UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington D.C. 20549 Form 10-K

(Mark One)

☑ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020

or

□ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to Commission file number 001-32312

Novelis Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Canada 98-0442987

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000 Atlanta, GA

30326

(Address of principal executive offices)

(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (404) 760-4000 Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act: None

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes " No \boxtimes

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes 🗵 No "

The registrant is a voluntary filer and is not subject to the filing requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. However, the registrant has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes 🗵 No ...

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes $\ \square$ No $\ \boxtimes$

The registrant is a privately held corporation. As of September 30, 2019, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, there was no established public trading market for the common stock of the registrant and therefore, an aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock is not determinable.

As of May 6, 2020, the registrant had 1,000 common shares outstanding. All of the registrant's outstanding shares were held indirectly by Hindalco Industries Ltd., the registrant's parent company.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE: None

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND MARKET DATA	<u>3</u>
PART I	
Item 1. Business.	<u>5</u>
Item 1A. Risk Factors.	
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.	22
Item 2. Properties.	15 22 23
Item 3. Legal Proceedings.	24
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.	<u>24</u>
PART II	
Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Shareholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.	<u>25</u>
Item 6. Selected Financial Data.	25
Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.	26
Item 7A, Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.	49
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.	52
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.	25 26 49 52 12 12
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.	12
Item 9B. Other Information.	121
PART III	
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.	<u>122</u>
Item 11. Executive Compensation.	128
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Shareholder Matters.	<u>142</u>
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence.	<u>142</u>
Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.	143
PART IV	
Item 15, Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.	144
Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.	140
SIGNATURES	14
	<u> </u>

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND MARKET DATA

This document contains forward-looking statements that are based on current expectations, estimates, forecasts and projections about the industry in which we operate, and beliefs and assumptions made by our management. Such statements include, in particular, statements about our plans, strategies, and prospects under the headings "Item 1. Business," "Item 1A. Risk Factors," and "Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." Words such as "expect," "anticipate," "intend," "plan," "believe," "seek," "estimate" and variations of such words and similar expressions are intended to identify such forward-looking statements. Examples of forward-looking statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K include, but are not limited to, our belief that, as a result of the Aleris acquisition, we can more efficiently serve the automotive market and unlock synergies, and the possible future impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic and the actions taken against it. These statements are based on beliefs and assumptions of Novelis' management, which in turn are based on currently available information. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve assumptions and risks and uncertainties that are difficult to predict. Therefore, actual outcomes and results may differ materially from what is expressed, implied, or forecasted in such forward-looking statements. We do not intend, and we disclaim any obligation, to update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

Factors that could cause actual results or outcomes to differ from the results expressed or implied by forward-looking statements include, among other things: changes in the prices and availability of aluminum (or premiums associated with such prices) or other materials and raw materials we use; the capacity and effectiveness of our hedging activities; relationships with, and financial and operating conditions of, our customers, suppliers and other stakeholders; fluctuations in the supply of, and prices for, energy in the areas in which we maintain production facilities; our ability to access financing including in connection with potential acquisitions and investments; risks relating to, and our ability to consummate, pending and future acquisitions, investments or divestitures; changes in the relative values of various currencies and the effectiveness of our currency hedging activities; factors affecting our operations, such as litigation, environmental remediation and clean-up costs, breakdown of equipment and other events; economic, regulatory and political factors within the countries in which we operate or sell our products, including changes in duties or tariffs; competition from other aluminum rolled products producers as well as from substitute materials such as steel, glass, plastic and composite materials; changes in general economic conditions including deterioration in the global economy; the risks of pandemics or other public health emergencies, including the continued spread and impact of, and the governmental and third party response to, the recent COVID-19 outbreak; changes in government regulations, particularly those affecting taxes, derivative instruments, environmental, health or safety compliance; changes in interest rates that have the effect of increasing the amounts we pay under our credit facilities and other financing agreements; and our ability to generate cash. The above list of factors is not exhaustive.

This document also contains information concerning our markets and products generally, which is forward-looking in nature and is based on a variety of assumptions regarding the ways in which these markets and product categories will develop. These assumptions have been derived from information currently available to us and to the third party industry analysts quoted herein. This information includes but is not limited to product shipments and share of production. Actual market results may differ from those predicted. We do not know what impact any of these differences may have on our business, our results of operations, financial condition, and cash flow. For a discussion of some of the specific factors that may cause Novelis' actual results to differ materially from those projected in any forward-looking statements, see the following sections of this report: "Part I. Item 1A. Risk Factors," "Part II. Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and "Part II. Item 7. Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates."

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND MARKET DATA

In this Annual Report on Form 10-K (Form 10-K), unless otherwise specified, the terms "we," "our," "us," "Company," and "Novelis" refer to Novelis Inc., a company incorporated in Canada under the Canadian Business Corporations Act, and its subsidiaries. References herein to "Hindalco" refer to Hindalco Industries Limited, which acquired Novelis in May 2007. Unless otherwise specified, the period referenced is the current fiscal year. Reference to fiscal 2020, fiscal 2019, or fiscal 2018 refers to the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019, or 2018, respectively.

Exchange Rate Data

We report our financial statements in United States (U.S.) dollars. The following table sets forth exchange rate information expressed in terms of Canadian dollars per U.S. dollar based on exchange data published daily from Citibank as of 16:00 Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) (11:00 A.M. Eastern Standard Time). The rates set forth below may differ from the actual rates used in our accounting processes and in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements.

Period	At Period End	Average Rate(1)	High	Low
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2016	1.2978	1.3115	1.4015	1.2065
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2017	1.3289	1.3137	1.3439	1.2542
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2018	1.2889	1.2826	1.3667	1.2305
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019	1.3360	1.3141	1.3657	1.2824
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2020	1.4245	1.3333	1.4245	1.2969

⁽¹⁾ This represents the average of the 16:00 GMT buying rates on the last day of each month during the period.

All dollar figures herein are in U.S. dollars unless otherwise indicated.

Commonly Referenced Data

As used in this Form 10-K, consolidated "aluminum rolled product shipments," "flat rolled product shipments," or "shipments" refers to aluminum rolled product shipments to third parties. "Aluminum rolled product shipments," "flat rolled product shipments," or "shipments" associated with the regions refers to aluminum rolled product shipments to third parties and intersegment shipments to other Novelis regions. Shipment amounts also include tolling shipments. References to "total shipments" include aluminum rolled product shipments as well as certain other non-rolled product shipments, primarily scrap, used beverage cans (UBCs), ingots, billets, and primary remelt. The term "aluminum rolled products" is synonymous with the terms "flat rolled products" and "FRP" which are commonly used by manufacturers and third party analysts in our industry. All tonnages are stated in metric tonnes. One metric tonne is equivalent to 2,204.6 pounds. One kilotonne (kt) is 1,000 metric tonnes.

A significant amount of our business is conducted under a conversion model, which allows us to pass through increases or decreases in the price of aluminum to our customers. Nearly all of our flat rolled products have a price structure with three components: (i) a base aluminum price quoted off the London Metal Exchange (LME); (ii) a local market premium (LMP); and (iii) a "conversion premium" to produce the rolled product which reflects, among other factors, the competitive market conditions for that product. The use of the term "conversion premium" in this Form 10-K, refers to the conversion costs plus a margin we charge our customers to produce the rolled product which reflects, among other factors, the competitive market conditions for that product, exclusive of the pass through aluminum price.

PART I

Item 1. Business.

Overview

Novelis is the leading producer of flat-rolled aluminum products and the world's largest recycler of aluminum. Driven by our purpose to shape a sustainable world together, we work alongside our customers to provide innovative solutions to the beverage can, automotive, and specialty markets (which includes foil packaging, certain transportation products, architectural, industrial, and consumer durables). Operating an integrated network of technically advanced rolling and recycling facilities across North America, South America, Europe, and Asia, Novelis leverages its global manufacturing and recycling footprint to consistently deliver high-quality products around the world. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, we had shipment volumes of 3,429 kt and "Net sales" of \$11,217 million.

Our History

Organization and Description of Business

Novelis was formed in Canada on September 21, 2004. On May 15, 2007, Novelis was acquired by Hindalco. All of the common shares of Novelis are owned directly by AV Metals Inc. and indirectly by Hindalco. We produce flat rolled aluminum products and provide innovative solutions to the beverage can, automotive and specialty markets. As of March 31, 2020, we had manufacturing operations in nine countries on four continents: North America, South America, Europe and Asia, through 22 operating facilities, including recycling operations in 12 of these plants.

Our Industry

The aluminum rolled products market represents the global supply of, and demand for, aluminum sheet, plate and foil produced either from sheet ingot or continuously cast roll-stock in rolling mills operated by both independent aluminum rolled products producers and integrated aluminum companies.

Aluminum rolled products are semi-finished aluminum products that constitute the raw material for the manufacture of finished goods ranging from automotive structures and body panels to food and beverage cans. There are two major types of manufacturing processes for aluminum rolled products differing mainly in the process used to achieve the initial stage of processing:

- hot mills which require sheet ingot, a rectangular slab of aluminum, as starter material; and
- continuous casting mills which can convert molten metal directly into semi-finished sheet.

Both processes require subsequent rolling, which we refer to as cold rolling, and finishing steps such as annealing, coating, leveling, or slitting to achieve the desired thickness, width and metal properties. Most customers receive shipments in the form of aluminum coil, a large roll of metal, which can be utilized in their fabrication processes.

Industry Sources of Metal

There are two sources of input material: (1) recycled aluminum, produced by remelting post-industrial and post-consumer scraps; and (2) primary aluminum, produced from alumina (extracted from bauxite), processed in a smelter.

Primary aluminum and sheet ingot can generally be purchased at prices set on the LME, plus a local market premium that varies by geographic region of delivery, alloying material, form (ingot or molten metal) and purity.

Recycled aluminum is generally purchased at a discount compared to the price of primary aluminum depending on type and quality of the scrap, geographic region, and other market factors.

Industry End-use Markets

Aluminum rolled products companies produce and sell a wide range of products, which can be grouped into five end-use markets: (1) packaging; (2) transportation; (3) architectural; (4) industrial; and (5) consumer durables and other. Within each end-use market, aluminum rolled products are manufactured with a variety of alloy mixtures; a range of tempers (hardness), gauges (thickness) and widths; and various coatings and finishes. Large customers typically have customized needs that require close working relationships, including technical development and support with their supplying mills.

Aluminum has a wide variety of uses in end-use markets because of its lightweight, recyclability, and formability properties. The recyclability of aluminum enables it to be used, collected, melted, and returned to the original product form an unlimited number of times, unlike paper and polyethylene terephthalate (PET) plastic, which deteriorate with every iteration of recycling.

Packaging. Aluminum is used in beverage cans and bottles, food cans, beverage screw caps, and foil, among others. Packaging is the largest aluminum rolled products application, according to market data from Commodity Research Unit International Limited (CRU), an independent business analysis and consultancy group. Beverage cans are one of the largest aluminum rolled products applications. Aluminum remains the most sustainable packaging material for beverage brands. In addition to their recyclability, aluminum beverage cans offer advantages in fabricating efficiency and product shelf life. Fabricators are able to produce and fill beverage cans at very high speeds, and non-porous aluminum cans provide longer shelf life than PET plastic containers. Additionally, the use of aluminum to package beverages such as craft beer is increasing, as aluminum blocks sunlight and therefore maintains the quality and taste of the product longer. Aluminum cans are light, stackable and use space efficiently, making them convenient and cost-efficient to ship.

Beverage can sheet is sold in coil form for the production of can bodies, ends, and tabs. The material can be ordered as rolled, degreased, pre-lubricated, pre-treated, and/or lacquered. Typically, can makers define their own specifications for material to be delivered in terms of alloy, gauge, width, and surface finish.

Foil wrap or packaging foil is another packaging application and it includes household and institutional aluminum foil. Container foil is used to produce semi-rigid containers such as pie plates and take-out food trays.

Transportation. Aluminum rolled products are used in vehicle structures (also known as "body-in-white") as well as automotive body panel applications, including hoods, doors, deck lids, fenders and lift gates. Flat rolled aluminum sheet is also used in the production of battery enclosures for the growing electric vehicle market. These uses typically result from cooperative efforts between aluminum rolled products manufacturers and their customers that yield solutions for specific requirements in alloy selection, fabrication procedure, surface quality and joining. There has been recent growth in certain geographic markets in passenger and commercial vehicle applications due to the lighter weight, better fuel economy and improved emissions performance associated with these applications. We expect increased growth in this end-use market driven by government regulations requiring improved emissions and better fuel economy; while also maintaining or improving vehicle performance and safety.

Heat exchangers, such as radiators, air conditioners, and auto fin material, are an important application for aluminum rolled products in the transportation end-use market. Original equipment manufacturers also use aluminum sheet, with specially treated surfaces and other specific properties, for interior and exterior applications. Newly developed alloys are being used in transportation tanks and rigid containers allowing for safer and more economical transportation of hazardous and corrosive materials.

Aluminum is also used in aerospace applications, as well as in the construction of ships' hulls, superstructures and passenger rail cars because of its strength, light weight, formability, and corrosion resistance.

Architectural. Construction is the largest application within this end-use market. Aluminum rolled products developed for the construction industry are often decorative and non-flammable, offer insulating properties, are durable and corrosion resistant, and have a high strength-to-weight ratio. Aluminum siding, gutters, and downspouts comprise a significant amount of construction volume. Other applications include doors, windows, awnings, canopies, facades, roofs and ceilings.

Industrial. Industrial applications include heat exchangers, process and electrical machinery, lighting fixtures, furniture and insulation.

Consumer Durables and Other. Aluminum's lightweight characteristics, high formability, ability to conduct electricity and dissipate heat and its corrosion resistance makes it useful in a wide variety of electronic applications. Uses of aluminum rolled products in electronics include flat screen televisions, personal computers, laptops, mobile devices, and digital music players. Other uses of aluminum rolled products in consumer durables include microwaves, coffee makers, air conditioners and cooking utensils.

Market Structure and Competition

The aluminum rolled products market is highly competitive and is characterized by economies of scale; and significant capital investments are required to achieve and maintain technological capabilities and demanding customer qualification standards. Our primary aluminum competitors are as follows:

North America

Alcoa, Inc. (Alcoa) Arconic Inc. (Arconic)

Constellium N.V. (Constellium)

Golden Aluminum Gränges AB

Ma'aden - Saudi Arabian Mining Company Shandong Nanshan Aluminum Co., Ltd.

UACJ Corporation/ Tri-Arrows Aluminum Inc. (Tri-Arrows)

Europe

AMAG Austria Metall AG

Arconic Constellium

Elval Hellenic Aluminium Industry S.A. Henan Zhongfu Industrial Co., Ltd.

Norsk Hydro A.S.A.

Shandong Nanshan Aluminum Co., Ltd.

Asia

Arconic

Binzhou Weiqiao Aluminium Science & Technology Co., Ltd.

China Zhongwang Holdings Limited

Chinalco Group

Henan Mingtai Aluminum Industrial Co., Ltd.

Henan Zhongfu Industrial Co., Ltd.

Kobe Steel Ltd. (Kobe)

Shandong Nanshan Aluminum Co., Ltd. Southwest Aluminum (Group) Co., Ltd.

UACJ Corporation

South America

Arconic

Companhia Brasileira de Alumínio

Hulamin Limited Norsk Hydro A.S.A.

Shandong Nanshan Aluminum Co., Ltd.

The factors influencing competition vary by region and end-use market, but generally we compete on the basis of our value proposition; which includes price, product quality, the ability to meet customers' specifications, range of products offered, lead times, technical support and customer service. In some end-use markets, competition is also affected by fabricators' requirements that suppliers complete a qualification process to supply their plants. This process can be rigorous and may take many months to complete. As a result, obtaining business from these customers can be a lengthy and expensive process. However, the ability to obtain and maintain these qualifications can represent a competitive advantage.

In addition to competition from others within the aluminum rolled products industry, we also face competition from non-aluminum material producers. In the packaging enduse market (primarily beverage and food cans), aluminum rolled products compete mainly with glass, PET plastic, and in some regions, steel. In the transportation end-use market, aluminum rolled products compete mainly with steel and composites. Aluminum competes with wood, plastic, cement, steel and other materials in building products applications. In the consumer durables end-use market, aluminum rolled products compete mainly with plastic, steel, and magnesium. Additionally, aluminum competes with steel, copper, plastic, glass and other materials in industrial applications. Factors affecting competition with substitute materials include price, ease to manufacture, consumer preference and performance characteristics.

Key Factors Affecting Supply and Demand

The following factors have historically affected the supply of aluminum rolled products:

Production Capacity and Alternative Technology. The addition of rolling capacity requires large capital investments and significant plant construction or expansion, and typically requires long lead-time equipment orders. Advances in technological capabilities allow aluminum rolled products producers to better align product portfolios and supply with industry demand. There are lower cost ways to enter the industry such as continuous casting, which offers the ability to increase capacity in smaller increments than is possible with hot mill additions; however, the continuous casting process results in a more limited range of products.

Trade. Some trade flows occur between regions despite shipping costs, import duties and the lack of localized customer support. Higher value-added products are more likely to be traded internationally, especially if demand in certain markets exceeds local supply. With respect to less technically demanding applications, emerging markets with low cost inputs may export commodity aluminum rolled products to larger, more mature markets, as we have seen with China.

The following factors have historically affected the demand for aluminum rolled products:

Economic Growth. We believe that economic growth is a significant driver of aluminum rolled products demand. In mature markets, growth in demand has typically correlated closely with industrial production growth. In many emerging markets, growth in demand typically exceeds industrial production growth largely because of expanding infrastructures, capital investments and rising incomes that often accompany economic growth in these markets.

Substitution Trends. Manufacturers' willingness to substitute other materials for aluminum in their products and competition from substitution materials suppliers also affect demand. There has been a strong substitution trend toward aluminum in the use of vehicles as automobile manufacturers look for ways to meet fuel efficiency regulations, improve performance and reduce carbon emissions in a cost-efficient manner. As a result of aluminum's durability, strength and light weight, automobile manufacturers are substituting heavier alternatives such as steel and iron with aluminum. Carbon fiber and plastics are other lightweight material options, but their relatively high cost and limited end-of-life recyclability reduce their competitiveness as widespread material substitutes today. Consequently, demand for flat rolled aluminum products has increased. We also see strong substitution trends toward aluminum in the beverage can market. With aluminum being the most sustainable packaging material for beverages, demand for infinitely recyclable aluminum remains strong. Package mix shift from other materials like glass, steel and PET into aluminum, and new beverage introductions – such as energy drinks, canned cocktails, spiked seltzer, and sparkling waters – all support demand levels.

Seasonality. During our third fiscal quarter, we typically experience seasonal slowdowns resulting in lower shipment volumes, although this has been less significant as our product portfolio shifts and diversifies. This is a result of declines in overall production output due primarily to holidays and cooler weather in North America and Europe, our two largest operating regions. We also experience downtime at our mills and customers' mills due to scheduled plant maintenance and are impacted to a lesser extent by the seasonal downturn in construction activity.

Sustainability. Growing awareness of environmentalism and demand for recyclable products has increased the demand for aluminum rolled products, particularly increased consumer preference for more sustainable beverage packaging options. Unlike other commonly recycled materials such as paper or PET plastic, aluminum can be infinitely recycled without affecting the quality of the product. Additionally, the recycling process uses approximately 95% less energy than is required to produce primary aluminum from mining and smelting, with an equivalent reduction in greenhouse gas emissions.

Our Business Strategy

Novelis is driven by its purpose to shape a sustainable world together. Our objective as the world's largest aluminum rolling and recycling company is to lead the aluminum industry as the partner of choice for innovative solutions. We will maximize shareholder value through free cash flow generation and increasing return on capital employed. To achieve these objectives, we will focus on the following areas:

Defend the Core

Novelis is the leading global flat rolled aluminum supplier in the beverage can and automotive markets. We intend to protect our leadership position by continuing to deliver best-in-class customer service with improved quality, service and innovative solutions that differentiate our products. We are committed to producing the best quality products and providing reliable on-time delivery in order to be a true partner in innovation and sustainable supply solutions. We are focused on building and maintaining strong, positive relationships with all of our customers. We have established a global network of Customer Solution Centers to accelerate collaborative innovation between Novelis and automakers to determine how to maximize lightweight, high-strength aluminum for the next generation of vehicle design.

In addition, we will maintain a competitive cost structure by managing metal input costs and employing initiatives to improve operational efficiencies across our global network. This includes a commitment to employee safety, product quality and system reliability. As a manufacturing organization, our primary concern is the health and safety of our employees. We are committed to strengthening a culture of safety across all levels of the organization. We are focused on optimizing our manufacturing and recycling operations to increase asset utilization and productivity. We continue to pursue a standardization of our manufacturing processes where possible, while still allowing the flexibility to respond to local market demands.

Utilizing recycled material allows us to diversify our metal supply, helps control metal costs and provides environmental benefits. We define recycled content as the total amount of scrap metal used in production less melt loss. The percentage of recycled content within our aluminum rolled product shipments increased from 33% to 60% from fiscal 2011 to fiscal 2020. We work closely with our customers on innovation to drive more sustainable products for society. We are the only company of its size offering high-recycled content aluminum sheet for beverage and specialty product customers. We are also working closely with our automotive customers to redesign automotive alloys to be made with more recycled inputs, as well as purchasing the aluminum scrap resulting from our closed-loop recycling partnership with our automotive customers.

Strengthen our Product Portfolio

We maintain a focus on capturing global growth in beverage can, automotive and specialty products markets. Our management approach helps us to systematically identify opportunities that improve the profitability of our operations through product portfolio analysis. This ensures that we grow in attractive market segments, while also taking actions to exit unattractive ones. We will continue to focus on these core product markets to drive enhanced profitability, but will also continue to broaden our customer base and explore new verticals and product markets that fit within our overall strategic vision, which is to lead the aluminum industry as the partner of choice for innovative solutions.

Invest in Growth Opportunities

Over the past several years, we invested in world-class assets and technical capabilities to meet increasing global demand for aluminum within the automotive market due to our continued focus on maintaining a scalable business model and growing alongside our customers. With our existing automotive finishing lines in North America, Europe, and Asia contracted, we are increasing our automotive finishing capacity through two new investments in the U.S. and China. In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020, we began commissioning a 200 kt greenfield facility in Guthrie, Kentucky. Construction is underway at a 100 kt brownfield expansion at our existing facility in Changzhou, China, with commissioning expected to be completed in fiscal 2021.

We are also investing in new capacity to meet growing demand for aluminum beverage can sheet. Construction is underway to add 100 kt of aluminum rolling and 60 kt of casting and recycling capacity at our flagship South American facility in Pindamonhangaba, Brazil. Commissioning is expected to begin in late fiscal 2021.

In addition to these organic investments, Novelis closed on its acquisition of Aleris Corporation (Aleris), a global supplier of rolled aluminum products, on April 14, 2020. We expect the acquisition to deliver a number of significant benefits by:

- Establishing a more diverse product portfolio, which will now include aerospace, beverage can, automotive, building and construction, commercial transportation and specialty products;
- Integrating complementary assets in Asia to include recycling, casting, rolling and finishing capabilities and allowing Novelis to more efficiently serve the growing Asia market; and
- Leveraging Novelis' deep manufacturing and recycling expertise to optimize Aleris' assets and unlock valuable synergies.

We will continue to explore other potential opportunities that will drive profitable volume growth in our core end markets, while maintaining a balanced and disciplined financial approach in our decision making process.

Working Capital

We manage working capital based on cash needs as well as attempting to balance the timing of trade payables and receivables.

Raw Materials and Suppliers

The input materials we use in manufacturing include primary aluminum, recycled aluminum, sheet ingot, alloying elements and grain refiners. These raw materials are generally available from several sources and are not generally subject to supply constraints in normal market conditions. We also consume considerable amounts of energy in the operation of our facilities.

Aluminum

We obtain aluminum from a number of sources, including the following:

Primary Aluminum Sourcing. We purchased or tolled approximately 1,342 kt of primary aluminum in fiscal 2020 in the form of sheet ingot, standard ingot and molten metal.

Aluminum Products Recycling. We operate facilities in several plants to recycle post-consumer aluminum, such as UBCs collected through recycling programs. In addition, we have agreements with several of our large customers where we have a closed-looped system whereby we take production scrap material from their fabricating activity and remelt, cast and roll it to re-supply these customers with aluminum sheet. Other sources of recycled material include lithographic plates, and products with longer lifespans, like vehicles and buildings, which are starting to become high volume sources of recycled material. We purchased or tolled approximately 1,969 kt of recycled material inputs (less melt loss) in fiscal 2020.

The overall benefit we receive from utilizing recycled metal is influenced by: 1) the overall price levels of the LME and local market premiums, 2) the spread between the price for recycled aluminum and the LME primary aluminum price and 3) our consumption levels of the recycled material inputs. We have in the past and may continue to seek to stabilize our future exposure to metal prices through the use of derivative instruments.

Our recycled content performance and methodology are detailed in our annual Purpose Report, which can be found at www.novelis.com/purpose. Information in our Purpose Report does not constitute part of this Form 10-K.

Energy

We use several sources of energy in the manufacturing and delivery of our aluminum rolled products. In fiscal 2020, natural gas and electricity represented approximately 97% of our energy consumption by cost. We also use fuel oil and transport fuel. The majority of energy usage occurs at our casting centers and during the hot rolling process. Our cold rolling facilities require relatively less energy. We purchase our natural gas on the open market, which subjects us to market pricing fluctuations. We have in the past and may continue to seek to stabilize our future exposure to natural gas prices through the use of derivative instruments. A portion of our electricity requirements are purchased pursuant to long-term contracts in the local regions in which we operate. A number of our facilities are located in regions with regulated prices, which affords relatively stable costs. We have fixed pricing on some of our energy supply arrangements.

Our Operating Segments

Due in part to the regional nature of supply and demand of aluminum rolled products and in order to best serve our customers, we manage our activities on the basis of geographical areas and are organized under four operating segments: North America, Europe, Asia, and South America. Each segment manufactures aluminum sheet and light gauge products, and recycles aluminum.

The table below shows "Net sales" and total shipments by segment. For additional financial information related to our operating segments, see Note 22 – Segment, Geographical Area, Major Customer and Major Supplier Information to our accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Fiscal Year Ended March 31,						
2020		2019		2018		
\$ 11,2	217 \$	12,326	\$	11,462		
3,4	129	3,419		3,333		
\$ 4,	18 \$	4,581	\$	3,951		
1,	.55	1,150		1,090		
\$ 3,0	95 \$	3,376	\$	3,447		
9	940	941		938		
\$ 1,9	969 \$	2,190	\$	2,110		
,	24	729		719		
\$ 1,9	904 \$	2,091	\$	1,931		
(75	663		653		
	\$ 11,2 3,4 \$ 4,1 1,1 \$ 3,0 9 \$ 1,9 7	\$ 11,217 \$ 3,429 \$ 4,118 \$ 1,155 \$ 3,095 \$ 940 \$ 724	2020 2019 \$ 11,217 \$ 12,326 3,429 3,419 \$ 4,118 \$ 4,581 1,155 1,150 \$ 3,095 \$ 3,376 940 941 \$ 1,969 \$ 2,190 724 729 \$ 1,904 \$ 2,091	2020 2019 \$ 11,217 \$ 12,326 \$ 3,419 \$ 4,118 \$ 4,581 \$ 1,155 \$ 1,150 \$ 3,095 \$ 3,376 \$ 940 \$ 941 \$ 1,969 \$ 2,190 \$ 724 \$ 729 \$ 1,904 \$ 2,091 \$		

^{(1) &}quot;Net sales" and "Total shipments" by segment include intersegment sales and the results of our affiliates on a proportionately consolidated basis, which is consistent with the way we manage our business segments.

The following is a description of our operating segments during all or part of March 31, 2020:

North America

Novelis North America operates eight aluminum products facilities. This includes four facilities with recycling operations that re-melt post-consumer aluminum and recycled process material. Most of the recycled material is from UBCs and automotive scrap, and the material is cast into sheet ingot at our plants in Greensboro, Georgia; Berea, Kentucky; Russellville, Kentucky; and Oswego, New York.

Our sites and other plants in North America manufacture a broad range of aluminum sheet and light gauge products. End-use markets for this segment include beverage and food cans, containers and packaging, automotive and other transportation applications, architectural, and other industrial applications. The majority of North America's volumes are currently directed toward the beverage can sheet market.

A significant portion of North America's volumes is also directed toward the aluminum automotive sheet market, currently produced out of our Oswego, New York and Kingston, Ontario plants. In response to continued strong demand for lightweight, automotive aluminum sheet, we have further expanded our automotive finishing capacity in North America with a 200 kt greenfield expansion in Guthrie, Kentucky, which began commissioning in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020. We expect the final stages of commissioning to be delayed for up to six months due to decreases in near-term demand, with the plant becoming fully operational before the end of fiscal 2021.

Europe

Novelis Europe operates nine aluminum rolled product facilities, including five facilities with recycling operations. Recycling activities occur at Sierre, Switzerland, Pieve, Italy, Latchford, United Kingdom, and Nachterstedt and Neuss, Germany. Our Nachterstedt plant is the largest aluminum recycling facility in the world. We also have distribution centers in Italy and sales offices in several European countries.

These sites manufacture a broad range of sheet and foil products. End-use markets for this segment include beverage and food can, automotive, architectural and industrial products, foil products and other products. Beverage and food can represent the largest end-use market in terms of shipment volume for Europe.

In the second quarter of fiscal 2020, we announced plans to close our Ludenscheid, Germany foil plant, which will allow us to drive more inter-plant efficiencies in the region and optimize our overall product portfolio towards high-margin, recycled-content friendly products. This plant ceased all production during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020.

Asia

Novelis Asia operates three aluminum rolled product facilities, including two facilities with recycling operations. Recycling activities occur at the Ulsan and Yeongju, South Korea plants. The Ulsan facility operates as a 50/50 joint venture with Kobe Steel. Novelis Asia also owns one recycling facility in Binh Duong, Vietnam, which ceased operations in fiscal 2018. These sites manufacture a broad range of aluminum sheet and light gauge products. End-use markets include beverage and food cans, electronics, architectural, automotive, foil, industrial and other products. The beverage can market represents the largest end-use market in terms of volume.

Due to strong demand for lightweight, automotive aluminum sheet, we are adding 100 kt of additional automotive finishing capacity at our Changzhou, China facility. Construction is underway and is expected to be commissioned in fiscal 2021.

South America

Novelis South America operates two aluminum rolled product facilities. This includes one facility with recycling operations. These facilities manufacture a broad range of can sheet, industrial sheet and light gauge products. The main markets are beverage and food can, specialty, industrial, foil and other packaging and transportation end-use applications. Beverage can represents the largest end-use application in terms of shipment volume.

Due to strong consumer demand for sustainable beverage packaging, we are expanding our Pindamonhangaba, Brazil facility to add 100 kt of aluminum rolling and casting capacity and 60 kt of recycling capacity. Construction is underway and commissioning is expected to begin in late fiscal 2021.

Financial Information About Geographic Areas

Certain financial information about geographic areas is contained in Note 22 – Segment, Geographical Area, Major Customer and Major Supplier Information to our accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Our Customers

We focus significant efforts on developing and maintaining close working relationships with our customers and end-users. Our major customers include:

Beverage and Food Cans

Anheuser-Busch InBev

Ardagh Group

Ball Corporation

Can-Pack S.A.

Crown Holdings Inc.

PepsiCo

Various bottlers of the Coca-Cola System

Construction, Industrial and Other

Agfa Graphics

Aluflexpack

Amcor

Facchini S A

Feron

Klöckner Metals

Lotte Aluminium Co., Ltd.

Prefa

Reynolds Consumer Products LLC

Ryerson Inc.

ThyssenKrupp

Automotive

BMW Group

Chery Jaguar Land Rover

Daimler Group

Fiat Chrysler Automobiles N.V.

Ford Motor Company

General Motors LLC

Hyundai Motors Corporation

Jaguar Land Rover Limited

NIO

Volkswagen Group

Electronics

LG International Corporation Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd.

Our single largest end-use product is beverage can sheet. We sell can sheet directly to beverage makers and bottlers as well as to can fabricators that sell the cans they produce to bottlers. In certain cases, we operate under umbrella agreements with beverage makers and bottlers under which they direct their can fabricators to source their requirements for beverage can body, end and tab stock from us.

Additional information related to our top customers is contained in Note 22 – Segment, Geographical Area, Major Customer and Major Supplier Information to our accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Distribution and Backlog

We have two principal distribution channels for the end-use markets in which we operate: direct sales to our customers and sales to distributors.

		Fiscal Year Ended March 31,				
	2020	2019	2018			
Direct sales as a percentage of total "Net sales"	95 %	97 %	97 %			
Distributor sales as a percentage of total "Net sales"	5 %	3 %	3 %			

Direct Sales

We supply various end-use markets all over the world through a direct sales force operating from individual facilities or sales offices, as well as from regional sales offices. The direct sales channel typically serves very large, sophisticated fabricators and original equipment manufacturers. Longstanding relationships are maintained with leading companies in industries using aluminum rolled products. Supply contracts for large global customers generally range from one to five years in length and historically there has been a high degree of renewal business with these customers. Certain customers require suppliers to complete a lengthy and expensive qualification process. The ability to obtain and maintain these qualifications can represent a competitive advantage. Given the customized nature of products and in some cases, large order sizes, switching costs are significant, thus adding to the overall consistency of the customer base.

We also use third party agents or traders in some regions to complement our own sales force. These agents provide service to our customers in countries where we do not have local expertise.

Distributors

We also sell our products through third party aluminum distributors. Customers of distributors are widely dispersed, and sales through this channel are highly fragmented. Distributors sell mostly commodity or less specialized products into many end-use markets in small quantities, including the architectural and industrial markets. We collaborate with our distributors to develop new end-use products and improve the supply chain and order efficiencies.

Backlog

Order backlog is not a material aspect of our business.

Research and Development

The table below summarizes our "Research and development expenses," which include mini-scale production lines equipped with hot mills, can lines and continuous casters.

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,					
in millions	2020		2019			2018
Research and development expenses	\$	84	\$	72	\$	64

We conduct research and development activities in order to meet current and future customer requirements, improve our products and reduce our conversion costs. We have a global research and technology center in Kennesaw, Georgia, which offers state of the art research and development capabilities to help Novelis meet the global long-term demand for aluminum used for the automotive, beverage can and specialty markets. We also have a global casting engineering and technology center in Spokane, Washington specializing in molten metal processing.

Our Employees

The table below summarizes our approximate number of employees by region, including our proportionate share of those employed by less than wholly owned affiliates.

	North America(1)	Europe	Asia	South America	Total
March 31, 2020	3,760	4,700	1,460	1,670	11,590
March 31, 2019	3,510	4,690	1,440	1,630	11,270

⁽¹⁾ Includes employees within our Corporate headquarters located in Atlanta, Georgia.

We consider our employee relations to be satisfactory. A substantial portion of our employees are represented by labor unions and their employment conditions are governed by collective bargaining agreements. Collective bargaining agreements are negotiated on a site, regional or national level, and are of varying durations.

Intellectual Property

We actively review intellectual property arising from our operations and our research and development activities and, when appropriate, we apply for patents in appropriate jurisdictions. We currently hold approximately 2,858 patents and patent applications on approximately 406 different items of intellectual property. While these patents and patent applications are important to our business on an aggregate basis, no single patent or patent application is deemed to be material to our business.

We have applied for, or received registrations for, the "Novelis" word trademark and the Novelis logo trademark in approximately 50 countries where we have significant sales or operations. Novelis uses the Aditya Birla logo under license from Aditya Birla Management Corporation Private Limited.

We have also registered the word "Novelis" and several derivations thereof as domain names in numerous top level domains around the world to protect our presence on the world wide web.

Environment, Health and Safety

As a purpose-driven company, Novelis is committed to protecting and preserving the environment and the health, safety, and well-being of our colleagues, customers, and communities. Our investments in safety, infrastructure, global partnerships, innovation, and our people have advanced our purpose and positioned our company for long-term sustainable growth. During fiscal 2020, we recycled more than 74 billion used beverage cans, and recycled content made up 60% of total input in our aluminum rolled product. Our plant operations around the globe continue to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, limit water consumption, and lower electricity usage while producing year-over-year improvements in overall production. To further underscore our commitment to safety, we launched several new safety initiatives at our facilities worldwide to help ensure that safety remains our primary focus and is fulfilled every day. During fiscal 2020, 10 facilities achieved major safety milestones, in operating 365 consecutive days without a recordable injury. For more information on the initiatives Novelis has implemented, please read our latest Purpose Report, found at https://novelis.com/purpose. Information in our Purpose Report does not constitute part of this Form 10-K.

Our global operations are subject to environmental laws and regulations from various jurisdictions, which govern, among other things, air emissions, wastewater discharges, the handling, storage and disposal of hazardous substances and wastes, the remediation of contaminated sites, and restoration of natural resources, and employee health and safety. Future environmental regulations may impose stricter compliance requirements on the industries in which we operate. Additional equipment or process changes at some of our facilities may be needed to meet future requirements. The cost of meeting these requirements may be significant. Failure to comply with such laws and regulations could subject us to administrative, civil or criminal penalties, obligations to pay damages or other costs, and injunctions and other orders, including orders to cease operations.

We are involved in proceedings under the U.S. Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, also known as CERCLA or Superfund, or analogous state provisions regarding our liability arising from the usage, storage, treatment or disposal of hazardous substances and wastes at a number of sites in the United States, as well as similar proceedings under the laws and regulations of the other jurisdictions in which we have operations, including Brazil, certain countries in the European Union, and Korea. Many of these jurisdictions have laws that impose joint and several liability, without regard to fault or the legality of the original conduct, for the costs of environmental remediation, natural resource damages, third party claims, and other expenses. In addition, we are, from time to time, subject to environmental reviews and investigations by relevant governmental authorities.

We have established procedures for regularly evaluating environmental loss contingencies, including those arising from environmental reviews and investigations and any other environmental remediation or compliance matters. We believe we have a reasonable basis for evaluating these environmental loss contingencies, and we also believe we have made reasonable estimates for the costs that are reasonably possible for these environmental loss contingencies. Accordingly, we have established liabilities based on our estimates for the currently anticipated costs that are deemed probable associated with these environmental matters. Management has determined that the currently anticipated costs associated with these environmental matters will not, individually or in the aggregate, materially impair our operations or materially adversely affect our financial condition.

Available Information

We are a voluntary filer and not subject to the reporting and information requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act). However, we file periodic reports and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC). We make these filings available on our website free of charge, the URL of which is http://www.novelis.com, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. The SEC maintains a website (http://www.sec.gov) that contains our annual, quarterly and current reports and other information we file electronically with the SEC. Information on our website does not constitute part of this Form 10-K.

Item 1A. Risk Factors.

In addition to factors discussed elsewhere in this report, the following factors could materially affect our business, financial condition or results of operations in the future. The following factors, among others, could cause our actual results to differ from those projected in any forward looking statements we make.

Competitive and Strategic Risks

Certain of our customers are significant to our revenues, and we could be adversely affected by changes in the business or financial condition of these significant customers or by the loss of their business.

Our ten largest customers accounted for approximately 63%, 65%, and 65% of our total "Net sales" for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively. A significant downturn in the business or financial condition of our significant customers could materially adversely affect our results of operations and cash flows.

In addition, some of our customer contracts are subject to renewal and renegotiation at periodic intervals or upon changes in competitive supply conditions. Our failure to successfully renew or renegotiate such agreements could result in a reduction or loss in customer purchase volume or revenue. Additionally, consolidation among our customers may enable them to use increased leverage in negotiating prices and other contract terms. Consolidation in our customer base may also lead to reduced demand for our products or cancellations of sales orders.

We also factor trade receivables from time to time to manage working capital. Any deterioration of the financial condition or downgrade of the credit rating of certain of our customers may make it more difficult or costly for us to engage in these activities, which could negatively impact our cash flows and liquidity.

We face significant price and other forms of competition from other aluminum rolled products producers and producers of other materials.

The markets in which we operate are highly competitive. We compete primarily on the basis of our value proposition, including price, product quality, ability to meet customers' specifications, range of products offered, global footprint, technical support and customer service. Some of our competitors may benefit from more efficient technologies and lower raw material and energy costs. Increases in competition resulting from new market entrants or increases in production capacity by our competitors could cause us to lose market share or lose a large customer, or force us to reduce prices to remain competitive.

In addition, aluminum competes with other materials, such as steel, plastics, composite materials and glass for various applications, including packaging, automotive, architectural, industrial, and consumer durables end-use markets. Our customers may choose materials other than aluminum to achieve desired attributes for their products. For example, customers in the automotive industry seeking to reduce vehicle weight may increase their use of high-strength steel rather than aluminum for certain applications given the price differential between steel and aluminum.

We may not realize the anticipated benefits of strategic investments.

As part of our strategy for growth, we have in the past and may in the future pursue acquisitions, divestitures, joint ventures or other strategic investments, which may not be completed on time or may not produce the benefits we anticipate. For example, we have announced significant strategic investments in multiple geographic locations, including a \$180 million investment in automotive finishing capacity in Changzhou, China, a \$175 million investment in recycling and casting capacity at our plant in Pindamonhangaba, Brazil, and a \$300 million greenfield automotive finishing expansion in Guthrie, Kentucky. There are numerous risks commonly encountered in strategic transactions, including the risk that management's time and energy may be diverted, disrupting our existing businesses; and risks that we may not be able to complete a project that has been announced or generate the synergies and other benefits we anticipated.

The integration of Aleris into our operations will require significant management attention and may not produce the benefits we anticipate.

Our recently closed acquisition of Aleris involves known and unknown risks that could cause our growth or operating results to differ from our expectations, including:

- diversion of management's attention from regular business by the need to integrate operations;
- lack of institutional experience in key markets in which Aleris operates, including aerospace;
- problems retaining key employees of Aleris or Novelis;
- challenges assimilating intellectual property and information technology systems;
- disruption of ongoing relationships with customers, suppliers and contractors;
- · difficulties maintaining uniform standards, controls, procedures and policies, including an effective system of internal control over financial reporting;
- · impairment losses related to acquired goodwill and other intangible assets; and
- potential adverse short-term effects of increased operating expenses.

An inability to successfully integrate Aleris into our operations without substantial costs, delays or other problems could impede us from realizing the intended benefits of the acquisition, including the synergies and growth opportunities we expect. Our failure to overcome these risks could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and future results of operations.

In connection with our acquisition of Aleris, we are required to undertake asset divestitures that may reduce the value of the acquisition.

On April 14, 2020, we closed our acquisition of Aleris. As a result of the antitrust review processes required for approval of the acquisition, we are now required to divest Aleris' European and North American automotive assets, including its plants in Duffel, Belgium and Lewisport, Kentucky. Until the sales of the Duffel and Lewisport plants are completed, we must continue to hold these assets separate from the rest of Novelis and maintain them as viable and competitive.

In November 2019, we entered into a definitive agreement with Liberty House GHG (Liberty) for the sale of Duffel, which remains subject to approval from the State Administration for Market Regulation in China (SAMR). Although we received conditional antitrust approval from SAMR in December 2019, there is no assurance that SAMR will approve Liberty as the purchaser of Duffel or that the other customary closing conditions in our agreement with Liberty will be satisfied. If the sale to Liberty is not completed, we may be unable to find a suitable purchaser for Duffel, or we may not be able to structure the divestiture on acceptable terms or achieve a favorable price.

In addition, in light of current adverse market conditions, Novelis may not be able to complete the divestiture of Lewisport on favorable terms, in a timely manner, or at all. Delays or difficulties in divesting Duffel or Lewisport may result in additional expenditures of funds and management resources which would reduce the financial benefit we expect from our acquisition of Aleris and could have an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

See Note 24 – Subsequent Events - Aleris Acquisition for additional discussion.

Operational Risks

If we are unable to obtain sufficient quantities of primary aluminum, recycled aluminum, sheet ingot and other raw materials used in the production of our products, our ability to produce and deliver products or to manufacture products using the desired mix of metal inputs could be adversely affected.

The supply risks relating to our metal inputs vary by input type. For example, we produce some of our sheet ingot requirements internally and source the remainder from multiple third parties in various jurisdictions, usually under contracts having a duration of at least one year. If our suppliers are unable to deliver sufficient quantities of aluminum and other raw materials to the necessary locations on a timely basis, our production could be disrupted and our net sales, profitability and cash flows could be adversely affected. Although aluminum is traded on global exchanges, developing alternative suppliers of sheet ingot could be time consuming and expensive.

Our operations are energy-intensive and our profitability and cash flows may decline if energy costs were to rise, or if our energy supplies were interrupted.

We consume substantial amounts of energy in our rolling and casting operations. The factors affecting our energy costs and supply reliability tend to be specific to each of our facilities. A number of factors could materially affect our energy position adversely including:

- · increases in costs of natural gas;
- increases in costs of supplied electricity;
- · increases in fuel oil related to transportation;
- · interruptions in energy supply due to equipment failure or other causes; and
- the inability to extend energy supply contracts upon expiration on favorable terms.

If energy costs were to rise, or if energy supplies or supply arrangements were disrupted, our profitability and cash flows could decline.

Our business and operations, and the operations of our suppliers and customers, may be adversely affected by public health crises, such as the recent COVID-19 outbreak.

We face risks related to public health crises, including outbreaks of communicable diseases. The outbreak of such a communicable disease could result in a widespread health crisis that could adversely affect general commercial activity and the economies and financial markets of many countries. For example, the recent outbreak of the coronavirus (COVID-19) has spread across the globe to many countries in which we do business and is impacting worldwide economic activity.

A public health crisis, including the COVID-19 pandemic, poses the risk that we or our employees, contractors, suppliers, customers and other business partners may be prevented from conducting business activities for an indefinite period of time, including due to shutdowns that may be requested or mandated by governmental authorities, or that such crisis may otherwise interrupt or impair business activities. For example, we are experiencing disruption to our global aluminum production and supply chain as a result of some of our customers and suppliers temporarily suspending their operations due to the COVID-19 outbreak. In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020, we adjusted schedules and temporarily suspended operations at some of our plants in response to governmental orders and reductions in customer demand for products we supply to the automotive end-use market. In addition, our previously announced capacity expansions in Guthrie, Kentucky and Changzhou, China have been delayed due to reductions in near-term demand. We have also experienced difficulties accessing adequate supplies of scrap aluminum in certain locations. Due to the unpredictable nature of the pandemic and resulting macroeconomic impact, these disruptions may continue to adversely impact our business.

Additionally, as a result of the Aleris acquisition, we expect to derive future revenues from customers in the aerospace end-use market. Due to severe impacts from the global COVID-19 pandemic, demand for air travel has declined dramatically in recent months, resulting in airline capacity reductions. If these reductions are sustained, we may experience a decline in future orders from aerospace customers, which could negatively impact our business.

The COVID-19 pandemic and similar health crises could have a material effect on our liquidity. While we have been successful in securing financing in the past, there is uncertainty as to whether sufficient and timely financing will be available to us in the future given the impact of COVID-19 on the financial markets. For example, we may find it difficult or expensive to refinance existing short-term debt we incurred as part of our financing of the Aleris acquisition. In addition, working capital financing, including factoring and other types of supply chain financing, could be modified or canceled by our counterparties at any time.

While it is not possible at this time to estimate the impact that COVID-19 could have on our operations and those of our suppliers and customers, its continued spread, the measures taken by the governments of countries affected, actions taken to protect employees, and the impact of the pandemic on various business activities in affected countries could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

A majority of our facilities are staffed by a unionized workforce, and union disputes and other employee relations issues could materially adversely affect our financial results.

In each geographic region where we have operating facilities, a substantial portion of our employees are represented by labor unions under collective bargaining agreements with varying durations and expiration dates. Although we have not experienced a strike or work stoppage in recent years, we may not be successful in preventing such an event from occurring in the future at one or more of our manufacturing facilities. In addition, we may not be able to satisfactorily renegotiate our collective bargaining agreements when they expire.

Any work stoppages or material changes in the terms of our labor agreements could have an adverse impact on our financial condition.

Loss of our key management and other personnel, or an inability to attract and retain such management and other personnel, could adversely impact our business.

We employ all of our senior executive officers and other highly-skilled key employees on an at-will basis, and their employment can be terminated by us or them at any time, for any reason and without notice, subject, in certain cases, to severance payment obligations. Competition for qualified employees among companies that rely heavily on engineering and technology is intense, and if our highly skilled key employees leave us, we may be unable to promptly attract and retain qualified replacement personnel, which could result in our inability to improve manufacturing operations, conduct research activities successfully, develop marketable products and compete effectively for growth in key markets.

We could be adversely affected by unplanned disruptions at operating facilities.

In the past, we have experienced production interruptions at our plants due to the breakdown of equipment, fires, weather events, public health crises, and other causes. As discussed above, we have temporarily suspended operations at some of our plants as a result of the COVID-19 outbreak.

We may experience such disruptions in the future due to similar uncontrollable events. Because many of our customers are, to varying degrees, dependent on planned deliveries from our plants, any customers that have to reschedule their own production due to our missed deliveries could pursue claims against us and reduce their future business with us. In addition to facing claims from customers, we may incur costs to correct any of these problems. Further, our reputation among actual and potential customers may be harmed, resulting in loss of business. While we maintain insurance policies covering, among other things, physical damage, business interruptions and product liability, these policies may not cover all of our losses.

Our business has been and will continue to be exposed to various economic and political risks associated with our global operations.

Due to the global reach of our business, we are subject to financial, political, economic and other business risks in connection with doing business abroad. Operating in diverse geographic regions exposes us to a number of risks and uncertainties, such as changes in international trade regulation, including duties and tariffs; political instability that may disrupt economic activity, including the uncertainty related to the United Kingdom's withdrawal from the European Union; and economic and commercial instability.

Our financial condition and results of operations depend significantly on worldwide economic conditions. Future adverse developments in the U.S. economy or in other countries where we do business pose a risk because our customers may postpone purchases in response to demand reductions, negative financial news and tighter credit.

We face risks relating to certain joint ventures, subsidiaries and assets that we do not entirely control.

Some of our activities are, and will in the future be, conducted through entities that we do not entirely control or wholly-own. These entities include our Alunorf, Germany, Ulsan, Korea and Logan, Kentucky joint ventures. Under the governing documents of these businesses, we share decision making authority and operational control which may result in conflicts over management over these businesses. In addition, because we do not exercise control over the business practices of our joint venture partners, we could be subject to reputational damage or other consequences of improper conduct by our joint venture partners or their inability to fulfill their obligations under the joint venture.

Security breaches and other disruptions to our information technology networks and systems could interfere with our operations, and could compromise the confidentiality of our proprietary information.

We rely upon information technology networks and systems, some of which are managed by third parties, to process, transmit and store electronic information, and to manage or support a variety of business and manufacturing processes and activities. Additionally, we collect and store sensitive data, including intellectual property, proprietary business information, as well as personally identifiable information of our employees, in data centers and on information technology networks. These activities are subject to various laws and regulations in the United States and abroad regarding privacy and data security.

We have increased our management focus on and financial investments in systems and processes intended to secure our information technology systems, prevent unauthorized access to or loss of sensitive data, ensure business continuity and comply with applicable laws. These efforts include engaging third party providers from time to time to test the vulnerability of our systems and recommend solutions to upgrade the security of our systems. We also employ a number of measures to protect and defend against cyber attacks, including technical security controls, data encryption, firewalls, intrusion prevention systems, anti-virus software and frequent backups.

Despite the measures we have taken, our information technology networks and systems may be vulnerable to damage, disruptions or shutdowns due to attacks by hackers or breaches due to errors or malfeasance by employees, contractors and others who have access to our networks and systems, or other disruptions during the process of upgrading or replacing computer software or hardware, power outages, computer viruses, telecommunication or utility failures or natural disasters or other catastrophic events. The occurrence of any of these events could compromise our networks and the information stored there could be accessed, publicly disclosed, lost or stolen. Any such access, disclosure or other loss of information could result in legal claims or proceedings, liability or regulatory penalties under laws protecting the privacy of personal information, disrupt operations and reduce the competitive advantage we hope to derive from our investment in new or proprietary business initiatives.

Financial Risks

Our results and short term liquidity can be negatively impacted by timing differences between the prices we pay under purchase contracts and metal prices we charge our customers.

Our purchase and sales contracts for primary aluminum are based on the LME price plus a regional market premium, which is a surcharge in addition to the LME price. There are typically timing differences between the pricing periods for purchases and sales where purchase prices we pay tend to be fixed and paid earlier than sales prices we charge our customers. This creates a price exposure we call "metal price lag." We use derivative instruments to manage the timing differences related to LME associated with metal price lag. Under normal market conditions, the majority of our premium exposure hedging occurs in North America, although the exposure is not hedged. For our Europe, South America and Asia businesses, the derivative market for local market premiums is not sufficiently robust or efficient for us to offset the impacts of local market premium price movements beyond a small volume. The timing difference associated with metal price lag could positively or negatively impact our operating results and short term liquidity.

A deterioration of our financial condition, a downgrade of our ratings by a credit rating agency or other factors could limit our ability to enter into, or increase our costs of, financing and hedging transactions, and our business relationships and financial condition could be adversely affected.

A deterioration of our financial condition or a downgrade of our credit ratings for any reason could increase our borrowing costs, limit our access to the capital or credit markets, adversely affect our ability to obtain new financing on favorable terms or at all, result in more restrictive covenants and have an adverse effect on our business relationships with customers, suppliers and financial counterparties. From time to time, we enter into various forms of hedging activities against currency, interest rate, energy and metal price fluctuations. Financial strength and credit ratings are important to the availability and terms of these hedging activities. As a result, any deterioration of our financial condition or downgrade of our credit ratings may make it more difficult or costly for us to engage in these activities in the future.

Certain of our debt agreements use LIBOR as a reference rate for interest rate calculations. In July 2017, the U.K.'s Financial Conduct Authority, which regulates LIBOR, announced that it intends to phase out LIBOR by the end of 2021. The U.S. Federal Reserve has begun publishing a Secured Overnight Funding Rate, which is intended to replace U.S. dollar LIBOR. Plans for alternative reference rates for other currencies have also been announced. At this time, we cannot predict how markets will respond to these proposed alternative rates or the effect of any changes to LIBOR or the discontinuation of LIBOR. If LIBOR is no longer available or if our lenders have increased costs due to changes in LIBOR, we may experience potential increases in interest rates on our variable rate debt, which could adversely impact our results of operations. In addition, some of our debt agreements which use LIBOR as a reference rate do not contain fallback reference rates. If LIBOR is discontinued, we may incur additional costs related to contract renegotiation for such agreements.

Adverse changes in currency exchange rates could negatively affect our financial results or cash flows and the competitiveness of our aluminum rolled products relative to other materials.

We are exposed to the effects of changes in the exchange rates of the U.S. dollar, the Euro, the British pound, the Brazilian real, the Korean won, the Swiss franc and other currencies. We have implemented a hedging policy to manage currency exchange rate risks to an acceptable level based on management's judgment of the appropriate trade-off between risk, opportunity and cost; however, this hedging policy may not successfully or completely eliminate the effects of currency exchange rate fluctuations, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial results and cash flows.

We prepare our consolidated financial statements in U.S. dollars, but a portion of our earnings and expenditures are denominated in other currencies, primarily the Euro, the Korean won and the Brazilian real. Changes in exchange rates will result in increases or decreases in our operating results and may also affect the book value of our assets located outside the U.S.

Our results of operations, cash flows and liquidity could be adversely affected if we were unable to transact in derivative instruments or if counterparties to our derivative instruments fail to honor their agreements.

From time to time, we use various derivative instruments to manage the risks arising from fluctuations in aluminum prices, exchange rates, energy prices and interest rates. If for any reason we were unable to transact in derivative instruments to manage these risks, our results of operations, cash flows and liquidity could be adversely affected. In addition, we may be exposed to losses in the future if the counterparties to our derivative instruments fail to honor their agreements. In particular, deterioration in the financial condition of our counterparties and any resulting failure to pay amounts owed to us or to perform obligations owed to us could have a negative effect on our business and financial condition. Further, if major financial institutions consolidate and are forced to operate under more restrictive capital constraints and regulations, there could be less liquidity, or higher costs to transact, in the derivative markets, which could have a negative effect on our ability or our costs to hedge and transact with creditworthy counterparties.

An adverse decline in the liability discount rate, lower-than-expected investment return on pension assets and other factors could affect our results of operations or amount of pension funding contributions in future periods.

Most of our pension obligations relate to funded defined benefit pension plans for our employees in the U.S., the U.K. Switzerland, and Canada, unfunded pension benefits in Germany and lump sum indemnities payable to our employees in France, Italy, and Korea upon retirement or termination. Our pension plan assets consist primarily of funds invested in stocks and bonds. Our estimates of liabilities and expenses for pensions and other postretirement benefits incorporate a number of assumptions, including expected long-term rates of return on pension plan assets and interest rates used to discount future benefits. The most significant year-end assumptions used by Novelis to estimate pension or other postretirement benefit income or expense for the following year are the discount rate applied to plan liabilities and the expected long-term rate of return on plan assets. Our results of operations, liquidity or shareholder's (deficit) equity in a particular period could be adversely affected by capital market returns that are less than their assumed long-term rate of return or a decline of the rate used to discount future benefits. These factors or others may require us to make unexpected cash contributions to the pension plans in the future, preventing the use of such cash for other purposes.

Our goodwill, other intangible assets and other long-lived assets could become impaired, which could require us to take non-cash charges against earnings.

We assess, at least annually and potentially more frequently, whether the value of our goodwill has been impaired. We assess the recoverability of finite-lived other intangible assets and other long-lived assets whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate we may not be able to recover the asset's carrying amount. Any impairment of goodwill, other intangible assets, or long-lived assets as a result of such analysis would result in a non-cash charge against earnings, which could materially adversely affect our reported results of operations. A significant and sustained decline in our future cash flows, a significant adverse change in the economic environment or slower growth rates could result in the need to perform additional impairment analysis in future periods.

In connection with the Aleris acquisition, we are considering the guidance in ASC 360-10, Impairment and Disposal of Long-Lived Assets, and will continue to assess whether any adjustments to the carrying amounts of either Duffel or Lewisport are required as we finalize our fair value assessments. If the final sale price for Duffel and/or Lewisport is less than our estimated fair value for the asset, an impairment charge would be recognized in future periods.

Additional tax expense, tax liabilities or tax compliance costs could adversely impact our profitability.

We are subject to income taxation in many jurisdictions. Judgment is required in determining our worldwide income tax provision and accordingly there are many transactions and computations for which our final income tax determination is uncertain. We are routinely audited by income tax authorities in many tax jurisdictions. Although we believe the recorded tax estimates are reasonable, the ultimate outcome from any audit (or related litigation) could be materially different from amounts reflected in our income tax provisions and accruals. Future settlements of income tax audits may have a material effect on earnings between the period of initial recognition of tax estimates in the financial statements and the point of ultimate tax audit settlement. Additionally, it is possible that future income tax legislation in any jurisdiction to which we are subject may be enacted that could have a material impact on our worldwide income tax provision beginning with the period that such legislation becomes effective. For example, the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the "Act"), which was enacted in the United States on December 22, 2017, introduced extensive reforms of the Internal Revenue Code. During 2018 and 2019, the Internal Revenue Service began a number of guidance projects which serve to both interpret and implement the Act. Those guidance projects, which included both Proposed and Final Treasury Regulations, will continue into 2020. We will continue to evaluate the overall impact of the Act on our effective tax rate and balance sheet in light of current and future regulations and interpretive guidance from tax authorities. For additional discussion of the Act and tax amounts recorded in our financial statements, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

The covenants in our credit facilities and the indentures governing our Senior Notes impose operating and financial restrictions on us.

Our credit facilities and the indentures governing our Senior Notes impose certain operating and financial restrictions on us. These restrictions limit our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries, among other things, to:

- incur additional debt and provide additional guarantees;
- · pay dividends and make other restricted payments, including certain investments;
- create or permit certain liens;
- · make certain asset sales;
- use the proceeds from the sales of assets and subsidiary stock;
- create or permit restrictions on the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other distributions to us;
- engage in certain transactions with affiliates;
- make certain acquisitions;
- · enter into sale and leaseback transactions; and
- · consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets or the assets of our restricted subsidiaries.

See Note 12 – Debt for additional discussion.

Other Legal and Regulatory Risks

Our global operations are subject to changes in laws and government regulations that may adversely affect our business and operations.

Compliance with U.S. and foreign laws and regulations, such as import and export requirements, embargoes and trade sanctions laws, anti-corruption laws, tax laws, foreign exchange controls and cash repatriation restrictions and data privacy regulations, increases our costs of doing business outside the U.S.

In addition, the global scale of our operations exposes us to risks relating to international trade policies including import quotas and tariffs, as well as retaliatory policies by governments against such policies. Changes in regulations and policies can impact the competitiveness of our products and negatively impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We are subject to a broad range of environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, and we may be exposed to substantial environmental, health and safety costs and liabilities.

We are subject to a broad range of environmental, health and safety laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which we operate. These laws and regulations impose stringent environmental, health and safety protection standards and permitting requirements regarding, among other things, air emissions, wastewater storage, treatment and discharges, the use and handling of hazardous or toxic materials, waste disposal practices, the remediation of environmental contamination, post-mining reclamation and working conditions for our employees. The costs of complying with these laws and regulations, including participation in assessments and remediation of contaminated sites and installation of pollution control facilities, have been, and in the future could be, significant. In addition, these laws and regulations may also result in substantial environmental liabilities associated with divested assets, third party locations and past activities. The impact that our operations may have on the environment, as well as exposures to hazardous substances or wastes associated with our operations, could result in civil or criminal fines or penalties and enforcement actions issued by regulatory or judicial authorities enjoining, curtailing or closing operations or requiring corrective measures, any of which could materially and adversely affect us.

Further, increased concern over climate change has led to new and proposed legislative and regulatory initiatives, such as cap- and-trade systems and additional limits on emissions of greenhouse gases or Corporate Average Fuel Economy standards in the United States. Additional new regulation could directly and indirectly affect our customers and suppliers (through an increase in the cost of production or their ability to produce satisfactory products) or our business (through an impact on our inventory availability, cost of sales, operations or demand for the products we sell). Any increased costs of these energy sources because of new laws could be passed along to us and our customers and suppliers, which could also have a negative impact on our profitability.

We may be exposed to significant legal proceedings or investigations.

From time to time, we are involved in, or the subject of, disputes, proceedings and investigations with respect to a variety of matters, including intellectual property, environmental, health and safety, product liability, employee, tax, personal injury, contractual and other matters as well as other disputes and proceedings that arise in the ordinary course of business.

Any claims against us or any investigations involving us, whether meritorious or not, could be costly to defend or comply with and could divert management's attention as well as operational resources. Any such dispute, litigation or investigation, whether currently pending or threatened in the future, may have a material adverse effect on our financial results and cash flows. We generally maintain insurance against many product liability risks, but there can be no assurance that this coverage will be adequate for any liabilities ultimately incurred. In addition, there is no assurance that insurance will continue to be available on terms acceptable to us.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

None.

Item 2. Properties.

Our global headquarters are located in Atlanta, Georgia. Our global research and technology center, located in Kennesaw, Georgia, contains state-of-the-art research and development capabilities to help us better partner and innovate with our customers. We also have a global casting engineering and technology center in Spokane, Washington specializing in molten metal processing. Our regional headquarters are located in the following cities: North America - Atlanta, Georgia; Europe - Küsnacht, Switzerland; Asia - Seoul, South Korea; and South America - Sao Paulo, Brazil.

The total number of operating facilities within our operating segments as of March 31, 2020 is shown in the table below, including operating facilities we jointly own and operate with third parties.

	Total Operating Facilities	Facilities with Recycling Operations
North America	8	4
Europe	9	5
Asia	3	2
South America	2	1
Total	22	12

The following tables provide information, by operating segment, about the plant locations, processes and major end-use markets/applications for the aluminum rolled products, recycling and primary metal facilities we operated during all or part of the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020.

North America

Locations ⁽¹⁾	Plant Processes	Major Products
Berea, Kentucky	Recycling, sheet ingot casting	Sheet ingot from recycled metal
Fairmont, West Virginia	Cold rolling, finishing	Container, HVAC and auto fin material
Greensboro, Georgia	Recycling, sheet ingot casting	Sheet ingot from recycled metal
Kingston, Ontario	Cold rolling, finishing	Automotive sheet, construction sheet, industrial sheet
Oswego, New York	Sheet ingot casting, hot rolling, cold rolling, recycling, brazing, finishing, heat treatment	Can stock, automotive sheet, construction sheet, industrial sheet, semi-finished coil
Russellville, Kentucky ⁽²⁾	Hot rolling, cold rolling, finishing, remelt, casting, recycling	Can stock, industrial sheet
Terre Haute, Indiana	Cold rolling, finishing	Container and industrial material
Warren, Ohio	Coating, finishing	Can stock coating

⁽¹⁾ In January 2018, we announced a greenfield expansion to be located in Guthrie, Kentucky that would include heat treatment and pre-treatment lines for automotive sheet finishing. The Guthrie facility is expected to become operational in fiscal 2021.

⁽²⁾ Logan Aluminum Inc. (Logan), located in Russellville, Kentucky, is operated as a joint venture between Novelis and Tri-Arrows Aluminum Inc. (Tri-Arrows). We own 40% of the outstanding common shares of Logan. See Note 8 – Consolidation for further information about this affiliate.

Europe

Plant Processes	Major Products
Finishing, painting	Painted sheet, construction sheet
Finishing	Automotive sheet
Cold rolling, finishing, painting	Can stock, food can, painted sheet
Recycling	Sheet ingot from recycled metal
Cold rolling, finishing, painting, recycling, heat treatment	Automotive sheet, can stock, industrial sheet, painted sheet, construction sheet, sheet ingot
Hot rolling, cold rolling, recycling	Can stock, foil stock, feeder stock for finishing operations
Cold rolling, finishing, converting	Foil, packaging
Continuous casting, cold rolling, finishing, recycling	Coil for finishing operations, industrial sheet
Sheet ingot casting, hot rolling, cold rolling, finishing, recycling	Automotive sheet, industrial sheet
	Finishing, painting Finishing Cold rolling, finishing, painting Recycling Cold rolling, finishing, painting, recycling, heat treatment Hot rolling, cold rolling, recycling Cold rolling, finishing, converting Continuous casting, cold rolling, finishing, recycling Sheet ingot casting, hot rolling, cold rolling, finishing,

⁽¹⁾ In the second quarter of fiscal 2020, we announced plans to close our Ludenscheid, Germany foil plant, which will allow us to drive more inter-plant efficiencies in the region and optimize our overall product portfolio towards high-margin, recycled-content friendly products. This plant ceased all production near the end of the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020. As such, we have excluded this facility from our count of total operating facilities.

Asia

1 1316		
Locations	Plant Processes	Major Products
Changzhou, China	Heat treatment	Automotive sheet
Ulsan, South Korea ⁽¹⁾	Sheet ingot casting, hot rolling, cold rolling, recycling, finishing	Can stock, construction sheet, industrial sheet, electronics, automotive sheet for finishing operations, foil stock, and recycled material
Yeongju, South Korea	Sheet ingot casting, hot rolling, cold rolling, recycling, finishing	Can stock, construction sheet, industrial sheet, electronics, foil stock and recycled material

⁽¹⁾ Ulsan Aluminum, Ltd. (UAL) is operated as a 50/50 joint venture between Novelis and Kobe. See Note 9 – Investment in and Advances to Non-Consolidated Affiliates and Related Party Transactions for further information about this affiliate.

South America

Locations	Plant Processes	Major Products
Pindamonhangaba, Brazil	Sheet ingot casting, hot rolling, cold rolling, recycling,	Can stock, construction sheet, industrial sheet, foil stock,
	finishing, coating	sheet ingot
Santo Andre, Brazil	Foil rolling, finishing	Foil

Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

We are a party to litigation incidental to our business from time to time. For additional information regarding litigation to which we are a party, see Note 21 – Commitments and Contingencies to our accompanying consolidated financial statements, which are incorporated by reference into this item.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not applicable.

⁽²⁾ Aluminium Norf GmbH (Alunorf) is operated as a 50/50 production joint venture between Novelis and Hydro Aluminium Deutschland GmbH (Hydro). See Note 9 – Investment in and Advances to Non-Consolidated Affiliates and Related Party Transactions for further information about this affiliate.

⁽³⁾ Novelis operates a wholly owned facility in Sierre, Switzerland. In addition to this facility, AluInfra Services SA (AluInfra) is operated as a 50/50 joint venture between Novelis and Constellium Valais SA (Constellium) and provides utility services to each partner. See Note 9 – Investment in and Advances to Non-Consolidated Affiliates and Related Party Transactions for further information about this affiliate.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Shareholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

There is no established public trading market for the Company's common stock. All of the common shares of Novelis are owned directly by AV Metals Inc. and indirectly by Hindalco Industries Limited. None of the equity securities of the Company are authorized for issuance under any equity compensation plan.

Dividends or returns of capital are at the discretion of the board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our financial resources, cash flows generated by our business, our cash requirements, legal restrictions under debt covenant agreements and other relevant factors.

Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

The selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements for the respective periods and the related notes included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

All of our common shares were indirectly held by Hindalco; thus, earnings per share data is not reported.

	March 31,								
in millions	2020		2019		2018		2017		2016
Net sales	\$ 11,217	\$	12,326	\$	11,462	\$	9,591	\$	9,872
Net income (loss) attributable to our common shareholder	\$ 420	\$	434	\$	635	\$	45	\$	(38)

	March 31,												
in millions	2020		2019		2018		2017		2016				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,392	\$	950	\$	920	\$	594	\$	556				
Total assets	\$ 10,989	\$	9,568	\$	9,520	\$	8,378	\$	8,285				
Long-term debt (including current portion)	\$ 5,364	\$	4,347	\$	4,457	\$	4,558	\$	4,468				
Short-term borrowings	\$ 176	\$	39	\$	49	\$	294	\$	579				
Total equity (deficit)	\$ 1,361	\$	1,071	\$	828	\$	(72)	\$	(54)				

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

OVERVIEW AND REFERENCES

Novelis is the leading producer of flat-rolled aluminum products and the world's largest recycler of aluminum. Driven by our purpose to shape a sustainable world together, we work alongside our customers to provide innovative solutions to the beverage can, automotive, and specialty markets (includes foil packaging, certain transportation products, architectural, industrial, and consumer durables). We have recycling operations in many of our plants to recycle both post-consumer aluminum and post-industrial aluminum.

As of March 31, 2020, we had manufacturing operations in nine countries on four continents, which include 22 operating plants, and recycling operations in 12 of these plants.

The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed below and elsewhere in this Form 10-K, particularly in "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Market Data" and "Risk Factors."

Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019 includes a discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations for the year ended March 31, 2018 in Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

HIGHLIGHTS

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2020 Compared with the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019

We reported "Net income attributable to our common shareholder" of \$420 million, which is a decrease compared to \$434 million in the prior period but includes \$71 million of a "Loss on extinguishment of debt."

We reported an increase in "Segment income" to \$1,472 million compared to \$1,368 million in the prior period. Operational performance was driven by favorable price and product mix, due to portfolio optimization efforts, and improved cost efficiencies, as we focus on driving operation improvements in our plants. As a result of these factors, net cash provided by operating activities was \$962 million and free cash flow was \$384 million. Refer to "Non-GAAP Financial Measures" for our definition of Free Cash Flow.

The actions we have taken over the past several years to strengthen our product portfolio, optimize and enhance the reliability of our operations, and deliver innovative products and excellent customer service are evidenced by our strong financial performance and robust balance sheet. With these strong results, Novelis is well positioned to navigate near-term economic headwinds and uncertainty, and to grow over the long term.

Our strategy to grow the business both organically and inorganically will help us achieve our long-term goals. This includes recent organic investments to expand automotive finishing capacity in Guthrie, Kentucky, in the U.S, and in Changzhou, China, as well as rolling, casting and recycling capacity in Pindamonhangaba, Brazil. We expect to achieve further growth and diversification with the acquisition of Aleris, a global supplier of rolled aluminum products. The transaction closed on April 14, 2020. Aleris provides entry into the aerospace market, an operation in China that can be fully optimized, and a profitable building and construction business. We believe that our compatible cultures and shared commitment to safety will pave the way for a successful integration of businesses and employees.

We are also continuing to deliver on our purpose of shaping a sustainable world by utilizing high levels of recycled content in our products and maximizing the advantages of sustainable, lightweight aluminum to benefit our customers, partners and the communities where we live and work.

BUSINESS AND INDUSTRY CLIMATE

Economic growth, material substitution, and sustainability, including environmental awareness around polyethylene terephthalate (PET) plastics, continue to drive increasing global demand for aluminum and rolled products. With the exception of China where can sheet overcapacity and strong competition remains, favorable market conditions and increasing customer preference for sustainable packaging options is driving higher demand for infinitely recyclable aluminum beverage cans and bottles. At the end of fiscal 2019, we began expanding rolling, casting and recycling capability in Pindamonhangaba, Brazil to support this demand.

Meanwhile, the demand for aluminum in the automotive industry continues to grow, which drove the investments we made in our automotive sheet finishing capacity in North America, Europe and Asia in recent years, and is driving our additional investments in Guthrie, Kentucky (U.S.) and Changzhou, China. This demand has been primarily driven by the benefits that result from using lightweight aluminum in vehicle structures and components, as companies respond to stricter government emissions and fuel economy regulations, while maintaining or improving vehicle safety and performance, resulting in increased competition with high-strength steel.

The worldwide spread of the COVID-19 pandemic has caused travel and business disruption and economic volatility. There have been government mandates to stay at home or avoid large gatherings of people. As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, some of our customers have temporarily shut down their manufacturing facilities, causing disruption to our global aluminum production and supply chain. Additionally, we have temporarily shut down some of our own production as a result, and our previously announced capacity expansions in Guthrie, Kentucky and Changzhou, China have been delayed due to reductions in near-term demand.

We are closely monitoring the changing landscape with respect to COVID-19 and taking actions to manage our business and support our customers, while focusing on the health and safety of our employees.

Key Sales and Shipment Trends

		Three Mo	nths Ended]	Fiscal Year Ended				Three Mo	nths	Ended			F	iscal Year Ended
in millions, except shipments which are in kt	June 30, 2018	Sep 30, 2018	Dec 31, 2018				Mar 31, 2019		June 30, 2019	Sep 30, 2019		Dec 31, 2019		Mar 31, 2020			Mar 31, 2020
Net sales	\$ 3,097	\$ 3,136	\$ 3,009	\$	3,084	\$	12,326	\$	2,925	\$	2,851	\$	2,715	\$	2,726	\$	11,217
Percentage increase (decrease) in net sales versus comparable previous year period	16 %	12 %	3 9	%	1 %		8 %		(6)%		(9)%		(10)%		(12)%		(9)%
Rolled product shipments:																	
North America	274	295	279		294		1,142		289		286		269		267		1,111
Europe	232	229	211		246		918		234		245		224		220		923
Asia	175	168	182		198		723		184		177		173		184		718
South America	126	126	142		143		537		139		141		146		148		574
Eliminations	(10)	(11)	(14)		(11)		(46)		(16)		(14)		(15)		(8)		(53)
Total	797	807	800		870	_	3,274	_	830	_	835	_	797	_	811	_	3,273
The following summarizes the percentage increa	se (decrease) in	rolled product sl	hipments vers	us th	e comparable	pr	evious year p	erio	od:								
North America	— %	8 %	4 9	6	8 %		5 %		5 %		(3)%		(4)%		(9)%		(3)%
Europe	(1)%	(3)%	(5)	6	4 %		(1)%		1 %		7 %		6 %		(11)%		1 %
Asia	(3)%	(7)%	3 9	6	14 %		2 %		5 %		5 %		(5)%		(7)%		(1)%
South America	15 %	(4)%	(3)	6	5 %		3 %		10 %		12 %		3 %		3 %		7 %
Total	2 %	1 %	1 9	6	8 %		3 %		4 %		3 %		— %		(7)%		— %

Business Model and Key Concepts

Conversion Business Model

A significant amount of our business is conducted under a conversion model, which allows us to pass through increases or decreases in the price of aluminum to our customers. Nearly all of our flat rolled products have a price structure with three components: (i) a base aluminum price quoted off the LME; (ii) a local market premium; and (iii) a "conversion premium" to produce the rolled product which reflects, among other factors, the competitive market conditions for that product. Base aluminum prices are typically driven by macroeconomic factors and global supply and demand for aluminum. The local market premiums tend to vary based on the supply and demand for metal in a particular region and associated transportation costs.

In North America, Europe and South America, we pass through local market premiums to our customers which are recorded through "Net sales." In Asia we purchase our metal inputs based on the LME and incur a local market premium; however, many of our competitors in this region price their metal off the Shanghai Futures Exchange, which does not include a local market premium, making it difficult for us to fully pass through this component of our metal input cost to some of our customers.

LME Base Aluminum Prices and Local Market Premiums

The average (based on the simple average of the monthly averages) and closing prices for aluminum set on the LME for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018 are as follows:

						Percent C	Change
		Fiscal Y	ear Ended March	31,	2018	Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2020 versus March 31, 2019	Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019 versus March 31, 2018
	 2020		2019		2018	March 31, 2019	March 31, 2016
Aluminum (per metric tonne, and presented in U.S. dollars):							
Closing cash price as of beginning of period	\$ 1,900	\$	1,997	\$	1,947	(5)%	3 %
Average cash price during period	\$ 1,749	\$	2,035	\$	2,045	(14)%	— %
Closing cash price as of end of period	\$ 1,489	\$	1,900	\$	1,997	(22)%	(5) %

For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, the weighted average local market premium was as follows:

							Percent C	Change			
		1	Fiscal Ye	ear Ended March	31,		Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2020	Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019			
		2020		2020		2019		2018	versus March 31, 2019	versus March 31, 2018	
Weighted average local market premium (per metric tonne, and											
presented in U.S. dollars)	\$	204	\$	268	\$	192	(24)%	40 %			

Metal Price Lag and Related Hedging Activities

Increases or decreases in the price of aluminum based on the average LME base aluminum prices and local market premiums directly impact "Net sales," "Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)" and working capital. The timing of these impacts varies based on contractual arrangements with customers and metal suppliers in each region. These timing impacts are referred to as metal price lag. Metal price lag exists due to: (i) the period of time between the pricing of our purchases of metal, holding and processing the metal, and the pricing of the sale of finished inventory to our customers, and (ii) certain customer contracts containing fixed forward price commitments which result in exposure to changes in metal prices for the period of time between when our sales price fixes and the sale actually occurs.

We use LME aluminum forward contracts to preserve our conversion margins and manage the timing differences associated with the LME base metal component of "Net sales," and "Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)." These derivatives directly hedge the economic risk of future LME base metal price fluctuations to better match the purchase price of metal with the sales price of metal. The majority of our local market premium hedging occurs in North America depending on market conditions; however, exposure here is not fully hedged. In our Europe, Asia and South America regions, the derivative market for local market premiums is not robust or efficient enough for us to offset the impacts of LMP price movements beyond a small volume. As a consequence, volatility in local market premiums can have a significant impact on our results of operations and cash flows.

We elect to apply hedge accounting to better match the recognition of gains or losses on certain derivative instruments with the recognition of the underlying exposure being hedged in the statement of operations. For undesignated metal derivatives, there are timing differences between the recognition of unrealized gains or losses on the derivatives and the recognition of the underlying exposure in the statement of operations. The recognition of unrealized gains and losses on undesignated metal derivative positions typically precedes inventory cost recognition, customer delivery and revenue recognition. The timing difference between the recognition of unrealized gains and losses on undesignated metal derivatives and cost or revenue recognition impacts "Income before income tax provision" and "Net income." Gains and losses on metal derivative contracts are not recognized in "Segment income" until realized.

Foreign Currency and Related Hedging Activities

We operate a global business and conduct business in various currencies around the world. We have exposure to foreign currency risk as fluctuations in foreign exchange rates impact our operating results as we translate the operating results from various functional currencies into our U.S. dollar reporting currency at current average rates. We also record foreign exchange remeasurement gains and losses when business transactions are denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of that operation. Global economic uncertainty is contributing to higher levels of volatility among the currency pairs in which we conduct business. The following table presents the exchange rates as of the end of each period and the average of the month-end exchange rates for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018:

		Exchange Rate as of I Year Ended March 31,			erage Exchange Rate I Year Ended March 31,	
	2020	2019	2018	2020	2019	2018
Euro per U.S. dollar	0.911	0.890	0.813	0.901	0.866	0.847
Brazilian real per U.S. dollar	5.199	3.897	3.324	4.168	3.809	3.231
South Korean won per U.S. dollar	1,223	1,138	1,067	1,186	1,114	1,106
Canadian dollar per U.S. dollar	1.425	1.336	1.289	1.333	1.314	1.283
Swiss franc per euro	1.061	1.118	1.178	1.095	1.142	1.139

Exchange rate movements have an impact on our operating results. In Europe, where we have predominantly local currency selling prices and operating costs, we benefit as the euro strengthens, but are adversely affected as the euro weakens. For our Swiss operations, where operating costs are incurred primarily in the Swiss franc and a large portion of revenues are denominated in the euro, we benefit as the Swiss franc weakens but are adversely affected as the franc strengthens. In South Korea, where we have local currency operating costs and U.S. dollar denominated selling prices for exports, we benefit as the South Korean won weakens but are adversely affected as the won strengthens. In Brazil, where we have predominately U.S. dollar selling prices and local currency manufacturing costs, we benefit as the Brazilian real weakens, but are adversely affected as the real strengthens. We use foreign exchange forward contracts and cross-currency swaps to manage our exposure arising from recorded assets and liabilities, firm commitments, and forecasted cash flows denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of certain operations, which include capital expenditures and net investment in foreign subsidiaries.

See Segment Review below for the impact of foreign currency on each of our segments.

Results of Operations

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2020 Compared with the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019

"Net sales" were \$11,217 million, a decrease of 9%, driven by a 24% decrease in average local market premiums and a 14% decrease in average LME aluminum prices.

"Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)" was \$9,231 million, a decrease of 11%, also related to lower average base aluminum prices. Total metal input costs included in "Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)" decreased \$1,098 million.

Both "Net sales" and "Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)" are impacted by the timing of fluctuations in local market premiums and LME base aluminum prices, which resulted in \$38 million of unfavorable metal price lag compared to \$4 million of unfavorable metal price lag in the prior period.

"Income before income tax provision" was \$598 million compared to \$636 million. The following items also affected "Income before income tax provision:"

- "Loss on extinguishment of debt" increased \$71 million due to the refinancing of Novelis Corporation's 6.25% Senior Notes due 2024. See Note 12 Debt;
- "Restructuring and impairment, net" increased \$41 million related to primarily due to the closure of certain non-core operations in Europe. See Note 3 Restructuring and Impairment;
- "Business acquisition and other integration related costs" increased \$30 million in the current year primarily related to professional fees associated with Aleris acquisition;
 and
- "Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs" decreased \$20 million primarily due to capitalization of interest on our expansion projects as well as decreased interest rates.

We recognized \$178 million of "Income tax provision," which resulted in an effective tax rate of 30%. This rate is due to the results of operations, including changes in valuation allowances, the favorable impact of Brazilian real devaluation, and changes in tax credits (as defined in Note 20 – Income Taxes). We recognized \$202 million in the prior period, which resulted in an effective tax rate of 32%. This rate was due tax losses in jurisdictions where we believed it more likely than not that we would not be able to utilize those losses and therefore have a valuation allowance recorded and income taxed at tax rates that differ from the 25% Canadian tax rate, including withholding taxes.

"Net income attributable to our common shareholder" was \$420 million compared to \$434 million primarily as a result of the factors discussed above.

Segment Review

Due in part to the regional nature of supply and demand of aluminum rolled products and in order to best serve our customers, we manage our activities on the basis of geographical regions and are organized under four operating segments: North America, Europe, Asia, and South America.

The tables below illustrate selected segment financial information (in millions, except shipments which are in kt). For additional financial information related to our operating segments including the reconciliation of "Net income attributable to our common shareholder" to "Segment income," see Note 22 – Segment, Geographical Area, Major Customer and Major Supplier Information. In order to reconcile the financial information for the segments shown in the tables below to the relevant U.S. GAAP-based measures, "Eliminations and other" must adjust for proportional consolidation of each line item for our Logan affiliate because we consolidate 100% of the Logan joint venture for U.S. GAAP. However, we manage our Logan affiliate on a proportionately consolidated basis and eliminate intersegment shipments (in kt).

Selected Operating Results Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2020	Nortl	h America	America Europe Asia				South	America	Elin	ninations and other	Total
Net sales	\$	4,118	\$	3,095	\$	1,969	\$	1,904	\$	131	\$ 11,217
Shipments											
Rolled products - third party		1,111		892		711		559		_	3,273
Rolled products - intersegment		_		31		7		15		(53)	_
Total rolled products		1,111		923		718		574		(53)	3,273
Non-rolled products		44		17		6		101		(12)	156
Total shipments		1,155		940		724		675		(65)	3,429

Selected Operating Results Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Eliminations and other	Total
Net sales	\$ 4,581	\$ 3,376	\$ 2,190	\$ 2,091	\$ 88	\$ 12,326
Shipments						
Rolled products - third party	1,142	896	710	526	_	3,274
Rolled products - intersegment	_	22	13	11	(46)	_
Total rolled products	1,142	918	723	537	(46)	3,274
Non-rolled products	8	23	6	126	(18)	145
Total shipments	1,150	941	729	663	(64)	3,419

The following table reconciles changes in "Segment income" for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019 to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020 (in millions).

Changes in Segment income	Nor	th America	 Europe	 Asia	Se	outh America	Eli	iminations and other ⁽¹⁾	Total
Segment income - Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019	\$	552	\$ 226	\$ 196	\$	394	\$	_	\$ 1,368
Volume		(42)	6	(4)		39		(3)	(4)
Conversion premium and product mix		48	6	19		1		(10)	64
Conversion costs		28	10	2		(42)		12	10
Foreign exchange		3	(6)	2		18		_	17
Selling, general & administrative and research & development costs ⁽²⁾		(6)	2	(5)		4		(3)	(8)
Other changes		7	2	_		7		9	25
Segment income - Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2020	\$	590	\$ 246	\$ 210	\$	421	\$	5	\$ 1,472

⁽¹⁾ The recognition of segment income by a region on an intersegment shipment could occur in a period prior to the recognition of segment income on a consolidated basis, depending on the timing of when the inventory is sold to the third party customer. The "Eliminations and other" column adjusts regional segment income for intersegment shipments that occur in a period prior to recognition of segment income on a consolidated basis. The "Eliminations and other" column also reflects adjustments for changes in regional volume, conversion premium and product mix, and conversion costs related to intersegment shipments for consolidation. "Eliminations and other" must adjust for proportional consolidation of each line item for our Logan affiliate because we consolidate 100% of the Logan joint venture for U.S. GAAP, but we manage our Logan affiliate on a proportionately consolidated basis.

North America

"Net sales" decreased \$463 million, or 10%, driven by a decrease in average base aluminum prices along with a decrease in specialty shipments, partially offset by higher can shipments.

"Segment income" was \$590 million, an increase of 7%, primarily due to favorable price and product mix and favorable operating costs, partially offset by decreased shipments.

Europe

"Net sales" decreased \$281 million, or 8%, driven primarily by a decrease in average base aluminum prices along with a decrease in can and automotive shipments, partially offset by higher specialty shipments.

"Segment income" was \$246 million, an increase of 9%, primarily due to favorable metal and other operating costs, favorable price and product mix, and increased shipments.

Asia

"Net sales" decreased \$221 million, or 10%, driven by a decrease in average base aluminum prices along with a decrease in specialty shipments, partially offset by increased can shipments.

"Segment income" was \$210 million, an increase of 7%, primarily due to portfolio optimization efforts resulting in favorable product mix.

South America

"Net sales" decreased \$187 million, or 9%, driven by a decrease in average base aluminum prices, partially offset by higher can shipments.

"Segment income" was \$421 million, an increase of 7%, primarily due to increased shipments, favorable foreign exchange, and tax recoveries, partially offset by cost inflation and less favorable recycling benefits.

^{(2) &}quot;Selling, general & administrative and research & development costs" include costs incurred directly by each segment and all corporate related costs.

Results of Operations

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019 Compared with the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2018

"Net Sales" were \$12,326 million, an increase of 8%, driven by a 40% increase in average local market premiums and a 3% increase in flat rolled product shipments.

"Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)" was \$10,422 million, an increase of 7%, also related to higher average local market premiums and increases in flat rolled product shipments. Total metal input costs included in "Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)" increased \$522 million.

"Income before income tax provision" was \$636 million compared to \$855 million. The following items also affected "Income before income provision:"

- A "Gain on sale of a business, net" in the prior year of \$318 million, related to the sale of shares of UAL to Kobe and the deconsolidation of the remaining assets to form the equity method investment in the prior year:
- An increase in "Selling, general and administrative expenses" of \$36 million primarily related to increases in employment related costs, factoring expenses and other business and professional fees;
- "Business acquisition and other integration related costs" of \$33 million in the current year related to costs associated with our pending acquisition of Aleris;
- · "Restructuring and impairment, net" decreased \$32 million related to the closure of certain non-core operations in Europe during the prior fiscal year; and
- "Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs" increased by \$13 million primarily due to increases in LIBOR and increased average borrowings.

We recognized \$202 million of tax expense, which resulted in an effective tax rate of 32%. This rate is due to tax losses in jurisdictions where we believe it more likely than not that we will not be able to utilize those losses and therefore have a valuation allowance recorded and income taxed at tax rates that differ from the 25% Canadian tax rate, including withholding taxes. We recognized \$233 million in the prior period, which resulted in an effective tax rate of 27%. This rate was due to a \$77 million expense resulting from the "Gain on sale of a business, net" and losses in jurisdictions where we believe it more likely than not that we will not be able to utilize those losses and therefore have a valuation allowance recorded, offset by a non-cash income tax benefit of \$19 million for the remeasurement of deferred tax assets and liabilities in accordance with the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act.

"Net income attributable to our common shareholder" was \$434 million compared to \$635 million primarily as a result of the factors discussed above.

Segment Review

Due in part to the regional nature of supply and demand of aluminum rolled products and in order to best serve our customers, we manage our activities on the basis of geographical regions and are organized under four operating segments: North America, Europe, Asia, and South America.

The tables below illustrate selected segment financial information (in millions, except shipments which are in kt). For additional financial information related to our operating segments including the reconciliation of "Net income attributable to our common shareholder" to "Segment income," see Note 22 – Segment, Geographical Area, Major Customer and Major Supplier Information. In order to reconcile the financial information for the segments shown in the tables below to the relevant U.S. GAAP-based measures, "Eliminations and other" must adjust for proportional consolidation of each line item for our Logan affiliate because we consolidate 100% of the Logan joint venture for U.S. GAAP, but we manage our Logan affiliate on a proportionately consolidated basis, and eliminate intersegment shipments (in kt).

Selected Operating Results Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019	Nortl	North America Europe Asia				South Am	erica	 nations and other	Total	
Net sales	\$	4,581	\$	3,376	\$	2,190	\$	2,091	\$ 88	\$ 12,326
Shipments										
Rolled products - third party		1,142		896		710		526	_	3,274
Rolled products - intersegment		_		22		13		11	(46)	_
Total rolled products		1,142		918		723		537	 (46)	3,274
Non-rolled products		8		23		6		126	(18)	145
Total shipments		1,150		941		729		663	(64)	3,419

Selected Operating Results Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2018	Nor	th America	merica Europe			Asia	South	America	Eliı	minations and other	Total	
Net sales	\$	3,951	\$	3,447	\$	2,110	\$	1,931	\$	23	\$	11,462
Shipments												
Rolled products - third party		1,083		914		696		495		_		3,188
Rolled products - intersegment		6		16		15		28		(65)		_
Total rolled products	'	1,089		930		711		523		(65)		3,188
Non-rolled products		1		8		8		130		(2)		145
Total shipments		1,090		938		719		653		(67)		3,333

The following table reconciles changes in "Segment income" for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019 (in millions).

Changes in Segment income	Nor	th America	 Europe	Asia	So	outh America	El	iminations and other ⁽¹⁾	Total
Segment income - Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2018	\$	474	\$ 219	\$ 167	\$	363	\$	(8)	\$ 1,215
Volume		59	(16)	8		15		22	88
Conversion premium and product mix		42	(33)	10		1		(12)	8
Conversion costs		(9)	68	31		17		(9)	98
Foreign exchange		2	(1)	(15)		4		_	(10)
Selling, general & administrative and research & development costs ⁽²⁾		(16)	(9)	(6)		(12)		10	(33)
Other changes		_	(2)	1		6		(3)	2
Segment income - Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019	\$	552	\$ 226	\$ 196	\$	394	\$	_	\$ 1,368

⁽¹⁾ The recognition of segment income by a region on an intersegment shipment could occur in a period prior to the recognition of segment income on a consolidated basis, depending on the timing of when the inventory is sold to the third party customer. The "Eliminations and other" column adjusts regional segment income for intersegment shipments that occur in a period prior to recognition of segment income on a consolidated basis. The "Eliminations and other" column also reflects adjustments for changes in regional volume, conversion premium and product mix, and conversion costs related to intersegment shipments for consolidation. "Eliminations and other" must adjust for proportional consolidation of each line item for our Logan affiliate because we consolidate 100% of the Logan joint venture for U.S. GAAP, but we manage our Logan affiliate on a proportionately consolidated basis.

North America

"Net sales" increased \$630 million, or 16%, primarily due to higher can and automotive shipments.

"Segment income" was \$552 million, an increase of 16%, primarily due to higher volumes, favorable pricing and product mix coupled with favorable metal costs and scrap spreads partially offset by increased selling, general and administrative expenses and operating costs.

Europe

"Net sales" decreased \$71 million, or 2%, primarily due to lower automotive and specialty shipments, partially offset by higher can shipments.

"Segment income" was \$226 million, an increase of 3%, primarily due to favorable metal mix and operating efficiencies partially offset by unfavorable can and automotive pricing.

Asia

"Net sales" increased \$80 million, or 4%, primarily due to higher can shipments partially offset by lower specialty shipments.

"Segment income" was \$196 million, an increase of 17%, primarily due to favorable metal mix and scrap spreads, favorable product mix and higher volumes partially offset by unfavorable foreign currency impacts.

South America

"Net sales" increased \$160 million, or 8%, due to higher can shipments partially offset by lower specialty shipments and lower pricing.

"Segment income" was \$394 million, an increase of 9%, primarily due to favorable metal mix and scrap spreads coupled with higher volume partially offset by increased selling, general and administrative expenses.

^{(2) &}quot;Selling, general & administrative costs and research & development costs" include costs incurred directly by each segment and all corporate related costs.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our primary liquidity sources are cash flows from operations, working capital management, cash and liquidity under our debt agreements. Our recent business investments are being funded through cash flows generated by our operations and a combination of local financing and our senior secured credit facilities. We expect to be able to fund our continued expansions, service our debt obligations, and provide sufficient liquidity to operate our business through one or more of the following: the generation of operating cash flows, working capital management, our existing debt facilities (including refinancing) and new debt issuances, as necessary.

In fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2019, we announced plans to expand our production footprint with investments in automotive finishing capacity in Guthrie, Kentucky (United States) and Changzhou, China, respectively. In fiscal 2019, we announced plans to expand our rolling, casting and recycling capacity in Pindamonhangaba, Brazil. Further, we completed the acquisition of operating assets that we historically leased at our Sierre, Switzerland rolling facility from Constellium for €197.5 million (approximately \$231 million).

Also in fiscal 2019, we entered into an agreement to acquire Aleris, a global supplier of rolled aluminum products. We have obtained committed financing of up to \$1.875 billion in connection with the acquisition, which closed on April 14, 2020. See Note 24 – Subsequent Events for additional information.

Because of the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic, there is uncertainty surrounding the potential impact on our results of operations and cash flows. We are proactively taking steps to increase available cash on hand including, but not limited to, our previously announced borrowing of \$555 million under our ABL Revolver in March 2020 as a precautionary measure to increase our cash position and preserve financial flexibility.

Non-Guarantor Information

As of March 31, 2020, the Company's subsidiaries that are not guarantors represented the following approximate percentages of (a) net sales, (b) Adjusted EBITDA (segment income), and (c) total assets of the Company, on a consolidated basis (including intercompany balances):

Item Description	Ratio
Consolidated net sales represented by net sales to third parties by non-guarantor subsidiaries (for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020)	21 %
Consolidated Adjusted EBITDA represented by the non-guarantor subsidiaries (for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020)	13 %
Consolidated assets are owned by non-guarantor subsidiaries (as of March 31, 2020)	15 %

In addition, for the years ended March 31, 2020 and March 31, 2019, the Company's subsidiaries that are not guarantors had net sales of \$2.7 billion and \$2.9 billion, respectively, and, as of March 31, 2020, those subsidiaries had assets of \$2.2 billion and debt and other liabilities of \$1.4 billion (including inter-company balances).

Available Liquidity

Our available liquidity as of March 31, 2020 and 2019 is as follows:

		March 31,		
in millions	_	2020 2019		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	2,392	\$	950
Availability under committed credit facilities ⁽¹⁾		186		897
Total available liquidity	\$	2,578	\$	1,847

⁽¹⁾ Our availability under committed credit facilities does not include the committed financing for Aleris.

The increase in total available liquidity is primarily attributable to positive free cash flow of \$384 million combined with the refinancing of our 6.25% Senior Notes, due August 2024 with the issuance of our 4.75% Senior Notes, due January 2030, resulting in a total increase of principal of \$350 million. See Note 12 – Debt for more details on our Senior Notes as well as our availability under committed credit facilities and committed financing relating to the Aleris acquisition.

The "Cash and cash equivalents" balance above includes cash held in foreign countries in which we operate. As of March 31, 2020, we held \$2 million of "Cash and cash equivalents" in Canada, in which we are incorporated, with the rest held in other countries in which we operate. As of March 31, 2020, we held \$2.1 billion of cash in jurisdictions for which we have asserted that earnings are permanently reinvested and we plan to continue to fund operations and local expansions with cash held in those jurisdictions. Cash held outside of Canada is free from significant restrictions that would prevent the cash from being accessed to meet the Company's liquidity needs including, if necessary, to fund operations and service debt obligations in Canada. Upon the repatriation of any earnings to Canada, in the form of dividends or otherwise, we could be subject to Canadian income taxes (subject to adjustment for foreign taxes paid and the utilization of the large cumulative net operating losses we have in Canada) and withholding taxes payable to the various foreign jurisdictions. As of March 31, 2020, we do not believe adverse tax consequences exist that restrict our use of "Cash and cash equivalents" in a material manner.

We use derivative contracts to manage risk as well as liquidity. Under our terms of credit with counterparties to our derivative contracts, we do not have any material margin call exposure. No material amounts have been posted by Novelis nor do we hold any material amounts of margin posted by our counterparties. We settle derivative contracts in advance of billing on the underlying physical inventory and collecting payment from our customers, which temporarily impacts our liquidity position. The lag between derivative settlement and customer collection typically ranges from 30 to 90 days.

Free Cash Flow

Refer to "Non-GAAP Financial Measures" for our definition of Free Cash Flow.

The following table shows the "Free cash flow" for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, the change between periods, as well as the ending balances of cash and cash equivalents.

							Change			
	I	iscal Y	Year Ended March 3	31,			2020 versus		2019 versus	
in millions	2020		2019		2018		2019		2018	
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 962	\$	728	\$	573	\$	234	\$	155	
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(575)		(557)		96		(18)		(653)	
Plus: Cash used in the acquisition of assets under a capital lease ⁽¹⁾	_		239		_		(239)		239	
Less: Proceeds from sales of assets and business, net of transactions fees, cash income taxes and hedging ⁽²⁾	 (3)		(2)		(263)		(1)		261	
Free cash flow	\$ 384	\$	408	\$	406	\$	(24)	\$	2	
Ending cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,392	\$	950	\$	920	\$	1,442	\$	30	

⁽¹⁾ This line item includes \$239 million of outflows related to the acquisition of operating assets that we historically leased at our Sierre, Switzerland rolling facility during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019. The impact is recognized as "Acquisition of assets under a capital lease."

⁽²⁾ This line item includes the proceeds from the sale of shares in Ulsan Aluminum Ltd., to Kobe during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 in the amount of \$314 million, net of \$42 million and \$11 million, in cash taxes and transaction fees paid, respectively.

Operating Activities

The increase in net cash provided by operating activities was primarily related to higher "Segment income." The following summarizes changes in working capital accounts.

							CII	ange	
	 Fiscal Year Ended March 31,					2020 versus		2019 versus	
in millions	2020		2019		2018		2019		2018
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities due to changes in working capital:									
Accounts receivable	\$ 304	\$	(71)	\$	(415)	\$	375	\$	344
Inventories	23		32		(151)		(9)		183
Accounts payable	(182)		(74)		336		(108)		(410)
Other current assets and liabilities	(40)		31		16		(71)		15
Net change in working capital	\$ 105	\$	(82)	\$	(214)	\$	187	\$	132

Working capital improvements in the current period were primarily due to favorable changes in accounts receivable due to timing of sales and collections, partially offset by lower base aluminum prices as well as the timing of cash outflows related to accounts payable and current assets and liabilities.

In the prior periods, working capital improvements were primarily due to favorable changes in inventories due to increased sales as well as favorable changes in other current assets and liabilities. The lower quantities of inventory on hand were the result of increased shipments due to customer demand. These factors were offset by the timing of cash outflows related to accounts payable and lower base aluminum prices.

Investing Activities

The following table presents information regarding our "Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities."

							Cha	ange	
]	Fiscal Ye	ar Ended March 3	31,			2020 versus		2019 versus
in millions	2020		2019		2018		2019		2018
Capital expenditures	\$ (599)	\$	(351)	\$	(226)	\$	(248)	\$	(125)
Acquisition of assets under a capital lease	_		(239)		_		239		(239)
Proceeds from sales of assets, third party, net of transaction fees and hedging	3		2		2		1		_
Proceeds from the sale of a business	_		_		314		_		(314)
Proceeds from investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates, net	3		12		16		(9)		(4)
Proceeds (outflows) from settlement of derivative instruments, net	5		7		(23)		(2)		30
Other	13		12		13		1		(1)
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	\$ (575)	\$	(557)	\$	96	\$	(18)	\$	(653)
						_			

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, "Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities" was primarily attributable to increased "Capital expenditures" related to strategic investments. This was partially offset by the prior period acquisition of operating assets that we historically leased at our Sierre, Switzerland rolling facility recognized as "Acquisition of assets under a capital lease."

In the prior year, the change in "Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities" was primarily attributable to increased "Capital expenditures" related to strategic investments and the acquisition of operating assets that we historically leased at our Sierre, Switzerland rolling facility recognized as "Acquisition of assets under a capital lease." Additionally, in fiscal 2018, we received "Proceeds from the sale of a business" in the amount of \$314 million due to the sale of shares in UAL.

Financing Activities

The following table presents information regarding our "Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities."

					Change				
	 1	Fisca	al Year Ended March 3	31,			2020 versus		2019 versus
in millions	2020		2019		2018		2019		2018
Proceeds from issuance of long-term and short-term borrowings	\$ 1,696	\$	_	\$	_	\$	1,696	\$	_
Principal payments of long-term and short-term borrowings	(1,225)		(112)		(174)		(1,113)		62
Revolving credit facilities and other, net	633		(2)		(211)		635		209
Debt issuance costs	(40)		(4)		(5)		(36)		1
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	\$ 1,064	\$	(118)	\$	(390)	\$	1,182	\$	272

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2020

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, there were \$1,696 million of issuances of long-term borrowings, primarily related to the issuance of \$1,600 million in senior notes. We made principal repayments of \$1,225, primarily related to the refinancing of our 2024 Senior Notes, along with \$18 million of payments on our Term Loan Facility. Additionally, the net cash proceeds from our revolving credit facilities is related to draw downs of \$555 million on our ABL Revolver and \$98 million on our Korea credit facility. We incurred \$40 million of debt issuance costs.

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019, there were no issuances of long-term borrowings. We made principal repayments of \$90 million in Korean long-term debt, \$18 million on our Term Loan Facility, \$3 million on capital leases, and \$1 million in other principal repayments. We incurred \$4 million in debt issuance costs.

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2018

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, there were no issuances of long-term borrowings. We made principal repayments of \$97 million in Korean long-term debt, \$50 million on short-term loans in Brazil, \$18 million on our Term Loan Facility, \$8 million on capital leases, and \$1 million in other principal repayments. The net cash repayments from our credit facilities balance is related to payments of \$185 million on our ABL Revolver and \$26 million on our China credit facility.

OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

In accordance with SEC rules, the following qualify as off-balance sheet arrangements:

- · any obligation under certain derivative instruments;
- any obligation under certain guarantees or contracts;
- a retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity or similar entity or similar arrangement that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support to that entity for such assets; and
- any obligation under a material variable interest held by the registrant in an unconsolidated entity that provides financing, liquidity, market risk or credit risk support to the registrant, or engages in leasing, hedging or research and development services with the registrant.

The following discussion addresses the applicable off-balance sheet items for our Company.

Derivative Instruments

See Note 16 - Financial Instruments and Commodity Contracts to our accompanying consolidated financial statements for a full description of derivative instruments.

Guarantees of Indebtedness

We have issued guarantees on behalf of certain of our subsidiaries. The indebtedness guaranteed is for trade accounts payable to third parties and capital expenditures. Some of the guarantees have annual terms while others have no expiration and have termination notice requirements. Neither we nor any of our subsidiaries holds any assets of any third parties as collateral to offset the potential settlement of these guarantees. Since we consolidate wholly-owned and majority-owned subsidiaries in our consolidated financial statements, all liabilities associated with trade payables and short-term debt facilities for these entities are already included in our consolidated balance sheets.

Factoring of Trade Receivables

See Note 4 – Accounts Receivable for a summary of disclosures of factored financial amounts.

Other

As part of our ongoing business, we do not participate in transactions that generate relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as special purpose entities (SPEs), which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. As of March 31, 2020 and 2019, we were not involved in any unconsolidated SPE transactions.

CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

We have future obligations under various contracts relating to debt and interest payments, capital and operating leases, long-term purchase obligations, and postretirement benefit plans. The following table presents our estimated future payments under contractual obligations that exist as of March 31, 2020, based on undiscounted amounts. The future cash flow commitments we may have related to derivative contracts are excluded from our contractual obligations table as these are fair value measurements determined at an interim date within the contractual term of the arrangement and, accordingly, do not represent the ultimate contractual obligation (which could ultimately become a receivable). As a result, the timing and amount of the ultimate future cash flows related to our derivative contracts, including the \$229 million of derivative liabilities recorded on our balance sheet as of March 31, 2020, are uncertain. In addition, stock compensation is excluded from the table below as these are fair value measurements determined at an interim date and is not considered a contractual obligation. Furthermore, due to the difficulty in determining the timing of settlements, the table excludes \$27 million of uncertain tax positions. See Note 20 – Income Taxes to our accompanying consolidated financial statements.

in millions	Less Than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	M	Iore Than 5 Years	Total
Debt ⁽¹⁾	\$ 195	\$ 1,727	\$ 565	\$	3,122	\$ 5,609
Interest on long-term debt ⁽²⁾	209	377	328		489	1,403
Finance leases ⁽³⁾	_	_	_		1	1
Operating leases ⁽⁴⁾	28	37	24		19	108
Purchase obligations ⁽⁵⁾	3,305	3,882	1,157		620	8,964
Unfunded pension plan benefits ⁽⁶⁾	12	22	22		60	116
Other post-employment benefits ⁽⁶⁾	7	16	18		55	96
Funded pension plans ⁽⁶⁾	68	151	166		470	855
Total	\$ 3,824	\$ 6,212	\$ 2,280	\$	4,836	\$ 17,152

- (1) Includes only principal payments on our Senior Notes, Term Loans, revolving credit facilities and notes payable to banks and others. These amounts exclude payments under finance lease obligations.
- (2) Interest on our fixed rate debt is estimated using the stated interest rate. Interest on our variable-rate debt is estimated using the rate in effect as of March 31, 2020. Actual future interest payments may differ from these amounts based on changes in floating interest rates or other factors or events. Excluded from these amounts are interest related to capital lease obligations, the amortization of debt issuance and other costs related to indebtedness.
- (3) Includes both principal and interest components of future minimum finance lease payments. Excluded from these amounts are insurance, taxes and maintenance associated with the property.
- (4) Includes the minimum lease payments for non-cancelable leases for property and equipment used in our operations. We do not have any operating leases with contingent rents. Excluded from these amounts are insurance, taxes and maintenance associated with the properties and equipment.
- (5) Includes agreements to purchase goods (including raw materials, and capital expenditures) and services that are enforceable and legally binding on us, and that specify all significant terms. Some of our raw material purchase contracts have minimum annual volume requirements. In these cases, we estimate our future purchase obligations using annual minimum volumes and costs per unit that are in effect as of March 31, 2020. Due to volatility in the cost of our raw materials, actual amounts paid in the future may differ from these amounts. Excluded from these amounts are the impact of any derivative instruments and any early contract termination fees, such as those typically present in energy contracts.
- (6) Obligations for postretirement benefit plans are estimated based on actuarial estimates using benefit assumptions for, among other factors, discount rates, rates of compensation increases and health care cost trends. Payments for pension plan benefits and other post-employment benefits are estimated through 2030.

RETURN OF CAPITAL

Payments to our shareholder are at the discretion of the board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our financial resources, cash flows generated by our business, our cash requirements, restrictions under the instruments governing our indebtedness, being in compliance with the appropriate indentures and covenants under the instruments that govern our indebtedness and other relevant factors.

ENVIRONMENT, HEALTH AND SAFETY

We strive to be a leader in environment, health and safety (EHS) standards. Our EHS system is aligned with ISO 14001, an international environmental management standard, and OHSAS 18001 or ISO 45001, international occupational health and safety management standards. As of March 31, 2020 and 2019, 23 of our facilities were OHSAS 18001 or ISO 45001 certified. As of March 31, 2020 and 2019, 24 of our facilities were ISO 14001 certified. In addition as of March 31, 2020 and 2019, 23 of our facilities are certified to one of the following quality standards: ISO 9001, TS 16949, IATF 16949.

Our expenditures for environmental protection (including estimated and probable environmental remediation costs as well as general environmental protection costs at our facilities) and the betterment of working conditions in our facilities were \$15 million during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, of which \$12 million was expensed and \$3 million capitalized. We expect these expenditures will be approximately \$13 million in the fiscal year ending March 31, 2021, of which we estimate \$9 million will be expensed and \$4 million capitalized. Generally, expenses for environmental protection are recorded in "Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)." However, significant remediation costs that are not associated with on-going operations are recorded in "Restructuring and impairment, net."

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES

Our discussion and analysis of our results of operations, liquidity and capital resources are based on our consolidated financial statements which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (U.S. GAAP). In connection with the preparation of our consolidated financial statements, we are required to make assumptions and estimates about future events, and apply judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, expenses, and the related disclosures. We base our assumptions, estimates and judgments on historical experience, current trends and other factors we believe to be relevant at the time we prepare our consolidated financial statements. On a regular basis, we review the accounting policies, assumptions, estimates and judgments to ensure that our consolidated financial statements are presented fairly and in accordance with U.S. GAAP. However, because future events and their effects cannot be determined with certainty, actual results could differ from our assumptions and estimates, and such differences could be material.

Our significant accounting policies are discussed in Note 1 – Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies to our accompanying consolidated financial statements. We believe the following accounting policies are the most critical to aid in fully understanding and evaluating our reported financial results, as they require management to make difficult, subjective or complex judgments, and to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. Although management believes that the estimates and judgments discussed herein are reasonable, actual results could differ, which could result in gains or losses that could be material. We have reviewed these critical accounting policies and related disclosures with the Audit Committee of our board of directors.

Derivative Financial Instruments

We hold derivatives for risk management purposes and not for trading. We use derivatives to mitigate uncertainty and volatility caused by underlying exposures to metal prices, foreign exchange rates, interest rates, and energy prices. The fair values of all derivative instruments are recognized as assets or liabilities at the balance sheet date and are reported gross.

The majority of our derivative contracts are valued using industry-standard models that use observable market inputs as their basis, such as time value, forward interest rates, volatility factors, and current (spot) and forward market prices for commodity and foreign exchange rates. See Note 16 – Financial Instruments and Commodity Contracts and Note 18 – Fair Value Measurements to our accompanying consolidated financial statements for discussion on fair value of derivative instruments.

We may be exposed to losses in the future if the counterparties to our derivative contracts fail to perform. We are satisfied that the risk of such non-performance is remote due to our monitoring of credit exposures. Additionally, we enter into master netting agreements with contractual provisions that allow for netting of counterparty positions in case of default, and we do not face credit contingent provisions that would result in the posting of collateral.

For derivatives designated as fair value hedges, we assess hedge effectiveness by formally evaluating the high correlation of changes in the fair value of the hedged item and the derivative hedging instrument. The changes in the fair values of the underlying hedged items are reported in other current and noncurrent assets and liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. Changes in the fair values of these derivatives and underlying hedged items generally offset, and the entire change in the fair value of derivatives is recorded in the statement of operations line item consistent with the underlying hedged item.

For derivatives designated as cash flow hedges or net investment hedges, we assess hedge effectiveness by formally evaluating the high correlation of the expected future cash flows of the hedged item and the derivative hedging instrument. The entire change in the fair value of the hedging instrument included in the assessment of hedge effectiveness is included in Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) and reclassified to earnings in the period in which earnings are impacted by the hedged items or in the period that the transaction becomes probable of not occurring. Gains or losses representing reclassifications of OCI to earnings are recognized in the same line item that is impacted by the underlying exposure. We exclude the time value component of foreign currency and aluminum price risk hedges when measuring and assessing effectiveness to align our accounting policy with risk management objectives when it is necessary. If at any time during the life of a cash flow hedge relationship we determine that the relationship is no longer effective, the derivative will no longer be designated as a cash flow hedge and future gains or losses on the derivative will be recognized in "Other expenses, net."

For all derivatives designated as hedging relationships, gains or losses representing amounts excluded from effectiveness testing are recognized in "Other expenses, net" in our current period earnings. If no hedging relationship is designated, gains or losses are recognized in "Other expenses, net" in our current period earnings.

Consistent with the cash flows from the underlying risk exposure, we classify cash settlement amounts associated with designated derivatives as part of either operating or investing activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows. If no hedging relationship is designated, we classify cash settlement amounts as part of investing activities in the consolidated statement of cash flows.

Impairment of Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the identifiable net assets of acquired companies. As a result of Hindalco's indirect purchase of Novelis, we estimated fair value of the identifiable net assets using a number of factors, including the application of multiples and discounted cash flow estimates. The carrying value of goodwill for each of our reporting units, which is tested for impairment annually, is as follows:

in millions	Mar	As of ch 31, 2020
North America	\$	285
Europe		181
South America		141
	\$	607

Goodwill is not amortized; instead, it is tested for impairment annually or more frequently if indicators of impairment exist. On an ongoing basis, absent any impairment indicators, we perform our goodwill impairment testing as of March 31 of each fiscal year. We do not aggregate components of operating segments to arrive at our reporting units, and as such our reporting units are the same as our operating segments.

ASC 350, Intangibles - *Goodwill* (ASC 715) provides an entity the option to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether the existence of events or circumstances leads to a determination that it is more likely than not that the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If an entity elects to perform a qualitative assessment and determines that an impairment is more likely than not, the entity is then required to perform the existing two-step quantitative impairment test, otherwise no further analysis is required. An entity also may elect not to perform the qualitative assessment and, instead, proceed directly to the two-step quantitative impairment test. The ultimate outcome of the goodwill impairment review for a reporting unit should be the same whether an entity chooses to perform the qualitative assessment or proceeds directly to the two-step quantitative impairment test.

For our fiscal year 2020 test, we elected to perform the two-step quantitative impairment test, where step one compares the fair value of each reporting unit to its carrying amount, and if step one indicates that the carrying value of a reporting unit exceeds the fair value, step two is performed to measure the amount of impairment, if any. For purposes of our step one analysis, our estimate of fair value for each reporting unit as of the testing date is based on a weighted average of the value indication from income and market approach. The approach to determining fair value for all reporting units is consistent given the similarity of our operations in each region.

Under the income approach, the fair value of each reporting unit is based on the present value of estimated future cash flows. The income approach is dependent on a number of significant management assumptions including sales volumes and prices, costs to produce, capital spending, working capital changes and the discount rate. We estimate future cash flows for each of our reporting units based on our projections for the respective reporting unit. These projected cash flows are discounted to the present value using a weighted average cost of capital (discount rate). The discount rate is commensurate with the risk inherent in the projected cash flows and reflects the rate of return required by an investor in the current economic conditions. For our annual impairment test, we used a discount rate of 8% for all reporting units. An increase or decrease of 0.25% in the discount rate would have impacted the estimated fair value of each reporting unit. Additionally, an increase or decrease of 0.25% in the terminal year growth rate assumption would have impacted the estimated fair value of each reporting unit by approximately \$80-\$280 million, depending on the relative size of the reporting unit. The projections are based on both past performance and the expectations of future performance and assumptions used in our current operating plan. We use specific revenue growth assumptions for each reporting unit based on history and economic conditions, and the terminal year revenue growth assumptions were approximately 2.25%.

Under the market approach, the fair value of each reporting unit is determined based upon comparisons to public companies engaged in similar businesses. The market approach is dependent on a number of significant assumptions including selection of multiples and control premium.

As a result of our annual goodwill impairment test for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, no goodwill impairment was identified. The fair values of the reporting units exceeded their respective carrying amounts as of the last day of March in fiscal 2020 by 146% for North America, by 51% for Europe and by 272% for South America.

Equity Investments

We invest in certain joint ventures and consortiums. We use the equity method to account for our investments in entities that we do not control, but where we have the ability to exercise significant influence over operating and financial policies. We exercise judgment to determine which investments should be accounted for using the equity method and which investments should be consolidated.

As a result of Hindalco's indirect purchase of Novelis, "Investment in and advances to equity method affiliates" was adjusted to reflect fair value as of May 16, 2007 for our Alunorf affiliate. We review these investments for impairment whenever certain indicators are present suggesting that the carrying value of an investment is not recoverable. This analysis requires a significant amount of judgment to identify events or circumstances indicating that an investment may be impaired. Once an impairment indicator is identified, we must determine if an impairment exists, and if so, whether the impairment is other than temporary, in which case the investment would be written down to its estimated fair value.

Impairment of Long Lived Assets and Other Intangible Assets

We assess the recoverability of long-lived assets and finite-lived intangible assets whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that we may not be able to recover the asset's carrying amount. Such events or circumstances include, but are not limited to, a significant decrease in the fair value of the underlying business or a change in utilization of property and equipment.

We group assets to test for impairment at the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of the cash flows of other groups of assets and liabilities. These levels are dependent upon an asset's usage, which may be on an individual asset level or aggregated at a higher level including a region-wide grouping. The metal flow and management of supply within our regions creates an interdependency of the plants within a region on one another to generate cash flows. Accordingly, under normal operating conditions, our assets are grouped on a region-wide basis for impairment testing. Any expected change in usage, retirement, disposal or sale of an individual asset or group of assets below the region level which would generate a separate cash flow stream outside of normal operations could result in grouping assets below the region level for impairment testing.

When evaluating long-lived assets and finite-lived intangible assets for potential impairment, we first compare the carrying value of the asset to the asset's estimated future net cash flows (undiscounted and without interest charges). If the estimated future net cash flows are less than the carrying value of the asset, we calculate and recognize an impairment loss. If we recognize an impairment loss, the carrying amount of the asset is adjusted to fair value based on the discounted estimated future net cash flows and will be its new cost basis. For a depreciable long-lived asset, the new cost basis will be depreciated over the remaining useful life of that asset. For an amortizable intangible asset, the new cost basis will be amortized over the remaining useful life of the asset.

Our impairment loss calculations require management to apply judgments in estimating future cash flows to determine asset fair values, including forecasting useful lives of the assets and selecting the discount rate that represents the risk inherent in future cash flows. Impairment charges are recorded in "Restructuring and impairment, net" in our consolidated statement of operations. See Note 3 – Restructuring and Impairment for details on asset impairments for the years ended March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018.

If actual results are not consistent with our assumptions and judgments used in estimating future cash flows and asset fair values, we may be exposed to additional impairment losses that could be material to our results of operations.

Pension and Other Postretirement Plans

We account for our pensions and other postretirement benefits in accordance with ASC 715, Compensation — Retirement Benefits (ASC 715). Liabilities and expense for pension plans and other postretirement benefits are determined using actuarial methodologies and incorporate significant assumptions, including the rate used to discount the future estimated liability, the long-term rate of return on plan assets, and several assumptions related to the employee workforce (compensation increases, health care cost trend rates, expected service period, retirement age, and mortality). These assumptions bear the risk of change as they require significant judgment and they have inherent uncertainties that management may not be able to control.

The actuarial models use an attribution approach that generally spreads the financial impact of changes to the plan and actuarial assumptions over the average remaining service lives of the employees in the plan or average life expectancy. The principle underlying the required attribution approach is that employees render service over their average remaining service lives on a relatively smooth basis and, therefore, the accounting for benefits earned under the pension or non-pension postretirement benefits plans should follow the same relatively smooth pattern. Changes in the liability due to changes in actuarial assumptions such as discount rate, rate of compensation increases and mortality, as well as annual deviations between what was assumed and what was experienced by the plan are treated as actuarial gains or losses. The actuarial gains and losses are initially recorded to "Other comprehensive income (loss)" and are subsequently amortized over periods of 15 years or less.

The most significant assumption used to calculate pension and other postretirement obligations is the discount rate used to determine the present value of benefits. The discount rate is based on spot rate yield curves and individual bond matching models for pension and other postretirement plans in Canada, the United States, United Kingdom, and other euro zone countries, and on published long-term high quality corporate bond indices in other countries with adjustments made to the index rates based on the duration of the plans' obligations for each country, at the end of each fiscal year. This bond matching approach matches the bond yields with the year-to-year cash flow projections from the actuarial valuation to determine a discount rate that more accurately reflects the timing of the expected payments. The weighted average discount rate used to determine the pension benefit obligation was 2.6%, 3.0%, and 3.1%, and other postretirement benefit obligation was 3.4%, 4.0% and 4.0% as of March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively. The weighted average discount rate used to determine the net periodic benefit cost is the rate used to determine the benefit obligation at the end of the previous fiscal year.

As of March 31, 2020, an increase in the discount rate of 0.5%, assuming inflation remains unchanged, would result in a decrease of \$161 million in the pension and other postretirement obligations and in a pre-tax decrease of \$17 million in the net periodic benefit cost in the following year. A decrease in the discount rate of 0.5% as of March 31, 2020, assuming inflation remains unchanged, would result in an increase of \$180 million in the pension and other postretirement obligations and in a pre-tax increase of \$18 million in the net periodic benefit cost in the following year.

The long term expected return on plan assets is based upon historical experience, expected future performance as well as current and projected investment portfolio diversification. The weighted average expected return on plan assets was 5.5% for 2020, 5.2% for 2019, and 5.2% for 2018. The expected return on assets is a long-term assumption whose accuracy can only be measured over a long period based on past experience. A variation in the expected return on assets of 0.5% as of March 31, 2020 would result in a pre-tax variation of approximately \$11 million in the net periodic benefit cost in the following year.

Income Taxes

We account for income taxes using the asset and liability method. Under the asset and liability method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. In addition, deferred tax assets are also recorded with respect to net operating losses and other tax attribute carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. Valuation allowances are established when realization of the benefit of deferred tax assets is not deemed to be more likely than not. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

We considered all available evidence, both positive and negative, in determining the appropriate amount of the valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets as of March 31, 2020. In evaluating the need for a valuation allowance, we consider all potential sources of taxable income, including income available in carryback periods, future reversals of taxable temporary differences, projections of taxable income, and income from tax planning strategies, as well as any other available and relevant information. Positive evidence includes factors such as a history of profitable operations, projections of future profitability within the carryforward period and potential income from prudent and feasible tax planning strategies. Negative evidence includes items such as cumulative losses, projections of future losses, and carryforward periods that are not long enough to allow for the utilization of the deferred tax asset based on existing projections of income. In certain jurisdictions, deferred tax assets related to loss carryforwards and other temporary differences exist without a valuation allowance where in our judgment the weight of the positive evidence more than offsets the negative evidence.

Upon changes in facts and circumstances, we may conclude that certain deferred tax assets for which no valuation allowance is currently recorded may not be realizable in future periods, resulting in a charge to income. Existing valuation allowances are re-examined under the same standards of positive and negative evidence. If it is determined that it is more likely than not that a deferred tax asset will be realized, the appropriate amount of the valuation allowance, if any, is released, in the period this determination is made

As of March 31, 2020, the Company concluded that valuation allowances totaling \$755 million were required against its deferred tax assets comprised of the following:

- \$542 million of the valuation allowance relates to loss carryforwards in Canada and certain foreign jurisdictions, \$73 million relates to New York tax credit carryforwards, and \$56 million relates to tax credit carryforwards in Canada.
- · \$84 million of the valuation allowance relates to other deferred tax assets originating from temporary differences in Canada and certain foreign jurisdictions.

In determining these amounts, the Company considered the reversal of existing temporary differences as a source of taxable income. The ultimate realization of the remaining deferred tax assets is contingent on the Company's ability to generate future taxable income within the carryforward period and within the period in which the temporary differences become deductible. Due to the history of negative earnings in these jurisdictions and future projections of losses, the Company believes it is more likely than not the deferred tax assets will not be realized prior to expiration.

Through March 31, 2020, the Company recognized deferred tax assets related to loss carryforwards and other temporary items of approximately \$422 million. The Company determined that existing taxable temporary differences will reverse within the same period and jurisdiction and are of the same character as the deductible temporary items generating sufficient taxable income to support realization of \$286 million of these deferred tax assets. Realization of the remaining \$136 million of deferred tax assets is dependent on our ability to earn pre-tax income aggregating approximately \$571 million in those jurisdictions to realize those deferred tax assets. The realization of our deferred tax assets is not dependent on tax planning strategies.

By their nature, tax laws are often subject to interpretation. Further complicating matters is that in those cases where a tax position is open to interpretation, differences of opinion can result in differing conclusions as to the amount of tax benefits to be recognized under ASC 740, *Income Taxes*. We utilize a two-step approach for evaluating tax positions. Recognition (Step 1) occurs when we conclude that a tax position, based solely on its technical merits, is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination. Measurement (Step 2) is only addressed if Step 1 has been satisfied. Under Step 2, we measure the tax benefit as the largest amount of benefit, determined on a cumulative probability basis that is more likely than not to be realized upon ultimate settlement. Consequently, the level of evidence and documentation necessary to support a position prior to being given recognition and measurement within the financial statements is a matter of judgment that depends on all available evidence.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the "Act"). The Act made broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code, including, but not limited to, (1) reducing the U.S. federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018 and (2) bonus depreciation that allows for full expensing of qualified property. Simultaneous with the Act, the SEC Staff released Accounting Bulletin No. 118 ("SAB 118"), which allows the use of provisional amounts (reasonable estimates) if the analysis of the impacts of the Act have not been completed when financial statements are issued. During the third quarter of fiscal year 2019, we finalized the computations of the income tax effects of the Act. As such, in accordance with SAB 118, our accounting for the effects of the Act is complete. We did not significantly adjust provisional amounts recorded in the prior fiscal year and the SAB 118 measurement period subsequently ended on December 22, 2018. Although we no longer consider these amounts to be provisional, the determination of the Act's income tax effects may change following future legislation or further interpretation of the Act based on the publication of recently proposed U.S. Treasury regulations and guidance from the Internal Revenue Service and state tax authorities.

Assessment of Loss Contingencies

We have legal and other contingencies, including environmental liabilities, which could result in significant losses upon the ultimate resolution of such contingencies. Environmental liabilities that are not legal asset retirement obligations are accrued on an undiscounted basis when it is probable that a liability exists for past events.

We have provided for losses in situations where we have concluded that it is probable that a loss has been or will be incurred and the amount of the loss is reasonably estimable. A significant amount of judgment is involved in determining whether a loss is probable and reasonably estimable due to the uncertainty involved in determining the likelihood of future events and estimating the financial statement impact of such events. If further developments or resolution of a contingent matter are not consistent with our assumptions and judgments, we may need to recognize a significant charge in a future period related to an existing contingency.

RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

See Note 1 – Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies to our accompanying consolidated financial statements for a full description of recent accounting pronouncements including the respective expected dates of adoption and expected effects on results of operations and financial condition.

NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES

Segment Income

Total "Segment income" presents the sum of the results of our four operating segments on a consolidated basis. We believe that total "Segment income" is an operating performance measure that measures operating results unaffected by differences in capital structures, capital investment cycles and ages of related assets among otherwise comparable companies. In reviewing our corporate operating results, we also believe it is important to review the aggregate consolidated performance of all of our segments on the same basis we review the performance of each of our regions and to draw comparisons between periods based on the same measure of consolidated performance.

Management believes investors' understanding of our performance is enhanced by including this non-GAAP financial measure as a reasonable basis for comparing our ongoing results of operations. Many investors are interested in understanding the performance of our business by comparing our results from ongoing operations from one period to the next and would ordinarily add back items that are not part of normal day-to-day operations of our business. By providing total "Segment income," together with reconciliations, we believe we are enhancing investors' understanding of our business and our results of operations, as well as assisting investors in evaluating how well we are executing strategic initiatives.

However, total "Segment income" is not a measurement of financial performance under U.S. GAAP, and our total "Segment income" may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies. Total "Segment income" has important limitations as an analytical tool and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under U.S. GAAP. For example, total "Segment income":

- does not reflect the company's cash expenditures or requirements for capital expenditures or capital commitments;
- · does not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, the company's working capital needs; and
- · does not reflect any costs related to the current or future replacement of assets being depreciated and amortized.

We also use total "Segment income":

- as a measure of operating performance to assist us in comparing our operating performance on a consistent basis because it removes the impact of items not directly resulting from our core operations;
- for planning purposes, including the preparation of our internal annual operating budgets and financial projections;
- to evaluate the performance and effectiveness of our operational strategies; and
- as a basis to calculate incentive compensation payments for our key employees.

Total "Segment income" is equivalent to our Adjusted EBITDA, which we refer to in our earnings announcements and other external presentations to analysts and investors. Please see Note 22 – Segment, Geographical Area, Major Customer and Major Supplier Information for our definition of "Segment income."

Free Cash Flow

"Free cash flow" consists of: (a) "net cash provided by (used in) operating activities," (b) plus "net cash provided by (used in) investing activities," (c) plus cash used in the "Acquisition of assets under a capital lease," and (d) less "proceeds from sales of assets, net of transaction fees, cash income taxes and hedging." Management believes "Free cash flow" is relevant to investors as it provides a measure of the cash generated internally that is available for debt service and other value creation opportunities. However, "Free cash flow" does not necessarily represent cash available for discretionary activities, as certain debt service obligations must be funded out of "Free cash flow." Our method of calculating "Free cash flow" may not be consistent with that of other companies.

Effective in the second quarter of fiscal 2019, management clarified the definition of "Free cash flow" (a non-GAAP measure) to exclude the impact of cash outflows related to the "Acquisition of assets under a capital lease." This change further enables users of the financial statements to understand cash generated internally by the Company. This change does not impact the consolidated financial statements or prior periods reported.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

We are exposed to certain market risks as part of our ongoing business operations, including risks from changes in metal prices (primarily aluminum, copper and local market premiums), energy prices (electricity, natural gas and diesel fuel), foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates that could impact our results of operations and financial condition. We manage our exposure to these and other market risks through regular operating and financing activities and derivative financial instruments. We use derivative financial instruments as risk management tools only, and not for speculative purposes.

By their nature, all derivative financial instruments involve risk, including the credit risk of non-performance by counterparties. All derivative contracts are executed with counterparties that, in our judgment, are creditworthy. Our maximum potential loss may exceed the amount recognized in the accompanying March 31, 2020 consolidated balance sheet

The decision of whether and when to execute derivative instruments, along with the duration of the instrument, can vary from period to period depending on market conditions and the relative costs of the instruments. The duration is linked to the timing of the underlying exposure, with the connection between the two being regularly monitored.

The market risks we are exposed to as part of our ongoing business operations are materially consistent with our risk exposures in the prior year, as we have not entered into any new material hedging programs.

Commodity Price Risks

We have commodity price risk with respect to purchases of certain raw materials including aluminum, copper, electricity, natural gas and transport fuel.

Metal

A significant amount of our business is conducted under a conversion model, which allows us to pass through increases or decreases in the price of aluminum to our customers. Nearly all of our flat rolled products have a price structure with three components: (i) a base aluminum price quoted off the London Metal Exchange (LME); (ii) a local market premium; and (iii) a "conversion premium" to produce the rolled product which reflects, among other factors, the competitive market conditions for that product. Base aluminum prices are typically driven by macroeconomic factors and global supply and demand for aluminum. The local market premiums tend to vary based on the supply and demand for metal in a particular region and associated transportation costs.

Increases or decreases in the average price of aluminum based on the LME directly impact "Net sales," "Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)," and working capital. The timing of these impacts varies based on contractual arrangements with customers and metal suppliers in each region. These timing impacts are referred to as metal price lag. Metal price lag exists due to: (i) certain customer contracts containing fixed forward price commitments which result in exposure to changes in metal prices for the period of time between when our sales price fixes and the sale actually occurs, and (ii) the period of time between the pricing of our purchases of metal, holding and processing the metal, and the pricing of the sale of finished inventory to our customers.

We use derivative instruments to preserve our conversion margins and manage the timing differences associated with metal price lag related to base aluminum price. We use over-the-counter derivatives indexed to the LME (referred to as our "aluminum derivative contracts") to reduce our exposure to fluctuating metal prices associated with the period of time between the pricing of our purchases of inventory and the pricing of the sale of that inventory to our customers. We also purchase forward LME aluminum contracts simultaneous with our sales contracts with customers that contain fixed metal prices. These LME aluminum forward contracts directly hedge the economic risk of future metal price fluctuations to better match the purchase price of metal with the sales price of metal.

Sensitivities

The following table presents the estimated potential negative effect on the fair values of these derivative instruments as of March 31, 2020, given a 10% change in prices. Direction of the change in price corresponds with the direction that would cause the change in fair value to negatively impact the fair value of these derivative instruments.

\$ in millions	Change in Price	Change in Fair Va	alue
Aluminum	10 %	\$ (5	56)
Copper	(10)%	\$	(1)

Energy

We use several sources of energy in the manufacturing and delivery of our aluminum rolled products. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, natural gas and electricity represented approximately 97% of our energy consumption by cost. We also use fuel oil and transport fuel. The majority of energy usage occurs at our casting centers and during the hot rolling of aluminum.

We purchase our natural gas and diesel fuel on the open market, subjecting us to market price fluctuations. We seek to stabilize our future exposure to natural gas and diesel fuel prices through the use of forward purchase contracts.

A portion of our electricity requirements are purchased pursuant to long-term contracts in the local regions in which we operate. A number of our facilities are located in regions with regulated prices, which affords relatively stable costs. In North America, we have entered into an electricity swap to fix a portion of the cost of our electricity requirements.

Fluctuating energy costs worldwide, due to the changes in supply and demand, and international and geopolitical events, expose us to earnings volatility as changes in such costs cannot be immediately recovered under existing contracts and sales agreements, and may only be mitigated in future periods under future pricing arrangements.

Sensitivities

The following table presents the estimated potential negative effect on the fair values of these derivative instruments as of March 31, 2020, given a 10% decline in spot prices for energy contracts.

\$ in millions	Change in Price	Change in Fair Val	lue
Electricity	(10) %	\$ (2	(2)
Natural Gas	(10) %	\$ (2	(3)
Diesel Fuel	(10) %	\$ (2	(2)

Foreign Currency Exchange Risks

Exchange rate movements have an impact on our operating results. In Europe, where we have predominantly local currency selling prices and operating costs, we benefit as the euro strengthens, but are adversely affected as the euro weakens. For our Swiss operations, where operating costs are incurred primarily in the Swiss franc and a large portion of revenues are denominated in the euro, we benefit as the franc weakens but are adversely affected as the franc strengthens. In South Korea, where we have local currency operating costs and U.S. dollar denominated selling prices for exports, we benefit as the won weakens but are adversely affected as the won strengthens. In Brazil, where we have predominately U.S. dollar selling prices and local currency manufacturing costs, we benefit as the real weakens, but are adversely affected as the real strengthens. We use foreign exchange forward contracts and cross-currency swaps to manage our exposure arising from recorded assets and liabilities, firm commitments, and forecasted cash flows denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of certain operations, which include capital expenditures and net investment in foreign subsidiaries.

It is our policy to minimize exposures from non-functional currency denominated transactions within each of our operating segments. We use foreign exchange forward contracts, options and cross-currency swaps to manage exposure arising from recorded assets and liabilities, firm commitments, and forecasted cash flows denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of certain operations, which include forecasted net sales, forecasted purchase commitments, capital expenditures and net investment in foreign subsidiaries. Our most significant non-U.S. dollar functional currency operations have the euro and the Korean won as their functional currencies, respectively. Our Brazilian operations are U.S. dollar functional.

We also face translation risks related to the changes in foreign currency exchange rates which are generally not hedged. Amounts invested in these foreign operations are translated into U.S. dollars at the exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date. Any resulting translation adjustments are recorded as a component of "Accumulated other comprehensive income/loss" in the Shareholder's equity/deficit section of our consolidated balance sheets. Net sales and expenses at these non-U.S. dollar functional currency entities are translated into varying amounts of U.S. dollars depending upon whether the U.S. dollar weakens or strengthens against other currencies. Therefore, changes in exchange rates may either positively or negatively affect our net sales and expenses as expressed in U.S. dollars.

Any negative impact of currency movements on the currency contracts we have entered into to hedge foreign currency commitments to purchase or sell goods and services would be offset by an approximately equal and opposite favorable exchange impact on the commitments being hedged. For a discussion of accounting policies and other information relating to currency contracts, see Note 1 – Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Note 16 – Financial Instruments and Commodity Contracts to our accompanying consolidated financial statements.

Sensitivities

The following table presents the estimated potential negative effect on the fair values of these derivative instruments as of March 31, 2020, given a 10% change in rates. Direction of the change in exchange rate corresponds with the direction that would cause the change in exchange rate to negatively impact the fair value of these derivative instruments.

\$ in millions	Change in Exchange Rate	Change in Fair Value
Currency measured against the U.S. dollar		
Brazilian real	(10) %	\$ (24)
Euro	10 %	\$ (15)
Korean won	(10) %	\$ (35)
Canadian dollar	(10) %	\$ (3)
British pound	(10) %	\$ (16)
Swiss franc	(10) %	\$ (24)
Chinese yuan	10 %	\$ (4)

Interest Rate Risks

We use interest rate swaps to manage our exposure to changes in benchmark interest rates which impact our variable-rate debt.

The interest rate paid on our Term Loan Facility is 1.85% plus LIBOR (1.45%). As of March 31, 2020, the effective interest rate was 3.30%. As of March 31, 2020, a 100 basis point increase or decrease in LIBOR interest rates would have had a \$17 million impact on our annual pre-tax income.

As of March 31, 2020, Novelis had \$555 million in borrowings under our ABL Revolver. The ABL Revolver Facility bears an interest rate of LIBOR plus a spread of 1.25% to 1.75% or a prime rate plus a prime spread of 0.25% to 0.75% based on excess availability. As of March 31, 2020, the effective interest rate was 1.87%. As of March 31, 2020, a 100 basis point increase or decrease in LIBOR interest rates would have had a \$5 million impact on our annual pre-tax income.

From time to time, we have used interest rate swaps to manage our debt cost. As of March 31, 2020, there were no USD LIBOR based interest rate swaps outstanding.

In South Korea, we periodically enter into interest rate swaps to fix the interest rate on various floating rate debt in order to manage our exposure to changes in the 3M-CD interest rate. As of March 31, 2020, there were no 3M-CD based interest rate swaps outstanding.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting	<u>53</u>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>54</u>
Consolidated Statements of Operations	<u>56</u>
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss)	<u>57</u>
Consolidated Balance Sheets	<u>58</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	<u>59</u>
Consolidated Statements of Shareholder's (Deficit) Equity	<u>60</u>
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>61</u>

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act, as amended. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of the Company's financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

- Pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the Company;
- Provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the Company; and
- Provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management has assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2020. In making this assessment, management used the criteria established by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in "Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)." Based on its assessment, management has concluded that, as of March 31, 2020, the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective based on those criteria.

The effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2020 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which appears herein.

/s/ Steven Fisher Steven Fisher President and Chief Executive Officer May 7, 2020

<u>/s/ Devinder Ahuja</u>Devinder AhujaSenior Vice President and Chief Financial OfficerMay 7, 2020

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Shareholder of Novelis Inc.

Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Novelis Inc. and its subsidiaries ("the Company") as of March 31, 2020 and 2019, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), shareholder's (deficit) equity, and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2020, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). We also have audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2020, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of March 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2020 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2020, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the COSO.

Change in Accounting Principle

As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed the manner in which it accounts for leases in fiscal 2020.

Basis for Opinions

The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company's consolidated financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Atlanta, Georgia May 7, 2020

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2006.

Novelis Inc. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

	_	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,								
in millions		2020	2019		2018					
Net sales		\$ 11,217	\$ 12,326	\$	11,462					
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)		9,231	10,422		9,700					
Selling, general and administrative expenses		498	502		466					
Depreciation and amortization		361	350		354					
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs		248	268		255					
Research and development expenses		84	72		64					
Gain on sale of a business, net		_	_		(318)					
Loss on extinguishment of debt		71	_		_					
Restructuring and impairment, net		43	2		34					
Equity in net loss (income) of non-consolidated affiliates		2	(3)		1					
Business acquisition and other integration related costs		63	33		_					
Other expenses, net	_	18	44		51					
		10,619	11,690		10,607					
Income before income tax provision	-	598	636		855					
Income tax provision		178	202		233					
Net income		420	434		622					
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests					(13)					
Net income attributable to our common shareholder		\$ 420	\$ 434	\$	635					

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Novelis Inc. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,				
in millions	 2020	2019			2018
Net income	\$ 420	\$	434	\$	622
Other comprehensive income (loss):					
Currency translation adjustment	(73)		(171)		191
Net change in fair value of effective portion of hedges	(10)		(70)		109
Net change in pension and other benefits	(73)		(8)		12
Other comprehensive (loss) income before income tax effect	 (156)		(249)		312
Income tax (benefit) provision related to items of other comprehensive income	(26)		(22)		34
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax	(130)		(227)		278
Comprehensive income	 290		207		900
Comprehensive (loss) income attributable to noncontrolling interest, net of tax	(16)		2		(19)
Comprehensive income attributable to our common shareholder	\$ 306	\$	205	\$	919

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Novelis Inc. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

			rch 31,	
in millions, except number of shares		2020	- —	2019
ASSETS				
Current assets:	Φ.	2 202	Φ.	0.50
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	2,392	\$	950
Accounts receivable, net		1.067		1 417
— third parties (net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$8 and \$7 as of March 31, 2020 and March 31, 2019, respectively)		1,067		1,417
— related parties		164		164
Inventories Parish and the second of the sec		1,409		1,460
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		145		121
Fair value of derivative instruments		202		70
Assets held for sale	_	5		3
Total current assets		5,384		4,185
Property, plant and equipment, net		3,580		3,390
Goodwill		607		607
Intangible assets, net		299		351
Investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates		760		792
Deferred income tax assets		140		142
Other long-term assets		219		101
Total assets	\$	10,989	\$	9,568
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY				
Current liabilities:				
Current portion of long-term debt	\$	19	\$	19
Short–term borrowings		176		39
Accounts payable				
— third parties		1,732		1,986
— related parties		176		175
Fair value of derivative instruments		214		87
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		613		616
Total current liabilities		2,930		2,922
Long-term debt, net of current portion		5,345		4,328
Deferred income tax liabilities		194		223
Accrued postretirement benefits		930		844
Other long-term liabilities		229		180
Total liabilities		9,628		8,497
Commitments and contingencies				
Shareholder's equity:				
$Common\ stock, no\ par\ value;\ Unlimited\ number\ of\ shares\ authorized;\ 1,000\ shares\ issued\ and\ outstanding\ as\ of\ March\ 31,\ 2020\ and\ March\ 31,\ 2019$		_		_
Additional paid-in capital		1,404		1,404
Retained earnings		628		208
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(620)		(506)
Total equity of our common shareholder		1,412		1,106
Noncontrolling interests		(51)		(35)
Total equity		1,361		1,071
Total liabilities and equity	\$	10,989	\$	9,568

 $See\ accompanying\ notes\ to\ the\ consolidated\ financial\ statements.\ Refer\ to\ Note\ 8-Consolidation\ for\ information\ on\ our\ consolidated\ variable\ interest\ entity\ (VIE).$

Novelis Inc. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

\$ 622 354
354
354
15
(318)
7
15
_
41
1
(2)
19
1
(415)
(151)
336
16
32
573
(226)
_
2
314
16
(23)
13
96
_
(174)
(211)
(5)
(390)
279
47
606
\$ 932
\$ 920
12
\$ 932
\$ 254
191

 $See\ accompanying\ notes\ to\ the\ consolidated\ financial\ statements.$

Novelis Inc. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDER'S (DEFICIT) EQUITY

	(Deficit) Equity of our Common Shareholder		_				
	Common Stock					-	
in millions, except number of shares	Shares	Amount	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings (Accumulated Deficit)	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss (AOCI)	Non- Controlling Interests	Total (Deficit) Equity
Balance as of March 31, 2017	1,000	\$ —	\$ 1,404	\$ (913)	\$ (545)	\$ (18)	\$ (72)
Net income attributable to our common shareholder	_	_	_	635	_	_	635
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	_	_	_	_	_	(13)	(13)
Currency translation adjustment, included in AOCI	_	_	_	_	191	_	191
Change in fair value of effective portion of hedges, net of tax provision of \$32 million included in AOCI	_	_	_	_	77	_	77
Change in pension and other benefits, net of tax provision of \$2 million included in AOCI	_	_	_	_	16	(6)	10
Balance as of March 31, 2018	1,000		1,404	(278)	(261)	(37)	828
Adoption of accounting standards updates (See Note 1)	_	_	_	52	(16)	_	36
Balance as of April 1, 2018	1,000	_	1,404	(226)	(277)	(37)	864
Net income attributable to our common shareholder	_	_	_	434	_	_	434
Currency translation adjustment, included in AOCI	_	_	_	_	(171)	_	(171)
Change in fair value of effective portion of cash flow hedges, net of tax benefit of \$20 million included in AOCI	_	_	_	_	(50)	_	(50)
Change in pension and other benefits, net of tax benefit of \$2 million included in AOCI	_	_	_	_	(8)	2	(6)
Balance as of March 31, 2019	1,000		1,404	208	(506)	(35)	1,071
Net income attributable to our common shareholder	_	_	_	420	_	_	420
Currency translation adjustment, included in AOCI	_	_	_	_	(73)	_	(73)
Change in fair value of effective portion of cash flow hedges, net of tax benefit of \$6 million included in AOCI	_	_	_	_	(4)	_	(4)
Change in pension and other benefits, net of tax benefit of \$20 million included in AOCI	_	_	_	_	(37)	(16)	(53)
Balance as of March 31, 2020	1,000	\$ —	\$ 1,404	\$ 628	\$ (620)	\$ (51)	\$ 1,361

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

1. BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

In this Annual Report on Form 10-K (Form 10-K), references herein to "Novelis," the "Company," "we," "our," or "us" refer to Novelis Inc. and its subsidiaries unless the context specifically indicates otherwise. References herein to "Hindalco" refer to Hindalco Industries Limited. Hindalco acquired Novelis in May 2007. All of the common shares of Novelis are owned directly by AV Metals Inc. and indirectly by Hindalco Industries Limited. Unless otherwise specified, the period referenced is the current fiscal year. Reference to fiscal 2020, fiscal 2019, or fiscal 2018 refers to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, 2019, or 2018, respectively.

Organization and Description of Business

We produce aluminum sheet and light gauge products for use in the packaging market, which includes beverage and food can and foil products, as well as for use in the automotive, transportation, electronics, architectural, and industrial product markets. We have recycling operations in many of our plants to recycle post-consumer aluminum, such as used-beverage cans and post-industrial aluminum, such as class scrap. As of March 31, 2020, we had manufacturing operations in nine countries on four continents: North America, South America, Asia, and Europe, through 22 operating facilities, including recycling operations in 12 of these plants.

Consolidation Policy

Our consolidated financial statements include the assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses of all wholly-owned subsidiaries, majority-owned subsidiaries over which we exercise control, and entities in which we have a controlling financial interest or are deemed to be the primary beneficiary. We eliminate intercompany accounts and transactions from our consolidated financial statements.

We use the equity method to account for our investments in entities that we do not control, but where we have the ability to exercise significant influence over operating and financial policies. Consolidated "Net income attributable to our common shareholder" includes our share of net income (loss) of these entities. The difference between consolidation and the equity method impacts certain of our financial ratios because of the presentation of the detailed line items reported in the consolidated financial statements for consolidated entities, compared to a two-line presentation of "Investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates" and "Equity in net (income) loss of non-consolidated affiliates."

Use of Estimates and Assumptions

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP) requires us to make estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. The principal areas of judgment relate to (1) impairment of goodwill; (2) impairment of long lived assets and other intangible assets; (3) impairment of equity investments; (4) actuarial assumptions related to pension and other postretirement benefit plans; (5) tax uncertainties and valuation allowances; (6) assessment of loss contingencies, including environmental and litigation liabilities; and (7) the fair value of derivative financial instruments. Future events and their effects cannot be predicted with certainty, and accordingly, our accounting estimates require the exercise of judgment. The accounting estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements may change as new events occur, as more experience is acquired, as additional information is obtained and as our operating environment changes. We evaluate and update our assumptions and estimates on an ongoing basis and may employ outside experts to assist in our evaluations. Actual results could differ from the estimates we have used.

Reclassifications and Revisions of Previously Issued Financial Statements

Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform with current period presentations or as a result of recently adopted accounting standards, as discussed below.

During the preparation of the consolidated financial statements for fiscal 2020, we identified a misstatement related to the sale of land within previously issued Form 10-Ks for the years ended March 31, 2019, March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017. The previously disclosed amounts for "Property, plant and equipment, net" and "Retained earnings" were understated by \$5 million as of March 31, 2019, March 31, 2018, and March 31, 2017.

We assessed the materiality of the misstatement and concluded it was not material to the Company's previously issued financial statements for the years ended March 31, 2019, March 31, 2018, and March 31, 2017 and that amendments of previously filed financial statements were therefore not required. However, we elected to revise the previously reported amounts in the consolidated balance sheets, consolidated statements of shareholder's (deficit) equity, and notes to the consolidated financial statements for the impacted periods, as applicable, to correct the misstatement. There was no impact on the consolidated statements of cash flows or consolidated statements of operations for the years ended March 31, 2019 or March 31, 2018.

Risks and Uncertainties

We are exposed to a number of risks in the normal course of our operations that could potentially affect our financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

Laws and regulations

We operate in an industry that is subject to a broad range of environmental, health and safety laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which we operate. These laws and regulations impose increasingly stringent environmental, health and safety protection standards and permitting requirements regarding, among other things, air emissions, wastewater storage, treatment and discharges, the use and handling of hazardous or toxic materials, waste disposal practices, the remediation of environmental contamination, post-mining reclamation and working conditions for our employees. Some environmental laws, such as the U.S. Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, also known as CERCLA or Superfund, and comparable state laws, impose joint and several liability for the cost of environmental remediation, natural resource damages, third party claims, and other expenses, without regard to the fault or the legality of the original conduct.

The costs of complying with these laws and regulations, including participation in assessments and remediation of contaminated sites and installation of pollution control facilities, have been, and in the future could be, significant. In addition, these laws and regulations may also result in substantial environmental liabilities associated with divested assets, third party locations and past activities. In certain instances, these costs and liabilities, as well as related action to be taken by us, could be accelerated or increased if we were to close, divest of or change the principal use of certain facilities with respect to which we may have environmental liabilities or remediation obligations. Currently, we are involved in a number of compliance efforts, remediation activities and legal proceedings concerning environmental matters, including certain activities and proceedings arising under U.S. Superfund and comparable laws in other jurisdictions where we have operations.

We have established liabilities for environmental remediation where appropriate. However, the cost of addressing environmental matters (including the timing of any charges related thereto) cannot be predicted with certainty, and these liabilities may not ultimately be adequate, especially in light of potential changes in environmental conditions, changing interpretations of laws and regulations by regulators and courts, the discovery of previously unknown environmental conditions, the risk of governmental orders to carry out additional compliance on certain sites not initially included in remediation in progress, our potential liability to remediate sites for which provisions have not been previously established and the adoption of more stringent environmental laws. Such future developments could result in increased environmental costs and liabilities and could require significant capital expenditures, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial position or results of operations or cash flows. Furthermore, the failure to comply with our obligations under the environmental laws and regulations could subject us to administrative, civil or criminal penalties, obligations to pay damages or other costs, and injunctions or other orders, including orders to cease operations. In addition, the presence of environmental contamination at our properties could adversely affect our ability to sell a property, receive full value for a property or use a property as collateral for a loan.

Some of our current and potential operations are located or could be located in or near communities that may regard such operations as having a detrimental effect on their social and economic circumstances. Environmental laws typically provide for participation in permitting decisions, site remediation decisions and other matters. Concern about environmental justice issues may affect our operations. Should such community objections be presented to government officials, the consequences of such a development may have a material adverse impact upon the profitability or, in extreme cases, the viability of an operation. In addition, such developments may adversely affect our ability to expand or enter into new operations in such location or elsewhere and may also have an effect on the cost of our environmental remediation projects.

We use a variety of hazardous materials and chemicals in our rolling processes and in connection with maintenance work on our manufacturing facilities. Because of the nature of these substances or related residues, we may be liable for certain costs, including, among others, costs for health-related claims or removal or re-treatment of such substances. Certain of our current and former facilities incorporated asbestos-containing materials, a hazardous substance that has been the subject of health-related claims for occupation exposure. In addition, although we have developed environmental, health and safety programs for our employees, including measures to reduce employee exposure to hazardous substances, and conduct regular assessments at our facilities, we are currently, and in the future may be, involved in claims and litigation filed on behalf of persons alleging injury predominantly as a result of occupational exposure to substances at our current or former facilities. It is not possible to predict the ultimate outcome of these claims and lawsuits due to the unpredictable nature of personal injury litigation. If these claims and lawsuits, individually or in the aggregate, were finally resolved against us, our financial position, results of operations and cash flows could be adversely affected.

Materials and labor

In the aluminum rolled products industry, our raw materials are subject to continuous price volatility. We may not be able to pass on the entire cost of the increases to our customers or offset fully the effects of higher raw material costs through productivity improvements, which may cause our profitability to decline. In addition, there is a potential time lag between changes in prices under our purchase contracts and the point when we can implement a corresponding change under our sales contracts with our customers. As a result, we could be exposed to fluctuations in raw materials prices which could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows. Significant price increases may result in our customers substituting other materials, such as plastic or glass, for aluminum or switching to another aluminum rolled products producer, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

We consume substantial amounts of energy in our rolling operations and our cast house operations. The factors that affect our energy costs and supply reliability tend to be specific to each of our facilities. A number of factors could materially adversely affect our energy position including, but not limited to: (a) increases in the cost of natural gas; (b) increases in the cost of supplied electricity or fuel oil related to transportation; (c) interruptions in energy supply due to equipment failure or other causes and (d) the inability to extend energy supply contracts upon expiration on favorable terms. A significant increase in energy costs or disruption of energy supplies or supply arrangements could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

A substantial portion of our employees are represented by labor unions under a large number of collective bargaining agreements with varying durations and expiration dates. Although we have not experienced a strike or work stoppage in recent years, we may not be successful in preventing such an event from occurring in the future at one or more of our manufacturing facilities. In addition, we may not be able to satisfactorily renegotiate our collective bargaining agreements when they expire. Any work stoppages or material changes in the terms of our labor agreements could have an adverse impact on our financial condition.

Geographic markets

We are, and will continue to be, subject to financial, political, economic and business risks in connection with our global operations. We have made investments and carry on production activities in various emerging markets, including China, Brazil and South Korea, and we market our products in these countries, as well as certain other countries in Asia, Africa, and the Middle East. While we anticipate higher growth or attractive production opportunities from these emerging markets, they also present a higher degree of risk than more developed markets. In addition to the business risks inherent in developing and servicing new markets, economic conditions may be more volatile, legal and regulatory systems may be less developed and predictable, and the possibility of various types of adverse governmental action may be more pronounced. In addition, inflation, fluctuations in currency and interest rates, competitive factors, civil unrest and labor problems could affect our revenues, expenses and results of operations. Our operations could also be adversely affected by acts of war, terrorism or the threat of any of these events as well as government actions such as controls on imports, exports and prices, tariffs, new forms of taxation, changes in fiscal regimes and increased government regulation in the countries in which we operate or service customers. Unexpected or uncontrollable events or circumstances in any of these markets could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

Other risks and uncertainties

In addition, refer to Note 16 – Financial Instruments and Commodity Contracts, Note 18 – Fair Value Measurements, Note 21 – Commitments and Contingencies, and Note 24 – Subsequent Events for a discussion of financial instruments, commitments and contingencies, and COVID-19.

Net Sales

We recognize revenue in accordance with ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (Topic 606). See Note 2 – Revenue from Contracts with Customers for additional information on our revenue recognition policies.

Cost of Goods Sold (Exclusive of Depreciation and Amortization)

"Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)" includes all costs associated with inventories, including the procurement of materials, the conversion of such materials into finished products, and the costs of warehousing and distributing finished goods to customers. Material procurement costs include inbound freight charges as well as purchasing, receiving, inspection and storage costs. Conversion costs include the costs of direct production inputs such as labor and energy, as well as allocated overheads from indirect production centers and plant administrative support areas. Warehousing and distribution costs include inside and outside storage costs, outbound freight charges and the costs of internal transfers.

Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

"Selling, general and administrative expenses" include selling, marketing and advertising expenses; salaries, travel and office expenses of administrative employees and contractors; legal and professional fees; software license fees; bad debt expenses; and factoring expenses.

Research and Development

We incur costs in connection with research and development programs that are expected to contribute to future earnings, and charge such costs against income as incurred. Research and development costs consist primarily of salaries and administrative costs.

Restructuring Activities

Restructuring charges, which are recorded within "Restructuring and impairment, net," include employee severance and benefit costs, impairments of assets, and other costs associated with exit activities. Restructuring costs are determined based on estimates prepared at the time the restructuring actions were approved by management and are periodically updated for changes. Restructuring costs include expenses that are recorded through the restructuring liability. We apply the provisions of ASC 420, *Exit or Disposal Cost Obligations* and ASC 712, *Compensation — Nonretirement Postemployment Benefits*. Severance costs accounted for under ASC 420 and/or ASC 712 are recognized when management with the proper level of authority has committed to a restructuring plan and communicated those actions to employees. Impairment losses are based upon the estimated fair value less costs to sell, with fair value estimated based on existing market prices for similar assets. Other exit costs include environmental remediation costs and contract termination costs, primarily related to equipment and facility lease obligations. At each reporting date, we evaluate the accruals for restructuring costs to ensure the accruals are still appropriate. See Note 3 – Restructuring and Impairment for further discussion.

Business Acquisition and Other Integration Related Costs

"Business acquisition and other integration related costs" include expenses associated with the acquisition of Aleris Corporation (Aleris), which closed on April 14, 2020. The expenses consist of the costs incurred related to the transaction and to the integration of Aleris subsequent to the acquisition. See Note 24 – Subsequent Events for further details about the transaction.

Carbon Emission Allowances

Emission allowances are recognized when there is reasonable assurance that we will comply with the respective conditions required and that the allowances, or grants, will be received. The allowances are recognized as income over the respective periods in which the intended expenses are offset. We recognize emission allowances as non-amortizing intangible assets since the allowance benefit is an offset against a future expense demonstrating compliance with the respective regulation, and never received in the form of cash. Although the intangible is not amortized, it is subject to impairment under the indefinite lived intangible asset impairment model. The intangible asset is recognized at nominal value once we have satisfied all requirements, are granted the allowance(s) and are able to exercise control. Any excess credits are accrued.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

"Cash and cash equivalents" includes investments that are highly liquid and have maturities of three months or less when purchased. The carrying values of cash and cash equivalents approximate their fair value due to the short-term nature of these instruments.

We maintain amounts on deposit with various financial institutions, which may, at times, exceed federally insured limits. However, management periodically evaluates the credit-worthiness of those institutions, and we have not experienced any losses on such deposits.

Restricted Cash

Restricted cash is comprised of cash deposits for employee benefits and is disclosed on the consolidated statement of cash flows. Restricted cash is included in "Other long-term assets" on the consolidated balance sheet.

Accounts Receivable

Our accounts receivable are geographically dispersed. We do not obtain collateral relating to our accounts receivable. We do not believe there are any significant concentrations of revenues from any particular customer or group of customers that would subject us to any significant credit risks in the collection of our accounts receivable. We report accounts receivable at the estimated net realizable amount we expect to collect from our customers.

Additions to the allowance for doubtful accounts are made by means of the provision for doubtful accounts. We write-off uncollectible accounts receivable against the allowance for doubtful accounts after exhausting collection efforts. For each of the periods presented, we performed an analysis of our historical cash collection patterns and considered the impact of any known material events in determining the allowance for doubtful accounts. See Note 4 – Accounts Receivable for further discussion.

Derivative Instruments

We hold derivatives for risk management purposes and not for trading. We use derivatives to mitigate uncertainty and volatility caused by underlying exposures to aluminum prices, foreign exchange rates, interest rates, and energy prices. The fair values of all derivative instruments are recognized as assets or liabilities at the balance sheet date and are reported gross.

We may be exposed to losses in the future if the counterparties to our derivative contracts fail to perform. We are satisfied that the risk of such non-performance is remote due to our monitoring of credit exposures. Additionally, we enter into master netting agreements with contractual provisions that allow for netting of counterparty positions in case of default, and we do not face credit contingent provisions that would result in the posting of collateral.

In accordance with ASU 2017-12 *Derivatives and Hedging: Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities*, for cash flow hedges we recognize and defer the entire periodic change in the fair value of the hedging instrument in other comprehensive income (loss). The amounts recorded in other comprehensive income (loss) are subsequently reclassified to earnings in the same line item impacted by the hedged item when the hedged item affects earnings.

For derivatives designated as cash flow hedges or net investment hedges, we assess hedge effectiveness by formally evaluating the high correlation of the expected future cash flows of the hedged item and the derivative hedging instrument. The entire change in the fair value of the hedging instrument included in the assessment of hedge effectiveness is included in other comprehensive income (OCI) and reclassified to earnings in the period in which earnings are impacted by the hedged items or in the period that the transaction becomes probable of not occurring. Gains or losses representing reclassifications of OCI to earnings are recognized in the same line item that is impacted by the underlying exposure. We exclude the time value component of foreign currency and aluminum price risk hedges when measuring and assessing effectiveness to align our accounting policy with risk management objectives when it is necessary. If at any time during the life of a cash flow hedge relationship we determine that the relationship is no longer effective, the derivative will no longer be designated as a cash flow hedge and future gains or losses on the derivative will be recognized in "Other expenses, net."

For derivatives designated as fair value hedges, we assess hedge effectiveness by formally evaluating the high correlation of changes in the fair value of the hedged item and the derivative hedging instrument. The changes in the fair values of the underlying hedged items are reported in "Prepaid expenses and other current assets," "Other long-term assets", "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities," and "Other long-term liabilities" in the consolidated balance sheets. Changes in the fair values of these derivatives and underlying hedged items generally offset, and the entire change in the fair value of derivatives is recorded in the statement of operations line item consistent with the underlying hedged item.

If no hedging relationship is designated, gains or losses are recognized in "Other expenses, net" in our current period earnings.

Consistent with the cash flows from the underlying risk exposure, we classify cash settlement amounts associated with designated derivatives as part of either operating or investing activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows. If no hedging relationship is designated, we classify cash settlement amounts as part of investing activities in the consolidated statement of cash flows.

The majority of our derivative contracts are valued using industry-standard models that use observable market inputs as their basis, such as time value, forward interest rates, volatility factors, and current (spot) and forward market prices for commodity and foreign exchange rates. See Note 16 – Financial Instruments and Commodity Contracts and Note 18 – Fair Value Measurements for additional discussion related to derivative instruments.

Inventories

We carry our inventories at the lower of their cost or net realizable value, reduced for obsolete and excess inventory. We use the average cost method to determine cost. Included in inventories are stores inventories, which are carried at average cost. See Note 5 – Inventories for further discussion.

Property, Plant and Equipment

We record land, buildings, leasehold improvements, and machinery and equipment at cost. We record assets under capital lease obligations at the lower of their fair value or the present value of the aggregate future minimum lease payments as of the beginning of the lease term. We generally depreciate our assets using the straight-line method over the shorter of the estimated useful life of the assets or the lease term, excluding any lease renewals, unless the lease renewals are reasonably assured. See Note 6 – Property, Plant and Equipment for further discussion. We assign useful lives to and depreciate major components of our property, plant and equipment.

The ranges of estimated useful lives are as follows:

	Years
Buildings	30 to 40
Leasehold improvements	7 to 20
Machinery and equipment	2 to 25
Furniture, fixtures and equipment	3 to 10
Equipment under finance lease obligations	5 to 15

Most of our large scale machinery, including hot mills, cold mills, continuous casting mills, furnaces and finishing mills have useful lives of 15 to 25 years. Supporting machinery and equipment, including automation and work rolls, have useful lives of 2 to 15 years.

Maintenance and repairs of property and equipment are expensed as incurred. We capitalize replacements and improvements that increase the estimated useful life of an asset, and we capitalize interest on major construction and development projects while in progress. Capitalized interest costs are included in property, plant and equipment and are depreciated over the useful life of the related asset.

We retain fully depreciated assets in property and accumulated depreciation accounts until we remove them from service. In the case of sale, retirement or disposal, the asset cost and related accumulated depreciation balances are removed from the respective accounts, and the resulting net amount, after consideration of any proceeds, is included as a gain or loss in "Other expenses, net" or "Gain on assets held for sale" in our consolidated statements of operations.

We account for operating leases under the provisions of ASC 842, *Leases*. This pronouncement requires us to recognize escalating rents, including any rent holidays, on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease for those lease agreements where we receive the right to control the use of the entire leased property at the beginning of the lease term.

Goodwill

We test for impairment at least annually as of the last day of each fiscal year, unless a triggering event occurs that would require an interim impairment assessment. We do not aggregate components of operating segments to arrive at our reporting units and, as such, our reporting units are the same as our operating segments.

In performing our goodwill impairment test, we have the option to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether the existence of events or circumstances leads to a determination that it is more likely than not that the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If we perform a qualitative assessment and determine that an impairment is more likely than not, then we perform the two-step quantitative impairment test, otherwise no further analysis is required. We also may elect not to perform the qualitative assessment and, instead, proceed directly to the two-step quantitative impairment test. The ultimate outcome of the goodwill impairment assessment will be the same whether we choose to perform the qualitative assessment or proceed directly to the two-step quantitative impairment test.

For the years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018, we performed our annual goodwill impairment test as of February 28, 2019 and February 28, 2018, respectively. During the year ended March 31, 2020, we changed the date of our annual goodwill impairment assessment to March 31, 2020 and performed our testing as of both February 29, 2020 and March 31, 2020. This change to our method of applying current accounting guidance is preferable as it better aligns with the impairment assessment date of our indirect parent company. This change did not delay, accelerate or avoid any impairment charge. No goodwill impairment was identified for the years ended March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018. See Note 7 – Goodwill and Intangible Assets for further discussion.

We use the present value of estimated future cash flows to establish the estimated fair value of our reporting units as of the testing date. This approach includes many assumptions related to future growth rates, discount factors and tax rates, among other considerations. Changes in economic and operating conditions impacting these assumptions could result in goodwill impairment in future periods. When available and as appropriate, we use the market approach to corroborate the estimated fair value. If the carrying amount of a reporting unit's goodwill exceeds its estimated fair value, the second step of the impairment test is performed in order to determine the amount of impairment loss, if any. The second step compares the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill with the carrying amount of that goodwill. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds its implied fair value, we would recognize an impairment charge in an amount equal to that excess in our consolidated statements of operations. During our analysis for the years ended March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, the estimated fair value of each of our reporting units exceeded the carrying amount of the reporting unit's goodwill, and thus, no reporting unit failed step one of testing.

When a business within a reporting unit is disposed of, goodwill is allocated to the gain or loss on disposition using the relative fair value methodology.

Long-Lived Assets and Other Intangible Assets

We amortize the cost of intangible assets over their respective estimated useful lives to their estimated residual value. See Note 7 – Goodwill and Intangible Assets for further discussion

We assess the recoverability of long-lived assets (excluding goodwill) and finite-lived intangible assets, whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that we may not be able to recover the asset's carrying amount. We measure the recoverability of assets to be held and used by a comparison of the carrying amount of the asset (groups) to the expected, undiscounted future net cash flows to be generated by that asset (groups), or, for identifiable intangible assets, by determining whether the amortization of the intangible asset balance over its remaining life can be recovered through undiscounted future cash flows. The amount of impairment of identifiable intangible assets is based on the present value of estimated future cash flows. We measure the amount of impairment of other long-lived assets and intangible assets (excluding goodwill) as the amount by which the carrying value of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset, which is generally determined as the present value of estimated future cash flows or as the appraised value. Impairments of long-lived assets and intangible assets are included in "Restructuring and impairment, net" in the consolidated statement of operations. See Note 3 – Restructuring and Impairment for further discussions.

Assets and Liabilities Held for Sale

We classify long-lived assets (disposal groups) to be sold as held for sale in the period in which all of the following criteria are met: management, having the authority to approve the action, commits to a plan to sell the asset (disposal group); the asset (disposal group) is available for immediate sale in its present condition subject only to terms that are usual and customary for sales of such assets (disposal groups); an active program to locate a buyer and other actions required to complete the plan to sell the asset (disposal group) have been initiated; the sale of the asset (disposal group) is probable, and transfer of the asset (disposal group) is expected to qualify for recognition as a completed sale within one year, except if events or circumstances beyond our control extend the period of time required to sell the asset (disposal group) beyond one year; the asset (disposal group) is being actively marketed for sale at a price that is reasonable in relation to its current fair value; and actions required to complete the plan indicate that it is unlikely that significant changes to the plan will be made or that the plan will be withdrawn.

We initially measure a long-lived asset (disposal group) that is classified as held for sale at the lower of its carrying value or fair value less any costs to sell. Any loss resulting from this measurement is recognized in the period in which the held for sale criteria are met. Conversely, gains are not recognized on the sale of a long-lived asset (disposal group) until the date of sale. We assess the fair value of a long-lived asset (disposal group) less any costs to sell each reporting period it remains classified as held for sale and report any reduction in fair value as an adjustment to the carrying value of the asset (disposal group). Upon being classified as held for sale we cease depreciation. We continue to depreciate long-lived assets to be disposed of other than by sale.

Upon determining that a long-lived asset (disposal group) meets the criteria to be classified as held for sale, we report the assets and liabilities of the disposal group in the line items "Assets held for sale" and "Liabilities held for sale," respectively in our consolidated balance sheets.

Investment in and Advances to Non-Consolidated Affiliates

We assess the potential for other-than-temporary impairment of our equity method investments when impairment indicators are identified. We consider all available information, including the recoverability of the investment, the earnings and near-term prospects of the affiliate, factors related to the industry, conditions of the affiliate, and our ability, if any, to influence the management of the affiliate. We assess fair value based on valuation methodologies, as appropriate, including the present value of estimated future cash flows, estimates of sales proceeds, and external appraisals. If an investment is considered to be impaired and the decline in value is other than temporary, we record an appropriate write-down. See Note 9 – Investment in and Advances to Non-Consolidated Affiliates and Related Party Transactions for further discussion.

Financing Costs

We amortize financing costs and premiums, and accrete discounts, over the remaining life of the related debt using the effective interest amortization method, unless the impact of utilizing the straight-line method results in an immaterial difference. The expense is included in "Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs" in our consolidated statements of operations. We record discounts and unamortized financing costs as a direct deduction from, or premiums as a direct addition to, the face amount of the financing.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

ASC 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures (ASC 820), defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value, and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. ASC 820 also applies to measurements under other accounting pronouncements, such as ASC 825, Financial Instruments (ASC 825) that require or permit fair value measurements. ASC 825 requires disclosures of the fair value of financial instruments. Our financial instruments include: cash and cash equivalents; certificates of deposit; accounts receivable; accounts payable; foreign currency, energy and interest rate derivative instruments; cross-currency swaps; metal option and forward contracts; share-based compensation; related party notes receivable and payable; letters of credit; short-term borrowings and long-term debt.

The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents, certificates of deposit, accounts receivable, accounts payable and current related party notes receivable and payable approximate their fair value because of the short-term maturity and highly liquid nature of these instruments. The fair value of our letters of credit is deemed to be the amount of payment guaranteed on our behalf by third party financial institutions. We determine the fair value of our short-term borrowings and long-term debt based on various factors including maturity schedules, call features and current market rates. We also use quoted market prices, when available, or the present value of estimated future cash flows to determine fair value of our share-based compensation liabilities, short-term borrowings and long-term debt. When quoted market prices are not available for various types of financial instruments (such as currency, energy and interest rate derivative instruments, swaps, options and forward contracts), we use standard pricing models with market-based inputs, which take into account the present value of estimated future cash flows. See Note 18 – Fair Value Measurements for further discussion.

Pensions and Postretirement Benefits

Our pension obligations relate to funded defined benefit pension plans in the U.S., Canada, Switzerland and the U.K., unfunded pension plans in the U.S., Canada, and Germany, and unfunded lump sum indemnities in France and Italy; and partially funded lump sum indemnities in South Korea. Our other postretirement obligations include unfunded health care and life insurance benefits provided to retired employees in Canada, the U.S. and Brazil.

We account for our pensions and other postretirement benefits in accordance with ASC 715, Compensation—Retirement Benefits (ASC 715). We recognize the funded status of our benefit plans as a net asset or liability, with an offsetting adjustment to accumulated other comprehensive income in shareholder's (deficit) equity. The funded status is calculated as the difference between the fair value of plan assets and the benefit obligation. For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, we used March 31 as the measurement date

We use standard actuarial methods and assumptions to account for our pension and other postretirement benefit plans. Pension and postretirement benefit obligations are actuarially calculated using management's best estimates of the rate used to discount the future estimated liability, the long-term rate of return on plan assets, and several assumptions related to the employee workforce (compensation increases, health care cost trend rates, expected service period, retirement age, and mortality). Pension and postretirement benefit expense includes the actuarially computed cost of benefits earned during the current service period, the interest cost on accrued obligations, the expected return on plan assets based on fair market value and the straight-line amortization of net actuarial gains and losses and adjustments due to plan amendments, curtailments, and settlements. Net actuarial gains and losses are amortized over periods of 15 years or less, which represent the group's average future service life of the employees or the group's average life expectancy. See Note 14 – Postretirement Benefit Plans for further discussion.

Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Affiliates

These financial statements reflect the application of ASC 810, Consolidations (ASC 810), which establishes accounting and reporting standards that require: (i) the ownership interest in subsidiaries held by parties other than the parent to be clearly identified and presented in the consolidated balance sheet within shareholder's (deficit) equity, but separate from the parent's (deficit) equity; (ii) the amount of consolidated net income attributable to the parent and the noncontrolling interest to be clearly identified and presented on the face of the consolidated statement of operations and (iii) changes in a parent's ownership interest while the parent retains its controlling financial interest in its subsidiary to be accounted for consistently.

Our consolidated financial statements include all assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses of less-than-100%-owned affiliates that we control or for which we are the primary beneficiary. We record a noncontrolling interest for the allocable portion of income or loss and comprehensive income or loss to which the noncontrolling interest holders are entitled based upon their ownership share of the affiliate. Distributions made to the holders of noncontrolling interests are charged to the respective noncontrolling interest halance.

Losses attributable to the noncontrolling interest in an affiliate may exceed our interest in the affiliate's equity. The excess, and any further losses attributable to the noncontrolling interest, shall be attributed to those interests. The noncontrolling interest shall continue to be attributed its share of losses even if that attribution results in a deficit noncontrolling interest balance.

Environmental Liabilities

We record accruals for environmental matters when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the liability can be reasonably estimated, based on current law and existing technologies. We adjust these accruals periodically as assessment and remediation efforts progress or as additional technical or legal information becomes available. Accruals for environmental liabilities are stated at undiscounted amounts. Environmental liabilities are included in our consolidated balance sheets in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" and "Other long-term liabilities," depending on their short- or long-term nature. Any receivables for related insurance or other third party recoveries for environmental liabilities are recorded when it is probable that a recovery will be realized and are included in our consolidated balance sheets in "Prepaid expenses and other current assets."

Costs related to environmental matters are charged to expense. Estimated future incremental operations, maintenance and management costs directly related to remediation are accrued in the period in which such costs are determined to be probable and estimable. See Note 21 – Commitments and Contingencies for further discussion.

Litigation Contingencies

We accrue for loss contingencies associated with outstanding litigation, claims and assessments for which management has determined it is probable that a loss contingency exists and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. We expense professional fees associated with litigation claims and assessments as incurred. See Note 21 – Commitments and Contingencies for further discussion.

Income Taxes

We account for income taxes using the asset and liability method. This approach recognizes the amount of income taxes payable or refundable for the current year, as well as deferred tax assets and liabilities for the future tax consequence of events recognized in the consolidated financial statements and income tax returns. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are adjusted to recognize the effects of changes in tax laws or enacted tax rates. Under ASC 740 *Income Taxes*, (ASC 740) a valuation allowance is required when it is more likely than not that some portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Realization is dependent on generating sufficient taxable income through various sources.

We record tax benefits related to uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken on a tax return when such benefits meet a more than likely than not threshold. Otherwise, these tax benefits are recorded when a tax position has been effectively settled, the statute of limitation has expired or the appropriate taxing authority has completed their examination. Interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions are recognized as part of the provision for income taxes and are accrued beginning in the period that such interest and penalties would be applicable under relevant tax law until such time that the related tax benefits are recognized. See Note 20 – Income Taxes for further discussion.

Share-Based Compensation

In accordance with ASC 718, Compensation — Stock Compensation (ASC 718), we recognize compensation expense for a share-based award over an employee's requisite service period based on the award's grant date fair value, subject to adjustment. Our share-based awards are settled in cash and are accounted for as liability based awards. As such, liabilities for awards under these plans are required to be measured at fair value at each reporting date until the date of settlement. See Note 13 – Share-Based Compensation for further discussion.

Foreign Currency Translation

The assets and liabilities of foreign operations, whose functional currency is other than the U.S. dollar (located in Europe and Asia), are translated to U.S. dollars at the period end exchange rates and revenues and expenses are translated at average exchange rates for the period. Differences arising from this translation are included in the currency translation adjustment (CTA) component of Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) (AOCI) and Noncontrolling Interest, both of which are on the balance sheet. If there is a planned or completed sale or liquidation of our ownership in a foreign operation, the relevant CTA is recognized in our consolidated statement of operations.

For all operations, the monetary items denominated in currencies other than the functional currency are remeasured at period-end exchange rates and transaction gains and losses are included in "Other expenses, net" in our consolidated statements of operations. Non-monetary items are remeasured at historical rates.

Recently Adopted Accounting Standards

Standard	Adoption	Description	Disclosure Impact		
ASU 2019-07, Codification Updates to SEC Sections (Issued July 2019)	July 1, 2019	The standard provides various codification updates and improvements to address comments received.	The adoption of this standard did not have an impact on the consolidated financial statements.		
ASU 2018-16, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Inclusion of the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) Overnight Index Swap (OIS) Rate as a Benchmark Interest Rate for Hedge Accounting Purposes (Issued October 2018)	April 1, 2019	The standard permits the use of the OIS based on the SOFR as a U.S. benchmark interest rate for purposes of hedge accounting under Topic 815 as requested by the Federal Reserve Board during deliberations leading to the issuance of ASU 2017-12. The FASB recognized that although the OIS rate based on SOFR is not yet widely recognized and quoted within the U.S. financial market, the attributes of the repo rates underlying the calculation of SOFR are recognized.	The adoption of this standard did not have an impact on the consolidated financial statements and disclosures.		
ASU 2018-09, Codification Improvements (Issued July 2018)	April 1, 2019	The standard provides various codification updates and improvements to address comments received.	The adoption of this standard did not have an impact on the consolidated financial statements and disclosures.		
ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842) along with additional technical improvements, practical expedients, and clarifications since issued. (Issued February 2016)	April 1, 2019	The standard requires organizations that lease assets to recognize assets and liabilities for the rights and obligations created by the leases on balance sheet. The standard requires qualitative and quantitative disclosures to help investors and financial statement users better understand the amount, timing and uncertainty of cash flows arising from leases.	We recognized right-of-use assets and lease liabilities on our consolidated balance sheets with no impact to the opening balance of retained earnings. The adoption of this standard did not have a material effect on the consolidated statement of operations or the consolidated statement of cash flows. See Note 10 – Leases for further details on the adoption of this standard.		
ASU 2018-02, Income Statement— Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Issued February 2018)	April 1, 2018	The standard provides an option to reclassify stranded tax effects within Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) (AOCI) to Retained earnings due to the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate change in the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the Act).	We reclassified \$16 million into retained earnings of our common shareholder from AOCI. This reclassification consisted of deferred taxes originally recorded in AOCI at rates that exceeded the newly enacted U.S. federal corporate tax rate. There was no impact to net income. Certain prior period amounts have been adjusted as a result of the adoption of this standard.		
ASU 2018-13, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820) Disclosure Framework - Change to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement (Issued August 2018)	April 1, 2018	The standard modifies the disclosure requirements on fair value measurements in Topic 820 including the consideration of costs and benefits. The amendments relate to changes in disclosures on unrealized gains and losses, the disclosure of the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements, and the narrative description of measurement uncertainty were applied prospectively, where applicable.	The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements and disclosures.		
ASU 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), and all the related amendments, which supersedes the former standard, ASC 605, Revenue Recognition (Issued May 2014)	April 1, 2018	The standard requires entities to recognize revenue based on the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for these goods or services.	We adopted this standard using the modified retrospective transition approach. The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements and disclosures.		
ASU 2017-07, Compensation - Retirement Benefits (Topic 715): Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost (Issued March 2017)	April 1, 2018	The standard requires entities to (1) disaggregate the current service cost component from the other components of net benefit cost (the "other components") and present the other components within non-operating income and (2) present the other components elsewhere in the results of operations and outside of income from operations if that subtotal is presented. In addition, the new standard requires entities to disclose the results of operations line items that contain the other components if they are not presented on appropriately described separate lines.	We adopted this standard on a retrospective basis and utilized the practical expedient. As a result, we reclassified the net periodic benefit cost, exclusive of service cost, to "Other expenses, net" for the comparative prior periods.		
ASU 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230) -Restricted Cash. (Issued November 2016)	April 1, 2018	The standard requires that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents, and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents.	We adopted this standard on a retrospective basis and disclose the nature of the restrictions for material balances of restricted cash.		
ASU 2016-16, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory (Issued October 2016)	April 1, 2018	The standard eliminates the exception for all intra-entity sales of assets other than inventory. It requires the tax effect of intra-entity sales of assets other than inventory to be recognized currently which will impact Novelis' effective tax rate. The changes require the current and deferred income tax consequences of the intra-entity transfer to be recorded when the transaction occurs.	We adopted this standard on a modified retrospective basis and the cumulative effect of the change on retained earnings is \$36 million with a corresponding impact to deferred tax balances. Certain prior period amounts have been adjusted as a result of the adoption of this standard.		
ASU 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230) - Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments (Issued August 2016)	April 1, 2018	The standard addresses eight specific cash flow items to provide clarification and reduce the diversity in presentation of these items.	We adopted this standard on a retrospective basis, and we reclassified the cash received related to beneficial interest in certain factored accounts receivables from operating activities to investing activities.		

ASU 2017-09, Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Scope of Modification Accounting (Issued May 2017)	April 1, 2018	The standard provides clarity and reduces both (1) diversity in practice and (2) cost and complexity when applying the standard in Topic 718, Compensation-Stock Compensation, to a change to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award. An entity may change the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award for many different reasons, and the nature and effect of the change can vary significantly. This standard requires modification accounting only if the fair value, the vesting conditions, or the classification of the award (as equity or liability) changes as a result of the change in terms or conditions.	The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements and disclosures.
ASU 2017-05, Other Income-Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of Non-financial Assets (Subtopic 610-20): Clarifying the Scope of Asset Derecognition Guidance and Accounting for Partial Sales of Non-financial Assets (Issued February 2017)	April 1, 2018	The standard includes (i) clarification that non-financial assets within the scope of ASC 610-20 may include non-financial assets transferred within a legal entity to a counterparty; (ii) clarification that an entity should allocate consideration to each distinct asset by applying the standard in ASC 606 on allocating the transaction price to performance obligations; and (iii) a requirement for entities to derecognize a distinct non-financial asset or distinct in substance non-financial asset in a partial sale transaction when it does not have (or ceases to have) a controlling financial interest in the legal entity that holds the asset in accordance with ASC 610, and transfers control of the asset in accordance with ASC 606.	The adoption of this standard did not have an impact on the consolidated financial statements and disclosures.
ASU 2017-01, Clarifying the Definition of a Business (Topic 805) (Issued January 2017)	April 1, 2018	The standard provides guidance on evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. It amends ASC 805 to provide a more robust framework to use in determining when a set of assets and activities is a business.	The adoption of this standard did not have an impact on the consolidated financial statements and disclosures.
ASU 2017-12, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities (Issued August 2017)	January 1, 2018	The standard simplifies the application of hedge accounting and increases the transparency of the results of our hedging programs. The amendments better align an entity's risk management objectives, activities and financial reporting for hedging relationships through changes to both the designation and measurement guidance for qualifying hedging relationships and the presentation of hedge results.	We did not record a cumulative effect adjustment as we elected to de- designate and re-designate existing hedge accounting relationships at the adoption date.
ASU 2016-05, Effect of Derivative Contract Novations on Existing Hedge Accounting Relationships (Issued March 2016)	April 1, 2017	The standard addresses a lack of guidance related to the impact of derivative contract novations on existing hedge accounting relationships under Accounting Standards Codification Topic 815, <i>Derivatives and Hedging</i> (ASC 815). The new guidance clarifies that a change in one of the parties (a novation) to a derivative contract that is part of an existing hedge accounting relationship under ASC 815 does not, in and of itself, require a de-designation of that hedge accounting relationship.	The adoption of this standard did not have an impact on the consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

Recently Issued Accounting Standards

Standard	Adoption	Description	Disclosure Impact
ASU 2020-04, Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848): Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting (Issued March 2020)	April 1, 2020	The standard provides transitional guidance and optional expedients and exceptions for applying generally accepted accounting principles to contract modifications and hedging relationships which reference LIBOR or another reference rate expected to be discontinued.	The Company has evaluated the impact of this standard, noting that there is no impact to our current contracts or hedging relationships. The Company will monitor the impact on future transactions through December 31, 2022.
ASU 2018-17, Consolidation (Topic 810): Targeted Improvements to Related Party Guidance for Variable Interest Entities (Issued October 2018)	April 1, 2020	This standard eliminates the requirement that entities consider indirect interests held through related parties under common control in their entirety when assessing whether a decision-making fee is a variable interest. Instead, the reporting entity must consider such indirect interests on a proportionate basis.	The Company has evaluated the impact of this standard, noting that there is no impact to our current variable interests. We have updated our accounting policies to ensure appropriate treatment if these are entered into in the future. As such, there will not be a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.
ASU 2018-15, Intangibles—Goodwill and Other—Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract (Issued August 2018)	April 1, 2020	This standard aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software (and hosting arrangements that include an internal-use software license). The accounting for the service element of a hosting arrangement that is a service contract is not affected.	The Company has evaluated the impact of this standard, noting that we do not have these types of arrangements. We have updated our accounting policies to ensure appropriate treatment if these are entered into in the future. As such, there will not be a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.
ASU 2018-14. Compensation—Retirement Benefits—Defined Benefit Plans—General (Subtopic 715-20): Disclosure Framework —Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Defined Benefit Plans (Issued August 2018)	April 1, 2020	This standard changes disclosure requirements for employers that sponsor defined benefit pension or other postretirement plans. This update removes disclosures that are no longer considered cost beneficial, clarifies the specific requirements of disclosures, and adds disclosure requirements identified as relevant.	The Company has evaluated the impact of this standard. We will update our pension and postretirement disclosure process accordingly, which will not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.
ASU 2017-04, Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment (Issued January 2017)	April 1, 2020	This standard eliminates Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. Instead, entities will record an impairment charge based on the excess of a reporting unit's carrying amount over its fair value (i.e., measure the charge based on the current Step 1).	The Company has evaluated the impact of this standard. We will update our goodwill impairment assessment process accordingly, which we do not expect to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.
ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments— Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments along with additional technical improvements and clarifications since issued (Issued June 2016)	April 1, 2020	The standard provides financial statement users with more decision-useful information about expected credit losses on financial instruments and other commitments to extend credit held by a reporting entity at each reporting date. The "current expected credit loss" (CECL) model requires the Company to measure all expected credit losses for financial instruments held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable supportable forecasts.	The Company established a cross-functional project team to assess the impact of the standard. We will update our policies and processes for reserves against our financial instruments to factor in expected credit losses. This adoption will not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.
ASU 2019-12, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes (Issued December 2019)	April 1, 2021	The standard simplifies the accounting for income taxes by removing certain exceptions and improving the consistent application and simplification of GAAP.	The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard.
ASU 2019-04, Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments - Credit Losses, Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, and Topic 825, Financial Instruments	Various	The standard provides various codification updates and improvements to address comments received.	The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard.

2. REVENUE FROM CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS

The Company's contracts with customers are comprised of purchase orders along with standard terms and conditions. These contracts with customers typically consist of the manufacture of products which represent single performance obligations that are satisfied upon transfer of control of the product to the customer at a point in time. Transfer of control is assessed based on alternative use of the products we produce and our enforceable right to payment for performance to date under the contract terms. Transfer of control and revenue recognition generally occur upon shipment or delivery of the product, which is when title, ownership, and risk of loss pass to the customer and is based on the applicable shipping terms. The shipping terms vary across all businesses and depend on the product, the country of origin, and the type of transportation (truck, train, or vessel). The length of payment terms can vary per contract, but none extend beyond one year. Revenue is recognized net of any volume rebates or other incentives.

Certain of our contracts contain take-or-pay clauses which allow us to recover an agreed upon penalty if a buyer does not purchase contractual minimums as defined in the underlying contract within a set timeframe, generally within one fiscal year. Additionally, certain of our contracts may contain incentive payments to our customers which are deferred and amortized as a reduction to the amount of revenue recorded on a straight-line basis over the term of these contracts.

We disaggregate revenue from contracts with customers on a geographic basis based on our segment view. This disaggregation also achieves the disclosure objective to depict how the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows are affected by economic factors. We manage our activities on the basis of geographical regions and are organized under four operating segments: North America, South America, Asia, and Europe. See Note 22 – Segment, Geographical Area, Major Customer and Major Supplier Information for further information about our segment revenue.

3. RESTRUCTURING AND IMPAIRMENT

"Restructuring and impairment, net" is reflected on our consolidated statement of operations and includes restructuring costs, impairments and other related expenses. As of March 31, 2020, \$26 million is included in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" and the remaining is within "Other long-term liabilities" in our accompanying consolidated balance sheet.

	restructuring iabilities	Other restructuring charges ⁽¹⁾	Total restructuring charges	Other impairments(2)	Total restructuring and impairments, net
Balance as of March 31, 2017	\$ 24				
Expenses	19	9	28	6	34
Cash payments	(7)				
Balance as of March 31, 2018	\$ 36				
Expenses	2	_	2	_	2
Cash payments	(16)				
Foreign currency remeasurement and other(3)	(5)				
Balance as of March 31, 2019	\$ 17				
Expenses	25	12	37	6	43
Cash payments	(5)				
Foreign currency remeasurement and other(3)	(3)				
Balance as of March 31, 2020	\$ 34				

⁽¹⁾ Other restructuring charges include expenses related to a restructuring activity that are not recorded through the restructuring liability, such as impairments and other non-cash expenses.

Restructuring and impairment activities by segment are detailed below:

North America

North America recognized \$1 million in restructuring expenses each of the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019. North America recognized no restructuring expense during fiscal 2018. As of March 31, 2020 and 2019, the restructuring liability for the North America region totaled \$1 million.

North America recognized \$4 million and \$3 million in impairment charges on intangible software assets unrelated to restructuring during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020 and 2018, respectively. North America recognized no impairment charges during fiscal 2019.

Europe

Europe recognized \$33 million and \$25 million in restructuring expenses related to the closure of certain non-core operations during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020 and 2018, respectively. Europe recognized no restructuring expense during fiscal 2019. As of March 31, 2020 and 2019, the restructuring liability for the Europe region totaled \$21 million and \$3 million, respectively.

During fiscal 2018, Europe recognized \$2 million in asset impairments unrelated to restructuring. No impairment was recognized for Europe during fiscal 2020 or fiscal 2019.

Asia

Asia recognized \$2 million and \$1 million in impairment charges on certain long-lived assets unrelated to restructuring in the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020 and 2018, respectively. No impairment was recognized for Asia during fiscal 2019.

South America

In fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, South America recognized restructuring expenses of \$3 million, \$1 million, and \$3 million, respectively, related to the closure of smelter facilities. As of March 31, 2020 and 2019, the restructuring liability for the South America region totaled \$12 million and \$13 million, respectively.

⁽²⁾ Other impairment charges are not related to a restructuring activity.

⁽³⁾ This primarily relates to the remeasurement of Brazilian real denominated restructuring liabilities

4. ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

"Accounts receivable, net" consists of the following.

		Mar	ch 31,	
in millions		2020		2019
Trade accounts receivable	\$	944	\$	1,332
Other accounts receivable		131		92
Accounts receivable — third parties		1,075		1,424
Allowance for doubtful accounts — third parties		(8)		(7)
Accounts receivable, net — third parties	\$	1,067	\$	1,417
Accounts receivable, net — related parties	\$	164	\$	164

Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

As of March 31, 2020 and 2019, our allowance for doubtful accounts represented approximately 1% of gross "Accounts receivable — third parties" (exclusive of "Accounts receivable, net — related parties").

Activity in the allowance for doubtful accounts is as follows.

in millions	Balance at Beginning of Period	Additions Charged to Expense	Accounts Recovered/ (Written-Off)	Foreign Exchange and Other	Balance at End of Period
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2020	\$ 7	\$ 3	\$ (1)	\$ (1)	\$ 8
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019	7	_	_	_	7
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2018	6	1	_	_	7

Factoring of Trade Receivables

We factor trade receivables (collectively, we refer to these as "factoring") based on local cash needs, as well as attempting to balance the timing of cash flows of trade payables and receivables. Factored invoices are not included in our consolidated balance sheets when we do not retain a financial or legal interest. If a financial or legal interest is retained, we classify these factorings as secured borrowings.

The following tables summarize amounts relating to our factoring activities.

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,							
in millions		2020	2018					
Factoring expense	\$	41	\$	46	\$	39		

	March 31,						
in millions	2020		2019				
Factored receivables outstanding	\$ 430	\$	500				

5. INVENTORIES

"Inventories" consists of the following.

		March 31,						
in millions	2020		2019					
Finished goods	\$ 39	3 \$	354					
Work in process	64	3	684					
Raw materials	19	2	254					
Supplies	17	5	168					
Inventories	\$ 1,40	\$	1,460					

6. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

"Property, plant and equipment, net" consists of the following.

	M	larch 31,
in millions	2020	2019
Land and property rights	\$ 150	\$ 155
Buildings	1,300	1,279
Machinery and equipment	4,430	4,290
	5,880	5,724
Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(2,968)	(2,731)
	2,912	2,993
Construction in progress	668	397
Property, plant and equipment, net(1)	\$ 3,580	\$ 3,390

⁽¹⁾ Included in "Property, plant and equipment, net" are \$3 million of finance leases as of March 31, 2020 and 2019. This balance of finance leases represents gross finance leases of \$9 million and \$10 million, net of accumulated amortization of \$6 million and \$7 million, as of March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Of the \$9 million and \$10 million of gross finance leases as of March 31, 2020 and 2019, \$7 million and \$8 million were included in "Machinery and equipment", respectively. The remainder is included in "Buildings" and "Land and property rights."

For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, we capitalized \$14 million, \$3 million, and \$1 million of interest related to construction of property, plant and equipment and intangibles under development, respectively.

Depreciation expense related to "Property, plant and equipment, net" is shown in the table below.

	Fiscal Year Ended March 51,								
in millions	2020		201	9		2018			
Depreciation expense related to "Property, plant and equipment, net"	\$	298	\$	286	\$	290			

Figual Voor Ended March 21

Asset impairments

Impairment charges are recorded in "Restructuring and impairment, net." See Note 3 - Restructuring and Impairment for additional information.

Asset Retirement Obligations

An asset retirement obligation is recognized in the period in which sufficient information exists to determine the fair value of the liability along with a corresponding increase to the carrying amount of the related property, plant and equipment which is then depreciated over its useful life. As of March 31, 2020, our asset retirement obligations relate to sites, primarily in North America and Asia, that have government imposed or other legal remediation obligations. The following is a summary of our asset retirement obligation activity. The current portion of the period end balances is included in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" in our consolidated balance sheet, while the long-term portion is included in "Other long-term liabilities." As of March 31, 2020, \$16 million was included in "Other long-term liabilities."

in millions	Balance at Beginning of Period		Obligations Incurred Accretion			Accretion	gn Exchange & r Adjustments	Settlements	Balance at End of Period		
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2020	\$	29	\$	_	\$	_	\$ (1)	\$ (4)	\$	24	
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019		33		1		_	(5)	_		29	
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2018		15		17		_	1	_		33	

7. GOODWILL AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS

There were no changes to the gross carrying amount or accumulated impairment of goodwill during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019. The following table summarizes "Goodwill."

			March 31, 2020			March 31, 2019								
in millions	Gross Carrying Amount		Accumulated Impairment		Net Carrying Value		Gross Carrying Amount		Accumulated Impairment	Net Carrying Value				
North America	\$ 1,145	\$	(860)	\$	285	\$	1,145	\$	(860)	\$	285			
Europe	511		(330)		181		511		(330)		181			
South America	291		(150)		141		291		(150)		141			
	\$ 1,947	\$	(1,340)	\$	607	\$	1,947	\$	(1,340)	\$	607			

The components of "Intangible assets, net" are as follows.

		Marc	h 31, 20		March 31, 2019							
in millions	Weighted Average Life	Gross Carrying Amount		Accumulated Amortization		t Carrying Amount		Gross Carrying Amount		Accumulated Amortization		Carrying amount
Tradenames	20.0 years	\$ 142	\$	(91)	\$	51	\$	142	\$	(84)	\$	58
Technology and software	9.8 years	396		(308)		88		387		(276)		111
Customer-related intangible assets	20.0 years	446		(286)		160		447		(265)		182
	15.9 years	\$ 984	\$	(685)	\$	299	\$	976	\$	(625)	\$	351

In the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020 and March 31, 2018, we recorded impairment charges related to certain intangible software assets. In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019, we did not record any impairments. All intangible assets are amortized using the straight-line method. For additional information refer to Note 3 – Restructuring and Impairment.

Amortization expense related to "Intangible assets, net" is as follows.

		Fiscal Year Ended March 31,				
in millions	2020	0		2019		2018
Amortization expense related to intangible assets included in "Depreciation and amortization"	\$	63	\$	64	\$	64

Estimated total amortization expense related to "Intangible assets, net" for each of the five succeeding fiscal years is as follows (in millions). Actual amounts may differ from these estimates due to such factors as customer turnover, raw material consumption patterns, impairments, additional intangible asset acquisitions and other events.

Fiscal Year Ending March 31,

2021	\$ 62
2022	59
2023	47
2024	41
2025	41

8. CONSOLIDATION

Variable Interest Entities (VIE)

The entity that has a controlling financial interest in a VIE is referred to as the primary beneficiary and consolidates the VIE. An entity is deemed to have a controlling financial interest and is the primary beneficiary of a VIE if it has both the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and an obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits that could potentially be significant to the VIE.

Logan Aluminum Inc. (Logan) is a consolidated joint venture in which we hold 40% ownership. Our joint venture partner is Tri-Arrows Aluminum Inc. (Tri-Arrows). Logan processes metal received from Novelis and Tri-Arrows and charges the respective partner a fee to cover expenses. Logan is a thinly capitalized variable interest entity ("VIE") that relies on the regular reimbursement of costs and expenses from its investors, Novelis and Tri-Arrows, to fund its operations. Novelis is considered the primary beneficiary and consolidates Logan since it has the power to direct activities that most significantly impact Logan's economic performance, an obligation to absorb expected losses, and the right to receive benefits that could potentially be significant.

Other than the contractually required reimbursements, we do not provide other material support to Logan. Logan's creditors do not have recourse to our general credit. There are significant other assets used in the operations of Logan that are not part of the joint venture, as they are directly owned and consolidated by Novelis or Tri-Arrows.

The following table summarizes the carrying value and classification of assets and liabilities owned by the Logan joint venture and consolidated in our consolidated balance sheets

		Mar	arch 31,	
in millions		2020		2019
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	8	\$	1
Accounts receivable, net		24		40
Inventories		92		72
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		3		1
Total current assets		127		114
Property, plant and equipment, net		19		29
Goodwill		12		12
Deferred income tax assets		76		64
Other long-term assets		35		27
Total assets	\$	269	\$	246
LIABILITIES				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	38	\$	43
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		30		21
Total current liabilities		68		64
Accrued postretirement benefits		287		245
Other long-term liabilities		3		1
Total liabilities	\$	358	\$	310
	·			

9. INVESTMENT IN AND ADVANCES TO NON-CONSOLIDATED AFFILIATES AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Included in the accompanying consolidated financial statements are transactions and balances arising from business we conducted with our equity method non-consolidated affiliates.

Alunorf

Aluminium Norf GmbH (Alunorf) is a joint venture investment between Novelis Deutschland GmbH, a subsidiary of Novelis, and Hydro Aluminum Deutschland GmbH (Hydro). Each of the parties to the joint venture holds a 50% interest in the equity, profits and losses, shareholder voting, management control and rights to use the production capacity of the facility. Alunorf tolls aluminum and charges the respective partner a fee to cover the associated expenses.

UAL.

Ulsan Aluminum, Ltd. (UAL) is a joint venture investment between Novelis Korea Ltd., a subsidiary of Novelis, and Kobe. UAL is a thinly capitalized VIE that relies on the regular reimbursement of costs and expenses from its investors, Novelis and Kobe. UAL is controlled by an equally represented Board of Directors in which neither entity has sole decision-making ability regarding production operations or other significant decisions. Furthermore, neither entity has the ability to take the majority share of production or associated costs over the life of the joint venture. Our risk of loss is limited to the carrying value of our investment in and inventory-related receivables from UAL. UAL's creditors do not have recourse to our general credit. Therefore, UAL is accounted for as an equity method investment, and Novelis is not considered the primary beneficiary. UAL currently produces flat rolled aluminum products exclusively for Novelis and Kobe. As of March 31, 2020, Novelis and Kobe both hold 50% interests in UAL.

AluInfro

In July 2018, Novelis Switzerland SA (Novelis Switzerland), a subsidiary of Novelis, entered into definitive agreements with Constellium, an unrelated party, under which Novelis Switzerland and Constellium jointly own and operate AluInfra Services SA (AluInfra), the joint venture investment, which provides utility services to each partner. Each of the parties to the joint venture holds a 50% interest in the equity, profits and losses, shareholder voting, management control, and rights to use the facility.

The following table summarizes the ownership structure and our ownership percentage of the non-consolidated affiliates in which we have investments in as of March 31, 2020 and 2019, and which we account for using the equity method.

Affiliate Name	Ownership Structure	Ownership Percentage
Aluminium Norf GmbH (Alunorf)	Corporation	50%
Ulsan Aluminum, Ltd. (UAL)	Corporation	50%
AluInfra Services SA (AluInfra)	Corporation	50%

The following table summarizes the assets, liabilities and equity of our equity method affiliates in the aggregate as of March 31, 2020 and 2019.

	March 31,			
in millions		2020		2019
Assets:				
Current assets	\$	389	\$	369
Non-current assets		801		835
Total assets	\$	1,190	\$	1,204
Liabilities:	-			
Current liabilities	\$	236	\$	234
Non-current liabilities		358		345
Total liabilities	\$	594	\$	579
Equity:				
Total equity	\$	596	\$	625
Total liabilities and equity	\$	1,190	\$	1,204

As of March 31, 2020, the investment in Alunorf exceeded our proportionate share of the net assets by \$412 million. The difference is primarily related to the unamortized fair value adjustments that are included in our investment balance as a result of the acquisition of Novelis by Hindalco in 2007.

As of March 31, 2020, the investment in UAL exceeded our proportionate share of the net assets by \$45 million. The difference primarily relates to goodwill.

The following table summarizes the results of operations of our equity method affiliates in the aggregate for the years ending March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018 as well as the nature and amounts of significant transactions that we had with our non-consolidated affiliates. The amounts in the table below are disclosed at 100% of the operating results of these affiliates.

		Fiscal Year Ended March 31,				
in millions		2020		2019		2018
Net sales	\$	1,178	\$	1,245	\$	866
Costs and expenses related to net sales		1,160		1,222		854
Income tax provision		5		7		3
Net income	\$	13	\$	16	\$	9
						
Purchase of tolling services from Alunorf	\$	243	\$	254	\$	245

Related Party Transactions

Included in the accompanying consolidated financial statements are transactions and balances arising from business we conduct with our non-consolidated affiliates and our indirect parent company, Hindalco.

The following table describes the period-end account balances, shown as related party balances in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. We had no other material related party balances with non-consolidated affiliates.

		March 31,		
in millions	-	2020		2019
Accounts receivable — related parties	\$	164	\$	164
Accounts payable — related parties		176		175

Transactions with Hindalco

We occasionally have related party transactions with Hindalco. During the years ended March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, we recorded "Net sales" of less than \$1 million between Novelis and Hindalco related primarily to sales of equipment and other services. As of March 31, 2020 and 2019, there were \$1 million and less than \$1 million of "Accounts receivable — related parties" net of "Accounts payable — related parties" outstanding related to transactions with Hindalco, respectively. During the years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, Novelis purchased less than \$1 million in raw materials from Hindalco.

10. LEASES

We lease certain land, buildings and equipment under noncancelable operating lease arrangements and certain office space under finance lease arrangements. Upon adoption of ASC 842, we elected the following practical expedients:

- Non-lease components: Leases that contain non-lease components (primarily equipment maintenance) are accounted for as a single component and recorded on the
 consolidated balance sheet for certain asset classes including real estate and certain equipment. Non-lease components include, but are not limited to, common area
 maintenance, service arrangements, and supply agreements.
- Package of practical expedients: We will not reassess whether any expired or existing contracts are leases or contain leases, the lease classification for any expired or existing leases or any initial direct costs for any expired or existing leases as of the transition date.
- Additional transition method: We adopted the standard using a modified retrospective approach, applying the standard's transition provisions at the beginning of the period of adoption and maintain previous disclosure requirements for comparative periods.

We used the following policies and/or assumptions in evaluating our lease population:

- Lease determination: Novelis considers a contract to be or to contain a lease if the contract conveys the right to control the use of identified property, plant, or equipment (an identified asset) for a period of time in exchange for consideration.
- Discount rate: When our lease contracts do not provide a readily determinable implicit rate, we use the estimated incremental borrowing rate based on information available at the inception of the lease. The discount rate is determined by region and asset class.
- Variable payments: Novelis includes payments that are based on an index or rate within the calculation of right of use leased assets and lease liabilities, initially measured
 at the lease commencement date. Other variable lease payments include, but are not limited to, maintenance, service, and supply costs. These costs are disclosed as a
 component of total lease costs.
- Purchase options: Certain leases include options to purchase the leased property. The depreciable life of assets and leasehold improvements are limited by the expected lease term, unless there is a transfer of title or purchase option reasonably certain of exercise.
- Renewal options: Most leases include one or more options to renew, with renewal terms that can extend the lease term from one or more years. The exercise of lease renewal options is at our sole discretion.
- Residual value guarantees, restrictions, or covenants: Our lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants.
- Short-term leases: Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recorded on the balance sheet; we recognize lease expense for these leases on a straight-line basis over the lease term and expense the associated operating lease costs to "Selling, general, and administrative expenses" on the consolidated statement of operations.

The table below presents the classification of leasing assets and liabilities (in millions).

Leases	Consolidated Balance Sheet Classification	Marc	h 31, 2020
Assets			
Operating lease right-of-use assets	Other long-term assets	\$	95
Finance lease assets ⁽¹⁾	Property, plant and equipment, net		3
Total lease assets		\$	98
Liabilities			
Current:			
Operating lease liabilities	Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$	25
Finance lease liabilities	Current portion of long-term debt		_
Long-term:			
Operating lease liabilities	Other long-term liabilities		70
Finance lease liabilities	Long-term debt, net of current portion		1
Total lease liabilities		\$	96

⁽¹⁾ Finance lease assets are recorded net of accumulated depreciation of \$6 million as of March 31, 2020.

The table below presents the classification of lease related expenses or income as reported on the consolidated statements of operations (in millions). Amortization of and interest on liabilities related to finance leases were less than \$1 million during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020. Sublease income was \$1 million during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020.

Expense Type	Income Statement Classification	March 31,	
Operating lease costs ⁽¹⁾	Selling, general and administrative expenses	\$	51

(1) Operating lease costs include short-term leases and variable lease costs.

Future minimum lease payments as of March 31, 2020, for our operating and capital leases having an initial or remaining non-cancelable lease term in excess of one year are as follows (in millions).

Fiscal Year Ending March 31,	Operating leases ⁽¹⁾	Finance leases ⁽²⁾
2021	\$ 28	\$ —
2022	21	_
2023	16	_
2024	14	_
2025	10	_
Thereafter	19	1
Total minimum lease payments	108	1
Less: interest	13	_
Present value of lease liabilities	\$ 95	\$ 1

- (1) Operating lease payments related to options to extend lease terms that are reasonably certain of being exercised are immaterial and we do not have leases signed but not yet commenced as of March 31, 2020.
- (2) Finance lease payments related to options to extend lease terms that are reasonably certain of being exercised are immaterial and we do not have leases signed but not yet commenced as of March 31, 2020.

The following table presents the weighted-average remaining lease term and discount rates.

	As of March 31, 2020
Weighted-average remaining lease term (years)	
Operating leases	6.3
Finance leases	6.0
Weighted-average discount rate	
Operating leases	3.74 %
Finance leases	3.17 %

The following table presents supplemental information on our operating leases for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020 (in millions). Operating and financing cash flows from finance leases were immaterial for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020. Leased assets obtained in exchange for new operating and financing lease liabilities were \$14 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, individually and in the aggregate.

Supplemental information	Year Ended h 31, 2020
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities	
Operating cash flows from operating leases	\$ 64

$\label{eq:NovelisInc.} \textbf{NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS}$

Disclosure related to periods prior to adoption of the new lease standard

Rent expense included in our consolidated statements of operations was \$27 million for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018. Future minimum lease payments as of March 31, 2019, for our operating and capital leases having an initial or remaining non-cancelable lease term in excess of one year are as follows (in millions).

Fiscal Year Ending March 31,	Operating leases	Capital lease obligations
2020	\$ 29	\$ —
2021	22	_
2022	16	_
2023	12	_
2024	10	_
Thereafter	17	1
Total minimum lease payments	\$ 106	\$ 1
Less: interest portion on capital lease		_
Principal obligation on capital leases		\$ 1

11. ACCRUED EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

"Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" consists of the following.

	N	31,	
in millions	2020		2019
Accrued compensation and benefits	\$ 191	. 9	\$ 229
Accrued interest payable	50)	44
Accrued income taxes	67	7	51
Other current liabilities	305	5	292
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	\$ 613	3 5	\$ 616

12. DEBT

Debt consists of the following.

Ç			March 31, 2020				March 31, 2019		
in millions	Interest Rates(1)	Principal	Unamortized Carrying Value Adjustments ⁽²⁾	(Carrying Value	Principal	Unamortized Carrying Value Adjustments ⁽²⁾	Car	rying Value
Short term borrowings	3.53 %	\$ 176	\$ _	\$	176	\$ 39	\$ _	\$	39
ABL Revolver	1.87 %	555	_		555	_	_		_
Novelis Inc.									
Floating rate Term Loan Facility, due June 2022	3.30 %	1,742	(22)		1,720	1,760	(33)		1,727
Novelis Corporation									
4.75% Senior Notes, due January 2030	4.75 %	1,600	(32)		1,568	_	_		_
5.875% Senior Notes, due September 2026	5.875 %	1,500	(16)		1,484	1,500	(19)		1,481
6.25% Senior Notes, due August 2024	6.25 %	_	_		_	1,150	(14)		1,136
Novelis Korea Limited									
Bank loans, due through September 2020	1.75 %	_	_		_	1	_		1
Novelis China									
Bank loans, due through June 2027 (CNY 254 million)	4.90 %	36	_		36	_	_		_
Other									
Finance lease obligations and other debt, due through December 2026	5.16 %	1	_		1	2	_		2
Total debt		\$ 5,610	\$ (70)	\$	5,540	\$ 4,452	\$ (66)	\$	4,386
Less: Short term borrowings		(176)	_		(176)	(39)	_		(39)
Current portion of long-term debt		(19)	_		(19)	(19)	_		(19)
Long-term debt, net of current portion		\$ 5,415	\$ (70)	\$	5,345	\$ 4,394	\$ (66)	\$	4,328

⁽¹⁾ Interest rates are the stated rates of interest on the debt instrument (not the effective interest rate) as of March 31, 2020, and therefore, exclude the effects of accretion/amortization of fair value adjustments as a result of purchase accounting in connection with Hindalco's purchase of Novelis and accretion/amortization of debt issuance costs related to refinancing transactions and additional borrowings. We present stated rates of interest because they reflect the rate at which cash will be paid for future debt service.

Principal repayment requirements for our total debt over the next five years and thereafter using exchange rates as of March 31, 2020 for our debt denominated in foreign currencies are as follows (in millions).

As of March 31, 2020	 Amount
Short-term borrowings and current portion of long term debt due within one year	\$ 195
2 years	19
3 years	1,708
4 years	4
5 years	561
Thereafter	3,123
Total debt	\$ 5,610

Short Term Borrowings

As of March 31, 2020, our short-term borrowings totaled \$176 million consisting of \$98 million in Korea loans (KRW 120 million), \$60 million in Brazil loans (BRL 312 million), \$17 million in China loans (CNY 120 million), and \$1 million in other loans.

⁽²⁾ Amounts include unamortized debt issuance costs, fair value adjustments and debt discounts.

Senior Secured Credit Facilities

As of March 31, 2020, the senior secured credit facilities consisted of (i) a \$1,742 million five-year secured term loan credit facility ("Term Loan Facility") and (ii) a \$1,500 million asset based loan facility ("ABL Revolver"). The senior secured credit facilities contain various affirmative covenants, including covenants with respect to our financial statements, litigation and other reporting requirements, insurance, payment of taxes, employee benefits and (subject to certain limitations) causing new subsidiaries to pledge collateral and guaranty our obligations. The senior secured credit facilities also include various customary negative covenants and events of default, including limitations on our ability to (1) incur additional indebtedness, (2) sell certain assets, (3) enter into sale and leaseback transactions, (4) make investments, loans and advances, (5) pay dividends or returns of capital and distributions beyond certain amounts, (6) engage in mergers, amalgamations or consolidations, (7) engage in certain transactions with affiliates, and (8) prepay certain indebtedness. The Term Loan Facility also contains a financial maintenance covenant that prohibits Novelis' senior secured net leverage ratio as of the last day of each fiscal quarter period as measured on a rolling four quarter basis from exceeding 3.50 to 1.00, subject to customary equity cure rights. The senior secured credit facilities include a cross-default provision under which lenders could accelerate repayment of the loans if a payment or non-payment default arises under any other indebtedness with an aggregate principal amount of more than \$100 million (or, in the case of the Term Loan Facility, under the ABL Revolver regardless of the amount outstanding). Substantially all of our assets are pledged as collateral under the senior secured credit facilities.

The credit agreement for the ABL Revolver contains a standard representation and warranty that no event since March 31, 2018 has occurred that has had, or is reasonably expected to have a material adverse effect (as defined therein), which is made on each borrowing under the facility. The credit agreement for the Term Loan Facility and Short Term Credit Agreement each contain a similar standard representation that was brought down on funding on April 14, 2020, but there is no ongoing bring down of such representation since there are no additional borrowings allowed under such facility.

Existing Term Loan Facility

The existing loans under our Term Loan Facility mature on June 2, 2022 and are subject to 0.25% quarterly amortization payments. The existing loans under the Term Loan Facility accrue interest at LIBOR plus 1.85%.

We will be required to apply the net cash proceeds we receive on or after the borrowing date from asset sales required by regulatory approvals related to the acquisition of Aleris to repay the existing and incremental term loans under the Term Loan Facility and the short term loans under the Short Term Credit Agreement (as defined below) on a pro rata basis, subject to certain reinvestment rights. The Term Loan Facility requires customary mandatory prepayments with excess cash flow, other asset sale proceeds, casualty event proceeds and proceeds of prohibited indebtedness, all subject to customary reinvestment rights and exceptions. The loans under the Term Loan Facility may be prepaid, in full or in part, at any time at Novelis' election without penalty or premium. The Term Loan Facility allows for additional term loans to be issued in an amount not to exceed \$300 million (or its equivalent in other currencies) plus an unlimited amount if, after giving effect to such incurrences on a pro forma basis, the secured net leverage ratio does not exceed \$.00 to 1.00. The lenders under the Term Loan Facility have not committed to provide any such additional term loans other than the commitments under the 2020 Term Loan Increase Joinder Amendment, as described below.

As of March 31, 2020, we were in compliance with the covenants for our Term Loan Facility.

Term Loan Facility Amendments

In November 2018, we amended the existing Term Loan Facility to, among other things, allow the incurrence of the financing to close the Aleris acquisition. We also secured financing by entering into a commitment letter with certain financial institutions, which was subsequently superseded by the agreements detailed below.

In December 2018, we entered into an increase joinder amendment (the "2018 Term Loan Increase Joinder Amendment") to our existing Term Loan Facility. The 2018 Term Loan Increase Joinder Amendment governed the commitments of certain financial institutions to provide, subject to closing conditions, up to \$775 million of incremental term loans under the terms of our existing term loan credit agreement. The commitments under the 2018 Term Loan Increase Joinder Amendment expired in January 2020.

In February 2020, we entered into an amendment (the "Term Loan Amendment") to our Term Loan Facility. The Term Loan Amendment modifies the Term Loan Facility by amending certain terms to facilitate the closing of the acquisition of Aleris.

In February 2020, we entered into an increase joinder amendment (the "2020 Term Loan Increase Joinder Amendment") to our existing Term Loan Facility. The 2020 Term Loan Increase Joinder Amendment provides commitments of certain financial institutions to provide up to \$775 million of incremental term loans under our existing term loan credit agreement. These commitments replaced the commitments of the same financial institutions under the 2018 Term Loan Increase Joinder Amendment. The proceeds of the incremental term loans were used to pay a portion of the consideration payable in the acquisition of Aleris, which closed on April 14, 2020, as well as fees and expenses related to the acquisition, the incremental term loans, and short term loans. The incremental term loans will mature five years after the date on which they are borrowed, subject to 0.25% quarterly amortization payments. The incremental term loans will, once borrowed, accrue interest at LIBOR (as defined in the Term Loan Facility) plus 1.75%. The incremental term loans will be subject to the same voluntary and mandatory prepayment provisions, affirmative and negative covenants and events of default as those applicable to the existing term loans outstanding under our Term Loan Facility. The incremental term loans will be guaranteed by the same entities that have provided guarantees under our Term Loan Facility and secured on a pari passu basis with our existing term loans by security interests in substantially all of the assets of the Company and the guarantors, subject to our existing intercreditor agreement.

ABL Revolver

In April 2019, we entered into an amendment (the "ABL Amendment") to our existing ABL Revolver. Pursuant to the terms of the amendment, the commitments under the preexisting \$1 billion facility increased by \$500 million on October 15, 2019. Aleris and certain of its U.S. subsidiaries will become borrowers under the ABL Revolver upon
closing of the acquisition, and the ABL Amendment includes additional changes to facilitate the acquisition of Aleris (including permitting borrowings under the Short Term
Credit Agreement) and the inclusion of certain Aleris assets in the borrowing base following the acquisition, if consummated. The ABL Amendment also includes additional
changes to increase our operating flexibility.

In December 2019, at the request of our lenders, we entered into another amendment to our ABL Revolver to add contractual terms required under the United States regulation commonly known as "QFC Stay Rules" to be included in certain contracts entered into by systematically important banking organization.

In February 2020, we entered into an amendment to our ABL Revolver to amend certain terms of the ABL Revolver to facilitate the closing of the previously announced acquisition of Aleris.

The ABL Revolver is a senior secured revolver bearing an interest rate of LIBOR plus a spread of 1.25% to 1.75% or a prime rate plus a prime spread of 0.25% to 0.75% based on excess availability. The ABL Revolver has a provision that allows the facility to be increased by an additional \$750 million, subject to lenders providing commitments for the increase. The ABL Revolver has various customary covenants including maintaining a specified minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.25 to 1 if excess availability is less than the greater of (1) \$115 million and (2) 10% of the lesser of (a) the maximum size of the ABL Revolver and (b) the borrowing base. The ABL Revolver matures on April 15, 2024; provided that, (1) in the event that the Short Term Credit Agreement (as defined below) is outstanding (and not refinanced with a maturity date later than October 15, 2024) 60 days prior to its maturity then the ABL Revolver will mature 60 days prior to the maturity date of the Short Term Credit Agreement (provided further that if we have commenced a refinancing of the Short Term Credit Agreement that is scheduled to be and is capable of being completed prior to the date that is 45 days prior to the maturity date of the Short Term Credit Agreement, then the ABL Revolver will mature 45 days prior to the maturity date of the Short Term Credit Agreement, then the ABL Revolver will mature 45 days prior to its maturity (and not refinanced with a maturity date later than October 15, 2024, then the ABL Revolver will mature 90 days prior to the maturity date for such other indebtedness, as applicable; unless excess availability under the ABL Revolver is at least (i) 20% of the lesser of (x) the total ABL Revolver commitment and (y) the then applicable borrowing base, and a minimum fixed charge ratio test of at least 1.25 to 1 is met.

As of March 31, 2020, we were in compliance with the covenants for our ABL Revolver.

As of March 31, 2020, we had \$555 million in borrowings under our ABL revolver. We utilized \$18 million of our ABL for letters of credit. We had availability of \$186 million on the ABL Revolver, including \$107 million of remaining availability which can be utilized for letters of credit.

Short Term Credit Facility

In February 2020, we entered into a short term credit agreement (the "Short Term Credit Agreement"). The Short Term Credit Agreement provides commitments of certain financial institutions to provide, subject to closing conditions (including the concurrent closing of our acquisition of Aleris), up to \$1.1 billion of short term loans for purposes of funding a portion of the consideration payable in connection with the acquisition of Aleris, which closed on April 14, 2020, or repaying certain indebtedness of Aleris and its subsidiaries. These commitments replaced the commitments of the same financial institutions under the prior \$1.5 billion Short Term Credit Agreement entered into in December 2018, which expired in January 2020. The short term loans, once borrowed, will be unsecured, will mature one year from the date on which they are borrowed, will not be subject to any amortization payments, and will accrue interest at LIBOR (as defined in the Short Term Credit Agreement) plus 0.95%. The short term loans will be guaranteed by the same entities that have provided guarantees under the Term Loan Facility and ABL Revolver.

The Short Term Credit Agreement contains voluntary prepayment provisions, affirmative and negative covenants and events of default substantially similar to those under the Term Loan Facility, other than changes to reflect the unsecured nature of the short term loans.

We will be required to apply the net cash proceeds we receive from any debt and equity raised on or after the borrowing date to repay the short term loans, subject to certain exceptions. We will be required to apply the net cash proceeds we receive on or after the borrowing date from asset sales required by regulatory approvals related to the acquisition of Aleris to repay the short term loans, the incremental term loans and the existing term loans on a pro rata basis, subject to certain reinvestment rights. We will be required to apply the net cash proceeds we receive from any other asset sales, casualty losses, or condemnations on or after the borrowing date to repay short term loans, subject to certain reinvestment rights and exceptions, but only to the extent any funds remain after making any mandatory prepayments owed under the Term Loan Facility, as amended, and the agreement governing our ABL Revolver.

Senior Notes

On September 14, 2016, Novelis Corporation, an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of Novelis Inc., issued \$1.5 billion in aggregate principal amount of 5.875% Senior Notes Due 2026 (the "2026 Senior Notes"). The 2026 Senior Notes are subject to semi-annual interest payments and mature on September 30, 2026.

In January 2020, Novelis Corporation issued \$1.6 billion in aggregate principal amount of 4.75% Senior Notes due 2030 (the "2030 Senior Notes" together with the 2026 Senior Notes, the "Senior Notes"). The proceeds were used to refinance all of Novelis Corporation's 6.25% Senior Notes due 2024 and the remainder was utilized to pay a portion of the consideration for the acquisition of Aleris, which closed on April 14, 2020. The 2030 Senior Notes are subject to semi-annual interest payments and mature on January 30, 2030. We incurred \$32 million in debt issuance costs related to the issuance of the 2030 Senior Notes, which will be amortized as an increase to "Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs" over the term of the note.

As a result of this refinancing as well as the expiration of our 2018 Term Loan Increase Joinder Amendment and Short Term Credit Agreement, we recorded \$71 million of "Loss on extinguishment of debt" on our consolidated statement of operations for fiscal 2020.

The Senior Notes are guaranteed, jointly and severally, on a senior unsecured basis, by Novelis Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries. The Senior Notes contain customary covenants and events of default that will limit our ability and, in certain instances, the ability of certain of our subsidiaries to (1) incur additional debt and provide additional guarantees, (2) pay dividends or return capital beyond certain amounts and make other restricted payments, (3) create or permit certain liens, (4) make certain asset sales, (5) use the proceeds from the sales of assets and subsidiary stock, (6) create or permit restrictions on the ability of certain of Novelis' subsidiaries to pay dividends or make other distributions to Novelis, (7) engage in certain transactions with affiliates, (8) enter into sale and leaseback transactions, (9) designate subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries and (10) consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets and the assets of certain of our subsidiaries. During any future period in which either Standard & Poor's Ratings Group, Inc. or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. have assigned an investment grade credit rating to the Senior Notes and no default or event of default under the indenture has occurred and is continuing, most of the covenants will be suspended. The Senior Notes include a cross-acceleration event of default triggered if any other indebtedness with an aggregate principal amount of more than \$100 million is (1) accelerated prior to its maturity or (2) not repaid at its maturity. The Senior Notes also contain customary call protection provisions for our bondholders that extend through September 2024 for the 2026 Senior Notes and January 2028 for the 2030 Senior Notes.

As of March 31, 2020, we were in compliance with the covenants for our Senior Notes.

China Bank Loans

In September 2019, we entered into a credit agreement with the Bank of China to provide up to \$75 million in unsecured loans to support previously announced capital expansion projects in China.

13. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION

The Company's board of directors has authorized long term incentive plans (LTIPs), under which Hindalco stock appreciation rights (Hindalco SARs), Novelis stock appreciation rights (Novelis SARs), phantom restricted stock units (RSUs), and Novelis Performance Units (Novelis PUs) are granted to certain executive officers and key employees.

The Hindalco SARs vest at the rate of 33% per year, subject to the achievement of an annual performance target. Fiscal year ended March 31, 2012 through fiscal year ended March 31, 2016 SARs expire in May of the seventh year from the original grant date, while fiscal 2017 and onwards SARs expire seven years from their original grant date. The performance criterion for vesting of the Hindalco SARs is based on the actual overall Novelis operating EBITDA compared to the target established and approved each fiscal year. The minimum threshold for vesting each year is 75% of each annual target operating EBITDA. Given that the performance criterion is based on an earnings target in a future period for each fiscal year, the grant date of the awards for accounting purposes is generally not established until the performance criterion has been defined.

Each Hindalco SAR is to be settled in cash based on the difference between the market value of one Hindalco share on the date of grant and the market value on the date of exercise. Each Novelis SAR is to be settled in cash based on the difference between the fair value of one Novelis phantom share on the original date of grant and the fair value of a phantom share on the date of the exercise. The amount of cash paid to settle Hindalco SARs and Novelis SARs is limited to three times the target payout, depending on the plan year. The Hindalco SARs and Novelis SARs do not transfer any shareholder rights in Hindalco or Novelis to a participant. The Hindalco SARs and Novelis SARs are classified as liability awards and are remeasured at fair value each reporting period until the SARs are settled.

In May 2016, the Company's board of directors approved the issuance of Novelis PUs which have a fixed \$100 value per unit and will vest in full three years from the grant date, subject to specific performance criteria compared to the established target. We made a voluntary offer to the participants with outstanding Novelis SARs granted for fiscal years 2012 through 2016 to exchange their Novelis SARs for an equivalently valued number of Novelis PUs. The voluntary exchange resulted in 1,054,662 Novelis SARs being modified into PUs which are not based on Novelis' nor Hindalco's fair values and are accounted for outside the scope of ASC 718, *Compensation - Stock Compensation*. This exchange was accounted for as a modification. There were 33,393 of Novelis SARs that remain outstanding as of March 31, 2020.

The RSUs are based on Hindalco's stock price. The RSUs vest either in full three years from the grant date or 33% per year over three years, subject to continued employment with the Company, but are not subject to performance criteria. Each RSU is to be settled in cash equal to the market value of one Hindalco share. The payout on the RSUs is limited to three times the market value of one Hindalco share measured on the original date of grant. The RSUs are classified as liability awards and expensed over the requisite service period (three years) based on the Hindalco stock price as of each balance sheet date.

Total compensation expense related to Hindalco SARs, Novelis SARs, and RSUs under the plans for the respective periods is presented in the table below. These amounts are included in "Selling, general and administrative expenses" in our consolidated statements of operations. As the performance criteria for fiscal years 2021, 2022, and 2023 have not yet been established, measurement periods for Hindalco SARs and Novelis SARs relating to those periods have not yet commenced. As a result, only compensation expense for vested and current year Hindalco SARs and Novelis SARs has been recorded.

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,					
in millions	2020		2019)		2018
Total compensation expense	\$	(1)	\$	17	\$	21

The table below shows the RSUs activity for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020.

Number of RSUs	Fair Date Fair Value (in Indian Rupees)		Intrinsic Value (USD in millions)
5,306,623	179.27	\$	16
2,685,744	198.88		_
(3,069,299)	152.62		9
(175,752)	207.55		_
4,747,316	206.54	\$	7
	5,306,623 2,685,744 (3,069,299) (175,752)	Number of RSUs Fair Value (in Indian Rupees) 5,306,623 179.27 2,685,744 198.88 (3,069,299) 152.62 (175,752) 207.55	Number of RSUs Fair Value (in Indian Rupees) 5,306,623 179.27 2,685,744 198.88 (3,069,299) 152.62 (175,752) 207.55

The table below shows Hindalco SARs activity for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020.

	Number of Hindalco SARs	Weighted Average Exercise Price (in Indian Rupees)	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (USD in millions)
SARs outstanding as of March 31, 2019	10,643,730	161.80	4.1	\$ 8
Granted	3,475,995	198.88	6.2	_
Exercised	(1,501,222)	119.36	0.0	3
Forfeited/Cancelled	(176,537)	173.98	0.0	_
SARs outstanding as of March 31, 2020	12,441,966	177.11	4.1	_
SARs exercisable as of March 31, 2020	6,742,807	149.92	2.9	\$ —

The table below shows the Novelis SARs activity for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020.

	Number of Novelis SARs	I	Weighted Average Exercise Price (in USD)	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (USD in millions)
SARs outstanding as of March 31, 2019	73,948	\$	86.10	1.9	\$ —
Exercised	(32,717)		83.87	0.0	1
Forfeited/Cancelled	(7,838)		92.87	0.0	_
SARs outstanding as of March 31, 2020	33,393		86.70	1.0	1
SARs exercisable as of March 31, 2020	33,393	\$	50.71	1.0	\$ —

The fair value of each unvested Hindalco SAR was estimated using the following assumptions:

		riscai Year Ended March 31,	
	2020	2019	2018
Risk-free interest rate	4.73% - 6.89%	6.24% - 7.28%	6.14% - 7.67%
Dividend yield	1.27 %	0.58 %	0.53 %
Volatility	36% - 85%	27% - 39%	29% - 42%

Figaal Voor Ended Moreh 21

E:--- | V---- E--|- | M----|- 21

The fair value of each unvested Novelis SAR was estimated using the following assumptions:

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,				
	2020	2019	2018		
Risk-free interest rate	0.00% - 0.35%	2.19% - 2.49%	1.71% - 2.79%		
Dividend yield	— %	— %	— %		
Volatility	24% - 40%	17% - 25%	20% - 25%		

The fair value of each unvested Hindalco SAR was based on the difference between the fair value of a long call and a short call option. The fair value of each of these call options was determined using the Monte Carlo Simulation model. We used historical stock price volatility data of Hindalco on the National Stock Exchange of India to determine expected volatility assumptions. The risk-free interest rate is based on Indian treasury yields interpolated for a time period corresponding to the remaining contractual life. The forfeiture rate is estimated based on actual historical forfeitures. The dividend yield is estimated to be the annual dividend of the Hindalco stock over the remaining contractual lives of the Hindalco SARs. The value of each vested Hindalco SAR is remeasured at fair value each reporting period based on the excess of the current stock price over the exercise price, not to exceed the maximum payout as defined by the plans. The fair value of the Hindalco SARs is being recognized over the requisite performance and service period of each tranche, subject to the achievement of any performance criteria.

The fair value of each unvested Novelis SAR was based on the difference between the fair value of a long call and a short call option. The fair value of each of these call options was determined using the Monte Carlo Simulation model. We used the historical volatility of comparable companies to determine expected volatility assumptions. The risk-free interest rate is based on U.S. treasury yields for a time period corresponding to the remaining contractual life. The forfeiture rate is estimated based on actual historical forfeitures of Hindalco SARs. The value of each vested Novelis SAR is remeasured at fair value each reporting period based on the percentage increase in the current Novelis phantom stock price over the exercise price, not to exceed the maximum payout as defined by the plans. The fair value of the Novelis SARs is being recognized over the requisite performance and service period of each tranche, subject to the achievement of any performance criteria.

The cash payments made to settle Hindalco SAR liabilities were \$3 million, \$5 million, and \$10 million, in the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively. The cash payments made to settle Novelis SAR liabilities were \$1 million in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020 and less than \$1 million in the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018. Total cash payments made to settle Hindalco RSUs were \$9 million, \$15 million, and \$8 million in the years ended March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively. Unrecognized compensation expense related to the non-vested Hindalco SARs (assuming all future performance criteria are met) was \$1 million that are expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.4 years. Unrecognized compensation expense related to the RSUs was \$2 million, which will be recognized over the remaining weighted average vesting period of 1.4 years.

14. POSTRETIREMENT BENEFIT PLANS

Our pension obligations relate to: (1) funded defined benefit pension plans in the U.S., Canada, Switzerland, and the U.K.; (2) unfunded defined benefit pension plans in Germany; (3) unfunded lump sum indemnities payable upon retirement to employees in France and Italy; and (4) partially funded lump sum indemnities in South Korea. Our other postretirement obligations (Other Benefits, as shown in certain tables below) include unfunded health care and life insurance benefits provided to retired employees in the U.S., Canada, and Brazil. We have combined our domestic (i.e. Canadian Plans) and foreign (i.e. All other Plans other than Canadian Plans) postretirement benefit plan disclosures because our domestic benefit obligation is not significant as compared to our total benefit obligation, as our foreign benefit obligation is 95% of the total benefit obligation, and the assumptions used to value domestic and foreign plans were not significantly different. Fiscal 2018 settlement activity primarily relates to the formation of UAL.

Employer Contributions to Plans

For pension plans, our policy is to fund an amount required to provide for contractual benefits attributed to service to-date, and amortize unfunded actuarial liabilities typically over periods of 15 years or less. We also participate in savings plans in Canada and the U.S., as well as defined contribution pension plans in the U.S., U.K., Canada, Germany, Italy, Switzerland, and Brazil.

We contributed the following amounts to all plans.

		31,				
in millions	2020		20	019		2018
Funded pension plans	\$	52	\$	35	\$	57
Unfunded pension plans		12		12		12
Savings and defined contribution pension plans		33		31		27
Total contributions	\$	97	\$	78	\$	96

During fiscal year 2021, we expect to contribute \$70 million to our funded pension plans, \$12 million to our unfunded pension plans and \$33 million to our savings and defined contribution pension plans.

Benefit Obligations, Fair Value of Plan Assets, Funded Status and Amounts Recognized in Financial Statements

The following tables present the change in benefit obligation, change in fair value of plan assets and the funded status for pension and other benefits.

		Pension B	lans	Other Pension Plans					
	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,					Fiscal Year E	nded Ma	ed March 31,	
in millions		2020		2019		2020		2019	
Benefit obligation at beginning of period	\$	1,987	\$	1,983	\$	171	\$	176	
Service cost		39		39		10		9	
Interest cost		59		60		7		7	
Members' contributions		5		4		_		_	
Benefits paid		(74)		(70)		(7)		(7)	
Amendments		_		3		_		_	
Curtailments, settlements and special termination benefits		(11)		_		_		_	
Actuarial losses (gains)		77		36		(4)		(14)	
Other		(3)		(3)		_		_	
Currency losses (gains)		(25)		(65)		(1)		_	
Benefit obligation at end of period	\$	2,054	\$	1,987	\$	176	\$	171	
					-				
Benefit obligation of funded plans	\$	1,737	\$	1,686	\$	_	\$	_	
Benefit obligation of unfunded plans		317		301		176		171	
Benefit obligation at end of period	\$	2,054	\$	1,987	\$	176	\$	171	
					_				

	Pension Benefit Plans							
		Fiscal Year Ended March 31,						
in millions	2020			2019				
Change in fair value of plan assets								
Fair value of plan assets at beginning of period	\$	1,300	\$	1,317				
Actual return on plan assets		36		40				
Members' contributions		5		4				
Benefits paid		(74)		(70)				
Company contributions		64		47				
Settlements		(11)		_				
Other		(3)		(3)				
Currency (losses) gains		(19)		(35)				
Fair value of plan assets at end of period	\$	1,298	\$	1,300				

	March 31,								
	2020				20			019	
in millions	Pension Benefit Plans Ot		Other Benefit Plans		ns Pension Benefit P		Other	Benefit Plans	
Funded status									
Funded status at end of period:									
Assets less the benefit obligation of funded plans	\$	(439)	\$	_	\$	(386)	\$	_	
Benefit obligation of unfunded plans		(317)		(176)		(301)		(171)	
	\$	(756)	\$	(176)	\$	(687)	\$	(171)	
As included in our consolidated balance sheets within Total assets / (Total liabilities)								
Other long-term assets	\$	18	\$	_	\$	5	\$	_	
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		(12)		(8)		(12)		(7)	
Accrued postretirement benefits		(762)		(168)		(680)		(164)	
	\$	(756)	\$	(176)	\$	(687)	\$	(171)	

The postretirement amounts recognized in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss," before tax effects, are presented in the table below, and includes the impact related to our equity method investments. Amounts are amortized to net periodic benefit cost over the group's average future service life of the employees or the group's average life expectancy.

	March 31,							
		20	020			20	19	
in millions	Pension Benefit Plans		Other Benefit Plans		Pension Benefit Plans		S Other Benefit Plans	
Net actuarial losses	\$	(455)	\$	(8)	\$	(377)	\$	(13)
Prior service credit		9		4		10		5
Total postretirement amounts recognized in Accumulated other comprehensive loss	\$	(446)	\$	(4)	\$	(367)	\$	(8)

The estimated amounts that will be amortized from "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" into net periodic benefit cost in fiscal year 2021 (exclusive of equity method investments) are \$48 million for pension benefit costs related to net actuarial losses of \$49 million partially offset by prior service credits of \$1 million, and less than \$1 million for other postretirement benefits, primarily related to amortization of actuarial losses of less than \$1 million.

$\label{eq:NovelisInc.} \textbf{NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS}$

The postretirement changes recognized in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss," before tax effects, are presented in the table below, and include the impact related to our equity method investments.

	March 31,								
		20)20	2019					
in millions	Pension Benefit Plans Other Benefit Pl		Other Benefit Plans	Pension Benefit Plans	Other Benefit Plans				
Beginning balance in Accumulated other comprehensive loss	\$	(367)	\$ (8)	\$ (342)	\$ (24)				
Curtailments, settlements, and special termination benefits		3	_	2	_				
Net actuarial (loss) gain		(124)	4	(75)	14				
Prior service cost		_	_	(3)	_				
Amortization of:									
Prior service credits		(1)	_	(1)	_				
Actuarial losses		40	_	35	2				
Effect of currency exchange		3	_	17	_				
Total postretirement amounts recognized in Accumulated other comprehensive loss	\$	(446)	\$ (4)	\$ (367)	\$ (8)				

Pension Plan Obligations

The projected benefit obligation, accumulated benefit obligation and fair value of plan assets are presented in the table below.

	March 31,			
in millions	 2020		2019	
The projected benefit obligation and accumulated benefit obligation for all defined benefit pension plans:				
Projected benefit obligation	\$ 2,054	\$	1,987	
Accumulated benefit obligation	1,901		1,835	
Pension plans with projected benefit obligations in excess of plan assets:				
Projected benefit obligation	\$ 1,683	\$	1,886	
Fair value of plan assets	908		1,195	
Pension plans with accumulated benefit obligations in excess of plan assets:				
Accumulated benefit obligation	\$ 1,500	\$	1,705	
Fair value of plan assets	862		1,153	
Pension plans with projected benefit obligations less than plan assets:				
Projected benefit obligation	\$ 371	\$	101	
Fair value of plan assets	389		105	

Future Benefit Payments

Expected benefit payments to be made during the next ten fiscal years are listed in the table below.

2021 \$ 80 \$ 2022 86	
2022 86	7
	8
2023 87	8
2024 93	9
2025 95	9
2026 through 2030 530	55
Total \$ 971 \[\frac{\\$}{}	96

Components of Net Periodic Benefit Cost

The components of net periodic benefit cost for the respective periods are listed in the table below.

	Pension Benefit Plans					Other Benefit Plans						
	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,					Fiscal Year Ended March 3					31,	
in millions	2020		2020 2019		2018		2020		2019		2018	
Service cost	\$	39	\$	39	\$	44	\$	10	\$	9	\$	7
Interest cost		59		60		60		7		7		7
Expected return on assets		(71)		(66)		(63)		_		_		_
Amortization — losses, net		36		32		36		1		2		1
Amortization — prior service credit		(1)		(1)		(1)		_		_		_
Termination benefits/curtailments		3		2		2		_		_		_
Net periodic benefit cost ⁽¹⁾		65		66		78		18		18		15
Proportionate share of non-consolidated affiliates' pension costs		10		10		9		_		_		_
Total net periodic benefit cost recognized	\$	75	\$	76	\$	87	\$	18	\$	18	\$	15

⁽¹⁾ Service cost is included within "Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)" and "Selling, general and administrative expenses" while all other cost components are recorded within "Other expenses, net."

Actuarial Assumptions and Sensitivity Analysis

The weighted average assumptions used to determine benefit obligations and net periodic benefit cost for the respective periods are listed in the table below.

	Pens	ion Benefit Plans		Other Benefit Plans				
	Fiscal Yo	ear Ended March	31,	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,				
	2020	2019	2018	2020	2019	2018		
Weighted average assumptions used to determine benefit obligations								
Discount rate	2.6 %	3.0 %	3.1 %	3.4 %	4.0 %	4.0 %		
Average compensation growth	3.1	3.2	3.1	3.3	3.5	3.5		
Weighted average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit cost								
Discount rate	3.0 %	3.1 %	3.2 %	4.0 %	4.0 %	4.1 %		
Average compensation growth	3.2	3.1	3.1	3.3	3.5	3.5		
Expected return on plan assets	5.5	5.2	5.2	_	_	_		

In selecting the appropriate discount rate for each plan, for pension and other postretirement plans in Canada, the U.S., U.K., and other Euro zone countries, we used spot rate yield curves and individual bond matching models. For other countries, we used published long-term high quality corporate bond indices with adjustments made to the index rates based on the duration of the plans' obligation.

In estimating the expected return on assets of a pension plan, consideration is given primarily to its target allocation, the current yield on long-term bonds in the country where the plan is established, and the historical risk premium of equity or real estate over long-term bond yields in each relevant country. The approach is consistent with the principle that assets with higher risk provide a greater return over the long-term. The expected long-term rate of return on plan assets is 5.1% in fiscal 2021.

We provide unfunded health care and life insurance benefits to our retired employees in Canada, the U.S. and Brazil, for which we paid \$7 million, \$7 million, and \$8 million in fiscal 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively. The assumed health care cost trend used for measurement purposes is 7.0% for fiscal 2021, decreasing gradually to 5.0% in 2030 and remaining at that level thereafter.

A change of one percentage point in the assumed health care cost trend rates would have the following effects on our other benefits.

i	n millions	1% Increase	e	1% Decrease	
S	Sensitivity Analysis				
	Effect on service and interest costs	\$	3	\$ (2)	
	Effect on benefit obligation		17	(15)	

In addition, we provide post-employment benefits, including disability, early retirement and continuation of benefits (medical, dental, and life insurance) to our former or inactive employees, which are accounted for on the accrual basis in accordance with ASC 712, *Compensation — Retirement Benefits*. "Other long–term liabilities" and "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" on our consolidated balance sheets include \$14 million and \$4 million, respectively, as of March 31, 2020, for these benefits. Comparatively, "Other long–term liabilities" and "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" on our consolidated balance sheets include \$11 million and \$4 million, respectively, as of March 31, 2019.

Investment Policy and Asset Allocation

The Company's overall investment strategy is to achieve a mix of approximately 50% of investments for long-term growth (equities, real estate) and 50% for near-term benefit payments (debt securities, other) with a wide diversification of asset categories, investment styles, fund strategies and fund managers. Since most of the defined benefit plans are closed to new entrants, we expect this strategy to gradually shift more investments toward near-term benefit payments.

Each of our funded pension plans is governed by an Investment Fiduciary, who establishes an investment policy appropriate for the pension plan. The Investment Fiduciary is responsible for selecting the asset allocation for each plan, monitoring investment managers, monitoring returns versus benchmarks and monitoring compliance with the investment policy. The targeted allocation ranges by asset class, and the actual allocation percentages for each class are listed in the table below.

	Target Allocation	Allocation in Aggregate as of March 31,			
Asset Category	Ranges	2020	2019		
Equity	14-55%	37 %	33 %		
Fixed income	38-76%	50 %	52 %		
Real estate	0-15%	2 %	2 %		
Other	0-12%	11 %	13 %		

Fair Value of Plan Assets

The following pension plan assets are measured and recognized at fair value on a recurring basis. Please see Note 18 – Fair Value Measurements for a description of the fair value hierarchy. The U.S. and Canadian pension plan assets are invested exclusively in commingled funds and classified in Level 2, and the U.K., Switzerland, and South Korea pension plan assets are invested in both direct investments (Levels 1 and 2) and commingled funds (Level 2).

Pension Plan Assets

		March	31, 2020			March 31, 2019					
in millions	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total			
Fixed income	149	46	_	195	138	42	_	180			
Cash and cash equivalents	13	_	_	13	12	_	_	12			
Investments measured at net asset value(1)	_	_	_	1,090	_	_	_	1,108			
Total	\$ 162	\$ 46	<u> </u>	\$ 1,298	\$ 150	\$ 42	<u> </u>	\$ 1,300			

⁽¹⁾ Certain investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient have not been categorized in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value amounts presented in this table are intended to permit reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to the amounts presented in the statement of financial position.

$\begin{tabular}{ll} Novelis Inc.\\ NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS \end{tabular}$

15. CURRENCY LOSSES (GAINS)

The following currency (gains) losses are included in "Other expenses, net" in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,							
in millions	20	20		2019		2018		
Gain on remeasurement of monetary assets and liabilities, net	\$	(23)	\$	(5)	\$	(46)		
Loss recognized on balance sheet remeasurement currency exchange contracts, net		26		6		47		
Currency losses, net	\$	3	\$	1	\$	1		

The following currency losses are included in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" and "Noncontrolling interests" in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,							
in millions		2020		2019		2018		
Cumulative currency translation adjustment — beginning of period	\$	(236)	\$	(65)	\$	(256)		
Effect of changes in exchange rates		(73)		(171)		191		
Cumulative currency translation adjustment — end of period	\$	(309)	\$	(236)	\$	(65)		

16. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND COMMODITY CONTRACTS

The following tables summarize the gross fair values of our financial instruments and commodity contracts as of March 31, 2020 and 2019:

	March 31, 2020									
	A					Liab	ilitie	es		Net Fair Value
in millions		Current		Noncurrent(1)		Current	Noncurrent(1)		A	Assets/(Liabilities)
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:										
Cash flow hedges										
Metal contracts	\$	84	\$	_	\$	(11)	\$	(3)	\$	70
Currency exchange contracts		2		_		(68)		(7)		(73)
Energy contracts		_		_		(11)		(4)		(15)
Total derivatives designated as hedging instruments		86		_		(90)		(14)		(18)
Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments										
Metal contracts		103		_		(92)		(1)		10
Currency exchange contracts		13		_		(31)		_		(18)
Energy contracts		_		_		(1)		_		(1)
Total derivatives not designated as hedging instruments		116				(124)		(1)		(9)
Total derivative fair value	\$	202	\$	_	\$	(214)	\$	(15)	\$	(27)

March 31, 2019										
	As			Liab]	Net Fair Value				
	Current		Noncurrent(1)		Current		Noncurrent(1)		sets/(Liabilities)	
\$	6	\$	_	\$	(10)	\$	_	\$	(4)	
	4		_		(15)		(1)		(12)	
	_		_		(1)		(4)		(5)	
	10		_		(26)		(5)		(21)	
	38		1		(34)		(1)		4	
	22		1		(27)		(1)		(5)	
	60		2		(61)		(2)		(1)	
\$	70	\$	2	\$	(87)	\$	(7)	\$	(22)	
	\$	\$ 6 4 — 10 38 22 60	\$ 6 \$ 4 — 10 — 38 — 22 — 60 — —	Noncurrent(1)	Assets Noncurrent(1)	Noncurrent(1) Current	Assets Current Current Current	$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	Assets Liabilities Current Noncurrent(1) Assets Current Noncurrent(1) Assets Current Noncurrent(1) Assets Current Noncurrent(1) Assets Assets	

⁽¹⁾ The noncurrent portions of derivative assets and liabilities are included in "Other long-term assets" and in "Other long-term liabilities," respectively, in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Metal

We use derivative instruments to preserve our conversion margins and manage the timing differences associated with metal price lag. We use over-the-counter derivatives indexed to the LME (referred to as our "aluminum derivative forward contracts") to reduce our exposure to fluctuating metal prices associated with the period of time between the pricing of our purchases of inventory and the pricing of the sale of that inventory to our customers, which is known as "metal price lag." We also purchase forward LME aluminum contracts simultaneously with our sales contracts with customers that contain fixed metal prices. These LME aluminum forward contracts directly hedge the economic risk of future metal price fluctuations to better match the selling price of the metal with the purchase price of the metal. The volatility in local market premiums also results in metal price lag.

Price risk exposure arises from commitments to sell aluminum in future periods at fixed prices. We identify and designate certain LME aluminum forward contracts as fair value hedges of the metal price risk associated with fixed price sales commitments that qualify as firm commitments. We did not have any outstanding aluminum forward purchase contracts designated as fair value hedges as of March 31, 2020 and March 31, 2019.

Price risk arises due to fluctuating aluminum prices between the time the sales order is committed and the time the order is shipped. We identify and designate certain LME aluminum forward purchase contracts as cash flow hedges of the metal price risk associated with our future metal purchases that vary based on changes in the price of aluminum. Generally, such exposures do not extend beyond two years in length. The average duration of undesignated contracts is less than one year

Price risk exposure arises due to the timing lag between the LME based pricing of raw material aluminum purchases and the LME based pricing of finished product sales. We identify and designate certain LME aluminum forward sales contracts as cash flow hedges of the metal price risk associated with our future metal sales that vary based on changes in the price of aluminum. Generally, such exposures do not extend beyond two years in length. The average duration of undesignated contracts is less than one year.

In addition to aluminum, we entered into LME copper and LMP forward contracts. As of March 31, 2020 and March 31, 2019, the fair value of these contracts were a liability and an asset of less than \$1 million, respectively. These contracts are undesignated with an average duration of less than one year.

The following table summarizes our notional amount.

	Marc	h 31,
in kt	2020	2019
Hedge type		
Purchase (sale)		
Cash flow purchases	63	_
Cash flow sales	(395)	(353)
Not designated	(19)	15
Total, net	(351)	(338)

Foreign Currency

We use foreign exchange forward contracts, cross-currency swaps and options to manage our exposure to changes in exchange rates. These exposures arise from recorded assets and liabilities, firm commitments and forecasted cash flows denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of certain operations.

We use foreign currency contracts to hedge expected future foreign currency transactions, which include capital expenditures. These contracts cover the same periods as known or expected exposures. We had total notional amounts of \$680 million and \$703 million in outstanding foreign currency forwards designated as cash flow hedges as of March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

We use foreign currency contracts to hedge our foreign currency exposure to our net investment in foreign subsidiaries. We did not have any outstanding foreign currency forwards designated as net investment hedges as of March 31, 2020 and March 31, 2019.

As of March 31, 2020 and 2019, we had outstanding foreign currency exchange contracts with a total notional amount of \$620 million and \$737 million, respectively, to primarily hedge balance sheet remeasurement risk, which were not designated as hedges. Contracts representing the majority of this notional amount will mature during the first quarter of fiscal year 2021 and offset the remeasurement impact.

Energy

We own an interest in an electricity swap contract to hedge our exposure to fluctuating electricity prices, which matures on January 5, 2022. As of March 31, 2020 and 2019, 1 million of notional megawatt hours were outstanding and the fair value of this swap was a liability of \$6 million and \$3 million, respectively. The electricity swap is designated as a cash flow hedge.

We use natural gas forward purchase contracts to manage our exposure to fluctuating energy prices in North America. We had a notional of 15 million MMBTU designated as cash flow hedges as of March 31, 2020, and the fair value was a liability of \$5 million. There was a notional of 15 million MMBTU of natural gas forward purchase contracts designated as cash flow hedges as of March 31, 2019 and the fair value was a liability of \$2 million. As of March 31, 2020 and 2019, we had notionals of less than 1 million MMBTU of forward contracts that were not designated as hedges. The fair value of forward contracts not designated as hedges as of March 31, 2020 and 2019 were both a liability of less than \$1 million. The average duration of undesignated contracts is less than three years in length. One MMBTU is the equivalent of one decatherm, or one million British Thermal Units.

We use diesel fuel forward purchase contracts to manage our exposure to fluctuating fuel prices in North America. We had a notional of 7 million gallons designated as cash flow hedges as of March 31, 2020, and the fair value was a liability of \$4 million. There was a notional of 8 million gallons designated as cash flow hedges as of March 31, 2019, and the fair value was a liability of less than \$1 million.

Interest Rate

As of March 31, 2020 and March 31, 2019, we had no outstanding interest rate swaps, as all swaps expired concurrent with the maturity of the related loans.

Gain (Loss) Recognition

The following table summarizes the gains (losses) associated with the change in fair value of derivative instruments not designated as hedges and the ineffectiveness and excluded portion of designated derivatives recognized in "Other expenses, net." Gains (losses) recognized in other line items in the consolidated statement of operations are separately disclosed within this footnote.

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,									
in millions	2020		2019	2018						
Derivative instruments not designated as hedges										
Metal contracts	\$	(12)	\$ (8)	\$	10					
Currency exchange contracts		(25)	(4)	(5	57)					
Energy contracts ⁽¹⁾		5	6		7					
(Loss) gain recognized in "Other expenses, net"		(32)	(6)	(4	40)					
Derivative instruments designated as hedges										
(Loss) gain recognized in "Other expenses, net"(2)		3	2		(7)					
Total (loss) gain recognized in "Other expenses, net"		(29)	(4)	(4	47)					
Balance sheet remeasurement currency exchange contract (losses) gains		(26)	(6)	(4	47)					
Realized (losses) gains, net		(7)	12	(2	20)					
Unrealized gains (losses) on other derivative instruments, net		4	(10)	2	20					
Total (loss) gain recognized in "Other expenses, net"	\$	(29)	\$ (4)	\$ (4	47)					

⁽¹⁾ Includes amounts related to diesel swaps not designated as hedges, and electricity swap settlements.

⁽²⁾ Amount includes: forward market premium/discount excluded from hedging relationship, ineffectiveness on designated aluminum contracts, and releases to income from AOCI on balance sheet remeasurement contracts.

The following table summarizes the impact on AOCI and earnings of derivative instruments designated as cash flow and net investment hedges. Within the next twelve months, we expect to reclassify \$15 million of gains from AOCI to earnings, before taxes.

		Amount		n (Loss) Recogniz fective Portion)	zed in (Amount of Gain (Loss) Recognized in "Other expenses, net" (Ineffective and Excluded Portion)							
		Fi	scal Ye	ear Ended March	31,	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,							
in millions		2020		2019		2018	2020			2019		2018	
Cash flow hedging derivatives													
Metal contracts	\$	163	\$	33	\$	35	\$	_	\$	_	\$	(9)	
Currency exchange contracts		(105)		(44)		(5)		3		2		1	
Energy contracts		(18)		3		(4)		_		_		1	
Total cash flow hedging derivatives	'	40		(8)		26		3		2		(7)	
Net investment derivatives													
Currency exchange contracts		_		_		(17)		_		_		_	
Total	\$	40	\$	(8)	\$	9	\$	3	\$	2	\$	(7)	

Gain (Loss) Reclassification

		d from (Ef	int of Gain (Loss) AOCI into Incon fective Portion) ar Ended March	Location of Gain (Loss) Reclassified from AOCI into Earnings		
in millions	 2020		2019		2018	
Cash flow hedging derivatives						
Energy contracts ⁽¹⁾	\$ (5)	\$	(1)	\$	(3)	Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)
Metal contracts ⁽²⁾	(4)		_		(78)	Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)
Metal contracts ⁽²⁾	83		89		(22)	Net sales
Currency exchange contracts	(8)		(14)		14	Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)
Currency exchange contracts	(1)		(1)		1	Selling, general and administrative expenses
Currency exchange contracts	(14)		(9)		7	Net sales
Currency exchange contracts	(1)		(1)		(1)	Depreciation and amortization
Total	 50		63		(82)	Income before income tax provision
	(12)		(17)		24	Income tax provision
	\$ 38	\$ \$ 46 \$ (58)				Net income

⁽¹⁾ Includes amounts related to electricity, natural gas, and diesel swaps.
(2) Effective with the adoption of ASU 2017-12, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815): Target Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018, releases from AOCI for aluminum forward sales contracts are recorded to Net sales.

$\label{eq:NovelisInc.} \textbf{NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS}$

The following tables summarize the location and amount of gain (loss) that was reclassified from "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" into earnings and the amount excluded from the assessment of effectiveness for the three and twelve months ended March 31, 2020 and March 31, 2019.

		Three Months Ended March 31, 2020							Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2020											
in millions	N	et sales	dep	of goods sold exclusive of reciation and nortization)		ling, general and administrative expenses		reciation and nortization	Othe	er expenses, net		Net sales	der	t of goods sold exclusive of oreciation and mortization)		ling, general and administrative expenses		oreciation and mortization	Otl	ner expenses,
Gain (loss) on cash flow hedging relationships:																				
Metal commodity contracts:																				
Amount of loss reclassified from AOCI into income	\$	15	\$	(1)	\$	_	\$	_	\$	_	\$	83	\$	(4)	\$	_	\$	_	\$	_
Energy commodity contracts:																				
Amount of loss reclassified from AOCI into income	\$	_	\$	(2)	\$	_	\$	_	\$	_	\$	_	\$	(5)	\$	_	\$	_	\$	_
Foreign exchange contracts:																				
Amount of gain reclassified from AOCI into income	\$	(4)	\$	(5)	\$	(1)	\$	_	\$	_	\$	(14)	\$	(8)	\$	(1)	\$	(1)	\$	_
Amount excluded from effectiveness testing recognized in earnings based on changes in fair value		_		_		_		_		1		_		_		_		_		3
in millions		let sales	dep	Three M t of goods sold exclusive of reciation and nortization)	Sel	s Ended March	Dep	019 reciation and nortization	Othe	er expenses,		Net sales	der	Fiscal vertical state of goods sold exclusive of preciation and mortization)	Sel	Ended March ling, general and administrative expenses	Dep	oreciation and	Otl	ner expenses,
in millions Gain (loss) on cash flow hedging relationships:	N	et sales	dep	of goods sold exclusive of reciation and	Sel	lling, general and administrative	Dep	reciation and	Oth		_	Net sales	der	t of goods sold exclusive of preciation and	Sel	ling, general and	Dep	oreciation and	Otl	
Gain (loss) on cash flow hedging	N	et sales	dep	of goods sold exclusive of reciation and	Sel	lling, general and administrative	Dep	reciation and	Oth		_	Net sales	der	t of goods sold exclusive of preciation and	Sel	ling, general and	Dep	oreciation and	Oth	
Gain (loss) on cash flow hedging relationships:	<u> </u>	iet sales	dep	of goods sold exclusive of reciation and	Sel	lling, general and administrative	Dep	reciation and	Otho		\$	Net sales	der	t of goods sold exclusive of preciation and	Sel	ling, general and	Dep	oreciation and	Ott	
Gain (loss) on cash flow hedging relationships: Metal commodity contracts: Amount of loss reclassified from AOCI			dep ar	of goods sold exclusive of reciation and	Sell	lling, general and administrative	Depi	reciation and	Otho				der an	t of goods sold exclusive of preciation and	Sell	ling, general and	Dep	oreciation and	\$	
Gain (loss) on cash flow hedging relationships: Metal commodity contracts: Amount of loss reclassified from AOCI into income			dep ar	of goods sold exclusive of reciation and	Sell	lling, general and administrative	Depi	reciation and	\$ \$				der an	t of goods sold exclusive of preciation and	Sell	ling, general and	Dep	oreciation and	**************************************	
Gain (loss) on cash flow hedging relationships: Metal commodity contracts: Amount of loss reclassified from AOCI into income Energy commodity contracts: Amount of loss reclassified from AOCI	\$		\$	of goods sold exclusive of reciation and	Sell 2	lling, general and administrative	Depi an	reciation and	\$				der all	et of goods sold exclusive of oreciation and mortization)	Sell s	ling, general and	Dep at	oreciation and	\$	
Gain (loss) on cash flow hedging relationships: Metal commodity contracts: Amount of loss reclassified from AOCI into income Energy commodity contracts: Amount of loss reclassified from AOCI into income	\$		\$	of goods sold exclusive of reciation and	Sell 2	lling, general and administrative	Depi an	reciation and	\$				der all	et of goods sold exclusive of oreciation and mortization)	Sell s	ling, general and dministrative expenses	Dep at	oreciation and	\$ \$ \$	

17. ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

The following table summarizes the change in the components of "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" and excluding "Noncontrolling interests," for the periods presented.

in millions	Currency Translation	Cash Flow Hedges ⁽¹⁾	Postretirement Benefit Plans ⁽²⁾	Total
Balance as of March 31, 2017	\$ (256)	\$ (46)	\$ (243)	\$ (545)
Other comprehensive income before reclassifications	191	19	29	239
Amounts reclassified from AOCI, net	_	58	(13)	45
Net current-period other comprehensive income	191	77	16	284
Balance as of March 31, 2018	\$ (65)	\$ 31	\$ (227)	\$ (261)
Amounts reclassified from AOCI, net - due to adoption of accounting standard updates	_	(3)	(13)	(16)
Balance as of April 1, 2018	\$ (65)	\$ 28	\$ (240)	\$ (277)
Other comprehensive (loss) before reclassifications	(171)	(4)	(33)	(208)
Amounts reclassified from AOCI, net	 	(46)	25	 (21)
Net current-period other comprehensive income	(171)	(50)	(8)	(229)
Balance as of March 31, 2019	\$ (236)	\$ (22)	\$ (248)	\$ (506)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	(73)	34	(66)	(105)
Amounts reclassified from AOCI, net	 	(38)	29	 (9)
Net current-period other comprehensive income (loss)	(73)	(4)	(37)	(114)
Balance as of March 31, 2020	\$ (309)	\$ (26)	\$ (285)	\$ (620)

 ⁽¹⁾ For additional information on our cash flow hedges see Note 16 – Financial Instruments and Commodity Contracts.
 (2) For additional information on our postretirement benefit plans see Note 14 – Postretirement Benefit Plans.

18. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

We record certain assets and liabilities, primarily derivative instruments, on our consolidated balance sheets at fair value. We also disclose the fair values of certain financial instruments, including debt and loans receivable, which are not recorded at fair value. Our objective in measuring fair value is to estimate an exit price in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. We consider factors such as liquidity, bid/offer spreads and nonperformance risk, including our own nonperformance risk, in measuring fair value. We use observable market inputs wherever possible. To the extent observable market inputs are not available, our fair value measurements will reflect the assumptions we used. We grade the level of the inputs and assumptions used according to a three-tier hierarchy:

- Level 1 Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities we have the ability to access at the measurement date.
- Level 2 Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3 Unobservable inputs for which there is little or no market data, which require us to develop our own assumptions based on the best information available as what market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability.

The following section describes the valuation methodologies we used to measure our various financial instruments at fair value, including an indication of the level in the fair value hierarchy in which each instrument is generally classified.

Derivative Contracts

For certain derivative contracts with fair values based upon trades in liquid markets, such as aluminum, foreign exchange, natural gas and diesel fuel forward contracts and options, valuation model inputs can generally be verified and valuation techniques do not involve significant judgment. The fair values of such financial instruments are generally classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

The majority of our derivative contracts are valued using industry-standard models with observable market inputs as their basis, such as time value, forward interest rates, volatility factors, and current (spot) and forward market prices. We generally classify these instruments within Level 2 of the valuation hierarchy. Such derivatives include interest rate swaps, cross-currency swaps, foreign currency contracts, aluminum and copper forward contracts, natural gas and diesel fuel forward contracts.

We classify derivative contracts that are valued based on models with significant unobservable market inputs as Level 3 of the valuation hierarchy. Our electricity swap, which is our only Level 3 derivative contract, represents an agreement to buy electricity at a fixed price at our Oswego, New York facility. Forward prices are not observable for this market, so we must make certain assumptions based on available information we believe to be relevant to market participants. We use observable forward prices for a geographically nearby market and adjust for 1) historical spreads between the cash prices of the two markets, and 2) historical spreads between retail and wholesale prices.

For the electricity swap, the average forward price at March 31, 2020, estimated using the method described above, was \$34 per megawatt hour, which represented an approximately \$1 premium over forward prices in the nearby observable market. The actual rate from the most recent swap settlement was approximately \$28 per megawatt hour. Each \$1 per megawatt hour decline in price decreases the valuation of the electricity swap by less than \$1 million.

For Level 2 and 3 of the fair value hierarchy, where appropriate, valuations are adjusted for various factors such as liquidity, bid/offer spreads and credit considerations (nonperformance risk). We regularly monitor these factors along with significant market inputs and assumptions used in our fair value measurements and evaluate the level of the valuation input according to the fair value hierarchy. This may result in a transfer between levels in the hierarchy from period to period. As of March 31, 2020 and March 31, 2019, we did not have any Level 1 derivative contracts. No amounts were transferred between levels in the fair value hierarchy.

All of the Company's derivative instruments are carried at fair value in the statements of financial position prior to considering master netting agreements.

The following table presents our derivative assets and liabilities which were measured and recognized at fair value on a recurring basis classified under the appropriate level of the fair value hierarchy as of March 31, 2020 and March 31, 2019. The table below also discloses the net fair value of the derivative instruments after considering the impact of master netting agreements.

	March 31,										
		2	2019								
in millions		Assets		Liabilities		Assets		Liabilities			
Level 2 instruments											
Metal contracts	\$	187	\$	(107)	\$	45	\$	(45)			
Currency exchange contracts		15		(106)		27		(44)			
Energy contracts		_		(10)		_		(2)			
Total level 2 instruments		202		(223)		72		(91)			
Level 3 instruments											
Energy contracts		_		(6)		_		(3)			
Total level 3 instruments		_		(6)		_		(3)			
Total gross		202		(229)		72		(94)			
Netting adjustment ⁽¹⁾		(72)		72		(36)		36			
Total net	\$	130	\$	(157)	\$	36	\$	(58)			

⁽¹⁾ Amounts represent the impact of legally enforceable master netting agreements that allow the Company to settle positive and negative positions with the same counterparties.

There were no unrealized gains (losses) recognized in "Other expenses, net" for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020 related to Level 3 financial instrument.

The following table presents a reconciliation of fair value activity for Level 3 derivative contracts.

in millions	- Derivative uments ⁽¹⁾
Balance as of March 31, 2018	\$ (7)
Unrealized/realized gain included in earnings ⁽²⁾	6
Unrealized/realized (loss) included in AOCI ⁽³⁾	3
Settlements ⁽²⁾	(5)
Balance as of March 31, 2019	(3)
Unrealized/realized gain included in earnings ⁽²⁾	 4
Unrealized/realized (loss) included in AOCI ⁽³⁾	(7)
Settlements ⁽²⁾	_
Balance as of March 31, 2020	\$ (6)

Represents net derivative liabilities.

Financial Instruments Not Recorded at Fair Value

The table below presents the estimated fair value of certain financial instruments not recorded at fair value on a recurring basis. The table excludes short-term financial assets and liabilities for which we believe carrying value approximates fair value. We value long-term receivables and long-term debt using Level 2 inputs. Valuations are based on either market and/or broker ask prices when available or on a standard credit adjusted discounted cash flow model using market observable inputs.

	waren 31,								
	<u></u>	2	020		2019				
in millions	Car	rying Value		Fair Value	Ca	rrying Value		Fair Value	
Total debt — third parties (excluding short term borrowings)	\$	5,364	\$	5,267	\$	4,347	\$	4,472	

Included in "Other expenses, net."
Included in "Net change in fair value of effective portion of hedges."

19. OTHER EXPENSES

"Other expenses, net" is comprised of the following.

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,					
in millions	2020		2019		2018	
Currency losses, net ⁽¹⁾	\$	3	\$	1	\$	1
Unrealized (gains) losses on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net(2)		(4)		0		(20)
Realized losses (gains) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net ⁽²⁾		7	(1	2)		20
Loss on sale of assets, net		1		6		7
(Gain) loss on Brazilian tax litigation, net(3)		(7)		2		3
Interest income		(14)	(1	0)		(9)
Non-operating net periodic benefit cost ⁽⁴⁾		34	3	35		42
Other, net		(2)		2		7
Other expenses, net	\$	18	\$	14	\$	51

[|] Includes "(Gain) loss recognized on balance sheet remeasurement currency exchange contracts, net."
| (2) See Note 16 – Financial Instruments and Commodity Contracts for further details.
| (3) See Note 21 – Commitments and Contingencies for further details.
| (4) Represents net periodic benefit cost, exclusive of service cost for the Company's pension and other post-retirement plans. For further details, refer to Note 1 – Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies.

20. INCOME TAXES

We are subject to Canadian and United States federal, state, and local income taxes as well as other foreign income taxes. The domestic (Canada) and foreign components of our "Income before income tax provision" (and after removing our "Equity in net loss (income) of non-consolidated affiliates") are as follows.

		Fiscal Year Ended March 31,								
lions		2020		2019		2018				
Domestic (Canada)	\$	(58)	\$	(80)	\$	(50)				
Foreign (all other countries)		658		713		906				
Pre-tax income before equity in net loss of non-consolidated affiliates	\$	600	\$	633	\$	856				

The components of the "Income tax provision" are as follows.

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,									
in millions		2020		2019		2018				
Current provision:										
Domestic (Canada)	\$	7	\$	5	\$	4				
Foreign (all other countries)		171		147		188				
Total current	\$	178	\$	152	\$	192				
Deferred provision:										
Domestic (Canada)		_		_		_				
Foreign (all other countries)		_		50		41				
Total deferred	\$	_	\$	50	\$	41				
Income tax provision	\$	178	\$	202	\$	233				

The reconciliation of the Canadian statutory tax rates to our effective tax rates are shown below.

·		F	iscal Year	Ended March 31	Ι,			
in millions, except percentages		2020		2019		2018		
Pre-tax income before equity in net loss on non-consolidated affiliates	\$	600	\$	633	\$	856		
Canadian statutory tax rate		25 %		25 %	-	25 %		
Provision at the Canadian statutory rate	\$	150	\$	158	\$	214		
Increase (decrease) for taxes on income (loss) resulting from:								
Exchange translation items		9		14		10		
Exchange remeasurement of deferred income taxes		(17)		(9)		(3)		
Change in valuation allowances		13		17		20		
Tax credits		(17)		(16)		(20)		
Expense (income) items not subject to tax		4		1		(5)		
State tax expense, net		1		4		5		
Enacted tax rate changes		(6)		2		(19)		
Tax rate differences on foreign earnings		32		33		23		
Uncertain tax positions		4		3		7		
Prior year adjustments		(1)		2		1		
Income tax settlements		_		(4)		1		
Non-deductible expenses and other — net		6		(3)		(1)		
Income tax provision	\$	178	\$	202	\$	233		
Effective tax rate		30 %		32 %		27 %		
	====							

Our effective tax rate differs from the Canadian statutory rate primarily due to the following factors: (1) pre-tax foreign currency gains or losses with no tax effect and the tax effect of U.S. dollar denominated currency gains or losses with no pre-tax effect, which is shown above as exchange translation items; (2) the remeasurement of deferred income taxes due to foreign currency changes, which is shown above as exchange remeasurement of deferred income taxes; (3) changes in tax credits; (4) changes in valuation allowances; and (5) differences between the Canadian statutory and foreign statutory tax rates applied to entities in different jurisdictions shown above as tax rate differences on foreign earnings.

We continue to maintain valuation allowances in Canada and certain foreign jurisdictions primarily related to tax losses where we believe it is more likely than not that we will be unable to utilize those losses. The following table summarizes changes in the valuation allowances:

in millions	Balance at Beginning of Period	Deductions	Additions	Balance at End of Period
Fiscal 2020	\$ 742	\$ (1)	\$ 14	\$ 755
Fiscal 2019	727	(2)	17	742
Fiscal 2018	680	_	47	727

We earn tax credits in a number of the jurisdictions in which we operate. These are comprised of foreign tax credits in Canada of \$9 million, foreign tax credits in the U.K. of \$2 million, empire zone credits in New York of \$2 million, R&D credits in the US of \$2 million, and tax investment credits in Brazil of \$2 million as of March 31, 2020. The impact on our income tax provision of credits during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020 was a benefit of \$17 million. However, legislation enacted in New York state on March 31, 2014 established a zero percent statutory income tax rate for manufacturers. As a result, the current year empire zone credits in New York are offset with a corresponding valuation allowance of \$2 million. In addition, the foreign tax credits in Canada are fully offset with a corresponding valuation allowance.

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security ("CARES") Act was enacted and signed into law in the United States. Certain provisions of the CARES Act impact the 2020 income tax provision computations of the Company and are reflected in the fourth quarter of 2020, or the period of enactment. The CARES Act contains modifications on the limitation of business interest for tax years beginning in 2019 (fiscal 2020) and 2020 (fiscal 2021). The modifications to Section 163(j) increase the allowable business interest deduction from 30% of adjusted taxable income to 50% of adjusted taxable income. This modification significantly increased the allowable interest expense deduction of the Company and resulted in significantly less taxable income for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020.

In May 2019, Switzerland voted to approve the Federal Act on Tax Reform and AHV Financing ("Swiss Tax Reform"), effective at the federal level on January 1, 2020. The impacts of Swiss Tax Reform at the federal level did not have a material impact to the Company's financial statements. In addition to federal level implications, Swiss Tax Reform also results in the abolishment of preferential tax regimes by the cantons and, in addition, provides the cantons with parameters for establishing local tax rates and regulations.

Novelis operates in the cantons of Zurich and Valais. In October 2019, the canton of Zurich enacted Swiss Tax Reform on the cantonal level into law. As a result, we recognized an increase to net deferred tax assets of approximately \$5 million during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020. The company considers the income tax impact of Swiss Tax Reform in the canton of Zurich to be an estimate based on the Company's current interpretation and is subject to change upon valuation and further legislative guidance. The canton of Valais has not completed the enactment of Swiss Tax Reform on the cantonal level and therefore, no tax impact was recorded during the year ended March 31, 2020.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the "Act"). The Act made broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code, including, but not limited to, (1) reducing the U.S. federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018 and (2) bonus depreciation that allows for full expensing of qualified property. Simultaneous with the Act, the SEC Staff released Accounting Bulletin No. 118 ("SAB 118"), which allows the use of provisional amounts (reasonable estimates) if the analysis of the impacts of the Act have not been completed when financial statements are issued. During the third quarter of fiscal year 2019, we finalized the computations of the income tax effects of the Act. As such, in accordance with SAB 118, our accounting for the effects of the Act is complete. We did not significantly adjust provisional amounts recorded in the prior fiscal year and the SAB 118 measurement period subsequently ended on December 22, 2018. Although we no longer consider these amounts to be provisional, the determination of the Act's income tax effects may change following future legislation or further interpretation of the Act based on the publication of recently proposed U.S. Treasury regulations and guidance from the Internal Revenue Service and state tax authorities.

Deferred Income Taxes

Deferred income taxes recognize the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the carrying amounts used for income tax purposes, and the impact of available net operating loss (NOL) and tax credit carryforwards. These items are stated at the enacted tax rates that are expected to be in effect when taxes are actually paid or recovered.

Our deferred income tax assets and deferred income tax liabilities are as follows.

		Mar		
in millions		2020		2019
Deferred income tax assets:				
Provisions not currently deductible for tax purposes	\$	382	\$	345
Tax losses/benefit carryforwards, net		708		725
Depreciation and amortization		66		60
Other assets		21		_
Total deferred income tax assets		1,177		1,130
Less: valuation allowance		(755)		(742)
Net deferred income tax assets	\$	422	\$	388
Deferred income tax liabilities:	-			
Depreciation and amortization	\$	324	\$	339
Inventory valuation reserves		78		83
Monetary exchange gains, net		17		21
Other liabilities		57		26
Total deferred income tax liabilities	\$	476	\$	469
Net deferred income tax liabilities	\$	54	\$	81

ASC 740 requires that we reduce our deferred income tax assets by a valuation allowance if, based on the weight of the available evidence, it is more likely than not that all or a portion of a deferred tax asset will not be realized. After consideration of all evidence, both positive and negative, management concluded that it is more likely than not that we will be unable to realize a portion of our deferred tax assets and that valuation allowances of \$755 million and \$742 million were necessary as of March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

It is reasonably possible that our estimates of future taxable income may change within the next 12 months, resulting in a change to the valuation allowance in one or more jurisdictions.

As of March 31, 2020, we had net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$574 million (tax effected) and tax credit carryforwards of \$133 million, which will be available to offset future taxable income and tax liabilities, respectively. The carryforwards will begin expiring in fiscal year 2020. As of March 31, 2020, valuation allowances of \$542 million, \$129 million and \$84 million had been recorded against net operating loss carryforwards, tax credit carryforwards and other deferred tax assets, respectively, where it appeared more likely than not that such benefits will not be realized. The net operating loss carryforwards are predominantly in Canada, the U.S., Italy, Germany, Switzerland and the U.K.

As of March 31, 2019, we had net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$585 million (tax effected) and tax credit carryforwards of \$140 million, which will be available to offset future taxable income and tax liabilities, respectively. The carryforwards will begin expiring in fiscal 2019 with some amounts being carried forward indefinitely. As of March 31, 2019, valuation allowances of \$542 million, \$128 million, and \$72 million had been recorded against net operating loss carryforwards, tax credit carryforwards and other deferred tax assets, respectively, where it appeared more likely than not that such benefits will not be realized. The net operating loss carryforwards are predominantly in Canada, the U.S., Italy, Germany, Switzerland, China and the U.K.

Although realization is not assured, management believes it is more likely than not that all the remaining net deferred tax assets will be realized. In the near term, the amount of deferred tax assets considered realizable could be reduced if we do not generate sufficient taxable income in certain jurisdictions.

As of March 31, 2020, we had cumulative earnings of approximately \$3 billion for which we had not provided Canadian income tax or withholding taxes because we consider them to be indefinitely reinvested. We acknowledge that we would need to accrue and pay taxes should we decide to repatriate cash and short-term investments generated from earnings of our foreign subsidiaries that are considered indefinitely reinvested. Except for those jurisdictions where we have already distributed and paid taxes on the earnings, we have reinvested and expect to continue to reinvest undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries indefinitely. Cash and cash equivalents held by foreign subsidiaries that are indefinitely reinvested are used to cover expansion and short-term cash flow needs of such subsidiaries. The amounts considered indefinitely reinvested would be subject to possible Canadian taxation only if remitted as dividends. However, due to our full valuation allowance position of \$640 million in Canada, in excess of \$503 million of net operating loss carryforwards, exempt surpluses for Canadian tax purposes, \$56 million of tax credits and other deferred tax assets of \$81 million, a portion of the cumulative earnings would not be taxed if distributed. Due to the complex structure of our international holdings, and the various methods available for repatriation, quantification of the deferred tax liability, if any, associated with these undistributed earnings is not practicable.

Tax Uncertainties

As of March 31, 2020 and 2019, the total amount of unrecognized benefits that, if recognized, would affect the effective income tax rate in future periods based on anticipated settlement dates is \$27 million and \$24 million, respectively.

Tax authorities continue to examine certain other of our tax filings for fiscal year 2005 and fiscal years 2011 through 2019. As a result of further settlement of audits, judicial decisions, the filing of amended tax returns or the expiration of statutes of limitations, our reserves for unrecognized tax benefits, as well as reserves for interest and penalties, may decrease in the next 12 months by an amount up to approximately \$1 million. With few exceptions, tax returns for all jurisdictions for all tax years before 2005 are no longer subject to examination by taxing authorities.

Our policy is to record interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in the income tax provision (benefit). As of March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, we had \$4 million, \$4 million and \$9 million accrued, respectively, for interest and penalties. For the years ended March 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, we recognized tax expense of \$1 million, tax benefit of \$5 million, and tax expense of \$3 million related to changes in accrued interest and penalties, respectively.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows:

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,								
in millions		20		2019		2018			
Beginning balance	\$	24	\$	44	\$	36			
Additions based on tax positions related to the current period		3		3		4			
Additions based on tax positions of prior years		1		3		6			
Reductions based on tax positions of prior years		(1)		(1)		(7)			
Settlements ⁽¹⁾		_		(22)		_			
Foreign exchange		_		(3)		5			
Ending Balance	\$	27	\$	24	\$	44			

⁽¹⁾ The amount reported in fiscal 2019 is due to the effective settlement of a certain tax audit for fiscal years 2009 through 2012.

Income Taxes Payable

Our consolidated balance sheets include income taxes payable, net of \$45 million and \$41 million as of March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Of these amounts, \$67 million and \$51 million are reflected in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" as of March 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

21. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

We are party to, and may in the future be involved in, or subject to, disputes, claims and proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business, including some we assert against others, such as environmental, health and safety, product liability, employee, tax, personal injury and other matters. For certain matters in which the Company is involved for which a loss is reasonably possible, we are unable to estimate a loss. For certain other matters for which a loss is reasonably possible and the loss is estimable, we have estimated the aggregated range of loss as \$0 to \$65 million. This estimated aggregate range of reasonably possible losses is based upon currently available information. The Company's estimates involve significant judgment, and therefore, the estimate will change from time to time and actual losses may differ from the current estimate. We review the status of, and estimated liability related to, pending claims and civil actions on a quarterly basis. The evaluation model includes all asserted and unasserted claims that can be reasonably identified, including claims relating to our responsibility for compliance with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which we operate or formerly operated. The estimated costs in respect of such reported liabilities are not offset by amounts related to insurance or indemnification arrangements unless otherwise noted.

Environmental Matters

We own and operate numerous manufacturing and other facilities in various countries around the world. Our operations are subject to environmental laws and regulations from various jurisdictions, which govern, among other things, air emissions, wastewater discharges, the handling, storage and disposal of hazardous substances and wastes, the remediation of contaminated sites, post-mining reclamation and restoration of natural resources, and employee health and safety. Future environmental regulations may impose stricter compliance requirements on the industries in which we operate. Additional equipment or process changes at some of our facilities may be needed to meet future requirements. The cost of meeting these requirements may be significant. Failure to comply with such laws and regulations could subject us to administrative, civil or criminal penalties, obligations to pay damages or other costs, and injunctions and other orders, including orders to cease operations.

We are involved in proceedings under the U.S. Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, also known as CERCLA or Superfund, or analogous state provisions regarding liability arising from the usage, storage, treatment or disposal of hazardous substances and wastes at a number of sites in the United States, as well as similar proceedings under the laws and regulations of the other jurisdictions in which we have operations, including Brazil and certain countries in the European Union. Many of these jurisdictions have laws that impose joint and several liability, without regard to fault or the legality of the original conduct, for the costs of environmental remediation, natural resource damages, third party claims, and other expenses. In addition, we are, from time to time, subject to environmental reviews and investigations by relevant governmental authorities. We are also involved in claims and litigation filed on behalf of persons alleging exposure to substances and other hazards at our current and former facilities.

We have established liabilities based on our estimates for currently anticipated costs associated with environmental matters. We estimate that the costs related to our environmental liabilities as of March 31, 2020 were approximately \$8 million, of which \$7 million was associated with restructuring actions and the remaining undiscounted clean-up costs were \$1 million. As of March 31, 2020, \$5 million is included in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" and the remaining is within "Other long-term liabilities" in our accompanying consolidated balance sheets. As of March 31, 2019, we reported \$9 million of total environmental liabilities in our consolidated balance sheet.

Brazil Tax Litigation

Under a federal tax dispute settlement program established by the Brazilian government, we have settled several disputes with Brazili's tax authorities regarding various forms of manufacturing taxes and social security contributions. In most cases, we are paying the settlement amounts over a period of 180 months, although in some cases we are paying the settlement amounts over a shorter period. Total settlement liabilities were \$27 million and \$44 million for the periods ended March 31, 2020 and March 31, 2019, respectively. As of March 31, 2020, \$6 million is included in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" and the remaining is within "Other long-term liabilities" in our accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

In addition to the disputes we have settled under the federal tax dispute settlement program, we are involved in several other unresolved tax and other legal claims in Brazil. Total liabilities for other disputes and claims were \$18 million and \$23 million for the periods ended March 31, 2020 and March 31, 2019, respectively. As of March 31, 2020, \$1 million is included in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" and the remaining is within "Other long—term liabilities" in our accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Additionally, we have included in the range of reasonably possible losses disclosed above, any unresolved tax disputes or other contingencies for which a loss is reasonably possible and estimable. The interest cost recorded on these settlement liabilities offset by interest earned on the cash deposits is reported in "Other expenses, net" on the consolidated statement of operations.

During the fiscal years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019, we received multiple favorable rulings from the Brazilian court that recognized the right to exclude certain taxes related to contributions to the social integration program and social security contributions on gross revenues, also known as PIS and COFINS. The ruling from the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019 allows for the exclusion of taxes on value-added tax sales and services (defined as ICMS within Brazil, similar to VAT within the United States) from the calculation basis of COFINS from calendar years 2007 to 2014. The ruling from the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020 excludes taxes on ICMS from the calculation basis of PIS and COFINS from calendar years 2015 to 2017. As a result of these cases, we have the right to apply for tax credits for the amounts overpaid during that period. These credits and corresponding interest can be used to offset various Brazilian federal taxes in future years. The Brazilian Office of the Attorney General of the National Treasury has sought clarification from the Brazilian Supreme Court of certain matters, including the amount (i.e. gross or net credit amount) and timing of these credits. If the Brazilian tax authorities challenge the amount or timing of these credits, we may become subject to new litigation related to the indirect tax credits already monetized or it could affect our ability to monetize future indirect tax credits Alternatively, if the Brazilian Supreme Court rules in favor of allowing companies to seek recovery of the gross credit amounts, the amounts of the benefits that we could recover will be greater than those currently recognized. We have estimated that it is probable to receive a benefit, net of fees and applicable Brazilian taxes, related to these periods and recorded this benefit in the corresponding periods, recognized using the net credit amount, as follows.

in millions			I I	Amounts Reco	raea in s	statement	oi Operatio	ons	
						Inco	me tax		
Period	Period Covered	Related Contribution	Net sales	Other expen	ses, net	pro	vision	N	let income
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2020	2015 to 2017	PIS and COFINS	\$ _	\$	(8)	\$	3	\$	5
Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019	2007 to 2014	COFINS	3		(2)		2		3

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, we received an additional favorable ruling from the Brazilian court that allows for the exclusion of taxes on value-added tax sales and services from the calculation basis of COFINS from calendar years 1996 to 2007. We are in process of calculating the probable benefit from this ruling, and thus, we have not recognized any amount for this in the current period.

22. SEGMENT, GEOGRAPHICALAREA, MAJOR CUSTOMER AND MAJOR SUPPLIER INFORMATION

Segment Information

Due in part to the regional nature of supply and demand of aluminum rolled products and to best serve our customers, we manage our activities based on geographical areas and are organized under four operating segments: North America, Europe, Asia and South America. All of our segments manufacture aluminum sheet and light gauge products.

The following is a description of our operating segments:

North America. Headquartered in Atlanta, Georgia, this segment operates eight plants, including two fully dedicated recycling facilities and two facilities with recycling operations, in two countries.

Europe. Headquartered in Küsnacht, Switzerland, this segment operates nine plants, including one fully dedicated recycling facilities and four facilities with recycling operations, in four countries.

Asia. Headquartered in Seoul, South Korea, this segment operates three plants, including two facilities with recycling operations, in two countries.

South America. Headquartered in Sao Paulo, Brazil, this segment comprises power generation operations, and operates two plants, including one facility with recycling operations, in Brazil.

Net sales and expenses are measured in accordance with the policies and procedures described in Note 1 – Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies.

We measure the profitability and financial performance of our operating segments based on "Segment income." "Segment income" provides a measure of our underlying segment results that is in line with our approach to risk management. We define "Segment income" as earnings before (a) "depreciation and amortization"; (b) "interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs"; (c) "interest income"; (d) unrealized gains (losses) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net, except for foreign currency remeasurement hedging activities, which are included in segment income; (e) impairment of goodwill; (f) gain or loss on extinguishment of debt; (g) noncontrolling interests' share; (h) adjustments to reconcile our proportional share of "Segment income" from non-consolidated affiliates to income as determined on the equity method of accounting; (i) "restructuring and impairment, net"; (j) gains or losses on disposals of property, plant and equipment and businesses, net; (k) other costs, net; (l) litigation settlement, net of insurance recoveries; (m) sale transaction fees; (n) provision or benefit for taxes on income (loss); (o) cumulative effect of accounting change, net of tax; (p) metal price lag; (q) business acquisition and other integration costs.

The tables below show selected segment financial information (in millions). The "Eliminations and Other" column in the table below includes eliminations and functions that are managed directly from our corporate office that have not been allocated to our operating segments, as well as the adjustments for proportional consolidation, and eliminations of intersegment "Net sales." The financial information for our segments includes the results of our affiliates on a proportionately consolidated basis, which is consistent with the way we manage our business segments. In order to reconcile the financial information for the segments shown in the tables below to the relevant U.S. GAAP based measures, we must adjust proportional consolidation of each line item. The "Eliminations and Other" in "Net sales – third party" includes the net sales attributable to our joint venture party, Tri-Arrows, for our Logan affiliate because we consolidate 100% of the Logan joint venture for U.S. GAAP, but we manage our Logan affiliate on a proportionately consolidated basis. See Note 8 – Consolidation and Note 9 – Investment in and Advances to Non-Consolidated Affiliates and Related Party Transactions for further information about these affiliates. Additionally, we eliminate intersegment sales and intersegment income for reporting on a consolidated basis.

$\label{eq:Novelis} \begin{tabular}{ll} Novelis Inc. \\ NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS \\ \end{tabular}$

Selected Segment Financial Information

in millions

Selected Operating Results Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2020	Noi	rth America		Europe		Asia	Soi	uth America	Eli	minations and Other		Total
Net sales - third party	\$	4,118	\$	2,977	\$	1,952	\$	1,861	\$	309	\$	11,217
Net sales - intersegment		_		118		17		43		(178)		_
Net sales	\$	4,118	\$	3,095	\$	1,969	\$	1,904	\$	131	\$	11,217
Depreciation and amortization	\$	153	\$	117	\$	62	\$	67	\$	(38)	\$	361
Income tax provision		19		11		29		108		11		178
Cash capital expenditures		292		85		132		94		(4)		599
March 31, 2020												
Investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	\$	_	\$	465	\$	295	\$	_	\$	_	\$	760
Total assets		4,274		3,075		1,737		1,626		277		10,989
		,										
in millions Selected Operating Results Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019	Noi	rth America		Europe		Asia	Soi	uth America	Eli	minations and Other		Total
in millions Selected Operating Results	Noi \$	ŕ	\$	Europe 3,266	\$	Asia 2,154	<u>Sou</u> \$	uth America 2,059	Eli \$		\$	Total 12,326
<i>in millions</i> Selected Operating Results Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019		rth America	\$		\$					Other	\$	
in millions Selected Operating Results Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019 Net sales - third party		rth America	\$ \$	3,266	\$ \$	2,154		2,059		Other 267	\$ - - \$	
in millions Selected Operating Results Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019 Net sales - third party Net sales - intersegment	\$	4,580		3,266 110		2,154 36	\$	2,059 32	\$	Other 267 (179)		12,326
in millions Selected Operating Results Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019 Net sales - third party Net sales - intersegment Net sales	\$ \$	4,580 1 4,581	\$	3,266 110 3,376	\$	2,154 36 2,190	\$	2,059 32 2,091	\$	Other 267 (179) 88	\$	12,326 — 12,326
in millions Selected Operating Results Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019 Net sales - third party Net sales - intersegment Net sales Depreciation and amortization	\$ \$	1 4,581	\$	3,266 110 3,376	\$	2,154 36 2,190	\$	2,059 32 2,091	\$	Other 267 (179) 88 (45)	\$	12,326 — 12,326 350
in millions Selected Operating Results Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019 Net sales - third party Net sales - intersegment Net sales Depreciation and amortization Income tax provision	\$ \$	1 4,581 150 45	\$	3,266 110 3,376 116 15	\$	2,154 36 2,190 63 19	\$	2,059 32 2,091 66 106	\$	Other 267 (179) 88 (45) 17	\$	12,326 — 12,326 350 202
in millions Selected Operating Results Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019 Net sales - third party Net sales - intersegment Net sales Depreciation and amortization Income tax provision Cash capital expenditures	\$ \$	1 4,581 150 45	\$	3,266 110 3,376 116 15	\$	2,154 36 2,190 63 19	\$	2,059 32 2,091 66 106	\$	Other 267 (179) 88 (45) 17	\$	12,326 — 12,326 350 202

in	millions

Selected Operating Results Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2018	No	rth America	Europe	Asia	s	outh America	El	iminations and Other	Total
Net sales - third party	\$	3,933	\$ 3,390	\$ 2,066	\$	1,851	\$	222	\$ 11,462
Net sales - intersegment		18	57	44		80		(199)	_
Net sales	\$	3,951	\$ 3,447	\$ 2,110	\$	1,931	\$	23	\$ 11,462
Depreciation and amortization	\$	149	\$ 112	\$ 65	\$	65	\$	(37)	\$ 354
Income tax provision		13	19	108		77		16	233
Cash capital expenditures		78	71	36		38		3	226

The following table displays the reconciliation from "Net income attributable to our common shareholder" to "Segment income" from reportable segments.

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,								
in millions	2020	2019	2018						
Net income attributable to our common shareholder	\$ 420	\$ 434	\$ 635						
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	_	_	(13)						
Income tax provision	178	202	233						
Depreciation and amortization	361	350	354						
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	248	268	255						
Adjustment to reconcile proportional consolidation	57	58	51						
Unrealized (gains) losses on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	(4)	10	(20)						
Realized gains on derivative instruments not included in segment income	_	(2)	_						
Loss on extinguishment of debt	71	_	_						
Restructuring and impairment, net	43	2	34						
Loss on sale of fixed assets	1	6	7						
Gain on sale of a business	_	_	(318)						
Metal price lag	38	4	(4)						
Business acquisition and other integration related costs ⁽¹⁾	63	33	_						
Other, net	(4)	3	1						
Total of reportable segments	\$ 1,472	\$ 1,368	\$ 1,215						

^{(1) &}quot;Business acquisition and other integration related costs" are primarily legal and professional fees associated with our acquisition of Aleris.

The following table displays "Segment income" by reportable segment.

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,							
in millions		2020		2019		2018		
North America	\$	590	\$	552	\$	474		
Europe		246		226		219		
Asia		210		196		167		
South America		421		394		363		
Intersegment eliminations		5		_		(8)		
Total of reportable segments	\$	1,472	\$	1,368	\$	1,215		

Geographical Area Information

We had 22 operating facilities in nine countries as of March 31, 2020. The tables below present "Net sales" and "Long-lived assets and other intangible assets" by geographical area. "Net sales" are attributed to geographical areas based on the origin of the sale. "Long-lived assets and other intangible assets" are attributed to geographical areas based on asset location and exclude investments in and advances to our non-consolidated affiliates and goodwill.

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,					
in millions	2020 2019 201		2018			
Net sales:						
United States	\$	4,273	\$	4,725	\$	4,041
Asia and Other Pacific		1,952		2,154		2,068
Brazil		1,861		2,059		1,851
Canada		154		121		113
Germany		2,506		2,749		2,853
Other Europe		471		518		536
Total Net sales	\$	11,217	\$	12,326	\$	11,462

	March 31,		
in millions	 2020		2019
Long-lived assets and other intangibles:			
United States	\$ 1,526	\$	1,421
Asia and Other Pacific	534		478
Brazil	816		796
Canada	58		61
Germany	248		265
Other Europe	696		720
Total long-lived assets	\$ 3,878	\$	3,741

Information about Product Sales, Major Customers and Primary Supplier

Product Sales

The following table displays our "Net sales" by value stream.

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,					
in millions		2020		2019		2018
Can	\$	6,240	\$	6,643	\$	5,962
Automotive		2,801		2,967		2,802
Specialty (and other)		2,176		2,716		2,698
Net sales	\$	11,217	\$	12,326	\$	11,462

Major Customers

The following table displays net sales to customers representing 10% or more of our total "Net sales."

	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,					
in millions	2020	2019	2018			
Ball	21 %	6 22 %	21 %			
Ford	10 %	6 10 %	10 %			

Primary Supplier

Rio Tinto (RT) is our primary supplier of metal inputs, including prime and sheet ingot. The table below shows our purchases from RT as a percentage of our total combined metal purchases.

	Fi	Fiscal Year Ended March 31,					
	2020	2019	2018				
Purchases from RT as a percentage of total combined metal purchases	11 %	10 %	10 %				

23. QUARTERLY RESULTS (UNAUDITED)

The tables below present select operating results by period:

	Quarter Ended				
in millions	June 30, 2019	September 30, 2019	December 31, 2019	March 31, 2020	
Net sales	\$ 2,925	\$ 2,851	\$ 2,715	\$ 2,726	
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)	2,414	2,348	2,239	2,230	
Selling, general and administrative expenses	127	122	131	118	
Depreciation and amortization	88	88	91	94	
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	65	61	59	63	
Research and development expenses	19	18	21	26	
Loss on extinguishment of debt	_	_	_	71	
Restructuring and impairment, net	1	32	3	7	
Equity in net loss of non-consolidated affiliates	_	_	1	1	
Business acquisition and other integration related costs	17	12	17	17	
Other expenses, net	4	2	(3)	15	
Income tax provision	63	45	49	21	
Net income	127	123	107	63	
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	_	_	_	_	
Net income attributable to our common shareholder	\$ 127	\$ 123	\$ 107	\$ 63	

	Quarter Ended							
in millions		June 30, 2018		nber 30, 018	D	ecember 31, 2018		March 31, 2019
Net sales	\$	3,097	\$	3,136	\$	3,009	\$	3,084
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)		2,591		2,657		2,568		2,606
Selling, general and administrative expenses		117		127		129		129
Depreciation and amortization		86		86		88		90
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs		66		68		67		67
Research and development expenses		15		17		18		22
Restructuring and impairment, net		1		_		1		_
Equity in net income of non-consolidated affiliates		_		(1)		(1)		(1)
Business acquisition and other integration related costs		2		8		14		9
Other expenses, net		29		(6)		10		11
Income tax provision		53		64		37		48
Net income		137		116		78		103
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests		_		_		_		_
Net income attributable to our common shareholder	\$	137	\$	116	\$	78	\$	103

24. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Aleris Acquisition

On April 14, 2020, we closed our acquisition of Aleris. As a result of the antitrust review processes required for approval of the acquisition, we are obligated to divest Aleris' European and North American automotive assets, including its plants in Duffel, Belgium (Duffel) and Lewisport, Kentucky (Lewisport).

Our previously disclosed sale of Duffel to Liberty House Group is pending and remains subject to approval by the State Administration for Market Regulation in China and other closing conditions set forth in our definitive agreement with Liberty.

On September 4, 2019, the United States Department of Justice (DOJ) filed an action to block our acquisition of Aleris and contemporaneously announced an agreement with us to resolve the antitrust issues through binding arbitration. On March 9, 2020, the arbitrator assigned to resolve the dispute ruled in favor of the DOJ. As a consequence of that ruling, we are now required to divest Lewisport, and we are currently in discussions with the DOJ regarding the allowed timeframe to consummate this sale. Once a buyer for Lewisport has been identified, completion of the divestiture will be conditioned on the receipt of required regulatory approvals and will be subject to other customary closing conditions. Although we believe the Lewisport asset group is marketable in its current condition and we intend to run a competitive sales process, there is no assurance that we will be able to fully recover our investment in these assets. In addition, in light of current adverse market conditions, Novelis may not be able to complete the divestiture of Lewisport on favorable terms, in a timely manner, or at all. Delays or difficulties in divesting Duffel or Lewisport may result in additional expenditures of funds and management resources which would reduce the financial benefit we expect from our acquisition of Aleris and could have an adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Until the sales of Duffel and Lewisport are completed, we are legally required to hold these assets separate from the rest of Novelis and maintain them as viable and competitive.

COVID-19

The COVID-19 outbreak is disrupting supply chains and affecting production and sales across a range of industries, including the automotive industry. Disruptions to the automotive manufacturing industry may result in continued weakened demand for products we supply to the automotive end use market, which could materially impact our automotive business.

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, we have been required to partially shut down or temporarily close certain facilities in the United States and abroad to comply with state orders and governmental decrees and adjust schedules at certain of our facilities based on customer demand. The plant shut downs and adjusted schedules resulting from COVID-19 have resulted in disruptions to our supply chain, interruptions to our production, and delays of shipments to our customers.

The overall extent of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our operational and financial performance will depend on certain developments, including the duration and spread of the outbreak and its impact on our customers, employees, and vendors.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act) is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act, include controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including the Principal Executive Officer and the Principal Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Any system of controls, however well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, and not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the system are met.

As required by Securities and Exchange Commission rules, we have evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this Form 10-K. This evaluation was carried out under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer. Based on this evaluation, our management, including our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, has concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of March 31, 2020.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

The report of management on our internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2020 is set forth in Part II, "Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" in this report.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

During fiscal 2019, we implemented a new system and modified our internal controls to facilitate the adoption of ASC 842 "Leases." The adoption of this standard did not have a material impact to the consolidated statement of operations or the consolidated statement of cash flows. There have been no other changes in internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) during the most recently completed fiscal quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. Other Information.

On March 18, 2020, Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., our former Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Corporate Secretary and Compliance Officer, departed Novelis to pursue opportunities outside the company. On March 20, 2020, we entered into a severance and release agreement with Mr. Parrette, under which Mr. Parrette is entitled to receive the following separation incentives: (i) a lump sum severance payment of \$909,000, (ii) a lump sum payment representing his annual incentive plan award for the 2020 fiscal year, (iii) a lump sum medical continuation payment of \$10,250, (iv) a credit of \$57,570 to his account in the Company's defined contribution supplemental executive retirement plan, and (v) continued coverage under the Company's group life insurance plan for up to 12 months from the separation date. Mr. Parrette's grants under the Company's long-term incentive plan for each applicable grant year, if any, will be treated as set forth in his severance agreement.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

Our Directors

Our Board of Directors is currently comprised of nine directors. All of our directors were appointed by our sole shareholder, Hindalco. Our directors' terms will expire at each annual shareholder meeting, provided that if an election of directors is not held at an annual shareholder meeting, the directors then in office shall continue in office or until their successors shall be elected. Biographical details for each of our directors set forth below are as of April 30, 2020.

Chairman of the Board
Director
Director and Vice Chairman of the Board
Director

⁽¹⁾ Member of our Audit Committee

Mr. Kumar Mangalam Birla was elected as the Chairman of the Board of Directors of Novelis on May 15, 2007. Mr. Birla is the Chairman of Hindalco Industries Limited which is an industry leader in aluminum and copper. He is also the Chairman of Aditya Birla Group's leading blue-chip companies including Grasim, UltraTech Cement, Vodafone Idea Limited, Aditya Birla Capital Limited and Aditya Birla Chemicals (Thailand) Limited. Mr. Birla also serves as director on the board of Aditya Birla Management Corporation Private Limited (as Executive Chairman), Air India Limited (as part-time non-official director), and the Group's international companies spanning Thailand, Indonesia, Egypt, and Canada. Additionally, Mr. Birla is the Chancellor and member of the Board of Governors of the Birla Institute of Technology & Science, Pilani and Chairman of the Board of Governors Indian Institute of Management, Ahmedabad and Indian Institute of Technology, Delhi. He is a member of the London Business School's Asia Pacific Advisory Board and a member of the National Council of the Confederation of Indian Industry. Mr. Birla's past affiliations include service on the boards of Maruti Udyog Limited and Tata Iron and Steel Co. Limited. He was a Director on the Central Board of Directors of the Reserve Bank of India and part-time member on the Board of Securities and Exchange Board of India. He was Chairman of the Advisory Committee constituted by the Ministry of Company Affairs and served on the Prime Minister of India's Advisory Council on Trade and Industry. A Commerce graduate of Bombay University, Mr. Birla is a Chartered Accountant, a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India. He earned an MBA from the London Business School. Mr. Birla brings to the board significant global leadership experience acquired through his service as a director of numerous corporate, professional and regulatory entities in various regions of the world.

Mr. Askaran Agarwala has served as a Director of Hindalco since September 1998. He was Chairman of the Business Review Council of the Aditya Birla Group from October 2003 to March 2010. From 1982 to October 2003, he was President of Hindalco. Mr. Agarwala serves on the Compensation Committee of the Novelis Board of Directors. Mr. Agarwala also serves as a director of several other companies, including Hindalco, Udyog Services Ltd., Tanfac Industries Ltd., Aditya Birla Insurance Brokers Limited, Swiss Singapore Overseas Enterprises, Aditya Birla Power Company Limited and Aditya Birla Health Services Limited. He is a trustee of Sarla Basant Birla Param Bhakti Trust, Aditya Vikram Birla Memorial Trust and the Aditya Birla Foundation and the Hellen Keller Institute of the Deaf and Blind, among many other organizations. Mr. Agarwala's past and current service as a director of several companies and industry associations in the metals and manufacturing industries adds valuable perspective to the board. Having served as president of our parent company, Hindalco, Mr. Agarwala also brings a depth of understanding of our business and operations.

⁽²⁾ Member of our Compensation Committee

Mr. Debnarayan Bhattacharya is Vice Chairman of Novelis and serves on the Audit and Compensation Committees of the Novelis Board of Directors. He retired from his position as Managing Director of Hindalco in July 2016. Mr. Bhattacharya continues to serve as Non-Executive Director and Vice Chairman. He also serves as a director of Vodafone Idea Limited and NOCIL Limited. Mr. Bhattacharya's extensive knowledge of the aluminum and metals industries provides a valuable resource to the company in the setting and implementation of its operating business plans as the Company considers various strategic alternatives. Mr. Bhattacharya brings to the board a high degree of financial literacy.

Clarence J. Chandran has been a director of the Company since 2005. Mr. Chandran serves on the Compensation and Audit Committees of the Novelis Board of Directors, and acts as the Chairman of the Compensation Committee. Mr. Chandran is senior advisor of 4Front Capital Partners Inc. He is a past director of Alcan Inc. and MDS Inc. He retired as Chief Operating Officer of Nortel Networks Corporation (communications) in 2001. Mr. Chandran is a past member of the Board of Visitors of the Pratt School of Engineering at Duke University. He has acquired years of significant experience through his leadership and management of companies with international business operations. Mr. Chandran brings to the board his deep knowledge in the areas of technology, sales and global operations.

Gary Comerford serves as President and CEO of CMC Global, a consulting company specializing in international expansion. He also serves as Vice Chair of the Canada India Business Council and Chair of the Board of Trustees of Brock University. From 2009 to 2014, Mr. Comerford was employed with the Reinsurance Group of America as Executive Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer. Prior to that, he was with Sun Life of Canada, where he held positions of increasing responsibility before retiring as Senior Vice President, International in 2009. Before joining Sun Life, Mr. Comerford held various roles at Canada Permanent Trust Company, including Vice President of Marketing. Mr. Comerford is Vice Chair of the Canada India Business Council, where he previously served as President and CEO. He is Chair of the Board of Trustees of Brock University. Mr. Comerford brings extensive financial management and operating experience to the board.

Dr. Thomas M. Connelly, Jr. has served as the Chief Executive Officer of the American Chemical Society since 2015. Previously, Dr. Connelly was employed by DuPont de Nemours, Inc., from 1977 to 2014, where he was responsible for the Applied BioSciences, Nutrition & Health, Performance Polymers, and Packaging & Industrial Polymers businesses. In addition, Dr. Connelly also had responsibility for Science & Technology, Integrated Operations, and geographic regions outside the United States. Dr. Connelly retired in 2014 as Executive Vice President and Chief Innovation Officer of DuPont, where he was a member of the company's Office of the Chief Executive. Dr. Connelly serves on the Board of Grasim Industries Limited and brings to the board his deep knowledge in the areas of science and global operations.

Mr. Satish Pai has served as the Managing Director of Hindalco Industries Limited since August 2016. Mr. Pai previously served as served as Deputy Managing Director of Hindalco Industries Limited from February 2014 to May 2016, and as Chief Executive Officer - Aluminum Business of Hindalco Industries Limited from August 2013 to January 2014. Prior to that, Mr. Pai served as Executive Vice President, Worldwide Operations of Schlumberger Ltd. Mr. Pai joined Schlumberger Ltd. in 1985 as a field engineer and held various positions of increased responsibility over the course of his 28 year tenure with the company. He serves on the Compensation Committee of the Novelis Board of Directors and also serves as a director of Hindalco. Mr. Pai also serves as a Director of ABB Limited, Switzerland. Mr. Pai brings extensive industry and global operating experience to the board.

Mr. Vikas Sehgal is Executive Vice Chairman of Rothschild & Co. for the South & Southeast Asian region and also serves as Global Partner and Head of the Automotive sector. Prior to joining Rothschild & Co. in 2011, Mr. Sehgal was a partner at Booz & Company, where he worked from 1999 to 2010. Previously, he was employed as an engineer at the Ford Motor Company and Daewoo Motors. Mr. Sehgal has served the World Economic Forum as Chairman of the Global Agenda Council for Automotive and as a member of the Global Future Council for Mobility. He also served on the board of Houghton International and Infotech Engineering. Mr. Sehgal currently serves as a director of Cyient Limited. Mr. Sehgal also brings a depth of understanding of our business, operations and the global automotive industry which we serve.

Donald A. Stewart serves as Chairman of the Audit Committee of the Novelis Board of Directors. He retired as Chief Executive Officer and Director of Sun Life Financial Inc. and Sun Life Assurance Company of Canada. Mr. Stewart continues to serve as a director of Sun Life Everbright Life Insurance Company Limited. He is the Chairman of AV Group NB Inc., AV Terrace Bay Inc. and of the federal-provincial Nominating Committee for the Canada Pension Plan Investment Board. Mr. Stewart brings extensive financial management and operating experience to the board.

Our Executive Officers

The following table sets forth information for persons serving as executive officers of our Company. Biographical details for each of our executive officers set forth below are as of April 30, 2020.

Name	Age	Position
Steven Fisher	49	President and Chief Executive Officer
Devinder Ahuja	54	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Tom Boney	54	Senior Vice President and President, Novelis North America
Emilio Braghi	52	Senior Vice President and President, Novelis Europe
Christopher Courts	42	Interim General Counsel, Corporate Secretary and Compliance Officer
Philippe Meyer	61	Senior Vice President and Chief Technology Officer
Randal Miller	57	Vice President, Treasurer
Roxana Molina	59	Senior Vice President and Chief Procurement Officer
Antonio Tadeu Coelho Nardocci	62	Senior Vice President and Chief Manufacturing Officer
Marco Palmieri	63	Senior Vice President and Chief Integration Officer
Francisco Pires	51	Senior Vice President and President, Novelis South America
Stephanie Rauls	51	Vice President, Controller and Chief Accounting Officer
Sachin Satpute	54	Senior Vice President and President, Novelis Asia
H.R. Shashikant	57	Senior Vice President and Chief Human Resources Officer

Steven Fisher has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer since 2015. Mr. Fisher joined the company in 2006 as Vice President, Strategic Planning and Corporate Development and served as our Chief Financial Officer from 2007 to 2015. Prior to joining Novelis, Mr. Fisher served as Vice President and Controller for TXU Energy, the non-regulated subsidiary of TXU Corp., at its headquarters in Dallas, Texas. Mr. Fisher is a member of the Business Roundtable, an association of leading U.S. companies working to promote sound public policy. In addition, he is a member of the Board of Directors for the Metro Atlanta Chamber of Commerce. Mr. Fisher received a Bachelor's Degree in Finance and Accounting from the University of Iowa.

Devinder Ahuja is our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, and has served in this role since August 2016. Before joining Novelis, Mr. Ahuja spent 15 years at Novartis Group, where he served most recently as Chief Financial Officer of the Alcon Division's North America business. Prior to that, Mr. Ahuja held positions of increasing responsibility at Novartis covering the areas of finance, strategic planning, supply chain and purchasing. During his career, Mr. Ahuja has held various finance leadership roles including posts in Switzerland, South Korea, Japan and India. Mr. Ahuja holds a Bachelor of Commerce degree from the RA Podar College of Commerce and Economics in Mumbai, India and is a Chartered Accountant.

Tom Boney has served as our Senior Vice President and President, Novelis North America since April 14, 2020. Mr. Boney joined Novelis in 2006 as plant manager at the Oswego, New York facility. Since then, he has served in various roles of increasing responsibility, including President, Novelis Europe Rolling and Recycling; Vice President, Manufacturing Excellence; and Managing Director of Aluminum Company of Malaysia. Mr. Boney most recently served as Chief Operating Officer of Novelis North America. Prior to joining Novelis, Mr. Boney spent 19 years with Alcoa Corporation. He holds a bachelor's degree in finance from St. Bonaventure University and a Master's Degree in Management from Penn State University.

Emilio Braghi has served as Our Senior Vice President and President, Novelis Europe since September 2016. Previously, he served as Vice President, Operations, Novelis North America, since February 2015. Mr. Braghi joined Novelis in 1999 as Sales Manager, Europe. During his tenure, he has taken on many leadership roles of increasing responsibility and moved into his first general management role in 2006, when he was named head of Novelis' business in Italy. Mr. Braghi went on to hold multiple general management leadership positions with Novelis' Litho and Painted Products value streams in Europe, directing both commercial and operational activities and he joined the Asia leadership team in March 2012 as Vice President of Operations. In addition, Mr. Braghi serves as Chairman of the European Aluminum industry association. Mr. Braghi holds a degree in Engineering and Industrial Production Technologies from Politecnico di Milano in Milan, Italy.

Christopher Courts has served as our interim General Counsel, Secretary and Compliance Officer since March 2020. Previously, Mr. Courts served as the company's Vice President, Deputy General Counsel from January 2016 to March 2020. Mr. Courts joined Novelis in January 2005 and over the years has had oversight for various aspects of the legal function. Prior to joining Novelis, Mr. Courts served as Senior Corporate Counsel for Aquila, Inc., a former Fortune 50 electric and gas utility energy company. Prior to that, he was a corporate associate at the Husch Blackwell law firm. Mr. Courts holds a B.B.A in Finance and a J.D., both from the University of Iowa.

Philippe Meyer joined Novelis as Senior Vice President and Chief Technology Officer upon our acquisition of Aleris in April 2020. Prior to the acquisition, Mr. Meyer had served as Aleris' Senior Vice President and Chief Technology Officer since 2015 and prior to that as Vice President and Chief Technology Officer from 2012 to 2015. Before joining Aleris, Mr. Meyer spent 22 years at Montupet, an aluminum automotive foundry company, in various roles of increasing responsibility, including R&D and Technical Director. Mr. Meyer holds a Master's degree from Ecole Nationale Superieure des Mines de Paris, France.

Randal P. Miller is our Vice President, Treasurer. Prior to joining Novelis in July 2008, Mr. Miller served as Vice President and Treasurer of Transocean Offshore Deepwater Drilling from May 2006 to November 2007 where he was responsible for all treasury, banking, and capital markets activities for Transocean and its subsidiaries. From 2001 to 2006, Mr. Miller served as Vice President Finance, Treasurer of Aquila, Inc. Mr. Miller earned his Bachelor of Science from Iowa State University and Masters of Business Administration from the University of Missouri - Kansas City.

Roxana Molina joined Novelis in March 2020 as Senior Vice President and Chief Procurement Officer. Prior to joining Novelis, Ms. Molina was employed by Ford Motor Company in Dearborn, Michigan, since 1995. At Ford, Ms. Molina held various leadership roles in the United States, Europe and Brazil, most recently serving as Global Purchasing Director, Engine and Powertrain Installations. She holds a Bachelor's Degree in Industrial Engineering from Universidad de Lima, a Master's Degree in Business Administration from the University of Texas at Austin, and an Associate of Science. Research on truck body design from Tokyo University of Agriculture and Technology.

Antonio Tadeu Coelho Nardocci has served as our Senior Vice President and Chief Manufacturing Officer since June 2019. Prior to that, Mr. Nardocci served as our Senior Vice President and President, Novelis South America since May 2013. Mr. Nardocci has also served as our Senior Vice President and President, Novelis Europe and as our Vice President of Strategy, Innovation and Technology. Before our spin-off from Alcan, Mr. Nardocci held a number of leadership positions with Alcan, including as President of Rolled Products South America from March 2002 until January 2005. Mr. Nardocci graduated from the University of São Paulo in Brazil with a degree in metallurgy. Mr. Nardocci served as Chairman of the Brazilian Aluminum Association Board in 2018 and 2019.

Marco Palmieri has served as our Senior Vice President and Chief Integration Officer since April 2019. Mr. Palmieri previously served as our Senior Vice President and President, Novelis North America from June 2013 to April 2019. Prior to that, he served as our Senior Vice President and President, Novelis South America since 2011. Before joining Novelis, Mr. Palmieri was most recently Aluminum Business Director for Votorantim Metais Ltd. He has spent more than 30 years in the metals and engineering industries, including more than 25 years with Rio Tinto Alcan, where he held a succession of international leadership positions in various areas, including business development, primary metal and energy production. Mr. Palmieri is Chairman of the Board of the Aluminum Association.

Francisco Pires has served as our President, Novelis South America since June 2019. Mr. Pires joined Novelis South America in 2012 as Director of Procurement. In 2013, he assumed the position of Director, Procurement and Supply Chain. In 2014, he was appointed Vice President, Commercial, followed by his appointment as Chief Operating Officer in 2018. Prior to joining Novelis, Mr. Pires held positions of increasing responsibility with Fibria, Votorantim Cellulose & Paper, Maxlog and Bureau Veritas. He is a graduate in naval engineering from Universidade Federal do Rio de Janeiro and has a Master of Science in Business Administration from COPPEAD.

Stephanie Rauls has served as our Vice President, Controller and Chief Accounting Officer since February 2016. Ms. Rauls previously served as our Vice President of Global Tax since December 2013. Prior to joining Novelis, Ms. Rauls was Vice President, Tax at Wal-Mart Stores, Inc. from 2011 to 2013, and prior to that, she was employed by GE Healthcare as a tax director from 2002 to 2011. Before joining GE Healthcare, Ms. Rauls was employed by KPMG LLP from 1994 to 2002. She earned a Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting from the University of Wisconsin-Madison and a Juris Doctor from Valparaiso University School of Law. Ms. Rauls is a Certified Public Accountant.

Sachin Satpute is Senior Vice President and President, Novelis Asia and has served in this role since June 2016. He previously served as Chief Marketing Officer for Hindalco Industries since 2012, and was Managing Director of Aluminum Company of Malaysia (ALCOM) from April 2011 until June 2012. Prior to his most recent role with Hindalco, Mr. Satpute spent five years with Novelis in various roles of increasing responsibility. Mr. Satpute began his career at a Hindalco aluminum plant in 1987 as a development engineer. In addition to a degree in mechanical engineering from Pune University, Mr. Satpute also holds an MBA in marketing from Mumbai University, India.

H.R. Shashikant has served as our Senior Vice President and Chief Human Resources Officer since August 2015. In this role, Mr. Shashikant is responsible for the formulation and implementation of the company's worldwide human resources objectives, policies and practices. As the head of the global Human Resources function, he has responsibility for Talent Acquisition and Development, Compensation, Benefits, HRIS and Global Security. Before joining Novelis, Mr. Shashikant was Group Executive President, Group Human Resources, for the Aditya Birla Group, the Mumbai-based conglomerate of which Novelis is a part. He joined the Aditya Birla Group as a Vice President in 1999 and was instrumental in setting up HR systems, processes, and Centers of Excellence across the Group. An Economics graduate from Karnataka University in Dharwad, India, Mr. Shashikant holds a post graduate degree in Personnel Management from the Tata Institute of Social Sciences, Mumbai.

Board of Directors and Corporate Governance Matters

We are committed to our corporate governance practices, which we believe are essential to our success and to the enhancement of shareholder value. We are subject to a variety of corporate governance and disclosure requirements. Our corporate governance practices meet applicable regulatory requirements to ensure transparency and effective governance of the company.

Our Board of Directors reviews corporate governance practices in light of developing requirements in this field. As new provisions come into effect, our Board of Directors will reassess our corporate governance practices and implement changes as and when appropriate. The following is an overview of our corporate governance practices.

Novelis Board of Directors

Our Board of Directors currently has nine members, all of whom are appointed by our sole shareholder. Our Board of Directors has the responsibility for stewardship of Novelis Inc., including the responsibility to ensure that we are managed in the interest of our sole shareholder, while taking into account the interests of other stakeholders. Our Board of Directors supervises the management of our business and affairs and discharges its duties and obligations in accordance with the provisions of: (1) our articles of incorporation and bylaws; (2) the charters of its committees and (3) other applicable laws and company policies.

Our corporate governance practices require that, in addition to certain statutory duties, the following matters be subject to our Board of Directors' approval: (1) capital expenditure budgets and significant investments and divestments; (2) our strategic plans; (3) the number of directors within the limits provided by our by-laws and (4) any matter which may have the potential for substantial impact on Novelis. Our Board of Directors reviews its composition and size once a year. Senior management makes regular presentations to our Board of Directors on the main areas of our business.

Corporate Governance

Interested parties may communicate with the Board of Directors, a committee or an individual director by writing to Novelis Inc., Two Alliance Center, 3560 Lenox Road N.E., Suite 2000, Atlanta, GA 30326, Attention: Corporate Secretary - Board Communication. All such communications will be compiled by the Corporate Secretary and submitted to the appropriate director or board committee. The Corporate Secretary will reply or take other actions in accordance with instructions from the applicable board contact.

Committees of Our Board of Directors

Our Board of Directors has established two standing committees: the Audit Committee and the Compensation Committee. Each committee is governed by its own charter. According to their authority as set out in their charters, the committees may engage outside advisors at the expense of Novelis.

Audit Committee and Financial Experts

Our Board of Directors has established an Audit Committee. Messrs. Stewart, Bhattacharya and Chandran are the members of the Audit Committee. Mr. Stewart, an independent director, has been identified as an "audit committee financial expert" as that term is defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

Our Audit Committee's main objective is to assist our Board of Directors in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities for the integrity of our financial statements, our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, the qualifications and independence of our independent registered public accounting firm and the performance of both our internal audit function and our independent registered public accounting firm. Under the Audit Committee charter, the Audit Committee is responsible for, among other matters:

- · evaluating and compensating our independent registered public accounting firm;
- making recommendations to the Board of Directors and shareholder relating to the appointment, retention and termination of our independent registered public accounting firm;
- · discussing with our independent registered public accounting firm its qualifications and independence from management;
- · reviewing with our independent registered public accounting firm the scope and results of its audit;
- · pre-approving all audit and permissible non-audit services to be performed by our independent registered public accounting firm;
- · reviewing areas of potential significant financial risk and the steps taken to monitor and manage such exposures;
- overseeing the financial reporting process and discussing with management and our independent registered public accounting firm the interim and annual financial statements that we file with the SEC; and
- · reviewing and monitoring our accounting principles, accounting policies and disclosure, internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures.

Compensation Committee

Our Compensation Committee establishes our general compensation philosophy and oversees the development and implementation of compensation policies and programs. It also reviews and approves the level of and/or changes in the compensation of individual executive officers taking into consideration individual performance and competitive compensation practices. The committee's specific roles and responsibilities are set out in its charter. Our Compensation Committee periodically reviews the effectiveness of our overall management organization structure and succession planning for senior management, reviews recommendations for the appointment of executive officers, and reviews annually the development process for high potential employees.

Code of Conduct and Guidelines for Ethical Behavior

Novelis has adopted a Code of Conduct and maintains a Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers that applies to our senior financial officers including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer, or persons performing similar functions. Copies of the Code of Conduct and the Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers are available on our website at www.novelis.com. We will promptly disclose any future amendments to these codes on our website as well as any waivers from these codes for executive officers and directors. Copies of these codes are also available in print from our Corporate Secretary upon request.

Item 11. Executive Compensation.

This section provides a discussion of the background and objectives of our compensation programs for our named executive officers and other senior management employees. Our named executive officers are determined in accordance with rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Named Executive Officer	Title
Steven Fisher	President and Chief Executive Officer
Devinder Ahuja	Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer
Emilio Braghi	Senior Vice President and President, Novelis Europe
Marco Palmieri	Senior Vice President and Chief Integration Officer
Sachin Satpute	Senior Vice President and President, Novelis Asia
Leslie Parrette	Former Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Compliance Officer and Corporate Secretary ⁽¹⁾

⁽¹⁾ Mr. Parrette separated from Novelis on March 18, 2020, and entered into a severance and release agreement on March 20, 2020.

Compensation Committee and Role of Management

The Compensation Committee of our board of directors (the Committee) is responsible for approving compensation programs for our named executive officers and making decisions regarding specific compensation to be paid or awarded to them. The Committee acts pursuant to a charter approved by our board. Our Chief Human Resources Officer serves as the primary management liaison officer for the Committee. Our human resources and legal departments provide assistance to the Committee in the administration of the Committee's responsibilities.

Our named executive officers have no direct role in setting their own compensation. The Committee, however, meets with members of our management team to evaluate performance against pre-established goals, and management makes recommendations to the board regarding budgets, production and sales forecasts and other information, which affect certain goals. The Committee may seek input from our senior management concerning individual performance, expected future contributions and compensation matters generally.

Management assists the Committee by providing information needed or requested by the Committee (such as our performance against budget and objectives, historical compensation, compensation expense, current Company policies and programs, country-specific compensation practices, peer group metrics and peer group target pay levels) and by providing input and advice regarding potential changes to compensation programs and policies and their impact on the Company and its executives.

The Committee (1) meets annually and reviews prior year performance and approves the distribution of short-term incentive and long term incentive earned payouts, if any, for the prior year, (2) reviews and approves base pay and short term incentive targets for executives for the current year, and (3) recommends to the board of directors the form of long term-incentive award vehicles and vesting performance criteria for the current cycle of the program. The Committee may employ alternative practices when appropriate under the circumstances.

The Committee did not independently engage a third party compensation consultant in fiscal 2020. However, management worked with Mercer LLC (a global human resource consulting firm) to evaluate and benchmark our executive compensation program, and management shared Mercer's analysis with the Committee. Management also routinely reviews compensation surveys and other materials published by other leading global human resources consulting firms to help ensure internal equity and external competitiveness of pay opportunities based on the scope and complexity of executive roles.

For executive compensation benchmarking purposes, we focus on large global companies headquartered in the southeastern United States with whom Novelis may compete for executive talent, as well as other major companies in the manufacturing and materials sectors having revenues in excess of \$2 billion. The companies that comprise our peer group may change from year to year as a result of merger and acquisition activity or revenue growth of relevant companies that moves such companies into consideration. The peer group considered in management's most recent compensation competitive analysis consisted of the following companies:

AGCO Corp	Ashland Global Holdings Inc.	Kennametal Inc.
Air Products & Chemicals Inc.	Berry Plastics Group Inc.	Linde PLC
Alcoa Corp	Eastman Chemical Co	Newell Brands Inc.
Altria Group Inc.	Genuine Parts Co	PPG Industries Inc.
Arconic Corp	Ingersoll-Rand PLC	Southern Company

The Committee retains discretion to set an individual executive's compensation. As a result, compensation for an executive may differ significantly from the survey or peer group data and may be influenced by factors including past performance, experience and potential, retention needs, job position and/or tenure. In addition, macroeconomic conditions may influence compensation decisions, including incentive pay decisions, as the Committee aligns its focus with the financial needs of the business in times of distress.

Objectives and Design of Our Compensation Program

Our executive compensation program is designed to attract, retain, and reward talented executives who will contribute to our long-term financial and operational success and thereby build value for our shareholder. The Committee did not make any material changes to our compensation philosophy for fiscal 2020. The program is organized around three fundamental principles:

- Provide Total Cash and Total Direct Compensation Opportunities that are Competitive: To enable us to attract, motivate and retain qualified executives to build long-term shareholder value, total cash compensation (base pay plus annual short-term incentives) and total direct compensation (total cash compensation plus the value of long-term incentives) opportunities for each executive are targeted at levels to be market competitive and also be appropriately positioned within the Company to ensure internal equity based on the scope and complexity of the role as it is designed at Novelis.
- A Substantial Portion of Total Direct Compensation Should be at Risk Because it is Performance-Based: We believe an executive's actual compensation should be linked directly to the Company's short-term and long-term financial performance and each individual's annual contribution. Consequently, a substantial portion of an executive's total direct compensation should be at risk, with amounts that are paid dependent on actual performance against pre-established objectives for both the individual and financial goals of the Company. The portion of an individual's total direct compensation that is based upon these performance objectives and financial goals should increase as the individual's business responsibilities and job scope increase. Additionally, we believe performance that exceeds target goals should be appropriately rewarded and aligned with prevalent market practices.
- A Substantial Portion of Total Direct Compensation Should be Delivered in the Form of Long-Term Performance Based Awards: We believe a long-term stake in the sustained financial performance of Novelis effectively aligns executive and shareholder interests and provides motivation for enhancing shareholder value.

The Committee recognizes that the engagement of top talent in critical functions may require the recruitment of new executives and involve negotiations with individual candidates. As a result, the Committee may determine in a particular situation that it is in the Company's best interests to negotiate a compensation package that varies from the principles set forth above.

Key Elements of Our Compensation Program

Our compensation program consists of four key elements: base pay, short-term (annual) incentives, long-term incentives, and employee benefits. The Committee reviews these compensation elements annually. The Committee also compares the competitiveness of these key elements to that of companies in our peer group and/or to available compensation survey market data. Our objective for named executive officer compensation is to be at or near the market median (50th percentile) for both target total cash compensation and total direct compensation.

Base Pay. Based on market practices, we believe it is appropriate that a minimum portion of total direct compensation be provided in a form that is fixed and recognizes individual performance in the prior fiscal year. Any changes in base salaries are generally effective July 1 of the current year, unless an executive is promoted or assumes a new role during the fiscal year. The Committee's objective is to position base salaries for the named executive officers at or near the median of comparable positions at companies in our peer group.

Short-Term (Annual) Cash Incentives. We believe that an annual incentive opportunity is necessary to attract, retain and reward our executives. Our philosophy concerning annual incentive program design for executives is based on the guiding values below:

- · Annual incentives should be directly linked with and clearly communicate the strategic priorities approved by our board of directors.
- · Annual incentives should be primarily weighted on the achievement of Company-wide financial goals.
- Annual incentives should be 100% at-risk, and there should be a minimum financial performance threshold that must be attained to receive any payout.
- Performance goals should be sufficiently ambitious to drive enterprise value creation, but also be based on metrics that executives can meaningfully influence over the annual time frame, and payouts should not be concentrated on a single metric.
- Threshold, target and maximum opportunity payouts (as a percent of salary) should be comparable with opportunity payouts of executives in other benchmark companies
 or industries.
- The Committee retains the discretion to adjust, up or down, annual incentives earned based on the Committee's subjective assessment of individual performance.

Our Committee and board of directors, after input from management, approved our fiscal 2020 annual incentive plan (2020 AIP) during the first quarter of fiscal 2020. The performance benchmarks for the year were tied to four key metrics: (1) the Company's earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA) performance (ranging from 60% to 200% of target); (2) the Company's free cash flow, as adjusted for inventory days for all executives except Mr. Parrette (ranging from 37.5% to 200% of target); (3) the executive's individual performance in recognition of each individual's unique job responsibilities and annual objectives (ranging from 0% to 200% of target); and (4) global safety (ranging from 50% to 200% of target).

No 2020 AIP bonuses are payable with respect to any of the three incentive metrics unless overall Novelis EBITDA performance for fiscal 2020 achieves at least 75% of the financial target. Actual performance below the threshold for a particular metric results in no payout for that metric.

The table below displays the 2020 AIP target and actual performance for each goal and the amount earned based on actual performance rounded to the nearest whole dollar.

Name	Target Bonus as Percentage of Salary ⁽¹⁾	Performance Objective(2)	Performance Weighting	Targeted Performance (\$)	Actual Performance (\$)
		EBITDA	40 %	535,557	708,254
		Cash Flow	35 %	468,613	773,896
Steven Fisher	128 %	Personal	15 %	200,834	241,001
		Safety	10 %	133,889	66,945
		-	100 %	1,338,893	1,790,096
		EBITDA	40 %	210,800	278,775
		Cash Flow	35 %	184,450	304,612
Devinder Ahuja	85 %	Personal	15 %	79,050	94,860
		Safety	10 %	52,700	26,350
		-	100 %	527,000	704,597
		EBITDA	40 %	127,500	168,614
		Cash Flow	35 %	111,563	184,241
Emilio Braghi	65 %	Personal	15 %	47,813	57,375
		Safety	10 %	31,875	15,938
		_	100 %	318,751	426,168
		EBITDA	40 %	137,917	182,390
		Cash Flow	35 %	120,677	199,294
Marco Palmieri	65%	Personal	15 %	51,719	51,719
		Safety	10 %	34,479	17,240
		_	100 %	344,792	450,643
		EBITDA	40 %	90,400	119,551
		Cash Flow	35 %	79,100	130,631
Sachin Satpute	60 %	Personal	15 %	33,900	40,680
		Safety	10 %	22,600	11,300
		_	100 %	226,000	302,162
		EBITDA	40 %	163,653	216,425
		Cash Flow	35 %	143,196	262,760
Leslie Parrette	68 %	Personal	15 %	61,370	61,370
		Safety	10 %	40,913	20,456
		-	100 %	409,132	561,011

⁽¹⁾ Target bonus percentages and amounts are adjusted for any mid-year changes.
(2) Fiscal 2020 AIP performance metric definitions are set forth in the 2020 AIP.

Long-Term Incentives. We believe a long-term incentive program that comprises a substantial portion of each executive's total direct compensation opportunity is necessary to reward our executives. Our philosophy concerning long-term incentive design for executives is based on the guiding values below:

- Long-term incentives should motivate achievement of long-term strategic and financial goals and incentivize actions that are intended to create sustainable value for our shareholder.
- · Long-term incentives should be designed to effectively retain valuable executive talent.
- Long-term incentives should create a clear and understandable platform for wealth creation that is tied closely with the long-term performance of Novelis and our parent, Hindalco Industries
- A majority of the long-term incentive award value should be at risk and tied to financial performance.
- Vesting schedules should span several years to reward long-term service.
- The value of long-term incentives as a percent of salary should be competitive with opportunity payouts of executives in other benchmark companies or industries.

During the first quarter of fiscal 2020, the Committee authorized a long-term incentive plan covering fiscal years 2020 through 2022 (2020 LTIP). Under the 2020 LTIP, participants were awarded three types of long-term incentive vehicles. Twenty percent of our named executives' total long-term incentive opportunity consists of Hindalco stock appreciation rights (Hindalco SARs), thirty percent of a participant's total long-term incentive opportunity consists of Hindalco restricted stock units (Hindalco RSUs) and the remaining 50% consists of Novelis Performance Units (Novelis PUs).

For additional information, see the table below setting forth grants of plan-based awards in fiscal 2020. The Committee approved the fiscal 2020 long-term incentive awards for our named executive officers

Hindalco SARs awarded in fiscal 2020 have seven-year terms and vest at a rate of 33.33% per year measured from the initial grant date, provided the Company achieves the 75% EBITDA threshold for the year. If the EBITDA threshold is not achieved, then the portion of the SARs that would otherwise vest for that year will be forfeited. Each SAR is to be settled in cash at the time of exercise based on the appreciation in value of one Hindalco share from the date of award through the date of exercise. Payout of Hindalco SARs is limited to three times the award value. SARs do not transfer any shareholder rights to a participant, and dividend equivalents are neither accumulated nor paid at any time.

Hindalco RSUs awarded in fiscal 2020 vest at a rate of 33.33% per year, measured from the date of the award, and are not subject to performance criteria. Payout of Hindalco RSUs is also limited to three times the award value. RSUs do not transfer any shareholder rights to a participant, and dividend equivalents are neither accumulated nor paid at any time.

Novelis PUs vest on the third anniversary following the date of award. At the time of vesting, the number of units earned will be calculated based on the Company's average return on capital employed (ROCE) during fiscal years 2020 through 2022. Actual payout will range from 50% (threshold) to 200% (maximum) of target award value, based on actual results, and will be paid in cash. Performance results between threshold level and target level or between target level and maximum level are determined by means of interpolation.

The table below shows the aggregate target long-term incentive of our named executive officers under the 2020 LTIP. The Indian Rupee exchange rate is fixed on the date of the LTIP award so that the awards are not subject to fluctuating currency exchange rates.

Named Executive Officer		20 LTIP Target Award (\$)
Steven Fisher	\$	5,300,000
Devinder Ahuja	\$	1,000,000
Emilio Braghi	\$	750,000
Marco Palmieri	\$	760,000
Sachin Satpute	\$	600,000
Leslie Parrette	\$	750,000

Employee Benefits. Our named executive officers are eligible to participate in our broad-based retirement, health and welfare, and other employee benefit plans on the same basis as other Company employees. In addition to these broad-based plans, some of our named executive officers may be eligible for certain non-qualified retirement benefits, which are designed to provide levels of retirement benefits that are limited under broad-based retirement plan caps mandated by certain regulatory restrictions on highly-compensated employees. Our named executive officers are also eligible for certain personal benefits consistent with market practice. We do not view our executive personal benefits as a significant element of our overall compensation structure. See the All Other Compensation column and related footnotes to the Summary Compensation Table for further information about personal benefits.

Employment-Related Agreements

Retention Agreements. We may enter into retention agreements from time to time with certain key employees, including our named executive officers. These retention agreements are intended to supplement our long-term incentive program and sometimes are entered into to reflect changes in responsibilities or other special circumstances. Retention amounts are paid in cash provided the employee remains employed with the Company through the applicable vesting date. In most cases, the retention awards vest ratably over a pre-determined retention period. If the employee voluntarily terminates employment or is terminated by the Company for cause prior to the expiration date of the retention award, the employee will be required to repay any payments made under the agreement in the previous 12 months and will be not be entitled to any other payments under the retention agreement. If an employee is terminated involuntarily without cause, any unpaid cash installments under the retention agreement will be forfeited. Any amounts paid to our named executive officers under a retention award during fiscal 2020 are shown in the Summary Compensation Table. Mr. Ahuja received a retention payment of \$67,000 and Mr. Palmieri received a retention payment of \$150,000 during fiscal 2020. No other named executives received a retention payout.

Change in Control Severance. Each of our named executive officers is a participant in the Novelis Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan (the CIC Plan). The Plan was adopted effective July 1, 2018 and replaced the individual agreements previously in place between the Company and our executives. Under the CIC Plan, the executive will be entitled to certain payments and benefits if the executive's employment is terminated by the Company without cause, or by the executive for good reason, within three months before or 24 months following a change in control of the Company. The change in control severance payment under the CIC Plan is equal to 2.0 times the sum of the executive's annual base salary and annual bonus and is paid payable in a lump sum within 30 days following an executive's termination of employment. The CIC Plan also provides that the executive will receive (i) payment of the executive's target short-term incentive (prorated, as applicable) for the year of termination; (ii) a payment to assist with post-employment medical coverage equal to 24 months of the full premium of the executive's then-current level of coverage; (iii) continuation of coverage under the Company's group life insurance plan for a period of 24 months; and (iv) 24 months of additional credit for benefit accrual or contribution purposes and accelerated vesting, if applicable, under our retirement plans.

Severance Compensation Arrangements. In fiscal 2020, we had severance arrangements with our named executive officers, with the exception of Mr. Braghi and Mr. Satpute, which provide that the executive will be entitled to certain payments and benefits if his employment is terminated by the Company without cause. Severance amounts are payable in a lump sum. Each agreement also contains a noncompetition and non-solicitation provision, which prohibits the executive from competing with us or soliciting our customers, suppliers or employees for a period of 18 months following termination (or 24 months in the case of Mr. Fisher). An executive may be required to sign a general release of claims against the Company as a condition to receiving the payments and benefits described above. See the Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control table below for further information.

Compensation Risk Assessment

In fiscal 2020, the Committee reviewed the Company's executive compensation policies and practices, and determined that the Company's executive compensation programs are not reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company. Our compensation programs contain design features that mitigate the incentive for our employees, including named executive officers, to take unreasonable risks in managing the business, which include:

- An appropriate balance between short-term and long-term incentive compensation with multiple time horizons;
- · Short-term incentives that require minimum financial performance to achieve any payouts and also set capped maximum payouts at 200% of target;
- · Short-term incentive payouts that are tied to multiple performance factors with no one performance factor having excessive weighting;
- · Long-term incentives with multi-year vesting schedules, which reward employees for long-term performance;
- Goals that are not unreasonable and that are approved by the Committee on an annual basis and goals with no excessive payout opportunities at certain performance levels that may encourage short-term decisions and actions to meet payout thresholds;
- Oversight of the compensation programs by the Committee and multiple functions within the Company and at various levels within the functions to gain different viewpoints and prevent a small number of people to be exclusively involved in compensation decisions; and
- Advice from expert outside advisors regarding the design of the compensation program.

Based on its review, the Committee determined that the Company's compensation programs do not encourage excessive risk and instead encourage behaviors that support sustainable value creation.

Compensation Committee Report

The Committee has reviewed and discussed the foregoing Compensation Discussion and Analysis with management. Based on the Committee's review and discussions with management, the Committee recommended to the board of directors that the Compensation Discussion and Analysis be included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal 2020.

The foregoing report is provided by the following directors, who constitute the Committee:

Mr. Clarence J. Chandran, Chairman

Mr. Debnarayan Bhattacharya

Mr. Askaran Agarwala

Mr. Satish Pai

Summary Compensation Table

The table below sets forth information regarding compensation for our named executive officers for fiscal 2020 and the two prior fiscal years, as applicable. Any amounts paid to our named executive officers in a foreign currency are reflected in the table below and elsewhere in U.S. dollars as adjusted by the March 31, 2020 exchange rate.

					Change in		
Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)(1)	Options Awards (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)	Pension Value (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)(8)	Total Compensation (\$)
1,035,577	_	1,440,000	1,460,000	5,030,096(2)	_	280,734	9,246,407
971,154	_	1,050,000	1,200,000	9,211,068	_	654,373	13,086,595
865,385	_	972,000	1,148,000	1,472,772	_	542,055	5,000,212
608,461	_	300,000	200,000	1,204,598(3)	_	226,482	2,539,541
562,692	_	204,000	136,000	1,163,812	_	276,992	2,343,496
514,231	429,292	150,000	100,000	607,005	_	239,872	2,040,400
484,104	_	225,000	150,000	906,168(4)	_	467,154	2,232,426
382,855	_	210,000	140,000	1,060,693	_	461,446	2,254,994
394,247	_	144,000	96,000	342,418	_	611,687	1,588,352
525,993	_	228,000	152,000	1,210,643(5)	_	289,884	2,406,520
510,673	_	228,000	152,000	2,729,747	_	519,887	4,140,307
536,784	_	228,000	152,000	480,209	_	1,781,999	3,178,992
367,337	_	180,000	120,000	782,162(6)	39,434	607,553	2,096,486
599,507	_	225,000	150,000	1,222,211(7)	_	1,124,046	3,320,764
583,396	_	225,000	150,000	2,901,817	_	241,588	4,101,801
567,176	_	210,000	140,000	638,770	_	259,612	1,815,558
	1,035,577 971,154 865,385 608,461 562,692 514,231 484,104 382,855 394,247 525,993 510,673 536,784 367,337 599,507 583,396	1,035,577 — 971,154 — 865,385 — 608,461 — 562,692 — 514,231 429,292 484,104 — 382,855 — 394,247 — 525,993 — 510,673 — 536,784 — 367,337 — 583,396 —	1,035,577 — 1,440,000 971,154 — 1,050,000 865,385 — 972,000 608,461 — 300,000 562,692 — 204,000 514,231 429,292 150,000 484,104 — 225,000 382,855 — 210,000 394,247 — 144,000 525,993 — 228,000 510,673 — 228,000 536,784 — 228,000 599,507 — 225,000 583,396 — 225,000	1,035,577	1,035,577	Salary (S) Bonus (S) Stock Awards (S)(I) Options Awards (S)(I) Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (S) Pension Value (S) 1,035,577 — 1,440,000 1,460,000 5,030,096(2) — 971,154 — 1,050,000 1,200,000 9,211,068 — 865,385 — 972,000 1,148,000 1,472,772 — 608,461 — 300,000 200,000 1,204,598(3) — 562,692 — 204,000 136,000 1,163,812 — 514,231 429,292 150,000 100,000 607,005 — 484,104 — 225,000 150,000 906,168(4) — 382,855 — 210,000 140,000 1,060,693 — 394,247 — 144,000 96,000 342,418 — 525,993 — 228,000 152,000 1,210,643(5) — 510,673 — 228,000 152,000 2,729,747 — 536,78	Salary (S) Bonus (S) Stock Awards (S) ⁽¹⁾ Options Awards (S) ⁽¹⁾ Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (S) ⁽²⁾ Pension Value (S) All Other Compensation (S) ⁽³⁾ 1,035,577 — 1,440,000 1,460,000 5,030,096(2) — 280,734 971,154 — 1,050,000 1,200,000 9,211,068 — 654,373 865,385 — 972,000 1,148,000 1,472,772 — 542,055 608,461 — 300,000 200,000 1,204,598(3) — 226,482 562,692 — 204,000 136,000 1,163,812 — 276,992 514,231 429,292 150,000 100,000 607,005 — 239,872 484,104 — 225,000 150,000 906,168(4) — 467,154 382,855 — 210,000 140,000 1,060,693 — 461,446 394,247 — 144,000 96,000 342,418 — 519,887 525,993 —

⁽¹⁾ These amounts reflect Hindalco RSUs and Hindalco SARs granted under our LTIP.

This amount includes the cash awards Mr. Fisher earned as follows: \$1,790,096 under the 2020 AIP and \$3,240,000 for the Novelis PUs granted in fiscal year 2018.

This amount includes the cash awards Mr. Ahuja earned as follows: \$704,598 under the 2020 AIP and \$500,000 for the Novelis PUs granted in fiscal year 2018. This amount includes the cash awards Mr. Braghi earned as follows: \$426,168 under the 2020 AIP and \$480,000 for the Novelis PUs granted in fiscal year 2018. This amount includes the cash awards Mr. Palmieri earned as follows: \$450,643 under the 2020 AIP and \$760,000 for the Novelis PUs granted in fiscal year 2018.

⁽⁵⁾

This amount includes the cash awards Mr. Satpute earned as follows: \$302,162 under the 2020 AIP and \$480,000 for the Novelis PUs granted in fiscal year 2018.

This amount includes the cash awards Mr. Parrette earned as follows: \$561,011 under the 2020 AIP and \$661,200 for the Novelis PUs granted in fiscal year 2018.

The amounts shown in this column reflect the values from the table below.

All Other Compensation Table

Name	Company Contribution to Defined Contribution Plans and Nonqualified Plans (\$)	Group Life Insurance (\$) ⁽¹⁾	Retention Payments (\$) ⁽²⁾	Relocation, Assignee and Housing Related Payments (\$)	Other Perquisites and Personal Benefits (\$)	Other Payments (\$)	Total (\$)
Steven Fisher	209,225	5,688	_		65,821(5)		280,734
Devinder Ahuja	103,727	3,355	67,000	_	52,400(6)		226,482
Emilio Braghi	89,453	_	_	258,899(3)	118,802 ⁽⁷⁾		467,154
Marco Palmieri	81,546	2,952	150,000	_	55,386(8)		289,884
Sachin Satpute	_	_	_	583,130(4)	24,423(9)		607,553
Leslie Parrette	153,423	3,373	_	_	$48,000^{(10)}$	919,250(11)	1,124,046

- This amount represents additional Company-paid life insurance for named executive officers beyond the regular employee coverage.
- These amounts represent payments pursuant to retention agreements as detailed above under Employee Related Agreements. This amount includes \$130,242 for expatriate expenses and \$128,657 related to tax payments for foreign assignment.
- This amount includes \$110,136 for expatriate expenses and \$472,994 related to tax payments for foreign assignment.

- This amount includes \$60,000 flex allowance. The remaining amount is comprised of payments for an executive physical and a home security system.

 This amount includes \$50,000 flex allowance. The remaining amount is comprised of payments for a home security system.

 This amount includes \$51,570 child tuition reimbursement and family allowance. The remaining amount is comprised of payments for health care premiums, automobile lease allowance, individual tax planning, meal allowance and other compensation related to international assignment.
- This amount includes \$50,000 flex allowance. The remaining amount is comprised of an executive physical and a home security system. This amount includes \$21,593 auto lease and \$2,829 for other compensation related to assignment.
- (10) This amount includes \$48,000 flex allowance.
- (11) This amount includes \$909,000 severance payment. The remaining amount is comprised of a payment for continued medical coverage. Mr. Parrette separated from Novelis on March 18, 2020, and entered into a severance and release agreement. See Item 9B of this Form 10-K for additional information.

Grants of Plan-Based Awards in Fiscal 2020

The table below sets forth information regarding grants of plan-based awards made to our named executive officers during fiscal 2020 pursuant to our 2020 AIP and 2020 LTIP.

Name	Grant Date	Threshold (\$)	Plan Awards Target (\$)	on-Equity Incentive Maximum (\$)	All Other Stock Awards: Number of Shares or Stock Units	All Other Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options	Award Type	Exercise or Base Price of Option Awards (\$/Sh)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards (S)
	5/6/2019	564,009	1,338,893	2,677,787	_	_	AIP	_	_
Steven Fisher	5/6/2019	_	_	_	501,985	_	Hindalco RSU	_	1,440,000
Steven i isher	5/6/2019	_	_	_	_	1,253,588	Hindalco SAR	2.87	1,460,000
	5/6/2019	1,200,000	2,400,000	4,800,000	_	_	Novelis PU	_	_
	5/6/2019	221,999	527,000	1,054,000	_	_	AIP	_	_
Devinder Ahuja	5/6/2019	_	_	_	104,581	_	Hindalco RSU	_	300,000
Devinder / maja	5/6/2019	_	_	_	_	171,725	Hindalco SAR	2.87	200,000
	5/6/2019	250,000	500,000	1,000,000	_	_	Novelis PU	_	_
	5/6/2019	134,273	318,750	637,500	_	_	AIP	_	_
Emilio Braghi	5/6/2019	_	_	_	78,436	_	Hindalco RSU	_	225,000
Ellillo Bragili	5/6/2019	_	_	_	_	128,794	Hindalco SAR	2.87	150,000
	5/6/2019	187,500	375,000	750,000	_	_	Novelis PU	_	_
	5/6/2019	145,244	344,793	689,585	_	_	AIP	_	_
Marco Palmieri	5/6/2019	_	_	_	79,481	_	Hindalco RSU	_	228,000
wareo i annien	5/6/2019	_	_	_	_	130,511	Hindalco SAR	2.87	152,000
	5/6/2019	190,000	380,000	760,000	_	_	Novelis PU	_	_
	5/6/2019	95,203	226,001	452,002	_	_	AIP	_	_
Sachin Satpute	5/6/2019	_	_	_	62,749	_	Hindalco RSU	_	180,000
Saciiii Saipute	5/6/2019	_	_	_	_	103,035	Hindalco SAR	2.87	120,000
	5/6/2019	150,000	300,000	600,000	_	_	Novelis PU	_	_
	5/6/2019	172,347	409,133	818,266	_	_	AIP	_	_
Leslie Parrette	5/6/2019	_	_	_	78,436	_	Hindalco RSU	_	225,000
Leane I diffile	5/6/2019	_	_	_	_	128,794	Hindalco SAR	2.87	150,000
	5/6/2019	187,500	375,000	750,000	_	_	Novelis PU	_	_

Outstanding Equity Awards as of March 31, 2020

		Hindalco Options			Hindalco RSUs		
Name	LTIP Year	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options # Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options # Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)
	2020	_	1,253,588	2.87	May 6, 2026	501,985	681,534
	2019	273,504	547,008	3.46	May 2, 2025	202,461	285,258
Steven Fisher	2018	554,654	277,326	2.92	May 5, 2024	111,018	162,475
Steven risher	2017	281,986	_	1.37	May 5, 2023	_	_
	2016	315,196	_	2.10	May 7, 2022	_	_
	2015	234,084	_	2.43	May 13, 2021	_	_
	2020	_	171,725	2.87	May 6, 2026	104,581	141,987
Dania dan Abasia	2019	30,998	61,994	3.46	May 2, 2025	39,336	55,423
Devinder Ahuja	2018	48,316	24,157	2.92	May 5, 2024	17,132	25,073
	2017	49,326	_	2.26	October 1, 2023	_	_
	2020	_	128,794	2.87	May 6, 2026	78,436	106,491
Emilio Braghi	2019	31,909	63,818	3.46	May 2, 2025	40,492	57,051
	2018	46,384	23,190	2.92	May 5, 2024	16,446	24,069
	2020	_	130,511	2.87	May 6, 2026	79,481	107,910
	2019	34,644	69,288	3.46	May 2, 2025	43,963	61,942
Marco Palmieri	2018	73,440	36,718	2.92	May 5, 2024	26,040	38,110
	2016	116,125	_	2.10	May 7, 2022	_	_
	2015	44,751	_	2.43	May 13, 2021	_	_
	2020	_	103,035	2.87	May 6, 2026	62,749	85,193
Calabia Catanata	2019	25,072	50,142	3.46	May 2, 2025	31,816	44,827
Sachin Satpute	2018	46,384	23,190	2.92	May 5, 2024	16,446	24,069
	2017	36,255	_	1.37	May 5, 2023	_	_
	2020	65,591	_	2.87	May 6, 2026	_	_
	2019	88,795	_	3.46	May 2, 2025	_	_
Leslie Parrette	2018	65,762	_	2.92	May 5, 2024	_	_
	2017	70,497	_	1.37	May 5, 2023	_	_
	2016	58,063	_	2.10	May 7, 2022	_	_

Option Exercises and Stock Vested in Fiscal Year 2020

The table below sets forth the information regarding stock options that were exercised during fiscal 2020 and stock awards that vested and were paid out during fiscal 2020.

	Options 4	Awards	Stock A	wards
Name	Number of Shares Acquired on Exercise, but Settled in Cash	Value Realized on Exercise (\$)	Number of Shares Acquired on Vesting, but Settled in Cash	Value Realized on Vesting (\$)
Steven Fisher	248,568	348,753	416,629	1,264,948
Devinder Ahuja	_	_	54,702	164,500
Emilio Braghi	47,269	54,513	58,966	178,659
Marco Palmieri	70,497	136,741	99,193	300,752
Sachin Satpute	_	_	58,671	178,217
Leslie Parrette	_	_	194,097	442,161

Pension Benefits in Fiscal 2020

The table below sets forth information regarding the present value as of March 31, 2020 of the accumulated benefits of our named executive officers under our defined benefit pension plans (both qualified and non-qualified). Mr. Satpute, the only one of our named executive officers eligible for a defined benefit program, is enrolled in the Novelis Asia Defined Benefits plan.

Name	Plan Name	Change in Pension Value (\$)	Number of Years of Credited Service	Present Value of Accumulated Benefit (\$)	Payments During Last Fiscal Year (\$)
Sachin Satpute	Defined Benefits	39,434	3.58	112,571	_

Non-Qualified Deferred Compensation

This table summarizes contributions and earnings under our Defined Contribution Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan for fiscal year 2020. The plan is an unfunded, non-qualified defined contribution plan for U.S. tax purposes. The plan provides eligible executives with the opportunity to voluntarily defer, on a pre-tax basis, a portion of their base salary and annual incentive pay that otherwise may not be deferred under the Company's tax-qualified savings plan due to limitations under the U.S. Internal Revenue Code. The plan also provides eligible U.S. executives with Company non-elective and matching contribution credits which they are restricted from receiving under the tax-qualified savings plan due to those same limitations.

Name	Elective Contributions in Last Fiscal Year (\$)	Employer Contributions in Last Fiscal Year (\$)	Aggregate Earnings in Last Fiscal Year (\$)	Aggregate Withdrawals/ Distributions (\$)	Aggregate Balance at Last Fiscal Year End (\$)
Steven Fisher		182,552	773		1,662,129
Devinder Ahuja	_	76,475	651	_	190,220
Marco Palmieri	_	54,832	_	_	159,804
Leslie Parrette		126,793	7,571	_	677,999

Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control

This section provides an estimate of the payments and benefits that would be paid to certain of our named executive officers on March 31, 2020, upon voluntary termination or involuntary termination of employment without cause. This section, however, does not reflect any payments or benefits that would be paid to our salaried employees generally, including for example accrued salary and vacation pay; regular retirement plan benefits; or normal retirement, death or disability benefits. See Employment Related Agreements above for a discussion of the change in control, severance compensation and retention agreements for our named executive officers and any restrictive covenants contained therein. As discussed above, Mr. Parrette separated from Novelis on March 18, 2020, and entered into a severance and release agreement.

Name	Type of Payment	Voluntary Termination by Executive (\$)	Termination by us without Cause (\$)	Termination in Connection with CIC by us without Cause or by Executive for Good Reason (\$)	Death or Disability (\$)
	Short-Term Incentive Pay ⁽²⁾	1,790,096	1,790,096	1,790,096	1,790,096
	Long-Term Incentive Plan ⁽³⁾	26,056	5,540,599	5,951,434	5,951,434
	Severance ⁽⁴⁾	_	3,000,000	4,830,000	_
Steven Fisher	Retirement plans ⁽⁵⁾	_	209,225	418,450	_
	Lump sum cash payment for continuation of health coverage(6)	_	37,926	45,512	_
	Continued group life insurance coverage ⁽⁷⁾	_	5,688	11,376	_
	Total	1,816,152	10,583,534	13,046,868	7,741,530
	Short-Term Incentive Pay ⁽²⁾	704,597	704,597	704,597	704,597
	Long-Term Incentive Plan ⁽³⁾	_	957,214	1,041,371	1,041,371
	Severance ⁽⁴⁾	_	1,320,000	2,294,000	_
Devinder Ahuja	Retirement plans ⁽⁵⁾	_	103,727	207,454	_
	Lump sum cash payment for continuation of health coverage ⁽⁶⁾	_	41,414	49,696	_
	Continued group life insurance coverage ⁽⁷⁾	_	3,355	6,710	_
	Total	704,597	3,130,307	4,303,828	1,745,968
	Short-Term Incentive Pay ⁽²⁾	426,168	426,168	426,168	426,168
	Long-Term Incentive Plan ⁽³⁾	_	891,934	959,000	959,000
	Severance ⁽⁴⁾	_	530,450	1,618,269	_
Emilio Braghi	Retirement plans ⁽⁵⁾	_	89,453	178,907	_
	Lump sum cash payment for continuation of health coverage ⁽⁶⁾	_	43,322	43,222	_
	Continued group life insurance coverage ⁽⁷⁾	_	_	_	_
	Total	426,168	1,981,327	3,225,566	1,385,168
	Short-Term Incentive Pay ⁽²⁾	450,643	450,643	450,643	450,643
	Long-Term Incentive Plan ⁽³⁾	_	1,193,819	1,263,516	1,263,516
	Severance ⁽⁴⁾	_	1,237,500	1,750,485	_
Marco Palmieri	Retirement plans ⁽⁵⁾	_	81,546	163,092	_
	Lump sum cash payment for continuation of health coverage ⁽⁶⁾	_	37,926	45,512	_
	Continued group life insurance coverage ⁽⁷⁾	_	2,952	5,903	_
	Total	450,643	3,004,386	3,679,151	1,714,159
	Short-Term Incentive Pay ⁽²⁾	302,162	302,162	302,162	302,162
	Long-Term Incentive Plan ⁽³⁾	782,953	782,953	782,953	782,953
	Severance ⁽⁴⁾	_	_	_	_
Sachin Satpute(1)	Retirement plans ⁽⁵⁾	_	_	_	_
	Lump sum cash payment for continuation of health coverage ⁽⁶⁾	_	_	_	_
	Continued group life insurance coverage ⁽⁷⁾	_	_	_	_
	Total	1,085,115	1,085,115	1,085,115	1,085,115

⁽¹⁾ The terms of separation for Mr. Satpute, an international expatriate from the Aditya Birla Group (ABG), assume his return to employment with ABG at the conclusion of his assignment with Novelis.

⁽²⁾ These amounts represent the executive's AIP for the fiscal year.

⁽³⁾ These amounts reflect the estimated value of the vested SARs, RSUs and PUs granted pursuant to our long term incentive plans.

⁽⁴⁾ These amounts are estimates of payments that would be paid pursuant to our Change in Control Severance Plan, the executive's severance agreement or local law and practice, as applicable.

⁽⁵⁾ The retirement benefit represents 12 months (or 24 months in the case of a change in control severance) of additional benefit accrual or contribution credit, as applicable, under our retirement plans.

⁽⁶⁾ This amount is intended to assist the executive in paying post-employment health coverage for 12 months (or 24 months in the case of a change in control severance).

⁽⁷⁾ This amount represents the estimated value of 12 months (or 24 months in the case of a change in control severance) of additional coverage under our group and executive life insurance plans.

Director Compensation for Fiscal 2020

The Chairman of our board of directors is entitled to receive cash compensation equal to \$250,000 per year, and the Chair of our Audit Committee is entitled to receive \$175,000 per year. Each of our other directors is entitled to receive compensation equal to \$150,000 per year, plus an additional \$5,000 if he is a member of our Audit Committee. Directors' fees are ordinarily paid in quarterly installments. Since July 2008, our Chairman, Mr. Birla, has declined to receive the director compensation to which he is entitled.

All directors receive reimbursement for out of pocket expenses associated with attending board and Committee meetings. The table below sets forth the total compensation received by our directors for fiscal 2020.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)
Kumar Mangalam Birla	_
Askaran K. Agarwala	150,000
D. Bhattacharya	155,000
Clarence J. Chandran	155,000
Gary Comerford	37,500
Thomas M. Connelly	37,500
Satish Pai	150,000
Vikas Sehgal	37,500
Donald A. Stewart	175,000

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

In fiscal 2020, Clarence J. Chandran was the Chairman of the Committee. The other Committee members during all or part of the year were Mr. D. Bhattacharya, Mr. Askaran Agarwala, and Mr. Satish Pai. During fiscal 2020, none of our executive officers served as:

- a member of the Committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions or, in the absence of any such committee, the entire board of directors) of another entity, one of whose executive officers served on our Committee;
- a director of another entity, one of whose executive officers served on our Committee; or
- a member of the Committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions or, in the absence of any such committee, the entire board of directors) of another entity, one of whose executive officers served as one of our directors.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Shareholder Matters.

On May 15, 2007, the Company was acquired by Hindalco through its indirect wholly-owned subsidiary AV Metals Inc. pursuant to a plan of arrangement entered into on February 10, 2007. Since the acquisition was completed on May 15, 2007, all of our common shares have been indirectly held by Hindalco.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

We maintain various policies and procedures that govern related party transactions. Pursuant to our Code of Conduct and our Code of Ethics for Senior Financial Officers, senior managers and directors of the company (a) must avoid any action that creates or appears to create, a conflict of interest between their own interest and the interest of the company, (b) cannot usurp corporate opportunities, and (c) must deal fairly with third parties. This policy is available on our website at www.novelis.com. In addition, we have enacted procedures to monitor related party transactions by (x) identifying possible related parties through questions in our director and officer questionnaires, (y) determining whether we receive payments from or make payments to any of the identified related parties, and (z) if we determine payments are made or received, researching the nature of the interactions between the company and the related parties and ensuring that the related person does not have an interest in the transaction with the company. The Audit Committee is responsible for reviewing material related party transactions that involve the company, one of our directors or executive officers or any of their immediate family members.

See Note 9 – Investment in and Advances to Non-Consolidated Affiliates and Related Party Transactions for more details related to various transactions with our parent company, Hindalco, and its affiliates. These transactions are not material to Novelis individually or in the aggregate. Because of the relationship four of our directors have with Hindalco, we consider these transactions to be related party transactions.

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.

The following table shows fees and expenses billed to the Company by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP for services rendered for the years ended March 31, 2020 and 2019:

	1	March 31,		
in millions	2020		2019	
Audit fees ⁽¹⁾	\$ 6.5	\$	6.1	
Audit-Related Fees ⁽²⁾	_	-	0.1	
Tax Fees ⁽³⁾	0.2	<u>!</u>	0.5	
All Other Fees ⁽⁴⁾	0.	l	0.1	
Total	\$ 7.	\$	6.8	

- (1) Represent fees for professional services rendered and expenses incurred for the audit of the Company's annual financial statements, review of financial statements included in the Company's Form 10-Qs and services that are normally provided by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements for those fiscal periods.
- (2) Represent fees for assurance related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of our consolidated financial statements and are not reported under "Audit Fees." In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, there were no services provided that fall in this category. In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019, this fee included consultations on accounting and disclosure matters. Note that the nature of such advice did not result in the principal auditor firm acting in a management function or providing services that were considered book-keeping in nature.
- (3) In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, this includes procedures performed related to transfer pricing studies and tax consulting services. In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019, this fee included procedures performed related to transfer pricing studies, customs valuations audits, and tax consulting services.
- (4) In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020 and March 31, 2019, this fee included attest services performed over the Company's application for energy credits, as well as for services not included in the Audit, Audit Related, and Tax categories.

Pre-Approval of Audit and Permissible Non-Audit Services

The charter of the Audit Committee provides that the Committee is responsible for the pre-approval of all audit and permissible non-audit services to be performed by the independent auditors. The Audit Committee has adopted a policy for the pre-approval of services provided by the independent auditors. The policy gives detailed guidance to management as to the specific services that are eligible for general pre-approval and provides specific cost limits for certain services on an annual basis. Pursuant to the policy and the Audit Committee charter, the Audit Committee has granted to its chairman the authority to address any requests for pre-approval of individual services.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.

1. Financial Statement Schedules

None.

_	
2.	Exhibits

Exhibit No.	Description
2.1	Arrangement Agreement by and among Hindalco Industries Limited, AV Aluminum Inc. and Novelis Inc., dated as of February 10, 2007 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 13, 2007 (File No. 001-32312))
2.2	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of July 26, 2018, among Novelis Inc., Novelis Acquisitions LLC, Aleris Corporation and OCM Opportunities ALS Holdings L.P. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 26, 2018 (File No. 001-323121))
3.1	Restated Certificate and Articles of Incorporation of Novelis Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 7, 2005 (File No. 001-32312))
3.2	Certificate and Articles of Amalgamation of Novelis Inc., dated March 31, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed May 10, 2016 (File No. 001-32312))
3.3	Novelis Inc. Amended and Restated Bylaws, adopted as of July 24, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2008 (File No. 001-32312))
4.1	Specimen Certificate of Novelis Inc. Common Shares (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to our Registration Statement on Form 10-12B filed on December 27, 2004 (File No. 001-32312))
4.3	Indenture relating to the 5.875% Senior Notes due 2026, dated September 14, 2016, between Novelis Corporation, as issuer, Novelis Inc., as guarantor, the subsidiary guarantors named on the signature page thereto and Regions Bank, as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 19, 2016 (File No. 001-32312))
4.4	Indenture relating to the 4.750% Senior Notes due 2030, dated January 16, 2020, between Novelis Corporation, as issuer, Novelis Inc., as guarantor, the subsidiary guarantors named on the signature page thereto and Regions Bank as trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 16, 2020 (File No. 001-323121))
10.1	Short Term Credit Agreement, dated as of February 21, 2020, among Novelis Holdings Inc., as the Borrower, AV Metals Inc., as Holdings, the other Guarantors party thereto, Standard Chartered Bank, as Administrative Agent for the Lenders and the Lenders party thereto
10.2	Increase Joinder Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of February 21, 2020, among Novelis Acquisitions, LLC, as borrower of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans, Novelis Inc., as Borrower, AV Metals Inc., as Holdings, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the Third Increase Joinder Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of February 21, 2020, among Novelis Acquisitions, LLC, as borrower of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans, Novelis Inc., as Borrower, AV Metals Inc., as Holdings, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the Third Party Security Provider, Standard Chartered Bank, as Administrative Agent for the Lenders Party thereto Security Provider, Standard Chartered Bank, as Administrative Agent for the Lenders Party thereto
10.3	Amendment No. 4 to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated February 21, 2020, among Novelis Inc., as Canadian Borrower, Novelis Corporation, as a U.S. Borrower, the other U.S. Subsidiaries of Canadian Borrower party thereto as U.S. Borrowers, Novelis UK Ltd, as a U.K. Borrower, Novelis AG, as a Swiss Borrower, Novelis Deutschland GMBH, as a German Borrower, AV Metals Inc., the other Guarantors party thereto, the Third Party Security Provider, the Lenders party thereto, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as Administrative Agent, Collateral Agent, and U.S. Swingline Lender, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. (London Branch), as European Swingline Lender and the Issuing Banks party thereto
10.4*	Novelis Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 8, 2019 (File No. 001-323121)).
10.5*	Form of Indemnity Agreement between Novelis Inc. and Members of the Board of Directors of Novelis Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 21, 2007 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.6*	Form of Severance Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 1, 2009 (File No. 001-32312))
10.7*	Novelis Inc. Fiscal Year 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.42 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 15, 2013 (File No. 001-32312))
10.8*	Novelis Inc. Fiscal Year 2015 Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 16, 2014 (File No. 001-32312))

10.9*	Novelis Inc. Fiscal Year 2016 Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 12, 2015 (File No. 001-32312))
10.10*	Novelis Inc. Fiscal Year 2017 Executive Long-Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed May 10, 2016 (File No. 001-32312))
10.11*	Novelis Inc. Fiscal Year 2018 Executive Long Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 10, 2017 (File No. 001-32312)).
10.12*	Novelis Inc, Fiscal Year 2019 Executive Long Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 8, 2018 (File No. 001-32312))
10.13*	Novelis Inc, Fiscal Year 2020 Executive Long Term Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 8, 2019 (File No. 001-323121))
10.14*	Novelis Inc. Fiscal Year 2019 Executive Annual Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 8, 2018 (File No. 001-32312))
10.15*	Novelis Inc. Fiscal Year 2020 Executive Annual Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 8, 2019 (File No. 001-323121))
10.16*	Novelis Supplementary Pension Plan dated January 1, 2012 ((incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 24, 2012 (File No. 001-32312))
10.17*	Employment Agreement between Novelis Inc. and Steven Fisher dated August 10, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 9, 2015 (File No. 001-32312))
10.18*	Employment Agreement between Novelis Inc. and Antonio Tadeu Coelho Nardocci dated September 4, 2009 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on September 9, 2009 (File No. 001-32312))
10.19*	Employment Agreement between Novelis Inc. and Devinder Ahuja, dated as of June 6, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 5, 2016 (File No. 001-32312))
10.20*	Employment Agreement between Novelis Inc. and Marco Antonio Palmieri dated June 16, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 8, 2018 (File No. 001-32312))
10.21*	Retention Award Letter to Marco Palmieri dated June 16, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.32 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 8, 2018 (File No. 001-32312))
10.22*	Employment Agreement between Novelis Inc. and Sachin Satpute dated as of April 28, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 5, 2016 (File No. 001-32312))
10.23*	Employment Agreement between Novelis Inc. and Emilio Braghi, dated as of July 22, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 5, 2016 (File No. 001-32312))
10.24*	Employment Agreement between Novelis Inc. and Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., dated September 21, 2009 ((incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.46 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 12, 2015 (File No. 001-32312))
10.25*	Severance and Release Agreement between Novelis Inc. and Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., dated March 20, 2020
21.1	List of Subsidiaries of Novelis Inc.
31.1	Section 302 Certification of Principal Executive Officer
31.2	Section 302 Certification of Principal Financial Officer
32.1	Section 906 Certification of Principal Executive Officer
32.2	Section 906 Certification of Principal Financial Officer
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase
*	Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

ımary.
ľ

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

NOVELIS INC.

By: /s/ Steven Fisher
Name: Steven Fisher

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

Date: May 7, 2020

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

/s/ Steven Fisher	(Principal Executive Officer)	Date: May 7, 2020
Steven Fisher		
/s/ Devinder Ahuja	(Principal Financial Officer)	Date: May 7, 2020
Devinder Ahuja		• •
/s/ Stephanie Rauls	(Principal Accounting Officer)	Date: May 7, 2020
Stephanie Rauls		
/s/ Kumar Mangalam Birla Kumar Mangalam Birla	(Chairman of the Board of Directors)	Date: May 7, 2020
/s/ Debnarayan Bhattacharya	(Director)	Date: May 7, 2020
Debnarayan Bhattacharya		
/s/ Clarence J. Chandran	(Director)	Date: May 7, 2020
Clarence J. Chandran		
/s/ Gary Comerford	(Director)	Date: May 7, 2020
Gary Comerford		
/s/ Dr. Thomas M. Connelly, Jr. Dr. Thomas M. Connelly, Jr.	(Director)	Date: May 7, 2020
/s/ Satish Pai	(Director)	Date: May 7, 2020
Satish Pai		
/s/ Vikas Sehgal Vikas Sehgal	(Director)	Date: May 7, 2020
vikas sengai		
/s/ Donald A. Stewart	(Director)	Date: May 7, 2020
Donald A. Stewart		

EXECUTION VERSION

SHORT TERM CREDIT AGREEMENT

dated as of February 21, 2020

among

NOVELIS HOLDINGS INC.,

as Borrower

NOVELIS INC.,

as Parent,

AV METALS INC., as Holdings,

and

THE OTHER GUARANTORS PARTY HERETO,

THE LENDERS PARTY HERETO,

STANDARD CHARTERED BANK, as Administrative Agent, and as Escrow Agent.

ABN AMRO CAPITAL USA LLC, AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND BANKING GROUP LIMITED AXIS BANK LIMITED, BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., BARCLAYS BANK PLC, CITIGROUP GLOBAL MARKETS ASIA LIMITED, CRÉDIT AGRICOLE CORPORATE AND INVESTMENT BANK. DBS BANK LTD., DEUTSCHE BANK SECURITIES INC., FIRST ABU DHABI BANK USA N.V., HSBC SECURITIES (USA) INC., ICICI BANK LIMITED, NEW YORK BRANCH, ING BANK N.V., SINGAPORE BRANCH, JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., MIZUHO BANK, LTD., MUFG BANK, LTD., SOCIETE GENERALE, HONG KONG BRANCH, STANDARD CHARTERED BANK. STATE BANK OF INDIA, AND SUMITOMO MITSUI BANKING CORPORATION SINGAPORE BRANCH, as Mandated Lead Arrangers and Bookrunners, and

ABN AMRO CAPITAL USA LLC and CITIBANK, N.A., as Documentation Agents.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS		1
Section 1.0)1 Defined Terms	1
Section 1.0	Classification of Loans and Borrowings	90
Section 1.0	Terms Generally; Currency Translation	90
Section 1.0	Accounting Terms; GAAP	91
Section 1.0	Resolution of Drafting Ambiguities	93
Section 1.0	Pro Forma Calculations	93
Section 1.0	Calculation of Reference Bank Rate and Cost of Funds	93
Section 1.0	Role of Reference Banks	93
Section 1.0	O9 Confidentiality of Funding Rates and Funding Bank Quotations	94
Section 1.	Amendments to Permitted Customer Account Financing Definition	96
Section 1.	11 Divisions	97
ARTICLE II THE CREDITS		97
Section 2.0)1 Commitments	97
Section 2.0	2 Loans	97
Section 2.0	Borrowing Procedure	98
Section 2.0	Repayment of Loans; Evidence of Debt	98
Section 2.0	75 Fees	100
Section 2.0	106 Interest on Loans	100
Section 2.0	7 Termination of Commitments	101
Section 2.0	National Interest Elections	101
Section 2.0	9 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]	103
Section 2.1	Optional and Mandatory Prepayments of Loans	103
Section 2.	11 Alternate Rate of Interest	106
Section 2.	Yield Protection; Change in Law Generally	106
Section 2.	Breakage Payments	109
Section 2.	Payments Generally; Pro Rata Treatment; Sharing of Setoffs	109
Section 2.	Taxes	112
Section 2.	Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders	119
Section 2.	[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]	121
Section 2.	8 Escrow Arrangement	121
Section 2.	19 Interest Act (Canada); Criminal Rate of Interest; Nominal Rate of Interest	129
ARTICLE III REPRESENTATIONS	S AND WARRANTIES	130

	Section 3.01	Organization, Powers	130
	Section 3.02	Authorization; Enforceability	130
	Section 3.03	No Conflicts	131
	Section 3.04	Financial Statements; Projections	131
	Section 3.05	Properties	132
	Section 3.06	Intellectual Property	132
	Section 3.07	Equity Interests and Subsidiaries	133
	Section 3.08	Litigation; Compliance with Laws	134
	Section 3.09	Agreements	134
	Section 3.10	Federal Reserve Regulations	134
	Section 3.11	Investment Company Act	135
	Section 3.12	Use of Proceeds	135
	Section 3.13	Taxes	135
	Section 3.14	No Material Misstatements	135
	Section 3.15	Labor Matters	136
	Section 3.16	Solvency	136
	Section 3.17	Employee Benefit Plans	136
	Section 3.18	Environmental Matters	137
	Section 3.19	Insurance	139
	Section 3.20	[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]	139
	Section 3.21	Material Indebtedness Documents	139
	Section 3.22	Anti-Terrorism Law	139
	Section 3.23	Location of Material Inventory and Equipment	141
	Section 3.24	Senior Notes; Material Indebtedness	141
	Section 3.25	Centre of Main Interests and Establishments	142
	Section 3.26	Holding and Dormant Companies	142
	Section 3.27	Excluded Guarantor Subsidiaries	143
	Section 3.28	EEA Financial Institutions	143
	Section 3.29	Federal Power Act; Etc	143
	Section 3.30	Beneficial Ownership Certification	143
	Section 3.31	No Fiscal Unity	143
		·	
ARTICLE IV COND	DITIONS TO CREDIT	EXTENSIONS	143
	Section 4.01	Conditions Precedent to the Effective Date	143
	Section 4.02	Conditions Precedent to Funding into Escrow on the Escrow Date	148
	Section 4.03	Conditions Precedent to Funding on the Closing Date	149
	Section 4.04	Conditions to Credit Extensions	156
ARTICLE V AFFIRM	MATIVE COVENAN	TS	157
	Section 5.01	Financial Statements, Reports, etc.	157
	Section 5.02	Litigation and Other Notices	161
	Section 5.03	Existence; Businesses and Properties	162
	Section 5.04	Insurance	162

	Section 5.05	Taxes	163
	Section 5.06	Employee Benefits	164
	Section 5.07	Maintaining Records; Access to Properties and Inspections; Annual Meetings	165
	Section 5.08	Use of Proceeds	165
	Section 5.09	Compliance with Environmental Laws; Environmental Reports	165
	Section 5.10	[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]	166
	Section 5.11	Additional Guarantors	166
	Section 5.12	Further Assurances	168
	Section 5.13	Information Regarding Loan Parties	168
	Section 5.14	Affirmative Covenants with Respect to Leases	168
		Post-Closing Covenants; Covenants in Respect of Hedging Agreements	
	Section 5.15	Following the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date	169
	Section 5.16	Designation of Subsidiaries	169
ARTICLE VI	NEGATIVE COVENANTS		171
	Section 6.01	Indebtedness	171
	Section 6.02	Liens	178
	Section 6.03	Sale and Leaseback Transactions	183
	Section 6.04	Investments, Loan and Advances	183
	Section 6.05	Mergers, Amalgamations and Consolidations	189
	Section 6.06	Asset Sales	191
	Section 6.07	Cash Pooling Arrangements	195
	Section 6.08	Dividends	195
	Section 6.09	Transactions with Affiliates	199
	Section 6.10	Most Favored Nation	201
		Prepayments of Other Indebtedness; Modifications of Organizational	
	Section 6.11	Documents and Other Documents, etc.	201
	Section 6.12	Limitation on Certain Restrictions on Restricted Subsidiaries	202
	Section 6.13	Issuance of Disqualified Capital Stock	203
	Section 6.14	Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio	203
	Section 6.15	Business	204
	Section 6.16	Limitation on Accounting Changes	205
	Section 6.17	Fiscal Year	205
	Section 6.18	Margin Rules	205
	Section 6.19	No Further Negative Pledge	205
	Section 6.20	Anti-Terrorism Law; Anti-Money Laundering	206
	Section 6.21	Embargoed Persons	206
ARTICLE VI	I GUARANTEE		207
	Section 7.01	The Guarantee	207

	Section 7.02	Obligations Unconditional	207
	Section 7.03	Reinstatement	209
	Section 7.04	Subrogation; Subordination	209
	Section 7.05	Remedies	209
	Section 7.06	Instrument for the Payment of Money	210
	Section 7.07	Continuing Guarantee	210
	Section 7.08	General Limitation on Guarantee Obligations	210
	Section 7.09	Release of Guarantors	210
	Section 7.10	Certain Tax Matters	211
	Section 7.11	German Guarantor	211
	Section 7.12	Swiss Guarantors	214
	Section 7.13	Irish Guarantor	215
	Section 7.14	Brazilian Guarantor	215
	Section 7.15	French Guarantor	215
	Section 7.16	Belgian Guarantor	216
ARTICLE VIII E	EVENTS OF DEFAULT		216
	Section 8.01	Events of Default	216
	Section 8.02	Rescission	220
	Section 8.03	Application of Payments	220
	Section 8.04	Designated Company's Right to Cure	221
ARTICLE IX [IN	NTENTIONALLY OMIT	TED]	222
ARTICLE X TH	E ADMINISTRATIVE A	GENT	222
	Section 10.01	Appointment and Authority	222
	Section 10.02	Rights as a Lender	222
	Section 10.03	Exculpatory Provisions	222
	Section 10.04	Reliance by the Administrative Agent	225
	Section 10.05	Delegation of Duties	225
	Section 10.06	Resignation of Administrative Agent	225
	Section 10.07	Non-Reliance on Administrative Agent and Other Lenders	227
	Section 10.08	No Other Duties, etc	227
	Section 10.09	Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim	227
	Section 10.10	Concerning the Loan Documents	228
	Section 10.11	Release	228
	Section 10.12	Acknowledgment of English-law Guarantee	228
ARTICLE XI MI	SCELLANEOUS		228
	Section 11.01	Notices	228
	Section 11.02	Waivers; Cumulative Remedies; Amendment	233
	Section 11.03	Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver	236
	Section 11.04	Successors and Assigns	238

Section 11.05	Survival of Agreement	244
Section 11.06	Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness	244
Section 11.07	Severability	244
Section 11.08	Right of Setoff	244
Section 11.09	Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Consent to Service of Process	245
Section 11.10	Waiver of Jury Trial	246
Section 11.11	Headings	246
Section 11.12	Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality	247
Section 11.13	USA PATRIOT Act Notice	247
Section 11.14	Interest Rate Limitation	248
Section 11.15	Singapore Personal Data Protection Act	248
Section 11.16	Obligations Absolute	248
Section 11.17	[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]	249
Section 11.18	Judgment Currency	249
Section 11.19	Enforcement	250
Section 11.20	No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility	250
Section 11.21	Abstract Acknowledgment of Indebtedness and Joint Creditorship	251
Section 11.22	Special German Matters	252
Section 11.23	[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]	252
Section 11.24	[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]	252
Section 11.25	[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]	252
Section 11.26	[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]	252
Section 11.27	Maximum Liability	252
Section 11.28	NO ORAL AGREEMENT	252
Section 11.29	[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]	253
Section 11.30	Electronic Execution of Assignments and Certain other Documents	253
Section 11.31	Payments Set Aside	253
Section 11.32	Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of Affected Financial Institutions	253
Section 11.33	Lender Consents and Acknowledgements	254
Section 11.34	Termination	255
Section 11.35	Lender Exculpation	256
Section 11.36	Acknowledgement Regarding Any Supported QFCs	256

1066931.03C-CHISR01A - MSW

List of Annexes, Schedules and Exhibits Omitted from the Credit Agreement Referenced in this Exhibit 10.1

Pursuant to Regulation S-K, Item 601(a)(5), the Annexes, Schedules and Exhibits to the Credit Agreement referenced in this Exhibit 10.1, as listed below, have not been filed. Novelis Inc. agrees to furnish supplementally a copy of any omitted Annex, Schedule and Exhibit to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request; provided, however, that Novelis Inc. may request confidential treatment of omitted items.

SCHEDULES

Schedule 1.01(a) Term Loan Commitments

Schedule 1.01(b) Subsidiary Guarantors

Schedule 1.01(c) Excluded Guarantor Subsidiaries

Schedule 1.01(e) Administrative Agent's Office

Schedule 3.06(c) Violations or Proceedings

Schedule 3.17 Pension Matters

Schedule 3.19 Insurance

Schedule 3.21 Material Documents

Schedule 3.24 Location of Material Inventory

Schedule 5.11(b) Certain Subsidiaries

Schedule 5.15 Post-Closing Covenants

Schedule 6.01(b) Existing Indebtedness

Schedule 6.02(c) Existing Liens

Schedule 6.04(b) Existing Investments

EXHIBITS

Exhibit A Form of Administrative Questionnaire

Exhibit B Form of Assignment and Assumption

Exhibit C Form of Borrowing Request

Exhibit D Form of Compliance Certificate

Exhibit E Form of Interest Election Request

Exhibit F Form of Joinder Agreement

Exhibit G Form of Letter of Comfort

Exhibit H-1 Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate

Exhibit H-2 Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate

Exhibit H-3 Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate

Exhibit H-4 Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate

Exhibit I Form of Term Loan Note

Exhibit J Form of Solvency Certificate

Exhibit K Form of Intercompany Note Exhibit L Form of Escrow Drawdown Request Exhibit M Form of Certificate of Authorized Signatories

1066931.03C-CHISR01A - MSW

SHORT TERM CREDIT AGREEMENT

This SHORT TERM CREDIT AGREEMENT (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or modified from time to time, the "Agreement"), dated as of February 21, 2020, among NOVELIS HOLDINGS INC., a Delaware corporation (the "Borrower"), NOVELIS INC., a corporation amalgamated under the Canada Business Corporations Act and having its corporate office at Two Alliance Center, 3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000, Atlanta, GA 30326, USA, as a Guarantor (in such capacity, and together with its successors in such capacity, the "Parent"), AV METALS INC., a corporation formed under the Canada Business Corporations Act and having its corporate office at Two Alliance Center, 3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000, Atlanta, GA 30326, USA, the Subsidiary Guarantors (such term and each other capitalized term used but not defined herein having the meaning given to it in Article I), the Lenders, and STANDARD CHARTERED BANK, being a company incorporated in England by Royal Charter 1853, with reference number ZC18 and whose registered office is 1 Basinghall Avenue, London EC2V 5DD, as administrative agent (in such capacity, and together with its successors in such capacity, "Administrative Agent") for the Lenders, and as escrow agent for the Parties hereto pursuant to Section 2.18 (in such capacity, and together with its successors in such capacity, "Escrow Agent").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Borrower has requested that the Lenders extend credit in the form of Term Loans in an aggregate principal amount not in excess of \$1,100,000,000 in accordance with the terms, and subject to the conditions, set forth herein.

WHEREAS, the proceeds of the Term Loans are to be used on in accordance with <u>Section 3.12</u>, subject to the escrow terms and conditions set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Lenders are willing to extend such Term Loans to the Borrower on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein. Accordingly, the parties hereto agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 <u>Defined Terms</u>. As used in this Agreement (including the preamble), the following terms shall have the meanings specified below:

"Account Debtor" shall mean "Account Debtor," as such term is defined in the UCC.

"Accounts" shall mean all "accounts," as such term is defined in the UCC, in which any Loan Party or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries now or hereafter has rights.

"Acquisition" shall mean any transaction or series of related transactions for the direct or indirect (a) acquisition of all or substantially all of the property and assets or business of any

Person, or of any business unit, line of business or division of any Person or assets constituting a business unit, line of business or division of any other Person (other than a Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Effective Date), (b) acquisition of in excess of 50% of the Equity Interests of any Person or otherwise causing a person to become a Restricted Subsidiary of the acquiring Person (other than in connection with the formation or creation of a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company by any Company), or (c) merger, consolidation or amalgamation, whereby a person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the acquiring person, or any other consolidation with any Person, whereby a Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the acquiring Person.

"Acquisition Consideration" shall mean the purchase consideration for any Acquisition, whether paid in cash, properties, any assumption of Indebtedness or otherwise (other than by the issuance of Qualified Capital Stock of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) permitted to be issued hereunder) and whether payable at or prior to the consummation of such Acquisition or deferred for payment at any future time, whether or not any such future payment is subject to the occurrence of any contingency, and includes any and all payments representing "earn-outs" and other agreements to make any payment the amount of which is, or the terms of payment of which are, in any respect subject to or contingent upon the revenues, income, cash flow or profits (or the like) of any person or business; provided that any such future payment that is subject to a contingency shall be considered Acquisition Consideration only to the extent of the reserve, if any, required under US GAAP at the time of such sale to be established in respect thereof by Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

"Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness" shall mean any Indebtedness incurred in reliance of Section 6.01(u).

- "Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness Documents" shall mean all documents executed and delivered with respect to the Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness or delivered in connection therewith.
- "Administrative Agent" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto and includes each other person appointed as the successor pursuant to <u>ARTICLE X</u>.
- "Administrative Agent's Office" shall mean the Administrative Agent's address and, as appropriate, account as set forth on Schedule 1.01(e), or such other address or account as the Administrative Agent may from time to time notify to the Designated Company and the Lenders.
- "Administrative Questionnaire" shall mean an Administrative Questionnaire in substantially the form of Exhibit A, or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent.
 - "Affected Financial Institution" shall mean (a) any EEA Financial Institution or (b) any UK Financial Institution.

- "Affiliate" shall mean, when used with respect to a specified person, another person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, Controls or is Controlled by or is under common Control with the person specified; provided, however, that, for purposes of Section 6.09, the term "Affiliate" shall also include (i) any person that directly or indirectly owns more than 10% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of the person specified or (ii) any person that is an executive officer or director of the person specified.
- "Agent Fee Letter" shall mean that certain fee letter, dated the Effective Date, among the Parent, Novelis Holdings Inc., Novelis Acquisitions and the Administrative Agent.
- "Agreed Guarantee Principles" shall mean the following principles that embody a recognition by all parties to this Agreement that there may be certain legal and practical limitations on the scope and enforceability of guarantees from the Guarantors in certain jurisdictions outside of the United States and Canada that become parties to this agreement after the Effective Date. In particular:
- (a) general statutory limitations, capital maintenance, financial assistance, corporate benefit, fraudulent preference, "thin capitalization" rules, regulatory restrictions and similar principles may require that the guarantee be limited by an amount or otherwise. If any such limit applies, the guarantees provided may be limited to the maximum amount which the relevant Guarantor may provide having regard to applicable law under the jurisdiction of organization of such Guarantor; and
- (b) to the extent required to comply with applicable law, guarantees may be limited to mitigate a risk to the directors or officers of the relevant grantor of such guarantee of contravention of any statutory duty in such capacity or their fiduciary duties and/or which could reasonably be expected to result in personal, civil or criminal liability on the part of any such director or officer.
 - "Agreement" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto.
- "Agreement Termination Date" shall mean the first to occur of (a) 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on May 29, 2020, (b) the Commitment Release Time, (c) delivery to the Administrative Agent of written notice of termination by the Borrower of all of the Commitments, (d) the date that the Aleris Merger Agreement is terminated in accordance with its terms, or pursuant to an amendment or modification thereof, in each case prior to the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, and (e) the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition without the use of any Loans.
 - "Aleris" shall mean Aleris Corporation, a Delaware corporation.
- "Aleris Acquisition" shall mean the acquisition by Novelis Acquisitions of Aleris pursuant to the terms of the Aleris Merger Agreement, the repayment of certain Indebtedness of Aleris and its subsidiaries in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, and the payment of all fees, costs and expenses in connection with the foregoing.

- "Aleris Acquisition Closing Date" shall mean the date that the Aleris Acquisition is consummated in accordance with the terms of the Aleris Merger Agreement.
- "Aleris Belgium" shall mean Aleris Aluminum Duffel BVBA (or, if converted or recharacterized prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, Aleris Aluminum Duffel BV), and including any sales offices thereof.
- "Aleris Casthouse" shall mean Aleris Casthouse Germany GmbH, a company with limited liability organized under the laws of Germany, registered with the commercial register (*Handelsregister*) of the local court (*Amtsgericht*) of Koblenz with registration number HRB 1064.
- "Aleris Fee Letter" shall mean that certain fee letter, dated as of February 21, 2020, among Parent and the Lenders and other parties party thereto.
 - "Aleris German GP Holdco" shall mean Aleris Deutschland Vierte Verwaltungs GmbH.
- "Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries" shall mean Aleris Deutschland Vier GmbH & Co. KG, Aleris Rolled Products, and Aleris Casthouse and, at any time that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, Aleris German GP Holdco.
 - "Aleris Germany" shall mean Aleris Deutschland Holding GmbH.
 - "Aleris Hedging Collateral Requirements" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.15(e).
 - "Aleris Italy" shall mean Aleris Aluminum Italy Srl, and including any sales offices thereof.
- "Aleris Merger Agreement" means that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of July 26, 2018, among the Parent, Novelis Acquisitions, Aleris, and OCM Opportunities ALS Holdings, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, as amended, modified or supplemented, together with any consent or waiver with respect thereto, but only to the extent that such amendment, modification, amendment, consent or waiver is not materially adverse to the Lenders or the Administrative Agent in their capacities as such, it being understood that (i) any modification, amendment, consent or waiver to the definition of "Material Adverse Effect" in the Aleris Merger Agreement, or which has the effect of modifying, amending or waiving the representation or condition as to the absence of a Material Adverse Effect (as defined in the Aleris Merger Agreement as of the Second Amendment Effective Date) shall be deemed to be materially adverse to the Lenders and the Administrative Agent, (ii) any decrease in the purchase price payable under the Aleris Merger Agreement shall not be deemed to be materially adverse to the Lenders or the Administrative Agent, so long as such decrease does not exceed 10% of the consideration contemplated to be paid under the Aleris Merger Agreement shall not be deemed to be materially adverse to the Lenders or the Administrative Agent, so long as such increase is funded by additional common equity contributions to

Specified Holders that directly or indirectly own Equity Interests in the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries immediately prior to such contribution or by cash on hand or borrowings under the Revolving Credit Agreement; <u>provided</u>, that adjustments to working capital and earn-out payments in accordance with the terms of the Aleris Merger Agreement shall not constitute an increase or decrease in purchase price for purposes of this definition.

"Aleris Rolled Products" shall mean Aleris Rolled Products Germany GmbH, a company with limited liability organized under the laws of Germany, registered with the commercial register (*Handelsregister*) of the local court (*Amtsgericht*) of Koblenz with registration number HRB 4239.

"Annual Credit" shall mean the cumulative amount of (x) \$1,600,000,000 plus (y) \$250,000,000 for each fiscal year of the Designated Company commencing after the Effective Date (beginning with the fiscal year commencing April 1, 2019) minus (z) in each case from and after the Effective Date until the applicable time of determination, (and taking into all transactions being consummated concurrently with the transaction then being measured), (i) the cumulative amount of all Investments made pursuant to Section 6.04(r)(iii), (ii) the cumulative amount of all Dividends made pursuant to Section 6.08(d)(ii) and (iii) the cumulative amount of all payments and redemptions of Indebtedness made pursuant to Section 6.11(a)(i)(z)(2). As of the Effective Date, Annual Credit is equal to the "Annual Credit" as defined in the Secured Term Loan Agreement.

- "Anti-Corruption Laws" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.22.
- "Anti-Terrorism Laws" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.22.
- "Applicable Margin" shall mean, for any day, 0.95% per annum.
- "Approved Fund" shall mean any Fund that is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) an entity or an Affiliate of an entity that administers or manages a Lender.
- "Approved Member State" shall mean Belgium, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, The Netherlands, Spain, Sweden and the United Kingdom.
- "Asset Sale" shall mean (a) any conveyance, sale, lease, sublease, assignment, transfer or other disposition (including by way of merger or consolidation and including any Sale and Leaseback Transaction) of any property, excluding sales of Inventory, dispositions of cash and Cash Equivalents and settlements under Hedging Agreements, in each such excluded case, which are in the ordinary course of business, by Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or (b) any issuance of any Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings.
- "Asset Swap" shall mean the substantially concurrent purchase and sale or exchange of Related Business Assets or a combination of Related Business Assets and cash or Cash

Equivalents between any Company and another person; <u>provided</u> that any cash or Cash Equivalents received must be applied in accordance with Section 2.10(c).

- "Assignee Group" shall mean two or more Eligible Assignees that are Affiliates of one another or two or more Approved Funds managed by the same investment advisor.
- "Assignment and Assumption" shall mean an assignment and assumption entered into by a Lender and an Eligible Assignee (with the consent of any party whose consent is required by $\underline{Section\ 11.04(b)}$), and delivered to the Administrative Agent, in substantially the form of $\underline{Exhibit\ B}$, or any other form (including electronic documentation generated by use of an electronic platform) approved by the Administrative Agent.
- "Attributable Indebtedness" shall mean, when used with respect to any Sale and Leaseback Transaction, as at the time of determination, the present value (discounted at the rate implicit in the lease) of the total obligations of the lessee for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in any such Sale and Leaseback Transaction.
 - "Auditor's Determination" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.11(b).
 - "AV Metals" shall mean AV Metals Inc., a corporation formed under the Canada Business Corporations Act.
 - "AV Minerals" shall mean AV Minerals (Netherlands) N.V., a company organized under the laws of the Netherlands.
 - "Available Amount" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.12(a).
- "Bail-In Action" shall mean the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable Resolution Authority in respect of any liability of an Affected Financial Institution.
- "Bail-In Legislation" shall mean (a) with respect to any EEA Member Country implementing Article 55 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union, the implementing law, regulation, rule or requirement for such EEA Member Country from time to time which is described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule and (b) with respect to the United Kingdom, Part I of the United Kingdom Banking Act 2009 (as amended from time to time) and any other law, regulation or rule applicable in the United Kingdom relating to the resolution of unsound or failing banks, investment firms or other financial institutions or their affiliates (other than through liquidation, administration or other insolvency proceedings).
- "Belgian Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized under the laws of Belgium that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.
- "Belgian Hold Separate Business" means the Equity Interests in, and businesses of, Aleris Belgium and Aleris Italy (and certain assets of Aleris (Shanghai) Trading Co. Ltd. that are

directly related to the business of Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy) that are subject to the Belgian Purchase Documents.

"Belgian Purchase Documents" shall mean, collectively, (i) (x) that certain Sale & Purchase Agreement, dated November 22, 2019, among Aleris Aluminum Netherlands BV, a corporation incorporated under the laws of the Netherlands, Novelis Europe Holdings Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of the United Kingdom, and Liberty House Group Pte. Ltd, a company incorporated under the laws of Singapore, pursuant to which Aleris Aluminum Netherlands BV and Novelis Europe Holdings Limited agreed to sell or cause its Subsidiaries to sell 100% of the Equity Interests in Aleris Belgium and, indirectly, 100% of the Equity Interests in Aleris Italy, (y) the purchase agreement or agreements to be entered into after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date pursuant to which Novelis Inc. and/or any of its Subsidiaries will agree to sell or cause its Subsidiaries to sell certain assets of Aleris (Shanghai) Trading Co. Ltd. that are directly related to the business of Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy, and (z) the agreements and documents entered into in connection with the documents described in clauses (x) and (y) above, or (ii) solely to the extent that the sale of the Belgian Hold Separate Business does not occur pursuant to the terms of the documents described in clause (i)(x) above and such documents are terminated, the purchase agreement (and the agreements and documents entered into in connection therewith) negotiated and entered into after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date by Novelis Inc. and/or any of its Subsidiaries, or the European Commission or any trustee appointed on the European Commission's behalf, on the one hand, and a prospective buyer of Aleris Belgium and Aleris Italy, on the other hand, pursuant to which Novelis Inc. and/or any of its Subsidiaries to sell 100% of the Equity Interests in Aleris Italy, and, if applicable, certain assets of Aleris (Shanghai) Trading Co. Ltd. that are directly related to the business of Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy.

"Beneficially Own," "Beneficial Owner" and "Beneficial Ownership" shall each have the meaning assigned to such term in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act.

"Beneficial Ownership Certification" shall mean a certification regarding beneficial ownership required by the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

"Beneficial Ownership Regulation" shall mean 31 C.F.R. § 1010.230.

"Board" shall mean the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States.

"Board of Directors" shall mean, with respect to any person, (i) in the case of any corporation, the board of directors of such person, (ii) in the case of any limited liability company, the board of managers (or the functional equivalent) of such person, (iii) in the case of any limited partnership, the Board of Directors of the general partner of such person and (iv) in any other case, the functional equivalent of the foregoing.

"Borrower" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto.

"Borrowing" shall mean Loans to the Borrower of the same Type, made, converted or continued on the same date and, in the case of Eurodollar Rate Loans or Fallback Rate Loans, as applicable, as to which a single Interest Period is in effect.

"Borrowing Base" shall mean, as of any date, an amount equal to: (1) 85% of the book value of all accounts receivable owned by the Loan Parties as of the end of the most recent fiscal month for which consolidated financial statements are available; plus (2) the lesser of (x) 75% of the book value of inventory owned by the Loan Parties as of the end of the most recent fiscal month for which consolidated financial statements are available and (y) 85% of the "net recovery cost percentage" multiplied by the book value of inventory owned by the Loan Parties as of the end of the most recent fiscal month for which consolidated financial statements are available. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Borrowing Base shall be adjusted to give pro forma effect to any Acquisitions or Asset Sales by the Designated Company and/or any Restricted Subsidiary since the end of the most recent fiscal month for which consolidated financial statements are available, as if such Acquisition or Asset Sale had occurred on the last day of the end of the most recent fiscal month, with such adjustment to be effective upon consummation of any such Acquisition or Asset Sale.

"Borrowing Request" shall mean a request by the Borrower in accordance with the terms of <u>Section 2.03</u> and substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit C</u>, or such other form as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent.

"Brazilian Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Brazil party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Brazil that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks are authorized to close under the laws of, or are in fact closed in, New York City or London, and, if such day relates to any Eurodollar Rate Loan, means any such day that is also a London Banking Day and, solely for purposes of determining whether a day is a day on which a Loan can be advanced, Singapore.

"Calculation Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio".

"Canadian Guarantor" shall mean AV Metals Inc., Successor Holdings (solely to the extent that it is organized in Canada), Parent and each Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings organized in Canada party hereto as a Guarantor, and each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Canada that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Canadian Loan Parties" shall mean the Canadian Guarantors.

"Capital Assets" shall mean, with respect to any person, all equipment, fixed assets and Real Property or improvements of such person, or replacements or substitutions therefor or

additions thereto, that, in accordance with US GAAP, have been or should be reflected as additions to property, plant or equipment on the balance sheet of such person.

"Capital Expenditures" shall mean, for any period, without duplication, all expenditures made directly or indirectly by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries during such period for Capital Assets (whether paid in cash or other consideration, financed by the incurrence of Indebtedness or accrued as a liability), together with the applicable Company's proportionate share of such amounts for Norf GmbH for such period.

"Capital Lease Obligations" of any person shall mean the obligations of such person to pay rent or other amounts under any lease of (or other arrangement conveying the right to use) real or personal property, or a combination thereof, which obligations are required to be classified and accounted for as capital leases on a balance sheet of such person under US GAAP, and the amount of such obligations shall be the capitalized amount thereof determined in accordance with US GAAP. It is understood that with respect to the accounting for leases as either operating leases or capital leases and the impact of such accounting on the definitions and covenants herein, US GAAP as in effect on the Effective Date shall be applied.

"Cash Equivalents" shall mean, as to any person, (a) securities issued or fully guaranteed or insured by the federal government of the United States, Canada, Switzerland, any Approved Member State or any agency of the foregoing, (b) marketable direct obligations issued by Canada or any province thereof, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia or any political subdivision, government-sponsored entity or instrumentality thereof that, at the time of the acquisition, are rated at least "A-2" by S&P, "P-2" by Moody's or in the "R-2" category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited, (c) certificates of deposit, Eurocurrency time deposits, overnight bank deposits and bankers' acceptances of any commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of Canada or any province thereof, the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, any non-U.S. bank, or its branches or agencies (fully protected against currency fluctuations) that, at the time of acquisition, is rated at least "A-2" by S&P, "P-2" by Moody's or in the "R-2" category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited, (d) commercial paper of an issuer rated at least "A-2" by S&P, "P-2" by Moody's or in the "R-2" category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited, and (e) shares of any money market fund that (i) has at least 95% of its assets invested continuously in the types of investments referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above, (ii) has net assets, the Dollar Equivalent of which exceeds \$500,000,000 and (iii) is rated at least "A-2" by S&P, "P-2" by Moody's or in the "R-2" category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited; provided, however, that the maturities of all obligations of the type specified in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above shall not exceed 365 days; provided, further, that, to the extent any cash is generated through operations in a jurisdiction outside of the United States, Canada, Switzerland or an Approved Member State, such cash may be retained and invested in obligations of the type described in clause (a), (c) or (d) applicable to such jurisdiction to the extent that such obligations are customarily used in such other jurisdiction for short term cash management purposes.

"Cash Interest Expense" shall mean, for any period, Consolidated Interest Expense for such period, less the sum of (a) interest on any debt paid by the increase in the principal amount

of such debt including by issuance of additional debt of such kind, (b) items described in clause (c) of the definition of "Consolidated Interest Expense" and (c) gross interest income of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period.

"Cash Pooling Arrangements" shall mean (i) the DB Cash Pooling Arrangement and the Novelis AG Cash Pooling Agreement and (ii) any other cash pooling arrangements (including all documentation pertaining thereto) entered into by any Company in accordance with Section 6.07.

"Casualty Event" shall mean any involuntary loss of title, any involuntary loss of, damage to or any destruction of, or any expropriation, condemnation or other taking (including by any Governmental Authority) of, any property of Holdings, the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals. "Casualty Event" shall include but not be limited to any taking of all or any part of any Real Property of any person or any part thereof, in or by expropriation, condemnation or other eminent domain proceedings pursuant to any Requirement of Law, or by reason of the temporary requisition of the use or occupancy of all or any part of any Real Property of any person or any part thereof by any Governmental Authority, civil or military, or any settlement in lieu thereof.

"CERCLA" shall mean the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 9601 *et seq.* and all implementing regulations.

A "Change in Control" shall be deemed to have occurred if:

- (a) (i) prior to the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Hindalco ceases to be the Beneficial Owner of Voting Stock representing more than 50% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of AV Minerals and Holdings, (ii) on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Hindalco ceases to be the Beneficial Owner of Voting Stock representing more than 50% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of each of AV Minerals, Holdings and Designated Holdco, or (iii) on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Holdings ceases to be the Beneficial Owner of Voting Stock representing 100% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of Designated Holdco;
- (b) Holdings (or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco) at any time ceases to be the Beneficial Owner and the direct record owner of 100% of the Equity Interests of Parent, except as a result of a Qualified Parent IPO; provided that Hindalco continues to be the Beneficial Owner of Voting Stock representing more than 50% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of Parent at all times after giving effect to such Qualified Parent IPO; and provided, further, that a Permitted Holdings Amalgamation shall not constitute a Change in Control;
- (c) the Designated Company at any time ceases to be the Beneficial Owner and the direct or indirect owner of 100% of the Equity Interests of each of Novelis

Corporation, Novelis Deutschland GmbH (except to the extent otherwise permitted under <u>clause (c)</u> of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Action or under <u>clause (b)</u> of the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer), the Parent and the Borrower (other than the Parent prior to the Designated Holdco Effective Date, and the Designated Company on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date);

- (d) at any time a change in control (or change of control or similar event) with respect to the Borrower, the Parent or the U.S. Issuer occurs under (and as defined in) any Material Indebtedness of any Loan Party; or
- (e) during any period of two consecutive years, individuals who at the beginning of such period constituted the Board of Directors of Holdings, the Parent, the Borrower or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco, or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals (together with any new directors whose election to such Board of Directors or whose nomination for election was approved by the Specified Holders or by a vote of at least a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of such Person, as the case may be, which members comprising such majority are then still in office and were either directors at the beginning of such period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved) cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the Board of Directors of such Person.

For purposes of this definition, a person shall not be deemed to have Beneficial Ownership of Equity Interests subject to a stock purchase agreement, merger agreement or similar agreement until the consummation of the transactions contemplated by such agreement.

"Change in Law" shall mean the occurrence, after the date of this Agreement, of any of the following: (a) the adoption or taking into effect of any law, treaty, order, policy, rule or regulation, (b) any change in any law, treaty, order, policy, rule or regulation or in the administration, interpretation or application thereof by any Governmental Authority or (c) the making or issuance of any request, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of law) by any Governmental Authority; provided, however, that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (x) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, regulations, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith, (y) all requests, rules, guidelines or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, and (z) the implementation or compliance with, CRD IV or CRR, or any law or regulation that implements or applies CRD IV or CRR, shall in each case be deemed to be a "Change in Law", regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.

"Chattel Paper" shall mean all "chattel paper," as such term is defined in the UCC, in which any Person now or hereafter has rights.

- "Chief Executive Office" shall mean, with respect to any Person, the location from which such Person manages the main part of its business operations or other affairs.
- "Chinese Subsidiary Equity Interests" shall mean all Equity Interests of each Person organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China that is a Subsidiary of a Loan Party, in each case that is owned by a Loan Party.
- "Closing Date" shall mean the date, on or prior to the Agreement Termination Date, on which the conditions precedent set forth in Section 4.03 and Section 4.04 are satisfied (or waived in accordance with Section 11.02) and the Escrowed Amounts are advanced from the Escrow Account by the Escrow Agent.
 - "Co-Borrower" shall have the meaning assigned to it in the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement.
 - "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder.
 - "Commitment" shall mean, with respect to any Lender, such Lender's Term Loan Commitment.
- "Companies" shall mean Holdings, Parent, Borrower, the Designated Company, Holdings' Restricted Subsidiaries and, after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date if Holdings is not AV Minerals, AV Minerals; and "Company" shall mean any one of them.
- "Compensation Plan" shall mean any program, plan or similar arrangement (other than employment contracts for a single individual) relating generally to compensation, pension, employment or similar arrangements with respect to which any Company, any Affiliate of any Company or any ERISA Affiliate of any of them has any obligation or liability, contingent or otherwise, under any Requirement of Law other than that of the United States.
 - "Compliance Certificate" shall mean a certificate of a Financial Officer substantially in the form of Exhibit D.
- "Consolidated Amortization Expense" shall mean, for any period, the amortization expense of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with US GAAP.
- "Consolidated Current Assets" shall mean, as at any date of determination, the total assets of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries which may properly be classified as current assets on a consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP, excluding cash and Cash Equivalents.
- "Consolidated Current Liabilities" shall mean, as at any date of determination, the total liabilities of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries which may properly be classified as current liabilities (other than the current portion of any Loans) on a consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with US

GAAP, but excluding (a) the current portion of any Funded Debt of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (b) without duplication of clause (a) above, all Indebtedness consisting of Revolving Credit Loans to the extent otherwise included therein.

"Consolidated Depreciation Expense" shall mean, for any period, the depreciation expense of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with US GAAP.

"Consolidated EBITDA" shall mean, for any period, the sum of (A) Consolidated Net Income for such period, adjusted by (without duplication):

- (x) <u>adding thereto</u>, in each case only to the extent (and in the same proportion) deducted in determining such Consolidated Net Income and without duplication:
 - (a) Consolidated Interest Expense for such period;
 - (b) Consolidated Amortization Expense for such period;
 - (c) Consolidated Depreciation Expense for such period;
 - (d) Consolidated Tax Expense for such period;
 - (e) non-recurring items or unusual charges or expenses, severance, relocation costs or expenses, other business optimization expenses (including costs and expenses relating to business optimization programs), new systems design and implementation costs, project start-up costs, restructuring charges or reserves, costs related to the closure and/or consolidation of facilities and one-time costs associated with a Qualified IPO or Qualified Parent IPO;
 - (f) to the extent covered by insurance and actually reimbursed or, so long as the Designated Company has made a good faith determination that there exists reasonable evidence that such amount will in fact be reimbursed by the insurer and only to the extent that such amount is (x) not denied by the applicable carrier in writing within 180 days and (y) in fact reimbursed within 365 days of the date of such evidence (with a deduction for any amount so added back to the extent not so reimbursed within 365 days), losses and expenses with respect to Casualty Events or business interruption;
 - (g) the aggregate amount of all other non-cash charges reducing Consolidated Net Income (excluding any non-cash charge that results in an accrual of a reserve for cash charges in any future period) for such period;
 - (h) the amount of net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income; and
 - (i) Management Fees paid in compliance with <u>Section 6.08(c)</u>;

- (y) <u>subtracting therefrom</u>, (a) the aggregate amount of all non-cash items increasing Consolidated Net Income (other than the accrual of revenue or recording of receivables in the ordinary course of business) for such period and (b) interest income; and
 - (z) excluding therefrom,
 - (a) [intentionally omitted];
 - (b) earnings or losses resulting from any reappraisal, revaluation or write-up or write-down of assets;
 - (c) non-recurring or unusual gains; and
 - (d) any gain or loss relating to cancellation or extinguishment of Indebtedness; plus
- (B) the proportionate interest of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in Non-consolidated Affiliate EBITDA for such period; <u>plus</u>
- (C) for purposes of determining compliance with the Financial Performance Covenant only (solely for the purposes of <u>Section 6.14</u> and not for determining whether any action predicated on being in compliance with the Financial Performance Covenant is permitted), Specified Equity Contributions made pursuant to <u>Section 8.04</u> to cure failure to comply with the Financial Performance Covenant for a fiscal quarter in such period; <u>plus</u>
- (D) the annualized amount of net cost savings, operating expense reductions and synergies reasonably projected by the Designated Company in good faith to be realized as a result of specified actions (x) taken since the beginning of the Test Period in respect of which Consolidated EBITDA is being determined or (y) initiated prior to or during the Test Period (in each case, which cost savings shall be added to Consolidated EBITDA until fully realized, but in no event for more than four fiscal quarters) (calculated on a pro forma basis as though such annualized cost savings, operating expense reductions and synergies had been realized on the first day of such Test Period, net of the amount of actual benefits realized during such Test Period from such actions); provided that (1) such cost savings, operating expense reductions and synergies are reasonably identifiable, quantifiable and factually supportable in the good faith judgment of the Designated Company, and (2) no cost savings, operating expense reductions and synergies shall be added pursuant to this clause (C) to the extent duplicative of any expenses or charges otherwise added to Consolidated EBITDA, whether through a pro forma adjustment or otherwise, for such Test Period; provided that the aggregate amount added to Consolidated EBITDA pursuant to this clause (C) shall not exceed in the aggregate 15% of Consolidated EBITDA for any one Test Period; provided, further that projected (and not yet realized) amounts may no longer be added in calculating Consolidated EBITDA pursuant to this clause (C) to the extent occurring more than four full fiscal quarters after the specified action taken or initiated in order to realize such projected cost savings, operating expense reductions and synergies.

Notwithstanding the foregoing clause (x), the provision for taxes and the depreciation, amortization and non-cash items of a Restricted Subsidiary shall be added to Consolidated Net Income to compute Consolidated EBITDA only to the extent (and in the same proportion) that the net income of such Restricted Subsidiary was included in calculating Consolidated Net Income.

Consolidated EBITDA shall not include the Consolidated EBITDA of any Non-consolidated Affiliate if such Non-consolidated Affiliate is subject to a prohibition, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions, directly or indirectly, to the Designated Company, the Parent or the Borrower, to the extent of such prohibition.

"Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio" shall mean, for any period, the ratio of (a) Consolidated EBITDA for such period to (b) Consolidated Interest Expense for such period.

"Consolidated Interest Expense" shall mean, for any period, the total consolidated interest expense of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with US GAAP <u>plus</u>, without duplication:

- (a) imputed interest on Capital Lease Obligations and Attributable Indebtedness of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period;
- (b) commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to letters of credit securing financial obligations, bankers' acceptance financing and receivables financings for such period;
- (c) amortization of debt issuance costs, debt discount or premium and other financing fees and expenses incurred by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period;
- (d) all interest paid or payable with respect to discontinued operations of the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; and
- (e) the interest portion of any deferred payment obligations of the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period.

"Consolidated Net Income" shall mean, for any period, the consolidated net income (or loss) of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with US GAAP; provided, however, that the following shall be excluded in the calculation of "Consolidated Net Income":

- (a) any net income (loss) of any person (other than the Designated Company) if such person is not a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company, except that:
 - (i) subject to the exclusion contained in clause (c) below, equity of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in the net income of any

such person for such period shall be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash distributed by such person during such period to the Designated Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution to a Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitations contained in clause (b), below); and

- (ii) the equity of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in a net loss of any such person other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income;
- (b) any net income (loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company if such Restricted Subsidiary is subject to a prohibition, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions, directly or indirectly, to the Designated Company, the Parent or the Borrower, to the extent of such prohibition, except that:
 - (i)subject to the exclusion contained in clause (c) below, equity of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in the net income of any such person for such period shall be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Designated Company or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution to a Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitations contained in this clause (b)); and
 - (ii) the equity of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in a net loss of any such person other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income;
- (c) any gain or loss realized upon the sale or other disposition of any property of the Designated Company or Restricted Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any Sale and Leaseback Transaction) that is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business (<u>provided</u> that sales or other dispositions of assets in connection with any Qualified Securitization Transaction permitted hereunder shall be deemed to be in the ordinary course);
 - (d) any extraordinary gain or loss;
 - (e) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles;
- (f) any non-cash compensation expense realized for grants of performance shares, stock options or other rights to officers, directors and employees of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; <u>provided</u> that such shares, options or other rights can be redeemed at the option of the holders only for Qualified Capital Stock

of the Designated Company or Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals);

- (g) any unrealized gain or loss resulting in such period from Hedging Obligations (other than any unrealized gains or losses resulting from foreign currency re-measurement hedging activities);
- (h) any expenses or charges in such period related to the Transactions, any premiums, fees, discounts, expenses and losses payable by any Loan Party in such period in connection with any redemption or tender offer of Indebtedness permitted hereunder, and any acquisition, disposition, recapitalization or the incurrence of any Indebtedness permitted hereunder, including such fees, expenses or charges related to the Transactions; and
- (i) the effects of adjustments in the property, plant and equipment, inventories, goodwill, intangible assets and debt line items in the Designated Company's consolidated financial statements pursuant to US GAAP resulting from the application of purchase accounting in relation to any acquisition or the amortization or write-off of any amounts thereof, net of taxes.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of the calculation of Cumulative Credit only, there shall be excluded from Consolidated Net Income any dividends, repayments of loans or advances or other transfers of property from Unrestricted Subsidiaries to the Designated Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to the extent such dividends, repayments or transfers increase the amount of Cumulative Credit pursuant to clause (d) of the definition of Cumulative Credit.

"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" shall mean, as of any date of determination, the sum of the amounts that would appear on a consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries as the total assets (less accumulated depreciation and amortization, allowances for doubtful receivables, other applicable reserves and other properly deductible items) of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, after giving effect to purchase accounting and after deducting therefrom Consolidated Current Liabilities and, to the extent otherwise included, the amounts of (without duplication):

- (a) the excess of cost over fair market value of assets or businesses acquired;
- (b) any revaluation or other write-up in book value of assets subsequent to March 31, 2016 as a result of a change in the method of valuation in accordance with US GAAP;
- (c) unamortized debt discount and expenses and other unamortized deferred charges, goodwill, patents, trademarks, service marks, trade names, copyrights, licenses, organization or developmental expenses and other intangible items;
- (d) minority interests in consolidated Subsidiaries held by Persons other than the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company;

- (e) treasury stock;
- (f) cash or securities set aside and held in a sinking or other analogous fund established for the purpose of redemption or other retirement of Equity Interests to the extent such obligation is not reflected in Consolidated Current Liabilities; and
- (g) Investments in and assets of Unrestricted Subsidiaries.

"Consolidated Tax Expense" shall mean, for any period, the tax expense of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, for such period determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with US GAAP.

"Consolidated Total Assets" shall mean at any date of determination, the total assets of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with US GAAP.

"Consolidated Total Net Debt" shall mean, as of any date of determination and without duplication, the sum of (A) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries outstanding on such date of the type referenced in clauses (a), (b) and (f) of the definition of Indebtedness, and any Contingent Obligations of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of Indebtedness of any Person under clauses (a), (b) and (f) of the definition of Indebtedness, minus the aggregate amount of Unrestricted Cash on such date, plus (B) the proportionate interest of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in the Non-consolidated Affiliate Debt of each of the Non-consolidated Affiliates at any date of determination. The aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness shall be determined according to the face or principal amount thereof, based on the amount owing under the applicable contractual obligation (without regard to any election by the Designated Company, Holdings (or, and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any other Person) to measure an item of Indebtedness using fair value or any other discount that may be applicable under GAAP (including the effects of FASB ASC 825 and FASB ASC 470-20 on financial liabilities) on a consolidated basis with respect to the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with consolidation principles utilized in GAAP.

"Contingent Obligation" shall mean, as to any person, any obligation, agreement, understanding or arrangement of such person guaranteeing or intended to guarantee any Indebtedness, leases, dividends or other obligations ("primary obligations") of any other person (the "primary obligor") in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, including any obligation of such person, whether or not contingent, (a) under any guaranty, endorsement, co-making or sale with recourse of any obligation of a primary obligor, (b) to purchase any such primary obligation or any property constituting direct or indirect security therefor; (c) to advance or supply funds (i) for the purchase or payment of any such primary obligation or (ii) to maintain working capital or equity capital of the primary obligor or otherwise to maintain the net worth or solvency of the primary obligor; (d) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligor to make payment of such primary obligation; (e) with respect to bankers' acceptances,

letters of credit and similar credit arrangements, until a reimbursement obligation arises (which reimbursement obligation shall constitute Indebtedness); or (f) otherwise to assure or hold harmless the holder of such primary obligation against loss in respect thereof; <u>provided, however,</u> that the term "Contingent Obligation" shall not include endorsements of instruments for deposit or collection in the ordinary course of business or any product warranties. The amount of any Contingent Obligation shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the primary obligation in respect of which such Contingent Obligation is made (or, if less, the maximum amount of such primary obligation) or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof (assuming such person is required to perform thereunder) as determined by such person in good faith.

"Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement" shall mean that certain Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement, dated as of the Effective Date, by and among the Loan Parties and the Administrative Agent.

"Contribution Notice" shall mean a contribution notice issued by the Pensions Regulator under Section 38 or Section 47 of the Pensions Act 2004.

"Control" shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise, and the terms "Controlling" and "Controlled" shall have meanings correlative thereto.

"Cost of Funds" shall mean the rate of interest on each Lender's share of the relevant Borrowing for the relevant Interest Period, which shall be the percentage rate per annum which is the sum of the weighted average of the rates notified to the Administrative Agent by each Lender as soon as practicable and in any event within two Business Days of the first day of that Interest Period (or, if earlier, on the date falling two Business Days before the date on which interest is due to be paid in respect of that Interest Period), to be that which expresses as a percentage rate per annum the cost to the relevant Lender of funding its participation in that Loan from whatever source it may reasonably select; provided, that if a Lender's Funding Rate is less than the Eurodollar Rate or a Lender does not supply a quotation by the time specified in this definition, the cost to that Lender of funding its participation in that Borrowing for that Interest Period shall be deemed, for the purposes of this definition, to be the Eurodollar Rate; provided, further, that if any Lender does not supply a quotation by the time specified in this definition, the rate of interest shall be calculated on the basis of the quotations of the remaining Lenders; provided, further, that if the Cost of Funds shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.

"CRD IV" means Directive 2013/36/EU of June 26, 2013 on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms, amending Directive 2002/87/EC and repealing Directive 2006/48/EC and 2006/49/EC.

"Credit Extension" shall mean the making of a Loan by a Lender.

"Credit Parties" shall mean, collectively, the Administrative Agent, the Escrow Agent, each co-agent or sub-agent appointed by the Administrative Agent, any Delegate, and the Lenders.

"CRR" shall mean Regulation (EU) no. 575/2013 of June 26, 2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms and amending regulation (EU) no. 648/2012.

"Cumulative Credit" shall mean, at any date, an amount equal to:

- (a) \$328,000,000; plus
- (b) 50% of the aggregate Consolidated Net Income accrued during the period commencing on October 1, 2016 to and including the last day of the fiscal quarter most recently ended for which the Designated Company has delivered to the Administrative Agent the financial statements required to be delivered by Section 5.01(a) or Section 5.01(b), taken as a single accounting period (or, in the event Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, minus 100% of such deficit); plus
- (c) 100% of the Net Cash Proceeds received by, (w) prior to the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Holdings from the issuance of Qualified Capital Stock of Holdings or as a capital contribution to Holdings after the Effective Date to the extent that such Net Cash Proceeds are immediately contributed by Holdings to the Designated Company following such sale or contribution to Holdings (including the Net Cash Proceeds of a Qualified IPO), (x) on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, from the issuance of Qualified Capital Stock of Designated Holdco or as a capital contribution to Designated Holdco (including the Net Cash Proceeds of a Qualified IPO), (y) Borrower from the issuance of Qualified Capital Stock of the Borrower in a Qualified Parent IPO and (z) Borrower from the issuance of Qualified Capital Stock of Borrower after a Qualified Parent IPO; provided that, in each case, no issuances to or contributions from a Restricted Subsidiary shall be counted for the purposes of this clause (c); plus
- (d) the aggregate net cash proceeds received by the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from the issuance or sale after the Effective Date of convertible or exchangeable Indebtedness that has been converted into or exchanged for Qualified Capital Stock of Holdings (prior to the Designated Holdco Effective Date), Designated Holdco (on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date) or of the Borrower after a Qualified Parent IPO, excluding:
 - (i) any such Indebtedness issued or sold to any Loan Party or a Subsidiary of any Loan Party or an employee stock ownership plan or trust established by any Loan Party or any such Subsidiary for the benefit of their employees, and
 - (ii) the aggregate amount of any cash or other property distributed by Holdings, the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary upon any such conversion or exchange; <u>plus</u>

- (e) the net reduction in Investments made in reliance on the Cumulative Credit pursuant to Section 6.04(r)(ii) in any person other than the Designated Company or an Unrestricted Grantor resulting from cash dividends, repayments of loans or advances or other transfers of property (valued at fair market value), in each case to the Designated Company or any Unrestricted Grantor; provided that the foregoing amount shall not exceed, in the case of any person, the amount of Investments made after the Effective Date by the Designated Company or any Unrestricted Grantor in such person in reliance on the Cumulative Credit pursuant to Section 6.04(r)(ii); plus
 - (f) the aggregate amount of prepayments refused by Lenders pursuant to Section 2.10(g)(iii); plus
- (g) upon the redesignation of any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 5.16, the lesser of (i) the fair market value of the net assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary at the time of redesignation and (ii) the aggregate amount of Investments made by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in reliance on the Cumulative Credit pursuant to Section 6.04(r)(ii) in such Unrestricted Subsidiary after the Effective Date and prior to such redesignation; minus
- (h) in each case from and after the Effective Date, (x) the cumulative amount of all Investments made pursuant to $\underline{Section~6.04(r)(ii)}$, (y) the cumulative amount of all Dividends made pursuant to $\underline{Section~6.08(c)}$, $\underline{Section~6.08(d)(i)}$, $\underline{Section~6.08(i)}$ and $\underline{Section~6.08(j)}$ and (z) the cumulative amount of all payments and redemptions of Indebtedness made pursuant to $\underline{Section~6.11(a)(i)(z)(1)}$; \underline{minus}
- (i) if, at such date of determination, the Total Net Leverage Ratio determined on a Pro Forma Basis as of the last day of the most recently ended fiscal quarter for which the Designated Company has delivered to the Administrative Agent the financial statements required to be delivered by Section 4.03(k), Section 5.01(a) or Section 5.01(b) would be greater than or equal to 3.5 to 1.0, the cumulative amount of Recapture Amounts paid since the Effective Date.

As of the Effective Date, Cumulative Credit is equal to the "Cumulative Credit" as defined in the Secured Term Loan Agreement.

"DB Cash Pooling Arrangements" shall mean the cash pooling arrangements among the Parent, certain other Loan Parties and Deutsche Bank pursuant to the Transaction Banking Services Agreement among such parties and any documents ancillary thereto.

"**Debt Issuance**" shall mean the sale or issuance of debt securities or the incurrence of other Indebtedness for borrowed money by Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) on or after the Closing Date, other than (a) Secured Term Loans pursuant to the Increase Joinder Amendment in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$775,000,000 on the Closing Date, (b) the Term Loans, (c) intercompany Indebtedness permitted under Section 6.01(d), (d) any incurrence of Indebtedness under the Revolving Credit Agreement or any other letter of credit (or similar guarantee or bonding) facilities, ordinary course overdraft protection and working capital

facilities, trade payables, factoring arrangements, capital leases, financial leases, Sale and Leaseback Transactions, hedging and cash management, including the renewal, replacement, increase, extension or refinancing of each of the foregoing items under this <u>clause (d)</u>, (e) purchase money and equipment financings and similar obligations, including the renewal, replacement, increase, extension or refinancing of each of the foregoing items under this <u>clause (e)</u>, (f) Indebtedness permitted under <u>Section 6.01(cc)</u> or <u>Section 6.01(ff)</u>, and (g) any Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness.

"Debt Service" shall mean, for any period, Cash Interest Expense for such period plus scheduled principal amortization of all Indebtedness paid in such period.

"Debtor Relief Laws" shall mean the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act (Canada), the Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act (Canada) and all other liquidation, conservatorship, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, moratorium, arrangement, rearrangement, readjustment, composition, liquidation, receivership, insolvency, reorganization, examination or similar debtor relief or debt adjustment laws (including any applicable corporate statute) of the United States or other applicable jurisdictions from time to time in effect and affecting the rights of creditors generally.

"Default" shall mean an Event of Default or an event, occurrence or condition which is, or upon notice, lapse of time or both would constitute, an Event of Default.

"Default Rate" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.06(c).

"Defaulting Lender" shall mean, subject to Section 2.18(b), any Lender that, as determined by the Administrative Agent, (a) has failed to perform any of its funding obligations hereunder within three Business Days of the date required to be funded by it hereunder, absent a good faith dispute with respect to such obligation, (b) has notified the Designated Company or the Administrative Agent that it does not intend to comply with its funding obligations or has made a public statement to that effect with respect to its funding obligations hereunder or generally under other agreements in which it commits to extend credit, absent a good faith dispute with respect to such obligation, (c) has failed, within three Business Days after request by the Administrative Agent, to confirm in writing to the Administrative Agent that it will comply with its funding obligations hereunder (provided that such Lender shall cease to be Defaulting Lender pursuant to this clause (c) upon receipt of such written confirmation by the Administrative Agent), or (d) has, or has a direct or indirect parent company that has, other than pursuant to an Undisclosed Administration, (i) become the subject of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law, (ii) had a receiver, conservator, trustee, administrator, examiner or assignee for the benefit of creditors or similar Person charged with reorganization or liquidation of its business or a custodian appointed for it, (iii) taken any action in furtherance of, or indicated its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any such proceeding or appointment, or (iv) become the subject of a Bail-In Action; provided that a Lender shall not be a Defaulting Lender solely by virtue of the ownership or acquisition of any equity interest in that Lender or any direct or indirect parent company thereof by a Governmental Authority.

- "Delegate" shall mean any delegate, agent, attorney, trustee or co-trustee appointed by the Administrative Agent.
- "Designated Belgian Escrow Account" shall mean a deposit account or securities account of Novelis Inc. or in the name of Novelis Inc. into which solely the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds shall be deposited by Novelis Inc., which account shall be subject to the Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement.
- "Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement" shall mean that certain Escrow Agreement for the Administration of Third-Party Funds, to be dated on or before the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, among Novelis Inc., Aleris Belgium, and a financial institution, as escrow agent, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, in respect of the Designated Belgian Escrow Account and governing the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds.
- "Designated Belgian Escrow Funds" shall mean cash or Cash Equivalents in an aggregate amount of up to ϵ 75,000,000 deposited into the Designated Belgian Escrow Account, which amounts shall be used solely for the purpose of funding capital expenditures of Aleris Belgium pursuant to the Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement.
 - "Designated Company" shall mean the Parent or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco.
 - "Designated Holdco" shall mean, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, U.K. Holdco.
- "Designated Holdco Effective Date" shall mean the date that (a) the actions described in clause (b) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions are satisfied, and (b) the terms and conditions contained in the definitions of Permitted Reorganization and Permitted Reorganization Actions are satisfied in respect of the actions described in clause (a) above, and in respect of all Permitted Reorganization Actions commenced prior to the actions described in clause (a) above.
- "Disqualified Capital Stock" shall mean any Equity Interest which, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable), or upon the happening of any event, (a) matures (excluding any maturity as the result of an optional redemption by the issuer thereof) or is mandatorily redeemable other than solely for Qualified Capital Stock, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or is redeemable at the option of the holder thereof, in whole or in part, on or prior to 180 days after the Maturity Date in effect at the time of issuance of such Equity Interest, (b) is convertible into or exchangeable (unless at the sole option of the issuer thereof) for (i) debt securities or (ii) any Equity Interests referred to in (a) above, in each case at any time on or prior to 180 days after the Maturity Date in effect at the time of issuance of such Equity Interest, or (c) contains any mandatory repurchase obligation which may come into effect prior to 180 days after the Maturity Date in effect at the time of issuance of such Equity Interest; provided, however, that any Equity Interests that would not constitute Disqualified Capital Stock but for provisions thereof giving holders thereof (or the holders of any security into or for which such Equity Interests is convertible, exchangeable or

exercisable) the right to require the issuer thereof to redeem such Equity Interests upon the occurrence of a change in control or an asset sale occurring prior to 180 days after the Maturity Date in effect at the time of issuance of such Equity Interest shall not constitute Disqualified Capital Stock if such Equity Interests provide that the issuer thereof will not redeem any such Equity Interests pursuant to such provisions prior to the repayment in full of the Obligations.

"Disqualified Institution" shall mean, on any date, (a) any Sanctioned Person and (b) any other Person that is a direct competitor of the Designated Company (other than a Person described in clause (a) or (b) of the definition of Known Affiliate) or a Known Affiliate of a competitor, which Person has been designated by the Designated Company as a "Disqualified Institution" by written notice to the Administrative Agent from time to time after the 90th day following the Closing Date; provided that "Disqualified Institutions" shall exclude any Person that the Designated Company has designated as no longer being a "Disqualified Institution" by written notice delivered to the Administrative Agent from time to time.

"Distribution" shall mean, collectively, with respect to any Person, all dividends, cash, options, warrants, rights, instruments, distributions, returns of capital or principal, income, interest, profits and other property, interests (debt or equity) or proceeds, including as a result of a split, revision, reclassification or other like change of the Equity Interests, from time to time received, receivable or otherwise distributed to such Person in respect of or in exchange for any or all of the Equity Interests or Intercompany Notes owned by such Person.

"Dividend" with respect to any person shall mean that such person has declared or paid a dividend or returned any equity capital to the holders of its Equity Interests or made any other distribution, payment or delivery of property (other than Qualified Capital Stock of such person) or cash to the holders of its Equity Interests as such, or redeemed, retired, purchased or otherwise acquired, directly or indirectly, for consideration any of its Equity Interests outstanding (or any options or warrants issued by such person with respect to its Equity Interests), or set aside any funds for any of the foregoing purposes, or shall have permitted any of its Subsidiaries to purchase or otherwise acquire for consideration any of the Equity Interests of such person outstanding (or any options or warrants issued by such person with respect to its Equity Interests). Without limiting the foregoing, "Dividends" with respect to any person shall also include all payments made or required to be made by such person with respect to any stock appreciation rights, plans, equity incentive or achievement plans or any similar plans or setting aside of any funds for the foregoing purposes, except to the extent such payments reduce Consolidated Net Income.

"Dividend Recapture Amount" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.08(d)(iii).

"Dollar Equivalent" shall mean, as to any amount denominated in any currency other than Dollars as of any date of determination, the amount of Dollars that would be required to purchase the amount of such currency based upon the Spot Selling Rate as of such date, and as to any amount denominated in Dollars, such amount in Dollars.

"Dollars" or "dollars" or "\$" shall mean lawful money of the United States.

"DQ List" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.04(g)(iv).

"**Dubai Guarantor**" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in the Dubai International Financial Centre party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in the Dubai International Financial Centre that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"**Dutch Guarantor**" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized under the laws of the Netherlands party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized under the laws of the Netherlands that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"EEA Financial Institution" shall mean (a) any credit institution or investment firm established in any EEA Member Country which is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority, (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country which is a parent of an institution described in clause (a) of this definition, or (c) any financial institution established in an EEA Member Country which is a Subsidiary of an institution described in clauses (a) or (b) of this definition and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.

"EEA Member Country" shall mean any of the member states of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein, and Norway.

"EEA Resolution Authority" shall mean any public administrative authority or any Person entrusted with public administrative authority of any EEA Member Country (including any delegee) having responsibility for the resolution of any EEA Financial Institution.

"Effective Date" shall mean the first date on which each of the conditions precedent set forth in Section 4.01 have been satisfied.

"Eligible Assignee" shall mean (a) any Lender, (b) an Affiliate of any Lender, (c) an Approved Fund of a Lender and (d) any other person approved, in the case of this clause (d) only, by the Designated Company (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed and such approval shall be deemed given if no objection is made by the Designated Company within five Business Days after receipt of a notice of an assignment proposing such person as an assignee of any interest in any Loans); provided that (x) no approval of the Designated Company shall be required during the continuance of an Event of Default, (y) "Eligible Assignee" shall not include AV Minerals, Holdings or any of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries or any natural person and (z) each assignee Lender shall be subject to each other applicable requirement regarding Lenders hereunder. Any Disqualified Institution is subject to Section 11.04(g) hereof.

"Embargoed Person" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.21.

"English-law Guarantee" shall mean any English law agreement to be executed by, among others, the Administrative Agent and any Loan Party providing a Guarantee or a Foreign Guarantee.

"Environment" shall mean the natural environment, including air (indoor or outdoor), surface water and groundwater (including potable water, navigable water and wetlands), the land surface or subsurface strata, natural resources, sewer systems, the workplace or as otherwise defined in any Environmental Law.

"Environmental Claim" shall mean any claim, notice, demand, order, action, suit, proceeding or other formal communication alleging liability for or obligation with respect to any investigation, remediation, removal, cleanup, response, corrective action, damages to natural resources, personal injury, property damage, fines, penalties or other costs resulting from, related to or arising out of (i) the presence, Release or threatened Release in or into the Environment of Hazardous Material at any location or (ii) any violation or alleged violation of any Environmental Law, and shall include any claim seeking damages, contribution, indemnification, cost recovery, compensation or injunctive relief resulting from, related to or arising out of the presence, Release or threatened Release of Hazardous Material or alleged injury or threat of injury to the Environment or to human health or safety relating to or arising out of the use of, exposure to or Releases or threatened Releases of Hazardous Material.

"Environmental Law" shall mean any and all treaties, laws, statutes, ordinances, regulations, rules, decrees, orders, judgments, consent orders, consent decrees, code or other legally binding requirements (including the *Guide d'Intervention – Protection des sols et de réhabilitation des terrains contaminés* of the Quebec Ministry of Sustainable Development, Environment and Fight Against Climate Change), and the common law and civil law, relating to protection of human health or the Environment, the Release or threatened Release of Hazardous Material, natural resources or natural resource damages, or occupational safety or health, and any and all Environmental Permits.

"Environmental Permit" shall mean any permit, license, approval, registration, notification, exemption, consent or other authorization required by or from a Governmental Authority under Environmental Law.

"Equipment" shall mean "equipment," as such term is defined in the UCC, in which such Person now or hereafter has rights.

"Equity Interest" shall mean, with respect to any person, any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents, including membership interests (however designated, whether voting or nonvoting), of equity of such person, including, if such person is a partnership, partnership interests (whether general or limited) and any other interest or participation that confers on a person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of property of, such partnership, whether outstanding on the Effective Date or issued after the Effective Date, but excluding debt securities convertible or exchangeable into such equity.

"Equity Issuance" shall mean the issuance of any Equity Interests (including equity-linked securities) on or after the Closing Date by Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, other than (a) pursuant to employee stock plans, (b) upon vesting, exercise, exchange or conversion of restricted stock units, options or other rights to acquire shares of common stock,

(c) pursuant to Holdings' equity and incentive plans, (d) by any Subsidiary of Holdings to Holdings or any other Subsidiary of Holdings, and (e) constituting directors' qualifying shares.

"ERISA" shall mean the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"ERISA Affiliate" shall mean, with respect to any person, any trade or business (whether or not incorporated) that, together with such person, is treated as a single employer under Section 414 of the Code.

"ERISA Event" shall mean (a) any "reportable event," as defined in Section 4043 of ERISA or the regulations issued thereunder, with respect to a Plan (other than an event for which the thirty (30) day notice period is waived by regulation); (b) the failure to meet the minimum funding standard of Section 412 of the Code with respect to any Plan whether or not waived; (c) the failure to make by its due date a required installment under Section 430(j) of the Code with respect to any Plan or the failure to make any required contribution to a Multiemployer Plan; (d) the filing pursuant to Section 412 of the Code or Section 303(d) of ERISA of an application for a waiver of the minimum funding standard with respect to any Plan; (e) the incurrence by any Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates of any liability under Title IV of ERISA with respect to the termination of any Plan, other than for PBGC premiums due but not delinquent under Section 4007 of ERISA; (f) the receipt by any Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates from the PBGC or a plan administrator of any notice relating to the intention to terminate any Plan or Plans or to appoint a trustee to administer any Plan; (g) the occurrence of any event or condition which could reasonably be expected to constitute grounds under Section 4042 of ERISA for the termination of, or the appointment of a trustee to administer, any Plan; (h) the incurrence by any Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates of any liability with respect to the withdrawal from any Plan subject to Section 4063 of ERISA or a cessation of operation that is treated as a withdrawal under Section 406(e) of ERISA; (i) a complete or partial withdrawal by any Company or any ERISA Affiliate from a Multiemployer Plan resulting in material Withdrawal Liability or a determination that a Multiemployer Plan is, or is expected to be, insolvent or in reorganization, within the meaning of Title IV of ERISA; (j) the making of any amendment to any Plan which could result in the imposition of a lien or the posting of a bond or other security; and (k) the occurrence of a nonexempt prohibited transaction (within the meaning of Section 4975 of the Code or Section 406 of ERISA) which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

"Escrow Account" shall mean the segregated deposit account maintained by the Escrow Agent for the purpose of holding and disbursing the Escrowed Amounts, that has been designated as such in writing (which may be by e-mail) by the Escrow Agent to the Designated Company prior to the Effective Date (or any replacement account designated as such in writing (which may be by e-mail) by the Escrow Agent to the Designated Company from time to time thereafter).

"Escrow Agent" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto.

"Escrow Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.02.

"Escrow Drawdown Request" shall mean a request by the Borrower in accordance with the terms of Section 2.18 and substantially in the form of Exhibit L.

"Escrow Period" shall mean the period commencing on the Escrow Date, and ending at the earlier of (a) the Escrow Release Time, and (b) the time that all Escrowed Amounts have been returned to the applicable Term Lenders pursuant to Section 2.18(g).

"Escrowed Amounts" shall mean the amounts deposited by the Lenders pursuant to a Borrowing Request and held by the Escrow Agent in the Escrow Account during the Escrow Period in accordance with Section 2.18; provided that (x) if any such amounts are deposited by a Lender after 3:00 p.m., London time, on the Escrow Date and before the Escrow Release Time, such amounts shall only constitute Escrowed Amounts beginning on the Business Day so deposited (or the following Business Day, if deposited after 3:00 p.m., London Time) and (y) any funds deposited by a Lender following the Escrow Release Time shall be returned to such Lender by the Escrow Agent pursuant to Section 2.18(g)(ii) and shall constitute Residual Returned Amounts.

"Escrowed Term Loans" shall mean, during the Escrow Period, the Term Loans advanced pursuant to a Borrowing Request and deposited in the Escrow Account, without regard to any net funding in respect thereof.

"EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule" shall mean the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule published by the Loan Market Association (or any successor person), as in effect from time to time.

"Euro" shall mean the lawful currency of the Participating Member States introduced in accordance with the legislative measures of the European Council for the introduction of, changeover to or operation of a single unified European currency.

"Eurodollar Base Rate" shall mean, for any Interest Period, the rate per annum equal to the rate per annum determined by the Administrative Agent at approximately 11:00 a.m. (London time) on the date that is two London Banking Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period by reference to the ICE Benchmark Administration Interest Settlement Rates for Dollar deposits, as published by Reuters or any other service selected by the Administrative Agent that has been nominated by the ICE Benchmark Administration Limited as an authorized information vendor for the purpose of displaying such rates (the "Screen Rate"), with a term equivalent to such Interest Period; provided that if no Screen Rate is available for such Interest Period, then the "Eurodollar Base Rate" for such Interest Period shall be the Interpolated Screen Rate for a period equal in length to such Interest Period; provided, further, that if the Interpolated Screen Rate is not available at such time for any reason, then the "Eurodollar Base Rate" for such Interest Period shall be the rate per annum determined by the Administrative Agent equal to the average of rates per annum at which deposits in Dollars are offered for such Interest Period to the Administrative Agent by three leading banks in the London interbank market in London, England at approximately 11:00 a.m. (London time) on the date which is two London Banking Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period; provided, further, that if the Eurodollar Base Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.

Each determination by Administrative Agent pursuant to this definition shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

"Eurodollar Rate" shall mean for any Interest Period with respect to a Eurodollar Rate Loan, a rate per annum determined by the Administrative Agent pursuant to the following formula:

$$Eurodollar\ Rate = \frac{Eurodollar\ Base\ Rate}{Percentage} 1.00 - Eurodollar\ Reserve$$

"Eurodollar Rate Borrowing" shall mean a Borrowing comprised of Eurodollar Rate Loans.

"Eurodollar Rate Loan" shall mean a Term Loan that bears interest at a rate determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate.

"Eurodollar Reserve Percentage" shall mean, for any day during any Interest Period, the reserve percentage (expressed as a decimal, carried out to five decimal places) in effect on such day, whether or not applicable to any Lender, under regulations issued from time to time by the Board for determining the maximum reserve requirement (including any emergency, supplemental or other marginal reserve requirement) with respect to Eurodollar funding (currently referred to as "Eurocurrency liabilities"). The Eurodollar Rate for each outstanding Eurodollar Rate Loan shall be adjusted automatically as of the effective date of any change in the Eurodollar Reserve Percentage, and no earlier than the date that the Administrative Agent obtains knowledge thereof.

"Event of Default" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 8.01.

"Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Excluded Guarantor Subsidiary" shall mean, at any date of determination, any Restricted Subsidiary other than a Specified Aleris Subsidiary designated as such in writing by the Designated Company to the Administrative Agent that:

(w) (i) contributed 2.5% or less of Consolidated EBITDA for the period of four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to $\underline{Section 5.01(a)}$ or $\underline{5.01(b)}$ prior to the date of determination, and (ii) had consolidated assets representing 2.5% or less of the Consolidated Total Assets of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the last day of the most recent fiscal quarter ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to $\underline{Section 5.01(a)}$ or $\underline{5.01(b)}$ prior to the date of determination;

(x) together with all other Restricted Subsidiaries constituting Excluded Guarantor Subsidiaries (i) contributed 7.5% or less of Consolidated EBITDA for the period of four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which financial statements have been or are

required to have been delivered pursuant to <u>Section 5.01(a)</u> or <u>5.01(b)</u> prior to the date of determination, and (ii) had consolidated assets representing 7.5% or less of the Consolidated Total Assets of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the last day of the most recent fiscal quarter ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to <u>Section 5.01(a)</u> or <u>5.01(b)</u> prior to the date of determination;

- (y) is not a Loan Party on the Effective Date; <u>provided</u> that no Loan Party shall constitute an Excluded Guarantor Subsidiary except to the extent such Loan Party issues Equity Interests to Persons other than a Company pursuant to <u>Section 6.06(l)</u> and immediately prior to such issuance such Person would have otherwise qualified as an Excluded Guarantor Subsidiary under clause (w) and (x) above; and
- (z) is not Aleris Switzerland GmbH, a company organized under the laws of Switzerland, Aleris Casthouse or Aleris Rolled Products, and is not a Loan Party on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition and the other transactions consummated on such date.

The Excluded Guarantor Subsidiaries as of the Effective Date are listed on <u>Schedule 1.01(c)</u>; <u>provided</u> that, to the extent that any German Borrower Holding Company, Aleris Asia Pacific Limited or Aleris Rolled Products Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V. directly or indirectly own Equity Interests in a borrower under the Revolving Credit Agreement, then such entities may not be Excluded Guarantor Subsidiaries.

"Excluded Subsidiaries" shall mean Restricted Subsidiaries of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) that are not organized in a Principal Jurisdiction.

"Excluded Taxes" shall mean, with respect to the Administrative Agent, any Lender or any other recipient of any payment to be made by or on account of any obligation of the Borrower hereunder, (a) Taxes imposed on or measured by overall net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes (in lieu of net income taxes), and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (i) imposed as a result of such recipient being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its applicable lending office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (ii) that are Other Connection Taxes, (b) solely to the extent that the Borrower is a domestic corporation as defined in Section 7701(a)(30)(C) of the Code (or is a limited liability company that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner for United States federal income tax purposes and is wholly owned by a domestic corporation), in the case of a Lender, withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Lender with respect to an applicable interest in a Loan or Commitment pursuant to a law in effect on the date on which such Lender acquires such interest in the Loan or Commitment (other than pursuant to an assignment request under Section 2.16), except in each case to the extent that, pursuant to Section 2.15, amounts with respect to such Taxes were payable to such Lender's assignor immediately before such Lender became a party

hereto, (c) Taxes attributable to such recipient's failure to comply with <u>Section 2.15(e)</u>, and (d) any U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed under FATCA.

"Executive Order" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.22.

"Existing Lien" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.02(c).

"Factoring Assets" shall mean all existing or hereafter acquired or arising (i) Receivables that are sold, transferred or disposed of pursuant to a Permitted Factoring Facility permitted under Section 6.06(e), (ii) Related Security with respect to the Receivables referred to in clause (i) above, (iii) collections and proceeds of the Receivables and Related Security referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) above, (iv) lockboxes, lockbox accounts, collection accounts or other deposit accounts substantially all of the deposits of which consist of such collections and proceeds referred to in clause (iii) above and which have been specifically identified and consented to by the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent, (v) without duplication of the foregoing clauses (i) through (iv), rights and payments which relate solely to the Receivables referred to in clause (i) above and (vi) cash reserves comprising credit enhancements for such Permitted Factoring Facility.

"Fallback Rate" shall mean, in relation to a Borrowing, subject to Section 1.07, (a) if no Eurodollar Rate is available for the relevant currency or Interest Period, the Reference Bank Rate as of the Specified Time for the currency of that Borrowing and for a period equal in length to the Interest Period of that Borrowing, or (b) if neither a Eurodollar Rate nor a Reference Bank Rate is available for the relevant currency or Interest Period, the Cost of Funds shall apply to that Borrowing for that Interest Period.

"Fallback Rate Borrowing" shall mean a Borrowing comprised of Fallback Rate Loans.

"Fallback Rate Loan" shall mean a Term Loan that bears interest based on the Fallback Rate.

"FASB ASC" shall mean the Accounting Standards Codification of the Financial Accounting Standards Board.

"FATCA" shall mean (a) Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code and any associated regulations; (b) any treaty, law or regulation of any other jurisdiction, or relating to any intergovernmental agreement between the United States and any other jurisdiction, which (in either case) facilitates the implementation of any law or regulation referred to in clause (a) above; or (c) any agreement pursuant to the implementation of any treaty, law or regulation referred to in clauses (a) or (b) above with the IRS, the U.S. government or any governmental or taxation authority in any other jurisdiction.

"FATCA Application Date" shall mean (a) in relation to a "withholdable payment" described in section 1473(1)(A)(i) of the Code (which relates to payments of interest and certain other payments from sources within the United States), July 1, 2014; (b) in relation to a "withholdable payment" described in Section 1473(1)(A)(ii) of the Code (which relates to "gross")

proceeds" from the disposition of property of a type that can produce interest from sources within the United States), January 1, 2019; or (c) in relation to a "passthru payment" described in Section 1471(d)(7) of the Code not falling within paragraphs (a) or (b) above, January 1, 2019; or, in each case, such other date from which such payment may become subject to a deduction or withholding required by FATCA as a result of any change in FATCA after the date of this Agreement.

- "FATCA Deduction" shall mean a deduction or withholding from a payment under a Loan Document required by FATCA.
- "FATCA Exempt Party" shall mean a Party that is entitled to receive payments free from any FATCA Deduction.
- "Fee Letters" means the Agent Fee Letter and the Aleris Fee Letter.
- "Fees" shall mean the fees and prepayment premiums payable hereunder or under each Fee Letter.
- "Financial Performance Covenant" shall mean the covenant set forth in Section 6.14.
- "Financial Officer" of any person shall mean the chief financial officer, principal accounting officer, treasurer or controller of such person.
- "Financial Support Direction" shall mean a financial support direction issued by the Pensions Regulator under Section 43 of the Pensions Act 2004.
 - "Foreign Asset Sale" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.10(i).
 - "Foreign Guarantee" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.01.
 - "Foreign Lender" shall mean a Lender that is not a U.S. Person.
- "Foreign Plan" shall mean any pension or other employee benefit or retirement plan, program, policy, arrangement or agreement maintained or contributed to by any Company with respect to employees employed outside the United States, other than government sponsored pension, healthcare, prescription drugs, employment insurance, parental insurance or workers compensation plans.
- "Foreign Subsidiary" shall mean a Subsidiary that is organized under the laws of a jurisdiction other than the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia.
- "French Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in France party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in France that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Fund" shall mean any Person (other than a natural Person) that is (or will be) engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its activities.

"Funded Debt" shall mean, as to any person, all Indebtedness of such person that matures more than one year from the date of its incurrence or matures within one year from such date but is renewable or extendible, at the option of such person, to a date more than one year from such date or arises under a revolving credit or similar agreement that obligates the lender or lenders to extend credit during a period of more than one year from such date, including all current maturities and current sinking fund payments in respect of such Indebtedness whether or not required to be paid within one year from the date of its creation and, in the case of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries, Indebtedness in respect of the Secured Term Loans and the Revolving Credit Loans.

"Funding Rate" shall mean any individual rate notified by a Lender to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the definition of Cost of Funds.

"GAAP" shall mean generally accepted accounting principles in the United States applied on a consistent basis; <u>provided</u> that if the Designated Company converts its financial reporting from generally accepted accounting principles in the United States to IFRS as permitted under <u>Section 1.04</u>, "GAAP" shall mean (subject to the provisions of <u>Section 1.04</u> hereof) IFRS applied on a consistent basis.

"German Borrower Holding Company" means, on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, each Subsidiary of Aleris Germany that directly or indirectly owns Equity Interests in Aleris Rolled Products or Aleris Casthouse.

"German Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Germany party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Germany that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"German Receivables Purchase Agreement" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Receivables Purchase Agreement".

"German Seller" shall mean Novelis Deutschland GmbH, a company organized under the laws of Germany (including in its roles as seller and collection agent under the German Receivables Purchase Agreement).

"Governmental Authority" shall mean the government of the United States or any other nation, or of any political subdivision thereof, whether state, provincial or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government (including any supranational bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank).

"Governmental Real Property Disclosure Requirements" shall mean any Requirement of Law of any Governmental Authority requiring notification of the buyer, lessee, mortgagee, assignee or other transferee of any Real Property, facility, establishment or business, or notification, registration or filing to or with any Governmental Authority, in connection with the sale, lease, mortgage, assignment or other transfer (including any transfer of control) of any Real Property, facility, establishment or business, of the actual or threatened presence or Release in or into the Environment, or the use, disposal or handling of Hazardous Material on, at, under or near the Real Property, facility, establishment or business to be sold, leased, mortgaged, assigned or transferred.

"Guarantee Payment" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.12(b).

"Guaranteed Obligations" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.01.

"Guarantees" shall mean the guarantees issued pursuant to <u>ARTICLE VII</u> by the Guarantors.

"Guarantors" shall mean Holdings and the Subsidiary Guarantors (including Holdings and each Canadian Guarantor, each U.S. Guarantor, each Swiss Guarantor, each U.K. Guarantor, each German Guarantor, each Irish Guarantor, each Brazilian Guarantor, each French Guarantor, each Dubai Guarantor, each Dutch Guarantor, each Belgian Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company that becomes a Guarantor hereunder), and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals.

"Hazardous Materials" shall mean the following: hazardous substances; hazardous wastes; polychlorinated biphenyls ("PCBs") or any substance or compound containing PCBs; asbestos or any asbestos-containing materials in any form or condition; radon or any other radioactive materials including any source, special nuclear or by-product material; petroleum, crude oil or any fraction thereof; and any other pollutant or contaminant or chemicals, wastes, materials, compounds, constituents or substances, subject to regulation under or which can give rise to liability (including, but not limited to, due to their ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity or toxicity) under any Environmental Laws.

"Hedging Agreement" shall mean any swap, cap, collar, forward purchase or similar agreements or arrangements dealing with interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices, either generally or under specific contingencies entered into for the purposes of hedging a Company's exposure to interest or exchange rates, loan credit exchanges, security or currency valuations or commodity prices, in each case not for speculative purposes.

"Hedging Obligations" shall mean obligations under or with respect to Hedging Agreements.

"Hindalco" shall mean Hindalco Industries Limited, a corporation organized under the laws of India.

"Holdings" shall mean (i) prior to the consummation of the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, (x) if any transaction described in clause (b), (c) or (f) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Action has not occurred, AV Metals or (y) AV Minerals, and (ii) upon and after the consummation of the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, Successor Holdings.

"IFRS" shall mean International Financial Reporting Standards consistently applied.

"Immaterial Subsidiary" shall mean, at any date of determination, any Subsidiary that, together with all other Subsidiaries then constituting Immaterial Subsidiaries (i) contributed 5.0% or less of Consolidated EBITDA for the period of four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or 5.01(b) prior to the date of determination, (ii) had consolidated assets representing 5.0% or less of the Consolidated Total Assets on the last day of the most recent fiscal quarter ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or 5.01(b) prior to the date of determination, and (iii) is not a Loan Party on the Effective Date or on the Closing Date after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition.

"Indebtedness" of any person shall mean, without duplication, (a) all obligations of such person for borrowed money or advances; (b) all obligations of such person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or similar instruments; (c) all obligations of such person under conditional sale or other title retention agreements relating to property purchased by such person; (d) all obligations of such person issued or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services (excluding trade accounts payable and accrued obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business on normal trade terms and not overdue by more than ninety (90) days (other than such overdue trade accounts payable being contested in good faith and by proper proceedings, for which appropriate reserves are being maintained with respect to such circumstances in accordance with US GAAP or other applicable accounting standards)); (e) all Indebtedness of others secured by any Lien on property owned or acquired by such person, whether or not the obligations secured thereby have been assumed, but limited to the fair market value of such property; (f) all Capital Lease Obligations, Purchase Money Obligations and Synthetic Lease Obligations of such person; (g) all Hedging Obligations to the extent required to be reflected on a balance sheet of such person; (h) all Attributable Indebtedness of such person; (i) all obligations of such person for the reimbursement of any obligor in respect of letters of credit, letters of guaranty, bankers' acceptances and similar credit transactions; (j) all obligations of such person under any Qualified Securitization Transaction; and (k) all Contingent Obligations of such person in respect of Indebtedness or obligations of others of the kinds referred to in clauses (a) through (j) above. The Indebtedness of any person shall include the Indebtedness of any other entity (including any partnership in which such person is a general partner) to the extent such person is liable therefor as a result of such person's ownership interest in or other relationship with such entity, except (other than in the case of general partner liability) to the extent that the terms of such Indebtedness expressly provide that such person is not liable therefor.

"Indemnified Taxes" shall mean (a) all Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document and (b) to the extent not otherwise described in clause (a), Other Taxes.

"Indemnitee" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.03(b).

"Information" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.12.

"Instruments" shall mean all "instruments," as such term is defined in the UCC, in which any Person now or hereafter has rights.

"Intellectual Property" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.06(a).

"Interbank Rate" shall mean, for any period, the Administrative Agent's cost of funds for such period.

"Intercompany Notes" shall mean one or more promissory notes substantially in the form of Exhibit K, or such other form as may be agreed to by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion.

"Interest Election Request" shall mean a request by the Borrower to convert or continue a Borrowing in accordance with Section 2.08(b), substantially in the form of Exhibit E.

"Interest Payment Date" shall mean, (a) with respect to any Borrowing, the last day of the Interest Period applicable to the Borrowing of which such Loan is a part, and (b) the Maturity Date.

"Interest Period" shall mean, with respect to any Eurodollar Rate Borrowing or Fallback Rate Borrowing, as applicable, the period commencing on the date of such Borrowing and ending on the numerically corresponding day in the calendar month that is three months thereafter, as the Borrower may elect (or any shorter period agreed to in writing by the Required Lenders); provided that, the Interest Period applicable to Escrowed Term Loans shall be one month, and such Interest Period shall remain in effect following the funding of the Escrowed Amounts to the Borrower (or to the Person designated by the Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.18) on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date; provided, further, that (a) if any Interest Period would end on a day other than a Business Day, such Interest Period shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless such next succeeding Business Day would fall in the next calendar month, in which case such Interest Period shall end on the immediately preceding Business Day, (b) any Interest Period that commences on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the last calendar month of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of the last calendar month of such Interest Period, (c) the Borrower shall not select an Interest Period that would extend beyond the Maturity Date, and (d) the Interest Period for any Credit Extension other than the first Credit Extension shall end on the same day as the then-current Interest Period in relation to the first Credit Extension under this Agreement. For purposes hereof, the date of a

Borrowing initially shall be the date on which such Borrowing is made and thereafter shall be the effective date of the most recent conversion or continuation of such Borrowing.

"Internally Generated Cash Flow" shall mean cash generated by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business, and in any event excluding (i) proceeds of Casualty Events and Asset Sales under Section 6.06(b), (e), (i), (j), (l), (q), (r) and (s), (ii) proceeds of Indebtedness other than borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility and intercompany loans from another Company funded in the ordinary course of operations (and not from sources otherwise not constituting Internally Generated Cash Flow) and (iii) proceeds of issuances of Equity Interests other than to another Company funded in the ordinary course of operations (and not from sources otherwise not constituting Internally Generated Cash Flow).

"Interpolated Screen Rate" shall mean, in relation to any Loan, the rate (rounded to the same number of decimal places as the two relevant Screen Rates) which results from interpolating on a linear basis between:

- (a) the applicable Screen Rate for the longest period (for which that Screen Rate is available) which is less than the Interest Period of that Loan; and
- (b) the applicable Screen Rate for the shortest period (for which that Screen Rate is available) which exceeds the Interest Period of that Loan, each as of approximately 11:00 a.m. (London time) on the date that is two London Banking Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period for the currency of that Loan.

"Inventory" shall mean all "inventory," as such term is defined in the UCC, wherever located, in which any Person now or hereafter has rights.

"Investment Recapture Amount" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.04(r)(iv).

"Investments" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.04.

"Irish Companies Act" shall mean the Companies Act, 2014 of Ireland (as amended, re-enacted, varied or otherwise modified from time to time).

"Irish Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company incorporated in Ireland party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Borrower or Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company incorporated in Ireland that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"IRS" shall mean the United States Internal Revenue Service.

"Joinder Agreement" shall mean a joinder agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit F, or such other form as may be agreed to by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion.

"Joint Venture" shall mean any person (a) that is not a direct or indirect Subsidiary of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) and (b) in which the Designated Company, in the aggregate, together with its Subsidiaries, is directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of Equity Interests of such person.

"Joint Venture Subsidiary" shall mean each of (i) Aluminum Company of Malaysia Berhard and (ii) any other person that is a Subsidiary in which persons other than Holdings or its Affiliates own 10% or more of the Equity Interests of such person, excluding, to the extent they become Restricted Subsidiaries of the Designated Company after the Effective Date, Logan and Norf GmbH.

"Judgment Currency" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.18(a).

"Judgment Currency Conversion Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.18(a).

"Junior Secured Indebtedness" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement.

"Known Affiliate" of any person shall mean, as to such person, known Affiliates readily identifiable by name, but excluding any Affiliate (a) that is a bona fide debt fund or investment vehicle that is primarily engaged in, or that advises funds or other investment vehicles that are engaged in, making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans, bonds or similar extensions of credit or securities in the ordinary course and with respect to which the Disqualified Institution does not, directly or indirectly, possess the power to direct or cause the direction of the investment policies of such entity or (b) that is a banking or lending institution engaged in the business of making loans.

"Leases" shall mean any and all leases, subleases, tenancies, options, concession agreements, rental agreements, occupancy agreements, franchise agreements, access agreements and any other agreements (including all amendments, extensions, replacements, renewals, modifications and/or guarantees thereof), whether or not of record and whether now in existence or hereafter entered into, affecting the use or occupancy of all or any portion of any Real Property.

"Lenders" shall mean (a) each financial institution that is a party hereto on the Effective Date, and (b) any financial institution that has become a party hereto pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption, other than, in each case, any such financial institution that has ceased to be a party hereto pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption (excluding, in each case, any such financial institution to the extent it holds no Commitments and all Obligations owing to it have been paid).

"Letter of Comfort" shall mean the letter of comfort, dated on or prior to the Closing Date, in the form of Exhibit G, from Hindalco to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders.

"Lien" shall mean, with respect to any property, (a) any mortgage (or mandate to vest a mortgage), deed of trust, lien, pledge, encumbrance, charge, assignment, hypothecation, prior claim, security interest or similar encumbrance of any kind or any arrangement to provide priority or preference in respect of such property or any filing of any financing statement or any financing change statement under the UCC, the PPSA or any other similar notice of lien under any similar notice or recording statute of any Governmental Authority (other than any unauthorized notice or filing filed after the Effective Date for which there is not otherwise any underlying lien or obligation, so long as the Designated Company is (if aware of same) using commercially reasonable efforts to cause the removal of same), including any easement, right-of-way or other encumbrance on title to Real Property, in each of the foregoing cases whether voluntary or imposed by law, and any agreement to give any of the foregoing; (b) the interest of a vendor or a lessor under any conditional sale agreement, capital lease or title retention agreement (or any financing lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing) relating to such property; and (c) in the case of securities, any purchase option, call or similar right of a third party with respect to such securities.

"Liquidity" shall mean as of any date of determination, the sum of (i) Unrestricted Cash of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date <u>plus</u> (ii) unutilized and available commitments under the Revolving Credit Agreement.

"Loan Documents" shall mean this Agreement, the Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement, the Subordination Agreement, each English-law Guarantee, the Notes (if any), each Foreign Guarantee, each Fee Letter, and all other powers of attorney, consents, assignments, certificates, agreements or documents, whether heretofore, now or hereafter executed by or on behalf of any Loan Party for the benefit of the Administrative Agent or any Lender in connection with this Agreement.

"Loan Parties" shall mean Holdings, the Borrower, the Subsidiary Guarantors and, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco, and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, to the extent that Holdings is not AV Minerals, AV Minerals.

"Loans" shall mean Term Loans.

"Logan" shall mean Logan Aluminum Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"Logan Location" shall mean the premises of Logan Aluminum Inc., Route 431, North Russellville, Kentucky 42276.

"London Banking Day" shall mean any day on which dealings in Dollar deposits are conducted by and between banks in the London interbank Eurodollar market.

"Management Fees" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.08(c)(C).

"Mandated Lead Arrangers" shall mean ABN AMRO Capital USA LLC, Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited, Axis Bank Limited, Bank of America, N.A., Barclays

Bank PLC, Citigroup Global Markets Asia Limited, Crédit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank, DBS Bank Ltd., Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., First Abu Dhabi Bank USA N.V., HSBC Securities (USA) Inc., ICICI Bank Limited, New York Branch, ING Bank N.V., Singapore Branch, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Mizuho Bank, Ltd., MUFG Bank, Ltd., Societe Generale, Hong Kong Branch, Standard Chartered Bank, State Bank of India, and Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Singapore Branch, in their capacities as Mandated Lead Arrangers and Bookrunners under this Agreement.

"Margin Stock" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Regulation U.

"Material Adverse Effect" shall mean (a) a material adverse effect on the business, property, results of operations, or financial condition of the Loan Parties and their Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole; (b) a material impairment of the ability of the Loan Parties to perform their payment and other material obligations under the Loan Documents; or (c) a material impairment of the rights of or benefits or remedies available to the Lenders or the Administrative Agent under the Loan Documents, taken as a whole.

"Material Indebtedness" shall mean (a) (i) Indebtedness under the Revolving Credit Loan Documents and any Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancings thereof, (ii) Indebtedness under the Secured Term Loan Documents and any Permitted Secured Term Loan Facility Refinancings thereof, (b) Indebtedness under the Senior Notes, the Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness, the Junior Secured Indebtedness and any Permitted Refinancings of any thereof in each case in an aggregate outstanding principal amount exceeding \$100,000,000 and (c) any other Indebtedness (other than the Loans and intercompany Indebtedness of the Companies permitted hereunder) of the Loan Parties in an aggregate outstanding principal amount exceeding \$100,000,000.

"Material Subsidiary" shall mean any Subsidiary of the Designated Company that is not an Immaterial Subsidiary.

"Maturity Date" shall mean the date that is one year after the Escrow Date; <u>provided</u> that if such day is not a Business Day, the Maturity Date shall be the Business Day immediately succeeding such date.

"Maximum Rate" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.14.

"Maximum Revolving Credit Facility Amount" shall mean, at any time, an amount equal to the greater of (x) \$2,250,000,000 and (y) the Borrowing Base.

"Minimum Amount" shall mean an integral multiple of \$1,000,000 and not less than \$5,000,000.

"Moody's" shall mean Moody's Investors Service, Inc.

"Multiemployer Plan" shall mean a multiemployer plan within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(3) or Section 3(37) of ERISA (a) to which any Company or any ERISA Affiliate

is then making or accruing an obligation to make contributions; (b) to which any Company or any ERISA Affiliate has within the preceding six plan years made contributions; or (c) with respect to which any Company could incur liability.

"Net Cash Proceeds" shall mean:

- (a) with respect to any Asset Sale, the cash proceeds received by Holdings, the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) (including cash proceeds subsequently received (as and when received by Holdings, the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) in respect of non-cash consideration initially received) net of (without duplication) (i) selling expenses (including reasonable brokers' fees or commissions, legal, accounting and other professional and transactional fees, transfer and similar taxes and the Designated Company's good faith estimate of income taxes paid or payable in connection with such sale and repatriation Taxes that are or would be payable in connection with any sale by a Restricted Subsidiary); (ii) amounts provided as a reserve, in accordance with GAAP, against (x) any liabilities under any indemnification obligations associated with such Asset Sale or (y) any other liabilities retained by Holdings, the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) associated with the properties sold in such Asset Sale (provided that, to the extent and at the time any such amounts are released from such reserve, such amounts shall constitute Net Cash Proceeds); (iii) the Designated Company's good faith estimate of payments required to be made with respect to unassumed liabilities relating to the properties sold within ninety (90) days of such Asset Sale (provided that, to the extent such cash proceeds are not used to make payments in respect of such unassumed liabilities within ninety (90) days of such Asset Sale, such cash proceeds shall constitute Net Cash Proceeds); (iv) the principal amount, premium or penalty, if any, interest and other amounts on any Indebtedness for borrowed money (other than the Revolving Credit Loans or the Loans) which is secured by a Lien on the properties sold in such Asset Sale (so long as such Lien was permitted to encumber such properties under the Loan Documents at the time of such sale) and which is repaid with such proceeds (other than any such Indebtedness assumed by the purchaser of such properties); and (v) so long as any Revolving Credit Loans remain outstanding, the proceeds of any Revolving Credit Priority Collateral (as defined in the Revolving Credit Loan Documents) of any Loan Party sold in such Asset Sale (which shall include, for the avoidance of doubt, the portion of the sale price of the Equity Interests or all or substantially all of the property, assets or business of any Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) consisting of the net book value of any such Revolving Credit Priority Collateral);
- (b) with respect to any Debt Issuance or any Disqualified Capital Stock, the cash proceeds thereof, net of customary fees, commissions, costs and other expenses incurred in connection therewith:
- (c) with respect to any issuance of Equity Interests (other than Preferred Stock) by Holdings, Designated Holdco, the Parent, the Borrower or, on and after the Specified AV

Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals, the cash proceeds thereof, net of customary fees, commissions, costs and other expenses incurred in connection therewith; and

(d) with respect to any Casualty Event, the cash insurance proceeds, condemnation awards and other compensation received in respect thereof, net of (i) all reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the collection of such proceeds, awards or other compensation in respect of such Casualty Event; and (ii) so long as any Revolving Credit Loans remain outstanding, any such cash insurance proceeds, condemnation awards and other compensation received in respect of Revolving Credit Priority Collateral (as defined in the Revolving Credit Loan Documents) of any Loan Party to the extent such amounts are required to be (and are) applied to the repayment of the Revolving Credit Loans pursuant to the terms of the Revolving Credit Agreement;

provided, however, that Net Cash Proceeds arising from any Asset Sale or Casualty Event by or applicable to a non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary (provided that Aleris German GP Holdco and each Subsidiary of Aleris Germany shall not be considered a non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary for purposes of this definition) shall equal the amount of such Net Cash Proceeds calculated as provided above less the percentage thereof equal to the percentage of any Equity Interests of such non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary not owned by Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

"Net Working Capital" shall mean, at any time, Consolidated Current Assets at such time minus Consolidated Current Liabilities at such time.

"NKL" shall mean Novelis Korea Limited.

"NKL Share Repurchase" shall mean the repurchase by NKL of Equity Interests of NKL for cash consideration derived from all or a portion of the proceeds of the Ulsan Share Sale, which may be structured as a share cancellation, a reduction in par value, a share consolidation and reduction in share value, or any other legal structure resulting in the reduction of Equity Interests in NKL in exchange for cash consideration.

"Non-consolidated Affiliate" shall mean (a) Norf GmbH, MiniMRF LLC (Delaware), and Consorcio Candonga (unincorporated Brazil), in each case so long as they are not a Subsidiary of the Designated Company, (b) the Ulsan JV Subsidiary, solely to the extent that (i) such Person is not otherwise included in the consolidated financial results of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) the requirement set forth in clause (c)(ii) below remains true in respect of the Ulsan JV Subsidiary, and (c) any other Person formed or acquired by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in the case of this clause (c), so long as (i) such Person is not a Subsidiary of the Designated Company and (ii) the Designated Company owns, directly or indirectly, Equity Interests in such Restricted Subsidiary representing at least 50% of the voting power of all Equity Interests entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of the Board of Directors (or equivalent governing body) of such Person.

"Non-consolidated Affiliate Debt" shall mean with respect to the Non-consolidated Affiliates, as of any date of determination and without duplication, the Consolidated Total Net Debt of the Non-consolidated Affiliates and their Subsidiaries (determined as if references to the Designated Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries in the definition of Consolidated Total Net Debt were references to Non-consolidated Affiliates and their Subsidiaries).

"Non-consolidated Affiliate EBITDA" shall mean with respect to the Non-consolidated Affiliates for any period, the amount for such period of Consolidated EBITDA of such Non-consolidated Affiliates and their Subsidiaries (determined as if references to the Designated Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries in the definition of Consolidated EBITDA were references to Non-consolidated Affiliates and their Subsidiaries); provided that Non-consolidated Affiliate EBITDA shall not include the Non-consolidated Affiliate EBITDA of Non-consolidated Affiliates if such Non-consolidated Affiliates are subject to a prohibition, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions, directly or indirectly, to the Designated Company, the Parent or the Borrower, to the extent of such prohibition.

"Non-Guarantor Subsidiary" shall mean each Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor.

"Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction" shall mean each country (including any state, province or other political subdivision thereof) other than (i) the United States, Canada, the United Kingdom, Switzerland and Germany, (ii) any other country in which a Loan Party is organized and (iii) any state, province or other political subdivision of the foregoing.

"Non-Principal Jurisdiction" shall mean each country in which a Loan Party is organized (and any state, province or other political subdivision thereof) other than (i) the United States, Canada, the United Kingdom, Switzerland, Belgium, the Netherlands and Germany, (ii) any other country in which a Loan Party is organized in respect of which Accounts are included in the borrowing base for purposes of the Revolving Credit Agreement and (iii) any state, province or other political subdivision of the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii).

"Norf GmbH" shall mean Aluminium Norf GmbH, a limited liability company (GmbH) organized under the laws of Germany.

"Notes" shall mean any notes evidencing the Terms Loans issued pursuant to this Agreement, if any, substantially in the form of Exhibit I.

"Novelis Acquisitions" shall mean Novelis Acquisitions LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.

"Novelis AG" shall mean Novelis AG, a stock corporation (AG) organized under the laws of Switzerland.

"Novelis AG Cash Pooling Agreement" shall mean a Cash Management Agreement entered into among Novelis AG and certain "European Affiliates" (as identified therein) dated 1 February 2007, together with all ancillary documentation thereto.

- "Novelis Inc." shall mean Novelis Inc., a corporation amalgamated under the Canada Business Corporations Act.
- "Novelis Switzerland" shall mean Novelis Switzerland SA, a company organized under the laws of Switzerland.
- "Obligation Currency" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.18(a).
- "Obligations" shall mean (a) obligations of the Borrower and the other Loan Parties from time to time arising under or in respect of the due and punctual payment of (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest (including interest accruing (and interest that would have accrued but for such proceeding) during the pendency of any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other similar proceeding, regardless of whether allowed or allowable in such proceeding) on the Loans, when and as due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, upon one or more dates set for prepayment or otherwise and (ii) all other monetary obligations, including obligations under the Guarantees and fees, costs, expenses and indemnities, whether primary, secondary, direct, contingent, fixed or otherwise (including monetary obligations incurred during the pendency of any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other similar proceeding, regardless of whether allowed or allowable in such proceeding), of the Borrower and the other Loan Parties under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, agreements, obligations and liabilities of the Borrower and the other Loan Parties under or pursuant to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.
 - "OFAC" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.22.
 - "Officer's Certificate" shall mean a certificate executed by a Responsible Officer in his or her official (and not individual) capacity.
- "Organizational Documents" shall mean, with respect to any person, (i) in the case of any corporation, the certificate of incorporation and by-laws (or equivalent or comparable constitutional documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction) of such person, (ii) in the case of any limited liability company, the certificate of formation and operating agreement (or similar documents) of such person, (iii) in the case of any limited partnership, the certificate of formation and limited partnership agreement (or similar documents) of such person, (iv) in the case of any general partnership, the partnership agreement (or similar document) of such person and (v) in any other case, the functional equivalent of the foregoing.
- "Other Connection Taxes" shall mean, with respect to the Administrative Agent, any Lender or any other recipient of any payment to be made by or on account of any obligation of the Borrower hereunder, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such recipient and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising from such recipient having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Loan or Loan Document).

- "Other Taxes" shall mean all present or future stamp, recording, court or documentary, excise, transfer, sales, property, intangible, filing or similar Taxes arising from any payment made hereunder or under any other Loan Document or from the execution, delivery, performance, enforcement or registration of, from the receipt or perfection of a security interest under, or otherwise with respect to, this Agreement or any other Loan Document, except any such Taxes that are Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment (other than an assignment made pursuant to $\underline{\text{Section 2.16(c)}}$).
- "Parent" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto or, following the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, Successor Parent.
 - "Participant" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.04(d).
 - "Participant Register" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.04(c).
- "Participating Member States" shall mean the member states of the European Communities that adopt or have adopted the euro as their lawful currency in accordance with the legislation of the European Union relating to European Monetary Union.
 - "Party" shall mean any party to this Agreement.
 - "Patriot Act" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.13.
 - "PBGC" shall mean the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation referred to and defined in ERISA.
 - "Pensions Regulator" shall mean the body corporate called the Pensions Regulator established under Part I of the Pensions Act 2004.
 - "Permitted ABL Customer Account Financing Amendment" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 1.10.
 - "Permitted Acquisition" shall mean any Acquisition, if each of the following conditions is met:
 - (i) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom;
 - (ii) no Company shall, in connection with any such transaction, assume or remain liable with respect to any Indebtedness of the related seller or the business, person or properties acquired, except to the extent permitted under <u>Section 6.01</u>, and any other such Indebtedness not permitted to be assumed or otherwise supported by any Company hereunder shall be paid in full or released as to the business, persons or properties being so acquired on or before the consummation of such acquisition;
 - (iii) the person or business to be acquired shall be, or shall be engaged in, a business of the type that the Loan Parties and the Subsidiaries are permitted to be engaged in under <u>Section 6.15</u>, and the person or business and any property acquired in

connection with any such transaction shall be free and clear of any Liens, other than Permitted Liens;

- (iv) the Board of Directors of the person to be acquired shall not have indicated publicly its opposition to the consummation of such acquisition (which opposition has not been publicly withdrawn);
- (v) all transactions in connection therewith shall be consummated in all material respects in accordance with all applicable Requirements of Law;
- (vi) with respect to any transaction involving Acquisition Consideration of more than \$50,000,000, unless the Administrative Agent shall otherwise agree, the Designated Company shall have provided the Administrative Agent written notice on or before the consummation of such transaction, which notice shall describe (A) in reasonable detail the terms and conditions of such transaction and the person or business to be acquired and (B) all such other information and data relating to such transaction or the person or business to be acquired as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent;
- (vii) any person acquired in connection with any such transaction shall become a Guarantor to the extent required under, and within the relevant time periods provided in, <u>Section 5.11</u>;
- (viii) with respect to any transaction involving Acquisition Consideration that, when added to the fair market value of Equity Interests, including Equity Interests of Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), constituting purchase consideration, exceeds \$50,000,000, the Designated Company shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent an Officers' Certificate on or prior to the consummation of such transaction certifying that (A) such transaction complies with this definition and (B) such transaction could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect;
 - (ix) [intentionally omitted];
- (x) if any Person so acquired (or any Subsidiary of such Person) is not required to become a Loan Party pursuant to Section 5.11, the Acquisition Consideration payable for such Person (or the portion thereof attributable or allocated by the Designated Company in good faith to each such Subsidiary) in connection with such Acquisition, and all other Acquisitions of non-Loan Parties consummated after the Effective Date shall not, unless, on the date of such Acquisition, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio, determined on a Pro Forma Basis, after giving effect to such Acquisition shall be no greater than 3.00 to 1.00 determined on the basis of the financial information most recently delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b) as though such Acquisition had been consummated as of the first day of the fiscal period covered thereby, exceed an amount equal to the greater of (x) 2.0% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$100,000,000 in the aggregate

since the Effective Date (provided that such amounts can be exceeded to the extent of Investments made pursuant to Section 6.04(r));

- (xi) immediately after giving effect to such Acquisition (other than Acquisitions where the amount of the Acquisition Consideration plus the fair market value of any Equity Interests which constitutes all or a portion of the purchase price is less than \$15,000,000), the Designated Company shall, on a Pro Forma Basis, be in compliance with the Financial Performance Covenant, such compliance to be determined on the basis of the financial information most recently delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b) (or for periods prior to the delivery of such financial information for a four fiscal quarter period, based on financial information filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission) as though such Acquisition and all other Specified Transactions consummated after the applicable four quarter period and on or prior to the relevant date of determination had been consummated as of the first day of the fiscal period covered thereby;
- (xii) with respect to any transaction involving Acquisition Consideration of more than \$50,000,000, the Designated Company shall have delivered a certificate from a Financial Officer of the Designated Company on or prior to the consummation of such transaction (A) as to the matters set forth in clause (i) above and (B) demonstrating its compliance with clause (xi) above, and (C) to the extent the person so acquired is not required to become a Loan Party hereunder pursuant to Section 5.11, demonstrating compliance with clause (x) above, and in each case accompanied by compliance calculations in reasonable detail.

"Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer" shall mean, on or after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date:

(a) the sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of the Equity Interests in any Subsidiary of Aleris organized in a jurisdiction outside of the United States of America (each, a "Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary") (x) from a Loan Party to any Loan Party other than Aleris or any Subsidiary of Aleris (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party (which may include Aleris or any Restricted Subsidiary of Aleris) to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or transfer) or (y) in the case of Equity Interests in an entity that would not be required to become a Loan Party pursuant to the terms hereof after giving effect to such transfer, from a Loan Party to any other Company (other than Aleris or any Subsidiary of Aleris) organized in the same jurisdiction as the issuer of such Equity Interests (it being agreed, for this purpose, that Hong Kong and the People's Republic of China are the same jurisdiction so long as an entity organized under the laws of Hong Kong would not be a Subsidiary of an entity organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China after giving effect to such transfer) (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party (which may include Aleris or any Restricted Subsidiary of Aleris) to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or transfer);

(b) the sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of:

(i) no more than 12.5% of the aggregate amount of Voting Stock and other Equity Interests in each of Novelis
Aluminium Holdings Unlimited and/or Aleris Germany plus one additional share of such Voting Stock to AV Minerals (and, in each case, any
substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party to effect such sale
Distribution, contribution or other transfer); provided that, prior to the consummation of any such transaction, AV Minerals shall have become a
Guarantor by executing a Joinder Agreement (the "Specified AV Minerals Joinder"), and shall have executed and delivered (or caused to be
executed and delivered), all other Loan Documents, certificates, opinions and other closing deliverables consistent with the Loan Documents certificates, opinions and other closing deliverables delivered by the Loan Parties on the Closing Date and the Effective Date, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, and take all actions necessary or advisable in the opinion of the Administrative
Agent in connection therewith (the date such agreements and the Specified AV Minerals Joinder are effective, the "Specified AV Minerals Joinder ar
Joinder Date"); or

(ii) 100% of the aggregate amount of Voting Stock and other Equity Interests in Aleris Germany to Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer); and

(c) if applicable in connection with any of the transactions described in <u>clauses (a)</u> and <u>(b)</u> above, as consideration for such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests, the issuance of one or more Intercompany Notes to the Loan Party that sold, Distributed, contributed or otherwise transferred such Equity Interests;

provided that:

(i) any such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests shall occur within one year of the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (or such later date agreed by the Administrative Agent); <u>provided</u> that any Intercompany Note issued in connection therewith shall be issued substantially concurrently with the consummation of such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests;

(ii) [intentionally omitted];

(iii) the obligations under each Intercompany Note in connection with any step of a Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer shall be subordinated to the Secured Obligations (to the extent evidencing a payment obligation of a Loan Party) on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and shall constitute Subordinated Indebtedness hereunder, and if such Intercompany Note is received by a Company that is not a Loan Party, other than in the case of an Intercompany Note issued by another Company that is not a Loan Party, on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to and at the time of the issuance of such Intercompany Note, the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio shall be greater than 2.0 to 1.0; and

(iv) any sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of Equity Interests of a Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary to a Restricted Grantor (other than a Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary transferred to a Restricted Grantor organized in the same jurisdiction as the Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary) shall be conditioned on either the creation of a newly formed Unrestricted Grantor or the existence of an Unrestricted Grantor, in each case that (A) (x) is directly 100% owned by such Restricted Grantor after giving effect to such transaction and that (y) directly owns 100% of such Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary after giving effect to such transaction; provided that, in the case of this clause (y), if such Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary is an Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary, (1) the Tulip Foundation may continue to directly or indirectly own Equity Interests in such Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary so long as the Tulip Conditions are satisfied at all times and (2) any other Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary that owns such Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary prior to the occurrence of such transfer may continue to own Equity Interests in such Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary, (B) has complied with the Joinder Requirements and (C) shall not be permitted to own, on and after the date of such action, any assets other than the Permitted Holding Company Assets.

"Permitted Customer Account Financing Amendment Conditions" shall mean, with respect to each amendment to the definition of Permitted Customer Account Financing effected pursuant to Section 1.10, each of the following:

- (a) Holdings or the Designated Company shall have executed and delivered a certificate to the Administrative Agent, no later than two Business Days after the date that any Permitted ABL Customer Account Financing Amendment becomes effective, attaching a certified copy of such Permitted ABL Customer Account Financing Amendment, and certifying that the terms of such Permitted ABL Customer Account Financing Amendment comply with the requirements set forth in clauses (b) through (d) below;
- (b) the terms of such amendment shall not expand the scope of the collateral permitted to be released under the Revolving Credit Loan Documents in connection with any Permitted Customer Account Financing, which collateral shall be limited to Factoring Assets that are sold in connection with (or that otherwise secure) such Permitted Customer Account Financing, it being understood that factoring additional Accounts of additional Account Debtors shall not constitute an expansion of the scope for purposes of this clause (b);
- (c) such amendment shall relate solely to the factoring of Accounts of customers of the Loan Parties in connection with a Permitted Customer Account Financing, and the creation of Liens on Factoring Assets that secure such Permitted Customer Account Financing; and
 - (d) such amendment shall not otherwise adversely affect the Credit Parties.

"Permitted Customer Account Financing" shall mean a financing or other transaction of the type permitted by Section 6.01(e) or 6.06(e) with respect to Accounts of one or more Loan Parties; provided that (i) no Default exists or would result therefrom and the representations and warranties set forth in the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date thereof (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to

materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects), with the same effect as though made on such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date, (ii) the number of Account Debtors whose Accounts are at any time subject to Permitted Customer Account Financings shall be limited to seven; provided that all Affiliates of an Account Debtor shall be deemed to be a single Account Debtor for purposes of this definition, and (iii) Accounts subject to a Permitted Customer Account Financing must be capable of being fully segregated from other Accounts (including with respect to accounts receivable reporting, purchase orders, invoicing, and payments); provided, further, that notwithstanding any provision of Section 11.02, the Administrative Agent is hereby authorized by the Lenders to make any amendments to the Loan Documents that are necessary or appropriate in the judgment of the Administrative Agent to reflect such Permitted Customer Account Financing.

"**Permitted Factoring Facility**" shall mean a sale of Receivables on a discounted basis by any Company, so long as (i) no Loan Party has any obligation, contingent or otherwise in connection with such sale (other than to deliver the Receivables purported to be sold free and clear of any encumbrance and other than as permitted by <u>Section 6.04(n)</u>), and (ii) such sale is for cash and fair market value.

"Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt" shall mean any secured Indebtedness incurred by any Loan Party in the form of one or more series of senior secured notes under one or more indentures; provided that (i) [intentionally omitted], (ii) such Indebtedness constitutes Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of Secured Term Loans, (iii) such Indebtedness does not mature or have scheduled amortization or payments of principal and is not subject to mandatory redemption or prepayment (except customary asset sale or change of control provisions, which asset sale provisions may require the application of proceeds of asset sales and casualty events co-extensive with those set forth in the Secured Term Loan Documents to make mandatory prepayments or prepayment offers out of such proceeds on a pari passu basis with the obligations secured under the Secured Term Loan Documents, all other Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt and all Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness), in each case prior to the date that is 181 days after the Maturity Date at the time such Indebtedness is incurred, (iv) [intentionally omitted], (v) such Indebtedness is not guaranteed by any Persons other than the Loan Parties, (vi) the other terms and conditions of such Indebtedness (excluding pricing, premiums and optional prepayment or optional redemption provisions, and terms related to collateral and perfection) are customary market terms for securities of such type (provided that such terms shall in no event include any financial maintenance covenants) and, in any event, when taken as a whole, are not materially more favorable to the investors providing such Indebtedness than the terms and conditions of the applicable Refinanced Debt (except with respect to any terms (including covenants) and conditions contained in such Indebtedness that are applicable only after the then Maturity Date) (provided that a certificate of a Responsible Officer delivered to the Administrative Agent at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness, together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto, stating that the

Designated Company has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the requirement of this clause (vi) shall be conclusive evidence that such terms and conditions satisfy such requirement unless the Administrative Agent notifies the Designated Company within such five Business Day period that it disagrees with such determination (including a reasonable description of the basis upon which it disagrees)), and (vii) no Default shall exist immediately prior to or after giving effect to such incurrence. Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt will include any Registered Equivalent Notes issued in exchange therefor.

"**Permitted Fiscal Unity Liability**" shall mean any joint and several liability arising as a result of an Loan Party being a member of a fiscal unity permitted under <u>Section 3.31</u>.

"Permitted German Alternative Financing" shall mean a financing or other transaction of the type permitted by Section 6.01(e), 6.01(m), 6.06(e), or 6.06(r) with respect to Accounts or Inventory of one or more German Guarantors; provided that (i) no Default exists or would result therefrom and the representations and warranties set forth in the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date thereof, with the same effect as though made on such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, (ii) from and after the date of any Permitted German Alternative Financing, the amount of the German Borrowing Base (as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement) shall be deemed to be zero, and availability under the Swiss Borrowing Base (as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement) in respect of Accounts sold pursuant to a German Receivables Purchase Agreement shall be deemed to be zero, (iii) on or prior to the date of any Permitted German Alternative Financing, Novelis Deutschland GmbH shall have prepaid all of its outstanding loans under the Revolving Credit Agreement in full in cash, in accordance with the terms thereof, (iv) from and after the date of any Permitted German Alternative Financing, Novelis Deutschland GmbH shall not be permitted to request or borrow any loans under the Revolving Credit Agreement and shall be deemed no longer to be a borrower thereunder, and (v) the applicable Loan Parties shall have terminated the German Receivables Purchase Agreement; and provided, further, that notwithstanding any provision of Section 11.02, the Administrative Agent is hereby authorized by the Lenders to make any amendments to the Loan Documents that are necessary or appropriate in the judgment of the Administrative Agent to reflect such Permitted German Alternative Financing.

"Permitted Holding Company Assets" shall mean for any Person (i) Deposit Accounts; provided that the aggregate amount on deposit in such accounts at the end of each day shall not exceed \$1,000,000 (or the equivalent thereof); provided, further, that, so long as no Default is then continuing, the amount on deposit in such accounts may exceed such amount if such deposits are applied to settle an Investment permitted under Section 6.04 within three Business Days of the deposit therein, (ii) Equity Interests in Subsidiaries, (iii) intangible rights required to exist and do business as a holding company, and (iv) rights under contracts and licenses with Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) and its Subsidiaries permitted hereunder; provided, that Permitted Holding Company Assets shall not include (x) any Intellectual Property (other than customary inbound licenses to use Intellectual Property of the Companies necessary to operate the business of such Person) or (y) any other

contracts or licenses that are material to the business of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

"Permitted Holdings Amalgamation" shall mean the amalgamation of Holdings and the Parent on a single occasion following the Effective Date; provided that (i) no Default exists or would result therefrom and the representations and warranties set forth in the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date of the amalgamation, with the same effect as though made on such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date (in which case such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date), (ii) the person resulting from such amalgamation shall be a corporation amalgamated under the Canada Business Corporations Act (such resulting person, the "Successor Parent"), and the Successor Parent shall expressly assume and confirm its obligations as Parent under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which Parent is a party pursuant to a confirmation in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, (iii) immediately upon consummation of such amalgamation, (x) if such amalgamation occurs prior to the Designated Holdco Effective Date, AV Minerals, or (y) if such amalgamation occurs prior to the Designated Holdoo Effective Date and prior to the commencement of the Permitted Reorganization, a new holding company with no material assets other than Equity Interests in the Successor Parent (such Person described in clause (x) or (y), "Successor Holdings"), shall (A) be, (1) in the case of AV Minerals, organized under the laws of the Netherlands, or (2) in the case of any other holding company, organized under the laws of the Netherlands, England and Wales, Canada, or a province or territory of Canada, (B) directly own 100% of the Equity Interests in the Successor Parent; provided that, if such amalgamation occurs on or after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, then Designated Holdco shall directly own 100% of the Equity Interests in the Successor Parent and AV Minerals shall own 100% of the Equity Interests of Designated Holdco, and (C) execute a supplement or joinder to this Agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent to become a Guarantor and, if requested by the Administrative Agent, execute a Foreign Guarantee (or supplements or joinder agreements thereto), each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, and take all actions necessary or advisable in the opinion of the Administrative Agent to assume and confirm such Person's obligations as Holdings under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (iv) be in compliance with all covenants and obligations of Holdings (and, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco) under this Agreement, (v) immediately after giving effect to any such amalgamation, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio is not greater than the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio immediately prior to such amalgamation, which shall be evidenced by a certificate from the chief financial officer of the Designated Company demonstrating such compliance calculation in reasonable detail, (vi) the Successor Parent shall have no Indebtedness after giving effect to the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation other than Indebtedness of the Parent in existence immediately prior to the consummation of the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, (vii) each other Guarantor, shall have by a confirmation in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, confirmed that its guarantee of the Guaranteed Obligations (including its Guarantee) shall apply to the Successor Parent's obligations under this Agreement, (viii) the Parent and each other Guarantor shall have by confirmations and any required supplements to the applicable Loan Documents reasonably

requested by the Administrative Agent, in each case, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, confirmed that its obligations thereunder shall apply to the Borrower's and Successor Parent's obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and (ix) each Loan Party shall have delivered opinions of counsel and related officers' certificates reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent with respect to the execution and delivery and enforceability of the documents referred to above and the compliance of such amalgamation with the provisions hereof, and all such opinions of counsel shall be satisfactory to the Administrative Agent; and provided, further, that (x) if the foregoing are satisfied, Successor Holdings will be substituted for and assume all obligations of AV Metals under this Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents and all references to the such Person and (2) the Successor Parent shall be substituted for Novelis Inc. under this Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents and shall assume all obligations of Novelis Inc. under this Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents and under the other Loan Documents to the Parent shall be references to the Successor Parent and (y) notwithstanding any provision of Section 11.02, the Administrative Agent is hereby authorized by the Lenders to make any amendments to the Loan Documents that are necessary to reflect such changes in the parties to the applicable Loan Documents.

"Permitted Holdings Indebtedness" shall mean unsecured Indebtedness of Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) (i) with respect to which neither the Designated Company nor any Subsidiary has any Contingent Obligation, (ii) that will not mature prior to the 180th day following the Maturity Date, (iii) that has no scheduled amortization of principal prior to the 180th day following the Maturity Date, (iv) that does not require any payments in cash of interest or other amounts in respect of the principal thereof (other than optional redemption provisions customary for senior discount or "pay-in-kind" notes) for a number of years from the date of issuance or incurrence thereof equal to at least one-half of the term to maturity thereof, (v) that has mandatory prepayment, repurchase or redemption, covenant, default and remedy provisions customary for senior discount or "pay-in-kind" notes of an issuer that is the parent of a borrower under senior secured credit facilities and (vi) that is issued to a person that is not an Affiliate of the Designated Company or any of Holdings' (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals') Subsidiaries in an arm's-length transaction on fair market terms; provided that at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness, a Responsible Officer of Holdings (in the case of Indebtedness incurred by Holdings) (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals, in the case of Indebtedness incurred by AV Minerals) shall have delivered a certificate to the Administrative Agent (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) stating that Holdings has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the foregoing requirements.

"Permitted Liens" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in <u>Section 6.02</u>.

"**Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing**" shall mean a financing or other transaction of the type permitted by <u>Section 6.01(e)</u> or 6.06(e) with respect to any Accounts of Novelis Switzerland; provided that (i) after giving effect to such financing, no Accounts of Novelis

Switzerland shall be included in the borrowing base for purposes of the Revolving Credit Agreement, and (ii) no Default exists or would result therefrom and the representations and warranties set forth in the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date thereof, with the same effect as though made on such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that notwithstanding any provision of <u>Section 11.02</u>, the Administrative Agent is hereby authorized by the Lenders to make any amendments to the Loan Documents that are necessary or appropriate in the judgment of the Administrative Agent to reflect such Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing.

"Permitted Refinancing" shall mean, with respect to any person, any refinancing or renewal of any Indebtedness of such person; provided that (a) the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of the Indebtedness incurred pursuant to such refinancing or renewal does not exceed the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of the Indebtedness so refinanced or renewed except by an amount equal to unpaid accrued interest and premium thereon and any make-whole payments applicable thereto plus other reasonable amounts paid, and fees and expenses reasonably incurred, in connection with such refinancing or renewal and by an amount equal to any existing commitments unutilized thereunder (it being understood that the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of the Indebtedness being incurred may be in excess of the amount permitted under this clause (a) to the extent such excess does not constitute a Permitted Refinancing and is otherwise permitted under Section 6.01), (b) such refinancing or renewal has a final maturity date equal to or later than the final maturity date of, and has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of, the Indebtedness being refinanced or renewed (excluding the effects of nominal amortization in the amount of no greater than one percent per annum and prepayments of Indebtedness), (c) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom, (d) the persons that are (or are required to be) obligors under such refinancing or renewal do not include any person that is not (or is not required to be) an obligor under the Indebtedness being so refinanced or renewed (or, in the case of a Permitted Refinancing of the Senior Notes, such obligors are Loan Parties (other than Holdings and AV Minerals)) and (e) the subordination provisions thereof (if any) shall be, in the aggregate, no less favorable to the Lenders than those contained in the Indebtedness being so refinanced or renewed; provided that at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such refinancing or renewal, a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company shall have delivered an Officers' Certificate to the Administrative Agent (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) certifying that the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the foregoing requirements.

"Permitted Reorganization" shall mean, at any time prior to a Qualified Parent IPO, an internal reorganization of Holdings and its Subsidiaries to effect any or all of the Permitted Reorganization Actions, subject to the following terms and conditions; <u>provided</u> that the Permitted Reorganization shall not occur if the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation occurs and AV Minerals is not Successor Holdings:

- (a) both immediately before and immediately after giving effect to each step of the Permitted Reorganization, and at all times during the Permitted Reorganization:
 - i. the Permitted Reorganization, each Permitted Reorganization Action, and each step taken in furtherance of the Permitted Reorganization and of each Permitted Reorganization Action, shall not reduce or impair the value or benefit of the Guarantee or any Foreign Guarantee; provided that the re-starting of any fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, preference or hardening period with respect to any Guarantee or Foreign Guarantee under applicable Requirements of Law;
 - ii. no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom, and each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in <u>ARTICLE III</u> hereof or in any other Loan Document shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date of such step of the Permitted Reorganization with the same effect as though made on and as of such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties shall have been true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date, and a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company (after giving effect to such step of the Permitted Reorganization) shall have provided an Officer's Certificate certifying as to the matters in clause (a)(i) and this clause (a)(ii);
 - iii. [intentionally omitted];
 - iv. [intentionally omitted];
 - v. the Guarantee and each Foreign Guarantee shall continue to be effective and fully enforceable in accordance with its terms, it being understood that a Loan Party shall not be in violation of this <u>clause (v)</u> solely as a result of its amalgamation, consolidation, merger or dissolution with and into another Loan Party so long as such amalgamation, consolidation or merger complies with the requirements of <u>Section 6.05(c)</u>; and
 - vi. notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrative Agent may reasonably require that any Loan Party enter into a new Guarantee or Foreign Guarantee, as applicable, or reaffirmations of any of the foregoing, in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, in connection with any step of the Permitted Reorganization, in order to reaffirm, preserve or otherwise give effect to the foregoing requirements;
 - (b) [intentionally omitted];

- (c) the Borrower or the Designated Company shall have provided all notices and certificates required to be delivered, within the time period required to be delivered, to the Administrative Agent under the applicable Loan Documents in order to consummate each step of the Permitted Reorganization; provided that, without limiting the notice requirements in this definition, the Administrative Agent may waive in writing in advance any such notice period with respect to such step, and each Lender hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to waive any such notice period;
- (d) the Permitted Reorganization shall be completed no later than the close of business on the one year anniversary of the date that the Companies commence the first step of the Permitted Reorganization (without regard to the formation of Designated Holdco, for so long as Designated Holdco does not own any Equity Interests in any Loan Party or any other Subsidiary) or such longer period as may be agreed to by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion;
- (e) prior to commencing any step of the Permitted Reorganization, each step of the Permitted Reorganization shall be permitted under the documents evidencing Material Indebtedness;
 - (f) [intentionally omitted];
- (g) no later than the date that is five Business Days prior to the date that each step of the Permitted Reorganization is commenced (or such later date agreed to by the Administrative Agent), the Designated Company shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent a certificate from a Financial Officer of the Designated Company setting forth the commencement date of such step of the Permitted Reorganization, and certifying that all actions taken in connection with such step comply with the terms of this definition, the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions, and the terms of the Loan Documents; provided that the first certificate delivered pursuant to this clause (g) shall also state that the step (or steps) described in such certificate constitute the commencement of the Permitted Reorganization, and shall state the date by which the Permitted Reorganization must be completed in accordance with clause (d) above;
- (h) in the case of AV Minerals, Designated Holdco, and each new Subsidiary amalgamated, created or otherwise formed as part of any step of the Permitted Reorganization, such Person shall become a Loan Party (in the case of any Subsidiary of Designated Holdco other than the Borrower, Parent and Aleris, solely to the extent required under Section 5.11 or otherwise in order to comply with the other clauses of this definition and the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions) pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents (without regard to any time periods provided for herein or therein) and shall become party to and/or execute and deliver the Guarantee and each applicable Foreign Guarantee, at or prior to the time such step is effected;
 - (i) [intentionally omitted];
 - (i) [intentionally omitted];

- (k) notwithstanding any other provision in any Loan Document to the contrary, the Loan Parties shall gross-up and otherwise indemnify the Administrative Agent and each other Credit Party for all Taxes incurred by the Administrative Agent or Credit Party as a result of the Permitted Reorganization or any step thereof (including any such Taxes arising after the consummation of any step of the Permitted Reorganization, whether as a result of a Person becoming Holdings or otherwise), and this Agreement shall be amended as may be necessary or appropriate, in the reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent (and implemented pursuant to documentation agreed by the Administrative Agent and the Designated Company, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld), to give effect to such gross-up and indemnification (including the addition of gross-up and indemnification provisions applicable, in the reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent, to implement such gross up and indemnity obligations); provided, however, that solely for purposes of this clause (k), "Taxes" shall not include any (i) Taxes imposed on or measured by overall net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes (in lieu of net income taxes), and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (x) imposed as a result of such recipient being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its applicable lending office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (y) that are Other Connection Taxes, (ii) Taxes attributable to such recipient's failure to comply with Section 2.15(e), and (iii) any U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed under FATCA;
- (l) prior to or concurrently with the consummation of each step of the Permitted Reorganization, the Loan Parties shall deliver or cause to be delivered:
 - (i) all documents reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent in connection with the Permitted Reorganization and/or such step thereof, including, but not limited to, documents consistent with those described in Sections 4.01(a)(i) through (a)(iv), or a joinder thereto, the extent such Loan Party is not already a party thereto, 4.01(m), 4.03(e), (f), (l) through (v), and Schedule 5.15, in each case in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent; and
 - (ii) favorable written opinions of Torys, LLP (or other nationally recognized U.S. counsel for the Loan Parties) and each local and foreign counsel of the Loan Parties (or, in the case of Loan Documents governed by or entities organized under the laws of the United Arab Emirates or the Dubai International Financial Centre, counsel to the Administrative Agent), in each case reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, in each applicable jurisdiction and addressed to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders, covering such matters relating to the Loan Documents and the Permitted Reorganization and/or such step thereof as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request, and in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, including, but not limited to, opinions covering:

- (1) creation or continued validity of the Guarantees or the Foreign Guarantees after giving effect to such step of the Permitted Reorganization;
- (2) enforceability of all Loan Documents, and confirmation or similar opinions as to the validity and enforceability of the Guarantees and the Foreign Guarantees;
- (3) validity of debt claims in connection with all Loans (to the extent that Loans are outstanding) and all Guarantees and Foreign Guarantees; and
- (4) no conflict with organizational documents, Requirements of Law and any documents evidencing Material Indebtedness;
- (m) notwithstanding any other provision in any Loan Document to the contrary, the Administrative Agent and the Designated Company may make (and the Administrative Agent is hereby authorized by the Lenders to make) such amendments, restatements and other modifications to the Loan Documents (other than the definition of Permitted Reorganization except to the extent provided for therein) as may be necessary or appropriate, in the reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent and the Designated Company, to effect the terms of the Permitted Reorganization, in each case in a manner consistent with the terms and conditions set forth in this definition and in forms mutually agreed by the Administrative Agent and the Designated Company;
- (n) The Designated Company shall pay or cause the applicable Loan Party to pay all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent, the Mandated Lead Arrangers, and their respective Affiliates (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of one primary transaction counsel (plus local counsel in each applicable jurisdiction)) in connection with the Permitted Reorganization, and all documents, filings, and any amendment, amendment and restatement, modification or waiver of the provisions hereof or of any other Loan Document (whether or not the Permitted Reorganization shall be consummated); and
- (o) Notwithstanding any provision in any Loan Document to the contrary, with respect to each step of the Permitted Reorganization, the Administrative Agent may require amendments and modifications to the Loan Documents (or new Guarantees and Foreign Guarantees) to ensure that the Guarantees and the Foreign Guarantees effectively result in the Obligations of the Borrower being guaranteed by each Guarantor (excluding a guarantee by the Borrower of its own Obligations) upon and after giving effect to such step of the Permitted Reorganization. Such amendments, modifications and other Loan Documents so required by the Administrative Agent shall, notwithstanding any provision in any Loan Document to the contrary, become effective upon execution and delivery by the Administrative Agent and the applicable Loan Party, and shall not require the approval of any Lenders, and the Loan Parties agree to execute and deliver such amendments, modifications and other Loan Documents as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent.

- "Permitted Reorganization Actions" shall mean any or all of the following, in the case of each such action, subject to the satisfaction of each of the terms and conditions set forth in the definition of Permitted Reorganization:
 - (a) the formation of U.K. Holdco by AV Minerals;
- (b) the designation by the Parent in a signed written notice delivered to the Administrative Agent of U.K. Holdco as "Designated Holdco" and the concurrent contribution, sale or other transfer of 100% of the Equity Interests in AV Metals (or, if the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation occurs on or prior to such date, Successor Parent) from AV Minerals to Designated Holdco;
- (c) the sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of no more than 12.5% of the aggregate amount of Voting Stock and other Equity Interests in Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited plus one additional share of such Voting Stock by Parent to AV Minerals (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer) and, if applicable, the substantially concurrent issuance of an Intercompany Note by each Loan Party that acquires such Equity Interests to the Loan Party that sells, Distributes, contributes or otherwise transfers such Equity Interests to it, as consideration for such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer;
 - (d) the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation;
 - (e) the merger of Novelis AG and Novelis Switzerland SA;
 - (f) the sale, Distribution or other transfer of 100% or less of the Equity Interests in the Borrower from Parent to Designated Holdco;
- (g) the sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of 100% of the Equity Interests in the Borrower from Designated Company and/or Parent to Novelis AG, Novelis Switzerland SA, the survivor of the merger of Novelis AG and Novelis Switzerland SA pursuant to <u>clause (e)</u> above (the "Surviving Swiss Subsidiary") or, to the extent required by <u>clause (iii)</u> below, New U.S. Holdings (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to an Unrestricted Grantor to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer) and, if applicable, the substantially concurrent issuance of an Intercompany Note by each Loan Party that acquires such Equity Interests to the Loan Party that sells, Distributes, contributes or otherwise transfers such Equity Interests to it, as consideration for such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer; and
- (h) the sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer by a Loan Party (such Loan Party, the "**Transferring Loan Party**") of 100% of the Equity Interests (other than Equity Interests in the Borrower) in any Subsidiary of Designated Company (such subsidiary, the "**Transferred Subsidiary**"), to an Interim Holding Company that has complied with the requirements of <u>clause (iv)</u> below (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party to effect such sale,

Distribution, contribution or other transfer) and, if applicable, the substantially concurrent issuance of an Intercompany Note by each Loan Party that acquires such Equity Interests to the Loan Party that sells, Distributes, contributes or otherwise transfers such Equity Interests to it, as consideration for such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer;

provided that:

- (i) the commencement of any of the actions described in <u>clauses (b)</u>, (c), (f), (g) or (h) above (in the case of <u>clauses (g)</u> and (h) above, solely to the extent that Designated Company is Designated Holdco) shall be conditioned on each of AV Minerals and U.K. Holdco having become Guarantors on terms consistent with the terms of the Loan Documents, including, but not limited to, the requirements set forth in <u>clause (l)</u> of the definition of Permitted Reorganization and in <u>Sections 5.11</u> and <u>5.12</u> hereof (without regard to any time periods set forth therein) (collectively, the "**Joinder Requirements**");
- (ii) the commencement of any of the actions described in <u>clauses (c)</u>, (<u>f)</u>, (<u>g)</u> or (<u>h)</u> above (in the case of <u>clauses (g)</u> and (<u>h)</u> above, solely to the extent that Designated Company is Designated Holdco) shall be conditioned on the completion of the actions described in <u>clauses (a)</u> and (<u>b)</u> above;
- (iii) each sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer described in <u>clause (g)</u> above shall be conditioned on the formation of a new Subsidiary ("**New U.S. Holdings**") organized under the laws of any State of the United States or the District of Columbia that is a direct Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Novelis AG, Novelis Switzerland SA, or the Surviving Swiss Subsidiary, and that (1) directly and wholly owns the Borrower and (2) indirectly wholly owns Novelis Acquisitions (and, immediately after giving effect to the merger of Novelis Acquisitions with and into Aleris in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, Aleris); <u>provided</u> that this <u>clause (iii)</u> shall be further conditioned on New U.S. Holdings complying with the Joinder Requirements; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that New U.S. Holdings shall not be permitted to own, on and after the date of such action, any assets other than the Permitted Holding Company Assets;
- (iv) each sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer described in <u>clause (h)</u> above shall be conditioned on either the creation of a newly formed Unrestricted Grantor or the existence of an existing Unrestricted Grantor, in each case that has complied with the Joinder Requirements (such Unrestricted Grantor, an "Interim Holding Company"), which Person shall be a direct Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Novelis AG, Novelis Switzerland SA, or the Surviving Swiss Subsidiary, and that shall directly wholly own the Transferred Subsidiary so sold, Distributed, contributed or transferred pursuant to such transaction;

provided that such Unrestricted Grantor shall not be permitted to own, on and after the date of such action, any assets other than the Permitted Holding Company Assets; provided, further, that if such Transferred Subsidiary is an Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary, (1) the Tulip Foundation may continue to directly or indirectly own Equity Interests in such Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary so long as the Tulip Conditions are satisfied at all times and (2) any other Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary that owns such Transferred Subsidiary prior to the occurrence of such transfer may continue to own Equity Interests in such Transferred Subsidiary;

- (v) except as provided in clauses (i) through (iv) above, the actions described in <u>clauses (d)</u>, (e), (g), and (h) are not conditioned on the occurrence of any of such other actions or the actions described in <u>clauses (a)</u>, (b) or (c);
- (vi) the order of the actions described in clauses (a) through (h) above may be changed as long as the conditions specified for such action in clauses (i) through (v) above are satisfied; and
- (vii) the obligations under each Intercompany Note issued in connection with any action or interim action described in <u>clause (g)</u> or <u>(h)</u> above shall be subordinated to the Obligations on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and shall constitute Subordinated Indebtedness hereunder.

"Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancing" shall mean any credit facility that refinances or renews or replaces any of the Indebtedness incurred and commitments available under the Revolving Credit Loan Documents (which may be an asset-based or cash flow financing); provided that (a) the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of all such Indebtedness, after giving effect to such refinancing or renewal, shall not exceed the Maximum Revolving Credit Facility Amount then in effect plus an amount equal to unpaid accrued interest and premium on the Indebtedness being so refinanced or renewed plus other reasonable amounts paid, and fees and expenses reasonably incurred, in connection with such refinancing or renewal, (b) such refinancing or renewal has a final maturity date equal to or later than the final maturity date of the Indebtedness being so refinanced or renewed, (c) no Default is existing or would result therefrom, (d) the collateral securing such refinancing, renewal or replacement is not greater than the collateral securing the obligations under such Revolving Credit Loan Documents immediately prior to giving effect to such refinancing, renewal or replacement, and (e) the persons that are (or are required to be) obligors under such refinancing or renewal do not include any person that is not an obligor under the Indebtedness being so refinanced or renewed (unless, in the case of a refinancing of Indebtedness of a Loan Party, such persons are or become obligors under the Loan Documents); provided that at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such refinancing or renewal, a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company shall have delivered an Officers' Certificate to the Administrative Agent

(together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) certifying that the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the foregoing requirements.

"Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt" shall mean secured Indebtedness incurred by any Loan Party in the form of one or more series of junior lien secured notes under one or more indentures or junior lien secured loans under one or more other debt instruments or facilities; provided that (i) [intentionally omitted], (ii) such Indebtedness constitutes Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of Secured Term Loans, (iii) such Indebtedness does not mature or have scheduled amortization or payments of principal and is not subject to mandatory redemption or prepayment (except customary asset sale or change of control provisions), in each case prior to the date that is 181 days after the Maturity Date at the time such Indebtedness is incurred, (iv) [intentionally omitted], (v) such Indebtedness is not guaranteed by any Persons other than the Loan Parties, (vi) the other terms and conditions of such Indebtedness (excluding pricing, premiums and optional prepayment or optional redemption provisions, and terms related to collateral and perfection) are customary market terms for securities of such type and, in any event, when taken as a whole, are not materially more favorable to the investors or lenders providing such Indebtedness than the terms and conditions of the applicable Refinanced Debt (except with respect to any terms (including covenants) and conditions contained in such Indebtedness that are applicable only after the then Maturity Date) (provided that a certificate of a Responsible Officer delivered to the Administrative Agent at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness, together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto, stating that the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the requirement of this clause (vi) shall be conclusive evidence that such terms and conditions satisfy such requirement unless the Administrative Agent notifies the Designated Company within such five Business Day period that it disagrees with such determination (including a reasonable description of the basis upon which it disagrees)), (vii) [intentionally omitted], and (viii) no Default shall exist immediately prior to or after giving effect to such incurrence. Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt will include any Registered Equivalent Notes issued in exchange therefor.

"Permitted Secured Term Loan Facility Refinancing" shall mean any refinancing or renewal of the Indebtedness incurred under the Secured Term Loan Documents; provided that (a) such Indebtedness does not mature or have scheduled amortization or payments of principal and is not subject to mandatory redemption or prepayment (excluding the effects of nominal amortization in the amount of no greater than one percent per annum and prepayments of Indebtedness), in each case, prior to the date that is 181 days after the Maturity Date at the time such Indebtedness is incurred, (b) no Default is existing or would result therefrom, (c) the collateral securing such refinancing or renewal is not greater than the collateral securing such refinanced or renewed Indebtedness, and (d) the persons that are (or are required to be) obligors under such refinancing or renewel do not include any person that is not an obligor under the Indebtedness being so refinanced or renewed (unless, in the case of a refinancing of Indebtedness of a Loan Party, such persons are or become obligors under the Loan Documents); provided that

at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such refinancing or renewal, a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company shall have delivered an Officer's Certificate to the Administrative Agent (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) certifying that the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the foregoing requirements.

"Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt" shall mean unsecured Indebtedness incurred by the Designated Company or any Loan Party in the form of one or more series of senior unsecured or subordinated notes or loans under one or more instruments; provided that (i) such Indebtedness constitutes Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of Secured Term Loans (including portions of any class thereof), (ii) such Indebtedness does not mature or have scheduled amortization or payments of principal and is not subject to mandatory redemption or prepayment (except customary asset sale or change of control provisions), in each case prior to the date that is 181 days after the Maturity Date at the time such Indebtedness is incurred, (iii) such Indebtedness is not guaranteed by any Persons other than the Loan Parties, (iv) the other terms and conditions of such Indebtedness (excluding pricing, premiums and optional prepayment or optional redemption provisions) are customary market terms for Indebtedness of such type and, when taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive (provided that such terms shall in no event include any financial maintenance covenants) on the Designated Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries than the terms and conditions applicable to the Term Loans (provided that a certificate of a Responsible Officer delivered to the Administrative Agent at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness, together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto, stating that the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the requirement of this clause (iv) shall be conclusive evidence that such terms and conditions satisfy such requirement unless the Administrative Agent notifies the Designated Company within such five Business Day period that it disagrees with such determination (including a reasonable description of the basis upon which it disagrees)) and (v) such Indebtedness (including related guarantees) is not secured. Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt will include any Registered Equivalent Notes issued in exchange therefor.

"**person**" or "**Person**" shall mean any natural person, corporation, limited liability company, trust, joint venture, association, company, partnership, Governmental Authority or other entity.

"Plan" shall mean any employee pension benefit plan (other than a Multiemployer Plan) subject to the provisions of Title IV of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA which is maintained or contributed to by any Company or its ERISA Affiliate or with respect to which any Company could incur liability (including under Section 4069 of ERISA).

"Platform" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.01(d).

"PPSA" shall mean the Personal Property Security Act (Ontario) and the regulations promulgated thereunder and other applicable personal property security legislation of the

applicable Canadian province or provinces in respect of the Canadian Loan Parties (including the Civil Code of Quebec and the regulations respecting the register of personal and movable real rights promulgated thereunder (the "Civil Code")) as all such legislation now exists or may from time to time hereafter be amended, modified, recodified, supplemented or replaced, together with all rules, regulations and interpretations thereunder or related thereto.

"Preferred Stock" shall mean, with respect to any person, any and all preferred or preference Equity Interests (however designated) of such person whether now outstanding or issued after the Effective Date.

"Prepayments Recapture Amount" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement.

"Principal Jurisdiction" shall mean (i) the United States, Canada, the United Kingdom, Switzerland, Germany, Belgium and the Netherlands, (ii) each other country in which a Restricted Subsidiary is organized in respect of which Accounts are included in the borrowing base for purposes of the Revolving Credit Agreement and (iii) and any state, province or other political subdivision of the foregoing.

"Pro Forma Basis" shall mean, with respect to compliance with any test or covenant hereunder at any time of determination (excluding any calculation of the amount referred to in clause (a) of the definition of Cumulative Credit), that all Specified Transactions and the following transactions in connection therewith (if any) shall be deemed to have occurred as of the first day of the applicable Test Period or other period of measurement in such test or covenant: (a) income statement items (whether positive or negative) attributable to the property or Person subject to such Specified Transaction, (i) in the case of a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all Equity Interests in or assets of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, shall be excluded (as if such sale or disposition occurred on the first day of the applicable Test Period), and (ii) in the case of a Permitted Acquisition or Investment described in the definition of "Specified Transaction", shall be included (as if such Permitted Acquisition or Investment occurred on the first day of the applicable Test Period), (b) any retirement of Indebtedness in connection therewith, and (c) any Indebtedness incurred or assumed by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection therewith.

"Pro Rata Percentage" of any Lender at any time shall mean the percentage of the sum of the total outstanding Loans and unused Commitments of all Lenders represented by such Lender's outstanding Loans and unused Commitments.

"Process Agent" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.09(d).

"property" shall mean any right, title or interest in or to property or assets of any kind whatsoever, whether real, personal or mixed and whether tangible or intangible and including Equity Interests or other ownership interests of any person and whether now in existence or owned or hereafter entered into or acquired, including all Real Property.

"Property Material Adverse Effect" shall mean, with respect to any Real Property owned by a Loan Party, as of any date of determination and whether individually or in the aggregate, any event, circumstance, occurrence or condition which has caused or resulted in (or would reasonably be expected to cause or result in) a material adverse effect on (a) the business or operations of any Company as presently conducted at such Real Property; or (b) the value or utility of such Real Property.

"Public Lender" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.01(d).

"Purchase Money Obligation" shall mean, for any person, the obligations of such person in respect of Indebtedness (including Capital Lease Obligations) incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price of any property (including Equity Interests of any person) or the cost of installation, construction or improvement of any property and any refinancing thereof; provided, however, that (i) such Indebtedness is incurred within one year after such acquisition, installation, construction or improvement of such property by such person and (ii) the amount of such Indebtedness does not exceed 100% of the cost of such acquisition, installation, construction or improvement, as the case may be.

"Qualified Parent IPO" shall mean, at any time prior to the commencement of the first step of the Permitted Reorganization, and so long as the Parent (directly or indirectly) owns 100% of the Equity Interests of the Borrower, the issuance by the Parent of its common Equity Interests in an underwritten primary or secondary public offering (other than a public offering pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-8) pursuant to an effective registration statement filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission in accordance with the Securities Act; provided that the Parent shall not consummate a Qualified Parent IPO during any period that AV Minerals directly owns any Equity Interests in Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited, Novelis Deutschland GmbH, or in any other Subsidiary of AV Minerals other than AV Metals, Successor Parent and Designated Holdco.

"Qualified Capital Stock" of any person shall mean any Equity Interests of such person that are not Disqualified Capital Stock.

"Qualified IPO" shall mean the issuance by Holdings (or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco), or any direct or indirect parent of Holdings (or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco) which, (x) in the case of Holdings, owns no material assets other than its direct or indirect ownership interest in the Equity Interests of the Parent (or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco and, to the extent permitted by Section 6.15(a)(i)(y), Novelis Aluminum Holdings Unlimited and Aleris Germany) and the other assets permitted by Section 6.15, or (y) on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, in the case of AV Minerals, owns no material assets other than its direct ownership interests in Holdings and the assets described in clause (x) above, of its common Equity Interests in an underwritten primary or secondary public offering (other than a public offering pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-8) pursuant to an effective registration statement filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission in accordance with the Securities Act; provided that neither Holdings nor Designated Holdco shall consummate a Qualified IPO (other than a Qualified IPO consummated solely with the issuance

of Equity Interests by a direct or indirect parent of AV Minerals) during any period that AV Minerals directly owns any Equity Interests in Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited, Novelis Deutschland GmbH, or in any other Subsidiary of AV Minerals other than AV Metals, Successor Holdings and Designated Holdco.

"Qualified Securitization Transaction" shall mean any transaction or series of transactions that may be entered into by any Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Restricted Subsidiary organized under the laws of a Principal Jurisdiction (excluding from such requirement as to the absence of Restricted Subsidiaries organized under the laws of a Principal Jurisdiction, any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing or any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing)) pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary may sell, convey or otherwise transfer to a Securitization Entity or may grant a security interest in any Receivables (whether now existing or arising or acquired in the future) of such Restricted Subsidiary or any Related Security or Securitization Assets; provided that no Receivables or other property of any Company organized in a Principal Jurisdiction, any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing and any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing) shall be subject to a Qualified Securitization Transaction.

"Real Property" shall mean, collectively, all right, title and interest (including any freehold, leasehold, minerals or other estate) in and to any and all parcels of or interests in real property owned, leased or operated by any person, whether by lease, license or other means, together with, in each case, all easements, hereditaments and appurtenances relating thereto, all improvements and appurtenant fixtures, all general intangibles and contract rights and other property and rights incidental to the ownership, lease or operation thereof.

"Recapture Amounts" shall mean, at any time of determination, the cumulative amount of the Investment Recapture Amount plus the Dividend Recapture Amount plus the Prepayments Recapture Amount paid since the Effective Date.

"Receivable" shall mean the indebtedness and other obligations owed to any Company (other than any Company organized under the laws of a Principal Jurisdiction (excluding from such requirement as to the absence of a Company organized in a Principal Jurisdiction, any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing or any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing)) (at the time such indebtedness and other obligations arise, and before giving effect to any transfer or conveyance contemplated under any Qualified Securitization Transaction documentation) arising in connection with the sale of goods or the rendering of services by such person, including any indebtedness, obligation or interest constituting an Account, contract right, payment intangible, promissory note, chattel paper, instrument, document, investment property, financial asset or general intangible, in each case, arising in connection with the sale of goods or the rendering of services by such person, and further includes, the obligation to pay any finance charges with respect thereto.

"Receivables Purchase Agreement" shall mean each of (a) the Non-Recourse Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated July 6, 2007 (as amended and restated on December 17,

2010 and as further amended from time to time) and any related servicing agreements (collectively, the "German Receivables Purchase Agreement") between the German Seller, on the one hand, and Novelis AG, on the other hand, in each case providing, *inter alia*, for the sale and transfer of Accounts by the German Seller to Novelis AG, and (b) any other receivables purchase agreement and related servicing agreements entered into after the Effective Date between a "Receivables Seller" and a "Borrower" or "Borrowing Base Guarantor" (as each is defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement and any corresponding term in any successor agreement), in order that the receivables subject thereto may be included in the borrowing base established under the Revolving Credit Agreement and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent.

"Reference Bank Quotation" means any quotation supplied to the Administrative Agent by a Reference Bank.

"Reference Bank Rate" shall mean the arithmetic mean of the rates (rounded upwards to four decimal places) as supplied to the Administrative Agent at its request by the Reference Banks, in relation to a Borrowing, as the rate at which the relevant Reference Bank could borrow funds in the London interbank market in the relevant currency and for the relevant Interest Period were it to do so by asking for and then accepting interbank offers for deposits in reasonable market size in that currency and for that Interest Period; provided, that if the Reference Bank Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.

"Reference Banks" shall mean, in relation to a Borrowing, the principal London offices of any financial institution appointed by the Administrative Agent as a "Reference Bank" in consultation with the Designated Company and with the consent of such Reference Bank.

"Refinanced Debt" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness".

"Register" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.04(c).

"Registered Equivalent Notes" shall mean, with respect to any notes originally issued in a Rule 144A or other private placement transaction under the Securities Act of 1933, substantially identical notes (having the same guarantees) issued in a dollar-for-dollar exchange therefor pursuant to an exchange offer registered with the SEC.

"Regulation" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.25.

"Regulation D" shall mean Regulation D of the Board as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

"Regulation S-X" shall mean Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act.

"Regulation T" shall mean Regulation T of the Board as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

"Regulation U" shall mean Regulation U of the Board as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

"Regulation X" shall mean Regulation X of the Board as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

"Related Business Assets" shall mean assets (other than cash or Cash Equivalents) used or useful in a Similar Business; <u>provided</u> that any assets received by any Loan Party in exchange for assets transferred by a Loan Party shall not be deemed to be Related Business Assets if they consist of securities of a person, unless upon receipt of the securities of such person, such person would become a Loan Party.

"Related Parties" shall mean, with respect to any person, such person's Affiliates and the partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, trustees and advisors of such person and of such person's Affiliates.

"Related Security" shall mean, with respect to any Receivable, all of the applicable Restricted Subsidiary's interest in the inventory and goods (including returned or repossessed inventory or goods), if any, the sale of which by the applicable Company gave rise to such Receivable, and all insurance contracts with respect thereto, all other security interests or liens and property subject thereto from time to time, if any, purporting to secure payment of such Receivable, whether pursuant to the contract related to such Receivable or otherwise, together with all financing statements and security agreements describing any collateral securing such Receivable, all guaranties, letters of credit, letter-of-credit rights, supporting obligations, insurance and other agreements or arrangements of whatever character from time to time supporting or securing payment of such Receivable whether pursuant to the contract related to such Receivable or otherwise, all service contracts and other contracts and agreements associated with such Receivable, all records related to such Receivable, and all of the applicable Company's right, title and interest in, to and under the applicable Qualified Securitization Transaction documentation or Permitted Factoring Facility documentation.

"Release" shall mean any spilling, leaking, seepage, pumping, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, dumping, disposing, depositing, dispersing, emanating or migrating of any Hazardous Material in, into, onto or through the Environment.

"Relevant External Company" shall mean "relevant external company" within the meaning of the Irish Companies Act.

"Reorganization Plan" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.04(g)(iii).

"Repatriation Limitation" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.10(i).

"Reply Amount" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Discounted Purchase".

"Required Lenders" shall mean, as of any date of determination, Lenders holding more than 50% of the sum of all Loans outstanding and unused Commitments (if any); provided that the Commitment of, and the portion of the Loans held or deemed held by, any Defaulting Lender shall be excluded for purposes of making a determination of Required Lenders.

"Requirements of Law" shall mean, collectively, any and all legally binding requirements of any Governmental Authority including any and all laws, judgments, orders, decrees, ordinances, rules, regulations, statutes or case law, including, without limitation, the U.S. Hold Separate Order.

"Resolution Authority" means an EEA Resolution Authority or, with respect to any UK Financial Institution, a UK Resolution Authority.

"Response" shall mean (a) "response" as such term is defined in CERCLA, 42 U.S.C. § 9601(24), and (b) all other actions required by any Governmental Authority or voluntarily undertaken to (i) clean up, remove, treat, abate or in any other way address any Hazardous Material in the Environment; (ii) prevent the Release or threat of Release, or minimize the further Release, of any Hazardous Material; or (iii) perform studies and investigations in connection with, or as a precondition to, or to determine the necessity of the activities described in, clause (i) or (ii) above.

"Responsible Officer" shall mean, with respect to any Person, any of the principal executive officers, managing members or general partners of such Person but, in any event, with respect to financial matters, the chief financial officer, finance director, treasurer or controller of such person, and, solely for purposes of notices given under Article II, any other officer or employee such Person so designated by any of the foregoing officers in a notice to the Administrative Agent or any other officer or employee of such Person designated in or pursuant to an agreement between such Person and the Administrative Agent. Any document delivered hereunder that is signed by a Responsible Officer of a Loan Party shall be conclusively presumed to have been authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership and/or other action on the part of such Loan Party and such Responsible Officer shall be conclusively presumed to have acted on behalf of such Loan Party.

"Restricted Grantor" shall mean a Loan Party that has granted a Guarantee that is subject to limitations that impair in any material respect the benefit of such Guarantee (as determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion) (it being expressly understood and agreed that (i) neither the Parent nor any Loan Party that is a Canadian Guarantor, a U.K. Guarantor, a Dutch Guarantor, a Dubai Guarantor or a U.S. Guarantor shall be a Restricted Grantor and (ii) except as may be otherwise determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion, each Loan Party that is a German Guarantor, an Irish Guarantor, a Swiss Guarantor, a French Guarantor or a Brazilian Guarantor shall be a Restricted Grantor).

"Restricted Subsidiary" shall mean, as the context requires, (i) any Subsidiary of Holdings other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, (ii) on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, any Subsidiary of AV Minerals other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (iii) any Subsidiary of the Designated Company other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"Revolving Credit Administrative Agent" shall mean the "Administrative Agent" (or term of like import) under and as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement, and its successors and assigns in such capacity.

"Revolving Credit Agents" shall mean the "Agents" (as defined in the Revolving Credit Loan Documents) (or term of like import), including the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent.

"Revolving Credit Agreement" shall mean (i) that certain Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of October 6, 2014, among the Loan Parties, the Revolving Credit Lenders, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. (London Branch), as European swingline lender, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as issuing bank and U.S. swingline lender, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent, Merrill, Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Citigroup Global Markets, Inc., Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, The Royal Bank of Scotland plc and UBS Securities LLC, as co-syndication agents, SunTrust Robinson Humphrey, Inc., as senior managing agent, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, Merrill, Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Citigroup Global Markets, Inc., Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, RBS Securities Inc. and UBS Securities LLC, as joint lead arrangers and joint bookmanagers, as amended, restated, supplemented or modified from time to time to the extent permitted by this Agreement and (ii) any other credit agreement, loan agreement, note agreement, promissory note, indenture or other agreement or instrument evidencing or governing the terms of any indebtedness or other financial accommodation that has been incurred to extend or refinance in whole or in part the indebtedness and other obligations outstanding under the (x) credit agreement referred to in clause (i) or (y) any subsequent Revolving Credit Agreement, in each case which constitutes a Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancing with respect to the Revolving Credit Loans, unless such agreement or instrument expressly provides that it is not intended to be and is not a Revolving Credit Agreement hereunder (provided that in connection with such refinancing, the commitments relating to such indebtedness that has been refinanced are terminated). Any reference to the Revolving Credit Agreement then in existence.

"Revolving Credit Collateral Agent" shall mean the "Collateral Agent" (or term of like import) under and as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement, and its successors and assigns in such capacity.

"Revolving Credit Commitments" shall mean the commitments of the Revolving Credit Lenders to make Revolving Credit Loans under the Revolving Credit Agreement.

"Revolving Credit Lenders" shall mean the banks, financial institutions and other entities from time to time party to the Revolving Credit Agreement as lenders.

"Revolving Credit Loan Documents" shall mean the Revolving Credit Agreement and the other "Loan Documents" as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement and any corresponding term in any successor Revolving Credit Agreement permitted hereby, including the mortgages and other security documents, guaranties and the notes issued thereunder.

- "Revolving Credit Loans" shall mean the revolving loans and swingline loans outstanding under the Revolving Credit Agreement.
- "Revolving Credit Maturity Date" shall have meaning assigned to the term "Maturity Date" in the Revolving Credit Agreement (and any corresponding term in any successor Revolving Credit Agreement permitted hereby).
- "Revolving Credit Security Documents" shall have the meaning assigned to the term "Security Documents" in the Revolving Credit Agreement (and any corresponding term in any successor Revolving Credit Agreement permitted hereby).
 - "S&P" shall mean Standard & Poor's Rating Services, a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. and any successor thereto.
 - "Sale and Leaseback Transaction" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.03.
 - "Sanctioned Country" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.22.
 - "Sanctioned Person" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.22.
 - "Sanctions" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.22.
- "Sarbanes-Oxley Act" shall mean the United States Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
 - "SCB" shall mean Standard Chartered Bank and its successors.
 - "Screen Rate" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of Eurodollar Base Rate.
 - "Section 347" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.19(a).
- "Secured Net Leverage Ratio" shall mean, with respect to any Calculation Date, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Total Net Debt as of the Calculation Date (other than any portion of Consolidated Total Net Debt that is unsecured) to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for the Test Period most recently ended prior to the Calculation Date for which financial information has been delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders pursuant to Section 4.03(k), Section 5.01(a) or Section 5.01(b).
- "Secured Term Loan Administrative Agent" shall mean the "Administrative Agent" (or term of like import) under and as defined in the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement, and its successors and assigns in such capacity.
- "Secured Term Loan Collateral Agent" shall mean the "Collateral Agent" (or term of like import) under and as defined in the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement, and its successors and assigns in such capacity.

"Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement" shall mean (i) that certain credit agreement, dated as of January 10, 2017, among the Loan Parties party thereto, the lenders party thereto, Standard Chartered Bank, as administrative agent and as collateral agent, as amended on or prior to the Effective Date, and as further amended, restated, supplemented, increased or modified from time to time (including any increase permitted pursuant to Section 2.23 of the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement or any similar provision in any Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness) to the extent not prohibited by this Agreement and (ii) any other credit agreement, loan agreement, note agreement, promissory note, indenture or other agreement or instrument evidencing or governing the terms of any indebtedness or other financial accommodation that has been incurred to extend (subject to the limitations set forth herein) or refinance in whole or in part the indebtedness and other obligations outstanding under the (x) credit agreement referred to in clause (i) or (y) any subsequent Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement, in each case which constitutes a Permitted Secured Term Loan Facility Refinancing with respect to the Secured Term Loans, unless such agreement or instrument expressly provides that it is not intended to be and is not a Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement hereunder. Any reference to the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement then in existence.

"Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness" means (a) Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt, (b) Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt, (c) Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt or (d) Indebtedness incurred pursuant to a "Refinancing Amendment" (as defined in the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement), in each case, issued, incurred or otherwise obtained (including by means of the extension or renewal of existing Indebtedness) in exchange for, or to extend, renew, replace or refinance, in whole or part, existing Secured Term Loans (including any successive Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness) ("Refinanced Debt"); provided that (i) such extending, renewing or refinancing Indebtedness is in an original aggregate principal amount not greater than the aggregate principal amount of the Refinanced Debt (except for unpaid accrued interest and premium thereon and any make-whole payments applicable thereto), (ii) such Indebtedness does not mature or have scheduled amortization or payments of principal and is not subject to mandatory redemption or prepayment (excluding the effects of nominal amortization in the amount of no greater than one percent per annum and prepayments of Indebtedness), in each case, prior to the date that is 181 days after the Maturity Date at the time such Indebtedness is incurred, and (iii) such Refinanced Debt shall be repaid, defeased or satisfied and discharged, and all accrued interest, fees and premiums (if any) in connection therewith shall be paid, on the date such Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness is issued, incurred or obtained.

"Secured Term Loan Documents" shall mean the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement and the other "Loan Documents" as defined in the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement and any corresponding term in any successor Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement permitted hereby, including the mortgages and other security documents, guaranties and the notes issued thereunder.

"Secured Term Loan Incremental Equivalent Indebtedness" shall mean Indebtedness permitted under the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement in lieu of incremental Secured Term Loans thereunder; provided that (i) the terms of such Indebtedness are governed by agreements other than the Secured Term Loan Documents, and (ii) such Indebtedness would have met the requirements of either the definition of "Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt", the definition of "Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt", or the definition of "Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt", if such Indebtedness had been incurred to refinance outstanding incremental Term Loans thereunder (with each reference to "Refinanced Debt" contained (or referred to) in such definitions being deemed to refer to the then outstanding Secured Term Loans).

"Secured Term Loans" shall mean, collectively, the "Loans," "Term Loans," "Incremental Term Loans" and the "Other Term Loans", each as defined in the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement (or any similar term in any Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness).

"Securities Act" shall mean the Securities Act of 1933.

"Securities Collateral" shall mean the "Securities Collateral" as defined in the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement.

"Securitization Assets" shall mean all existing or hereafter acquired or arising (i) Receivables that are sold, assigned or otherwise transferred pursuant to a Qualified Securitization Transaction, (ii) the Related Security with respect to the Receivables referred to in clause (i) above, (iii) the collections and proceeds of the Receivables and Related Security referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) above, (iv) all lockboxes, lockbox accounts, collection accounts or other deposit accounts into which such collections are deposited (and in any event excluding any lockboxes, lockbox accounts, collection accounts or deposit accounts that any Company organized under the laws of any Principal Jurisdiction has an interest in (other than in connection with a Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing and any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing)) and which have been specifically identified and consented to by the Administrative Agent, (v) all other rights and payments which relate solely to such Receivables and (vi) all cash reserves comprising credit enhancements for such Qualified Securitization Transaction.

"Securitization Entity" shall mean any corporation, company (including any limited liability company), association, partnership, joint venture, trust, mutual fund or other business entity to which any Restricted Subsidiary (excluding any Restricted Subsidiary that is organized in a Principal Jurisdiction (excluding from such requirement that such Restricted Subsidiary not be organized in a Principal Jurisdiction, any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing and any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing) or any other Securitization Entity transfers Receivables and Related Security) (a) which engages in no activities other than in connection with the financing of Receivables or Related Security, (b) which is designated by the Board of Directors of the Designated Company as a Securitization Entity, (c) no portion of the Indebtedness or any other obligations (contingent or otherwise) of which (i) is guaranteed by the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (excluding

guarantees of such transferor Restricted Subsidiary of obligations (other than the principal of, and interest on, Indebtedness) pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings and guarantees by the Securitization Entity), (ii) is recourse to or obligates the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than the Securitization Entity) in any way other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings or (iii) subjects any property or asset of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than the Securitization Entity), directly or indirectly, contingently or otherwise, to the satisfaction thereof, other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings and other than any interest in the Receivables and Related Security being financed (whether in the form of any equity interest in such assets or subordinated indebtedness payable primarily from such financed assets) retained or acquired by the transferor Restricted Subsidiary, (d) to which none of the Designated Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any obligation to maintain or preserve such entity's financial condition or cause such entity to achieve certain levels of operating results and (e) with which none of Holdings, the Designated Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company (nor, on and after the Specified AV Minerals) has any material contract, agreement, arrangement or understanding other than those customary for a Qualified Securitization Transaction and, in any event, on terms no less favorable to Holdings, the Designated Company or such Restricted Subsidiary (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons that are not Affiliates of the Designated Company or such Restricted Subsidiary. Any such designation by the Board of Directors shall be evidenced to the Administrative Agent by providing the Administrative Agent with a certified copy of the resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation an

"Senior Note Agreements" shall mean (a) the Indenture, dated as of January 16, 2020, by and among the U.S. Issuer, the guarantors from time to time party thereto, and Regions Bank, as trustee, and (b) the Indenture, dated as of September 14, 2016, by and among the U.S. Issuer, the guarantors from time to time party thereto, and Regions Bank, as trustee, in each case pursuant to which the applicable Senior Notes were issued.

"Senior Note Documents" shall mean the Senior Notes, the Senior Note Agreements, the Senior Note Guarantees and all other documents executed and delivered with respect to the Senior Notes or the Senior Note Agreements.

"Senior Note Guarantees" shall mean the guarantees of the Loan Parties (other than the U.S. Issuer) pursuant to the Senior Note Agreements.

"Senior Notes" shall mean the U.S. Issuer's 4.75% Senior Notes due 2030 and 5.875% Senior Notes due 2026, each issued pursuant to the applicable Senior Note Agreements, and any senior notes issued pursuant to a Permitted Refinancing of the Senior Notes (and any Registered Equivalent Notes).

"Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio" shall mean, with respect to any date of determination (the "Calculation Date"), the ratio of (a) Consolidated Total Net Debt as of the Calculation Date (other than any portion of Consolidated Total Net Debt that is unsecured or is

secured solely by Liens that are subordinated to the Liens securing the Pari Passu Secured Obligations (as defined in the Intercreditor Agreement (as defined in the Secured Term Loan Agreement))) (it being understood that Indebtedness under the Revolving Credit Loan Documents and the Secured Term Loan Documents which constitutes Consolidated Total Net Debt will be included in the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio) to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for the Test Period most recently ended prior to the Calculation Date for which financial information has been delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b).

"Series of Cash Neutral Transactions" shall mean any series of Investments, incurrences of Indebtedness, Asset Sales in the form of transfers of intercompany promissory notes and Equity Interests or similar instruments and/or Dividends solely among Companies; provided that (i) the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents transferred by any Company (each such Company, an "Initiating Company") to another Company in such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions is not greater than the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received by such Initiating Company within three Business Days of the initiation of such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions), (ii) [intentionally omitted], (iii) no more than \$50,000,000 in aggregate of cash or Cash Equivalents may be held by Companies that are not Loan Parties in connection with transfers from Loan Parties as part of such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions (and any such Company that is not a Loan Party may not retain any of such cash or Cash Equivalents after giving effect to the Cash Neutral Transactions), (iv) the fair market value of the assets (other than cash or Cash Equivalents) that may be held by Companies that are not Loan Parties in connection with transfers from Loan Parties as part of such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions may not exceed \$50,000,000 in the aggregate and (v) the ownership interests of any Unrestricted Grantor in any of its Subsidiaries shall not be reduced as a result thereof.

"Significant Event of Default" shall mean any Event of Default under Section 8.01(a), (b), (g) or (h).

"Similar Business" shall mean any business conducted by the Parent and the other Loan Parties on the Effective Date as described in the Company's Form 10-Q filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission on November 6, 2019 (or, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Designated Company, which is substantially related thereto or is a reasonable extension thereof).

"Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements" shall mean Hedging Agreements with Aleris or any of its Subsidiaries that are required to be secured by a Lien on any assets of Aleris or any of its Subsidiaries, in each case other than solely as a result of the designation of any counterparty thereto as a "Secured Hedge Provider" in accordance with the terms of, and as defined in, the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement.

"Specified Aleris Subsidiaries" shall mean, after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition, each direct or indirect Subsidiary of Aleris that at any time (a) is a borrower under the Revolving Credit Agreement, or (b) directly or indirectly owns one or more Subsidiaries described in clause

(a) above; provided that, to the extent that the Revolving Credit Agreement excludes Aleris Asia Pacific Limited and Aleris Rolled Products Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V. from the definition of Specified Aleris Subsidiaries, then such entities shall not constitute Specified Aleris Subsidiaries hereunder.

"Specified Divestiture" shall mean any Asset Sale by Aleris or any of its Subsidiaries, or Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries, required in connection with obtaining regulatory (including antitrust) approval for the Aleris Acquisition, whether or not such Asset Sale occurs prior to or after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date.

"**Specified Equity Contribution**" shall mean any cash contribution to the common equity of Holdings and/or any purchase or investment in an Equity Interest of Holdings other than Disqualified Capital Stock in each case made pursuant to <u>Section 8.04</u>.

"Specified Holders" shall mean Hindalco and its Affiliates.

"**Specified Time**" shall mean, with respect to each Interest Period, at approximately 11:00 a.m. (London time) on the date that is two London Banking Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period.

"Specified Transaction" shall mean, with respect to any period, any Permitted Acquisition (other than any Permitted Acquisition where the amount of the Acquisition Consideration plus the fair market value of any Equity Interests which constitutes all or a portion of the purchase price is less than \$15,000,000), any Asset Sale (other than (x) any disposition in the ordinary course of business and (y) any disposition where the fair market value of the assets disposed of is less than \$15,000,000), any Dividend made pursuant to Section 6.08(d), any designation or redesignation of a Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary or an Unrestricted Subsidiary, any incurrence or prepayment of Indebtedness (including any transaction under Section 6.11), or any "Incremental Term Loan" under and as defined in the Secured Term Loan Agreement or Revolving Credit Commitment increase.

"Spot Selling Rate" shall mean, on any date of determination for a currency, the rate quoted by the Administrative Agent as the spot rate for the purchase by the Administrative Agent of such currency with another currency through its principal foreign exchange trading office at approximately 11:00 a.m. on the date 2 Business Days prior to the date as of which the foreign exchange computation is made; provided that the Administrative Agent may obtain such spot rate from another financial institution designated by the Administrative Agent if the Administrative Agent does not have as of the date of determination a spot buying rate for any such currency.

"Standard Factoring Undertakings" shall mean representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities entered into by any Restricted Subsidiary that are negotiated in good faith at arm's length in a Receivables factoring transaction so long as none of the same constitute Indebtedness or a Contingent Obligation (other than in connection with an obligation to repurchase receivables that do not satisfy related representations and warranties) or otherwise require the provision of credit support in excess of customary credit enhancement established

upon entering into such Receivables factoring transaction negotiated in good faith at arm's length.

"Standard Securitization Undertakings" shall mean representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities entered into by any Restricted Subsidiary that are negotiated in good faith at arm's length in a Receivables securitization transaction so long as none of the same constitute Indebtedness, a Contingent Obligation (other than in connection with an obligation to repurchase receivables that do not satisfy related representations and warranties) or otherwise require the provision of credit support in excess of customary credit enhancement established upon entering into such Receivables securitization transaction negotiated in good faith at arm's length.

"Subordinated Indebtedness" shall mean Indebtedness of a Loan Party that is subordinated by its terms (including pursuant to the terms of any subordination agreement, intercreditor agreement, or otherwise) in right of payment to the Obligations of such Loan Party.

"Subordination Agreement" shall mean that certain Subordination Agreement, dated as of the Effective Date, by and among the Loan Parties and the Administrative Agent.

"Subsidiary" shall mean, with respect to any person (the "parent") at any date, (i) any corporation, limited liability company, association or other business entity of which securities or other ownership interests representing more than 50% of the voting power of all Equity Interests entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of the Board of Directors thereof are, as of such date, owned, controlled or held by the parent and/or one or more subsidiaries of the parent, (ii) any partnership (a) the sole general partner or the managing general partner of which is the parent and/or one or more subsidiaries of the parent or (b) the only general partners of which are the parent and/or one or more subsidiaries of the parent and (iii) any other person that is otherwise Controlled by the parent and/or one or more subsidiaries of the parent. Unless the context requires otherwise, "Subsidiary" refers to a Subsidiary of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals). Notwithstanding the foregoing, (A) Logan shall not be treated as a Subsidiary hereunder or under the other Loan Documents unless it qualifies as a Subsidiary under clause (i) of this definition and (B) except as set forth in clause (ii) below. Ulsan JV Subsidiary shall not be treated as a Subsidiary hereunder or under the other Loan Documents at any time that (x) Holdings directly or indirectly owns Equity Interests in Ulsan JV Subsidiary and (y) Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries has the right to elect no more than half of the directors of Ulsan JV Subsidiary and (ii) regardless of whether Ulsan JV Subsidiary is a Subsidiary, the financial results of Ulsan JV Subsidiary shall be included in all consolidated financial results of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries to the extent the Designated Company consolidates the results of Ulsan JV Subsidiary in its financial statements in accordance with US GAAP; provided that the proportionate interest of the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner in the Ulsan JV Subsidiary and any liability of the Ulsan JV Subsidiary to pay Distributions to the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner with respect to such proportionate interest shall be excluded for the purposes of all financial definitions under this Agreement.

"Subsidiary Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary listed on <u>Schedule 1.01(b)</u>, and each other Restricted Subsidiary that is or becomes a party to this Agreement as a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to Section 5.11.

"Successor Holdings" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Permitted Holdings Amalgamation".

"Successor Parent" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Permitted Holdings Amalgamation.

"Successor Rate" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.11.

"Surviving Aleris Debt" shall mean, to the extent outstanding on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition, Indebtedness incurred by one or more Companies organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China that is not a Loan Party pursuant to the terms of the non-recourse multi-currency secured term loan facilities and the revolving facilities of Aleris Aluminum (Zhenjiang) Co., Ltd., in each case, as in effect on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date.

"Swiss Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Switzerland party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company incorporated in Switzerland that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Swiss Withholding Tax" shall mean any withholding tax in accordance with the Swiss Federal Statute on Anticipatory Tax of 13 October 1965 (*Bundesgesetz uber die Verrechnungssteuer*) and any successor provision, as appropriate.

"Synthetic Lease Obligation" shall mean the monetary obligation of a Person under a so-called synthetic, off-balance sheet or tax retention lease.

"Tax Return" shall mean all returns, statements, filings, attachments and other documents or certifications required to be filed in respect of Taxes.

"Taxes" shall mean all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings, payroll, social security, employment and unemployment taxes, assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Taxing Authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.

"Taxing Authority" shall mean any Governmental Authority of any jurisdiction or political subdivision thereof with the authority to impose, assess, and collect Taxes and engage in activities of a similar nature with respect to such Taxing Authority.

"**Term Loan Commitment**" shall mean, with respect to each Lender, the commitment, if any, of such Lender to make Term Loans hereunder up to the amount set forth on <u>Schedule 1.01(a)</u> to this Agreement directly under the column entitled "Term Loan

Commitment". The aggregate amount of the Lenders' Term Loan Commitments on the Effective Date is \$1,100,000,000.

"Term Loans" shall mean the Term Loans made pursuant to Section 2.01(a).

"**Test Period**" shall mean, at any time, the four consecutive fiscal quarters of the Designated Company then last ended (in each case taken as one accounting period).

"Third Lien Administrative Agent" shall mean any Person acting in such capacity as administrative agent under any Third Lien Credit Agreement and its successors and assigns in such capacity.

"Third Lien Collateral Agent" shall mean any Person acting in such capacity as collateral agent under any Third Lien Credit Agreement and its successors and assigns in such capacity.

"Third Lien Credit Agreement" shall mean any credit agreement among the Loan Parties, any Third Lien Administrative Agent, any Third Lien Collateral Agent and the other parties thereto from time to time, as amended, restated, supplemented or modified from time to time to the extent permitted by this Agreement; provided that the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness incurred thereunder does not exceed \$200,000,000.

"Third Lien Security Documents" shall mean any security documents under which a Lien has been granted in favor of any Third Lien Collateral Agent and/or any other Person that is a "Secured Party" under the Third Lien Credit Agreement to secure any obligations under a Third Lien Credit Agreement.

"**Total Net Leverage Ratio**" shall mean, with respect to any Calculation Date, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Total Net Debt as of the Calculation Date to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for the Test Period most recently ended prior to the Calculation Date for which financial information has been delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b).

"Trade Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.04(g)(i).

"**Transactions**" shall mean, collectively, the financing of a portion of the Aleris Acquisition, and the payment of all fees, costs and expenses in connection therewith and in connection with the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents and the initial borrowings hereunder, and in connection with the incurrence of additional term loans under the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement on the Closing Date.

"Transfer Conditions" shall mean, with respect to any Asset Sale, (a) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing both immediately before and immediately after giving effect to such Asset Sale; (b) the Designated Company shall both immediately before and, on a Pro Forma Basis, immediately after giving effect to such Asset Sale, be in compliance with the Financial Performance Covenant, in each case as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter

period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under <u>Section 5.01(a)</u> or (b); and (c) such Asset Sale shall have been made for fair market value.

"Transferred Guarantor" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.09.

"Tulip Conditions" shall mean (i) the Tulip Foundation directly owns 50% or less of the Equity Interests of Aleris German GP Holdco; provided that, if at any time after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date the Tulip Foundation owns a lesser percentage of the Equity Interests of Aleris German GP Holdco, then on and after such date such ownership percentage may not be subsequently increased, (ii) the Tulip Foundation shall not directly or indirectly receive the benefit of any rights under the Organizational Documents of the Aleris German GP Holdco or otherwise (including under any voting rights agreement or other contractual arrangement), other than those in effect on the Effective Date or otherwise consented to in writing by the Administrative Agent, (iii) the Tulip Foundation shall not have any direct or indirect rights to reduce or impair the value, validity or enforceability of the Guarantee, or the Foreign Guarantees, in each case granted by an Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary or a German Borrower Holding Company, or to otherwise directly or indirectly limit or prohibit the ability of the Credit Parties from enforcing any rights under any Loan Document, (iv) the Tulip Foundation shall not take any adverse action against any Credit Party in respect of any Loan Document, any of the Obligations, or any interest of the Credit Parties in the Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries and the German Borrower Holding Companies, including in connection with any enforcement of remedies by any Credit Party, and (v) if Aleris Deutschland Vier GmbH & Co. KG does not become a Loan Party on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, then following the appointment of managing directors of Aleris German GP Holdco that are reasonably satisfactory to the Designated Company, Aleris Deutschland Vier GmbH & Co. KG shall become a Guarantor in accordance with Section 5.11.

"Tulip Foundation" shall mean Stichting Tulip Foundation for arts, sports and elevation, a non-profit organization, and any successor or assign thereof that is a charitable non-profit organization not Controlled by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

"**Type**," when used in reference to any Loan or Borrowing, refers to whether the rate of interest on such Loan, or on the Loans comprising such Borrowing, is determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate or the Fallback Rate.

"UCC" shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the State of New York; <u>provided</u> that if perfection or the effect of perfection or non-perfection or the priority of any security interest in any asset is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of New York, "UCC" shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in such other jurisdiction for purposes relating to such perfection, effect of perfection or non-perfection or priority.

"UK Financial Institution" means any BRRD Undertaking (as such term is defined under the PRA Rulebook (as amended form time to time) promulgated by the United Kingdom Prudential Regulation Authority) or any person falling within IFPRU 11.6 of the FCA Handbook

(as amended from time to time) promulgated by the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority, which includes certain credit institutions and investment firms, and certain affiliates of such credit institutions or investment firms.

- "UK Resolution Authority" means the Bank of England or any other public administrative authority having responsibility for the resolution of any UK Financial Institution.
 - "Ulsan Joint Venture Partner" shall mean Kobe Steel, Ltd., a company organized under the laws of Japan.
- "Ulsan JV Subsidiary" shall mean a joint venture stock company organized, or to be organized, in Korea, and registered, or to be registered, in the Commercial Corporate Registry in Korea.
- "Ulsan Sale Agreement" shall mean that certain share sale and purchase agreement, dated as of May 10, 2017, between NKL and the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner.
- "Ulsan Share Sale" shall mean the sale, pursuant to the terms of the Ulsan Sale Agreement, by NKL of 49.9%% of the Equity Interests owned by NKL in the Ulsan JV Subsidiary to the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner, for cash in the amount of \$314,370,000, and the subsequent sale by NKL of 0.1% of the Equity Interests owned by NKL in the Ulsan JV Subsidiary to the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner, for cash in the amount of \$630,000.
- "Undisclosed Administration" means, in relation to a Lender or its direct or indirect parent company, the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian, or other similar official by a supervisory authority or regulator under or based on the law in the country where such Lender or such parent company is subject to home jurisdiction, if applicable law requires that such appointment not be disclosed.
- "U.K. Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company incorporated in England and Wales party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company incorporated in England and Wales that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.
- "U.K. Holdco" shall mean a newly formed direct Wholly Owned Subsidiary of AV Minerals, organized under the laws of England and Wales, formed in connection with the Permitted Reorganization.
 - "United States" shall mean the United States of America.

"Unrestricted Cash" shall mean cash and Cash Equivalents of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (in each case, free and clear of all Liens (other than Liens permitted pursuant to Section 6.02(a), (j), and (k))), to the extent the use thereof for the application to payment of Indebtedness is not prohibited by law or any contract to which the Designated Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries is a party and excluding cash and

Cash Equivalents which are listed as "restricted" on the consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries as of such date.

"Unrestricted Grantors" shall mean Loan Parties that are not Restricted Grantors.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" shall mean Novelis Services (Europe) Inc., Novelis Services (North America) Inc. and any Subsidiary of the Designated Company designated by the Board of Directors of the Designated Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 5.16 subsequent to the Effective Date.

"US GAAP" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 1.04.

- "U.S. Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company incorporated in the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.
- "U.S. Hold Separate Assets" shall mean the assets of Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. located at its plant in Lewisport, KY, and its research and development center in Madison Heights, MI, and all ancillary assets of Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris directly related to the operation of such plant or such research and development center, solely to the extent that such assets are required to be held and maintained separate from the other businesses and operations of the Companies and Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Order and the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements, collectively.
- "U.S. Hold Separate Order" shall mean the order to hold certain U.S. Hold Separate Assets separate from the businesses and assets of the Companies entered by the United States District Court for the Northern District of Ohio on January 9, 2020 in the matter of United States of America v. Novelis, Inc. and Aleris Corporation, No. 19-CV-02033 (filed N.D. Ohio Sept. 4, 2019).
- "U.S. Hold Separate Agreements" shall mean all agreements (and any replacements thereof entered into with the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent) among Novelis Inc. and/or any of its U.S. Subsidiaries, and one or more United States Governmental Authorities, in each case entered into in connection with the U.S. Hold Separate Order on or before the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, copies of which shall be delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders promptly upon the execution thereof; provided that (x) such agreements shall not restrict the pledge of assets of the Companies other than the assets of Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. located at its plant in Lewisport, KY, and all ancillary assets of Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris directly related to the operation of such plant and (y) the restrictions on pledging the assets of Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. located at its plant in Lewisport, KY, and all ancillary assets of Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris directly related to the operation of such plant set forth in such agreements shall not, taken as a whole, be materially more restrictive, in the good faith

determination of Novelis Inc., than the restrictions on pledging such assets set forth in the U.S. Hold Separate Order (it being understood that the restrictions set forth in such agreements may be more detailed than those set forth in the U.S. Hold Separate Order).

- "U.S. Issuer" shall mean Novelis Corporation, a Texas corporation.
- "U.S. Loan Parties" shall mean the Borrower and the U.S. Guarantors.
- "U.S. Person" shall mean any Person that is a "United States person" as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.
- "U.S. Tax Obligor" shall mean (a) the Borrower which is resident for tax purposes in the United States; or (b) a Loan Party some or all of whose payments under the Loan Documents are from sources within the United States for U.S. federal income tax purposes.
- "Voting Stock" shall mean, with respect to any person, any class or classes of Equity Interests pursuant to which the holders thereof have the general voting power under ordinary circumstances to elect at least a majority of the Board of Directors of such person.
- "Weighted Average Life to Maturity" shall mean, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing: (a) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (i) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect thereof, by (ii) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; by (b) the then outstanding principal amount of such Indebtedness.
- "Wholly Owned Subsidiary" shall mean, as to any person, (a) any corporation 100% of whose capital stock (other than directors' qualifying shares) is at the time owned by such person and/or one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such person and (b) any partnership, association, joint venture, limited liability company or other entity in which such person and/or one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such person have a 100% equity interest at such time.
- "Wind-Up" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in <u>Section 6.05(g)</u>, and the term "Winding-Up" shall have a meaning correlative thereto.
- "Withdrawal Liability" shall mean liability to a Multiemployer Plan as a result of a complete or partial withdrawal from such Multiemployer Plan, as such terms are defined in Part I of Subtitle E of Title IV of ERISA.
 - "Withholding Agent" shall mean any Loan Party and the Administrative Agent.
- "Write-Down and Conversion Powers" shall mean (a) with respect to any EEA Resolution Authority, the write-down and conversion powers of such EEA Resolution Authority from time to time under the Bail-In Legislation for the applicable EEA Member Country, which write-down and conversion powers are described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule, and (b)

with respect to the United Kingdom, any powers of the applicable Resolution Authority under the Bail-In Legislation to cancel, reduce, modify or change the form of a liability of any UK Financial Institution or any contract or instrument under which that liability arises, to convert all or part of that liability into shares, securities or obligations of that person or any other person, to provide that any such contract or instrument is to have effect as if a right had been exercised under it or to suspend any obligation in respect of that liability or any of the powers under that Bail-In Legislation that are related to or ancillary to any of those powers.

Section 1.02 <u>Classification of Loans and Borrowings</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, Loans may be classified and referred to by Type (*e.g.*, a "Eurodollar Rate Loan").

Section 1.03 Terms Generally; Currency Translation. The definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined. Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms. The words "include," "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation." The word "will" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word "shall." Unless the context requires otherwise (a) any definition of or reference to any Loan Document, agreement, instrument or other document (including any Organizational Document) herein shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time amended, supplemented or otherwise modified (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, supplements or modifications set forth herein or in any other Loan Document, including the restrictions set forth in the definition of Aleris Merger Agreement), (b) any reference herein to any person shall be construed to include such person's successors and assigns, (c) any reference to a Subsidiary of a Person shall include any direct or indirect Subsidiary of such Person, (d) the words "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder," and words of similar import, shall be construed to refer to this Agreement in its entirety and not to any particular provision hereof, (e) all references herein to Articles, Sections, Exhibits and Schedules shall be construed to refer to Articles and Sections of, and Exhibits and Schedules to, this Agreement, (f) any reference to any law or regulation herein shall include all statutory and regulatory provisions consolidating, amendment or interpreting such law or regulation and any reference to any law or regulation shall, unless otherwise specified, refer to such law or regulation as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, and (g) the words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights. For purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, where the permissibility of a transaction or determinations of required actions or circumstances depend upon compliance with, or are determined by reference to, amounts stated in dollars, such amounts shall be deemed to refer to Dollars or Dollar Equivalents and any requisite currency translation shall be based on the Spot Selling Rate in effect on the Business Day immediately preceding the date of such transaction or determination and the permissibility of actions taken under Article VI shall not be affected by subsequent fluctuations in exchange rates (provided that if Indebtedness is incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, and such refinancing would cause the applicable dollar denominated limitation to be exceeded if calculated at the Spot Selling Rate in effect on the Business Day immediately preceding the date of such refinancing, such dollar denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as (x) such refinancing

Indebtedness is denominated in the same currency as such Indebtedness being refinanced and (y) the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced except as permitted by the definition of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness). For purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, the word "foreign" shall refer to jurisdictions other than the United States, the states thereof and the District of Columbia. From and after the effectiveness of the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, all references to the Parent in any Loan Document shall refer to the Successor Parent and (ii) all references to Holdings in any Loan Document shall refer to "Holdings" as defined herein. In the case of a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the terms of any other Loan Document, the terms of this Agreement shall govern and control.

Section 1.04 Accounting Terms; GAAP. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all financial statements to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States applied on a consistent basis as in effect from time to time ("US GAAP") and all terms of an accounting or financial nature shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with US GAAP, as in effect from time to time unless otherwise agreed to by the Designated Company and the Required Lenders or as set forth below; provided that (i) the Designated Company may elect to convert from US GAAP for the purposes of preparing its financial statements and keeping its books and records to IFRS and if the Designated Company makes such election it shall give prompt written notice to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders within five Business Days of such election, along with a reconciliation of the Designated Company's financial statements covering the four most recent fiscal quarters for which financial statements are available (including a reconciliation of the Designated Company's audited financial statements prepared during such period), (ii) upon election of any conversion to IFRS, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Designated Company shall negotiate in good faith to amend the financial ratios and requirements and other terms of an accounting or a financial nature in the Loan Documents to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such conversion to IFRS (subject to the approval of the Required Lenders); provided that, until so amended (x) such ratios or requirements (and all terms of an accounting or a financial nature) shall continue to be computed in accordance with US GAAP prior to such conversion to IFRS and (y) the Designated Company shall provide to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders any documents and calculations required under this Agreement or as reasonably requested hereunder by the Administrative Agent or any Lender setting forth a reconciliation between calculations of such ratios and requirements and other terms of an accounting or a financial nature made before and after giving effect to such conversion to IFRS and (iii) if at any time any change in US GAAP or change in IFRS would affect the computation of any financial ratio or requirement or other terms of an accounting or a financial nature set forth in any Loan Document, and the Designated Company or the Required Lenders shall so request, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Designated Company shall negotiate in good faith to amend such ratio or requirement or other terms of an accounting or a financial nature to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such change in US GAAP or change in IFRS (subject to the approval of the Required Lenders); provided that, until so amended, (x) such ratio or requirement or other terms of an accounting or a financial nature shall continue to be computed in accordance with US GAAP prior to such change therein or change in IFRS and (v) the Designated Company shall provide to the Administrative Agent and the

Lenders any documents required under this Agreement or as reasonably requested hereunder setting forth a reconciliation between calculations of such ratio or requirement or other terms of an accounting or a financial nature made before and after giving effect to such change in US GAAP or change in IFRS. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of determining compliance with any covenant contained herein, Indebtedness of Holdings, the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) shall be deemed to be carried at 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof, and the effects of FASB ASC 825 on financial liabilities shall be disregarded. For the avoidance of doubt, with respect to the incurrence of any Indebtedness or the making of any Investment, Asset Sale, Sale Leaseback Transaction or Restricted Payment in reliance on any provision of Article VI hereof that is based on a percentage of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets, such provision shall be deemed to be tested solely upon incurrence of such Indebtedness or the making of any such Investment, Asset Sale, Sale Leaseback Transaction or Restricted Payment with respect to Consolidated Net Tangible Assets as of the end of the most recent period for which financial statements have been delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, regardless of whether Ulsan JV Subsidiary is a Subsidiary, the financial results of Ulsan JV Subsidiary shall be included in all consolidated financial results of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries to the extent the Designated Company consolidates the results of Ulsan JV Subsidiary in its financial statements in accordance with US GAAP; provided that the proportionate interest of the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner in the Ulsan JV Subsidiary and any liability of the Ulsan JV Subsidiary to pay Distributions to the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner with respect to such proportionate interest shall be excluded for the purposes of all financial definitions under this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to require the consolidation of Ulsan JV Subsidiary into the consolidated financial results of the Designated Company to the extent not required under US GAAP.

Section 1.05 <u>Resolution of Drafting Ambiguities</u>. Each Loan Party acknowledges and agrees that it was represented by counsel in connection with the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents to which it is a party, that it and its counsel reviewed and participated in the preparation and negotiation hereof and thereof and that any rule of construction to the effect that ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation hereof or thereof.

Section 1.06 Pro Forma Calculations. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Total Net Leverage Ratio, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio, the Secured Net Leverage Ratio and the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio shall be calculated on a Pro Forma Basis with respect to each Specified Transaction occurring during the applicable four quarter period to which such calculation relates, or subsequent to the end of such four-quarter period but not later than the date of such calculation (such period, the "Measurement Period"); provided that notwithstanding the foregoing, for the purpose of calculating the Total Net Leverage Ratio, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio, and the Secured Net Leverage Ratio on a Pro Forma Basis on any date, Consolidated Total Net Debt shall be increased on a Dollar Equivalent for Dollar Equivalent basis by the lesser of (x) the amount of cash and Cash Equivalents paid by the Companies subsequent to the end of the applicable four quarter period and on or prior to the

applicable date of determination, in connection with Specified Transactions and (y) the maximum amount of cash and Cash Equivalents constituting Unrestricted Cash as of the end of the applicable four quarter period.

Section 1.07 Calculation of Reference Bank Rate and Cost of Funds.

- (a) Subject to <u>clause (b)</u> below, if the Fallback Rate is to be determined on the basis of a Reference Bank Rate but a Reference Bank does not supply a quotation by the Specified Time, the Reference Bank Rate shall be calculated on the basis of the quotations of the remaining Reference Banks.
- (b) If at or about the Specified Time, none or only one of the Reference Banks supplies a quotation, there shall be no Reference Bank Rate for the relevant Interest Period.
- (c) If the Fallback Rate is to be determined on the basis of the Cost of Funds and the Administrative Agent or the Designated Company so requires, the Administrative Agent and the Designated Company shall enter into negotiations (for a period of not more than thirty days) with a view to agreeing a substitute basis for determining the rate of interest. Any alternative basis agreed pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence shall, with the prior consent of all the Lenders and the Designated Company, be binding on all Parties.
 - (d) If the Fallback Rate applies, the Administrative Agent shall, as soon as is practicable, notify the Designated Company.

Section 1.08 Role of Reference Banks.

- (a) No Reference Bank, in its capacity as such, is under any obligation to provide a quotation or any other information to the Administrative Agent.
- (b) No Reference Bank, in its capacity as such, will be liable for any action taken by it under or in connection with any Loan Document, or for any Reference Bank Quotation, unless directly caused by such Reference Bank's gross negligence or willful misconduct.
- (c) No Party (other than the relevant Reference Bank) may take any proceedings against any officer, employee or agent of any Reference Bank in respect of any claim it might have against that Reference Bank or in respect of any act or omission of any kind by that officer, employee or agent in relation to any Loan Document, or to any Reference Bank Quotation, and any officer, employee or agent of each Reference Bank may rely on this Section 1.08.
- (d) Except as otherwise expressly set forth herein, no Reference Bank that obtains the benefits of this <u>Section 1.08</u>, shall have any right to notice of any action or to consent to, direct or object to any action hereunder or under any other Loan Document or otherwise in respect of any collateral (including the release or impairment of any collateral) other than in its capacity as a Lender and, in such case, only to the extent expressly provided in the Loan Documents.

(e) A Reference Bank which is not a Party may rely on this Section 1.08, and Section 1.09.

Section 1.09 Confidentiality of Funding Rates and Funding Bank Quotations.

(a) Confidentiality and Disclosure

- (i) The Administrative Agent and each Loan Party agree to keep each Funding Rate (and, in the case of the Administrative Agent, each Reference Bank Quotation) confidential and not to disclose it to anyone, save to the extent permitted by paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) below.
 - (ii) The Administrative Agent may disclose:
 - (1) any Funding Rate (but not, for the avoidance of doubt, any Reference Bank Quotation) to any Loan Party; and
- (2) any Funding Rate or any Reference Bank Quotation to any Person appointed by it to provide administration services in respect of one or more of the Loan Documents to the extent necessary to enable such service provider to provide those services if the service provider to whom that information is to be given has entered into a confidentiality agreement in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent and the relevant Lender or Reference Bank, as the case may be.
- (iii) The Administrative Agent may disclose any Funding Rate or any Reference Bank Quotation, and each Loan Party may disclose any Funding Rate, to:
- (1) any of its Affiliates and any of its or their respective Related Parties if any Person to whom that Funding Rate or Reference Bank Quotation is to be given pursuant to this clause (1) is informed in writing of its confidential nature and that it may be price-sensitive information except that there shall be no such requirement to so inform if the recipient is subject to professional obligations to maintain the confidentiality of that Funding Rate or Reference Bank Quotation or is otherwise bound by requirements of confidentiality in relation to it;
- (2) any Person to whom information is required or requested to be disclosed by any court of competent jurisdiction or any governmental, banking, taxation or other regulatory authority or similar body, the rules of any relevant stock exchange or pursuant to any applicable law or regulation if the person to whom that Funding Rate or Reference Bank Quotation is to be given is informed in writing of its confidential nature and that it may be price-sensitive information except that there shall be no requirement to so inform if, in the opinion of the Administrative Agent or the relevant Loan Party, as the case may be, it is not practicable to do so in the circumstances;
- (3) any Person to whom information is required to be disclosed in connection with, and for the purposes of, any litigation, arbitration, administrative or other

investigations, proceedings or disputes if the Person to whom that Funding Rate or Reference Bank Quotation is to be given is informed in writing of its confidential nature and that it may be price-sensitive information except that there shall be no requirement to so inform if, in the opinion of the Administrative Agent or the relevant Loan Party, as the case may be, it is not practicable to do so in the circumstances; and

- (4) any Person with the consent of the relevant Lender or Reference Bank, as the case may be.
- (iv) The Administrative Agent's obligations in this <u>Section 1.09</u> relating to Reference Bank Quotations are without prejudice to any obligation it has to notify the Loan Parties and the Lenders of the determination of a rate of interest under this Agreement; <u>provided</u> that (other than pursuant to clause (ii)(1) above) the Administrative Agent shall not include the details of any individual Reference Bank Quotation as part of any such notification.

(b) Related Obligations

- (i) The Administrative Agent and each Loan Party acknowledge that each Funding Rate (and, in the case of the Agent, each Reference Bank Quotation) is or may be price-sensitive information and that its use may be regulated or prohibited by applicable legislation including securities laws relating to insider dealing and market abuse and the Administrative Agent and each Loan Party undertake not to use any Funding Rate or, in the case of the Administrative Agent, any Reference Bank Quotation, for any unlawful purpose.
- (ii) The Administrative Agent and each Loan Party agree (to the extent permitted by law and regulation) to inform the relevant Lender or Reference Bank, as the case may be:
- (1) of the circumstances of any disclosure made pursuant to clause (iii)(2) except where such disclosure is made to any of the persons referred to in that clause during the ordinary course of its supervisory or regulatory function; and
 - (2) upon becoming aware that any information has been disclosed in breach of this Section 1.09.

(c) No Event of Default

(i) No Event of Default shall occur solely as a result of a Loan Party's failure to comply with this Section 1.09.

Section 1.10 <u>Amendments to Permitted Customer Account Financing Definition</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document, if the definition of "Permitted Customer Account Financing" in the Revolving Credit Agreement is amended after the Effective Date (each such amendment to such definition, a "Permitted ABL

Customer Account Financing Amendment"), then on and after the first date that the Companies have complied with the Permitted Customer Account Financing Amendment Conditions in respect of such Permitted ABL Customer Account Financing Amendment, such Permitted ABL Customer Account Financing Amendment shall automatically be deemed to have amended the definition of Permitted Customer Account Financing in this Agreement, and shall be incorporated by reference in the definition of Permitted Customer Account Financing in this Agreement as if set forth fully herein, *mutatis mutandis*. Thereafter, upon the request of the Administrative Agent or any Lender, the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent shall enter into an additional agreement or an amendment to this Agreement (as the Administrative Agent may request), evidencing the incorporation of such Permitted ABL Customer Account Financing Amendment. As of the Effective Date, each Lender party to this Agreements, and each Lender that becomes a party to this Agreement after the Effective Date, expressly consents to the terms of this Section 1.10, and hereby agrees that any amendments to the definition of Permitted Customer Account Financing effected pursuant to this Section 1.10 after the Effective Date shall be deemed to have been consented to by such Lenders (and any successor or permitted assign thereof).

Section 1.11 <u>Divisions</u>. For all purposes under the Loan Documents, in connection with any division or plan of division under Delaware law (or any comparable event under a different jurisdiction's laws): (a) if any asset, right, obligation or liability of any Person becomes the asset, right, obligation or liability of a different Person, then it shall be deemed to have been transferred from the original Person to the subsequent Person, and (b) if any new Person comes into existence, such new Person shall be deemed to have been organized on the first date of its existence by the holders of its Equity Interests at such time.

ARTICLE II

THE CREDITS

Section 2.01 Commitments.

- (a) Subject to the terms and conditions and relying upon the representations and warranties herein set forth, each Lender agrees, severally and not jointly, to make a Term Loan in Dollars to the Borrower pursuant to a drawing on the Escrow Date as set forth herein in the aggregate principal amount not to exceed its Term Loan Commitment on the Escrow Date; <u>provided</u> that such Term Loans shall be deposited with the Escrow Agent in the Escrow Account pursuant to the terms of <u>Section 2.18</u> on the Escrow Date, and while on deposit with the Escrow Agent in the Escrow Account, shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in <u>Section 2.18</u>.
 - (b) Amounts paid or prepaid in respect of Term Loans may not be reborrowed.

Section 2.02 Loans.

(a) The Loans shall be made by the Lenders ratably in accordance with their applicable Commitments as part of a single Borrowing on the Escrow Date; provided that the

failure of any Lender to make its Loan shall not in itself relieve any other Lender of its obligation to lend hereunder (it being understood, however, that no Lender shall be responsible for the failure of any other Lender to make any Loan required to be made by such other Lender). The Loans shall be in an aggregate principal amount that is not less than (and in integral amounts consistent with) the Minimum Amount.

- (b) Subject to Section 2.11 and Section 2.12, the Loans shall be comprised entirely of Eurodollar Rate Loans, as requested by the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.03. Each Lender may at its option make any Eurodollar Rate Loan by causing any domestic or foreign branch or Affiliate of such Lender to make such Loan (and the first proviso to Section 2.16(a) shall apply to such Loan *mutatis mutandis* unless such Loan is funded by such branch or Affiliate in accordance with Section 2.16(b)); provided that any exercise of such option shall not affect the obligation of the Borrower to repay such Loan in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. The Borrower shall not be entitled to request any Borrowing that, if made, would result in more than three (3) Eurodollar Rate Borrowings hereunder at any one time. For purposes of the foregoing, Borrowings having different Interest Periods, regardless of whether they commence on the same date, shall be considered separate Borrowings.
- (c) Each Lender shall make the Loan to be made by it hereunder on the proposed date thereof by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the Escrow Account not later than 3:00 p.m., London time, and if a Borrowing shall not occur on such date because any condition precedent specified in Section 4.02 shall not have been met, return the amounts so received to the respective Lenders.
- (d) Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from a Lender prior to the date of any Borrowing that such Lender will not make available to the Administrative Agent such Lender's portion of such Borrowing, the Administrative Agent may assume that such Lender has made such portion available to the Administrative Agent on the date of such Borrowing in accordance with paragraph (c) above, and the Administrative Agent may, in reliance upon such assumption, except as otherwise provided in Section 2.18, make available to the Borrower on such date a corresponding amount. If the Administrative Agent shall have so made funds available, then, to the extent that such Lender shall not have made such portion available to the Administrative Agent, each of such Lender and the Borrower severally agrees to repay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand such corresponding amount together with interest thereon, for each day from the date such amount is made available to the Borrower until the date such amount is repaid to the Administrative Agent at (i) in the case of the Borrower, the interest rate applicable at the time to the Loans comprising such Borrowing and (ii) in the case of such Lender, the greater of the Interbank Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation. If such Lender shall repay to the Administrative Agent such corresponding amount, such amount shall constitute such Lender's Loan as part of such Borrowing for purposes of this Agreement, and the Borrower's obligation to repay the Administrative Agent such corresponding amount pursuant to this Section 2.02(d) shall cease.

(e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Borrower shall not be entitled to request, or to elect to convert or continue, any Borrowing if the Interest Period requested with respect thereto would end after the Maturity Date of such Loans.

Section 2.03 <u>Borrowing Procedure</u>. To request a Borrowing, the Designated Company or the Borrower shall deliver, by hand delivery, telecopier or, to the extent separately agreed by the Administrative Agent, by an electronic communication in accordance with the second sentence of <u>Section 11.01(b)</u> and the second paragraph of <u>Section 11.01(d)</u>, a duly completed and executed Borrowing Request to the Administrative Agent not later than 10:00 a.m., London time, three (3) Business Days before the date of the proposed Borrowing. Each Borrowing Request shall be irrevocable (provided that if such Borrowing Request indicates that it is conditioned upon the effectiveness of other credit facilities or any other financing, sale or other transaction, such Borrowing Request may be revoked if such credit facilities, other financing, sale or other transaction is not consummated) and shall specify the following information in compliance with <u>Section 2.02</u>:

- (a) the aggregate amount of such Borrowing, together with a schedule attached to such Borrowing Request, which schedule shall specify the amount required to be funded by each Lender based on its pro rata share of the Commitments (and which amount shall not exceed such Lender's Commitment), which amount shall give effect to any net funding in respect thereof in accordance with the terms of the applicable Fee Letters, and which schedule shall clearly indicate each Lender that is net funding (for the avoidance of doubt, only arranger fees may be net funded);
- (b) the date of such Borrowing, which shall be a Business Day occurring on or prior to the Agreement Termination Date and shall be the date that the Term Loans are to be funded into the Escrow Account pursuant to Section 2.18;
 - (c) an Interest Period of one month;
 - (d) the location and number of the account) to which funds are to be disbursed, which shall be the Escrow Account; and
- (e) that the conditions set forth in Section 4.04(b) through (d) have been satisfied as of the date of the notice, and that the Closing Date and the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date is expected to occur within three Business Days after the date designated pursuant to clause (b) above, and that the conditions referred to in Section 4.03 shall be satisfied on the Closing Date.

Subject to the first proviso in the definition of "Interest Period," and except as provided in <u>Section 2.18</u>, if no Interest Period is specified with respect to any requested Eurodollar Rate Borrowing, then the Borrower shall be deemed to have selected an Interest Period of three month's duration. Promptly following receipt of a Borrowing Request in accordance with this Section, the Administrative Agent shall advise each Lender of the details thereof and of the amount of such Lender's Loan to be made as part of the requested Borrowing.

Section 2.04 Repayment of Loans; Evidence of Debt.

- (a) <u>Promise to Repay.</u> The Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay to the Administrative Agent, for the account of each applicable Lender, the then unpaid principal amount of each Term Loan of such Lender made to the Borrower on the Maturity Date of such Term Loans, together with all other Obligations outstanding at such time. All payments or repayments of Loans made pursuant to this <u>Section 2.04(a)</u> shall be made in Dollars.
- (ii) the amount of any principal or interest due and payable or to become due and payable from the Borrower to each Lender shall maintain account of the Borrower to each Lender shall maintain accounts in which it will record (i) the amount of each Loan made hereunder, the Type thereof and the Interest Period applicable thereto; (ii) the amount of any principal or interest due and payable or to become due and payable from the Borrower to each Lender hereunder; and (iii) the amount of any sum received by the Administrative Agent hereunder for the account of the Lenders and each Lender's share thereof. The entries made in the accounts maintained pursuant to this paragraph shall be *prima facie* evidence of the existence and amounts of the obligations therein recorded; provided that the failure of any Lender or the Administrative Agent to maintain such accounts or any error therein shall not in any manner affect the obligations of the Borrower to repay the Loans in accordance with their terms.
- (c) <u>Promissory Notes</u>. Any Lender by written notice to the Borrower (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) may request that Loans made by it be evidenced by a promissory note. In such event, the Borrower shall prepare, execute and deliver to such Lender one or more promissory notes payable to such Lender or its registered assigns in the form of <u>Exhibit K</u>. Thereafter, the Loans evidenced by such promissory note and interest thereon shall at all times (including after assignment pursuant to <u>Section 11.04</u>) be represented by one or more promissory notes in such form payable to such payee or its registered assigns.

Section 2.05 Fees.

- (a) Fees. The Borrower agrees to pay all Fees payable pursuant to each Fee Letter, in the amounts and on the dates set forth therein.
- (b) All Fees shall be paid on the dates due, in immediately available funds in dollars, to the Administrative Agent. Once paid, none of the Fees shall be refundable under any circumstances.

Section 2.06 Interest on Loans.

(a) <u>Fallback Rate Loans</u>. Subject to the provisions of <u>Section 2.06(c)</u>, the Loans comprising each Fallback Rate Borrowing shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the Fallback Rate <u>plus</u> the Applicable Margin; <u>provided</u> that for any Interest Period of less than one month, the Fallback Rate shall be calculated based on an Interest Period of one month.

- (b) <u>Eurodollar Rate Loans</u>. Subject to the provisions of <u>Section 2.06(c)</u>, the Loans comprising each Eurodollar Rate Borrowing shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the Eurodollar Rate for the Interest Period in effect for such Borrowing <u>plus</u> the Applicable Margin; <u>provided</u> that for any Interest Period of less than one month, the Eurodollar Rate shall be calculated based on an Interest Period of one month.
- (c) <u>Default Rate</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything to the contrary in <u>Section 2.18(c)</u>, if at any time any principal of or interest on any Loan or any fee or other amount payable by the Loan Parties hereunder has not been paid when due, whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise and for so long as such amounts have not been paid, such overdue amount shall, to the extent permitted by applicable law, bear interest, after as well as before judgment, at a per annum rate equal to (i) in the case of principal of or interest on any Loan, 2% <u>plus</u> the rate otherwise applicable to such Loan as provided in the preceding paragraphs of this <u>Section 2.06</u> and of <u>Sections 2.11, 2.12</u> and <u>2.18(c)</u> or (ii) in the case of any other amount, 2% <u>plus</u> the rate applicable to Eurodollar Rate Loans as provided in <u>Section 2.06(b)</u> (in either case, the "**Default Rate**").
- (d) Interest Payment Dates. Accrued interest on each Loan shall be payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date for such Loan; provided that (i) interest accrued pursuant to Section 2.06(c) shall be payable on demand, (ii) interest accrued on Escrowed Term Loans shall be payable as provided in Section 2.18, (iii) in the event of any repayment or prepayment of any Loan, accrued interest on the principal amount repaid or prepaid shall be payable on the date of such repayment or prepayment and (iv) in the event of any conversion of any Eurodollar Rate Loan prior to the end of the current Interest Period therefor, accrued interest on such Loan shall be payable on the effective date of such conversion.
- (e) <u>Interest Calculation</u>. All interest hereunder shall be computed on the basis of a year of 360 days and shall be payable for the actual number of days elapsed (including the first day but excluding the last day). The applicable Fallback Rate or Eurodollar Rate shall be determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement and such determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error.
 - (f) <u>Currency for Payment of Interest</u>. All interest paid or payable pursuant to this <u>Section 2.06</u> shall be paid in Dollars.

Section 2.07 <u>Termination of Commitments; Repayment of Loans on Maturity Date</u>. To the extent that any Lender's Commitments have not been terminated pursuant to <u>Section 2.18(d)</u>, any undrawn Commitments shall automatically terminate at the earlier to occur of (i) the Escrow Release Time and (ii) the Agreement Termination Date. To the extent not previously paid, all Term Loans shall be due and payable on the Maturity Date.

Section 2.08 Interest Elections.

(a) <u>Generally</u>. Each Borrowing initially shall be a Eurodollar Rate Borrowing and shall have an initial Interest Period as specified in such Borrowing Request (and, in the case of Term Loans that are funded to the Escrow Agent on the Escrow Date, shall be an interest period

of one month, and such Interest Period shall remain in effect following the funding of the Escrowed Amounts to the Borrower (or to the Person designated by the Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.18) on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date)). Thereafter, subject to Sections 2.11 and 2.12, the Borrower may elect to rollover or continue such Borrowing and the Interest Periods therefor, all as provided in this Section. Subject to Sections 2.11 and 2.12, the Borrower may elect different options with respect to different portions (not less than the Minimum Amount) of the affected Borrowing, in which case each such portion shall be allocated ratably among the Lenders holding the Loans comprising such Borrowing, and the Loans comprising each such portion shall be considered a separate Borrowing. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, (i) no Borrower shall be entitled to request any conversion, rollover or continuation that, if made, would result in more than three (3) Eurodollar Rate Borrowings by the Borrower outstanding hereunder at any one time and (ii) if two or more Interest Periods relate to Borrowings made to the Borrower and end on the same date, those Borrowings will be consolidated into, and treated as, a single Borrowing on the last day of the Interest Period.

- (b) <u>Interest Election Notice</u>. To make an election pursuant to this Section, the Designated Company or the Borrower shall deliver, by hand delivery, telecopier, or, to the extent separately agreed by the Administrative Agent, by an electronic communication in accordance with the second sentence of <u>Section 11.01(b)</u> and the second paragraph of <u>Section 11.01(d)</u>, a duly completed and executed Interest Election Request to the Administrative Agent not later than 10:00 a.m., London time, four (4) Business Days before the effective date of such election. Each Interest Election Request shall be irrevocable. Each Interest Election Request shall specify the following information in compliance with <u>Section 2.02</u>:
 - (i) the Borrowing to which such Interest Election Request applies and, if different options are being elected with respect to different portions thereof, or if outstanding Borrowings are being combined, allocation to each resulting Borrowing (in which case the information to be specified pursuant to clause (iii) below shall be specified for each resulting Borrowing);
 - (ii) the effective date of the election made pursuant to such Interest Election Request, which shall be a Business Day; and
 - (iii) the Interest Period to be applicable thereto after giving effect to such election, which shall be a period contemplated, as applicable, by the definition of the term "Interest Period".

If any such Interest Election Request requests a Eurodollar Rate Borrowing but does not specify an Interest Period, then the Borrower shall be deemed to have selected an Interest Period of three month's duration.

Promptly following receipt of an Interest Election Request, the Administrative Agent shall advise each Lender of the details thereof and of such Lender's portion of each resulting Borrowing.

(a) <u>Failure to Select an Interest Period</u>. If an Interest Election Request with respect to a Eurodollar Rate Borrowing is not timely delivered prior to the end of the Interest Period applicable thereto, then, unless such Borrowing is repaid as provided herein, subject to the first proviso in the definition of "Interest Period", the immediately following Interest Period shall be three months.

Section 2.09 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED].

Section 2.10 Optional and Mandatory Prepayments of Loans.

(a) Optional Prepayments. The Borrower shall have the right at any time and from time to time to prepay any Loans, in whole or in part, subject to the requirements of this Section 2.10; provided that each partial prepayment shall be in a principal amount that is not less than (and in integral amounts consistent with) the Minimum Amount or, if less, the outstanding principal amount of such Borrowing.

(b) [Intentionally omitted].

- (c) <u>Asset Sales; Casualty Events</u>. On and after the Closing Date, not later than three (3) Business Days following the receipt of any Net Cash Proceeds of any Asset Sale or any Casualty Event by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, the Borrower shall make prepayments of the Term Loans in accordance with <u>Section 2.10(g)</u> and (h) in an aggregate amount equal to 100% of such Net Cash Proceeds; <u>provided</u>, that if at the time that any such prepayment would be required, the Borrower is required to prepay or offer to repurchase:
 - (i) Secured Term Loans, solely to the extent that such Asset Sale constitutes a Specified Divestiture, then, after giving effect to any reinvestment rights exercised by any Co-Borrower or the Designated Company under the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement, the applicable Co-Borrower shall apply such Net Cash Proceeds on a pro rata basis (determined on the basis of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Term Loans and Secured Term Loans at such time; provided, that the portion of such net proceeds allocated to the Secured Term Loans shall not exceed the amount of such Net Cash Proceeds required to be allocated to the Short Term Loans pursuant to the terms thereof, and the remaining amount, if any, of such Net Cash Proceeds shall be allocated to the Term Loans in accordance with the terms hereof) to the prepayment of the Term Loans and to the prepayment or repurchase of Secured Term Loans, and the amount of prepayment of the Term Loans that would have otherwise been required pursuant to this Section 2.10(c) shall be reduced accordingly, or
 - (ii) (x) Secured Term Loans (together with any Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt or any Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness that is secured on a pari passu basis with the "Secured Obligations" under and as defined in the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement), solely to the extent of an Asset Sale other than a Specified

Divestiture or a Casualty Event, or (y) Revolving Credit Loans, then in the case of this clause (ii), the Borrower shall apply such Net Cash Proceeds to the Indebtedness outstanding under clauses (x) and (y) above in accordance with the terms of the Secured Term Loan Documents and the Revolving Credit Loan Documents, respectively (after giving effect to any reinvestment rights exercised by the Borrower or the Designated Company thereunder), and the remaining amount, if any, of such Net Cash Proceeds shall be allocated to the Term Loans in accordance with the terms hereof (but subject to the terms, if any, of the Senior Note Documents that require such remaining Net Cash Proceeds to also be applied to repay, redeem or otherwise defease the Senior Notes, in which case such Net Cash Proceeds shall also be applied to the Senior Notes to the extent required under the Senior Note Documents (determined on the basis of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Term Loans and Senior Notes at such time; provided, that the portion of such net proceeds allocated to the Senior Notes shall not exceed the amount of such Net Cash Proceeds required to be allocated to the Senior Notes pursuant to the terms of the Senior Note Documents, and the remaining amount, if any, of such Net Cash Proceeds shall be allocated to the Term Loans in accordance with the terms hereof)), and the amount of prepayment of the Term Loans that would have otherwise been required pursuant to this Section 2.10(c) shall be reduced accordingly; provided further that no such prepayment shall be required under this Section 2.10(c)(ii) with respect to any Asset Sale permitted by Section 6.06 other than clauses (b) and (i) thereof.

- (d) <u>Debt Issuance</u>. Not later than one (1) Business Day following the receipt of any Net Cash Proceeds of any Debt Issuance or issuance of Disqualified Capital Stock by Holdings, the Borrower, the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) (other than in the case of an issuance of Disqualified Capital Stock, as permitted by <u>Section 6.13</u>), the Borrower shall make prepayments in accordance with <u>Section 2.10(g)</u> and (h) in an aggregate amount equal to 100% of such Net Cash Proceeds.
- (e) <u>Equity Issuance</u>. Not later than one (1) Business Day following the receipt of any Net Cash Proceeds of any Equity Issuance, the Borrower shall make prepayments in accordance with <u>Section 2.10(g)</u> and (<u>h</u>) in an aggregate amount equal to 100% of such Net Cash Proceeds.
 - (f) [Intentionally omitted].
- (g) <u>Application of Prepayments</u>. (a) Each partial prepayment of Term Loans shall be in an aggregate principal amount that is not less than (and in integral amounts consistent with) the Minimum Amount, except as necessary to apply fully the required amount of a mandatory prepayment. Each prepayment of Term Loans shall, subject to Section 8.03 (to the extent applicable), be applied ratably to the Term Loans. Prepayments shall be accompanied by accrued interest to the extent required by <u>Section 2.06</u>.

- (h) Notice of Prepayments. The Borrower or the Designated Company shall notify the Administrative Agent by written notice of any prepayment hereunder not later than 11:00 a.m., London time, three (3) Business Days before the date of prepayment. Each such notice shall be irrevocable; provided that if such notice indicates that it is conditioned upon the effectiveness of other credit facilities or any other financing, sale or other transaction, such notice of prepayment may be revoked if such credit facilities, other financing, sale or other transaction is not consummated. Each such notice shall specify the prepayment date, the principal amount of Term Loans or portion thereof to be prepaid and, in the case of a mandatory prepayment, a reasonably detailed calculation of the amount of such prepayment. Promptly following receipt of any such notice, the Administrative Agent shall advise the Lenders of the contents thereof.
- (i) Foreign Asset Sales. Notwithstanding any other provisions of Section 2.10(c) (i) to the extent that any of or all the Net Cash Proceeds of any Asset Sale or Casualty Event subject to such sections are received by a Restricted Subsidiary that is not organized under the United States or any State or political subdivision thereof or of Canada or any province or political subdivision thereof (a "Foreign Asset Sale") and such Net Cash Proceeds are prohibited, restricted or otherwise delayed (each, a "Repatriation Limitation") by applicable local law from being repatriated to the United States or Canada, the portion of such Net Cash Proceeds so affected will not be required to be applied to repay Term Loans at the times provided in this Section 2.10 but may be retained by the applicable Restricted Subsidiary so long as such Repatriation Limitation exists (provided, that such Restricted Subsidiary shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to overcome any Repatriation Limitation) and once such Repatriation Limitation no longer exists, such Restricted Subsidiary shall promptly repatriate an amount equal to such Net Cash Proceeds to the Borrower which shall promptly (and in any event not later than five Business Days after such repatriation) apply such amount to the repayment of the Term Loans pursuant to this Section 2.10 and (ii) to the extent that the Borrower has reasonably determined in good faith that repatriation of any of or all of such Net Cash Proceeds of any Asset Sale or Casualty Event subject to Section 2.10(c) would have a material adverse tax cost consequence with respect to such Net Cash Proceeds for such Restricted Subsidiary or any other Loan Party, the Net Cash Proceeds so affected may be retained by the applicable Restricted Subsidiary.

Section 2.11 <u>Alternate Rate of Interest</u>. If prior to the commencement of any Interest Period for a Eurodollar Rate Borrowing:

- (a) the Administrative Agent determines (which determination shall be final and conclusive absent manifest error) that adequate and reasonable means do not exist for ascertaining the Eurodollar Rate for such Interest Period; or
- (b) the Administrative Agent is advised in writing by the Required Lenders that the Eurodollar Rate for such Interest Period will not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of making or maintaining their Loans included in such Borrowing for such Interest Period;

then the Administrative Agent shall give written notice thereof to the Designated Company and the Lenders as promptly as practicable thereafter and, until the Administrative Agent notifies the

Designated Company and the Lenders that the circumstances giving rise to such notice no longer exist, (i) any Interest Election Request that requests the conversion of any Borrowing to, or continuation of any Borrowing as, a Eurodollar Rate Borrowing shall be ineffective and (ii) if any Borrowing Request requests a Eurodollar Rate Borrowing, such Borrowing shall be made as a Fallback Rate Borrowing.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, neither the Administrative Agent nor any Lender shall require the payment of an additional fee or an increase in the Applicable Margin as a condition precedent to the effectiveness of any amendment to this Agreement the sole purpose of which is to permit the Borrower to elect an interest rate (the "Successor Rate") other than the Eurodollar Rate or the Fallback Rate in anticipation of or as a result of the Eurodollar Base Rate ceasing to be quoted or published by any source, if the Successor Rate is substantially the same as the successor rate generally charged by banks and other financial institutions in the international and U.S. loan markets in replacement of the London inter-bank offered rate; provided that if, in connection with the implementation of any such Successor Rate, banks and other financial institutions in the international and U.S. loan markets require the payment of an additional fee or fees, or require that the interest rate margin applicable to such successor rate be increased, in each case to account for a difference between the previously available Eurodollar Base Rate and such successor rate, then any such increase in the Applicable Margin or additional fee under this Agreement attributable to such difference shall not be prohibited by this sentence.

Section 2.12 <u>Yield Protection; Change in Law Generally</u>.

- (a) <u>Increased Costs Generally</u>. If any Change in Law shall:
 - (i) impose, modify or deem applicable any reserve, special deposit, compulsory loan, insurance charge or similar requirement against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended or participated in, by any Lender (except any reserve requirement reflected in the Eurodollar Rate); or
 - (ii) impose on any Lender or the interbank market any other condition, cost or expense (other than Taxes) affecting this Agreement or Eurodollar Rate Loans made by such Lender;

and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to such Lender of making or maintaining any Eurodollar Rate Loan (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan), or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Lender hereunder (whether of principal, interest or any other amount), then, upon request of such Lender, the Borrower will pay to such Lender, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender, as the case may be, for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered.

(b) <u>Capital Requirements</u>. If any Lender determines (in good faith, but in its sole absolute discretion) that any Change in Law affecting such Lender or any lending office of such Lender or such Lender's holding company, if any, regarding capital or liquidity requirements has

or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's capital or on the capital of such Lender's holding company, if any, as a consequence of this Agreement, the Commitments of such Lender or the Loans made by such Lender, to a level below that which such Lender or such Lender's holding company could have achieved but for such Change in Law (taking into consideration such Lender's policies and the policies of such Lender's holding company with respect to capital adequacy or liquidity), then from time to time the Borrower will pay to such Lender, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or such Lender's holding company for any such reduction suffered.

- (c) <u>Certificates for Reimbursement</u>. A certificate of a Lender setting forth the amount or amounts necessary to compensate such Lender or its holding company, as the case may be, as specified in paragraph (a) or (b) of this <u>Section 2.12</u> and delivered to the Designated Company shall be conclusive absent manifest error. The Borrower shall pay such Lender, as the case may be, the amount shown as due on any such certificate within ten (10) Business Days after receipt thereof.
- (d) <u>Delay in Requests</u>. Failure or delay on the part of any Lender to demand compensation pursuant to this <u>Section 2.12</u> shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's right to demand such compensation; <u>provided</u> that the Borrower shall not be required to compensate a Lender pursuant to this Section for any increased costs incurred or reductions suffered more than nine months prior to the date that such Lender, as the case may be, notifies the Designated Company of the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions and of such Lender's intention to claim compensation therefor (except that, if the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive, then the nine-month period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof).
- (e) <u>Change in Legality Generally.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if any Change in Law shall make it unlawful for any Lender to make or maintain any Eurodollar Rate Loan or to give effect to its obligations as contemplated hereby with respect to any Eurodollar Rate Loan, then, upon written notice by such Lender to the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent:
 - (i) the Commitments of such Lender (if any) to fund the affected Type of Loan shall immediately terminate; and
 - (ii) (x) such Lender may declare that Eurodollar Rate Loans will not thereafter (for the duration of such unlawfulness) be continued for additional Interest Periods and Fallback Rate Loans will not thereafter (for such duration) be converted into Eurodollar Rate Loans, whereupon any request to convert a Fallback Rate Borrowing to a Eurodollar Rate Borrowing or to continue a Eurodollar Rate Borrowing for an additional Interest Period shall, as to such Lender only, be deemed a request to continue a Fallback Rate Loan as such, or to convert a Eurodollar Rate Loan into a Fallback Rate Loan, as the case may be, unless such declaration shall be subsequently withdrawn and (y) all such outstanding Eurodollar Rate Loans made by such Lender shall be automatically

converted to Fallback Rate Loans on the last day of the then current Interest Period therefor or, if earlier, on the date specified by such Lender in such notice (which date shall be no earlier than the last day of any applicable grace period permitted by applicable law).

- (f) Increased Tax Costs. If any Change in Law shall subject any Lender to any (i) Tax of any kind whatsoever with respect to this Agreement or any Loan made by it, or change the basis of taxation of payments to such Lender in respect thereof, or (ii) Tax imposed on it that is specially (but not necessarily exclusively) applicable to lenders such as such Lender as a result of the general extent and/or nature of their activities, assets, liabilities, leverage, other exposures to risk, or other similar factors, including but not limited to the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, regulations, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith, the United Kingdom Tax known as the "bank levy" in such form as it may be imposed and as amended or reenacted, and similar legislation (except, in each case of the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii), for (A) Indemnified Taxes, (B) Taxes described in clauses (b) through (d) of the definition of Excluded Taxes, and (C) Other Connection Taxes that are imposed on or measured by net income, however denominated, or that are franchise Taxes or branch profits Taxes), and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to such Lender of making, converting to, continuing or maintaining any Loan (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan), or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Lender hereunder (whether of principal, interest or any other amount), then, upon request of such Lender, the Borrower will pay to such Lender, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender, as the case may be, for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered. For the avoidance of doubt, the Borrower shall not be required to compensate a Lender pursuant to this Section 2.12 for any increased costs incurred or reductions suffered that are attributable to a FATCA Deduction required to be made by any Party.
- (g) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, no Lender shall be entitled to seek compensation for costs incurred under this <u>Section 2.12</u> unless it is the general policy or practice of such Lender at such time to seek compensation from other borrowers whose transactions with such Lender are similarly affected by the change in circumstances giving rise to such costs and the applicable Lender is generally seeking such compensation from such borrowers (but no Lender shall be required to disclose any confidential or proprietary information to confirm the foregoing).

Section 2.13 <u>Breakage Payments</u>. In the event of (a) the payment or prepayment, whether optional or mandatory, of any principal of any Eurodollar Rate Loan earlier than the last day of an Interest Period applicable thereto (including as a result of an Event of Default), (b) the conversion of any Eurodollar Rate Loan earlier than the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto, (c) the failure to borrow, convert, continue or prepay any Term Loan on the date specified in any notice delivered pursuant hereto, (d) the assignment of any Eurodollar Rate Loan earlier than the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto as a result of a request by the Designated Company pursuant to <u>Section 2.16(c)</u>, or (e) the return of the Escrowed Amounts to the Lenders at the end of the Escrow Period in accordance with <u>Section 2.18(g)(i)</u>, then, in any

such event, the Borrower shall compensate each Lender for the loss, cost and expense attributable to such event. In the case of any Eurodollar Rate Loan, such loss, cost or expense to any Lender shall be deemed to include an amount determined by such Lender to be the excess, if any, of (i) the amount of interest which would have accrued on the principal amount of such Loan had such event not occurred, at the Eurodollar Rate that would have been applicable to such Loan, for the period from the date of such event to the last day of the then current Interest Period therefor (or, in the case of a failure to borrow, convert or continue, for the period that would have been the Interest Period for such Loan) (excluding, however, the Applicable Margin included therein, if any, and the effect of clause (ii) of each of the sentences contained in the "Eurodollar Base Rate" definition), over (ii) the amount of interest which would accrue on such principal amount for such period at the interest rate which such Lender would bid were it to bid, at the commencement of such period, for deposits of a comparable currency, amount and period from other banks in the applicable interbank market. A certificate of any Lender setting forth in reasonable detail any amount or amounts that such Lender is entitled to receive pursuant to this Section 2.13 shall be delivered to the Designated Company or the Borrower (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) and shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error. The Borrower shall pay such Lender the amount shown as due on any such certificate within five (5) days after receipt thereof.

Section 2.14 Payments Generally; Pro Rata Treatment; Sharing of Setoffs.

(a) <u>Payments Generally.</u> Each Loan Party shall make each payment required to be made by it hereunder or under any other Loan Document (whether of principal, interest or fees, or of amounts payable under <u>Section 2.12</u>, <u>Section 2.13</u>, <u>Section 2.15</u>, <u>Section 2.16</u>, <u>Section 2.18</u> or <u>Section 11.03</u>, or otherwise) on or before the time expressly required hereunder or under such other Loan Document for such payment (or, if no such time is expressly required, prior to 1:00 p.m., London time), on the date when due, in immediately available funds, without condition or deduction for any counterclaim, defense, recoupment or setoff. Any amounts received after such time on any date may, in the discretion of the Administrative Agent, be deemed to have been received on the next succeeding Business Day for purposes of calculating interest thereon. All payments by any Loan Party shall be made to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the respective Lenders to which such payment is owed, at the Administrative Agent's Office, except that payments pursuant to <u>Section 2.12</u>, <u>Section 2.13</u>, <u>Section 2.15</u>, <u>Section 2.16</u>, <u>Section 7.10</u> and <u>Section 11.03</u> shall be made directly to the persons entitled thereto and payments pursuant to other Loan Documents shall be made to the persons specified therein. The Administrative Agent shall distribute any such payments received by it for the account of any other person to the appropriate recipient promptly following receipt thereof in like funds as received by the Administrative Agent. If any payment under any Loan Document shall be due on a day that is not a Business Day, unless specified otherwise, the date for payment shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day, and, in the case of any payment accruing interest, interest thereon shall be payable for the period of such extension. All payments under each Loan Document shall be made in Dollars, except as expressly specified otherwise.

(b) Pro Rata Treatment.

- (i) Each payment by the Borrower of interest in respect of the Loans shall be applied to the amounts of such obligations owing to the Lenders *pro rata* according to the respective amounts then due and owing to the Lenders.
- (ii) Each payment by the Borrower on account of principal of the Borrowings shall be made *pro rata* according to the respective outstanding principal amounts of the Loans then held by the Lenders.
- (c) <u>Insufficient Funds</u>. If at any time insufficient funds are received by and available to the Administrative Agent to pay fully all amounts of principal, interest and fees then due hereunder, such funds shall be applied (i) *first*, toward payment of interest and fees then due hereunder, ratably among the parties entitled thereto in accordance with the amounts of interest and fees then due to such parties, and (ii) *second*, toward payment of principal then due hereunder, ratably among the parties entitled thereto in accordance with the amounts of principal then due to such parties.
- (d) Sharing of Set-Off. If any Lender shall, by exercising any right of setoff or counterclaim or otherwise, obtain payment in respect of any principal of or interest on any of its Loans or other Obligations resulting in such Lender's receiving payment of a proportion of the aggregate amount of its Loans and accrued interest thereon or other Obligations greater than its *pro rata* share thereof as provided herein, then the Lender receiving such greater proportion shall (a) notify the Administrative Agent of such fact, and (b) purchase (for cash at face value) participations in the Loans and such other obligations of the other Lenders, or make such other adjustments as shall be equitable, so that the benefit of all such payments shall be shared by the Lenders ratably in accordance with the aggregate amount of principal of and accrued interest on their respective Loans and other amounts owing them, provided that:
 - (i) if any such participations are purchased and all or any portion of the payment giving rise thereto is recovered, such participations shall be rescinded and the purchase price restored to the extent of such recovery, without interest; and
 - (ii) the provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed to apply to (x) any payment made by any Loan Party pursuant to and in accordance with the express terms of this Agreement or (y) any payment obtained by a Lender as consideration for the assignment of or sale of a participation in any of its Loans to any assignee or participant, other than to any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof (as to which the provisions of this paragraph shall apply).

Each Loan Party consents to the foregoing and agrees, to the extent it may effectively do so under applicable Requirements of Law, that any Lender acquiring a participation pursuant to the foregoing arrangements may exercise against such Loan Party rights of setoff and counterclaim with respect to such participation as fully as if such Lender were a direct creditor of such Loan

Party in the amount of such participation. If under applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or any similar law any Credit Party receives a secured claim in lieu of a setoff or counterclaim to which this <u>Section 2.14(d)</u> applies, such Credit Party shall to the extent practicable, exercise its rights in respect of such secured claim in a manner consistent with the rights to which the Credit Party is entitled under this <u>Section 2.14(d)</u> to share in the benefits of the recovery of such secured claim.

- (e) <u>Borrower Default</u>. Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from the Designated Company or the Borrower prior to the date on which any payment is due to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Lenders hereunder that the Borrower will not make such payment, the Administrative Agent may assume that the Borrower has made such payment on such date in accordance herewith and may, in reliance upon such assumption, distribute to the Lenders, as the case may be, the amount due. In such event, if the Borrower has not in fact made such payment, then each of the Lenders, as the case may be, severally agrees to repay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand the amount so distributed to such Lender with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is distributed to it to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at the greater of the Interbank Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation. A notice of the Administrative Agent to any Lender or the Designated Company setting forth in reasonable detail any amount owing under this <u>Section 2.14(e)</u> shall be conclusive, absent manifest error.
- (f) Lender Default. If any Lender shall fail to make any payment required to be made by it pursuant to Section 2.02(c), Section 2.14(e) or Section 11.03(c), then the Administrative Agent may, in its discretion following 5 Business Days' prior written notice to such lender (notwithstanding any contrary provision hereof), apply any amounts thereafter received by the Administrative Agent for the account of such Lender to satisfy such Lender's obligations under such Sections until all such unsatisfied obligations are fully paid and, upon full payment of such obligations as provided above, the Administrative Agent shall promptly issue a written notice to such Lender setting forth in reasonable detail the application of any amounts on account of such Lender.
- (g) Obligations of Lenders Several. The obligations of the Lenders hereunder to make Loans and to make payments pursuant to Section 11.03 are several and not joint. The failure of any Lender to make any Loan or to make any payment under Section 11.03 on any date required hereunder shall not relieve any other Lender of its corresponding obligation to do so on such date, and no Lender shall be responsible for the failure of any other Lender to so make its Loan or to make its payment under Section 11.03.
- (h) <u>Funding Source</u>. Nothing herein shall be deemed to obligate any Lender to obtain the funds for any Loan in any particular place or manner or to constitute a representation by any Lender that it has obtained or will obtain the funds for any Loan in any particular place or manner.

Section 2.15 Taxes.

- (a) Payments Free of Taxes. Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of the Loan Parties hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall be made free and clear of and without reduction or withholding for any Taxes, except as required by applicable Requirements of Law. If any applicable Requirements of Law (as determined in the good faith discretion of an applicable Withholding Agent) requires the deduction or withholding of any Tax from any such payment by a Withholding Agent, then the applicable Withholding Agent shall be entitled to make such deduction or withholding and shall timely pay the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Taxing Authority in accordance with applicable Requirements of Law and, if such Tax is an Indemnified Tax, then the sum payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after all such required deductions and withholdings (including any such deductions and withholdings applicable to additional sums payable under this Section) the Administrative Agent or Lender, as the case may be, receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such deductions or withholdings been made. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party may make any FATCA Deduction it is required to make by FATCA, and any payment required in connection with that FATCA Deduction, and no Party shall be required to increase any payment in respect of which it makes such a FATCA Deduction or otherwise compensate the recipient of the payment for that FATCA Deduction. Each Party shall promptly, upon becoming aware that it must make a FATCA Deduction (or that there is any change in the rate or basis of such FATCA Deduction), and in any case at least three (3) Business Days prior to making a FATCA Deduction, notify the Party to whom it is making the payment and, on or prior to the day on which it notifies that Party, shall also notify the Designated Company, the Administrative Agent and the other Lenders.
- (b) <u>Payment of Other Taxes by Loan Parties</u>. Without limiting the provisions of paragraph (a) above, each Loan Party shall timely pay to the relevant Taxing Authority in accordance with applicable Requirements of Law, or at the option of the Administrative Agent timely reimburse it for the payment of, any Other Taxes.
- (c) <u>Indemnification by Loan Parties</u>. The Loan Parties shall jointly and severally indemnify the Administrative Agent and each Lender, within ten (10) Business Days after demand therefor, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable by any of the Loan Parties hereunder or under any other Loan Document (including Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this <u>Section 2.15</u>) payable or paid by such Agent or such Lender or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to such Agent or such Lender, as the case may be, and any penalties, interest and reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Taxing Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to the Designated Company by a Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), or by such Agent on its own behalf or on behalf of a Lender, shall be conclusive absent manifest error. No Loan Party shall be obliged to provide indemnity under this Section to the extent that the Indemnified Tax in question is compensated for by an increased payment under <u>Sections 2.12(f)</u>, <u>2.15(a)</u> or 7.10.
- (d) Evidence of Payments. As soon as practicable after any payment of Taxes by any Loan Party to a Taxing Authority pursuant to this Agreement, the applicable Loan Party shall

deliver to the Administrative Agent the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Taxing Authority evidencing such payment, a copy of the return reporting such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

- (e) Status of Lenders. (i) Any Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of withholding Tax with respect to payments made under any Loan Document shall deliver to the Designated Company (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), at the time or times reasonably requested by the Designated Company or Administrative Agent (and from time to time thereafter, as requested by the Designated Company or Administrative Agent), such properly completed and executed documentation reasonably requested by the Designated Company or the Administrative Agent as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding. In addition, any Lender, if requested by the Designated Company or the Administrative Agent as will enable the applicable Requirements of Law or reasonably requested by the Designated Company or the Administrative Agent as will enable the applicable Loan Parties or the Administrative Agent to determine whether or not such Lender is subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding two sentences, the completion, execution and submission of such documentation pursuant to this Section 2.15(e) (other than such documentation set forth in Section 2.15(e)(ii)(A) and (ii)(B) below) shall not be required if, in the relevant Lender's reasonable judgment, such completion, execution or submission would subject such Lender to any material unreimbursed cost or expense or would materially prejudice the legal or commercial position of such Lender.
 - (ii) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event that the Borrower is a U.S. Person,
 - (A) any Lender that is a U.S. Person shall deliver to the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent on or prior to the date on which such Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement or, if later, the date on which a U.S. Person becomes the Borrower (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Designated Company or the Administrative Agent), executed copies of IRS Form W-9 certifying that such Lender is exempt from U.S. federal backup withholding tax;
 - (B) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement or, if later, the date on which a U.S. Person becomes the Borrower (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Designated Company or the Administrative Agent), whichever of the following is applicable:
 - (1) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of an income tax treaty to which the United States is a party (x) with respect to payments of interest under any Loan Document, executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "interest" article of such tax treaty and (y) with respect to any other applicable payments under any Loan Document, IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E establishing an exemption from, or

reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "business profits" or "other income" article of such tax treaty;

- (2) executed copies of IRS Form W-8ECI;
- (3) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under Section 881(c) of the Code, (x) a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit H-1 to the effect that such Foreign Lender is not a "bank" within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, a "10 percent shareholder" of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(B) of the Code, or a "controlled foreign corporation" described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code (a "U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate") and (y) executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E; or
- (4) to the extent a Foreign Lender is not the beneficial owner, executed copies of IRS Form W-8IMY, accompanied by IRS Form W-8ECI, IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit H-2 or Exhibit H-3, IRS Form W-9, and/or other certification documents from each beneficial owner, as applicable; <u>provided</u> that if the Foreign Lender is a partnership and one or more direct or indirect partners of such Foreign Lender are claiming the portfolio interest exemption, such Foreign Lender may provide a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit H-4 on behalf of each such direct and indirect partner; and
- (C) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement or, if later, the date on which a U.S. Person becomes the Borrower (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Designated Company or the Administrative Agent), executed copies of any other form prescribed by applicable law as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in U.S. federal withholding Tax, duly completed, together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable law to permit the Designated Company or the Administrative Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made.

Each Lender agrees that if any form or certification it previously delivered pursuant to this <u>Section 2.15(e)</u> expires or becomes obsolete or inaccurate in any respect, it shall update such form or certification or promptly notify the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent in writing of its legal inability to do so.

- (f) <u>FATCA Information</u>. Notwithstanding <u>Section 2.15(e)</u> or any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary:
 - (i) Subject to paragraph (iii) below, each Party shall, within ten Business Days of a reasonable request by another Party:
 - (A) confirm to that other Party whether it is:

- (1) a FATCA Exempt Party; or
- (2) not a FATCA Exempt Party;
- (B) supply to that other Party such forms, documentation and other information relating to its status under FATCA as that other Party reasonably requests for the purposes of that other Party's compliance with FATCA;
- (C) supply to that other Party such forms, documentation and other information relating to its status as that other Party reasonably requests for the purposes of that other Party's compliance with any other law, regulation, or exchange of information regime.
- (ii) If a Party confirms to another Party pursuant to paragraph (i)(A) above that it is a FATCA Exempt Party and it subsequently becomes aware that it is not or has ceased to be a FATCA Exempt Party, that Party shall notify that other Party reasonably promptly.
- (iii) Paragraph (i) above shall not oblige any Lender or the Administrative Agent to do anything, and paragraph (i)(C) above shall not oblige any other Party to do anything, which would or might in its reasonable opinion constitute a breach of:
 - (A) any law or regulation;
 - (B) any fiduciary duty; or
 - (C) any duty of confidentiality.
- (iv) If a Party fails to confirm whether or not it is a FATCA Exempt Party or to supply forms, documentation or other information requested in accordance with paragraph (i)(A) or (B) above (including, for the avoidance of doubt, where paragraph (iii) above applies), then such Party shall be treated for the purposes of the Loan Documents (and payments under them) as if it is not a FATCA Exempt Party until such time as the Party in question provides the requested confirmation, forms, documentation or other information.
- (v) If the Borrower is a U.S. Tax Obligor or the Administrative Agent reasonably believes that its obligations under FATCA or any other applicable law or regulation require it, each Lender shall, within ten Business Days of:
 - (A) where the Borrower is a U.S. Tax Obligor and the relevant Lender is a Lender on the date of this Agreement, the date of this Agreement;
 - (B) where the Borrower is a U.S. Tax Obligor on a date on which a Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement and the relevant Lender was not a Lender on the date of this Agreement, the relevant date on which such Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement;
 - (C) the date a new U.S. Tax Obligor accedes as the Borrower; or
 - (D) where the Borrower is not a U.S. Tax Obligor, the date of a request from the Administrative Agent,

supply to the Administrative Agent (to the extent not otherwise supplied pursuant to <u>Section 2.15(e)</u> above):

- (1) a withholding certificate on Form W-8, Form W-9 or any other relevant form; or
- (2) any withholding statement or other document, authorization or waiver as the Administrative Agent may require to certify or establish the status of such Lender under FATCA or that other law or regulation.
- (vi) The Administrative Agent shall provide any withholding certificate, withholding statement, document, authorization or waiver it receives from a Lender pursuant to paragraph (v) above to the Designated Company.
- (vii) If any withholding certificate, withholding statement, document, authorization or waiver provided to the Administrative Agent by a Lender pursuant to paragraph (v) above is or becomes materially inaccurate or incomplete, that Lender shall promptly update it and provide such updated withholding certificate, withholding statement, document, authorization or waiver to the Agent unless it is unlawful for the Lender to do so (in which case the Lender shall promptly notify the Administrative Agent). The Administrative Agent shall provide any such updated withholding certificate, withholding statement, document, authorization or waiver to the Designated Company.
- (viii) The Administrative Agent may rely on any withholding certificate, withholding statement, document, authorisation or waiver it receives from a Lender pursuant to paragraph (v) or (vii) above without further verification. The Administrative Agent shall not be liable for any action taken by it under or in connection with paragraph (v), (vi) or (vii) above.
- (ix) Without prejudice to any other term of this Agreement, if a Lender fails to supply any withholding certificate, withholding statement, document, authorization, waiver or information in accordance with paragraph (v) above, or any withholding certificate, withholding statement, document, authorization, waiver or information provided by a Lender to the Administrative Agent is or becomes materially inaccurate or incomplete, then such Lender shall indemnify the Administrative Agent, within three Business Days of demand, against any cost, loss, Tax or liability (including, without limitation, for negligence or any other category of liability whatsoever) incurred by the Administrative Agent (including any related interest and penalties) in acting as Administrative Agent under the Loan Documents as a result of such failure.
- (g) <u>Treatment of Certain Refunds</u>. If any Party determines, in its sole discretion exercised in good faith, that it has received a refund of any Taxes as to which it has been indemnified, or as to which it has received additional amounts, pursuant to this <u>Section 2.15</u>, <u>Section 7.10</u>, or <u>Section 2.12(f)</u> (such Party, the "<u>Indemnified Party</u>"), then it shall pay to the Party that made such indemnity payments or paid such additional amounts pursuant to this <u>Section 2.15</u>, <u>Section 7.10</u>, or <u>Section 2.12(f)</u> (such Party, the "<u>Indemnifying Party</u>") an amount equal to such refund (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made to the Indemnified Party pursuant to this <u>Section 2.15</u>, or additional amounts paid to the Indemnified Party pursuant to <u>Section 7.10</u> or <u>Section 2.12(f)</u>, with respect to the Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all

out-of-pocket expenses (including Taxes) of the Indemnified Party, and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Taxing Authority with respect to such refund). The Indemnifying Party, upon the request of the Indemnified Party, agrees to repay to the Indemnified Party the amount paid over to the Indemnified Party pursuant to this Section 2.15(g) (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Taxing Authority) in the event the Indemnified Party is required to repay such refund to such Taxing Authority. Nothing in this Section 2.15(g) shall be construed to require any Indemnified Party to make available its Tax returns (or any other information relating to its Taxes that it deems confidential) to the Indemnifying Party or any other person. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 2.15(g), in no event will the Indemnified Party be required to pay any amount to an Indemnifying Party pursuant to this Section 2.15(g) the payment of which would place the Indemnified Party in a less favorable net after-Tax position than the Indemnified Party would have been in if the Taxes subject to indemnification and giving rise to such refund had not been deducted, withheld or otherwise imposed and the indemnification payments or additional amounts with respect to such Taxes had never been paid.

- (h) <u>Co-operation</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in <u>Section 2.15(e)</u> or paragraph (k) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization, with respect to non-U.S. withholding taxes, the relevant Agent, the relevant Lender(s) (at the written request of the relevant Loan Party) and the relevant Loan Party shall, co-operate in completing any procedural formalities necessary (including delivering any documentation prescribed by the applicable Requirement of Law and making any necessary reasonable approaches to the relevant Taxing Authorities) for the relevant Loan Party to obtain authorization to make a payment to which such Agent or such Lender(s) is entitled without any, or a reduced rate of, deduction or withholding for, or on account of, Taxes; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that none of the Administrative Agent or any Lender shall be required to provide any documentation that it is not legally entitled to provide, or take any action that, in the relevant Agent's or the relevant Lender's reasonable judgment, would subject the Administrative Agent or such Lender to any material unreimbursed costs or otherwise be disadvantageous to it in any material respect.
- (i) <u>Indemnification by the Lenders</u>. Each Lender shall severally indemnify the Administrative Agent, within three (3) Business Days after demand therefor, for (i) any Indemnified Taxes attributable to such Lender (but only to the extent that any Loan Party has not already indemnified the Administrative Agent for such Indemnified Taxes and without limiting the obligation of the Loan Parties to do so), (ii) any Taxes attributable to such Lender's failure to comply with the provisions of <u>Section 11.04(c)</u> relating to the maintenance of a Participant Register and (iii) any Excluded Taxes attributable to such Lender, in each case, that are payable or paid by the Administrative Agent in connection with any Loan Document, and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Taxing Authority. Without limiting the preceding sentence or <u>Section 2.15(f)(ix)</u>, each Lender shall indemnify the Administrative Agent (based upon such Lender's *pro rata* share of the sum of the total outstanding Term Loans and unused Commitments of all Lenders at the time the applicable indemnity payment is sought (or if the Term Loans have been repaid in full and the Commitments have been terminated, based upon its share of the Term Loans immediately prior to such payment)), within three (3) Business Days of

demand, against any cost, loss or liability in relation to any FATCA-related liability incurred by the Administrative Agent in acting as Administrative Agent under the Loan Documents (unless the Administrative Agent has been reimbursed by a Loan Party pursuant to a Loan Document); provided that indemnity pursuant to this sentence shall not be available to the extent that such cost, loss or liability are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Administrative Agent. A certificate as to the amount of payment or liability delivered to any Lender by the Administrative Agent shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each Lender hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to set off and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender under any Loan Document or otherwise payable by the Administrative Agent to the Lender from any other source against any amount due to the Administrative Agent under this Section 2.15(i).

- (j) <u>Tax Returns</u>. If, as a result of executing a Loan Document, entering into the transactions contemplated thereby or with respect thereto, receiving a payment or enforcing its rights thereunder, the Administrative Agent or any Lender is required to file a Tax Return in a jurisdiction in which it would not otherwise be required file, the Loan Parties shall promptly provide such information necessary for the completion and filing of such Tax Return as the relevant Agent or Lender shall reasonably request with respect to the completion and filing of such Tax Return. For clarification, any expenses incurred in connection with such filing shall be subject to <u>Section 11.03</u>.
- (k) <u>Value Added Tax</u>. All amounts set out, or expressed to be payable under a Loan Document by any party to a Lender or Agent which (in whole or in part) constitute the consideration for value added tax purposes shall be deemed to be exclusive of any applicable value added tax, and accordingly, if value added tax is chargeable on any supply or service made by any Lender or Agent to any party under a Loan Document and such value added tax is required to be collected by such Lender or Agent (or the representative member of any group of which the relevant Lender or Agent forms a part for purposes of value added tax) pursuant to applicable Requirements of Law, that party shall pay to the Lender or Agent (in addition to and at the same time as paying the consideration) an amount equal to the amount of the value added tax (and such Lender or Agent shall promptly provide an appropriate value added invoice to such party).

Where a Loan Document requires any party to reimburse a Lender or Agent for any costs or expenses, that party shall also at the same time pay and indemnify the Lender or Agent against all value added tax incurred by the Lender or Agent in respect of the costs or expenses to the extent that the Lender or Agent reasonably determines that neither it nor any other member of any group of which it is a member for value added tax purposes is entitled to credit or repayment from the relevant Taxing Authority in respect of the value added tax.

If any Lender or Agent requires any Loan Party to pay any additional amount pursuant to Section 2.15(k), then such Lender or Agent and Loan Party shall use reasonable efforts to co-operate to minimize the amount such Loan Party is required to pay if, in the judgment of such Lender or Agent, such co-operation would not subject such Lender or Agent to any unreimbursed

cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender or Agent. For the avoidance of doubt, all references to value added tax in this Section 2.15(k) include reference to goods and services tax.

(l) <u>Survival</u>. Each party's obligations under this <u>Section 2.15</u> shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Administrative Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all obligations under any Loan Document.

Section 2.16 Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders.

- (a) <u>Designation of a Different Lending Office</u>. Each Lender may at any time or from time to time designate, by written notice to the Administrative Agent, one or more lending offices (which, for this purpose, may include Affiliates of the respective Lender) for the various Loans made by such Lender; <u>provided</u> that to the extent such designation shall result, as of the time of such designation, in increased costs under <u>Section 2.15</u> or <u>Section 7.10</u> in excess of those which would be charged in the absence of the designation of a different lending office (including a different Affiliate of the respective Lender), then the Loan Parties shall not be obligated to pay such excess increased costs (although the applicable Loan Party, in accordance with and pursuant to the other provisions of this Agreement, shall be obligated to pay the costs which would apply in the absence of such designation and any subsequent increased costs of the type described above resulting from changes after the date of the respective designation). Each lending office and Affiliate of any Lender designated as provided above shall, for all purposes of this Agreement, be treated in the same manner as the respective Lender (and shall be entitled to all indemnities and similar provisions in respect of its acting as such hereunder). Each lending office and Affiliate of any Lender designated as provided above shall, for all purposes of this Agreement, be treated in the same manner as the respective Lender (and shall be entitled to all indemnities and similar provisions in respect of its acting as such hereunder). The proviso to the first sentence of this <u>Section 2.16(a)</u> shall not apply to changes in a lending office pursuant to <u>Section 2.16(b)</u> if such change was made upon the written request of any Loan Party.
- (b) <u>Mitigation Obligations</u>. If any Lender requests compensation under <u>Section 2.12</u>, or requires any Loan Party to pay any additional amount to any Lender or any Taxing Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to <u>Section 2.15</u> or <u>Section 7.10</u>, then such Lender shall use reasonable efforts to designate a different lending office for funding or booking its Loans hereunder or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder to another of its offices, branches or affiliates, if, in the reasonable judgment of such Lender, such designation or assignment (i) would eliminate or reduce amounts payable pursuant to <u>Section 2.12</u>, <u>Section 2.15</u> or <u>Section 7.10</u>, as the case may be, in the future and (ii) would not subject such Lender to any unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender. Each Loan Party hereby agrees to pay all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by any Lender in connection with any such designation or assignment. A certificate setting forth such costs and expenses submitted by such Lender to the Designated Company or the Borrower shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

- (c) <u>Replacement of Lenders</u>. If any Lender requests compensation under <u>Section 2.12</u>, or if any Loan Party is required to pay any additional amount to any Lender or any Taxing Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to <u>Section 2.15</u> or <u>Section 7.10</u>, or if any Lender is a Defaulting Lender, or if the Designated Company or the Borrower exercises its replacement rights under <u>Section 11.02(d)</u>, then the Designated Company or the Borrower may, at its sole expense and effort, upon notice by the Designated Company or the Borrower to such Lender and the Administrative Agent, require such Lender to assign and delegate, without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in, and consents required by, <u>Section 11.04</u>), all of its interests, rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to an Eligible Assignee that shall assume such obligations (which assignee may be another Lender, if a Lender accepts such assignment); <u>provided</u> that:
 - (i) the Borrower or the assignee shall have paid to the Administrative Agent the processing and recordation fee specified in Section 11.04(b);
 - (ii) such Lender shall have received payment of an amount equal to the outstanding principal of its Loans, accrued interest thereon, and all other amounts payable to it hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (including any amounts under <u>Section 2.13</u>), from the assignee (to the extent of such outstanding principal and accrued interest and fees) or the Borrower (in the case of all other amounts);
 - (iii) in the case of any such assignment resulting from a claim for compensation under Section 2.12 or payments required to be made pursuant to Section 2.15 or Section 7.10, such assignment will result in a reduction in such compensation or payments thereafter; and
 - (iv) such assignment does not conflict with applicable Requirements of Law.

A Lender shall not be required to make any such assignment or delegation if, prior thereto, as a result of a waiver by such Lender or otherwise, the circumstances entitling the Designated Company or the Borrower to require such assignment and delegation cease to apply.

Section 2.17 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED].

Section 2.18 Escrow Arrangement.

(a) <u>Appointment</u>. Each Loan Party and each Lender hereby irrevocably appoints the Escrow Agent as its escrow agent for the purposes set forth herein, and authorizes the Escrow Agent to take such actions on its behalf and to exercise such powers as are delegated to the Escrow Agent by the terms hereof, together with such actions and powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. The Escrow Agent hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to act as escrow agent and to hold and disburse the Escrowed Amounts all in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth herein.

(b) Escrowed Amounts.

- (i) On the Escrow Date, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions precedent set forth in Section 4.02, each Lender shall, severally and not jointly, make a Term Loan in Dollars to the Borrower by depositing or causing to be deposited with the Escrow Agent in the Escrow Account an amount, in immediately available funds, equal to such Lender's pro rata share (as a percentage of the aggregate Term Loan Commitments of all Lenders on such date immediately prior to giving effect to such funding) of the aggregate amount of Term Loans requested by the Borrower to be borrowed pursuant to the Borrowing Request in respect thereof, which pro rata share shall not exceed such Lender's Term Loan Commitment on the Escrow Date; provided that, at the option of the Designated Company as set forth in the Borrowing Request, some or all of the fees payable pursuant to the Fee Letters may be paid by netting the fees payable to the applicable Lender against the amount of the Term Loans required to be funded by such Lender.
- (ii) Prior to 11:59 p.m. London Time on the Escrow Date, the Administrative Agent shall deliver written notice to the Designated Company and the Lenders, which notice shall list the amount that the Escrow Agent has advised that it has received into the Escrow Account from each Lender on the Escrow Date, as well as the total Escrowed Amount on deposit in the Escrow Account (to the extent that the Escrow Agent has internally confirmed receipt of such amounts from such Lenders in the Escrow Account based on the funding schedule attached to the Borrowing Request). The Escrow Agent shall (x) hold the Escrowed Amounts in the Escrow Account during the Escrow Period, and (y) distribute the Escrowed Amounts in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Section 2.18.
- (iii) The Escrowed Amounts shall not be invested by the Escrow Agent during any Escrow Period, and, except for interest accruing on the Escrowed Term Loans for the benefit of the Lenders and payable by the applicable Loan Parties pursuant to <u>clause (c)</u> below and the other terms of this Agreement, the Escrowed Amounts shall not accrue interest. The Escrow Agent shall hold and release the Escrowed Amounts only as provided in this <u>Section 2.18</u>.
- (iv) It is the intention of the Loan Parties and the Lenders that this Agreement create a true escrow and that the Loan Parties have no ownership of, or rights in, the Escrow Account or the Escrowed Amounts other than the contractual right to receive the Escrowed Amounts as provided in this <u>Section 2.18</u>.
- (c) Interest on Escrowed Term Loans. Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.06(c) and the last sentence of this clause (c), for the Escrow Period, including the first day but excluding the last day of such period, the Escrowed Term Loans shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the Eurodollar Rate for an Interest Period of one month plus the Applicable Margin. If the Escrowed Amounts are funded by the Escrow Agent on the Closing Date in accordance with clause (f) below, then such Interest Period shall continue and shall be

payable in Dollars by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent in arrears in accordance with Section 2.06(d) and Section 2.14, and future Interest Periods shall be subject to Section 2.08. If the Escrowed Amounts are returned to the Lenders in accordance with clause (g)(i) below, then accrued interest on Escrowed Term Loans shall be payable in Dollars by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent in arrears in accordance with Section 2.14 no later than the date that is 5 Business Days after the end of the Escrow Period. The Administrative Agent shall distribute payments received under this clause (c) in accordance with Section 2.14. If the Escrowed Amounts are returned to a Lender in accordance with clause (g)(ii) below, then, notwithstanding anything in this clause (c) or any other provision in any Loan Document to the contrary, the Residual Returned Amounts of such Lender shall not accrue interest, and shall not obtain the benefit of Section 2.13.

- (d) Commitments and Short Term Loan Facility Commitment Fees. To the extent that the Commitments have not been terminated pursuant to Section 2.07, for each Lender, such Lender's Commitment shall terminate upon such Lender funding the full amount of its Term Loans (as such funded amount may be reduced, at the option of the Designated Company as provided in the Borrowing Request, to the extent that some or all of the fees payable pursuant to the Fee Letters are paid by netting the fees payable to the applicable Lender against the amount of the Term Loans required to be funded by such Lender) to the Escrow Account pursuant to the applicable Borrowing Request. The Short Term Loan Facility Commitment Fees (as defined in the Aleris Fee Letter) shall be payable in accordance with the terms of the Aleris Fee Letter, and such commitment fees shall not be netted from the amounts funded by the Lenders into the Escrow Account.
- (e) Escrow Drawdown Requests. To request the funding of the Escrowed Amounts, the Designated Company or the Borrower shall deliver, by hand delivery, telecopier or, to the extent separately agreed by the Administrative Agent, by an electronic communication in accordance with the second sentence of Section 11.01(b) and the second paragraph of Section 11.01(d), a duly completed and executed Escrow Drawdown Request (the "Original Escrow Drawdown Request") to the Administrative Agent, with a copy to the Escrow Agent, not later than 3:00 p.m., London time, one (1) Business Days before the Closing Date; provided that subsequent Escrow Drawdown Requests delivered pursuant to the last paragraph of this clause (e) shall be delivered not later than 10:00 a.m., London time on the Closing Date. Each Escrow Drawdown Request shall be irrevocable (provided that such request may be conditioned upon the satisfaction of the requirements set forth in clause (f) below) and shall specify the following information in compliance with Section 2.02:
 - (i) that the Borrower is requesting the drawdown and the aggregate amount of such drawdown, which shall be the Escrowed Amount; provided that, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Closing Date, prior to or substantially concurrently with the Escrow Release Time, the Borrower may deliver to the Administrative Agent, with a copy to the Escrow Agent, an updated Escrow Drawdown Request to reflect a funding request for the current available balance in the Escrow Account at the Escrow Release Time, as such amount is notified in writing

to the Designated Company by the Administrative Agent prior to the Escrow Release Time on the Closing Date, and such updated amount shall thereafter constitute the Escrowed Amount for purposes of the funding under clause (f) below;

- (ii) the date of such drawdown, which shall be a Business Day occurring on or prior to the Agreement Termination Date and shall be the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date;
- (iii) that the initial Interest Period applicable to the Escrowed Term Loans as in effect on the date of such Escrow Drawdown Request shall continue after giving effect to the drawdown;
- (iv) the location and account number of the bank account(s) to which funds are to be disbursed (the "Specified Bank Accounts"); and
- (v) the conditions set forth in Section 4.04(b) (d) have been satisfied as of the date of the Escrow Drawdown Request, and that the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and the Closing Date is expected to occur on the date designated pursuant to clause (ii) above, and that the conditions referred to in Section 4.03 shall be satisfied on the Closing Date.

Promptly following receipt of an Escrow Drawdown Request in accordance with this <u>clause (e)</u>, the Administrative Agent shall provide notice thereof to the Lenders. In the event the Escrow Drawdown Request is delivered to the Administrative Agent, whether in writing, by telecopier or otherwise, the Administrative Agent is authorized to seek confirmation of such instruction by telephone call back to the person or persons designated in <u>Exhibit M</u> (the "Call Back Authorized Individuals"), and the Administrative Agent and the Escrow Agent may rely upon the confirmations of anyone purporting to be a Call Back Authorized Individual. To assure accuracy of the instructions it receives, the Administrative Agent may record such call backs. If the Administrative Agent is unable to verify the instructions, or is not satisfied with the verification it receives, it will not fund the Escrowed Term Loans until all such issues have been resolved in the Administrative Agent's reasonable discretion. The persons and telephone numbers for call backs may be changed only in writing actually received and acknowledged by the Administrative Agent.

If the Administrative Agent notifies the Designated Company or the Borrower that the Escrow Agent has internally confirmed receipt of additional amounts in the Escrow Account in excess of the Escrow Amounts set forth in a previously delivered Escrow Drawdown Notice, the Designated Company or the Borrower may deliver an updated Escrow Drawdown Request in accordance with, and within the time periods required by, the terms of this <u>clause (e)</u>. If for any reason the drawdown requested pursuant to an Escrow Drawdown Request is not funded by the Escrow Agent to the Administrative Agent as the result of any of the requirements set forth in <u>clause (f)</u> below failing to be satisfied by the time or by the date set forth therein, then, during the Escrow Period, the Designated Company or the Borrower may deliver an updated Escrow

Drawdown Request in accordance with, and within the time periods required by, the terms of this <u>clause (e)</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, each Escrow Drawdown Request delivered pursuant to this <u>clause (e)</u> after the delivery of an Original Escrow Drawdown Request shall supersede all previously delivered Escrow Drawdown Requests.

(f) Funding of the Escrowed Amounts on the Closing Date. Upon the satisfaction of the Escrow Release Conditions described below, the Administrative Agent shall notify the Escrow Agent that such conditions have been satisfied, and shall direct the Escrow Agent to promptly disburse the Escrowed Term Loans to the Administrative Agent to be funded pursuant to the Escrow Drawdown Request. Upon receiving such notice and direction, the Escrow Agent shall promptly disburse the Escrowed Term Loans to the Administrative Agent. Upon receipt of the Escrowed Term Loans, the Administrative Agent shall promptly disburse the Escrowed Amounts to the Specified Bank Accounts in accordance with the applicable Escrow Drawdown Request on the Closing Date (the time of such disbursement, the "Escrow Release Time"). The "Escrow Release Conditions" shall mean (i) for each Lender that has deposited funds into the Escrow Account as of the Escrow Release Time, the Escrow Agent has internally confirmed receipt of such funds from such Lender, (ii) the Administrative Agent and the Escrow Agent have received an Escrow Drawdown Request complying with the terms of, and within the time period required by, clause (e) above (as the same may be supplemented pursuant to clause (e)(i) and the last paragraph of clause (e) above), and (iii) the conditions precedent set forth in Section 4.03 are satisfied no later than 3:00 p.m. London Time on the Closing Date. For the avoidance of doubt, if on the Closing Date the Escrowed Amounts are less than the amount originally requested to be funded pursuant to the original Escrow Drawdown Request, then, to the extent that the foregoing conditions in this clause (f) have been satisfied, the Designated Company may proceed with the funding of the then-available Escrowed Amounts by complying with the proviso in clause (e)(i) above.

(g) Return of Escrowed Amounts to the Lenders.

(i) If (x) the Closing Date has not occurred, and the Administrative Agent is not required to fund the Escrowed Amounts to the Specified Bank Accounts in accordance with <u>clause (f)</u> above at or prior to 3:00 p.m. London Time on the date that is ten (10) Business Days after the Escrow Date (such time, the "Commitment Release Time"), (y) an Event of Default under <u>Section 8.01(g)</u> or (h) has occurred, or (z) the Agreement Termination Date has occurred, then Administrative Agent shall notify the Escrow Agent that the Escrow Release Conditions have not been satisfied and that the Escrowed Term Loans must be returned to the Lenders, and shall direct the Escrow Agent to promptly disburse the Escrowed Term Loans to the Administrative Agent in order to be returned to the Lenders. Upon receiving such notice and direction, the Escrow Agent shall promptly disburse the Escrowed Term Loans to the Administrative Agent. Upon receipt of the Escrowed Term Loans, the Administrative Agent shall promptly return the Escrowed Amounts to the respective Lenders. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding anything herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, if a Lender funded its Term Loans into the Escrow Account by netting

the arranger fees (but not the commitment fees) payable to the applicable Lender under the Fee Letters against the amount of the Term Loans required to be funded by such Lender into the Escrow Account, then the return of the actual amounts funded by each Lender into the Escrow Account to the respective Lenders pursuant to this <u>clause (g)(i)</u> shall satisfy in full the obligation of the Loan Parties to repay the Term Loans. If the amount returned to any Lender pursuant to this <u>clause (g)(i)</u> is less than the amount actually funded by such Lender into the Escrow Account, then the aggregate amount of such shortfall in respect of all of the Lenders shall immediately be due and payable to the Administrative Agent by the Borrower. The Administrative Agent shall distribute payments received under this <u>clause (g)(i)</u> in accordance with <u>Section 2.14</u>.

(ii) If, after the Escrow Release Time, as a result of a Lender failing to fund its Term Loans into the Escrow Account within the time period required by this Agreement, the Escrow Agent internally confirms receipt in the Escrow Account of any other Escrowed Amounts from any Lender, or otherwise continues to hold Escrowed Amounts that were not required to be funded pursuant to clause (f) above (the "Residual Returned Amounts"), then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, such Residual Returned Amounts shall not accrue interest or be subject to Section 2.13, any arranger fees set forth in any Fee Letter shall not be payable to such Lender in respect of such Residual Returned Amounts, and the Escrow Agent shall promptly disburse the Residual Returned Amounts to the extent remaining on deposit in the Escrow Account to the Administrative Agent, and upon receipt thereof, the Administrative Agent shall promptly return such amounts to the respective Lenders. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding anything herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, if a Lender funded the Residual Returned Amounts into the Escrow Account by netting the arranger fees (but not the commitment fees) payable to the applicable Lender under the Fee Letters against the amount of the Term Loans required to be funded by such Lender into the Escrow Account, then the return of the actual Residual Returned Amounts funded by such Lender into the Escrow Account pursuant to this clause (g)(ii) shall satisfy in full the obligation of the Loan Parties to repay the Residual Returned Amounts and any other Obligations arising as a result of the netting of the arranger fees from the amount funded by such Lender to the Escrow Account. If the amount returned to any Lender pursuant to this clause (g) (ii) is less than the amount actually funded by such Lender into the Escrow Account, then the aggregate amount of such shortfall in respect of all of the Lenders shall immediately be due and payable to the Administrative Agent by the Borrower. The Administrative Agent shall distribute payments received under this clause (g)(ii) in accordance with Section 2.14. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Fee Letter, any Lender that (x) receives Residual Returned Amounts as a result of such Lender failing to fund its ratable share of the Term Loans into the Escrow Account within the time period required by this Agreement, or (y) fails to fund its ratable share of the Term Loans into the Escrow Account within the time period required by this Agreement, shall forfeit its right to any Extension Fee and any commitment fee received by it pursuant

to, and as defined in, the Aleris Fee Letter, and such Lender shall, no later than the date that is 10 Business Days after the Closing Date, make a payment to the Designated Company in an amount equal to the sum of (A) the Extension Fee received by such Lender under the Aleris Fee Letter and (B) the aggregate amount of the commitment fees received by such Lender under the Aleris Fee Letter.

(h) Escrow Agent. The Escrow Agent undertakes to perform only such duties as are expressly set forth in this Section 2.18, which shall be deemed purely ministerial in nature, and no other duties shall be implied. The Escrow Agent shall not be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether a Default has occurred and is continuing. The Escrow Agent shall not have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary powers. The Escrow Agent shall neither be responsible for, nor chargeable with, knowledge of, nor have any requirements to comply, in its capacity as Escrow Agent, with, the terms and conditions of any other agreement, instrument or document between or among any Loan Party and any Lender, in connection herewith or otherwise, including any other Loan Document and including the Aleris Merger Agreement, nor shall the Escrow Agent be required to determine if any Person has complied with any such agreements, nor shall any additional obligations of the Escrow Agent be inferred from the terms of such agreements, except to the extent such provisions are repeated in this Section 2.18. The Escrow Agent may rely upon and shall not be liable for acting or refraining from acting upon any Escrow Drawdown Request furnished to it hereunder and reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed and presented by the Designated Company or the Borrower, On the Effective Date, the Designated Company and/or the Borrower shall deliver to the Escrow Agent authorized signers' forms in the form of Exhibit M. The Escrow Agent shall be under no duty to inquire into or investigate the validity, accuracy or content of any such document, notice, instruction or request. The Escrow Agent shall have no duty to solicit any payments from any Person which may be due to it or in respect of the Escrowed Term Loans, interest, or any applicable fees (including arranger and commitment fees). In the event that the Escrow Agent shall be uncertain as to its duties or rights hereunder or shall receive instructions, claims or demands from any Person which, in its opinion, conflict with any of the provisions of this Section 2.18, it shall be entitled to refrain from taking any action and its sole obligation shall be to keep safely the Escrowed Amounts held in escrow until it shall be given a joint direction from the Loan Parties and the Lenders. The Escrow Agent may interplead all of the Escrowed Amounts into a court of competent jurisdiction or may seek a declaratory judgment with respect to certain circumstances, and thereafter be fully relieved from any and all liability or obligation with respect to such interpleaded assets or any action or nonaction based on such declaratory judgment. The Escrow Agent may consult with legal counsel of its selection in the event of any dispute or question as to the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof or its duties hereunder. The Escrow Agent shall have no liability or obligation with respect to the Escrowed Amounts except for the Escrow Agent's willful misconduct or gross negligence. To the extent practicable, the Loan Parties and the Lenders agree to pursue any redress or recourse in connection with any dispute (other than with respect to a dispute involving the Escrow Agent) without making the Escrow Agent a party to the same. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, in no event shall the Escrow Agent be liable, directly or indirectly, for any (x) damages, losses or expenses arising out of the services provided hereunder other than damages, losses or expenses which result from the Escrow

Agent's willful misconduct or gross negligence, or (y) special, indirect or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including lost profits), even if the Escrow Agent has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action. Should the Escrow Agent become liable for (i) the payment of any Taxes, including withholding taxes related to any Escrowed Term Loans or any other funds held by it in the Escrow Account, and including interest and penalties thereon, or (ii) any payment made hereunder, the Loan Parties agree, jointly and severally, to reimburse the Escrow Agent for such Taxes, interest, penalties, and other amounts upon demand. Without limiting the foregoing, the Escrow Agent shall be entitled to deduct such Taxes, interest, penalties and other amounts from the Escrowed Amounts prior to its release of the Escrowed Amounts in accordance with this Section 2.18.

- (i) <u>Covenant of the Escrow Agent</u>. The Escrow Agent hereby agrees and covenants with the Designated Company, the Borrower and each Aleris Incremental Term Lender that it shall perform all of its obligations as Escrow Agent under this Agreement and shall not deliver custody or possession of any of the Escrowed Amounts to any Person except pursuant to (i) the express terms of this <u>Section 2.18</u> or (ii) as otherwise expressly required by Requirements of Law.
- (j) <u>Escrow Termination</u>. The obligations of the Escrow Agent under this Agreement shall terminate automatically on the earlier to occur of (i) the Agreement Termination Date (after giving effect to the return of any Escrowed Amounts to the Lenders on such date pursuant to <u>Section 2.18(g)</u>) and (ii) the Closing Date (after giving effect to the funding of any Escrowed Amounts on such date pursuant to <u>Section 2.18(g)</u>, and the return of any Escrowed Amounts to the Lenders on such date pursuant to <u>Section 2.18(g)(ii)</u>).
- (k) Compliance with Requirements of Law. In the event that any Escrowed Term Loans or any Escrowed Amounts shall be attached, garnished or levied upon by any Requirements of Law, or the delivery thereof shall be stayed or enjoined by an Requirement of Law, or any order, judgment or decree shall be made or entered by any court order affecting the Escrowed Term Loans or the Escrowed Amounts, the Escrow Agent is hereby expressly authorized, in its sole discretion, to obey and comply with all Requirements of Law so entered or issued, which it is advised by legal counsel of its own choosing is binding upon it, whether with or without jurisdiction, provided, that the Escrow Agent shall use commercially reasonable efforts to promptly notify the Designated Company and each Lender of any such Requirement of Law or any such order, judgment or decree, as well as the course of action the Escrow Agent intends to take upon the advice of its legal counsel. In the event that the Escrow Agent obeys or complies with any such Requirement of Law or order, judgment or decree, it shall not be liable to any Loan Party, any Lender, or to any other Person by reason of such compliance, notwithstanding such Requirement of Law, order, judgment or decree be subsequently reversed, modified, annulled, set aside or vacated.
- (l) <u>Force Majeure</u>. The Escrow Agent shall not incur any liability for not performing any act or fulfilling any obligation hereunder caused directly by circumstances beyond its control (including any provision of any present or future law or regulation or any act of any governmental authority, any act of God earthquakes; fire; flood; wars; acts of terrorism; civil or

military disturbances; sabotage; epidemic; riots; the unavailability of the Federal Reserve Bank wire services or any electronic communication facility), it being understood that the Escrow Agent shall use commercially reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as reasonably practicable under the circumstances.

- (m) <u>Compliance with U.S. Federal Law.</u> To help the U.S. government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities and to comply with federal law requiring financial institutions to obtain, verify and record information on the source of funds deposited to an account, the Parties hereto agree to provide the Escrow Agent with the name, address, taxpayer identification number, and remitting bank for all Parties depositing funds at the Escrow Agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. For a non-individual person such as a business entity, a charity, a trust or other legal entity, the Escrow Agent will ask for documentation to verify its formation and existence as a legal entity.
- (n) <u>Amendments to the Escrow Arrangement</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, this <u>Section 2.18</u> may not be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent, the Escrow Agent, the Designated Company, and the Lenders.

Section 2.19 Interest Act (Canada); Criminal Rate of Interest; Nominal Rate of Interest.

(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document, solely to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction finally determines that the calculation or determination of interest or any fee payable by any Canadian Loan Party in respect of the Obligations pursuant to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be governed by the laws of any province of Canada or the federal laws of Canada, in no event shall the aggregate interest (as defined in Section 347 of the Criminal Code, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-46, as the same shall be amended, replaced or re-enacted from time to time, "Section 347") payable by the Canadian Loan Parties to the Administrative Agent or any Lender under this Agreement or any other Loan Document exceed the effective annual rate of interest on the Credit advances (as defined in Section 347) under this Agreement or such other Loan Document lawfully permitted under Section 347 and, if any payment, collection or demand pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document in respect of Interest (as defined in Section 347) is determined to be contrary to the provisions of Section 347, such payment, collection or demand shall be deemed to have been made by mutual mistake of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Canadian Loan Parties and the amount of such payment or collection shall be refunded by the Administrative Agent and relevant Lenders to the applicable Canadian Loan Parties. For the purposes of this Agreement and each other Loan Document to which the Canadian Loan Parties are a party, the effective annual rate of interest payable by the Canadian Loan Parties shall be determined in accordance with generally accepted actuarial practices and principles over the term of the loans on the basis of annual compounding for the lawfully permitted rate of interest and, in the event of dispute, a certificate of a Fellow of the Canadian Institute of Actuaries appointed by the Administrative Agent for the account of the

Canadian Loan Parties will be conclusive for the purpose of such determination in the absence of evidence to the contrary.

- (b) For the purposes of the Interest Act (Canada) and with respect to Canadian Loan Parties only:
 - (i) whenever any interest or fee payable by the Canadian Loan Parties is calculated using a rate based on a year of 360 days or 365 days, as the case may be, the rate determined pursuant to such calculation, when expressed as an annual rate, is equivalent to (x) the applicable rate based on a year of 360 days or 365 days, as the case may be, (y) multiplied by the actual number of days in the calendar year in which such rate is to be ascertained and (z) divided by 360 or 365, as the case may be; and
 - (ii) all calculations of interest payable by the Canadian Loan Parties under this Agreement or any other Loan Document are to be made on the basis of the nominal interest rate described herein and therein and not on the basis of effective yearly rates or on any other basis which gives effect to the principle of deemed reinvestment of interest.

The parties hereto acknowledge that there is a material difference between the stated nominal interest rates and the effective yearly rates of interest and that they are capable of making the calculations required to determine such effective yearly rates of interest.

ARTICLE III

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Section 3.01 Organization; Powers. Each Company (a) is duly organized or incorporated (as applicable) and validly existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization or incorporation (as applicable), (b) has all requisite organizational or constitutional power and authority to carry on its business as now conducted and to own and lease its property, (c) is qualified and in good standing (to the extent such concept is applicable in the applicable jurisdiction) to do business in every jurisdiction where such qualification is required, except in such jurisdictions where the failure to so qualify or be in good standing, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, and (d) except as set forth in Section 2.03(b), is acting as principal for its own account and not as agent or trustee in any capacity on behalf of any party in relation to the Loan Documents.

Section 3.02 <u>Authorization; Enforceability</u>. The Transactions to be entered into by each Loan Party are within such Loan Party's organizational or constitutional powers and have been duly authorized by all necessary organizational or constitutional action on the part of such Loan Party. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by each Loan Party and constitutes, and each other Loan Document to which any Loan Party is to be a party, when executed and delivered by such Loan Party, will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of such Loan

Party, enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject to general principles of equity, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law.

Section 3.03 No Conflicts. The Transactions (a) do not require any consent or approval of, registration or filing with, or any other action by, any Governmental Authority, except (i) such as have been obtained or made and are in full force and effect, and (ii) consents, approvals, registrations, filings, permits or actions the failure to obtain or perform which could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (b) will not violate the Organizational Documents of any Company, (c) will not violate any material Requirement of Law, (d) will not violate or result in a default or require any consent or approval under any indenture, agreement or other instrument binding upon any Company or its property, or give rise to a right thereunder to require any payment to be made by any Company, except for violations, defaults or the creation of such rights that could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, and (e) will not result in the creation or imposition of any Lien on any property of any Company, except Permitted Liens. The execution, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents will not violate, or result in a default under, or require any consent or approval under, the Senior Notes, the Senior Note Documents, the Secured Term Loan Documents or the Revolving Credit Loan Documents.

Section 3.04 Financial Statements; Projections.

- (a) <u>Historical Financial Statements</u>. The Designated Company has heretofore delivered to the Lenders the consolidated balance sheets and related statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Designated Company (i) as of and for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2017, March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2019, audited by and accompanied by the unqualified opinion of PricewaterhouseCoopers, independent public accountants, and (ii) as of and for the fiscal quarters ended June 30, 2019 and September 30, 2019, and for the comparable period of the preceding fiscal year, in each case certified by the chief financial officer of the Designated Company. Such financial statements and all financial statements delivered pursuant to <u>Section 5.01(a)</u> and <u>Section 5.01(b)</u> have been prepared in accordance with US GAAP and present fairly in all material respects the financial condition and results of operations and cash flows of the Designated Company as of the dates and for the periods to which they relate.
- (b) No Liabilities; No Material Adverse Effect. Except as set forth in the most recent financial statements referred to in Section 3.04(a), as of the Effective Date and the Closing Date there are no liabilities of any Company of any kind, whether accrued, contingent, absolute, determined, determinable or otherwise, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, other than liabilities under the Loan Documents. Since March 31, 2016, there has been no event, change, circumstance or occurrence that, individually or in the aggregate, has had or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (c) <u>Pro Forma Financial Statements</u>. The Designated Company has heretofore delivered to the Lenders the Designated Company's unaudited *pro forma* consolidated capitalization table and balance sheet as of September 30, 2019 (in the case of the Effective Date) and as of the date of the financial statements most recently delivered to the lenders

pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or Section 5.01(b) of the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement prior to the Closing Date (in the case of the Closing Date), after giving effect to the Transactions as if they had occurred on such date. Such capitalization table and balance sheet have been prepared in good faith by the Loan Parties, based on the assumptions stated therein (which assumptions are believed by the Loan Parties on the Effective Date and the Closing Date to be reasonable), are based on the best information available to the Loan Parties as of the date of delivery thereof, accurately reflect all adjustments required to be made to give effect to the Transactions and present fairly in all material respects the *pro forma* capitalization and balance sheet of the Designated Company as of such date assuming the Transactions had occurred at such date.

(d) <u>Forecasts</u>. The forecasts of financial performance of the Companies covering the period commencing with September 30, 2018 and ending on March 31, 2022, furnished to the Lenders, have been prepared in good faith by the Loan Parties and based on assumptions believed by the Loan Parties to be reasonable, it being understood that any such forecasts may vary from actual results and such variations could be material.

Section 3.05 Properties.

- (a) <u>Generally</u>. Each Company has good title to, valid leasehold interests in, or license of, all its property material to its business, free and clear of all Liens except for Permitted Liens. The property that is material to the business of the Companies, taken as a whole, (i) is in good operating order, condition and repair in all material respects (ordinary wear and tear excepted) and (ii) constitutes all the property which is required for the business and operations of the Companies as presently conducted.
- (b) No Casualty Event. No Company has as of the Effective Date, the Escrow Date or the Closing Date received any notice of, nor has any knowledge of, the occurrence or pendency or contemplation of any Casualty Event affecting all or any material portion of its property.

Section 3.06 Intellectual Property.

(a) Ownership/No Claims. Each Loan Party owns, or is licensed to use, all patents, trademarks, copyrights and other intellectual property (including intellectual property in software, mask works, inventions, designs, trade names, service marks, technology, trade secrets, proprietary information and data, domain names, know-how and processes) necessary for the conduct of such Loan Party's business as currently conducted ("Intellectual Property"), except for those the failure to own or license which, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. As of the Effective Date and the Closing Date, no material claim has been asserted and is pending by any person, challenging or questioning the validity of any Loan Party's Intellectual Property or the validity or enforceability of any such Intellectual Property, nor does any Loan Party know of any valid basis for any such claim. The use of any Intellectual Property by each Loan Party, and the conduct of each Loan Party's business as currently conducted, does not infringe or otherwise violate the rights of any third party in respect of Intellectual Property, except for such claims and infringements that, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

- (b) <u>Registrations</u>. Except pursuant to non-exclusive licenses and other non-exclusive use agreements entered into by each Loan Party in the ordinary course of business, on and as of the Effective Date and the Closing Date each Loan Party owns and possesses the right to use and has not authorized or enabled any other person to use, any Intellectual Property that is material to its business, except for such authorizations and enablements as could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (c) No Violations or Proceedings. To each Loan Party's knowledge, on and as of the Effective Date, (i) there is no material infringement or other violation by others of any right of such Loan Party with respect to any Intellectual Property that is material to its business, except as may be set forth on Schedule 3.06(c), and (ii) no claims are pending or threatened to such effect except as set forth on Schedule 3.06(c).

Section 3.07 **Equity Interests and Subsidiaries**.

- (a) Equity Interests. Schedule 3.07(a) sets forth a list of (i) all the Subsidiaries of Holdings and their jurisdictions of organization as of the Effective Date and (ii) the number of each class of its Equity Interests authorized, and the number outstanding, on the Effective Date and the number of shares covered by all outstanding options, warrants, rights of conversion or purchase and similar rights at the Effective Date. As of the Effective Date, all Equity Interests of each Company held by Holdings or a Subsidiary thereof are duly and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable, and, other than the Equity Interests of Holdings, are owned by Holdings, directly or indirectly through Wholly Owned Subsidiaries except as indicated on Schedule 3.07(a). At all times prior to a Qualified Parent IPO, 100% of the Equity Interests of the Parent will be owned directly by Holdings, and 100% of the Equity Interests of the Borrower shall be owned directly or indirectly by Holdings (or, in the case of the Parent and the Borrower, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, will be owned directly or indirectly by Designated Holdco) except (x) to the extent otherwise permitted under clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Action or under clause (b) of the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer or (y) the Tulip Foundation may indirectly own Equity Interests in Aleris Rolled Products and Aleris Casthouse if the Tulip Conditions are satisfied at all times. At all times after a Qualified Parent IPO, more than 50% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of the Parent and Borrower will be owned directly or indirectly by Hindalco; provided that the Tulip Foundation may indirectly own Equity Interests in Aleris Rolled Products and Aleris Casthouse if the Tulip Conditions are satisfied at all times. As of the Effective Date and the Closing Date, each Loan Party is the record and beneficial owner of, and has good and marketable title to, the Equity Interests owned by it, free of any and all Liens, rights or claims of other persons, except Permitted Liens, and as of the Effective Date and the Closing Date there are no outstanding warrants, options or other rights to purchase, or shareholder, voting trust or similar agreements outstanding with respect to, or property that is convertible into, or that requires the issuance or sale of, any such Equity Interests.
- (b) <u>Organizational Chart</u>. An accurate organizational chart, showing the ownership structure of Holdings, the Borrower and each Subsidiary on the Effective Date is set forth on <u>Schedule 3.07(a)</u>.

Section 3.08 Litigation; Compliance with Laws. There are no actions, suits or proceedings at law or in equity by or before any Governmental Authority now pending or, to the knowledge of any Company, threatened against or affecting any Company or any business, property or rights of any Company (i) that involve any Loan Document or (ii) as to which there is a reasonable possibility of an adverse determination and that, if adversely determined, could reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Effect. No Company or any of its property is in violation of, nor will the continued operation of its property as currently conducted violate, any Requirements of Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, as such Requirements of Law may be modified pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements) (including any zoning or building ordinance, code or approval or any building permits) or any restrictions of record or agreements affecting any Company's Real Property or is in default with respect to any Requirement of Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, as such Requirements of Law may be modified pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements), where such violation or default, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Loan Parties have implemented and maintain in effect policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance by the Loan Parties, their Subsidiaries, and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents with applicable Anti-Corruption Laws, and the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries are in compliance with applicable Anti-Corruption Laws in all material respects.

Section 3.09 <u>Agreements</u>. No Company is a party to any agreement or instrument or subject to any corporate or other constitutional restriction that has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. No Company is in default in any manner under any provision of any indenture or other agreement or instrument evidencing Indebtedness, or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its property is or may be bound, where such default could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. There is no existing default under any Organizational Document of any Company or any event which, with the giving of notice or passage of time or both, would constitute a default by any party thereunder that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists that constitutes a Default or Event of Default.

Section 3.10 <u>Federal Reserve Regulations</u>. No Company is engaged principally, or as one of its important activities, in the business of extending credit for the purpose of buying or carrying Margin Stock. No part of the proceeds of any Loan will be used, whether directly or indirectly, and whether immediately, incidentally or ultimately, for any purpose that entails a violation of, or that is inconsistent with, the provisions of the regulations of the Board, including Regulation T, U or X.

Section 3.11 <u>Investment Company Act</u>. No Company is an "investment company" or a company "controlled" by an "investment company," as defined in, or subject to regulation under, the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

Section 3.12 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Borrower will use the proceeds of the Loans on the Closing Date for the Transactions; <u>provided</u> that in no event shall any proceeds of any Loans be remitted, directly or indirectly, to any Swiss tax resident Company or Swiss tax resident permanent

establishment, where this remittance could be viewed as a use of such proceeds in Switzerland (whether through an intercompany loan or advance by any other Company or otherwise) as per the practice of the Swiss Federal Tax Administration, unless the Swiss Federal Tax Administration confirms in a written advance tax ruling (based on a fair description of the fact pattern in the tax ruling request made by a Loan Party) that such use of proceeds in Switzerland does not lead to Swiss Withholding Tax becoming due on or in respect any Loans or parts thereof.

Section 3.13 Taxes. Each Company has (a) timely filed or caused to be timely filed all material Tax Returns required by applicable Requirements of Law to have been filed by it and (b) duly and timely paid, collected or remitted or caused to be duly and timely paid, collected or remitted all material Taxes due and payable, collectible or remittable by it and all assessments received by it, except Taxes (i) that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which such Company has set aside on its books adequate reserves in accordance with US GAAP or other applicable accounting rules and (ii) which could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Each Company has made adequate provision in accordance with US GAAP or other applicable accounting rules for all material Taxes not yet due and payable. No Company has received written notice of any proposed or pending tax assessments, deficiencies or audits that could be reasonably expected to, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. No Company has ever been a party to any understanding or arrangement constituting a "tax shelter" within the meaning of Section 6111(c), Section 6111(d), or Section 6662(d)(2)(C)(iii) of the Code, or has ever "participated" in a "reportable transaction" within the meaning of Section 6707A(c)(1) of the Code and Treasury Regulation Section 1.6011-4(b), except as could not be reasonably expected to, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Borrower is a domestic corporation as defined in Section 7701(a)(30)(C) of the Code (or is a limited liability company that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner for United States federal income tax purposes and is wholly owned by a domestic corporation). No payment by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party hereunder or under any other Loan Document is subject to any withholding Taxes other than U.S. federal withholding Taxes.

Section 3.14 No Material Misstatements. The written information, reports, financial statements, certificates, exhibits or schedules furnished by or on behalf of any Company to the Administrative Agent or any Lender in connection with the negotiation of any Loan Document or included therein or delivered pursuant thereto, taken as a whole, did not and does not contain any material misstatement of fact and, taken as a whole, did not and does not omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were or are made, not materially misleading in their presentation of Holdings, the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole as of the date such information is dated or certified; provided that to the extent any such information, report, financial statement, exhibit or schedule was based upon or constitutes a forecast or projection, each Loan Party represents only that it was prepared in good faith and based on assumptions believed by the applicable Loan Parties to be reasonable.

Section 3.15 <u>Labor Matters</u>. As of the Effective Date and the Closing Date, there are no material strikes, lockouts or labor slowdowns against any Company pending or, to the knowledge of any Company, threatened in writing. The hours worked by and payments made to employees of any Company have not been in violation of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, or any other applicable federal, state, provincial, local or foreign law dealing with such matters in any manner which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. All payments due from any Company, or for which any claim may be made against any Company, on account of wages and employee health and welfare insurance and other benefits, have been paid or accrued as a liability on the books of such Company except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The consummation of the Transactions will not give rise to any right of termination or right of renegotiation on the part of any union under any collective bargaining agreement to which any Company is bound, except as could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.16 Solvency. At the time of and immediately after the consummation of the Transactions to occur on the Effective Date, the Escrow Date, and the Closing Date, and after giving effect to the application of the proceeds of the Loans and the operation of the Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement, (a) the fair value of the assets of the Designated Company and of the Loan Parties (on a consolidated basis with their Subsidiaries) will exceed their debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent, prospective or otherwise; (b) the present fair saleable value of the property of the Designated Company and the Loan Parties (on a consolidated basis with their Subsidiaries) will be required to pay the probable liability of their debts and other liabilities, subordinated, contingent, prospective or otherwise, as such debts and other liabilities become absolute and matured; (c) the Designated Company and the Loan Parties (on a consolidated basis with their Subsidiaries) will be able to pay their debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent, prospective or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured; (d) the Designated Company and the Loan Parties (on a consolidated basis with their Subsidiaries) will not have unreasonably small assets with which to conduct their business in which they are engaged as such business is now conducted and is proposed to be conducted following the Effective Date; and (e) the Designated Company and the Loan Parties (on a consolidated basis with their Subsidiaries) are not "insolvent" as such term is defined under any bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws of any jurisdiction in which any Loan Party is organized or incorporated (as applicable), or otherwise unable to pay their debts as they fall due.

Section 3.17 Employee Benefit Plans. Each Company and its ERISA Affiliates is in compliance in all material respects with the applicable provisions of ERISA and the Code and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder except for such non-compliance that in the aggregate would not have a Material Adverse Effect. No ERISA Event has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur that, when taken together with all other such ERISA Events, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect or the imposition of a Lien on any of the property of any Company. The present value of all accumulated benefit obligations of all underfunded Plans (based on the assumptions used in the most recent actuarial valuations used for the respective Plans) did not, as of the date of the most recent financial statements reflecting such amounts, exceed the fair market value of the property of all such underfunded Plans in an

amount which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Using actuarial assumptions and computation methods consistent with subpart I of subtitle E of Title IV of ERISA, the aggregate liabilities of each Company or its ERISA Affiliates to all Multiemployer Plans in the event of a complete withdrawal therefrom, as of the close of the most recent fiscal year of each such Multiemployer Plan, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

To the extent applicable, each Foreign Plan has been maintained in compliance with its terms and with the requirements of any and all Requirements of Law and has been maintained, where required, in good standing with applicable Governmental Authority and Taxing Authority, except for such non-compliance that in the aggregate would not have a Material Adverse Effect. No Company has incurred any obligation in connection with the termination of or withdrawal from any Foreign Plan, except to the extent of liabilities which could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Each Foreign Plan which is required to be funded is funded in accordance with Requirements of Law, and for each Foreign Plan which is not required to be funded, the obligations of such Foreign Plan are properly accrued in the financial statements of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case in an amount that could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Except as specified on <u>Schedule 3.17</u>, (i) no Company is or has at any time been an employer (for the purposes of Sections 38 to 51 of the Pensions Act 2004) of an occupational pension scheme which is not a money purchase scheme (both terms as defined in the Pensions Schemes Act 1993), and (ii) no Company is or has at any time been "connected" with or an "associate" of (as those terms are used in Sections 39 and 43 of the Pensions Act 2004) such an employer.

Section 3.18 Environmental Matters.

- (a) Except as, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect:
 - (i) The Companies and their businesses, operations and Real Property are in compliance with, and the Companies have no liability under, any applicable Environmental Law;
 - (ii) The Companies have obtained all Environmental Permits required for the conduct of their businesses and operations, and the ownership, operation and use of their property, under Environmental Law, and all such Environmental Permits are valid and in good standing;
 - (iii) There has been no Release or threatened Release of Hazardous Material on, at, under or from any Real Property or facility presently or formerly owned, leased or operated by the Companies or their predecessors in interest that could reasonably be expected to result in liability of the Companies under any applicable Environmental Law;

- (iv) There is no Environmental Claim pending or, to the knowledge of any Company, threatened against the Companies, or relating to the Real Property currently or formerly owned, leased or operated by the Companies or their predecessors in interest or relating to the operations of the Companies, and, to the knowledge of any Company, there are no actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events or incidents that could reasonably be expected to form the basis of such an Environmental Claim;
- (v) No Lien has been recorded or, to the knowledge of any Company, threatened under any Environmental Law with respect to any Real Property or other assets of the Companies;
- (vi) The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby will not require any notification, registration, filing, reporting, disclosure, investigation, remediation or cleanup pursuant to any Governmental Real Property Disclosure Requirements or any other applicable Environmental Law; and
- (vii) No person with an indemnity or contribution obligation to the Companies relating to compliance with or liability under Environmental Law is in default with respect to such obligation.
- (b) As of the Effective Date and the Closing Date:
 - (i) Except as could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, no Company is obligated to perform any action or otherwise incur any expense under Environmental Law pursuant to any order, decree, judgment or agreement by which it is bound or has assumed by contract, agreement or operation of law, and no Company is conducting or financing any Response pursuant to any Environmental Law with respect to any Real Property or any other location; and
 - (ii) No Real Property or facility owned, operated or leased by the Companies and, to the knowledge of the Companies, no Real Property or facility formerly owned, operated or leased by the Companies or any of their predecessors in interest is (i) listed or proposed for listing on the National Priorities List promulgated pursuant to CERCLA, or (ii) listed on the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Information System promulgated pursuant to CERCLA and is reasonably likely to result in any material liability to any Company, or (iii) included on any other publicly available list of contaminated sites maintained by any Governmental Authority analogous to CERCLA or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §6901 et seq., including any such list relating to the management or clean up of petroleum and is reasonably likely to result in any material liability to a Company.

Section 3.19 <u>Insurance</u>. <u>Schedule 3.19</u> sets forth a true and correct description of all insurance policies maintained by each Company as of the Effective Date. All insurance maintained by the Companies to the extent required by <u>Section 5.04</u> is in full force and effect, and all premiums thereon have been duly paid. As of the Effective Date and the Closing Date, no Company has received notice of violation or cancellation thereof. Each Company has insurance in such amounts and covering such risks and liabilities as are customary for companies of a similar size engaged in similar businesses in similar locations.

Section 3.20 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED].

Section 3.21 <u>Material Indebtedness Documents</u>. <u>Schedule 3.21</u> lists, as of the Effective Date, (i) each material Senior Note Document, (ii) each material Revolving Credit Loan Document, (iii) each material Secured Term Loan Document, and (iv) each material agreement, certificate, instrument, letter or other document evidencing any other Material Indebtedness, and the Lenders have been furnished true and complete copies of each of the foregoing.

Section 3.22 Anti-Terrorism Law; Sanctions and Anti-Corruption Law. No Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, or to the knowledge of the any Loan Party, any director, officer, agent, employee, or other person acting on behalf of any Loan Party, is in violation of any Requirement of Law relating to terrorism or money laundering, including Executive Order No. 13224 on Terrorist Financing, effective September 24, 2001 (the "Executive Order"), and the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001, Public Law 107-56, Part II.1 of the Criminal Code, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-46, as amended, the Proceeds of Crime (Money Laundering) and Terrorist Financing Act, S.C. 2000, c.17, as amended, regulations promulgated pursuant to the Special Economic Measures Act, S.C. 1992 c. 17 and the United Nations Act, R.S.C. 1985 c. U-2, in each case, as amended (collectively, the "Anti-Terrorism Laws").

No Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, and to the knowledge of the Loan Parties, any director, officer, agent, employee, or other person acting on behalf of any Loan Party, and no broker or other agent of any Loan Party acting or benefiting in any capacity in connection with the Loans, is any of the following:

- (i) a person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, the Executive Order;
- (ii) a person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, any person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, the Executive Order;
- (iii) a person with which any Lender is prohibited from dealing or otherwise engaging in any transaction by any Anti-Terrorism Law;
- (iv) a person that commits, threatens or conspires to commit or supports "terrorism" as defined in the Executive Order; or

(v) a person that is named as a "specially designated national and blocked person" on the most current list published by the U.S. Treasury Department Office of Foreign Assets Control ("**OFAC**") at its official website or any replacement website or other replacement official publication of such list.

No Loan Party and, to the knowledge of the Loan Parties, no broker or other agent of any Loan Party acting in any capacity in connection with the Loans (w) conducts any business or engages in making or receiving any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any person described in clauses (i) through (v) above in a manner violative of the Executive Order, any applicable Sanctions or Anti-Terrorism Law, (x) deals in, or otherwise engages in any transaction relating to, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to the Executive Order or Anti-Terrorism Laws, (y) engages in or conspires to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in any Anti-Terrorism Law or (z) is in violation of any applicable Anti-Terrorism Laws.

Neither the advance of the Term Loans nor the use of the proceeds of any thereof will violate the Trading With the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. § 1 et seq., as amended, and any executive order or requirement of applicable law promulgated thereunder) (the "Trading With the Enemy Act") or any of the foreign assets control regulations of the United States Treasury Department (31 CFR, Subtitle B, Chapter V, as amended) (the "Foreign Assets Control Regulations") or any enabling legislation or executive order relating thereto (which for the avoidance of doubt shall include, but shall not be limited to (a) the Executive Order and (b) the Patriot Act) or any other applicable Sanctions. Furthermore, none of the Loan Parties or their Subsidiaries (including Unrestricted Subsidiaries) and, to the Loan Parties' knowledge, their and their Subsidiaries' respective directors, officers, employees, Affiliates or agents (in the case of agents, that will act in any capacity in connection with or benefit from this Agreement) (a) is or will become a "blocked person" as described in the Executive Order, the Trading With the Enemy Act or the Foreign Assets Control Regulations or (b) engages or will engage in any dealings or transactions, or be otherwise associated, with any such "blocked person" or with any Sanctioned Person, in each case, in any manner violative of any applicable Sanctions or Anti-Terrorism Law or (c) is a Sanctioned Person. Each Loan Party is in compliance, in all material respects, with the Patriot Act. Each Loan Party, its Subsidiaries and their respective officers and employees and to the knowledge of such Loan Party its directors and agents, are in compliance with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions in all material respects and are not knowingly engaged in any activity that would reasonably be expected to result in Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any of its Subsidiaries being designated as a Sanctioned Person. No part of the proceeds of the Term Loans will be used by the Loan Parties, directly or indirectly, for any payments to any governmental official or employee, political party, official of a political party, candidate for political office, or anyone else acting in an official capacity, in order to obtain, retain or direct business or obtain any improper advantage, in violation of the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or any law, rule or regulation of any jurisdiction applicable to Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any of its Subsidiaries from time to time concerning or

relating to bribery or corruption including the *Corruption of Foreign Public Officials Act* (Canada) (collectively, "Anti-Corruption Laws"). "Sanctioned Country" means, at any time, a country or territory which is itself, or whose government is, the subject or target of any Sanctions. "Sanctioned Person" means, at any time, (a) any Person listed in any Sanctions-related list of designated Persons maintained by OFAC, the U.S. Department of State or by the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury of the United Kingdom, any EU member state or the Commonwealth of Australia, (b) any Person operating, organized or resident in a Sanctioned Country or (c) any Person owned or controlled by any such Person or Persons. "Sanctions" means economic or financial sanctions or trade embargoes imposed, administered or enforced from time to time by (a) the U.S. government, including those administered by OFAC or the U.S. Department of State, or (b) the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury of the United Kingdom, the Commonwealth of Australia, or Singapore.

The Designated Company has implemented and maintains in effect policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance by the Designated Company, its Subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions.

Section 3.23 <u>Location of Material Inventory and Equipment</u>. <u>Schedule 3.24</u> sets forth as of May 8, 2019 all locations where the aggregate value of Inventory and Equipment (other than mobile Equipment or Inventory in transit) owned by the Loan Parties at each such location exceeds \$1,000,000.

Section 3.24 Senior Notes; Material Indebtedness. The Obligations constitute "Senior Debt" or "Designated Senior Indebtedness" (or any other defined term having a similar purpose) within the meaning of the Senior Note Documents (and any Permitted Refinancings thereof permitted under Section 6.01 other than refinancings with additional Secured Term Loans). The Commitments and the Loans and other extensions of credit under the Loan Documents constitute "Credit Facilities" (or any other defined term having a similar purpose) or liabilities payable under the documentation related to "Credit Facilities" (or any other defined term having a similar purpose), in each case, within the meaning of the Senior Note Documents (and any Permitted Refinancings thereof permitted under Section 6.01 other than refinancings with Secured Term Loans). The consummation of each of (i) the Transactions, and (ii) each incurrence of Indebtedness hereunder is permitted under, and, in each case, does not require any consent or approval under, the terms of (A) the Senior Note Documents (and any Permitted Refinancings thereof), the Revolving Credit Loan Documents (and any Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancings thereof), the Secured Term Loan Documents (and any Permitted Secured Term Loan Facility Refinancings thereof), or any other Material Indebtedness or (B) any other material agreement or instrument binding upon any Company or any of its property except, in the case of this clause (B), as could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.25 <u>Centre of Main Interests and Establishments</u>. For the purposes of The Council of the European Union Regulation No. 1346/2000 on Insolvency Proceedings (the "**Regulation**") (or, after June 26, 2017, Regulation (EU) 2015/848 of the European Parliament and of the

Council of May 20, 2015 on insolvency proceedings (recast) (the "New Regulation")), (i) the centre of main interest (as that term is used in Article 3(1) of the Regulation) of each U.K. Guarantor is situated in England and Wales, (ii) the centre of main interest of Irish Guarantor is situated in Ireland or Germany, and it has no "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation or Article 2(10) of the New Regulation, as applicable) in any jurisdiction other than Ireland or Germany, (iii) the centre of main interest of each Swiss Guarantor is situated in Switzerland, and in each case each has no "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation or Article 2(10) of the New Regulation, as applicable) in any other jurisdiction, (iv) the centre of main interest of German Seller is situated in Germany, (v) the centre of main interest of each Dutch Guarantor is situated in the Netherlands, and in each case each has no "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation) in any other jurisdiction, (vi) the centre of main interest of each French Guarantor is situated in France, and in each case each has no "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation or Article 2(10) of the New Regulation, as applicable) in any other jurisdiction, (vii) the centre of main interest of each Belgian Guarantor is situated in Belgium, and in each case each has no "establishment" (as such term is used in Article 2(h) of the regulation) in any other jurisdiction, and (viii) other than as provided in paragraph (ii) above, no Guarantor (to the extent such Guarantor is subject to the Regulation) shall have a centre of main interest other than as situated in its jurisdiction of incorporation.

Section 3.26 <u>Holding and Dormant Companies</u>. Except as may arise under the Loan Documents, the Revolving Credit Loan Documents, the Secured Term Loan Documents, any Third Lien Credit Agreement, any Permitted Holdings Indebtedness, (in the case of Novelis Europe Holdings Limited) the Senior Notes, any Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt, any Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt, any Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt, or Indebtedness incurred pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(1)</u> or (<u>u</u>), neither Holdings (nor, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) nor Novelis Europe Holdings Limited trades or has any liabilities or commitments (actual or contingent, present or future) other than liabilities attributable or incidental to acting as a holding company of shares in the Equity Interests of its Subsidiaries.

Section 3.27 Excluded Guarantor Subsidiaries. The Excluded Guarantor Subsidiaries as of the Effective Date are listed on Schedule 1.01(c).

Section 3.28 EEA Financial Institutions. No Loan Party is an EEA Financial Institution.

Section 3.29 <u>Federal Power Act; Etc.</u> No Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to regulation under the Federal Power Act, the Interstate Commerce Act or, to the knowledge of such Loan Party, under any other federal or state statute or regulation, in each case, to the extent such regulation would prohibit it from incurring the Obligations or which would otherwise render all or any of the Obligations unenforceable.

Section 3.30 <u>Beneficial Ownership Certification</u>. As of the Effective Date, the information included in the Beneficial Ownership Certification, if applicable, is true and correct in all respects.

Section 3.31 No Fiscal Unity. No Company is a member of a fiscal unity for VAT, corporate income tax or any other tax purposes, except for a fiscal unity for VAT or corporate income tax purposes consisting solely of Loan Parties.

ARTICLE IV

CONDITIONS TO CREDIT EXTENSIONS

- Section 4.01 <u>Conditions Precedent to the Effective Date</u>. The effectiveness of this Agreement shall be subject to the prior or concurrent satisfaction of each of the conditions precedent set forth in this <u>Section 4.01</u>.
- (a) <u>Loan Documents</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received executed counterparts of each of the following, properly executed by an authorized signatory of each applicable signing Loan Party, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, and (other than the Agent Fee Letter) each of the Lenders and the Mandated Lead Arrangers:
 - (i) this Agreement;
 - (ii) the Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement;
 - (iii) the Subordination Agreement;
 - (iv) each Foreign Guarantee;
 - (v) the Letter of Comfort, which letter shall have been approved by Hindalco's board of directors prior to the date that it is delivered to the Administrative Agent;
 - (vi) the Agent Fee Letter; and
 - (vii) the Aleris Fee Letter.
- (b) <u>Corporate Documents</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received each of the following, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (and, in the case of <u>clause (vi)</u> below, the Escrow Agent):
 - (i) a certificate of the secretary, assistant secretary, managing director (where applicable) or other director (in the case of Holdings) of each Loan Party dated the Effective Date, certifying (1) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of each Organizational Document (or its equivalent including the constitutional documents) of such Loan Party certified (to the extent customary in the applicable jurisdiction) as of a recent date by the Secretary of State (or equivalent Governmental Authority) of the jurisdiction of its organization, (2) that attached thereto is

a true and complete copy of resolutions duly adopted by the Board of Directors (or equivalent governing body or Person) and/or shareholders, as applicable, of such Loan Party authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of, *inter alia*, this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which such Person is a party that are required to be executed in connection herewith, and that such resolutions, or any other document attached thereto, have not been modified, rescinded, amended or superseded and are in full force and effect, (3) as to the incumbency and specimen signature of each officer or authorized signatory executing this Agreement and any Loan Document or any other document delivered in connection herewith on behalf of such Loan Party (together with a certificate of another officer or authorized signatory as to the incumbency and specimen signature of the secretary, assistant secretary, managing director or other director executing the certificate in this clause (i), and other customary evidence of incumbency) and (4) that the borrowing or guarantee with respect to the Loans or any of the other Obligations would not cause any borrowing, guarantee, or similar limit binding on any Loan Party to be exceeded, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Mandated Lead Arrangers;

- (ii) a certificate as to the good standing (where applicable, or such other customary functionally equivalent certificates or abstracts) of each Loan Party (in so-called "long-form" if available) as of a recent date prior to the Effective Date, from the Secretary of State in the state or jurisdiction of organization of such Loan Party (or other applicable Governmental Authority), each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Mandated Lead Arrangers;
- (iii) if relevant, evidence that each Irish Guarantor has done all that is necessary to follow the procedures set out in section 82 of the Companies Act 2014 of Ireland in order to enable it to enter into this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which such Person is a party that are required to be executed in connection herewith;
- (iv) evidence that each of the Loan Parties are members of the same group of companies consisting of a holding company and its subsidiaries for the purposes of Section 7 of the Companies Act 2014 of Ireland and Section 8 of the Companies Act 2014 of Ireland;
- (v) up-to date certified copy of the constitutional documents (e.g., for a German GmbH: *Handelsregisterauszug, Gesellschaftsvertrag, Gesellschafterliste*) for each German Loan Party; and
- (vi) accurate and complete authorized signers' forms for the Designated Company and/or the Borrower in the form of Exhibit M; and

(vii) such other documents as the Lenders or the Administrative Agent may reasonably request.

- (c) Officers' Certificate. The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate, dated the Effective Date and signed by an authorized signatory of the Designated Company and the Borrower, certifying (i) compliance with the conditions precedent set forth in this Section 4.01 and Section 4.04(b) and (c), (ii) that no Default has occurred and is continuing, (iii) that each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in ARTICLE III hereof or in any other Loan Document are true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the Effective Date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly related to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date, and (iv) and certifying that each of the documents required to be delivered pursuant to clause (f) below have been delivered to the Administrative Agent on or prior to the Effective Date.
- (d) Opinions of Counsel. The Administrative Agent shall have received, on behalf of itself, the Mandated Lead Arrangers and the Lenders, (i) a favorable written opinion of Torys LLP, special counsel for the Loan Parties, and (ii) a favorable written opinion of local and foreign counsel of the Loan Parties in jurisdictions to be specified by the Administrative Agent (or, in the case of Loan Documents governed by the laws of, or Persons organized under the laws of, the United Arab Emirates or the Dubai International Financial Centre, foreign counsel of the Agents), in each case (A) dated the Effective Date, (B) addressed to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders and (C) covering such matters relating to the Loan Documents delivered on the Effective Date as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request, including, but not limited to, capacity of each Loan Party to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under each such Loan Document to which it is a party and enforceability of each such Loan Document, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Mandated Lead Arrangers.
- (e) <u>Payment of Fees, Costs and Expenses.</u> The Administrative Agent shall have received all fees required to be paid, and all expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, special counsel to the Administrative Agent, and the reasonable fees and expenses of any local counsel, foreign counsel, appraisers, consultants and other advisors) for which invoices have been presented at least one Business Day prior to the Effective Date, on or before the Effective Date, in connection with the Transactions.
 - (f) Secured Term Loan Documents; Revolving Credit Loan Documents. The Administrative Agent shall have received executed copies of:
 - (i) that certain Amendment No. 3 to Credit Agreement and Amendment No. 2 to U.S. Security Agreement, dated as of February 6, 2020 (the "Secured Term Loan Amendment"), among Parent, Holdings, the other Loan Parties party thereto, Novelis Italia S.P.A., the Secured Term Loan Administrative Agent and the Secured Term Loan Collateral Agent, which amends the Secured Term Loan

Credit Agreement, and all documents and certificates executed and delivered in connection therewith, each of which shall be in full force and effect, and all conditions precedent to the effectiveness of the amendments set forth therein shall have been satisfied;

- (ii) that certain Increase Joinder Amendment, dated as of the date hereof (the "Increase Joinder Amendment"), among Parent, Holdings, the other Loan Parties party thereto, Novelis Italia S.P.A., the Secured Term Loan Administrative Agent, the Secured Term Loan Collateral Agent and the lenders party thereto, which amends the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement and provides for an incremental term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$775,000,000, and all "Loan Documents" as defined therein that are required to be delivered on the effective date of the Increase Joinder Amendment pursuant to the terms thereof, each of which shall be in full force and effect, and all conditions precedent to the effective date set forth therein shall have been satisfied (or shall be satisfied substantially concurrently with the effectiveness of this Agreement on the Effective Date); and
- (iii) an amendment to, or amendment and restatement of, the Revolving Credit Agreement (together with all certificates and other documents and agreements required to be delivered on the date of such amendment pursuant to the terms thereof), the terms of which shall, among other things, permit the Aleris Acquisition, the Loan Documents, and the Commitment and Loans hereunder (to the extent that such agreement has not been restated, refinanced or otherwise replaced prior to such time), and such agreement as so amended or amended and restated, shall each be in full force and effect and all conditions precedent to the effectiveness of the amendments set forth in each of the foregoing shall have been satisfied.
- (g) <u>Solvency Certificate</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a solvency certificate in the form of <u>Exhibit J</u> (or in such other form as is satisfactory to the Administrative Agent to reflect applicable legal requirements), dated the Effective Date and signed by a senior Financial Officer of each Loan Party or of the Designated Company.
- (h) <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. Each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in <u>ARTICLE III</u> hereof or in any other Loan Document are true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the Effective Date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly related to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date.
- (i) No Default or Event of Default. Before and after giving effect to this Agreement, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

- (j) <u>Requirements of Law</u>. The Administrative Agent shall be satisfied that Holdings, the Borrower and Holdings' Subsidiaries and the Transactions consummated on the Effective Date shall be in full compliance with all material Requirements of Law, including Regulations T, U and X of the Board, and shall have received satisfactory evidence of such compliance reasonably requested by them.
- (k) <u>Consents</u>. All approvals of Governmental Authorities and third parties necessary to execute and deliver this Agreement and the other Loan Documents entered into on the Effective Date, and to perform all obligations thereunder, in each case shall have been obtained and shall be in full force and effect.
- (l) <u>Litigation</u>. There shall be no governmental or judicial action, actual or threatened, that has or would have, singly or in the aggregate, a reasonable likelihood of restraining, preventing or imposing burdensome conditions on the Transactions, this Agreement or the other Loan Documents.

(m) USA Patriot Act; Beneficial Ownership Certification.

- (i) The Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall have received, at least 5 Business Days prior to the Effective Date, and shall be satisfied with, all documentation and other information that may be required by the Administrative Agent and the Lenders in order to enable compliance with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the Patriot Act and the information described in <u>Section 11.13</u>.
- (ii) At least five (5) Business Days prior to the Effective Date, the Designated Company shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent and each Lender that so requests a Beneficial Ownership Certification in respect of the Loan Parties.
- (n) <u>Process Agent</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received evidence of the acceptance by the Process Agent of its appointment as such by the Loan Parties.
- (o) <u>No Material Adverse Effect</u>. Since March 31, 2019 through the Effective Date, there has been no event, change, circumstance or occurrence that, individually or in the aggregate, has had or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect on Holdings and its Subsidiaries.
- (p) <u>Lender FATCA Compliance Certifications</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a U.S. tax withholding certificate (or, alternatively, other evidence satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) confirming FATCA compliance from each Lender pursuant to paragraph (v) of <u>Section 2.15(f)</u> (FATCA Information). For the avoidance of doubt, and pursuant to paragraph (viii) of <u>Section 2.15(f)</u> (FATCA Information), the Administrative Agent may rely on such U.S. tax withholding certificate or other evidence from each Lender without further verification, and the Administrative Agent shall not be liable for any action taken by it in respect

of such U.S. tax withholding certificate or other evidence under or in connection with paragraph (v), (vi) or (vii) of Section 2.15(f) (FATCA Information).

Section 4.02 <u>Conditions Precedent to Funding into Escrow on the Escrow Date</u>. The obligation of each Lender to fund the Credit Extension requested to be made by it under this Agreement to the Escrow Agent shall be subject to the prior or concurrent satisfaction of each of the conditions precedent set forth in this <u>Section 4.02</u> (the first date on or after the date of the proposed Borrowing specified in the Borrowing Request described in <u>clause (c)</u> below on which such conditions are satisfied, the "Escrow Date").

- (a) Effective Date. The Effective Date shall have occurred.
- (b) Agreement Termination Date. The Agreement Termination Date shall not have occurred.
- (c) <u>Borrowing Request</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a Borrowing Request in respect of the Loans in accordance with <u>Section 2.03</u> of this Agreement.
- (d) No Legal Bar. With respect to each Lender, no order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority shall purport to restrain such Lender from making any Loans to be made by it. No injunction or other restraining order shall have been issued, shall be pending or noticed with respect to any action, suit or proceeding seeking to enjoin or otherwise prevent the consummation of, or to recover any damages or obtain relief as a result of, the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the making of Loans hereunder.
- (e) Representations and Warranties. Each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in ARTICLE III hereof or in any other Loan Document are true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the Escrow Date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly related to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date.
- (f) No Default or Event of Default. Before and after giving effect to the funding of the Loans to the Escrow Agent on the Escrow Date, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

The delivery of a Borrowing Request shall constitute a representation and warranty by the Borrower and each other Loan Party that on the date of such Credit Extension (both immediately before and after giving effect to such Credit Extension and the application of the proceeds thereof) the conditions contained in this <u>Section 4.02</u> have been satisfied (which representation and warranty shall be deemed limited to the knowledge of the Loan Parties in the case of the first sentence of <u>Section 4.02(d)</u>). The Borrower shall provide such information as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request to confirm that the conditions in <u>Section 4.02</u> have been satisfied.

- Section 4.03 <u>Conditions Precedent to Funding on the Closing Date</u>. The obligation of the Escrow Agent to fund the Escrowed Amounts to the Borrower (or to the Person designated by the Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to <u>Section 2.18</u>) on the Closing Date shall be subject to the prior or concurrent satisfaction of each of the conditions precedent set forth in this <u>Section 4.03</u>.
- (a) <u>Effective Date; Escrow Date</u>. Each of the Effective Date and the Escrow Date shall have occurred, and the Escrow Agent shall have received into the Escrow Account and shall continue to hold in the Escrow Account an aggregate amount not less than the amount requested to be drawn pursuant to the Escrow Drawdown Request in accordance with <u>Section 2.18</u>.
 - (b) Agreement Termination Date. The Agreement Termination Date shall not have occurred.
- (c) <u>Notes</u>. a Note in respect of the Term Loans executed by the Borrower in favor of each Lender that has requested a Note with respect to its Aleris Incremental Term Loans prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date; <u>provided</u> that only a pdf copy of such note shall be required to be delivered to satisfy this <u>clause (c)</u> on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (with originals to be delivered to such Aleris Incremental Term Lender promptly following the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date).
- (d) <u>Escrow Drawdown Request</u>. The Escrow Agent shall have received an Escrow Drawdown Request in respect of the Escrowed Amounts in accordance with <u>Section 2.18</u>, and the Escrow Agent shall be satisfied, in its discretion, that the Callback Procedures have been complied with.
 - (e) <u>Corporate Documents</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received:
 - (i) a certificate of the secretary or assistant secretary of each of the Designated Company and the Borrower dated the Closing Date, certifying (1) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of each Organizational Document (or its equivalent including the constitutional documents) of such Person certified (to the extent customary in the applicable jurisdiction) as of a recent date by the Secretary of State (or equivalent Governmental Authority) of the jurisdiction of its organization, (2) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of resolutions duly adopted by the Board of Directors (or equivalent governing body or Person) and/or shareholders, as applicable, of such Person authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of, *inter alia*, this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which such Person is a party that are required to be executed in connection herewith, and that such resolutions, or any other document attached thereto, have not been modified, rescinded, amended or superseded and are in full force and effect, (3) as to the incumbency and specimen signature of each officer or authorized signatory executing this Agreement and any Loan Document or any other document delivered on the

Closing Date in connection herewith on behalf of such Person (together with a certificate of another officer or authorized signatory as to the incumbency and specimen signature of the secretary or assistant secretary executing the certificate in this clause (i), and other customary evidence of incumbency) and (4) that the borrowing or guarantee with respect to the Loans or any of the other Obligations would not cause any borrowing, guarantee, or similar limit binding on such Person to be exceeded, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Mandated Lead Arrangers;

- (ii) a certificate as to the good standing (where applicable, or such other customary functionally equivalent certificates or abstracts) of the Designated Company and the Borrower (in so-called "long-form" if available) as of a recent date prior to the Closing Date, from the Secretary of State in the state or jurisdiction of organization of such Person (or other applicable Governmental Authority), each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Mandated Lead Arrangers; and
 - (iii) such other documents as the Lenders or the Administrative Agent may reasonably request.
- (f) Officers' Certificate. The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate, dated the Closing Date and signed by an authorized signatory of the Designated Company, certifying (i) compliance with the conditions precedent set forth in this Section 4.03 and, subject to the last sentence of this Section 4.03, Section 4.04(b) and (c), (ii) subject to the last sentence of this Section 4.03, that no Default has occurred and is continuing, and (iii) subject to the last sentence of this Section 4.03, that each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in ARTICLE III hereof or in any other Loan Document are true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the Closing Date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly related to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date. The Administrative Agent shall have also received a certificate from a Financial Officer of the Designated Company certifying, with respect to the Aleris Acquisition, as to the matters required pursuant to the definition of Permitted Acquisition.
- (g) <u>Aleris Indebtedness</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received evidence reasonably satisfactory to it that all Indebtedness of Aleris and its Subsidiaries and other accrued and outstanding obligations in respect thereof (other than Indebtedness permitted under <u>Section 6.01</u>) has been repaid in full, all commitments thereunder have been terminated, and all security interests in connection therewith have been released, or, in the case of each of the foregoing, will be repaid in full, terminated and released, as applicable, substantially

concurrently with the funding of the Term Loans on the Closing Date after giving effect to the application of proceeds thereof.

- (h) Consummation of Aleris Acquisition. On the Closing Date, the Aleris Acquisition shall be consummated substantially concurrently with the funding of the Escrowed Amounts to the Borrower (or to the Person designated by the Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.18) in all material respects in accordance with the terms described in the Aleris Merger Agreement as in effect on July 26, 2018, without giving effect to any amendments thereto or any consents or waivers that, in any such case, are materially adverse to the Lenders in their capacities as such, without the consent of the Mandated Lead Arrangers (it being understood that (i) any modification, amendment, consent or waiver to the definition of "Material Adverse Effect" in the Aleris Merger Agreement, or which has the effect of modifying, amending or waiving the representation or condition as to the absence of a Material Adverse Effect (as defined in the Aleris Merger Agreement) shall be deemed to be materially adverse to the Lenders and the Administrative Agent, (ii) any decrease in the purchase price payable under the Aleris Merger Agreement shall not be deemed to be materially adverse to the Lenders, so long as such decrease does not exceed 10% of the consideration contemplated to be paid under the Aleris Merger Agreement shall not be deemed to be materially adverse to the Lenders, so long as such increase is funded by additional common equity contributions to Holdings). For the avoidance of doubt, adjustments to working capital in accordance with the terms of the Aleris Merger Agreement shall not constitute an increase or decrease in purchase price for purposes of this clause (h).
- (i) <u>Joinder of Aleris and its Subsidiaries to Loan Documents</u>. Immediately after giving effect to the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, Aleris and its Subsidiaries (including each such Person that becomes a loan party under the Revolving Credit Loan Documents on the Closing Date, but excluding any other Subsidiaries that would otherwise not be required to become a guarantor on the Closing Date under the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement) shall have executed and delivered Joinder Agreements, and, except as permitted by Section 5.11, shall have executed and delivered (or caused to be executed and delivered), all other Loan Documents, certificates, opinions and other closing deliverables consistent with the Loan Documents, certificates, opinions and other closing deliverables delivered by the Loan Parties (other than Aleris and its Subsidiaries) on the Effective Date, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Mandated Lead Arrangers.
 - (j) Secured Term Loan Documents; Revolving Credit Loan Documents. The Administrative Agent shall have received executed copies of:
 - (i) all Secured Term Loan Documents shall be in full force and effect, and all conditions precedent thereunder to the funding of the \$775,000,000 incremental facility thereunder to the applicable borrower shall have been satisfied (or will be satisfied concurrently with the funding of the Escrowed Amounts to the Borrower (or to the Person designated by the Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.18)); and

- (ii) all Revolving Credit Loan Documents shall be in full force and effect, and all conditions precedent thereunder to occurrence of the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date shall have been satisfied (or will be satisfied concurrently with the funding of the Escrowed Amounts to the Borrower (or to the Person designated by the Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.18)).
- (k) Financial Statements. the Administrative Agent shall have received the following financial statements and forecasts:
 - (i) the consolidated balance sheets and related statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (x) as of and for the three most recent fiscal years ended at least 90 days prior to the Closing Date, audited by and accompanied by the unqualified opinion of PricewaterhouseCoopers, and (y) as of and for each fiscal quarter ended after the end of the most recently ended fiscal year for which financial statements have been provided pursuant to clause (x) above and at least 45 days prior to the Closing Date (which requirement may be satisfied by providing links to such information on the website of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, so long as such information complies with the requirements of this clause (i));
 - (ii) the consolidated balance sheets and related statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of Aleris and its Subsidiaries (x) as of and for the three most recent fiscal years ended at least 90 days prior to the Closing Date, audited by and accompanied by the unqualified opinion of an independent certified public accounting firm of nationally recognized standing, and (y) as of and for each fiscal quarter ended after the end of the most recently ended fiscal year for which financial statements have been provided pursuant to clause (x) above and at least 45 days prior to the Closing Date (which requirement may be satisfied by providing links to such information on the website of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, so long as such information complies with the requirements of this clause (ii));
 - (iii) the forecasts of financial performance of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and Aleris and its Subsidiaries covering the period commencing with the most recent fiscal quarter ended at least 45 days prior to the Closing Date and ending on the date that is five years after such date, which forecasts shall have been prepared in good faith by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and based on assumptions believed by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries to be reasonable, it being understood that any such forecasts may vary from actual results and such variations could be material; and
 - (iv) pro forma financial statements of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition as of and for the most recent fiscal year of the Designated Company ended at least 90 days prior to the

Closing Date, and as of and for each fiscal quarter of the Designated Company ended after the end of such fiscal year and at least 45 days prior to the Closing Date.

- (l) <u>Indebtedness and Minority Interests</u>. After giving effect to the Transactions and the other transactions contemplated hereby, no Company shall have outstanding any Indebtedness or preferred stock other than Indebtedness permitted under Section 6.01.
- (m) Opinions of Counsel. The Administrative Agent shall have received, on behalf of itself, the Mandated Lead Arrangers and the Lenders, (i) a favorable written opinion of Torys LLP, special counsel for the Loan Parties, and (ii) a favorable written opinion of each local and foreign counsel of the Loan Parties in jurisdictions where Loan Documents are being executed and delivered on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, in each case (A) dated the Closing Date, (B) addressed to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders and (C) covering such matters relating to the Loan Documents and the Transactions as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request, including, but not limited to, capacity of each Loan Party to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under each Loan Document to which it is a party and enforceability of each Loan Document, in the case of clauses (i) and (ii), each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Mandated Lead Arrangers.
- (n) <u>Solvency Certificate</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a solvency certificate in the form of <u>Exhibit J</u> (or in such other form as is satisfactory to the Administrative Agent to reflect applicable legal requirements), dated the Closing Date and signed by a senior Financial Officer of each Loan Party or of the Designated Company.
- (o) <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. Subject to the last sentence of this <u>Section 4.03</u>, each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in <u>ARTICLE III</u> hereof or in any other Loan Document are true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the Closing Date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly related to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date.
- (p) No Default or Event of Default. Subject to the last sentence of this Section 4.03, before and after giving effect to the funding of the Escrowed Amounts to the Borrower (or to the Person designated by the Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.18) on the Closing Date, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.
- (q) Requirements of Law. The Administrative Agent shall be satisfied that Holdings, the Borrower and Holdings' Subsidiaries and the Transactions consummated on the Closing Date shall be in full compliance with all material Requirements of Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, as such Requirements of Law may be modified pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements), including Regulations T, U and X of the Board, and shall have received satisfactory evidence of such compliance reasonably requested by them.

- (r) <u>Consents</u>. All approvals of Governmental Authorities and third parties necessary to execute and deliver the Loan Documents entered into on the Closing Date, and to perform all obligations under the Loan Documents and to consummate the Transactions shall have been obtained and shall be in full force and effect.
- (s) <u>Litigation</u>. There shall be no governmental or judicial action, actual or threatened, that has or would have, singly or in the aggregate, a reasonable likelihood of restraining, preventing or imposing burdensome conditions on the Transactions.
- (t) <u>Payment of Fees Costs and Expenses.</u> The Administrative Agent shall have received all fees required to be paid, and all expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, special counsel to the Administrative Agent, and the reasonable fees and expenses of any local counsel, foreign counsel, appraisers, consultants and other advisors) for which invoices have been presented at least one Business Day prior to the Closing Date, on or before the Closing Date, in connection with the Transactions.

(u) USA Patriot Act; Beneficial Ownership Certification.

- (i) The Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall have received, at least 5 Business Days prior to the Closing Date, and shall be satisfied with, all documentation and other information that may be required by the Administrative Agent and the Lenders in order to enable compliance with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the Patriot Act and the information described in <u>Section 11.13</u>.
- (ii) At least five (5) Business Days prior to the Closing Date, the Designated Company shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent and each Lender that so requests a Beneficial Ownership Certification in respect of the Loan Parties.
- (v) <u>Process Agent</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received evidence of the acceptance by the Process Agent of its appointment as such by each Person acquired by a Loan Party in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, to the extent such Person becomes a Loan Party on the Closing Date.
- (w) <u>No Material Adverse Effect</u>. Since March 31, 2019 through the Closing Date, there has been no event, change, circumstance or occurrence that, individually or in the aggregate, has had or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect on Holdings and its Subsidiaries, after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the execution and delivery of any document or the completion of any task or action is listed on Schedule 5.15, such item shall not be a condition precedent and shall instead be subject to Section 5.15.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Document, solely with respect to Aleris and its Subsidiaries, the only representations the accuracy of which shall be a condition precedent to the funding of Term Loans on the Closing Date shall be (i) such of the representations made by Aleris and its Subsidiaries in the Aleris Merger Agreement as are material to the interests of the Mandated Lead Arrangers and the Lenders, but only to the extent that the Designated Company or its Affiliates have the right (taking into account any applicable cure periods) to terminate its or its Affiliates' obligations (or refuse to consummate the Aleris Acquisition) under the Aleris Merger Agreement as a result of the failure of such representations to be true and correct or to otherwise satisfy the standard set forth in the Aleris Merger Agreement, and (ii) the representations and warranties contained in Sections 3.01, 3.02, 3.03(a), 3.03(b), 3.03(c), 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.22, 3.24 and 3.28.

Section 4.04 <u>Conditions to Credit Extensions</u>. The obligation of each Lender to make the Credit Extension on the Closing Date shall be subject to, and to the satisfaction of, each of the conditions precedent set forth below.

- (a) <u>Notice</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a Borrowing Request as required by <u>Section 2.03</u> (or such notice shall have been deemed given in accordance with <u>Section 2.03</u>).
- (b) No Default. Subject to the last sentence of Section 4.03, no Default shall exist, or would result from such proposed Credit Extension or from the application of the proceeds therefrom.
- (c) Representations and Warranties. Subject to the last sentence of Section 4.03, each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in ARTICLE III hereof or in any other Loan Document shall be true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the date of the Credit Extension with the same effect as though made on and as of such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date.
- (d) No Legal Bar. With respect to each Lender, no order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority shall purport to restrain such Lender from making any Loans to be made by it. No injunction or other restraining order shall have been issued, shall be pending or noticed with respect to any action, suit or proceeding seeking to enjoin or otherwise prevent the consummation of, or to recover any damages or obtain relief as a result of, the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the making of Loans hereunder.

Each of the delivery of a Borrowing Request and the acceptance by the Borrower of the proceeds of a Credit Extension shall constitute a representation and warranty by the Borrower and each other Loan Party that on the date of such Credit Extension (both immediately before and after giving effect to such Credit Extension and the application of the proceeds thereof) the

conditions contained in <u>Section 4.03(b)</u> through (<u>d</u>) have been satisfied (which representation and warranty shall be deemed limited to the knowledge of the Loan Parties in the case of the first sentence of <u>Section 4.03(d</u>)). The Borrower shall provide such information as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request to confirm that the conditions in <u>Section 4.03(b)</u> through (<u>d</u>) have been satisfied.

ARTICLE V

AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

Each Loan Party warrants, covenants and agrees with each Lender that, from and after the Effective Date, so long as this Agreement shall remain in effect and until the Commitments have been terminated and the principal of and interest on each Loan, all Fees and all other expenses or amounts payable under any Loan Document shall have been paid in full, unless the Required Lenders shall otherwise consent in writing, each Loan Party will, and will cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to:

Section 5.01 <u>Financial Statements, Reports, etc.</u> Furnish to the Administrative Agent (and the Administrative Agent shall make available to the Lenders, on the Platform or otherwise, in accordance with its customary procedures):

(a) Annual Reports. As soon as available and in any event within the earlier of (i) ninety (90) days and (ii) such shorter period as may be required by the Securities and Exchange Commission (including, if applicable, any extension permitted under Rule 12b-25 of the Exchange Act), after the end of each fiscal year (and in any case not less than one time in each calendar year), beginning with the first fiscal year ending after the Effective Date, (i) the consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company as of the end of such fiscal year and related consolidated statements of income, cash flows and stockholders' equity for such fiscal year, in comparative form with such financial statements as of the end of, and for, the preceding fiscal year, and notes thereto, all prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X and accompanied by an opinion of independent certified public accountants of recognized international standing (which opinion shall not be qualified as to scope or contain any going concern qualification, paragraph of emphasis or explanatory statement), stating that such financial statements fairly present, in all material respects, the consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Designated Company as of the dates and for the periods specified in accordance with US GAAP, (ii) a narrative report and management's discussion and analysis, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, of the financial condition and results of operations of the Designated Company for such fiscal year, as compared to amounts for the previous fiscal year (it being understood that the information required by clauses (i) and (ii) of this Section 5.01(a) may be furnished in the form of a Form 10-K (so long as the financial statements, narrative report and management's discussion therein comply with the requirements set forth above)) and (iii) consolidating balance sheets, statements of income and cash flows of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries separating out the

(b) Quarterly Reports. As soon as available and in any event within the earlier of (i) forty-five (45) days and (ii) such shorter period as may be required by the Securities and Exchange Commission (including, if applicable, any extension permitted under Rule 12b-25 of the Exchange Act), after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year (i) the consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company as of the end of such fiscal quarter and related consolidated statements of income and cash flows for such fiscal quarter and for the then elapsed portion of the fiscal year, in comparative form with the consolidated statements of income and cash flows for the comparable periods in the previous fiscal year, and notes thereto, all prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act and accompanied by a certificate of a Financial Officer stating that such financial statements fairly present, in all material respects, the consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Designated Company as of the date and for the periods specified in accordance with US GAAP consistently applied, and on a basis consistent with audited financial statements referred to in clause (a) of this Section, except as otherwise disclosed therein and subject to the absence of footnote disclosures and to normal year-end audit adjustments, (ii) a narrative report and management's discussion and analysis, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, of the financial condition and results of operations for such fiscal quarter and the then elapsed portion of the fiscal year, as compared to the comparable periods in the previous fiscal year (it being understood that the information required by clauses (i) and (ii) of this Section 5.01(b) may be furnished in the form of a Form 10-Q (so long as the financial statements, management report and management's discussion therein comply with the requirements set forth above)) and (iii) consolidating balance sheets, statements

(c) [Intentionally Omitted];

(d) <u>Financial Officer's Certificate</u>. (i) Concurrently with any delivery of financial statements under <u>Section 5.01(a)</u> or <u>(b)</u>, a Compliance Certificate of the Designated Company (which delivery may, unless the Administrative Agent or a Lender requests executed originals, be by electronic communication including fax or email and shall be deemed to be an original authentic counterpart thereof for all purposes) (A) certifying that no Default has occurred or, if such a Default has occurred, specifying the nature and extent thereof and any corrective action taken or proposed to be taken with respect thereto, (B) [intentionally omitted], (C) showing a reconciliation of Consolidated EBITDA to the net income set forth on the statement of income, such reconciliation to be on a quarterly basis, (D) calculating in reasonable detail the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio and the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio for the four fiscal quarter period ended on the last day of the period covered by such financial statements, and certifying as to the Designated Company's compliance (or failure to comply) with the Financial Performance Covenant for the four fiscal quarter period ended on the last day of the period covered by such financial statements, and, if such Compliance Certificate demonstrates an Event of Default of the Financial Performance Covenant, any of the Specified Holders may deliver, together with such Compliance Certificate, notice of their intent to cure (a "Notice of Intent to Cure") such Event of Default pursuant to, and to the extent permitted under, Section 8.04; provided that the delivery of a Notice of Intent to Cure shall in no way affect or alter the

occurrence, existence or continuation of any such Event of Default or the rights, benefits, powers and remedies of the Administrative Agent and the Lenders under any Loan Document, and (E)(x) specifying all Investments made during the prior fiscal quarter in reliance on Section 6.04(r) and specifying which clause of Section 6.04(r) such Investment was made pursuant to and calculating in reasonable detail the amount of the Cumulative Credit or Annual Credit, as applicable, immediately prior to such election and the amount thereof elected to be so applied, the Total Net Leverage Ratio and, in the case of Investments made pursuant to Section 6.04(r)(iii), the amount of Liquidity, and (y) specifying all Dividends made during the prior fiscal quarter in reliance on Section 6.08(d) and specifying which clause of Section 6.08(d) such Dividend was made pursuant to and calculating in reasonable detail the amount of the Cumulative Credit or Annual Credit, as applicable, immediately prior to such election and the amount thereof elected to be so applied, the Total Net Leverage Ratio and, in the case of Dividends made pursuant to Section 6.08(d)(ii), the amount of Liquidity, and (ii) to the extent any Unrestricted Subsidiaries are in existence during the period covered by such financial statements, consolidating balance sheets, statements of income and cash flows separating out the results of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, on the other;

- (e) Officer's Certificate Regarding Organizational Chart. Concurrently with any delivery of financial statements under Section 5.01(a), a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company (which delivery may, unless the Administrative Agent or a Lender requests executed originals, be by electronic communication including fax or email and shall be deemed to be an original authentic counterpart thereof for all purposes) attaching an accurate organizational chart (or confirming that there has been no change in organizational structure);
- (f) <u>Public Reports</u>. Promptly after the same become publicly available, copies of all periodic and other reports, proxy statements and other materials filed by any Loan Party with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any Governmental Authority succeeding to any or all of the functions of said Commission, with any national U.S. or non-U.S. securities regulatory authority or securities exchange or with the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., or distributed to holders of its publicly held Indebtedness or securities pursuant to the terms of the documentation governing such Indebtedness or securities (or any trustee, agent or other representative therefor), as the case may be; <u>provided</u> that documents required to be delivered pursuant to this clause (f) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date (i) on which the Designated Company posts such documents, or provides a link thereto on the Designated Company's website (or other location specified by the Designated Company) on the Internet; or (ii) on which such documents are posted on the Designated Company's behalf on the Platform; <u>provided</u> that: (i) upon written request by the Administrative Agent, the Designated Company shall deliver paper copies of such documents to the Administrative Agent for further distribution to each Lender until a written request to cease delivering paper copies is given by the Administrative Agent and (ii) the Designated Company shall notify (which may be by facsimile or electronic mail) the Administrative Agent of the posting of any such documents and provide to the Administrative Agent by electronic mail electronic versions (*i.e.*, soft copies) of such documents;

- (g) <u>Management Letters</u>. Promptly after the receipt thereof by any Company, a copy of any "management letter", exception report or other similar letter or report received by any such person from its certified public accountants and the management's responses thereto;
- (h) <u>Projections</u>. Within sixty (60) days of the end of each fiscal year (beginning with the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019), a copy of the annual projections for the Designated Company (including balance sheets, statements of income and sources and uses of cash), for each quarter of the then-current fiscal year prepared in detail on a consolidated basis, with appropriate presentation and discussion of the principal assumptions upon which such forecasts are based, accompanied by the statement of a Financial Officer of the Designated Company to the effect that such assumptions are believed to be reasonable;
- (i) <u>Labor Relations</u>. Promptly after becoming aware of the same, written notice of (a) any labor dispute to which any Loan Party or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is or is expected to become a party, including any strikes, lockouts or other labor disputes relating to any of such person's plants and other facilities, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (b) any Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act or related liability incurred with respect to the closing of any plant or other facility of any such person and (c) any material liability under Requirements of Law similar to the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act or otherwise arising out of plant closings;
- (j) <u>Asset Sales</u>. On or prior to an Asset Sale pursuant to <u>Section 6.06(b)</u> hereof the Net Cash Proceeds of which (or the Dollar Equivalent thereof) are anticipated to exceed \$100,000,000, written notice (a) describing such Asset Sale or the nature and material terms and conditions of such transaction and (b) stating the estimated Net Cash Proceeds anticipated to be received by any Loan Party or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; and
- (k) Other Information. Promptly, from time to time, such other information regarding the operations, properties, business affairs and condition (financial or otherwise) of any Company, or compliance with the terms of any Loan Document as the Administrative Agent or any Lender (acting through the Administrative Agent) may reasonably request, including, but not limited to, all documentation and other information that may be required from time to time by the Lenders or the Administrative Agent in order to enable compliance with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the Patriot Act and the information described in Section 11.13.
- (l) <u>Beneficial Ownership Information</u>. Promptly following any request therefor, provide information and documentation reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent or any Lender for purposes of compliance with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money-laundering rules and regulations, including, without limitation, the Patriot Act and the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

Section 5.02 <u>Litigation and Other Notices</u>. Furnish to the Administrative Agent written notice of the following promptly (and, in any event, within ten (10) Business Days after acquiring knowledge thereof, or, in the case of an Event of Default under <u>Section 8.01(a)</u>, on the Business Day that a Loan Party acquires knowledge thereof):

- (a) any Default, specifying the nature and extent thereof and the corrective action (if any) taken or proposed to be taken with respect thereto:
- (b) the filing or commencement of, or any written notice of intention of any person to file or commence, any action, suit, litigation or proceeding, whether at law or in equity by or before any Governmental Authority, (i) against the Designated Company or other Company that in the reasonable judgment of the Designated Company could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect if adversely determined or (ii) with respect to any Loan Document;
 - (c) any development that has resulted in, or could reasonably be expected to result in, a Material Adverse Effect;
 - (d) the occurrence of a Casualty Event involving a Dollar Equivalent amount in excess of \$50,000,000; and
- (e) (i) the incurrence of any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) on the assets of the Loan Parties or (ii) the occurrence of any other event which could reasonably be expected to be material with regard to the assets of the Loan Parties taken as a whole.

Section 5.03 Existence; Businesses and Properties.

- (a) Do or cause to be done all things reasonably necessary to preserve, renew and keep in full force and effect its legal existence, rights and franchises necessary or desirable in the normal conduct of its business, except (i) other than with respect to the Borrower's legal existence, to the extent the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or (ii) pursuant to a transaction permitted by Section 6.05 or Section 6.06.
- (b) Do or cause to be done all things reasonably necessary to obtain, maintain, preserve, renew, extend and keep in full force and effect the rights, licenses, permits, privileges, franchises, approvals, authorizations, and Intellectual Property used or necessary to the conduct of its business, except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; do or cause to be done all things reasonably necessary to preserve its business and the goodwill and business of the customers, advertisers, suppliers and others having business relations with each Loan Party or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; comply with all applicable Requirements of Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, as such Requirements of Law may be modified pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements) (including any and all zoning, building, Environmental Law, ordinance, code or approval or any building permits or any restrictions of record or agreements affecting the Real Property), contractual obligations, and decrees and orders of any Governmental Authority, whether now in effect or hereafter enacted, except where the failure to comply, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; and at all times maintain, preserve and protect all of its property and keep such property in good repair, working order and condition (other than wear and tear occurring in the ordinary course of business) and from time to time make, or cause to be made, all needful and proper repairs, renewals, additions, improvements and replacements thereto reasonably necessary in order that the business carried

on in connection therewith may be properly conducted at all times, except in each case where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Maintain in effect and enforce policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance by Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), the Designated Company, their respective Subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions.

Section 5.04 Insurance.

- (a) Generally. Keep its insurable property adequately insured at all times by financially sound and reputable insurers; maintain such other insurance, to such extent and against such risks as is customary with companies in the same or similar businesses operating in the same or similar locations, including insurance with respect to Real Property and other properties material to the business of the Companies against such casualties and contingencies and of such types and in such amounts with such deductibles as is customary in the case of similar businesses operating in the same or similar locations, including (i) physical hazard insurance on an "all risk" basis (subject to usual and customary exclusions), (ii) commercial general liability against claims for bodily injury, death or property damage covering any and all insurable claims, (iii) explosion insurance in respect of any boilers, machinery or similar apparatus constituting collateral granted in favor of the Secured Term Loan Collateral Agent or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, (iv) business interruption insurance, and (v) worker's compensation insurance and such other insurance as may be required by any Requirement of Law.
- (b) Requirements of Insurance. Subject to Section 5.15, all such property and liability insurance maintained by the Loan Parties shall (i) provide that no cancellation, material reduction in amount or material change in coverage thereof shall be effective until at least thirty (30) days after receipt by the Administrative Agent of written notice thereof, (ii) name the Administrative Agent as mortgagee, lender's loss payable or additional insured, as applicable (in the case of property insurance) or additional insured on behalf of the Credit Parties (in the case of liability insurance), as applicable, and (iii) if reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, include a breach of warranty clause; provided that the foregoing clauses (i) through (iii) shall not apply to Aleris and its subsidiaries until the date that is 30 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (or such later date agreed by the Administrative Agent). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the rights of the Administrative Agent with respect thereto shall be subject in all respects to the rights of the Secured Term Loan Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent thereunder.
 - (c) [Intentionally omitted].
- (d) <u>Broker's Report</u>. As soon as practicable and in any event within ninety (90) days after the end of each fiscal year, deliver to the Administrative Agent (i) a report of a reputable insurance broker with respect to the insurance maintained pursuant to clauses (i) through (iv) of <u>Section 5.04(a)</u> in form and substance consistent with market practice (together with such additional reports (provided such reports are readily ascertainable) as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request), and (ii) such broker's statement that all premiums then due and payable

with respect to the coverage maintained pursuant to clauses (i) through (iv) of Section 5.04(a) have been paid.

Section 5.05 Taxes.

- (a) <u>Payment of Taxes</u>. Pay and discharge promptly when due all material Taxes and governmental charges or levies imposed upon it or upon its income or profits or in respect of its property, before the same shall become delinquent or in default, as well as all lawful claims for labor, services, materials and supplies or otherwise that, if unpaid, might give rise to a Lien other than a Permitted Lien upon such properties or any part thereof; <u>provided</u> that such payment and discharge shall not be required with respect to any such Tax, charge, levy or claim so long as (x) the validity or amount thereof shall be contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings timely instituted and diligently conducted and the applicable Company shall have set aside on its books adequate reserves or other appropriate provisions with respect thereto in accordance with US GAAP (or other applicable accounting rules), and (y) such contest operates to suspend collection of the contested obligation, Tax or charge and enforcement of a Lien other than a Permitted Lien.
 - (b) Filing of Tax Returns. Timely file all material Tax Returns required by applicable Requirements of Law to be filed by it.
- (c) <u>Borrower Status</u>. The Borrower shall be a domestic corporation as defined in Section 7701(a)(30)(C) of the Code (or is a limited liability company that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner for United States federal income tax purposes and is wholly owned by a domestic corporation).
- (d) <u>Indemnified Taxes</u>. To the extent any payment by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party hereunder, or under any other Loan Document, in respect of the Loans becomes subject to any withholding Taxes other than U.S. federal withholding Taxes as a result of any action by the Borrower during the Escrow Period or after the Closing Date that shall cause the Borrower under the Tax laws of any jurisdiction other than the United States (or any state of the United States or the District of Columbia or political subdivision thereof) to be a resident of or to have an establishment, office, fixed base or branch in such jurisdiction, such non-U.S. federal withholding Taxes shall be Indemnified Taxes and the Loan Parties shall indemnify each Lender for any such non-U.S. federal withholding Taxes in accordance with <u>Section 2.15</u>, but only to the extent that such non-U.S. federal withholding Taxes are not described in any of clauses (a), (c) and (d) of the definition of Excluded Taxes.

Section 5.06 Employee Benefits.

- (a) Comply with the applicable provisions of ERISA and the Code and any Requirements of Law applicable to any Foreign Plan or Compensation Plan, except where any non-compliance could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (b) Furnish to the Administrative Agent (x) as soon as possible after, and in any event within five (5) Business Days after any Responsible Officer of any Company or any ERISA

Affiliates of any Company knows that, any ERISA Event has occurred, a statement of a Financial Officer of the Designated Company setting forth details as to such ERISA Event and the action, if any, that the Companies propose to take with respect thereto, and (y) upon request by the Administrative Agent, copies of such other documents or governmental reports or filings relating to any Plan (or Foreign Plan, or other employee benefit plan sponsored or contributed to by any Company) as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request.

- (c) (i) Ensure that the Novelis U.K. Pension Plan is funded in accordance with the agreed schedule of contributions dated May 16, 2007 and that no action or omission is taken by any Company in relation to such a pension scheme which has or is reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect; (ii) except for any existing defined benefit pension schemes as specified on Schedule 3.17 ensure that no Company is or has been at any time an employer (for the purposes of Sections 38 to 51 of the Pensions Act 2004) of an occupational pension scheme which is not a money purchase scheme (both terms as defined in the Pension Schemes Act 1993) or "connected" with or an "associate" of (as those terms are defined in Sections 39 or 43 of the Pensions Act 2004) such an employer; (iii) deliver to the Administrative Agent upon request as those reports are prepared in order to comply with the then current statutory or auditing requirements (as applicable either to the trustees of any relevant schemes), actuarial reports in relation to all pension schemes mentioned in clause (i) above; (iv) promptly notify the Administrative Agent of any investigation or proposed investigation by the Pensions Regulator which may lead to the issue of a Financial Support Direction or a Contribution Notice to any member of the Group; and (vi) promptly notify the Administrative Agent if it receives a Financial Support Direction or a Contribution Notice from the Pensions Regulator.
- (d) Ensure that all Foreign Plans (except the Novelis U.K. Pension Plan) and Compensation Plans that are required to be funded and contributed to in accordance with their terms to the extent of all Requirements of Law, except where any non-compliance could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 5.07 Maintaining Records; Access to Properties and Inspections; Annual Meetings. Keep proper books of record and account in which full, true and correct entries in conformity in all material respects with GAAP (or other applicable accounting standards) and all Requirements of Law of all financial transactions and the assets and business of each Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are made of all dealings and transactions in relation to its business and activities, including, without limitation, proper records of intercompany transactions, with full, true and correct entries reflecting all payments received and paid (including, without limitation, funds received by or for the account of any Loan Party from deposit accounts of the other Companies). Each Company will permit any representatives designated by the Administrative Agent (who may be accompanied by the Administrative Agent or any Lender) to visit and inspect the financial records and the property of such Company on no more than on two occasions per fiscal year so long as no Event of Default is continuing (at reasonable intervals, during normal business hours and within five Business Days after written notification of the same to the Designated Company, except that, during the continuance of an Event of Default,

none of such restrictions shall be applicable) and to make extracts from and copies of such financial records, and permit any representatives designated by the Administrative Agent (who may be accompanied by the Administrative Agent or any Lender) to discuss the affairs, finances, accounts and condition of any Company with the officers and employees thereof and advisors therefor (including independent accountants).

Section 5.08 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. Use the proceeds of the Loans only for the purposes set forth in <u>Section 3.12</u>.

Section 5.09 Compliance with Environmental Laws; Environmental Reports.

- (a) Comply, and cause all lessees and other persons occupying Real Property owned, operated or leased by any Company to comply, in all respects with all Environmental Laws and Environmental Permits applicable to its operations and Real Property; obtain and renew all Environmental Permits applicable to its operations and Real Property; and conduct all Responses, including any emergency Response, required by, and in accordance with, Environmental Laws, in each case, to the extent that the failure to do so could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; provided that no Company shall be required to undertake any Response to the extent that its obligation to do so is being contested in good faith and by proper proceedings and appropriate reserves are being maintained with respect to such circumstances in accordance with US GAAP or other applicable accounting standards.
- (b) If a Default caused by reason of a breach of Section 3.18 or Section 5.09(a) shall have occurred and be continuing for more than thirty (30) days without the Companies commencing activities reasonably likely to cure such Default in accordance with Environmental Laws, at the written request of the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders through the Administrative Agent, provide to the Lenders as soon as reasonably practicable after such request, at the expense of the Borrower, an environmental assessment report and/or corrective plan, as applicable, regarding the matters which are the subject of such Default, including, where appropriate, soil and/or groundwater sampling, prepared by an environmental consulting firm and, in form and substance, reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent and indicating the presence or absence of Hazardous Materials and the estimated cost of any compliance or Response to address them and any other corrective measures necessary to achieve compliance with Environmental Laws or cure such Default.

Section 5.10 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED].

Section 5.11 Additional Guarantors.

- (a) [Intentionally omitted].
- (b) With respect to any Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or a Specified Aleris Subsidiary after the Effective Date (other than (w) Aleris Belgium, to the extent that Aleris Belgium is not a Specified Aleris Subsidiary, (x) Aleris Italy, (y) an Excluded Guarantor Subsidiary and (z) a Securitization Entity) or any Restricted Subsidiary that was an Excluded Guarantor Subsidiary but, as of the end of the most recently ended fiscal quarter, has ceased to be

an Excluded Guarantor Subsidiary or is required to become a Loan Party by operation of the provisions of Section 5.11(d), the definition of Permitted Reorganization, the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions, or the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer, promptly (and in any event within (x) thirty (30) days after the end of the fiscal quarter in which such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or ceases to be an Excluded Guarantor Subsidiary or is required to become a Loan Party by operation of the provisions of Section 5.11(d); provided that the Administrative Agent may agree to an extension of such time period or (y) immediately upon such Person becoming a Specified Aleris Subsidiary or in connection with the applicable step(s) of the Permitted Reorganization, the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions, or the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer) cause any such Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Specified Aleris Subsidiary) that is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary or that is a German Borrower Holding Company or an Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary (other than (x) any Restricted Subsidiary prohibited from being a Guarantor under any applicable Requirement of Law (except as otherwise agreed by any Governmental Authority pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement), including any Requirement of Law relating to financial assistance, maintenance of capital or other corporate benefit restrictions and (y) any Restricted Subsidiaries where providing such guarantee would result in (1) materially adverse tax consequences, as determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion (after consultation with its counsel) or (2) costs that are excessive in relation to the benefits afforded thereby, as determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion) and any such Specified Aleris Subsidiary, in each case to the extent not prohibited by applicable Requirements of Law (except as otherwise agreed by any Governmental Authority pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement), to execute a Joinder Agreement or such comparable documentation to become a Subsidiary Guarantor, including in the case of a Foreign Subsidiary, if requested by the Administrative Agent, a guarantee (or joinder thereto) governed by the laws of such Foreign Subsidiary's jurisdiction of organization (in such form as may be reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent). Notwithstanding the foregoing, this clause (b) shall not apply to any Company listed on Schedule 5.11(b) to the extent any applicable Requirement of Law (except as otherwise agreed by any Governmental Authority pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement) prohibits it from becoming a Loan Party. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 5.11(b), with respect to each Foreign Subsidiary that becomes a party to this Agreement after the Effective Date, the obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary under this Agreement, any Guarantee, any Foreign Guarantee, any Joinder Agreement, or any other Loan Document, may be limited (and such agreements may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified to give effect to such limitations without the consent of any Person other than the Administrative Agent and such Foreign Subsidiary) in accordance with the Agreed Guarantee Principles on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower. As of the Effective Date, each Lender party hereto and each Lender that becomes a party to this Agreement after the Effective Date, expressly consents to the terms set forth in, and the rights of the Administrative Agent to consent to the terms of the amendments, restatements, supplements and modifications described in, the immediately preceding sentence.

(c) [Intentionally omitted].

(d) If, at any time and from time to time after the Effective Date, Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties because they are Excluded Guarantor Subsidiaries comprise in the aggregate more than 7.5% of the Consolidated Total Assets of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries as of the end of the most recently ended fiscal quarter or more than 7.5% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of the end of the most recently ended fiscal quarter, then the Loan Parties shall, not later than 45 days after the date by which financial statements for such fiscal quarter are required to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement (or immediately in connection with the applicable step(s) of the Permitted Reorganization, any Permitted Reorganization Action, or any Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer), cause one or more of such Restricted Subsidiaries to become Loan Parties (notwithstanding that such Restricted Subsidiaries are, individually, Excluded Guarantor Subsidiaries) such that the foregoing condition ceases to be true. The Designated Company may designate a Subsidiary Guarantor that was not a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company on the Effective Date as an Excluded Guarantor Subsidiary subject to the terms of the definition thereof, in which event the Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary shall be released in accordance with Section 7.09.

Section 5.12 <u>Further Assurances</u>. Upon the exercise by the Administrative Agent or any Lender of any power, right, privilege or remedy pursuant to any Loan Document that requires any consent, approval, registration, qualification or authorization of any Governmental Authority, executed and deliver all applications, certifications, instruments and other documents and papers that the Administrative Agent or such Lender may reasonably require in connection therewith.

Section 5.13 <u>Information Regarding Loan Parties</u>. Not effect any change (i) in any Loan Party's legal name or in any trade name used to identify it in the conduct of its business or in the ownership of its properties, (ii) in the location of any Loan Party's chief executive office, its principal place of business, any office in which it maintains books or records relating to its material property, (iii) in any Loan Party's identity or organizational structure, (iv) in any Loan Party's Federal Taxpayer Identification Number or organizational identification number, if any, or (v) in any Loan Party's jurisdiction of organization (in each case, including by merging with or into any other entity, reorganizing, dissolving, liquidating, reorganizing or organizing in any other jurisdiction), until it shall have given the Administrative Agent not less than ten (10) Business Days' prior written notice (in the form of an Officers' Certificate) of its intention to do so, or such lesser notice period agreed to by the Administrative Agent, clearly describing such change and providing such other information in connection therewith as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request. Each Loan Party agrees to promptly provide the Administrative Agent, upon request therefor, with certified Organizational Documents reflecting any of the changes described in the preceding sentence. For the purposes of the Regulation, (i) no U.K. Guarantor shall change its centre of main interest (as that term is used in Article 3(1) of the Regulation) from England and Wales, (ii) nor shall any Irish Guarantor change its centre of main interest from Ireland or Germany, nor shall Irish Guarantor have an "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation) in any jurisdiction other than Ireland or Germany, (iii) nor shall any Swiss Guarantor change its centre of main interest from Switzerland, nor shall any Swiss Guarantor have an "establishment" in any other jurisdiction, (iv) nor shall German

Seller change its centre of main interest from Germany, (v) nor shall any Dutch Guarantor change its centre of main interest from the Netherlands, nor shall any Dutch Guarantor have an "establishment" in any other jurisdiction, (vi) nor shall any French Guarantor change its centre of main interest from France, nor shall any French Guarantor have an "establishment" in any other jurisdiction, (vii) nor shall any Belgian Guarantor change its centre of main interest from Belgium, nor shall any Belgian Guarantor have an "establishment" in any other jurisdiction and (viii) other than as provided in paragraph (ii) above, no Guarantor (to the extent such Guarantor is subject to the Regulation) shall have a centre of main interest other than as situated in its jurisdiction of incorporation.

Section 5.14 <u>Affirmative Covenants with Respect to Leases</u>. With respect to each Lease to which a Loan Party is party as landlord or lessor, the respective Loan Party shall perform all the obligations imposed upon the landlord under such Lease and enforce all of the tenant's obligations thereunder, except where the failure to so perform or enforce could not reasonably be expected to result in a Property Material Adverse Effect.

Section 5.15 Post-Closing Covenants; Covenants in Respect of Hedging Agreements Following the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date.

- (a) Execute and deliver the documents and complete the tasks and take the other actions set forth on <u>Schedule 5.15</u>, in each case within the time limits specified on such Schedule.
- (b) Promptly following the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, use reasonable efforts to novate all transactions under the Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements, such that, after giving effect to such novation, such transactions shall be subject solely to the terms and conditions of Hedging Agreements (other than Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements) with one or more Companies, the terms of which shall not require a Lien on any assets of any Company to secure the obligations thereunder (other than solely as a result of the designation of any counterparty thereto as a "Secured Hedge Provider" in accordance with the terms of, and as defined in, the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement).
- (c) No later than the date that is 30 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, cease entering into any transactions under the Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements.
- (d) No later than the date that is 180 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, cause all Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements to be terminated, and all transactions thereunder to be terminated, novated or cancelled.
- (e) Promptly upon the termination, novation or cancellation of each transaction under any Specified Aleris Hedging Agreement, (i) cause all Liens on assets of Aleris or any of its Subsidiaries securing the obligations thereunder to be released (other than Liens arising solely as a result of the designation of any counterparty thereto as a "Secured Hedge Provider" in accordance with the terms of, and as defined in, the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement), (ii) deliver to the Administrative Agent all documents and filings required or reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent to evidence the release of such Liens, and (iii) cause any

collateral held by or on behalf of the counterparty to such transaction to promptly be returned to the applicable Company and be pledged to the extent required under the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement and the Revolving Credit Agreement (except, in the case of this clause (iii), to the extent that such collateral is cash that is otherwise applied to settle or net out amounts owing under such Hedging Agreement at the time of such termination, novation or cancellation) (the requirements under this clause (e), collectively, the "Aleris Hedging Collateral Requirements").

Section 5.16 Designation of Subsidiaries. The Designated Company may at any time after the Effective Date designate any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary; provided that (i) immediately before and after such designation, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing, (ii) immediately after giving effect to such designation, the Designated Company shall be in compliance, on a Pro Forma Basis, with the Financial Performance Covenant (it being understood that, as a condition precedent to the effectiveness of any such designation, the Designated Company shall deliver to the Administrative Agent a certificate of a Responsible Officer setting forth in reasonable detail the calculations demonstrating such compliance), (iii) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio for the most recently ended four fiscal quarter period for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b) shall be greater than 2.00 to 1.00 on a Pro Forma Basis (it being understood that, as a condition precedent to the effectiveness of any such designation, the Designated Company shall deliver to the Administrative Agent a certificate of a Responsible Officer setting forth in reasonable detail the calculations demonstrating such Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio), (iv) no Subsidiary may be designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or continue as an Unrestricted Subsidiary if it is a "Restricted Subsidiary" for the purpose of any of the Senior Notes, the Revolving Credit Agreement, the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement, any Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness, any Junior Secured Indebtedness or any other Indebtedness, as applicable, constituting Material Indebtedness, (v) no Restricted Subsidiary may be designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary if it was previously designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary, (vi) if a Restricted Subsidiary is being designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary under this Section 5.16, the sum of (A) the fair market value of assets of such Subsidiary as of such date of designation (the "Designation Date"), plus (B) the aggregate fair market value of assets of all Unrestricted Subsidiaries designated as Unrestricted Subsidiaries pursuant to this Section 5.16 prior to the Designation Date (in each case measured as of the date of each such Unrestricted Subsidiary's designation as an Unrestricted Subsidiary) shall not exceed \$500,000,000 in the aggregate as of such Designation Date pro forma for such designation, (vii) no Restricted Subsidiary shall be a Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary and (viii) the Borrower (and each Person that directly or indirectly owns any Equity Interests of the Borrower) may not be designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary. The designation of any Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary under this Section 5.16 after the Effective Date shall constitute an Investment by the Designated Company or its applicable Restricted Subsidiary therein at the date of designation in an amount equal to the fair market value of the Designated Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's (as applicable) Investment therein. The designation of any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary shall constitute (i) the incurrence at the time of designation of any Investment, Indebtedness or Liens of such Subsidiary existing at such time and (ii) a return on any Investment by the

Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in Unrestricted Subsidiaries pursuant to the preceding sentence in an amount equal to the lesser of (x) the fair market value at the date of such designation of the Designated Company's or its Restricted Subsidiary's (as applicable) Investment in such Subsidiary and (y) the amount of Investments made by the Designated Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries in such Unrestricted Subsidiary from and after the date of such Subsidiary was designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

ARTICLE VI

NEGATIVE COVENANTS

Each Loan Party warrants, covenants and agrees with each Lender that, from and after the Effective Date, so long as this Agreement shall remain in effect and until the Commitments have been terminated and the principal of and interest on each Loan, all Fees and all other expenses or amounts payable under any Loan Document have been paid in full, unless the Required Lenders (and such other Lenders whose consent may be required under Section 11.02) shall otherwise consent in writing, no Loan Party will, nor will they cause or permit any Restricted Subsidiaries to:

Section 6.01 <u>Indebtedness</u>. Incur, create, assume or permit to exist, directly or indirectly, any Indebtedness, except

- (a) Indebtedness incurred under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;
- (b) (i) Indebtedness outstanding on the Effective Date and listed on Schedule 6.01(b) and Permitted Refinancings thereof, (ii) Indebtedness of Loan Parties under the Revolving Credit Loan Documents and Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancings thereof in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding not to exceed the Maximum Revolving Credit Facility Amount, (iii) the Secured Term Loans and all other Indebtedness of Loan Parties under the Secured Term Loan Documents and Permitted Secured Term Loan Facility Refinancings thereof and (iv) Secured Term Loan Incremental Equivalent Indebtedness and Permitted Refinancings thereof;
- (c) Indebtedness of any Company under Hedging Agreements (including Contingent Obligations of any Company with respect to Hedging Agreements of any other Company); <u>provided</u> that if such Hedging Obligations relate to interest rates, (i) such Hedging Agreements relate to payment obligations on Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred by the Loan Documents and (ii) the notional principal amount of such Hedging Agreements at the time incurred does not exceed the principal amount of the Indebtedness to which such Hedging Agreements relate;
- (d) Indebtedness permitted by $\underline{\text{Section } 6.04(\underline{i})}$ or $\underline{(s)}$, any other Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary permitted by $\underline{\text{Section } 6.04}$, and any Indebtedness of Holdings and Novelis Europe Holdings Limited (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) permitted by $\underline{\text{Section } 6.15}$;

- (e) Indebtedness of any Securitization Entity under any Qualified Securitization Transaction (i) that is without recourse to any Company (other than such Securitization Entity) or any of their respective assets (other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings) and (ii) that are negotiated in good faith at arm's length; provided that no Default shall be outstanding after giving effect thereto, and (A) with respect to any such Indebtedness of a Securitization Entity that is organized in a Principal Jurisdiction, such transaction is a Permitted German Alternative Financing, Permitted Customer Account Financing or a Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing, (B) with respect to any such Indebtedness of a Securitization Entity that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction, the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under this Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000, and (C) with respect to any such Indebtedness of a Securitization Entity that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction, the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under this Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (v) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000;
- (f) Indebtedness in respect of Purchase Money Obligations and Capital Lease Obligations, and Permitted Refinancings thereof (other than refinancings funded with intercompany advances); <u>provided</u> that at the time such obligations are incurred, the outstanding amount of Indebtedness incurred under this clause (f) shall not exceed the greater of (x) 10% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$500,000,000;
 - (g) Sale and Leaseback Transactions permitted under Section 6.03;

- (h) Indebtedness in respect of bid, performance or surety bonds or obligations, workers' compensation claims, self-insurance obligations, financing of insurance premiums, and bankers acceptances issued for the account of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, in each case, incurred in the ordinary course of business (including guarantees or obligations of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary with respect to letters of credit supporting such bid, performance or surety bonds or obligations, workers' compensation claims, self-insurance obligations and bankers acceptances) (in each case other than Indebtedness for borrowed money);
- (i) Contingent Obligations (i) of any Loan Party in respect of Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred by such Loan Party under this Section 6.01, (ii) of any Loan Party in respect of Indebtedness of Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties or are Restricted Grantors in an aggregate amount not exceeding the greater of (x) \$100,000,000 and (y) 2.0% of Consolidated Total Assets at any one time outstanding less all amounts paid with regard to Contingent Obligations permitted pursuant to Section 6.04(a), and (iii) of any Company that is not a Loan Party in respect of Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred by such Company under this Section 6.01;
- (j) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently (except in the case of daylight overdrafts) drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business; <u>provided</u> that such Indebtedness is extinguished within five (5) Business Days of incurrence;
 - (k) Indebtedness arising in connection with endorsement of instruments for deposit in the ordinary course of business;
- (l) unsecured Indebtedness and Junior Secured Indebtedness not otherwise permitted under this Section 6.01; provided, that (i) such Indebtedness has a final maturity date no earlier than 180 days after the Maturity Date, (ii) such Indebtedness has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Term Loans with the Maturity Date, (iii) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom, (iv) such Indebtedness is incurred by a Loan Party and the persons that are (or are required to be) guarantors under such Indebtedness do not consist of any persons other than those persons that are (or are required to be) Loan Parties under and with respect to the Term Loans, (v) the terms of such Indebtedness do not require any amortization, mandatory prepayment or redemption or repurchase at the option of the holder thereof (other than customary offers to purchase upon a change of control or asset sale) earlier than 180 days after the Maturity Date, (vi) such Indebtedness has terms and conditions (excluding pricing, premiums and subordination terms, and, in the case of Junior Secured Indebtedness, terms related to collateral and perfection), when taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive or less favorable to the Companies and are not materially less favorable to the Lenders, than the terms of the Loan Documents (except with respect to terms and conditions that are applicable only after the then Maturity Date), (vii) [intentionally omitted], (viii) [intentionally omitted], (ix) [intentionally omitted], and (x) after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness and to the consummation of any Permitted Acquisition or other Investment or application of funds made with the proceeds of

such incurrence on a Pro Forma Basis, (A) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio at such date shall be greater than 2.0 to 1.0; and (B) with respect to any such Junior Secured Indebtedness, the Secured Net Leverage Ratio, determined on a Pro Forma Basis, shall be no greater than 5.00 to 1.00 (which shall be evidenced by a certificate from the chief financial officer of the Designated Company demonstrating such compliance calculation in reasonable detail); provided, further that delivery to the Administrative Agent at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness of an Officers' Certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) certifying that the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the foregoing requirements shall be conclusive evidence that such terms and conditions satisfy such requirement unless the Administrative Agent notifies the Designated Company within such five Business Day period that it disagrees with such determination (including a reasonable description of the basis upon which it disagrees);

(m) Indebtedness consisting of working capital facilities, lines of credit or cash management arrangements for Restricted Subsidiaries and Contingent Obligations of Restricted Subsidiaries in respect thereof; provided that no Default shall be outstanding, on a Pro Forma Basis, after giving effect thereto and (A) with respect to any such Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is organized in a Principal Jurisdiction, such transaction is a Permitted German Alternative Financing, (B) with respect to any such Indebtedness of a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction, the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction then outstanding under this Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000, (C) with respect to any such Indebtedness of a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction, the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction then outstanding under this Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German

Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000, and (D) with respect to such Indebtedness (x) of a Restricted Subsidiary organized under the laws of Germany, Contingent Obligations with respect thereto shall be limited to other Restricted Subsidiaries organized under the laws of Germany, Switzerland (if such Indebtedness is incurred together with a Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing) or any Non-Principal Jurisdiction, (y) of a Restricted Subsidiary organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction, Contingent Obligations with respect thereto shall be limited to other Restricted Subsidiaries organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction, Contingent Obligations with respect thereto shall be limited to other Restricted Subsidiaries organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction;

- (n) Indebtedness in respect of indemnification obligations or obligations in respect of purchase price adjustments or similar obligations incurred or assumed by the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries in connection with (i) an Asset Sale or sale of Equity Interests otherwise permitted under this Agreement and (ii) Permitted Acquisitions or other Investments permitted under this Section 6.04;
 - (o) unsecured guaranties in the ordinary course of business of any person of the obligations of suppliers, customers, lessors or licensees;
 - (p) Indebtedness of NKL arising under letters of credit issued in the ordinary course of business;
- (q) (i) Indebtedness of any person existing at the time such person is acquired in connection with a Permitted Acquisition or any other Investment permitted under Section 6.04; provided that such Indebtedness is not incurred in connection with or in contemplation of such Permitted Acquisition or other Investment and is not secured by Accounts or Inventory of any Company organized in a Principal Jurisdiction or the proceeds thereof, and at the time of such Permitted Acquisition or other Investment, no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, and (ii) Permitted Refinancings of such Indebtedness, in an aggregate amount, for all such Indebtedness permitted under this clause (q), not to exceed at any time outstanding an amount equal to the sum of (x) the greater of (1) \$200,000,000 and (2) 4% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) an additional unlimited amount so long as, on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness, the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio shall be greater than 2.0 to 1.0;
- (r) Indebtedness in respect of treasury, depositary and cash management services or automated clearinghouse transfer of funds (including the Cash Pooling Arrangements and other pooled account arrangements and netting arrangements and commercial credit card and merchant card services and other bank products or services) in the ordinary course of business, in each case, arising under the terms of customary agreements with any bank;
 - (s) Permitted Holdings Indebtedness;

- (t) Indebtedness constituting the Senior Notes in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$3,100,000,000, and Permitted Refinancings thereof (including successive Permitted Refinancings of Indebtedness incurred as a Permitted Refinancing under this <u>clause (t)</u>);
- (u) Indebtedness of any Loan Party under one or more series of senior secured notes under one or more indentures, provided that (i) such Indebtedness has a final maturity date that is no earlier than the Maturity Date, (ii) such Indebtedness has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Term Loans with the Maturity Date, (iii) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom, (iv) such Indebtedness is incurred by a Loan Party and the persons that are (or are required to be) guarantors under such Indebtedness do not consist of any persons other than those persons that are (or are required to be) Loan Parties under or in respect to the Term Loans, (v) the terms of such Indebtedness do not require any amortization, mandatory prepayment or redemption or repurchase at the option of the holders thereof (other than customary asset sale or change of control provisions, which asset sale provisions may require the application of proceeds of asset sales and casualty events co-extensive with those applicable to the Secured Term Loans and Revolving Credit Loans as set forth in Section 2.10(c) to make mandatory prepayments or prepayment offers out of such proceeds) earlier than the Maturity Date, (vi) such Indebtedness has terms and conditions (excluding pricing and premiums and terms related to collateral and perfection), when taken as a whole, that are not materially more restrictive or less favorable to the Companies and the Lenders than the terms of the Loan Documents (except with respect to terms and conditions that are applicable only after the then Maturity Date), (vii) [intentionally omitted], (viii) [intentionally omitted], (ix) [intentionally omitted], and (x) after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness and to the consummation of any Permitted Acquisition or other Investment or application of funds made with the proceeds of such incurrence on a Pro Forma Basis, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio at such date shall be not greater than 3.0 to 1.0 (provided that in calculating the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio, the proceeds of the incurrence of such Indebtedness shall be excluded from Unrestricted Cash); provided, further that delivery to the Administrative Agent at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness of an Officers' Certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) certifying that the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the foregoing requirements shall be conclusive evidence that such terms and conditions satisfy such requirement unless the Administrative Agent notifies the Designated Company within such five Business Day period that it disagrees with such determination (including a reasonable description of the basis upon which it disagrees);
- (v) Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt and any Permitted Refinancing thereof (including successive Permitted Refinancings of Indebtedness incurred as a Permitted Refinancing under this clause (v));
- (w) Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt and Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt, and any Permitted Refinancings thereof (including successive Permitted Refinancings of Indebtedness incurred as a Permitted Refinancing under this clause (w));

- (x) obligations of the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to reimburse or refund deposits posted by customers pursuant to forward sale agreements entered into by the Designated Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;
- (y) unsecured Indebtedness not otherwise permitted under this <u>Section 6.01</u> in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed the greater of (x) \$500,000,000 and (y) 10% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at any time outstanding;
- (z) (i) unsecured Indebtedness in respect of obligations of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to pay the deferred purchase price of goods or services or progress payments in connection with such goods and services; <u>provided</u> that such obligations are incurred in connection with open accounts extended by suppliers on customary trade terms in the ordinary course of business and not in connection with the borrowing of money or any Hedging Agreements and (ii) unsecured indebtedness in respect of intercompany obligations of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect of accounts payable incurred in connection with goods sold or services rendered in the ordinary course of business and not in connection with the borrowing of money;
- (aa) Indebtedness representing deferred compensation or similar arrangements to employees, consultants or independent contractors of the Designated Company (or its direct or indirect parent) and its Restricted Subsidiaries incurred in the ordinary course of business or otherwise incurred in connection with the Transactions or any Permitted Acquisition or other Investment permitted under Section 6.04;
- (bb) Indebtedness consisting of promissory notes issued to current or former officers, managers, consultants, directors and employees (or respective spouses, former spouses, successors, executors, administrators, heirs, legatees or distributees) to finance the purchase or redemption of capital stock of the Designated Company or any of its direct or indirect parent companies permitted by Section 6.08(j);
- (cc) Indebtedness pursuant to industrial revenue bond, direct government loan or similar programs in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed the greater of (x) \$150,000,000 and (y) 3% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at any time outstanding;
- (dd) Indebtedness of Loan Parties under any Third Lien Credit Agreement and any Permitted Refinancing thereof (including successive Permitted Refinancings of Indebtedness incurred as a Permitted Refinancing under this clause (dd));
 - (ee) [intentionally omitted]; and
- (ff) Surviving Aleris Debt and Indebtedness of one or more Companies organized under the laws or the People's Republic of China and, in each case, Permitted Refinancings thereof; <u>provided</u> that (i) the obligations in respect of the foregoing shall not be secured by any assets of, and shall not be guaranteed by, any Person, other than the assets of, and guarantees by, one or more Companies organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China that is not a

Loan Party, and (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness and undrawn commitments thereunder shall not exceed \$300,000,000 at any time outstanding.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this <u>Section 6.01</u>, accrual of interest, accretion or amortization of original issue discount and the payment of interest in the form of additional Indebtedness will be deemed not to be an incurrence of Indebtedness for purposes of this covenant (but shall, for the avoidance of doubt, be deemed to be Indebtedness for the purposes of calculating any financial ratio, including the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio, the Total Net Leverage Ratio, the Secured Net Leverage Ratio or the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio, whether calculated under this Section 6.01 or elsewhere in this Agreement).

Section 6.02 <u>Liens</u>. Create, incur, assume or permit to exist, directly or indirectly, any Lien on any property now owned or hereafter acquired by it or on any income or revenues or rights in respect of any thereof, except the following (collectively, the "**Permitted Liens**"):

- (a) (i) inchoate Liens for Taxes not yet due and payable or delinquent and (ii) Liens for Taxes which are due and payable and are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been provided on the books of the appropriate Company in accordance with US GAAP;
- (b) Liens in respect of property of any Company imposed by Requirements of Law, which were incurred in the ordinary course of business and do not secure Indebtedness for borrowed money, such as carriers', warehousemen's, materialmen's, landlords', workmen's, suppliers', repairmen's and mechanics' Liens and other similar Liens arising in the ordinary course of business, and (i) which do not in the aggregate materially detract from the value of the property of the Companies, taken as a whole, and do not materially impair the use thereof in the operation of the business of the Companies, taken as a whole, and (ii) which, if they secure obligations that are then due and unpaid for more than 30 days, are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been provided on the books of the appropriate Company in accordance with US GAAP;
- (c) any Lien in existence on the Effective Date and set forth on <u>Schedule 6.02(c)</u> that does not attach to the Accounts and Inventory of the Borrower and any Lien granted as a replacement, renewal or substitution therefor; <u>provided</u> that any such replacement, renewal or substitute Lien (i) does not secure an aggregate amount of Indebtedness, if any, greater than that secured on the Effective Date (including undrawn commitments thereunder in effect on the Effective Date, accrued and unpaid interest thereon and fees and premiums payable in connection with a Permitted Refinancing of the Indebtedness secured by such Lien) and (ii) does not encumber any property other than the property subject thereto on the Effective Date (any such Lien, an "**Existing Lien**");
- (d) easements, rights-of-way, restrictions (including zoning restrictions), reservations (including pursuant to any original grant of any Real Property from the applicable Governmental Authority), covenants, licenses, encroachments, protrusions and other similar charges or encumbrances, and minor title deficiencies or irregularities on or with respect to any Real Property, in each case whether now or hereafter in existence, not (i) securing Indebtedness for

borrowed money or (ii) individually or in the aggregate materially interfering with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Companies at such Real Property;

- (e) Liens arising out of judgments, attachments or awards not resulting in an Event of Default that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been provided on the books of the appropriate Company in accordance with US GAAP;
- (f) Liens (other than any Lien imposed by ERISA) (x) imposed by Requirements of Law or deposits made in connection therewith in the ordinary course of business in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other types of social security legislation, (y) incurred in the ordinary course of business to secure the performance of tenders, statutory obligations (other than excise taxes), surety, stay, customs and appeal bonds, statutory bonds, bids, leases, government contracts, trade contracts, performance and return of money bonds and other similar obligations (exclusive of obligations for the payment of borrowed money) or (z) arising by virtue of deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure liability for premiums to insurance carriers; provided that (i) with respect to clauses (x), (y) and (z) of this paragraph (f), such Liens are for amounts not yet due and payable or delinquent or, to the extent such amounts are so due and payable, such amounts are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been established on the books of the appropriate Company in accordance with US GAAP, and (ii) to the extent such Liens are not imposed by Requirements of Law, such Liens shall in no event encumber any property other than cash and Cash Equivalents and, with respect to clause (y), property relating to the performance of obligations secured by such bonds or instruments;
- (g) (i) Leases, subleases or licenses of the properties of any Company granted to other persons which do not, individually or in the aggregate, interfere in any material respect with the ordinary conduct of the business of any Company and (ii) interests or title of a lessor, sublessor, licensor or sublicensor or Lien securing a lessor's, sublessor's, licensor's or sublicensor's interest in any lease or license not prohibited by this Agreement;
- (h) Liens arising out of conditional sale, hire purchase, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale of goods entered into by any Company in the ordinary course of business;
- (i) Liens securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(f)</u> or <u>Section 6.01(g)</u>; <u>provided</u> that any such Liens attach only to the property being financed pursuant to such Indebtedness and any proceeds of such property and do not encumber any other property of any Company (other than pursuant to customary cross-collateralization provisions with respect to other property of a Company that also secure Indebtedness owed to the same financing party or its Affiliates that is permitted under <u>Section 6.01(g)</u>, <u>Section 6.01(g)</u> or <u>Section 6.01(cc)</u>);
- (j) bankers' Liens, rights of setoff and other similar Liens existing solely with respect to cash and Cash Equivalents on deposit in one or more accounts maintained by any Company, in each case granted in the ordinary course of business in favor of the bank or banks with which such accounts are maintained, securing amounts owing to such bank with respect to treasury,

depositary and cash management services or automated clearinghouse transfer of funds (including pooled account arrangements and netting arrangements or claims against any clearing agent or custodian with respect thereto); <u>provided</u> that, unless such Liens are non-consensual and arise by operation of law, in no case shall any such Liens secure (either directly or indirectly) the repayment of any other Indebtedness;

- (k) Liens granted (i) pursuant to the Secured Term Loan Documents to secure the "Secured Obligations" (as defined in the Secured Term Loan Credit Agreement) and any Permitted Secured Term Loan Facility Refinancings thereof, (ii) pursuant to the Revolving Credit Security Documents to secure the "Secured Obligations" (as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement) and any Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancings thereof, (iii) pursuant to the Third Lien Security Documents to secure the "Secured Obligations" (as defined in the Third Lien Credit Agreement) and any Permitted Refinancing thereof, (iv) Liens securing Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt and Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt, (v) Liens securing Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness, and (vi) Liens securing Junior Secured Indebtedness;
- (l) licenses of Intellectual Property granted by any Company in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Order, a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement or a Belgian Purchase Document and, in each case, not interfering in any material respect with the ordinary conduct of business of the Companies;
- (m) the filing of UCC or PPSA financing statements (or the equivalent in other jurisdictions) solely as a precautionary measure in connection with operating leases or consignment of goods;
- (n) (x) Liens on property of Excluded Subsidiaries securing Indebtedness of Excluded Subsidiaries permitted by Section 6.01(m), (y) Liens on property of Restricted Subsidiaries that are organized in a Principal Jurisdiction consisting of Revolving Credit Priority Collateral and Hedging Agreements related to the value of such Revolving Credit Priority Collateral securing Indebtedness of such Restricted Subsidiaries permitted by Section 6.01(m) and (z) Liens on property of NKL securing Indebtedness permitted by Section 6.01(p);
- (o) Liens securing the refinancing of any Indebtedness secured by any Lien permitted by clauses (c), (i), (k) or (r) of this <u>Section 6.02</u> or this clause (o) without any change in the assets subject to such Lien and to the extent such refinanced Indebtedness is permitted by <u>Section 6.01</u>;
- (p) to the extent constituting a Lien, the existence of an "equal and ratable" clause in the Senior Note Documents (and any Permitted Refinancings thereof) and other debt securities issued by a Loan Party that are permitted under <u>Section 6.01</u> (but, in each case, not any security interests granted pursuant thereto);
- (q) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods in the ordinary course of business;

- (r) Liens on assets acquired in a Permitted Acquisition or other Acquisitions permitted under Section 6.04 or on property of a person existing at the time such person is acquired or merged with or into or amalgamated or consolidated with any Company to the extent permitted hereunder or such assets are acquired (and not created in anticipation or contemplation thereof); provided that (i) such Liens do not extend to property not subject to such Liens at the time of acquisition (other than improvements thereon and proceeds thereof) and are no more favorable to the lienholders than such existing Lien and (ii) (x) such Liens secure obligations in respect of Indebtedness permitted under Section 6.01(ff), so long as such Liens do not extend to any assets of any Person other than the assets of one or more Companies organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China that is not a Loan Party, or (y) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness secured by such Liens does not exceed the greater of (1) \$200,000,000,000 and (2) 4% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at any time outstanding;
- (s) any encumbrance or restriction (including put and call agreements) solely in respect of the Equity Interests of any Joint Venture or Joint Venture Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party, contained in such Joint Venture's or Joint Venture Subsidiary's Organizational Documents or the joint venture agreement or stockholders agreement in respect of such Joint Venture or Joint Venture Subsidiary;
- (t) (A) Liens granted in connection with Indebtedness permitted under Section 6.01(e) that are limited in each case to the Securitization Assets transferred or assigned pursuant to the related Qualified Securitization Transaction and (B) Liens granted in connection with a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) that are limited in each case to precautionary Liens on the Receivables sold, transferred or disposed of pursuant to such transaction, and Liens on the other Factoring Assets with respect thereto;
- (u) Liens not otherwise permitted by this <u>Section 6.02</u> securing liabilities not in excess of the greater of (x) \$100,000,000 and (y) 2% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets in the aggregate at any time outstanding;
- (v) to the extent constituting Liens, rights under purchase and sale agreements with respect to Equity Interests or other assets permitted to be sold in Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06;
- (w) Liens securing obligations owing to the Loan Parties so long as such obligations and Liens, where owing by or on assets of Loan Parties, are subordinated to the Obligations in a manner satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;
 - (x) Liens created, arising or securing obligations under the Receivables Purchase Agreements;
- (y) Liens on deposits provided by customers or suppliers in favor of such customers or suppliers securing the obligations of the Designated Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries to refund deposits posted by customers or suppliers pursuant to forward sale agreements entered into by the Designated Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

- (z) Liens on cash advances in favor of the seller of any property to be acquired in an Investment permitted pursuant to <u>Section 6.04</u> to be applied against the purchase price for such Investment;
 - (aa) the pledge of Qualified Capital Stock of any Unrestricted Subsidiary;
- (bb) Liens in favor of any underwriter, depositary or stock exchange on the Equity Interests in NKL or its direct parents, 4260848 Canada Inc., 4260856 Canada Inc. and 8018227 Canada Inc. and any securities accounts in which such Equity Interests are held in connection with any listing or offering of Equity Interests in NKL, to the extent required by applicable Requirements of Law or stock exchange requirements (and not securing Indebtedness);
- (cc) (i) Liens that are contractual rights of set-off (A) relating to the establishment of depository relations with banks, (B) relating to pooled deposit or sweep accounts of any Company to permit satisfaction of overdraft or similar obligations and other cash management activities incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Companies or (C) relating to purchase orders and other similar agreements entered into with customers of the Companies in the ordinary course of business, (ii) Liens of a collection bank arising under Section 4-210 of the Uniform Commercial Code on items in the course of collection, (iii) Liens encumbering reasonable customary initial deposits and, to the extent required by applicable law, margin deposits, in each case attaching to commodity trading accounts or other brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business and (iv) Liens in favor of banking institutions, securities intermediaries and clearing agents (including the right of set-off) and which are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry and not granted in connection with the incurrence of Indebtedness;
- (dd) (i) Cash collateral securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(h)</u> and (ii) commencing on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and ending on the date that is 180 days after such date, cash collateral securing obligations under the Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements;
- (ee) Liens securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(cc)</u>; <u>provided</u> that any such Liens attach only to the property being financed pursuant to such Indebtedness and any proceeds of such property and do not encumber any other property of any Company (other than pursuant to customary cross-collateralization provisions with respect to other property of a Company that also secure Indebtedness owed to the same financing party or its Affiliates that is permitted under <u>Section 6.01(f)</u>, <u>Section 6.01(g)</u>, or <u>Section 6.01(cc)</u>); and
- (ff) solely to the extent that the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds are required to be deposited in the Designated Belgian Escrow Account pursuant to the Belgian Purchase Documents, Liens on the Designated Belgian Escrow Account and the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds pursuant to the Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement.

Section 6.03 <u>Sale and Leaseback Transactions</u>. Enter into any arrangement, directly or indirectly, with any person whereby it shall sell or transfer any property, real or personal, used or useful in its business, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, and thereafter rent or lease such

property or other property which it intends to use for substantially the same purpose or purposes as the property being sold or transferred (a "Sale and Leaseback Transaction") unless (i) the sale of such property is permitted by Section 6.06, (ii) any Liens arising in connection with its use of such property are permitted by Section 6.02 and (iii) after giving effect to such Sale and Leaseback Transaction, the aggregate fair market value of all properties covered by Sale and Leaseback Transactions entered into would not exceed (A) in the case of a Sale and Leaseback Transaction constituting Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 6.01(cc), the greater of (x) \$150,000,000 and (y) 3% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at any time and (B) in the case of all other Sale and Leaseback Transactions, the greater of (x) \$250,000,000 and (y) 5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets.

Section 6.04 <u>Investments, Loan and Advances</u>. Directly or indirectly, lend money or credit (by way of guarantee or otherwise) or make advances to any person, or purchase or acquire any stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other obligations or securities of, or any other ownership interest in, or make any capital contribution to, any other person, or purchase or otherwise acquire (in one transaction or a series of transactions) all or substantially all of the property and assets or business of any other person or assets constituting a business unit, line of business or division of any other person, or purchase or own a futures contract or otherwise become liable for the purchase or sale of currency or other commodities at a future date in the nature of a futures contract (all of the foregoing, collectively, "Investments"; it being understood that (x) the amount of any Investment shall be the amount actually invested, without adjustment for subsequent increases or decreases in the value of such Investment and when determining the amount of an Investment that remains outstanding, the last paragraph of this <u>Section 6.04</u> shall apply, (y) in the event a Restricted Subsidiary ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of being designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary, the Designated Company will be deemed to have made an Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary as a result of an Asset Sale or similar transaction, and the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries continue to own Equity Interests in such Restricted Subsidiary, the Designated Company will be deemed, at the time of such transaction and after giving effect thereto, to have made an Investment in such Person equal to the fair market value of the Designated Company's and its Restricted Subsidiaries' Investments in such Person at such time), except that the following shall be permitted:

- (a) Investments consisting of unsecured guaranties by Loan Parties of, or other unsecured Contingent Obligations with respect to, operating payments not constituting Indebtedness for borrowed money incurred by Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties or that are Restricted Grantors, in the ordinary course of business, that, to the extent paid by such Loan Party, shall not exceed an aggregate amount equal to the greater of (x) \$100,000,000 and (y) 2% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets less the amount of Contingent Obligations by Loan Parties in respect of Companies that are not Loan Parties or that are Restricted Grantors permitted pursuant to Section 6.01(i)(ii);
 - (b) Investments outstanding on the Effective Date and identified on Schedule 6.04(b);

- (c) the Companies may (i) acquire and hold accounts receivable owing to any of them if created or acquired in the ordinary course of business or in connection with a Permitted Acquisition or other Acquisition permitted under Section 6.04, (ii) invest in, acquire and hold cash and Cash Equivalents, (iii) endorse negotiable instruments held for collection in the ordinary course of business or (iv) make lease, utility and other similar deposits in the ordinary course of business;
- (d) Investments of Securitization Assets in Securitization Entities in connection with Qualified Securitization Transactions permitted by Section 6.01(e);
- (e) the Loan Parties and their Restricted Subsidiaries may make loans and advances (including payroll, travel and entertainment related advances) in the ordinary course of business to their respective employees (other than any loans or advances to any director or executive officer (or equivalent thereof) that would be in violation of Section 402 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act) so long as the aggregate principal amount thereof at any time outstanding (determined without regard to any write-downs or write-offs of such loans and advances) shall not exceed (when aggregated with loans and advances outstanding pursuant to clause (h) below) \$15,000,000;
- (f) any Company may enter into Hedging Agreements (including Contingent Obligations of any Company with respect to Hedging Obligations of any other Company) to the extent permitted by <u>Section 6.01(c)</u>;
- (g) Investments made by any Company as a result of consideration received in connection with an Asset Sale made in compliance with <u>Section 6.06</u>; <u>provided</u>, that if such Investment or Asset Sale involves a Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary, such transaction shall comply with the requirements set forth in the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer;
- (h) loans and advances to directors, employees and officers of the Loan Parties and their Restricted Subsidiaries for *bona fide* business purposes, in aggregate amount not to exceed (when aggregated with loans and advances outstanding pursuant to clause (e) above) \$15,000,000 at any time outstanding; <u>provided</u> that no loans in violation of Section 402 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act shall be permitted hereunder;
- (i) Investments (i) by any Company in any other Company outstanding on the Effective Date, (ii) by any Company in any Unrestricted Grantor, (iii) by any Restricted Grantor in any other Restricted Grantor, (iv) by an Unrestricted Grantor in any Restricted Grantor so long as, on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to and at the time of such Investment, the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio shall be greater than 2.0 to 1.0, (v) by any Loan Party in any Company that is not a Loan Party in any aggregate amount not to exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000, and (vi) by any Company that is not a Loan Party in any other Company; provided that any such Investment in the form of a loan or advance to any Loan Party shall be subordinated to the Obligations on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;

- (j) Investments in securities or other obligations received upon foreclosure or pursuant to any plan of reorganization or liquidation or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of trade creditors or customers or in connection with the settlement of delinquent accounts in the ordinary course of business, and Investments received in good faith in settlement of disputes or litigation;
- (k) Investments in Joint Ventures in which the Loan Parties hold at least 50% of the outstanding Equity Interests or Joint Venture Subsidiaries made with the Net Cash Proceeds of (x) arm's length sales or dispositions for cash of Equity Interests in a Joint Venture Subsidiary for fair market value or (y) the issuance of Equity Interests in a Joint Venture Subsidiary, in each case as permitted by Section 6.06 hereof;
 - (1) Investments in Norf GmbH in an aggregate amount not to exceed €100,000,000 at any time outstanding;
 - (m) Permitted Acquisitions;
 - (n) Investments consisting of Standard Factoring Undertakings in respect of Permitted Factoring Facilities pursuant to Section 6.06(e);
 - (o) Mergers, amalgamations and consolidations in compliance with Section 6.05;
 - (p) Investments in respect of Cash Pooling Arrangements, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6.07;
- (q) Investments consisting of guarantees of Indebtedness referred to in clauses (i) (to the extent such guarantee is in effect on the Effective Date or permitted as part of a Permitted Refinancing) and (ii) of Section 6.01(b) and Contingent Obligations permitted by Section 6.01(c) or (i);
 - (r) other Investments in an aggregate amount not to exceed:
 - (i) so long as the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investments and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, (x) prior to the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, \$75,000,000 during any fiscal year of the Designated Company or (y) upon and after the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, \$125,000,000 during any fiscal year of the Designated Company;
 - (ii) so long as (A) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investment and any related Indebtedness, would exceed 2.0 to 1.0 and (B) the

Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investment and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, the then available Cumulative Credit;

(iii) so long as (A) the Total Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investment and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 4.0 to 1.0, (B) Liquidity after giving effect to such Investment shall be greater than or equal to \$750,000,000 and (C) the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investment and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, the then available Annual Credit;

(iv) so long as (A) the Total Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investment and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.5 to 1.0 and (B) the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investment and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, such additional amounts as the Designated Company may determine (the cumulative amount of Investments made after the Effective Date under this clause (iv) at any time that the Total Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investment and any related Indebtedness, would exceed 2.0 to 1.0, referred to as the "Investment Recapture Amount"); and

(v) so long as the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investment and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, (i) (A) prior to the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, \$75,000,000 over the term of this Agreement or (B) upon and after the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, \$125,000,000 over the term of this Agreement minus (ii) the aggregate amount of Dividends made pursuant to Section 6.08(g);

- (s) Investments consisting of unsecured guaranties permitted pursuant to Section 6.01(o);
- (t) Investments by any Company in any other Company; <u>provided</u> that such Investment is part of a Series of Cash Neutral Transactions and no Default has occurred and is continuing;
- (u) Investments consisting of (i) unsecured guaranties by Novelis Inc. of NKL's indemnification obligations owing to (x) the Ulsan JV Subsidiary attributable to employment-related claims or claims of former employees of NKL, and (y) the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner for losses of the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner arising from NKL's breach of representations, warranties and covenants applicable to NKL under the Ulsan Sale Agreement; provided that Novelis Inc.'s maximum aggregate liability under the guaranties described in this clause (i) shall not exceed \$157,500,000, and (ii) an unsecured guaranty by Novelis Inc. of NKL's indemnification obligations owing to the Ulsan JV Subsidiary for losses of the Ulsan JV Subsidiary arising from environmental liabilities that relate to actions occurring prior to the closing of the Ulsan Share Sale; provided that Novelis Inc.'s maximum aggregate liability under the guaranty described in this clause (ii) shall not exceed \$157,500,000;
 - (v) Investments in Ulsan JV Subsidiary in an aggregate amount not to exceed ₩125,000,000,000 at any time outstanding;
- (w) Investments by any Loan Party in any Company organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China that is not a Loan Party in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$290,000,000;
- (x) to the extent constituting an Investment, (i) the Permitted Reorganization; <u>provided</u> that the terms and conditions set forth in the definition of Permitted Reorganization and, to the extent applicable, the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions shall have been satisfied; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that all such Investments involving a loan or advance, or otherwise in the form of an Intercompany Note, shall be documented as an Intercompany Note and shall be subordinated to the Obligations (to the extent evidencing a payment obligation of a Loan Party) on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, and (ii) the Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfers;
 - (y) Permitted Fiscal Unity Liability;
- (z) solely to the extent that the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds are required to be deposited in the Designated Belgian Escrow Account pursuant to the Belgian Purchase Documents, Investments of the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds pursuant to the Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement;
- (aa) Investments in the form of licenses of Intellectual Property by Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy, as licensee, from one or more Companies, as licensors; <u>provided</u> that any such license shall cover only Intellectual Property that is required to be licensed by Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy, as licensee, under the Belgian Purchase Documents or as is

otherwise required for Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy to operate the Belgian Hold Separate Business in accordance with the Belgian Purchase Documents (including to the extent that the European Commission or any trustee appointed on its behalf determines that such license is necessary to operate such business); and

(bb) Investments in the form of licenses of Intellectual Property in favor of the Persons operating the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, from one or more Companies, as licensors; <u>provided</u> that any such license shall cover only Intellectual Property that is required to be licensed by such Persons under the U.S. Hold Separate Order or a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement, or as is otherwise required for such Persons to operate the U.S. Hold Separate Business in accordance with the U.S. Hold Separate Order or the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements;

provided that (x) any such Investment in the form of a loan or advance to any Loan Party shall be subordinated to the Obligations on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and, in the case of a loan or advance by a Loan Party, evidenced by an Intercompany Note and (y) with respect to any Investment in an aggregate amount in excess of \$50,000,000, on or prior to the date of any Investment pursuant to Section 6.04(r)(ii), (iii) or (iv), the Designated Company shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an Officer's Certificate specifying which clause of Section 6.04(r) such Investment is being made pursuant to and calculating in reasonable detail the amount of the Cumulative Credit or Annual Credit, as applicable, immediately prior to such election and the amount thereof elected to be so applied, the Total Net Leverage Ratio, Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio and Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio referred to above and, in the case of Investments pursuant to clause (iii) above, the amount of Liquidity referred to therein.

An Investment shall be deemed to be outstanding to the extent not returned in the same form as the original Investment to any Company. The outstanding amount of an Investment shall, in the case of a Contingent Obligation that has been terminated, be reduced to the extent no payment is or was made with respect to such Contingent Obligation upon or prior to the termination of such Contingent Obligation; and the outstanding amount of other Investments shall be reduced by the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received with respect to such Investment upon the sale or disposition thereof, or constituting a return of capital with respect thereto or, repayment of the principal amount thereof, in the case of a loan or advance

Section 6.05 <u>Mergers, Amalgamations and Consolidations</u>. Wind up, liquidate or dissolve its affairs or enter into any transaction of merger, amalgamation or consolidation (or agree to do any of the foregoing at any future time), except that the following shall be permitted:

- (a) Asset Sales in compliance with Section 6.06;
- (b) Permitted Acquisitions in compliance with Section 6.04;
- (c) (i) any Company may merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any Unrestricted Grantor (<u>provided</u> that in the case of any merger, amalgamation or consolidation involving (w) Designated Holdco, Designated Holdco is the surviving or resulting person, (x) except as provided in the definition of Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, the Parent, the Parent is the surviving or resulting person, (y) the Borrower, the Borrower is the surviving or

resulting person (or, upon the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition on the Closing Date in accordance with the terms of the Aleris Merger Agreement, and upon the satisfaction or waiver of the terms and conditions set forth in Section 4.03 on the Closing Date, Aleris is the surviving or resulting person), and (z) in any other case, an Unrestricted Grantor is the surviving or resulting person), (ii) any Restricted Grantor may merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any other Restricted Grantor (provided that (x) a Subsidiary Guarantor is the surviving or resulting person), (iii) Novelis Aluminum Holding Company and Novelis Deutschland GmbH may merge provided Novelis Deutschland GmbH is the surviving or resulting person, and (iv) any Company that is not a Loan Party may merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any Restricted Grantor (provided that a Subsidiary Guarantor is the surviving or resulting person); provided that, in the case of each of the foregoing clauses (i) through (iv), (1) the surviving or resulting person is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, subject to Section 6.15(a)(i), AV Minerals); provided that following a Qualified Parent IPO, the surviving or resulting person is the Parent or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Parent, and (2) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom; provided that in the case of any amalgamation or consolidation involving a Loan Party, at the request of the Administrative Agent, such Loan Party and each other Loan Party shall confirm its respective Obligations and Liens under the Loan Documents in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;

- (d) any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party may merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any other Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party;
 - (e) AV Metals and the Parent may consummate the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation;
- (f) any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company (other than Parent, or the Borrower) may dissolve, liquidate or wind up its affairs at any time; <u>provided</u> that such dissolution, liquidation or winding up, as applicable, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and
- (g) any Unrestricted Grantor (other than Holdings, Designated Holdco, Parent, or the Borrower (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals)) may dissolve, liquidate or wind-up its affairs (collectively, "Wind-Up"), so long as all of its assets are distributed or otherwise transferred to any other Unrestricted Grantor and any Restricted Grantor may Wind-Up so long as all of its assets are distributed or otherwise transferred to a Restricted Grantor or an Unrestricted Grantor; provided that no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom.

Section 6.06 Asset Sales. Effect any Asset Sale except that the following shall be permitted:

(a) disposition of used, worn out, obsolete or surplus property by any Company in the ordinary course of business and the abandonment or other disposition of Intellectual Property that is, in the reasonable judgment of the Designated Company, no longer economically practicable to maintain or useful in the conduct of the business of the Companies taken as a whole;

- (b) so long as no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom, any other Asset Sale (other than the Equity Interests of any German Borrower Holding Company, Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary, or Wholly Owned Subsidiary, in each case that is a Restricted Subsidiary, unless, after giving effect to any such Asset Sale, such person either ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary or, in the case of an Excluded Guarantor Subsidiary, becomes a Joint Venture Subsidiary) for fair market value, with at least 75% of the consideration received for all such Asset Sales or related Asset Sales in which the consideration received exceeds \$50,000,000 payable in cash upon such sale (provided, however, that for the purposes of this clause (b), the following shall be deemed to be cash: (i) any liabilities (as shown on the Designated Company's most recent balance sheet provided hereunder or in the footnotes thereto) of the Designated Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, other than liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the payment in cash of the Obligations, that are assumed by the transferee with respect to the applicable Asset Sale and for which Holdings, the Designated Company and all of its Restricted Subsidiaries (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) shall have been validly released by all applicable creditors in writing, (ii) any securities received by the Designated Company or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Designated Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash (to the extent of the cash received) within 180 days following the closing of the applicable Asset Sale, and (iii) aggregate non-cash consideration received by the Designated Company or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary having an aggregate fair market value (determined as of the closing of the applicable Asset Sale for which such non-cash consideration is received) not to exceed \$75,000,000 at any time (net of any non-cash consideration converted i
- (c) leases, subleases or licenses of the properties of any Company in the ordinary course of business and which do not, individually or in the aggregate, interfere in any material respect with the ordinary conduct of the business of any Company;
 - (d) mergers and consolidations, and liquidations and dissolutions in compliance with Section 6.05;
- (e) sales, transfers and other dispositions of Receivables for the fair market value thereof in connection with a Permitted Factoring Facility; provided that no Default shall be outstanding after giving effect thereto and (A) with respect to any such sale, transfer or disposition of Receivables incurred by a Company that is organized in a Principal Jurisdiction, such transaction is a Permitted German Alternative Financing, Permitted Customer Account Financing or Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing, (B) with respect to any such sale, transfer of disposition of Receivables incurred by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction, the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to this Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction

for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000, and (C) with respect to any such sale, transfer or disposition of Receivables incurred by a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction, the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to this Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000;

- (f) the sale or disposition of cash and Cash Equivalents in connection with a transaction otherwise permitted under the terms of this Agreement;
- (g) assignments and licenses of Intellectual Property of any Loan Party and its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business and which do not, individually or in the aggregate, interfere in any material respect with the ordinary conduct of the business of any Company;
- (h) Asset Sales (i) by and among Unrestricted Grantors (other than Holdings and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), (ii) by any Restricted Grantor to any other Restricted Grantor, (iii) by any Restricted Grantor to any Unrestricted Grantor so long as the consideration paid by the Unrestricted Grantor in such Asset Sale does not exceed the fair market value of the property transferred, (iv) by (x) any Unrestricted Grantor to any Restricted Grantor for fair market value and (y) by any Loan Party to any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party for fair market value provided that the fair market value of such Asset Sales under this clause (iv) does not exceed the greater of (1) \$200,000,000 and (2) 4% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets in the aggregate for all such Asset Sales since the Effective Date, (v) by any Company that is not a Loan Party to any Loan Party so long as the consideration paid by the Loan Party in such Asset Sale does not exceed the fair market value of the property transferred, and (vi) by and among Companies that are not Loan Parties; provided that no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom;
- (i) the Companies may consummate Asset Swaps so long as (x) each such sale is in an arm's-length transaction and the applicable Company receives at least fair market value consideration (as determined in good faith by such Company), and (y) the aggregate fair market

value of all assets sold pursuant to this clause (i) shall not exceed the greater of (1) 2% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (2) \$100,000,000 in the aggregate since the Effective Date; <u>provided</u> that so long as the assets acquired by any Company pursuant to the respective Asset Swap are located in the same country as the assets sold by such Company, such aggregate cap will not apply to such Asset Swap;

- (j) sales, transfers and other dispositions of Receivables (whether now existing or arising or acquired in the future) and Related Security to a Securitization Entity in connection with a Qualified Securitization Transaction permitted under Section 6.01(e) and all sales, transfers or other dispositions of Securitization Assets by a Securitization Entity under, and pursuant to, a Qualified Securitization Transaction permitted under Section 6.01(e);
 - (k) to the extent constituting an Asset Sale, the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation;
 - (1) issuances of Equity Interests by Joint Venture Subsidiaries and Excluded Guarantor Subsidiaries;
- (m) Asset Sales among Companies of promissory notes or Equity Interests or similar instruments issued by a Company; <u>provided</u> that such Asset Sales are part of a Series of Cash Neutral Transactions and no Default has occurred and is continuing;
 - (n) the sale of Receivables made pursuant to the Receivables Purchase Agreement;
 - (o) to the extent constituting an Asset Sale, Investments permitted by Section 6.04(i);
- (p) issuances of Qualified Capital Stock (including by way of sales of treasury stock) or any options or warrants to purchase, or securities convertible into, any Qualified Capital Stock (A) for stock splits, stock dividends and additional issuances of Qualified Capital Stock which do not decrease the percentage ownership of the Loan Parties in any class of the Equity Interests of such issuing Company and (B) by Subsidiaries of the Designated Company formed after the Effective Date to the Designated Company or the Subsidiary of the Designated Company which is to own such Qualified Capital Stock;
- (q) transfers of 100% of the Equity Interests of any Chinese Subsidiary or Korean Subsidiary of the Designated Company to a wholly-owned U.S. Loan Party; provided that no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom;
- (r) sales, transfers and other dispositions of Inventory in order to finance working capital; <u>provided</u> that no Default shall be outstanding after giving effect thereto and (A) with respect to any such sale, transfer of disposition by a Company that is organized in a Principal Jurisdiction, such transaction is a Permitted German Alternative Financing, (B) with respect to any such sale, transfer or disposition of Receivables incurred by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction, the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under this <u>Section 6.01(e)</u>, <u>plus</u> (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction

then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under this Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000, and (C) with respect to any such sale, transfer or disposition of Receivables incurred by a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction, the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under this Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under this Section 6.06(f) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the grea

- (s) Asset Sales of 100% of the Equity Interests of any Chinese Subsidiary of the Designated Company to a Chinese holding company that is a direct Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Designated Company; <u>provided</u> that (i) such transaction is permitted pursuant to the Secured Term Loan Documents (and any Permitted Secured Term Loan Facility Refinancings) and (ii) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom;
- (t) any sale, lease transfer or other disposition in connection with any industrial revenue bond or similar program that does not result in the recognition of the sale or the asset transfer in accordance with GAAP, or any similar transaction;
 - (u) the Ulsan Share Sale;
 - (v) the NKL Share Repurchase;
 - (w) any Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer; and
- (x) to the extent constituting an Asset Sale, the Permitted Reorganization; <u>provided</u> that the terms and conditions set forth in the definition of Permitted Reorganization and, to the extent applicable, the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions shall have been satisfied; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that all such Asset Sales involving (whether as consideration or otherwise) a loan or advance, or that otherwise involves an Intercompany Note, shall be permitted solely to the extent that such loan or advance is documented as an Intercompany Note, and all

Intercompany Notes in connection therewith shall be subordinated to the Obligations on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

Section 6.07 <u>Cash Pooling Arrangements</u>. Amend, vary or waive any term of the Cash Pooling Arrangements or enter into any new pooled account or netting agreement with any Affiliate in a manner materially adverse to the Lenders. Without the consent of the Administrative Agent under the Revolving Credit Agreement, permit the aggregate amount owed pursuant to the Cash Pooling Arrangements by all Companies who are not Loan Parties (other than any Company (x) that has pledged assets to secure obligations in respect of any of the Revolving Credit Loan Documents, the Secured Term Loan Documents or the loan documents in respect of the Third Lien Credit Agreement, and (y) the accounts of which included in such Cash Pooling Arrangements are limited to zero balance disbursement accounts that forward daily all amounts to an account of a Loan Party (subject to customary payments with respect to overdrafts)) <u>minus</u> the aggregate amount on deposit pursuant to the Cash Pooling Arrangements from such Persons to exceed the greater of (i) €75,000,000 and (ii) 2.0% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets.

Section 6.08 <u>Dividends</u>. Declare or pay, directly or indirectly, any Dividends with respect to any Company, except that the following shall be permitted:

(a) (i) Dividends by any Company to any Loan Party that is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Holdings (or the Parent or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Parent following a Qualified Parent IPO), (ii) on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, so long as AV Minerals is a Loan Party and a Qualified IPO has not occurred (other than a Qualified IPO consummated solely with the issuance of Equity Interests by a direct or indirect parent of AV Minerals), Dividends by Holdings to AV Minerals, (iii) Dividends by Holdings (or the Parent following a Qualified Parent IPO) and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals, so long as, after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals is a Loan Party and a Qualified IPO has not occurred (other than a Qualified Capital Stock, (iv) Dividends by Holdings and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals, so long as, after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals, so long as, after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals is a Loan Party and a Qualified IPO has not occurred (other than a Qualified IPO consummated solely with the issuance of Equity Interests by a direct or indirect parent of AV Minerals), payable with the proceeds of Permitted Holdings Indebtedness, and (v) Dividends by (x) Aleris Casthouse to Aleris Rolled Products or any German Borrower Holding Company, in the case of clauses (x) and (y), to the extent the Person receiving such Dividend continues to be a Loan Party after giving effect to such Dividend;

(b) (i) Dividends by any Company that is not a Loan Party to any other Company that is not a Loan Party but is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Holdings (or the Parent or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Parent following a Qualified Parent IPO) and (ii) cash Dividends by any Company that is not a Loan Party to the holders of its Equity Interests on a pro rata basis;

- (c) (A) to the extent actually used by Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) to pay such franchise taxes, costs and expenses, fees, payments by the Designated Company to or on behalf of Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals or to Holdings for substantially concurrent payment to AV Minerals) in an amount sufficient to pay franchise taxes and other fees solely required to maintain the legal existence of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), (B) payments by the Designated Company to or on behalf of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) in an amount sufficient to pay out-of-pocket legal, accounting and filing costs and other expenses in the nature of overhead in the ordinary course of business of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), and (C) management, consulting, monitoring and advisory fees and related expenses and termination fees pursuant to a management agreement with one or more Specified Holders relating to the Designated Company (collectively, the "Management Fees"), in the case of clauses (A), (B) and (C) in an aggregate amount not to exceed in any calendar year the greater of (i) \$20,000,000 and (ii) 1.5% of the Designated Company's Consolidated EBITDA in the prior calendar year;
- (d) the Designated Company may pay cash Dividends to the holders of its Equity Interests and, if Holdings is a holder of such Equity Interests, the proceeds thereof may be utilized by Holdings to pay cash Dividends to the holders of its Equity Interests in an amount not to exceed:
 - (i) so long as (A) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio, as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Dividends and any related Indebtedness, would exceed 2.0 to 1.0 and (B) the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Dividends and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, the then available Cumulative Credit;
 - (ii) so long as (A) the Total Net Leverage Ratio, as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Dividends, would not exceed 4.0 to 1.0, (B) Liquidity after giving effect to such Dividend shall be greater than or equal to \$750,000,000, and (C) the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Dividends and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, the then available Annual Credit; and

(iii) so long as (A) the Total Net Leverage Ratio, as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Dividends and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.5 to 1.0 and (B) the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Dividends and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, such additional amounts as the Designated Company may determine (the cumulative amount of Dividends made after the Effective Date under this clause (iii) at any time that the Total Net Leverage Ratio, as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Dividends, would exceed 2.0 to 1.0, referred to as the "Dividend Recapture Amount");

provided that (x) the Dividends described in this clause (d) shall not be permitted if a Default is continuing at the date of declaration or payment thereof or would result therefrom and (y) with respect to any Dividend in an aggregate amount in excess of \$50,000,000, on or prior to the date of any such Dividend pursuant to this Section 6.08(d), the Designated Company shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an Officer's Certificate specifying which clause of this Section 6.08(d) such Dividend is being made pursuant to and calculating in reasonable detail the amount of the Cumulative Credit or Annual Credit, as applicable, immediately prior to such election and the amount thereof elected to be so applied (in the case of Dividends pursuant to clause (i) and (ii) above) and the Total Net Leverage Ratio, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio and the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio referred to above and, in the case of Dividends pursuant to clause (ii) above, the amount of Liquidity referred to therein;

- (e) to the extent constituting a Dividend, payments permitted by Section 6.09(d) that do not relate to Equity Interests;
- (f) [intentionally omitted];
- (g) so long as the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Dividends and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, the Designated Company may pay additional cash Dividends to Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) the proceeds of which may be utilized by Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) to pay cash Dividends to the holders of its Equity Interests in an aggregate amount not to exceed (i) (A) prior to the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, \$75,000,000 after the Effective Date or (B) upon and after the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, \$125,000,000 after the Effective Date minus (ii) the amount of Investments made in

reliance on Section 6.04(r)(v); provided that the Dividends described in this clause (g) shall not be permitted if a Default is continuing at the date of declaration or payment thereof or would result therefrom;

- (h) Dividends by any Company to any other Company that are part of a Series of Cash Neutral Transactions; <u>provided</u> no Default has occurred and is continuing;
- (i) following a Qualified IPO, Dividends paid to Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) (which may pay the proceeds thereof to the holders of its Equity Interests) or, in the case of a Qualified Parent IPO, its other equity holders, of up to 10% of the net cash proceeds received by (or contributed to the capital of) the Designated Company in or from such Qualified IPO or Qualified Parent IPO in any fiscal year; and
- (j) Dividends to repurchase Equity Interests of Holdings (or, (x) on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco and (y) on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any direct or indirect parent entity (or following a Qualified Parent IPO, Equity Interests of the Parent) from current or former officers, directors or employees of the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity (or permitted transferees of such current or former officers, directors or employees); provided, however, that the aggregate amount of such repurchases shall not exceed (i) \$20,000,000 in any calendar year prior to completion of a Qualified IPO or Qualified Parent IPO, or (ii) \$30,000,000 in any calendar year in which a Qualified IPO or Qualified Parent IPO occurs or any calendar year commencing following completion of a Qualified IPO or Qualified Parent IPO (with unused amounts in any calendar year being permitted to be carried over for the next two succeeding calendar years); provided, further, that such amount in any calendar year may be increased by an amount not to exceed (x) the cash proceeds received by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from the sale of Equity Interests of the Parent, Holdings (or, (x) on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco and (y) on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any parent entity to officers, directors or employees (to the extent contributed to the Designated Company (excluding any portion thereof included in the Cumulative Credit)), plus (y) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies in such calendar year.

Section 6.09 <u>Transactions with Affiliates</u>. Enter into, directly or indirectly, any transaction or series of related transactions, whether or not in the ordinary course of business, with or for the benefit of any Affiliate of any Company (other than between or among Loan Parties), other than on terms and conditions at least as favorable to such Company as would reasonably be obtained by such Company at that time in a comparable arm's-length transaction with a person other than an Affiliate, except that the following shall be permitted:

- (a) Dividends permitted by Section 6.08;
- (b) Investments permitted by Section 6.04(d), (e), (h), (i), (l), (p), (s), (z), (aa), or (bb) and other Investments permitted under Section 6.04 in Restricted Subsidiaries and joint ventures;

provided that any such joint venture is not owned by any Affiliate of Holdings except through the ownership of the Companies;

- (c) mergers, amalgamations and consolidations permitted by <u>Section 6.05(c)</u>, (d), (e), (f) or (g), and Asset Sales permitted by <u>Section 6.06(h)(iv)</u> and (v), or (m);
- (d) reasonable and customary director, officer and employee compensation (including bonuses) and other benefits (including retirement, health, stock option and other benefit plans) and indemnification arrangements, in each case approved by the Board of Directors of the Designated Company;
- (e) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, joint venture partners or purchasers or sellers of goods and services, in each case in the ordinary course of business on terms not materially less favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from a Person that is not an Affiliate of the Designated Company, as determined in good faith by the Designated Company, and otherwise not prohibited by the Loan Documents;
- (f) the existence of, and the performance by any Company of its obligations under the terms of, any limited liability company, limited partnership or other Organizational Document or securityholders agreement (including any registration rights agreement or purchase agreement related thereto) to which it is a party on the Effective Date and which has been disclosed in writing to the Administrative Agent as in effect on the Effective Date, and similar agreements that it may enter into thereafter, to the extent not more adverse to the interests of the Lenders in any material respect, when taken as a whole, than any of such documents and agreements as in effect on the Effective Date;
 - (g) the Transactions as contemplated by the Loan Documents;
- (h) Qualified Securitization Transactions permitted under <u>Section 6.01(e)</u> and transactions in connection therewith on a basis no less favorable to the applicable Company as would be obtained in a comparable arm's length transaction with a person not an Affiliate thereof;
 - (i) cash management netting and pooled account arrangements permitted under <u>Section 6.01(r)</u>;
 - (j) transactions between or among any Companies that are not Loan Parties;
- (k) transactions pursuant to a management agreement with the Specified Holders so long as the aggregate payment of Management Fees thereunder are permitted under <u>Section 6.08(c)</u>;
- (l) transactions between Loan Parties and Companies that are not Loan Parties that are at least as favorable to each such Loan Party as would reasonably be obtained by such Loan Party in a comparable arm's-length transaction with a person other than an Affiliate;
 - (m) transactions contemplated by the Receivables Purchase Agreements; and

(n) transactions required by any Requirement of Law;

provided that notwithstanding any of the foregoing or any other provision of this Agreement, all intercompany loans, advances or other extensions of credit made to or by Companies organized in Switzerland or Germany shall be on fair market terms; provided, further, that for purposes of determining compliance with this Section 6.09, the transactions contemplated under the Belgian Purchase Documents shall be viewed collectively as a series of related transactions and shall not also be tested individually as separate transactions, and the transactions contemplated under the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements shall be viewed collectively as a series of related transactions and shall not also be tested individually as separate transactions.

Section 6.10 Most Favored Nation. If at any time, any Loan Party is a party to or shall enter into any Third Lien Credit Agreement which includes covenants (whether affirmative or negative, and whether maintenance or incurrence) or events of default that are more restrictive than those contained in this Agreement or are not provided for in this Agreement (each such covenant, condition, requirement and default or event of default herein referred to as a "More Favorable Provision"), then the Designated Company shall promptly so advise and notify the Administrative Agent in writing. Such writing shall include a verbatim statement of such More Favorable Provision. Such More Favorable Provision shall be automatically incorporated by reference into this Agreement as if set forth fully herein, *mutatis mutandis*, effective as of the date when such More Favorable Provision became effective under such Third Lien Credit Agreement (each such More Favorable Provision as incorporated herein is herein referred to as an "Incorporated Provision"). Thereafter, upon the request of the Administrative Agent, the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent shall enter into an additional agreement or an amendment to this Agreement (as the Administrative Agent may request), evidencing the incorporation of such Incorporated Provision.

Section 6.11 <u>Prepayments of Other Indebtedness; Modifications of Organizational Documents and Other Documents, etc.</u> Directly or indirectly:

(a) [intentionally omitted];

(b) amend or modify, or permit the amendment or modification of, any provision of any Secured Term Loan Document (or any Permitted Secured Term Loan Facility Refinancings thereof) if such amendment or modification would (i) cause such Indebtedness to mature or have scheduled amortization or payments of principal or require mandatory redemption or prepayment (excluding the effects of nominal amortization in the amount of no greater than one percent per annum and prepayments of Indebtedness), in each case prior to the date that is 181 days after the Maturity Date, or (ii) result in the persons that are (or are required to be) obligors under such Indebtedness being so amended or modified (unless such persons required to be obligors under such Indebtedness are or are required to be or become obligors under the Loan Documents); and provided that prior to the effectiveness of such amendment or modification, a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company shall have delivered an Officer's Certificate to the Administrative Agent (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such amendment or modification or drafts of the documentation relating thereto)

certifying that the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the foregoing requirements;

- (c) amend or modify, or permit the amendment or modification of, any provision of any document governing any Material Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness under the Loan Documents, Revolving Credit Loan Documents (or any Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancings thereof), or Secured Term Loan Documents (or any Permitted Secured Term Loan Facility Refinancings thereof)) in any manner that, taken as a whole, is adverse in any material respect to the interests of the Lenders;
- (d) amend or modify, or permit the amendment or modification of, any provision of any document governing any Indebtedness under the Revolving Credit Loan Documents (or any Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancings thereof) if such amendment or modification would (i) cause the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of all such Indebtedness, after giving effect to such amendment or modification, to at any time exceed the Maximum Revolving Credit Facility Amount, (ii) cause such Indebtedness to have a final maturity date earlier than the final maturity date of such Indebtedness immediately prior to such amendment or modification or (iii) result in the persons that are (or are required to be) obligors under such Indebtedness being so amended or modified (unless such persons required to be obligors under such Indebtedness are or are required to be or become obligors under the Loan Documents); or
- (e) terminate, amend or modify any of its Organizational Documents (including by the filing or modification of any certificate of designation) or any agreement to which it is a party with respect to its Equity Interests (including any stockholders' agreement), or enter into any new agreement with respect to its Equity Interests, other than any such amendments or modifications or such new agreements which are not adverse in any material respect to the interests of the Lenders.

Section 6.12 <u>Limitation on Certain Restrictions on Restricted Subsidiaries</u>. Directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company to (a) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Equity Interests or any other interest or participation in its profits owned by the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company, or pay any Indebtedness owed to the Designated Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company or (c) transfer any of its properties to the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company, except for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of (i) applicable Requirements of Law; (ii) this Agreement and the other Loan Documents; (iii) the Senior Note Documents and the Revolving Credit Loan Documents, the Secured Term Loan Documents, or other Material Indebtedness; <u>provided</u> that in the case of such other Material Indebtedness, such encumbrances and restrictions are, taken as a whole, no more restrictive than such encumbrances and restrictions in the Loan Documents in existence on the Effective Date (excluding, in the case of

secured Indebtedness, terms related to collateral and perfection); (iv) any agreement or instrument evidencing or governing any Indebtedness permitted pursuant to Sections 6.01(e), (m) (to the extent used to finance working capital), (y) or (ff), in each case to the extent, in the good faith judgment of the Designated Company, such restrictions and conditions are on customary market terms for Indebtedness of such type and so long as the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such restrictions would not reasonably be expected to impair in any material respect the ability of the Loan Parties to meet their obligations under the Loan Documents; (v) customary provisions restricting subletting or assignment of any lease governing a leasehold interest of a Company; (vi) customary provisions restricting assignment of any agreement entered into by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company; (vii) any holder of a Lien permitted by Section 6.02 restricting the transfer of the property subject thereto; (viii) customary restrictions and conditions contained in any agreement relating to the sale of any property permitted under Section 6.06 pending the consummation of such sale; (ix) any agreement in effect at the time such Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company, so long as such agreement was not entered into in connection with or in contemplation of such person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company; (x) without affecting the Loan Parties' obligations under Section 5.11, customary provisions in partnership agreements, shareholders' agreements, joint venture agreements, limited liability company organizational governance documents and other Organizational Documents, entered into in the ordinary course of business (or in connection with the formation of such partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar person) that (A) restrict the transfer of Equity Interests in such partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar person or (B) the case of any Joint Venture or Joint Venture Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party, provide for other restrictions of the type described in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above, solely with respect to the Equity Interests in, or property held in, such joint venture, and customary provisions in asset sale and stock sale agreements and other similar agreements permitted hereunder that provide for restrictions of the type described in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above, solely with respect to the assets or persons subject to such sale agreements; (xi) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by suppliers or landlords under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business; (xii) any instrument governing Indebtedness assumed in connection with any Permitted Acquisition or other Acquisition permitted pursuant to Section 6.04 hereof, which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any person, or the properties or assets of any person, other than the person or the properties or assets of the person so acquired; (xiii) any encumbrances or restrictions imposed by any amendments or refinancings that are otherwise not prohibited by the Loan Documents of the contracts, instruments or obligations referred to in clauses (iii), (ix) or (x) above; provided that such amendments or refinancings are no more materially restrictive with respect to such encumbrances and restrictions than those prior to such amendment or refinancing; (xiy) any restrictions on transfer of the Equity Interests in NKL or its direct parents, 4260848 Canada Inc., 4260856 Canada Inc. and 8018227 Canada Inc., imposed by any lock-up or listing agreement, rule or regulation in connection with any listing or offering of Equity Interests in NKL to the extent required by applicable Requirements of Law or listing or stock exchange requirements; (xv) customary credit event upon merger provisions in Hedging Agreements; or (xvi) the Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement to the extent such encumbrances and restrictions apply solely to the Designated Belgian Escrow Account and the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds.

Section 6.13 <u>Issuance of Disqualified Capital Stock</u>. Issue any Disqualified Capital Stock except (i) Joint Venture Subsidiaries and Excluded Guarantor Subsidiaries may issue Disqualified Capital Stock pursuant to <u>Section 6.06(1)</u> and (ii) issuances of Disqualified Capital Stock under <u>Section 6.04(i)</u> shall be permitted.

Section 6.14 Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio. Permit the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended (in each case taken as one accounting period), beginning with the four fiscal quarter period ending December 31, 2018, to be greater than 3.50 to 1.00.

Section 6.15 Business.

(a) Each of Holdings, Aleris German GP Holdco, and Novelis Europe Holdings Limited (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) shall not engage in any business or activity other than (i) holding the Equity Interests of its Subsidiaries (which, in the case of Aleris German GP Holdco, shall be limited to the general partnership interests of Aleris Deutschland Vier GmbH & Co. KG, and, in the case of AV Minerals and Holdings, shall be limited to (x) in the case of AV Minerals, Holdings (to the extent that AV Minerals is not Holdings), (y) the Designated Company, and (z) solely to the extent that the transaction described in clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions or any of the transactions contemplated in clause (b)(i) (or, after giving effect to either of the foregoing, clause (b)(ii)) of the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfers is consummated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, no more than 12.5% of the aggregate amount of Equity Interests issued by Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited and/or Aleris Germany, plus one additional share of each such Equity Interests (or, if such entity has merged, amalgamated or consolidated with and into Novelis Deutschland GmbH with Novelis Deutschland GmbH as the surviving entity pursuant to a transaction permitted under Section 6.05 after the date of such Permitted Reorganization Action or such Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer, issued by Novelis Deutschland GmbH plus one additional share of such Equity Interests)), (ii) making intercompany loans to (w) in the case of Novelis Europe Holdings Limited, pursuant to a transaction permitted under Section 6.04(i), (x) the Parent, (y) on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco or (z) any of its Subsidiaries to the extent made pursuant to any transaction consummated in accordance with the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer, (iii) borrowing intercompany loans from a Company (x) in the case of AV Minerals, pursuant to a transaction permitted under clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions and (y) in the case of Novelis Europe Holdings Limited, pursuant to a transaction permitted under Section 6.01(d) or clause (h) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions, (iv) other activities attributable to or ancillary to its role as a holding company for its Subsidiaries, (v) compliance with its obligations under the Loan Documents, the Revolving Loan Documents (and any Permitted Revolving Credit Refinancings thereof), the Term Loan Documents (and any Permitted Secured Term Loan Facility Refinancings thereof), the Senior Note Documents (and any Permitted Refinancings thereof), the Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness Documents, and documents relating to Permitted First Priority Refinancing Indebtedness, Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Indebtedness, Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Indebtedness, and Indebtedness under Section 6.01(1), and (vi)

issuing its Equity Interests pursuant to transactions that (x) do not violate any Requirement of Law or its Organizational Documents, (y) do not result in a Change of Control, and (z) are not otherwise prohibited by this Agreement.

- (b) The Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will not engage (directly or indirectly) in any business other than a Similar Business.
- (c) The Designated Company will not permit any Securitization Entity that it controls to engage in any business or activity other than performing its obligations under the related Qualified Securitization Transaction and will not permit any Securitization Entity that it controls to hold any assets other than the Securitization Assets.
- **Section 6.16** <u>Limitation on Accounting Changes</u>. Make or permit any change in accounting policies or reporting practices or tax reporting treatment, except changes that are permitted by GAAP or any Requirement of Law and disclosed to the Administrative Agent and changes described in <u>Section 1.04</u>.
- Section 6.17 <u>Fiscal Year</u>. Change its fiscal year-end to a date other than March 31; <u>provided</u> that, upon at least 15 Business Days' prior written notice to the Administrative Agent (or such shorter period as may be determined by the Administrative Agent), each of Holdings and its Subsidiaries (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) shall be permitted to change its fiscal year-end to December 31 at any time on or after the date that Hindalco changes its fiscal year-end to December 31.

Section 6.18 <u>Margin Rules</u>. Use the proceeds of any Loans, whether directly or indirectly, and whether immediately, incidentally or ultimately, to purchase or carry margin stock (within the meaning of Regulation U) or to extend credit to others for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock or to refund indebtedness originally incurred for such purpose.

Section 6.19 No Further Negative Pledge. Enter into or suffer to exist any consensual agreement, instrument, deed or lease which prohibits or limits the ability of any Loan Party to create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of their respective properties or revenues, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, or which requires the grant of any security for an obligation, except the following: (1) this Agreement and the other Loan Documents; (2) covenants in documents creating Liens permitted by Section 6.02 prohibiting further Liens on the properties encumbered thereby; (3) the Revolving Credit Loan Documents, (4) the Secured Term Loan Documents, and the loan documents, indentures, notes and other agreements in respect of Indebtedness permitted under Section 6.01; and (5) Standard Factoring Undertakings and Standard Securitization Undertakings in connection with transactions otherwise permitted hereunder and (6) any prohibition or limitation that (a) exists pursuant to applicable Requirements of Law, (b) consists of customary restrictions and conditions contained in any agreement relating to the sale of any property permitted under Section 6.06 pending the consummation of such sale, (c) restricts subletting or assignment of any lease governing a leasehold interest of a Loan Party or a Subsidiary or restricts assignment, pursuant to customary provisions, of any other agreement entered into in the ordinary course of business, (d) is permitted under Section 6.02(s), (e) exists in any agreement or other instrument of a person

acquired in an Investment permitted hereunder in existence at the time of such Investment (but not created in connection therewith or in contemplation thereof), which prohibition or limitation is not applicable to any person, or the properties or assets of any person, other than the person, or the property or assets of the person so acquired, (f) is contained in any joint venture, shareholders agreement, limited liability operating agreement or other Organizational Document governing a Joint Venture or Joint Venture Subsidiary which limits the ability of an owner of an interest in a Joint Venture or Joint Venture Subsidiary from encumbering its ownership interest therein or (g) is imposed by any amendments or refinancings that are otherwise permitted by the Loan Documents of the contracts, instruments or obligations referred to in clause (3), (5) or (6)(e); provided that such amendments and refinancings are no more materially restrictive with respect to such prohibitions and limitations than those prior to such amendment or refinancing. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or any other Loan Document to the contrary, enter into or suffer to exist any agreement, instrument, deed or lease that creates or purports to create a Lien upon (i) the Equity Interests owned by Aleris German GP Holdco in Aleris Deutschland Vier GmbH & Co. KG, except, in the case of clauses (i) and (ii), to the extent not prohibited under the Revolving Credit Loan Documents and the Secured Term Loan Documents.

Section 6.20 Anti-Terrorism Law; Anti-Money Laundering.

- (a) Directly or indirectly, (i) conduct any business or engage in making or receiving any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any person described in any of clauses (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) of the second paragraph of Section 3.22 in a manner violative of any applicable Sanctions or Anti-Terrorism Law, (ii) knowingly deal in, or otherwise engage in any transaction relating to, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to the Executive Order or any other Anti-Terrorism Law, or (iii) knowingly engage in or conspire to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in any Anti-Terrorism Law (and the Loan Parties shall deliver to the Lenders any certification or other evidence requested from time to time by any Lender in its reasonable discretion, confirming the Loan Parties' compliance with this Section 6.20).
- (b) Cause or permit any of the funds of such Loan Party that are used to repay the Loans to be derived from any unlawful activity with the result that the making of the Loans would be in violation of any Requirement of Law.

Section 6.21 Embargoed Persons. Cause or permit (a) any of the funds or properties of the Loan Parties that are used to repay the Loans to constitute property of, or be beneficially owned directly or indirectly by, any person subject to sanctions or trade restrictions under United States law ("Embargoed Person" or "Embargoed Persons") that is identified on (1) the "List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons" maintained by OFAC and/or on any other similar list maintained by OFAC pursuant to any authorizing statute including, but not limited to, the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, 50 U.S.C. §§ 1701 et seq., The Trading with the Enemy Act, 50 U.S.C. App. 1 et seq., and any Executive Order or Requirement of Law promulgated thereunder, with the result that the investment in the Loan Parties (whether directly

or indirectly) is prohibited by a Requirement of Law, or the Loans made by the Lenders would be in violation of a Requirement of Law, or (2) the Executive Order, any related enabling legislation or any other similar Executive Orders or (b) any Embargoed Person to have any direct or indirect interest, of any nature whatsoever in the Loan Parties, with the result that the investment in the Loan Parties (whether directly or indirectly) is prohibited by a Requirement of Law or the Loans are in violation of a Requirement of Law.

ARTICLE VII

GUARANTEE

Section 7.01 The Guarantee. The Guaranters hereby jointly and severally guarantee, as a primary obligor and not as a surety to each Credit Party and their respective successors and permitted assigns, the prompt payment in full when due (whether at stated maturity, by required prepayment, declaration, demand, by acceleration or otherwise) of the principal of and interest (including any interest, fees, costs or charges that would accrue after the commencement of a case under Title 11 of the United States Code or any other Debtor Relief Law or after any bankruptcy or insolvency petition is filed under Title 11 of the United States Code (or any other Debtor Relief Law) but for the provisions of the Title 11 of the United States Code (or other Debtor Relief Law) or that accrues after the commencement of a case under Title 11 of the United States Code or any other Debtor Relief Law or after any bankruptcy or insolvency petition is filed under Title 11 of the United States Code (or any other Debtor Relief Law), whether or not allowed) on the Loans made by the Lenders to, and the Notes held by each Lender of, the Borrower, and all other Obligations from time to time owing to the Credit Parties by any Loan Party under any Loan Document, and the performance of all obligations under any of the foregoing, in each case strictly in accordance with the terms thereof (such obligations being herein collectively called the "Guaranteed Obligations"). In addition to the guarantee contained herein, each Guarantor that is a Foreign Subsidiary, as well as Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), shall execute a Guarantee governed by the applicable law of such Person's jurisdiction of organization (each such Guarantee, a "Foreign Guarantee") and to the extent that the provisions of this Article VII shall duplicate or conflict with the provisions thereof, the terms of the Foreign Guarantees shall govern the obligations of such Guarantors. The Guarantors hereby jointly and severally agree that if the Borrower or other Guarantor shall fail to pay in full when due (whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) any of the Guaranteed Obligations, the Guarantors will promptly pay the same in cash, without any demand or notice whatsoever as if it was the principal obligor, and that in the case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, the same will be promptly paid in full when due (whether at extended maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) in accordance with the terms of such extension or renewal. Without prejudice to the generality of Section 7.01 and Section 7.02, each Guarantor expressly confirms that it intends that this guarantee shall extend from time to time to any (however fundamental and of whatsoever nature and whether or not more onerous) variation, increase, extension or addition of or to any of the Loan Documents and/or any facility or amount made available under any of the

Loan Documents for the purposes of or in connection with any of the following: acquisitions of any nature; increasing working capital; enabling investor distributions or Dividends to be made; carrying out restructurings; refinancing existing facilities; refinancing any other indebtedness; making facilities available to new borrowers; any other variation or extension of the purposes for which any such facility or amount might be made available from time to time; and any fees, costs and/or expenses associated with any of the foregoing.

Section 7.02 Obligations Unconditional. The obligations of the Guarantors and the Borrower under Section 7.01 shall constitute a guaranty of payment and not of collection and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Order, as such Requirements of Law are modified as it relates to Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or the other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement), are absolute, irrevocable and unconditional, joint and several, irrespective of the value, genuineness, validity, regularity or enforceability of the Guaranteed Obligations of the Borrower or any other Loan Party under this Agreement, the Notes, if any, or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein or therein, or any substitution, release or exchange of any other guarantee of or security for any of the Guaranteed Obligations, and, irrespective of any other circumstance whatsoever that might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a surety or Guarantor or Borrower (except for payment in full). Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, it is agreed that the occurrence of any one or more of the following shall not alter or impair the liability of the Guarantors hereunder which shall remain absolute, irrevocable and unconditional under any and all circumstances as described above:

- (i) at any time or from time to time, without notice to the Guarantors, the time for any performance of or compliance with any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall be extended, or such performance or compliance shall be waived or the Maturity Date shall be extended with respect to all or a portion of the Guaranteed Obligations;
- (ii) any of the acts mentioned in any of the provisions of this Agreement or the Notes, if any, or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein or therein shall be done or omitted;
- (iii) the maturity of any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall be accelerated, or any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall be amended in any respect, or any right under the Loan Documents or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein or therein shall be amended or waived in any respect or any other guarantee of any of the Guaranteed Obligations or any security therefor shall be released or exchanged in whole or in part or otherwise dealt with;
- (iv) any Lien or security interest granted to, or in favor of, any Lender or the Administrative Agent as security for any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall fail to be perfected; or

(v) the release of any other Guarantor pursuant to Section 7.09.

The Guarantors and the Borrower hereby expressly waive diligence, presentment, demand of payment, protest and all notices whatsoever, and any requirement that any Credit Party exhaust any right, power or remedy or proceed against the Borrower or any other Loan Party under this Agreement or the Notes, if any, or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein or therein, or against any other person under any other guarantee of, or security for, any of the Guaranteed Obligations. The Guaranters and the Borrower waive any and all notice of the creation, renewal, extension, waiver, termination or accrual of any of the Guaranteed Obligations and notice of or proof of reliance by any Credit Party upon this Guarantee or acceptance of this Guarantee, and the Guaranteed Obligations, and any of them, shall conclusively be deemed to have been created, contracted or incurred in reliance upon this Guarantee, and all dealings between the Borrower and the Credit Parties shall likewise be conclusively presumed to have been had or consummated in reliance upon this Guarantee. This Guarantee shall be construed as a continuing. absolute, irrevocable and unconditional guarantee of payment without regard to any right of offset with respect to the Guaranteed Obligations at any time or from time to time held by Credit Parties, and the obligations and liabilities of the Guarantors and the Borrower hereunder shall not be conditioned or contingent upon the pursuit by the Credit Parties or any other person at any time of any right or remedy against the Borrower or any other Loan Party, or against any other person which may be or become liable in respect of all or any part of the Guaranteed Obligations or against any collateral security or guarantee therefor or right of offset with respect thereto. This Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect and be binding in accordance with and to the extent of its terms upon the Guarantors and the Borrower and the respective successors and assigns thereof, and shall inure to the benefit of the Lenders and the other Credit Parties, and their respective successors and assigns, notwithstanding that from time to time during the term of this Agreement there may be no Guaranteed Obligations outstanding.

Section 7.03 Reinstatement. The obligations of the Guarantors under this ARTICLE VII shall be automatically reinstated if and to the extent that for any reason any payment by or on behalf of the Borrower or other Loan Party in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations is rescinded or must be otherwise restored by any holder of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, whether as a result of any proceedings in bankruptcy or reorganization pursuant to any Debtor Relief Law or otherwise. The Guarantors and the Borrower jointly and severally agree that they will indemnify each Credit Party on demand for all reasonable costs and expenses (including reasonable fees of counsel) incurred by such Credit Party in connection with such rescission or restoration, including any such costs and expenses incurred in defending against any claim alleging that such payment constituted a preference, fraudulent transfer or similar payment under any Debtor Relief Law, other than any costs or expenses determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the bad faith or willful misconduct of such Credit Party.

Section 7.04 <u>Subrogation</u>; <u>Subordination</u>. Each Guarantor and the Borrower hereby agrees that until the indefeasible and irrevocable payment and satisfaction in full in cash of all Guaranteed Obligations and the expiration and termination of the Commitments of the Lenders

under this Agreement it shall waive any claim and shall not exercise any right or remedy, direct or indirect, arising by reason of any performance by it of its guarantee in Section 7.01, whether by subrogation or otherwise, against Borrower or any other Guaranter of any of the Guaranteed Obligations or any security for any of the Guaranteed Obligations. Any Indebtedness of any Loan Party permitted pursuant to Section 6.01(d) shall be subordinated to such Loan Party's Obligations in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

Section 7.05 Remedies. The Guarantors jointly and severally agree that, as between the Guarantors and the Lenders, the obligations of the Borrower under this Agreement and the Notes, if any, may be declared to be forthwith due and payable as provided in Section 8.01 (and shall be deemed to have become automatically due and payable in the circumstances provided in Section 8.01) for purposes of Section 7.01, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such declaration (or such obligations from becoming automatically due and payable) as against the Borrower and that, in the event of such declaration (or such obligations being deemed to have become automatically due and payable), such obligations (whether or not due and payable by the Borrower) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors for purposes of Section 7.01.

Section 7.06 <u>Instrument for the Payment of Money</u>. Each Guarantor and the Borrower hereby acknowledges that the guarantee in this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> constitutes an instrument for the payment of money, and consents and agrees that any Lender or the Administrative Agent, at its sole option, in the event of a dispute by such Guarantor in the payment of any moneys due hereunder, shall have the right to bring a motion-action under New York CPLR Section 3213.

Section 7.07 <u>Continuing Guarantee</u>. The guarantee in this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> is a continuing guarantee of payment, and shall apply to all Guaranteed Obligations whenever arising.

Section 7.08 General Limitation on Guarantee Obligations. In any action or proceeding involving any state corporate limited partnership or limited liability company law, or any Debtor Relief Law, if the obligations of any Guarantor or the Borrower under Section 7.01 would otherwise be held or determined to be void, voidable, invalid or unenforceable, or subordinated to the claims of any other creditors, on account of the amount of its liability under Section 7.01, then, notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary, the amount of such liability shall, without any further action by such Guarantor, any Loan Party or any other person, be automatically limited and reduced to the highest amount (after giving effect to the rights of contribution established in the Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement) that are valid and enforceable and not subordinated to the claims of other creditors as determined in such action or proceeding.

Section 7.09 Release of Guarantors. If, in compliance with the terms and provisions of the Loan Documents, (a) Equity Interests of any Subsidiary Guarantor are issued, sold or transferred (including pursuant to a merger, consolidation or amalgamation) such that it ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary (a "Transferred Guarantor") to a person or persons, none of which is a Loan Party or a Subsidiary, (b) a Guarantor is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the Loan Documents, (c) a Restricted Subsidiary that becomes a Loan Party after the Effective Date is subsequently designated as an Excluded Guarantor Subsidiary in

accordance with the definition thereof, (d) a Qualified Parent IPO, or (e) a Qualified IPO by Designated Holdco shall occur, then, such Transferred Guarantor (in the case of clause (a)), such Unrestricted Subsidiary (in the case of clause (b)), such Restricted Subsidiary (in the case of clause (c)), Holdings and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals (in the case of clause (d)), or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Holdings and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals(in the case of clause (e)), shall, upon the consummation of such issuance, sale or transfer or upon such designation as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or Excluded Guarantor Subsidiary or upon the consummation of the Qualified Parent IPO or a Qualified IPO by Designated Holdco, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (including under Section 11.03 hereof) and any other Loan Documents to which it is a party, and the Administrative Agent shall take such actions as are within its powers to effect each release described in this Section 7.09 in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Loan Documents; provided that such Guarantor is also released from its obligations, if any, under the Secured Term Loan Documents, the Revolving Credit Loan Documents, the Senior Note Documents, the Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness Documents and other Material Indebtedness guaranteed by such Person on the same terms.

Section 7.10 Certain Tax Matters. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.15 if a Loan Party (other than the Borrower) makes a payment hereunder that is subject to withholding tax in excess of the highest withholding tax that would have been imposed on payments made by any of the Borrower with respect to whose obligation it is making a payment, the relevant Loan Party shall increase the amount of such payment such that, after deduction and payment of all such withholding taxes (including withholding taxes applicable to additional sums payable under this Section), the payee receives an amount equal to the amount it would have received if no such excess withholding tax had been imposed; provided that the Administrative Agent or Lender provides, as reasonably requested by the relevant Loan Party and as required under Sections 2.15(e) or 2.15(h), as the case may be, such forms, certificates and documentation that would be required to reduce or eliminate withholding and, with respect to non-U.S. withholding taxes, would not, in the Administrative Agent's or the relevant Lender's reasonable judgment, subject it to any material unreimbursed costs or materially prejudice its legal or commercial position; provided, however, that no payment shall be made under this Section 7.10 with respect to any withholding tax that is not an Indemnified Tax.

Section 7.11 German Guarantor.

(a) Subject to Section 7.11(b) through Section 7.11(e) below, the Credit Parties shall not enforce the guarantee obligations of a German Guarantor existing in the form of a German limited liability company (Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung; GmbH) or limited partnership with a limited liability company as partner (GmbH or GmbH & Co. KG) under this Article VII to the extent (i) such German Guarantor guarantees obligations of one of its shareholders or of an affiliated company (verbundenes Unternehmen) of a shareholder within the meaning of Section 15 of the German Stock Corporation Act (Aktiengesetz) (other than a Subsidiary of that German Guarantor or the German Guarantor itself), and (ii) the enforcement of such guarantee for shareholder obligations would reduce, in violation of Section 30 of the German Limited Liability Companies Act (Gesetz betreffend die Gesellschaften mit beschränkter Haftung – "GmbHG"),

the net assets (assets minus liabilities minus provisions and liability reserves (*Reinvermögen*)), in each case as calculated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in Germany (*Grundsätze ordnungsmäßiger Buchführung*) as consistently applied by such German Guarantor in preparing its unconsolidated balance sheets (*Jahresabschluss gem. section 42 GmbHG, sections 242, 264 German Commercial Code* (*Handelsgesetzbuch – HGB*)) of the German Guarantor (or in the case of a *GmbH & Co. KG*, its general partner) to an amount that is insufficient to maintain its (or in the case of a *GmbH & Co. KG*, its general partner's) registered share capital (*Stammkapital*) (or would increase an existing shortage in its net assets below its registered share capital); provided that for the purpose of determining the relevant registered share capital and the net assets, as the case may be:

- (i) The amount of any increase of registered share capital (*Stammkapital*) of such German Guarantor (or its general partner in the form of a GmbH) implemented after the Effective Date that is effected without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent shall be deducted from the registered share capital of the German Guarantor (or its general partner in the form of a GmbH);
- (ii) any loans provided to the German Guarantor by a direct or indirect shareholder or an affiliate thereof (other than a Subsidiary of such German Guarantor) shall be disregarded and not accounted for as a liability to the extent that such loans are subordinated pursuant to Section 39(1) no. 1 through no. 5 of the German Insolvency Code (*Insolvenzordnung*) or subordinated in any other way by law or contract;
- (iii) any shareholder loans, other loans and contractual obligations and liabilities incurred by the German Guarantor in violation of the provisions of any of the Loan Documents shall be disregarded and not accounted for as liabilities;
- (iv) any assets that are shown in the balance sheet with a book value that, in the opinion of the Administrative Agent, is significantly lower than their market value and that are not necessary for the business of the German Guarantor (nicht betriebsnotwendig) shall be accounted for with their market value; and
- (v) the assets of the German Guarantor will be assessed at liquidation values (*Liquidationswerte*) if, at the time the managing directors prepare the balance sheet in accordance with paragraph (b) below and absent the demand a positive going concern prognosis (*positive Fortbestehensprognose*) cannot be established.
- (b) The limitations set out in <u>Section 7.11(a)</u> only apply:
 - (i) if and to the extent that the managing directors of the German Guarantor (or in the case of a GmbH Co. KG, its general

partner) have confirmed in writing to the Administrative Agent within ten (10) Business Days of a demand for payment under this <u>Article VII</u> the amount of the obligations under this <u>Article VII</u> which cannot be paid without causing the net assets of such German Guarantor (or in the case of a GmbH Co. KG, its general partner) to fall below its registered share capital, or increase an existing shortage in net assets below its registered share capital (taking into account the adjustments set out above) and such confirmation is supported by a current balance sheet and other evidence satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and neither the Administrative Agent nor any Lender raises any objections against that confirmation within five Business Days after its receipt; or

- (ii) if, within twenty Business Days after an objection under clause (i) has been raised by the Administrative Agent or a Lender, the Administrative Agent receives a written audit report ("Auditor's Determination") prepared at the expense of the relevant German Guarantor by a firm of auditors of international standing and reputation that is appointed by the German Guarantor and reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, to the extent such report identifies the amount by which the net assets of that German Guarantor (or in the case of a *GmbH & Co. KG*, its general partner in the form of a GmbH) are necessary to maintain its registered share capital as at the date of the demand under this Article VII (taking into account the adjustments set out above). The Auditor's Determination shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable in Germany (*Grundsätze ordnungsgemäßer Buchführung*) as consistently applied by the German Guarantor in the preparation of its most recent annual balance sheet. The Auditor's Determination shall be binding for all Parties except for manifest error.
- (c) In any event, the Credit Parties shall be entitled to enforce the guarantee up to those amounts that are undisputed between them and the relevant German Guarantor or determined in accordance with Section 7.11(a) and Section 7.11(b). In respect of the exceeding amounts, the Credit Parties shall be entitled to further pursue their claims (if any) and the German Guarantor shall be entitled to provide evidence that the excess amounts are necessary to maintain its registered share capital (calculated as at the date of demand under this Article VII and taking into account the adjustments set out above). The Credit Parties are entitled to pursue those parts of the guarantee obligations of the German Guarantor that are not enforced by operation of Section 7.11(a) above at any subsequent point in time. This Section 7.11 shall apply again as of the time such additional demands are made.
- (d) <u>Section 7.11(a)</u> shall not apply as to the amount of Loans borrowed under this Agreement and passed on (whether by way of shareholder loan or equity contribution) to the respective German Guarantor or any of its Subsidiaries as long as the respective shareholder loan is outstanding or the respective equity contribution has not been dissolved or otherwise repaid.

- (e) Should it become legally permissible for managing directors of a German Guarantor to enter into guarantees in support of obligations of their shareholders without limitations, the limitations set forth in Section 7.11(a) shall no longer apply. Should any such guarantees become subject to legal restrictions that are less stringent than the limitations set forth in Section 7.11(a) above, such less stringent limitations shall apply. Otherwise, Section 7.11(a) shall remain unaffected by changes in applicable law.
- (f) The limitations provided for in paragraph (a) above shall not apply where (i) the relevant German Guarantor has a fully valuable (vollwertig) recourse claim (Gegenleistungs- oder Rückgewähranspruch) vis-à-vis the relevant shareholder or (ii) a domination agreement (Beherrschungsvertrag) or a profit and loss pooling agreement (Ergebnisabführungsvertrag) is or will be in existence with the relevant German Guarantor (or the relevant general partner), unless section 30 GmbHG is violated despite of the existence of such agreement.
- **Section 7.12 Swiss Guarantors.** If and to the extent that (i) the obligations under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> of any Swiss Guarantor are for the exclusive benefit of any of such Swiss Guarantor's Affiliates (other than such Swiss Guarantor's direct or indirect Subsidiaries) and (ii) complying with the obligations under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> would constitute a repayment of capital (*restitution des apports*) or the payment of a (constructive) dividend (*distribution de dividende*), the following shall apply:
- (a) The aggregate obligations under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> of any Swiss Guarantor shall be limited to the maximum amount of such Swiss Guarantor's profits and reserves available for distribution, in each case in accordance with, without limitation, articles 671 para.1 to 3 and 675 para.2 of the Swiss Code of Obligations (the "**Available Amount**") at the time any Swiss Guarantor makes a payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> (<u>provided</u> such limitation is still a legal requirement under Swiss law at that time).
- (b) Immediately after having been requested to make a payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> (the "Guarantee Payment"), each Swiss Guarantor shall (i) provide the Administrative Agent, within thirty (30) Business Days from being requested to make the Guarantee Payment, with (1) an interim audited balance sheet prepared by the statutory auditors of the applicable Swiss Guarantor, (2) the determination of the Available Amount based on such interim audited balance sheet as computed by the statutory auditors, and (3) a confirmation from the statutory auditors that the Available Amount is the maximum amount which can be paid by the Swiss Guarantor under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> without breaching the provisions of Swiss corporate law, which are aimed at protecting the share capital and legal reserves, and (ii) upon receipt of the confirmation referred to in the preceding sentence under (3) and after having taken all actions required pursuant to paragraph (d) below, make such Guarantee Payment in full (less, if required, any Swiss Withholding Tax).
- (c) If so required under Swiss law (including double tax treaties to which Switzerland is a party) at the time it is required to make a payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u>, the applicable Swiss Guarantor (1) may deduct the Swiss Withholding Tax at the rate of 35% (or such other rate as may be in force at such time) from any payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u>, (2) may pay the Swiss Withholding Tax to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration, and (3) shall notify and provide

evidence to the Administrative Agent that the Swiss Withholding Tax has been paid to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration. To the extent the Guarantee Payment due is less than the Available Amount, the applicable Swiss Guarantor shall be required to make a gross-up, indemnify or otherwise hold harmless the Credit Parties for the deduction of the Swiss Withholding Tax, it being understood that at no time shall the Guarantee Payment (including any gross-up or indemnification payment pursuant to this paragraph (c) and including any Swiss Withholding Tax levied thereon) exceed the Available Amount. The applicable Swiss Guarantor shall use its best efforts to ensure that any person which is, as a result of a payment under this ARTICLE VII, entitled to a full or partial refund of the Swiss Withholding Tax, shall as soon as possible after the deduction of the Swiss Withholding Tax (i) request a refund of the Swiss Withholding Tax under any applicable law (including double tax treaties) and (ii) pay to the Administrative Agent for distribution to the applicable Credit Parties upon receipt any amount so refunded. The Obligations will only be considered as discharged to the extent of the effective payment received by the Credit Parties under this ARTICLE VII. This subsection (c) is without prejudice to the gross-up or indemnification obligations of any Guarantor other that the Swiss Guarantors.

- (d) The Swiss Guarantors shall use reasonable efforts to take and cause to be taken all and any other action, including the passing of any shareholders' resolutions to approve any Guarantee Payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u>, which may be required as a matter of Swiss mandatory law or standard business practice as existing at the time it is required to make a Guarantee Payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> in order to allow for a prompt payment of the Guarantee Payment or Available Amount, as applicable.
- **Section 7.13** <u>Irish Guarantor</u>. This Guarantee does not apply to any liability to the extent that it would result in this Guarantee constituting unlawful financial assistance within the meaning of, in respect of any Irish Guarantor, Section 82 of the Irish Companies Act 2014 of Ireland.
- **Section 7.14** <u>Brazilian Guarantor</u>. The Brazilian Guarantor waives and shall not exercise any and all rights and privileges granted to guarantors which might otherwise be deemed applicable, including but not limited to the rights and privileges referred to in Articles 827, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838 and 839 of the Brazilian Civil Code and the provisions of Article 794 of the Brazilian Civil Procedure Code.

Section 7.15 French Guarantor.

- (a) The obligations and liabilities of a French Guarantor under the Loan Documents and in particular under Article VII (*Guarantee*) of this Agreement shall not include any obligation or liability which if incurred would constitute the provision of financial assistance within the meaning of article L. 225-216 of the French *Code de commerce* and/or would constitute a misuse of corporate assets within the meaning of article L. 241-3 or L. 242-6 of the French *Code de commerce* or any other laws or regulations having the same effect, as interpreted by French courts.
- (b) The obligations and liabilities of a French Guarantor under Article VII (*Guarantee*) of this Agreement for the obligations under the Loan Documents of any other Guarantor which is not a French Subsidiary of such French Guarantor, shall be limited at any

time to an amount equal to the aggregate of all amounts borrowed under this Agreement by such other Guarantor as the Borrower to the extent directly or indirectly on-lent to the French Guarantor under inter-company loan agreements and outstanding at the date a payment is to be made by such French Guarantor under Article VII (*Guarantee*) of this Agreement, it being specified that any payment made by a French Guarantor under Article VII (*Guarantee*) of this Agreement in respect of the obligations of such Guarantor as the Borrower shall reduce *pro tanto* the outstanding amount of the inter-company loans due by the French Guarantor under the inter-company loan arrangements referred to above.

(c) The obligations and liabilities of a French Guarantor under Article VII (Guarantee) of this Agreement for the obligations under the Loan Documents of any Guarantor which is its Subsidiary shall not be limited and shall therefore cover all amounts due by such Guarantor as the Borrower and/or as Guarantor, as applicable. However, where such Subsidiary is not incorporated in France, the amounts payable by the French Guarantor under this paragraph (c) in respect of obligations of this Subsidiary as the Borrower and/or Guarantor, shall be limited as set out in paragraph (b) above.

Section 7.16 <u>Belgian Guarantor</u>. No Belgian Guarantor shall be liable for the obligations owed to the Credit Parties by any other Loan Party under any Loan Document, to the extent that such liability would result in such guarantee constituting unlawful financial assistance within the meaning of Article 329 or 629 of the Belgian Companies Code (or any equivalent and applicable provisions in any relevant jurisdiction).

ARTICLE VIII

EVENTS OF DEFAULT

Section 8.01 Events of Default. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of the following events ("Events of Default"):

- (a) default shall be made in the payment of any principal of any Loan when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the due date thereof or at a date fixed for prepayment (whether voluntary or mandatory) thereof or by acceleration thereof or otherwise;
- (b) default shall be made in the payment, when and as the same shall become due and payable, of (i) any interest on any Loan and, if such default is caused by a technical or administrative delay, such default shall continue unremedied for a period of five (5) Business Days, or (ii) any Fee or any other amount (other than an amount referred to in paragraph (a) or (b)(i) above) due under any Loan Document and such default shall continue unremedied for a period of five (5) Business Days;
- (c) any representation or warranty made or deemed made in or in connection with any Loan Document or the borrowings hereunder, or which is contained in any certificate furnished by or on behalf of a Loan Party pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document, shall prove to have been false or misleading (in full or in part) in any material respect when so made or deemed made;

- (d) default shall be made in the due observance or performance by any Company of any covenant, condition or agreement contained in (x) Section 5.02(a), Section 5.03(a), Section 5.08, Section 5.15, Section 5.16, or ARTICLE VI or (y) Section 5.04(a) or Section 5.04(b) (provided that in the case of defaults under Sections 5.04(a) or (b) which do not impair in any material respect the insurance coverage maintained on the Companies' assets taken as a whole, then such default will not constitute an Event of Default unless such default has continued unremedied for a period of three (3) Business Days);
- (e) (i) default shall be made in the due observance or performance by any Company of any covenant, condition or agreement contained in Section 5.02 (other than Section 5.02(a)), and such default shall continue unremedied or shall not be waived for a period of five (5) Business Days after written notice thereof from the Administrative Agent or any Lender to the Designated Company, or (ii) default shall be made in the due observance or performance by any Company of any covenant, condition or agreement contained in any Loan Document (other than those specified in paragraphs (a), (b), (d) or (e)(i) immediately above) and such default shall continue unremedied or shall not be waived for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice thereof from the Administrative Agent or any Lender to the Designated Company;
- (f) Hindalco or any Company shall (i) fail to pay any principal or interest, regardless of amount, due in respect of any Indebtedness (other than the Obligations), when and as the same shall become due and payable beyond any applicable grace period, (ii) fail to observe or perform any other term, covenant, condition or agreement contained in any agreement or instrument evidencing or governing any Indebtedness if the effect of any failure referred to in this clause (ii) is to cause, or to permit the holder or holders of such Indebtedness or a trustee or other representative on its or their behalf to cause, such Indebtedness to become due prior to its stated maturity or become subject to a mandatory offer purchase by the obligor; provided that, other than in the case of the Revolving Credit Agreement and the Secured Term Loans, it shall not constitute an Event of Default pursuant to this paragraph (f) unless the aggregate Dollar Equivalent amount of all such Indebtedness referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) exceeds \$100,000,000 at any one time (provided that, in the case of Hedging Obligations, the amount counted for this purpose shall be the net amount payable by Hindalco and all Companies if such Hedging Obligations were terminated at such time); provided, further that this clause (f) (ii) shall not apply to (x) a failure to comply with a financial maintenance covenant under the Revolving Credit Agreement in the form of an asset based loan facility, (y) secured Indebtedness that becomes due as a result of the voluntary sale or transfer of the property or assets securing such Indebtedness, if such sale or transfer is permitted hereunder and under the documents providing for such Indebtedness and such Indebtedness is repaid or discharged to the extent required under the terms governing such Indebtedness or (z) Indebtedness that becomes due as a result of a notice of voluntary refinancing, exchange or conversion thereof that is permitted thereunder, so long as such refinancing, exchange or conversion is consummated, or such notice duly withdrawn, in accordance with the terms of such Indebtedness, or (iii) fail to observe or perform any financial maintenance covenant under a Revolving Credit Agreement which is an asset based loan facility and such failure results in the Indebtedness under such Revolving Credit Agreement becoming due prior to its stated maturity;

- (g) an involuntary proceeding shall be commenced or an involuntary petition shall be filed in a court of competent jurisdiction seeking (i) relief in respect of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary, or of a substantial part of the property of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary, under Title 11 of the U.S. Code, as now constituted or hereafter amended, or any other federal, state, provincial or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization or other Debtor Relief Law, including any proceeding under applicable corporate law; (ii) the appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, sequestrator, conservator, examiner or similar official for any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary or for a substantial part of the property of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary; or (iii) the winding-up, liquidation or examination of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary; and such proceeding or petition shall continue undismissed for sixty (60) days or an order or decree approving or ordering any of the foregoing shall be entered;
- (h) any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary shall (i) voluntarily commence any proceeding or file any petition seeking relief under Title 11 of the United States Code, as now constituted or hereafter amended, or any other federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other Debtor Relief Law; (ii) consent to the institution of, or fail to contest in a timely and appropriate manner, any proceeding or the filing of any petition described in clause (g) above; (iii) apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, sequestrator, conservator, examiner or similar official for any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary or for a substantial part of the property of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary; (iv) file an answer admitting the material allegations of a petition filed against it in any such proceeding; (v) make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; (vi) become unable, admit in writing its insolvency or inability or fail generally to pay its debts as they become due; (vii) take any action for the purpose of effecting any of the foregoing; (viii) wind up or liquidate (except in accordance with Section 6.05) or put into examination, or (ix) take any step with a view to a moratorium or a composition or similar arrangement with any creditors of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary, or a moratorium is declared or instituted in respect of the indebtedness of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary;
- (i) one or more judgments, orders or decrees for the payment of money in an aggregate Dollar Equivalent amount in excess of \$100,000,000, to the extent not covered by insurance or supported by a letter of credit or appeal bonds posted in cash, shall be rendered against any Company or any combination thereof and the same shall remain undischarged, unvacated or unbonded for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days during which execution shall not be effectively stayed, or any action shall be legally taken by a judgment creditor to levy upon properties of any Company to enforce any such judgment;
- (j) one or more ERISA Events or noncompliance with respect to Foreign Plans or Compensation Plans shall have occurred that, when taken together with all other such ERISA Events and noncompliance with respect to Foreign Plans or Compensation Plans that have occurred, could reasonably be expected to result in liability of any Company and its ERISA Affiliates that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect;
 - (k) [intentionally omitted];

- (l) any Loan Document or any material provision thereof shall at any time and for any reason be declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be null and void, or a proceeding shall be commenced by any Loan Party or by any Governmental Authority, seeking to establish the invalidity or unenforceability thereof (exclusive of questions of interpretation of any provision thereof), or any Loan Party shall repudiate or deny any portion of its liability or obligation for the Obligations;
 - (m) there shall have occurred a Change in Control;
 - (n) [intentionally omitted]; or
- (o) any Company shall be prohibited or otherwise restrained from conducting the business theretofore conducted by it in any manner that has or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect by virtue of any determination, ruling, decision, decree or order of any court or Governmental Authority of competent jurisdiction;

then, and in every such event (other than an event with respect to any Loan Party described in paragraph (g) or (h) above), and at any time thereafter during the continuance of such event the Administrative Agent may, and at the request of the Required Lenders shall, by notice to the Designated Company, take either or both of the following actions, at the same or different times: (i) terminate forthwith the Commitments and (ii) declare the Loans then outstanding to be forthwith due and payable in whole or in part, whereupon the principal of the Loans so declared to be due and payable, together with accrued interest thereon and any unpaid accrued Fees and all other Obligations of the Loan Parties accrued hereunder and under any other Loan Document, shall become forthwith due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or any other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by each of the Loan Parties, anything contained herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary notwithstanding; and in any event, with respect to any Loan Party described in paragraph (g) or (h) above, the Commitments shall automatically terminate and the principal of the Loans then outstanding, together with accrued interest thereon and any unpaid accrued Fees, costs, charges and all other Obligations of the Loan Parties accrued hereunder and under any other Loan Document, shall automatically become due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or any other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by each of the Loan Parties, anything contained herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary notwithstanding.

Section 8.02 Rescission. If at any time after termination of the Commitments or acceleration of the maturity of the Loans, the Loan Parties shall pay all arrears of interest and all payments on account of principal of the Loans owing by them that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on principal and, to the extent permitted by law, on overdue interest, at the rates specified herein) and all Defaults (other than non-payment of principal of and accrued interest on the Loans due and payable solely by virtue of acceleration) shall be remedied or waived pursuant Section 11.02, then upon the written consent of the Required Lenders and written notice to the Designated Company, the termination of the Commitments or the acceleration and their consequences may be rescinded and annulled; but such action shall not affect any subsequent Default or impair any right or remedy consequent thereon. The provisions of the preceding sentence are intended merely to bind the Lenders to a decision that may be made

at the election of the Required Lenders, and such provisions are not intended to benefit any Loan Party and do not give any Loan Party the right to require the Lenders to rescind or annul any acceleration hereunder, even if the conditions set forth herein are met.

Section 8.03 <u>Application of Payments</u>. The payments received by the Administrative Agent after an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or after the acceleration of the Obligations, shall be applied, in full or in part, together with any other sums then held by the Administrative Agent pursuant to this Agreement, promptly by the Administrative Agent as follows:

- (a) *First*, to the payment of all reasonable costs and expenses, fees, commissions and taxes of collection or other realization including compensation to the Administrative Agent and its agents and counsel, and all expenses, liabilities and advances made or incurred by the Administrative Agent in connection therewith, and all amounts for which the Administrative Agent is entitled to indemnification or reimbursement pursuant to the provisions of any Loan Document, together with interest on each such amount at the highest rate then in effect under this Agreement from and after the date such amount is due, owing or unpaid until paid in full;
- (b) Second, to the payment of all other reasonable costs and expenses of such collection or other realization including any compensation payable to the other Credit Parties and their agents and counsel and all costs, liabilities and advances made or incurred by the other Credit Parties in connection therewith, together with interest on each such amount at the highest rate then in effect under this Agreement from and after the date such amount is due, owing or unpaid until paid in full;
- (c) *Third*, without duplication of amounts applied pursuant to clauses (a) and (b) above, to the indefeasible payment in full in cash, *pro rata*, of interest and other amounts constituting Obligations which are then due and owing (other than principal), in each case equally and ratably in accordance with the respective amounts thereof then due and owing with respect to such Obligations;
- (d) *Fourth*, to the indefeasible payment in full in cash, *pro rata*, of the principal amount of the Obligations and any premium thereon, in each case equally and ratably in accordance with the respective amounts thereof then due and owing; and
- (e) *Fifth*, the balance, if any, to the person lawfully entitled thereto (including the applicable Loan Party or its successors or assigns) or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

In the event that any such payments are insufficient to pay in full the items described in clauses (a) through (d) of this <u>Section 8.03</u>, the Loan Parties shall remain liable, jointly and severally, for any deficiency.

Section 8.04 <u>Designated Company's Right to Cure</u>.

- (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Section 8.01, in the event the Designated Company fails to comply with the Financial Performance Covenant with respect to a period of four consecutive fiscal quarters, then at any time after the end of the last fiscal quarter of such period of four consecutive fiscal quarters until the expiration of the tenth (10th) day after the date on which financial statements are required to be delivered with respect to such fiscal quarter hereunder, any Specified Holder may make a Specified Equity Contribution to Holdings, and Holdings shall immediately make a cash contribution to the common equity of the Designated Company and/or purchase Equity Interests of the Designated Company (other than Disqualified Capital Stock), in the amount of such Specified Equity Contribution. The Designated Company may apply the amount of the Net Cash Proceeds thereof received by it to increase Consolidated EBITDA with respect to such applicable quarter; provided that such Net Cash Proceeds (i) are actually received by the Designated Company (including through capital contribution of such Net Cash Proceeds by Holdings to the Designated Company) no later than ten (10) days after the date on which financial statements are required to be delivered with respect to such fiscal guarter hereunder and (ii) do not exceed the aggregate amount necessary for purposes of complying (by addition to Consolidated EBITDA) with the Financial Performance Covenant for such period. The parties hereby acknowledge and agree that notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained elsewhere in this Agreement, this Section 8.04(a) (and any Specified Equity Contribution or the proceeds thereof) may not be relied on for purposes of calculating any financial ratios (other than as applicable to the Financial Performance Covenant for purposes of increasing Consolidated EBITDA as provided herein) or any available basket or thresholds under this Agreement and shall not result in any adjustment to any amounts or calculations other than the amount of the Consolidated EBITDA referred to in the immediately preceding sentence.
- (b) The parties hereto agree that (i) in each period of four consecutive fiscal quarters, there shall be at least two (2) fiscal quarters in which no Specified Equity Contribution is made, (ii) during the term of this Agreement, no more than four Specified Equity Contributions will be made, and (iii) the cash contributed or received pursuant to such Specified Equity Contribution (A) shall be disregarded for any purpose other than increasing Consolidated EBITDA solely for the purposes of measuring the Financial Performance Covenant (and, for the avoidance of doubt, such cash shall not constitute "cash and Cash Equivalents" or Unrestricted Cash for purposes of the definition of "Consolidated Total Net Debt" and shall not increase Consolidated EBITDA for the purpose of determining compliance with the Financial Performance Covenant on a Pro Forma Basis in determining whether another transaction will be permitted) and (B) for purposes of calculating the Total Net Leverage Ratio, the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio, the Secured Net Leverage Ratio and the Financial Performance Covenant, shall not be deemed to reduce any Indebtedness or other obligations of the Loan Parties that would otherwise be included in the definition of "Consolidated Total Net Debt" (except, with respect to periods after the fiscal quarter with respect to which such Equity Issuance is made, to the extent such Specified Equity Contribution is applied to repay Indebtedness).

ARTICLE IX

[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]

ARTICLE X

THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT

Section 10.01 <u>Appointment and Authority</u>. Each of the Lenders hereby irrevocably appoints SCB to act on its behalf as the Administrative Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and authorizes the Administrative Agent to take such actions on its behalf and to exercise such powers as are delegated to the Administrative Agent by the terms hereof or thereof, together with such actions and powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. The provisions of this Article are solely for the benefit of the Administrative Agent and the Lenders and neither the Borrower nor any other Loan Party shall have rights as a third party beneficiary of any of such provisions.

Section 10.02 <u>Rights as a Lender</u>. The person serving as the Administrative Agent hereunder shall have the same rights and powers in its capacity as a Lender as any other Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not the Administrative Agent and the term "Lender" or "Lenders" shall, unless otherwise expressly indicated or unless the context otherwise requires, include the person serving as the Administrative Agent hereunder in its individual capacity. Such person and its Affiliates may accept deposits from, lend money to, act as the financial advisor or in any other advisory capacity for and generally engage in any kind of business with the Designated Company or other Loan Party, or any Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof, as if such person were not the Administrative Agent hereunder and without any duty to account therefor to the Lenders.

Section 10.03 Exculpatory Provisions.

- (a) The Administrative Agent shall not have any duties or obligations except those expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrative Agent shall not:
 - (i) be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether a Default has occurred and is continuing;
 - (ii) have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary powers, except discretionary rights and powers expressly contemplated hereby or by the other Loan Documents that in each case the Administrative Agent is expressly required to exercise as directed in writing by the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be expressly provided for herein or in the other Loan Documents); provided that the Administrative Agent shall not be required to take any action that, in its judgment or the judgment of its counsel, may expose the Administrative Agent to liability or that is contrary to any Loan Document or applicable Requirements of Law; and

- (iii) except as expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, have any duty to disclose, and shall not be liable for the failure to disclose, any information relating to the Designated Company or other Loan Party or any of its Affiliates that is communicated to or obtained by the person serving as the Administrative Agent or any of its Affiliates in any capacity.
- (b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document, the Administrative Agent shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it (x) with the consent or at the request of the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be necessary, or as the Administrative Agent shall believe in good faith shall be necessary, under the circumstances as provided in Sections 8.01 and 11.02) or (y) in the absence of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct. The AdministrativeAgent shall not be deemed to have knowledge of, or be required to take any action in connection with, any Default unless and until notice describing such Default is given to the Administrative Agent by the Designated Company or a Lender.
- (c) The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for or have any duty to ascertain or inquire into (i) any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) the contents of any certificate, report or other document delivered hereunder or thereunder or in connection herewith or therewith, (iii) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth herein or therein or the occurrence of any Default, (iv) the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any other agreement, instrument or document or (v) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in <u>ARTICLE IV</u> or elsewhere herein, other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to the Administrative Agent. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the use of the term "agent" in this Agreement with reference to the Administrative Agent is not intended to connote any fiduciary or other implied (or express) obligations arising under agency doctrine of any applicable law. Instead, such term us used merely as a matter of market custom and is intended to create or reflect only an administrative relationship between independent contracting parties.
- (d) The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible or have any liability for, or have any duty to ascertain, inquire into, monitor or enforce, compliance with the provisions hereof relating to Disqualified Institutions. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrative Agent shall not (x) be obligated to ascertain, monitor or inquire as to whether any Lender or Participant or prospective Lender or Participant is a Disqualified Institution or (y) have any liability with respect to or arising out of any assignment or participation of Loans, or disclosure of confidential information, to any Disqualified Institution.
- (e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document, without limiting the Administrative Agent's rights hereunder to exercise discretion in taking any action in connection with the Loan Documents or any transaction permitted hereunder or thereunder (it being understood and agreed by the Lenders that the Administrative Agent may elect to act

promptly and without seeking express approval from any Lender prior to taking such action), the Administrative Agent may:

(i) require the express written approval of the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be expressly provided for herein or in the other Loan Documents) prior to taking any action in connection with the Loan Documents or any transaction permitted hereunder or thereunder, including, without limitation, the Permitted Reorganization; or

(ii) upon at least two (2) Business Days' prior written notice to the Lenders (such period, the "**Specified Notice Period**"), require the express written approval of the Representative Lenders prior to taking any action in connection with the Loan Documents or any transaction permitted hereunder or thereunder; <u>provided</u> that this clause (ii) shall not apply with respect to any action in connection with the Permitted Reorganization or that would otherwise require the consent of such other number or percentage of the Lenders as expressly provided for in <u>Section 11.02</u>.

On and after the date that the requisite written approval, if any, is provided to the Administrative Agent by such Lenders in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence, the Administrative Agent shall be authorized to take such action for all purposes under the Loan Documents without the consent of any other Lender. For purposes of this clause (e), "**Representative Lenders**" shall mean, with respect to any action under clause (ii) above, Lenders holding more than 50% of the sum of all Loans outstanding and unused Commitments (if any) of all Lenders that have provided written notice of their approval or disapproval of such action or omission to take an action within the Specified Notice Period.

Section 10.04 Reliance by the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent shall be entitled to rely upon, and shall not incur any liability for relying upon or acting or failing to act upon (including in connection with the Administrative Agent's execution, delivery or filing of any Loan Document or other agreement, document, certificate or filing in connection therewith), any notice, request, certificate, consent, statement, instrument, document or other writing (including any electronic message, Internet or intranet website posting or other distribution) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent or otherwise authenticated by the proper person. In determining whether the conditions to taking any action under or in connection with any Loan Document are satisfied, the Administrative Agent shall be entitled to rely upon any certificates delivered to the Administrative Agent by any Loan Party. The Administrative Agent also may rely upon any statement made to it orally or by telephone and believed by it to have been made by the proper person, and shall not incur any liability for relying thereon. The Administrative Agent is further authorized to rely upon and to comply with any written, oral or telephonic statements made or purported to be made by any Loan Party. In determining compliance with any condition hereunder to the making of a Loan that by its terms must be fulfilled to the satisfaction of a Lender, the Administrative Agent may presume that such

condition is satisfactory to such Lender unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice to the contrary from such Lender prior to the making of such Loan. The Administrative Agent may consult with legal counsel (who may be counsel for the Designated Company or other Loan Party), independent accountants and other experts selected by it, and shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it in accordance with the advice of any such counsel, accountants or experts.

Section 10.05 <u>Delegation of Duties</u>. The Administrative Agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers hereunder or under any other Loan Document by or through, or delegate any and all such rights and powers to, any one or more sub-agents appointed by the Administrative Agent, including a sub-agent which is a non-U.S. affiliate of the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent and any such sub-agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers by or through their respective Related Parties. The exculpatory provisions of this Article shall apply to any such sub-agent and to the Related Parties of the Administrative Agent and any such sub-agent, and shall apply to their respective activities in connection with the syndication of the credit facility provided for herein as well as activities as the Administrative Agent.

Section 10.06 Resignation of Administrative Agent.

(a) The Administrative Agent may at any time give notice of its resignation to the Lenders and the Designated Company. Upon receipt of any such notice of resignation, the Required Lenders shall have the right, in consultation with the Designated Company, to appoint a successor, which (i) shall be a bank with an office in the United States or England and Wales, or an Affiliate of any such bank with an office in the United States or England and Wales and (ii) shall be a commercial bank or other financial institution having assets in excess of \$1,000,000,000. If no such successor shall have been so appointed by the Required Lenders and shall have accepted such appointment within thirty (30) days after the retiring Administrative Agent gives notice of its resignation, then the retiring Administrative Agent may on behalf of the Lenders, appoint a successor Administrative Agent meeting the qualifications set forth above, provided that if the Administrative Agent shall notify the Designated Company and the Lenders that no qualifying person has accepted such appointment, then such resignation shall nonetheless become effective in accordance with such notice and (1) the retiring Administrative Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and (2) all payments, communications and determinations provided to be made by, to or through the Administrative Agent shall instead be made by or to each Lender directly, until such time as the Required Lenders appoint a successor Administrative Agent as provided for above in this paragraph. Upon the acceptance of a successor's appointment as Administrative Agent hereunder, such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring (or retired) Administrative Agent, and the retiring Administrative Agent shall be discharged from all of its duties and obligations hereunder or under the other Loan Documents (if not already discharged therefrom as provided above in this paragraph). The fees payable by the Borrower to a successor Administrative Agent shall be the same as those payable to its predecessor unless otherwise agreed between the Borrower and such successor. After the retiring Administrative Agent's resignation hereunder and under the other

Loan Documents, the provisions of this <u>ARTICLE X</u> and <u>Section 11.03</u> shall continue in effect for the benefit of such retiring Administrative Agent, its sub-agents and their respective Related Parties in respect of any actions taken or omitted to be taken by any of them while the retiring Administrative Agent was acting as the Administrative Agent. The Escrow Agent shall be deemed to have automatically resigned upon the resignation of the Administrative Agent.

- (b) The Administrative Agent shall resign in accordance with paragraph (a) above if on or after the date which is three months before the earliest FATCA Application Date relating to any payment to the Administrative Agent under the Loan Documents, either:
- (i) the Administrative Agent fails to respond to a request under <u>Section 2.15(f)</u> (FATCA Information) and a Lender reasonably believes that the Administrative Agent will not be (or will have ceased to be) a FATCA Exempt Party on or after that FATCA Application Date;
- (ii) the information supplied by the Administrative Agent pursuant to <u>Section 2.15(f)</u> (FATCA Information) indicates that the Administrative Agent will not be (or will have ceased to be) a FATCA Exempt Party on or after that FATCA Application Date; or
- (iii) the Administrative Agent notifies the Designated Company and the Lenders that the Administrative Agent will not be (or will have ceased to be) a FATCA Exempt Party on or after that FATCA Application Date;

and (in each case) a Lender reasonably believes that a Party will be required to make a FATCA Deduction that would not be required if the Administrative Agent were a FATCA Exempt Party, and that Lender, by notice to the Administrative Agent, requires it to resign.

Section 10.07 Non-Reliance on Administrative Agent and Other Lenders. Each Lender acknowledges that it has, independently and without reliance upon any of the Administrative Agent, the Escrow Agent, any syndication agent, documentation agent, arranger or bookrunner listed on the cover page hereto or acting in such capacity in connection with any amendment, or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Agreement. Each Lender also acknowledges that it will, independently and without reliance upon any of the Administrative Agent, the Escrow Agent, any syndication agent, documentation agent, arranger or bookrunner listed on the cover page hereto or acting in such capacity in connection with any amendment, or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it shall from time to time deem appropriate, continue to make its own decisions in taking or not taking action under or based upon this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any related agreement or any document furnished hereunder or thereunder.

Section 10.08 No Other Duties, etc. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Mandated Lead Arrangers listed on the cover page hereof shall not have any powers, duties or responsibilities under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, except in its capacity, as applicable, as the Administrative Agent, Escrow Agent or as a Lender hereunder.

Section 10.09 Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim. In case of the pendency of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or any other judicial proceeding relative to any Loan Party, the Administrative Agent (irrespective of whether the principal of any Loan shall then be due and payable as herein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Administrative Agent shall have made any demand on the Borrower or any Guarantor) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

- (a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of the principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Loans and all other Obligations that are owing and unpaid and to file such other documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Administrative Agent and the other Credit Parties (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Lenders and the Administrative Agent and their respective agents and counsel and all other amounts due the Credit Parties and the Administrative Agent hereunder) allowed in such judicial proceeding; and
 - (b) to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Credit Party to make such payments to the Administrative Agent and, in the event that the Administrative Agent shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Credit Parties, to pay to the Administrative Agent any amount due for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Administrative Agent and its agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Administrative Agent hereunder. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Administrative Agent to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Credit Party any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Obligations or the rights of any Credit Party to authorize the Administrative Agent to vote in respect of the claim of any Credit Party in any such proceeding.

Section 10.10 Concerning the Loan Documents. Each Lender authorizes and directs the Administrative Agent to enter into this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and to perform its obligations thereunder. Each Lender agrees that any action taken by the Administrative Agent or Required Lenders in accordance with the terms of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents and the exercise by the Administrative Agent or Required Lenders of their respective powers set forth therein or herein, together with such other powers that are reasonably incidental thereto, shall be binding upon all of the Lenders.

Section 10.11 <u>Release</u>. Each Lender and each Loan Party hereby releases the Administrative Agent acting on its behalf pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document from the restrictions of Section 181 of the German Civil Code (*Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch*) (restriction on self-dealing).

Section 10.12 <u>Acknowledgment of English-law Guarantee</u>. Each Credit Party acknowledges the terms of the English-law Guarantee and specifically agrees and accepts (i) that the Administrative Agent shall, as trustee, have only those duties, obligations and responsibilities

expressly specified in the English-law Guarantee; (ii) the limitation and exclusion of the Administrative Agent's liability as set out therein; and (iii) all other provisions of the English-law Guarantee as if it were a party thereto.

ARTICLE XI

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 11.01 Notices.

(a) <u>Generally</u>. Except in the case of notices and other communications expressly permitted to be given by telephone (and except as provided in paragraph (b) below), all notices and other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or overnight courier service, mailed by certified or registered mail or sent by telecopier as follows:

(i) if to any Loan Party, to the Parent at:

Novelis Inc. Two Alliance Center 3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000 Atlanta, GA 30326 Attention: Randal P. Miller

Telecopier No.: 404-760-0124

Email: randy.miller@novelis.adityabirla.com

with a copy to:

Novelis Inc. Two Alliance Center 3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000 Atlanta, GA 30326

Attention: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr. Telecopier No.: 404-760-0137

Email: les.parrette@novelis.adityabirla.com

and

Torys LLP 1114 Avenue of the Americas, 23rd Floor New York, New York 10036 Attention: Jonathan B. Wiener Telecopier No.: 212-682-0200

Email: jwiener@torys.com

(ii) if to a Lender, to it at its address (or telecopier number) set forth in its Administrative Questionnaire (including, as appropriate, notices delivered solely to the person designated by a Lender on its Administrative Questionnaire then in effect for the delivery of notices that may contain material non-public information relating to the Designated Company); and

(iii) if to the Administrative Agent or the Escrow Agent, to it at:

Standard Chartered Bank 5th Floor 1 Basinghall Avenue London, England, EC2V 5DD Attention: Asset Servicing Manager

Fax: +44207 885 9728

Email: loansagencyuk@sc.com

with a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP 155 N. Wacker Drive Chicago IL, 60606 Attention: David M. Wagener Telecopier No.: (312) 827-9462

Phone No.: (312) 407-0870

Email: david.wagener@skadden.com

Notices and other communication sent by hand or overnight courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail, shall be deemed to have been given when received; notices sent by telecopier shall be deemed to have been given when sent (except that, if not given during normal business hours for the recipient, shall be deemed to have been given at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient). Notices delivered through electronic communications to the extent provided in paragraph (b) below, shall be effective as provided in said paragraph (b).

(b) <u>Electronic Communications</u>. Notices and other communications to the Lenders hereunder may (subject to <u>Section 11.01(d)</u>) be delivered or furnished by electronic communication (including e-mail, FpML messaging and Internet or intranet websites) pursuant to procedures approved by the Administrative Agent; <u>provided</u> that the foregoing shall not apply to notices to any Lender pursuant to <u>ARTICLE II</u> if such Lender, as applicable, has notified the Administrative Agent that it is incapable of receiving notices under such Article by electronic communication. The Administrative Agent or the Designated Company may, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by it (including as set forth in <u>Section 11.01(d)</u>); <u>provided</u> that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications.

Unless the Administrative Agent otherwise prescribes, (i) notices and other communications sent to an e-mail address shall be deemed received upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgement from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, as available, return e-mail or other written acknowledgement); provided that if such notice or other communication is not sent during the normal business hours of the recipient, such notice or communication shall be deemed to have been sent at the opening of business on the next business day for the recipient, and (ii) notices or communications posted to an Internet or intranet website shall be deemed receipted upon the deemed receipt by the intended recipient at its e-mail address as described in the foregoing clause (i) of notification that such notice or communication is available and identifying the website address therefor.

- (c) <u>Change of Address, Etc.</u> Any party hereto (other than a Lender) may change its address or telecopier number for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the other parties hereto. Each Lender may change its address, telecopier or telephone number for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent. In addition, each Lender agrees to notify the Administrative Agent from time to time to ensure that the Administrative Agent has on record (i) an effective address, contact name, telephone number, telecopier number and electronic mail address to which notices and other communications may be sent and (ii) accurate wire instructions for such Lender.
- (d) <u>Posting</u>. Each Loan Party hereby agrees that it will provide to the Administrative Agent all information, documents and other materials that it is obligated to furnish to the Administrative Agent pursuant to this Agreement and any other Loan Document, including all notices, requests, financial statements, financial and other reports, certificates and other information materials, but excluding any such communication that (i) relates to a request for a new, or a conversion of an existing, Borrowing or other extension of credit (including any election of an interest rate or interest period relating thereto), (ii) relates to the payment of any principal or other amount due under this Agreement prior to the scheduled date therefor, (iii) provides notice of any Default under this Agreement or (iv) is required to be delivered to satisfy any condition precedent to the effectiveness of this Agreement and/or any borrowing or other extension of credit hereunder (all such non-excluded communications, collectively, the "Communications"), by transmitting the Communications in an electronic/soft medium in a format reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent at loansagencyuk@sc.com or at such other e-mail address(es) provided to the Designated Company from time to time or in such other form, including hard copy delivery thereof, as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably require. Nothing in this Section 11.01(d) shall prejudice the right of the Administrative Agent, any Lender or any Loan Party to give any notice or other communication pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

To the extent consented to by the Administrative Agent from time to time, Administrative Agent agrees that receipt of the Communications by the Administrative Agent at its e-mail address(es) set forth above shall constitute effective delivery of the Communications to the Administrative Agent for purposes of the Loan Documents; <u>provided</u> that the Designated Company shall also deliver to the Administrative Agent an executed original of each Compliance

Certificate and an executed copy (which may be by pdf or similar electronic transmission) of each notice or request of the type described in clauses (i) through (iv) of paragraph (d) above required to be delivered hereunder.

Each Loan Party further agrees that Administrative Agent may make the Communications available to the Lenders by posting the Communications on Intralinks, Syndtrak, ClearPar or a substantially similar electronic transmission system (the "Platform"). THE PLATFORM IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE." THE AGENT PARTIES (AS DEFINED BELOW) DO NOT WARRANT THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BORROWER MATERIALS (AS DEFINED BELOW) OR THE ADEQUACY OF THE PLATFORM, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM LIABILITY FOR ERRORS IN OR OMISSIONS FROM THE BORROWER MATERIALS. NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS OR FREEDOM FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER CODE DEFECTS, IS MADE BY ANY AGENT PARTY IN CONNECTION WITH THE BORROWER MATERIALS OR THE PLATFORM. In no event shall the Administrative Agent or any of its Related Parties (collectively, the "Agent Parties") have any liability to the Designated Company, any other Loan Party, any Lender or any other Person for losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses of any kind (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) arising out of the Designated Company's, any Loan Party's or the Administrative Agent's transmission of Borrower Materials or notices through the Platform, any other electronic messaging service, or through the Internet, except to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by a final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Agent Party; provided, however, that in no event shall any Agent Party have any liability to the Designated Company, any other Loan Party, any Lender or any other Person for indirect, special, incidental, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages).

Each Loan Party further agrees and acknowledges that certain of the Lenders (each, a "Public Lender") may have personnel who do not wish to receive material non-public information with respect to the Designated Company or its Affiliates, or the respective securities of any of the foregoing, and who may be engaged in investment and other market-related activities with respect to such persons' securities. The Designated Company and each other Loan Party hereby agree that it will use commercially reasonable efforts to identify that portion of the materials and/or information provided by or on behalf of the Designated Company hereunder (the "Borrower Materials") that may be distributed to the Public Lenders and that (w) all such Borrower Materials shall be clearly and conspicuously marked "PUBLIC" which, at a minimum, shall mean that the word "PUBLIC" shall appear prominently on the first page thereof; (x) by marking Borrower Materials hereunder "PUBLIC," the Loan Parties shall be deemed to have authorized the Mandated Lead Arrangers, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders to treat such materials as not containing any material non-public information (although it may be sensitive and proprietary) with respect to the Designated Company, the other Loan Parties or their respective securities for purposes of United States Federal and state securities laws (provided, however, that to the extent such materials constitute Information, they shall be treated as set forth in Section

11.12); (y) all Borrower Materials marked "PUBLIC" are permitted to be made available through a portion of the Platform designated "Public Side Information;" and (z) the Administrative Agent and the Mandated Lead Arrangers shall be entitled to treat any Borrower Materials that are not marked "PUBLIC" as being suitable only for posting on a portion of the Platform not designated "Public Side Information". Each Public Lender agrees to cause at least one individual at or on behalf of such Public Lender to at all times have selected the "Private Side Information" or similar designation on the content declaration screen of the Platform in order to enable such Public Lender or its delegate, in accordance with such Public Lender's compliance procedures and applicable law, including United States Federal and state securities Laws, to make reference to Borrower Materials that are not made available through the "Public Side Information" portion of the Platform and that may contain material non-public information with respect to the Designated Company, the other Loan Parties or their respective securities for purposes of United States Federal or state securities laws.

(e) Reliance by the Administrative Agent and Lenders. The Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall be entitled to rely and act upon any notices purportedly given by or on behalf of any Loan Party even if (i) such notices were not made in a manner specified herein, were incomplete or were not preceded or followed by any other form of notice specified herein, or (ii) the terms thereof, as understood by the recipient, varied from any confirmation thereof. The Borrower shall indemnify the Administrative Agent, each Lender and the Related Parties of each of them from all losses, costs, expenses and liabilities resulting from the reliance by such person on each notice purportedly given by or on behalf of any Loan Party. All telephonic notices to and other telephonic communications with the Administrative Agent may be recorded by the Administrative Agent, and each of the parties hereto hereby consents to such recording.

Section 11.02 Waivers; Cumulative Remedies; Amendment.

(a) Waivers; Cumulative Remedies. No failure or delay by the Administrative Agent or any Lender in exercising any right or power hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such right or power, or any abandonment or discontinuance of steps to enforce such a right or power, preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right or power. The rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent and the Lenders hereunder and under the other Loan Documents are cumulative and are not exclusive of any rights or remedies that they would otherwise have. No waiver of any provision of any Loan Document or consent to any departure by any Loan Party therefrom shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be permitted by this Section 11.02, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which given. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the making of a Loan shall not be construed as a waiver of any Default, regardless of whether the Administrative Agent or any Lender may have had notice or knowledge of such Default at the time. No notice or demand on any Loan Party in any case shall entitle any Loan Party to any other or further notice or demand in similar or other circumstances.

(b) <u>Required Consents</u>. Subject to <u>Section 11.02(c)</u> and <u>(d)</u>, neither this Agreement nor any other Loan Document nor any provision hereof or thereof may be waived, amended,

supplemented or modified except, in the case of this Agreement, pursuant to an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Borrower and the Required Lenders (or by the Administrative Agent with the written consent of the Required Lenders) or, in the case of any other Loan Document, pursuant to an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Administrative Agent and the Loan Party or Loan Parties that are party thereto, in each case with the written consent of the Required Lenders; <u>provided</u> that no such agreement shall be effective if the effect thereof would:

- (i) increase the Commitment of any Lender without the written consent of such Lender (it being understood that no amendment, modification, termination, waiver or consent with respect to any condition precedent, covenant or Default shall constitute an increase in the Commitment of any Lender);
- (ii) reduce the principal amount of any Loan or reduce the rate of interest thereon (other than interest pursuant to <u>Section 2.06(c)</u>), or reduce any Fees payable hereunder, or change the form or currency of payment of any Obligation, without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby;
- (iii) (A) postpone the scheduled final maturity of any Loan, (B) postpone the date for payment of any interest or fees payable hereunder, (C) change the amount of, waive or excuse any such payment (other than waiver of any increase in the interest rate pursuant to Section 2.06(c)), or (D) postpone the scheduled date of expiration of any Commitment without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby;
- (iv) increase the maximum duration of Interest Periods hereunder, without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby;
- (v) permit the assignment or delegation by the Borrower of any of its rights or obligations under any Loan Document, without the written consent of each Lender (<u>provided</u> that the Aleris Acquisition shall not constitute an assignment or delegation by the Borrower of its rights or obligations under the Loan Documents for purposes of this <u>clause</u> (\underline{v}));
- (vi) release Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or all or substantially all of the Subsidiary Guarantors from their Guarantees (except as expressly provided in this Agreement or as otherwise expressly provided by any such Guarantee), or limit their liability in respect of such Guarantees, without the written consent of each Lender;

- (vii) change <u>Section 2.14(b)</u>, (c) or (d) in a manner that would alter the *pro rata* sharing of payments or setoffs required thereby or any other provision in a manner that would alter the *pro rata* allocation among the Lenders of Loan disbursements, including the requirements of <u>Section 2.02(a)</u>, without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby;
- (viii) change any provision of this <u>Section 11.02(b)</u> or (d), without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby;
- (ix) change the percentage set forth in the definition of "Required Lenders" or any other provision of any Loan Document (including this Section) specifying the number or percentage of Lenders required to waive, amend or modify any rights thereunder or make any determination or grant any consent thereunder, without the written consent of each Lender, other than to increase such percentage or number or to give any additional Lender or group of Lenders such right to waive, amend or modify or make any such determination or grant any such consent; and
- (x) change or waive any provision of <u>ARTICLE X</u> as the same applies to the Administrative Agent, or any other provision hereof as the same applies to the rights or obligations of the Administrative Agent, in each case without the written consent of the Administrative Agent;
 - (xi) change or waive any provision of the Letter of Comfort without the written consent of each Lender;

provided, further, that any amendment, waiver or consent which by its terms requires the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender may be effected with the consent of the applicable Lenders other than Defaulting Lenders, except that (x) the Commitment of any Defaulting Lender may not be increased or extended, the principal owed to such Lender reduced or this proviso amended, without the consent of such Lender and (y) any waiver, amendment or modification requiring the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender that by its terms affects any Defaulting Lender more adversely than other affected Lenders shall require the consent of such Defaulting Lender.

- (c) [intentionally omitted].
- (d) <u>Dissenting Lenders</u>. If, in connection with any proposed change, waiver, consent, discharge or termination of the provisions of this Agreement as contemplated by <u>Section 11.02(b)</u>, the consent of the Required Lenders is obtained but the consent of one or more of such other Lenders whose consent is required is not obtained, then the Designated Company and the Borrower shall have the right, upon notice by the Designated Company or the Borrower to such Lender and the Administrative Agent, to replace all, but not less than all, of such non-consenting Lender or Lenders (so long as all non-consenting Lenders are so replaced) with one or more persons pursuant to <u>Section 2.16</u> so long as at the time of such replacement each such

new Lender consents to the proposed change, waiver, consent, discharge or termination. Each Lender agrees that, if the Designated Company or the Borrower elects to replace such Lender in accordance with this Section, it shall promptly execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment and Assumption to evidence such sale and purchase and shall deliver to the Administrative Agent any Note (if Notes have been issued in respect of such Lender's Loans) subject to such Assignment and Assumption; provided that the failure of any such non-consenting Lender to execute an Assignment and Assumption shall not render such sale and purchase (and the corresponding assignment) invalid and such assignment shall be recorded in the Register.

- (e) <u>Holdings Amalgamation and Permitted Reorganization</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrative Agent and the Borrower (without the consent of any Lenders) may amend, amend and restate, supplement or otherwise modify this Agreement and the other Loan Documents if necessary or advisable in connection with or to effectuate (i) the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, and (ii) the Permitted Reorganization (to the extent set forth in the definition of "Permitted Reorganization").
 - (f) [intentionally omitted].
- (g) <u>Most Favored Nation Provision</u>. The Administrative Agent is authorized to enter into any amendment to this Agreement contemplated under <u>Section 6.10</u> with the Borrower, and without the approval of any other Person, notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary.

Section 11.03 Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver.

(a) Costs and Expenses. The Borrower shall pay or cause the applicable Loan Party to pay (i) all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent, the Escrow Agent, the Mandated Lead Arrangers, and their respective Affiliates (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of one primary transaction counsel (plus local counsel in each applicable jurisdiction) for the Administrative Agent and/or the Escrow Agent, all fees and time charges for attorneys who may be employees of the Administrative Agent and/or the Escrow Agent, expenses incurred in connection with due diligence, inventory appraisal and collateral audit and reporting fees, travel, courier, reproduction, printing and delivery expenses, and the obtaining and maintaining of CUSIP numbers for the Loans) in connection with the syndication of the credit facility provided for herein, the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery and administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, in connection with each step of the Permitted Reorganization, the Aleris Acquisition and the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, and in connection with any amendment, amendment and restatement, modification or waiver of the provisions hereof or of any of the foregoing (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated), (ii) all out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent, the Escrow Agent or any Lender (including the fees, charges and disbursements of one primary counsel (plus local or special counsel in each applicable jurisdiction) for the Administrative Agent and/or the Escrow Agent (and all fees and time charges for attorneys who may be employees of the Administrative Agent and/or the Escrow Agent) and one primary counsel (plus local or special counsel in each applicable jurisdiction) for

the Lenders), in connection with the enforcement or protection of its rights (A) in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including its rights under this Section 11.03, or (B) in connection with the Escrow Account, the Escrowed Amounts, and the Loans issued hereunder (including the Escrowed Term Loans), including all such out-of-pocket expenses incurred during any workout, restructuring or negotiations in respect of such Escrowed Account, the Escrowed Amounts, the Loans and/or the Escrowed Term Loans and (iv) all documentary and similar taxes and charges in respect of the Loan Documents.

(b) Indemnification. Each Loan Party shall indemnify the Administrative Agent (and any sub-agent thereof), the Escrow Agent, each Mandated Lead Arranger, each Lender, and each Related Party of any of the foregoing persons (each such person being called an "Indemnitee") against, and hold each Indemnitee harmless from, any and all reasonable out-of-pocket losses, claims, damages, liabilities and related expenses (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for any Indemnitee) incurred by any Indemnitee or asserted against any Indemnitee by any third party or by the Designated Company or any other Loan Party arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (i) the execution or delivery of this Agreement, any other Loan Document, or any amendment, amendment and restatement, modification or waiver of the provisions hereof or thereof, or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby or thereby, the performance by the parties hereto of their respective obligations hereunder or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby (including in connection with the Escrow Account and the escrow arrangement set forth in Section 2.18, each step of the Permitted Reorganization, the Aleris Acquisition and any Permitted Holdings Amalgamation), (ii) the Escrowed Amounts or any Loan (including the Escrowed Term Loans) or the use or proposed use of the proceeds therefrom, (iii) any actual or alleged presence or Release or threatened Release of Hazardous Materials on, at, under or from any property owned, leased or operated by any Company at any time, or any Environmental Claim related in any way to any Company, or (iv) any actual or prospective claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, whether based on contract, tort or any other theory, whether brought by a third party or by the Designated Company or any other Loan Party, and regardless of whether any Indemnitee is a party thereto; provided that such indemnity shall not, as to any Indemnitee, be available to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or related expenses (x) are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee or (y) result from a claim brought by the Designated Company or any other Loan Party against an Indemnitee for breach in bad faith of such Indemnitee's obligations hereunder or under any other Loan Document, if the Designated Company or such Loan Party has obtained a final and nonappealable judgment in its favor on such claim as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction. WITHOUT LIMITATION OF THE FOREGOING, IT IS THE INTENTION OF THE LOAN PARTIES, AND THE LOAN PARTIES AGREE, THAT THE FOREGOING INDEMNITIES SHALL APPLY TO EACH INDEMNITEE WITH RESPECT TO LOSSES, CLAIMS, DAMAGES, PENALTIES, LIABILITIES AND RELATED EXPENSES (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ALL EXPENSES OF LITIGATION OR PREPARATION THEREFOR), WHICH IN WHOLE OR IN PART ARE CAUSED BY OR ARISE OUT OF THE COMPARATIVE, CONTRIBUTORY OR SOLE NEGLIGENCE OF SUCH (AND/OR ANY OTHER) INDEMNITEE.

- (c) Reimbursement by Lenders. To the extent that any Loan Party for any reason fails to indefeasibly pay any amount required under paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section 11.03 to be paid by it to the Administrative Agent (or any sub-agent thereof), the Escrow Agent or any Related Party thereof, each Lender severally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the Escrow Agent or such Related Party, as the case may be, such Lender's *pro rata* share (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought) of such unpaid amount; <u>provided</u> that the unreimbursed expense or indemnified loss, claim, damage, liability or related expense, as the case may be, was incurred by or asserted against the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent) or the Escrow Agent in its capacity as such, or against any Related Party of any of the foregoing acting for the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent) or the Escrow Agent in connection with such capacity. The obligations of the Lenders under this paragraph (c) are subject to the provisions of Section 2.14(g). For purposes hereof, a Lender's "pro rata share" shall be determined based upon its share of the sum of the total outstanding Term Loans and unused Commitments of all Lenders at the time (or if the Term Loans have been repaid in full and the Commitments have been terminated, based upon its share of the Term Loans immediately prior to such repayment, or, if the Term Loans were never funded to the Borrower, based on its share of the Term Loan Commitments immediately prior to such termination).
- (d) Waiver of Consequential Damages, Etc. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law, no Loan Party shall assert, and each Loan Party hereby waives, any claim against any Indemnitee, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, any Escrowed Amounts, any Loan (including the Escrowed Term Loans) or the use of the proceeds thereof. No Indemnitee referred to in paragraph (b) above shall be liable for any damages arising from the use by unintended recipients of any information or other materials distributed by it through telecommunications, electronic or other information transmission systems in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.
- (e) <u>Payments</u>. All amounts due under this Section shall be payable not later than three (3) Business Days after demand therefore accompanied by reasonable particulars of amounts due.
- (f) <u>Survival</u>. The agreements in this Section shall survive the resignation of the Administrative Agent, and the Escrow Agent, the replacement of any Lender, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all the Obligations.

Section 11.04 Successors and Assigns.

(a) <u>Successors and Assigns Generally</u>. The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, except that neither the Borrower nor any other Loan Party may (except as a result of a transaction expressly permitted by <u>Section 6.05(c)</u> or <u>6.05(e)</u>) assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the

Administrative Agent and each Lender, and no Lender may assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder except (i) to an Eligible Assignee in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this Section 11.04, (ii) by way of participation in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d) of this Section 11.04 or (iii) by way of pledge or assignment of a security interest subject to the restrictions of paragraph (f) of this Section (and any other attempted assignment or transfer by the Borrower, any other Loan Party or any Lender shall be null and void). Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, shall be construed to confer upon any person (other than the parties hereto, their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, Participants to the extent provided in paragraph (d) of this Section and, to the extent expressly contemplated hereby, the other Indemnitees) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

- (b) <u>Assignments by Lenders</u>. Any Lender may at any time assign to one or more Eligible Assignees all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment and the Loans at the time owing to it); <u>provided</u> that
 - (i) except in the case of an assignment of the entire remaining amount of the assigning Lender's Commitment and the Loans at the time owing to it or in the case of an assignment to a Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund with respect to a Lender, the aggregate amount of the Commitment (which for this purpose includes Loans outstanding thereunder) or, if the applicable Commitment is not then in effect, the principal outstanding balance of the Loans of the assigning Lender subject to each such assignment (determined as of the date the Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignment is delivered to the Administrative Agent or, if "Trade Date" is specified in the Assignment and Assumption, as of the Trade Date) shall be an integral multiple of \$1,000,000, unless, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Designated Company otherwise consents (each such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and, with respect to the Borrower, such consent shall be deemed given if no objection is made by the Borrower within five Business Days after notice of the proposed assignment; provided, however, that concurrent assignments to members of an Assignee Group and concurrent assignments from members of an Assignee Group to a single Eligible Assignee (or to an Eligible Assignee and members of its Assignee Group) will be treated as a single assignment for purposes of determining whether such minimum amount has been met;
 - (ii) each partial assignment shall be made as an assignment of a proportionate part of all the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement with respect to the Loan or the Commitment assigned;
 - (iii) the parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment and Assumption,

together with a processing and recordation fee of \$3,500 (<u>provided</u> that only one such fee shall be imposed in the case of simultaneous assignments by related Approved Funds or Affiliates of the assigning Lender), and the Eligible Assignee, if it shall not be a Lender, shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an Administrative Questionnaire

(iv) the Administrative Agent shall have received a U.S. tax withholding certificate (or, alternatively, other evidence satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) confirming FATCA compliance of the Eligible Assignee pursuant to paragraph (v) of Section 2.15(f) (FATCA Information). For the avoidance of doubt, and pursuant to paragraph (viii) of Section 2.15(f) (FATCA Information), the Administrative Agent may rely on such U.S. tax withholding certificate or other evidence from each Lender without further verification, and the Administrative Agent shall not be liable for any action taken by it in respect of such U.S. tax withholding certificate or other evidence under or in connection with paragraph (v), (vi) or (vii) of Section 2.15(f) (FATCA Information); and

Subject to acceptance and recording thereof by the Administrative Agent pursuant to paragraph (c) of this Section 11.04, from and after the effective date specified in each Assignment and Assumption, the Eligible Assignee thereunder shall be a party to this Agreement and, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement, and the assigning Lender thereunder shall, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (and, in the case of an Assignment and Assumption covering all of the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto) but shall continue to be entitled to the benefits of Section 2.12, Section 2.13, Section 2.15, Section 2.16, Section 7.10 and Section 11.03 with respect to facts and circumstances occurring prior to the effective date of such assignment. Any assignment or transfer by a Lender of rights or obligations under this Agreement that does not comply with this paragraph shall be treated for purposes of this Agreement as a sale by such Lender of a participation in such rights and obligations in accordance with paragraph (d) of this Section 11.04.

(c) Register. The Administrative Agent, acting solely for this purpose as an agent of the Borrower (and such agency being solely for tax purposes), shall, at all times at the Administrative Agent's Office, while any Loans are outstanding, maintain a copy of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to it and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, and the Commitments of, and principal amounts of the Loans owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "Register"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive, and the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall treat each person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding notice to the contrary. In addition, the Administrative Agent shall maintain in the Register information regarding the designation, and revocation of designation, of any Lender as a Defaulting Lender. The Register

shall be available for inspection by the Borrower and any Lender (with respect to its own interest only), at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice. The requirements of this Section 11.04(c) are intended to result in any and all Loans being in "registered form" for purposes of Section 871, Section 881 and any other applicable provision of the Code, and shall be interpreted and applied in a manner consistent therewith. Each Lender that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each Participant's interest in the Commitments and Loans or other obligations under the Loan Documents (the "Participant Register"); provided that no Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register (including the identity of any Participant or any information relating to a Participant's interest in any commitments, loans, or its other obligations under any Loan Document) to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such commitment, loan, or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the United States Treasury Regulations. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and such Lender shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. For the avoidance of doubt, the Administrative Agent (in its capacity as Administrative Agent) shall have no responsibility for maintaining a Participant Register.

(d) <u>Participations</u>. Any Lender may at any time, without the consent of, or notice to, the Borrower or the Administrative Agent sell participations to any person (other than a natural person, a Defaulting Lender or the Borrower, or any other Company's Affiliates or Subsidiaries) (each, a "**Participant**") in all or a portion of such Lender's rights and/or obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment and/or the Loans owing to it); <u>provided</u> that (i) such Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (ii) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations and (iii) each Loan Party, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement.

Any agreement or instrument pursuant to which a Lender sells such a participation shall provide that such Lender shall retain the sole right to enforce the Loan Documents and to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of the Loan Documents; <u>provided</u> that such agreement or instrument may provide that such Lender will not, without the consent of the Participant, agree to any amendment, modification or waiver described in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) of the first proviso to <u>Section 11.02(b)</u> that affects such Participant. Subject to paragraph (e) of this Section, the Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of <u>Section 2.12</u>, <u>Section 2.13</u>, <u>Section 2.15</u>, <u>Section 2.16</u> and <u>Section 7.10</u> (subject to the requirements of those Sections) to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section; <u>provided</u>, that such Participant shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under <u>Section 2.12</u>, <u>Section 2.15</u>, or <u>Section 7.10</u> with respect to any participation, than its participating Lender would have been entitled to receive, except to the extent such entitlement to receive a greater payment results from a Change in Law that occurs after the Participant acquired the applicable participation. To the

extent permitted by law, each Participant also shall be entitled to the benefits of <u>Section 11.08</u> as though it were a Lender, <u>provided</u> such Participant agrees to be subject to such <u>Section 2.14</u> as though it were a Lender.

- (e) <u>Limitations on Participant Rights</u>. A Participant shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under <u>Section 2.12</u>, <u>Section 2.13</u>, <u>Section 2.16</u> and <u>Section 7.10</u> than the applicable Lender would have been entitled to receive with respect to the participation sold to such Participant, unless the sale of the participation to such Participant is made with the Designated Company's prior written consent.
- (f) <u>Certain Pledges</u>. Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement to secure obligations of such Lender, including any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank or to any other central bank with jurisdiction over such Lender; <u>provided</u> that no such pledge or assignment shall release such Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.

(g) Disqualified Institutions.

- (i) No assignment or participation shall be made to any Person that was a Disqualified Institution as of the date (the "Trade Date") on which the assigning Lender entered into a binding agreement to sell and assign all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement to such Person (unless the Borrower has consented to such assignment in writing in its sole and absolute discretion, in which case such Person will not be considered a Disqualified Institution for the purpose of such assignment or participation). For the avoidance of doubt, with respect to any assignee that becomes a Disqualified Institution after the applicable Trade Date (including as a result of the delivery of a notice pursuant to, and/or the expiration of the notice period referred to in, the definition of "Disqualified Institution"), (x) such assignee shall not retroactively be disqualified from becoming a Lender and (y) the execution by the Borrower of an Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignee will not by itself result in such assignee no longer being considered a Disqualified Institution. Any assignment or participation in violation of this clause (g)(i) shall not be void, but the other provisions of this clause (g) shall apply.
- (ii) If any assignment (but not participation) is made to any Disqualified Institution without the Borrower's prior written consent in violation of clause (i) above, or any Person (other than a Participant) becomes a Disqualified Institution after the applicable Trade Date, the Borrower may, at its sole expense and effort, upon notice to the applicable Disqualified Institution and the Administrative Agent, (A) purchase or prepay such Term Loan by paying the lesser of (x) the principal amount thereof and (y) the amount that such Disqualified Institution paid to acquire such Term Loans, in each case plus accrued interest, accrued fees and all

other amounts (other than principal amounts) payable to it hereunder (and, in the case of a purchase, effect an immediate cancellation) and/or (B) require such Disqualified Institution to assign, without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in this Section 11.04), all of its interest, rights and obligations under this Agreement to one or more Eligible Assignees at the lesser of (x) the principal amount thereof and (y) the amount that such Disqualified Institution paid to acquire such interests, rights and obligations, in each case plus accrued interest, accrued fees and all other amounts (other than principal amounts) payable to it hereunder.

(iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, if any assignment (but not participation) is made to any Disqualified Institution without the Borrower's prior written consent in violation of clause (i) above, then such Disqualified Institution (A) will not (x) have the right to receive information, reports or other materials provided to Lenders by the Loan Parties, the Administrative Agent or any other Lender, (v) attend or participate in meetings attended by the Lenders and the Administrative Agent, or (z) access any electronic site established for the Lenders or confidential communications from counsel to or financial advisors of the Administrative Agent or the Lenders and (B) (x) for purposes of any consent to any amendment, waiver or modification of, or any action under, and for the purpose of any direction to the Administrative Agent or any Lender to undertake any action (or refrain from taking any action) under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, such Disqualified Institution will be deemed to have consented in the same proportion as the Lenders that are not Disqualified Institutions consented to such matter, and (y) for purposes of voting on any plan of reorganization or plan of liquidation pursuant to any Debtor Relief Laws ("Reorganization Plan"), such Disgualified Institution party hereto hereby agrees (1) not to vote on such Reorganization Plan. (2) if such Disgualified Institution does vote on such Reorganization Plan notwithstanding the restriction in the foregoing clause (1), such vote will be deemed not to be in good faith and shall be "designated" pursuant to Section 1126(e) of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States (or any similar provision in any other Debtor Relief Laws), and such vote shall not be counted in determining whether the applicable class has accepted or rejected such Reorganization Plan in accordance with Section 1126(c) of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States (or any similar provision in any other Debtor Relief Laws) and (3) not to contest any request by any party for a determination by the bankruptcy court (or other applicable court of competent jurisdiction) effectuating the foregoing clause (2).

(iv) The Administrative Agent shall have the right, and the Borrower hereby expressly authorizes the Administrative Agent, to

(A) post the list of Disqualified Institutions provided by the Designated Company and any updates thereto from time to time (collectively, the "**DQ List**") on the Platform, including that portion of the Platform that is designated for "public side" Lenders and/or (B) provide the DQ List to each Lender requesting the same.

Section 11.05 <u>Survival of Agreement</u>. All covenants, agreements, representations and warranties made by the Loan Parties in the Loan Documents and in the certificates or other instruments delivered in connection with or pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be considered to have been relied upon by the other parties hereto and shall survive the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents and the making of any Loans, regardless of any investigation made by any such other party or on its behalf and notwithstanding that the Administrative Agent or any Lender may have had notice or knowledge of any Default or incorrect representation or warranty at the time any credit is extended hereunder, and shall continue in full force and effect as long as the principal of or any accrued interest on any Loan or any fee or any other amount payable under this Agreement is outstanding and unpaid or any Commitments have not expired or terminated. The provisions of Section 2.12, Section 2.13, Section 2.14, Section 2.15, Section 2.16, Section 7.10, ARTICLE X and Section 11.03 shall survive and remain in full force and effect regardless of the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, the repayment of the Loans, the expiration or termination of the Commitments or the termination of this Agreement or any provision hereof.

Section 11.06 Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents and any separate letter agreements with respect to fees payable to the Administrative Agent, the Escrow Agent or the Mandated Lead Arrangers constitute the entire contract among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof. Except as provided in Section 4.01, this Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed by the Administrative Agent and when the Administrative Agent shall have received counterparts hereof that, when taken together, bear the signatures of each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by telecopier shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement. THERE ARE NO UNWRITTEN ORAL AGREEMENTS BETWEEN THE PARTIES.

Section 11.07 Severability. Any provision of this Agreement held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability without affecting the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions hereof; and the invalidity of a particular provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate such provision in any other jurisdiction.

Section 11.08 Right of Setoff. If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, each Lender and each of their respective Affiliates is hereby authorized at any time and from

time to time, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final, in whatever currency) at any time held and other obligations (in whatever currency) at any time owing by such Lender or any such Affiliate to or for the credit or the account of the Designated Company or any other Loan Party against any and all of the obligations of the Designated Company or such Loan Party now or hereafter existing under this Agreement or any other Loan Document to such Lender, irrespective of whether or not such Lender shall have made any demand under this Agreement or any other Loan Document and although such obligations of the Designated Company or such Loan Party may be contingent or unmatured or are owed to a branch or office of such Lender different from the branch or office holding such deposit or obligated on such indebtedness. The rights of each Lender and their respective Affiliates under this Section are in addition to other rights and remedies (including other rights of setoff) that such Lender or its respective Affiliates may have. Each Lender agrees to notify the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent promptly after any such setoff and application; provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff and application.

Section 11.09 GOVERNING LAW; JURISDICTION; CONSENT TO SERVICE OF PROCESS.

(a) <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AND GOVERNED BY THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAW PRINCIPLES THAT WOULD REQUIRE THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION.

(b) <u>SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION</u>. EACH LOAN PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY SUBMITS, FOR ITSELF AND ITS PROPERTY, TO THE NONEXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE SUPREME COURT OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SITTING IN NEW YORK COUNTY AND OF THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT OF THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, AND ANY APPELLATE COURT FROM ANY THEREOF, IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY LOAN DOCUMENT, OR FOR RECOGNITION OR ENFORCEMENT OF ANY JUDGMENT, AND EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY AGREES THAT ALL CLAIMS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING MAY BE HEARD AND DETERMINED IN SUCH NEW YORK STATE COURT OR, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN SUCH FEDERAL COURT. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES THAT A FINAL JUDGMENT IN ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND MAY BE ENFORCED IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS BY SUIT ON THE JUDGMENT OR IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED BY LAW. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT SHALL AFFECT ANY RIGHT THAT THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT OR ANY LENDER MAY OTHERWISE HAVE TO BRING ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT AGAINST ANY LOAN PARTY OR ITS PROPERTIES IN THE COURTS OF ANY JURISDICTION.

- (c) WAIVER OF VENUE. EACH LOAN PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF LAW, ANY OBJECTION WHICH IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT IN ANY COURT REFERRED TO IN SECTION 11.09(B). EACH FRENCH GUARANTOR AND EACH OTHER FRENCH SUBSIDIARY HEREBY WAIVES THE BENEFIT OF THE PROVISIONS OF ARTICLE 14 OF THE FRENCH CODE CIVIL. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF LAW, THE DEFENSE OF AN INCONVENIENT FORUM TO THE MAINTENANCE OF SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT.
- (d) <u>SERVICE OF PROCESS</u>. EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY LOAN DOCUMENT, IN THE MANNER PROVIDED FOR NOTICES (OTHER THAN TELECOPIER, E-MAIL OR OTHER ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION) IN <u>SECTION 11.01</u>. EACH LOAN PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY DESIGNATES, APPOINTS AND EMPOWERS CORPORATION SERVICE COMPANY, 1180 AVE OF THE AMERICAS, SUITE 210, NEW YORK, NEW YORK, 10036 (TELEPHONE NO: 800-927-9801, X52067) (TELECOPY NO: 212-299-5656) (ELECTRONIC MAIL ADDRESS: MWIENER@CSCINFO.COM) (THE "**PROCESS AGENT**"), IN THE CASE OF ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING BROUGHT IN THE UNITED STATES AS ITS DESIGNEE, APPOINTEE AND AGENT TO RECEIVE, ACCEPT AND ACKNOWLEDGE FOR AND ON ITS BEHALF, AND IN RESPECT OF ITS PROPERTY, SERVICE OF ANY AND ALL LEGAL PROCESS, SUMMONS, NOTICES AND DOCUMENTS THAT MAY BE SERVED IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY LOAN DOCUMENT. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY HERETO TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF LAW.

Section 11.10 <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. EACH LOAN PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS

AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

Section 11.11 <u>Headings</u>. Article and Section headings and the Table of Contents used herein are for convenience of reference only, are not part of this Agreement and shall not affect the construction of, or be taken into consideration in interpreting, this Agreement.

Section 11.12 Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality. The Administrative Agent and each Lender agrees to maintain the confidentiality of the Information (as defined below), except that Information may be disclosed (a) to its Affiliates (including its head office, branch or representative offices) and to its and its Affiliates' respective partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, trustees, advisors, service providers and other representatives (it being understood that the persons to whom such disclosure is made will be informed of the confidential nature of such Information and instructed to keep such Information confidential), (b) to the extent requested by any regulatory authority purporting to have jurisdiction over it (including any self-regulatory authority, such as the National Association of Insurance Commissioners), (c) to the extent required by applicable Requirements of Law, stock exchange requirement, or by any subpoena or similar legal process, (d) to any other party hereto, (e) in connection with the exercise of any remedies hereunder or under any other Loan Document or any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the enforcement of rights hereunder or thereunder, (f) subject to an agreement containing provisions substantially the same as those of this Section 11.12, to (i) any assignee of or Participant or sub-Participant in, or any prospective Lender, or prospective assignee of or Participant or sub-Participant in, any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement, (ii) any actual or prospective counterparty (or its advisors) to any swap or derivative transaction relating to any Loan Party and its obligations or (iii) any rating agency for the purpose of obtaining a credit rating applicable to any Lender, (g) with the consent of the Designated Company or the applicable Loan Party, (h) to insurers, insurance brokers and other credit protection and service providers of any Agent, Lender, or any of their respective Affiliates who are under a duty of confidentiality to such Agent, Lender or Affiliate, (i) to any Federal Reserve Bank or any other central bank with jurisdiction over such Person in connection with a pledge or assignment in accordance with Section 11.04(f) or (j) to the extent such Information (x) becomes publicly available other than as a result of a breach of this Section or (y) becomes available to the Administrative Agent, any Lender or any of their respective Affiliates on a nonconfidential basis from a source other than the Loan Parties. For purposes of this Section, "Information" shall mean all written information received from a Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries relating to the Loan Parties or any of their Subsidiaries or any of their respective businesses, other than any such information that is available to the Administrative Agent or any Lender on a nonconfidential basis prior to disclosure by any Loan Party or any of their Subsidiaries, provided that, in the case of information received from any Loan Party or any of their Subsidiaries after the Effective Date, such information is clearly identified at the time of delivery as confidential. Any person required to maintain the confidentiality of Information as provided in this Section shall be considered to have complied with its obligation to do so if such person has exercised the same degree of care to maintain the confidentiality of such Information as such person would accord to its own confidential information.

Section 11.13 <u>USA PATRIOT Act Notice</u>. Each Lender that is subject to the Patriot Act (as hereinafter defined) and the Administrative Agent (for itself and not on behalf of any Lender) hereby notifies the Designated Company and the other Loan Parties that pursuant to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)) (the "Patriot Act"), it is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies the Designated Company and the other Loan Parties, which information includes the name, address and tax identification number of the Designated Company and the other Loan Parties and other information regarding the Designated Company and the other Loan Parties in accordance with applicable, to identify the Designated Company and the other Loan Parties in accordance with the Patriot Act. This notice is given in accordance with the requirements of the Patriot Act and is effective as to the Lenders and the Administrative Agent. Where a Lender has received soft copies of the documents provided pursuant to <u>Section 4.01</u>, <u>Section 4.03</u>, the definition of Permitted Reorganization or this <u>Section 11.13</u>, within a reasonable period of time following the written request therefor by such Lender, the Designated Company shall deliver paper copies to such Lender, it being understood that the Lenders have a right to seek paper copies of all such documentation as may be required in order to enable compliance with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations.

Section 11.14 Interest Rate Limitation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any Loan Document, the interest paid or agreed to be paid under the Loan Documents shall not exceed the maximum rate of non-usurious interest permitted by applicable law (the "Maximum Rate"). If the Administrative Agent or any Lender shall receive interest in an amount that exceeds the Maximum Rate, the excess interest shall be applied to the principal of the Loans or, if it exceeds such unpaid principal, refunded to the Borrower. In determining whether the interest contracted for, charged, or received by the Administrative Agent or a Lender exceeds the Maximum Rate, such person may, to the extent permitted by applicable law, (a) characterize any payment that is not principal as an expense, fee, or premium rather than interest, (b) exclude voluntary prepayments and the effects thereof, and (c) amortize, prorate, allocate, and spread in equal or unequal parts the total amount of interest throughout the contemplated term of the Obligations hereunder.

Section 11.15 <u>Singapore Personal Data Protection Act</u>. If a Loan Party provides a Credit Party with personal data of any individuals (including, where applicable, a Loan Party's directors, officers, employees, shareholders, beneficial owners, representatives, agents and principals (if acting on behalf of another)), that Loan Party represents and warrants that it:

- (a) has obtained (and shall maintain) the consent from such individual; and
- (b) is authorized to deliver such personal data to that Credit Party for collection, use, disclosure, transfer and retention of personal data for such purposes as set out in that Credit Party's personal data protection policy or as permitted by applicable laws or regulations.

Section 11.16 Obligations Absolute. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Order, as such Requirements of Law are modified as it relates to Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or the other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris pursuant

- to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement), all obligations of the Loan Parties hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional irrespective of:
 - (a) any bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, arrangement, readjustment, composition, liquidation or the like of any Loan Party;
- (b) any lack of validity or enforceability of any Loan Document or any other agreement or instrument relating thereto against any Loan Party;
- (c) any change in the time, manner or place of payment of, or in any other term of, all or any of the Obligations, or any other amendment or waiver of or any consent to any departure from any Loan Document or any other agreement or instrument relating thereto;
 - (d) any release or amendment or waiver of or consent to any departure from any guarantee, for all or any of the Obligations;
- (e) any exercise or non-exercise, or any waiver of any right, remedy, power or privilege under or in respect hereof or any Loan Document; or
 - (f) any other circumstances which might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, the Loan Parties.

Section 11.17 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED].

Section 11.18 <u>Judgment Currency</u>.

- (a) Each Loan Party's obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents to make payments in Dollars (the "Obligation Currency") shall not be discharged or satisfied by any tender or recovery pursuant to any judgment expressed in or converted into any currency other than the Obligation Currency, except to the extent that such tender or recovery results in the effective receipt by the Administrative Agent or the respective Lender of the full amount of the Obligation Currency expressed to be payable to the Administrative Agent or such Lender under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents. If, for the purpose of obtaining or enforcing judgment against any Loan Party in any court or in any jurisdiction, it becomes necessary to convert into or from any currency other than the Obligation Currency (such other currency being hereinafter referred to as the "Judgment Currency") an amount due in the Obligation Currency, the conversion shall be made at the spot selling rate at which the Administrative Agent (or if the Administrative Agent does not quote a rate of exchange on such currency, by a known dealer in such currency designated by the Administrative Agent) offers to sell such Judgment Currency for the Obligation Currency in the London foreign exchange market at approximately 11:00 a.m. London time on such date for delivery two (2) Business Days later (such date of determination of such spot selling rate, being hereinafter referred to as the "Judgment Currency Conversion Date").
- (b) If there is a change in the rate of exchange prevailing between the Judgment Currency Conversion Date and the date of actual payment of the amount due, the Borrower

covenant and agrees to pay, or cause to be paid, such additional amounts, if any (but in any event not a lesser amount) as may be necessary to ensure that the amount paid in the Judgment Currency, when converted at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date of payment, will produce the amount of the Obligation Currency which could have been purchased with the amount of Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial award at the rate of exchange prevailing on the Judgment Currency Conversion Date.

(c) For purposes of determining any rate of exchange for this <u>Section 11.18</u>, such amounts shall include any premium and costs payable in connection with the purchase of the Obligation Currency.

Section 11.19 Enforcement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, the authority to enforce rights and remedies hereunder and under the other Loan Documents against the Loan Parties or any of them shall be vested exclusively in, and all actions and proceedings at law in connection with such enforcement shall be instituted and maintained exclusively by, the Administrative Agent in accordance with the terms of the Loan Documents; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not prohibit (a) the Administrative Agent from exercising on its own behalf the rights and remedies that inure to its benefit (solely in its capacity as Administrative Agent) hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, (b) any Lender from exercising setoff rights in accordance with the terms hereof (subject to Section 2.14), or (c) any Lender from filing proofs of claim or appearing and filing pleadings on its own behalf during the pendency of a proceeding relative to any Loan Party under any bankruptcy, insolvency or Debtor Relief Law; and provided, further, that if at any time there is no person acting as Administrative Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, then (i) the Required Lenders shall have the rights otherwise ascribed to the Administrative Agent regarding the enforcement of rights and remedies under to the Loan Documents and (ii) in addition to the matters set forth in clauses (b) and (c) of the preceding proviso and subject to Section 2.14, any Lender may, with the consent of the Required Lenders, enforce any rights and remedies available to it and as authorized by the Required Lenders.

Section 11.20 No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility. In connection with all aspects of each transaction contemplated hereby (including in connection with any amendment, waiver or other modification hereof or of any other Loan Document), the Designated Company and each other Loan Party acknowledges and agrees that: (i) (A) the arranging and other services regarding this Agreement provided by the Administrative Agent and the Mandated Lead Arrangers are arm's-length commercial transactions between the Designated Company and each other Loan Party and their respective Affiliates, on the one hand, and the Administrative Agent and the Mandated Lead Arrangers, on the other hand, (B) each of the Designated Company and the other Loan Parties has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate, and (C) the Designated Company and each other Loan Party is capable of evaluating, and understands and accepts, the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the other Loan Documents; (ii) (A) the Administrative Agent and the Mandated Lead Arrangers each is and has been acting solely as a principal and, except as expressly agreed in writing by the relevant parties, has not been, is not, and will not be acting as an advisor, agent or fiduciary for the Designated Company, any other Loan Party or any of their

respective Affiliates, or any other Person and (B) neither the Administrative Agent nor the Mandated Lead Arrangers has any obligation to the Designated Company, any other Loan Party or any of their respective Affiliates with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby except those obligations expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents; and (iii) the Administrative Agent and the Mandated Lead Arrangers and their respective Affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Designated Company, the other Loan Parties and their respective Affiliates, and neither the Administrative Agent nor any of the Mandated Lead Arrangers has any obligation to disclose any of such interests to the Designated Company, any other Loan Party or any of their respective Affiliates. To the fullest extent permitted by law, each of the Designated Company and the other Loan Parties hereby waives and releases any claims that it may have against the Administrative Agent and the Mandated Lead Arrangers with respect to any breach or alleged breach of agency or fiduciary duty in connection with any aspect of any transaction contemplated hereby.

Section 11.21 Abstract Acknowledgment of Indebtedness and Joint Creditorship.

- (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, each Loan Party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees and covenants with the Administrative Agent by way of an abstract acknowledgment of indebtedness (abstraktes Schuldversprechen) that it owes to the Administrative Agent as creditor in its own right and not as a representative of the other Credit Parties, sums equal to, and in the currency of, each amount payable by such Loan Party to each of the Credit Parties under each of the Loan Documents relating to any Obligations, as and when that amount falls due for payment under the relevant Loan Document or would have fallen due but for any discharge resulting from failure of another Credit Party to take appropriate steps, in insolvency proceedings affecting such Loan Party, to preserve its entitlement to be paid that amount.
- (b) Each Loan Party undertakes to pay to the Administrative Agent upon first written demand the amount payable by such Loan Party to each of the Credit Parties under each of the Loan Documents as such amount has become due and payable.
- (c) The Administrative Agent has the independent right to demand and receive full or partial payment of the amounts payable by each Loan Party under this Section 11.21, irrespective of any discharge of such Loan Party's obligation to pay those amounts to the other Credit Parties resulting from failure by them to take appropriate steps, in insolvency proceedings affecting such Loan Party, to preserve their entitlement to be paid those amounts.
- (d) Any amount due and payable by a Loan Party to the Administrative Agent under this Section 11.21 shall be decreased to the extent that the other Credit Parties have received (and are able to retain) payment in full of the corresponding amount under the other provisions of the Loan Documents and any amount due and payable by a Loan Party to the other Credit Parties under those provisions shall be decreased to the extent that the Administrative Agent has received (and is able to retain) payment in full of the corresponding amount under this Section 11.21; provided that no Loan Party may consider its obligations towards a Credit Party to be so discharged by virtue of any set-off, counterclaim or similar defense that it may invoke vis-à-vis the Administrative Agent.

- (e) The rights of the Credit Parties (other than the Administrative Agent) to receive payment of amounts payable by each Loan Party under the Loan Documents are several and are separate and independent from, and without prejudice to, the rights of the Administrative Agent to receive payment under this <u>Section 11.21</u>.
- (f) In addition, but without prejudice to the foregoing, the Administrative Agent shall be the joint creditor (together with the relevant Credit Parties) of all obligations of each Loan Party towards each of the Credit Parties under the Loan Documents.

Section 11.22 Special German Matters. The representations and warranties in Section 3.22 and the covenants in Section 6.21, in each case, given by any Loan Party resident in Germany (*Inländer*) within the meaning of Section 2 para. 15 of the German Foreign Trade Act (*Auβenwirtschaftsgesetz*) (or any Loan Party in relation to a Loan Party so resident in Germany) are made only to the extent that they do not result in a violation of or conflict with Section 7 of the German Foreign Trade and Payments Regulation (*Auβenwirtschaftsverordnung*).

Section 11.23 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED].

Section 11.24 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED].

Section 11.25 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED].

Section 11.26 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED].

Section 11.27 Maximum Liability. Subject to Section 7.08 and Sections 7.11 through 7.16, it is the desire and intent of (i) each Loan Party and the Lenders, that, in each case, the liability of such Loan Party shall be enforced against such Loan Party to the fullest extent permissible under the laws and public policies applied in each jurisdiction in which enforcement is sought after giving effect to the rights of contribution established in the Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement that are valid and enforceable and not subordinated to the claims of other creditors as determined in such action or proceeding. If, however, and to the extent that, the obligations of any Loan Party under any Loan Document shall be adjudicated to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason (including, without limitation, because of any applicable state, provincial or federal law relating to fraudulent conveyances or transfers), then the amount of such Loan Party's obligations (in the case of any invalidity or unenforceability with respect such Loan Party's obligations) under the Loan Documents shall be deemed to be reduced and such Loan Party shall pay the maximum amount of the Obligations which would be permissible under applicable law; provided that any guarantees of any such obligations that are subject to deemed reduction pursuant to this Section 11.27 shall, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Order, as such Requirements of Law are modified as it relates to Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or the other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement), be absolute and unconditional in respect of the full amount of such obligations without giving effect to any such deemed reduction.

Section 11.28 <u>NO ORAL AGREEMENT</u>. THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS REPRESENT THE FINAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES AND MAY NOT BE CONTRADICTED BY EVIDENCE OF PRIOR, CONTEMPORANEOUS OR SUBSEQUENT ORAL AGREEMENTS BETWEEN THE PARTIES. THERE ARE NO UNWRITTEN AGREEMENTS BETWEEN THE PARTIES.

Section 11.29 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED].

Section 11.30 Electronic Execution of Assignments and Certain other Documents. The words "execution," "execute", "signed," "signature," and words of like import in or related to any document to be signed in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby (including, without limitation, Assignment and Assumptions, amendments or other modifications, waivers and consents) shall be deemed to include electronic signatures or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable Requirements of Law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act; provided that notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Administrative Agent is under no obligation to agree to accept electronic signatures in any form or in any format unless expressly agreed to by the Administrative Agent pursuant to procedures approved by it.

Section 11.31 Payments Set Aside. To the extent that any payment by or on behalf of any Loan Party is made to the Administrative Agent or any Lender, or the Administrative Agent or any Lender exercises its right of setoff, and such payment or the proceeds of such setoff or any part thereof is subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the Administrative Agent or such Lender in its discretion) to be repaid to a trustee, receiver or any other party, in connection with any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or otherwise, then (a) to the extent of such recovery, the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such setoff had not occurred, and (b) each Lender severally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent upon demand its applicable share (without duplication) of any amount so recovered from or repaid by the Administrative Agent, plus interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such payment is made at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Rate from time to time in effect. The obligations of the Lenders under clause (b) of the preceding sentence shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.

Section 11.32 <u>Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of Affected Financial Institutions</u>.

Solely to the extent any Lender or the Administrative Agent that is an Affected Financial Institution is a party to this Agreement and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document or in any other agreement, arrangement or understanding among any such parties, each party hereto acknowledges that any liability of any Lender or the Administrative Agent that is an Affected Financial Institution arising under any Loan Document, to the extent such liability

is unsecured, may be subject to the Write-Down and Conversion Powers of the applicable Resolution Authority and agrees and consents to, and acknowledges and agrees to be bound by:

- (a) the application of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable Resolution Authority to any such liabilities arising hereunder which may be payable to it by any Lender or the Administrative Agent that is an Affected Financial Institution; and
 - (b) the effects of any Bail-In Action on any such liability, including, if applicable:
 - (i) a reduction in full or in part or cancellation of any such liability;
 - (ii) a conversion of all, or a portion of, such liability into shares or other instruments of ownership in such Affected Financial Institution, its parent undertaking, or a bridge institution that may be issued to it or otherwise conferred on it, and that such shares or other instruments of ownership will be accepted by it in lieu of any rights with respect to any such liability under this Agreement or any other Loan Document; or
 - (iii) the variation of the terms of such liability in connection with the exercise of the Write-Down and Conversion Powers of the applicable Resolution Authority.

Section 11.33 <u>Lender Consents and Acknowledgements</u>.

(a) On the Effective Date, the Designated Company has determined in its reasonable discretion that (i) the restrictions under Korean law applicable to providing upstream guarantees, including those laws that would potentially subject the directors of NKL to civil and criminal liability for acting to benefit a third party, constitute the equivalent of a prohibition under Requirements of Law of NKL becoming a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to Section 5.11(b) and (ii) the costs associated with causing Novelis Vietnam Company Limited to become a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to Section 5.11(b), are, in each case, in light of the restrictions on, and cost of, creating and enforcing such guarantees under the applicable Requirements of Law, excessive in relation to the benefits that the Credit Parties would obtain. In reliance upon the foregoing, each Credit Party, by becoming a Party or by receiving the benefit of the terms hereof or of the other Loan Documents, hereby acknowledges that, as of the Effective Date and the Closing Date, NKL and Novelis Vietnam Company Limited shall not be required to become a Subsidiary Guarantor; provided that, if at any time after the Effective Date the Administrative Agent, in its reasonable discretion, determines that (x) in the case of NKL, the applicable legal restrictions no longer prohibit NKL from providing such guarantee and (y) in the case of Novelis Vietnam Company Limited, the costs of Novelis Vietnam Company Limited, provided guarantee are no longer excessive in relation to the benefits afforded thereby, then following written notice from the Administrative Agent, the Designated Company shall have 30 days (or such longer period as agreed to by the Administrative Agent) to satisfy the terms of Section 5.11(b) relating to NKL or Novelis Vietnam Company Limited, as applicable; provided, further that the Administrative Agent shall not make such determination (solely with respect to NKL) prior to NKL becoming a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Designated Company.

- (b) Novelis do Brasil Ltda. ("NDB") is a Loan Party and the owner of certain hydropower assets in Guaraciaba, State of Minas Gerais, Brazil (the "Hydropower Assets"). NDB intends to dispose of the Hydropower Assets and, for that purpose, has formed Brecha Energetica Ltda., a special purpose limited liability company in the City of Guaraciaba, State of Minas Gerais, Brazil (each, a "Brecha Energetica"), and upon receipt of regulatory approvals from Administrative Council for Economic Defense ("CADE") and National Agency for Energy ("Aneel") and conclusion of other measures agreed upon contractually, (i) shall transfer the Hydropower Assets to Brecha Energetica (the "Corporate Reorganization") and (ii) shall sell the quotas in Brecha Energetica (the "Quota Sale") to a third-party purchaser (the "Purchaser") pursuant to a Quota Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated April 3, 2014 (as amended, restated, supplemented, or otherwise modified, the "Purchase Agreement"). The Designated Company hereby represents and warrants to the Credit Parties that the Corporate Reorganization and the Quota Sale are permitted under this Agreement.
- (c) The Designated Company has determined in its reasonable discretion that the costs associated with causing Brecha Energetica to become a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to Section 5.11(b) are, in light of the binding commitment to effect the Quota Sale pursuant to the terms of the Purchase Agreement, excessive in relation to the benefits that the Credit Parties would obtain. In reliance upon the foregoing, each Credit Party, by becoming a Party or by receiving the benefit of the terms hereof or of the other Loan Documents, hereby acknowledges that, as of the Effective Date and the Closing Date, Brecha Energetica shall not be required to become a Subsidiary Guarantor; provided that, if at any time after the Effective Date, the Administrative Agent, in its reasonable discretion, determines that the costs of such guarantee is no longer excessive in relation to the benefits afforded thereby, then following written notice from the Administrative Agent, the Designated Company shall have 30 days (or such longer period as agreed to by the Administrative Agent) to satisfy the terms of Section 5.11(b). The Designated Company shall provide the Administrative Agent with prompt written notice of (i) termination of the Purchase Agreement, (ii) the occurrence of any event which, in the Administrative Agent's reasonable judgment, would make the Purchaser or NDB, as applicable, unable to satisfy any of the conditions precedent to closing set forth in the Purchase Agreement and (iii) a final and non-appealable refusal of the CADE and Aneel to grant any regulatory consent relating to the Corporate Reorganization or the Quota Sale, in order to assist the Administrative Agent in making the determination described above.

Section 11.34 Termination. All agreements, covenants, representations, warranties, rights, duties and obligations of each Party set forth in this Agreement and each other Loan Document shall terminate in all respects on the Agreement Termination Date if the Closing Date has not occurred on or prior to such time. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document, the provisions of Section 2.12, Section 2.14, Section 2.15, Section 2.16, Section 2.18, Section 7.10, ARTICLE X, Section 11.03, Section 11.09, Section 11.10, Section 11.18, and Section 11.19 shall survive and remain in full force and effect regardless of the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, the funding or repayment of the Loans, the expiration or termination of the Commitments or the termination of this Agreement or any provision hereof.

Section 11.35 <u>Lender Exculpation</u>. Nothing in this Agreement shall oblige any Lender to do or omit to do anything if it would, or might in its reasonable opinion, constitute a breach of any Requirement of Law or a breach of a fiduciary duty or duty of confidentiality.

Section 11.36 <u>Acknowledgement Regarding Any Supported QFCs.</u> To the extent that the Loan Documents provide support, through a guarantee or otherwise, for Hedging Agreements or any other agreement or instrument that is a QFC (such support, "QFC Credit Support" and each such QFC a "Supported QFC"), the parties acknowledge and agree as follows with respect to the resolution power of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (together with the regulations promulgated thereunder, the "U.S. Special Resolution Regimes") in respect of such Supported QFC and QFC Credit Support (with the provisions below applicable notwithstanding that the Loan Documents and any Supported QFC may in fact be stated to be governed by the laws of the State of New York and/or of the United States or any other state of the United States):

- (a) In the event a Covered Entity that is party to a Supported QFC (each, a "Covered Party") becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer of such Supported QFC and the benefit of such QFC Credit Support (and any interest and obligation in or under such Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support, and any rights in property securing such Supported QFC or such QFC Credit Support) from such Covered Party will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support (and any such interest, obligation and rights in property) were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. In the event a Covered Party or a BHC Act Affiliate of a Covered Party becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under the Loan Documents that might otherwise apply to such Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support that may be exercised against such Covered Party are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and the Loan Documents were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. Without limitation of the foregoing, it is understood and agreed that rights and remedies of the parties with respect to a Defaulting Lender shall in no event affect the rights of any Covered Party with respect to a Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support.
 - (b) As used in this <u>Section 11.36</u>, the following terms have the following meanings:

"BHC Act Affiliate" of a party means an "affiliate" (as such term is defined under, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 1841(k)) of such party.

"Covered Entity" means any of the following:

- (i) a "covered entity" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b);
- (ii) a "covered bank" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or

(iii) a "covered FSI" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b).

"Default Right" has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable.

"QFC" has the meaning assigned to the term "qualified financial contract" in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 5390(c)(8) (D).

NOVELIS INC., as the Parent as the Designated Company

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller

Title: Vice President and Treasurer

NOVELIS ACQUSITIONS LLC, as U.S.

Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Treasurer</u>

AV METALS INC., as Holdings

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u>
Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>
Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

NOVELIS CORPORATION, as a U.S. Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Assistant Treasurer</u>

NOVELIS GLOBAL EMPLOYMENT ORGANIZAION, INC., as a U.S. Guarantor

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller
Name: Randal P. Miller
Title: Treasurer

NOVELIS SOUTH AMERICA HOLDINGS LLC, as a U.S. Guarantor

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller Name: Randal P. Miller

Title: <u>Treasurer</u>

NOVELIS HOLDINGS INC., as Borrower

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller Name: Randal P. Miller

Title: <u>Treasurer</u>

NOVELIS DO BRASIL LTDA., as Brazilian Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Attorney-in-fact</u>

witness:

By: <u>/s/ Shannon Curran</u>
Name: <u>Shannon Curran</u>
Title: <u>Sr. Legal Manager</u>

witness:

By: <u>/s/ Michael Shelby</u> Name: <u>Michael Shelby</u> Title: <u>Sr. Project Manager</u>

NOVELIS UK LTD, as a U.K. Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>

Title: Attorney

NOVELIS EUROPE HOLDINGS LIMITED, as a U.K. Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>

Title: Attorney

NOVELIS SERVICE LIMITED, as a U.K. Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>

Title: Attorney_

NOVELIS AG, as a Swiss Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

NOVELIS SWITERZERLAND S.A., as a Swiss Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

4260848 CANADA INC., as a Canadian Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

4260856 CANADA INC., as a Canadian Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

8018227 CANADA INC., as a Canadian Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u>
Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>
Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

SIGNED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED for and on behalf of NOVELIS ALUMINIUM HOLDING UNLIMITED COMPANY by its lawfully appointed attorney, as Irish Guarantor in the presence of:

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller Name: Randal P. Miller

Title: Attorney

witness:

By: <u>/s/ Shannon Curran</u> Name: <u>Shannon Curran</u> Title: <u>Sr. Legal Manager</u>

Address 3560 Lenox Road, Ste. 2000 Atlanta, GA 303026

Occupation: Paralegal

NOVELIS DEUTSCHLAND GMBH, as a German Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Person Authorized</u>

NOVELIS SHEET INGOT GMBH, as a German Guarantor

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller
Name: Randal P. Miller
Title: Person Authorized

NOVELIS PAE S.A.S., as French Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Attorney-in-fact</u>

NOVELIS MEA LTD, a Company Limited by Shares under the Companies Law of the Dubai International Financial Centre, as Dubai Guarantor

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller
Name: Randal P. Miller
Title: Authorized Signatory

STANDARD CHARTERED BANK, as Administrative Agent

By: /s/ Timothy Watts

Name: Timothy Watts

Title: Transaction Manager <u>Standard</u> <u>Chartered Bank</u>

STANDARD CHARTERED BANK, as

an Escrow Agent

By: <u>/s/ Karin Flinspach</u> Name: Karin Flinspach Title: Managing Director

ABN AMRO CAPITAL USA LLC, as a Lender and as a Mandated Lead Arranger

By: /s/ Jamie Matos
Name: Jamie Matos
Title: _Director

By: /s/ Amit Wynalda Name: Amit Wynalda Title: Executive Director

AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND BANKING GROUP LIMITED,

as a Mandated Lead Arranger

By: <u>/s/ Carl Roberts</u> Name: Carl Roberts

Title: Head of Loan Syndications, South East Asia, India and

Middle East

AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND BANKING GROUP LIMITED, SINGAPORE BRANCH, as a Lender

By: <u>/s/ Carl Roberts</u> Name: Carl Roberts

Title: Head of Loan Syndications, South East Asia, India and

Middle East

AXIS BANK LTD., as a Lender and as a Mandated Lead Arranger

By: <u>/s/ Niladhri Nandi</u> Name: Niladhri Nandi Title: Head - Corporate

By: <u>/s/ Vivek Srivastava</u> Name: Vivek Srivastava Title: Head – Treasury

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as a Lender and as a Mandated Lead Arranger

By: /s/ Albert Wheeler Name: Albert Wheeler Title: Vice President

BARCLAYS BANK PLC, as a Lender and as a Mandated Lead Arranger

By: <u>/s/ Mark Pope</u> Name: <u>Mark Pope</u>

Title: Assistant Vice President

CITIBANK, N.A., as a Lender

By: /s/ Masaya Adachi Name: Masaya Adachi Title: Vice President

CITICORP GLOBAL MARKETS ASIA LIMITED, as a Mandated Lead

Arranger

By: /s/ Chiranjeev Kumar Name: Chiranjeev Kumar

Title: <u>Director</u>

CRÉDIT AGRICOLE CORPORATE AND INVESTMENT BANK, INCORPORATED IN FRANCE WITH LIMITED LIABILITY, as a Lender and as a Mandated Lead Arranger

By: <u>/s/ Jean-Yves Korenian</u> Name: <u>Jean-Yves Korenian</u> Title: <u>Manager Director</u>

By: <u>/s/ Sébastien Pietryk</u> Name: <u>Sébastien Pietryk</u> Title: <u>Manager Director</u>

DBS BANK LTD., as a Lender and as a Mandated Lead Arranger

By: <u>/s/ Aashish Opal</u>
Name: <u>Aashish Opal</u>
Title: <u>Senior Vice President</u>

DEUTSCHE BANK AG CAYMAN ISLANDS BRANCH, as a Lender

By: <u>/s/ Michael Strobel</u>
Name: <u>Michael Strobel</u>
Title: <u>Vice President</u>

By: <u>/s/ Suzan Onal</u>
Name: <u>Suzan Onal</u>
Title: <u>Associate</u>

DEUTSCHE BANK SECURITIES INC., as a Mandated Lead Arranger

By: <u>/s/ Stephen R. Lapidus</u>
Name: <u>Stephen R. Lapidus</u>

Title: <u>Director</u>

By: <u>/s/ Alvin Varughese</u> Name: <u>Alvin Varughese</u>

Title: <u>Director</u>

FIRST ABU DHABI BANK USA N.V.,

as a Lender and as a Mandated Lead Arranger

By: <u>/s/ Pamela Sigda</u> Name: <u>Pamela Sigda</u> Title: <u>CFO</u>

By: <u>/s/ Ora Helmholz</u> Name: <u>Ora Helmholz</u>

Title: COO

HSBC BANK USA, N.A., as a Lender

By: /s/ Christopher Samms
Name: Christopher Samms

Title: Senior Vice President, #9426

HSBC SECURITIES (USA) INC., as a

Mandated Lead Arranger

By: <u>/s/ Christopher Samms</u> Name: <u>Christopher Samms</u> Title: <u>Director</u>

ICICI BANK LIMITED, NEW YORK **BRANCH**, as a Lender and as a Mandated

Lead Arranger

By: /s/ Leslie Mathew Name: Leslie Mathew

Title: Head-Corporate & Commercial Banking
ICICI Bank Ltd New York Branch 646-827-8472 & 929-318-3325

ING BANK N.V., SINGAPORE

BRANCH, as a Lender and as a Mandated

Lead Arranger

By: /s/ Lisa Kwok
Name: Lisa Kwok
Title: Managing Director

By: <u>/s/ Milly Tan</u>
Name: <u>Milly Tan</u>
Title: <u>Director</u>

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A. as a Lender

and as a Mandated Lead Arranger

By: <u>/s/ Tasvir Hasan</u>
Name: <u>Tasvir Hasan</u>
Title: <u>Executive Director</u>

MIZUHO BANK, LTD., as a Lender and as a Mandated Lead Arranger

By: <u>/s/ Donna DeMagistris</u>
Name: <u>Donna DeMagistris</u>
Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

MUFG BANK, LTD., as a Lender and as a Mandated Lead Arranger

By: <u>/s/ Sebastien Rozes</u>
Name: <u>Sebastien Rozes</u>

Title: Managing Director Head of Corporate Banking for EMEA

SOCIETE GENERALE, HONG KONG BRANCH, as a Lender and as a Mandated Lead Arranger

By: <u>/s/ Tapan Vaishnav</u> Name: <u>Tapan Vaishnav</u> Title: <u>Head of Advisory and</u>

Financing Group, Asia Pacific

By: <u>/s/ Pei Zhi Ling</u>
Name: <u>Pei Zhi Ling</u>

Title: Vice President, Advisory and Financing Group

STANDARD CHARTERED BANK, as a Lender and as a Mandated Lead Arranger and

Administrative Agent

By: /s/ James Perkins
Name: James Perkins
Title: Manager CRC

By: /s/ Richard Coulon
Name: Richard Coulon
Title: Country Head, CRC UK

STATE BANK OF INDIA., as a Lender and as a Mandated Lead Arranger

By: <u>/s/ /Ramchandra Rao G.</u> Name: <u>Ramchandra Rao G.</u>

Title: Vice President & Head Credit

[Signature Page to Short Term Credit Agreement 2020]

SUMITOMO MITSUI BANKING CORPORATION SINGAPORE BRANCH,

Incorporated in Japan with limited liability, Company Registration No. T03FC6366F, as a Mandated Lead Arranger

By: <u>/s/ /Kaoru Furya</u> Name: <u>Kaoru Furya</u>

Title: General Manager, Corporate Banking Asia Pacific

By: <u>/s/ /Taisuke Sawamura</u> Name: <u>Taisuke Sawamura</u> Title: <u>General Manager</u>,

> Investment Banking Asia (Loan Capital Markets)

> > [Signature Page to Short Term Credit Agreement 2020]

INCREASE JOINDER AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT

dated as of February 21, 2020,

between

NOVELIS ACQUISITIONS LLC,

as Novelis Acquisitions,

AV METALS INC., as Holdings,

THE OTHER LOAN PARTIES PARTY HERETO,

THE THIRD PARTY SECURITY PROVIDER,

and

STANDARD CHARTERED BANK,

as Administrative Agent, as Collateral Agent, and as the Escrow Agent.

ABN AMRO Capital USA LLC

Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited
Axis Bank Limited
Bank of America, N.A.
Barclays Bank PLC
Citigroup Global Markets Asia Limited
Crédit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank
DBS Bank Ltd.

edit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank
DBS Bank Ltd.
Deutsche Bank Securities Inc.
First Abu Dhabi Bank USA N.V.
HSBC Securities (USA) Inc.
ICICI Bank Limited, New York Branch
ING Bank N.V., Singapore Branch
JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.
Mizuho Bank, Ltd.
MUFG Bank, Ltd., London Branch
Societe Generale, Hong Kong Branch
Standard Chartered Bank
State Bank of India, and

Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Singapore Branch, as Mandated Lead Arrangers and Bookrunners,

and

the Lenders signatory hereto.

This INCREASE JOINDER AMENDMENT TO CREDIT AGREEMENT (this "Amendment"), dated as of February 21, 2020, is entered into among NOVELIS ACQUISITIONS LLC, a Delaware corporation (the "Novelis Acquisitions"), NOVELIS INC., a corporation amalgamated under the Canada Business Corporations Act and having its corporate office at Two Alliance Center, 3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000, Atlanta, GA 30326, USA ("Novelis Inc."), AV METALS INC., a corporation formed under the Canada Business Corporations Act ("Holdings"), the other LOAN PARTIES (as defined in the Credit Agreement referred to below), NOVELIS ITALIA S.P.A. (the "Third Party Security Provider"), STANDARD CHARTERED BANK, being a company incorporated in England by Royal Charter 1853, with reference number ZC18 and whose registered office is 1 Basinghall Avenue, London EC2V 5DD, as administrative agent (in such capacity, and together with its successors in such capacity, "Administrative Agent"), as collateral agent (in such capacity, and together with its successors in such capacity, "Collateral Agent") under the Credit Agreement referred to below, and as escrow agent for the Parties hereto pursuant to Section 2.21 of the Amended Credit Agreement (in such capacity, and together with its successors in such capacity, "Escrow Agent"), and the lenders signatory hereto (the "Aleris Incremental Term Lenders").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, Novelis Inc., AV Metals Inc., the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Lenders from time to time party thereto entered into that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of January 10, 2017 (as amended by Amendment No. 1 to Credit Agreement, dated as of September 14, 2017, as further amended by Amendment No. 2 to Credit Agreement and Amendment to U.S. Security Agreement, dated as of November 20, 2018, as further amended by Amendment No. 3 to Credit Agreement and Amendment No. 2 to U.S. Security Agreement, dated as of February 6, 2020, and as further as amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified prior to the date hereof, the "Credit Agreement"; the Credit Agreement, as amended by this Amendment, the "Amended Credit Agreement");

WHEREAS, the Third Party Security Provider has pledged certain assets to secure the Secured Obligations of the Loan Parties;

WHEREAS, prior to giving effect to this Amendment, certain lenders had previously provided commitments in the principal amount of \$775,000,000 for purposes of funding a portion of the Aleris Acquisition, but such commitments were terminated automatically in accordance with the terms of the Credit Agreement (and the Aleris Incremental Commitment Termination Date (as defined in the Credit Agreement without giving effect to this Amendment) occurred), on January 21, 2020.

WHEREAS, in order to fund a portion of the Aleris Acquisition and pay certain fees, costs and expenses incurred in connection therewith, including the execution of this amendment and the entry into an unsecured short term loan facility, Novelis Inc. has requested that the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders provide commitments for, and extend credit in the form of, Incremental Term Loans to Novelis Acquisitions (and, immediately after giving effect to the merger of Novelis Acquisitions with and into Aleris in connection with the Aleris

Acquisition, Aleris) (the "Incremental Borrower") in accordance with the terms, and subject to the conditions, set forth herein and in the Amended Credit Agreement, in an aggregate principal amount not in excess of \$775,000,000 (the "Aleris Incremental Term Loans"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to Sections 2.23 and 11.02 of the Credit Agreement, a joinder agreement effecting the Incremental Term Loan Commitments may, without the consent of any Lenders other than the Lenders party hereto, effect such amendments to the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents as may be necessary or appropriate, in the opinion of the Administrative Agent, to effect the provisions of Section 2.23 of the Credit Agreement, and the parties hereto acknowledge that the amendments set forth herein are made pursuant to such Section.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, the mutual covenants and obligations herein set forth and other good and valuable consideration, the adequacy and receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, and in reliance upon the representations, warranties and covenants contained herein and in the Amended Credit Agreement, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

- Section 1. <u>Definitions</u>. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Amended Credit Agreement.
- Section 2. <u>Terms of the Aleris Incremental Loans and the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, effective as of the Amendment Effective Date (as defined below), the Credit Agreement is hereby amended to delete the stricken text (indicated textually in the same manner as the following example: <u>stricken text</u>) and to add the double-underlined text (indicated textually in the same manner as the following example: <u>double-underlined</u>) as set forth in the pages of the Amended Credit Agreement attached as <u>Annex I</u> hereto.
- Section 3. <u>Exhibits</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, effective as of the Amendment Effective Date (as defined below), the Credit Agreement is hereby amended to add Exhibit I thereto as set forth in the pages of Exhibit I to the Amended Credit Agreement attached as <u>Annex II</u> hereto.
- Section 4. <u>Conditions Precedent to Effectiveness of this Amendment</u>. This Amendment shall become effective as of the first date (the "Amendment Effective Date") on which each of the following conditions precedent shall have been satisfied (or duly waived by the Administrative Agent and the Lenders party hereto):
- (a) <u>Certain Documents.</u> The Administrative Agent shall have received each of the following, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent:
- (i) this Amendment, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers, duly executed by each of the Loan Parties, the Third Party Security Provider, the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent;

- (ii) an Intercreditor Joinder Agreement Additional Debt designation certificate from the Administrative Agent (which shall also be delivered to the other parties to the Intercreditor Agreement).
- (iii) an Additional Secured Debt (as defined in the Intercreditor Agreement) designation certificate (which shall also be delivered to the other parties to the Intercreditor Agreement).
- (b) <u>Loan Documents</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received executed counterparts of each of the following, properly executed by an authorized signatory of each applicable signing Loan Party, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and each of the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers:
 - (i) such amendments to, amendments and restatements of, or confirmations or reaffirmations of, or supplements to, each Guarantee, each Foreign Guarantee, each existing Security Documents or other Loan Documents, and such additional Security Documents, Loan Documents or other filings or actions, in each case as the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent may require in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby.
- (c) <u>Corporate Documents</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received each of the following, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (and, in the case of <u>clause (vi)</u> below, the Escrow Agent):
- (i) a certificate of the secretary, assistant secretary, managing director (where applicable) or other director (in the case of Holdings) of each Loan Party dated the Amendment Effective Date, certifying (1) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of each Organizational Document (or its equivalent including the constitutional documents) of such Loan Party certified (to the extent customary in the applicable jurisdiction) as of a recent date by the Secretary of State (or equivalent Governmental Authority) of the jurisdiction of its organization, (2) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of resolutions duly adopted by the Board of Directors (or equivalent governing body or Person) and/or shareholders, as applicable, of such Loan Party authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of, *inter alia*, this Amendment, the Amended Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which such Person is a party that are required to be executed in connection herewith, and that such resolutions, or any other document attached thereto, have not been modified, rescinded, amended or superseded and are in full force and effect, (3) as to the incumbency and specimen signature of each officer or authorized signatory executing this Amendment and any Loan Document or any other document delivered in connection herewith on behalf of such Loan Party (together with a certificate of another officer or authorized signatory as to the incumbency and specimen signature of the secretary, assistant secretary, managing director or other director executing the certificate in this <u>clause (i)</u>, and other customary evidence of incumbency) and (4) that the borrowing or guarantee with respect to the Loans or any of the other Secured Obligations would not cause any borrowing, guarantee, or similar limit binding on any Loan Party to be exceeded, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers;

- (ii) a certificate as to the good standing (where applicable, or such other customary functionally equivalent certificates or abstracts) of each Loan Party (in so-called "long-form" if available) as of a recent date prior to the Amendment Effective Date, from the Secretary of State in the state or jurisdiction of organization of such Loan Party (or other applicable Governmental Authority), each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers;
- (iii) if relevant, evidence that each Irish Guarantor has done all that is necessary to follow the procedures set out in section 82 of the Companies Act 2014 of Ireland in order to enable it to enter into this Amendment and the other Loan Documents to which such Person is a party that are required to be executed in connection herewith;
- (iv) evidence that each of the Loan Parties are members of the same group of companies consisting of a holding company and its subsidiaries for the purposes of Section 7 of the Companies Act 2014 of Ireland and Section 8 of the Companies Act 2014 of Ireland;
- (v) up-to date certified copy of the constitutional documents (e.g., for a German GmbH: *Handelsregisterauszug, Gesellschaftsvertrag, Gesellschafterliste*) for each German Loan Party;
 - (vi) accurate and complete authorized signers' forms in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto; and
 - (vii) such other documents as the Lenders or the Administrative Agent may reasonably request.
- (d) Officer's Certificate. The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate, dated the Amendment Effective Date and signed by a Financial Officer of Novelis Inc., certifying (i) compliance with the conditions precedent set forth in this Section 4, (ii) that no Default has occurred and is continuing, (iii) that each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in Section 8 below or in any other Loan Document are true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the Amendment Effective Date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly related to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date, and (iv) and certifying that each of the documents required to be delivered pursuant to clause (g) below have been delivered to the Administrative Agent on or prior to the Amendment Effective Date.
- (e) Opinions of Counsel. The Administrative Agent shall have received, on behalf of itself, the other Agents, the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers, the Collateral Agent and the Lenders, (i) a favorable written opinion of Torys LLP, special counsel for the Loan Parties, (ii) a favorable written opinion of local and foreign counsel of the Loan Parties in jurisdictions to be specified by the Administrative Agent (or, in the case of Loan Documents governed by the laws of, or Persons organized under the laws of, the United Arab Emirates or the Dubai International Financial Centre, foreign counsel of the Agents), in each case (A) dated the

Amendment Effective Date, (B) addressed to the Agents and the Lenders and (C) covering such matters relating to the Amendment, the Amended Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents delivered on the Amendment Effective Date as the Administrative Agent or the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders shall reasonably request, including, but not limited to, capacity of each Loan Party to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Amendment, the Amended Credit Agreement and each such Loan Document to which it is a party, and enforceability of this Amendment, the Amended Credit Agreement and each such Loan Document, and (iii) to the extent that a Lender is not authorized to rely on one or more opinions delivered to the Agents and the Lenders in connection with the Credit Agreement prior to the Amendment Effective Date, each such Lender shall have received a reliance letter from counsel in each applicable jurisdiction, which letter shall authorize such Lender to rely on each such opinion (which reliance language may be included in the opinion delivered pursuant to this clause (e)), in the case of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers.

- (f) <u>Payment of Fees, Costs and Expenses.</u> The Administrative Agent shall have received all fees required to be paid, and all expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, special counsel to the Agents, and the reasonable fees and expenses of any local counsel, foreign counsel, appraisers, consultants and other advisors) for which invoices have been presented at least one Business Day prior to the Amendment Effective Date, on or before the Amendment Effective Date, in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Amendment.
- (g) <u>Permitted Short Term Loan Documents; Revolving Credit Loan Documents</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received executed copies of:
 - (i) all Permitted Short Term Loan Documents in effect or entered into on the Amendment Effective Date, together with all certificates and other documents and agreements required to be delivered on the Amendment Effective Date pursuant to the terms of the credit agreement in respect thereof, each of which shall be in full force and effect (or become effective substantially concurrently with the effectiveness of this Amendment), which shall provide for a short term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$1,100,000,000, and all conditions precedent to the effectiveness of the commitments in respect of the Permitted Short Term Indebtedness shall have been satisfied (or will be satisfied substantially concurrently with the effectiveness of this Amendment); and
 - (ii) an amendment to, or amendment and restatement of, the Revolving Credit Agreement (together with all certificates and other documents and agreements required to be delivered pursuant to the terms thereof), the terms of which shall, among other things, permit the Aleris Acquisition, the Permitted Short Term Loan Documents, the terms of this Amendment, and such agreement as so amended or amended and restated, shall be in full force and effect and all conditions precedent to the effectiveness of the amendments set forth in the foregoing shall have been satisfied (or will be satisfied substantially concurrently with the effectiveness of this Amendment).

- (h) <u>Solvency Certificate</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a solvency certificate in the form of <u>Exhibit O</u> to the Amended Credit Agreement (or in such other form as is satisfactory to the Administrative Agent to reflect applicable legal requirements), dated the Amendment Effective Date and signed by a senior Financial Officer of each Loan Party or of the Designated Company.
- (i) <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. Each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in <u>Section 8</u> hereof, in <u>ARTICLE III</u> of the Amended Credit Agreement, or in any other Loan Document are true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the Amendment Effective Date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly related to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date.
- (j) No Default or Event of Default. Before and after giving effect to this Amendment, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.
- (k) Requirements of Law. The Administrative Agent shall be satisfied that Holdings, the Borrower and Holdings' Subsidiaries and the transactions contemplated by this Amendment that are consummated on the Amendment Effective Date shall be in full compliance with all material Requirements of Law, including Regulations T, U and X of the Board, and shall have received satisfactory evidence of such compliance reasonably requested by them.
- (l) <u>Consents</u>. All approvals of Governmental Authorities and third parties necessary to execute and deliver this Amendment and the other Loan Documents entered into on the Amendment Effective Date, and to perform all obligations thereunder, in each case shall have been obtained and shall be in full force and effect.
- (m) <u>Litigation</u>. There shall be no governmental or judicial action, actual or threatened, that has or would have, singly or in the aggregate, a reasonable likelihood of restraining, preventing or imposing burdensome conditions on the transactions contemplated by this Amendment or the Amended Credit Agreement.

(n) <u>USA Patriot Act; Beneficial Ownership Certification</u>.

(i) The Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall have received, at least 5 Business Days prior to the Amendment Effective Date, and shall be satisfied with, all documentation and other information that may be required by the Administrative Agent and the Lenders in order to enable compliance with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the Patriot Act and the information described in <u>Section 11.13</u> of the Amended Credit Agreement.

- (ii) At least five (5) Business Days prior to the Amendment Effective Date, the Designated Company shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent and each Lender that so requests a Beneficial Ownership Certification in respect of the Loan Parties.
- (o) <u>Process Agent</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received evidence of the acceptance by the Process Agent of its appointment as such by the Loan Parties.
- (p) No Material Adverse Effect. Since March 31, 2019 through the Amendment Effective Date, there has been no event, change, circumstance or occurrence that, individually or in the aggregate, has had or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect on Holdings and its Subsidiaries.
- (q) <u>Lender FATCA Compliance Certifications</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a U.S. tax withholding certificate (or, alternatively, other evidence satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) confirming FATCA compliance from each Lender pursuant to paragraph (v) of Section 2.15(f) (FATCA Information). For the avoidance of doubt, and pursuant to paragraph (viii) of Section 2.15(f) (FATCA Information), the Administrative Agent may rely on such U.S. tax withholding certificate or other evidence from each Lender without further verification, and the Administrative Agent shall not be liable for any action taken by it in respect of such U.S. tax withholding certificate or other evidence under or in connection with paragraph (v), (vi) or (vii) of Section 2.15(f) (FATCA Information).
- Section 5. <u>Conditions Precedent to Funding into Escrow on the Aleris Incremental Escrow Date</u>. The obligation of each Aleris Incremental Term Lender to fund the Aleris Incremental Term Loans to the Escrow Agent shall be subject to the prior or concurrent satisfaction of each of the conditions precedent set forth in this <u>Section 5</u> (the first date on or after the date of the proposed Borrowing specified in the Borrowing Request described in <u>clause (c)</u> below on which such conditions are satisfied, the "Aleris Incremental Escrow Date").
 - (a) Amendment Effective Date. The Amendment Effective Date shall have occurred.
- (b) <u>Aleris Incremental Commitment Termination Date</u>. The Aleris Incremental Commitment Termination Date (as defined in the Amended Credit Agreement) shall not have occurred.
- (c) <u>Borrowing Request</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a Borrowing Request in respect of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans in accordance with Section 2.03 of the Amended Credit Agreement.
- (d) No Legal Bar. With respect to each Lender, no order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority shall purport to restrain such Lender from making any Loans to be made by it. No injunction or other restraining order shall have been issued, shall be pending or noticed with respect to any action, suit or proceeding seeking to enjoin or otherwise prevent the consummation of, or to recover any damages or obtain relief as a result of, the transactions

contemplated by this Amendment, the Amended Credit Agreement, or the making of Loans hereunder or thereunder.

- (e) Representations and Warranties. Each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in Section 8 hereof, in ARTICLE III of the Amended Credit Agreement and in any other Loan Document are true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the Aleris Incremental Escrow Date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly related to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date.
- (f) No Default or Event of Default. Before and after giving effect to the funding of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans to the Escrow Agent on the Aleris Incremental Escrow Date, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.

The delivery of a Borrowing Request on the Aleris Incremental Escrow Date shall constitute a representation and warranty by each Loan Party that on such date (both immediately before and after giving effect to the funding of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans into escrow) the conditions contained in this Section 5 have been satisfied (which representation and warranty shall be deemed limited to the knowledge of the Loan Parties in the case of the first sentence of clause (d) above).

- Section 6. <u>Conditions Precedent to Funding on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date</u>. The obligation of the Escrow Agent to fund the Escrowed Amounts to the Incremental Borrower (or to the Person designated by the Incremental Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to <u>Section 2.21</u> of the Amended Credit Agreement) on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (such date, the "**Aleris Incremental Funding Date**") shall be subject to the prior or concurrent satisfaction of each of the conditions precedent set forth in this <u>Section 6</u>.
- (a) <u>Amendment Effective Date; Aleris Incremental Escrow Date</u>. Each of the Amendment Effective Date and the Aleris Incremental Escrow Date shall have occurred, and the Escrow Agent shall have received into the Escrow Account and shall continue to hold in the Escrow Account not less than the amount requested to be drawn pursuant to the Escrow Drawdown Request in accordance with <u>Section 2.21</u> of the Amended Credit Agreement.
- (b) <u>Aleris Incremental Commitment Termination Date</u>. The Aleris Incremental Commitment Termination Date (as defined in the Amended Credit Agreement) shall not have occurred.
- (c) <u>Notes</u>. a Note in respect of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans executed by Novelis Acquisitions and Aleris in favor of each Aleris Incremental Term Lender that has requested a Note with respect to its Aleris Incremental Term Loans prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date; <u>provided</u> that only a pdf copy of such note shall be required to be delivered to satisfy this <u>clause (c)</u> on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (with originals to be

delivered to such Aleris Incremental Term Lender promptly following the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date).

- (d) <u>Escrow Drawdown Request</u>. The Escrow Agent shall have received an Escrow Drawdown Request in respect of the Escrowed Amounts in accordance with <u>Section 2.21</u> of the Amended Credit Agreement, and the Escrow Agent shall be satisfied, in its discretion, that the Callback Procedures have been complied with.
 - (e) <u>Corporate Documents</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received:
 - (i) a certificate of the secretary or assistant secretary, of each of the Designated Company and Novelis Acquisitions dated the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, certifying (1) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of each Organizational Document of such Person certified as of a recent date by the Secretary of State (or other applicable Governmental Authority) of the jurisdiction of its organization, (2) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of resolutions duly adopted by the Board of Directors (or equivalent governing body or Person) and/or shareholders, as applicable, of such Person authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of, inter alia, this Amendment, the Amended Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which such Person is a party that are required to be executed in connection herewith, and that such resolutions, or any other document attached thereto, have not been modified, rescinded, amended or superseded and are in full force and effect, (3) as to the incumbency and specimen signature of each officer or authorized signatory executing any Loan Document or any other document delivered on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date in connection herewith on behalf of such Person (together with a certificate of another officer or authorized signatory as to the incumbency and specimen signature of the secretary or assistant secretary executing the certificate in this clause (i), and other customary evidence of incumbency) and (4) that the borrowing or guarantee with respect to the Aleris Incremental Term Loans or any of the other Obligations in connection therewith would not cause any borrowing, guarantee, or similar limit binding on such Person to be exceeded, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers;
 - (ii) a certificate as to the good standing (where applicable, or such other customary functionally equivalent certificates or abstracts) of each of the Designated Company and Novelis Acquisitions (in so-called "long-form" if available) as of a recent date prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, from the Secretary of State in the state or jurisdiction of organization of such Person (or other applicable Governmental Authority), each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers; and

(iii) such other documents as the Lenders or the Administrative Agent may reasonably request.

- (f) Officers' Certificate. The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate, dated the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and signed by an authorized signatory of the Designated Company, certifying (i) compliance with the conditions precedent set forth in this Section 6 and, subject to the second to last sentence of this Section 6, the accuracy of the representations and warranties contained in Section 8, (ii) subject to the second to last sentence of this Section 6, that no Default has occurred and is continuing, and (iii) subject to the second to last sentence of this Section 6, that each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in Section 8 hereof, ARTICLE III of the Amended Credit Agreement, and in any other Loan Document are true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly related to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date. The Administrative Agent shall have also received a certificate from a Financial Officer of the Designated Company certifying, with respect to the Aleris Acquisition, as to the matters required pursuant to the definition of Permitted Acquisition.
 - (g) Financial Statements. the Administrative Agent shall have received the following financial statements and forecasts:
- (i) the consolidated balance sheets and related statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (x) as of and for the three most recent fiscal years ended at least 90 days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, audited by and accompanied by the unqualified opinion of PricewaterhouseCoopers, and (y) as of and for each fiscal quarter ended after the end of the most recently ended fiscal year for which financial statements have been provided pursuant to clause (x) above and at least 45 days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (which requirement may be satisfied by providing links to such information on the website of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, so long as such information complies with the requirements of this clause (i));
- (ii) the consolidated balance sheets and related statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of Aleris and its subsidiaries (x) as of and for the three most recent fiscal years ended at least 90 days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, audited by and accompanied by the unqualified opinion of an independent certified public accounting firm of nationally recognized standing, and (y) as of and for each fiscal quarter ended after the end of the most recently ended fiscal year for which financial statements have been provided pursuant to clause (x) above and at least 45 days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (which requirement may be satisfied by providing links to such information on the website of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, so long as such information complies with the requirements of this clause (ii));

- (iii) the forecasts of financial performance of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and Aleris and its Subsidiaries covering the period commencing with the most recent fiscal quarter ended at least 45 days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and ending on the date that is five years after such date, which forecasts shall have been prepared in good faith by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and based on assumptions believed by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries to be reasonable, it being understood that any such forecasts may vary from actual results and such variations could be material; and
- (iv) pro forma financial statements of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition as of and for the most recent fiscal year of the Designated Company ended at least 90 days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, and as of and for each fiscal quarter of the Designated Company ended after the end of such fiscal year and at least 45 days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date;
- (h) <u>Aleris Indebtedness</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received evidence reasonably satisfactory to it that all Indebtedness of Aleris and its Subsidiaries and other accrued and outstanding obligations in respect thereof (other than Indebtedness permitted under Section 6.01 of the Amended Credit Agreement) has been repaid in full, all commitments thereunder have been terminated, and all security interests in connection therewith have been released, or, in the case of each of the foregoing, will be repaid in full, terminated and released, as applicable, substantially concurrently with the funding of the Escrowed Amounts to the Incremental Borrower (or to the Person designated by the Incremental Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to <u>Section 2.21</u> of the Amended Credit Agreement) on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date after giving effect to the application of proceeds thereof.
- (i) Consummation of Aleris Acquisition. On the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, the Aleris Acquisition shall be consummated substantially concurrently with the funding of the Escrowed Amounts to the Incremental Borrower (or to the Person designated by the Incremental Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.21 of the Amended Credit Agreement) in all material respects in accordance with the terms described in the Aleris Merger Agreement as in effect on July 26, 2018, without giving effect to any amendments thereto or any consents or waivers that, in any such case, are materially adverse to the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders in their capacities as such, without the consent of the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers (it being understood that (i) any modification, amendment, consent or waiver to the definition of "Material Adverse Effect" in the Aleris Merger Agreement, or which has the effect of modifying, amending or waiving the representation or condition as to the absence of a Material Adverse Effect (as defined in the Aleris Merger Agreement) shall be deemed to be materially adverse to the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders, (ii) any decrease in the purchase price payable under the Aleris Merger Agreement shall not be deemed to be materially adverse to the Aleris Merger Agreement as of July 26, 2018 and (iii) any increase in the purchase price contemplated to be paid under the Aleris Merger Agreement shall not be deemed to be materially adverse to the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders, so long as such increase is funded by additional common equity contributions to Holdings). For the avoidance

of doubt, adjustments to working capital in accordance with the terms of the Aleris Merger Agreement shall not constitute an increase or decrease in purchase price for purposes of this <u>clause (i)</u>.

(j) <u>Joinder of Aleris and its Subsidiaries to Loan Documents</u>. Immediately after giving effect to the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, Aleris and its Subsidiaries (including each such Person that becomes a borrower or guarantor under the Revolving Credit Loan Documents on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, but excluding any other Subsidiaries that would otherwise not be required to become a guarantor on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date under Section 5.11 of the Amended Credit Agreement) shall have executed and delivered Joinder Agreements (and in the case of Aleris, as a Co-Borrower), and, except as permitted by Section 5.11 (including, but not limited to, Section 5.11(g) thereof), shall have executed and delivered (or caused to be executed and delivered), all other Loan Documents, certificates (including Perfection Certificates), opinions and other closing deliverables consistent with the this Amendment, the other Loan Documents, and certificates, opinions and other closing deliverables delivered by the Loan Parties (other than Aleris and its Subsidiaries) in connection with the Credit Agreement, this Amendment, and the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers.

(k) <u>Permitted Short Term Loan Documents</u>; <u>Revolving Credit Loan Documents</u>.

- (iii) If the Permitted Short Term Indebtedness (or any replacement financing therefor to the extent permitted under the Amended Credit Agreement) is funded on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, all Permitted Short Term Loan Documents shall be in full force and effect, and all conditions precedent thereunder to the funding of the Permitted Short Term Indebtedness to the applicable borrower shall have been satisfied (or will be satisfied concurrently with the funding of the Escrowed Amounts to the Incremental Borrower (or to the Person designated by the Incremental Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.21 of the Amended Credit Agreement)); and
- (iv) all Revolving Credit Loan Documents shall be in full force and effect, and all conditions precedent thereunder to occurrence of the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date shall have been satisfied (or will be satisfied concurrently with the funding of the Escrowed Amounts to the Incremental Borrower (or to the Person designated by the Incremental Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.21 of the Amended Credit Agreement)).
- (l) <u>Indebtedness and Minority Interests</u>. After giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition and the other transactions contemplated hereby and by the Amended Credit Agreement, no Company shall have outstanding any Indebtedness or preferred stock other than Indebtedness permitted under Section 6.01 of the Amended Credit Agreement.
- (m) <u>Opinions of Counsel</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received, on behalf of itself, the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers, the Collateral Agent and the Lenders, (i) a

favorable written opinion of Torys LLP, special counsel for the Loan Parties, and (ii) a favorable written opinion of each local and foreign counsel of the Loan Parties in jurisdictions where Loan Documents are being executed and delivered on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, in each case (A) dated the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, (B) addressed to the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Lenders and (C) covering such matters relating to the Loan Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request, including, but not limited to, capacity of each Loan Party to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under each Loan Document to which it is a party and enforceability of each Loan Document, in the case of clauses (i) and (ii), each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers.

- (n) <u>Solvency Certificate</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a solvency certificate in the form of <u>Exhibit O</u> to the Amended Credit Agreement (or in such other form as is satisfactory to the Administrative Agent to reflect applicable legal requirements), dated the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and signed by a senior Financial Officer of each Loan Party or of the Designated Company.
- (o) Representations and Warranties. Subject to the second to last sentence of this Section 6, each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in Section 8 hereof, in ARTICLE III of the Amended Credit Agreement and in any other Loan Document are true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly related to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date.
- (p) No Default or Event of Default. Subject to the second to last sentence of this Section 6, before and after giving effect to the funding of the Escrowed Amounts to the Incremental Borrower (or to the Person designated by the Incremental Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.21 of the Amended Credit Agreement) on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.
- (q) Requirements of Law. The Administrative Agent shall be satisfied that Holdings, the Co-Borrowers and Holdings' Subsidiaries and the Aleris Acquisition and other transactions contemplated hereby that are consummated on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date shall be in full compliance with all material Requirements of Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, as such Requirements of Law may be modified pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements), including Regulations T, U and X of the Board, and shall have received satisfactory evidence of such compliance reasonably requested by them.
- (r) <u>Consents</u>. All approvals of Governmental Authorities and third parties necessary to execute and deliver the Loan Documents entered into on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, and to perform all obligations under the Loan Documents and to consummate the

Aleris Acquisition and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby shall have been obtained and shall be in full force and effect.

- (s) <u>Litigation</u>. There shall be no governmental or judicial action, actual or threatened, that has or would have, singly or in the aggregate, a reasonable likelihood of restraining, preventing or imposing burdensome conditions on the Aleris Acquisition or the other transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.
- (t) <u>Payment of Fees, Costs and Expenses.</u> The Administrative Agent shall have received all fees required to be paid, and all expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, special counsel to the Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent, and the reasonable fees and expenses of any local counsel, foreign counsel, appraisers, consultants and other advisors) for which invoices have been presented at least one Business Day prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, on or before the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, in connection with the Aleris Acquisition and the transactions contemplated hereby and by the Amended Credit Agreement.

(u) <u>USA Patriot Act</u>; <u>Beneficial Ownership Certification</u>.

- (i) The Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall have received, at least 5 Business Days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, and shall be satisfied with, all documentation and other information that may be required by the Administrative Agent and the Lenders in order to enable compliance with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the Patriot Act and the information described in <u>Section 11.13</u> of the Amended Credit Agreement.
- (ii) At least five (5) Business Days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, the Designated Company shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent and each Lender that so requests a Beneficial Ownership Certification in respect of the Loan Parties.
- (v) No Legal Bar. With respect to each Lender, no order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority shall purport to restrain such Lender from making any Loans to be made by it. No injunction or other restraining order shall have been issued, shall be pending or noticed with respect to any action, suit or proceeding seeking to enjoin or otherwise prevent the consummation of, or to recover any damages or obtain relief as a result of, the transactions contemplated by this Amendment, the Amended Credit Agreement, or the making of Loans hereunder or thereunder.
- (w) <u>Process Agent</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received evidence of the acceptance by the Process Agent of its appointment as such by each Person acquired by a Loan Party in connection with the Aleris Acquisition and the transactions contemplated hereby, to the extent such Person becomes a Loan Party on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date.
- (x) No Material Adverse Effect. since March 31, 2019 through the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, there has been no event, change, circumstance or occurrence that,

individually or in the aggregate, has had or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect on Holdings and its Subsidiaries, after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, in the Amended Credit Agreement or in any other Loan Document, solely with respect to Aleris and its Subsidiaries, the only representations the accuracy of which shall be a condition precedent to the funding of Escrowed Amounts to the Incremental Borrower (or to the Person designated by the Incremental Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.21 of the Amended Credit Agreement) on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date shall be (i) such of the representations made by Aleris and its Subsidiaries in the Aleris Merger Agreement as are material to the interests of the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers and the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders, but only to the extent that the Designated Company or its Affiliates have the right (taking into account any applicable cure periods) to terminate its or its Affiliates' obligations (or refuse to consummate the Aleris Acquisition) under the Aleris Merger Agreement as a result of the failure of such representations to be true and correct or to otherwise satisfy the standard set forth in the Aleris Merger Agreement, and (ii) the representations and warranties contained in Sections 3.01, 3.02, 3.03(a), 3.03(b) or 3.03(c) (with the reference to Transactions in Sections 3.03(a), 3.03(b) or 3.03(c) deemed to refer to the Aleris Acquisition, the incurrence of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans, the provision of any Guarantees or Foreign Guarantees by the Guarantors, and the granting of the security interests in the Collateral), 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.20, 3.22, 3.24 and 3.28 of the Amended Credit Agreement.

The acceptance by the Incremental Borrower of the Escrowed Amounts on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (or by the Person designated by the Incremental Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.21 of the Amended Credit Agreement), shall constitute a representation and warranty by each Loan Party that on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (both immediately before and after giving effect to the funding of the Escrowed Amounts to (or at the direction of) the Incremental Borrower on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, and the application of the proceeds thereof) the conditions contained in this Section 6 have been satisfied (which representation and warranty shall be deemed limited to the knowledge of the Loan Parties in the case of the first sentence of clause (v) above).

Section 7. Syndication and Sell Down.

- (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, as of the Amendment Effective Date, that certain Commitment Letter, dated November 1, 2018 (the "Commitment Letter"), among Novelis Inc. and the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers (as defined in the Credit Agreement before giving effect to this Amendment), is terminated (other than sections 3 through 7, 10, 11 and 12 thereof, which will survive to the extent originally provided in the Commitment Letter), and the syndication and sell down provisions set forth in Section 2 thereof are hereby replaced in all respects by the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 7.
- (b) The Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers and the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders party hereto on the Amendment Effective Date reserve the right to syndicate all or a portion of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans to one or more other banks, financial institutions and institutional lenders in consultation with the Designated Company that will become parties to the Amended Credit Agreement (the banks, financial institutions and institutional lenders

becoming parties to the Amended Credit Agreement being collectively referred to herein as the "Syndicated Lenders"); provided that the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers and the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders agree not to syndicate the Aleris Incremental Term Loans to certain banks, financial institutions and other institutional lenders and any competitors (or Known Affiliates (as defined below) of competitors) of the Loan Parties, in each case, that have been designated by the Designated Company and approved by the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers in writing (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld), prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (collectively, "Disqualified Lenders"); provided, further, upon reasonable notice to the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers after the 90th day following the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, the Designated Company shall be permitted to supplement in writing the list of Persons that are Disqualified Lenders to the extent such supplemented Person is or becomes a competitor or a Known Affiliate of a competitor of Holdings or its Subsidiaries, which supplement shall be in the form of a list provided to the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers and become effective upon delivery to the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers, but which supplement shall not apply retroactively to disqualify any Persons that have previously acquired an assignment in the Aleris Incremental Term Loans. As used herein, "Known Affiliates" of any Person means, as to such Person, known affiliates readily identifiable by name, but excluding any affiliate (i) that is a bona fide debt fund or investment vehicle that is primarily engaged in, or that advises funds or other investment vehicles that are engaged in, making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans, bonds or similar extensions of credit or securities in the ordinary course and with respect to which the Disqualified Lender does not, directly or indirectly, possess the power to direct or cause the direction of the investment policies of such entity or (ii) that is a banking or lending institution engaged in the business of making loans. Without limiting the obligations of the Loan Parties to assist with syndication efforts as set forth herein, it is understood that each Aleris Incremental Term Lender's Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitment is not conditioned upon the syndication of, or receipt of commitments or participations in respect of, such Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments (or the corresponding Aleris Incremental Term Loans) and in no event shall the commencement or successful completion of syndication of such commitments or loans constitute a condition to the availability of the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments or the Aleris Incremental Term Loans (including the Escrowed Amounts) on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date.

- (c) If (and only if) any Aleris Incremental Term Loans are advanced on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers and the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders intend to commence the syndication of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans promptly following the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date.
- (d) The Loan Parties hereby authorize the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers and the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders to download copies of the Companies' and Aleris's (<u>provided</u> that, prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, the Companies shall only be required to, and hereby agree to, use commercially reasonable efforts to cause Aleris to authorize such Persons to download copies of Aleris's) trademark logos from its website and post copies thereof on IntraLinks, SyndTrak, DebtDomain or another similar electronic system established to syndicate the Aleris Incremental Term Loans (the "Platform") and use such logos on any confidential information memoranda, presentations and other marketing materials and correspondence prepared in connection with the syndication of the Aleris Incremental

Term Loans, or in any advertisements that may be placed after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date in financial and other newspapers, journals, the World Wide Web, home pages or otherwise, at the expense of the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers and the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders describing their services to Novelis Inc. hereunder. The Loan Parties also understand and acknowledge that, subject to the confidentiality provisions set forth in the Amended Credit Agreement, the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers and the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders may provide to market data collectors, such as league table, or other service providers to the lending industry, information regarding the closing date, size, type, purpose of, and parties to, the Amended Credit Agreement and the Aleris Incremental Term Loans.

- (e) It is understood and agreed that the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers will manage, subject to the terms of this Amendment, all aspects of the syndication of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans in consultation with the Designated Company, including the timing of all offers to potential Syndicated Lenders, the determination of all amounts offered to potential Syndicated Lenders, the selection of Syndicated Lenders, the allocation of commitments or loans among the Syndicated Lenders, and the assignment of any titles and the compensation to be provided to the Syndicated Lenders.
- (f) Until the Aleris Syndication Termination Date, the Loan Parties shall, and shall cause their respective Subsidiaries (including for all purposes under this Section 7, on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, Aleris and its subsidiaries) to, and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause its affiliates to, cooperate in the syndication process, and use commercially reasonable efforts to take all actions to assist the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers in forming a syndicate acceptable to the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers and completing the syndication of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans. Such assistance shall include, but not be limited to, the following: (i) making senior management, representatives and advisors of the Loan Parties and their respective subsidiaries (and using commercially reasonable efforts to make senior management, representatives and advisors of the Loan Parties' affiliates) available to participate in meetings with Syndicated Lenders at such times and places mutually agreed upon and otherwise providing direct contact with, and information to, existing and prospective Syndicated Lenders; (ii) using commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that the syndication benefits from the Loan Parties' and the Loan Parties' affiliates', and Aleris and its subsidiaries', existing lending and investment banking relationships; (iii) assisting (including the Loan Parties using commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Loan Parties' affiliates and advisors to assist) in the preparation of a customary confidential information memorandum for the Aleris Incremental Term Loans and other customary marketing materials to be used in connection with the syndication, it being agreed that the Designated Company shall approve such confidential information memorandum before the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers distribute it to potential Syndicated Lenders on the Designated Company's behalf; (iv) providing the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers with customary projections, financial estimates, forecasts and other forward-looking information, including updated projections, financial estimates, forecasts and other forward-looking information from time to time reasonably requested by the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers; and (v) promptly providing the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers with other customary and reasonably available information (including financial information, projections, financial estimates, forecasts and other forward-looking information) with respect to Holdings and its

subsidiaries, and the transactions contemplated hereby and by the Amended Credit Agreement to the extent reasonably requested by the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers and reasonably deemed necessary or advisable by them to successfully complete the syndication of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans.

- (g) During the period from the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date until the Aleris Syndication Termination Date, Holdings shall not, and shall ensure that none of its Subsidiaries shall, raise or attempt to raise financing from commercial banks in the U.S. or international loan markets without the prior written consent of the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers (it being agreed that (v) (1) Indebtedness of any Subsidiary of Holdings or Aleris organized in China in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$100,000,000, so long as such Indebtedness is raised solely in the Chinese loan market, and (2) any amendment, restatement, replacement or refinancing of Indebtedness incurred by (A) any Subsidiary of Aleris organized in China under the "China Loan Facility" described in Aleris's Form 10-Q filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission on November 5, 2019, so long as such Indebtedness is raised solely in the Chinese loan market (the Indebtedness under this clause (2)(A), the "Surviving Target Indebtedness") and (B) any Subsidiary of Holdings organized in China under the "China credit facilities" described in Novelis Inc.'s Form 10-Q filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission on November 6, 2019, so long as such Indebtedness is raised solely in the Chinese loan market; provided that the aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness under clauses (A) and (B) (including all undrawn commitments in respect thereof) shall not exceed \$300,000,000 at any time, (w) entry into the definitive documentation for the Permitted Short Term Indebtedness, and any financing in any international or domestic loan market to refinance all or any portion of the Permitted Short Term Indebtedness, (x) [reserved], (y) any restatement, replacement or refinancing of the Revolving Credit Agreement with an asset-based revolving credit agreement (provided that, to the extent required by, or in order for the secured parties subject to such agreement to become subject to, the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, each of the administrative agent and the collateral agent under such credit agreement shall execute a joinder to the Intercreditor Agreement on or prior to the date that such credit agreement becomes effective), any amendment to the Revolving Credit Agreement that does not constitute a restatement, replacement or refinancing thereof, borrowings under the Revolving Credit Agreement and borrowing under any revolving credit facilities of Aleris or any of its Subsidiaries, and (z) any receivables, equipment, inventory or other secured or unsecured working capital financings, shall not be prohibited).
- (h) The Loan Parties acknowledge that (i) the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers may make available any information (including information of a general economic or industry nature), projections, financial estimates, forecasts and other forward-looking information, in each case that has been or will hereafter be made available to the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers by or on behalf of Holdings or any of Holdings' Subsidiaries, Aleris or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective representatives in connection with any aspect of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the Amended Credit Agreement (collectively, the "Company Materials") to potential Syndicated Lenders by posting the Company Materials on the Platform and (ii) certain of the potential Syndicated Lenders may be public side Syndicated Lenders (i.e., Syndicated Lenders that do not wish to receive material non-public information within the meaning of the United States federal or foreign securities laws with respect to Holdings, Holdings' Subsidiaries, Aleris, its subsidiaries, or any of their

respective securities (collectively, "MNPI")) (each, a "Public Lender"). Each Syndicated Lender that is not a Public Lender is referred to herein as a "Private Lender"). The Loan Parties agree that (A) they will prepare a version of the information package and presentation to be provided to potential Syndicated Lenders that does not contain MNPI (such version, the "Public-Side Version"); (B) all Company Materials that are to be made available to Public Lenders will be clearly and conspicuously marked "PUBLIC" which, at a minimum, will mean that the word "PUBLIC" will appear prominently on the first page thereof; (C) by marking Company Materials "PUBLIC," the Loan Parties will be deemed to have authorized the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers, the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders and the proposed Syndicated Lenders to treat such Company Materials as not containing any MNPI (although they may be confidential or proprietary); (D) all Company Materials marked "PUBLIC" are permitted to be made available through a portion of the Platform designated for "Public Lenders," and (E) the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers will be entitled to treat any Company Materials that are not marked "PUBLIC" as being suitable only for posting on a portion of the Platform not designated for "Public Lenders." Notwithstanding the foregoing, prior to distribution of any Company Materials, the Designated Company agrees to execute and deliver to the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers (x) a letter in which the Designated Company authorizes distribution of the Public-Side Version to Public Lenders and represent that no MNPI is contained therein.

- (i) The Loan Parties agree that the following documents may be distributed to both Private Lenders and Public Lenders, unless the Designated Company advises the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers in writing within a reasonable time prior to their intended distribution (and provided the Designated Company has a reasonable opportunity to review such materials before such distribution) that such materials should only be distributed to Private Lenders: (i) any "marketing term sheets," (ii) drafts and final Loan Documents, (iii) administrative materials prepared by the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers for prospective Syndicated Lenders (such as a lender meeting invitation, bank allocations, if any, and funding and closing memoranda), (iv) notification of changes in the terms of the Amended Credit Agreement, and (v) other materials intended for prospective Syndicated Lenders after the initial distribution of Information Materials. If the Designated Company advises the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers in advance that any of the foregoing should be distributed only to Private Lenders, then the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers will not distribute such materials to Public Lenders without the prior consent of the Designated Company.
- (j) Except as set forth herein and in any Fee Letter, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Amended Credit Agreement, each of the Sell Down Commitment Parties agrees and acknowledges, with respect to the Aleris Incremental Term Loans, that (i) it shall not, and shall procure that none of its Affiliates shall, engage in any Front Running; (ii) if it or any of its Affiliates engages in any Front Running, the other Sell Down Commitment Parties may suffer loss or damage and its position in future financings with the other Sell Down Commitment Parties and the Loan Parties may be prejudiced; (iii) if it or any of its Affiliates engages in any Front Running the other Sell Down Commitment Parties retain the right to reallocate its Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments or Aleris Incremental Term Loans to or among the other Sell Down Commitment Parties; provided that, the aggregate principal amount of the Aleris

Incremental Term Loan Commitments or Aleris Incremental Term Loans shall not be reduced as a result of the exercise of such right unless otherwise consented to in writing by the Designated Company; and (iv) it confirms that neither it nor any of its Affiliates has engaged in any Front Running. When each of the Sell Down Commitment Parties signs this Amendment and any assignment agreement in respect of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans (in the case of any such assignment agreement, only if signed within six months after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date), it shall, if the other Sell Down Commitment Parties so request, confirm to them in writing that neither it nor any of its Affiliates has breached the terms of this paragraph. Any arrangement, upfront fee or similar fee which may be payable to a Sell Down Commitment Party in connection with the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments or the Aleris Incremental Term Loans is only payable to such Sell Down Commitment Party on the condition that neither it nor any of its Affiliates has breached the terms of this Section 7. This condition is in addition to any other conditions agreed between the Sell Down Commitment Parties in relation to the entitlement of each Sell Down Commitment Party to any such fee.

(k) For the purposes of clause (j) above: a "Facility Interest" means a legal, beneficial or economic interest acquired or to be acquired expressly and specifically in or in relation to the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments or the Aleris Incremental Term Loans, whether as initial Aleris Incremental Term Lender or by way of assignment, transfer, novation, sub-participation (whether disclosed, undisclosed, risk or funded) or any other similar method; "Front Running" means undertaking any of the following activities after the Amendment Effective Date and prior to the date that is six months after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date unless the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers otherwise agree in writing, which is intended to or is reasonably likely to encourage any person to take a Facility Interest except as a Syndicated Lender pursuant to the syndication described in this Section 7, and pursuant to and in accordance with the Sell Down (as defined below) principles set forth in clauses (1), (m) and (n) below (the terms of such clauses, the "Principles"); (x) communication with any Person or the disclosure of any information to any Person in relation to a Facility Interest; (y) making a price (whether firm or indicative) with a view to buying or selling a Facility Interest; or (z) entering into (or agreeing to enter into) any agreement, option or other arrangement, whether legally binding or not, giving rise to the assumption of any risk or participation in any exposure in relation to a Facility Interest, excluding where any of the foregoing is: (i) made to or entered into with an Affiliate, (ii) an act of a Sell Down Commitment Party (or any of their respective Affiliates) who is operating as a Public Lender, unless such person is acting on the instructions of a Person who has received Confidential Information and is aware of the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments or the Aleris Incremental Term Loans, (iii) any communication, discussion, arrangement of agreement made or entered into by a Sell Down Commitment Party (or any of their respective Affiliates) with an insurance or reinsurance company for the purpose of obtaining insurance in respect of an interest in the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments or the Aleris Incremental Term Loans, (iv) made to or entered into with another Sell Down Commitment Party (or its Affiliate), in connection with the facilitation of either syndication or initial drawdown under the Amended Credit Agreement, or (v) made or entered into in accordance with Section 2.16(c) or Section 11.02(d) of the Amended Credit Agreement, to the extent that the assignee thereof is a Sell Down Commitment Party (or any of their respective Affiliates).

- (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Amendment, the Amended Credit Agreement or in any other Loan Document, (i) any transfer of Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments or Aleris Incremental Term Loans by a Sell Down Commitment Party to its Affiliates (each, an "Affiliate Transferee"), shall not constitute a Sell Down or be subject to the Principles, unless such Affiliate Transferee is an investment fund, proprietary trading group or desk organized for the purpose of investing in, trading or managing debt obligations similar to those of the Designated Company (except for any such investment fund, proprietary trading group or desk that agrees, in writing in a form acceptable to the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers to be bound by the Principles as if such transferee was the transferring Sell Down Commitment Party) (an "Investment Affiliate Transferee"), and (ii) (x) overnight sale-and-repurchase agreements entered into for financing purposes and (y) pledges or assignments permitted under Section 11.04(f) of the Amended Credit Agreement, including overnight pledges or assignments of a security interest in a Sell Down Commitment Party's rights in Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments or Aleris Incremental Term Loans to secure such Sell Down Commitment Party's obligations incurred for financing purposes, including any pledge or assignment to a Federal Reserve Bank, shall not constitute a Sell Down or be subject to the Principles. Each Affiliate Transferee (other than an Investment Affiliate Transferee) shall be bound by the Principles in connection with each Sell Down by it with respect to the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments or Aleris Incremental Term Loans prior to the Aleris Syndication Termination Date. Any transferee participant in a Sell Down and each Affiliate Transferee participating in such Sell Down shall enter into an assignment agreement or a participation agreement or any other relevant agreement.
- (m) Notwithstanding anything in this Amendment, the Amended Credit Agreement or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, but subject to the terms of clause (1) above, prior to the earlier of the Aleris Syndication Termination Date and the date that each Sell Down Commitment Party's (as defined below) Aleris Incremental Term Loans have been reduced to its Hold Level (as defined below), all Sell Downs in respect of the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments and Aleris Incremental Term Loans shall be applied to the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments or Aleris Incremental Term Loans held by all Sell Down Commitment Parties on a pro rata basis (for each Sell Down Commitment Party, in accordance with such Sell Down Commitment Party's percentage of the aggregate Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments as of the date hereof) when received to reduce the amount of Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments and Aleris Incremental Term Loans held by the Sell Down Commitment Parties; provided that no Sell Down shall reduce the amount of any Sell Down Commitment Party's Aleris Incremental Term Loans below the Hold Level of such Sell Down Commitment Party until each Sell Down Commitment Party's Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments and Aleris Incremental Term Loans have been reduced to its Hold Level, and any amounts that would breach such Sell Down Party's Hold Level prior to such time shall be applied to the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitment Parties on a ratable basis among the remaining Sell Down Commitment Parties, provided, further, that each Sell Down Commitment Party retains the right to decline to participate in each Sell Down in its sole discretion. If one or more Sell Down Commitment Parties does not participate in a Sell Down, then the remaining Sell Down Commitment Parties may elect to have their Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments and

Aleris Incremental Term Loans reduced further on a ratable basis among such electing Sell Down Commitment Parties, subject to the first proviso above.

(n) "Sell Down Commitment Parties" means each Aleris Incremental Term Lender party hereto as of the Amendment Effective Date, and each Incremental Mandated Lead Arranger. "Sell Down" (and correlative terms) refers to any sale, assignment, participation, syndication of or other transfer of any kind whatsoever, including, without limitation, by means of credit default, total return or other swaps or other synthetic transfers of risk, or agreement to do any of the foregoing, with respect to any Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitment or any Aleris Incremental Term Loan, by any Sell Down Commitment Party. The "Hold Level" of each Sell Down Commitment Party means the amount set forth opposite such Sell Down Commitment Party's name on Schedule 1 under the heading "Aleris Incremental Hold Level." Clauses (j) through (n) are for the benefit of the Sell Down Commitment Parties only, and, notwithstanding anything in this Amendment, the Amended Credit Agreement or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, may be amended by such parties without the consent of any Loan Party or any Lender that is not a Sell Down Commitment Party to the extent that such amendments are limited to the scope of such clauses, and do not otherwise adversely impact such Loan Party or such other Lender, and may not be enforced by any Loan Party or any Lender that is not a Sell Down Commitment Party.

Section 8. <u>Representations and Warranties.</u> Each Loan Party and the Third Party Security Provider represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent and each Lender as follows:

- (a) After giving effect to this Amendment, each of the representations and warranties in the Amended Credit Agreement are true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the date hereof as though made on and as of such date, except to the extent that any such representation or warranty expressly relates to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties are true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date.
- (b) The execution and delivery by the Designated Company, each other Loan Party and the Third Party Security Provider of this Amendment, and the performance of this Amendment and the Amended Credit Agreement, by the Designated Company, each other Loan Party and the Third Party Security Provider, in each case have been duly authorized by all requisite organizational action on its part and will not violate any of its Organizational Documents.
- (c) This Amendment has been duly executed and delivered by the Designated Company, each other Loan Party and the Third Party Security Provider, and each of this Amendment and the Amended Credit Agreement constitutes the Designated Company's, such Loan Party's or such Third Party Security Provider's, as applicable, and to the extent that such Person is a party to such document, legal, valid and binding obligation, enforceable against it in accordance with their terms, except as the same may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency,

reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally and by general principles of equity.

- (d) Before and after giving effect to this Amendment, no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing as of the date hereof.
- (e) As of the Amendment Effective Date, the Aleris Incremental Escrow Date, and the Aleris Incremental Funding Date, both immediately before and immediately after giving effect to the transactions contemplated hereby and that occur on such dates:
- (i) No Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, or to the knowledge of the any Loan Party, any director, officer, agent, employee, or other person acting on behalf of any Loan Party, is in violation of any Requirement of Law relating to terrorism or money laundering, including Executive Order No. 13224 on Terrorist Financing, effective September 24, 2001 (the "Executive Order"), and the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001, Public Law 107-56, Part II.1 of the Criminal Code, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-46, as amended, the Proceeds of Crime (Money Laundering) and Terrorist Financing Act, S.C. 2000, c.17, as amended, regulations promulgated pursuant to the Special Economic Measures Act, S.C. 1992 c. 17 and the United Nations Act, R.S.C. 1985 c. U-2, in each case, as amended (collectively, the "Anti-Terrorism Laws").
- (ii) No Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, and to the knowledge of the Loan Parties, any director, officer, agent, employee, or other person acting on behalf of any Loan Party, and no broker or other agent of any Loan Party acting or benefiting in any capacity in connection with the Loans, is any of the following:
 - (A) a person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, the Executive Order;
 - (B) a person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, any person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, the Executive Order;
 - (C) a person with which any Lender is prohibited from dealing or otherwise engaging in any transaction by any Anti-Terrorism Law;
 - (D) a person that commits, threatens or conspires to commit or supports "terrorism" as defined in the Executive Order; or
 - (E) a person that is named as a "specially designated national and blocked person" on the most current list published by the U.S. Treasury Department Office of Foreign Assets Control ("**OFAC**") at its official website or any replacement website or other replacement official publication of such list.

(iii) No Loan Party and, to the knowledge of the Loan Parties, no broker or other agent of any Loan Party acting in any capacity in connection with the Loans (w) conducts any business or engages in making or receiving any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any person described in clauses (i) through (v) above in a manner violative of the Executive Order, any applicable Sanctions or Anti-Terrorism Law, (x) deals in, or otherwise engages in any transaction relating to, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to the Executive Order or Anti-Terrorism Laws, (y) engages in or conspires to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in any Anti-Terrorism Law or (z) is in violation of any applicable Anti-Terrorism Laws.

(iv) Neither the advance of the Term Loans nor the use of the proceeds of any thereof will violate the Trading With the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. § 1 et seq., as amended, and any executive order or requirement of applicable law promulgated thereunder) (the "Trading With the Enemy Act") or any of the foreign assets control regulations of the United States Treasury Department (31 CFR, Subtitle B, Chapter V, as amended) (the "Foreign Assets Control Regulations") or any enabling legislation or executive order relating thereto (which for the avoidance of doubt shall include, but shall not be limited to (a) the Executive Order and (b) the Patriot Act) or any other applicable Sanctions. Furthermore, none of the Loan Parties or their Subsidiaries (including Unrestricted Subsidiaries) and, to the Loan Parties' knowledge, their and their Subsidiaries' respective directors, officers, employees, Affiliates or agents (in the case of agents, that will act in any capacity in connection with or benefit from this Amendment) (a) is or will become a "blocked person" as described in the Executive Order, the Trading With the Enemy Act or the Foreign Assets Control Regulations or (b) engages or will engage in any dealings or transactions, or be otherwise associated, with any such "blocked person" or with any Sanctioned Person, in each case, in any manner violative of any applicable Sanctions or Anti-Terrorism Law or (c) is a Sanctioned Person. Each Loan Party is in compliance, in all material respects, with the Patriot Act. Each Loan Party, its Subsidiaries and their respective officers and employees and to the knowledge of such Loan Party its directors and agents, are in compliance with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions in all material respects and are not knowingly engaged in any activity that would reasonably be expected to result in Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries being designated as a Sanctioned Person. No part of the proceeds of the Term Loans will be used by the Loan Parties, directly or indirectly, for any payments to any governmental official or employee, political party, official of a political party, candidate for political office, or anyone else acting in an official capacity, in order to obtain, retain or direct business or obtain any improper advantage, in violation of the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or any law, rule or regulation of any jurisdiction applicable to Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries from time to time concerning or relating to bribery or corruption including the Corruption of Foreign Public Officials Act (Canada) (collectively, "Anti-Corruption Laws"). "Sanctioned Country" means, at any time, a country or territory which is itself, or whose government is, the subject or target of any Sanctions. "Sanctioned Person" means, at any time, (a) any Person listed in any Sanctionsrelated list of designated Persons maintained by OFAC, the U.S. Department of State or by the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury of the United Kingdom, any EU member state or the Commonwealth of Australia, (b) any Person operating, organized or resident in a Sanctioned Country or (c) any Person owned or controlled by any such Person or Persons, "Sanctions" means economic or financial sanctions

or trade embargoes imposed, administered or enforced from time to time by (a) the U.S. government, including those administered by OFAC or the U.S. Department of State, or (b) the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury of the United Kingdom, the Commonwealth of Australia or Singapore.

Section 9. Continuing Effect; Liens and Guarantees; No Novation.

- (a) Each of the Loan Parties and the Third Party Security Provider hereby consents to this Amendment. Each of the Loan Parties and the Third Party Security Provider hereby acknowledges and agrees that all of its Secured Obligations, including all Liens and (in the case of the Loan Parties) Guarantees granted to or provided for the benefit of the Secured Parties under the applicable Loan Documents, are ratified and reaffirmed and that such Liens and Guarantees shall continue in full force and effect on and after Amendment Effective Date to secure and support the Secured Obligations of the Designated Company and the Guarantors. Each of the Loan Parties hereby further ratifies and reaffirms the validity, enforceability and binding nature of the Secured Obligations.
- (b) Holdings and each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby (i) acknowledges and agrees to the terms of this Amendment and the Amended Credit Agreement and (ii) confirms and agrees that, each of its Guarantee and any Foreign Guarantee is, and shall continue to be, in full force and effect, and shall apply to all Secured Obligations without defense, counterclaim or offset of any kind and each of its Guarantee and any such Foreign Guarantee is hereby ratified and confirmed in all respects. The Designated Company and Novelis Acquisitions hereby confirms its liability for the Secured Obligations, without defense, counterclaim or offset of any kind.
- (c) Holdings, the Designated Company, each other Loan Party and the Third Party Security Provider hereby ratifies and reaffirms the validity and enforceability (without defense, counterclaim or offset of any kind) of the Liens and security interests granted by it to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties to secure any of the Secured Obligations by Holdings, the Designated Company, any other Loan Party and the Third Party Security Provider pursuant to the Loan Documents to which any of Holdings, the Designated Company, any other Loan Party or the Third Party Security Provider is a party and hereby confirms and agrees that notwithstanding the effectiveness of this Amendment, and except as expressly amended by this Amendment, each such Loan Document is, and shall continue to be, in full force and effect and each is hereby ratified and confirmed in all respects, except that, on and after the effectiveness of this Amendment, each reference in the Loan Documents to the "Credit Agreement", "thereunder", "thereof" (and each reference in the Credit Agreement to this "Agreement", "hereunder" or "hereof") or words of like import shall mean and be a reference to the Amended Credit Agreement.
- (d) Without limiting the generality of this <u>Section 9</u> or <u>Section 10</u>, (i) neither this Amendment, the Amended Credit Agreement, nor any other Loan Document entered into in connection herewith or therewith, shall extinguish the "Secured Obligations" (or any term of like import) as defined or referenced in each Security Agreement, or the "Secured Obligations" under and as defined in the Credit Agreement (collectively, the "**Loan Document Secured Obligations**"), or discharge or release the priority of any Loan Document, and any security interest previously granted pursuant to each Loan Document is hereby reaffirmed and each

such security interest continues in effect and secures the Loan Document Secured Obligations, (ii) nothing contained herein, in the Amended Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document entered into in connection herewith or therewith shall be construed as a substitution or novation of all or any portion of the Loan Document Secured Obligations or instruments securing any of the foregoing, which shall remain in full force and effect and shall continue as obligations under the Amended Credit Agreement, and (iii) nothing implied in this Amendment, the Amended Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document entered into in connection herewith or therewith, or in any other document contemplated hereby or thereby shall be construed as a release or other discharge of any Loan Party or the Third Party Security Provider from any of its Loan Document Secured Obligations, it being understood that such obligations shall continue as obligations under the Amended Credit Agreement.

Section 10. Reference to and Effect on the Loan Documents.

- (a) Except as expressly set forth in this Amendment, all of the terms and provisions of the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including all exhibits and schedules to each of the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents) are and shall remain in full force and effect and are hereby ratified and confirmed. The amendments provided for herein and in Annex I and Annex II hereto are limited to the specific provisions of the Credit Agreement specified herein and therein and shall not constitute an amendment of, or an indication of the Administrative Agent's, the Collateral Agent's or any Lender's willingness to amend or waive, any other provisions of the Credit Agreement, any other provisions of the Credit Agreement as amended hereby, or the same sections or any provision of any other Loan Document on any other date or for any other purpose.
- (b) The execution, delivery and effectiveness of this Amendment shall not, except as expressly provided herein, operate as a waiver of any right, power or remedy of the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, or any Lender under the Credit Agreement or any Loan Document, or constitute a waiver or amendment of any other provision of the Credit Agreement or any Loan Document except as and to the extent expressly set forth herein.
- (c) The execution and delivery of this Amendment by any Loan Party or Third Party Security Provider shall not constitute a joinder by, or agreement to be bound by the terms of, any Loan Document to which such Loan Party or Third Party Security Provider is not a party.
 - (d) This Amendment shall constitute a Loan Document.

Section 11. <u>Further Assurances.</u> The Designated Company, each other Loan Party and the Third Party Security Provider hereby agrees to execute any and all further documents, agreements and instruments and take all further actions that the Administrative Agent deems reasonably necessary or advisable in connection with this Amendment, including to continue and maintain the effectiveness of the Liens and guarantees provided for under the Loan Documents, with the priority contemplated under the Loan Documents. The Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent are hereby authorized by the Lenders to enter into all such further documents, agreements and instruments, and to file all financing statements deemed by

the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent to be reasonably necessary or advisable in connection with this Amendment.

Section 12. <u>Counterparts.</u> This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Receipt by the Administrative Agent of a facsimile copy or electronic image scan transmission (e.g., PDF via email) of an executed signature page hereof shall constitute receipt by the Administrative Agent of an executed counterpart of this Amendment.

Section 13. <u>Governing Law.</u> This Amendment and the rights and obligations of the parties hereto shall be governed by, and construed and interpreted in accordance with, the law of the State of New York, without regard to conflicts of law principles that would require the application of the laws of another jurisdiction.

Section 14. <u>Headings.</u> Section headings contained in this Amendment are included herein for convenience of reference only and shall not constitute a part of this Amendment for any other purposes.

Section 15. WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AMENDMENT, ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY).

Section 16. <u>Escrow Arrangement</u>. Each Party hereto hereby consents to the appointment of the Administrative Agent as the Escrow Agent, and to the escrow terms and conditions, in each case as set forth in this Amendment and in the Amended Credit Agreement.

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be executed by their respective officers and members thereunto duly authorized, on the date first indicated above.

NOVELIS INC., as the Designated Company and a Co-Borrower

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller_ Name: Randal P. Miller Title: Vice President and Treasurer
NOVELIS ACQUISITIONS LLC, as a Co-Borrower
By: /s/ Randal P. Miller Name: Randal P. Miller Title: Treasurer
AV METALS INC., as Holdings
By: /s/ Randal P. Miller Name: Randal P. Miller Title: Assistant Treasurer
NOVELIS CORPORATION, as a U.S. Guarantor
By: /s/ Randal P. Miller Name: Randal P. Miller Title: Assistant Treasurer
NOVELIS GLOBAL EMPLOYMENT ORGANIZATION, INC., as a U.S. Guarantor
By: /s/ Randal P. Miller Name: Randal P. Miller Title: Treasurer

[Signature Page to 2020 Increase Joinder Amendment]

NOVELIS SOUTH AMERICA HOLDINGS LLC, as a U.S. Guarantor

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller	
Name: Randal P. Miller	
Title: <u>Treasurer</u>	

NOVELIS HOLDINGS INC., as a U.S. Guarantor

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller
Name: Randal P. Miller
Title: Treasurer

[Signature Page to 2020 Increase Joinder Amendment]

NOVELIS UK LTD, as a U.K. Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>

Title: Attorney

NOVELIS EUROPE HOLDINGS LIMITED, as a U.K. Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>

Title: Attorney

NOVELIS SERVICES LIMITED, as a U.K. Guarantor

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller Name: Randal P. Miller

Title: Attorney

[Signature Page to 2020 Increase Joinder Amendment]

NOVELIS AG, as a Swiss Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

NOVELIS SWITZERLAND SA, as a Swiss Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u>
Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>
Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

[Signature Page to 2020 Increase Joinder Amendment]

4260848 CANADA INC., as a Canadian Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

4260856 CANADA INC., as a Canadian Guarantor

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller
Name: Randal P. Miller
Title: Authorized Signatory

8018227 CANADA INC., as a Canadian Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u>
Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>
Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

[Signature Page to 2020 Increase Joinder Amendment]

SIGNED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED for and on behalf of NOVELIS ALUMINIUM HOLDING UNLIMITED COMPANY by its lawfully appointed attorney, as Irish Guarantor in the presence of:

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>

Title: Attorney

witness:

By: <u>/s/ Shannon Curran</u>
Name: <u>Shannon Curran</u>
Title: <u>Sr. Legal Manager</u>

Address: 3560 Lenox Road, Ste 2000 Atlanta, GA 30326

Occupation: Paralegal

[Signature Page to 2020 Increase Joinder Amendment]

NOVELIS DEUTSCHLAND GMBH, as a German Guarantor

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller
Name: Randal P. Miller
Title: Person Authorized

NOVELIS SHEET INGOT GMBH, as a German Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u>
Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>
Title: <u>Person Authorized</u>

[Signature Page to 2020 Increase Joinder Amendment]

NOVELIS DO BRASIL LTDA., as Brazilian Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Attorney-in-Fact</u>

witness:

By: <u>/s/ Shannon Curran</u> Name: <u>Shannon Curran</u> Title: <u>Sr. Legal Manager</u>

witness:

By: <u>/s/ Michael Shelby</u>
Name: <u>Michael Shelby</u>
Title: <u>Sr. Project Manager</u>

[Signature Page to 2020 Increase Joinder Amendment]

NOVELIS PAE S.A.S., as French Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Attorney-in-Fact</u>

[Signature Page to 2020 Increase Joinder Amendment]

NOVELIS MEA LTD, a Company Limited by Shares under the Companies Law of the Dubai International Financial Centre, as Dubai Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

NOVELIS ITALIA S.P.A., as Third Party Security Provider

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller

Name: Randal P. Miller

Title: <u>Attorney</u>

[Signature Page to 2020 Increase Joinder Amendment]

STANDARD CHARTERED BANK, as Administrative Agent and as Collateral Agent

By: /s/ Timothy Watts

Name: Timothy Watts

Title: Transaction Manager Standard Chartered Bank

[Signature Page to 2020 Increase Joinder Amendment]

STANDARD CHARTERED BANK, as an Escrow Agent

By: /s/ Karin Flinspach

Name: Karin Flinspach

Title: Managing Director

[Signature Page to 2020 Increase Joinder Amendment]

ABN AMBRO CAPITAL USA LLC, as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Jamie Matos

Name: Jamie Matos

Title: Director

/s/ Amit Wynalda By:

Name: Amit Wynalda

Title: Executive Director

AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND BANKING GROUP LIMITED, SINGAPORE BRANCH, as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Carl Roberts

Name: Carl Roberts

Title: Head of Loan Syndications, South East Asia, India and Middle East

AXIS BANK LIMITED, as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

/s/ Niladhri Nandi By:

Name: Niladhri Nandi

Title: Head – Credit

/s/ Vivek Srivastava By:

Name: Vivek Srivastava

Title: Head - Treasury

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Albert Wheeler

Name: Albert Wheeler

Title: Vice President

BARCLAYS BANK PLC, as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Mark Pope

Name: Mark Pope

Title: Assistant Vice President

CITIBANK, N.A., as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Masaya Adachi

Name: Masaya Adachi

Title: Vice President

CRÉDIT AGRICOLE CORPORATE AND INVESTMENT BANK, INCORPORATED IN FRANCE WITH LIMITED LIABILITY, as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Jean-Yves Korenian

Name: Jean-Yves Korenian

Title: Managing Director

By: /s/ Sébastien Pietryk

Name: Sébastien Pietryk

Title: Managing Director

DBS BANK LTD., as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Aashish Opal

Name: Aashish Opal

Title: Senior Vice President

DEUTSCHE BANK AG NEW YORK BRANCH, as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Michael Strobel

Name: Michael Strobel

Title: Vice President

By: /s/ Suzan Onal

Name: Suzan Onal

Title: Associate

FIRST ABU DHABI BANK USA N.V., as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Pamela Sigda

Name: Pamela Sigda

Title: CFO

By: /s/ Ora Helmholz

Name: Ora Helmholz

Title: COO

HSBC BANK USA, N.A., as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Christopher Samms

Name: Christopher Samms

Title: Senior Vice President, #9426

ICICI BANK LIMITED, NEW YORK BRANCH, as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Leslie Mathew

Name: Leslie Mathew

Title: Head-Corporate & Commercial Banking ICICI Bank Ltd New York Branch 646-827-8472 &

929-318-3325

ING BANK N.V., SINGAPORE BRANCH, as an Aleris

Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Lisa Kwok

Name: Lisa Kwok

Title: Managing Director

By: /s/ Milly Tan

Name: Milly Tan

Title: Director

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A. as an Aleris Incremental

Term Lender

By: /s/ Tasvir Hasan

Name: Tasvir Hasan

Title: Executive Director

MIZUHO BANK, LTD., as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Donna DeMagistris

Name: Donna DeMagistris

Title: Authorized Signatory

MUFG BANK, LTD., as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Sebastien Rozes

Name: Sebastien Rozes

Title: Managing Director Head of Corporate Banking

for EMEA

SIGNED for and on behalf of

SOCIETE GENERALE,

HONG KONG BRANCH, as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Tapan Vaishnav

Authorised signatories

Name: Tapan Vaishnav

Title: Head of Advisory and Financing Group, Asia

Pacific

By: /s/ Pei Zhi Ling

Authorised signatories

Name: Pei Zhi Ling

Title: Vice President, Advisory and Financing Group

[Signature Page to 2020 Increase Joinder Amendment]

STANDARD CHARTERED BANK, as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ James Perkins

Name: James Perkins

Title: Manager CRC

By: /s/ Richard Coulon

Name: Richard Coulon

Title: Country Head, CRC UK

STATE BANK OF INDIA, as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Ramchandra Rao G.

Name: Ramchandra Rao G.

Title: Vice President & Head Credit

SUMITOMO MITSUI BANKING CORPORATION SINGAPORE BRANCH

(Incorporated in Japan with limited liability) Reg No. (UEN) T03FC6366F

as an Aleris Incremental Term Lender

By: /s/ Kaoru Furuya

Name: Kaoru Furuya

Title: General Manager, Corporate Banking Asia Pacific

Annex I

Amended Credit Agreement

See attached.

CREDIT AGREEMENT

dated as of January 10, 2017,
as amended by Amendment No. 1,
dated as of September 14, 2017, and
as further amended by Amendment No. 2,
dated as of November 20, 2018,
as further amended by the Increase Joinder Amendment,
dated as of December 18, 2018,
as further amended by Amendment No. 3,
dated as of February 6, 2020,
as further amended by the Increase Joinder Amendment,
dated as of February 621, 2020

among

NOVELIS INC.,

as Borrower,

AV METALS INC., as Holdings, and

THE OTHER GUARANTORS PARTY HERETO,

THE LENDERS PARTY HERETO, and

STANDARD CHARTERED BANK, as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent.

AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND BANKING GROUP LIMITED,
AXIS BANK LIMITED,
BANK OF BARODA,
BARCLAYS BANK PLC,
CITIGROUP GLOBAL MARKETS ASIA LIMITED,
ICICI BANK LIMITED,
ING BANK N.V., SINGAPORE BRANCH,
KOTAK MAHINDRA BANK LIMITED,
STANDARD CHARTERED BANK,
STATE BANK OF INDIA, and
MUFG BANK, LTD. (FORMERLY THE BANK OF TOKYO-MITSUBISHI UFJ, LTD.),
as Mandated Lead Arrangers and Bookrunners.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS 1

```
Section 1.01 Defined Terms 1
       Section 1.02 Classification of Loans and Borrowings 116117
       Section 1.03 Terms Generally, Currency Translation 116117
       Section 1.04 Accounting Terms; GAAP 117118
       Section 1.05 Resolution of Drafting Ambiguities 119120
       Section 1.06 Pro Forma Calculations 119120
       Section 1.07 Calculation of Reference Bank Rate and Cost of Funds 119120
       Section 1.08 Role of Reference Banks 120121
       Section 1.09 Confidentiality of Funding Rates and Funding Bank Quotations 120121
       Section 1.10 Amendments to Permitted Customer Account Financing Definition 123 124
       Section 1.11 Divisions 123124
ARTICLE II THE CREDITS 123124
       Section 2.01 Commitments 123124
       Section 2.02 Loans 124125
       Section 2.03 Borrowing Procedure 125126
       Section 2.04 Repayment of Loans; Evidence of Debt 127128
       Section 2.05 Fees <del>127</del>129
       Section 2.06 Interest on Loans 128129
       Section 2.07 Termination and Reduction of Commitments 129130
       Section 2.08 Interest Elections 129131
       Section 2.09 Amortization of Term Loan Borrowings 131133
       Section 2.10 Optional and Mandatory Prepayments of Loans 132133
       Section 2.11 Alternate Rate of Interest <del>137</del>139
       Section 2.12 Yield Protection; Change in Law Generally 137139
       Section 2.13 Breakage Payments 140142
       Section 2.14 Payments Generally; Pro Rata Treatment; Sharing of Setoffs 140142
       Section 2.15 Taxes 143145
       Section 2.16 Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders 153155
       Section 2.17 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED] 155156
       Section 2.18 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED] 155157
       Section 2.19 Interest Act (Canada); Criminal Rate of Interest; Nominal Rate of Interest 155157
       Section 2.20 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED] 156158
       Section 2.21 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED] 156 Escrow Arrangement 158
       Section 2.22 Cashless Rollover of Term Loans 156 166
```

1060441.101066947.03</u>-CHISR01A - MSW

```
Section 2.23 Incremental Term Loan Commitments 156166
       Section 2.24 Refinancing Amendments. 160170
ARTICLE III REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES 161171
       Section 3.01 Organization; Powers 161 172
       Section 3.02 Authorization; Enforceability 161172
       Section 3.03 No Conflicts 162172
       Section 3.04 Financial Statements; Projections 162172
       Section 3.05 Properties 163173
       Section 3.06 Intellectual Property 164174
       Section 3.07 Equity Interests and Subsidiaries 165175
       Section 3.08 Litigation; Compliance with Laws 166176
       Section 3.09 Agreements 166176
       Section 3.10 Federal Reserve Regulations 166177
       Section 3.11 Investment Company Act 167177
       Section 3.12 Use of Proceeds <del>167</del>177
       Section 3.13 Taxes <del>167</del>177
       Section 3.14 No Material Misstatements 168178
       Section 3.15 Labor Matters 168178
       Section 3.16 Solvency 168178
       Section 3.17 Employee Benefit Plans 169179
       Section 3.18 Environmental Matters 169180
       Section 3.19 Insurance 171181
       Section 3.20 Security Documents 171182
       Section 3.21 Material Indebtedness Documents 176186
       Section 3.22 Anti-Terrorism Law <del>176</del>186
       Section 3.23 Location of Material Inventory and Equipment 178188
       Section 3.24 Senior Notes; Material Indebtedness 178189
       Section 3.25 Centre of Main Interests and Establishments 179189
       Section 3.26 Holding and Dormant Companies 179189
       Section 3.27 Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries 179190
       Section 3.28 EEA Financial Institutions <del>179</del>190
       Section 3.29 Federal Power Act; Etc 180190
       Section 3.30 Beneficial Ownership Certification 180190
       Section 3.31 No Fiscal Unity 180190
ARTICLE IV CONDITIONS TO CREDIT EXTENSIONS 180190
       Section 4.01 Conditions to the Effective Date 180190
       Section 4.02 Conditions to Initial Credit Extension on the Closing Date 183193
       Section 4.03 Conditions to Credit Extensions 189199
       Section 4.04 Conditions to Aleris Incremental Term Loans 190200
ARTICLE V AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS 190200
       Section 5.01 Financial Statements, Reports, etc. 190201
```

1060441.101066947.03-CHISR01A - MSW

```
Section 5.02 Litigation and Other Notices 194205
       Section 5.03 Existence; Businesses and Properties 195205
       Section 5.04 Insurance 195206
       Section 5.05 Taxes 197207
       Section 5.06 Employee Benefits 198208
       Section 5.07 Maintaining Records; Access to Properties and Inspections; Annual Meetings 199209
       Section 5.08 Use of Proceeds 199210
       Section 5.09 Compliance with Environmental Laws; Environmental Reports 199210
       Section 5.10 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED] 200210
       Section 5.11 Additional Collateral; Additional Guarantors 200210
       Section 5.12 Security Interests; Further Assurances 205215
       Section 5.13 Information Regarding Collateral 205216
       Section 5.14 Affirmative Covenants with Respect to Leases 206217
       Section 5.15 Post-Closing Covenants; Covenants in Respect of Hedging Agreements Following the Aleris Acquisition Closing
       Date 206217
       Section 5.16 Designation of Subsidiaries 207218
ARTICLE VI NEGATIVE COVENANTS 208219
       Section 6.01 Indebtedness 208219
       Section 6.02 Liens <del>216</del>226
       Section 6.03 Sale and Leaseback Transactions 221232
       Section 6.04 Investments, Loan and Advances 222232
       Section 6.05 Mergers, Amalgamations and Consolidations 228238
       Section 6.06 Asset Sales 229240
       Section 6.07 Cash Pooling Arrangements 235246
       Section 6.08 Dividends 235246
       Section 6.09 Transactions with Affiliates 239249
       Section 6.10 Most Favored Nation. 240251
       Section 6.11 Prepayments of Other Indebtedness; Modifications of Organizational Documents and Other Documents, etc. 241251
       Section 6.12 Limitation on Certain Restrictions on Restricted Subsidiaries 244254
       Section 6.13 Issuance of Disqualified Capital Stock 245255
       Section 6.14 Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio 245255
       Section 6.15 Business 245256
       Section 6.16 Limitation on Accounting Changes 246257
       Section 6.17 Fiscal Year 246257
       Section 6.18 Margin Rules 246257
       Section 6.19 No Further Negative Pledge 246257
       Section 6.20 Anti-Terrorism Law; Anti-Money Laundering 247258
       Section 6.21 Embargoed Persons 248258
ARTICLE VII GUARANTEE 248259
       Section 7.01 The Guarantee 248259
       Section 7.02 Obligations Unconditional 249260
```

1060441.101066947.03-CHISR01A - MSW

```
Section 7.03 Reinstatement 251261
       Section 7.04 Subrogation; Subordination 251262
      Section 7.05 Remedies 251262
      Section 7.06 Instrument for the Payment of Money 251262
      Section 7.07 Continuing Guarantee 252262
      Section 7.08 General Limitation on Guarantee Obligations 252262
      Section 7.09 Release of Guarantors 252263
      Section 7.10 Certain Tax Matters 252263
       Section 7.11 German Guarantor 253263
       Section 7.12 Swiss Guarantors 256266
       Section 7.13 Irish Guarantor 257268
      Section 7.14 Brazilian Guarantor 257268
      Section 7.15 French Guarantor. 257268
      Section 7.16 Belgian Guarantor 258268
       Section 7.17 Keepwell 258269
ARTICLE VIII EVENTS OF DEFAULT 258269
       Section 8.01 Events of Default 258269
       Section 8.02 Rescission <del>262</del>273
       Section 8.03 Application of Proceeds 262273
      Section 8.04 Designated Company's Right to Cure 264274
ARTICLE IX [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED] 265276
ARTICLE X THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND THE COLLATERAL AGENT 265276
       Section 10.01 Appointment and Authority 265276
       Section 10.02 Rights as a Lender 265276
      Section 10.03 Exculpatory Provisions 265276
      Section 10.04 Reliance by the Administrative Agent 267278
       Section 10.05 Delegation of Duties 268279
       Section 10.06 Resignation of Agent 268279
       Section 10.07 Non-Reliance on Agent and Other Lenders 269280
       Section 10.08 No Other Duties, etc 270281
       Section 10.09 Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim 270281
       Section 10.10 Concerning the Collateral and the Related Loan Documents 270281
       Section 10.11 Release 271282
      Section 10.12 Acknowledgment of Security Trust Deed 271282
      Section 10.13 Secured Hedging Agreements 271282
ARTICLE XI MISCELLANEOUS 271282
       Section 11.01 Notices 271282
       Section 11.02 Waivers; Cumulative Remedies; Amendment 276287
       Section 11.03 Expenses; Indemnity, Damage Waiver 283293
```

1060441.101066947.03</u>-CHISR01A - MSW

Section 11.04 Successors and Assigns 285296

```
Section 11.05 Survival of Agreement 292304
Section 11.06 Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness 293304
Section 11.07 Severability 293304
Section 11.08 Right of Setoff 293305
SECTION 11.09 GOVERNING LAW; JURISDICTION; CONSENT TO SERVICE OF PROCESS 293305
SECTION 11.10 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL 295306
Section 11.11 Headings <del>295</del>307
Section 11.12 Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality 295307
Section 11.13 USA PATRIOT Act Notice 296308
Section 11.14 Interest Rate Limitation 296308
Section 11.15 Singapore Personal Data Protection Act 297308
Section 11.16 Obligations Absolute 297309
Section 11.17 Intercreditor Agreement 298309
Section 11.18 Judgment Currency 298310
Section 11.19 Enforcement <del>299</del>310
Section 11.20 No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility 299311
Section 11.21 Abstract Acknowledgment of Indebtedness and Joint Creditorship 300311
Section 11.22 Special Appointment of Collateral Agent for German Security 301312
Section 11.23 Special Appointment of Collateral Agent in Relation to South Korea 302314
Section 11.24 Special Appointment of Collateral Agent in Relation to France 303315
Section 11.25 Swiss Tax Ruling 304315
Section 11.26 Designation of Collateral Agent under Civil Code of Quebec 304316
Section 11.27 Maximum Liability 304316
Section 11.28 NO ORAL AGREEMENT 305316
Section 11.29 Collateral Matters 305316
Section 11.30 Electronic Execution of Assignments and Certain other Documents 306318
Section 11.31 Payments Set Aside 306318
Section 11.32 Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of Affected Financial Institutions 307318
Section 11.33 Lender Consents and Acknowledgements 307319
Section 11.34 Termination 309321
Section 11.35 Lender Authorizations 309321
Section 11.36 Dutch Parallel Debt in Relation to the Dutch Security Agreements 310321
Section 11.37 Special Appointment of Collateral Agent in Relation to Belgium 311322
Section 11.38 Lender Exculpation 311323
```

Section 11.39 Acknowledgement Regarding Any Supported QFCs 311323

List of Annexes, Schedules and Exhibits Omitted from the Increase Joinder Amendment to Credit Agreement Referenced in this Exhibit 10.2

Pursuant to Regulation S-K, Item 601(a)(5), the Annexes, Schedules and Exhibits to the Increase Joinder Amendment to Credit Agreement referenced in this Exhibit 10.2, as listed below, have not been filed. Novelis Inc. agrees to furnish supplementally a copy of any omitted Schedule and Exhibit to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request; provided, however, that Novelis Inc. may request confidential treatment of omitted items.

ANNEXES

Annex I Amortization Table
Annex II Aleris Incremental Term Loan Amortization Table

SCHEDULES

Schedule 1.01(a) Term Loan Commitments

Schedule 1.01(b) Subsidiary Guarantors

Schedule 1.01(c) Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries

Schedule 1.01(d) Existing Secured Hedge Providers

Schedule 1.01(e) Administrative Agent's Office

Schedule 3.06(c) Violations or Proceedings

Schedule 3.17 Pension Matters

Schedule 3.19 Insurance

Schedule 3.21 Material Documents

Schedule 3.24 Location of Material Inventory

Schedule 4.02(g) Local and Foreign Counsel

Schedule 5.11(b) Certain Subsidiaries

Schedule 5.15 Post-Closing Covenants

Schedule 5.15-1 Title Insurance Amounts

Schedule 6.01(b) Existing Indebtedness

Schedule 6.02(c) Existing Liens

Schedule 6.04(b) Existing Investments

EXHIBITS

Exhibit A Form of Administrative Questionnaire

Exhibit B Form of Assignment and Assumption

Exhibit C Form of Borrowing Request

Exhibit D Form of Compliance Certificate

Exhibit E Form of Interest Election Request

Exhibit F Form of Joinder Agreement

Exhibit G Form of Landlord Access Agreement

Exhibit H-1 Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate

Exhibit H-2 Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate

Exhibit H-3 Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate

Exhibit H-4 Form of U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate

Exhibit I [Intentionally Omitted] Form of Escrow Drawdown Request

1060441.101066947.03</u>-CHISR01A - MSW

Exhibit J Form of Mortgage
Exhibit K Form of Term Loan Note
Exhibit L-1 Form of Perfection Certificate
Exhibit L-2 Form of Perfection Certificate Supplement
Exhibit M [Intentionally Omitted]
Exhibit N [Intentionally Omitted]
Exhibit O Form of Solvency Certificate
Exhibit P Form of Intercompany Note
Exhibit Q Form of Secured Hedge Provider Joinder

1060441.101066947.03</u>-CHISR01A - MSW

CREDIT AGREEMENT

This CREDIT AGREEMENT (as amended as of September 14, 2017, as of November 20, 2018, as of December 18, 2018, as of February 621, 2020, and as further amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or modified, the "Agreement"), dated as of January 10, 2017, is among NOVELIS INC., a corporation amalgamated under the Canada Business Corporations Act and having its corporate office at Two Alliance Center, 3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000, Atlanta, GA 30326, USA, as borrower (in such capacity, and together with its successors in such capacity, the "Borrower"), AV METALS INC., a corporation formed under the Canada Business Corporations Act and having its corporate office at Two Alliance Center, 3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000, Atlanta, GA 30326, USA, the Subsidiary Guarantors (such term and each other capitalized term used but not defined herein having the meaning given to it in Article I), the Lenders, and Standard Chartered Bank, being a company incorporated in England by Royal Charter 1853, with reference number ZC18 and whose registered office is 1 Basinghall Avenue, London EC2V 5DD, as administrative agent (in such capacity, and together with its successors in such capacity, "Administrative Agent") for the Lenders and as collateral agent (in such capacity, and together with its successors in such capacity, "Collateral Agent") for the Lenders.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Borrower has requested that the Lenders extend credit in the form of Term Loans on the Closing Date in an aggregate principal amount not in excess of \$1,800,000,000.

WHEREAS, the proceeds of the Term Loans are to be used in accordance with Section 3.12.

WHEREAS, the Designated Company has requested that the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders extend credit in the form of Aleris Incremental Term Loans on the Aleris Incremental Funding Date, in an aggregate principal amount not in excess of \$775,000,000 in accordance with the terms, and subject to the conditions, set forth herein and in the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment.

WHEREAS, the proceeds of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans are to be used in accordance with <u>Section 3.12, subject to the escrow terms</u> and conditions set forth in Section 2.21 and in the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS

Section 1.01 <u>Defined Terms</u>. As used in this Agreement (including the preamble), the following terms shall have the meanings specified below:

"Account Debtor" shall mean "Account Debtor," as such term is defined in the UCC.

"Accounts" shall mean all "accounts," as such term is defined in the UCC, in which any Loan Party or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries now or hereafter has rights.

"Acquisition" shall mean any transaction or series of related transactions for the direct or indirect (a) acquisition of all or substantially all of the property and assets or business of any Person, or of any business unit, line of business or division of any Person or assets constituting a business unit, line of business or division of any other Person (other than a Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Closing Date), (b) acquisition of in excess of 50% of the Equity Interests of any Person or otherwise causing a person to become a Restricted Subsidiary of the acquiring Person (other than in connection with the formation or creation of a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company by any Company), or (c) merger, consolidation or amalgamation, whereby a person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the acquiring person, or any other consolidation with any Person, whereby a Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the acquiring Person.

"Acquisition Consideration" shall mean the purchase consideration for any Acquisition, whether paid in cash, properties, any assumption of Indebtedness or otherwise (other than by the issuance of Qualified Capital Stock of Holdings (and, after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) permitted to be issued hereunder) and whether payable at or prior to the consummation of such Acquisition or deferred for payment at any future time, whether or not any such future payment is subject to the occurrence of any contingency, and includes any and all payments representing "earn-outs" and other agreements to make any payment the amount of which is, or the terms of payment of which are, in any respect subject to or contingent upon the revenues, income, cash flow or profits (or the like) of any person or business; provided that any such future payment that is subject to a contingency shall be considered Acquisition Consideration only to the extent of the reserve, if any, required under US GAAP at the time of such sale to be established in respect thereof by Holdings (and, after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

"Additional Fee Letter" shall mean any fee letter designated as such in any Increase Joinder.

"Additional Lender" shall mean, at any time, any financial institution that is an Eligible Assignee and that agrees to provide any portion of any (a) Incremental Term Loans pursuant to an Increase Joinder in accordance with Section 2.23, or (b) Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness pursuant to a Refinancing Amendment in accordance with Section 2.24.

"Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness" shall mean any Indebtedness incurred in reliance of Section 6.01(u).

- "Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness Documents" shall mean all documents executed and delivered with respect to the Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness or delivered in connection therewith.
- "Administrative Agent" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto and includes each other person appointed as the successor pursuant to <u>ARTICLE X</u>.
- "Administrative Agent's Office" shall mean the Administrative Agent's address and, as appropriate, account as set forth on Schedule 1.01(e), or such other address or account as the Administrative Agent may from time to time notify to the Designated Company and the Lenders.
- "Administrative Questionnaire" shall mean an Administrative Questionnaire in substantially the form of Exhibit A, or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent.
 - "Affected Financial Institution" shall mean (a) any EEA Financial Institution or (b) any UK Financial Institution.
- "Affiliate" shall mean, when used with respect to a specified person, another person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, Controls or is Controlled by or is under common Control with the person specified; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, for purposes of <u>Section 6.09</u>, the term "Affiliate" shall also include (i) any person that directly or indirectly owns more than 10% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of the person specified or (ii) any person that is an executive officer or director of the person specified.
- "Agent Fee Letter" shall mean the fee letter among the Borrower, Novelis Acquisitions, Novelis Holdings Inc., and the Administrative Agent, dated the Aleris Increase Joinder Effective Date.

- "Agents" shall mean the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent; and "Agent" shall mean any of them.
- "Agreed Guarantee and Security Principles" shall mean the following principles that embody a recognition by all parties to this Agreement that there may be certain legal and practical limitations on the scope and enforceability of guarantees and security from the Guarantors in certain jurisdictions outside of the United States and Canada that become parties to this agreement after the Second Amendment Effective Date. In particular:
- (a) general statutory limitations, capital maintenance, financial assistance, corporate benefit, fraudulent preference, "thin capitalization" rules, regulatory restrictions and similar principles may require that the guarantee and/or security be limited by an amount or otherwise. If any such limit applies, the guarantees and security provided may be limited to the maximum amount which the relevant Guarantor may provide having regard to applicable law under the jurisdiction of organization of such Guarantor; and
- (b) to the extent required to comply with applicable law, guarantees and security may be limited to mitigate a risk to the directors or officers of the relevant grantor of such guarantee and security of contravention of any statutory duty in such capacity or their fiduciary duties and/or which could reasonably be expected to result in personal, civil or criminal liability on the part of any such director or officer.
 - "Agreement" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto.
 - "Agreement Termination Date" shall mean the date that is seven Business Days after the Effective Date.
 - "Aleris" shall mean Aleris Corporation, a Delaware corporation.
- "Aleris Acquisition" shall mean the acquisition by Novelis Acquisitions of Aleris pursuant to the terms of the Aleris Merger Agreement, the repayment of certain Indebtedness of Aleris and its subsidiaries in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, and the payment of all fees, costs and expenses in connection with the foregoing.
- "Aleris Acquisition Closing Date" shall mean the date that the Aleris Acquisition is consummated in accordance with the terms of the Aleris Merger Agreement.
- "Aleris Belgium" shall mean Aleris Aluminum Duffel BVBA (or, if converted or recharacterized prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, Aleris Aluminum Duffel BV), and including any sales offices thereof.

"Aleris Casthouse" shall mean Aleris Casthouse Germany GmbH, a company with limited liability organized under the laws of Germany, registered with the commercial register (*Handelsregister*) of the local court (*Amtsgericht*) of Koblenz with registration number HRB 1064.

"Aleris Fee Letter" shall mean the fee letter between the Borrower and Novelis Inc., the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders, dated November 1, 2018 and the other parties party thereto, dated as of February 21, 2020.

"Aleris German GP Holdco" shall mean Aleris Deutschland Vierte Verwaltungs GmbH.

"Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries" shall mean Aleris Deutschland Vier GmbH & Co. KG, Aleris Rolled Products, Aleris Casthouse and, at any time that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, Aleris German GP Holdco.

"Aleris Germany" shall mean Aleris Deutschland Holding GmbH.

"Aleris Gross-Up Cap" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.15(1)(ii).

"Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment" shall mean the Increase Joinder Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of December 18, 2018 February 21, 2020, among Novelis Acquisitions, the Borrower, Holdings, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the Third Party Security Provider, the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders party thereto, the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent.

"Aleris Incremental Commitment Termination Date" shall mean January 21, 2020. The the first to occur of (a) 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on May 29, 2020, (b) the Commitment Release Time, (c) delivery to the Administrative Agent of written notice of termination by the Designated Company of all of the Aleris Incremental Commitment Termination Date has occurred. Term Loan Commitments, (d) the date that the Aleris Merger Agreement is terminated in accordance with its terms, or pursuant to an amendment or modification thereof, in each case prior to the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, and (e) the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition without the use of any Aleris Incremental Term Loans.

"Aleris Increase Joinder Effective Date" shall have the meaning assigned to the term "Amendment Effective Date" in the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment.

"Aleris Incremental Escrow Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment.

"Aleris Incremental Funding Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment.

"Aleris Incremental Hold Level" shall mean, with respect to each Aleris Incremental Term Lender, the Dollar amount set forth opposite the name of such Aleris Incremental Term Lender on Schedule 1 to the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment under the heading "Aleris Incremental Hold Level."

"Aleris Incremental Maturity Date" shall mean the date that is five years after the Aleris Incremental Funding Date January 21, 2025.

"Aleris Incremental Term Lenders" shall mean (a) each financial institution listed on Schedule 1 to the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment under the heading "Aleris Incremental Term Lender" and (b) any financial institution that acquires an interest in an Aleris Incremental Term Loan pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption, other than, in each case, any such financial institution that has ceased to hold any Aleris Incremental Term Loans.

"Aleris Incremental Term Loans" shall mean the Term Loans extended by the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders on pursuant to the Aleris Incremental Funding Date Joinder Agreement.

"Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitment" shall mean, with respect to each Aleris Incremental Term Lender, the commitment, if any, of such Lender to make Aleris Incremental Term Loans under the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment, up to the amount set forth on Schedule 1 to the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment under the heading "Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitment." The aggregate amount of the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders' Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments on the Third Amendment Aleris Increase Joinder Effective Date is zero\$775,000,000.

"Aleris Incremental Term Loan Repayment Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.09.

"Aleris Incremental Term Lenders" shall mean (a) each financial institution listed on Schedule 1 to the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment under the heading "Aleris Incremental Term Lender" and (b) any financial institution that acquires an interest in an Aleris Incremental Term Loan pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption, other than, in each ease, any such financial institution that has ceased to hold any Aleris Incremental Term Loans.

"Aleris Italy" shall mean Aleris Aluminum Italy Srl, and including any sales offices thereof.

"Aleris Hedging Collateral Requirements" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.15(e).

"Aleris Merger Agreement" means that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of July 26, 2018, among the Borrower, Novelis Acquisitions, Aleris, and OCM Opportunities ALS Holdings, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, as amended, modified or supplemented, together with any consent or waiver with respect thereto, but only to the extent that such amendment, modification, amendment, consent or waiver is not materially adverse to the Lenders or the Agents in their capacities as such, it being understood that (i) any modification, amendment, consent or waiver to the definition of "Material Adverse Effect" in the Aleris Merger Agreement, or which has the effect of modifying, amending or waiving the representation or condition as to the absence of a Material Adverse Effect (as defined in the Aleris Merger Agreement as of the Second Amendment Effective Date) shall be deemed to be materially adverse to the Lenders and the Agents, (ii) any decrease in the purchase price payable under the Aleris Merger Agreement shall not be deemed to be materially adverse to the Lenders or the Agents, so long as such increase in the purchase price contemplated to be paid under the Aleris Merger Agreement as of July 26, 2018, and (iii) any increase in the purchase price contemplated to be paid under the Aleris Merger Agreement shall not be deemed to be materially adverse to the Lenders or the Agents, so long as such increase is funded by additional common equity contributions to Specified Holders that directly or indirectly own Equity Interests in the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries immediately prior to such contribution or by cash on hand or borrowings under the Revolving Credit Agreement; provided, that adjustments to working capital and earn-out payments in accordance with the terms of the Aleris Merger Agreement shall not constitute an increase or decrease in purchase price for purposes of this definition.

"Aleris Rolled Products" shall mean Aleris Rolled Products Germany GmbH, a company with limited liability organized under the laws of Germany, registered with the commercial register (*Handelsregister*) of the local court (*Amtsgericht*) of Koblenz with registration number HRB 4239.

"Aleris Syndication Termination Date" shall mean the earlier to occur of (a) the first date to occur after the Aleris Incremental Funding Date on which the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders each hold Aleris Incremental Term Loans that are, in each case, no greater than their respective Aleris Incremental Hold Levels (excluding any portion of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans that exceed the applicable Aleris Incremental Hold Level of any Aleris Incremental Term Lender if and to the extent that such Aleris Incremental Term Lender elects to retain such portion in its sole discretion) and (b) the date that is 90 days after the Aleris Incremental Funding Date.

"Alternative Currency" shall mean each of (x) the lawful currency of Canada, (y) Euros, and (z) the lawful currency of the United Kingdom.

"Annual Credit" shall mean the cumulative amount of (x) \$1,100,000,000 plus (y) \$250,000,000 for each fiscal year of the Designated Company commencing after the Closing Date (beginning with the fiscal year commencing April 1, 2017) minus (z) in each case from and after the Closing Date until the applicable time of determination, (and taking into all transactions being consummated concurrently with the transaction then being measured), (i) the cumulative amount of all Investments made pursuant to Section 6.04(r)(iii), (ii) the cumulative amount of all Dividends made pursuant to Section 6.08(d)(ii) and (iii) the cumulative amount of all payments and redemptions of Indebtedness made pursuant to Section 6.11(a)(i)(z)(2).

"Anti-Corruption Laws" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.22.

"Anti-Terrorism Laws" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.22.

"Applicable Margin" shall mean (a) in the case of the Initial Term Loans, for any day, 1.85% per annum, (b) in the case of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans, for any day, 1.75% per annum, and (c) in the case of Incremental Term Loans (other than the Aleris Incremental Term Loans), the margin specified in the applicable Increase Joinder.

"Approved Fund" shall mean any Fund that is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) an entity or an Affiliate of an entity that administers or manages a Lender.

"Approved Member State" shall mean Belgium, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, The Netherlands, Spain, Sweden and the United Kingdom.

"Asset Sale" shall mean (a) any conveyance, sale, lease, sublease, assignment, transfer or other disposition (including by way of merger or consolidation and including any Sale and Leaseback Transaction) of any property, excluding sales of Inventory, dispositions of cash and Cash Equivalents and settlements under Hedging Agreements, in each such excluded case, which are in the ordinary course of business, by Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or (b) any issuance of any Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings.

"Asset Swap" shall mean the substantially concurrent purchase and sale or exchange of Related Business Assets or a combination of Related Business Assets and cash or Cash Equivalents between any Company and another person; <u>provided</u> that any cash or Cash Equivalents received must be applied in accordance with <u>Section 2.10(c)</u>.

- "Assignee Group" shall mean two or more Eligible Assignees that are Affiliates of one another or two or more Approved Funds managed by the same investment advisor.
- "Assignment and Assumption" shall mean an assignment and assumption entered into by a Lender and an Eligible Assignee (with the consent of any party whose consent is required by Section 11.04(b)), and delivered to the Administrative Agent, in substantially the form of Exhibit B, or any other form (including electronic documentation generated by use of an electronic platform) approved by the Administrative Agent.
- "Attributable Indebtedness" shall mean, when used with respect to any Sale and Leaseback Transaction, as at the time of determination, the present value (discounted at the rate implicit in the lease) of the total obligations of the lessee for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in any such Sale and Leaseback Transaction.
 - "Auditor's Determination" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.11(b).
 - "AV Metals" shall mean AV Metals Inc., a corporation formed under the Canada Business Corporations Act.
 - "AV Minerals" shall mean AV Minerals (Netherlands) N.V., a company organized under the laws of the Netherlands.
 - "Available Amount" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.12(a).
- "Bail-In Action" shall mean the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable Resolution Authority in respect of any liability of an Affected Financial Institution.
- "Bail-In Legislation" shall mean (a) with respect to any EEA Member Country implementing Article 55 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union, the implementing law, regulation, rule or requirement for such EEA Member Country from time to time which is described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule and (b) with respect to the United Kingdom, Part I of the United Kingdom Banking Act 2009 (as amended from time to time) and any other law, regulation or rule applicable in the United Kingdom relating to the resolution of unsound or failing banks, investment firms or other financial institutions or their affiliates (other than through liquidation, administration or other insolvency proceedings).

"Belgian Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized under the laws of Belgium that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Belgian Hold Separate Business" means the Equity Interests in, and businesses of, Aleris Belgium and Aleris Italy (and certain assets of Aleris (Shanghai) Trading Co. Ltd. that are directly related to the business of Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy) that are subject to the Belgian Purchase Documents.

"Belgian Purchase Documents" shall mean, collectively, (i) (x) that certain Sale & Purchase Agreement, dated November 22, 2019, among Aleris Aluminum Netherlands B.V., a corporation incorporated under the laws of the Netherlands, Novelis Europe Holdings Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of the United Kingdom, and Liberty House Group Pte. Ltd, a company incorporated under the laws of Singapore, pursuant to which Aleris Aluminum Netherlands B.V. and Novelis Europe Holdings Limited agreed to sell or cause its Subsidiaries to sell 100% of the Equity Interests in Aleris Belgium and, indirectly, 100% of the Equity Interests in Aleris Italy, (y) the purchase agreement or agreements to be entered into after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date pursuant to which Novelis Inc. and/or any of its Subsidiaries will agree to sell or cause its Subsidiaries to sell certain assets of Aleris (Shanghai) Trading Co. Ltd. that are directly related to the business of Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy, and (z) the agreements and documents entered into in connection with the documents described in clauses (x) and (y) above, or (ii) solely to the extent that the sale of the Belgian Hold Separate Business does not occur pursuant to the terms of the documents described in clause (i)(x) above and such documents are terminated, the purchase agreement (and the agreements and documents entered into in connection therewith) negotiated and entered into after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date by Novelis Inc. and/or any of its Subsidiaries, or the European Commission or any trustee appointed on the European Commission's behalf, on the one hand, and a prospective buyer of Aleris Belgium and Aleris Italy, on the other hand, pursuant to which Novelis Inc. and/or any of its Subsidiaries to sell 100% of the Equity Interests in Aleris Italy, and, if applicable, certain assets of Aleris (Shanghai) Trading Co. Ltd. that are directly related to the business of Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy.

"Belgian Security Agreements" shall mean, collectively (i) any Security Agreements, including all subparts thereto, among any Belgian Guarantors (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any Belgian Guarantor or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any Belgian Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in each case of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of Belgium, securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or

any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Beneficially Own," "Beneficial Owner" and "Beneficial Ownership" shall each have the meaning assigned to such term in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act.

"Beneficial Ownership Certification" shall mean a certification regarding beneficial ownership required by the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

"Beneficial Ownership Regulation" shall mean 31 C.F.R. § 1010.230.

"Board" shall mean the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States.

"Board of Directors" shall mean, with respect to any person, (i) in the case of any corporation, the board of directors of such person, (ii) in the case of any limited liability company, the board of managers (or the functional equivalent) of such person, (iii) in the case of any limited partnership, the Board of Directors of the general partner of such person and (iv) in any other case, the functional equivalent of the foregoing.

"Borrower" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto or, following the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, Successor Borrower.

"Borrowing" shall mean Loans to a Co-Borrower of the same Class and Type, made, converted or continued on the same date and, in the case of Eurodollar Rate Loans or Fallback Rate Loans, as applicable, as to which a single Interest Period is in effect.

"Borrowing Base" shall mean, as of any date, an amount equal to: (1) 85% of the book value of all accounts receivable owned by the Loan Parties as of the end of the most recent fiscal month for which consolidated financial statements are available; plus (2) the lesser of (x) 75% of the book value of inventory owned by the Loan Parties as of the end of the most recent fiscal month for which consolidated financial statements are available and (y) 85% of the "net recovery cost percentage" multiplied by the book value of inventory owned by the Loan Parties as of the end of the most recent fiscal month for which consolidated financial statements are available. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Borrowing Base shall be adjusted to give pro forma effect to any Acquisitions or Asset Sales by the Designated Company and/or any Restricted Subsidiary since the end of the most recent fiscal month for which consolidated financial statements are available, as if such Acquisition or Asset Sale had occurred on the last day of the end of the most recent fiscal month, with such adjustment to be effective upon consummation of any such Acquisition or Asset Sale.

"Borrowing Request" shall mean a request by a Co-Borrower in accordance with the terms of <u>Section 2.03</u> and substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit C</u>, or such other form as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent.

"Brazilian Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Brazil party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Brazil that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Brazilian Security Agreements" shall mean, collectively, (i) any Security Agreements, including all sub-parts thereto, among any Brazilian Guarantors (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any Brazilian Guarantor or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any Brazilian Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in each case of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of Brazil, securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks are authorized to close under the laws of, or are in fact closed in, New York City or London, and, if such day relates to any Eurodollar Rate Loan, means any such day that is also a London Banking Day and, solely for purposes of determining whether a day is a day on which a Loan can be advanced, Singapore.

"Calculation Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio".

"Canadian Guarantor" shall mean AV Metals Inc., Successor Holdings (solely to the extent that it is organized in Canada), Borrower, and each Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings organized in Canada party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Canada that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Canadian Loan Parties" shall mean Borrower and the Canadian Guarantors.

"Canadian Security Agreement" shall mean, collectively (i) the Security Agreements, including all sub-parts thereto, among the Canadian Loan Parties (and such other Persons as

may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, deed of hypothec, debenture, bond, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any Canadian Loan Party or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any Canadian Loan Party in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in each case of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of Canada (or any province thereof), securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Cancellation" shall mean the cancellation, termination and forgiveness by the applicable Co-Borrowers of all Loans, Commitments and related Obligations acquired in connection with a Discounted Purchase, which cancellation shall be consummated as described in <u>Section 11.04(b)</u> (<u>iv)(C)</u> and the definition of "Eligible Assignee".

"Capital Assets" shall mean, with respect to any person, all equipment, fixed assets and Real Property or improvements of such person, or replacements or substitutions therefor or additions thereto, that, in accordance with US GAAP, have been or should be reflected as additions to property, plant or equipment on the balance sheet of such person.

"Capital Expenditures" shall mean, for any period, without duplication, all expenditures made directly or indirectly by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries during such period for Capital Assets (whether paid in cash or other consideration, financed by the incurrence of Indebtedness or accrued as a liability), together with the applicable Company's proportionate share of such amounts for Norf GmbH for such period.

"Capital Lease Obligations" of any person shall mean the obligations of such person to pay rent or other amounts under any lease of (or other arrangement conveying the right to use) real or personal property, or a combination thereof, which obligations are required to be classified and accounted for as capital leases on a balance sheet of such person under US GAAP, and the amount of such obligations shall be the capitalized amount thereof determined in accordance with US GAAP. It is understood that with respect to the accounting for leases as either operating leases or capital leases and the impact of such accounting on the definitions and covenants herein, US GAAP as in effect on the Closing Date shall be applied.

"Cash Equivalents" shall mean, as to any person, (a) securities issued or fully guaranteed or insured by the federal government of the United States, Canada, Switzerland, any Approved Member State or any agency of the foregoing, (b) marketable direct obligations issued by Canada or any province thereof, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia or any political subdivision, government-sponsored entity or instrumentality thereof that, at the time of the acquisition, are rated at least "A-2" by S&P, "P-2" by Moody's or in the

"R-2" category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited, (c) certificates of deposit, Eurocurrency time deposits, overnight bank deposits and bankers' acceptances of any commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of Canada or any province thereof, the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, any non-U.S. bank, or its branches or agencies (fully protected against currency fluctuations) that, at the time of acquisition, is rated at least "A-2" by S&P, "P-2" by Moody's or in the "R-2" category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited, (d) commercial paper of an issuer rated at least "A-2" by S&P, "P-2" by Moody's or in the "R-2" category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited, and (e) shares of any money market fund that (i) has at least 95% of its assets invested continuously in the types of investments referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above, (ii) has net assets, the Dollar Equivalent of which exceeds \$500,000,000 and (iii) is rated at least "A-2" by S&P, "P-2" by Moody's or in the "R-2" category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited; provided, however, that the maturities of all obligations of the type specified in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above shall not exceed 365 days; provided, further, that, to the extent any cash is generated through operations in a jurisdiction outside of the United States, Canada, Switzerland or an Approved Member State, such cash may be retained and invested in obligations of the type described in clause (a), (c) or (d) applicable to such jurisdiction to the extent that such obligations are customarily used in such other jurisdiction for short term cash management purposes.

"Cash Interest Expense" shall mean, for any period, Consolidated Interest Expense for such period, less the sum of (a) interest on any debt paid by the increase in the principal amount of such debt including by issuance of additional debt of such kind, (b) items described in clause (c) of the definition of "Consolidated Interest Expense" and (c) gross interest income of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period.

"Cash Pooling Arrangements" shall mean (i) the DB Cash Pooling Arrangement and the Novelis AG Cash Pooling Agreement and (ii) any other cash pooling arrangements (including all documentation pertaining thereto) entered into by any Company in accordance with Section 6.07.

"Casualty Event" shall mean any involuntary loss of title, any involuntary loss of, damage to or any destruction of, or any expropriation, condemnation or other taking (including by any Governmental Authority) of, any property of Holdings, the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals. "Casualty Event" shall include but not be limited to any taking of all or any part of any Real Property of any person or any part thereof, in or by expropriation, condemnation or other eminent domain proceedings pursuant to any Requirement of Law, or by reason of the temporary requisition of the use or occupancy of all or any part of any Real Property of any person or any part thereof by any Governmental Authority, civil or military, or any settlement in lieu thereof.

"CERCLA" shall mean the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 9601 *et seq.* and all implementing regulations.

A "Change in Control" shall be deemed to have occurred if:

- (a) (i) prior to the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Hindalco ceases to be the Beneficial Owner of Voting Stock representing more than 50% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of AV Minerals and Holdings, (ii) on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Hindalco ceases to be the Beneficial Owner of Voting Stock representing more than 50% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of each of AV Minerals, Holdings and Designated Holdco, or (iii) on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Holdings ceases to be the Beneficial Owner of Voting Stock representing 100% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of Designated Holdco;
- (b) Holdings (or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco) at any time ceases to be the Beneficial Owner and the direct record owner of 100% of the Equity Interests of Borrower, except as a result of a Qualified Borrower IPO; provided that Hindalco continues to be the Beneficial Owner of Voting Stock representing more than 50% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of Borrower at all times after giving effect to such Qualified Borrower IPO; and provided, further, that a Permitted Holdings Amalgamation shall not constitute a Change in Control;
- (c) the Designated Company at any time ceases to be the Beneficial Owner and the direct or indirect owner of 100% of the Equity Interests of each of Novelis Corporation, Novelis Deutschland GmbH (except to the extent otherwise permitted under <u>clause (c)</u> of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Action or under <u>clause (b)</u> of the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer) and each Co-Borrower (other than the Borrower prior to the Designated Holdco Effective Date, and the Designated Company on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date);
- (d) at any time a change in control (or change of control or similar event) with respect to any Co-Borrower or the U.S. Issuer occurs under (and as defined in) any Material Indebtedness of any Loan Party; or
- (e) during any period of two consecutive years, individuals who at the beginning of such period constituted the Board of Directors of Holdings, any Co-Borrower or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco, or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals (together with any new directors whose election to such Board of Directors or whose nomination for election was approved by the Specified Holders or by a vote of at least a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of such Person, as the case may be, which members comprising such majority are then still in office and were either directors at

the beginning of such period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved) cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the Board of Directors of such Person.

For purposes of this definition, a person shall not be deemed to have Beneficial Ownership of Equity Interests subject to a stock purchase agreement, merger agreement or similar agreement until the consummation of the transactions contemplated by such agreement.

"Change in Law" shall mean the occurrence, after the date of this Agreement, of any of the following: (a) the adoption or taking into effect of any law, treaty, order, policy, rule or regulation, (b) any change in any law, treaty, order, policy, rule or regulation or in the administration, interpretation or application thereof by any Governmental Authority or (c) the making or issuance of any request, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of law) by any Governmental Authority; provided, however, that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (x) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, regulations, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith, (y) all requests, rules, guidelines or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, and (z) the implementation or compliance with, CRD IV or CRR, or any law or regulation that implements or applies CRD IV or CRR, shall in each case be deemed to be a "Change in Law", regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.

"Chattel Paper" shall mean all "chattel paper," as such term is defined in the UCC, in which any Person now or hereafter has rights.

"Chief Executive Office" shall mean, with respect to any Person, the location from which such Person manages the main part of its business operations or other affairs.

"Chinese Subsidiary Equity Interests" shall mean all Equity Interests of each Person organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China that is a Subsidiary of a Loan Party, in each case that is owned by a Loan Party.

"Class" shall mean (a) when used with respect to Commitments, whether such Commitments are Term Loan Commitments, Incremental Term Loan Commitments or Other Term Loan Commitments, as the context may require, and (b) when used with respect to Loans or a Borrowing, whether such Loans, or the Loans comprising such Borrowing, are Term Loans, Incremental Term Loans or Other Term Loans. Other Term Loan Commitments, Other Term Loans and Incremental Term Loans made pursuant to any Increase Joinder that have different terms and conditions than the Other Term Loans or Incremental Term Loans shall be construed to be in different Classes.

"Closing Date" shall mean the date, on or prior to the Agreement Termination Date, on which the conditions precedent set forth in <u>Section 4.02</u> and <u>Section 4.03</u> are satisfied (or waived in accordance with <u>Section 11.02</u>) and the initial Term Loans are advanced.

"Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Co-Borrowers" shall mean (a) the Borrower, (b) solely in the case of Aleris Incremental Term Loans and Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments, Novelis Acquisitions (and, immediately after giving effect to the merger of Novelis Acquisitions with and into Aleris in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, Aleris) and (c) solely in the case of any other Incremental Term Loans and Incremental Term Loan Commitments of any Class, to the extent designated as a Co-Borrower pursuant to the Increase Joinder in respect of such Class, the Borrower or Novelis Acquisitions (and, immediately after giving effect to the merger of Novelis Acquisitions with and into Aleris in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, Aleris).

"Collateral" shall mean, all of the "Collateral", "Pledged Collateral", "Secured Assets" and "Mortgaged Property" referred to in the Security Documents and all of the other property that is or is intended under the terms of the Security Documents to be subject to Liens in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties.

"Collateral Agent" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto and includes each other person appointed as the successor pursuant to $\underline{\text{Article } X}$.

"Commitment" shall mean, with respect to any Lender, such Lender's Term Loan Commitment, including any Incremental Term Loan Commitment and any Other Term Loan Commitment, as the context requires.

"Commodity Exchange Act" shall mean the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 et seq.), as amended from time to time, and any successor statute.

"Companies" shall mean Holdings, the Designated Company, Holdings' Restricted Subsidiaries and, after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date if Holdings is not AV Minerals, AV Minerals; and "Company" shall mean any one of them.

"Compensation Plan" shall mean any program, plan or similar arrangement (other than employment contracts for a single individual) relating generally to compensation, pension, employment or similar arrangements with respect to which any Company, any Affiliate of any Company or any ERISA Affiliate of any of them has any obligation or liability, contingent or otherwise, under any Requirement of Law other than that of the United States.

"Compliance Certificate" shall mean a certificate of a Financial Officer substantially in the form of Exhibit D.

"Confidential Information Memorandum" shall mean that certain confidential information memorandum of Novelis Inc., dated January 6, 2017.

"Consolidated Amortization Expense" shall mean, for any period, the amortization expense of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with US GAAP.

"Consolidated Current Assets" shall mean, as at any date of determination, the total assets of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries which may properly be classified as current assets on a consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP, excluding cash and Cash Equivalents.

"Consolidated Current Liabilities" shall mean, as at any date of determination, the total liabilities of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries which may properly be classified as current liabilities (other than the current portion of any Loans) on a consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with US GAAP, but excluding (a) the current portion of any Funded Debt of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (b) without duplication of clause (a) above, all Indebtedness consisting of Revolving Credit Loans to the extent otherwise included therein.

"Consolidated Depreciation Expense" shall mean, for any period, the depreciation expense of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with US GAAP.

"Consolidated EBITDA" shall mean, for any period, the sum of (A) Consolidated Net Income for such period, adjusted by (without duplication):

- (x) <u>adding thereto</u>, in each case only to the extent (and in the same proportion) deducted in determining such Consolidated Net Income and without duplication:
 - (a) Consolidated Interest Expense for such period;
 - (b) Consolidated Amortization Expense for such period;
 - (c) Consolidated Depreciation Expense for such period;
 - (d) Consolidated Tax Expense for such period;

- (e) non-recurring items or unusual charges or expenses, severance, relocation costs or expenses, other business optimization expenses (including costs and expenses relating to business optimization programs), new systems design and implementation costs, project start-up costs, restructuring charges or reserves, costs related to the closure and/or consolidation of facilities and one-time costs associated with a Qualified IPO or Qualified Borrower IPO;
- (f) to the extent covered by insurance and actually reimbursed or, so long as the Designated Company has made a good faith determination that there exists reasonable evidence that such amount will in fact be reimbursed by the insurer and only to the extent that such amount is (x) not denied by the applicable carrier in writing within 180 days and (y) in fact reimbursed within 365 days of the date of such evidence (with a deduction for any amount so added back to the extent not so reimbursed within 365 days), losses and expenses with respect to Casualty Events or business interruption;
- (g) the aggregate amount of all other non-cash charges reducing Consolidated Net Income (excluding any non-cash charge that results in an accrual of a reserve for cash charges in any future period) for such period;
- (h) the amount of net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income; and
 - (i) Management Fees paid in compliance with <u>Section 6.08(c)</u>;
- (y) <u>subtracting therefrom</u>, (a) the aggregate amount of all non-cash items increasing Consolidated Net Income (other than the accrual of revenue or recording of receivables in the ordinary course of business) for such period and (b) interest income; and
 - (z) excluding therefrom,
 - (a) [intentionally omitted];
 - (b) earnings or losses resulting from any reappraisal, revaluation or write-up or write-down of assets;
 - (c) non-recurring or unusual gains; and
 - (d) any gain or loss relating to cancellation or extinguishment of Indebtedness; plus
 - (B) the proportionate interest of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in Non-consolidated Affiliate EBITDA for such period; <u>plus</u>
 - (C) for purposes of determining compliance with the Financial Performance Covenant only (solely for the purposes of Section 6.14 and not for determining whether any action predicated on being in compliance with the Financial

Performance Covenant is permitted), Specified Equity Contributions made pursuant to <u>Section 8.04</u> to cure failure to comply with the Financial Performance Covenant for a fiscal quarter in such period; <u>plus</u>

(D) the annualized amount of net cost savings, operating expense reductions and synergies reasonably projected by the Designated Company in good faith to be realized as a result of specified actions (x) taken since the beginning of the Test Period in respect of which Consolidated EBITDA is being determined or (y) initiated prior to or during the Test Period (in each case, which cost savings shall be added to Consolidated EBITDA until fully realized, but in no event for more than four fiscal quarters) (calculated on a pro forma basis as though such annualized cost savings, operating expense reductions and synergies had been realized on the first day of such Test Period, net of the amount of actual benefits realized during such Test Period from such actions); provided that (1) such cost savings, operating expense reductions and synergies are reasonably identifiable, quantifiable and factually supportable in the good faith judgment of the Designated Company, and (2) no cost savings, operating expense reductions and synergies shall be added pursuant to this clause (C) to the extent duplicative of any expenses or charges otherwise added to Consolidated EBITDA, whether through a pro forma adjustment or otherwise, for such Test Period; provided that the aggregate amount added to Consolidated EBITDA pursuant to this clause (C) shall not exceed in the aggregate 15% of Consolidated EBITDA for any one Test Period; provided, further that projected (and not yet realized) amounts may no longer be added in calculating Consolidated EBITDA pursuant to this clause (C) to the extent occurring more than four full fiscal quarters after the specified action taken or initiated in order to realize such projected cost savings, operating expense reductions and synergies.

Notwithstanding the foregoing clause (x), the provision for taxes and the depreciation, amortization and non-cash items of a Restricted Subsidiary shall be added to Consolidated Net Income to compute Consolidated EBITDA only to the extent (and in the same proportion) that the net income of such Restricted Subsidiary was included in calculating Consolidated Net Income.

Consolidated EBITDA shall not include the Consolidated EBITDA of any Non-consolidated Affiliate if such Non-consolidated Affiliate is subject to a prohibition, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions, directly or indirectly, to the Designated Company or any Co-Borrower, to the extent of such prohibition.

"Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio" shall mean, for any period, the ratio of (a) Consolidated EBITDA for such period to (b) Consolidated Interest Expense for such period.

"Consolidated Interest Expense" shall mean, for any period, the total consolidated interest expense of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with US GAAP plus, without duplication:

- (a) imputed interest on Capital Lease Obligations and Attributable Indebtedness of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period;
- (b) commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to letters of credit securing financial obligations, bankers' acceptance financing and receivables financings for such period;
- (c) amortization of debt issuance costs, debt discount or premium and other financing fees and expenses incurred by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period;
- (d) all interest paid or payable with respect to discontinued operations of the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; and
- (e) the interest portion of any deferred payment obligations of the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period.
- "Consolidated Net Income" shall mean, for any period, the consolidated net income (or loss) of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with US GAAP; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the following shall be excluded in the calculation of "Consolidated Net Income":
 - (a) any net income (loss) of any person (other than the Designated Company) if such person is not a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company, except that:
 - (i) subject to the exclusion contained in clause (c) below, equity of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in the net income of any such person for such period shall be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash distributed by such person during such period to the Designated Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution to a Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitations contained in clause (b), below); and
 - (ii) the equity of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in a net loss of any such person other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income;
 - (b) any net income (loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company if such Restricted Subsidiary is subject to a prohibition, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions, directly or indirectly, to the Designated Company or any Co-Borrower, to the extent of such prohibition, except that:

- (i) subject to the exclusion contained in clause (c) below, equity of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in the net income of any such person for such period shall be included in such Consolidated Net Income up to the aggregate amount of cash distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Designated Company or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution to a Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitations contained in this clause (b)); and
- (ii) the equity of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in a net loss of any such person other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income;
- (c) any gain or loss realized upon the sale or other disposition of any property of the Designated Company or Restricted Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any Sale and Leaseback Transaction) that is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business (<u>provided</u> that sales or other dispositions of assets in connection with any Qualified Securitization Transaction permitted hereunder shall be deemed to be in the ordinary course);
 - (d) any extraordinary gain or loss;
 - (e) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles;
- (f) any non-cash compensation expense realized for grants of performance shares, stock options or other rights to officers, directors and employees of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; <u>provided</u> that such shares, options or other rights can be redeemed at the option of the holders only for Qualified Capital Stock of the Designated Company or Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals);
- (g) any unrealized gain or loss resulting in such period from Hedging Obligations (other than any unrealized gains or losses resulting from foreign currency re-measurement hedging activities);
- (h) any expenses or charges in such period related to the Transactions, any premiums, fees, discounts, expenses and losses payable by any Loan Party in such period in connection with any redemption or tender offer of Indebtedness permitted hereunder, and any acquisition, disposition, recapitalization or the incurrence of any Indebtedness permitted hereunder, including such fees, expenses or charges related to the Transactions; and
- (i) the effects of adjustments in the property, plant and equipment, inventories, goodwill, intangible assets and debt line items in the Designated Company's consolidated financial statements pursuant to US GAAP resulting from the application of purchase accounting in relation to any acquisition or the amortization or write-off of any amounts thereof, net of taxes.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of the calculation of Cumulative Credit only, there shall be excluded from Consolidated Net Income any dividends, repayments of loans or advances or other transfers of property from Unrestricted Subsidiaries to the Designated Company or a Restricted Subsidiary to the extent such dividends, repayments or transfers increase the amount of Cumulative Credit pursuant to clause (d) of the definition of Cumulative Credit.

"Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" shall mean, as of any date of determination, the sum of the amounts that would appear on a consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries as the total assets (less accumulated depreciation and amortization, allowances for doubtful receivables, other applicable reserves and other properly deductible items) of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, after giving effect to purchase accounting and after deducting therefrom Consolidated Current Liabilities and, to the extent otherwise included, the amounts of (without duplication):

- (a) the excess of cost over fair market value of assets or businesses acquired;
- (b) any revaluation or other write-up in book value of assets subsequent to March 31, 2016 as a result of a change in the method of valuation in accordance with US GAAP;
- (c) unamortized debt discount and expenses and other unamortized deferred charges, goodwill, patents, trademarks, service marks, trade names, copyrights, licenses, organization or developmental expenses and other intangible items;
- (d) minority interests in consolidated Subsidiaries held by Persons other than the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company;
 - (e) treasury stock;
- (f) cash or securities set aside and held in a sinking or other analogous fund established for the purpose of redemption or other retirement of Equity Interests to the extent such obligation is not reflected in Consolidated Current Liabilities; and
 - (g) Investments in and assets of Unrestricted Subsidiaries.

"Consolidated Tax Expense" shall mean, for any period, the tax expense of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, for such period determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with US GAAP.

"Consolidated Total Assets" shall mean at any date of determination, the total assets of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with US GAAP.

"Consolidated Total Net Debt" shall mean, as of any date of determination and without duplication, the sum of (A) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness of the

Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries outstanding on such date of the type referenced in clauses (a), (b) and (f) of the definition of Indebtedness, and any Contingent Obligations of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of Indebtedness of any Person under clauses (a), (b) and (f) of the definition of Indebtedness, minus the aggregate amount of Unrestricted Cash on such date, plus (B) the proportionate interest of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in the Non-consolidated Affiliate Debt of each of the Non-consolidated Affiliates at any date of determination. The aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness shall be determined according to the face or principal amount thereof, based on the amount owing under the applicable contractual obligation (without regard to any election by the Designated Company, Holdings (or, and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any other Person) to measure an item of Indebtedness using fair value or any other discount that may be applicable under GAAP (including the effects of FASB ASC 825 and FASB ASC 470-20 on financial liabilities) on a consolidated basis with respect to the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with consolidation principles utilized in GAAP.

"Contingent Obligation" shall mean, as to any person, any obligation, agreement, understanding or arrangement of such person guaranteeing or intended to guarantee any Indebtedness, leases, dividends or other obligations ("primary obligations") of any other person (the "primary obligor") in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, including any obligation of such person, whether or not contingent, (a) under any guaranty, endorsement, co-making or sale with recourse of any obligation of a primary obligor, (b) to purchase any such primary obligation or any property constituting direct or indirect security therefor; (c) to advance or supply funds (i) for the purchase or payment of any such primary obligation or (ii) to maintain working capital or equity capital of the primary obligor or otherwise to maintain the net worth or solvency of the primary obligor; (d) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligor to make payment of such primary obligation; (e) with respect to bankers' acceptances, letters of credit and similar credit arrangements, until a reimbursement obligation arises (which reimbursement obligation shall constitute Indebtedness); or (f) otherwise to assure or hold harmless the holder of such primary obligation against loss in respect thereof; provided, however, that the term "Contingent Obligation" shall not include endorsements of instruments for deposit or collection in the ordinary course of business or any product warranties. The amount of any Contingent Obligation shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the primary obligation in respect of which such Contingent Obligation is made (or, if less, the maximum amount of such primary obligation for which such person may be liable, whether singly or jointly, pursuant to the terms of the instrument evidencing such Contingent Obligation) or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof (assuming such person is required to perform thereunder) as determined by such person in good faith.

"Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement" shall mean that certain Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement dated as of the Closing Date by and among the Loan Parties (other than certain Foreign Subsidiaries), the Collateral Agent and the Administrative Agent.

"Contribution Notice" shall mean a contribution notice issued by the Pensions Regulator under Section 38 or Section 47 of the Pensions Act 2004.

"Control" shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise, and the terms "Controlling" and "Controlled" shall have meanings correlative thereto.

"Control Agreement" shall mean, with respect to a Deposit Account, Securities Account, or Commodity Account (each as defined in the UCC), (i) located in the United States, an agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent establishing the Collateral Agent's "control" (within the meaning of the UCC) in such account, or (ii) located in other jurisdictions, agreements with regard to such accounts establishing and perfecting the First Priority Lien of the Collateral Agent in such accounts, and otherwise in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent.

"Cost of Funds" shall mean the rate of interest on each Lender's share of the relevant Borrowing for the relevant Interest Period, which shall be the percentage rate per annum which is the sum of the weighted average of the rates notified to the Administrative Agent by each Lender as soon as practicable and in any event within two Business Days of the first day of that Interest Period (or, if earlier, on the date falling two Business Days before the date on which interest is due to be paid in respect of that Interest Period), to be that which expresses as a percentage rate per annum the cost to the relevant Lender of funding its participation in that Loan from whatever source it may reasonably select; provided, that if a Lender's Funding Rate is less than the Eurodollar Rate or a Lender does not supply a quotation by the time specified in this definition, the cost to that Lender of funding its participation in that Borrowing for that Interest Period shall be deemed, for the purposes of this definition, to be the Eurodollar Rate; provided, further, that if any Lender does not supply a quotation by the time specified in this definition, the rate of interest shall be calculated on the basis of the quotations of the remaining Lenders; provided, further, that if the Cost of Funds shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.

"Covered Aleris Lender" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Covered Aleris Syndication Taxes".

"Covered Aleris Loan" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Covered Aleris Syndication Taxes".

"Covered Aleris Payment Date" shall mean any Interest Payment Date and any other date on which interest on the Aleris Incremental Term Loans is paid.

"Covered Aleris Syndication Taxes" means, in the case of a Lender (other than a Lender that was an Aleris Incremental Term Lender on the Aleris Incremental Funding Date or an Affiliate of such Lender) that acquires an interest in the Aleris Incremental Term Loans pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption between the Aleris Incremental Funding Date and the Aleris Syndication Termination Date (the "Aleris Syndication Period"), and any initial or subsequent assignee Lender of all or a portion of such interest (collectively, such Lender and such assignee Lender(s), a "Covered Aleris Lender"), any U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Covered Aleris Lender with respect to such Lender's interest in the Aleris Incremental Term Loans acquired by a Covered Aleris Lender during the Aleris Syndication Period and, solely for any Covered Aleris Payment Date occurring after the Aleris Syndication Termination Date, held as of the end of the Aleris Syndication Period (or acquired subsequent to the Aleris Syndication Period pursuant to an assignment from a Covered Aleris Lender) (such interest in an Aleris Incremental Term Loan, a "Covered Aleris Loan"); provided that Covered Aleris Syndication Taxes shall not include (i) Excluded Taxes or (ii) Taxes for which the Lenders are indemnified by the Co-Borrowers hereunder without regard to the indemnification for Covered Aleris Syndication Taxes. For the avoidance of doubt, Covered Aleris Syndication Taxes shall not include any U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of a Covered Aleris Lender with respect to an interest in Aleris Incremental Term Loans (or Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments in respect thereof) pursuant to a change in law after the date on which such Lender acquires an interest in such Loan or Commitment, or U.S. federal withholding Taxes that, pursuant to Section 2.15, were payable to such Lender's assignor immediately before such Lender became a party hereto.

"CRD IV" means Directive 2013/36/EU of June 26, 2013 on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms, amending Directive 2002/87/EC and repealing Directive 2006/48/EC and 2006/49/EC.

"Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness" shall mean (a) Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt, (b) Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt, (c) Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt or (d) Indebtedness incurred pursuant to a Refinancing Amendment, in each case, issued, incurred or otherwise obtained (including by means of the extension or renewal of existing Indebtedness) in exchange for, or to extend, renew, replace or refinance, in whole or part, existing Term Loans (including any successive Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness) ("Refinanced Debt"); provided that (i) such extending, renewing or refinancing Indebtedness is in an original aggregate principal amount not greater than the aggregate principal amount of the Refinanced Debt (except for unpaid accrued interest and premium thereon and any make-whole payments applicable thereto), (ii) such Indebtedness has a final maturity date no earlier than the final maturity date of, and has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of, the Refinanced Debt and (iii) such Refinanced Debt shall be repaid, defeased or satisfied and discharged, and all accrued interest, fees and premiums (if any) in connection therewith shall be paid, on the date such Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness is issued, incurred or obtained.

"Credit Extension" shall mean the making of a Loan by a Lender.

"CRR" shall mean Regulation (EU) no. 575/2013 of June 26, 2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms and amending regulation (EU) no. 648/2012.

"Cumulative Credit" shall mean, at any date, an amount equal to:

- (a) \$328,000,000; plus
- (b) 50% of the aggregate Consolidated Net Income accrued during the period commencing on October 1, 2016 to and including the last day of the fiscal quarter most recently ended for which the Designated Company has delivered to the Administrative Agent the financial statements required to be delivered by Section 5.01(a) or Section 5.01(b), taken as a single accounting period (or, in the event Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, minus 100% of such deficit); plus
- (c) 100% of the Net Cash Proceeds received by, (w) prior to the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Holdings from the issuance of Qualified Capital Stock of Holdings or as a capital contribution to Holdings after the Closing Date to the extent that such Net Cash Proceeds are immediately contributed by Holdings to the Designated Company following such sale or contribution to Holdings (including the Net Cash Proceeds of a Qualified IPO), (x) on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, from the issuance of Qualified Capital Stock of Designated Holdco or as a capital contribution to Designated Holdco (including the Net Cash Proceeds of a Qualified IPO), (y) Borrower from the issuance of Qualified Capital Stock of the Borrower in a Qualified Borrower IPO and (z) Borrower from the issuance of Qualified Capital Stock of Borrower after a Qualified Borrower IPO; provided that, in each case, no issuances to or contributions from a Restricted Subsidiary shall be counted for the purposes of this clause (c); plus
- (d) the aggregate net cash proceeds received by the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary from the issuance or sale after the Closing Date of convertible or exchangeable Indebtedness that has been converted into or exchanged for Qualified Capital Stock of Holdings (prior to the Designated Holdco Effective Date), Designated Holdco (on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date) or of the Borrower after a Qualified Borrower IPO, excluding:
 - (i) any such Indebtedness issued or sold to any Loan Party or a Subsidiary of any Loan Party or an employee stock ownership plan or trust established by any Loan Party or any such Subsidiary for the benefit of their employees, and
 - (ii) the aggregate amount of any cash or other property distributed by Holdings, the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary upon any such conversion or exchange; <u>plus</u>

- (e) the net reduction in Investments made in reliance on the Cumulative Credit pursuant to $\underline{\text{Section 6.04(r)(ii)}}$ in any person other than the Designated Company or an Unrestricted Grantor resulting from cash dividends, repayments of loans or advances or other transfers of property (valued at fair market value), in each case to the Designated Company or any Unrestricted Grantor; $\underline{\text{provided}}$ that the foregoing amount shall not exceed, in the case of any person, the amount of Investments made after the Closing Date by the Designated Company or any Unrestricted Grantor in such person in reliance on the Cumulative Credit pursuant to $\underline{\text{Section 6.04(r)(ii)}}$; $\underline{\text{plus}}$
 - (f) the aggregate amount of prepayments refused by Lenders pursuant to Section 2.10(g)(iii); plus
- (g) upon the redesignation of any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 5.16, the lesser of (i) the fair market value of the net assets of such Unrestricted Subsidiary at the time of redesignation and (ii) the aggregate amount of Investments made by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in reliance on the Cumulative Credit pursuant to Section 6.04(r)(ii) in such Unrestricted Subsidiary after the Closing Date and prior to such redesignation; minus
- (h) in each case from and after the Closing Date, (x) the cumulative amount of all Investments made pursuant to $\underline{\text{Section } 6.04(r)(ii)}$, (y) the cumulative amount of all Dividends made pursuant to $\underline{\text{Section } 6.08(c)}$, $\underline{\text{Section } 6.08(d)(i)}$, $\underline{\text{Section } 6.08(i)}$ and $\underline{\text{Section } 6.08(j)}$ and (z) the cumulative amount of all payments and redemptions of Indebtedness made pursuant to $\underline{\text{Section } 6.11(a)(i)(z)(1)}$; $\underline{\text{minus}}$
- (i) if, at such date of determination, the Total Net Leverage Ratio determined on a Pro Forma Basis as of the last day of the most recently ended fiscal quarter for which the Designated Company has delivered to the Administrative Agent the financial statements required to be delivered by Section 4.01(e), Section 5.01(a) or Section 5.01(b) would be greater than or equal to 3.5 to 1.0, the cumulative amount of Recapture Amounts paid since the Closing Date.
- "DB Cash Pooling Arrangements" shall mean the cash pooling arrangements among the Borrower, certain other Loan Parties and Deutsche Bank pursuant to the Transaction Banking Services Agreement among such parties and any documents ancillary thereto.
- "**Debt Issuance**" shall mean the incurrence by Holdings, the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) of any Indebtedness after the Closing Date (other than as permitted by <u>Section 6.01</u>).
- "Debt Service" shall mean, for any period, Cash Interest Expense for such period plus scheduled principal amortization of all Indebtedness paid in such period.
- "Debtor Relief Laws" shall mean the Bankruptcy Code of the United States, the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act (Canada), the Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act

(Canada) and all other liquidation, conservatorship, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, moratorium, arrangement, rearrangement, readjustment, composition, liquidation, receivership, insolvency, reorganization, examination or similar debtor relief or debt adjustment laws (including any applicable corporate statute) of the United States or other applicable jurisdictions from time to time in effect and affecting the rights of creditors generally.

"Default" shall mean an Event of Default or an event, occurrence or condition which is, or upon notice, lapse of time or both would constitute, an Event of Default.

"Default Rate" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.06(c).

"Defaulting Lender" shall mean, subject to Section 2.18(b), any Lender that, as determined by the Administrative Agent, (a) has failed to perform any of its funding obligations hereunder within three Business Days of the date required to be funded by it hereunder, absent a good faith dispute with respect to such obligation, (b) has notified the Designated Company or the Administrative Agent that it does not intend to comply with its funding obligations or has made a public statement to that effect with respect to its funding obligations hereunder or generally under other agreements in which it commits to extend credit, absent a good faith dispute with respect to such obligation, (c) has failed, within three Business Days after request by the Administrative Agent, to confirm in writing to the Administrative Agent that it will comply with its funding obligations hereunder (provided that such Lender shall cease to be Defaulting Lender pursuant to this clause (c) upon receipt of such written confirmation by the Administrative Agent), or (d) has, or has a direct or indirect parent company that has, other than pursuant to an Undisclosed Administration, (i) become the subject of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law, (ii) had a receiver, conservator, trustee, administrator, examiner or assignee for the benefit of creditors or similar Person charged with reorganization or liquidation of its business or a custodian appointed for it, (iii) taken any action in furtherance of, or indicated its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any such proceeding or appointment, or (iv) become the subject of a Bail-In Action; provided that a Lender shall not be a Defaulting Lender solely by virtue of the ownership or acquisition of any equity interest in that Lender or any direct or indirect parent company thereof by a Governmental Authority.

"Delegate" shall mean any delegate, agent, attorney, trustee or co-trustee appointed by the Collateral Agent or any Receiver.

"Designated Belgian Escrow Account" shall mean a deposit account or securities account of Novelis Inc. or in the name of Novelis Inc. into which solely the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds shall be deposited by Novelis Inc., which account shall be subject to the Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement.

"Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement" shall mean that certain Escrow Agreement for the Administration of Third-Party Funds, to be dated on or before the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, among Novelis Inc., Aleris Belgium, and a financial institution, as escrow agent, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, in respect of the Designated Belgian Escrow Account and governing the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds.

"Designated Belgian Escrow Funds" shall mean cash or Cash Equivalents in an aggregate amount of up to €75,000,000 deposited into the Designated Belgian Escrow Account, which amounts shall be used solely for the purpose of funding capital expenditures of Aleris Belgium pursuant to the Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement.

"Designated Company" shall mean the Borrower or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco.

"Designated Holdco" shall mean, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, U.K. Holdco.

"Designated Holdco Effective Date" shall mean the date that (a) the actions described in clause (b) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions are satisfied, and (b) the terms and conditions contained in the definitions of Permitted Reorganization and Permitted Reorganization Actions are satisfied in respect of the actions described in clause (a) above, and in respect of all Permitted Reorganization Actions commenced prior to the actions described in clause (a) above.

"Discount Participation Notice" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Discounted Purchase".

"Discounted Purchase" shall mean, commencing with the date that is three months after the Syndication Termination Date, one or more purchases by a Co-Borrower (each, a "Purchase") of Term Loans originally made to such Co-Borrower in accordance with the provisions of Section 11.04(b)(v); provided that, each such Purchase is made on the following basis:

(a) Such Co-Borrower will notify the Administrative Agent in writing (a "Purchase Notice") (and the Administrative Agent will deliver such Purchase Notice to each relevant Lender) that such Co-Borrower wishes to make an offer to purchase (i) from each Lender on a pro rata basis with respect to any Class of Term Loans on an individual tranche basis, Term Loans originally made to such Co-Borrower, in an aggregate principal amount as is specified by such Co-Borrower (the "Term Loan Purchase Amount") with respect to each applicable tranche, subject to a discount to par expressed as a price at which such Co-Borrower would consummate the Purchase (the "Offer Price") of such Term Loans to be purchased (it being understood that

different Offer Prices and/or Term Loan Purchase Amounts may be offered with respect to different Classes of such Term Loans and, in such an event, each such offer will be treated as a separate offer pursuant to the terms of this Section); <u>provided</u> that the Purchase Notice shall specify that each Discount Participation Notice (as defined below) must be submitted by a date and time to be specified in the Purchase Notice, which date shall be no earlier than the tenth Business Day following the date of the Purchase Notice and no later than the twentieth Business Day following the date of the Purchase Notice; (ii) at the time of delivery of the Purchase Notice to the Administrative Agent, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom (which condition shall be certified as being satisfied in such Purchase Notice) and (iii) the Term Loan Purchase Amount specified in each Purchase Notice delivered by such Co-Borrower to the Administrative Agent shall not be less than \$25,000,000 in the aggregate;

- (b) Such Co-Borrower will allow each Lender holding the Class of Term Loans subject to the Purchase Notice to submit a notice of participation (each, a "Discount Participation Notice") which shall specify (i) an acceptance of such Offer Price, and (ii) the principal amount of such Lender's Class of Term Loans at which such Lender is willing to permit a purchase of all or a portion of its Term Loans made to such Co-Borrower to occur at each such Acceptable Price (the "Reply Amount"); provided that each Lender may elect to accept or reject such offer in its sole discretion;
- (c) In the event that the aggregate Reply Amounts relating to such Purchase Notice are insufficient to allow such Co-Borrower to complete a purchase of the entire Term Loan Purchase Amount, such Co-Borrower may, at its election, either (x) withdraw the Purchase Notice and terminate the Purchase or (y) subject to <u>clause (e)</u> below, complete the Purchase for the aggregate Reply Amounts at the Offer Price for the Purchase subject to the Purchase Notice;
- (d) In the event that the aggregate Reply Amounts relating to such Purchase Notice are not less than the Term Loan Purchase Amount, such Co-Borrower shall purchase Term Loans originally made to such Co-Borrower from each Lender with one or more Discount Participation Notices at the Offer Price, in an aggregate principal amount equal to (x) the Term Loan Purchase Amount or (y) such greater amount, not to exceed the aggregate Reply Amounts relating to such Purchase Notice, as such Co-Borrower elects in its discretion (such Term Loans, as applicable, being referred to as "Qualifying Loans" and such Lenders being referred to as "Qualifying Lenders"), in the case of clauses (x) and (y), subject to clauses (e), (f) and (g) below; provided that if the aggregate principal amount required to purchase the Qualifying Loans would exceed the Term Loan Purchase Amount, such Co-Borrower shall purchase Qualifying Loans ratably based on the aggregate principal amounts of all such Qualifying Loans tendered by each such Qualifying Lender;

- (e) subject to Section 2.13, the Purchase shall be consummated pursuant to and in accordance with Section 11.04 and, to the extent not otherwise provided herein, shall otherwise be consummated pursuant to procedures (including as to timing, rounding and minimum amounts, Interest Periods, and other notices by such Co-Borrower) mutually acceptable to the Administrative Agent and such Co-Borrower (provided that such Purchase shall be required to be consummated no later than five Business Days after the time that Discount Participation Notices are required to be submitted by Lenders pursuant to the applicable Purchase Notice);
- (f) upon submission by a Lender of a Discount Participation Notice, subject to the foregoing <u>clause (e)</u>, such Lender will be irrevocably obligated to sell the entirety or its pro rata portion (as applicable pursuant to <u>clause (d)</u> above) of the Reply Amount at the Offer Price plus accrued and unpaid interest through the date of purchase to such Co-Borrower pursuant to <u>Section 11.04</u> and as otherwise provided herein; and
 - (g) purchases by such Co-Borrower of Qualifying Loans shall result in the immediate cancellation of such Qualifying Loans.

"Disqualified Capital Stock" shall mean any Equity Interest which, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable), or upon the happening of any event, (a) matures (excluding any maturity as the result of an optional redemption by the issuer thereof) or is mandatorily redeemable other than solely for Qualified Capital Stock, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or is redeemable at the option of the holder thereof, in whole or in part, on or prior to 180 days after the Latest Maturity Date in effect at the time of issuance of such Equity Interest, (b) is convertible into or exchangeable (unless at the sole option of the issuer thereof) for (i) debt securities or (ii) any Equity Interests referred to in (a) above, in each case at any time on or prior to 180 days after the Latest Maturity Date in effect at the time of issuance of such Equity Interest, or (c) contains any mandatory repurchase obligation which may come into effect prior to 180 days after the Latest Maturity Date in effect at the time of issuance of such Equity Interest; provided, however, that any Equity Interests that would not constitute Disqualified Capital Stock but for provisions thereof giving holders thereof (or the holders of any security into or for which such Equity Interests is convertible, exchangeable or exercisable) the right to require the issuer thereof to redeem such Equity Interests upon the occurrence of a change in control or an asset sale occurring prior to 180 days after the Latest Maturity Date in effect at the time of issuance of such Equity Interest shall not constitute Disqualified Capital Stock if such Equity Interests provide that the issuer thereof will not redeem any such Equity Interests pursuant to such provisions prior to the repayment in full of the Obligations.

"Disqualified Institution" shall mean, on any date, (a) any Sanctioned Person and (b) any other Person that is a direct competitor of the Designated Company (other than a Person described in clause (a) or (b) of the definition of Known Affiliate) or a Known Affiliate of a competitor, which Person has been designated by the Designated Company as a "Disqualified Institution" by written notice to the Administrative Agent from time to time after

the 90th day following the Closing Date; <u>provided</u> that "Disqualified Institutions" shall exclude any Person that the Designated Company has designated as no longer being a "Disqualified Institution" by written notice delivered to the Administrative Agent from time to time.

"Distribution" shall mean, collectively, with respect to any Person, all dividends, cash, options, warrants, rights, instruments, distributions, returns of capital or principal, income, interest, profits and other property, interests (debt or equity) or proceeds, including as a result of a split, revision, reclassification or other like change of Equity Interests, from time to time received, receivable or otherwise distributed to such Person in respect of or in exchange for any or all of the Equity Interests or Intercompany Notes owned by such Person.

"Dividend" with respect to any person shall mean that such person has declared or paid a dividend or returned any equity capital to the holders of its Equity Interests or made any other distribution, payment or delivery of property (other than Qualified Capital Stock of such person) or cash to the holders of its Equity Interests as such, or redeemed, retired, purchased or otherwise acquired, directly or indirectly, for consideration any of its Equity Interests outstanding (or any options or warrants issued by such person with respect to its Equity Interests), or set aside any funds for any of the foregoing purposes, or shall have permitted any of its Subsidiaries to purchase or otherwise acquire for consideration any of the Equity Interests of such person outstanding (or any options or warrants issued by such person with respect to its Equity Interests). Without limiting the foregoing, "Dividends" with respect to any person shall also include all payments made or required to be made by such person with respect to any stock appreciation rights, plans, equity incentive or achievement plans or any similar plans or setting aside of any funds for the foregoing purposes, except to the extent such payments reduce Consolidated Net Income.

"Dividend Recapture Amount" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.08(d)(iii).

"Dollar Equivalent" shall mean, as to any amount denominated in any currency other than Dollars as of any date of determination, the amount of Dollars that would be required to purchase the amount of such currency based upon the Spot Selling Rate as of such date, and as to any amount denominated in Dollars, such amount in Dollars.

"Dollars" or "dollars" or "\$" shall mean lawful money of the United States.

"**DO List**" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.04(g)(iv).

"**Dubai Guarantor**" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in the Dubai International Financial Centre party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in the Dubai International Financial Centre that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Dubai Security Agreements" shall mean, collectively (i) any Security Agreements, including all subparts thereto, among any Dubai Guarantors (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any Dubai Guarantor or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any Dubai Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent and the Secured Parties and, in the case of an Assignment of Credits Agreement, also in favor of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the secured parties under the Revolving Credit Agreement, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in each case of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of the Dubai International Financial Centre (or any subdivision thereof), securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"**Dutch Guarantor**" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized under the laws of the Netherlands party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized under the laws of the Netherlands that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Dutch Security Agreements" shall mean, collectively (i) any Security Agreements, including all subparts thereto, among any Dutch Guarantors (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any Dutch Guarantor or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any Dutch Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in each case of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of the Netherlands (or any subdivision thereof), securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"EEA Financial Institution" shall mean (a) any credit institution or investment firm established in any EEA Member Country which is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority, (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country which is a parent of an institution described in clause (a) of this definition, or (c) any financial institution established in an EEA Member Country which is a Subsidiary of an institution described in clauses (a) or (b) of this definition and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.

"EEA Member Country" shall mean any of the member states of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein, and Norway.

"EEA Resolution Authority" shall mean any public administrative authority or any Person entrusted with public administrative authority of any EEA Member Country (including any delegee) having responsibility for the resolution of any EEA Financial Institution.

"Effective Date" shall mean January 10, 2017.

"Eligible Assignee" shall mean (a) any Lender, (b) an Affiliate of any Lender, (c) an Approved Fund of a Lender and (d) any other person approved, in the case of this clause (d) only, by the Designated Company (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed and such approval shall be deemed given if no objection is made by the Designated Company within five Business Days after receipt of a notice of an assignment proposing such person as an assignee of any interest in any Loans); provided that (x) no approval of the Designated Company shall be required during the continuance of an Event of Default or on or prior to the Syndication Termination Date, (y) "Eligible Assignee" shall not include AV Minerals, Holdings or any of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries (other than, commencing with the date that is three months after the Syndication Termination Date, each Co-Borrower, solely to the extent that such Co-Borrower purchases or acquires Term Loans originally made to such Co-Borrower pursuant to a Discounted Purchase and effects a Cancellation immediately upon such purchase or acquisition pursuant to documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) or any natural person and (z) each assignee Lender shall be subject to each other applicable requirement regarding Lenders hereunder. Any Disqualified Institution is subject to Section 11.04(g) hereof.

"Embargoed Person" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.21.

"Environment" shall mean the natural environment, including air (indoor or outdoor), surface water and groundwater (including potable water, navigable water and wetlands), the land surface or subsurface strata, natural resources, sewer systems, the workplace or as otherwise defined in any Environmental Law.

"Environmental Claim" shall mean any claim, notice, demand, order, action, suit, proceeding or other formal communication alleging liability for or obligation with respect to any investigation, remediation, removal, cleanup, response, corrective action, damages to natural resources, personal injury, property damage, fines, penalties or other costs resulting from, related to or arising out of (i) the presence, Release or threatened Release in or into the Environment of Hazardous Material at any location or (ii) any violation or alleged violation of any Environmental Law, and shall include any claim seeking damages, contribution, indemnification, cost recovery, compensation or injunctive relief resulting from, related to or arising out of the presence, Release or threatened Release of Hazardous Material or alleged injury or threat of injury to the Environment or to human health or safety relating to or arising out of the use of, exposure to or Releases or threatened Releases of Hazardous Material.

"Environmental Law" shall mean any and all treaties, laws, statutes, ordinances, regulations, rules, decrees, orders, judgments, consent orders, consent decrees, code or other legally binding requirements (including the *Guide d'Intervention – Protection des sols et de réhabilitation des terrains contaminés* of the Quebec Ministry of Sustainable Development, Environment and Fight Against Climate Change), and the common law and civil law, relating to protection of human health or the Environment, the Release or threatened Release of Hazardous Material, natural resources or natural resource damages, or occupational safety or health, and any and all Environmental Permits.

"Environmental Permit" shall mean any permit, license, approval, registration, notification, exemption, consent or other authorization required by or from a Governmental Authority under Environmental Law.

"Equipment" shall mean "equipment," as such term is defined in the UCC, in which such Person now or hereafter has rights.

"Equity Interest" shall mean, with respect to any person, any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents, including membership interests (however designated, whether voting or nonvoting), of equity of such person, including, if such person is a partnership, partnership interests (whether general or limited) and any other interest or participation that confers on a person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of property of, such partnership, whether outstanding on the Closing Date or issued after the Closing Date, but excluding debt securities convertible or exchangeable into such equity.

"ERISA" shall mean the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as the same may be amended from time to time.

"ERISA Affiliate" shall mean, with respect to any person, any trade or business (whether or not incorporated) that, together with such person, is treated as a single employer under Section 414 of the Code.

"ERISA Event" shall mean (a) any "reportable event," as defined in Section 4043 of ERISA or the regulations issued thereunder, with respect to a Plan (other than an event for which the thirty (30) day notice period is waived by regulation); (b) the failure to meet the minimum funding standard of Section 412 of the Code with respect to any Plan whether or not waived; (c) the failure to make by its due date a required installment under Section 430(j) of the Code with respect to any Plan or the failure to make any required contribution to a Multiemployer Plan; (d) the filing pursuant to Section 412 of the Code or Section 303(d) of ERISA of an application for a waiver of the minimum funding standard with respect to any Plan; (e) the incurrence by any Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates of any liability under Title IV of ERISA with respect to the termination of any Plan, other than for PBGC premiums

due but not delinquent under Section 4007 of ERISA; (f) the receipt by any Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates from the PBGC or a plan administrator of any notice relating to the intention to terminate any Plan or Plans or to appoint a trustee to administer any Plan; (g) the occurrence of any event or condition which could reasonably be expected to constitute grounds under Section 4042 of ERISA for the termination of, or the appointment of a trustee to administer, any Plan; (h) the incurrence by any Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates of any liability with respect to the withdrawal from any Plan subject to Section 4063 of ERISA or a cessation of operation that is treated as a withdrawal under Section 406(e) of ERISA; (i) a complete or partial withdrawal by any Company or any ERISA Affiliate from a Multiemployer Plan resulting in material Withdrawal Liability or a determination that a Multiemployer Plan is, or is expected to be, insolvent or in reorganization, within the meaning of Title IV of ERISA; (j) the making of any amendment to any Plan which could result in the imposition of a lien or the posting of a bond or other security; and (k) the occurrence of a nonexempt prohibited transaction (within the meaning of Section 4975 of the Code or Section 406 of ERISA) which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

"Escrow Account" shall mean the segregated deposit account maintained by the Escrow Agent for the purpose of holding and disbursing the Escrowed Amounts, that has been designated as such in writing (which may be by e-mail) by the Escrow Agent to the Designated Company prior to the Aleris Increase Effective Date (or any replacement account designated as such in writing (which may be by e-mail) by the Escrow Agent to the Designated Company from time to time thereafter).

"Escrow Agent" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto.

"Escrow Drawdown Request" shall mean a request by Novelis Acquisitions in accordance with the terms of Section 2.21 and substantially in the form of Exhibit I.

"Escrow Period" shall mean the period commencing on the Aleris Incremental Escrow Date, and ending at the earlier of (a) the Escrow Release Time, and (b) the time that all Escrowed Amounts have been returned to the applicable Aleris Incremental Term Lenders pursuant to Section 2.21(g).

"Escrowed Amounts" shall mean the amounts deposited by the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders pursuant to a Borrowing Request and held by the Escrow Agent in the Escrow Account during the Escrow Period in accordance with Section 2.21; provided that (x) if any such amounts are deposited by an Aleris Incremental Term Lender after 3:00 p.m., London time, on the Escrow Date and before the Escrow Release Time, such amounts shall only constitute Escrowed Amounts beginning on the Business Day so deposited (or the following Business Day, if deposited after 3:00 p.m., London Time) and (y) any funds deposited by an Aleris Incremental Term Lender following the Escrow Release Time shall be returned to such Aleris Incremental Term Lender by the Escrow Agent pursuant to Section 2.18(g)(ii) and shall constitute Residual Returned Amounts.

"Escrowed Term Loans" shall mean, during the Escrow Period, the Aleris Incremental Term Loans advanced pursuant to a Borrowing Request and deposited in the Escrow Account, without regard to any net funding in respect thereof.

"EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule" shall mean the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule published by the Loan Market Association (or any successor person), as in effect from time to time.

"Euro" shall mean the lawful currency of the Participating Member States introduced in accordance with the legislative measures of the European Council for the introduction of, changeover to or operation of a single unified European currency.

"Eurodollar Base Rate" shall mean, for any Interest Period, the rate per annum equal to the rate per annum determined by the Administrative Agent at approximately 11:00 a.m. (London time) on the date that is two London Banking Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period by reference to the ICE Benchmark Administration Interest Settlement Rates for Dollar deposits, as published by Reuters or any other service selected by the Administrative Agent that has been nominated by the ICE Benchmark Administration Limited as an authorized information vendor for the purpose of displaying such rates (the "Screen Rate"), with a term equivalent to such Interest Period; provided that if no Screen Rate is available for such Interest Period, then the "Eurodollar Base Rate" for such Interest Period shall be the Interpolated Screen Rate is not available at such time for any reason, then the "Eurodollar Base Rate" for such Interest Period shall be the rate per annum determined by the Administrative Agent equal to the average of rates per annum at which deposits in Dollars are offered for such Interest Period to the Administrative Agent by three leading banks in the London interbank market in London, England at approximately 11:00 a.m. (London time) on the date which is two London Banking Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period; provided, further, that if the Eurodollar Base Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement. Each determination by Administrative Agent pursuant to this definition shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

"Eurodollar Rate" shall mean for any Interest Period with respect to a Eurodollar Rate Loan, a rate per annum determined by the Administrative Agent pursuant to the following formula:

 $Eurodollar\ Rate = \frac{Eurodollar\ Base\ Rate}{Percentage} 1.00 - Eurodollar\ Reserve$

"Eurodollar Rate Borrowing" shall mean a Borrowing comprised of Eurodollar Rate Loans.

"Eurodollar Rate Loan" shall mean a Term Loan that bears interest at a rate determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate.

"Eurodollar Reserve Percentage" shall mean, for any day during any Interest Period, the reserve percentage (expressed as a decimal, carried out to five decimal places) in effect on such day, whether or not applicable to any Lender, under regulations issued from time to time by the Board for determining the maximum reserve requirement (including any emergency, supplemental or other marginal reserve requirement) with respect to Eurodollar funding (currently referred to as "Eurocurrency liabilities"). The Eurodollar Rate for each outstanding Eurodollar Rate Loan shall be adjusted automatically as of the effective date of any change in the Eurodollar Reserve Percentage, and no earlier than the date that the Administrative Agent obtains knowledge thereof.

"Event of Default" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 8.01.

"Excess Cash Flow" shall mean, for any Excess Cash Flow Period, Consolidated EBITDA for such Excess Cash Flow Period, minus, without duplication:

- (a) Debt Service for such Excess Cash Flow Period;
- (b) the aggregate amount of prepayments, redemptions and repurchases (to the extent resulting in cancellation of the underlying obligation and in the case of revolving Indebtedness, a simultaneous permanent reduction in commitments) made by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries from Internally Generated Cash Flow during such Excess Cash Flow Period in respect of principal on Capital Lease Obligations, Purchase Money Obligations, Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness and any Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party (and, in the case of prepayments of any revolving Indebtedness, to the extent accompanied by a simultaneous permanent reduction in an equal amount of the revolving commitments in respect of such Indebtedness), in each case, so long as such amounts are not already reflected in Debt Service, during such Excess Cash Flow Period;
- (c) Capital Expenditures during such Excess Cash Flow Period (excluding Capital Expenditures made in such Excess Cash Flow Period where a certificate in the form contemplated by the following clause (d) was previously delivered) that are paid in cash from Internally Generated Cash Flow;
- (d) Capital Expenditures that the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries shall, during such Excess Cash Flow Period, become obligated to make but that are not made during such Excess Cash Flow Period; provided that the Designated Company shall deliver a certificate to the Administrative Agent not later than 105 days after the end of such Excess Cash Flow Period, signed by a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company

and certifying that such	Capital Expendit	itures will be made in	the following Excess (Cash Flow Period fror	n Internallv G	ienerated Cash Flow

- (e) the aggregate amount of Investments made in cash during such Excess Cash Flow Period from Internally Generated Cash Flow pursuant to Sections 6.04(e), (h), (l), (m) and (r)(i), (iii), (iv) and (v);
- (f) (i) taxes of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries that were paid in cash during such Excess Cash Flow Period (excluding taxes paid in such Excess Cash Flow period where a certificate contemplated by the following clause (ii) was previously delivered) and (ii) taxes of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries that will be paid within six months after the end of such Excess Cash Flow Period and for which reserves have been established; <u>provided</u> that the Designated Company shall deliver a certificate to the Administrative Agent not later than 105 days after the end of such Excess Cash Flow Period, signed by a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company and certifying that such taxes will be paid within such six month period;
- (g) the absolute value of the difference, if negative, of the amount of Net Working Capital at the end of the prior Excess Cash Flow Period (or, in the case of the Excess Cash Flow Period for the first complete fiscal year of the Designated Company commencing after the Closing Date, at the first day of such Excess Cash Flow Period) over the amount of Net Working Capital at the end of such Excess Cash Flow Period (excluding or removing any impacts from non-cash currency translation adjustments, non-cash unrealized derivatives, non-cash reclassifications, interest, income taxes and dividends);
- (h) to the extent added to determine Consolidated EBITDA and paid in cash during such Excess Cash Flow Period, cash charges referred to in clauses (x)(e)(i) and (ii) of the definition of Consolidated EBITDA;
- (i) losses excluded from the calculation of Consolidated Net Income by operation of clause (d) of the definition thereof that are paid or realized in cash during such Excess Cash Flow Period;
- (j) cash payments made in satisfaction of non-current liabilities reflected on the balance sheet of the Designated Company (excluding payments of Indebtedness for borrowed money) paid from Internally Generated Cash Flow;
- (k) cash payments associated with realized currency derivatives hedging non-current assets and liabilities paid from Internally Generated Cash Flow;

(l) (i) Dividends paid in cash to Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) to the extent permitted
pursuant to Section 6.08, (ii) Management Fees paid in cash during such Excess Cash Flow period in accordance with Section 6.08(c) and (iii)
Dividends paid in cash to holders of Equity Interests of Restricted Subsidiaries other than any Company or any Unrestricted Subsidiary, in each
case, from Internally Generated Cash Flow;

- (m) to the extent added to determine Consolidated EBITDA, all items that did not result from a cash payment to the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis during such Excess Cash Flow Period;
- (n) the aggregate amount of any premium, make-whole or penalty payments or fees actually paid in cash by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries during such Excess Cash Flow Period that are made in connection with any prepayment of Indebtedness or incurrence of Indebtedness permitted hereunder, in each case, from Internally Generated Cash Flow; and
- (o) an amount equal to the aggregate non-cash gain on Asset Sales by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries during such Excess Cash Flow Period;

<u>provided</u> that any amount deducted pursuant to any of the foregoing clauses that will be paid after the close of such Excess Cash Flow Period shall not be deducted again in a subsequent Excess Cash Flow Period; <u>plus</u>, without duplication:

- (i) the difference, if positive, of the amount of Net Working Capital at the end of the prior Excess Cash Flow Period (or, in the case of the Excess Cash Flow Period for the first complete fiscal year of the Designated Company commencing after the Closing Date, at the first day of such Excess Cash Flow Period) over the amount of Net Working Capital at the end of such Excess Cash Flow Period (excluding or removing any impacts from non-cash currency translation adjustments, non-cash unrealized derivatives, non-cash reclassifications, interest, income taxes and dividends);
- (ii) to the extent any permitted Capital Expenditures referred to in clause (d) above do not occur in the Excess Cash Flow Period specified in the certificate of the Designated Company provided pursuant to clause (d) above, such amounts of Capital Expenditures that were not so made in the Excess Cash Flow Period specified in such certificates;

- (iii) to the extent any tax payments referred to in clause (f)(ii) above do not occur in the Excess Cash Flow Period specified in the certificate of the Designated Company provided pursuant to clause (f)(ii) above, such amounts of tax payments that were not so made in the Excess Cash Flow Period specified in such certificates;
- (iv) to the extent not reflected in Consolidated EBITDA for such Excess Cash Flow Period, any return on or in respect of Investments received in cash during such period, which Investments were made from Internally Generated Cash Flow pursuant to Sections 6.04(e), (h), (l), (m) and (r)(i), (iii), (iv) and (v);
- (v) income and gains excluded from the calculation of Consolidated Net Income in any period by operation of clause (d) of the definition thereof or excluded from the calculation of Consolidated EBITDA by operation of clause (z)(c) of the definition thereof that are realized in cash during such Excess Cash Flow Period;
 - (vi) cash receipts associated with realized currency derivatives hedging non-current assets and liabilities;
- (vii) to the extent subtracted in determining Consolidated EBITDA, all items that did not result from a cash payment by the Designated Company or any of its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis during such Excess Cash Flow Period (other than accruals paid or to be paid in the ordinary course); and
- (viii) an amount equal to the aggregate non-cash loss on Asset Sales by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries during such Excess Cash Flow Period;

<u>provided</u>, that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this definition, if the Designated Holdco Effective Date occurs during an Excess Cash Flow Period, then solely for the purposes of calculating Excess Cash Flow for such Excess Cash Flow Period, each reference in this definition to the Designated Company shall mean, without duplication, both the Borrower and Designated Holdco.

"Excess Cash Flow Percentage" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.10(f).

"Excess Cash Flow Period" shall mean each fiscal year of the Designated Company, beginning with the fiscal year of the Designated Company ending March 31, 2018.

"Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Excluded Collateral Subsidiary" shall mean, at any date of determination, any Restricted Subsidiary other than a Specified Aleris Subsidiary designated as such in writing by the Designated Company to the Administrative Agent that:

- (w) (i) contributed 2.5% or less of Consolidated EBITDA for the period of four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or 5.01(b) prior to the date of determination, and (ii) had consolidated assets representing 2.5% or less of the Consolidated Total Assets of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the last day of the most recent fiscal quarter ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or 5.01(b) prior to the date of determination;
- (x) together with all other Restricted Subsidiaries constituting Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries (i) contributed 7.5% or less of Consolidated EBITDA for the period of four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or 5.01(b) prior to the date of determination, and (ii) had consolidated assets representing 7.5% or less of the Consolidated Total Assets of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the last day of the most recent fiscal quarter ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or 5.01(b) prior to the date of determination;
- (y) is not a Loan Party on the Closing Date; <u>provided</u> that no Loan Party shall constitute an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary except to the extent such Loan Party issues Equity Interests to Persons other than a Company pursuant to Section 6.06(1) and immediately prior to such issuance such Person would have otherwise qualified as an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary under <u>clause (w)</u> and (x) above; and
- (z) is not Aleris Switzerland GmbH, a company organized under the laws of Switzerland, Aleris Casthouse or Aleris Rolled Products, and is not a Loan Party on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition and the other transactions consummated on such date

The Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries as of the Effective Date are listed on <u>Schedule 1.01(c)</u>; <u>provided</u> that, to the extent that any German Borrower Holding Company, Aleris Asia Pacific Limited or Aleris Rolled Products Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V. directly or indirectly own Equity Interests in a borrower under the Revolving Credit Agreement, then such entities may not be Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries.

"Excluded Contract" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Excluded Property".

"Excluded Equity Interests" shall mean (a) any Equity Interests of any Person with respect to which the cost or other consequences (including any adverse tax consequences) of pledging such Equity Interests shall be excessive in view of the benefits to be obtained by the Lenders therefrom as reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent and the Designated Company, (b) (i) any Equity Interests to the extent the pledge thereof would be prohibited by any applicable law or contractual obligation (only to the extent such prohibition is applicable and not rendered ineffective by any applicable law and, in the case of any such contractual obligation, permitted under Section 6.19 hereof) and (ii) the Equity Interests of any Unrestricted Subsidiary (c) all Equity Interests in each of Aleris Belgium, Aleris Italy and Novelis Vietnam Company Limited, and (d) the Chinese Subsidiary Equity Interests, unless the Required Lenders reasonably determine that the value of the Chinese Subsidiary Equity Interests, if pledged, would be material to the Collateral, taken as a whole, and request the pledge of such Chinese Subsidiary Equity Interests (in which case such Chinese Subsidiary Equity Interests shall cease to be Excluded Equity Interests sixty days (or such later date agreed by the Administrative Agent) following receipt of such request); provided that the Equity Interests issued by a Specified Aleris Subsidiary shall not constitute Excluded Equity Interests. For the avoidance of doubt, without the consent of the Tulip Foundation (solely to the extent that it continues to own Equity Interests in Aleris German GP Holdco), following the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date the Equity Interests of Aleris German GP Holdco owned by Aleris Germany shall constitute Excluded Equity Interests under clause (b)(i) above.

"Excluded Factoring Bank Accounts" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Excluded Property".

"Excluded Property" shall mean (a) any Excluded Equity Interests, (b) any property, including the rights under any contract or agreement (an "Excluded Contract") to the extent that the grant of a Lien thereon (i) is prohibited by applicable Requirements of Law (except as otherwise agreed by any Governmental Authority pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement) or contractual obligation so long as such contractual obligations are not entered into in contemplation of such prohibition, (ii) requires a consent not obtained of any governmental authority pursuant to such applicable law or any third party pursuant to any "change of control" or similar provision, in each case pursuant to this clause (a), except to the extent such anti-assignment or negative pledge is not enforceable under the UCC or other applicable Requirement of Law, or such contractual obligation is prohibited under Section 6.19 hereof, (b) United States intent-to-use trademark applications to the extent that, and solely during the period in which, the grant of a Lien thereon would impair the validity or enforceability of such intent-to-use trademark applications under applicable United States federal law, (c) local petty cash deposit accounts maintained by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in proximity to their operations, (d) payroll accounts maintained by the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries, (e) Property that is, or is to become, subject to a Lien securing a Purchase Money Obligation or

Capital Lease Obligation permitted to be incurred pursuant to this Agreement, if the contract or other agreement in which such Lien is granted (or the documentation providing for such Purchase Money Obligation or Capital Lease Obligation) validly prohibits the creation of any other Lien on such Property and such prohibition is permitted under Section 6.19 hereof, (f)(x) any leasehold real property and (y) any fee-owned real property having an individual fair market value not exceeding \$10,000,000, (g) any Letter-of-Credit Rights that are not Supporting Obligations (each as defined in the UCC), (h) the Specified Immaterial Property, unless the Required Lenders reasonably determine that the value of any portion of the Specified Immaterial Property, if pledged, would be material to the Collateral, taken as a whole, and request the pledge of such Specified Immaterial Property (in which case such material portion of the Specified Immaterial Property shall cease to be Excluded Property sixty days (or such later date agreed by the Administrative Agent) following receipt of such request), (i) any other property with respect to which the cost or other consequences (including any materially adverse tax consequences) of pledging such property shall be excessive in view of the benefits to be obtained by the Lenders therefrom as reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent, (j) Equipment located at owned or leased locations in Brazil where the aggregate fair market value of the Equipment located at such location and not subject to a Lien in favor of the Collateral Agent does not exceed \$5,000,000, (k) if the aggregate fair market value of Equipment located at the plant operated by Novelis do Brasil Ltda., at Av. Buriti, 1.087, CEP 12441-270, Feital – Pindamonhangaba-SP, Brazil (the "Specified Brazilian Expansion") that is not pledged in favor of the Collateral Agent to secure the Secured Obligations is less than \$100,000,000, then such Equipment shall not be required to be so pledged until the earlier of (i) the date that is two years after the commencement of the Specified Brazilian Expansion, and (ii) the date that the Companies complete or otherwise discontinue work on the expansion of such plant, (1) Factoring Bank Accounts in respect of any Permitted Customer Account Financing or other Permitted Factoring Facility, solely to the extent that (i) such financing or facility remains in full force and effect or, if factored receivables continue to be settled using such account, until the earlier of the date that the last such factored receivable has settled and the date that such account is closed, (ii) such Factoring Bank Accounts constitute Factoring Assets solely in respect of such Permitted Customer Account Financing or such other Permitted Factoring Facility, (iii) such Factoring Bank Accounts are segregated (and the deposits therein not commingled with Collateral) in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent (with written confirmation of such determination provided to the Administrative Agent), and (iv) Holdings or the Designated Company shall have executed and delivered a certificate to the Administrative Agent, no later than two Business Days after entering into a Permitted Customer Account Financing or other Permitted Factoring Facility, attaching a description of such Factoring Bank Accounts subject to such financing or facility, and certifying that the terms of such financing or facility comply with the requirements set forth in this clause (1) (Factoring Bank Accounts that continue to satisfy the requirements of subclauses (i) through (iv) of this clause (l), the "Excluded Factoring Bank Accounts"), (m) Inventory owned by Novelis do Brasil Ltda. to the extent that a Lien over such Inventory has not been granted to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent as a result of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent electing not to require an update or supplemental pledge of Inventory owned by Novelis do Brasil Ltda. pursuant to the applicable Brazilian security agreement in favor of the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, (n) (i) all Real Property owned or leased by Aleris Belgium, (ii) all

other assets owned by Aleris Belgium other than Revolving Credit Priority Collateral that is pledged to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent pursuant to the Revolving Credit Loan Documents, and (iii) all assets owned by Aleris Italy, and (o) Real Property located in Germany unless (i) to the extent a land charge already exists over such assets, the Collateral Agent requests that such land charge be assigned to the Collateral Agent or (ii) if no such land charge exists, the Collateral Agent requests that a land charge be granted over such assets in favor of the Collateral Agent, in any case under this clause (o) provided that (x) the Collateral Agent shall be entitled to make such request for assignment or creation of a land charge, as applicable, at any time and (y) the relevant owner of such Real Property shall (even in absence of a request for assignment or creation of a land charge) enter into a German law Real Property agreement relating to its Real Property in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent; provided that with respect to Real Property located in Germany, Lenders may elect to be excluded from the benefit of any land charge granted over such assets, and in any case each Lender organized under the laws of India, Australia, Singapore, Hong Kong, Taiwan or China shall be excluded from any land charge granted in respect of Real Property located in Germany, unless such Lender expressly elects in a writing delivered to the Collateral Agent to obtain the benefit of such land charge, provided, further, that the Equity Interests issued by a Specified Aleris Subsidiary shall not constitute Excluded Property.

"Excluded Subsidiaries" shall mean Restricted Subsidiaries of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) that are not organized in a Principal Jurisdiction.

"Excluded Swap Obligation" shall mean, with respect to any Guarantor (or any Co-Borrower with respect to the obligations of any other Loan Party under any Hedging Agreement entered into with a counterparty that is a Secured Party), any Swap Obligation if, and to the extent that, all or a portion of the Guarantee of such Guarantor (or such Co-Borrower as the case may be) of a security interest to secure, such Swap Obligation (or any Guarantee thereof) is or becomes illegal under the Commodity Exchange Act or any rule, regulation or order of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (or the application or official interpretation of any thereof) by virtue of such Guarantor's (or such Co-Borrower's as the case may be) failure for any reason to constitute an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the Commodity Exchange Act and the regulations thereunder at the time the Guarantee of such Guarantor (or such Co-Borrower as the case may be) or the grant of such security interest becomes effective with respect to such Swap Obligation. If a Swap Obligation arises under a master agreement governing more than one swap, such exclusion shall apply only to the portion of such Swap Obligation that is attributable to swaps for which such Guarantee or security interest is or becomes illegal.

"Excluded Taxes" shall mean:

(a) with respect to the Agents, any Lender or any other recipient of any payment to be made by or on account of any obligation of any Co-Borrower hereunder other than an

obligation in respect of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans, (i) Taxes imposed on or measured by overall net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes (in lieu of net income taxes), and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (A) imposed as a result of such recipient being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its applicable lending office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (B) that are Other Connection Taxes, (ii) Taxes attributable to such recipient's failure to comply with Section 2.15(e), and (iii) any U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed under FATCA; and

(b) with respect to the Agents, any Lender or any other recipient of any payment to be made by or on account of any obligation of any Co-Borrower hereunder in respect of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans, (i) Taxes imposed on or measured by overall net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes (in lieu of net income taxes), and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (A) imposed as a result of such recipient being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its applicable lending office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (B) that are Other Connection Taxes, (ii) solely to the extent that each Co-Borrower under the Aleris Incremental Term Loans is a domestic corporation as defined in Section 7701(a)(30)(C) of the Code (or is a limited liability company that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner for United States federal income tax purposes and is wholly owned by a domestic corporation), and solely in the case of a Lender that is not a Covered Aleris Lender, withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Lender with respect to an applicable interest in Aleris Incremental Term Loans (or Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments in respect thereof) pursuant to a law in effect on the date on which such Lender acquires such interest in such Loan or Commitment (other than pursuant to an assignment request under Section 2.16), except in each case to the extent that, pursuant to Section 2.15, amounts with respect to such Taxes were payable to such Lender's assignor immediately before such Lender became a party hereto pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption, (iii) Taxes attributable to such recipient's failure to comply with Section 2.15(e), and (iv) any U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed under FATCA.

"Executive Order" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in <u>Section 3.22</u>.

"Existing Credit Agreement" shall mean that certain Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of June 2, 2015, among Novelis Inc., as borrower, the other loan parties party thereto, the lenders party thereto, Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent and as collateral agent, and the other parties thereto, as amended, restated, supplemented or modified prior to the Closing Date.

"Existing Lien" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.02(c).

"Factoring Assets" shall mean all existing or hereafter acquired or arising (i) Receivables that are sold, transferred or disposed of pursuant to a Permitted Factoring Facility permitted under Section 6.06(e), (ii) Related Security with respect to the Receivables referred to in clause (i) above, (iii) collections and proceeds of the Receivables and Related

Security referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) above, (iv) lockboxes, lockbox accounts, collection accounts or other deposit accounts substantially all of the deposits of which consist of such collections and proceeds referred to in clause (iii) above and which have been specifically identified and consented to by the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent (the lockboxes and accounts described in this clause (iv), "Factoring Bank Accounts"), (v) without duplication of the foregoing clauses (i) through (iv), rights and payments which relate solely to the Receivables referred to in clause (i) above and (vi) cash reserves comprising credit enhancements for such Permitted Factoring Facility.

"Factoring Bank Accounts" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in clause (iv) of the definition of Factoring Assets.

"Fallback Rate" shall mean, in relation to a Borrowing, subject to Section 1.07, (a) if no Eurodollar Rate is available for the relevant currency or Interest Period, the Reference Bank Rate as of the Specified Time for the currency of that Borrowing and for a period equal in length to the Interest Period of that Borrowing, or (b) if neither a Eurodollar Rate nor a Reference Bank Rate is available for the relevant currency or Interest Period, the Cost of Funds shall apply to that Borrowing for that Interest Period.

"Fallback Rate Borrowing" shall mean a Borrowing comprised of Fallback Rate Loans.

"Fallback Rate Loan" shall mean a Term Loan that bears interest based on the Fallback Rate.

"FASB ASC" shall mean the Accounting Standards Codification of the Financial Accounting Standards Board.

"FATCA" shall mean (a) Sections 1471 to 1474 of the Code and any associated regulations; (b) any treaty, law or regulation of any other jurisdiction, or relating to any intergovernmental agreement between the United States and any other jurisdiction, which (in either case) facilitates the implementation of any law or regulation referred to in clause (a) above; or (c) any agreement pursuant to the implementation of any treaty, law or regulation referred to in clauses (a) or (b) above with the IRS, the U.S. government or any governmental or taxation authority in any other jurisdiction.

"FATCA Application Date" shall mean (a) in relation to a "withholdable payment" described in section 1473(1)(A)(i) of the Code (which relates to payments of interest and certain other payments from sources within the United States), July 1, 2014; (b) in relation to a "withholdable payment" described in Section 1473(1)(A)(ii) of the Code (which relates to "gross proceeds" from the disposition of property of a type that can produce interest from sources within the United States), January 1, 2019; or (c) in relation to a "passthru payment" described in Section 1471(d) (7) of the Code not falling within paragraphs (a) or (b) above, January 1, 2019; or, in each case, such other date from which such payment may become

subject to a deduction or withholding required by FATCA as a result of any change in FATCA after the date of this Agreement.

"FATCA Deduction" shall mean a deduction or withholding from a payment under a Loan Document required by FATCA.

"FATCA Exempt Party" shall mean a Party that is entitled to receive payments free from any FATCA Deduction.

"Fee Letters" means the Agent Fee Letter, the Upfront Fee Letter, the Aleris Fee Letter and each Additional Fee Letter.

"Fees" shall mean the fees and prepayment premiums payable hereunder or under each Fee Letter.

"Financial Performance Covenant" shall mean the covenant set forth in Section 6.14.

"Financial Officer" of any person shall mean the chief financial officer, principal accounting officer, treasurer or controller of such person.

"**Financial Support Direction**" shall mean a financial support direction issued by the Pensions Regulator under Section 43 of the Pensions Act 2004.

"FIRREA" shall mean the Federal Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act of 1989, as amended.

"First Priority" shall mean, with respect to any Lien purported to be created in any Collateral pursuant to any Security Document, that such Lien is the most senior Lien to which such Collateral is subject, other than Permitted Liens of the type described in Section 6.02(a), (b), (c), (d), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j), (k) (to the extent provided in the Intercreditor Agreement), (n), (o), (q), (r), (s), (t), (y), (z), (bb), (dd), (ee) or (ff) which have priority over the Liens granted pursuant to the Security Documents (and in each case, subject to the proviso to Section 6.02).

"Flood Insurance Laws" shall mean, collectively, (i) the National Flood Insurance Reform Act of 1994 (which comprehensively revised the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968 and the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973) as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto, (ii) the Flood Insurance Reform Act of 2004 as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto and (iii) the Biggert-Waters Flood Insurance Reform Act of 2012 as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto.

"Foreign Asset Sale" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.10(i).

"Foreign Guarantee" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.01.

"Foreign Lender" shall mean a Lender that is not a U.S. Person.

"Foreign Plan" shall mean any pension or other employee benefit or retirement plan, program, policy, arrangement or agreement maintained or contributed to by any Company with respect to employees employed outside the United States, other than government sponsored pension, healthcare, prescription drugs, employment insurance, parental insurance or workers compensation plans.

"Foreign Subsidiary" shall mean a Subsidiary that is organized under the laws of a jurisdiction other than the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia.

"French Collateral Agent" shall mean Standard Chartered Bank, in its capacity as security agent (agent des sûretés), under the French Security Agreements and any of its successors or assigns; provided that (A) with respect to any French Security Agreements entered into prior to the Second Amendment Effective Date and any security interests granted under any such French Security Agreements, the French Collateral Agent is appointed by the Lenders to act on their behalf as security agent (agent des sûretés) to constitute (constituer), register (inscrire), manage (gérer) and enforce (réaliser) the security interests contemplated by such French Security Agreements in order to fully secure and guarantee their respective rights in each amount payable by each French Guarantor or each Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any French Guarantor to each of the Secured Parties under each of the Loan Documents, and in that capacity to accomplish all actions and formalities eventually necessary under article 2328-1 of the French code civil (as enacted as of the Effective Date), and (B) with respect to any French Security Agreements entered into on or after the Second Amendment Effective Date and any security interests granted under any such French Security Agreements, the French Collateral Agent is appointed by the Lenders as security agent (agent des sûretés) for the purposes, inter alia, of taking, receiving, administering and enforcing the security interests contemplated by such French Security Agreements in the French Collateral Agent's own name and for the benefit of the Secured Parties, as creditors of the Secured Obligations, in accordance with articles 2488-6 to 2488-12 of the French code civil, it being provided that, with respect to the appointment of the French Collateral Agent as security agent (agent des sûretés) in this paragraph (B), each of the provisions of Article X hereof shall apply with respect to such appointment and is repeated mutatis mutandis in this paragraph (B), and each of the parties hereto acknowledge and agree that in accordance with such appointment as security agent (agent des sûretés):

- (a) the security agent (agent des sûretés), shall, in such capacity, be the direct title holder (titulaire) of any security interests contemplated by the French Security Agreements and the direct beneficiary of such security interests;
- (b) the rights and assets acquired by the security agent (agent des sûretés) in carrying out its functions in such capacity will constitute separate property (patrimoine affecté) allocated thereto, distinct from its own property (patrimoine propre);
- (c) the provisions of Article X hereof set forth the capacity in which the security agent (agent des sûretés) has been so appointed, the purpose and the term of such appointment and the scope of its power in connection with such appointment for the purposes of article 2488-7 of the French code civil; and
- (d) the security agent (agent des sûretés) shall be entitled, without being required to prove the existence of a special mandate, to exercise any action necessary in order to defend the interests of the creditors of the Secured Obligations in connection with the security interests contemplated by the French Security Agreements, including filing claims in insolvency proceedings.

"French Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in France party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in France that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"French Security Agreement" shall mean, collectively, (i) any Security Agreements, including all sub-parts thereto, among any French Guarantors (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the French Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any French Guarantor or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any French Guarantor and the French Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties (and such other Persons as may be party thereto), and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in each case of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of France (or any subdivision thereof), securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Fund" shall mean any Person (other than a natural Person) that is (or will be) engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its activities.

"Funded Debt" shall mean, as to any person, all Indebtedness of such person that matures more than one year from the date of its creation or matures within one year from such date but is renewable or extendible, at the option of such person, to a date more than one year from such date or arises under a revolving credit or similar agreement that obligates the lender or lenders to extend credit during a period of more than one year from such date, including all current maturities and current sinking fund payments in respect of such Indebtedness whether or not required to be paid within one year from the date of its creation and, in the case of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries, Indebtedness in respect of the Loans and the Revolving Credit Loans.

"Funding Rate" shall mean any individual rate notified by a Lender to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the definition of Cost of Funds.

"GAAP" shall mean generally accepted accounting principles in the United States applied on a consistent basis; <u>provided</u> that if the Designated Company converts its financial reporting from generally accepted accounting principles in the United States to IFRS as permitted under <u>Section 1.04</u>, "GAAP" shall mean (subject to the provisions of <u>Section 1.04</u> hereof) IFRS applied on a consistent basis.

"German Borrower Holding Company" means, on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, each Subsidiary of Aleris Germany that directly or indirectly owns Equity Interests in Aleris Rolled Products or Aleris Casthouse.

"German Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Germany party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Germany that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"German Receivables Purchase Agreement" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Receivables Purchase Agreement".

"German Security Agreement" shall mean, collectively, (i) any Security Agreement, including all sub-parts thereto, among any German Guarantors (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent and/or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, among others, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any German Guarantor or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any German Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan

Documents, in each case of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of Germany (or any subdivision thereof), securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"German Seller" shall mean Novelis Deutschland GmbH, a company organized under the laws of Germany (including in its roles as seller and collection agent under the German Receivables Purchase Agreement).

"Governmental Authority" shall mean the government of the United States or any other nation, or of any political subdivision thereof, whether state, provincial or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government (including any supranational bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank).

"Governmental Real Property Disclosure Requirements" shall mean any Requirement of Law of any Governmental Authority requiring notification of the buyer, lessee, mortgagee, assignee or other transferee of any Real Property, facility, establishment or business, or notification, registration or filing to or with any Governmental Authority, in connection with the sale, lease, mortgage, assignment or other transfer (including any transfer of control) of any Real Property, facility, establishment or business, of the actual or threatened presence or Release in or into the Environment, or the use, disposal or handling of Hazardous Material on, at, under or near the Real Property, facility, establishment or business to be sold, leased, mortgaged, assigned or transferred.

"Guarantee Payment" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.12(b).

"Guaranteed Obligations" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.01.

"Guarantees" shall mean the guarantees issued pursuant to ARTICLE VII by the Guarantors.

"Guarantors" shall mean Holdings and the Subsidiary Guarantors (including Holdings and each Canadian Guarantor, each U.S. Guarantor, each Swiss Guarantor, each U.K. Guarantor, each German Guarantor, each Irish Guarantor, each Brazilian Guarantor, each French Guarantor, each Dubai Guarantor, each Dutch Guarantor, each Belgian Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company that becomes a Guarantor hereunder), and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals.

"Hazardous Materials" shall mean the following: hazardous substances; hazardous wastes; polychlorinated biphenyls ("PCBs") or any substance or compound containing PCBs; asbestos or any asbestos-containing materials in any form or condition; radon or any other radioactive materials including any source, special nuclear or by-product material; petroleum, crude oil or any fraction thereof; and any other pollutant or contaminant or chemicals, wastes, materials, compounds, constituents or substances, subject to regulation under or which can give rise to liability (including, but not limited to, due to their ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity or toxicity) under any Environmental Laws.

"Hedging Agreement" shall mean any swap, cap, collar, forward purchase or similar agreements or arrangements dealing with interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices, either generally or under specific contingencies entered into for the purposes of hedging a Company's exposure to interest or exchange rates, loan credit exchanges, security or currency valuations or commodity prices, in each case not for speculative purposes.

"Hedging Obligations" shall mean obligations under or with respect to Hedging Agreements.

"Hindalco" shall mean Hindalco Industries Limited, a corporation organized under the laws of India.

"Holdings" shall mean (i) prior to the consummation of the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, (x) if any transaction described in <u>clause</u> (b), (c) or (f) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Action has not occurred, AV Metals or (y) AV Minerals, and (ii) upon and after the consummation of the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, Successor Holdings.

"IFRS" shall mean International Financial Reporting Standards consistently applied.

"Immaterial Subsidiary" shall mean, at any date of determination, any Subsidiary that, together with all other Subsidiaries then constituting Immaterial Subsidiaries (i) contributed 5.0% or less of Consolidated EBITDA for the period of four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or 5.01(b) prior to the date of determination, (ii) had consolidated assets representing 5.0% or less of the Consolidated Total Assets on the last day of the most recent fiscal quarter ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or 5.01(b) prior to the date of determination, and (iii) is not a Loan Party on the Closing Date.

"Increase Effective Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(a).

"Increase Joinder" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(c).

"Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers" shall mean ABN AMRO Capital USA LLC, Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited, Axis Bank Limited, Bank of America, N.A., Barclays Bank PLC, Citigroup Global Markets Asia Limited, Crédit Agricole Corporate and Investment Bank, DBS Bank Ltd., Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., First Abu Dhabi Bank USA N.V., HSBC Securities (USA) Inc., ICICI Bank Limited, New York Branch, ING Bank N.V., Singapore Branch, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Mizuho Bank, Ltd., MUFG Bank, Ltd., Societe Generale, Hong Kong Branch, Standard Chartered Bank, State Bank of India, and Sumitomo Mitsui Banking Corporation Singapore Branch.

"Incremental OID" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(c).

"Incremental Net Yield" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(c).

"Incremental Term Loan" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(c).

"Incremental Term Loan Commitment" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(a).

"Incremental Term Loan Maturity Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(c).

"Indebtedness" of any person shall mean, without duplication, (a) all obligations of such person for borrowed money or advances; (b) all obligations of such person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or similar instruments; (c) all obligations of such person under conditional sale or other title retention agreements relating to property purchased by such person; (d) all obligations of such person issued or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services (excluding trade accounts payable and accrued obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business on normal trade terms and not overdue by more than ninety (90) days (other than such overdue trade accounts payable being contested in good faith and by proper proceedings, for which appropriate reserves are being maintained with respect to such circumstances in accordance with US GAAP or other applicable accounting standards)); (e) all Indebtedness of others secured by any Lien on property owned or acquired by such person, whether or not the obligations secured thereby have been assumed, but limited to the fair market value of such property; (f) all Capital Lease Obligations, Purchase Money Obligations and Synthetic Lease Obligations of such person; (g) all Hedging Obligations to the extent required to be reflected on a balance sheet of such person; (h) all Attributable Indebtedness of such person; (i) all obligations of such person for the reimbursement of any obligor in respect of letters of credit, letters of guaranty, bankers' acceptances and similar credit transactions; (j)

all obligations of such person under any Qualified Securitization Transaction; and (k) all Contingent Obligations of such person in respect of Indebtedness or obligations of others of the kinds referred to in clauses (a) through (j) above. The Indebtedness of any person shall include the Indebtedness of any other entity (including any partnership in which such person is a general partner) to the extent such person is liable therefor as a result of such person's ownership interest in or other relationship with such entity, except (other than in the case of general partner liability) to the extent that the terms of such Indebtedness expressly provide that such person is not liable therefor.

"Indemnified Taxes" shall mean (a) all Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document and (b) to the extent not otherwise described in clause (a), Other Taxes.

"Indemnitee" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.03(b).

"Information" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.12.

"Initial Maturity Date" shall mean June 2, 2022.

"Initial Term Loans" shall mean the Term Loans made on the Closing Date under Section 2.01(a).

"Instruments" shall mean all "instruments," as such term is defined in the UCC, in which any Person now or hereafter has rights.

"Insurance Policies" shall mean the insurance policies and coverages required to be maintained by each Loan Party which is an owner of Mortgaged Property with respect to the applicable Mortgaged Property pursuant to Section 5.04 and all renewals and extensions thereof.

"Insurance Requirements" shall mean, collectively, all provisions of the Insurance Policies, all requirements of the issuer of any of the Insurance Policies and all orders, rules, regulations and any other requirements of the National Board of Fire Underwriters (or any other body exercising similar functions) binding upon each Loan Party which is an owner of Mortgaged Property and applicable to the Mortgaged Property or any use or condition thereof.

"Intellectual Property" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.06(a).

"Interbank Rate" shall mean, for any period, the Administrative Agent's cost of funds for such period.

"Intercompany Notes" shall mean one or more promissory notes substantially in the form of Exhibit P, or such other form as may be agreed to by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion.

"Intercreditor Agreement" shall mean that certain Intercreditor Agreement dated as of December 17, 2010 by and among (i) the Companies party thereto, (ii) the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent (each pursuant to an intercreditor joinder agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, substantially in the form of Exhibit B to the Intercreditor Agreement), (iii) the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent (each pursuant to an intercreditor joinder agreement dated as of May 13, 2013), and (iv) such other persons as may become party thereto from time to time pursuant to the terms thereof, as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Interest Election Request" shall mean a request by a Co-Borrower to convert or continue a Borrowing in accordance with <u>Section 2.08(b)</u>, substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit E</u>.

"Interest Payment Date" shall mean, (a) with respect to any Borrowing, the last day of the Interest Period applicable to the Borrowing of which such Loan is a part, and (b) with respect to any Term Loan, the Maturity Date of such Term Loan.

"Interest Period" shall mean, with respect to any Eurodollar Rate Borrowing or Fallback Rate Borrowing, as applicable, the period commencing on the date of such Borrowing and ending on the numerically corresponding day in the calendar month that is three months thereafter, as the applicable Co-Borrower may elect; provided that, for any Interest Periods commencing prior to the Syndication Termination Date, the first two Interest Periods shall each be one month, and the third Interest Period shall commence upon the expiration of the second Interest Period and terminate on March 31, 2017; provided that, for any Interest Periods in respect of any Aleris Incremental Term Loans (including Escrowed Term Loans) commencing prior to the Aleris Syndication Termination Date, such Interest Periods shall each be one month; provided, further, that (a) if any Interest Period would end on a day other than a Business Day, such Interest Period shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless such next succeeding Business Day would fall in the next calendar month, in which case such Interest Period shall end on the immediately preceding Business Day, (b) any Interest Period that commences on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the last calendar month of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of the last calendar month of such Interest Period for a Class of Term Loans that would extend beyond the Latest Maturity Date of the applicable Class of such Term Loans, (d) such Co-Borrower shall not select an Interest Period for a Class of Term Loans that would extend

beyond the next succeeding Term Loan Repayment Date, and (e) the Interest Period for any Credit Extension other than the first Credit Extension shall end on the same day as the then-current Interest Period in relation to the first Credit Extension under this Agreement. For purposes hereof, the date of a Borrowing initially shall be the date on which such Borrowing is made and thereafter shall be the effective date of the most recent conversion or continuation of such Borrowing. For the avoidance of doubt, the Interest Period applicable to Escrowed Term Loans shall be one month, and such Interest Period shall remain in effect following the funding of the Escrowed Amounts to the applicable Co-Borrower (or to the Person designated by the applicable Co-Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.21) on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date.

"Internally Generated Cash Flow" shall mean cash generated by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business, and in any event excluding (i) proceeds of Casualty Events and Asset Sales under Section 6.06(b), (e), (i), (j), (l), (q), (r) and (s), (ii) proceeds of Indebtedness other than borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility and intercompany loans from another Company funded in the ordinary course of operations (and not from sources otherwise not constituting Internally Generated Cash Flow) and (iii) proceeds of issuances of Equity Interests other than to another Company funded in the ordinary course of operations (and not from sources otherwise not constituting Internally Generated Cash Flow).

"Interpolated Screen Rate" shall mean, in relation to any Loan, the rate (rounded to the same number of decimal places as the two relevant Screen Rates) which results from interpolating on a linear basis between:

- (a) the applicable Screen Rate for the longest period (for which that Screen Rate is available) which is less than the Interest Period of that Loan; and
- (b) the applicable Screen Rate for the shortest period (for which that Screen Rate is available) which exceeds the Interest Period of that Loan, each as of approximately 11:00 a.m. (London time) on the date that is two London Banking Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period for the currency of that Loan.

"Inventory" shall mean all "inventory," as such term is defined in the UCC, wherever located, in which any Person now or hereafter has rights.

"Investment Recapture Amount" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.04(r)(iv).

"Investments" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.04.

"Irish Companies Act" shall mean the Companies Act, 2014 of Ireland (as amended, re-enacted, varied or otherwise modified from time to time).

"**Irish Guarantor**" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company incorporated in Ireland party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company incorporated in Ireland that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Irish Security Agreement" shall mean, collectively, (i) any Security Agreement, including all sub-parts thereto, among any Irish Guarantors (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent, among others, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee, charge, assignment, deed or other agreement that is entered into by any Irish Guarantor or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any Irish Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in each case of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of Ireland (or any subdivision thereof), securing the Secured Obligations (or any part thereof), entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"IRS" shall mean the United States Internal Revenue Service.

"Joinder Agreement" shall mean a joinder agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit F, or such other form as may be agreed to by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion.

"Joint Venture" shall mean any person (a) that is not a direct or indirect Subsidiary of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) and (b) in which the Designated Company, in the aggregate, together with its Subsidiaries, is directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of Equity Interests of such person.

"Joint Venture Subsidiary" shall mean each of (i) Aluminum Company of Malaysia Berhard and (ii) any other person that is a Subsidiary in which persons other than Holdings or its Affiliates own 10% or more of the Equity Interests of such person, excluding, to the extent they become Restricted Subsidiaries of the Designated Company after the Closing Date, Logan and Norf GmbH.

"Judgment Currency" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.18(a).

"Judgment Currency Conversion Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.18(a).

"Junior Lien" shall mean a Lien designated as a "Subordinated Lien" under the Intercreditor Agreement on all or any portion of the Collateral, but only to the extent (i) any such Lien constitutes "Subordinated Liens" under, and as defined in, the Intercreditor Agreement (it being understood that such Subordinated Lien will be a junior, "silent" lien with respect to the Liens securing the Secured Obligations, as provided in the Intercreditor Agreement) and (ii) the holders of such Indebtedness (or a trustee, agent or other representative of such holders) secured by such Lien have become a party to the Intercreditor Agreement through the execution and delivery of joinders thereto.

"Junior Secured Indebtedness" shall mean Indebtedness of a Loan Party that is secured by a Junior Lien.

"Known Affiliate" of any person shall mean, as to such person, known Affiliates readily identifiable by name, but excluding any Affiliate (a) that is a bona fide debt fund or investment vehicle that is primarily engaged in, or that advises funds or other investment vehicles that are engaged in, making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans, bonds or similar extensions of credit or securities in the ordinary course and with respect to which the Disqualified Institution does not, directly or indirectly, possess the power to direct or cause the direction of the investment policies of such entity or (b) that is a banking or lending institution engaged in the business of making loans.

"Land Registry" shall mean the Land Registry of England and Wales.

"Landlord Access Agreement" shall mean a Landlord Access Agreement, substantially in the form of Exhibit G, or such other form as may reasonably be acceptable to the Administrative Agent.

"Latest Maturity Date" shall mean, at any date of determination, the latest maturity or expiration date applicable to any Loan hereunder at such time, including the latest maturity or expiration date of any Initial Term Loan, Incremental Term Loan, Aleris Incremental Term Loan, Other Term Loan, any Other Term Loan Commitment or Incremental Term Loan Commitment, in each case as extended in accordance with this Agreement from time to time.

"Leases" shall mean any and all leases, subleases, tenancies, options, concession agreements, rental agreements, occupancy agreements, franchise agreements, access agreements and any other agreements (including all amendments, extensions, replacements, renewals, modifications and/or guarantees thereof), whether or not of record and whether now in existence or hereafter entered into, affecting the use or occupancy of all or any portion of any Real Property.

"Lenders" shall mean (a) each financial institution that is a party hereto on the Effective Date, (b) any financial institution that has become a party hereto pursuant to an

Assignment and Assumption, other than, in each case, any such financial institution that has ceased to be a party hereto pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption and (c) each Additional Lender that executes an Increase Joinder in accordance with Section 2.23 hereof (excluding, in each case, any such financial institution or Additional Lender to the extent it holds no Commitments and all Obligations owing to it have been paid).

"Lien" shall mean, with respect to any property, (a) any mortgage (or mandate to vest a mortgage), deed of trust, lien, pledge, encumbrance, charge, assignment, hypothecation, prior claim, security interest or similar encumbrance of any kind or any arrangement to provide priority or preference in respect of such property or any filing of any financing statement or any financing change statement under the UCC, the PPSA or any other similar notice of lien under any similar notice or recording statute of any Governmental Authority (other than any unauthorized notice or filing filed after the Closing Date for which there is not otherwise any underlying lien or obligation, so long as the Designated Company is (if aware of same) using commercially reasonable efforts to cause the removal of same), including any easement, right-of-way or other encumbrance on title to Real Property, in each of the foregoing cases whether voluntary or imposed by law, and any agreement to give any of the foregoing; (b) the interest of a vendor or a lessor under any conditional sale agreement, capital lease or title retention agreement (or any financing lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing) relating to such property; and (c) in the case of securities, any purchase option, call or similar right of a third party with respect to such securities.

"Liquidity" shall mean as of any date of determination, the sum of (i) Unrestricted Cash of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date <u>plus</u> (ii) unutilized and available commitments under the Revolving Credit Agreement.

"Loan Documents" shall mean this Agreement, the Intercreditor Agreement, the Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement, the Subordination Agreement, the Notes (if any), the Security Documents, each Foreign Guarantee, each Fee Letter, each Hedging Agreement entered into with any Secured Hedge Provider (provided that such Hedging Agreements shall be deemed not to be Loan Documents for purposes of the definitions of FATCA Deduction, Indemnified Taxes, Other Connection Taxes, Other Taxes, Permitted Customer Account Financing, Permitted German Alternative Financing, Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing, Permitted Reorganization, Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancing Transactions and U.S. Tax Obligor, Sections 1.03 and 1.04 and Articles II, III, IV, V, VI, VIII and XI hereof), and all other pledges, powers of attorney, consents, assignments, certificates, agreements or documents, whether heretofore, now or hereafter executed by or on behalf of any Loan Party for the benefit of any Agent or any Lender in connection with this Agreement.

"Loan Modification Agreement" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.02(f)(ii).

"Loan Modification Offer" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.02(f)(i).

"Loan Parties" shall mean Holdings, the Co-Borrowers, the Subsidiary Guarantors and, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco, and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, to the extent that Holdings is not AV Minerals.

"Loans" shall mean Term Loans.

"Logan" shall mean Logan Aluminum Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"Logan Location" shall mean the premises of Logan Aluminum Inc., Route 431, North Russellville, Kentucky 42276.

"London Banking Day" shall mean any day on which dealings in Dollar deposits are conducted by and between banks in the London interbank Eurodollar market.

"Management Fees" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.08(c)(C).

"Mandated Lead Arrangers" shall mean Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited, Axis Bank Limited, Bank of Baroda, Barclays Bank PLC, Citigroup Global Markets Asia Limited, ICICI Bank Limited and/or its Affiliates, ING Bank N.V., Singapore Branch, Kotak Mahindra Bank Limited, Standard Chartered Bank, State Bank of India and MUFG Bank, Ltd. (formerly The Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi UFJ, Ltd.), in their capacities as Mandated Lead Arrangers and Bookrunners under this Agreement.

"Margin Stock" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Regulation U.

"Material Adverse Effect" shall mean (a) a material adverse effect on the business, property, results of operations, or financial condition of the Loan Parties and their Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole; (b) a material impairment of the ability of the Loan Parties to perform their payment and other material obligations under the Loan Documents; (c) a material impairment of the rights of or benefits or remedies available to the Lenders, the Collateral Agent or the Administrative Agent under the Loan Documents, taken as a whole; or (d)(i) a material adverse effect on the Revolving Credit Priority Collateral or the Liens in favor of the Collateral Agent (for its benefit and for the benefit of the other Secured Parties) on such Collateral or the priority of such Liens, in each case for this clause (d)(i) taken as a whole, or (ii) a material adverse effect on the Pari Passu Priority Collateral or the Liens in favor of the

Collateral Agent (for its benefit and for the benefit of the other Secured Parties) on such Collateral or the priority of such Liens, in each case for this clause (d)(ii) taken as a whole.

"Material Indebtedness" shall mean (a) Indebtedness under the Revolving Credit Loan Documents and any Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancings thereof, (b) the Permitted Short Term Indebtedness, (c) Indebtedness under the Senior Notes, the Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness, the Junior Secured Indebtedness and any Permitted Refinancings of any thereof in each case in an aggregate outstanding principal amount exceeding \$100,000,000 and (d) any other Indebtedness (other than the Loans and intercompany Indebtedness of the Companies permitted hereunder) of the Loan Parties in an aggregate outstanding principal amount exceeding \$100,000,000.

"Material Subsidiary" shall mean any Subsidiary of the Designated Company that is not an Immaterial Subsidiary.

"Maturity Date" shall mean (i) with respect to the Term Loans made on the Closing Date, the Initial Maturity Date, (ii) with respect to any tranche of Other Term Loans (excluding the Term Loans made on the Closing Date), the final maturity date as specified in the applicable Refinancing Amendment, (iii) with respect to the Aleris Incremental Term Loans, the Aleris Incremental Maturity Date, and (iv) with respect to any Incremental Term Loans (other than the Aleris Incremental Term Loans), the final maturity date as specified in the applicable Increase Joinder; provided that if any such day is not a Business Day, the applicable Maturity Date shall be the Business Day immediately succeeding such day.

"Maximum Rate" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in <u>Section 11.14</u>.

"Maximum Revolving Credit Facility Amount" shall mean, at any time, an amount equal to the greater of (x) \$2,250,000,000 and (y) the Borrowing Base.

"Minimum Amount" shall mean an integral multiple of \$1,000,000 and not less than \$5,000,000.

"Moody's" shall mean Moody's Investors Service, Inc.

"Mortgage" shall mean an agreement, including, but not limited to, a mortgage, charge, deed of trust, deed of hypothec or any other document, creating and evidencing a Lien on a Mortgaged Property, which shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit J or, subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, other form reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, in each case, with such schedules and including such provisions as shall be necessary to conform such document to applicable local or foreign law or as shall be customary under applicable local or foreign law.

"Mortgaged Property" shall mean, subject to Section 5.15, (a) each Real Property identified as a Mortgaged Property on Schedule 8(a) to any Perfection Certificate dated the Closing Date, (b) each future Real Property covered by the terms of any Mortgage, and (c) each Real Property, if any, which shall be subject to a Mortgage (or other Lien created by a Security Document) delivered after the Closing Date pursuant to Section 5.11(c).

"Multiemployer Plan" shall mean a multiemployer plan within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(3) or Section 3(37) of ERISA (a) to which any Company or any ERISA Affiliate is then making or accruing an obligation to make contributions; (b) to which any Company or any ERISA Affiliate has within the preceding six plan years made contributions; or (c) with respect to which any Company could incur liability.

"Net Cash Proceeds" shall mean:

(a) with respect to any Asset Sale, the cash proceeds received by Holdings, the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) (including cash proceeds subsequently received (as and when received by Holdings, the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) in respect of non-cash consideration initially received) net of (without duplication) (i) selling expenses (including reasonable brokers' fees or commissions, legal, accounting and other professional and transactional fees, transfer and similar taxes and the Designated Company's good faith estimate of income taxes paid or payable in connection with such sale and repatriation Taxes that are or would be payable in connection with any sale by a Restricted Subsidiary); (ii) amounts provided as a reserve, in accordance with GAAP, against (x) any liabilities under any indemnification obligations associated with such Asset Sale or (y) any other liabilities retained by Holdings, the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) associated with the properties sold in such Asset Sale (provided that, to the extent and at the time any such amounts are released from such reserve, such amounts shall constitute Net Cash Proceeds); (iii) the Designated Company's good faith estimate of payments required to be made with respect to unassumed liabilities relating to the properties sold within ninety (90) days of such Asset Sale (provided that, to the extent such cash proceeds are not used to make payments in respect of such unassumed liabilities within ninety (90) days of such Asset Sale, such cash proceeds shall constitute Net Cash Proceeds); (iv) the principal amount, premium or penalty, if any, interest and other amounts on any Indebtedness for borrowed money (other than the Revolving Credit Loans or the Loans) which is secured by a Lien on the properties sold in such Asset Sale (so long as such Lien was permitted to encumber such properties under the Loan Documents at the time of such sale) and which is repaid with such proceeds (other than any such Indebtedness assumed by the purchaser of such properties); and (v) so long as any Revolving Credit Loans remain outstanding, the proceeds of any Revolving Credit Priority Collateral of any Loan Party sold in such Asset Sale (which shall include, for the avoidance of doubt, the portion of the sale price of the Equity Interests or all or substantially all of the property, assets or business of any Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date,

AV Minerals) consisting of the net book value of any such Revolving Credit Priority Collateral);

- (b) with respect to any Debt Issuance or any Disqualified Capital Stock, the cash proceeds thereof, net of customary fees, commissions, costs and other expenses incurred in connection therewith;
- (c) with respect to any issuance of Equity Interests (other than Preferred Stock) by Holdings, Designated Holdco, the Borrower or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals, the cash proceeds thereof, net of customary fees, commissions, costs and other expenses incurred in connection therewith; and
- (d) with respect to any Casualty Event, the cash insurance proceeds, condemnation awards and other compensation received in respect thereof, net of (i) all reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the collection of such proceeds, awards or other compensation in respect of such Casualty Event; and (ii) so long as any Revolving Credit Loans remain outstanding, any such cash insurance proceeds, condemnation awards and other compensation received in respect of Revolving Credit Priority Collateral of any Loan Party to the extent such amounts are required to be (and are) applied to the repayment of the Revolving Credit Loans pursuant to the terms of the Revolving Credit Agreement;

provided, however, that Net Cash Proceeds arising from any Asset Sale or Casualty Event by or applicable to a non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary (provided that Aleris German GP Holdco and each Subsidiary of Aleris Germany shall not be considered a non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary for purposes of this definition) shall equal the amount of such Net Cash Proceeds calculated as provided above less the percentage thereof equal to the percentage of any Equity Interests of such non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary not owned by Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

"Net Cash Proceeds Account" shall mean any Deposit Account or Securities Account established by any Co-Borrower or any Guarantor with one or more financial institutions which has a credit rating with respect to its long term unsecured debt of at least "A" by S&P or "A2" by Moody's that (i) is subject to a Control Agreement, (ii) is subject to a First Priority security interest in favor of the Collateral Agent for the ratable benefit of the Secured Parties to secure the Secured Obligations and (iii) solely contains proceeds of Pari Passu Priority Collateral (and any products of such proceeds), and which has been designated in writing to the Revolving Credit Agents as a "Net Cash Proceeds Account" on or prior to the time that the Net Cash Proceeds from any sale of Pari Passu Priority Collateral shall be deposited therein, pending application of such proceeds (and any products of such proceeds) in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Net Working Capital" shall mean, at any time, Consolidated Current Assets at such time minus Consolidated Current Liabilities at such time.

"NKL" shall mean Novelis Korea Limited.

"NKL Share Repurchase" shall mean the repurchase by NKL of Equity Interests of NKL for cash consideration derived from all or a portion of the proceeds of the Ulsan Share Sale, which may be structured as a share cancellation, a reduction in par value, a share consolidation and reduction in share value, or any other legal structure resulting in the reduction of Equity Interests in NKL in exchange for cash consideration.

"Non-consolidated Affiliate" shall mean (a) Norf GmbH, MiniMRF LLC (Delaware), and Consorcio Candonga (unincorporated Brazil), in each case so long as they are not a Subsidiary of the Designated Company, (b) the Ulsan JV Subsidiary, solely to the extent that (i) such Person is not otherwise included in the consolidated financial results of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) the requirement set forth in clause (c)(ii) below remains true in respect of the Ulsan JV Subsidiary, and (c) any other Person formed or acquired by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in the case of this clause (c), so long as (i) such Person is not a Subsidiary of the Designated Company and (ii) the Designated Company owns, directly or indirectly, Equity Interests in such Restricted Subsidiary representing at least 50% of the voting power of all Equity Interests entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of the Board of Directors (or equivalent governing body) of such Person.

"Non-consolidated Affiliate Debt" shall mean with respect to the Non-consolidated Affiliates, as of any date of determination and without duplication, the Consolidated Total Net Debt of the Non-consolidated Affiliates and their Subsidiaries (determined as if references to the Designated Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries in the definition of Consolidated Total Net Debt were references to Non-consolidated Affiliates and their Subsidiaries).

"Non-consolidated Affiliate EBITDA" shall mean with respect to the Non-consolidated Affiliates for any period, the amount for such period of Consolidated EBITDA of such Non-consolidated Affiliates and their Subsidiaries (determined as if references to the Designated Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries in the definition of Consolidated EBITDA were references to Non-consolidated Affiliates and their Subsidiaries); provided that Non-consolidated Affiliate EBITDA shall not include the Non-consolidated Affiliate EBITDA of Non-consolidated Affiliates if such Non-consolidated Affiliates are subject to a prohibition, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions, directly or indirectly, to the Designated Company or any Co-Borrower, to the extent of such prohibition.

"Non-Guarantor Subsidiary" shall mean each Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor.

"Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction" shall mean each country (including any state, province or other political subdivision thereof) other than (i) the United States, Canada, the United Kingdom, Switzerland and Germany, (ii) any other country in which a Loan Party is organized and (iii) any state, province or other political subdivision of the foregoing.

"Non-Principal Jurisdiction" shall mean each country in which a Loan Party is organized (and any state, province or other political subdivision thereof) other than (i) the United States, Canada, the United Kingdom, Switzerland, Belgium, the Netherlands and Germany, (ii) any other country in which a Loan Party is organized in respect of which Accounts are included in the borrowing base for purposes of the Revolving Credit Agreement and (iii) any state, province or other political subdivision of the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii).

"Norf GmbH" shall mean Aluminium Norf GmbH, a limited liability company (GmbH) organized under the laws of Germany.

"Notes" shall mean any notes evidencing the Terms Loans issued pursuant to this Agreement, if any, substantially in the form of Exhibit K.

"Novelis Acquisitions" shall mean Novelis Acquisitions LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.

"Novelis AG" shall mean Novelis AG, a stock corporation (AG) organized under the laws of Switzerland.

"Novelis AG Cash Pooling Agreement" shall mean a Cash Management Agreement entered into among Novelis AG and certain "European Affiliates" (as identified therein) dated 1 February 2007, together with all ancillary documentation thereto.

"Novelis Inc." shall mean Novelis Inc., a corporation amalgamated under the Canada Business Corporations Act.

"Novelis Switzerland" shall mean Novelis Switzerland SA, a company organized under the laws of Switzerland.

"Obligation Currency" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.18(a).

"Obligations" shall mean (a) obligations of the Co-Borrowers and the other Loan Parties from time to time arising under or in respect of the due and punctual payment of (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest (including interest accruing (and interest that

would have accrued but for such proceeding) during the pendency of any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other similar proceeding, regardless of whether allowed or allowable in such proceeding) on the Loans, when and as due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, upon one or more dates set for prepayment or otherwise and (ii) all other monetary obligations, including obligations under the Guarantees and fees, costs, expenses and indemnities, whether primary, secondary, direct, contingent, fixed or otherwise (including monetary obligations incurred during the pendency of any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other similar proceeding, regardless of whether allowed or allowable in such proceeding), of the Co-Borrowers and the other Loan Parties under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (b) the due and punctual performance of all covenants, agreements, obligations and liabilities of the Co-Borrowers and the other Loan Parties under or pursuant to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents. The Obligations shall not include any Excluded Swap Obligations.

"OFAC" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.22.

"Offer Price" shall have the meaning set forth in the definition of "Discounted Purchase".

"Officer's Certificate" shall mean a certificate executed by a Responsible Officer in his or her official (and not individual) capacity.

"Organizational Documents" shall mean, with respect to any person, (i) in the case of any corporation, the certificate of incorporation and by-laws (or equivalent or comparable constitutional documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction) of such person, (ii) in the case of any limited liability company, the certificate of formation and operating agreement (or similar documents) of such person, (iii) in the case of any limited partnership, the certificate of formation and limited partnership agreement (or similar documents) of such person, (iv) in the case of any general partnership, the partnership agreement (or similar document) of such person and (v) in any other case, the functional equivalent of the foregoing.

"Other Connection Taxes" shall mean, with respect to the Agents, any Lender or any other recipient of any payment to be made by or on account of any obligation of any Co-Borrower hereunder, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such recipient and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising from such recipient having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Loan Document).

"Other Taxes" shall mean all present or future stamp, recording, court or documentary, excise, transfer, sales, property, intangible, filing or similar Taxes arising from any payment

made hereunder or under any other Loan Document or from the execution, delivery, performance, enforcement or registration of, from the receipt or perfection of a security interest under, or otherwise with respect to, this Agreement or any other Loan Document, except any such Taxes that are Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment (other than an assignment made pursuant to $\underline{Section 2.16(c)}$).

"Other Term Loan Commitments" shall mean one or more Classes of Term Loan commitments hereunder that result from a Refinancing Amendment.

"Other Term Loans" shall mean one or more Classes of Term Loans that result from a Refinancing Amendment.

"Pari Passu Priority Collateral" shall mean all "Pari Passu Priority Collateral" as defined in the Intercreditor Agreement.

"Participant" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.04(d).

"Participant Register" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.04(c).

"Participating Member States" shall mean the member states of the European Communities that adopt or have adopted the euro as their lawful currency in accordance with the legislation of the European Union relating to European Monetary Union.

"Party" shall mean any party to this Agreement.

"Patriot Act" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.13.

"PBGC" shall mean the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation referred to and defined in ERISA.

"Pensions Regulator" shall mean the body corporate called the Pensions Regulator established under Part I of the Pensions Act 2004.

"**Perfection Certificate**" shall mean, individually and collectively, as the context may require, each certificate of a Loan Party in the form of <u>Exhibit L-1</u> or any other form approved by the Collateral Agent in its sole discretion, as the same shall be supplemented from time to time by a Perfection Certificate Supplement or otherwise.

"Perfection Certificate Supplement" shall mean a certificate supplement in the form of Exhibit L-2 or any other form approved by the Collateral Agent.

"Permitted ABL Customer Account Financing Amendment" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 1.10.

"Permitted Acquisition" shall mean any Acquisition, if each of the following conditions is met:

- (i) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom;
- (ii) no Company shall, in connection with any such transaction, assume or remain liable with respect to any Indebtedness of the related seller or the business, person or properties acquired, except to the extent permitted under <u>Section 6.01</u>, and any other such Indebtedness not permitted to be assumed or otherwise supported by any Company hereunder shall be paid in full or released as to the business, persons or properties being so acquired on or before the consummation of such acquisition;
- (iii) the person or business to be acquired shall be, or shall be engaged in, a business of the type that the Loan Parties and the Subsidiaries are permitted to be engaged in under <u>Section 6.15</u>, and the person or business and any property acquired in connection with any such transaction shall be free and clear of any Liens, other than Permitted Liens;
- (iv) the Board of Directors of the person to be acquired shall not have indicated publicly its opposition to the consummation of such acquisition (which opposition has not been publicly withdrawn);
- (v) all transactions in connection therewith shall be consummated in all material respects in accordance with all applicable Requirements of Law;
- (vi) with respect to any transaction involving Acquisition Consideration of more than \$50,000,000, unless the Administrative Agent shall otherwise agree, the Designated Company shall have provided the Administrative Agent written notice on or before the consummation of such transaction, which notice shall describe (A) in reasonable detail the terms and conditions of such transaction and the person or business to be acquired and (B) all such other information and data relating to such transaction or the person or business to be acquired as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent;
- (vii) the property acquired in connection with any such Acquisition shall, subject to any Permitted Liens, be made subject to the Lien of the Security Documents, and any person acquired in connection with any such transaction shall become a Guarantor, in each case, to the extent required under, and within the relevant time periods provided in, Section 5.11;

(viii) with respect to any transaction involving Acquisition Consideration that, when added to the fair market value of Equity Interests, including Equity Interests of Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), constituting purchase consideration, exceeds \$50,000,000, the Designated Company shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent an Officers' Certificate on or prior to the consummation of such transaction certifying that (A) such transaction complies with this definition and (B) such transaction could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect;

(ix) [intentionally omitted];

- (x) if any Person so acquired (or any Subsidiary of such Person) is not required to become a Loan Party pursuant to Section 5.11, the Acquisition Consideration payable for such Person (or the portion thereof attributable or allocated by the Designated Company in good faith to each such Subsidiary) in connection with such Acquisition, and all other Acquisitions of non-Loan Parties consummated after the Closing Date shall not, unless, on the date of such Acquisition, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio, determined on a Pro Forma Basis, after giving effect to such Acquisition shall be no greater than 3.00 to 1.00 determined on the basis of the financial information most recently delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b) as though such Acquisition had been consummated as of the first day of the fiscal period covered thereby, exceed an amount equal to the greater of (x) 2.0% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$100,000,000 in the aggregate since the Closing Date (provided that such amounts can be exceeded to the extent of Investments made pursuant to Section 6.04(r));
- (xi) immediately after giving effect to such Acquisition (other than Acquisitions where the amount of the Acquisition Consideration plus the fair market value of any Equity Interests which constitutes all or a portion of the purchase price is less than \$15,000,000), the Designated Company shall, on a Pro Forma Basis, be in compliance with the Financial Performance Covenant, such compliance to be determined on the basis of the financial information most recently delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b) (or for periods prior to the delivery of such financial information for a four fiscal quarter period, based on financial information filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission) as though such Acquisition and all other Specified Transactions consummated after the applicable four quarter period and on or prior to the relevant date of determination had been consummated as of the first day of the fiscal period covered thereby;
- (xii) with respect to any transaction involving Acquisition Consideration of more than \$50,000,000, the Designated Company shall have delivered a certificate from a Financial Officer of the Designated Company on or prior to the consummation of such transaction (A) as to the matters set forth in <u>clause (i)</u> above and (B) demonstrating its compliance with clause (xi) above, and (C) to the extent the person so acquired is not required to become a Loan Party hereunder pursuant to <u>Section 5.11</u>, demonstrating compliance with clause (x) above, and in each case accompanied by compliance calculations in reasonable detail.

"Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer" shall mean, on or after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date:

(a) the sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of the Equity Interests in any Subsidiary of Aleris organized in a jurisdiction outside of the United States of America (each, a "Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary") (x) from a Loan Party to any Loan Party other than Aleris or any Subsidiary of Aleris (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party (which may include Aleris or any Restricted Subsidiary of Aleris) to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or transfer) or (y) in the case of Equity Interests in an entity that would not be required to become a Loan Party pursuant to the terms hereof after giving effect to such transfer, from a Loan Party to any other Company (other than Aleris or any Subsidiary of Aleris) organized in the same jurisdiction as the issuer of such Equity Interests (it being agreed, for this purpose, that Hong Kong and the People's Republic of China are the same jurisdiction so long as an entity organized under the laws of Hong Kong would not be a Subsidiary of an entity organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China after giving effect to such transfer) (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party (which may include Aleris or any Restricted Subsidiary of Aleris) to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or transfer);

(b) the sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of:

(i) no more than 12.5% of the aggregate amount of Voting Stock and other Equity Interests in each of Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited and/or Aleris Germany plus one additional share of such Voting Stock to AV Minerals (and, in each case, any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer); provided that, (x) prior to the consummation of any such transaction, AV Minerals shall have become a Guarantor by executing a Joinder Agreement (the "Specified AV Minerals Joinder"), and (y) AV Minerals shall have executed and delivered (or caused to be executed and delivered) both at the time that AV Minerals becomes a Guarantor and at any time that AV Minerals acquires Equity Interests in accordance with this clause (i), all other Loan Documents (including all applicable Security Documents or supplements or joinders thereto), certificates, opinions and other closing deliverables consistent with the Loan Documents, certificates, opinions and other closing deliverables delivered by the Loan Parties on the Closing Date and the Effective Date, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and, in the case of each such Security Document, the Collateral Agent, and take all actions necessary or advisable in the opinion of the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent in connection therewith, including to cause the Lien created by the applicable Security Documents to be a duly perfected First Priority Lien in accordance with all applicable Requirements of Law, and the filing of financing statements (or other applicable filings) in such jurisdictions as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent (the date such agreements and the Specified AV Minerals Joinder are effective, the "Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date"); or

(ii) 100% of the aggregate amount of Voting Stock and other Equity Interests in Aleris Germany to Novelis
Aluminium Holdings Unlimited (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests
to a Loan Party to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer); provided that, Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited shall have
executed and delivered (or caused to be executed and delivered) at any time that it acquires Equity Interests in accordance with this clause (ii), all
other Loan Documents (including all applicable Security Documents or supplements or joinders thereto), certificates, opinions and other closing
deliverables consistent with the Loan Documents, certificates, opinions and other closing deliverables delivered by the Loan Parties on the Closing
Date and the Effective Date, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and, in the case of each such Security
Document, the Collateral Agent, and take all actions necessary or advisable in the opinion of the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent in
connection therewith, including to cause the Lien created by the applicable Security Documents to be a duly perfected First Priority Lien in
accordance with all applicable Requirements of Law, and the filing of financing statements (or other applicable filings) in such jurisdictions as
may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent; and

(c) if applicable in connection with any of the transactions described in <u>clauses (a)</u> or <u>(b)</u> above, as consideration for such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests, the issuance of one or more Intercompany Notes to the Loan Party that sold, Distributed, contributed or otherwise transferred such Equity Interests;

provided that:

(i) any such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests shall occur within one year of the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (or such later date agreed by the Administrative Agent); <u>provided</u> that any Intercompany Note issued in connection therewith shall be issued substantially concurrently with the consummation of such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests;

(ii) any such Equity Interests transferred to a Loan Party are, subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and any limitations on such pledge pursuant to the definition of Excluded Property, or any other limitations set forth in the applicable Security Agreement, pledged in favor of the Collateral Agent to secure the Secured Obligations and, to the extent certificated, the certificates representing such Equity Interests are delivered to the Collateral Agent, together with undated stock powers or other appropriate instruments of transfer executed and delivered in blank by a duly authorized officer of such Loan Party, no later than the date that is 10 Business Days after the date of such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests (or such later date agreed by the Administrative Agent);

(iii) the obligations under each Intercompany Note issued in connection with any step of a Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer shall be subordinated to the Secured Obligations (to the extent evidencing a payment obligation of a Loan Party) on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and shall constitute Subordinated Indebtedness hereunder, and each such Intercompany Note received by a Loan Party shall, subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, be pledged in favor of the Collateral Agent to secure the Secured Obligations, and such Intercompany Notes shall be delivered to the Collateral Agent, together with an allonge or other instrument of transfer executed and delivered in blank by a duly authorized officer of such Loan Party, no later than the date that is 10 Business Days after the date the Intercompany Note is issued (or such later date agreed by the Administrative Agent); and

(iv) any sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of Equity Interests of a Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary to a Restricted Grantor (other than a Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary transferred to a Restricted Grantor organized in the same jurisdiction as the Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary) shall be conditioned on either the creation of a newly formed Unrestricted Grantor or the existence of an Unrestricted Grantor, in each case that (A) (x) is directly 100% owned by such Restricted Grantor after giving effect to such transaction and that (y) directly owns 100% of such Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary after giving effect to such transaction; provided that, in the case of this clause (y), if such Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary is an Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary, (1) the Tulip Foundation may continue to directly or indirectly own Equity Interests in such Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary so long as the Tulip Conditions are satisfied at all times and (2) any other Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary that owns such Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary prior to the occurrence of such transfer may continue to own Equity Interests in such Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary, (B) has complied with the Joinder Requirements and (C) shall not be permitted to own, on and after the date of such action, any assets other than the Permitted Holding Company Assets.

"Permitted Customer Account Financing Amendment Conditions" shall mean, with respect to each amendment to the definition of Permitted Customer Account Financing effected pursuant to <u>Section 1.10</u>, each of the following:

- (a) Holdings or the Designated Company shall have executed and delivered a certificate to the Administrative Agent, no later than two Business Days after the date that any Permitted ABL Customer Account Financing Amendment becomes effective, attaching a certified copy of such Permitted ABL Customer Account Financing Amendment, and certifying that the terms of such Permitted ABL Customer Account Financing Amendment comply with the requirements set forth in clauses (b) through (d) below;
- (b) the terms of such amendment shall not expand the scope of the Collateral permitted to be released in connection with any Permitted Customer Account Financing, which Collateral shall be limited to Factoring Assets that are sold in connection with (or that otherwise secure) such Permitted Customer Account Financing, it being understood that

factoring additional Accounts of additional Account Debtors shall not constitute an expansion of the scope for purposes of this clause (b);

- (c) such amendment shall relate solely to the factoring of Accounts of customers of the Loan Parties in connection with a Permitted Customer Account Financing, and the creation of Liens on Factoring Assets that secure such Permitted Customer Account Financing; and
 - (d) such amendment shall not otherwise adversely affect the Secured Parties or contravene the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement.

"Permitted Customer Account Financing" shall mean a financing or other transaction of the type permitted by Section 6.01(e) or 6.06(e) with respect to Accounts of one or more Loan Parties; provided that (i) no Default exists or would result therefrom and the representations and warranties set forth in the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date thereof (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects), with the same effect as though made on such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date, (ii) the number of Account Debtors whose Accounts are at any time subject to Permitted Customer Account Financings shall be limited to seven; provided that all Affiliates of an Account Debtor shall be deemed to be a single Account Debtor for purposes of this definition, and (iii) Accounts subject to a Permitted Customer Account Financing must be capable of being fully segregated from other Accounts (including with respect to accounts receivable reporting, purchase orders, invoicing, and payments); provided, further, that notwithstanding any provision of Section 11.02, the Agents are hereby authorized by the Lenders to make any amendments to the Loan Documents that are necessary or appropriate in the judgment of the Administrative Agent to reflect such Permitted Customer Account Financing.

"Permitted Factoring Facility" shall mean a sale of Receivables on a discounted basis by any Company, so long as (i) no Loan Party has any obligation, contingent or otherwise in connection with such sale (other than to deliver the Receivables purported to be sold free and clear of any encumbrance and other than as permitted by Section 6.04(n)), and (ii) such sale is for cash and fair market value.

"Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt" shall mean any secured Indebtedness incurred by any Loan Party in the form of one or more series of senior secured notes under one or more indentures; provided that (i) such Indebtedness is secured by the Collateral (or a portion thereof) on a pari passu basis (but without regard to the control of remedies, which shall be as set forth in the Intercreditor Agreement) with the Secured Obligations and is not secured by any property or assets other than the Collateral, (ii) such Indebtedness constitutes

Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of Term Loans (including portions of Classes of Term Loans, Other Term Loans or Incremental Term Loans), (iii) such Indebtedness does not mature or have scheduled amortization or payments of principal and is not subject to mandatory redemption or prepayment (except customary asset sale or change of control provisions, which asset sale provisions may require the application of proceeds of asset sales and casualty events co-extensive with those set forth in Section 2.10(e) and 2.10(e), as applicable, to make mandatory prepayments or prepayment offers out of such proceeds on a pari passu basis with the Secured Obligations, all other Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt and all Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness), in each case prior to the date that is 181 days after the Latest Maturity Date at the time such Indebtedness is incurred, (iv) the security agreements relating to such Indebtedness are substantially the same as the Security Documents (with such differences as are reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent), (v) such Indebtedness is not guaranteed by any Persons other than the Loan Parties, (vi) the other terms and conditions of such Indebtedness (excluding pricing, premiums and optional prepayment or optional redemption provisions) are customary market terms for securities of such type (provided that such terms shall in no event include any financial maintenance covenants) and, in any event, when taken as a whole, are not materially more favorable to the investors providing such Indebtedness than the terms and conditions of the applicable Refinanced Debt (except with respect to any terms (including covenants) and conditions contained in such Indebtedness that are applicable only after the then Latest Maturity Date) (provided that a certificate of a Responsible Officer delivered to the Administrative Agent at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness, together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto, stating that the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the requirement of this clause (vi) shall be conclusive evidence that such terms and conditions satisfy such requirement unless the Administrative Agent notifies the Designated Company within such five Business Day period that it disagrees with such determination (including a reasonable description of the basis upon which it disagrees)), (vii) no Default shall exist immediately prior to or after giving effect to such incurrence and (viii) a Senior Representative acting on behalf of the holders of such Indebtedness shall have become party to the Intercreditor Agreement. Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt will include any Registered Equivalent Notes issued in exchange therefor.

"Permitted Fiscal Unity Liability" shall mean any joint and several liability arising as a result of an Loan Party being a member of a fiscal unity permitted under Section 3.31.

"Permitted German Alternative Financing" shall mean a financing or other transaction of the type permitted by Section 6.01(e), 6.01(m), 6.06(e), or 6.06(r) with respect to Accounts or Inventory of one or more German Guarantors; provided that (i) no Default exists or would result therefrom and the representations and warranties set forth in the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date thereof, with the same effect as though made on such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, (ii) from and after the date of any Permitted German Alternative Financing, the amount of the German Borrowing Base (as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement) shall be deemed to be zero, and availability under the Swiss

Borrowing Base (as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement) in respect of Accounts sold pursuant to a German Receivables Purchase Agreement shall be deemed to be zero, (iii) on or prior to the date of any Permitted German Alternative Financing, Novelis Deutschland GmbH shall have prepaid all of its outstanding loans under the Revolving Credit Agreement in full in cash, in accordance with the terms thereof, (iv) from and after the date of any Permitted German Alternative Financing, Novelis Deutschland GmbH shall not be permitted to request or borrow any loans under the Revolving Credit Agreement and shall be deemed no longer to be a borrower thereunder, and (v) the applicable Loan Parties shall have terminated the German Receivables Purchase Agreement; and provided, further, that notwithstanding any provision of Section 11.02, the Agents are hereby authorized by the Lenders to make any amendments to the Loan Documents that are necessary or appropriate in the judgment of the Administrative Agent to reflect such Permitted German Alternative Financing.

"Permitted Holding Company Assets" shall mean for any Person (i) Deposit Accounts; provided that the aggregate amount on deposit in such accounts at the end of each day shall not exceed \$1,000,000 (or the equivalent thereof); provided, further, that, so long as no Default is then continuing, the amount on deposit in such accounts may exceed such amount if such deposits are applied to settle an Investment permitted under Section 6.04 within three Business Days of the deposit therein, (ii) Equity Interests in Subsidiaries pledged under Security Documents, (iii) intangible rights required to exist and do business as a holding company, and (iv) rights under contracts and licenses with Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) and its Subsidiaries permitted hereunder; provided, that Permitted Holding Company Assets shall not include (x) any Intellectual Property (other than customary inbound licenses to use Intellectual Property of the Companies necessary to operate the business of such Person) or (y) any other contracts or licenses that are material to the business of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

"Permitted Holdings Amalgamation" shall mean the amalgamation of Holdings and the Borrower on a single occasion following the Closing Date; provided that (i) no Default exists or would result therefrom and the representations and warranties set forth in the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date of the amalgamation, with the same effect as though made on such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date (in which case such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date), (ii) the person resulting from such amalgamation shall be a corporation amalgamated under the Canada Business Corporations Act (such resulting person, the "Successor Borrower"), and the Successor Borrower shall expressly assume and confirm its obligations as Borrower under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which Borrower is a party pursuant to a confirmation in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, (iii) immediately upon consummation of such amalgamation, (x) if such amalgamation occurs prior to the Designated Holdco Effective Date and prior to the commencement of the Permitted Reorganization, a new holding company with no material assets other than Equity Interests in the Successor Borrower (such Person described in clause

(x) or (y), "Successor Holdings"), shall (A) be, (1) in the case of AV Minerals, organized under the laws of the Netherlands, or (2) in the case of any other holding company, organized under the laws of the Netherlands, England and Wales, Canada, or a province or territory of Canada, (B) directly own 100% of the Equity Interests in the Successor Borrower; provided that, if such amalgamation occurs on or after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, then Designated Holdco shall directly own 100% of the Equity Interests in the Successor Borrower and AV Minerals shall own 100% of the Equity Interests of Designated Holdco, (C) execute a supplement or joinder to this Agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent to become a Guarantor and execute Security Documents (or supplements or joinder agreements thereto) in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, and take all actions necessary or advisable in the opinion of the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent to cause the Lien created by the applicable Security Documents to be a duly perfected First Priority Lien in accordance with all applicable Requirements of Law, including the filing of financing statements (or other applicable filings) in such jurisdictions as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent, and to assume and confirm its obligations as Holdings under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and (D) subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, pledge and deliver to the Collateral Agent the certificates, if any, representing all of the Equity Interests owned by Successor Holdings, together with undated stock powers or other appropriate instruments of transfer executed and delivered in blank by a duly authorized officer of Successor Holdings, (iv) be in compliance with all covenants and obligations of Holdings (and, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco) under this Agreement, (v) immediately after giving effect to any such amalgamation, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio is not greater than the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio immediately prior to such amalgamation, which shall be evidenced by a certificate from the chief financial officer of the Borrower demonstrating such compliance calculation in reasonable detail, (vi) the Successor Borrower shall have no Indebtedness after giving effect to the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation other than Indebtedness of the Borrower in existence immediately prior to the consummation of the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, (vii) each other Guarantor, shall have by a confirmation in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, confirmed that its guarantee of the Guaranteed Obligations (including its Guarantee) shall apply to the Successor Borrower's obligations under this Agreement, (viii) the Borrower and each other Guarantor shall have by confirmations and any required supplements to the applicable Security Documents reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, in each case, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, confirmed that its obligations thereunder shall apply to the Successor Borrower's obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and (ix) each Loan Party shall have delivered opinions of counsel and related officers' certificates reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent with respect to the execution and delivery and enforceability of the documents referred to above and the compliance of such amalgamation with the provisions hereof, and all such opinions of counsel shall be satisfactory to the Administrative Agent; and provided, further, that (x) if the foregoing are satisfied, Successor Holdings will be substituted for and assume all obligations of AV Metals under this Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents and all references hereunder and under the other Loan Documents to Holdings shall be references to the such Person and (2) the Successor Borrower shall be substituted for Novelis Inc. under this Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents and shall assume all

obligations of Novelis Inc. under this Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents and all references hereunder and under the other Loan Documents to the Borrower shall be references to the Successor Borrower and (y) notwithstanding any provision of Section 11.02, the Administrative Agent is hereby authorized by the Lenders to make any amendments to the Loan Documents that are necessary to reflect such changes in the parties to the applicable Loan Documents.

"Permitted Holdings Indebtedness" shall mean unsecured Indebtedness of Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) (i) with respect to which neither the Designated Company nor any Subsidiary has any Contingent Obligation, (ii) that will not mature prior to the 180th day following the Latest Maturity Date, (iii) that has no scheduled amortization of principal prior to the 180th day following the Latest Maturity Date, (iv) that does not require any payments in cash of interest or other amounts in respect of the principal thereof (other than optional redemption provisions customary for senior discount or "pay-in-kind" notes) for a number of years from the date of issuance or incurrence thereof equal to at least one-half of the term to maturity thereof, (v) that has mandatory prepayment, repurchase or redemption, covenant, default and remedy provisions customary for senior discount or "pay-in-kind" notes of an issuer that is the parent of a borrower under senior secured credit facilities and (vi) that is issued to a person that is not an Affiliate of the Designated Company or any of Holdings' (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals') Subsidiaries in an arm's-length transaction on fair market terms; provided that at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness, a Responsible Officer of Holdings (in the case of Indebtedness incurred by Holdings) (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals, in the case of Indebtedness incurred by AV Minerals) shall have delivered a certificate to the Administrative Agent (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) stating that Holdings has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the foregoing requirements.

"**Permitted Liens**" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in <u>Section 6.02</u>.

"Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing" shall mean a financing or other transaction of the type permitted by Section 6.01(e) or 6.06(e) with respect to any Accounts of Novelis Switzerland; provided that (i) after giving effect to such financing, no Accounts of Novelis Switzerland shall be included in the borrowing base for purposes of the Revolving Credit Agreement, and (ii) no Default exists or would result therefrom and the representations and warranties set forth in the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date thereof, with the same effect as though made on such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date and provided, further, that notwithstanding any provision of Section 11.02, the Agents are hereby authorized by the Lenders to make any amendments to the Loan Documents that are necessary or appropriate in the judgment of the Administrative Agent to reflect such Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing.

"Permitted Prepayments" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.11.

"Permitted Refinancing" shall mean, with respect to any person, any refinancing or renewal of any Indebtedness of such person; provided that (a) the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of the Indebtedness incurred pursuant to such refinancing or renewal does not exceed the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of the Indebtedness so refinanced or renewed except by an amount equal to unpaid accrued interest and premium thereon and any make-whole payments applicable thereto plus other reasonable amounts paid, and fees and expenses reasonably incurred, in connection with such refinancing or renewal and by an amount equal to any existing commitments unutilized thereunder (it being understood that the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of the Indebtedness being incurred may be in excess of the amount permitted under this clause (a) to the extent such excess does not constitute a Permitted Refinancing and is otherwise permitted under Section 6.01), (b) such refinancing or renewal has a final maturity date equal to or later than the final maturity date of, and has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of, the Indebtedness being refinanced or renewed (excluding the effects of nominal amortization in the amount of no greater than one percent per annum and prepayments of Indebtedness), (c) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom, (d) the persons that are (or are required to be) obligors under such refinancing or renewal do not include any person that is not (or is not required to be) an obligor under the Indebtedness being so refinanced or renewed (or, in the case of a Permitted Refinancing of the Senior Notes, such obligors are Loan Parties (other than Holdings and AV Minerals)) and (e) the subordination provisions thereof (if any) shall be, in the aggregate, no less favorable to the Lenders than those contained in the Indebtedness being so refinanced or renewed; provided that at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such refinancing or renewal, a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company shall have delivered an Officers' Certificate to the Administrative Agent (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) certifying that the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the foregoing requirements.

"Permitted Reorganization" shall mean, at any time prior to a Qualified Borrower IPO, an internal reorganization of Holdings and its Subsidiaries to effect any or all of the Permitted Reorganization Actions, subject to the following terms and conditions; provided that the Permitted Reorganization shall not occur if the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation occurs and AV Minerals is not Successor Holdings:

- (a) both immediately before and immediately after giving effect to each step of the Permitted Reorganization, and at all times during the Permitted Reorganization:
 - (i) the Permitted Reorganization, each Permitted Reorganization Action, and each step taken in furtherance of the Permitted Reorganization and of each Permitted Reorganization Action, shall not reduce or impair the

value or benefit of the Guarantee, any Foreign Guarantee, or the Collateral; <u>provided</u> that (x) the re-starting of any fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, preference or hardening period with respect to any Guarantee, Foreign Guarantee or Lien under applicable Requirements of Law and (y) any limitations under the laws of Switzerland with respect to the enforcement of any share pledge with respect to the Equity Interests directly held by Novelis AG, Novelis Switzerland SA or the Surviving Swiss Subsidiary, as applicable, following any sale, Distribution or other transfer described under <u>clause (f)</u> or (h) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions shall not, in itself, constitute a reduction or impairment for purposes of this <u>clause (a)</u>;

- (ii) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom, and each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in <u>ARTICLE III</u> hereof or in any other Loan Document (other than Hedging Agreements) shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date of such step of the Permitted Reorganization with the same effect as though made on and as of such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties shall have been true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date, and a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company (after giving effect to such step of the Permitted Reorganization) shall have provided an Officer's Certificate certifying as to the matters in <u>clause (a)(i)</u> and this clause (a)(ii);
- (iii) no Person involved in any step of the Permitted Reorganization that is not a Loan Party, solely for the period of time that such Person is not a Loan Party, shall hold or own any Collateral or any assets that constituted Collateral immediately prior to or during such step of the Permitted Reorganization;
- (iv) any Collateral shall remain subject to (or, in the case of Collateral created as part of any step of the Permitted Reorganization, shall become subject to, at or prior to the time such step is effected) a duly perfected Lien in favor of the Collateral Agent in accordance with all applicable Requirements of Law, including the filing of financing statements (or other applicable filings) in such jurisdictions as may be reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent, in each case in accordance with the terms of the Loan Documents (without regard to any time periods provided for herein or therein);

- (v) the Guarantee and each Foreign Guarantee shall continue to be effective and fully enforceable in accordance with its terms, it being understood that a Loan Party shall not be in violation of this clause (v) solely as a result of its amalgamation, consolidation, merger or dissolution with and into another Loan Party so long as such amalgamation, consolidation or merger complies with the requirements of Section 6.05(c); and
- (vi) notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrative Agent may reasonably require that any Loan Party enter into a new Guarantee, Foreign Guarantee, and new Security Documents, as applicable, or reaffirmations of any of the foregoing, in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, in connection with any step of the Permitted Reorganization, in order to reaffirm, preserve or otherwise give effect to the foregoing requirements;

(b) [intentionally omitted];

- (c) the Borrower shall have provided all notices and certificates required to be delivered, within the time period required to be delivered, to the applicable Agent under the applicable Loan Documents in order to consummate each step of the Permitted Reorganization; <u>provided</u> that, without limiting the notice requirements in this definition, the Administrative Agent may waive in writing in advance any such notice period with respect to such step, and each Lender hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to waive any such notice period;
- (d) the Permitted Reorganization shall be completed no later than the close of business on the one year anniversary of the date that the Companies commence the first step of the Permitted Reorganization (without regard to the formation of Designated Holdco, for so long as Designated Holdco does not own any Equity Interests in any Loan Party or any other Subsidiary) or such longer period as may be agreed to by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion;
- (e) prior to commencing any step of the Permitted Reorganization, each step of the Permitted Reorganization shall be permitted under the documents evidencing Material Indebtedness;
 - (f) [intentionally omitted];
- (g) no later than the date that is five Business Days prior to the date that each step of the Permitted Reorganization is commenced (or such later date agreed to by the Administrative Agent), the Designated Company shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent a certificate from a Financial Officer of the Designated Company setting forth the commencement date of such step of the Permitted Reorganization, and certifying that all

actions taken in connection with such step comply with the terms of this definition, the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions, and the terms of the Loan Documents; <u>provided</u> that the first certificate delivered pursuant to this <u>clause (g)</u> shall also state that the step (or steps) described in such certificate constitute the commencement of the Permitted Reorganization, and shall state the date by which the Permitted Reorganization must be completed in accordance with <u>clause (d)</u> above;

(h) in the case of AV Minerals, Designated Holdco, and each new Subsidiary amalgamated, created or otherwise formed as part of any step of the Permitted Reorganization, such Person shall become a Loan Party (in the case of any Subsidiary of Designated Holdco other than the Co-Borrowers, Novelis Acquisitions and Aleris, solely to the extent required under Section 5.11 or otherwise in order to comply with the other clauses of this definition and the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions) pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents (without regard to any time periods provided for herein or therein) and shall become party to and/or execute and deliver the Guarantee, each applicable Foreign Guarantee, and each applicable Security Document, at or prior to the time such step is effected;

- (i) [intentionally omitted];
- (j) [intentionally omitted];
- (k) notwithstanding any other provision in any Loan Document to the contrary, the Loan Parties shall gross-up and otherwise indemnify each Agent and each other Secured Party for all Taxes incurred by such Agent or Secured Party as a result of the Permitted Reorganization or any step thereof (including any such Taxes arising after the consummation of any step of the Permitted Reorganization, whether as a result of a Person becoming Holdings or otherwise), and this Agreement shall be amended as may be necessary or appropriate, in the reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent (and implemented pursuant to documentation agreed by the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Designated Company, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld), to give effect to such gross-up and indemnification (including the addition of gross-up and indemnification provisions applicable, in the reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent, to implement such gross up and indemnity obligations); provided, however, that solely for purposes of this clause (k), "Taxes" shall not include any (i) Taxes imposed on or measured by overall net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes (in lieu of net income taxes), and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (x) imposed as a result of such recipient being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its applicable lending office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (y) that are Other Connection Taxes, (ii) Taxes attributable to such recipient's failure to comply with Section 2.15(e), and (iii) any U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed under FATCA;

(l) prior to or concurrently with the consummation of each step of the Permitted Reorganization, the Loan Parties shall deliver or cause to be delivered:

- (i) all documents reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent in connection with the Permitted Reorganization and/or such step thereof, including, but not limited to, documents consistent with those described in Sections 4.01(k), 4.02(b), (c), (d), (g) through (n), and Schedule 5.15, in each case in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent; and
- (ii) favorable written opinions of Torys, LLP (or other nationally recognized U.S. counsel for the Loan Parties) and each local and foreign counsel of the Loan Parties (or, in the case of Loan Documents governed by or entities organized under the laws of the United Arab Emirates or the Dubai International Financial Centre, counsel to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent), in each case reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, in each applicable jurisdiction and addressed to the Agents and the Lenders, covering such matters relating to the Loan Documents and the Permitted Reorganization and/or such step thereof as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request, and in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, including, but not limited to, opinions covering:
 - (1) creation or continued validity and perfection of the Guarantees, the Foreign Guarantees, or the Collateral after giving effect to such step of the Permitted Reorganization;
 - (2) enforceability of all Loan Documents, and confirmation or similar opinions as to the validity and enforceability of the Guarantees and the Foreign Guarantees and all Security Documents;
 - (3) validity of debt claims in connection with all Loans and all Guarantees and Foreign Guarantees; and
 - (4) no conflict with organizational documents, Requirements of Law and any documents evidencing Material Indebtedness;
- (m) notwithstanding any other provision in any Loan Document to the contrary, the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Designated Company may make (and the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent are hereby authorized by the Lenders to make) such amendments, restatements and other modifications to the Loan Documents (other than the definition of Permitted Reorganization except to the extent provided for therein) as may be necessary or appropriate, in the reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, and the Designated Company, to effect the terms of the Permitted Reorganization, in

each case in a manner consistent with the terms and conditions set forth in this definition and in forms mutually agreed by the Agents and the Designated Company;

- (n) The Co-Borrowers shall pay or cause the applicable Loan Party to pay all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, the Mandated Lead Arrangers, and their respective Affiliates (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of one primary transaction counsel (plus local counsel in each applicable jurisdiction)) in connection with the Permitted Reorganization, and all documents, filings, and any amendment, amendment and restatement, modification or waiver of the provisions hereof or of any other Loan Document (whether or not the Permitted Reorganization shall be consummated); and
- (o) Notwithstanding any provision in any Loan Document to the contrary, with respect to each step of the Permitted Reorganization, the Administrative Agent may require amendments and modifications to (i) the Loan Documents (or new Guarantees and Foreign Guarantees) to ensure that the Guarantees and the Foreign Guarantees effectively result in the Secured Obligations of each Co-Borrower being guaranteed by each Guarantor (excluding a guarantee by a Co-Borrower of its own Secured Obligations) upon and after giving effect to such step of the Permitted Reorganization and (ii) the Loan Documents (or new Security Documents) to ensure that the Collateral immediately prior to such step of the Permitted Reorganization which is granted by any Loan Party (and assets required to be pledged as Collateral) effectively secures the Secured Obligations of such Loan Party (or any additional Loan Parties) upon and after giving effect to such step of the Permitted Reorganization. Such amendments, modifications and other Loan Documents so required by the Administrative Agent shall, notwithstanding any provision in any Loan Document to the contrary, become effective upon execution and delivery by the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the applicable Loan Party, and shall not require the approval of any Lenders, and the Loan Parties agree to execute and deliver such amendments, modifications and other Loan Documents as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent.

The Collateral Agent is hereby authorized to file UCC or PPSA financing statements, mortgages, and all other documents, filings and registrations in each applicable jurisdiction as the Collateral Agent (after consultation with its counsel) reasonably determines is advisable in connection with the steps contemplated by the Permitted Reorganization in order to preserve or maintain the Liens securing the Secured Obligations or the perfection or recordation of such Liens, or to create or perfect or record Liens granted by Loan Parties in connection with or following the consummation of each step of the Permitted Reorganization.

"Permitted Reorganization Actions" shall mean any or all of the following, in the case of each such action, subject to the satisfaction of each of the terms and conditions set forth in the definition of Permitted Reorganization:

(a) the formation of U.K. Holdco by AV Minerals;

- (b) the designation by the Borrower in a signed written notice delivered to the Agents of U.K. Holdco as "Designated Holdco" and the concurrent contribution, sale or other transfer of 100% of the Equity Interests in AV Metals (or, if the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation occurs on or prior to such date, Successor Borrower) from AV Minerals to Designated Holdco;
- (c) the sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of no more than 12.5% of the aggregate amount of Voting Stock and other Equity Interests in Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited plus one additional share of such Voting Stock by Borrower to AV Minerals (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer) and, if applicable, the substantially concurrent issuance of an Intercompany Note by each Loan Party that acquires such Equity Interests to the Loan Party that sells, Distributes, contributes or otherwise transfers such Equity Interests to it, as consideration for such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer;
 - (d) the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation;
 - (e) the merger of Novelis AG and Novelis Switzerland SA;
- (f) the sale, Distribution or other transfer of 100% or less of the Equity Interests in Novelis Holdings Inc. from Borrower to Designated Holdco;
- (g) the sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of 100% of the Equity Interests in Novelis Holdings Inc. from Designated Company and/or Borrower to Novelis AG, Novelis Switzerland SA, the survivor of the merger of Novelis AG and Novelis Switzerland SA pursuant to clause (e) above (the "Surviving Swiss Subsidiary") or, to the extent required by clause (iii) below, New U.S. Holdings (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to an Unrestricted Grantor to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer) and, if applicable, the substantially concurrent issuance of an Intercompany Note by each Loan Party that acquires such Equity Interests to the Loan Party that sells, Distributes, contributes or otherwise transfers such Equity Interests to it, as consideration for such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer; and
- (h) the sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer by a Loan Party (such Loan Party, the "**Transferring Loan Party**") of 100% of the Equity Interests (other than Equity Interests in Novelis Holdings Inc.) in any Subsidiary of Designated Company (such subsidiary, the "**Transferred Subsidiary**"), to an Interim Holding Company that has complied with the requirements of <u>clause (iv)</u> below (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer) and, if applicable, the substantially concurrent

issuance of an Intercompany Note by each Loan Party that acquires such Equity Interests to the Loan Party that sells, Distributes, contributes or otherwise transfers such Equity Interests to it, as consideration for such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer;

provided that:

- (i) the commencement of any of the actions described in <u>clauses (b)</u>, (c), (f), (g) or (h) above (in the case of <u>clauses (g)</u> and (h) above, solely to the extent that Designated Company is Designated Holdco) shall be conditioned on each of AV Minerals and U.K. Holdco having become Guarantors and having granted Liens on their assets to secure the Secured Obligations on terms consistent with the terms of the Loan Documents, including, but not limited to, the requirements set forth in <u>clause (l)</u> of the definition of Permitted Reorganization and in <u>Sections 5.11</u> and <u>5.12</u> hereof (without regard to any time periods set forth therein) (collectively, the "**Joinder Requirements**");
- (ii) the commencement of any of the actions described in <u>clauses (c)</u>, (<u>f)</u>, (<u>g)</u> or (<u>h)</u> above (in the case of <u>clauses (g)</u> and (<u>h)</u> above, solely to the extent that Designated Company is Designated Holdco) shall be conditioned on the completion of the actions described in <u>clauses (a)</u> and (<u>b)</u> above;
- (iii) each sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer described in clause(g) above shall be conditioned on either (x) Novelis Holdings Inc. not owning, following such action and thereafter, any assets other than the Equity Interests in its direct Subsidiaries and the Permitted Holding Company Assets or (y) the formation of a new Subsidiary ("New U.S. Holdings") organized under the laws of any State of the United States or the District of Columbia that is a direct Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Novelis AG, Novelis Switzerland SA, or the Surviving Swiss Subsidiary, and that (1) directly and wholly owns Novelis Holdings Inc. and (2) indirectly wholly owns Novelis Acquisitions (and, immediately after giving effect to the merger of Novelis Acquisitions with and into Aleris in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, Aleris); provided that this subclause(y) shall be further conditioned on New U.S. Holdings complying with the Joinder Requirements; provided, that New U.S. Holdings shall not be permitted to own, on and after the date of such action, any assets other than the Permitted Holding Company Assets;
- (iv) each sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer described in $\underline{\text{clause }(\underline{h})}$ above shall be conditioned on either the creation of

a newly formed Unrestricted Grantor or the existence of an existing Unrestricted Grantor, in each case that has complied with the Joinder Requirements (such Unrestricted Grantor, an "Interim Holding Company"), which Person shall be a direct Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Novelis AG, Novelis Switzerland SA, or the Surviving Swiss Subsidiary, and that shall directly wholly own the Transferred Subsidiary so sold, Distributed, contributed or transferred pursuant to such transaction; provided that such Unrestricted Grantor shall not be permitted to own, on and after the date of such action, any assets other than the Permitted Holding Company Assets; provided, further, that if such Transferred Subsidiary is an Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary so long as the Tulip Conditions are satisfied at all times and (2) any other Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary that owns such Transferred Subsidiary prior to the occurrence of such transfer may continue to own Equity Interests in such Transferred Subsidiary;

- (v) except as provided in <u>clauses (i)</u> through <u>(iv)</u> above, the actions described in <u>clauses (d)</u>, <u>(e)</u>, <u>(g)</u>, and <u>(h)</u> are not conditioned on the occurrence of any of such other actions or the actions described in <u>clauses (a)</u>, <u>(b)</u> or <u>(c)</u>;
- (vi) the order of the actions described in <u>clauses (a)</u> through (<u>h</u>) above may be changed as long as the conditions specified for such action in <u>clauses (i)</u> through (<u>v</u>) above are satisfied; and
- (vii) the obligations under each Intercompany Note issued in connection with any action or interim action described in <u>clause (g)</u> or <u>(h)</u> above shall be subordinated to the Secured Obligations on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and shall constitute Subordinated Indebtedness hereunder.

"Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancing" shall mean any credit facility that refinances or renews or replaces any of the Indebtedness incurred and commitments available under the Revolving Credit Loan Documents (which may be an asset-based or cash flow financing); provided that (a) the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of all such Indebtedness, after giving effect to such refinancing or renewal, shall not exceed the Maximum Revolving Credit Facility Amount then in effect plus an amount equal to unpaid accrued interest and premium on the Indebtedness being so refinanced or renewed plus other reasonable amounts paid, and fees and expenses reasonably incurred, in connection with such refinancing or renewal, (b) such refinancing or renewal has a final maturity date equal to or later than the final maturity date of the Indebtedness being so refinanced or renewed, (c) no Default is existing or would result therefrom, (d) the collateral securing such refinancing,

renewal or replacement is not greater than the Collateral (but without regard to whether such collateral is treated as Pari Passu Priority Collateral or Revolving Credit Priority Collateral for purposes of such credit facility under the Intercreditor Agreement) and (e) the persons that are (or are required to be) obligors under such refinancing or renewal do not include any person that is not an obligor under the Indebtedness being so refinanced or renewed (unless, in the case of a refinancing of Indebtedness of a Loan Party, such persons are or become obligors under the Loan Documents); provided that at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such refinancing or renewal, a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company shall have delivered an Officers' Certificate to the Administrative Agent (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) certifying that the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the foregoing requirements.

"Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt" shall mean secured Indebtedness incurred by any Loan Party in the form of one or more series of junior lien secured notes under one or more indentures or junior lien secured loans under one or more other debt instruments or facilities; provided that (i) such Indebtedness is secured by a Junior Lien on the Collateral (or a portion thereof) and is not secured by any property or assets other than the Collateral, (ii) such Indebtedness constitutes Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of Term Loans (including portions of Classes of Term Loans, Other Term Loans or Incremental Term Loans), (iii) such Indebtedness does not mature or have scheduled amortization or payments of principal and is not subject to mandatory redemption or prepayment (except customary asset sale or change of control provisions), in each case prior to the date that is 181 days after the Latest Maturity Date at the time such Indebtedness is incurred, (iv) subject to clause (vii) below, the security agreements relating to such Indebtedness are substantially the same as the Security Documents (with such differences as are reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent), (v) such Indebtedness is not guaranteed by any Persons other than the Loan Parties, (vi) the other terms and conditions of such Indebtedness (excluding pricing, premiums and optional prepayment or optional redemption provisions) are customary market terms for securities of such type and, in any event, when taken as a whole, are not materially more favorable to the investors or lenders providing such Indebtedness than the terms and conditions of the applicable Refinanced Debt (except with respect to any terms (including covenants) and conditions contained in such Indebtedness that are applicable only after the then Latest Maturity Date) (provided that a certificate of a Responsible Officer delivered to the Administrative Agent at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness, together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto, stating that the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the requirement of this clause (vi) shall be conclusive evidence that such terms and conditions satisfy such requirement unless the Administrative Agent notifies the Designated Company within such five Business Day period that it disagrees with such determination (including a reasonable description of the basis upon which it disagrees)), (vii) the security agreements relating to such Indebtedness (together with the Intercreditor Agreement) reflect the Junior Lien nature of the security interests and are otherwise substantially the same as the applicable Security Documents (with such differences as are reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent), (viii) no Default shall exist immediately prior to or after giving effect to such incurrence, and

(ix) a Senior Representative acting on behalf of the holders of such Indebtedness shall have become party to the Intercreditor Agreement. Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt will include any Registered Equivalent Notes issued in exchange therefor.

"Permitted Short Term Loan Documents" shall mean the credit agreement in respect of the Permitted Short Term Indebtedness and the other "Loan Documents" (or words of like import) as defined in such credit agreement, including all guaranties and the notes issued thereunder.

"Permitted Short Term Indebtedness" shall mean the Indebtedness incurred by Novelis Holdings, Inc. in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, and all Contingent Obligations of the other Loan Parties in respect thereof; provided that (i) the net cash proceeds of such Indebtedness shall be used solely to finance a portion of the Aleris Acquisition, to repay existing Indebtedness of Aleris and its Subsidiaries, and to pay fees, costs and expenses incurred in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, such Indebtedness, and incremental term loans incurred under this Agreement, (ii) such Indebtedness is not guaranteed by any Persons other than the Loan Parties, (iii) no Default shall exist immediately prior to or after giving effect to such incurrence, (iv) such Indebtedness (including related guarantees) is not secured, (v) the aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness does not exceed \$1,100,000,000 (as such amount is reduced by the amount of all principal payments of such Indebtedness), (vi) the terms of such Indebtedness do not provide for any scheduled amortization payments, and (vii) the other terms and conditions of such Indebtedness (excluding pricing, premiums, maturity, and mandatory prepayments related to payments with the proceeds of Indebtedness, capital contributions or from sale of Equity Interests) are no more favorable to the lenders providing such Indebtedness than the terms and conditions under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (without regard to the collateral-related provisions of such agreements); provided, further, that the terms of such Indebtedness shall not prohibit Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from (x) granting any Liens to secure the Secured Obligations, (y) making any loans, payments, distributions or contributions, or any Asset Sales to the Borrower to the extent that such transactions would be permitted under this Agreement, or (z) paying all or any portion of the Secured Obligations at

"Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt" shall mean unsecured Indebtedness incurred by the Designated Company or any Loan Party in the form of one or more series of senior unsecured or subordinated notes or loans under one or more instruments; provided that (i) such Indebtedness constitutes Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of Term Loans (including portions of Classes of Term Loans, Other Term Loans or Incremental Term Loans), (ii) such Indebtedness does not mature or have scheduled amortization or payments of principal and is not subject to mandatory redemption or prepayment (except customary asset sale or change of control provisions), in each case prior to the date that is 181 days after the Latest Maturity Date at the time such Indebtedness is incurred, (iii) such Indebtedness is not guaranteed by any Persons other than the Loan Parties, (iv) the other terms and conditions of such Indebtedness (excluding pricing, premiums and optional prepayment or

optional redemption provisions) are customary market terms for Indebtedness of such type and, when taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive (<u>provided</u> that such terms shall in no event include any financial maintenance covenants) on the Designated Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries than the terms and conditions applicable to the Term Loans (<u>provided</u> that a certificate of a Responsible Officer delivered to the Administrative Agent at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness, together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto, stating that the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the requirement of this clause (iv) shall be conclusive evidence that such terms and conditions satisfy such requirement unless the Administrative Agent notifies the Designated Company within such five Business Day period that it disagrees with such determination (including a reasonable description of the basis upon which it disagrees)) and (v) such Indebtedness (including related guarantees) is not secured. Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt will include any Registered Equivalent Notes issued in exchange therefor.

"person" or "Person" shall mean any natural person, corporation, limited liability company, trust, joint venture, association, company, partnership, Governmental Authority or other entity.

"Plan" shall mean any employee pension benefit plan (other than a Multiemployer Plan) subject to the provisions of Title IV of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA which is maintained or contributed to by any Company or its ERISA Affiliate or with respect to which any Company could incur liability (including under Section 4069 of ERISA).

"Platform" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.01(d).

"Pledged Distributions" shall mean, collectively, with respect to each Loan Party, all dividends, cash, options, warrants, rights, instruments, distributions, returns of capital or principal, income, interest, profits and other property, interests (debt or equity) or proceeds, including as a result of a split, revision, reclassification or other like change of the Pledged Securities, from time to time received, receivable or otherwise distributed to such Loan Party in respect of or in exchange for any or all of the Pledged Securities or Pledged Intercompany Notes.

"Pledged Intercompany Notes" shall mean, with respect to each Loan Party, all intercompany notes described in <u>Schedule 11</u> to the Perfection Certificate as of the Closing Date and intercompany notes hereafter acquired by such Loan Party and all certificates, instruments or agreements evidencing such intercompany notes, and all assignments, amendments, restatements, supplements, extensions, renewals, replacements or modifications thereof to the extent permitted pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Pledged Securities" shall mean, collectively, with respect to each Loan Party, (i) all issued and outstanding Equity Interests of each issuer set forth on Schedule 10 to the Perfection Certificate as of the Closing Date as being owned by such Loan Party and all options, warrants, rights, agreements and additional Equity Interests of whatever class of any such issuer acquired by such Loan Party (including by issuance), together with all rights, privileges, authority and powers of such Loan Party relating to such Equity Interests in each such issuer or under any Organizational Document of each such issuer, and the certificates, instruments and agreements representing such Equity Interests and any and all interest of such Loan Party in the entries on the books of any financial intermediary pertaining to such Equity Interests, (ii) all Equity Interests of any issuer, which Equity Interests are hereafter acquired by such Loan Party or are owned by a Loan Party as of the Closing Date (including by issuance) and all options, warrants, rights, agreements and additional Equity Interests of whatever class of any such issuer acquired by such Loan Party (including by issuance), together with all rights, privileges, authority and powers of such Loan Party relating to such Equity Interests or under any Organizational Document of any such issuer, and the certificates, instruments and agreements representing such Equity Interests and any and all interest of such Loan Party in the entries on the books of any financial intermediary pertaining to such Equity Interests, from time to time acquired by such Loan Party in any manner, and (iii) all Equity Interests issued in respect of the Equity Interests referred to in clause (i) or (ii) upon any consolidation or merger of any issuer of such Equity Interests other than to the extent any of the foregoing constitute Excluded Equity Interests.

"PPSA" shall mean the Personal Property Security Act (Ontario) and the regulations promulgated thereunder and other applicable personal property security legislation of the applicable Canadian province or provinces in respect of the Canadian Loan Parties (including the Civil Code of Quebec and the regulations respecting the register of personal and movable real rights promulgated thereunder (the "Civil Code")) as all such legislation now exists or may from time to time hereafter be amended, modified, recodified, supplemented or replaced, together with all rules, regulations and interpretations thereunder or related thereto.

"Preferred Stock" shall mean, with respect to any person, any and all preferred or preference Equity Interests (however designated) of such person whether now outstanding or issued after the Closing Date.

"Prepayments Recapture Amount" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.11(a)(i)(z)(C).

"Principal Jurisdiction" shall mean (i) the United States, Canada, the United Kingdom, Switzerland, Germany, Belgium and the Netherlands, (ii) each other country in which a Restricted Subsidiary is organized in respect of which Accounts are included in the borrowing base for purposes of the Revolving Credit Agreement and (iii) and any state, province or other political subdivision of the foregoing.

"Pro Forma Basis" shall mean, with respect to compliance with any test or covenant hereunder at any time of determination (excluding any calculation of the amount of Excess Cash Flow and the amount referred to in clause (a) of the definition of Cumulative Credit), that all Specified Transactions and the following transactions in connection therewith (if any) shall be deemed to have occurred as of the first day of the applicable Test Period or other period of measurement in such test or covenant: (a) income statement items (whether positive or negative) attributable to the property or Person subject to such Specified Transaction, (i) in the case of a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all Equity Interests in or assets of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company or any division, business unit, line of business or facility used for operations of the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, shall be excluded (as if such sale or disposition occurred on the first day of the applicable Test Period), and (ii) in the case of a Permitted Acquisition or Investment described in the definition of "Specified Transaction", shall be included (as if such Permitted Acquisition or Investment occurred on the first day of the applicable Test Period), (b) any retirement of Indebtedness in connection therewith, and (c) any Indebtedness incurred or assumed by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection therewith.

"Process Agent" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.09(d).

"property" shall mean any right, title or interest in or to property or assets of any kind whatsoever, whether real, personal or mixed and whether tangible or intangible and including Equity Interests or other ownership interests of any person and whether now in existence or owned or hereafter entered into or acquired, including all Real Property.

"Property Material Adverse Effect" shall mean, with respect to any Mortgaged Property, as of any date of determination and whether individually or in the aggregate, any event, circumstance, occurrence or condition which has caused or resulted in (or would reasonably be expected to cause or result in) a material adverse effect on (a) the business or operations of any Company as presently conducted at the Mortgaged Property; (b) the value or utility of the Mortgaged Property; or (c) the legality, priority or enforceability of the Lien created by the Mortgage or the rights and remedies of the Mortgagee thereunder.

"**Public Lender**" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.01(d).

"Purchase" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Discounted Purchase".

"Purchase Money Obligation" shall mean, for any person, the obligations of such person in respect of Indebtedness (including Capital Lease Obligations) incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price of any property (including Equity Interests of any person) or the cost of installation, construction or improvement of any property

and any refinancing thereof; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that (i) such Indebtedness is incurred within one year after such acquisition, installation, construction or improvement of such property by such person and (ii) the amount of such Indebtedness does not exceed 100% of the cost of such acquisition, installation, construction or improvement, as the case may be.

"Purchase Notice" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Discounted Purchase".

"Qualified Borrower IPO" shall mean, at any time prior to the commencement of the first step of the Permitted Reorganization, and so long as the Borrower (directly or indirectly) owns 100% of the Equity Interests of the other Co-Borrower, the issuance by the Borrower of its common Equity Interests in an underwritten primary or secondary public offering (other than a public offering pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-8) pursuant to an effective registration statement filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission in accordance with the Securities Act; provided that the Borrower shall not consummate a Qualified Borrower IPO during any period that AV Minerals directly owns any Equity Interests in Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited, Novelis Deutschland GmbH, or in any other Subsidiary of AV Minerals other than AV Metals, Successor Holdings and Designated Holdco.

"Qualified Capital Stock" of any person shall mean any Equity Interests of such person that are not Disqualified Capital Stock.

"Qualified ECP Guarantor" shall mean, in respect of any Swap Obligation, each Loan Party that has total assets exceeding \$10,000,000 at the time the relevant Guarantee (or in the case of each Co-Borrower, guarantee) or grant of the relevant security interest becomes effective with respect to such Swap Obligation or such other person as constitutes an "eligible contract participant" under the Commodity Exchange Act or any regulations promulgated thereunder and can cause another person to qualify as an "eligible contract participant" at such time by entering into a keepwell under Section 1a(18)(A)(v)(II) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

"Qualified IPO" shall mean the issuance by Holdings (or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco), or any direct or indirect parent of Holdings (or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco) which, (x) in the case of Holdings, owns no material assets other than its direct or indirect ownership interest in the Equity Interests of the Borrower (or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco and, to the extent permitted by Section 6.15(a)(i)(y), Novelis Aluminum Holdings Unlimited and Aleris Germany) and the other assets permitted by Section 6.15, or (y) on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, in the case of AV Minerals, owns no material assets other than its direct ownership interests in Holdings and the assets described in clause (x) above, of its common Equity Interests in an underwritten primary or secondary public offering (other than a public offering pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-8) pursuant to an effective registration statement filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange

Commission in accordance with the Securities Act; <u>provided</u> that neither Holdings nor Designated Holdco shall consummate a Qualified IPO (other than a Qualified IPO consummated solely with the issuance of Equity Interests by a direct or indirect parent of AV Minerals) during any period that AV Minerals directly owns any Equity Interests in Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited, Novelis Deutschland GmbH, or in any other Subsidiary of AV Minerals other than AV Metals, Successor Holdings and Designated Holdco.

"Qualified Securitization Transaction" shall mean any transaction or series of transactions that may be entered into by any Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Restricted Subsidiary organized under the laws of a Principal Jurisdiction (excluding from such requirement as to the absence of Restricted Subsidiaries organized under the laws of a Principal Jurisdiction, any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing or any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing)) pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary may sell, convey or otherwise transfer to a Securitization Entity or may grant a security interest in any Receivables (whether now existing or arising or acquired in the future) of such Restricted Subsidiary or any Related Security or Securitization Assets; provided that no Receivables or other property of any Company organized in a Principal Jurisdiction (excluding from such requirement as to the absence of property of a Company organized in a Principal Jurisdiction, any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing and any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing) shall be subject to a Qualified Securitization Transaction.

"Qualifying Lenders" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Discounted Purchase".

"Qualifying Loans" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Discounted Purchase".

"Real Property" shall mean, collectively, all right, title and interest (including any freehold, leasehold, minerals or other estate) in and to any and all parcels of or interests in real property owned, leased or operated by any person, whether by lease, license or other means, together with, in each case, all easements, hereditaments and appurtenances relating thereto, all improvements and appurtenant fixtures, all general intangibles and contract rights and other property and rights incidental to the ownership, lease or operation thereof.

"Recapture Amounts" shall mean, at any time of determination, the cumulative amount of the Investment Recapture Amount plus the Dividend Recapture Amount plus the Prepayments Recapture Amount paid since the Closing Date.

"Receivable" shall mean the indebtedness and other obligations owed to any Company (other than any Company organized under the laws of a Principal Jurisdiction (excluding from such requirement as to the absence of a Company organized in a Principal Jurisdiction, any

Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing or any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing)) (at the time such indebtedness and other obligations arise, and before giving effect to any transfer or conveyance contemplated under any Qualified Securitization Transaction documentation) arising in connection with the sale of goods or the rendering of services by such person, including any indebtedness, obligation or interest constituting an Account, contract right, payment intangible, promissory note, chattel paper, instrument, document, investment property, financial asset or general intangible, in each case, arising in connection with the sale of goods or the rendering of services by such person, and further includes, the obligation to pay any finance charges with respect thereto.

"Receivables Purchase Agreement" shall mean each of (a) the Non-Recourse Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated July 6, 2007 (as amended and restated on December 17, 2010 and as further amended from time to time) and any related servicing agreements (collectively, the "German Receivables Purchase Agreement") between the German Seller, on the one hand, and Novelis AG, on the other hand, in each case providing, *inter alia*, for the sale and transfer of Accounts by the German Seller to Novelis AG, and (b) any other receivables purchase agreement and related servicing agreements entered into after the Closing Date between a "Receivables Seller" and a "Borrower" or "Borrowing Base Guarantor" (as each is defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement and any corresponding term in any successor agreement), in order that the receivables subject thereto may be included in the borrowing base established under the Revolving Credit Agreement and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent.

"Receiver" shall mean a receiver or receiver and manager or, where permitted by law, an administrative receiver of the whole or any part of the Collateral, and that term will include any appointee under joint and/or several appointments.

"Reference Bank Quotation" means any quotation supplied to the Administrative Agent by a Reference Bank.

"Reference Bank Rate" shall mean the arithmetic mean of the rates (rounded upwards to four decimal places) as supplied to the Administrative Agent at its request by the Reference Banks, in relation to a Borrowing, as the rate at which the relevant Reference Bank could borrow funds in the London interbank market in the relevant currency and for the relevant Interest Period were it to do so by asking for and then accepting interbank offers for deposits in reasonable market size in that currency and for that Interest Period; provided, that if the Reference Bank Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed zero for purposes of this Agreement.

"Reference Banks" shall mean, in relation to a Borrowing, the principal London offices of any financial institution appointed by the Administrative Agent as a "Reference Bank" in consultation with the Designated Company and with the consent of such Reference Bank.

"Refinancing Amendment" shall mean an amendment to this Agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Designated Company executed by each of (a) the Loan Parties, (b) the Administrative Agent and (c) each Additional Lender and Lender that agrees to provide any portion of the Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness being incurred pursuant thereto, in accordance with Section 2.24.

"Refinanced Debt" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness".

"Register" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.04(c).

"Registered Equivalent Notes" shall mean, with respect to any notes originally issued in a Rule 144A or other private placement transaction under the Securities Act of 1933, substantially identical notes (having the same guarantees) issued in a dollar-for-dollar exchange therefor pursuant to an exchange offer registered with the SEC.

"Regulation" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.25.

"Regulation D" shall mean Regulation D of the Board as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

"Regulation S-X" shall mean Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act.

"Regulation T" shall mean Regulation T of the Board as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

"Regulation U" shall mean Regulation U of the Board as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

"Regulation X" shall mean Regulation X of the Board as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

"Related Business Assets" shall mean assets (other than cash or Cash Equivalents) used or useful in a Similar Business; <u>provided</u> that any assets received by any Loan Party in exchange for assets transferred by a Loan Party shall not be deemed to be Related Business Assets if they consist of securities of a person, unless upon receipt of the securities of such person, such person would become a Loan Party.

"Related Parties" shall mean, with respect to any person, such person's Affiliates and the partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, trustees and advisors of such person and of such person's Affiliates.

"Related Security" shall mean, with respect to any Receivable, all of the applicable Restricted Subsidiary's interest in the inventory and goods (including returned or repossessed inventory or goods), if any, the sale of which by the applicable Company gave rise to such Receivable, and all insurance contracts with respect thereto, all other security interests or liens and property subject thereto from time to time, if any, purporting to secure payment of such Receivable, whether pursuant to the contract related to such Receivable or otherwise, together with all financing statements and security agreements describing any collateral securing such Receivable, all guaranties, letters of credit, letter-of-credit rights, supporting obligations, insurance and other agreements or arrangements of whatever character from time to time supporting or securing payment of such Receivable whether pursuant to the contract related to such Receivable or otherwise, all service contracts and other contracts and agreements associated with such Receivable, all records related to such Receivable, and all of the applicable Company's right, title and interest in, to and under the applicable Qualified Securitization Transaction documentation or Permitted Factoring Facility documentation.

"Release" shall mean any spilling, leaking, seepage, pumping, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, dumping, disposing, depositing, dispersing, emanating or migrating of any Hazardous Material in, into, onto or through the Environment.

"Relevant External Company" shall mean "relevant external company" within the meaning of the Irish Companies Act.

"Reorganization Plan" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.04(g)(iii).

"Repatriation Limitation" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.10(i).

"Reply Amount" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Discounted Purchase".

"Required Lenders" shall mean, as of any date of determination, Lenders holding more than 50% of the sum of all Loans outstanding and unused Commitments (if any); provided that the Commitment of, and the portion of the Loans held or deemed held by, any Defaulting Lender shall be excluded for purposes of making a determination of Required Lenders.

"Requirements of Law" shall mean, collectively, any and all legally binding requirements of any Governmental Authority including any and all laws, judgments, orders, decrees, ordinances, rules, regulations, statutes or case law, including, without limitation, the U.S. Hold Separate Order.

"Resolution Authority" means an EEA Resolution Authority or, with respect to any UK Financial Institution, a UK Resolution Authority.

"Response" shall mean (a) "response" as such term is defined in CERCLA, 42 U.S.C. § 9601(24), and (b) all other actions required by any Governmental Authority or voluntarily undertaken to (i) clean up, remove, treat, abate or in any other way address any Hazardous Material in the Environment; (ii) prevent the Release or threat of Release, or minimize the further Release, of any Hazardous Material; or (iii) perform studies and investigations in connection with, or as a precondition to, or to determine the necessity of the activities described in, clause (i) or (ii) above.

"Responsible Officer" shall mean, with respect to any Person, any of the principal executive officers, managing members or general partners of such Person but, in any event, with respect to financial matters, the chief financial officer, finance director, treasurer or controller of such person, and, solely for purposes of notices given under Article II, any other officer or employee such Person so designated by any of the foregoing officers in a notice to the Administrative Agent or any other officer or employee of such Person designated in or pursuant to an agreement between such Person and the Administrative Agent. Any document delivered hereunder that is signed by a Responsible Officer of a Loan Party shall be conclusively presumed to have been authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership and/or other action on the part of such Loan Party and such Responsible Officer shall be conclusively presumed to have acted on behalf of such Loan Party.

"Restricted Grantor" shall mean a Loan Party that has granted a Guarantee that is subject to limitations that impair in any material respect the benefit of such Guarantee (as determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion) (it being expressly understood and agreed that (i) neither the Borrower nor any Loan Party that is a Canadian Guarantor, a U.K. Guarantor, a Dutch Guarantor, a Dubai Guarantor or a U.S. Guarantor shall be a Restricted Grantor and (ii) except as may be otherwise determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion, each Loan Party that is a German Guarantor, an Irish Guarantor, a Swiss Guarantor, a French Guarantor or a Brazilian Guarantor shall be a Restricted Grantor).

"Restricted Subsidiary" shall mean, as the context requires, (i) any Subsidiary of Holdings other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, (ii) on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, any Subsidiary of AV Minerals other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (iii) any Subsidiary of the Designated Company other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"Revolving Credit Administrative Agent" shall mean the "Administrative Agent" (or term of like import) under and as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement, and its successors and assigns in such capacity.

"Revolving Credit Agents" shall mean the "Agents" (as defined in the Revolving Credit Loan Documents) (or term of like import), including the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent.

"Revolving Credit Agreement" shall mean (i) that certain Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of October 6, 2014, among the Loan Parties, the Revolving Credit Lenders, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. (London Branch), as European swingline lender, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as issuing bank and U.S. swingline lender, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent, Merrill, Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Citigroup Global Markets, Inc., Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, The Royal Bank of Scotland plc and UBS Securities LLC, as co-syndication agents, SunTrust Robinson Humphrey, Inc., as senior managing agent, and Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, Merrill, Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Citigroup Global Markets, Inc., Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, RBS Securities Inc. and UBS Securities LLC, as joint lead arrangers and joint bookmanagers, as amended, restated, supplemented or modified from time to time to the extent permitted by this Agreement and the Intercreditor Agreement and (ii) any other credit agreement, loan agreement, note agreement, promissory note, indenture or other agreement or instrument evidencing or governing the terms of any indebtedness or other financial accommodation that has been incurred to extend (subject to the limitations set forth herein and in the Intercreditor Agreement) or refinance in whole or in part the indebtedness and other obligations outstanding under the (x) credit agreement referred to in clause (i) or (y) any subsequent Revolving Credit Agreement, in each case which constitutes a Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancing with respect to the Revolving Credit Loans, unless such agreement or instrument expressly provides that it is not intended to be and is not a Revolving Credit Agreement hereunder (provided that in connection with such refinancing, the commitments relating to such indebtedness that has been refinanced are terminated). Any reference to the Revolving Credit Agreement hereunder shall be deemed a reference to any Revolving Credit Agreement then in existence.

"Revolving Credit Collateral Agent" shall mean the "Collateral Agent" (or term of like import) under and as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement, and its successors and assigns in such capacity.

"Revolving Credit Commitments" shall mean the commitments of the Revolving Credit Lenders to make Revolving Credit Loans under the Revolving Credit Agreement.

"Revolving Credit Lenders" shall mean the banks, financial institutions and other entities from time to time party to the Revolving Credit Agreement as lenders.

"Revolving Credit Loan Documents" shall mean the Revolving Credit Agreement and the other "Loan Documents" as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement and any corresponding term in any successor Revolving Credit Agreement permitted hereby, including the mortgages and other security documents, guaranties and the notes issued thereunder.

"Revolving Credit Loans" shall mean the revolving loans and swingline loans outstanding under the Revolving Credit Agreement.

"Revolving Credit Maturity Date" shall have meaning assigned to the term "Maturity Date" in the Revolving Credit Agreement (and any corresponding term in any successor Revolving Credit Agreement permitted hereby).

"Revolving Credit Priority Collateral" shall mean all "Revolving Credit Priority Collateral" as defined in the Intercreditor Agreement.

"Revolving Credit Secured Parties" shall mean the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and each other Person that is a "Secured Party" under the Revolving Credit Agreement.

"Revolving Credit Security Documents" shall have the meaning assigned to the term "Security Documents" in the Revolving Credit Agreement (and any corresponding term in any successor Revolving Credit Agreement permitted hereby).

"S&P" shall mean Standard & Poor's Rating Services, a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. and any successor thereto.

"Sale and Leaseback Transaction" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.03.

"Sanctioned Country" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.22.

"Sanctioned Person" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.22.

"Sanctions" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.22.

"Sarbanes-Oxley Act" shall mean the United States Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"SCB" shall mean Standard Chartered Bank and its successors.

"Screen Rate" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of Eurodollar Base Rate.

"Second Amendment" shall mean that certain Amendment No. 2 to Credit Agreement, dated as of November 20, 2018, among the Borrower, AV Metals, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the Lenders party thereto, the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent.

"Second Amendment Effective Date" shall mean the "Amendment Effective Date" as defined in the Second Amendment.

"Section 347" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.19(a).

"Secured Debt Agreement" shall mean (i) this Agreement and (ii) the other Loan Documents.

"Secured Hedge Provider" shall mean (i) any person that is a counterparty to a Hedging Agreement with any Loan Party that was a Lender, Arranger or Agent (or an Affiliate of a Lender, Arranger or Agent) on the date of entering into such Hedging Agreement (or, with respect to Hedging Agreements in effect at the Closing Date, on the Closing Date), (ii) any other person that is counterparty to a Hedging Agreement with any Loan Party if, at or prior to the time such Hedging Agreement is entered into, the Designated Company shall designate such person as a "Secured Hedge Provider" in a notice to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent, which person shall execute a Secured Hedge Provider Joinder, (iii) any Person that is a counterparty to a Hedging Agreement with any Loan Party that is in effect on the Closing Date and was entered into prior to the Closing Date to the extent that such Person is listed as a "Secured Hedge Provider" on Schedule 1.01(d), which Person shall become a Secured Hedge Provider on the day following the Closing Date but shall cease to be a Secured Hedge Provider if such Person fails to execute a Secured Hedge Provider Joinder on or prior to the ninetieth (90th) day after the Closing Date, and (iv) any Person that is a counterparty to a Hedging Agreement with a Subsidiary acquired by the Companies pursuant to the Aleris Acquisition that is in effect on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and was entered into prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date; provided that such Person shall cease to be a Secured Hedge Provider on the date that is 90 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (or such later date agreed by the Administrative Agent) if such Person has not, on or prior to such date, (x) executed and delivered to the Administrative Agent a Secured Hedge Provider Joinder and (y) complied with the Aleris Hedging Collateral Requirements with respect to such Hedging Agreement.

"Secured Hedge Provider Joinder" shall mean a letter agreement substantially in the form of $\underline{\text{Exhibit }Q}$ attached hereto or in such other form as may be acceptable to the

Administrative Agent pursuant to which such person (i) appoints the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent as its agent under the applicable Loan Documents with respect to Collateral, as provided therein, and (ii) agrees to be bound by the provisions of <u>Section 10.03</u>, <u>Section 10.09</u>, the Intercreditor Agreement and the Security Documents as if it were a Lender.

"Secured Net Leverage Ratio" shall mean, with respect to any Calculation Date, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Total Net Debt as of the Calculation Date (other than any portion of Consolidated Total Net Debt that is unsecured) to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for the Test Period most recently ended prior to the Calculation Date for which financial information has been delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders pursuant to Section 4.01(d), Section 5.01(a) or Section 5.01(b).

"Secured Obligations" shall mean (a) the Obligations and (b) the due and punctual payment and performance of all obligations of the Designated Company and the other Loan Parties under each Hedging Agreement entered into with any Secured Hedge Provider. The Secured Obligations shall not include any Excluded Swap Obligations.

"Secured Parties" shall mean, collectively, the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, the Escrow Agent, each co-agent or sub-agent appointed by the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent, any Receiver or Delegate, the Lenders and any Secured Hedge Provider (to the extent such Secured Hedge Provider executes and delivers to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent a Secured Hedge Provider Joinder).

"Securities Act" shall mean the Securities Act of 1933.

"Securities Collateral" shall mean, collectively, the Pledged Securities, the Pledged Intercompany Notes and the Pledged Distributions.

"Securitization Assets" shall mean all existing or hereafter acquired or arising (i) Receivables that are sold, assigned or otherwise transferred pursuant to a Qualified Securitization Transaction, (ii) the Related Security with respect to the Receivables referred to in clause (i) above, (iii) the collections and proceeds of the Receivables and Related Security referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) above, (iv) all lockboxes, lockbox accounts, collection accounts or other deposit accounts into which such collections are deposited (and in any event excluding any lockboxes, lockbox accounts, collection accounts or deposit accounts that any Company organized under the laws of any Principal Jurisdiction has an interest in (other than in connection with a Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing and any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing)) and which have been specifically identified and consented to by the Administrative Agent, (v) all other rights and payments which relate solely to such Receivables and (vi) all cash reserves comprising credit enhancements for such Qualified Securitization Transaction.

"Securitization Entity" shall mean any corporation, company (including any limited liability company), association, partnership, joint venture, trust, mutual fund or other business entity to which any Restricted Subsidiary (excluding any Restricted Subsidiary that is organized in a Principal Jurisdiction (excluding from such requirement that such Restricted Subsidiary not be organized in a Principal Jurisdiction, any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing and any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing) or any other Securitization Entity transfers Receivables and Related Security) (a) which engages in no activities other than in connection with the financing of Receivables or Related Security, (b) which is designated by the Board of Directors of the Designated Company as a Securitization Entity, (c) no portion of the Indebtedness or any other obligations (contingent or otherwise) of which (i) is guaranteed by the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (excluding guarantees of such transferor Restricted Subsidiary of obligations (other than the principal of, and interest on, Indebtedness) pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings and guarantees by the Securitization Entity), (ii) is recourse to or obligates the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than the Securitization Entity) in any way other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings or (iii) subjects any property or asset of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than the Securitization Entity), directly or indirectly, contingently or otherwise, to the satisfaction thereof, other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings and other than any interest in the Receivables and Related Security being financed (whether in the form of any equity interest in such assets or subordinated indebtedness payable primarily from such financed assets) retained or acquired by the transferor Restricted Subsidiary, (d) to which none of the Designated Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any obligation to maintain or preserve such entity's financial condition or cause such entity to achieve certain levels of operating results and (e) with which none of Holdings, the Designated Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company (nor, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) has any material contract, agreement, arrangement or understanding other than those customary for a Qualified Securitization Transaction and, in any event, on terms no less favorable to Holdings, the Designated Company or such Restricted Subsidiary (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons that are not Affiliates of the Designated Company or such Restricted Subsidiary. Any such designation by the Board of Directors shall be evidenced to the Administrative Agent by providing the Administrative Agent with a certified copy of the resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation and an Officers' Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the foregoing conditions.

"Security Agreement" shall mean each U.S. Security Agreement, each Canadian Security Agreement, each U.K. Security Agreement, each Swiss Security Agreement, each German Security Agreement, each Irish Security Agreement, each Brazilian Security Agreement, each Dubai Security Agreement, each Belgian Security Agreement, each Dutch Security Agreement and each other Security Agreement entered into pursuant to Section 5.11(b), individually and collectively, as the context may require.

"Security Agreement Collateral" shall mean all property pledged or granted as Collateral pursuant to any Security Agreement (a) on the Closing Date or (b) thereafter pursuant to Section 5.11 or Section 5.15.

"Security Documents" shall mean each Security Agreement, the Mortgages, any Security Trust Deed, and each other security document, deed of trust, charge or pledge agreement delivered in accordance with applicable local or foreign law to grant a valid, perfected security interest in any property as Collateral for the Secured Obligations, and all UCC or other financing statements or financing change statements, control agreements, bailee notification letters, or instruments of perfection required by this Agreement, any Security Agreement, any Mortgage or any other such security document, charge or pledge agreement to be filed with respect to the security interests in property and fixtures created pursuant to any Security Agreement or any Mortgage and any other document or instrument utilized to pledge or grant or purport to pledge or grant a security interest or lien on any property as Collateral for the Secured Obligations or to perfect, obtain control over or otherwise protect the interest of the Collateral Agent therein.

"Security Trust Deed" shall mean any security trust deed to be executed by, among others, the Collateral Agent, the Administrative Agent and any Loan Party granting security over U.K., Irish or Hong Kong assets of any Loan Party.

"Senior Note Agreements" shall mean (a) the Indenture, dated as of January 16, 2020, by and among the U.S. Issuer, the guarantors from time to time party thereto, and Regions Bank, as trustee, and (b) the Indenture, dated as of September 14, 2016, by and among the U.S. Issuer, the guarantors from time to time party thereto, and Regions Bank, as trustee, in each case pursuant to which the applicable Senior Notes were issued.

"Senior Note Documents" shall mean the Senior Notes, the Senior Note Agreements, the Senior Note Guarantees and all other documents executed and delivered with respect to the Senior Notes or the Senior Note Agreements.

"Senior Note Guarantees" shall mean the guarantees of the Loan Parties (other than the U.S. Issuer) pursuant to the Senior Note Agreements.

"Senior Notes" shall mean the U.S. Issuer's 4.75% Senior Notes due 2030 and 5.875% Senior Notes due 2026, each issued pursuant to the applicable Senior Note Agreements, and any senior notes issued pursuant to a Permitted Refinancing of the Senior Notes (and any Registered Equivalent Notes).

"Senior Representative" shall mean, with respect to any series of Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt, Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt, Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness or Junior Secured Indebtedness, the trustee, administrative agent,

collateral agent, security agent or similar agent under the indenture or agreement pursuant to which such Indebtedness is issued, incurred or otherwise obtained, as the case may be, and each of their successors in such capacities.

"Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio" shall mean, with respect to any date of determination (the "Calculation Date"), the ratio of (a) Consolidated Total Net Debt as of the Calculation Date (other than any portion of Consolidated Total Net Debt that is unsecured or is secured solely by Liens that are subordinated to the Liens securing the Secured Obligations pursuant to the Intercreditor Agreement) (it being understood that Indebtedness under the Revolving Credit Loan Documents which constitutes Consolidated Total Net Debt will be included in the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio) to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for the Test Period most recently ended prior to the Calculation Date for which financial information has been delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b); provided that if the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio is being determined for purposes of determining the Excess Cash Flow Percentage for a particular Excess Cash Flow Period, then Consolidated EBITDA for such Excess Cash Flow Period shall be utilized in clause (b) of this ratio.

"Series of Cash Neutral Transactions" shall mean any series of Investments, incurrences of Indebtedness, Asset Sales in the form of transfers of intercompany promissory notes and Equity Interests or similar instruments and/or Dividends solely among Companies; provided that (i) the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents transferred by any Company (each such Company, an "Initiating Company") to another Company in such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions is not greater than the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received by such Initiating Company in such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions less reasonable transaction expenses and taxes (which cash and Cash Equivalents must be received by such Initiating Company within three Business Days of the initiation of such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions), (ii) any Collateral (including cash or Cash Equivalents of any Loan Party involved in such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions) shall remain subject to a perfected security interest of the Collateral Agent, and the validly, perfection and priority of such security interest shall not be impaired by or in connection with such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions, (iii) no more than \$50,000,000 in aggregate of cash or Cash Equivalents may be held by Companies that are not Loan Parties in connection with transfers from Loan Parties as part of such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions), (iv) the fair market value of the assets (other than cash or Cash Equivalents) that may be held by Companies that are not Loan Parties in connection with transfers from Loan Parties as part of such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions may not exceed \$50,000,000 in the aggregate and (v) the ownership interests of any Unrestricted Grantor in any of its Subsidiaries shall not be reduced as a result thereof.

"Significant Event of Default" shall mean any Event of Default under Section 8.01(a), (b), (g) or (h).

"Similar Business" shall mean any business conducted by the Borrower and the other Loan Parties on the Effective Date as described in the Confidential Information Memorandum (or, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Designated Company, which is substantially related thereto or is a reasonable extension thereof).

"Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements" shall mean Hedging Agreements with Aleris or any of its Subsidiaries that are required to be secured by a Lien on any assets of Aleris or any of its Subsidiaries, in each case other than solely as a result of the designation of any counterparty thereto as a "Secured Hedge Provider" in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Specified Aleris Subsidiaries" shall mean, after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition, each direct or indirect Subsidiary of Aleris that at any time (a) is a borrower under the Revolving Credit Agreement, or (b) directly or indirectly owns one or more Subsidiaries described in clause (a) above; provided that, to the extent that the Revolving Credit Agreement excludes Aleris Asia Pacific Limited and Aleris Rolled Products Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V. from the definition of Specified Aleris Subsidiaries, then such entities shall not constitute Specified Aleris Subsidiaries hereunder.

"Specified Divestiture" shall mean any Asset Sale by Aleris or any of its Subsidiaries, or Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries, required in connection with obtaining regulatory (including antitrust) approval for the Aleris Acquisition, whether or not such Asset Sale occurs prior to or after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date.

"Specified Equity Contribution" shall mean any cash contribution to the common equity of Holdings and/or any purchase or investment in an Equity Interest of Holdings other than Disqualified Capital Stock in each case made pursuant to Section 8.04.

"Specified Holders" shall mean Hindalco and its Affiliates.

"Specified Time" shall mean, with respect to each Interest Period, at approximately 11:00 a.m. (London time) on the date that is two London Banking Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period.

"Specified Transaction" shall mean, with respect to any period, any Permitted Acquisition (other than any Permitted Acquisition where the amount of the Acquisition Consideration plus the fair market value of any Equity Interests which constitutes all or a portion of the purchase price is less than \$15,000,000), any Asset Sale (other than (x) any disposition in the ordinary course of business and (y) any disposition where the fair market value of the assets disposed of is less than \$15,000,000), any Dividend made pursuant to Section 6.08(d), any designation or redesignation of a Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary or an Unrestricted Subsidiary, any incurrence or prepayment of Indebtedness (including any

transaction under Section 6.11), or any Incremental Term Loan or Revolving Credit Commitment increase.

"Spot Selling Rate" shall mean, on any date of determination for a currency, the rate quoted by the Administrative Agent as the spot rate for the purchase by the Administrative Agent of such currency with another currency through its principal foreign exchange trading office at approximately 11:00 a.m. on the date 2 Business Days prior to the date as of which the foreign exchange computation is made; provided that the Administrative Agent may obtain such spot rate from another financial institution designated by the Administrative Agent if the Administrative Agent does not have as of the date of determination a spot buying rate for any such currency.

"Standard Factoring Undertakings" shall mean representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities entered into by any Restricted Subsidiary that are negotiated in good faith at arm's length in a Receivables factoring transaction so long as none of the same constitute Indebtedness or a Contingent Obligation (other than in connection with an obligation to repurchase receivables that do not satisfy related representations and warranties) or otherwise require the provision of credit support in excess of customary credit enhancement established upon entering into such Receivables factoring transaction negotiated in good faith at arm's length.

"Standard Securitization Undertakings" shall mean representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities entered into by any Restricted Subsidiary that are negotiated in good faith at arm's length in a Receivables securitization transaction so long as none of the same constitute Indebtedness, a Contingent Obligation (other than in connection with an obligation to repurchase receivables that do not satisfy related representations and warranties) or otherwise require the provision of credit support in excess of customary credit enhancement established upon entering into such Receivables securitization transaction negotiated in good faith at arm's length.

"Subordinated Indebtedness" shall mean Indebtedness of a Loan Party that is subordinated by its terms (including pursuant to the terms of any subordination agreement, intercreditor agreement, or otherwise) in right of payment to the Obligations of such Loan Party.

"Subordination Agreement" shall mean that certain Subordination Agreement dated as of the Closing Date by and among the Loan Parties (other than certain Foreign Subsidiaries), the Collateral Agent and the Administrative Agent.

"Subsidiary" shall mean, with respect to any person (the "parent") at any date, (i) any corporation, limited liability company, association or other business entity of which securities or other ownership interests representing more than 50% of the voting power of all Equity

Interests entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of the Board of Directors thereof are, as of such date, owned, controlled or held by the parent and/or one or more subsidiaries of the parent, (ii) any partnership (a) the sole general partner or the managing general partner of which is the parent and/or one or more subsidiaries of the parent or (b) the only general partners of which are the parent and/or one or more subsidiaries of the parent. Unless the context requires otherwise, "Subsidiary" refers to a Subsidiary of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals). Notwithstanding the foregoing, (A) Logan shall not be treated as a Subsidiary hereunder or under the other Loan Documents unless it qualifies as a Subsidiary under clause (i) of this definition and (B) except as set forth in clause (ii) below, Ulsan JV Subsidiary shall not be treated as a Subsidiary hereunder or under the other Loan Documents at any time that (x) Holdings directly owns Equity Interests in Ulsan JV Subsidiary and (y) Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries has the right to elect no more than half of the directors of Ulsan JV Subsidiary and (ii) regardless of whether Ulsan JV Subsidiary is a Subsidiaries to the extent the Designated Company consolidates the results of Ulsan JV Subsidiary in its financial statements in accordance with US GAAP; provided that the proportionate interest of the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner in the Ulsan JV Subsidiary and any liability of the Ulsan JV Subsidiary to pay Distributions to the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner with respect to such proportionate interest shall be excluded for the purposes of all financial definitions under this Agreement.

"Subsidiary Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary listed on <u>Schedule 1.01(b)</u>, and each other Restricted Subsidiary that is or becomes a party to this Agreement as a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to <u>Section 5.11</u>.

"Successor Borrower" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Permitted Holdings Amalgamation".

"Successor Holdings" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Permitted Holdings Amalgamation".

"Successor Rate" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.11.

"Survey" shall mean a survey of any Mortgaged Property (and all improvements thereon) which is (a) (i) prepared by a surveyor or engineer licensed to perform surveys in the jurisdiction where such Mortgaged Property is located, (ii) current as of a date which shows all exterior construction on the site of such Mortgaged Property or any easement, right of way or other interest in the Mortgaged Property has been granted or become effective through operation of law or otherwise with respect to such Mortgaged Property which, in either case, can be depicted on a survey, unless otherwise acceptable to the Collateral Agent, (iii) certified by the surveyor (in a manner reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent) to the

Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Title Company, (iv) complying in all respects with the minimum detail requirements of the American Land Title Association (or the local equivalent) as such requirements are in effect on the date of preparation of such survey and (v) sufficient for the Title Company to remove all standard survey exceptions from the title insurance policy (or commitment) relating to such Mortgaged Property and issue the endorsements of the type required by Section 5.15 or (b) otherwise reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent.

"Surviving Aleris Debt" shall mean, to the extent outstanding on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition, Indebtedness incurred by one or more Companies organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China that is not a Loan Party pursuant to the terms of the non-recourse multi-currency secured term loan facilities and the revolving facilities of Aleris Aluminum (Zhenjiang) Co., Ltd., in each case, as in effect on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date.

"Swap Obligation" shall mean, with respect to any Guarantor (or Co-Borrower with respect to the obligations of any other Loan Party under any Hedging Agreement entered into with a counterparty that is a Secured Party), any obligation to pay or perform under any agreement, contract or transaction that constitutes a "swap" within the meaning of section 1a(47) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

"Swiss Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Switzerland party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company incorporated in Switzerland that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Swiss Security Agreement" shall mean, collectively, (i) any Security Agreement, including all sub-parts thereto, among any Swiss Guarantors (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any Swiss Guarantor or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any Swiss Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in each case of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of Switzerland, securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Swiss Withholding Tax" shall mean any withholding tax in accordance with the Swiss Federal Statute on Anticipatory Tax of 13 October 1965 (*Bundesgesetz uber die Verrechnungssteuer*) and any successor provision, as appropriate.

"Syndication Termination Date" shall mean, (i) with respect to the Initial Term Loans, the earlier to occur of (a) the first date to occur after the Closing Date on which the Mandated Lead Arrangers and their Affiliates collectively hold less than 50% of the Term Loans and (b) April 13, 2017, and (ii) with respect to the Aleris Incremental Term Loans, the Aleris Syndication Termination Date.

"Synthetic Lease Obligation" shall mean the monetary obligation of a Person under a so-called synthetic, off-balance sheet or tax retention lease.

"Tax Return" shall mean all returns, statements, filings, attachments and other documents or certifications required to be filed in respect of Taxes.

"Taxes" shall mean all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings, payroll, social security, employment and unemployment taxes, assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Taxing Authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto. For greater certainty it shall further be specified that Taxes shall also include any federal, cantonal and municipal direct taxes levied at source in Switzerland as per Article 51 § 1 lit. d and Article 94 of the Swiss Federal Direct Tax Act of December 14, 1990 and as per Article 21 § 2 lit. a and Article 35 § lit. e of the Swiss Federal Harmonization Direct Tax Act of December 14, 1990.

"Taxing Authority" shall mean any Governmental Authority of any jurisdiction or political subdivision thereof with the authority to impose, assess, and collect Taxes and engage in activities of a similar nature with respect to such Taxing Authority.

"Term Loan Commitment" shall mean, (i) with respect to each Lender of Term Loans other than an Aleris Incremental Term Lender, the commitment, if any, of such Lender to make Term Loans hereunder up to the amount (a) in the case of Initial Term Loans, set forth on Schedule 1.01(a) to this Agreement directly under the heading "Term Loan Commitment", (b) in the case of any other Loans (other than Aleris Incremental Term Loans), set forth in the Increase Joinder (other than the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment) in respect of such Loans, or (ii) in the case of an Aleris Incremental Term Lender, the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitment of such Lender.

"Term Loan Purchase Amount" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Discounted Purchase".

"Term Loan Repayment Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.09.

"**Term Loans**" shall mean the Initial Term Loan, the Aleris Incremental Term Loans, the Other Term Loan and the other Incremental Term Loans, as the context requires.

"**Test Period**" shall mean, at any time, the four consecutive fiscal quarters of the Designated Company then last ended (in each case taken as one accounting period).

"Third Amendment" shall mean that certain Amendment No. 3 to Credit Agreement and Amendment No. 2 to U.S. Security Agreement, dated as of February 6, 2020, among the Borrower, AV Metals, the other Loan Parties party thereto, Novelis Italia S.P.A., the Lenders party thereto, the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent.

"Third Amendment Effective Date" shall mean the "Amendment Effective Date" as defined in the Third Amendment.

"Third Lien Administrative Agent" shall mean any Person acting in such capacity as administrative agent under any Third Lien Credit Agreement and its successors and assigns in such capacity.

"Third Lien Collateral Agent" shall mean any Person acting in such capacity as collateral agent under any Third Lien Credit Agreement and its successors and assigns in such capacity.

"Third Lien Credit Agreement" shall mean any credit agreement among the Loan Parties, any Third Lien Administrative Agent, any Third Lien Collateral Agent and the other parties thereto from time to time, as amended, restated, supplemented or modified from time to time to the extent permitted by this Agreement and the Intercreditor Agreement; <u>provided</u> that the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness incurred thereunder does not exceed \$200,000,000.

"Third Lien Security Documents" shall mean any security documents under which a Lien has been granted in favor of any Third Lien Collateral Agent and/or any other Person that is a "Secured Party" under the Third Lien Credit Agreement to secure any obligations under a Third Lien Credit Agreement.

"Title Company" shall mean any title insurance company as shall be retained by the Designated Company and reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent.

"Title Policy" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Schedule 5.15.

"Total Net Leverage Ratio" shall mean, with respect to any Calculation Date, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Total Net Debt as of the Calculation Date to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for the Test Period most recently ended prior to the Calculation Date for which financial information has been delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b).

"Trade Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.04(g)(i).

"Transactions" shall mean, collectively, the transactions to occur pursuant to the Loan Documents, including (a) the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents and the initial borrowings hereunder, (b) the repayment in full of all loans and other accrued and outstanding obligations under the Existing Credit Agreement on the Closing Date, and the release and termination of all security interests in connection therewith, in each case in a manner satisfactory to the Mandated Lead Arrangers; and (c) the payment of all fees and expenses to be paid on or prior to the Closing Date and owing in connection with the foregoing.

"Transfer Conditions" shall mean, with respect to any Asset Sale, (a) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing both immediately before and immediately after giving effect to such Asset Sale; (b) the Designated Company shall both immediately before and, on a Pro Forma Basis, immediately after giving effect to such Asset Sale, be in compliance with the Financial Performance Covenant, in each case as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b); and (c) such Asset Sale shall have been made for fair market value.

"Transferred Guarantor" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in <u>Section 7.09</u>.

"Tulip Conditions" shall mean (i) the Tulip Foundation directly owns 50% or less of the Equity Interests of Aleris German GP Holdco; provided that, if at any time after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date the Tulip Foundation owns a lesser percentage of the Equity Interests of Aleris German GP Holdco, then on and after such date such ownership percentage may not be subsequently increased, (ii) the Tulip Foundation shall not directly or indirectly receive the benefit of any rights under the Organizational Documents of the Aleris German GP Holdco or otherwise (including under any voting rights agreement or other contractual arrangement), other than those in effect on the Third Amendment Effective Date or otherwise consented to in writing by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, (iii) the Tulip Foundation shall not have any direct or indirect rights to reduce or impair the value, validity or enforceability of the Guarantee, the Foreign Guarantees, or the Collateral, in each case granted by an Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary or a German Borrower Holding Company, or to otherwise directly or indirectly limit or prohibit the ability of the Secured Parties from enforcing any rights under any Loan Document, (iv) the Tulip Foundation shall not take any adverse action against the Collateral or any Secured Party in respect of any Loan Document, any of the

Secured Obligations, or otherwise related to the Collateral or any interest of the Secured Parties in the Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries and the German Borrower Holding Companies, including in connection with any enforcement of remedies by any Secured Party, and (v) if Aleris Deutschland Vier GmbH & Co. KG does not become a Loan Party on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, then following the appointment of managing directors of Aleris German GP Holdco that are reasonably satisfactory to the Designated Company, Aleris Deutschland Vier GmbH & Co. KG shall become a Guarantor and shall pledge its assets, including its shares in Aleris Rolled Products, in accordance with Section 5.11.

"**Tulip Foundation**" shall mean Stichting Tulip Foundation for arts, sports and elevation, a non-profit organization, and any successor or assign thereof that is a charitable non-profit organization not Controlled by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

"Type," when used in reference to any Loan or Borrowing, refers to whether the rate of interest on such Loan, or on the Loans comprising such Borrowing, is determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate or the Fallback Rate.

"UCC" shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the State of New York; <u>provided</u> that if perfection or the effect of perfection or non-perfection or the priority of any security interest in any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of New York, "UCC" shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in such other jurisdiction for purposes of the provisions hereof relating to such perfection, effect of perfection or non-perfection or priority.

"UK Financial Institution" means any BRRD Undertaking (as such term is defined under the PRA Rulebook (as amended form time to time) promulgated by the United Kingdom Prudential Regulation Authority) or any person falling within IFPRU 11.6 of the FCA Handbook (as amended from time to time) promulgated by the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority, which includes certain credit institutions and investment firms, and certain affiliates of such credit institutions or investment firms.

"UK Resolution Authority" means the Bank of England or any other public administrative authority having responsibility for the resolution of any UK Financial Institution.

"Ulsan Joint Venture Partner" shall mean Kobe Steel, Ltd., a company organized under the laws of Japan.

"Ulsan JV Subsidiary" shall mean a joint venture stock company organized, or to be organized, in Korea, and registered, or to be registered, in the Commercial Corporate Registry in Korea.

"Ulsan Sale Agreement" shall mean that certain share sale and purchase agreement, dated as of May 10, 2017, between NKL and the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner.

"Ulsan Share Sale" shall mean the sale, pursuant to the terms of the Ulsan Sale Agreement, by NKL of 49.9%% of the Equity Interests owned by NKL in the Ulsan JV Subsidiary to the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner, for cash in the amount of \$314,370,000, and the subsequent sale by NKL of 0.1% of the Equity Interests owned by NKL in the Ulsan JV Subsidiary to the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner, for cash in the amount of \$630,000.

"Undisclosed Administration" means, in relation to a Lender or its direct or indirect parent company, the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian, or other similar official by a supervisory authority or regulator under or based on the law in the country where such Lender or such parent company is subject to home jurisdiction, if applicable law requires that such appointment not be disclosed.

"U.K. Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company incorporated in England and Wales party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company incorporated in England and Wales that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof, and, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco.

"U.K. Holdco" shall mean a newly formed direct Wholly Owned Subsidiary of AV Minerals, organized under the laws of England and Wales, formed in connection with the Permitted Reorganization.

"U.K. Security Agreement" shall mean, collectively, (i) any Security Agreement, including all sub-parts thereto, among any U.K. Guarantors (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, charge, assignment, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any U.K. Guarantor or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any U.K. Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, charge, assignment or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in each case of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of England and Wales, securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"United States" shall mean the United States of America.

"Unrestricted Cash" shall mean cash and Cash Equivalents of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (in each case, free and clear of all Liens (other than Liens permitted pursuant to Section 6.02(a), (j), and (k))), to the extent the use thereof for the application to payment of Indebtedness is not prohibited by law or any contract to which the Designated Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries is a party and excluding cash and Cash Equivalents which are listed as "restricted" on the consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries as of such date.

"Unrestricted Grantors" shall mean Loan Parties that are not Restricted Grantors.

"Unrestricted Subsidiary" shall mean Novelis Services (Europe) Inc., Novelis Services (North America) Inc. and any Subsidiary of the Designated Company designated by the Board of Directors of the Designated Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 5.16 subsequent to the Closing Date.

"Upfront Fee Letter" shall mean the fee letter between the Borrower and the Lenders, dated January 10, 2017.

"Upfront Fees" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the Upfront Fee Letter.

"US GAAP" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 1.04.

"U.S. Guarantor" shall mean each Co-Borrower or Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Co-Borrower or Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company incorporated in the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"U.S. Hold Separate Assets" shall mean the assets of Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. located at its plant in Lewisport, KY, and its research and development center in Madison Heights, MI, and all ancillary assets of Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris directly related to the operation of such plant or such research and development center, solely to the extent that such assets are required to be held and maintained separate from the other businesses and operations of the Companies and Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Order and the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements, collectively.

- "U.S. Hold Separate Order" shall mean the order to hold certain U.S. Hold Separate Assets separate from the businesses and assets of the Companies entered by the United States District Court for the Northern District of Ohio on January 9, 2020 in the matter of United States of America v. Novelis, Inc. and Aleris Corporation, No. 19-CV-02033 (filed N.D. Ohio Sept. 4, 2019).
- "U.S. Hold Separate Agreements" shall mean all agreements (and any replacements thereof entered into with the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent) among Novelis Inc. and/or any of its U.S. Subsidiaries, and one or more United States Governmental Authorities, in each case entered into in connection with the U.S. Hold Separate Order on or before the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, copies of which shall be delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders promptly upon the execution thereof; provided that (x) such agreements shall not restrict the pledge of assets of the Companies other than the assets of Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. located at its plant in Lewisport, KY, and all ancillary assets of Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris directly related to the operation of such plant and (y) the restrictions on pledging the assets of Aleris directly related to the operation of such plant set forth in such agreements shall not, taken as a whole, be materially more restrictive, in the good faith determination of Novelis Inc., than the restrictions on pledging such assets set forth in the U.S. Hold Separate Order (it being understood that the restrictions set forth in such agreements may be more detailed than those set forth in the U.S. Hold Separate Order).
 - "U.S. Issuer" shall mean Novelis Corporation, a Texas corporation.
- "U.S. Loan Parties" shall mean Novelis Acquisitions (and, immediately after giving effect to the merger of Novelis Acquisitions with and into Aleris in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, Aleris) and the U.S. Guarantors.
 - "U.S. Person" shall mean any Person that is a "United States person" as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.
- "U.S. Security Agreement" shall mean, collectively (i) any Security Agreement (including all subparts thereto) among any U.S. Loan Parties (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any U.S. Loan Party or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any U.S. Loan Party in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in each case of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of the United States (or any subdivision thereof), securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms

of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"U.S. Tax Obligor" shall mean (a) a Co-Borrower which is resident for tax purposes in the United States; or (b) a Loan Party some or all of whose payments under the Loan Documents are from sources within the United States for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

"Voting Stock" shall mean, with respect to any person, any class or classes of Equity Interests pursuant to which the holders thereof have the general voting power under ordinary circumstances to elect at least a majority of the Board of Directors of such person.

"Weighted Average Life to Maturity" shall mean, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing: (a) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (i) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect thereof, <u>by</u> (ii) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; <u>by</u> (b) the then outstanding principal amount of such Indebtedness.

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary" shall mean, as to any person, (a) any corporation 100% of whose capital stock (other than directors' qualifying shares) is at the time owned by such person and/or one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such person and (b) any partnership, association, joint venture, limited liability company or other entity in which such person and/or one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such person have a 100% equity interest at such time.

"Wind-Up" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in $\underline{Section~6.05(g)}$, and the term "Winding-Up" shall have a meaning correlative thereto.

"Withdrawal Liability" shall mean liability to a Multiemployer Plan as a result of a complete or partial withdrawal from such Multiemployer Plan, as such terms are defined in Part I of Subtitle E of Title IV of ERISA.

"Withholding Agent" shall mean any Loan Party and the Administrative Agent.

"Write-Down and Conversion Powers" shall mean; (a) with respect to any EEA Resolution Authority, the write-down and conversion powers of such EEA Resolution Authority from time to time under the Bail-In Legislation for the applicable EEA Member Country, which write-down and conversion powers are described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule, and (b) with respect to the United Kingdom, any powers of the applicable Resolution Authority under the Bail-In Legislation to cancel, reduce, modify or change the

form of a liability of any UK Financial Institution or any contract or instrument under which that liability arises, to convert all or part of that liability into shares, securities or obligations of that person or any other person, to provide that any such contract or instrument is to have effect as if a right had been exercised under it or to suspend any obligation in respect of that liability or any of the powers under that Bail-In Legislation that are related to or ancillary to any of those powers.

Section 1.02 Classification of Loans and Borrowings. For purposes of this Agreement, Loans may be classified and referred to by Class (*e.g.*, an "Initial Term Loan" or an "Incremental Term Loan") or Type (*e.g.*, a "Eurodollar Rate Loan"). Borrowings also may be classified and referred to by Class or Type (*e.g.*, a "Eurodollar Term Borrowing").

Section 1.03 Terms Generally; Currency Translation. The definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined. Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms. The words "include," "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation." The word "will" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word "shall." Unless the context requires otherwise (a) any definition of or reference to any Loan Document, agreement, instrument or other document (including any Organizational Document) herein shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time amended, supplemented or otherwise modified (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, supplements or modifications set forth herein or in any other Loan Document, including the restrictions set forth in the definition of Aleris Merger Agreement), (b) any reference herein to any person shall be construed to include such person's successors and assigns, (c) any reference to a Subsidiary of a Person shall include any direct or indirect Subsidiary of such Person, (d) the words "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder," and words of similar import, shall be construed to refer to this Agreement in its entirety and not to any particular provision hereof, (e) all references herein to Articles, Sections, Exhibits and Schedules shall be construed to refer to Articles and Sections of, and Exhibits and Schedules to, this Agreement, (f) any reference to any law or regulation herein shall include all statutory and regulatory provisions consolidating, amendment or interpreting such law or regulation and any reference to any law or regulation shall, unless otherwise specified, refer to such law or regulation as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time, (g) the words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights and (h) "on," when used with respect to the Mortgaged Property or any property adjacent to the Mortgaged Property, means "on, in, under, above or about." For purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, where the permissibility of a transaction or determinations of required actions or circumstances depend upon compliance with, or are determined by reference to, amounts stated in dollars, such amounts shall be deemed to refer to Dollars or Dollar Equivalents and any requisite currency translation shall be based on the Spot Selling Rate in effect on the Business Day immediately preceding the date of such transaction or determination and the permissibility of actions taken under Article VI shall not be affected by subsequent fluctuations in exchange rates (provided that if Indebtedness is incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, and such refinancing would cause the applicable dollar denominated limitation to be exceeded if calculated at the Spot Selling Rate in effect on the Business Day immediately preceding the date of such refinancing, such dollar denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as (x) such refinancing Indebtedness is denominated in the same currency as such Indebtedness being refinanced and (y) the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced except as permitted by the definition of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness). For purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, the word "foreign" shall refer to jurisdictions other than the United States, the

states thereof and the District of Columbia. From and after the effectiveness of the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, all references to Borrower in any Loan Document shall refer to the Successor Borrower and (ii) all references to Holdings in any Loan Document shall refer to "Holdings" as defined herein. Subject to Section 11.17, in the case of a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the terms of any other Loan Document, the terms of this Agreement shall govern and control.

For purposes of any Collateral located in the Province of Quebec or charged by any deed of hypothec (or any other Loan Document) subject to or governed by the laws of the Province of Quebec and for all other purposes pursuant to which the interpretation or construction of a Loan Document may be subject to the laws of the Province of Quebec or a court or tribunal exercising jurisdiction in the Province of Québec, (a) "personal property" shall be deemed to include "movable property", (b) "real property" shall be deemed to include "inmovable property", (c) "tangible property" shall be deemed to include "corporeal property", (d) "intangible property" shall be deemed to include "incorporeal property", (e) "security interest", "mortgage" and "lien" shall be deemed to include a "hypothec", "prior claim" and a "resolutory clause", (f) all references to filing, registering or recording under the UCC or the PPSA shall be deemed to include publication under the Civil Code, (g) all references to "perfection" of or "perfected" Liens shall be deemed to include a reference to an "opposable" or "set up" Liens as against third parties, (h) any "right of offset", "right of setoff" or similar expression shall be deemed to include a "right of compensation", (i) "goods" shall be deemed to include "corporeal movable property" other than chattel paper, documents of title, instruments, money and securities, (j) an "agent" shall be deemed to include "legal hypothecs", (l) "joint and several" shall be deemed to include "solidary", (m) "gross negligence or willful misconduct" shall be deemed to be "intentional or gross fault", (n) "beneficial ownership" shall be deemed to include "ownership on behalf of another as mandatary", (o) "easement" shall be deemed to include "servitude", (p) "priority" shall be deemed to include "prior claim", (q) "survey" shall be deemed to include "certificate of location and plan", and (r) "fee simple title" shall be deemed to include "absolute ownership".

Section 1.04 Accounting Terms; GAAP. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all financial statements to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States applied on a consistent basis as in effect from time to time ("US GAAP") and all terms of an accounting or financial nature shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with US GAAP, as in effect from time to time unless otherwise agreed to by the Designated Company and the Required Lenders or as set forth below; provided that (i) the Designated Company may elect to convert from US GAAP for the purposes of preparing its financial statements and keeping its books and records to IFRS and if the Designated Company makes such election it shall give prompt written notice to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders within five Business Days of such election, along with a reconciliation of the Designated Company's financial statements covering the four most recent fiscal quarters for which financial statements are available (including a reconciliation of the Designated Company's audited financial statements prepared during such period), (ii) upon election of any conversion to IFRS, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Designated Company shall negotiate in good faith to amend the financial ratios and requirements and other

terms of an accounting or a financial nature in the Loan Documents to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such conversion to IFRS (subject to the approval of the Required Lenders); provided that, until so amended (x) such ratios or requirements (and all terms of an accounting or a financial nature) shall continue to be computed in accordance with US GAAP prior to such conversion to IFRS and (y) the Designated Company shall provide to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders any documents and calculations required under this Agreement or as reasonably requested hereunder by the Administrative Agent or any Lender setting forth a reconciliation between calculations of such ratios and requirements and other terms of an accounting or a financial nature made before and after giving effect to such conversion to IFRS and (iii) if at any time any change in US GAAP or change in IFRS would affect the computation of any financial ratio or requirement or other terms of an accounting or a financial nature set forth in any Loan Document, and the Designated Company or the Required Lenders shall so request, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Designated Company shall negotiate in good faith to amend such ratio or requirement or other terms of an accounting or a financial nature to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such change in US GAAP or change in IFRS (subject to the approval of the Required Lenders); provided that, until so amended, (x) such ratio or requirement or other terms of an accounting or a financial nature shall continue to be computed in accordance with US GAAP prior to such change therein or change in IFRS and (y) the Designated Company shall provide to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders any documents required under this Agreement or as reasonably requested hereunder setting forth a reconciliation between calculations of such ratio or requirement or other terms of an accounting or a financial nature made before and after giving effect to such change in US GAAP or change in IFRS. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of determining compliance with any covenant contained herein, Indebtedness of Holdings, the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) shall be deemed to be carried at 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof, and the effects of FASB ASC 825 on financial liabilities shall be disregarded. For the avoidance of doubt, with respect to the incurrence of any Indebtedness or the making of any Investment, Asset Sale, Sale Leaseback Transaction or Restricted Payment in reliance on any provision of Article VI hereof that is based on a percentage of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets, such provision shall be deemed to be tested solely upon incurrence of such Indebtedness or the making of any such Investment, Asset Sale, Sale Leaseback Transaction or Restricted Payment with respect to Consolidated Net Tangible Assets as of the end of the most recent period for which financial statements have been delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, regardless of whether Ulsan JV Subsidiary is a Subsidiary, the financial results of Ulsan JV Subsidiary shall be included in all consolidated financial results of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries to the extent the Designated Company consolidates the results of Ulsan JV Subsidiary in its financial statements in accordance with US GAAP; provided that the proportionate interest of the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner in the Ulsan JV Subsidiary and any liability of the Ulsan JV Subsidiary to pay Distributions to the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner with respect to such proportionate interest shall be excluded for the purposes of all financial definitions under this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to require the consolidation of Ulsan JV Subsidiary into the consolidated financial results of the Designated Company to the extent not required under US GAAP.

Section 1.05 <u>Resolution of Drafting Ambiguities</u>. Each Loan Party acknowledges and agrees that it was represented by counsel in connection with the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents to which it is a party, that it and its counsel reviewed and participated in the preparation and negotiation hereof and thereof and that any rule of construction to the effect that ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation hereof or thereof.

Section 1.06 Pro Forma Calculations. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Total Net Leverage Ratio, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio and the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio shall be calculated on a Pro Forma Basis with respect to each Specified Transaction occurring during the applicable four quarter period to which such calculation relates, or subsequent to the end of such four-quarter period but not later than the date of such calculation (such period, the "Measurement Period"); provided that notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) when calculating the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio for purposes of determining the applicable percentage of Excess Cash Flow set forth in Section 2.10(f), such calculation shall be made on a Pro Forma Basis with respect to Specified Transactions shall not give effect to Specified Transactions occurring subsequent to the applicable four quarter period and (b) for the purpose of calculating the Total Net Leverage Ratio, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio, and the Secured Net Leverage Ratio on a Pro Forma Basis on any date, Consolidated Total Net Debt shall be increased on a Dollar Equivalent for Dollar Equivalent basis by the lesser of (x) the amount of cash and Cash Equivalents paid by the Companies subsequent to the end of the applicable four quarter period and on or prior to the applicable date of determination, in connection with Specified Transactions and (y) the maximum amount of cash and Cash Equivalents constituting Unrestricted Cash as of the end of the applicable four quarter period.

Section 1.07 Calculation of Reference Bank Rate and Cost of Funds.

- (a) Subject to <u>clause (b)</u> below, if the Fallback Rate is to be determined on the basis of a Reference Bank Rate but a Reference Bank does not supply a quotation by the Specified Time, the Reference Bank Rate shall be calculated on the basis of the quotations of the remaining Reference Banks.
- (b) If at or about the Specified Time, none or only one of the Reference Banks supplies a quotation, there shall be no Reference Bank Rate for the relevant Interest Period.
- (c) If the Fallback Rate is to be determined on the basis of the Cost of Funds and the Administrative Agent or the Designated Company so requires, the Administrative Agent and the Designated Company shall enter into negotiations (for a period of not more than thirty days) with a view to agreeing a substitute basis for determining the rate of interest. Any alternative basis agreed pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence shall, with the prior consent of all the Lenders and the Designated Company, be binding on all Parties.

(d) If the Fallback Rate applies, the Administrative Agent shall, as soon as is practicable, notify the Designated Company.

Section 1.08 Role of Reference Banks.

- (a) No Reference Bank, in its capacity as such, is under any obligation to provide a quotation or any other information to any Agent.
- (b) No Reference Bank, in its capacity as such, will be liable for any action taken by it under or in connection with any Loan Document, or for any Reference Bank Quotation, unless directly caused by such Reference Bank's gross negligence or willful misconduct.
- (c) No Party (other than the relevant Reference Bank) may take any proceedings against any officer, employee or agent of any Reference Bank in respect of any claim it might have against that Reference Bank or in respect of any act or omission of any kind by that officer, employee or agent in relation to any Loan Document, or to any Reference Bank Quotation, and any officer, employee or agent of each Reference Bank may rely on this Section 1.08.
- (d) Except as otherwise expressly set forth herein, no Reference Bank that obtains the benefits of this Section 1.08, shall have any right to notice of any action or to consent to, direct or object to any action hereunder or under any other Loan Document or otherwise in respect of the Collateral (including the release or impairment of any Collateral) other than in its capacity as a Lender and, in such case, only to the extent expressly provided in the Loan Documents.
 - (e) A Reference Bank which is not a Party may rely on this Section 1.08, and Section 1.09.

Section 1.09 Confidentiality of Funding Rates and Funding Bank Quotations.

(a) Confidentiality and Disclosure

- (i) The Administrative Agent and each Loan Party agree to keep each Funding Rate (and, in the case of the Administrative Agent, each Reference Bank Quotation) confidential and not to disclose it to anyone, save to the extent permitted by paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) below.
 - (ii) The Administrative Agent may disclose:

- (1) any Funding Rate (but not, for the avoidance of doubt, any Reference Bank Quotation) to any Loan Party; and
- (2) any Funding Rate or any Reference Bank Quotation to any Person appointed by it to provide administration services in respect of one or more of the Loan Documents to the extent necessary to enable such service provider to provide those services if the service provider to whom that information is to be given has entered into a confidentiality agreement in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent and the relevant Lender or Reference Bank, as the case may be.
- (iii) The Administrative Agent may disclose any Funding Rate or any Reference Bank Quotation, and each Loan Party may disclose any Funding Rate, to:
- (1) any of its Affiliates and any of its or their respective Related Parties if any Person to whom that Funding Rate or Reference Bank Quotation is to be given pursuant to this clause (1) is informed in writing of its confidential nature and that it may be price-sensitive information except that there shall be no such requirement to so inform if the recipient is subject to professional obligations to maintain the confidentiality of that Funding Rate or Reference Bank Quotation or is otherwise bound by requirements of confidentiality in relation to it;
- (2) any Person to whom information is required or requested to be disclosed by any court of competent jurisdiction or any governmental, banking, taxation or other regulatory authority or similar body, the rules of any relevant stock exchange or pursuant to any applicable law or regulation if the person to whom that Funding Rate or Reference Bank Quotation is to be given is informed in writing of its confidential nature and that it may be price-sensitive information except that there shall be no requirement to so inform if, in the opinion of the Administrative Agent or the relevant Loan Party, as the case may be, it is not practicable to do so in the circumstances;
- (3) any Person to whom information is required to be disclosed in connection with, and for the purposes of, any litigation, arbitration, administrative or other investigations, proceedings or disputes if the Person to whom that Funding Rate or Reference Bank Quotation is to be given is informed in writing of its confidential nature and that it may be price-sensitive information except that there shall be no requirement to so inform if, in the opinion of the Administrative Agent or the relevant Loan Party, as the case may be, it is not practicable to do so in the circumstances; and
 - (4) any Person with the consent of the relevant Lender or Reference Bank, as the case may be.

(iv) The Administrative Agent's obligations in this Section 1.09 relating to Reference Bank Quotations are without prejudice to any obligation it has to notify the Loan Parties and the Lenders of the determination of a rate of interest under this Agreement; provided that (other than pursuant to clause (ii)(1) above) the Administrative Agent shall not include the details of any individual Reference Bank Quotation as part of any such notification.

(b) Related Obligations

- (i) The Administrative Agent and each Loan Party acknowledge that each Funding Rate (and, in the case of the Agent, each Reference Bank Quotation) is or may be price-sensitive information and that its use may be regulated or prohibited by applicable legislation including securities laws relating to insider dealing and market abuse and the Administrative Agent and each Loan Party undertake not to use any Funding Rate or, in the case of the Administrative Agent, any Reference Bank Quotation, for any unlawful purpose.
- (ii) The Administrative Agent and each Loan Party agree (to the extent permitted by law and regulation) to inform the relevant Lender or Reference Bank, as the case may be:
- (1) of the circumstances of any disclosure made pursuant to clause (iii)(2) except where such disclosure is made to any of the persons referred to in that clause during the ordinary course of its supervisory or regulatory function; and
 - (2) upon becoming aware that any information has been disclosed in breach of this Section 1.09.

(c) No Event of Default

(i) No Event of Default shall occur solely as a result of a Loan Party's failure to comply with this Section 1.09.

Section 1.10 <u>Amendments to Permitted Customer Account Financing Definition</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document, if the definition of "Permitted Customer Account Financing" in the Revolving Credit Agreement is amended after the Second Amendment Effective Date (each such amendment to such definition, a "Permitted ABL Customer Account Financing Amendment"), then on and after the first date that the Companies have complied with the Permitted Customer Account Financing Amendment Conditions in respect of such Permitted ABL Customer Account Financing Amendment, such Permitted ABL Customer Account Financing Amendment shall automatically be deemed to have amended the definition of Permitted Customer Account

Financing in this Agreement, and shall be incorporated by reference in the definition of Permitted Customer Account Financing in this Agreement as if set forth fully herein, *mutatis mutandis*. Thereafter, upon the request of the Administrative Agent or any Lender, the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent shall enter into an additional agreement or an amendment to this Agreement (as the Administrative Agent may request), evidencing the incorporation of such Permitted ABL Customer Account Financing Amendment. As of the Second Amendment Effective Date, each Lender party to the Second Amendment, which Lenders constitute the Required Lenders, and each Lender that becomes a party to this Agreement after the Second Amendment Effective Date, expressly consents to the terms of this Section 1.10, and hereby agrees that any amendments to the definition of Permitted Customer Account Financing effected pursuant to this Section 1.10 after the Second Amendment Effective Date shall be deemed to have been consented to by such Lenders (and any successor or permitted assign thereof).

Section 1.11 <u>Divisions</u>. For all purposes under the Loan Documents, in connection with any division or plan of division under Delaware law (or any comparable event under a different jurisdiction's laws): (a) if any asset, right, obligation or liability of any Person becomes the asset, right, obligation or liability of a different Person, then it shall be deemed to have been transferred from the original Person to the subsequent Person, and (b) if any new Person comes into existence, such new Person shall be deemed to have been organized on the first date of its existence by the holders of its Equity Interests at such time.

ARTICLE II

THE CREDITS

Section 2.01 Commitments.

- (a) Subject to the terms and conditions and relying upon the representations and warranties herein set forth, each Lender party hereto on the Closing Date agrees, severally and not jointly, to make a Term Loan in Dollars to the Borrower on the Closing Date as set forth herein in the principal amount not to exceed its Term Loan Commitment on the Closing Date.
- (b) Subject to the terms and conditions of the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment (including the conditions precedent set forth in Section 5 of the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment) and this Agreement and relying upon the representations and warranties therein and herein set forth, each Aleris Incremental Term Lender agrees, severally and not jointly, to make an Aleris Incremental Term Loan in Dollars to Novelis Acquisitions on the Aleris Incremental Funding Escrow Date as set forth herein and in the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment, in the aggregate principal amount not to exceed its Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitment on the Aleris Incremental Funding Date: Escrow Date; provided that such Aleris Incremental Term Loans shall be deposited with the Escrow Agent in the Escrow Account

pursuant to the terms of Section 2.21 on the Aleris Incremental Escrow Date, and while on deposit with the Escrow Agent in the Escrow Account, shall be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in Section 2.21 and the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment.

- (c) Subject to the terms and conditions and relying upon the representations and warranties set forth in the any Increase Joinder and in this Agreement, each Additional Lender signatory to such Increase Joinder agrees, severally and not jointly, to make a Term Loan in Dollars to the Co-Borrower specified in such Increase Joinder on the funding date set forth in such Increase Joinder in the principal amount not to exceed the Incremental Term Loan Commitment specified in such Increase Joinder.
 - (d) Amounts paid or prepaid in respect of Term Loans may not be reborrowed.

Section 2.02 Loans.

- (a) Each Loan shall be made as part of a Borrowing consisting of Loans made by the Lenders ratably in accordance with their applicable Commitments; <u>provided</u> that the failure of any Lender to make its Loan shall not in itself relieve any other Lender of its obligation to lend hereunder (it being understood, however, that no Lender shall be responsible for the failure of any other Lender to make any Loan required to be made by such other Lender). Each Borrowing shall be in an aggregate principal amount that is not less than (and in integral amounts consistent with) the Minimum Amount.
- (b) Subject to Section 2.11 and Section 2.12, each Borrowing shall be comprised entirely of Eurodollar Rate Loans, in each case as the applicable Co-Borrower may request pursuant to Section 2.03. Each Lender may at its option make any Eurodollar Rate Loan by causing any domestic or foreign branch or Affiliate of such Lender to make such Loan (and the first proviso to Section 2.16(a) shall apply to such Loan mutatis mutandis unless such Loan is funded by such branch or Affiliate in accordance with Section 2.16(b)); provided that any exercise of such option shall not affect the obligation of the Co-Borrowers to repay such Loan in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. No Co-Borrower shall be entitled to request any Borrowing that, if made, would result in more than three (3) Eurodollar Rate Borrowings by such Co-Borrower hereunder at any one time. For purposes of the foregoing, Borrowings having different Interest Periods and a different Co-Borrower, regardless of whether they commence on the same date, shall be considered separate Borrowings.
- (c) Each Lender shall make each Loan to be made by it hereunder on the proposed date thereof by wire transfer of immediately available funds to such account in London as the Administrative Agent may designate (and, in the case of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans funded on the Aleris Incremental Escrow Date, to the Escrow Account), not later than 3:00 p.m., London time, and, except as otherwise provided in Section 2.21 with respect to the Escrowed Term Loans, the Administrative Agent shall promptly credit the amounts so received to an account of the applicable Co-Borrower as directed by the applicable Co-Borrower in the applicable Borrowing Request maintained with the Administrative Agent or, if a Borrowing

shall not occur on such date because any condition precedent herein specified or specified in the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment or the applicable Increase Joinder shall not have been met, except as otherwise provided in Section 2.21 with respect to the Escrowed Term Loans, return the amounts so received to the respective Lenders.

- (d) Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from a Lender prior to the date of any Borrowing that such Lender will not make available to the Administrative Agent such Lender's portion of such Borrowing, the Administrative Agent may assume that such Lender has made such portion available to the Administrative Agent on the date of such Borrowing in accordance with paragraph (c) above, and the Administrative Agent may, in reliance upon such assumption, except as otherwise provided in Section 2.21 with respect to the Escrowed Term Loans, make available to the applicable Co-Borrower on such date a corresponding amount. If the Administrative Agent shall have so made funds available, then, to the extent that such Lender shall not have made such portion available to the Administrative Agent, each of such Lender and such Co-Borrower severally agrees to repay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand such corresponding amount together with interest thereon, for each day from the date such amount is made available to such Co-Borrower until the date such amount is repaid to the Administrative Agent at (i) in the case of such Co-Borrower, the interest rate applicable at the time to the Loans comprising such Borrowing and (ii) in the case of such Lender, the greater of the Interbank Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation. If such Lender shall repay to the Administrative Agent such corresponding amount, such amount shall constitute such Lender's Loan as part of such Borrowing for purposes of this Agreement, and such Co-Borrower's obligation to repay the Administrative Agent such corresponding amount pursuant to this Section 2.02(d) shall cease.
- (e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Co-Borrowers shall not be entitled to request, or to elect to convert or continue, any Borrowing if the Interest Period requested with respect thereto would end after the Maturity Date of such Loans.

Section 2.03 Borrowing Procedure.

(a) To request a Borrowing, the Designated Company shall deliver, by hand delivery, telecopier or, to the extent separately agreed by the Administrative Agent, by an electronic communication in accordance with the second sentence of Section 11.01(b) and the second paragraph of Section 11.01(d), a duly completed and executed Borrowing Request to the Administrative Agent not later than 10:00 a.m., London time, three (3) Business Days before the date of the proposed Borrowing. Each Borrowing Request shall be irrevocable and shall specify the following information in compliance with Section 2.02:

(i) the names of the Co-Borrower(s) requesting such Borrowing(s) and the aggregate amount of such Borrowing(s), together with a schedule attached to such Borrowing Request, which schedule shall

specify the amount required to be funded by each Aleris Incremental Term Lender based on its pro rata share of the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments (and which amount shall not exceed such Aleris Incremental Term Lender's Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitment), which amount shall give effect to any net funding in respect thereof in accordance with the terms of the applicable Fee Letters, and which schedule shall clearly indicate each Aleris Incremental Term Lender that is net funding (for the avoidance of doubt, only arranger fees may be net funded);

- (ii) the date of such Borrowing(s), which shall be a Business Day (and in the case of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans, occurring(x) such Business Day shall occur on or prior to the Aleris Incremental Commitment Termination Date, and (y) such date shall be the date that the Aleris Incremental Term Loans are to be funded into the Escrow Account pursuant to Section 2.21);
- (iii) the initial Interest Period to be applicable to each such Borrowing, which shall be a period contemplated by the definition of the term "Interest Period" (and, in the case of the initial Interest Period applicable to Aleris Incremental Term Loans funded into the Escrow Account, shall be an Interest Period of one month);
- (iv) the location and number of such Co-Borrowers' account(s) to which funds are to be disbursed, which shall comply with the requirements of <u>Section 2.02(c)</u>; <u>provided that, in the case of a Borrowing of Aleris Incremental Term Loans, such account shall be the Escrow Account</u>; and
- (v) in the case of the initial Credit Extension hereunder, under the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments or under any Incremental Term Loan Commitments, that the conditions set forth in Section 4.03(b) (d) have been satisfied as of the date of the notice, and in the case of Aleris Incremental Term Loans, that the conditions referred to in Section 4.04 shall be satisfied as of Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and the Aleris Incremental Funding Date is expected to occur within three Business Days after the date designated pursuant to clause (ii) above, and that the conditions referred to in Section 6 of the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment shall be satisfied on the Aleris Incremental Funding Date.

Subject to the second proviso in the definition of "Interest Period," <u>and except as provided in Section 2.21</u>, if no Interest Period is specified with respect to any requested Eurodollar Rate Borrowing, then the Co-Borrowers shall be deemed to have selected an

Interest Period of three month's duration. Promptly following receipt of a Borrowing Request in accordance with this Section, the Administrative Agent shall advise each Lender of the details thereof and of the amount of such Lender's Loan to be made as part of the requested Borrowing.

(b) Appointment of the Designated Company as Administrative Borrower. Each Co-Borrower hereby irrevocably appoints and constitutes the Designated Company as its agent to request Loans and give notices pursuant to this Agreement in the name of or on behalf of such Co-Borrower. The Administrative Agent and Lenders may disburse the Loans to such bank account of the Designated Company or a Co-Borrower or otherwise make such Loans to a Co-Borrower as the Designated Company may designate or direct, including pursuant to the escrow provisions in Section 2.21, without notice to any other Co-Borrower or Guarantor. Each Loan Party hereby irrevocably appoints and constitutes the Designated Company as its agent to receive statements of account and all other notices from the Agents, the Escrow Agent and Lenders with respect to the Secured Obligations or otherwise under or in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including the Intercreditor Agreement. Any notice, election, representation, warranty, agreement or undertaking by or on behalf of any other Loan Party by the Designated Company shall be deemed for all purposes to have been made by such Loan Party, as the case may be, and shall be binding upon and enforceable against such Loan Party to the same extent as if made directly by such Loan Party. The Designated Company hereby accepts the appointment by the Co-Borrowers and the other Loan Parties to act as the agent of the Co-Borrowers and the other Loan Parties and agrees to ensure that the disbursement of any Loans to another Co-Borrower requested by or paid to or for the account of such Co-Borrower shall be paid to or for the account of such Co-Borrower shall be paid to or for the account of such Co-Borrower shall be paid to or for the account of such Co-Borrower shall be paid to or for the account of such Co-Borrower shall be paid to or for the account of such Co-Borrower shall be paid to or for the account of the Administrative Agent and appointment by the Co-Borrowers of a replacement agent for

Section 2.04 Repayment of Loans; Evidence of Debt.

- (a) <u>Promise to Repay</u>. Each Co-Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay to the Administrative Agent, for the account of each applicable Lender, the then unpaid principal amount of each Term Loan of such Lender made to such Co-Borrower on the Maturity Date of such Class of Term Loans outstanding at such time, together with all other Obligations relating to such Class of Term Loans outstanding at such time. All payments or repayments of Loans made pursuant to this <u>Section 2.04(a)</u> shall be made in Dollars.
- (b) <u>Lender and Administrative Agent Records</u>. Each Lender shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice an account or accounts evidencing the Indebtedness of the Co-Borrowers to such Lender resulting from each Loan made by such Lender from time to time, including the amounts of principal and interest payable and paid to such Lender from time to time under this Agreement. The Administrative Agent shall maintain accounts in

which it will record (i) the amount of each Loan made hereunder, the Type and Class thereof and the Interest Period applicable thereto; (ii) the amount of any principal or interest due and payable or to become due and payable from the Co-Borrower to each Lender hereunder; and (iii) the amount of any sum received by the Administrative Agent hereunder for the account of the Lenders and each Lender's share thereof. The entries made in the accounts maintained pursuant to this paragraph shall be *prima facie* evidence of the existence and amounts of the obligations therein recorded; <u>provided</u> that the failure of any Lender or the Administrative Agent to maintain such accounts or any error therein shall not in any manner affect the obligations of the Co-Borrowers to repay the Loans in accordance with their terms.

(c) <u>Promissory Notes</u>. Any Lender by written notice to Designated Company (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) may request that Loans of any Class made by it be evidenced by a promissory note. In such event, the Co-Borrowers shall prepare, execute and deliver to such Lender one or more promissory notes payable to such Lender or its registered assigns in the form of <u>Exhibit K</u> (with, in the case of Loans other than the Initial Term Loans, such changes as are appropriate, in the Administrative Agent's reasonable discretion, to reflect the terms of such Loans). Thereafter, the Loans evidenced by such promissory note and interest thereon shall at all times (including after assignment pursuant to <u>Section 11.04</u>) be represented by one or more promissory notes in such form payable to such payee or its registered assigns.

Section 2.05 Fees.

- (a) Fees. The Borrower agrees to pay all Fees payable pursuant to each Fee Letter, in the amounts and on the dates set forth therein.
- (b) All Fees shall be paid on the dates due, in immediately available funds in dollars, to the Administrative Agent. Once paid, none of the Fees shall be refundable under any circumstances.

Section 2.06 Interest on Loans.

- (a) <u>Fallback Rate Loans</u>. Subject to the provisions of <u>Section 2.06(c)</u>, the Loans comprising each Fallback Rate Borrowing shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the Fallback Rate <u>plus</u> the Applicable Margin; <u>provided</u> that for any Interest Period of less than one month, the Fallback Rate shall be calculated based on an Interest Period of one month; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that Incremental Term Loans and Other Term Loans may have a different Applicable Margin as provided for in <u>Sections 2.23</u> and <u>2.24</u>, subject to the provisions thereof.
- (b) <u>Eurodollar Rate Loans</u>. Subject to the provisions of <u>Section 2.06(c)</u>, the Loans comprising each Eurodollar Rate Borrowing shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the Eurodollar Rate for the Interest Period in effect for such Borrowing <u>plus</u> the Applicable

Margin; <u>provided</u> that for any Interest Period of less than one month, the Eurodollar Rate shall be calculated based on an Interest Period of one month; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that Incremental Term Loans and Other Term Loans may have a different Applicable Margin as provided for in <u>Sections 2.23</u> and <u>2.24</u>, subject to the provisions thereof.

- (c) <u>Default Rate</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing <u>or anything to the contrary in Section 2.21(c)</u>, if at any time any principal of or interest on any Loan or any fee or other amount payable by the Loan Parties hereunder has not been paid when due, whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise and for so long as such amounts have not been paid, such overdue amount shall, to the extent permitted by applicable law, bear interest, after as well as before judgment, at a per annum rate equal to (i) in the case of principal of or interest on any Loan, 2% <u>plus</u> the rate otherwise applicable to such Loan as provided in the preceding paragraphs of this <u>Section 2.06</u> and of <u>Sections 2.11-and</u>, <u>2.12 and 2.21(c)</u> or (ii) in the case of any other amount, 2% <u>plus</u> the rate applicable to Eurodollar Rate Loans as provided in <u>Section 2.06(b)</u> (in either case, the "**Default Rate**").
- (d) Interest Payment Dates. Accrued interest on each Loan shall be payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date for such Loan; provided that (i) interest accrued pursuant to Section 2.06(c) shall be payable on demand, (ii) interest accrued on Escrowed Term Loans shall be payable as provided in Section 2.21, (iii) in the event of any repayment or prepayment of any Loan, accrued interest on the principal amount repaid or prepaid shall be payable on the date of such repayment or prepayment and (iii) in the event of any conversion of any Eurodollar Rate Loan prior to the end of the current Interest Period therefor, accrued interest on such Loan shall be payable on the effective date of such conversion.
- (e) <u>Interest Calculation</u>. All interest hereunder shall be computed on the basis of a year of 360 days and shall be payable for the actual number of days elapsed (including the first day but excluding the last day). The applicable Fallback Rate or Eurodollar Rate shall be determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement and such determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error.
 - (f) <u>Currency for Payment of Interest</u>. All interest paid or payable pursuant to this <u>Section 2.06</u> shall be paid in Dollars.

Section 2.07 Termination and Reduction of Commitments.

(a) Automatic Termination.

(i) Any undrawn Term Loan Commitments under clause (i)(a) of such definition shall automatically terminate at 5:00 p.m., London time, on the earlier to occur of (x) the Closing Date and (y) the Agreement Termination Date.

- (ii) Any To the extent that any Aleris Incremental Term Lender's Commitments have not been terminated pursuant to Section 2.21(d), any undrawn Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments shall automatically terminate onat the earlier to occur of (x) the Aleris Incremental Commitment Termination Date Escrow Release Time and (y) the Aleris Incremental Funding Date (after giving effect to the funding of any Aleris Incremental Term Loans on such date) Commitment Termination Date.
- (iii) Any undrawn Incremental Term Loan Commitments (other than the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments) shall automatically terminate in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in the applicable Increase Joinder.
- (b) Optional Termination or Reduction. The applicable Co-Borrowers shall have the right at any time to terminate, or from time to time permanently reduce, the undrawn Commitments of any Class; provided that each such reduction of any Class shall be in an amount that is not less than (and in integral amounts consistent with) the Minimum Amount or, if less, the remaining amount of the Commitments of such Class. The Designated Company shall notify the Administrative Agent by written notice of any commitment termination or reduction under this clause not later than 11:00 a.m., London time, three (3) Business Days before the date of such termination or reduction. Each such notice shall be irrevocable; provided that if such notice indicates that it is conditioned upon the effectiveness of other credit facilities or any other financing, sale or other transaction, such notice of prepayment may be revoked if such credit facilities, other financing, sale or other transaction is not consummated. Each such notice shall specify the termination or reduction date, and the amount of each Class of Commitments or portion thereof to be terminated or reduced. Promptly following receipt of any such notice, the Administrative Agent shall advise the Lenders of the contents thereof.

Section 2.08 Interest Elections.

(a) <u>Generally.</u> Each Borrowing initially shall be a Eurodollar Rate Borrowing and shall have an initial Interest Period as specified in such Borrowing Request (and, in the case of Aleris Incremental Term Loans that are funded to the Escrow Agent on the Aleris Incremental Escrow Date, shall be an interest period of one month, and such Interest Period shall remain in effect following the funding of the Escrowed Amounts to the applicable Co-Borrower (or to the Person designated by the applicable Co-Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.21) on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date). Thereafter, subject to Sections 2.11 and 2.12, the applicable Co-Borrower may elect to rollover or continue such Borrowing and the Interest Periods therefor, all as provided in this Section. Subject to Sections 2.11 and 2.12, the applicable Co-Borrower may elect different options with respect to different portions (not less than the Minimum Amount) of the affected Borrowing, in which case each such portion shall be allocated ratably among the Lenders holding the Loans comprising such Borrowing, and the

Loans comprising each such portion shall be considered a separate Borrowing. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, (i) no Co-Borrower shall be entitled to request any conversion, rollover or continuation that, if made, would result in more than three (3) Eurodollar Rate Borrowings by such Co-Borrower outstanding hereunder at any one time and (ii) if two or more Interest Periods relate to Borrowings made to the same Co-Borrower and end on the same date, those Borrowings will be consolidated into, and treated as, a single Borrowing on the last day of the Interest Period.

- (b) <u>Interest Election Notice</u>. To make an election pursuant to this Section, the Designated Company shall deliver, by hand delivery, telecopier or, to the extent separately agreed by the Administrative Agent, by an electronic communication in accordance with the second sentence of <u>Section 11.01(b)</u> and the second paragraph of <u>Section 11.01(d)</u>, a duly completed and executed Interest Election Request to the Administrative Agent not later than 10:00 a.m., London time, four (4) Business Days before the effective date of such election. Each Interest Election Request shall be irrevocable. Each Interest Election Request shall specify the following information in compliance with <u>Section 2.02</u>:
 - (i) the Borrowing to which such Interest Election Request applies and, if different options are being elected with respect to different portions thereof, or if outstanding Borrowings are being combined, allocation to each resulting Borrowing (in which case the information to be specified pursuant to clause (iii) below shall be specified for each resulting Borrowing);
 - (ii) the effective date of the election made pursuant to such Interest Election Request, which shall be a Business Day; and
 - (iii) the Interest Period to be applicable thereto after giving effect to such election, which shall be a period contemplated, as applicable, by the definition of the term "Interest Period".

Subject to the first proviso in the definition of "Interest Period", if any such Interest Election Request requests a Eurodollar Rate Borrowing but does not specify an Interest Period, then the Co-Borrowers shall be deemed to have selected an Interest Period of three month's duration.

Promptly following receipt of an Interest Election Request, the Administrative Agent shall advise each Lender of the details thereof and of such Lender's portion of each resulting Borrowing.

(c) <u>Failure to Select an Interest Period</u>. If an Interest Election Request with respect to a Eurodollar Rate Borrowing is not timely delivered prior to the end of the

Interest Period applicable thereto, then, unless such Borrowing is repaid as provided herein, the immediately following Interest Period shall be three months.

Section 2.09 Amortization of Term Loan Borrowings.

- (a) The Co-Borrowers shall pay to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the Lenders holding Initial Term Loans, on the dates set forth on Annex I, or if any such date is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day unless such next succeeding Business Day would fall in the next calendar month, in which case such amount shall be payable on the immediately preceding Business Day (each such date, a "Term Loan Repayment Date"), a principal amount of the Initial Term Loans equal to the amount set forth on Annex I for such date (as adjusted from time to time pursuant to Section 2.10(g)), together in each case with accrued and unpaid interest on the principal amount to be paid to but excluding the date of such payment. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, all outstanding Initial Term Loans shall be deemed to constitute Term Loans of the same Class and shall all amortize as set forth on Annex I.
- (b) The Co-Borrowers shall pay to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders, on the last day of each fiscal quarter of the Designated Company, commencing with the last day of the first fiscal quarter ended after the Aleris Incremental Funding Date, through and including the last day of the fiscal quarter ended immediately prior to the Aleris Incremental Maturity Date, or if any such date is not a Business Day, on the next succeeding Business Day unless such next succeeding Business Day would fall in the next calendar month, in which case such amount shall be payable on the immediately preceding Business Day (each such date, a "Aleris Incremental Term Loan Repayment Date"), a principal amount of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans equal to \$1,937,500 (as adjusted from time to time pursuant to Section 2.10(g)), together in each case with accrued and unpaid interest on the principal amount to be paid to but excluding the date of such payment. On the Aleris Incremental Maturity Date, the remaining outstanding principal amount of Aleris Incremental Term Loans, together with accrued and unpaid interest on such amount to but excluding the date of such payment.
- (c) The principal amount of Incremental Term Loans (other than Aleris Incremental Term Loans) and Other Term Loans shall be repaid by the applicable Co-Borrowers as provided in the applicable Increase Joinder or Refinancing Amendment, as the case may be, in each case subject to the requirements of this Agreement.
 - (d) To the extent not previously paid, all Term Loans shall be due and payable on the Maturity Date of such Term Loans.

Section 2.10 Optional and Mandatory Prepayments of Loans.

- (a) Optional Prepayments. The Co-Borrowers shall have the right at any time and from time to time to prepay any Loans, in whole or in part, subject to the requirements of this Section 2.10; provided that each partial prepayment shall be in a principal amount that is not less than (and in integral amounts consistent with) the Minimum Amount or, if less, the outstanding principal amount of such Borrowing.
- (b) Net Cash Proceeds Account. Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, the Net Cash Proceeds of any Pari Passu Priority Collateral arising from an Asset Sale or Casualty Event by the Designated Company or any Subsidiary Guarantor which Net Cash Proceeds are being reinvested in accordance with Sections 2.10(c) or (e), respectively, shall be deposited in one or more Net Cash Proceeds Accounts pending final application of such proceeds (and any products of such proceeds) in accordance with the terms hereof (provided that prior to such final application, and without affecting the Co-Borrowers' obligations under Sections 2.10(c) and (e), such proceeds may be utilized to make repayments of the Revolving Credit Loans without reducing Revolving Credit Commitments).
- (c) Asset Sales. Not later than three (3) Business Days following the receipt of any Net Cash Proceeds of any Asset Sale by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, the applicable Co-Borrowers shall make prepayments of the Term Loans in accordance with Section 2.10(g) and (h) in an aggregate amount equal to 100% of such Net Cash Proceeds; provided, that if at the time that any such prepayment would be required, such Co-Borrower is required to prepay or offer to repurchase (x) Permitted Short Term Indebtedness, solely to the extent that such Asset Sale constitutes a Specified Divestiture, (y) Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt, or (z) any Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness that is secured on a pari passu basis with the Secured Obligations pursuant to the terms of the documentation governing such Indebtedness, in the case of clauses (x) through (z), with the Net Cash Proceeds of such Asset Sale (such Permitted Short Term Indebtedness, Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt or Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness required to be prepaid or offered to be so repurchased, "Other Applicable Indebtedness"), then such Co-Borrower shall apply such Net Cash Proceeds on a pro rata basis (determined on the basis of the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Term Loans and Other Applicable Indebtedness at such time; provided, that the portion of such net proceeds allocated to the Other Applicable Indebtedness shall not exceed the amount of such Net Cash Proceeds required to be allocated to the Other Applicable Indebtedness pursuant to the terms thereof, and the remaining amount, if any, of such Net Cash Proceeds shall be allocated to the Term Loans in accordance with the terms hereof) to the prepayment of the Term Loans and to the prepayment or repurchase of Other Applicable Indebtedness, and the amount of prepayment of the Term Loans that would have otherwise been required pursuant to this Section 2.10(c) shall be reduced accordingly; provided further, that to the extent the holders of Other Applicable Indebtedness decline to have such indebtedness prepaid or repurchased, the declined amount shall promptly (and in any event within 10 Business Days after the date of such rejection) be applied to prepay the Term Loans in accordance with the terms hereof; provided further that:

- (i) no such prepayment shall be required under this <u>Section 2.10(c)</u> with respect to (A) any Asset Sale permitted by <u>Section 6.06</u> other than clauses (b) and (i) thereof, (B) the disposition of property which constitutes a Casualty Event, or (C) Asset Sales for fair market value resulting in less than \$50,000,000 in Net Cash Proceeds in any fiscal year; and
- (ii) so long as no Event of Default shall then exist or would arise therefrom, such proceeds shall not be required to be so applied on such date to the extent that the Designated Company shall have delivered an Officers' Certificate to the Administrative Agent on or prior to such date stating that such Net Cash Proceeds are expected to be reinvested in fixed or capital assets or to make Permitted Acquisitions (and (x) in the case of Net Cash Proceeds received from the arm's length sale or disposition for cash of Equity Interests in a Joint Venture Subsidiary for fair market value or the issuance of Equity Interests in a Joint Venture Subsidiary, in each case as permitted under Section 6.06 hereof, such Net Cash Proceeds may also be used to make investments in joint ventures so long as a Company owns at least 50% of the Equity Interests in such joint venture and (v) in the case of Net Cash Proceeds from an Asset Sale by a Joint Venture Subsidiary, such Net Cash Proceeds may also be used by such Joint Venture to reinvest in property (other than cash, Cash Equivalents and securities) to be owned by such Joint Venture and used in an activity permitted under Section 6.15) within 365 days (or in the event the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary has entered into a binding agreement to make such reinvestment within such 365 day period, such period shall be extended for an additional 365 days with respect to the portion of such Net Cash Proceeds so committed to be reinvested) following the date of such Asset Sale (which Officers' Certificate shall set forth the estimates of the proceeds to be so expended); provided that if all or any portion of such Net Cash Proceeds is not so reinvested within such 365-day period (as such period may be extended pursuant to the foregoing), such unused portion shall be applied on the last day of such period to mandatory prepayments as provided in this Section 2.10(c).
- (d) <u>Debt Issuance</u>. Not later than one (1) Business Day following the receipt of any Net Cash Proceeds of any Debt Issuance or issuance of Disqualified Capital Stock by Holdings, the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) (other than in the case of an issuance of Disqualified Capital Stock, as permitted by <u>Section 6.13</u>), the applicable Co-Borrowers shall make prepayments in accordance with <u>Section 2.10(g)</u> and (h) in an aggregate amount equal to 100% of such Net Cash Proceeds.

- (e) <u>Casualty Events</u>. Not later than three (3) Business Days following the receipt of any Net Cash Proceeds from a Casualty Event by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, the applicable Co-Borrowers shall make prepayments in accordance with <u>Section 2.10(g)</u> and (h) in an aggregate amount equal to 100% of such Net Cash Proceeds; <u>provided</u> that:
 - (i) no such prepayment shall be required under this <u>Section 2.10(e)</u> with respect to Casualty Events resulting in less than \$50,000,000 in Net Cash Proceeds in any fiscal year;
 - (ii) so long as no Event of Default shall then exist or arise therefrom, such proceeds shall not be required to be so applied on such date to the extent that the Borrower shall have delivered an Officers' Certificate to the Administrative Agent on or prior to such date stating that such proceeds are expected to be used (or have been used) to repair, replace or restore any property in respect of which such Net Cash Proceeds were paid or to reinvest in other fixed or capital assets, no later than 365 days (or in the event the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary has entered into a binding agreement to make such repair, replacement, restoration or reinvestment within such 365 day period, such period shall be extended for an additional 365 days with respect to the portion of such Net Cash Proceeds committed for such repair, replacement, restoration or reinvestment, so long as such binding agreement is in effect at the end of such additional 365 day period) following the date of receipt of such proceeds; and
 - (iii) if any portion of such Net Cash Proceeds shall not be so applied within such 365-day period (as such period may be extended pursuant to clause (i), above), such unused portion shall be applied on the last day of such period to mandatory prepayments as provided in this <u>Section 2.10(e)</u>.
- (f) Excess Cash Flow. No later than 105 days after the end of each Excess Cash Flow Period, the Co-Borrowers shall make prepayments in accordance with Sections 2.10(g) and (h) in an aggregate amount equal to the amount by which (A) the Excess Cash Flow Percentage (defined below) of such Excess Cash Flow for such Excess Cash Flow Period exceeds (B) the aggregate amount of all voluntary prepayments of Term Loans made pursuant to Section 2.10(a) with Internally Generated Cash Flow during such Excess Cash Flow Period and voluntary prepayments of Revolving Credit Loans made with Internally Generated Cash Flow during such Excess Cash Flow Period (but, in the case of Revolving Credit Loans, only to the extent such prepayments are accompanied by a simultaneous permanent reduction of the Revolving Loan Commitments in an equal amount (and excluding any such reduction to the extent relating to the entering into of a replacement Revolving Credit Agreement)). "Excess Cash Flow Percentage" shall mean 50%. No payment of any Loans shall be required under

this <u>Section 2.10(f)</u> if (i) on the date such prepayment is required to be made, no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and (ii) the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio, as of the last day of such Excess Cash Flow Period, is less than or equal to 3.0:1.0.

- (g) <u>Application of Prepayments</u>. (i) Each partial prepayment of any Class of Term Loans shall be in an aggregate principal amount that is not less than (and in integral amounts consistent with) the Minimum Amount, except as necessary to apply fully the required amount of a mandatory prepayment. Each prepayment of a Class of Term Loans shall be applied ratably within such Class and otherwise in accordance with this <u>Section 2.10</u>. Prepayments shall be accompanied by accrued interest to the extent required by <u>Section 2.06</u>.
 - (ii) Subject to Section 8.03 (to the extent applicable), any prepayments of Term Loans (x) pursuant to Section 2.10(a) shall be applied to the Class of Term Loans selected by the Designated Company in the notice of such prepayment pursuant to Section 2.10(h), and within each Class, to the scheduled repayments of Term Loans as directed by the Designated Company and (y) pursuant to Section 2.10(c), (d), (e), (f) and (i) shall be applied (i) ratably to each Class of Term Loans, (ii) in direct order of maturity to the next eight scheduled repayments of such Class of Term Loans and (iii) to the extent of any excess, ratably to the remaining scheduled repayments of the applicable Class of Term Loans.
 - (iii) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, with respect to each such prepayment pursuant to Section 2.10(c), (e), (f) or (i), (i) not later than the date three Business Days prior to the date specified in Section 2.10 for making such prepayment, the Designated Company shall give the Administrative Agent telephonic notice (promptly confirmed in writing) requesting that the Administrative Agent provide notice of such prepayment to each Lender, (ii) each Lender will have the right to refuse any such prepayment by giving written notice of such refusal to the Administrative Agent within three Business Days after such Lender's receipt of notice from the Administrative Agent of such prepayment and (iii) the applicable Co-Borrowers will make all such prepayments not so refused upon the applicable date specified in Section 2.10 for making such prepayment. Any Lender that does not decline such prepayment in writing on or prior to the date referenced in clause (ii) above shall be deemed to have accepted such prepayment.
- (h) <u>Notice of Prepayments</u>. The Designated Company shall notify the Administrative Agent by written notice of any prepayment hereunder not later than 11:00 a.m., London time, three (3) Business Days before the date of prepayment. Each such notice shall be irrevocable; <u>provided</u> that if such notice indicates that it is conditioned upon the effectiveness of other credit facilities or any other financing, sale or other transaction, such notice of prepayment may be revoked if such credit facilities, other financing, sale or other transaction is

not consummated. Each such notice shall specify the prepayment date, the principal amount of each Class of Term Loans or portion thereof to be prepaid, within each Class, the scheduled repayments of Term Loans to which such prepayment applies and, in the case of a mandatory prepayment, a reasonably detailed calculation of the amount of such prepayment. Promptly following receipt of any such notice, the Administrative Agent shall advise the Lenders of the contents thereof.

- (i) Foreign Asset Sales. Notwithstanding any other provisions of Section 2.10(b), (c) or (e) (i) to the extent that any of or all the Net Cash Proceeds of any Asset Sale or Casualty Event subject to such sections are received by a Restricted Subsidiary that is not organized under the United States or any State or political subdivision thereof or of Canada or any province or political subdivision thereof (a "Foreign Asset Sale") and such Net Cash Proceeds are prohibited, restricted or otherwise delayed (each, a "Repatriation Limitation") by applicable local law from being repatriated to the United States or Canada, the portion of such Net Cash Proceeds so affected will not be required to be applied to repay Term Loans at the times provided in this Section 2.10 but may be retained by the applicable Restricted Subsidiary so long as such Repatriation Limitation exists (provided, that such Restricted Subsidiary shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to overcome any Repatriation Limitation) and once such Repatriation Limitation no longer exists, such Restricted Subsidiary shall promptly repatriate an amount equal to such Net Cash Proceeds to the applicable Co-Borrower which shall promptly (and in any event not later than five Business Days after such repatriation) apply such amount to the repayment of the Term Loans pursuant to this Section 2.10 and (ii) to the extent that such Co-Borrower has reasonably determined in good faith that repatriation of any of or all of such Net Cash Proceeds of any Asset Sale or Casualty Event subject to Section 2.10(c) or (e) would have a material adverse tax cost consequence with respect to such Net Cash Proceeds for such Restricted Subsidiary or any other Loan Party, the Net Cash Proceeds so affected may be retained by the applicable Restricted Subsidiary.
- (j) Prepayment Premium. In the event that there shall occur any amendment, amendment and restatement or other modification of this Agreement that reduces the Applicable Margin or interest rate with respect to any Term Loans or any prepayment or refinancing of any Term Loans, in whole or in part with proceeds of Indebtedness having lower applicable total yield than the applicable total yield for the Term Loans as of the Closing Date, then each such amendment, amendment and restatement, modification, prepayment or refinancing that occurs on or prior to the six-month anniversary of the Syndication Termination Date, as the case may be, shall be accompanied by a fee or prepayment premium, as applicable, equal to 1.00% of the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loans affected by such amendment, amendment and restatement or modification, or subject to such prepayment or refinancing. As a condition to effectiveness of any required assignment by any non-consenting Lender of its Term Loans pursuant to Section 2.16 in respect of any amendment, amendment and restatement or modification to this Agreement effective prior to the six-month anniversary of the Syndication Termination Date that has the effect of reducing the Applicable Margin or interest rate for any Term Loans from the Applicable Margin or interest rate in effect on the Closing Date, the Co-Borrowers shall pay to such non-consenting Lender of Term Loans a

premium or fee equal to the premium or fee that would apply pursuant to the preceding sentence if such non-consenting Lender's Term Loans being assigned were being prepaid.

Section 2.11 Alternate Rate of Interest. If prior to the commencement of any Interest Period for a Eurodollar Rate Borrowing:

- (a) the Administrative Agent determines (which determination shall be final and conclusive absent manifest error) that adequate and reasonable means do not exist for ascertaining the Eurodollar Rate for such Interest Period; or
- (b) the Administrative Agent is advised in writing by the Required Lenders that the Eurodollar Rate for such Interest Period will not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of making or maintaining their Loans included in such Borrowing for such Interest Period;

then the Administrative Agent shall give written notice thereof to the Designated Company and the Lenders as promptly as practicable thereafter and, until the Administrative Agent notifies the Designated Company and the Lenders that the circumstances giving rise to such notice no longer exist, (i) any Interest Election Request that requests the conversion of any Borrowing to, or continuation of any Borrowing as, a Eurodollar Rate Borrowing shall be ineffective and (ii) if any Borrowing Request requests a Eurodollar Rate Borrowing, such Borrowing shall be made as a Fallback Rate Borrowing.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, neither any Agent nor any Lender shall require the payment of an additional fee or an increase in the Applicable Margin as a condition precedent to the effectiveness of any amendment to this Agreement the sole purpose of which is to permit the Co-Borrowers to elect an interest rate (the "Successor Rate") other than the Eurodollar Rate or the Fallback Rate in anticipation of or as a result of the Eurodollar Base Rate ceasing to be quoted or published by any source, if the Successor Rate is substantially the same as the successor rate generally charged by banks and other financial institutions in the international and U.S. loan markets in replacement of the London inter-bank offered rate; provided that if, in connection with the implementation of any such Successor Rate, banks and other financial institutions in the international and U.S. loan markets require the payment of an additional fee or fees, or require that the interest rate margin applicable to such successor rate be increased, in each case to account for a difference between the previously available Eurodollar Base Rate and such successor rate, then any such increase in the Applicable Margin or additional fee under this Agreement attributable to such difference shall not be prohibited by this sentence.

Section 2.12 Yield Protection; Change in Law Generally.

(a) <u>Increased Costs Generally</u>. If any Change in Law shall:

- (i) impose, modify or deem applicable any reserve, special deposit, compulsory loan, insurance charge or similar requirement against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended or participated in, by any Lender (except any reserve requirement reflected in the Eurodollar Rate); or
- (ii) impose on any Lender or the interbank market any other condition, cost or expense (other than Taxes) affecting this Agreement or Eurodollar Rate Loans made by such Lender;

and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to such Lender of making or maintaining any Eurodollar Rate Loan (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan), or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Lender hereunder (whether of principal, interest or any other amount), then, upon request of such Lender, the Co-Borrowers will pay to such Lender, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender, as the case may be, for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered.

- (b) <u>Capital Requirements</u>. If any Lender determines (in good faith, but in its sole absolute discretion) that any Change in Law affecting such Lender or any lending office of such Lender or such Lender's holding company, if any, regarding capital or liquidity requirements has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's capital or on the capital of such Lender's holding company, if any, as a consequence of this Agreement, the Commitments of such Lender or the Loans made by such Lender, to a level below that which such Lender or such Lender's holding company could have achieved but for such Change in Law (taking into consideration such Lender's policies and the policies of such Lender's holding company with respect to capital adequacy or liquidity), then from time to time the Co-Borrowers will pay to such Lender, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or such Lender's holding company for any such reduction suffered.
- (c) <u>Certificates for Reimbursement</u>. A certificate of a Lender setting forth the amount or amounts necessary to compensate such Lender or its holding company, as the case may be, as specified in paragraph (a) or (b) of this <u>Section 2.12</u> and delivered to the Designated Company shall be conclusive absent manifest error. The Co-Borrowers shall pay such Lender, as the case may be, the amount shown as due on any such certificate within ten (10) Business Days after receipt thereof.
- (d) <u>Delay in Requests</u>. Failure or delay on the part of any Lender to demand compensation pursuant to this <u>Section 2.12</u> shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's right to demand such compensation; <u>provided</u> that the Co-Borrowers shall not be required to compensate a Lender pursuant to this <u>Section</u> for any increased costs incurred or reductions suffered more than nine months prior to the date that such Lender, as the case may be, notifies

the Designated Company of the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions and of such Lender's intention to claim compensation therefor (except that, if the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive, then the nine-month period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof).

- (e) <u>Change in Legality Generally.</u> Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if any Change in Law shall make it unlawful for any Lender to make or maintain any Eurodollar Rate Loan or to give effect to its obligations as contemplated hereby with respect to any Eurodollar Rate Loan, then, upon written notice by such Lender to the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent:
 - (i) the Commitments of such Lender (if any) to fund the affected Type of Loan shall immediately terminate; and
 - (ii) (x) such Lender may declare that Eurodollar Rate Loans will not thereafter (for the duration of such unlawfulness) be continued for additional Interest Periods and Fallback Rate Loans will not thereafter (for such duration) be converted into Eurodollar Rate Loans, whereupon any request to convert a Fallback Rate Borrowing to a Eurodollar Rate Borrowing or to continue a Eurodollar Rate Borrowing for an additional Interest Period shall, as to such Lender only, be deemed a request to continue a Fallback Rate Loan as such, or to convert a Eurodollar Rate Loan into a Fallback Rate Loan, as the case may be, unless such declaration shall be subsequently withdrawn and (y) all such outstanding Eurodollar Rate Loans made by such Lender shall be automatically converted to Fallback Rate Loans on the last day of the then current Interest Period therefor or, if earlier, on the date specified by such Lender in such notice (which date shall be no earlier than the last day of any applicable grace period permitted by applicable law).
- (f) Increased Tax Costs. If any Change in Law shall subject any Lender to any (i) Tax of any kind whatsoever with respect to this Agreement or any Loan made by it, or change the basis of taxation of payments to such Lender in respect thereof, or (ii) Tax imposed on it that is specially (but not necessarily exclusively) applicable to lenders such as such Lender as a result of the general extent and/or nature of their activities, assets, liabilities, leverage, other exposures to risk, or other similar factors, including but not limited to the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, regulations, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith, the United Kingdom Tax known as the "bank levy" in such form as it may be imposed and as amended or reenacted, and similar legislation (except, in each case of the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii), for (A) Indemnified Taxes, (B) Taxes described in clauses (a)(ii), (a)(iii) and (b)(ii) through (b)(iv) of the definition of Excluded Taxes, and (C) Other Connection Taxes that are imposed on or measured by net income, however denominated, or that are franchise Taxes or branch profits

Taxes), and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to such Lender of making, converting to, continuing or maintaining any Loan (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan), or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Lender hereunder (whether of principal, interest or any other amount), then, upon request of such Lender, the Co-Borrowers will pay to such Lender, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender, as the case may be, for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered. For the avoidance of doubt, the Co-Borrowers shall not be required to compensate a Lender pursuant to this Section 2.12 for any increased costs incurred or reductions suffered that are attributable to a FATCA Deduction required to be made by any Party.

(g) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, no Lender shall be entitled to seek compensation for costs incurred under this Section 2.12 unless it is the general policy or practice of such Lender at such time to seek compensation from other borrowers whose transactions with such Lender are similarly affected by the change in circumstances giving rise to such costs and the applicable Lender is generally seeking such compensation from such borrowers (but no Lender shall be required to disclose any confidential or proprietary information to confirm the foregoing).

Section 2.13 Breakage Payments. In the event of (a) the payment or prepayment, whether optional or mandatory, of any principal of any Eurodollar Rate Loan earlier than the last day of an Interest Period applicable thereto (including as a result of an Event of Default), (b) the conversion of any Eurodollar Rate Loan earlier than the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto, (c) the failure to borrow, convert, continue or prepay any Term Loan on the date specified in any notice delivered pursuant hereto, (d) the assignment of any Eurodollar Rate Loan earlier than the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto as a result of a request by the Designated Company pursuant to Section 2.16(c), or (e) a Discounted Purchase of any Eurodollar Rate Loan earlier than the last day of an Interest Period applicable thereto, or (f) the return of the Escrowed Amounts to the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders at the end of the Escrow Period in accordance with Section 2.21(g)(i), then, in any such event, the Co-Borrowers shall compensate each Lender for the loss, cost and expense attributable to such event. In the case of any Eurodollar Rate Loan, such loss, cost or expense to any Lender shall be deemed to include an amount determined by such Lender to be the excess, if any, of (i) the amount of interest which would have accrued on the principal amount of such Loan had such event not occurred, at the Eurodollar Rate that would have been applicable to such Loan, for the period from the date of such event to the last day of the then current Interest Period therefor (or, in the case of a failure to borrow, convert or continue, for the period that would have been the Interest Period for such Loan) (excluding, however, the Applicable Margin included therein, if any, and the effect of clause (ii) of each of the sentences contained in the "Eurodollar Base Rate" definition), over (ii) the amount of interest which would accrue on such principal amount for such period at the interest rate which such Lender would bid were it to bid, at the commencement of such period, for deposits of a comparable currency, amount and period from other banks in the applicable interbank market. A certificate of any Lender setting forth in reasonable detail any amount or amounts that such Lender is entitled to receive pursuant to this Section 2.13 shall be delivered to the Designated Company (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) and shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error. The Co-Borrowers shall pay

such Lender the amount shown as due on any such certificate within five (5) days after receipt thereof.

Section 2.14 Payments Generally; Pro Rata Treatment; Sharing of Setoffs.

(a) <u>Payments Generally.</u> Each Loan Party shall make each payment required to be made by it hereunder or under any other Loan Document (whether of principal, interest or fees, or of amounts payable under <u>Section 2.12</u>, <u>Section 2.13</u>, <u>Section 2.15</u>, <u>Section 2.16</u>, <u>Section 2.21</u>, or <u>Section 11.03</u>, or otherwise) on or before the time expressly required hereunder or under such other Loan Document for such payment (or, if no such time is expressly required, prior to 1:00 p.m., London time), on the date when due, in immediately available funds, without condition or deduction for any counterclaim, defense, recoupment or setoff. Any amounts received after such time on any date may, in the discretion of the Administrative Agent, be deemed to have been received on the next succeeding Business Day for purposes of calculating interest thereon. All payments by any Loan Party shall be made to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the respective Lenders to which such payment is owed, at the Administrative Agent's Office, except that payments pursuant to <u>Section 2.12</u>, <u>Section 2.13</u>, <u>Section 2.15</u>, <u>Section 2.16</u>, <u>Section 7.10</u> and <u>Section 11.03</u> shall be made directly to the persons entitled thereto and payments pursuant to other Loan Documents shall be made to the persons specified therein. The Administrative Agent shall distribute any such payments received by it for the account of any other person to the appropriate recipient promptly following receipt thereof in like funds as received by the Administrative Agent. If any payment under any Loan Document shall be due on a day that is not a Business Day, unless specified otherwise, the date for payment shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day, and, in the case of any payment accruing interest, interest thereon shall be payable for the period of such extension. All payments under each Loan Document shall be made in Dollars, except as expressly specified otherwise.

(b) Pro Rata Treatment.

- (i) Each payment by the Co-Borrowers of interest in respect of the Loans of any Class shall be applied to the amounts of such obligations owing to the Lenders *pro rata* according to the respective amounts then due and owing to the Lenders of such Class
- (ii) Each payment by the Co-Borrowers on account of principal of the Borrowings of any Class shall be made *pro rata* according to the respective outstanding principal amounts of the Loans then held by the Lenders of such Class.
- (c) <u>Insufficient Funds</u>. If at any time insufficient funds are received by and available to the Administrative Agent to pay fully all amounts of principal, interest and fees

then due hereunder, such funds shall be applied (i) *first*, toward payment of interest and fees then due hereunder, ratably among the parties entitled thereto in accordance with the amounts of interest and fees then due to such parties, and (ii) *second*, toward payment of principal then due hereunder, ratably among the parties entitled thereto in accordance with the amounts of principal then due to such parties.

- (d) Sharing of Set-Off. Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, if any Lender shall, by exercising any right of setoff or counterclaim or otherwise, obtain payment in respect of any principal of or interest on any of its Loans or other Obligations resulting in such Lender's receiving payment of a proportion of the aggregate amount of its Loans and accrued interest thereon or other Obligations greater than its pro rata share thereof as provided herein, then the Lender receiving such greater proportion shall (a) notify the Administrative Agent of such fact, and (b) purchase (for cash at face value) participations in the Loans and such other obligations of the other Lenders, or make such other adjustments as shall be equitable, so that the benefit of all such payments shall be shared by the Lenders ratably in accordance with the aggregate amount of principal of and accrued interest on their respective Loans and other amounts owing them, provided that:
 - (i) if any such participations are purchased and all or any portion of the payment giving rise thereto is recovered, such participations shall be rescinded and the purchase price restored to the extent of such recovery, without interest; and
 - (ii) the provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed to apply to (x) any payment made by any Loan Party pursuant to and in accordance with the express terms of this Agreement or (y) any payment obtained by a Lender as consideration for the assignment of or sale of a participation in any of its Loans to any assignee or participant, other than to any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof (as to which the provisions of this paragraph shall apply); provided, that this paragraph shall not apply to purchases pursuant to the Discounted Purchase provisions of Section 11.04(b)(iv).

Each Loan Party consents to the foregoing and agrees, to the extent it may effectively do so under applicable Requirements of Law, that any Lender acquiring a participation pursuant to the foregoing arrangements may exercise against such Loan Party rights of setoff and counterclaim with respect to such participation as fully as if such Lender were a direct creditor of such Loan Party in the amount of such participation. If under applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or any similar law any Secured Party receives a secured claim in lieu of a setoff or counterclaim to which this Section 2.14(d) applies, such Secured Party shall to the extent practicable, exercise its rights in respect of such secured claim in a manner consistent with the rights to which the Secured Party is entitled under this Section 2.14(d) to share in the benefits of the recovery of such secured claim.

- (e) <u>Co-Borrower Default</u>. Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from the Designated Company prior to the date on which any payment is due to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Lenders hereunder that the applicable Co-Borrower will not make such payment, the Administrative Agent may assume that such Co-Borrower has made such payment on such date in accordance herewith and may, in reliance upon such assumption, distribute to the Lenders, as the case may be, the amount due. In such event, if such Co-Borrower has not in fact made such payment, then each of the Lenders, as the case may be, severally agrees to repay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand the amount so distributed to such Lender with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is distributed to it to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at the greater of the Interbank Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation. A notice of the Administrative Agent to any Lender or the Designated Company setting forth in reasonable detail any amount owing under this <u>Section 2.14(e)</u> shall be conclusive, absent manifest error.
- (f) Lender Default. If any Lender shall fail to make any payment required to be made by it pursuant to Section 2.02(c), Section 2.14(e) or Section 11.03(c), then the Administrative Agent may, in its discretion following 5 Business Days' prior written notice to such lender (notwithstanding any contrary provision hereof), apply any amounts thereafter received by the Administrative Agent for the account of such Lender to satisfy such Lender's obligations under such Sections until all such unsatisfied obligations are fully paid and, upon full payment of such obligations as provided above, the Administrative Agent shall promptly issue a written notice to such Lender setting forth in reasonable detail the application of any amounts on account of such Lender.
- (g) Obligations of Lenders Several. The obligations of the Lenders hereunder to make Loans and to make payments pursuant to Section 11.03 are several and not joint. The failure of any Lender to make any Loan or to make any payment under Section 11.03 on any date required hereunder shall not relieve any other Lender of its corresponding obligation to do so on such date, and no Lender shall be responsible for the failure of any other Lender to so make its Loan or to make its payment under Section 11.03.
- (h) <u>Funding Source</u>. Nothing herein shall be deemed to obligate any Lender to obtain the funds for any Loan in any particular place or manner or to constitute a representation by any Lender that it has obtained or will obtain the funds for any Loan in any particular place or manner.

Section 2.15 <u>Taxes</u>.

(a) <u>Payments Free of Taxes</u>. Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of the Loan Parties hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall be made free and clear of and without reduction or withholding for any Taxes, except as required by applicable Requirements of Law. If any applicable Requirements of Law (as determined in the good faith discretion of an applicable Withholding Agent) requires the deduction or

withholding of any Tax from any such payment by a Withholding Agent, then the applicable Withholding Agent shall be entitled to make such deduction or withholding and shall timely pay the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Taxing Authority in accordance with applicable Requirements of Law and, if such Tax is an Indemnified Tax, then the sum payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after all such required deductions and withholdings (including any such deductions and withholdings applicable to additional sums payable under this Section) each Agent or Lender, as the case may be, receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such deductions or withholdings been made. For the avoidance of doubt, each Party may make any FATCA Deduction it is required to make by FATCA, and any payment required in connection with that FATCA Deduction, and no Party shall be required to increase any payment in respect of which it makes such a FATCA Deduction or otherwise compensate the recipient of the payment for that FATCA Deduction. Each Party shall promptly, upon becoming aware that it must make a FATCA Deduction (or that there is any change in the rate or basis of such FATCA Deduction), and in any case at least three (3) Business Days prior to making a FATCA Deduction, notify the Party to whom it is making the payment and, on or prior to the day on which it notifies that Party, shall also notify the Designated Company, the Agents and the other Lenders.

- (b) <u>Payment of Other Taxes by Loan Parties</u>. Without limiting the provisions of paragraph (a) above, each Loan Party shall timely pay to the relevant Taxing Authority in accordance with applicable Requirements of Law, or at the option of the Administrative Agent timely reimburse it for the payment of, any Other Taxes.
- (c) <u>Indemnification by Loan Parties</u>. The Loan Parties shall jointly and severally indemnify each Agent and each Lender, within ten (10) Business Days after demand therefor, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable by any of the Loan Parties hereunder or under any other Loan Document (including Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this <u>Section 2.15</u>) payable or paid by such Agent or such Lender or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to such Agent or such Lender, as the case may be, and any penalties, interest and reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Taxing Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to the Designated Company by a Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), or by such Agent on its own behalf or on behalf of a Lender, shall be conclusive absent manifest error. No Loan Party shall be obliged to provide indemnity under this Section to the extent that the Indemnified Tax in question is compensated for by an increased payment under <u>Sections 2.12(f)</u>, <u>2.15(a)</u> or 7 10
- (d) Evidence of Payments. As soon as practicable after any payment of Taxes by any Loan Party to a Taxing Authority pursuant to this Agreement, the applicable Loan Party shall deliver to the Administrative Agent the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Taxing Authority evidencing such payment, a copy of the return reporting such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

- (e) Status of Lenders. (i) Any Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of withholding Tax with respect to payments made under any Loan Document shall deliver to the Designated Company (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), at the time or times reasonably requested by the Designated Company or Administrative Agent), such properly completed and executed documentation reasonably requested by the Designated Company or the Administrative Agent as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding. In addition, any Lender, if requested by the Designated Company or the Administrative Agent, shall deliver such other documentation prescribed by applicable Requirements of Law or reasonably requested by the Designated Company or the Administrative Agent as will enable the applicable Loan Parties or the Administrative Agent to determine whether or not such Lender is subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding two sentences, the completion, execution and submission of such documentation pursuant to this Section 2.15(e) (other than such documentation set forth in Section 2.15(e)(ii)(A) and (ii)(B) below) shall not be required if, in the relevant Lender's reasonable judgment, such completion, execution or submission would subject such Lender to any material unreimbursed cost or expense or would materially prejudice the legal or commercial position of such Lender.
 - (ii) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event that a Co-Borrower is a U.S. Person,
 - (A) any Lender that is a U.S. Person shall deliver to the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent on or prior to the date on which such Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement or, if later, the date on which a U.S. Person becomes a Co-Borrower (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Designated Company or the Administrative Agent), executed copies of IRS Form W-9 certifying that such Lender is exempt from U.S. federal backup withholding tax;
 - (B) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement or, if later, the date on which a U.S. Person becomes a Co-Borrower (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Designated Company or the Administrative Agent), whichever of the following is applicable:
 - (1) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of an income tax treaty to which the United States is a party (x) with respect to payments of interest under any Loan Document, executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "interest" article of such tax treaty and (y) with respect to any other applicable payments under any Loan Document, IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E establishing

an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "business profits" or "other income" article of such tax treaty;

- (2) executed copies of IRS Form W-8ECI;
- (3) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under Section 881(c) of the Code, (x) a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit H-1 to the effect that such Foreign Lender is not a "bank" within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, a "10 percent shareholder" of a Co-Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(B) of the Code, or a "controlled foreign corporation" described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code (a "U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate") and (y) executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E; or
- (4) to the extent a Foreign Lender is not the beneficial owner, executed copies of IRS Form W-8IMY, accompanied by IRS Form W-8ECI, IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit H-2 or Exhibit H-3, IRS Form W-9, and/or other certification documents from each beneficial owner, as applicable; <u>provided</u> that if the Foreign Lender is a partnership and one or more direct or indirect partners of such Foreign Lender are claiming the portfolio interest exemption, such Foreign Lender may provide a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit H-4 on behalf of each such direct and indirect partner; and
- (C) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement or, if later, the date on which a U.S. Person becomes a Co-Borrower (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Designated Company or the Administrative Agent), executed copies of any other form prescribed by applicable law as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in U.S. federal withholding Tax, duly completed, together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable law to permit the Designated Company or the Administrative Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made.

Each Lender agrees that if any form or certification it previously delivered pursuant to this Section 2.15(e) expires or becomes obsolete or inaccurate in any respect, it shall update such form or certification or promptly notify the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent in writing of its legal inability to do so. The Administrative Agent shall, upon request by the Designated Company, promptly provide the Designated Company a Form W-8IMY from the Administrative Agent attaching the most recent form provided to the Administrative Agent by each Lender pursuant to Section 2.15(e)(ii) above and the most recent withholding schedule, if any, prepared by the Designated Company and previously delivered to the Administrative

Agent. The Administrative Agent may rely on such forms and withholding schedule, without the need for any independent verification thereof, in preparing any Form W-8IMY required hereunder.

- (f) <u>FATCA Information</u>. Notwithstanding <u>Section 2.15(e)</u> or any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary:
 - (i) Subject to paragraph (iii) below, each Party shall, within ten Business Days of a reasonable request by another Party:
 - (A) confirm to that other Party whether it is:
 - (1) a FATCA Exempt Party; or
 - (2) not a FATCA Exempt Party;
 - (B) supply to that other Party such forms, documentation and other information relating to its status under FATCA as that other Party reasonably requests for the purposes of that other Party's compliance with FATCA;
 - (C) supply to that other Party such forms, documentation and other information relating to its status as that other Party reasonably requests for the purposes of that other Party's compliance with any other law, regulation, or exchange of information regime.
- (ii) If a Party confirms to another Party pursuant to paragraph (i)(A) above that it is a FATCA Exempt Party and it subsequently becomes aware that it is not or has ceased to be a FATCA Exempt Party, that Party shall notify that other Party reasonably promptly.
- (iii) Paragraph (i) above shall not oblige any Lender or any Agent to do anything, and paragraph (i)(C) above shall not oblige any other Party to do anything, which would or might in its reasonable opinion constitute a breach of:
 - (A) any law or regulation;
 - (B) any fiduciary duty; or
 - (C) any duty of confidentiality.
- (iv) If a Party fails to confirm whether or not it is a FATCA Exempt Party or to supply forms, documentation or other information requested in accordance with paragraph (i)(A) or (B) above (including, for the avoidance of doubt, where paragraph (iii) above applies), then such Party shall be treated for the purposes of the Loan Documents (and payments under them) as if it is not a FATCA Exempt Party until such time as the Party in question provides the requested confirmation, forms, documentation or other information.
- (v) If a Co-Borrower is a U.S. Tax Obligor or the Administrative Agent reasonably believes that its obligations under FATCA or any other applicable law or regulation require it, each Lender shall, within ten Business Days of:
 - (A) where the Co-Borrower is a U.S. Tax Obligor and the relevant Lender is a Lender on the date of this Agreement, the date of this Agreement;

(B) where a Co-Borrower is a U.S. Tax Obligor on a date on which a Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement and the relevant Lender

was not a Lender on the date of this Agreement, the relevant date on which such Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement;

- (C) the date a new U.S. Tax Obligor accedes as a Co-Borrower; or
- (D) where a Co-Borrower is not a U.S. Tax Obligor, the date of a request from the Administrative Agent, supply to the Administrative Agent (to the extent not otherwise supplied pursuant to <u>Section 2.15(e)</u> above):
 - (1) a withholding certificate on Form W-8, Form W-9 or any other relevant form; or
 - (2) any withholding statement or other document, authorization or waiver as the Administrative Agent may require to certify or establish the status of such Lender under FATCA or that other law or regulation.
- (vi) The Administrative Agent shall provide any withholding certificate, withholding statement, document, authorization or waiver it receives from a Lender pursuant to paragraph (v) above to the Designated Company.
- (vii) If any withholding certificate, withholding statement, document, authorization or waiver provided to the Administrative Agent by a Lender pursuant to paragraph (v) above is or becomes materially inaccurate or incomplete, that Lender shall promptly update it and provide such updated withholding certificate, withholding statement, document, authorization or waiver to the Agent unless it is unlawful for the Lender to do so (in which case the Lender shall promptly notify the Administrative Agent). The Administrative Agent shall provide any such updated withholding certificate, withholding statement, document, authorization or waiver to the Designated Company.
- (viii) The Administrative Agent may rely on any withholding certificate, withholding statement, document, authorisation or waiver it receives from a Lender pursuant to paragraph (v) or (vii) above without further verification. The Administrative Agent shall not be liable for any action taken by it under or in connection with paragraph (v), (vi) or (vii) above.
- (ix) Without prejudice to any other term of this Agreement, if a Lender fails to supply any withholding certificate, withholding statement, document, authorization, waiver or information in accordance with paragraph (v) above, or any withholding certificate, withholding statement, document, authorization, waiver or information provided by a Lender to the Administrative Agent is or becomes materially inaccurate or incomplete, then such Lender shall indemnify the Administrative Agent, within three Business Days of demand, against any cost, loss, Tax or liability (including, without limitation, for negligence or any other category of liability whatsoever) incurred by the Administrative Agent (including any related interest

and penalties) in acting as Administrative Agent under the Loan Documents as a result of such failure.

- (g) Treatment of Certain Refunds. If any Party determines, in its sole discretion exercised in good faith, that it has received a refund of any Taxes as to which it has been indemnified, or as to which it has received additional amounts, pursuant to this Section 2.15, Section 7.10, or Section 2.12(f) (such Party, the "Indemnified Party"), then it shall pay to the Party that made such indemnity payments or paid such additional amounts pursuant to this Section 2.15, Section 7.10, or Section 2.12(f) (such Party, the "Indemnifying Party") an amount equal to such refund (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made to the Indemnified Party pursuant to this Section 2.15, or additional amounts paid to the Indemnified Party pursuant to Section 7.10 or Section 2.12(f), with respect to the Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses (including Taxes) of the Indemnified Party, and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Taxing Authority with respect to such refund). The Indemnifying Party, upon the request of the Indemnified Party, agrees to repay to the Indemnified Party the amount paid over to the Indemnified Party pursuant to this Section 2.15(g) (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Taxing Authority) in the event the Indemnified Party is required to repay such refund to such Taxing Authority. Nothing in this Section 2.15(g) shall be construed to require any Indemnified Party to make available its Tax returns (or any other information relating to its Taxes that it deems confidential) to the Indemnifying Party or any other person. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 2.15(g), in no event will the Indemnified Party be required to pay any amount to an Indemnifying Party pursuant to this Section 2.15(g) the payment of which would place the Indemnified Party in a less favorable net after-Tax position than the Indemnified Party would have been in if the Taxes subject to indemnification and giving rise to such refund had not been deducted, withheld or otherwise imposed and the indemnification payments or additional amounts with respect to such Taxes had never been paid.
- (h) <u>Co-operation</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in <u>Section 2.15(e)</u> or paragraph (k) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization, with respect to non-U.S. withholding taxes, the relevant Agent, the relevant Lender(s) (at the written request of the relevant Loan Party) and the relevant Loan Party shall, co-operate in completing any procedural formalities necessary (including delivering any documentation prescribed by the applicable Requirement of Law and making any necessary reasonable approaches to the relevant Taxing Authorities) for the relevant Loan Party to obtain authorization to make a payment to which such Agent or such Lender(s) is entitled without any, or a reduced rate of, deduction or withholding for, or on account of, Taxes; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that none of the Agents or any Lender shall be required to provide any documentation that it is not legally entitled to provide, or take any action that, in the relevant Agent's or the relevant Lender's reasonable judgment, would subject such Agent or such Lender to any material unreimbursed costs or otherwise be disadvantageous to it in any material respect.
- (i) <u>Indemnification by the Lenders</u>. Each Lender shall severally indemnify the Administrative Agent, within three (3) Business Days after demand therefor, for (i) any

Indemnified Taxes attributable to such Lender (but only to the extent that any Loan Party has not already indemnified the Administrative Agent for such Indemnified Taxes and without limiting the obligation of the Loan Parties to do so), (ii) any Taxes attributable to such Lender's failure to comply with the provisions of Section 11.04(c) relating to the maintenance of a Participant Register and (iii) any Excluded Taxes attributable to such Lender, in each case, that are payable or paid by the Administrative Agent in connection with any Loan Document, and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Taxing Authority. Without limiting the preceding sentence or Section 2.15(f)(ix), each Lender shall indemnify the Administrative Agent (based upon such Lender's pro rata share of the sum of the total outstanding Term Loans and unused Commitments of all Lenders at the time the applicable indemnity payment is sought (or if the Term Loans have been repaid in full and the Commitments have been terminated, based upon its share of the Term Loans immediately prior to such payment)), within three (3) Business Days of demand, against any cost, loss or liability in relation to any FATCA-related liability incurred by the Administrative Agent in acting as Administrative Agent under the Loan Documents (unless the Administrative Agent has been reimbursed by a Loan Party pursuant to a Loan Document); provided that indemnity pursuant to this sentence shall not be available to the extent that such cost, loss or liability are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Administrative Agent. A certificate as to the amount of payment or liability delivered to any Lender by the Administrative Agent shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each Lender hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to set off and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender under any Loan Document or otherwise payable by the Administrative Agent to the Lender from any other source against any amount due to the Administrative Agent under this Section 2.15(i).

- (j) <u>Tax Returns</u>. If, as a result of executing a Loan Document, entering into the transactions contemplated thereby or with respect thereto, receiving a payment or enforcing its rights thereunder, any Agent or any Lender is required to file a Tax Return in a jurisdiction in which it would not otherwise be required file, the Loan Parties shall promptly provide such information necessary for the completion and filing of such Tax Return as the relevant Agent or Lender shall reasonably request with respect to the completion and filing of such Tax Return. For clarification, any expenses incurred in connection with such filing shall be subject to <u>Section 11.03</u>.
- (k) <u>Value Added Tax</u>. All amounts set out, or expressed to be payable under a Loan Document by any party to a Lender or Agent which (in whole or in part) constitute the consideration for value added tax purposes shall be deemed to be exclusive of any applicable value added tax, and accordingly, if value added tax is chargeable on any supply or service made by any Lender or Agent to any party under a Loan Document and such value added tax is required to be collected by such Lender or Agent (or the representative member of any group of which the relevant Lender or Agent forms a part for purposes of value added tax) pursuant to applicable Requirements of Law, that party shall pay to the Lender or Agent (in addition to and at the same time as paying the consideration) an amount equal to the amount of the value

added tax (and such Lender or Agent shall promptly provide an appropriate value added invoice to such party).

Where a Loan Document requires any party to reimburse a Lender or Agent for any costs or expenses, that party shall also at the same time pay and indemnify the Lender or Agent against all value added tax incurred by the Lender or Agent in respect of the costs or expenses to the extent that the Lender or Agent reasonably determines that neither it nor any other member of any group of which it is a member for value added tax purposes is entitled to credit or repayment from the relevant Taxing Authority in respect of the value added tax.

If any Lender or Agent requires any Loan Party to pay any additional amount pursuant to Section 2.15(k), then such Lender or Agent and Loan Party shall use reasonable efforts to co-operate to minimize the amount such Loan Party is required to pay if, in the judgment of such Lender or Agent, such co-operation would not subject such Lender or Agent to any unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender or Agent. For the avoidance of doubt, all references to value added tax in this Section 2.15(k) include reference to goods and services tax.

(1) Covered Aleris Syndication Taxes.

- (i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document, a Covered Aleris Lender's indemnification for Covered Aleris Syndication Taxes with respect to an interest in a Covered Aleris Loan for a Covered Aleris Payment Date (other than a Covered Aleris Payment Date that occurs during the Aleris Syndication Period) shall not exceed an amount equal to the lesser of (x) the U.S. federal withholding Taxes to which such Covered Aleris Lender holding such interest in a Covered Aleris Loan is subject with respect to such interest as of such Covered Aleris Payment Date, (y) the allocable share of the Aleris Gross-Up Cap with respect to such interest in a Covered Aleris Loan and (z) in the case of a Covered Aleris Lender that acquired such interest in a Covered Aleris Loan from another Covered Aleris Lender pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption after the Aleris Syndication Termination Date, the amounts of Covered Aleris Syndication Taxes for which such assignor Covered Aleris Lender was entitled to indemnification hereunder with respect to such interest in a Covered Aleris Loan immediately before such assignment.
- (ii) The aggregate amount of indemnification for Covered Aleris Syndication Taxes payable on any Covered Aleris Payment Date to all Covered Aleris Lenders shall not exceed an amount equal to two percent (2%) of the aggregate amount of interest and other non-principal amounts payable in respect of all of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans on such Covered Aleris Payment Date (such aggregate amount of indemnification with respect to a given Covered Aleris Payment Date, the "Aleris Gross-Up Cap"). For the avoidance

of doubt, the Aleris Gross-Up Cap shall not be reduced by any Taxes for which the Co-Borrowers are otherwise providing an indemnity to the Lender hereunder.

- (iii) For purposes of Section 2.15(l)(i)(y) above, the allocable share of the Aleris Gross-Up Cap with respect to each interest in a Covered Aleris Loan shall be determined on or after the Aleris Syndication Termination Date by the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers in consultation with the Borrower (which may be memorialized in one or more Assignment and Assumptions). Promptly after the allocable share of the Aleris Gross-Up Cap with respect to each interest in a Covered Aleris Loan is determined pursuant to the preceding sentence, the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers shall deliver or cause to be delivered in writing to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower (a) the name of each Covered Aleris Lender holding an interest in a Covered Aleris Loan as of the Aleris Syndication Termination Date, (b) the principal amount of the interest in a Covered Aleris Loan held by each such Lender and (c) the share of the Aleris Gross-Up Cap allocable to each such interest.
- (iv) In the case of any Covered Aleris Payment Date that occurs during the Aleris Syndication Period, the Aleris Gross-Up Cap with respect to such Covered Aleris Payment Date shall be allocated among the Covered Aleris Lenders pro rata in accordance with the principal amount of each Covered Aleris Lender's Covered Aleris Loans on such Covered Aleris Payment Date; provided, to the extent such Covered Aleris Lender's allocable share of the Aleris Gross-Up Cap exceeds such Covered Aleris Lender's actual U.S. federal withholding Taxes with respect to the Covered Aleris Loans on such Covered Aleris Payment Date, then such excess shall be re-allocated among such other Covered Aleris Lenders in a similar manner until no such excess remains with respect to any such Covered Aleris Lender.
- (v) For payments by any Loan Party under the Loan Documents that will (or are required to) include, or for which such Loan Party will (or is required to) withhold, any amounts attributable to the Covered Aleris Syndication Taxes, on or prior to the date of such payment, the Borrower shall deliver to the Administrative Agent a certificate certifying the allocation of such payment, which payment shall include the interest amount and the amount of indemnification payments in respect of Covered Aleris Syndication Taxes, among the Lenders, which allocation set forth in such certificate shall reflect the then-current allocations established pursuant to clauses (i) through (iv) of this Section 2.15(l), and the amounts, if any, (x) required to be withheld for any Taxes under applicable Requirements of Law, (y) of Taxes so withheld by the Loan Parties, and (z) of any Taxes to be withheld by the Administrative Agent (which amount under this clause (z) shall be zero unless the Administrative Agent otherwise agrees in writing), in the case of clauses (x) through (z), for

purposes of paying the relevant Taxing Authority in accordance with applicable Requirements of Law. For purposes of the foregoing certificate under this <u>clause (v)</u>, the Borrower may rely on copies of the Register and each Assignment and Assumption obtained by it in accordance with <u>Section 11.04(c)</u> (it being understood that the Borrower shall have a reasonable duty to request such copies and any updates thereto in connection with its obligation to deliver such certificate).

- (vi) By becoming a party to this Agreement, each Lender agrees, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, that (x) the Administrative Agent may rely upon and comply with the allocations set forth in the certificate described in Section 2.15(l)(v), without further verification of the Administrative Agent, (y) the Administrative Agent may rely upon the withholding amounts set forth in such certificate, and (z) each Covered Aleris Lender shall indemnify the Administrative Agent (and any sub-agent thereof), within three (3) Business Days after demand therefor, for any losses, claims, damages, liabilities, costs, and related expenses (including the fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel) incurred in relation to any underwithholding of Taxes from such Lender with respect to such payments.
- (m) <u>Survival</u>. Each party's obligations under this <u>Section 2.15</u> shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Administrative Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all obligations under any Loan Document.

Section 2.16 Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders.

(a) <u>Designation of a Different Lending Office</u>. Each Lender may at any time or from time to time designate, by written notice to the Administrative Agent, one or more lending offices (which, for this purpose, may include Affiliates of the respective Lender) for the various Loans made by such Lender; <u>provided</u> that to the extent such designation shall result, as of the time of such designation, in increased costs under <u>Section 2.12</u>, <u>Section 2.15</u> or <u>Section 7.10</u> in excess of those which would be charged in the absence of the designation of a different lending office (including a different Affiliate of the respective Lender), then the Loan Parties shall not be obligated to pay such excess increased costs (although the applicable Loan Party, in accordance with and pursuant to the other provisions of this Agreement, shall be obligated to pay the costs which would apply in the absence of such designation and any subsequent increased costs of the type described above resulting from changes after the date of the respective designation). Each lending office and Affiliate of any Lender designated as provided above shall, for all purposes of this Agreement, be treated in the same manner as the respective Lender (and shall be entitled to all indemnities and similar provisions in respect of its acting as such hereunder). Each lending office and Affiliate of any Lender designated as provided above shall, for all purposes of this Agreement, be treated in the same manner as the respective Lender (and shall be entitled to all indemnities and similar provisions in respect of its acting as such hereunder). The proviso to the first sentence of this <u>Section 2.16(a)</u> shall not

apply to changes in a lending office pursuant to Section 2.16(b) if such change was made upon the written request of any Loan Party.

- (b) <u>Mitigation Obligations</u>. If any Lender requests compensation under <u>Section 2.12</u>, or requires any Loan Party to pay any additional amount to any Lender or any Taxing Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to <u>Section 2.15</u> or <u>Section 7.10</u>, then such Lender shall use reasonable efforts to designate a different lending office for funding or booking its Loans hereunder or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder to another of its offices, branches or affiliates, if, in the reasonable judgment of such Lender, such designation or assignment (i) would eliminate or reduce amounts payable pursuant to <u>Section 2.12</u>, <u>Section 2.15</u> or <u>Section 7.10</u>, as the case may be, in the future and (ii) would not subject such Lender to any unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender. Each Loan Party hereby agrees to pay all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by any Lender in connection with any such designation or assignment. A certificate setting forth such costs and expenses submitted by such Lender to the Designated Company shall be conclusive absent manifest error.
- (c) <u>Replacement of Lenders</u>. If any Lender requests compensation under <u>Section 2.12</u>, or if any Loan Party is required to pay any additional amount to any Lender or any Taxing Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to <u>Section 2.15</u> or <u>Section 7.10</u>, or if any Lender is a Defaulting Lender, or if the Designated Company exercises its replacement rights under <u>Section 11.02(d)</u>, then the Designated Company may, at its sole expense and effort, upon notice by the Designated Company to such Lender and the Administrative Agent, require such Lender to assign and delegate, without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in, and consents required by, <u>Section 11.04</u>), all of its interests, rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to an Eligible Assignee that shall assume such obligations (which assignee may be another Lender, if a Lender accepts such assignment); <u>provided</u> that:
 - (i) the Co-Borrowers or the assignee shall have paid to the Administrative Agent the processing and recordation fee specified in <u>Section 11.04(b)</u>;
 - (ii) such Lender shall have received payment of an amount equal to the outstanding principal of its Loans, accrued interest thereon, and all other amounts payable to it hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (including any amounts under <u>Section 2.13</u>), from the assignee (to the extent of such outstanding principal and accrued interest and fees) or the Co-Borrowers (in the case of all other amounts, including any amounts under <u>Section 2.10(j)</u>);
 - (iii) in the case of any such assignment resulting from a claim for compensation under <u>Section 2.12</u> or payments required to be

made pursuant to <u>Section 2.15</u> or <u>Section 7.10</u>, such assignment will result in a reduction in such compensation or payments thereafter; and

(iv) such assignment does not conflict with applicable Requirements of Law.

A Lender shall not be required to make any such assignment or delegation if, prior thereto, as a result of a waiver by such Lender or otherwise, the circumstances entitling the Designated Company to require such assignment and delegation cease to apply.

Section 2.17 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED].

Section 2.18 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED].

Section 2.19 Interest Act (Canada); Criminal Rate of Interest; Nominal Rate of Interest.

(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document, solely to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction finally determines that the calculation or determination of interest or any fee payable by any Canadian Loan Party in respect of the Obligations pursuant to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be governed by the laws of any province of Canada or the federal laws of Canada, in no event shall the aggregate interest (as defined in Section 347 of the Criminal Code, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-46, as the same shall be amended, replaced or re-enacted from time to time, "Section 347") payable by the Canadian Loan Parties to the Agents or any Lender under this Agreement or any other Loan Document exceed the effective annual rate of interest on the Credit advances (as defined in Section 347) under this Agreement or such other Loan Document lawfully permitted under Section 347 and, if any payment, collection or demand pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document in respect of Interest (as defined in Section 347) is determined to be contrary to the provisions of Section 347, such payment, collection or demand shall be deemed to have been made by mutual mistake of the Agents, the Lenders and the Canadian Loan Parties and the amount of such payment or collection shall be refunded by the relevant Agents and Lenders to the applicable Canadian Loan Parties. For the purposes of this Agreement and each other Loan Document to which the Canadian Loan Parties are a party, the effective annual rate of interest payable by the Canadian Loan Parties shall be determined in accordance with generally accepted actuarial practices and principles over the term of the loans on the basis of annual compounding for the lawfully permitted rate of interest and, in the event of dispute, a certificate of a Fellow of the Canadian Institute of Actuaries appointed by the Administrative Agent for the account of the Canadian Loan Parties will be conclusive for the purpose of such

(b) For the purposes of the Interest Act (Canada) and with respect to Canadian Loan Parties only:

- (i) whenever any interest or fee payable by the Canadian Loan Parties is calculated using a rate based on a year of 360 days or 365 days, as the case may be, the rate determined pursuant to such calculation, when expressed as an annual rate, is equivalent to (x) the applicable rate based on a year of 360 days or 365 days, as the case may be, (y) multiplied by the actual number of days in the calendar year in which such rate is to be ascertained and (z) divided by 360 or 365, as the case may be; and
- (ii) all calculations of interest payable by the Canadian Loan Parties under this Agreement or any other Loan Document are to be made on the basis of the nominal interest rate described herein and therein and not on the basis of effective yearly rates or on any other basis which gives effect to the principle of deemed reinvestment of interest.

The parties hereto acknowledge that there is a material difference between the stated nominal interest rates and the effective yearly rates of interest and that they are capable of making the calculations required to determine such effective yearly rates of interest.

Section 2.20 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED].

Section 2.21 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED] Escrow Arrangement.

(a) Appointment. Each Loan Party and each Aleris Incremental Term Lender hereby irrevocably appoints the Escrow Agent as its escrow agent for the purposes set forth herein and in the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment, and authorizes the Escrow Agent to take such actions on its behalf and to exercise such powers as are delegated to the Escrow Agent by the terms hereof or thereof, together with such actions and powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. The Escrow Agent hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to act as escrow agent and to hold and disburse the Escrowed Amounts all in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth herein and in the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment.

(b) Escrowed Amounts.

(i) On the Aleris Incremental Escrow Date, subject to the satisfaction of the conditions precedent set forth in Section 5 of the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment, each Aleris Incremental Term Lender shall, severally and not jointly, make an Aleris Incremental Term Loan in Dollars to Novelis Acquisitions by depositing or causing to be deposited with the Escrow Agent in the Escrow Account an amount, in immediately available funds, equal to such Aleris Incremental Lender's pro rata share (as a percentage of the aggregate Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments of all Aleris Incremental Term Lenders on such date immediately prior to giving effect to such funding) of the aggregate amount of Aleris Incremental Term Loans requested by Novelis Acquisitions to be borrowed pursuant to the Borrowing Request in respect thereof, which pro rata share shall not exceed such Aleris Incremental Term Lender's Aleris Incremental

Term Loan Commitment on the Aleris Incremental Escrow Date; provided that, at the option of the Designated Company as set forth in the Borrowing Request, some or all of the fees payable pursuant to the Fee Letters may be paid by netting the fees payable to the applicable Aleris Incremental Term Lender against the amount of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans required to be funded by such Aleris Incremental Term Lender.

- (ii) Prior to 11:59 p.m. London Time on the Escrow Date, the Administrative Agent shall deliver written notice to the Designated Company and the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders, which notice shall list the amount that the Escrow Agent has advised that it has received into the Escrow Account from each Lender on the Escrow Date, as well as the total Escrowed Amount on deposit in the Escrow Account (to the extent that the Escrow Agent has internally confirmed receipt of such amounts from such Aleris Incremental Term Lenders in the Escrow Account based on the funding schedule attached to the Borrowing Request). The Escrow Agent shall (x) hold the Escrowed Amounts in the Escrow Account during the Escrow Period, and (y) distribute the Escrowed Amounts in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Section 2.21 and the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment.
- (iii) The Escrowed Amounts shall not be invested by the Escrow Agent during the Escrow Period, and, except for interest accruing for the benefit of the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders and payable by the applicable Loan Parties pursuant to clause (c) below and the other terms of this Agreement, the Escrowed Amounts shall not accrue interest. The Escrow Agent shall hold and release the Escrowed Amounts only as provided in this Section 2.21.
- (iv) It is the intention of the Loan Parties and the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders that this Agreement and the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment create a true escrow and that the Loan Parties have no ownership of, or rights in, the Escrow Account or the Escrowed Amounts other than the contractual right to receive the Escrowed Amounts as provided in this Section 2.21.
- (c) Interest on Escrowed Term Loans. Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.06(c) or the last sentence of this clause (c), for the Escrowed Period, including the first day but excluding the last day of such period, the Escrowed Term Loans shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the Eurodollar Rate for an Interest Period of one month plus the Applicable Margin applicable to Aleris Incremental Term Loans. If the Escrowed Amounts are funded by the Escrowed Agent on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date in accordance with clause (f) below, then such Interest Period shall continue and shall be payable in Dollars by the applicable Co-Borrower to the Administrative Agent in arrears in accordance with Section 2.06(d) and Section 2.14, and future Interest Periods shall be subject to Section 2.08. If the Escrowed Amounts are returned to the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders in accordance with clause (g)(i) below, then accrued interest on Escrowed Amounts shall be payable in Dollars by the applicable Co-Borrower to the Administrative Agent in arrears in accordance with

Section 2.14 no later than the date that is 5 Business Days after the end of the Escrow Period. The Administrative Agent shall distribute payments received under this clause (c) in accordance with Section 2.14. If the Escrowed Amounts are returned to an Aleris Incremental Term Lender in accordance with clause (g)(ii) below, then, notwithstanding anything in this clause (c) or any other provision in any Loan Document to the contrary, the Residual Returned Amounts of such Aleris Incremental Term Lender shall not accrue interest, and shall not obtain the benefit of Section 2.13.

- (d) Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments and Incremental Facility Commitment Fees. To the extent that the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments have not been terminated pursuant to Section 2.07, for each Aleris Incremental Term Lender, such Lender's Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitment shall terminate upon such Aleris Incremental Term Lender funding the full amount of its Aleris Incremental Term Loans (as such funded amount may be reduced, at the option of the Designated Company as provided in the Borrowing Request, to the extent that some or all of the fees payable pursuant to the Fee Letters are paid by netting the fees payable to the applicable Aleris Incremental Term Lender against the amount of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans required to be funded by such Aleris Incremental Term Lender) to the Escrow Account pursuant to the applicable Borrowing Request. The Incremental Facility Commitment Fees (as defined in the Aleris Fee Letter) shall be payable in accordance with the terms of the Aleris Fee Letter, and such commitment fees shall not be netted from the amounts funded by the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders into the Escrow Account.
- (e) Escrow Drawdown Requests. To request the funding of the Escrowed Amounts, the Designated Company shall deliver, by hand delivery, telecopier or, to the extent separately agreed by the Administrative Agent, by an electronic communication in accordance with the second sentence of Section 11.01(b) and the second paragraph of Section 11.01(d), a duly completed and executed Escrow Drawdown Request (the "Original Escrow Drawdown Request") to the Administrative Agent, with a copy to the Escrow Agent, not later than 3:00 p.m., London time, one (1) Business Days before the Aleris Incremental Funding Date; provided that subsequent Escrow Drawdown Requests delivered pursuant to the last paragraph of this clause (e) shall be delivered not later than 10:00 a.m., London time on the Aleris Incremental Funding Date. Each Escrow Drawdown Request shall be irrevocable (provided that such request may be conditioned upon the satisfaction of the requirements set forth in clause (f) below) and shall specify the following information in compliance with Section 2.02:

(i) that Novelis Acquisitions is requesting the drawdown and the aggregate amount of such drawdown, which shall be the Escrowed Amount; provided that, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Aleris Incremental Funding Date, prior to or substantially concurrently with the Escrow Release Time, the Designated Company may deliver to the Administrative Agent, with a copy to the Escrow Agent, an updated Escrow Drawdown Request to reflect a funding request for the current available balance in the Escrow Account at the Escrow Release Time, as such amount is notified in writing to the Designated Company by the Administrative Agent prior to the Escrow Release Time

on the Aleris Incremental Funding Date, and such updated amount shall thereafter constitute the Escrowed Amount for purposes of the funding under clause (f) below;

- (ii) the date of such drawdown, which shall be a Business Day occurring on or prior to the Aleris Incremental Commitment Termination Date and shall be the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date;
- (iii) that the initial Interest Period applicable to the Escrowed Term Loans as in effect on the date of such Escrow Drawdown Request shall continue after giving effect to the drawdown;
- (iv) the location and account number of the bank account(s) to which funds are to be disbursed (the "Specified Bank Accounts"); and
- (v) the conditions set forth in Section 4.03(b) (d) have been satisfied as of the date of the Escrow Drawdown Request, and in the case of Aleris Incremental Term Loans, that the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and the Aleris Incremental Funding Date is expected to occur on the date designated pursuant to clause (ii) above, and that the conditions referred to in Section 6 of the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment shall be satisfied on the Aleris Incremental Funding Date.

Promptly following receipt of an Escrow Drawdown Request in accordance with this clause (e), the Administrative Agent shall provide notice thereof to the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders. In the event the Escrow Drawdown Request is delivered to the Administrative Agent, whether in writing, by telecopier or otherwise, the Administrative Agent is authorized to seek confirmation of such instruction by telephone call back to the person or persons designated in Exhibit A to the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment (the "Call Back Authorized Individuals"), and the Administrative Agent and the Escrow Agent may rely upon the confirmations of anyone purporting to be a Call Back Authorized Individual. To assure accuracy of the instructions it receives, the Administrative Agent may record such call backs. If the Administrative Agent is unable to verify the instructions, or is not satisfied with the verification it receives, it will not fund the Escrowed Term Loans until all such issues have been resolved in the Administrative Agent's reasonable discretion. The persons and telephone numbers for call backs may be changed only in writing actually received and acknowledged by the Administrative Agent.

If the Administrative Agent notifies the Designated Company that the Escrow Agent has internally confirmed receipt of additional amounts in the Escrow Account in excess of the Escrow Amounts set forth in a previously delivered Escrow Drawdown Notice, the Designated Company may deliver an updated Escrow Drawdown Request in accordance with, and within

the time periods required by, the terms of this clause (e). If for any reason the drawdown requested pursuant to an Escrow Drawdown Request is not funded by the Escrow Agent to the Administrative Agent as the result of any of the requirements set forth in clause (f) below failing to be satisfied by the time or by the date set forth therein, then, during the Escrow Period, the Designated Company may deliver an updated Escrow Drawdown Request in accordance with, and within the time periods required by, the terms of this clause (e). Notwithstanding anything herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, each Escrow Drawdown Request delivered pursuant to this clause (e) after the delivery of an Original Escrow Drawdown Request shall supersede all previously delivered Escrow Drawdown Requests.

- (f) Funding of the Escrowed Amounts on the Aleris Incremental Funding Date. Upon the satisfaction of the Escrow Release Conditions described below, the Administrative Agent shall notify the Escrow Agent that such conditions have been satisfied, and shall direct the Escrow Agent to promptly disburse the Escrowed Term Loans to the Administrative Agent to be funded pursuant to the Escrow Drawdown Request. Upon receiving such notice and direction, the Escrow Agent shall promptly disburse the Escrowed Term Loans to the Administrative Agent. Upon receipt of the Escrowed Term Loans, the Administrative Agent shall promptly disburse the Escrowed Amounts to the Specified Bank Accounts in accordance with the applicable Escrow Drawdown Request on the Aleris Incremental Funding Date (the time of such disbursement, the "Escrow Release Time"). The "Escrow Release Conditions" shall mean (i) for each Aleris Incremental Term Lender that has deposited funds into the Escrow Account as of the Escrow Release Time, the Escrow Agent has internally confirmed receipt of such funds from such Aleris Incremental Term Lender, (ii) the Administrative Agent and the Escrow Agent has received an Escrow Drawdown Request complying with the terms of, and within the time period required by, clause (e) above (as the same may be supplemented pursuant to clause (e)(i) and the last paragraph of clause (e) above), and (iii) the conditions precedent set forth in Section 4.03 are satisfied no later than 3:00 p.m. London Time on the Aleris Incremental Funding Date. For the avoidance of doubt, if on the Aleris Incremental Funding Date the Escrowed Amounts are less than the amount originally requested to be funded pursuant to the original Escrow Drawdown Request, then, to the extent that the foregoing conditions in this clause (f) have been satisfied, the Designated Company may proceed with the funding of the then-available Escrowed Amounts by complying with the proviso in clause (e)(i) above.
 - (g) Return of Escrowed Amounts to the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders.
 - (i) If (x) the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date has not occurred, and the Administrative Agent is not required to fund the Escrowed Amounts to the Specified Bank Accounts in accordance with clause (f) above at or prior to 3:00 p.m. London Time on the date that is ten (10) Business Days after the Escrow Date (such time, the "Commitment Release Time"), (y) an Event of Default under Section 8.01(g) or (h) has occurred, or (z) the Agreement Termination Date has occurred, then Administrative Agent shall notify the Escrow Agent that the Escrow Release

Conditions have not been satisfied and that the Escrowed Term Loans must be returned to the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders, and shall direct the Escrow Agent to promptly disburse the Escrowed Term Loans to the Administrative Agent in order to be returned to the respective Aleris Incremental Term Lenders. Upon receiving such notice and direction, the Escrow Agent shall promptly disburse the Escrowed Term Loans to the Administrative Agent. Upon receipt of the Escrowed Term Loans, the Administrative Agent shall promptly return the Escrowed Amounts to the respective Aleris Incremental Term Lenders. For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding anything herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, if an Aleris Incremental Term Lender funded its Aleris Incremental Term Loans into the Escrow Account by netting the arranger fees (but not the commitment fees) payable to the applicable Aleris Incremental Term Lender under the Fee Letters against the amount of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans required to be funded by such Aleris Incremental Term Lender into the Escrow Account, then the return of the actual amounts funded by each Aleris Incremental Term Lender into the Escrow Account to the respective Aleris Incremental Term Lenders pursuant to this clause (g)(i) shall satisfy in full the obligation of the Loan Parties to repay the Aleris Incremental Term Loans. If the amount returned to any Aleris Incremental Term Lender pursuant to this clause (g)(i) is less than the amount actually funded by such Aleris Incremental Term Lender into the Escrow Account, then the aggregate amount of such shortfall in respect of all of the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders shall immediately be due and payable to the Administrative Agent by the applicable Co-Borrower. The Administrative Agent shall distribute payments received under this clause (g)(i) in accordance with Section 2.14.

(ii) If, after the Escrow Release Time, as a result of an Aleris Incremental Term Lender failing to fund its Aleris Incremental Term Loans into the Escrow Account within the time period required by this Agreement, the Escrow Agent internally confirms receipt in the Escrow Account of any other Escrowed Amounts from any Aleris Incremental Term Lender, or otherwise continues to hold Escrowed Amounts that were not required to be funded pursuant to clause (f) above (the "Residual Returned Amounts"), then, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, such Residual Returned Amounts shall not accrue interest or be subject to Section 2.13, any arranger fees set forth in any Fee Letter shall not be payable to such Aleris Incremental Term Lender in respect of such Residual Returned Amounts, and the Escrow Agent shall promptly disburse the Residual Returned Amounts to the extent remaining on deposit in the Escrow Account to the Administrative Agent, and upon receipt thereof, the Administrative Agent shall promptly return such amounts to the respective Aleris Incremental Term Lender funded the Residual Returned Amounts into the Escrow Account by netting the arranger fees (but not the commitment fees) payable to the applicable Aleris Incremental Term Lender under the Fee Letters against the amount of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans required to be funded by such Aleris Incremental Term

Lender into the Escrow Account, then the return of the actual Residual Returned Amounts funded by such Aleris Incremental Term Lender into the Escrow Account pursuant to this clause (g)(ii) shall satisfy in full the obligation of the Loan Parties to repay the Residual Returned Amounts and any other Obligations arising as a result of the netting of the arranger fees from the amount funded by such Aleris Incremental Term Lender to the Escrow Account, If the amount returned to any Aleris Incremental Term Lender pursuant to this clause (g)(ii) is less than the amount actually funded by such Aleris Incremental Term Lender into the Escrow Account, then the aggregate amount of such shortfall in respect of all of the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders shall immediately be due and payable to the Administrative Agent by the applicable Co-Borrower. The Administrative Agent shall distribute payments received under this clause (g)(ii) in accordance with Section 2.14. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Fee Letter, any Aleris Incremental Term Lender that (x) receives Residual Returned Amounts as a result of such Aleris Incremental Term Lender failing to fund its ratable share of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans into the Escrow Account within the time period required by this Agreement, or (v) fails to fund its ratable share of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans into the Escrow Account within the time period required by this Agreement, shall forfeit its right to any Extension Fee and any commitment fee received by it pursuant to, and as defined in, the Aleris Fee Letter, and such Aleris Incremental Term Lender shall, no later than the date that is 10 Business Days after the Aleris Incremental Funding Date, make a payment to the Designated Company in an amount equal to the sum of (A) the Extension Fee received by such Aleris Incremental Term Lender under the Aleris Fee Letter and (B) the aggregate amount of the commitment fees received by such Aleris Incremental Term Lender under the Aleris Fee Letter.

(h) Escrow Agent. The Escrow Agent undertakes to perform only such duties as are expressly set forth in this Section 2.21 and in the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment, which shall be deemed purely ministerial in nature, and no other duties shall be implied. The Escrow Agent shall not be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether a Default has occurred and is continuing. The Escrow Agent shall not have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary powers. The Escrow Agent shall neither be responsible for, nor chargeable with, knowledge of, nor have any requirements to comply, in its capacity as Escrow Agent, with, the terms and conditions of any other agreement, instrument or document between or among any Loan Party and any Lender, in connection herewith or otherwise, including any other Loan Document and including the Aleris Merger Agreement, nor shall the Escrow Agent be required to determine if any Person has complied with any such agreements, nor shall any additional obligations of the Escrow Agent be inferred from the terms of such agreements, except to the extent such provisions are repeated in this Section 2.21 or in the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment. The Escrow Agent may rely upon and shall not be liable for acting or refraining from acting upon any Escrow Drawdown Request furnished to it hereunder and reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed and presented by the Designated Company. On the Aleris Increase Joinder Effective Date, the Designated Company shall deliver to the Escrow Agent authorized signers' forms in the form of Exhibit A to the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment. The Escrow Agent shall be under no duty to inquire

into or investigate the validity, accuracy or content of any such document, notice, instruction or request. The Escrow Agent shall have no duty to solicit any payments from any Person which may be due to it or in respect of the Escrowed Term Loans, interest, or any applicable fees (including arranger and commitment fees). In the event that the Escrow Agent shall be uncertain as to its duties or rights hereunder or shall receive instructions, claims or demands from any Person which, in its opinion, conflict with any of the provisions of this Section 2.21 or the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment, it shall be entitled to refrain from taking any action and its sole obligation shall be to keep safely the Escrowed Amounts held in escrow until it shall be given a joint direction from the Loan Parties and the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders. The Escrow Agent may interplead all of the Escrowed Amounts into a court of competent jurisdiction or may seek a declaratory judgment with respect to certain circumstances, and thereafter be fully relieved from any and all liability or obligation with respect to such interpleaded assets or any action or nonaction based on such declaratory judgment. The Escrow Agent may consult with legal counsel of its selection in the event of any dispute or question as to the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof or under the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment or its duties hereunder or thereunder. The Escrow Agent shall have no liability or obligation with respect to the Escrowed Amounts except for the Escrow Agent's willful misconduct or gross negligence. To the extent practicable, the Loan Parties and the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders agree to pursue any redress or recourse in connection with any dispute (other than with respect to a dispute involving the Escrow Agent) without making the Escrow Agent a party to the same. Anything in this Agreement or the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment to the contrary notwithstanding, in no event shall the Escrow Agent be liable, directly or indirectly, for any (x) damages, losses or expenses arising out of the services provided hereunder or under the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment other than damages, losses or expenses which result from the Escrow Agent's willful misconduct or gross negligence, or (y) special, indirect or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including lost profits), even if the Escrow Agent has been advised of the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action. Should the Escrow Agent become liable for (i) the payment of any Taxes, including withholding taxes related to any Escrowed Term Loans or any other funds held by it in the Escrow Account, and including interest and penalties thereon, or (ii) any payment made hereunder, the Loan Parties agree, jointly and severally, to reimburse the Escrow Agent for such Taxes, interest, penalties and other amounts upon demand. Without limiting the foregoing, the Escrow Agent shall be entitled to deduct such Taxes, interest and penalties from the Escrowed Amounts prior to its release of the Escrowed Amounts in accordance with this Section 2.21.

(i) Covenant of the Escrow Agent. The Escrow Agent hereby agrees and covenants with the Designated Company and each Aleris Incremental Term Lender that it shall perform all of its obligations as Escrow Agent under this Agreement and the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment and shall not deliver custody or possession of any of the Escrowed Amounts to any Person except pursuant to (i) the express terms of this Section 2.21 or (ii) as otherwise expressly required by Requirements of Law.

(j) Escrow Termination. The obligations of the Escrow Agent under this Agreement and the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment shall terminate automatically on the

earlier to occur of (i) the Aleris Incremental Commitment Termination Date (after giving effect to the return of any Escrowed Amounts to the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders on such date pursuant to Section 2.21(g)) and (ii) the Aleris Incremental Funding Date (after giving effect to the funding of any Escrowed Amounts on such date pursuant to Section 2.21(f)), and the return of any Escrowed Amounts to the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders on such date pursuant to Section 2.21(g)(ii)).

- (k) Compliance with Requirements of Law. In the event that any Escrowed Term Loans or any Escrowed Amounts shall be attached, garnished or levied upon by any Requirements of Law, or the delivery thereof shall be stayed or enjoined by an Requirement of Law, or any order, judgment or decree shall be made or entered by any court order affecting the Escrowed Term Loans or Escrowed Amounts, the Escrow Agent is hereby expressly authorized, in its sole discretion, to obey and comply with all Requirements of Law so entered or issued, which it is advised by legal counsel of its own choosing is binding upon it, whether with or without jurisdiction, provided, that the Escrow Agent shall use commercially reasonable efforts to promptly notify the Designated Company and each Aleris Incremental Term Lender of any such Requirement of Law or any such order, judgment or decree, as well as the course of action the Escrow Agent intends to take upon the advice of its legal counsel. In the event that the Escrow Agent obeys or complies with any such Requirement of Law or order, judgment or decree, it shall not be liable to any Loan Party, any Lender, or to any other Person by reason of such compliance, notwithstanding such Requirement of Law, order, judgment or decree be subsequently reversed, modified, annulled, set aside or vacated.
- (I) Force Majeure. The Escrow Agent shall not incur any liability for not performing any act or fulfilling any obligation hereunder caused directly by circumstances beyond its control (including any provision of any present or future law or regulation or any act of any governmental authority, any act of God earthquakes; fire; flood; wars; acts of terrorism; civil or military disturbances; sabotage; epidemic; riots; the unavailability of the Federal Reserve Bank wire services or any electronic communication facility), it being understood that the Escrow Agent shall use commercially reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as reasonably practicable under the circumstances.
- (m) Compliance with U.S. Federal Law. To help the U.S. government fight the funding of terrorism and money laundering activities and to comply with federal law requiring financial institutions to obtain, verify and record information on the source of funds deposited to an account, the Parties hereto agree to provide the Escrow Agent with the name, address, taxpayer identification number, and remitting bank for all Parties depositing funds at the Escrow Agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. For a non-individual person such as a business entity, a trust or other legal entity, the Escrow Agent will ask for documentation to verify its formation and existence as a legal entity.
- (n) Amendments to the Escrow Arrangement. Notwithstanding anything herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, this Section 2.21 may not be amended, restated,

supplemented or otherwise modified without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent, the Escrow Agent, the Designated Company, and the Aleris Incremental Term Lenders.

Section 2.22 <u>Cashless Rollover of Term Loans</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, any Lender may exchange, continue or rollover all or a portion of its Loans in connection with any refinancing, extension, loan modification or similar transaction permitted by the terms of this Agreement, in each case pursuant to a cashless settlement mechanism approved by the Designated Company, the Administrative Agent and such Lender.

Section 2.23 Incremental Term Loan Commitments.

- (a) <u>Incremental Request</u>. Following the Syndication Termination Date (without regard to <u>clause (ii)</u> of such definition to the extent that the Aleris Incremental Commitment Termination Date has occurred without the funding of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans), the Designated Company may by written notice to the Administrative Agent, elect to request the establishment of one or more new Term Loan Commitments for one or more Co-Borrowers (each, an "**Incremental Term Loan Commitment**") (x) in an aggregate principal amount of not less than \$25,000,000 (or the Dollar Equivalent thereof in an Alternative Currency) individually and (y) an integral multiple of \$1,000,000 (or the Dollar Equivalent thereof in an Alternative Currency) in excess thereof. Each such notice shall specify (i) date on which the Designated Company proposes that such Incremental Term Loan Commitments shall be effective (each, an "**Increase Effective Date**"), which shall be a date not less than 10 Business Days after the date on which such notice is delivered to the Administrative Agent and (ii) the identity of each Lender or Additional Lender to whom the Designated Company proposes any portion of such Incremental Term Loan Commitments be allocated and the amount of such allocations; <u>provided</u> that any existing Lender approached to provide all or a portion of any Incremental Term Loan Commitments may elect or decline, in its sole discretion, to provide such Incremental Term Loan Commitments.
 - (b) Conditions. Such Incremental Term Loan Commitments shall become effective, as of such Increase Effective Date; provided that:
 - (i) each of the conditions set forth in Section 4.03 shall be satisfied;
 - (ii) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result from the borrowings to be made on the Increase Effective Date;
 - (iii) the aggregate amount of all Incremental Term Loans permitted to be made pursuant to such Incremental Term Loan Commitments shall not exceed the sum of (A) \$300,000,000 (or the Dollar Equivalent thereof in other Alternative Currencies) <u>plus</u> (B) an additional unlimited amount so long as, after giving effect to the borrowings to be made on the Increase Effective Date and to the consummation of any Permitted Acquisition or other Investment or

application of funds made with the proceeds of such borrowings, on a Pro Forma Basis, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio at such date is not greater than 3.00 to 1.0 (<u>provided</u> that in calculating the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio, the proceeds of Incremental Term Loans shall be excluded from Unrestricted Cash) (it being understood that the Designated Company may elect to utilize amounts under either clause (A) or (B) (to the extent compliant therewith), and may use clause (B) (to the extent compliant therewith) prior to utilization of amounts under clause (A) in the case of a concurrent use);

- (iv) the Loan Parties shall deliver or cause to be delivered any legal opinions or other documents reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent in connection with any such transaction; and
- (v) immediately after giving effect to all Incremental Term Loans permitted to be made pursuant to such Incremental Term Loan Commitments, the Designated Company shall be in compliance, on a Pro Forma Basis, with the Financial Performance Covenant (provided that in calculating the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio, the proceeds of Incremental Term Loans shall be excluded from Unrestricted Cash), and the Designated Company shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent a certificate of a Responsible Officer setting forth in reasonable detail the calculations demonstrating such compliance;

provided, further that if the proceeds of any Incremental Term Loans are being used to finance an Acquisition that is not conditioned on the obtaining of any financing, then, except to the extent otherwise required by the Lenders or Additional Lenders making such Incremental Term Loans, (x) the representations and warranties referred to in Section 4.03(c) shall be limited to those contained in Sections 3.01, 3.02, 3.03(b), 3.03(c), 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.20, 3.22 and 3.24, and 3.28 and (y) the Defaults referred to in Section 4.03(b) and Section 2.23(b)(ii) shall be limited to Significant Events of Default.

- (c) <u>Terms of Incremental Term Loans and Commitments</u>. The terms and provisions of Loans made pursuant to the new Commitments shall be as follows:
 - (i) terms and provisions of Loans made pursuant to Incremental Term Loan Commitments ("Incremental Term Loans") shall be, except as otherwise set forth herein or in the Increase Joinder, identical to the existing Term Loans;

- (ii) the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of all Incremental Term Loans shall be no shorter than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the existing Term Loans;
- (iii) the maturity date of Incremental Term Loans (the "Incremental Term Loan Maturity Date") shall not be earlier than the Latest Maturity Date; and
- (iv) the Applicable Margins for the Incremental Term Loans shall be determined by the Designated Company and the applicable new Lenders and the interest rate for the Incremental Term Loans shall be determined by reference to the Eurodollar Rate (or the applicable alternative interest rate benchmark for any applicable Alternative Currency in accordance with Section 2.23(f)(i)); provided, however, that with respect to any Incremental Term Loans incurred prior to the fifteenmonth anniversary of the Closing Date, if the initial yield on such Incremental Term Loans (as determined by the Administrative Agent to be equal to the sum of (x) the margin above the Eurodollar Rate (or the applicable alternative interest rate benchmark for any applicable Alternative Currency in accordance with Section 2.23(f)(i)) on such Incremental Term Loans, (y) if such Incremental Term Loans are initially made at a discount or the Lenders making the same receive an upfront fee (other than any customary arrangement, underwriting or similar fees that are paid to the arranger of such Incremental Term Loans in its capacity as such) directly or indirectly from Holdings, any Co-Borrower or any Subsidiary for doing so (the amount of such discount or fee, expressed as a percentage of the Incremental Term Loans, being referred to herein as "Incremental OID"), the amount of such Incremental OID divided by the lesser of (A) the average life to maturity of such Incremental Term Loans and (B) four, and (z) any amount by which the minimum Eurodollar Rate (or the applicable alternative interest rate benchmark for any applicable Alternative Currency in accordance with Section 2.23(f)(i)) applicable to such Incremental Term Loans exceeds the minimum Eurodollar Rate then applicable to the Initial Term Loans) exceeds the sum of (1) the Applicable Margin then in effect for Eurodollar Rate Loans that are Initial Term Loans, and (2) the Upfront Fees divided by four, by more than 50 basis points (the amount of such excess above 50 basis points being referred to herein as the "Incremental Net Yield"), then the Applicable Margin then in effect for Initial Term Loans shall automatically be increased by the Incremental Net Yield, effective upon the making of the Incremental Term Loans; provided that to the extent the Applicable Margin applicable to the Initial Term Loans is so increased, the Applicable Margin on the Term Loans advanced after the Closing Date but prior to the relevant Increase Effective Date shall be increased such that the difference between the Applicable Margin applicable to the Initial

Term Loans and such Term Loans remains constant (or, if such Applicable Margin of both such series of Term Loans was equal, such Applicable Margin remains equal). All determinations by the Administrative Agent as to Incremental Net Yield or other matters contemplated by this Section 2.23 shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

The Incremental Term Loan Commitments shall be effected by a joinder agreement (the "Increase Joinder") executed by the Loan Parties, the Administrative Agent and each Lender or Additional Lender making such Incremental Term Loan Commitment, in form and substance satisfactory to each of them. The Increase Joinder may, without the consent of any other Lenders, effect such amendments to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents as may be necessary or appropriate, in the opinion of the Administrative Agent, to effect the provisions of this Section 2.23. This Section 2.23 (including clause (f) hereof) shall supersede any provision in Section 2.14 or Section 11.02 to the contrary. In addition, unless otherwise specifically provided herein, all references in Loan Documents to Term Loans shall be deemed, unless the context otherwise requires, to include references to Term Loans made pursuant to Incremental Term Loan Commitments made pursuant to this Agreement, and all references in Loan Documents to Commitments of a Class shall be deemed, unless the context otherwise requires, to include references to new Commitments of such Class made pursuant to this Agreement.

- (d) <u>Making of Incremental Term Loans</u>. On any Increase Effective Date on which Incremental Term Loan Commitments are effective, subject to the satisfaction of the terms and conditions of this <u>Section 2.23</u>, each Lender of such Incremental Term Loan Commitments shall make a Term Loan to the applicable Co-Borrower in an amount equal to its new Commitment.
- (e) <u>Equal and Ratable Benefit</u>. The Loans and Commitments established pursuant to this <u>Section 2.23</u> shall constitute Loans and Commitments under, and shall be entitled to all the benefits afforded by, this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and shall, without limiting the foregoing, rank *pari passu* with the other Loans in right of payment and benefit equally and ratably from the Guarantees, Foreign Guarantees and security interests created by the Security Documents. The Loan Parties shall take any actions reasonably required by the Administrative Agent to ensure and/or demonstrate that the Lien and security interests granted by the Security Documents continue to be perfected under the UCC, the PPSA or otherwise after giving effect to the establishment of any such Incremental Term Loan Commitments or any such new Term Loans.
- (f) <u>Alternative Currency Term Loans</u>. Subject to the conditions set forth above, the Designated Company may elect to establish Incremental Term Loan Commitments denominated in an Alternative Currency. In such event, the Increase Joinder may additionally effect such amendments and modifications to this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, and the Administrative Agent and the Loan Parties may enter into such additional Loan

Documents, in each case, deemed necessary or appropriate by the Administrative Agent in connection with such Incremental Term Loan Commitments denominated in Alternative Currencies to modify or add provisions relating to (i) the reference source for the determination of the Eurodollar Rate applicable to Term Loans made in any Alternative Currency or alternative interest rate benchmark for any applicable Alternative Currency, (ii) the notice periods for borrowing requests with respect to Term Loans made in any Alternative Currency, (iii) the minimum borrowing or prepayments amounts applicable to any Term Loan denominated in an Alternative Currency, (iv) the timing and manner of delivery of funds in any Alternative Currency, (v) gross-up and/or indemnity with respect to withholding tax matters and (vi) other provisions customarily applicable to loans in an Alternative Currency, including, but not limited to, Sections 2.11 and 2.12. With respect to the calculations set for in clause (c)(iv) above for any Incremental Net Yield with respect to Incremental Term Loans denominated in an Alternative Currency, such calculations shall be made by the Administrative Agent based on the margin above the appropriate benchmark component of the interest rate for the Alternative Currency, as well as any applicable minimum rates or floors and original issue discount or up front fees (which original issue discount and upfront fees shall be given effect as provided above).

Section 2.24 Refinancing Amendments.

(a) At any time after the Closing Date, each Co-Borrower may obtain, from any Lender or any Additional Lender, Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of all or any portion of the Term Loans made to such Co-Borrower then outstanding under this Agreement (which will be deemed to include any then outstanding Other Term Loans), in the form of Other Term Loans or Other Loan Term Commitments, in each case pursuant to a Refinancing Amendment; provided that such Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness (i) will rank pari passu in right of payment and of security with the other Loans and Commitments hereunder, (ii) will have such pricing and optional prepayment terms as may be agreed by the Designated Company and the Lenders thereof, (iii) will have a maturity date that is not prior to the maturity date of, and will have a Weighted Average Life to Maturity that is not shorter than the Term Loans being refinanced, (iv) subject to clause (ii) above, will have terms and conditions that are substantially identical to, or less favorable to the investors providing such Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness than, the Refinanced Debt and (v) the proceeds of such Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness shall be applied, substantially concurrently with the incurrence thereof, to the prepayment of outstanding Term Loans being so refinanced; provided further that the terms and conditions applicable to such Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness may provide for any additional or different financial or other covenants or other provisions that are agreed between the Designated Company and the Lenders thereof and applicable only during periods after the Latest Maturity Date that is in effect on the date such Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness is issued, incurred or obtained. The effectiveness of any Refinancing Amendment shall be subject to the satisfaction on the date thereof of each of the conditions set forth in Section 4.03 and, to the extent reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, receipt by the Administrative Agent of legal opinions, board resolutions, officers' certificates and/or reaffirmation agreements consistent with those delivered on the Closing Date under Section 4.02. Each Class of Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness incurred under this Section 2.24 shall be in an aggregate

principal amount that is (x) not less than \$50,000,000 in the case of Other Term Loans and (y) an integral multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof. The Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Lender as to the effectiveness of each Refinancing Amendment. Each of the parties hereto hereby agrees that, upon the effectiveness of any Refinancing Amendment, this Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent (but only to the extent) necessary to reflect the existence and terms of the Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness incurred pursuant thereto (including any amendments necessary to treat the Loans and Commitments subject thereto as Other Term Loans and/or Other Term Loan Commitments). Any Refinancing Amendment may, without the consent of any other Lenders, effect such amendments to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents as may be necessary or appropriate, in the reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent and the Designated Company, to effect the provisions of this Section.

(b) This <u>Section 2.24</u> shall supersede any provisions in <u>Section 2.14</u> or <u>Section 11.02</u> to the contrary.

ARTICLE III

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Each Loan Party represents and warrants (<u>provided</u> that no such representation or warranty shall be made with respect to <u>Sections 3.05(b)</u>, <u>3.05(d)</u>, <u>3.06(b)</u>, <u>3.07</u>, <u>3.20</u>, or <u>3.24</u> prior to the Closing Date) to the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and each of the Lenders that:

Section 3.01 Organization; Powers. Each Company (a) is duly organized or incorporated (as applicable) and validly existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization or incorporation (as applicable), (b) has all requisite organizational or constitutional power and authority to carry on its business as now conducted and to own and lease its property, (c) is qualified and in good standing (to the extent such concept is applicable in the applicable jurisdiction) to do business in every jurisdiction where such qualification is required, except in such jurisdictions where the failure to so qualify or be in good standing, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, and (d) except as set forth in Section 2.03(b), is acting as principal for its own account and not as agent or trustee in any capacity on behalf of any party in relation to the Loan Documents.

Section 3.02 <u>Authorization; Enforceability</u>. The Transactions to be entered into by each Loan Party are within such Loan Party's organizational or constitutional powers and have been duly authorized by all necessary organizational or constitutional action on the part of such Loan Party. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by each Loan Party and constitutes, and each other Loan Document to which any Loan Party is to be a party, when executed and delivered by such Loan Party, will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of such Loan Party, enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights

generally and subject to general principles of equity, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law.

Section 3.03 No Conflicts. The Transactions (a) do not require any consent or approval of, registration or filing with, or any other action by, any Governmental Authority, except (i) such as have been obtained or made and are in full force and effect, (ii) filings necessary to perfect Liens created by the Loan Documents (as reflected in the applicable Perfection Certificate on and after the Closing Date) and (iii) consents, approvals, registrations, filings, permits or actions the failure to obtain or perform which could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (b) will not violate the Organizational Documents of any Company, (c) will not violate any material Requirement of Law, (d) will not violate or result in a default or require any consent or approval under any indenture, agreement or other instrument binding upon any Company or its property, or give rise to a right thereunder to require any payment to be made by any Company, except for violations, defaults or the creation of such rights that could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, and (e) will not result in the creation or imposition of any Lien on any property of any Company, except Liens created by the Loan Documents and Permitted Liens. The execution, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents will not violate, or result in a default under, or require any consent or approval under, the Senior Notes, the Senior Note Documents, or the Revolving Credit Loan Documents.

Section 3.04 Financial Statements; Projections.

- (a) <u>Historical Financial Statements</u>. The Borrower has heretofore delivered to the Lenders the consolidated balance sheets and related statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Borrower (i) as of and for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2014, March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2016, audited by and accompanied by the unqualified opinion of PricewaterhouseCoopers, independent public accountants, and (ii) as of and for the fiscal quarters ended June 30, 2016 and September 30, 2016, and for the comparable period of the preceding fiscal year, in each case certified by the chief financial officer of the Borrower. Such financial statements and all financial statements delivered pursuant to <u>Section 5.01(a)</u> and <u>Section 5.01(b)</u> have been prepared in accordance with US GAAP and present fairly in all material respects the financial condition and results of operations and cash flows of the Designated Company as of the dates and for the periods to which they relate.
- (b) No Liabilities; No Material Adverse Effect. Except as set forth in the most recent financial statements referred to in Section 3.04(a), as of the Effective Date and the Closing Date there are no liabilities of any Company of any kind, whether accrued, contingent, absolute, determined, determinable or otherwise, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, other than liabilities under the Loan Documents and any Third Lien Credit Agreement. Since March 31, 2016, there has been no event, change, circumstance or occurrence that, individually or in the aggregate, has had or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

- (c) <u>Pro Forma Financial Statements</u>. The Borrower has heretofore delivered to the Lenders the Borrower's unaudited *pro forma* consolidated capitalization table and balance sheet as of September 30, 2016, after giving effect to the Transactions as if they had occurred on such date. Such capitalization table and balance sheet have been prepared in good faith by the Loan Parties, based on the assumptions stated therein (which assumptions are believed by the Loan Parties on the Effective Date and the Closing Date to be reasonable), are based on the best information available to the Loan Parties as of the date of delivery thereof, accurately reflect all adjustments required to be made to give effect to the Transactions and present fairly in all material respects the *pro forma* capitalization and balance sheet of Holdings as of such date assuming the Transactions had occurred at such date.
- (d) <u>Forecasts</u>. The forecasts of financial performance of the Companies covering the period commencing with September 30, 2016 and ending on March 31, 2022, furnished to the Lenders, have been prepared in good faith by the Loan Parties and based on assumptions believed by the Loan Parties to be reasonable, it being understood that any such forecasts may vary from actual results and such variations could be material.

Section 3.05 Properties.

- (a) <u>Generally</u>. Each Company has good title to, valid leasehold interests in, or license of, all its property material to its business, free and clear of all Liens except for Permitted Liens (and, prior to the consummation of the Transactions that occur on the Closing Date, Liens securing obligations under the Existing Credit Agreement). The property that is material to the business of the Companies, taken as a whole, (i) is in good operating order, condition and repair in all material respects (ordinary wear and tear excepted) and (ii) constitutes all the property which is required for the business and operations of the Companies as presently conducted.
- (b) Real Property. Schedules 8(a) and 8(b) to the Perfection Certificate dated the Closing Date contain a true and complete list of each interest in Real Property (i) owned by any Loan Party as of the Closing Date having fair market value of \$1,000,000 or more and describes the type of interest therein held by such Loan Party and whether such owned Real Property is leased to a third party and (ii) leased, subleased or otherwise occupied or utilized by any Loan Party, as lessee, sublessee, franchisee or licensee, as of the Closing Date having annual rental payments of \$1,000,000 or more and describes the type of interest therein held by such Loan Party.
- (c) No Casualty Event. No Company has as of the Effective Date or the Closing Date received any notice of, nor has any knowledge of, the occurrence or pendency or contemplation of any Casualty Event affecting all or any material portion of its property. No Mortgage encumbers improved Real Property located in the United States that is located in an area that has been identified by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development as an area having special flood hazards within the meaning of the Flood Insurance Laws unless flood

insurance available under such Flood Insurance Laws has been obtained in accordance with Section 5.04.

(d) <u>Collateral</u>. Each Company owns or has rights to use all of the Collateral used in, necessary for or material to each Company's business as currently conducted, except where the failure to have such ownership or rights of use could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The use by each Company of such Collateral does not infringe on the rights of any person other than such infringement which could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. No claim has been made and remains outstanding that any Company's use of any Collateral does or may violate the rights of any third party that could, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.06 Intellectual Property.

- (a) Ownership/No Claims. Each Loan Party owns, or is licensed to use, all patents, trademarks, copyrights and other intellectual property (including intellectual property in software, mask works, inventions, designs, trade names, service marks, technology, trade secrets, proprietary information and data, domain names, know-how and processes) necessary for the conduct of such Loan Party's business as currently conducted ("Intellectual Property"), except for those the failure to own or license which, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. As of the Effective Date and the Closing Date, no material claim has been asserted and is pending by any person, challenging or questioning the validity of any Loan Party's Intellectual Property or the validity or enforceability of any such Intellectual Property, nor does any Loan Party know of any valid basis for any such claim. The use of any Intellectual Property by each Loan Party, and the conduct of each Loan Party's business as currently conducted, does not infringe or otherwise violate the rights of any third party in respect of Intellectual Property, except for such claims and infringements that, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (b) <u>Registrations</u>. Except pursuant to non-exclusive licenses and other non-exclusive use agreements entered into by each Loan Party in the ordinary course of business, and except as set forth on Schedule 12(c) to the Perfection Certificate, on and as of the Closing Date each Loan Party owns and possesses the right to use and has not authorized or enabled any other person to use, any Intellectual Property listed on any schedule to the relevant Perfection Certificate or any other Intellectual Property that is material to its business, except for such authorizations and enablements as could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. All registrations listed on Schedule 12(a) and 12(b) to the Perfection Certificate are valid and in full force and effect, in each case, except where the absence of such validity or full force and effect, individually or collectively, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(c) No Violations or Proceedings. To each Loan Party's knowledge, on and as of the Effective Date and the Closing Date, (i) there is no material infringement or other violation by others of any right of such Loan Party with respect to any Intellectual Property that is subject to a security interest granted to the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent, or any other Intellectual Property that is material to its business, except as may be set forth on Schedule 3.06(c), and (ii) no claims are pending or threatened to such effect except as set forth on Schedule 3.06(c).

Section 3.07 Equity Interests and Subsidiaries.

- (a) Equity Interests. Schedules 1(a) and 10 to the Perfection Certificate dated the Closing Date set forth a list of (i) all the Subsidiaries of Holdings and their jurisdictions of organization as of the Closing Date and (ii) the number of each class of its Equity Interests authorized, and the number outstanding, on the Closing Date and the number of shares covered by all outstanding options, warrants, rights of conversion or purchase and similar rights at the Closing Date. As of the Closing Date, all Equity Interests of each Company held by Holdings or a Subsidiary thereof are duly and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable, and, other than the Equity Interests of Holdings, are owned by Holdings, directly or indirectly through Wholly Owned Subsidiaries except as indicated on Schedules 1(a) and 10 to the Perfection Certificate. At all times prior to a Qualified Borrower IPO, 100% of the Equity Interests of the Borrower will be owned directly by Holdings, and 100% of the Equity Interests of the other Co-Borrower shall be owned directly or indirectly by Holdings (or, in the case of each Co-Borrower, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, will be owned directly or indirectly by Designated Holdco) except (x) to the extent otherwise permitted under clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Action or under clause (b) of the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer or (y) the Tulip Foundation may indirectly own Equity Interests in Aleris Rolled Products and Aleris Casthouse if the Tulip Conditions are satisfied at all times. At all times after a Qualified Borrower IPO, more than 50% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of each Co-Borrower will be owned directly or indirectly by Hindalco; provided that the Tulip Foundation may indirectly own Equity Interests in Aleris Rolled Products and Aleris Casthouse if the Tulip Conditions are satisfied at all times. As of the Closing Date, each Loan Party is the record and beneficial owner of, and has good and marketable title to, the Equity Interests pledged by it under the Security Documents, free of any and all Liens, rights or claims of other persons, except Permitted Liens, and as of the Closing Date there are no outstanding warrants, options or other rights to purchase, or shareholder, voting trust or similar agreements outstanding with respect to, or property that is convertible into, or that requires the issuance or sale of, any such Equity Interests.
- (b) No Consent of Third Parties Required. Except as have previously been obtained, no consent of any person including any other general or limited partner, any other member of a limited liability company, any other shareholder or any other trust beneficiary is necessary in connection with the creation, perfection or First Priority status of the security interest of the Collateral Agent in any Equity Interests pledged to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties under the Security Documents or the exercise by the Collateral

Agent of the voting or other rights provided for in the Security Documents or the exercise of remedies in respect thereof, other than any restrictions on transfer of the Equity Interests in NKL or its direct parents, 4260848 Canada Inc., 4260856 Canada Inc. and 8018227 Canada Inc., imposed by any lock-up or listing agreement, rule or regulation in connection with any listing or offering of Equity Interests in NKL to the extent required by applicable Requirements of Law or listing or stock exchange requirements, and other than any share transfer restrictions pursuant to articles 249 and following of the Belgian Companies Code.

(c) <u>Organizational Chart</u>. An accurate organizational chart, showing the ownership structure of Holdings, the Borrower and each Subsidiary on the Closing Date is set forth on <u>Schedule 10</u> to the Perfection Certificate dated the Closing Date. No Loan Party which is a party to an Irish Security Agreement or has otherwise created a Lien over any asset situate in Ireland pursuant to the Security Documents is a Relevant External Company.

Section 3.08 Litigation; Compliance with Laws. There are no actions, suits or proceedings at law or in equity by or before any Governmental Authority now pending or, to the knowledge of any Company, threatened against or affecting any Company or any business, property or rights of any Company (i) that involve any Loan Document or (ii) as to which there is a reasonable possibility of an adverse determination and that, if adversely determined, could reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Effect. No Company or any of its property is in violation of, nor will the continued operation of its property as currently conducted violate, any Requirements of Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, as such Requirements of Law may be modified pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements) (including any zoning or building ordinance, code or approval or any building permits) or any restrictions of record or agreements affecting any Company's Real Property or is in default with respect to any Requirement of Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, as such Requirements of Law may be modified pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements), where such violation or default, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Loan Parties have implemented and maintain in effect policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance by the Loan Parties, their Subsidiaries, and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents with applicable Anti-Corruption Laws, and the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries are in compliance with applicable Anti-Corruption Laws in all material respects.

Section 3.09 Agreements. No Company is a party to any agreement or instrument or subject to any corporate or other constitutional restriction that has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. No Company is in default in any manner under any provision of any indenture or other agreement or instrument evidencing Indebtedness, or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its property is or may be bound, where such default could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. There is no existing default under any Organizational Document of any Company or any event which, with the giving of notice or passage of time or both, would constitute a default by any party thereunder that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists that constitutes a Default or Event of Default.

Section 3.10 <u>Federal Reserve Regulations</u>. No Company is engaged principally, or as one of its important activities, in the business of extending credit for the purpose of buying or carrying Margin Stock. No part of the proceeds of any Loan will be used, whether directly or indirectly, and whether immediately, incidentally or ultimately, for any purpose that entails a violation of, or that is inconsistent with, the provisions of the regulations of the Board, including Regulation T, U or X. The pledge of the Securities Collateral pursuant to the Security Documents does not violate such regulations.

Section 3.11 <u>Investment Company Act</u>. No Company is an "investment company" or a company "controlled" by an "investment company," as defined in, or subject to regulation under, the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

Section 3.12 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Co-Borrowers will use the proceeds of (a) the Loans on the Closing Date for the Transactions, (b) any Incremental Term Loans after the Closing Date for general corporate purposes (including to effect Permitted Acquisitions and other Investments and Dividends permitted hereunder), (c) any Aleris Incremental Term Loans on the Aleris Incremental Funding Date for the Aleris Acquisition and (d) any Other Term Loans after the Closing Date to refinance Term Loans and pay related fees and expenses; <u>provided</u> that in no event shall any proceeds of any Loans (including any Incremental Term Loans or Other Term Loans) be remitted, directly or indirectly, to any Swiss tax resident Company or Swiss tax resident permanent establishment, where this remittance could be viewed as a use of such proceeds in Switzerland (whether through an intercompany loan or advance by any other Company or otherwise) as per the practice of the Swiss Federal Tax Administration, unless the Swiss Federal Tax Administration confirms in a written advance tax ruling (based on a fair description of the fact pattern in the tax ruling request made by a Loan Party) that such use of proceeds in Switzerland does not lead to Swiss Withholding Tax becoming due on or in respect any Loans (including any Incremental Term Loans or Other Term Loans) or parts thereof.

Section 3.13 Taxes. Each Company has (a) timely filed or caused to be timely filed all material Tax Returns required by applicable Requirements of Law to have been filed by it and (b) duly and timely paid, collected or remitted or caused to be duly and timely paid, collected or remitted all material Taxes due and payable, collectible or remittable by it and all assessments received by it, except Taxes (i) that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which such Company has set aside on its books adequate reserves in accordance with US GAAP or other applicable accounting rules and (ii) which could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Each Company has made adequate provision in accordance with US GAAP or other applicable accounting rules for all material Taxes not yet due and payable. No Company has received written notice of any proposed or pending tax assessments, deficiencies or audits that could be reasonably expected to, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. No Company has ever been a party to any understanding or arrangement constituting a "tax shelter" within the meaning of Section 6111(c), Section 6111(d), or Section 6662(d)(2)(C)(iii) of the Code, or has ever "participated" in a "reportable transaction" within the meaning of Section 6707A(c)(1) of the Code and Treasury Regulation Section 1.6011-4(b), except as could not be reasonably expected to, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. Each Co-Borrower under the Aleris Incremental Term Loans is a domestic corporation as defined in Section 7701(a)(30)(C) of the Code (or is a limited liability company that is

disregarded as an entity separate from its owner for United States federal income tax purposes and is wholly owned by a domestic corporation). No payment by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party hereunder, or under any other Loan Document, in respect of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans is subject to any withholding Taxes other than U.S. federal withholding Taxes.

Section 3.14 No Material Misstatements. The written information (including the Confidential Information Memorandum), reports, financial statements, certificates, exhibits or schedules furnished by or on behalf of any Company to any Agent or any Lender in connection with the negotiation of any Loan Document or included therein or delivered pursuant thereto, taken as a whole, did not and does not contain any material misstatement of fact and, taken as a whole, did not and does not omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were or are made, not materially misleading in their presentation of Holdings, the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole as of the date such information is dated or certified; provided that to the extent any such information, report, financial statement, exhibit or schedule was based upon or constitutes a forecast or projection, each Loan Party represents only that it was prepared in good faith and based on assumptions believed by the applicable Loan Parties to be reasonable.

Section 3.15 <u>Labor Matters</u>. As of the Effective Date and the Closing Date, there are no material strikes, lockouts or labor slowdowns against any Company pending or, to the knowledge of any Company, threatened in writing. The hours worked by and payments made to employees of any Company have not been in violation of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, or any other applicable federal, state, provincial, local or foreign law dealing with such matters in any manner which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. All payments due from any Company, or for which any claim may be made against any Company, on account of wages and employee health and welfare insurance and other benefits, have been paid or accrued as a liability on the books of such Company except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The consummation of the Transactions will not give rise to any right of termination or right of renegotiation on the part of any union under any collective bargaining agreement to which any Company is bound, except as could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.16 Solvency. At the time of and immediately after each of (i) the consummation of the Transactions to occur on the Effective Date and the Closing Date, (ii) the Aleris Increase Joinder Effective Date, (iii) the Aleris Incremental Escrow Date, (iv) the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition on the Aleris Incremental Funding Date, and (ivy) at the time of and immediately following the making of the initial Credit Extension under any Incremental Term Loan Commitments (other than Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments) and after giving effect to the application of the proceeds of each Loan and the operation of the Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement, (a) the fair value of the assets of the Designated Company and of the Loan Parties (on a consolidated basis with their Subsidiaries) will exceed their debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent, prospective or otherwise; (b) the present fair saleable value of the property of the Designated Company and the Loan Parties (on a consolidated basis with their Subsidiaries) will be greater than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liability of their debts and other liabilities, subordinated.

contingent, prospective or otherwise, as such debts and other liabilities become absolute and matured; (c) the Designated Company and the Loan Parties (on a consolidated basis with their Subsidiaries) will be able to pay their debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent, prospective or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured; (d) the Designated Company and the Loan Parties (on a consolidated basis with their Subsidiaries) will not have unreasonably small assets with which to conduct their business in which they are engaged as such business is now conducted and is proposed to be conducted following the Effective Date; and (e) the Designated Company and the Loan Parties (on a consolidated basis with their Subsidiaries) are not "insolvent" as such term is defined under any bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws of any jurisdiction in which any Loan Party is organized or incorporated (as applicable), or otherwise unable to pay their debts as they fall due.

Section 3.17 Employee Benefit Plans. Each Company and its ERISA Affiliates is in compliance in all material respects with the applicable provisions of ERISA and the Code and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder except for such non-compliance that in the aggregate would not have a Material Adverse Effect. No ERISA Event has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur that, when taken together with all other such ERISA Events, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect or the imposition of a Lien on any of the property of any Company. The present value of all accumulated benefit obligations of all underfunded Plans (based on the assumptions used in the most recent actuarial valuations used for the respective Plans) did not, as of the date of the most recent financial statements reflecting such amounts, exceed the fair market value of the property of all such underfunded Plans in an amount which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Using actuarial assumptions and computation methods consistent with subpart I of subtitle E of Title IV of ERISA, the aggregate liabilities of each Company or its ERISA Affiliates to all Multiemployer Plans in the event of a complete withdrawal therefrom, as of the close of the most recent fiscal year of each such Multiemployer Plan, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

To the extent applicable, each Foreign Plan has been maintained in compliance with its terms and with the requirements of any and all Requirements of Law and has been maintained, where required, in good standing with applicable Governmental Authority and Taxing Authority, except for such non-compliance that in the aggregate would not have a Material Adverse Effect. No Company has incurred any obligation in connection with the termination of or withdrawal from any Foreign Plan, except to the extent of liabilities which could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Each Foreign Plan which is required to be funded is funded in accordance with Requirements of Law, and for each Foreign Plan which is not required to be funded, the obligations of such Foreign Plan are properly accrued in the financial statements of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case in an amount that could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Except as specified on <u>Schedule 3.17</u>, (i) no Company is or has at any time been an employer (for the purposes of Sections 38 to 51 of the Pensions Act 2004) of an occupational pension scheme which is not a money purchase scheme (both terms as defined in the Pensions Schemes Act 1993), and (ii) no Company is or has at any time been "connected"

with or an "associate" of (as those terms are used in Sections 39 and 43 of the Pensions Act 2004) such an employer.

Section 3.18 Environmental Matters.

- (a) Except as, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect:
 - (i) The Companies and their businesses, operations and Real Property are in compliance with, and the Companies have no liability under, any applicable Environmental Law;
 - (ii) The Companies have obtained all Environmental Permits required for the conduct of their businesses and operations, and the ownership, operation and use of their property, under Environmental Law, and all such Environmental Permits are valid and in good standing;
 - (iii) There has been no Release or threatened Release of Hazardous Material on, at, under or from any Real Property or facility presently or formerly owned, leased or operated by the Companies or their predecessors in interest that could reasonably be expected to result in liability of the Companies under any applicable Environmental Law;
 - (iv) There is no Environmental Claim pending or, to the knowledge of any Company, threatened against the Companies, or relating to the Real Property currently or formerly owned, leased or operated by the Companies or their predecessors in interest or relating to the operations of the Companies, and, to the knowledge of any Company, there are no actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events or incidents that could reasonably be expected to form the basis of such an Environmental Claim;
 - (v) No Lien has been recorded or, to the knowledge of any Company, threatened under any Environmental Law with respect to any Real Property or other assets of the Companies;
 - (vi) The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby will not require any notification, registration, filing, reporting, disclosure, investigation, remediation or cleanup pursuant to any Governmental Real Property Disclosure Requirements or any other applicable Environmental Law; and

(vii) No person with an indemnity or contribution obligation to the Companies relating to compliance with or liability under Environmental Law is in default with respect to such obligation.

(b) As of the Effective Date and the Closing Date:

- (i) Except as could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, no Company is obligated to perform any action or otherwise incur any expense under Environmental Law pursuant to any order, decree, judgment or agreement by which it is bound or has assumed by contract, agreement or operation of law, and no Company is conducting or financing any Response pursuant to any Environmental Law with respect to any Real Property or any other location; and
- (ii) No Real Property or facility owned, operated or leased by the Companies and, to the knowledge of the Companies, no Real Property or facility formerly owned, operated or leased by the Companies or any of their predecessors in interest is (i) listed or proposed for listing on the National Priorities List promulgated pursuant to CERCLA, or (ii) listed on the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Information System promulgated pursuant to CERCLA and is reasonably likely to result in any material liability to any Company, or (iii) included on any other publicly available list of contaminated sites maintained by any Governmental Authority analogous to CERCLA or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §6901 et seq., including any such list relating to the management or clean up of petroleum and is reasonably likely to result in any material liability to a Company.

Section 3.19 Insurance. Schedule 3.19 sets forth a true and correct description of all insurance policies maintained by each Company as of the Effective Date and the Closing Date. All insurance maintained by the Companies to the extent required by Section 5.04 is in full force and effect, and all premiums thereon have been duly paid. As of the Effective Date and the Closing Date, no Company has received notice of violation or cancellation thereof, the Mortgaged Property, and the use, occupancy and operation thereof, comply in all material respects with all Insurance Requirements, and there exists no material default under any Insurance Requirement. Each Company has insurance in such amounts and covering such risks and liabilities as are customary for companies of a similar size engaged in similar businesses in similar locations.

Section 3.20 Security Documents.

- (a) <u>U.S. Security Agreement.</u> Subject to <u>Section 5.15</u>, each of the U.S. Security Agreements is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, when (i) financing statements and other filings in appropriate form are filed in the offices specified on <u>Schedule 7</u> to the relevant Perfection Certificate as in effect on the Closing Date and (ii) upon the taking of possession or control by the Collateral Agent of the Security Agreement Collateral with respect to which a security interest may be perfected only by possession or control (which possession or control shall be given to the Collateral Agent to the extent possession or control by the Collateral Agent is required by each Security Agreement), the Liens created by such Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under the UCC as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
- (b) <u>Canadian Security Agreement</u>. Subject to <u>Section 5.15</u>, each of the Canadian Security Agreements is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, when PPSA financing statements and other filings in appropriate form are filed in the offices specified on <u>Schedule 7</u> to the relevant Perfection Certificate as in effect on the Closing Date, the Liens created by such Canadian Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under the PPSA as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
- (c) <u>U.K. Security Agreement</u>. Subject to <u>Section 5.15</u>, each of the U.K. Security Agreements is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registration specified on <u>Schedule 7</u> to the relevant Perfection Certificate as in effect on the Closing Date, the Liens created by such U.K. Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under applicable law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
- (d) <u>Swiss Security Agreement</u>. Subject to <u>Section 5.15</u>, each of the Swiss Security Agreements is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties (or in the case of accessory security, in favor of the Secured Parties), legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on <u>Schedule 7</u> to the

relevant Perfection Certificate as in effect on the Closing Date, the Liens created by such Swiss Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under applicable law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.

- (e) German Security Agreement. Subject to Section 5.15, each of the German Security Agreements is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, or in the case of accessory security, in favor of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on Schedule 7 to the relevant Perfection Certificate as in effect on the Closing Date, the Liens created by such German Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under applicable law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
- (f) <u>Irish Security Agreement</u>. Subject to <u>Section 5.15</u>, each of the Irish Security Agreements is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of and as trustee for the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on <u>Schedule 7</u> to the relevant Perfection Certificate as in effect on the Closing Date, the Liens created by such Irish Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under applicable law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
- (g) <u>Brazilian Security Agreement</u>. Subject to <u>Section 5.15</u>, each of the Brazilian Security Agreements is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on <u>Schedule 7</u> to the relevant Perfection Certificate as in effect on the Closing Date, the Liens created by each of such Brazilian Security Agreements shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under applicable law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.

- (h) <u>Dubai Security Agreement</u>. Subject to <u>Section 5.15</u>, each of the Dubai Security Agreements is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on <u>Schedule 7</u> to the relevant Perfection Certificate as in effect on the Closing Date, the Liens created by such Dubai Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under applicable law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
- (i) <u>Dutch Security Agreement</u>. Subject to <u>Section 5.15</u>, each of the Dutch Security Agreements is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for its benefit (as creditor under the Parallel Debt provision set forth in <u>Section 11.36</u>) and for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on <u>Schedule 7</u> to the relevant Perfection Certificate as in effect on the date such Person becomes a Loan Party, the Liens created by such Dutch Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under applicable law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
- (j) Other Security Agreements. Subject to Section 5.15, each of the Security Agreements (other than the Security Agreements described in the other provisions of this Section 3.20) is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent (or equivalent agent in such jurisdiction) for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on Schedule 7 to the relevant Perfection Certificate, the Liens created by such Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under applicable law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
- (k) French Security Agreement. Subject to Section 5.15, each of the French Security Agreements is effective to create in favor of the French Collateral Agent for its benefit (as creditor under the Parallel Debt provision set forth in Section 11.24) and for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on Schedule 7 to the relevant Perfection Certificate as in effect on the Closing Date, the Liens created by such French Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected

First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under applicable law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.

- (l) <u>Belgian Security Agreement</u>. Subject to <u>Section 5.15</u>, each of the Belgian Security Agreements is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on <u>Schedule 7</u> to the relevant Perfection Certificate as in effect on the date such Person becomes a Loan Party, the Liens created by such Belgian Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under applicable law as in effect at the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
- (m) Intellectual Property Filings. When the (i) financing statements and other filings in appropriate form referred to on Schedule 7 to the relevant Perfection Certificate have been made, and (ii) U.S. Security Agreement or a short form thereof is filed in the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office, the Liens created by such Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in Patents and Trademarks (each as defined in such Security Agreement) that are registered or applied for by any Loan Party with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or Copyrights (as defined in such Security Agreement) registered or applied for by any Loan Party with the United States Copyright Office, as the case may be, in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
- (n) Mortgages. Subject to Section 5.15, each Mortgage (other than a Mortgage granted by a U.K. Guarantor) is effective to create, in favor of the Collateral Agent, for its benefit and the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid, perfected and enforceable First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all of the Loan Parties' right, title and interest in and to the Mortgaged Properties thereunder and the proceeds thereof, subject only to Permitted Liens, and when such Mortgages are filed in the offices specified on Schedule 8(a) to the applicable Perfection Certificates dated the Closing Date (or, in the case of any Mortgage executed and delivered after the date thereof in accordance with the provisions of Sections 5.11 and 5.12, when such Mortgage is filed in the offices specified in the local counsel opinion delivered with respect thereto in accordance with the provisions of Sections 5.11 and 5.12), the Mortgages shall constitute First Priority fully perfected Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the Loan Parties in the Mortgaged Properties and the proceeds thereof, in each case prior and superior in right to any other person, other than Permitted Liens.

Subject to Section 5.15, the Mortgages granted by each applicable U.K. Guarantor under the relevant U.K. Security Agreement are effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on all of each such Loan Party's right, title and interest in and to the Mortgaged Property thereunder and the proceeds thereof, and when the Mortgages are filed with the Land Registry, the Mortgages shall constitute fully perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interest in, all right, title and interest of each applicable U.K. Guarantor in such Mortgaged Property and the proceeds thereof, in each case prior and superior in right to any other Person, other than with respect to the rights of Persons pursuant to Permitted Liens until terminated in accordance with the terms hereof.

- (o) <u>Valid Liens</u>. Each Security Document delivered pursuant to <u>Sections 5.11</u>, <u>5.12</u> and <u>5.16</u> will, upon execution and delivery thereof, be effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, all of the Loan Parties' right, title and interest in and to the Collateral thereunder, and (i) when all appropriate filings, registrations or recordings and other actions set forth in the relevant Perfection Certificate are made in the appropriate offices as may be required under applicable law and (ii) upon the taking of possession or control by the Collateral Agent of such Collateral with respect to which a security interest may be perfected only by possession or control (which possession or control shall be given to the Collateral Agent to the extent required by any Security Document), such Security Document will constitute First Priority fully perfected Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the Loan Parties in such Collateral, in each case subject to no Liens other than the applicable Permitted Liens.
- (p) <u>German Receivables Purchase Agreement</u>. As of the Closing Date, (i) the German Receivables Purchase Agreement is in full force and effect, (ii) each representation and warranty under the Receivables Purchase Agreement of each Loan Party party thereto is true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date made thereunder and (iii) no "Termination Event" (as defined therein) has occurred under the Receivables Purchase Agreement.
- Section 3.21 <u>Material Indebtedness Documents</u>. <u>Schedule 3.21</u> lists, as of the Effective Date and the Closing Date, (i) each material Senior Note Document, (ii) each material Revolving Credit Loan Document, and (iii) each material agreement, certificate, instrument, letter or other document evidencing any other Material Indebtedness other than, prior to the consummation of the Transactions that occur on the Closing Date, the Existing Credit Agreement, and the Lenders have been furnished true and complete copies of each of the foregoing.

Section 3.22 Anti-Terrorism Law; Sanctions and Anti-Corruption Law. No Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, or to the knowledge of any Loan Party, any director, officer, agent, employee, or other person acting on behalf of any Loan Party, is in violation of any Requirement of Law relating to terrorism or money laundering, including Executive Order No. 13224 on Terrorist Financing, effective September 24, 2001 (the "Executive Order"), and

the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001, Public Law 107-56, Part II.1 of the Criminal Code, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-46, as amended, the Proceeds of Crime (Money Laundering) and Terrorist Financing Act, S.C. 2000, c.17, as amended, regulations promulgated pursuant to the Special Economic Measures Act, S.C. 1992 c. 17 and the United Nations Act, R.S.C. 1985 c. U-2, in each case, as amended (collectively, the "Anti-Terrorism Laws").

No Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, and to the knowledge of the Loan Parties, any director, officer, agent, employee, or other person acting on behalf of any Loan Party, and no broker or other agent of any Loan Party acting or benefiting in any capacity in connection with the Loans is any of the following:

- (i) a person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, the Executive Order;
- (ii) a person owned or controlled by, or acting for or on behalf of, any person that is listed in the annex to, or is otherwise subject to the provisions of, the Executive Order;
- (iii) a person with which any Lender is prohibited from dealing or otherwise engaging in any transaction by any Anti-Terrorism Law;
- (iv) a person that commits, threatens or conspires to commit or supports "terrorism" as defined in the Executive Order; or
- (v) a person that is named as a "specially designated national and blocked person" on the most current list published by the U.S. Treasury Department Office of Foreign Assets Control ("OFAC") at its official website or any replacement website or other replacement official publication of such list.

No Loan Party and, to the knowledge of the Loan Parties, no broker or other agent of any Loan Party acting in any capacity in connection with the Loans (w) conducts any business or engages in making or receiving any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any person described in clauses (i) through (v) above in a manner violative of the Executive Order, any applicable Sanctions or Anti-Terrorism Law, (x) deals in, or otherwise engages in any transaction relating to, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to the Executive Order or Anti-Terrorism Laws, (y) engages in or conspires to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in any Anti-Terrorism Law or (z) is in violation of any applicable Anti-Terrorism Laws.

Neither the advance of the Loans nor the use of the proceeds of any thereof will violate the Trading With the Enemy Act (50 U.S.C. § 1 et seq., as amended, and any executive order or requirement of applicable law promulgated thereunder) (the "Trading With the Enemy Act") or any of the foreign assets control regulations of the United States Treasury Department (31 CFR, Subtitle B, Chapter V, as amended) (the "Foreign Assets Control Regulations") or any enabling legislation or executive order relating thereto (which for the avoidance of doubt shall include, but shall not be limited to (a) the Executive Order and (b) the Patriot Act) or any other applicable Sanctions. Furthermore, none of the Loan Parties or their Subsidiaries (including Unrestricted Subsidiaries) and, to the Loan Parties' knowledge, their and their Subsidiaries' respective directors, officers, employees, Affiliates or agents (in the case of agents, that will act in any capacity in connection with or benefit from this Agreement) (a) is or will become a "blocked person" as described in the Executive Order, the Trading With the Enemy Act or the Foreign Assets Control Regulations or (b) engages or will engage in any dealings or transactions, or be otherwise associated, with any such "blocked person" or with any Sanctioned Person, in each case, in any manner violative of any applicable Sanctions or Anti-Terrorism Law or (c) is a Sanctioned Person. Each Loan Party is in compliance, in all material respects, with the Patriot Act. Each Loan Party, its Subsidiaries and their respective officers and employees and to the knowledge of such Loan Party its directors and agents, are in compliance with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions in all material respects and are not knowingly engaged in any activity that would reasonably be expected to result in Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any of its Subsidiaries being designated as a Sanctioned Person. No part of the proceeds of the Loans will be used by the Loan Parties, directly or indirectly, for any payments to any governmental official or employee, political party, official of a political party, candidate for political office, or anyone else acting in an official capacity, in order to obtain, retain or direct business or obtain any improper advantage, in violation of the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or any law, rule or regulation of any jurisdiction applicable to Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any of its Subsidiaries from time to time concerning or relating to bribery or corruption including the Corruption of Foreign Public Officials Act (Canada) (collectively, "Anti-Corruption Laws"). "Sanctioned Country" means, at any time, a country or territory which is itself, or whose government is, the subject or target of any Sanctions. "Sanctioned Person" means, at any time, (a) any Person listed in any Sanctions-related list of designated Persons maintained by OFAC, the U.S. Department of State or by the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury of the United Kingdom, any EU member state or the Commonwealth of Australia, (b) any Person operating, organized or resident in a Sanctioned Country or (c) any Person owned or controlled by any such Person or Persons. "Sanctions" means economic or financial sanctions or trade embargoes imposed, administered or enforced from time to time by (a) the U.S. government, including those administered by OFAC or the U.S. Department of State, or (b) the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, Her Majesty's Treasury of the United Kingdom, the Commonwealth of Australia or Singapore.

The Designated Company has implemented and maintains in effect policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance by the Designated Company, its Subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions.

Section 3.23 <u>Location of Material Inventory and Equipment</u>. <u>Schedule 3.24</u> sets forth as of the Effective Date all locations where the aggregate value of Inventory and Equipment (other than mobile Equipment or Inventory in transit) owned by the Loan Parties at each such location exceeds \$1,000,000.

Section 3.24 Senior Notes; Material Indebtedness. The Obligations constitute "Senior Debt" or "Designated Senior Indebtedness" (or any other defined term having a similar purpose) within the meaning of the Senior Note Documents (and any Permitted Refinancings thereof permitted under Section 6.01 other than refinancings with Incremental Term Loans). The Commitments and the Loans and other extensions of credit under the Loan Documents constitute "Credit Facilities" (or any other defined term having a similar purpose) or liabilities payable under the documentation related to "Credit Facilities" (or any other defined term having a similar purpose), in each case, within the meaning of the Senior Note Documents (and any Permitted Refinancings thereof permitted under Section 6.01 other than refinancings with Incremental Term Loans). The consummation of each of (i) the Transactions, (ii) each incurrence of Indebtedness hereunder and (iii) the granting of the Liens provided for under the Security Documents to secure the Secured Obligations is permitted under, and, in each case, does not require any consent or approval under, the terms of (A) the Senior Note Documents (and any Permitted Refinancings thereof), the Revolving Credit Loan Documents (and any Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancings thereof) or any other Material Indebtedness or (B) any other material agreement or instrument binding upon any Company or any of its property except, in the case of this clause (B), as could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 3.25 Centre of Main Interests and Establishments. For the purposes of The Council of the European Union Regulation No. 1346/2000 on Insolvency Proceedings (the "Regulation") (or, after June 26, 2017, Regulation (EU) 2015/848 of the European Parliament and of the Council of May 20, 2015 on insolvency proceedings (recast) (the "New Regulation")), (i) the centre of main interest (as that term is used in Article 3(1) of the Regulation) of each U.K. Guarantor is situated in England and Wales, (ii) the centre of main interest of Irish Guarantor is situated in Ireland or Germany, and it has no "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation or Article 2(10) of the New Regulation, as applicable) in any jurisdiction other than Ireland or Germany, (iii) the centre of main interest of each Swiss Guarantor is situated in Switzerland, and in each case each has no "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation or Article 2(10) of the New Regulation, as applicable) in any other jurisdiction, (iv) the centre of main interest of German Seller is situated in Germany, (v) the centre of main interest of each Dutch Guarantor is situated in the Netherlands, and in each case each has no "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation) in any other jurisdiction, (vi) the centre of main interest of each French Guarantor is situated in France, and in each case each has no "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation or Article 2(10) of the New Regulation, as applicable) in any other jurisdiction, (vii) the centre of main interest of each Belgian Guarantor is situated in Belgium, and in each case each has no "establishment" (as such term is used in Article 2(h) of the regulation) in any other jurisdiction, and (viii) other than as provided in paragraph (ii) above, no Guarantor (to the extent such Guarantor is subject to the Regulation) shall have a centre of main interest other than as situated in its jurisdiction of incorporation.

Section 3.26 <u>Holding and Dormant Companies</u>. Except as may arise under the Loan Documents, the Revolving Credit Loan Documents, any Third Lien Credit Agreement, any Permitted Holdings Indebtedness, (in the case of Novelis Europe Holdings Limited) the Senior Notes, any Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt, any Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt, any Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt, the Permitted Short Term Indebtedness, or Indebtedness incurred pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(1)</u> or (<u>u</u>), neither Holdings (nor, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) nor Novelis Europe Holdings Limited trades or has any liabilities or commitments (actual or contingent, present or future) other than liabilities attributable or incidental to acting as a holding company of shares in the Equity Interests of its Subsidiaries.

- Section 3.27 Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries. The Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries as of the Effective Date are listed on Schedule 1.01(c).
- **Section 3.28 EEA Financial Institutions**. No Loan Party is an EEA Financial Institution.
- Section 3.29 <u>Federal Power Act; Etc.</u> No Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to regulation under the Federal Power Act, the Interstate Commerce Act or, to the knowledge of such Loan Party, under any other federal or state statute or regulation, in each case, to the extent such regulation would prohibit it from incurring the Obligations or which would otherwise render all or any of the Obligations unenforceable.
- **Section 3.30** <u>Beneficial Ownership Certification</u>. As of the Second Amendment Effective Date, the information included in the Beneficial Ownership Certification, if applicable, is true and correct in all respects.
- **Section 3.31** No Fiscal Unity. No Company is a member of a fiscal unity for VAT, corporate income tax or any other tax purposes, except for a fiscal unity for VAT or corporate income tax purposes consisting solely of Loan Parties.

ARTICLE IV

CONDITIONS TO CREDIT EXTENSIONS

Section 4.01 Conditions to the Effective Date. The effectiveness of this Agreement shall be subject to the prior or concurrent satisfaction of each of the conditions precedent set forth in this Section 4.01.

(a) <u>Credit Agreement; Certain Foreign Guarantees</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received executed counterparts of (i) this Agreement, properly executed by an authorized signatory of each applicable signing Loan Party, and (ii) Foreign Guarantees from the Loan Parties organized under the laws of Canada, France, Switzerland, and the Dubai International Financial Centre, properly executed by an authorized signatory of each such signing Loan Party, in the case of clauses (i) and (ii), in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and each of the Lenders.

- (b) <u>Initial Borrowing Request</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a Borrowing Request as required by <u>Section 2.03</u>.
- (c) Corporate Documents. The Administrative Agent shall have received:
 - (i) a certificate of the secretary, assistant secretary or managing director (where applicable) of each Loan Party dated the Effective Date, certifying (A) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of each Organizational Document (or its equivalent including the constitutional documents) of such Loan Party certified (to the extent customary in the applicable jurisdiction) as of a recent date by the Secretary of State (or equivalent Governmental Authority) of the jurisdiction of its organization, (B) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of resolutions duly adopted by the Board of Directors and/or shareholders, as applicable, of such Loan Party authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents to which such person is a party and, in the case of the Borrower, the borrowings hereunder, and that such resolutions, or any other document attached thereto, have not been modified, rescinded, amended or superseded and are in full force and effect, (C) as to the incumbency and specimen signature of each officer executing any Loan Document or any other document delivered in connection herewith on behalf of such Loan Party (together with a certificate of another officer as to the incumbency and specimen signature of the secretary, assistant secretary or managing director executing the certificate in this clause (i) (to the extent customary in the applicable jurisdiction), and other customary evidence of incumbency) and (D) that the borrowing, guarantee, or granting of Liens with respect to the Loans or any of the other Secured Obligations would not cause any borrowing, guarantee, security or similar limit binding on such Loan Party to be exceeded;
 - (ii) a certificate as to the good standing (where applicable, or such other customary functionally equivalent certificates or abstracts) of each Loan Party (in so-called "long-form" if available) as of a recent date, from such Secretary of State (or other applicable Governmental Authority);
 - (iii) evidence that the records of the applicable Loan Parties at the United Kingdom Companies House and each other relevant registrar of companies (or equivalent Governmental Authority) in the respective jurisdictions of organization of the Loan Parties are accurate, complete and up to date and that the latest relevant accounts have been duly filed, where applicable;

(iv) a copy of the constitutional documents of any Person incorporated in Ireland whose shares are (or, pursuant to Section 4.02 or Section 5.15, will be) subject to security under any Security Document, together with any resolutions of the shareholders of such Person adopting such changes to the constitutional documents of that Person to remove any restriction on any transfer of shares or partnership interests (or equivalent) in such Person pursuant to any enforcement of any such Security Document;

(v) [intentionally omitted];

- (vi) a written resolution of the shareholders of each Irish Guarantor authorising and approving the terms of, and the performance by each such Irish Guarantor of its obligations under, each of the Loan Documents to which each such Irish Guarantor is to be a party;
- (vii) up-to date certified copy of the constitutional documents (e.g., for a German GmbH: *Handelsregisterauszug, Gesellschaftsvertrag, Gesellschafterliste*) for each German Guarantor; and
 - (viii) such other documents as the Lenders or the Administrative Agent may reasonably request.
- (d) Officers' Certificate. The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate, dated the Effective Date and signed by an authorized signatory of the Borrower, certifying (i) compliance with the conditions precedent set forth in this Section 4.01 and Section 4.03(b) and (c), (ii) that no Default has occurred and is continuing and (iii) that each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in ARTICLE III hereof or in any other Loan Document were true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Effective Date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly related to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date.
- (e) <u>Financial Statements</u>; <u>Pro Forma Balance Sheet</u>; <u>Projections</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received the financial statements described in <u>Section 3.04(a)</u> and for any prior fiscal years or fiscal quarters requested by the Mandated Lead Arrangers, and the *pro forma* capitalization table described in <u>Section 3.04(c)</u>, together with forecasts of the financial performance of the Companies described in <u>Section 3.04(d)</u>.
- (f) Opinions of Counsel. The Administrative Agent shall have received, on behalf of itself, the Mandated Lead Arrangers and the Lenders, (i) a favorable written opinion of Torys LLP, special counsel for the Loan Parties, and (ii) a favorable written opinion of each

local and foreign counsel of the Loan Parties from each jurisdiction in which a Loan Party is organized, in each case (A) dated the Effective Date, (B) addressed to the Agents and the Lenders and (C) covering such matters relating to the Loan Documents delivered on the Effective Date as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request, including, but not limited to, capacity of each Loan Party to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under each such Loan Document to which it is a party and enforceability of each such Loan Document.

- (g) <u>Solvency Certificate</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a solvency certificate in the form of <u>Exhibit O</u> (or in such other form as is satisfactory to the Administrative Agent to reflect applicable legal requirements), dated the Effective Date and signed by a senior Financial Officer of each Loan Party or of the Borrower.
- (h) <u>Requirements of Law.</u> The Administrative Agent shall be satisfied that Holdings, the Borrower and its Subsidiaries shall be in full compliance with all material Requirements of Law, including Regulations T, U and X of the Board, and shall have received satisfactory evidence of such compliance reasonably requested by them.
- (i) Consents. All approvals of Governmental Authorities and third parties necessary to enter into this Agreement shall have been obtained and shall be in full force and effect.
- (j) <u>Litigation</u>. There shall be no governmental or judicial action, actual or threatened, that has or would have, singly or in the aggregate, a reasonable likelihood of restraining, preventing or imposing burdensome conditions on the Transactions.
- (k) <u>USA Patriot Act</u>. The Lenders shall have received, at least 5 Business Days prior to the Closing Date, all documentation and other information that may be required by the Lenders in order to enable compliance with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the Patriot Act and the information described in <u>Section 11.13</u>, in each case to the extent requested thereby at least 10 Business Days prior to the Closing Date.
- (l) <u>Process Agent</u>. The Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent shall have received evidence of the acceptance by the Process Agent of its appointment as such by the Loan Parties.

Section 4.02 <u>Conditions to Initial Credit Extension on the Closing Date</u>. The obligation of each Lender to fund the initial Credit Extension requested to be made by it under this

Agreement on the Closing Date shall be subject to the prior or concurrent satisfaction of each of the conditions precedent set forth in this Section 4.02.

- (a) The Agreement Termination Date shall not have occurred.
- (b) <u>Loan Documents</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received executed counterparts of each of the following, properly executed by an authorized signatory of each applicable signing Loan Party, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and each of the Lenders:
 - (i) Each Foreign Guarantee (other than the Foreign Guarantees delivered on the Effective Date);
 - (ii) an Additional Secured Debt (as defined in the Intercreditor Agreement) designation certificate;
 - (iii) the Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement;
 - (iv) the Subordination Agreement;
 - (v) a Note executed by the Borrower in favor of each Lender that has requested a Note prior to the Closing Date;
 - (vi) each U.S. Security Agreement, each Canadian Security Agreement, each U.K. Security Agreement, each Swiss Security Agreement, each German Security Agreement, each Irish Security Agreement, each Brazilian Security Agreement, each Dubai Security Agreement, each French Security Agreement, and each other Security Document reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent prior to the Closing Date;
 - (vii) the Perfection Certificates; and
 - (viii) such amendments to, amendments and restatements of, or confirmations or reaffirmations of, or supplements to, existing Security Documents or other Loan Documents, and such additional Security Document, Loan Documents or other filings or actions, in each case as the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent may require in connection with the Transactions.

(c) <u>Corporate Documents</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received:

(i) a certificate of the secretary, assistant secretary or managing director (where applicable) of each Loan Party dated the Closing Date, certifying (A) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of each Organizational Document (or its equivalent including the constitutional documents) of such Loan Party certified (to the extent customary in the applicable jurisdiction) as of a recent date by the Secretary of State (or equivalent Governmental Authority) of the jurisdiction of its organization, (B) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of resolutions duly adopted by the Board of Directors and/or shareholders, as applicable, of such Loan Party authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents to which such person is a party and, in the case of the Borrower, the borrowings hereunder, and that such resolutions, or any other document attached thereto, have not been modified, rescinded, amended or superseded and are in full force and effect, (C) as to the incumbency and specimen signature of each officer executing any Loan Document or any other document delivered in connection herewith on behalf of such Loan Party (together with a certificate of another officer as to the incumbency and specimen signature of the secretary, assistant secretary or managing director executing the certificate in this clause (i) (to the extent customary in the applicable jurisdiction), and other customary evidence of incumbency) and (D) that the borrowing, guarantee, or granting of Liens with respect to the Loans or any of the other Secured Obligations would not cause any borrowing, guarantee, security or similar limit binding on any Loan Party to be exceeded;

- (ii) a certificate as to the good standing (where applicable, or such other customary functionally equivalent certificates or abstracts) of each Loan Party (in so-called "long-form" if available) as of a recent date, from such Secretary of State (or other applicable Governmental Authority);
- (iii) evidence that the records of the applicable Loan Parties at the United Kingdom Companies House and each other relevant registrar of companies (or equivalent Governmental Authority) in the respective jurisdictions of organization of the Loan Parties are accurate, complete and up to date and that the latest relevant accounts have been duly filed, where applicable;
- (iv) a copy of the constitutional documents of any Person incorporated in Ireland whose shares are (or, pursuant to Section 5.15, will be) subject to security under any Security Document, together with

any resolutions of the shareholders of such Person adopting such changes to the constitutional documents of that Person to remove any restriction on any transfer of shares or partnership interests (or equivalent) in such Person pursuant to any enforcement of any such Security Document;

- (v) a written authorization from each Irish Guarantor and each Relevant External Company, authorizing each solicitor in McCann FitzGerald to sign all required security related registration forms required to be delivered to the Companies Registration Office of Ireland in connection with all or any of the Security Documents;
- (vi) a written resolution of the shareholders of each Irish Guarantor authorising and approving the terms of, and the performance by each such Irish Guarantor of its obligations under, each of the Loan Documents to which each such Irish Guarantor is to be a party;
- (vii) up-to date certified copy of the constitutional documents (e.g., for a German GmbH: Handelsregisterauszug, Gesellschaftsvertrag, Gesellschafterliste) for each German Guarantor; and
 - (viii) such other documents as the Lenders or the Administrative Agent may reasonably request.
- (d) Officers' Certificate. The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate, dated the Closing Date and signed by an authorized signatory of the Borrower, certifying (i) compliance with the conditions precedent set forth in this Section 4.02 and Section 4.03(b) and (c), (ii) that no Default has occurred and is continuing and (iii) that each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in ARTICLE III hereof or in any other Loan Document were true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Closing Date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly related to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date.
- (e) <u>Financings and Other Transactions</u>, <u>etc</u>. The Transactions shall have been consummated or shall be consummated substantially simultaneously on the Closing Date, in each case in all material respects in accordance with the terms hereof and the terms of the Loan Documents, without the waiver or amendment of any such terms not approved by the Administrative Agent and the Mandated Lead Arrangers other than any waiver or amendment thereof that is not materially adverse to the interests of the Lenders.
- (f) <u>Indebtedness and Minority Interests</u>. After giving effect to the Transactions and the other transactions contemplated hereby, no Company shall have outstanding any

Indebtedness or preferred stock other than (i) the Loans hereunder, (ii) the Revolving Credit Loans and other extensions of credit under the Revolving Credit Agreement, (iii) the Senior Notes, (iv) the Indebtedness listed on <u>Schedule 6.01(b)</u>, (v) Indebtedness owed to, and preferred stock held by, the Borrower or any Guarantor to the extent permitted hereunder and (vi) other Indebtedness permitted under <u>Section 6.01</u>.

- (g) <u>Opinions of Counsel</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received, on behalf of itself, the Mandated Lead Arrangers and the Lenders, (i) a favorable written opinion of Torys LLP, special counsel for the Loan Parties, and (ii) a favorable written opinion of each local and foreign counsel of the Loan Parties listed on <u>Schedule 4.02(g)</u>, in each case (A) dated the Closing Date, (B) addressed to the Agents and the Lenders and (C) covering such matters relating to the Loan Documents and the Transactions as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request, including, but not limited to, capacity of each Loan Party to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under each Loan Document to which it is a party and enforceability of each Loan Document.
- (h) <u>Solvency Certificate</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a solvency certificate in the form of <u>Exhibit O</u> (or in such other form as is satisfactory to the Administrative Agent to reflect applicable legal requirements), dated the Closing Date and signed by a senior Financial Officer of each Loan Party or of the Borrower.
- (i) <u>Requirements of Law</u>. The Administrative Agent shall be satisfied that Holdings, the Borrower and its Subsidiaries and the Transactions shall be in full compliance with all material Requirements of Law, including Regulations T, U and X of the Board, and shall have received satisfactory evidence of such compliance reasonably requested by them.
- (j) <u>Consents</u>. All approvals of Governmental Authorities and third parties necessary to consummate the Transactions shall have been obtained and shall be in full force and effect.
- (k) <u>Litigation</u>. There shall be no governmental or judicial action, actual or threatened, that has or would have, singly or in the aggregate, a reasonable likelihood of restraining, preventing or imposing burdensome conditions on the Transactions.
- (l) <u>Fees</u>. The Mandated Lead Arrangers and the Agents shall have received all Fees and other amounts due and payable on or prior to the Closing Date, including, to the extent invoiced, reimbursement or payment of all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including the reasonable legal fees and expenses of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, special counsel to the Agents, and the reasonable fees and expenses of any local counsel, foreign counsel, appraisers, consultants and other advisors) required to be reimbursed or paid by any Loan Party hereunder or under any other Loan Document.

(n	n)	Personal Personal	<u>Propert</u>	<u>y Req</u> ı	<u>uirements</u> .	The	Collateral	l Agent	shal	l have	receive	1:
----	----	-------------------	----------------	----------------	--------------------	-----	------------	---------	------	--------	---------	----

- (i) subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, all certificates, agreements or instruments, if any, representing or evidencing the Securities Collateral accompanied by instruments of transfer and stock powers undated and endorsed in blank;
 - (ii) [intentionally omitted];
 - (iii) [intentionally omitted];
- (iv) UCC financing statements in appropriate form for filing under the UCC, filings with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and United States Copyright Office, PPSA filings, and such other documents under applicable Requirements of Law in each jurisdiction as may be necessary or appropriate or, in the opinion of the Collateral Agent, desirable to perfect the Liens created, or purported to be created, by the Security Documents;
- (v) certified copies of UCC, United States Patent and Trademark Office and United States Copyright Office, PPSA, tax and judgment lien searches, bankruptcy and pending lawsuit searches or equivalent reports or searches (in jurisdictions where such searches are available), each of a recent date listing all outstanding financing statements, lien notices or comparable documents that name any Loan Party as debtor and that are filed in those state and county (or other applicable) jurisdictions in which any property of any Loan Party (other than Inventory in transit) is located and the state and county (or other applicable) jurisdictions in which any Loan Party is organized or maintains its principal place of business and such other searches that the Collateral Agent deems necessary or appropriate, none of which are effective to encumber the Collateral covered or intended to be covered by the Security Documents (other than Permitted Liens);
- (vi) evidence acceptable to the Collateral Agent of payment or arrangements for payment by the Loan Parties of all applicable recording taxes, fees, charges, costs and expenses required for the recording of the Security Documents;
- (vii) evidence that all Liens (other than Permitted Liens) affecting the assets of the Loan Parties have been or will be discharged on or before the Closing Date (or, in the case of financing statement filings or

similar notice of lien filings that do not evidence security interests (other than security interests that are discharged on or before the Closing Date), that arrangements with respect to the release or termination thereof satisfactory to the Administrative Agent have been made);

- (viii) copies of all notices required to be sent and other documents required to be executed under the Security Documents;
- (ix) all share certificates, duly executed and stamped stock transfer forms and other documents of title required to be provided under the Security Documents; and
- (x) evidence that the records of each U.K. Guarantor at the United Kingdom Companies House are accurate, complete and up to date and that the latest relevant accounts have been duly filed.
- (n) <u>Lender FATCA Compliance Certifications</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a U.S. tax withholding certificate (or, alternatively, other evidence satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) confirming FATCA compliance from each Lender pursuant to paragraph (v) of <u>Section 2.15(f)</u> (FATCA Information). For the avoidance of doubt, and pursuant to paragraph (viii) of <u>Section 2.15(f)</u> (FATCA Information), the Administrative Agent may rely on such U.S. tax withholding certificate or other evidence from each Lender without further verification, and the Administrative Agent shall not be liable for any action taken by it in respect of such U.S. tax withholding certificate or other evidence under or in connection with paragraph (v), (vi) or (vii) of <u>Section 2.15(f)</u> (FATCA Information).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the execution and delivery of any document or the completion of any task or action is listed on Schedule 5.15, such item shall not be a condition precedent and shall instead be subject to Section 5.15.

Section 4.03 <u>Conditions to Credit Extensions</u>. The obligation of each Lender to make the initial Credit Extension on the Closing Date, and, except as otherwise provided in the applicable Refinancing Amendment, Increase Joinder or Aleris Increase Joinder <u>AgreementAmendment</u>, the obligation of any Lenders to make the initial Credit Extension under any Incremental Term Loan Commitments or Other Term Loan Commitments, shall be subject to, and to the satisfaction of, each of the conditions precedent set forth below.

(a) <u>Notice</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a Borrowing Request as required by <u>Section 2.03</u> (or such notice shall have been deemed given in accordance with <u>Section 2.03</u>).

- (b) No Default. No Default shall exist, or would result from such proposed Credit Extension or from the application of the proceeds therefrom.
- (c) <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. Each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in <u>ARTICLE III</u> hereof or in any other Loan Document (other than Hedging Agreements) shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date of such Credit Extension with the same effect as though made on and as of such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date.
- (d) No Legal Bar. With respect to each Lender, no order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority shall purport to restrain such Lender from making any Loans to be made by it. No injunction or other restraining order shall have been issued, shall be pending or noticed with respect to any action, suit or proceeding seeking to enjoin or otherwise prevent the consummation of, or to recover any damages or obtain relief as a result of, the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the making of Loans hereunder.

Each of the delivery of a Borrowing Request and the acceptance by the applicable Co-Borrower of the proceeds of such Credit Extension shall constitute a representation and warranty by the applicable Co-Borrower and each other Loan Party that on the date of such Credit Extension (both immediately before and after giving effect to such Credit Extension and the application of the proceeds thereof) the conditions contained in Section 4.03(b) through (d) have been satisfied (which representation and warranty shall be deemed limited to the knowledge of the Loan Parties in the case of the first sentence of Section 4.03(d)). The Co-Borrowers shall provide such information as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request to confirm that the conditions in Section 4.03(b) through (d) have been satisfied.

Section 4.04 <u>Conditions to Aleris Incremental Term Loans</u>. The obligation of each Aleris Incremental Term Lender to <u>makefund</u> the Aleris Incremental Term Loans to the Escrow Account on the Aleris Incremental <u>FundingEscrow</u> Date shall be subject to, and to the satisfaction of, each of the conditions precedent set forth in Section 5 of the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment. The obligation of the Escrow Agent to fund the Escrowed Amounts to the applicable Co-Borrower (or to the Person designated by such Co-Borrower to receive such Escrowed Amounts pursuant to Section 2.21) on the Aleris Incremental Funding Date shall be subject to, and to the satisfaction of, each of the conditions precedent set forth in Section 6 of the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment and to compliance with the escrow terms set forth in Section 2.21.

ARTICLE V

AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

Each Loan Party warrants, covenants and agrees with each Lender that, from and after the Closing Date, so long as this Agreement shall remain in effect and until the Commitments have been terminated and the principal of and interest on each Loan, all Fees and all other expenses or amounts payable under any Loan Document shall have been paid in full, unless the Required Lenders shall otherwise consent in writing, each Loan Party will, and will cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to:

Section 5.01 <u>Financial Statements, Reports, etc.</u> Furnish to the Administrative Agent (and the Administrative Agent shall make available to the Lenders, on the Platform or otherwise, in accordance with its customary procedures):

(a) Annual Reports. As soon as available and in any event within the earlier of (i) ninety (90) days and (ii) such shorter period as may be required by the Securities and Exchange Commission (including, if applicable, any extension permitted under Rule 12b-25 of the Exchange Act), after the end of each fiscal year (and in any case not less than one time in each calendar year), beginning with the first fiscal year ending after the Closing Date, (i) the consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company as of the end of such fiscal year and related consolidated statements of income, cash flows and stockholders' equity for such fiscal year, in comparative form with such financial statements as of the end of, and for, the preceding fiscal year, and notes thereto, all prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X and accompanied by an opinion of independent certified public accountants of recognized international standing (which opinion shall not be qualified as to scope or contain any going concern qualification, paragraph of emphasis or explanatory statement), stating that such financial statements fairly present, in all material respects, the consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Designated Company as of the dates and for the periods specified in accordance with US GAAP, (ii) a narrative report and management's discussion and analysis, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, of the financial condition and results of operations of the Designated Company for such fiscal year, as compared to amounts for the previous fiscal year (it being understood that the information required by clauses (i) and (ii) of this Section 5.01(a) may be furnished in the form of a Form 10-K (so long as the financial statements, narrative report and management's discussion therein comply with the requirements set forth above)) and (iii) consolidating balance sheets, statements of income and cash flows of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries separating out the r

(b) <u>Quarterly Reports</u>. As soon as available and in any event within the earlier of (i) forty-five (45) days and (ii) such shorter period as may be required by the Securities and Exchange Commission (including, if applicable, any extension permitted under Rule 12b-25 of the Exchange Act), after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year (i) the consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company as of the end of such fiscal

quarter and related consolidated statements of income and cash flows for such fiscal quarter and for the then elapsed portion of the fiscal year, in comparative form with the consolidated statements of income and cash flows for the comparable periods in the previous fiscal year, and notes thereto, all prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act and accompanied by a certificate of a Financial Officer stating that such financial statements fairly present, in all material respects, the consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Designated Company as of the date and for the periods specified in accordance with US GAAP consistently applied, and on a basis consistent with audited financial statements referred to in clause (a) of this Section, except as otherwise disclosed therein and subject to the absence of footnote disclosures and to normal year-end audit adjustments, (ii) a narrative report and management's discussion and analysis, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, of the financial condition and results of operations for such fiscal quarter and the then elapsed portion of the fiscal year, as compared to the comparable periods in the previous fiscal year (it being understood that the information required by clauses (i) and (ii) of this Section 5.01(b) may be furnished in the form of a Form 10-Q (so long as the financial statements, management report and management's discussion therein comply with the requirements set forth above)) and (iii) consolidating balance sheets, statements of income and cash flows of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries separating out the results by region;

(c) [Intentionally Omitted];

(d) <u>Financial Officer's Certificate</u>. (i) Concurrently with any delivery of financial statements under <u>Section 5.01(a)</u> or (b), a Compliance Certificate of the Designated Company (which delivery may, unless the Administrative Agent or a Lender requests executed originals, be by electronic communication including fax or email and shall be deemed to be an original authentic counterpart thereof for all purposes) (A) certifying that no Default has occurred or, if such a Default has occurred, specifying the nature and extent thereof and any corrective action taken or proposed to be taken with respect thereto, (B) concurrently with any delivery of financial statements under <u>Section 5.01(a)</u> above (commencing with the financial statements for the first complete fiscal year of the Designated Company beginning after the Closing Date), setting forth the Designated Company's calculation of Excess Cash Flow, (C) showing a reconciliation of Consolidated EBITDA to the net income set forth on the statement of income, such reconciliation to be on a quarterly basis, (D) calculating in reasonable detail the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio and the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio for the four fiscal quarter period ended on the last day of the period covered by such financial statements, and certifying as to the Designated Company's compliance (or failure to comply) with the Financial Performance Covenant for the four fiscal quarter period ended on the last day of the period covered by such financial statements, and, if such Compliance Certificate demonstrates an Event of Default of the Financial Performance Covenant, any of the Specified Holders may deliver, together with such Compliance Certificate, notice of their intent to cure (a "Notice of Intent to Cure") such Event of Default pursuant to, and to the extent permitted under, <u>Section 8.04</u>; provided that the delivery of a Notice of Intent to Cure shall in no way affect or alter the occurrence, existence or continuation of any such Event of Default or the rights, ben

Document, and (E)(x) specifying all Investments made during the prior fiscal quarter in reliance on Section 6.04(r) and specifying which clause of Section 6.04(r) such Investment was made pursuant to and calculating in reasonable detail the amount of the Cumulative Credit or Annual Credit, as applicable, immediately prior to such election and the amount thereof elected to be so applied, the Total Net Leverage Ratio and, in the case of Investments made pursuant to Section 6.04(r)(iii), the amount of Liquidity, (y) specifying all Dividends made during the prior fiscal quarter in reliance on Section 6.08(d) and specifying which clause of Section 6.08(d) such Dividend was made pursuant to and calculating in reasonable detail the amount of the Cumulative Credit or Annual Credit, as applicable, immediately prior to such election and the amount thereof elected to be so applied, the Total Net Leverage Ratio and, in the case of Dividends made pursuant to Section 6.08(d)(ii), the amount of Liquidity, and (z) specifying all Permitted Prepayments made during the prior fiscal quarter in reliance on Section 6.11(a) and specifying which clause of Section 6.11(a) such Permitted Prepayment was made pursuant to and calculating in reasonable detail the amount of the Cumulative Credit or Annual Credit, as applicable, immediately prior to such election and the amount thereof elected to be so applied, the Total Net Leverage Ratio and, in the case of a Permitted Prepayment made pursuant to Section 6.11(a)(i)(z)(2), the amount of Liquidity, and (ii) to the extent any Unrestricted Subsidiaries are in existence during the period covered by such financial statements, consolidating balance sheets, statements of income and cash flows separating out the results of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the Unrestricted Subsidiaries, on the other;

- (e) Officer's Certificate Regarding Organizational Chart and Perfection of Collateral. Concurrently with any delivery of financial statements under Section 5.01(a), a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company (which delivery may, unless the Administrative Agent or a Lender requests executed originals, be by electronic communication including fax or email and shall be deemed to be an original authentic counterpart thereof for all purposes) attaching an accurate organizational chart (or confirming that there has been no change in organizational structure) and otherwise setting forth the information required pursuant to the Perfection Certificate Supplement or confirming that there has been no change in such information since the date of the Perfection Certificate or latest Perfection Certificate Supplement;
- (f) <u>Public Reports</u>. Promptly after the same become publicly available, copies of all periodic and other reports, proxy statements and other materials filed by any Loan Party with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any Governmental Authority succeeding to any or all of the functions of said Commission, with any national U.S. or non-U.S. securities regulatory authority or securities exchange or with the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc., or distributed to holders of its publicly held Indebtedness or securities pursuant to the terms of the documentation governing such Indebtedness or securities (or any trustee, agent or other representative therefor), as the case may be; <u>provided</u> that documents required to be delivered pursuant to this clause (f) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date (i) on which the Designated Company posts such documents, or provides a link thereto on the Designated Company's website (or other location specified by the Designated Company) on the Internet; or (ii) on which such documents are

posted on the Designated Company's behalf on the Platform; <u>provided</u> that: (i) upon written request by the Administrative Agent, the Designated Company shall deliver paper copies of such documents to the Administrative Agent for further distribution to each Lender until a written request to cease delivering paper copies is given by the Administrative Agent and (ii) the Designated Company shall notify (which may be by facsimile or electronic mail) the Administrative Agent of the posting of any such documents and provide to the Administrative Agent by electronic mail electronic versions (*i.e.*, soft copies) of such documents;

- (g) <u>Management Letters</u>. Promptly after the receipt thereof by any Company, a copy of any "management letter", exception report or other similar letter or report received by any such person from its certified public accountants and the management's responses thereto;
- (h) <u>Projections</u>. Within sixty (60) days of the end of each fiscal year (beginning with the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017), a copy of the annual projections for the Designated Company (including balance sheets, statements of income and sources and uses of cash), for each quarter of the then-current fiscal year prepared in detail on a consolidated basis, with appropriate presentation and discussion of the principal assumptions upon which such forecasts are based, accompanied by the statement of a Financial Officer of the Designated Company to the effect that such assumptions are believed to be reasonable;
- (i) <u>Labor Relations</u>. Promptly after becoming aware of the same, written notice of (a) any labor dispute to which any Loan Party or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is or is expected to become a party, including any strikes, lockouts or other labor disputes relating to any of such person's plants and other facilities, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (b) any Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act or related liability incurred with respect to the closing of any plant or other facility of any such person and (c) any material liability under Requirements of Law similar to the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act or otherwise arising out of plant closings;
- (j) <u>Asset Sales</u>. On or prior to an Asset Sale pursuant to <u>Section 6.06(b)</u> hereof the Net Cash Proceeds of which (or the Dollar Equivalent thereof) are anticipated to exceed \$100,000,000, written notice (a) describing such Asset Sale or the nature and material terms and conditions of such transaction and (b) stating the estimated Net Cash Proceeds anticipated to be received by any Loan Party or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; and
- (k) Other Information. Promptly, from time to time, such other information regarding the operations, properties, business affairs and condition (financial or otherwise) of any Company, or compliance with the terms of any Loan Document, or matters regarding the Collateral as the Administrative Agent or any Lender (acting through the Administrative Agent) may reasonably request, including, but not limited to, all documentation and other information that may be required from time to time by the Lenders or the Administrative Agent in order to enable compliance with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money

laundering rules and regulations, including the Patriot Act and the information described in Section 11.13.

- (l) <u>Beneficial Ownership Information</u>. Promptly following any request therefor, provide information and documentation reasonably requested by any Agent or any Lender for purposes of compliance with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money-laundering rules and regulations, including, without limitation, the Patriot Act and the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.
- Section 5.02 <u>Litigation and Other Notices</u>. Furnish to the Administrative Agent written notice of the following promptly (and, in any event, within ten (10) Business Days after acquiring knowledge thereof, or, in the case of an Event of Default under <u>Section 8.01(a)</u>, on the Business Day that a Loan Party acquires knowledge thereof):
- (a) any Default, specifying the nature and extent thereof and the corrective action (if any) taken or proposed to be taken with respect thereto;
- (b) the filing or commencement of, or any written notice of intention of any person to file or commence, any action, suit, litigation or proceeding, whether at law or in equity by or before any Governmental Authority, (i) against the Designated Company or other Company that in the reasonable judgment of the Designated Company could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect if adversely determined or (ii) with respect to any Loan Document;
 - (c) any development that has resulted in, or could reasonably be expected to result in, a Material Adverse Effect;
 - (d) the occurrence of a Casualty Event involving a Dollar Equivalent amount in excess of \$50,000,000; and
- (e) (i) the incurrence of any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) on the Collateral or (ii) the occurrence of any other event which could reasonably be expected to be material with regard to (x) the Revolving Credit Priority Collateral, taken as a whole, or (y) the Pari Passu Priority Collateral, taken as a whole.

Section 5.03 Existence; Businesses and Properties.

(a) Do or cause to be done all things reasonably necessary to preserve, renew and keep in full force and effect its legal existence, rights and franchises necessary or desirable in the normal conduct of its business, except (i) other than with respect to each Co-Borrower's legal existence, to the extent the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a

Material Adverse Effect or (ii) pursuant to a transaction permitted by Section 6.05 or Section 6.06.

(b) Do or cause to be done all things reasonably necessary to obtain, maintain, preserve, renew, extend and keep in full force and effect the rights, licenses, permits, privileges, franchises, approvals, authorizations, and Intellectual Property used or necessary to the conduct of its business, except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; do or cause to be done all things reasonably necessary to preserve its business and the goodwill and business of the customers, advertisers, suppliers and others having business relations with each Loan Party or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; comply with all applicable Requirements of Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, as such Requirements of Law may be modified pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements) (including any and all zoning, building, Environmental Law, ordinance, code or approval or any building permits or any restrictions of record or agreements affecting the Real Property), contractual obligations, and decrees and orders of any Governmental Authority, whether now in effect or hereafter enacted, except where the failure to comply, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; and at all times maintain, preserve and protect all of its property and keep such property in good repair, working order and condition (other than wear and tear occurring in the ordinary course of business) and from time to time make, or cause to be made, all needful and proper repairs, renewals, additions, improvements and replacements thereto reasonably necessary in order that the business carried on in connection therewith may be properly conducted at all times, except in each case where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Maintain in effect and enforce policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance by Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), the Designated Company, their respective Subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions.

Section 5.04 Insurance.

(a) Generally. Keep its insurable property adequately insured at all times by financially sound and reputable insurers; maintain such other insurance, to such extent and against such risks as is customary with companies in the same or similar businesses operating in the same or similar locations, including insurance with respect to Mortgaged Properties and other properties material to the business of the Companies against such casualties and contingencies and of such types and in such amounts with such deductibles as is customary in the case of similar businesses operating in the same or similar locations, including (i) physical hazard insurance on an "all risk" basis (subject to usual and customary exclusions), (ii) commercial general liability against claims for bodily injury, death or property damage covering any and all insurable claims, (iii) explosion insurance in respect of any boilers, machinery or similar apparatus constituting Collateral, (iv) business interruption insurance and, with respect to Mortgaged Properties located in the United States or in any other jurisdiction requiring such insurance, flood insurance (to the extent such flood insurance is required under

clause (c) below), and (v) worker's compensation insurance and such other insurance as may be required by any Requirement of Law; <u>provided</u> that the Collateral Agent shall be permitted to control the adjustment of any claim thereunder with respect to Pari Passu Priority Collateral involving an amount in excess of \$30,000,000 thereunder after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default.

- (b) Requirements of Insurance. Subject to Section 5.15, all such property and liability insurance maintained by the Loan Parties shall (i) provide that no cancellation, material reduction in amount or material change in coverage thereof shall be effective until at least thirty (30) days after receipt by the Collateral Agent of written notice thereof, (ii) name the Collateral Agent as mortgagee, lender's loss payable or additional insured, as applicable (in the case of property insurance) or additional insured on behalf of the Secured Parties (in the case of liability insurance), as applicable, and (iii) if reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent, include a breach of warranty clause; provided that the foregoing clauses (i) through (iii) shall not apply to Aleris and its subsidiaries until the date that is 30 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (or such later date agreed by the Collateral Agent).
- (c) Flood Insurance. Subject to Section 5.15, except to the extent already obtained in accordance with clause (iv) of Section 5.04(a), with respect to each Mortgaged Property located in the United States or another jurisdiction which requires such type of insurance, promptly notify the Administrative Agent, obtain flood insurance in such total amount as is from time to time in scope and substance consistent with market practice and applicable Requirements of Law and Flood Insurance Laws, if at any time the area in which any improvements located on any Mortgaged Property is designated a "flood hazard area" in any Flood Insurance Rate Map published by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (or any successor agency), and such insurance is required to be obtained pursuant to the requirements of the Flood Insurance Laws, as amended from time to time. Unless the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Required Lenders otherwise agree that the Mortgaged Property can continue to be provided under Section 5.11, the Mortgage relating to such Property which is in a special flood hazard area will be released pursuant to Section 11.29.
- (d) <u>Broker's Report</u>. As soon as practicable and in any event within ninety (90) days after the end of each fiscal year, deliver to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent (i) a report of a reputable insurance broker with respect to the insurance maintained pursuant to clauses (i)-(iv) of <u>Section 5.04(a)</u> in form and substance consistent with market practice (together with such additional reports (provided such reports are readily ascertainable) as the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent may reasonably request), and (ii) such broker's statement that all premiums then due and payable with respect to the coverage maintained pursuant to clauses (i)-(iv) of <u>Section 5.04(a)</u> have been paid and confirming, with respect to any property, physical hazard or liability insurance maintained by a Loan Party, that, subject to <u>Section 5.15</u>, the Collateral Agent has been named as mortgagee, lender's loss payable or additional insured, as applicable.

(e) Mortgaged Properties. Subject to Section 5.15, each Loan Party shall comply in all material respects with all Insurance Requirements in respect of each Mortgaged Property; provided, however, that each Loan Party may, at its own expense and after written notice to the Administrative Agent, (i) contest the applicability or enforceability of any such Insurance Requirements by appropriate legal proceedings, the prosecution of which does not constitute a basis for cancellation or revocation of any insurance coverage required under this Section 5.04 or (ii) cause the Insurance Policy containing any such Insurance Requirement to be replaced by a new policy complying with the provisions of this Section 5.04.

Section 5.05 Taxes.

- (a) <u>Payment of Taxes</u>. Pay and discharge promptly when due all material Taxes and governmental charges or levies imposed upon it or upon its income or profits or in respect of its property, before the same shall become delinquent or in default, as well as all lawful claims for labor, services, materials and supplies or otherwise that, if unpaid, might give rise to a Lien other than a Permitted Lien upon such properties or any part thereof; <u>provided</u> that such payment and discharge shall not be required with respect to any such Tax, charge, levy or claim so long as (x) the validity or amount thereof shall be contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings timely instituted and diligently conducted and the applicable Company shall have set aside on its books adequate reserves or other appropriate provisions with respect thereto in accordance with US GAAP (or other applicable accounting rules), and (y) such contest operates to suspend collection of the contested obligation, Tax or charge and enforcement of a Lien other than a Permitted Lien.
 - (b) Filing of Tax Returns. Timely file all material Tax Returns required by applicable Requirements of Law to be filed by it.
- (c) <u>Aleris Co-Borrower Status</u>. Each Co-Borrower under the Aleris Incremental Term Loans shall be a domestic corporation as defined in Section 7701(a)(30)(C) of the Code (or a limited liability company that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner for United States federal income tax purposes and wholly owned by a domestic corporation).
- (d) <u>Indemnified Taxes</u>. To the extent any payment by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party hereunder, or under any other Loan Document, in respect of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans becomes subject to any withholding Taxes other than U.S. federal withholding Taxes as a result of any action by any Co-Borrower <u>during the Escrow Period or</u> after the Aleris Incremental Funding Date that shall cause such Co-Borrower under the Tax laws of any jurisdiction other than the United States (or any state of the United States or the District of Columbia or political subdivision thereof) to be a resident of or to have an establishment, office, fixed base or branch in such jurisdiction, such non-U.S. federal withholding Taxes shall be Indemnified Taxes and the Loan Parties shall indemnify each Lender for any such non-U.S. federal withholding Taxes in accordance with <u>Section 2.15</u>, but only to the extent that such non-U.S. federal withholding Taxes are not described in any of clauses (b)(i), (b) (iii) and (b)(iv) of the definition of Excluded Taxes.

Section 5.06 Employee Benefits.

- (a) Comply with the applicable provisions of ERISA and the Code and any Requirements of Law applicable to any Foreign Plan or Compensation Plan, except where any non-compliance could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (b) Furnish to the Administrative Agent (x) as soon as possible after, and in any event within five (5) Business Days after any Responsible Officer of any Company or any ERISA Affiliates of any Company knows that, any ERISA Event has occurred, a statement of a Financial Officer of the Designated Company setting forth details as to such ERISA Event and the action, if any, that the Companies propose to take with respect thereto, and (y) upon request by the Administrative Agent, copies of such other documents or governmental reports or filings relating to any Plan (or Foreign Plan, or other employee benefit plan sponsored or contributed to by any Company) as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request.
- (c) (i) Ensure that the Novelis U.K. Pension Plan is funded in accordance with the agreed schedule of contributions dated May 16, 2007 and that no action or omission is taken by any Company in relation to such a pension scheme which has or is reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect; (ii) except for any existing defined benefit pension schemes as specified on Schedule 3.17 ensure that no Company is or has been at any time an employer (for the purposes of Sections 38 to 51 of the Pensions Act 2004) of an occupational pension scheme which is not a money purchase scheme (both terms as defined in the Pension Schemes Act 1993) or "connected" with or an "associate" of (as those terms are defined in Sections 39 or 43 of the Pensions Act 2004) such an employer; (iii) deliver to the Administrative Agent upon request as those reports are prepared in order to comply with the then current statutory or auditing requirements (as applicable either to the trustees of any relevant schemes), actuarial reports in relation to all pension schemes mentioned in clause (i) above; (iv) promptly notify the Administrative Agent of any investigation or proposed investigation by the Pensions Regulator which may lead to the issue of a Financial Support Direction or a Contribution Notice to any member of the Group; and (vi) promptly notify the Administrative Agent if it receives a Financial Support Direction or a Contribution Notice from the Pensions Regulator.
- (d) Ensure that all Foreign Plans (except the Novelis U.K. Pension Plan) and Compensation Plans that are required to be funded are funded and contributed to in accordance with their terms to the extent of all Requirements of Law, except where any non-compliance could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 5.07 <u>Maintaining Records</u>; <u>Access to Properties and Inspections</u>; <u>Annual Meetings</u>. Keep proper books of record and account in which full, true and correct entries in conformity in all material respects with GAAP (or other applicable accounting standards) and all Requirements of Law of all financial transactions and the assets and business of each Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are made of all dealings and transactions in relation to

its business and activities, including, without limitation, proper records of intercompany transaction, with full, true and correct entries reflecting all payments received and paid (including, without limitation, funds received by or for the account of any Loan Party from deposit accounts of the other Companies). Each Company will permit any representatives designated by the Administrative Agent (who may be accompanied by any Agent or Lender) to visit and inspect the financial records and the property of such Company on no more than on two occasions per fiscal year so long as no Event of Default is continuing (at reasonable intervals, during normal business hours and within five Business Days after written notification of the same to the Designated Company, except that, during the continuance of an Event of Default, none of such restrictions shall be applicable) and to make extracts from and copies of such financial records, and permit any representatives designated by the Administrative Agent (who may be accompanied by any Agent or Lender) to discuss the affairs, finances, accounts and condition of any Company with the officers and employees thereof and advisors therefor (including independent accountants).

Section 5.08 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. Use the proceeds of the Loans only for the purposes set forth in <u>Section 3.12</u>.

Section 5.09 Compliance with Environmental Laws; Environmental Reports.

- (a) Comply, and cause all lessees and other persons occupying Real Property owned, operated or leased by any Company to comply, in all respects with all Environmental Laws and Environmental Permits applicable to its operations and Real Property; obtain and renew all Environmental Permits applicable to its operations and Real Property; and conduct all Responses, including any emergency Response, required by, and in accordance with, Environmental Laws, in each case, to the extent that the failure to do so could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; provided that no Company shall be required to undertake any Response to the extent that its obligation to do so is being contested in good faith and by proper proceedings and appropriate reserves are being maintained with respect to such circumstances in accordance with US GAAP or other applicable accounting standards.
- (b) If a Default caused by reason of a breach of Section 3.18 or Section 5.09(a) shall have occurred and be continuing for more than thirty (30) days without the Companies commencing activities reasonably likely to cure such Default in accordance with Environmental Laws, at the written request of the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders through the Administrative Agent, provide to the Lenders as soon as reasonably practicable after such request, at the expense of the Co-Borrowers, an environmental assessment report and/or corrective plan, as applicable, regarding the matters which are the subject of such Default, including, where appropriate, soil and/or groundwater sampling, prepared by an environmental consulting firm and, in form and substance, reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent and indicating the presence or absence of Hazardous Materials and the estimated cost of any compliance or Response to address them and any other corrective measures necessary to achieve compliance with Environmental Laws or cure such Default.

Section 5.10 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED].

Section 5.11 Additional Collateral; Additional Guarantors.

(a) Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and this Section 5.11, with respect to (1) any property acquired after the Closing Date by any Loan Party that is intended to be subject to the Lien created by any of the Security Documents but is not so subject, including in connection with any step of the Permitted Reorganization, any Permitted Reorganization Action, any Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer. and any Person becoming a Specified Aleris Subsidiary, and (2) any property that was Excluded Property but, as of the end of the most recently ended fiscal quarter or in connection with any step of the Permitted Reorganization, any Permitted Reorganization Action, any Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer, or any Person becoming a Specified Aleris Subsidiary, has ceased to be Excluded Property, promptly (and in any event (w) in the case of newly acquired property, within thirty (30) days after the acquisition thereof, (x) in the case of property that was Excluded Property as a result of the U.S. Hold Separate Order or any U.S. Hold Separate Agreement, within thirty (30) days after the date such property ceases to be Excluded Property, (y) in the case of any other property that was Excluded Property, within thirty (30) days after the end of fiscal quarter in which such property ceases to be Excluded Property; provided that, in the case of clauses (w) through (y), the Administrative Agent may agree to an extension thereof, or (z) immediately in connection with the applicable step(s) of the Permitted Reorganization, the applicable Permitted Reorganization Action, the applicable Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer, or any Person becoming a Specified Aleris Subsidiary) (i) execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent such amendments or supplements to the relevant Security Documents or such other documents as the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent shall deem necessary or advisable to grant to the Collateral Agent, for its benefit and for the benefit of the other Secured Parties, a First Priority Lien on such property subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens, and (ii) take all actions necessary to cause such Lien to be duly perfected to the extent required by such Security Document in accordance with all applicable Requirements of Law, including the filing of financing statements (or other applicable filings) in such jurisdictions as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent; provided that the actions required by clauses (i) and (ii) above need not be taken if the costs of doing so are excessive in relation to the benefits afforded thereby, as determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion. The Designated Company shall otherwise take such actions and execute and/or deliver to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent such documents as the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent shall reasonably require to confirm the validity, perfection and priority of the Lien of the Security Documents against such after-acquired properties.

(b) With respect to any Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or a Specified Aleris Subsidiary after the Closing Date (other than (w) Aleris Belgium, to the extent that Aleris Belgium is not a Specified Aleris Subsidiary, (x) Aleris Italy, (y) an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary and (z) a Securitization Entity), any Restricted Subsidiary that was an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary but, as of the end of the most recently ended fiscal quarter, has ceased to be an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary or is required to become a Loan Party by operation of the provisions of Section 5.11(d), the definition of Permitted Reorganization, the definition of

Permitted Reorganization Actions, or the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer, or any property that ceases to be Excluded Property, promptly (and in any event (x) in the case of property that was Excluded Property as a result of the U.S. Hold Separate Order or any U.S. Hold Separate Agreement, within thirty (30) days after the date such property ceases to be Excluded Property, (y) within thirty (30) days after the end of the fiscal quarter in which such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or ceases to be an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary or is required to become a Loan Party by operation of the provisions of Section 5.11(d), or after such property (other than property described in clause (x) above) ceased to be Excluded Property; provided that the Administrative Agent may agree to an extension of such time period or (z) immediately upon such Person becoming a Specified Aleris Subsidiary or in connection with the applicable step(s) of the Permitted Reorganization, the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions, or the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer) (i) pledge and deliver to the Collateral Agent the certificates, if any, representing all of the Equity Interests of such Restricted Subsidiary or such Specified Aleris Subsidiary owned by a Loan Party, together with undated stock powers or other appropriate instruments of transfer executed and delivered in blank by a duly authorized officer of the holder(s) of such Equity Interests, and all intercompany notes owing from such Restricted Subsidiary or Specified Aleris Subsidiary to any Loan Party together with instruments of transfer executed and delivered in blank by a duly authorized officer of such Loan Party and (ii) cause any such Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Specified Aleris Subsidiary) that is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary or that is a German Borrower Holding Company or an Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary (other than (x) any Restricted Subsidiary prohibited from being a Guarantor under any applicable Requirement of Law (except as otherwise agreed by any Governmental Authority pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement), including any Requirement of Law relating to financial assistance, maintenance of capital or other corporate benefit restrictions and (y) any Restricted Subsidiaries where providing such guarantee would result in (1) materially adverse tax consequences, as determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion (after consultation with its counsel) or (2) costs that are excessive in relation to the benefits afforded thereby, as determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion) and any such Specified Aleris Subsidiary, in each case to the extent not prohibited by applicable Requirements of Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, as such Requirements of Law are modified pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement), (A) to execute a Joinder Agreement or such comparable documentation to become a Subsidiary Guarantor and joinder agreements to the applicable Security Documents (in each case, substantially in the form annexed thereto or in such other form as may be reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) or, in the case of a Foreign Subsidiary execute such other Security Documents (or joinder agreements) to the extent possible under and compatible with the laws of such Foreign Subsidiary's jurisdiction in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, and (B) to take all actions necessary or advisable in the opinion of the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent to cause the Liens created by the applicable Security Documents to be duly perfected to the extent required by such agreement in accordance with all applicable Requirements of Law, including the filing of financing statements (or other applicable filings) in such jurisdictions as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent. Notwithstanding the foregoing (1) clause (i) of this paragraph (b) shall not apply to the Equity Interests of (w) any Company listed on Schedule 5.11(b) to the extent any applicable

Requirement of Law (except as otherwise agreed by any Governmental Authority pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement) continues to prohibit the pledging of its Equity Interests to secure the Secured Obligations and any Company acquired or created after the Effective Date to the extent any applicable Requirement of Law (except as otherwise agreed by any Governmental Authority pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement) prohibits the pledging of its Equity Interests to secure the Secured Obligations, (x) any non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary (other than each German Borrower Holding Company and each Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary that is a Restricted Subsidiary, but including Aleris German GP Holdco) to the extent that the pledge or perfection of a Lien on such Equity Interests would violate any anti-assignment or negative pledge provisions of any contract to which such non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary is a party or the organizational documents or shareholders' agreement of such non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary (but only to the extent such anti-assignment or negative pledge clause is enforceable under applicable law), (y) any Joint Venture Subsidiary, to the extent the terms of any contract to which such Joint Venture Subsidiary is a party or any applicable joint venture, stockholders', partnership, limited liability company or similar agreement (other than any of the foregoing entered into with any Company or Affiliate of any Company) prohibits or conditions the pledging of its Equity Interests to secure the Secured Obligations and (z) any Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Specified Aleris Subsidiary) to the extent such pledge would result in materially adverse tax consequences, as determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion (after consultation with its counsel) and (2) clause (ii) of this paragraph (b) shall not apply to any Company listed on Schedule 5.11(b) to the extent any applicable Requirement of Law (except as otherwise agreed by any Governmental Authority pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement) prohibits it from becoming a Loan Party. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 5.11(b), with respect to each Foreign Subsidiary that becomes a party to this Agreement after the Second Amendment Effective Date, the obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary under this Agreement, any Guarantee, any Foreign Guarantee, any Security Document, any Joinder Agreement, or any other Loan Document, may be limited (and such agreements may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified to give effect to such limitations without the consent of any Person other than the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, and such Foreign Subsidiary) in accordance with the Agreed Guarantee and Security Principles on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Borrower. As of the Second Amendment Effective Date, each Lender party to the Second Amendment, which Lenders constitute the Required Lenders, and each Lender that becomes a party to this Agreement after the Second Amendment Effective Date, expressly consents to the terms set forth in, and the rights of the Agents to consent to the terms of the amendments, restatements, supplements and modifications described in, the immediately preceding sentence.

(c) Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, promptly grant to the Collateral Agent, within sixty (60) days of the acquisition thereof or, in the case of property that is Excluded Property as a result of the U.S. Hold Separate Order or any U.S. Hold Separate Agreement, within sixty (60) days after the date such property ceases to be Excluded Property (or such later date agreed by the Administrative Agent) (or immediately in connection with the applicable step(s) of the Permitted Reorganization, any Permitted Reorganization Action, or any Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer), a security interest in and Mortgage on each Real Property owned in fee by such Loan Party as is acquired by such Loan Party after the

Closing Date and that, together with any improvements thereon, individually has a fair market value the Dollar Equivalent of which is at least \$10,000,000 (unless the subject property is already mortgaged to a third party to the extent permitted by Section 6.02 hereof or the costs of doing so are excessive in relation to the benefits afforded thereby, as determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion). Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, such Mortgages shall be granted pursuant to documentation reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent and shall constitute valid, perfected and enforceable First Priority Liens subject only to Permitted Liens. Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, the Mortgages or instruments related thereto shall be duly recorded or filed in such manner and in such places as are required by law to establish, perfect, preserve and protect the First Priority Liens in favor of the Collateral Agent required to be granted pursuant to the Mortgages and all taxes, fees and other charges payable in connection therewith shall be paid in full. Such Loan Party shall otherwise take such actions and execute and/or deliver to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent such documents as the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent shall reasonably require to confirm the validity, perfection and priority of the Lien of any existing Mortgage or new Mortgage against such after-acquired Real Property (including a Title Policy (or title opinion reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent), a Survey (if applicable in the respective jurisdiction), and a local counsel opinion (in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent) in respect of such Mortgage). For purposes of this Section 5.11(c) Real Property owned by a Company that becomes a Loan Party following the Closing Date in accordance with the terms of this Agreement shall be deemed to have been acquired on the later of (x) the date of acquisition of such Real Property and (y) the date such Company becomes a Loan Party.

(d) If, at any time and from time to time after the Closing Date, Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties because they are Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries comprise in the aggregate more than 7.5% of the Consolidated Total Assets of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries as of the end of the most recently ended fiscal quarter or more than 7.5% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of the end of the most recently ended fiscal quarter, then the Loan Parties shall, not later than 45 days after the date by which financial statements for such fiscal quarter are required to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement (or immediately in connection with the applicable step(s) of the Permitted Reorganization, any Permitted Reorganization Action, or any Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer), cause one or more of such Restricted Subsidiaries to become Loan Parties (notwithstanding that such Restricted Subsidiaries are, individually, Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries) such that the foregoing condition ceases to be true. The Designated Company may designate a Subsidiary Guarantor that was not a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company on the Closing Date as an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary subject to the terms of the definition thereof, in which event the Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary shall be released in accordance with Section 7.09 and the Collateral Agent shall release the Collateral pledged by such Person.

(e) Any Foreign Subsidiary that is a Loan Party that has in the United States at any time (i) a deposit account that is part of the Cash Pooling Arrangements or (ii) property (other

than Excluded Property) having an aggregate fair market value in excess of \$5,000,000 for any such foreign Loan Party, shall execute a joinder agreement to the U.S. Security Agreement reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

- (f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this <u>Section 5.11</u> or any provision in any other Loan Document to the contrary, in no event shall this <u>Section 5.11</u> or such Loan Document obligate any Loan Party to (i) grant a Lien to the Collateral Agent on any Excluded Property or (ii) take any perfection steps with respect to any Excluded Property.
- (g) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 5.11 or any provision in any other Loan Document to the contrary, in no event shall this Section 5.11 or such Loan Document require (i) to the extent creation of a security interest in a specific asset requires that such asset be described with specificity in the applicable Security Document or filing (including, for example, a list of specific items of Inventory with identification numbers, or descriptions of commercial tort claims), the creation of the Collateral Agent's security interest in such assets, to the extent acquired in a Permitted Acquisition, and (ii) the perfection of the Collateral Agent's security interest in assets acquired in a Permitted Acquisition, in the case of clauses (i) and (ii), until the date that is 60 days after the closing date for such Permitted Acquisition (or such later date as is otherwise permitted pursuant to the other clauses of this Section 5.11 or as otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent); provided that (A) the perfection of a security interest in Collateral with respect to which a Lien may be perfected by (x) the filing of financing statements under the UCC or equivalent filing system in a non-U.S. jurisdiction, or (y) filing short form security agreements or other filings with the applicable Intellectual Property filing office in the applicable jurisdiction, in the case of clauses (x) and (y), shall be required to occur substantially concurrently with any acquired entity becoming a Loan Party and (B) each Loan Party shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to deliver stock certificates (together with stock powers or equivalent instruments of transfer) representing certificated Equity Interests required to be pledged under this Agreement and the Security Documents (without regard to this clause (g)) as soon as practicable upon the closing of such Permitted Acquisition, and in any case no later than the date that is 60 days after the closing date for such Permitted Acquisition (or such later date as is ot
- (h) Notwithstanding any other provision of this <u>Section 5.11</u> or any provision in any other Loan Document to the contrary, without the consent of any other person, the Administrative Agent and/or Collateral Agent may (or shall, to the extent required by any Loan Document) enter into any amendment or waiver of any Security Document (subject to the consent of the Loan Parties party thereto except as otherwise provided in such Security Document) or enter into any new agreement or instrument, to give effect to the provisions set forth in <u>Section 5.11(f)</u> and (g).

Section 5.12 <u>Security Interests</u>; <u>Further Assurances</u>. Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, promptly, upon the reasonable request of the Administrative Agent or

the Collateral Agent, at the Co-Borrowers' expense, execute, acknowledge and deliver, or cause the execution, acknowledgment and delivery of, and thereafter register, file or record, or cause to be registered, filed or recorded, in an appropriate governmental office, any document or instrument supplemental to or confirmatory of the Security Documents or otherwise deemed by the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent reasonably necessary for the continued validity, perfection and priority of the Liens on the Collateral covered thereby subject to no other Liens except Permitted Liens, or use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain any consents or waivers as may be reasonably required in connection therewith. Deliver or cause to be delivered (using commercially reasonable efforts with respect to delivery of items from Persons who are not in the control of any Loan Party) to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent from time to time such other documentation, consents, authorizations, approvals and orders in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent as the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent shall reasonably deem necessary to perfect or maintain the Liens on the Collateral pursuant to the Security Documents. Upon the exercise by the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent or any Lender of any power, right, privilege or remedy pursuant to any Loan Document that requires any consent, approval, registration, qualification or authorization of any Governmental Authority, execute and deliver all applications, certifications, instruments and other documents and papers that the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent or such Lender may reasonably require in connection therewith. If the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent or the Required Lenders determine that they are required by a Requirement of Law to have appraisals prepared in respect of the Real Property of any Loan Party constituting Collateral, the Designated Company shall provide to the Administrative Agent appraisals that satisfy the applicable requirements of the Real Estate Appraisal Reform Amendments of FIRREA (or other applicable requirements) and are otherwise in form reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent.

Section 5.13 Information Regarding Collateral. Not effect any change (i) in any Loan Party's legal name or in any trade name used to identify it in the conduct of its business or in the ownership of its properties, (ii) in the location of any Loan Party's chief executive office, its principal place of business, any office in which it maintains books or records relating to Collateral owned by it or any office or facility at which any material Pari Passu Priority Collateral owned by it is located (including the establishment of any such new office or facility) other than changes in location to a property identified on Schedule 3.24, another property location previously identified on a Perfection Certificate Supplement or otherwise by notice to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent, as to which the steps required by clause (B) below have been completed or to a Mortgaged Property or a leased property subject to a Landlord Access Agreement, (iii) in any Loan Party's identity or organizational structure, (iv) in any Loan Party's Federal Taxpayer Identification Number or organizational identification number, if any, or (v) in any Loan Party's jurisdiction of organization (in each case, including by merging with or into any other entity, reorganizing, dissolving, liquidating, reorganizing or organizing in any other jurisdiction), until (A) it shall have given the Collateral Agent and the Administrative Agent not less than ten (10) Business Days' prior written notice (in the form of an Officers' Certificate) of its intention to do so, or such lesser notice period agreed to by the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent, clearly describing such change and providing such other information in connection therewith as the Collateral Agent or the

Administrative Agent may reasonably request and (B) it shall have taken all action reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent to maintain the perfection and priority of the security interest of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties in the Collateral, if applicable. Each Loan Party agrees to promptly provide the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent, upon request therefor, with certified Organizational Documents reflecting any of the changes described in the preceding sentence. For the purposes of the Regulation, (i) no U.K. Guarantor shall change its centre of main interest (as that term is used in Article 3(1) of the Regulation) from England and Wales, (ii) nor shall any Irish Guarantor change its centre of main interest from Ireland or Germany, nor shall Irish Guarantor have an "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation) in any jurisdiction other than Ireland or Germany, (iii) nor shall any Swiss Guarantor change its centre of main interest from Switzerland, nor shall any Swiss Guarantor have an "establishment" in any other jurisdiction, (iv) nor shall German Seller change its centre of main interest from Germany, (v) nor shall any Dutch Guarantor change its centre of main interest from France, nor shall any French Guarantor have an "establishment" in any other jurisdiction, (vii) nor shall any Belgian Guarantor change its centre of main interest from Belgium, nor shall any Belgian Guarantor have an "establishment" in any other jurisdiction and (viii) other than as provided in paragraph (ii) above, no Guarantor (to the extent such Guarantor is subject to the Regulation) shall have a centre of main interest other than as situated in its jurisdiction of incorporation.

Section 5.14 <u>Affirmative Covenants with Respect to Leases</u>. With respect to each Lease to which a Loan Party is party as landlord or lessor, the respective Loan Party shall perform all the obligations imposed upon the landlord under such Lease and enforce all of the tenant's obligations thereunder, except where the failure to so perform or enforce could not reasonably be expected to result in a Property Material Adverse Effect.

Section 5.15 Post-Closing Covenants; Covenants in Respect of Hedging Agreements Following the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date.

- (a) Execute and deliver the documents and complete the tasks and take the other actions set forth on <u>Schedule 5.15</u> to this Agreement and on Schedule 2 to the Aleris Increase Joinder Amendment, in each case within the time limits specified on such Schedules.
- (b) Promptly following the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, use reasonable efforts to novate all transactions under the Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements, such that, after giving effect to such novation, such transactions shall be subject solely to the terms and conditions of Hedging Agreements (other than Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements) with one or more Companies, the terms of which shall not require a Lien on any assets of any Company to secure the obligations thereunder (other than solely as a result of the designation of any counterparty thereto as a "Secured Hedge Provider" in accordance with the terms hereof).
- (c) No later than the date that is 30 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, cease entering into any transactions under the Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements.

- (d) No later than the date that is 180 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, cause all Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements to be terminated, and all transactions thereunder to be terminated, novated or cancelled.
- (e) Promptly upon the termination, novation or cancellation of each transaction under any Specified Aleris Hedging Agreement, (i) cause all Liens on assets of Aleris or any of its Subsidiaries securing the obligations thereunder to be released (other than Liens arising solely as a result of the designation of any counterparty thereto as a "Secured Hedge Provider" in accordance with the terms hereof), (ii) deliver to the Administrative Agent all documents and filings required or reasonably requested by any Agent to evidence the release of such Liens, and (iii) cause any collateral held by or on behalf of the counterparty to such transaction to promptly be returned to the applicable Company and be pledged to secure the Secured Obligations to the extent required under the Loan Documents on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent (except, in the case of this clause (iii), to the extent that such collateral is cash that is otherwise applied to settle or net out amounts owing under such Hedging Agreement at the time of such termination, novation or cancellation) (the requirements under this clause (e), collectively, the "Aleris Hedging Collateral Requirements").
- (f) No later than the date that is 10 Business Days after the commencement of the Specified Brazilian Expansion, the Designated Company shall deliver to the Administrative Agent written notice of the date that such expansion commenced.

Section 5.16 <u>Designation of Subsidiaries</u>. The Designated Company may at any time after the Closing Date designate any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary; <u>provided</u> that (i) immediately before and after such designation, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing, (ii) immediately after giving effect to such designation, the Designated Company shall be in compliance, on a Pro Forma Basis, with the Financial Performance Covenant (it being understood that, as a condition precedent to the effectiveness of any such designation, the Designated Company shall deliver to the Administrative Agent a certificate of a Responsible Officer setting forth in reasonable detail the calculations demonstrating such compliance), (iii) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio for the most recently ended four fiscal quarter period for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to <u>Section 5.01(a)</u> or (b) shall be greater than 2.00 to 1.00 on a Pro Forma Basis (it being understood that, as a condition precedent to the effectiveness of any such designation, the Designated Company shall deliver to the Administrative Agent a certificate of a Responsible Officer setting forth in reasonable detail the calculations demonstrating such Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio), (iv) no Subsidiary may be designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or continue as an Unrestricted Subsidiary if it is a "Restricted Subsidiary" for the purpose of any of the Senior Notes, the Revolving Credit Agreement, any Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness, any Junior Secured Indebtedness or any other Indebtedness, as applicable, constituting Material Indebtedness, (v) no Restricted Subsidiary may be designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary under this <u>Section 5.16</u>, the sum of (A) the fair market value of assets

of such Subsidiary as of such date of designation (the "**Designation Date**"), plus (B) the aggregate fair market value of assets of all Unrestricted Subsidiaries designated as Unrestricted Subsidiaries pursuant to this Section 5.16 prior to the Designation Date (in each case measured as of the date of each such Unrestricted Subsidiary's designation as an Unrestricted Subsidiary) shall not exceed \$500,000,000 in the aggregate as of such Designation Date pro forma for such designation, (vii) no Restricted Subsidiary shall be a Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary and (viii) no Co-Borrower (and no Person that directly or indirectly owns any Equity Interests of a Co-Borrower) may be designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary. The designation of any Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary under this Section 5.16 after the Closing Date shall constitute an Investment by the Designated Company or its applicable Restricted Subsidiary therein at the date of designation in an amount equal to the fair market value of the Designated Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's (as applicable) Investment therein. The designation of any Unrestricted Subsidiary existing at such time and (ii) a return on any Investment by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in Unrestricted Subsidiaries pursuant to the preceding sentence in an amount equal to the lesser of (x) the fair market value at the date of such designation of the Designated Company's or its Restricted Subsidiary's (as applicable) Investment in such Subsidiary and (y) the amount of Investments made by the Designated Company or its Restricted Subsidiary's (as applicable) Investment in such Subsidiary and after the date of such Subsidiary was designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

ARTICLE VI

NEGATIVE COVENANTS

Each Loan Party warrants, covenants and agrees with each Lender that, from and after the Closing Date, so long as this Agreement shall remain in effect and until the Commitments have been terminated and the principal of and interest on each Loan, all Fees and all other expenses or amounts payable under any Loan Document have been paid in full, unless the Required Lenders (and such other Lenders whose consent may be required under Section 11.02) shall otherwise consent in writing, no Loan Party will, nor will they cause or permit any Restricted Subsidiaries to:

Section 6.01 Indebtedness. Incur, create, assume or permit to exist, directly or indirectly, any Indebtedness, except

- (a) Indebtedness incurred under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents;
- (b) (i) Indebtedness outstanding on the Closing Date and listed on Schedule 6.01(b) and Permitted Refinancings thereof, and (ii) Indebtedness of Loan Parties under the Revolving Credit Loan Documents and Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancings thereof in an

aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding not to exceed the Maximum Revolving Credit Facility Amount;

- (c) Indebtedness of any Company under Hedging Agreements (including Contingent Obligations of any Company with respect to Hedging Agreements of any other Company); <u>provided</u> that if such Hedging Obligations relate to interest rates, (i) such Hedging Agreements relate to payment obligations on Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred by the Loan Documents and (ii) the notional principal amount of such Hedging Agreements at the time incurred does not exceed the principal amount of the Indebtedness to which such Hedging Agreements relate;
- (d) Indebtedness permitted by <u>Section 6.04(i)</u> or <u>(s)</u>, any other Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary permitted by <u>Section 6.04</u>, and any Indebtedness of Holdings and Novelis Europe Holdings Limited (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) permitted by <u>Section 6.15</u>;
- (e) Indebtedness of any Securitization Entity under any Qualified Securitization Transaction (i) that is without recourse to any Company (other than such Securitization Entity) or any of their respective assets (other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings) and (ii) that are negotiated in good faith at arm's length; provided that no Default shall be outstanding after giving effect thereto, and (A) with respect to any such Indebtedness of a Securitization Entity that is organized in a Principal Jurisdiction, such transaction is a Permitted German Alternative Financing, Permitted Customer Account Financing or a Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing, (B) with respect to any such Indebtedness of a Securitization Entity that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction, the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under this Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000, and (C) with respect to any such Indebtedness of a Securitization Entity that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction, the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under this Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then

outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000;

- (f) Indebtedness in respect of Purchase Money Obligations and Capital Lease Obligations, and Permitted Refinancings thereof (other than refinancings funded with intercompany advances); <u>provided</u> that at the time such obligations are incurred, the outstanding amount of Indebtedness incurred under this clause (f) shall not exceed the greater of (x) 10% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$500,000,000;
 - (g) Sale and Leaseback Transactions permitted under Section 6.03;
- (h) Indebtedness in respect of bid, performance or surety bonds or obligations, workers' compensation claims, self-insurance obligations, financing of insurance premiums, and bankers acceptances issued for the account of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, in each case, incurred in the ordinary course of business (including guarantees or obligations of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary with respect to letters of credit supporting such bid, performance or surety bonds or obligations, workers' compensation claims, self-insurance obligations and bankers acceptances) (in each case other than Indebtedness for borrowed money);
- (i) Contingent Obligations (i) of any Loan Party in respect of Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred by such Loan Party under this Section 6.01, (ii) of any Loan Party in respect of Indebtedness of Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties or are Restricted Grantors in an aggregate amount not exceeding the greater of (x) \$100,000,000 and (y) 2.0% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at any one time outstanding less all amounts paid with regard to Contingent Obligations permitted pursuant to Section 6.04(a), and (iii) of any Company that is not a Loan Party in respect of Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred by such Company under this Section 6.01;
- (j) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently (except in the case of daylight overdrafts) drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business; <u>provided</u> that such Indebtedness is extinguished within five (5) Business Days of incurrence;
 - (k) Indebtedness arising in connection with endorsement of instruments for deposit in the ordinary course of business;

(1) unsecured Indebtedness and Junior Secured Indebtedness not otherwise permitted under this Section 6.01; provided, that (i) such Indebtedness has a final maturity date no earlier than 180 days after the Latest Maturity Date, (ii) such Indebtedness has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Term Loans with the Latest Maturity Date, (iii) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom, (iv) such Indebtedness is incurred by a Loan Party and the persons that are (or are required to be) guarantors under such Indebtedness do not consist of any persons other than those persons that are (or are required to be) Loan Parties under and with respect to the Term Loans, (v) the terms of such Indebtedness do not require any amortization, mandatory prepayment or redemption or repurchase at the option of the holder thereof (other than customary offers to purchase upon a change of control or asset sale) earlier than 180 days after the Latest Maturity Date, (vi) such Indebtedness has terms and conditions (excluding pricing, premiums and subordination terms), when taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive or less favorable to the Companies and are not materially less favorable to the Lenders, than the terms of the Loan Documents (except with respect to terms and conditions that are applicable only after the then Latest Maturity Date), (vii) in the case of any such secured Indebtedness, the Liens securing such Indebtedness, if any, shall be subordinated to the Liens securing the Secured Obligations on a junior "silent" basis in a manner satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (provided that the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement as they relate to subordination are hereby acknowledged as being satisfactory) (and the holders of such Indebtedness shall not have any rights with respect to exercising remedies pursuant to such Liens) and such Liens shall only be on assets that constitute Collateral, (viii) in the case of any such secured Indebtedness, the security agreements relating to such Indebtedness (together with the Intercreditor Agreement) reflect the Junior Lien nature of the security interests and are otherwise substantially the same as the applicable Security Documents (with differences as are reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent), (ix) in the case of any such secured Indebtedness, such Indebtedness and the holders thereof or the Senior Representative thereunder shall be subject to the Intercreditor Agreement and the Liens securing such Indebtedness shall be subject to the Intercreditor Agreement, and (x) after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness and to the consummation of any Permitted Acquisition or other Investment or application of funds made with the proceeds of such incurrence on a Pro Forma Basis, (A) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio at such date shall be greater than 2.0 to 1.0; and (B) with respect to any such Junior Secured Indebtedness, the Secured Net Leverage Ratio, determined on a Pro Forma Basis, shall be no greater than 5.00 to 1.00 (which shall be evidenced by a certificate from the chief financial officer of the Designated Company demonstrating such compliance calculation in reasonable detail); provided, further that delivery to the Administrative Agent at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness of an Officers' Certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) certifying that the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the foregoing requirements shall be conclusive evidence that such terms and conditions satisfy such requirement unless the Administrative Agent notifies the Designated Company within such five Business Day period that it disagrees with such determination (including a reasonable description of the basis upon which it disagrees);

(m) Indebtedness consisting of working capital facilities, lines of credit or cash management arrangements for Restricted Subsidiaries and Contingent Obligations of Restricted Subsidiaries in respect thereof; provided that no Default shall be outstanding, on a Pro Forma Basis, after giving effect thereto and (A) with respect to any such Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is organized in a Principal Jurisdiction, such transaction is a Permitted German Alternative Financing, (B) with respect to any such Indebtedness of a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction, the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction then outstanding under this Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000, (C) with respect to any such Indebtedness of a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction, the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction then outstanding under this Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000, and (D) with respect to such Indebtedness (x) of a Restricted Subsidiary organized under the laws of Germany, Contingent Obligations with respect thereto shall be limited to other Restricted Subsidiaries organized under the laws of Germany, Switzerland (if such Indebtedness is incurred together with a Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing) or any Non-Principal Jurisdiction, (y) of a Restricted Subsidiary organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction, Contingent Obligations with respect thereto shall be limited to other Restricted Subsidiaries organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction and (z) of a Restricted Subsidiary organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction, Contingent Obligations with respect thereto shall be limited to other Restricted Subsidiaries organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction;

(n) Indebtedness in respect of indemnification obligations or obligations in respect of purchase price adjustments or similar obligations incurred or assumed by the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries in connection with (i) an Asset Sale or sale of Equity Interests otherwise

permitted under this Agreement and (ii) Permitted Acquisitions or other Investments permitted under this Section 6.04;

- (o) unsecured guaranties in the ordinary course of business of any person of the obligations of suppliers, customers, lessors or licensees;
- (p) Indebtedness of NKL arising under letters of credit issued in the ordinary course of business;
- (q) (i) Indebtedness of any person existing at the time such person is acquired in connection with a Permitted Acquisition or any other Investment permitted under Section 6.04; provided that such Indebtedness is not incurred in connection with or in contemplation of such Permitted Acquisition or other Investment and is not secured by Accounts or Inventory of any Company organized in a Principal Jurisdiction or the proceeds thereof, and at the time of such Permitted Acquisition or other Investment, no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, and (ii) Permitted Refinancings of such Indebtedness, in an aggregate amount, for all such Indebtedness permitted under this clause (q), not to exceed at any time outstanding an amount equal to the sum of (x) the greater of (1) \$200,000,000 and (2) 4% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) an additional unlimited amount so long as, on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness, the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio shall be greater than 2.0 to 1.0;
- (r) Indebtedness in respect of treasury, depositary and cash management services or automated clearinghouse transfer of funds (including the Cash Pooling Arrangements and other pooled account arrangements and netting arrangements and commercial credit card and merchant card services and other bank products or services) in the ordinary course of business, in each case, arising under the terms of customary agreements with any bank;
 - (s) Permitted Holdings Indebtedness;
- (t) Indebtedness constituting the Senior Notes in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$3,100,000,000, and Permitted Refinancings thereof (including successive Permitted Refinancings of Indebtedness incurred as a Permitted Refinancing under this clause (t));
- (u) Indebtedness of any Loan Party under one or more series of senior secured notes under one or more indentures, <u>provided</u> that (i) such Indebtedness has a final maturity date that is no earlier than the Latest Maturity Date, (ii) such Indebtedness has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Term Loans with the Latest Maturity Date, (iii) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom, (iv) such Indebtedness is incurred by a Loan Party and the persons that are (or are required to be) guarantors under such Indebtedness do not consist of any persons other than those persons that are (or are required to be) Loan Parties under or in respect to the Term Loans, (v) the terms of

such Indebtedness do not require any amortization, mandatory prepayment or redemption or repurchase at the option of the holders thereof (other than customary asset sale or change of control provisions, which asset sale provisions may require the application of proceeds of asset sales and casualty events co-extensive with those set forth in Section 2.10(c) or (e), as applicable, to make mandatory prepayments or prepayment offers out of such proceeds on a pari passu basis with the Secured Obligations, all Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt and all other Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness) earlier than the Latest Maturity Date, (vi) such Indebtedness has terms and conditions (excluding pricing and premiums), when taken as a whole, that are not materially more restrictive or less favorable to the Companies and the Lenders than the terms of the Loan Documents (except with respect to terms and conditions that are applicable only after the then Latest Maturity Date), (vii) the Liens securing such Indebtedness shall be pari passu with the Liens securing the Secured Obligations (other than with respect to control of remedies) and such Liens shall only be on assets that constitute Collateral, (viii) the security agreements relating to such Indebtedness shall be substantially the same as the Security Documents (with such differences as are reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent), (ix) such Indebtedness and the holders thereof or the Senior Representative thereunder shall be subject to the Intercreditor Agreement and the Liens securing such Indebtedness shall be subject to the Intercreditor Agreement, and (x) after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness and to the consummation of any Permitted Acquisition or other Investment or application of funds made with the proceeds of such incurrence on a Pro Forma Basis, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio at such date shall be not greater than 3.0 to 1.0 (provided that in calculating the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio, the proceeds of the incurrence of such Indebtedness shall be excluded from Unrestricted Cash); provided, further that delivery to the Administrative Agent at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness of an Officers' Certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) certifying that the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the foregoing requirements shall be conclusive evidence that such terms and conditions satisfy such requirement unless the Administrative Agent notifies the Designated Company within such five Business Day period that it disagrees with such determination (including a reasonable description of the basis upon which it disagrees);

- (v) Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt and any Permitted Refinancing thereof (including successive Permitted Refinancings of Indebtedness incurred as a Permitted Refinancing under this clause (v));
- (w) Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt and Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt, and any Permitted Refinancings thereof (including successive Permitted Refinancings of Indebtedness incurred as a Permitted Refinancing under this clause (w));
- (x) obligations of the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to reimburse or refund deposits posted by customers pursuant to forward sale agreements entered

into by the Designated Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;

- (y) unsecured Indebtedness not otherwise permitted under this <u>Section 6.01</u> in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed the greater of (x) \$500,000,000 and (y) 10% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at any time outstanding;
- (z) (i) unsecured Indebtedness in respect of obligations of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to pay the deferred purchase price of goods or services or progress payments in connection with such goods and services; <u>provided</u> that such obligations are incurred in connection with open accounts extended by suppliers on customary trade terms in the ordinary course of business and not in connection with the borrowing of money or any Hedging Agreements and (ii) unsecured indebtedness in respect of intercompany obligations of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect of accounts payable incurred in connection with goods sold or services rendered in the ordinary course of business and not in connection with the borrowing of money;
- (aa) Indebtedness representing deferred compensation or similar arrangements to employees, consultants or independent contractors of the Designated Company (or its direct or indirect parent) and its Restricted Subsidiaries incurred in the ordinary course of business or otherwise incurred in connection with the Transactions or any Permitted Acquisition or other Investment permitted under <u>Section 6.04</u>;
- (bb) Indebtedness consisting of promissory notes issued to current or former officers, managers, consultants, directors and employees (or respective spouses, former spouses, successors, executors, administrators, heirs, legatees or distributees) to finance the purchase or redemption of capital stock of the Designated Company or any of its direct or indirect parent companies permitted by Section 6.08(j);
- (cc) Indebtedness pursuant to industrial revenue bond, direct government loan or similar programs in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed the greater of (x) \$150,000,000 and (y) 3% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at any time outstanding;
- (dd) Indebtedness of Loan Parties under any Third Lien Credit Agreement and any Permitted Refinancing thereof (including successive Permitted Refinancings of Indebtedness incurred as a Permitted Refinancing under this clause (dd));
 - (ee) Permitted Short Term Indebtedness; and
- (ff) Surviving Aleris Debt and Indebtedness of one or more Companies organized under the laws or the People's Republic of China and, in each case, Permitted Refinancings

thereof; <u>provided</u> that (i) the obligations in respect of the foregoing shall not be secured by any assets of, and shall not be guaranteed by, any Person, other than the assets of, and guarantees by, one or more Companies organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China that is not a Loan Party, and (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness and undrawn commitments thereunder shall not exceed \$300,000,000 at any time outstanding.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this <u>Section 6.01</u>, accrual of interest, accretion or amortization of original issue discount and the payment of interest in the form of additional Indebtedness will be deemed not to be an incurrence of Indebtedness for purposes of this covenant (but shall, for the avoidance of doubt, be deemed to be Indebtedness for the purposes of calculating any financial ratio, including the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio, the Total Net Leverage Ratio, the Secured Net Leverage Ratio or the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio, whether calculated under this Section 6.01 or elsewhere in this Agreement).

Section 6.02 <u>Liens</u>. Create, incur, assume or permit to exist, directly or indirectly, any Lien on any property now owned or hereafter acquired by it or on any income or revenues or rights in respect of any thereof, except the following (collectively, the "**Permitted Liens**"):

- (a) (i) inchoate Liens for Taxes not yet due and payable or delinquent and (ii) Liens for Taxes which are due and payable and are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been provided on the books of the appropriate Company in accordance with US GAAP;
- (b) Liens in respect of property of any Company imposed by Requirements of Law, which were incurred in the ordinary course of business and do not secure Indebtedness for borrowed money, such as carriers', warehousemen's, materialmen's, landlords', workmen's, suppliers', repairmen's and mechanics' Liens and other similar Liens arising in the ordinary course of business, and (i) which do not in the aggregate materially detract from the value of the property of the Companies, taken as a whole, and do not materially impair the use thereof in the operation of the business of the Companies, taken as a whole, and (ii) which, if they secure obligations that are then due and unpaid for more than 30 days, are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been provided on the books of the appropriate Company in accordance with US GAAP;
- (c) any Lien in existence on the Closing Date and set forth on <u>Schedule 6.02(c)</u> that does not attach to the Accounts and Inventory of any Co-Borrower and any Lien granted as a replacement, renewal or substitution therefor; <u>provided</u> that any such replacement, renewal or substitute Lien (i) does not secure an aggregate amount of Indebtedness, if any, greater than that secured on the Closing Date (including undrawn commitments thereunder in effect on the Closing Date, accrued and unpaid interest thereon and fees and premiums payable in connection with a Permitted Refinancing of the Indebtedness secured by such Lien) and (ii) does not encumber any property other than the property subject thereto on the Closing Date (any such Lien, an "**Existing Lien**");

- (d) easements, rights-of-way, restrictions (including zoning restrictions), reservations (including pursuant to any original grant of any Real Property from the applicable Governmental Authority), covenants, licenses, encroachments, protrusions and other similar charges or encumbrances, and minor title deficiencies or irregularities on or with respect to any Real Property, in each case whether now or hereafter in existence, not (i) securing Indebtedness for borrowed money or (ii) individually or in the aggregate materially interfering with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Companies at such Real Property;
- (e) Liens arising out of judgments, attachments or awards not resulting in an Event of Default that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been provided on the books of the appropriate Company in accordance with US GAAP;
- (f) Liens (other than any Lien imposed by ERISA) (x) imposed by Requirements of Law or deposits made in connection therewith in the ordinary course of business in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other types of social security legislation, (y) incurred in the ordinary course of business to secure the performance of tenders, statutory obligations (other than excise taxes), surety, stay, customs and appeal bonds, statutory bonds, bids, leases, government contracts, trade contracts, performance and return of money bonds and other similar obligations (exclusive of obligations for the payment of borrowed money) or (z) arising by virtue of deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure liability for premiums to insurance carriers; provided that (i) with respect to clauses (x), (y) and (z) of this paragraph (f), such Liens are for amounts not yet due and payable or delinquent or, to the extent such amounts are so due and payable, such amounts are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been established on the books of the appropriate Company in accordance with US GAAP, and (ii) to the extent such Liens are not imposed by Requirements of Law, such Liens shall in no event encumber any property other than cash and Cash Equivalents and, with respect to clause (y), property relating to the performance of obligations secured by such bonds or instruments;
- (g) (i) Leases, subleases or licenses of the properties of any Company granted to other persons which do not, individually or in the aggregate, interfere in any material respect with the ordinary conduct of the business of any Company and (ii) interests or title of a lessor, sublessor, licensor or sublicensor or Lien securing a lessor's, sublessor's, licensor's or sublicensor's interest in any lease or license not prohibited by this Agreement;
- (h) Liens arising out of conditional sale, hire purchase, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale of goods entered into by any Company in the ordinary course of business;
- (i) Liens securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section $6.01(\underline{f})$ or Section 6.01(g); provided that any such Liens attach only to the property being financed pursuant to such Indebtedness and any proceeds of such property and do not encumber any

other property of any Company (other than pursuant to customary cross-collateralization provisions with respect to other property of a Company that also secure Indebtedness owed to the same financing party or its Affiliates that is permitted under <u>Section 6.01(f)</u>, <u>Section 6.01(g)</u> or <u>Section 6.01(cc)</u>);

- (j) bankers' Liens, rights of setoff and other similar Liens existing solely with respect to cash and Cash Equivalents on deposit in one or more accounts maintained by any Company, in each case granted in the ordinary course of business in favor of the bank or banks with which such accounts are maintained, securing amounts owing to such bank with respect to treasury, depositary and cash management services or automated clearinghouse transfer of funds (including pooled account arrangements and netting arrangements or claims against any clearing agent or custodian with respect thereto); <u>provided</u> that, unless such Liens are non-consensual and arise by operation of law, in no case shall any such Liens secure (either directly or indirectly) the repayment of any other Indebtedness;
- (k) (i) Liens granted pursuant to the Loan Documents to secure the Secured Obligations, (ii) pursuant to the Revolving Credit Security Documents to secure the "Secured Obligations" (as defined in the Revolving Credit Agreement) and any Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancings thereof, (iii) pursuant to the Third Lien Security Documents to secure the "Secured Obligations" (as defined in the Third Lien Credit Agreement) and any Permitted Refinancing thereof, (iv) Liens securing Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt and Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt, (v) Liens securing Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness that are *pari passu* with the Liens securing the Secured Obligations and subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and (vi) Liens securing Junior Secured Indebtedness that are subordinated to the Liens securing the Secured Obligations and subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement;
- (l) licenses of Intellectual Property granted by any Company in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Order, a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement or a Belgian Purchase Document and, in each case, not interfering in any material respect with the ordinary conduct of business of the Companies;
- (m) the filing of UCC or PPSA financing statements (or the equivalent in other jurisdictions) solely as a precautionary measure in connection with operating leases or consignment of goods;
- (n) (x) Liens on property of Excluded Subsidiaries securing Indebtedness of Excluded Subsidiaries permitted by Section 6.01(m), (y) Liens on property of Restricted Subsidiaries that are organized in a Principal Jurisdiction consisting of Revolving Credit Priority Collateral and Hedging Agreements related to the value of such Revolving Credit Priority Collateral securing Indebtedness of such Restricted Subsidiaries permitted by Section 6.01(m) and (z) Liens on property of NKL securing Indebtedness permitted by Section 6.01(p);

- (o) Liens securing the refinancing of any Indebtedness secured by any Lien permitted by clauses (c), (i), (k) or (r) of this <u>Section 6.02</u> or this clause (o) without any change in the assets subject to such Lien and to the extent such refinanced Indebtedness is permitted by <u>Section 6.01</u>;
- (p) to the extent constituting a Lien, the existence of an "equal and ratable" clause in the Senior Note Documents (and any Permitted Refinancings thereof) and other debt securities issued by a Loan Party that are permitted under <u>Section 6.01</u> (but, in each case, not any security interests granted pursuant thereto);
- (q) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods in the ordinary course of business;
- (r) Liens on assets acquired in a Permitted Acquisition or other Acquisitions permitted under Section 6.04 or on property of a person existing at the time such person is acquired or merged with or into or amalgamated or consolidated with any Company to the extent permitted hereunder or such assets are acquired (and not created in anticipation or contemplation thereof); provided that (i) such Liens do not extend to property not subject to such Liens at the time of acquisition (other than improvements thereon and proceeds thereof) and are no more favorable to the lienholders than such existing Lien and (ii) (x) such Liens secure obligations in respect of Indebtedness permitted under Section 6.01(ff), so long as such Liens do not extend to any assets of any Person other than the assets of one or more Companies organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China that is not a Loan Party, or (y) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness secured by such Liens does not exceed the greater of (1) \$200,000,000,000 and (2) 4% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at any time outstanding;
- (s) any encumbrance or restriction (including put and call agreements) solely in respect of the Equity Interests of any Joint Venture or Joint Venture Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party, contained in such Joint Venture's or Joint Venture Subsidiary's Organizational Documents or the joint venture agreement or stockholders agreement in respect of such Joint Venture or Joint Venture Subsidiary;
- (t) (A) Liens granted in connection with Indebtedness permitted under Section 6.01(e) that are limited in each case to the Securitization Assets transferred or assigned pursuant to the related Qualified Securitization Transaction and (B) Liens granted in connection with a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) that are limited in each case to precautionary Liens on the Receivables sold, transferred or disposed of pursuant to such transaction, and Liens on the other Factoring Assets with respect thereto;

- (u) Liens not otherwise permitted by this <u>Section 6.02</u> securing liabilities not in excess of the greater of (x) \$100,000,000 and (y) 2% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets in the aggregate at any time outstanding;
- (v) to the extent constituting Liens, rights under purchase and sale agreements with respect to Equity Interests or other assets permitted to be sold in Asset Sales permitted under <u>Section 6.06</u>;
- (w) Liens securing obligations owing to the Loan Parties so long as such obligations and Liens, where owing by or on assets of Loan Parties, are subordinated to the Secured Obligations and to the Secured Parties' Liens on the Collateral in a manner satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;
 - (x) Liens created, arising or securing obligations under the Receivables Purchase Agreements;
- (y) Liens on deposits provided by customers or suppliers in favor of such customers or suppliers securing the obligations of the Designated Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries to refund deposits posted by customers or suppliers pursuant to forward sale agreements entered into by the Designated Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;
- (z) Liens on cash advances in favor of the seller of any property to be acquired in an Investment permitted pursuant to <u>Section 6.04</u> to be applied against the purchase price for such Investment;
 - (aa) the pledge of Qualified Capital Stock of any Unrestricted Subsidiary;
- (bb) Liens in favor of any underwriter, depositary or stock exchange on the Equity Interests in NKL or its direct parents, 4260848 Canada Inc., 4260856 Canada Inc. and 8018227 Canada Inc. and any securities accounts in which such Equity Interests are held in connection with any listing or offering of Equity Interests in NKL, to the extent required by applicable Requirements of Law or stock exchange requirements (and not securing Indebtedness);
- (cc) (i) Liens that are contractual rights of set-off (A) relating to the establishment of depository relations with banks, (B) relating to pooled deposit or sweep accounts of any Company to permit satisfaction of overdraft or similar obligations and other cash management activities incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Companies or (C) relating to purchase orders and other similar agreements entered into with customers of the Companies in the ordinary course of business, (ii) Liens of a collection bank arising under Section 4-210 of the Uniform Commercial Code on items in the course of collection, (iii) Liens encumbering

reasonable customary initial deposits and, to the extent required by applicable law, margin deposits, in each case attaching to commodity trading accounts or other brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business and (iv) Liens in favor of banking institutions, securities intermediaries and clearing agents (including the right of set-off) and which are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry and not granted in connection with the incurrence of Indebtedness;

- (dd) (i) Cash collateral securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(h)</u> and (ii) commencing on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and ending on the date that is 180 days after such date, cash collateral securing obligations under the Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements;
- (ee) Liens securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(cc)</u>; <u>provided</u> that any such Liens attach only to the property being financed pursuant to such Indebtedness and any proceeds of such property and do not encumber any other property of any Company (other than pursuant to customary cross-collateralization provisions with respect to other property of a Company that also secure Indebtedness owed to the same financing party or its Affiliates that is permitted under <u>Section 6.01(f)</u>, <u>Section 6.01(g)</u>, or <u>Section 6.01(cc)</u>); and
- (ff) solely to the extent that the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds are required to be deposited in the Designated Belgian Escrow Account pursuant to the Belgian Purchase Documents, Liens on the Designated Belgian Escrow Account and the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds pursuant to the Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement;

provided, however, that notwithstanding any of the foregoing, no consensual Liens (other than Liens permitted under clauses (s), (v) and (bb) above, in the case of Securities Collateral or Chinese Subsidiary Equity Interests) shall be permitted to exist, directly or indirectly, on any Securities Collateral or any Chinese Subsidiary Equity Interests, other than Liens granted pursuant to the applicable Security Documents and, so long as such Lien is also granted pursuant to the applicable Security Documents, the Revolving Credit Security Documents, the Third Lien Security Documents or any agreement, document or instrument pursuant to which any Lien is granted securing any Additional Secured Indebtedness, Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt, Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt or Junior Secured Indebtedness.

Any reference in this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents to a Lien permitted by this Agreement is not intended to subordinate or postpone, and shall not be interpreted as subordinating or postponing, or as any agreement to subordinate or postpone, any Lien created by any of the Loan Documents to any Lien permitted hereunder.

Section 6.03 <u>Sale and Leaseback Transactions</u>. Enter into any arrangement, directly or indirectly, with any person whereby it shall sell or transfer any property, real or personal, used or useful in its business, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, and thereafter rent or lease

such property or other property which it intends to use for substantially the same purpose or purposes as the property being sold or transferred (a "Sale and Leaseback Transaction") unless (i) the sale of such property is permitted by Section 6.06, (ii) any Liens arising in connection with its use of such property are permitted by Section 6.02 and (iii) after giving effect to such Sale and Leaseback Transaction, the aggregate fair market value of all properties covered by Sale and Leaseback Transactions entered into would not exceed (A) in the case of a Sale and Leaseback Transaction constituting Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 6.01(cc), the greater of (x) \$150,000,000 and (y) 3% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at any time and (B) in the case of all other Sale and Leaseback Transactions, the greater of (x) \$250,000,000 and (y) 5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets.

Section 6.04 <u>Investments, Loan and Advances</u>. Directly or indirectly, lend money or credit (by way of guarantee or otherwise) or make advances to any person, or purchase or acquire any stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other obligations or securities of, or any other ownership interest in, or make any capital contribution to, any other person, or purchase or otherwise acquire (in one transaction or a series of transactions) all or substantially all of the property and assets or business of any other person or assets constituting a business unit, line of business or division of any other person, or purchase or own a futures contract or otherwise become liable for the purchase or sale of currency or other commodities at a future date in the nature of a futures contract (all of the foregoing, collectively, "Investments"; it being understood that (x) the amount of any Investment shall be the amount actually invested, without adjustment for subsequent increases or decreases in the value of such Investment and when determining the amount of an Investment that remains outstanding, the last paragraph of this <u>Section 6.04</u> shall apply, (y) in the event a Restricted Subsidiary ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of being designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary, the Designated Company will be deemed to have made an Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary as a result of an Asset Sale or similar transaction, and the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries continue to own Equity Interests in such Restricted Subsidiary, the Designated Company will be deemed, at the time of such transaction and after giving effect thereto, to have made an Investment in such Person equal to the fair market value of the Designated Company's and its Restricted Subsidiaries' Investments in such Person at such time), except that the following shall be permitted:

- (a) Investments consisting of unsecured guaranties by Loan Parties of, or other unsecured Contingent Obligations with respect to, operating payments not constituting Indebtedness for borrowed money incurred by Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties or that are Restricted Grantors, in the ordinary course of business, that, to the extent paid by such Loan Party, shall not exceed an aggregate amount equal to the greater of (x) \$100,000,000 and (y) 2% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets less the amount of Contingent Obligations by Loan Parties in respect of Companies that are not Loan Parties or that are Restricted Grantors permitted pursuant to Section 6.01(i)(ii);
 - (b) Investments outstanding on the Closing Date and identified on Schedule 6.04(b);

- (c) the Companies may (i) acquire and hold accounts receivable owing to any of them if created or acquired in the ordinary course of business or in connection with a Permitted Acquisition or other Acquisition permitted under Section 6.04, (ii) invest in, acquire and hold cash and Cash Equivalents, (iii) endorse negotiable instruments held for collection in the ordinary course of business or (iv) make lease, utility and other similar deposits in the ordinary course of business;
- (d) Investments of Securitization Assets in Securitization Entities in connection with Qualified Securitization Transactions permitted by Section 6.01(e);
- (e) the Loan Parties and their Restricted Subsidiaries may make loans and advances (including payroll, travel and entertainment related advances) in the ordinary course of business to their respective employees (other than any loans or advances to any director or executive officer (or equivalent thereof) that would be in violation of Section 402 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act) so long as the aggregate principal amount thereof at any time outstanding (determined without regard to any write-downs or write-offs of such loans and advances) shall not exceed (when aggregated with loans and advances outstanding pursuant to clause (h) below) \$15,000,000;
- (f) any Company may enter into Hedging Agreements (including Contingent Obligations of any Company with respect to Hedging Obligations of any other Company) to the extent permitted by <u>Section 6.01(c)</u>;
- (g) Investments made by any Company as a result of consideration received in connection with an Asset Sale made in compliance with <u>Section 6.06</u>; <u>provided</u>, that if such Investment or Asset Sale involves a Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary, such transaction shall comply with the requirements set forth in the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer;
- (h) loans and advances to directors, employees and officers of the Loan Parties and their Restricted Subsidiaries for *bona fide* business purposes, in aggregate amount not to exceed (when aggregated with loans and advances outstanding pursuant to clause (e) above) \$15,000,000 at any time outstanding; <u>provided</u> that no loans in violation of Section 402 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act shall be permitted hereunder;
- (i) Investments (i) by any Company in any other Company outstanding on the Closing Date, (ii) by any Company in any Unrestricted Grantor, (iii) by any Restricted Grantor in any other Restricted Grantor, (iv) by an Unrestricted Grantor in any Restricted Grantor so long as, on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to and at the time of such Investment, the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio shall be greater than 2.0 to 1.0, (v) by any Loan Party in any Company that is not a Loan Party in an aggregate amount not to exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000, and (vi) by any Company that

is not a Loan Party in any other Company; <u>provided</u> that any such Investment in the form of a loan or advance to any Loan Party shall be subordinated to the Secured Obligations on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and, in the case of a loan or advance by a Loan Party, evidenced by an Intercompany Note and pledged by such Loan Party as Collateral pursuant to the Security Documents;

- (j) Investments in securities or other obligations received upon foreclosure or pursuant to any plan of reorganization or liquidation or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of trade creditors or customers or in connection with the settlement of delinquent accounts in the ordinary course of business, and Investments received in good faith in settlement of disputes or litigation;
- (k) Investments in Joint Ventures in which the Loan Parties hold at least 50% of the outstanding Equity Interests or Joint Venture Subsidiaries made with the Net Cash Proceeds of (x) arm's length sales or dispositions for cash of Equity Interests in a Joint Venture Subsidiary for fair market value or (y) the issuance of Equity Interests in a Joint Venture Subsidiary, in each case as permitted by Section 6.06 hereof;
 - (1) Investments in Norf GmbH in an aggregate amount not to exceed €100,000,000 at any time outstanding;
 - (m) Permitted Acquisitions;
 - (n) Investments consisting of Standard Factoring Undertakings in respect of Permitted Factoring Facilities pursuant to Section 6.06(e);
- (o) Mergers, amalgamations and consolidations in compliance with <u>Section 6.05</u>; <u>provided</u> that the Lien on and security interest in such Investment granted or to be granted in favor of the Collateral Agent under the Security Documents shall be maintained or created in accordance with the provisions of <u>Section 5.11</u> or <u>Section 5.12</u>, as applicable;
 - (p) Investments in respect of Cash Pooling Arrangements, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6.07;
- (q) Investments consisting of guarantees of Indebtedness referred to in clauses (i) (to the extent such guarantee is in effect on the Closing Date or permitted as part of a Permitted Refinancing) and (ii) of Section 6.01(b) and Contingent Obligations permitted by Section 6.01(c) or (i);
 - (r) other Investments in an aggregate amount not to exceed:

- (i) so long as the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investments and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, (x) prior to the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, \$75,000,000 during any fiscal year of the Designated Company or (y) upon and after the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, \$125,000,000 during any fiscal year of the Designated Company;
- (ii) so long as (A) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investment and any related Indebtedness, would exceed 2.0 to 1.0 and (B) the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investment and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, the then available Cumulative Credit;
- (iii) so long as (A) the Total Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investment and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 4.0 to 1.0, (B) Liquidity after giving effect to such Investment shall be greater than or equal to \$750,000,000 and (C) the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investment and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, the then available Annual Credit;
- (iv) so long as (A) the Total Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investment and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.5 to 1.0 and (B) the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investment and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, such additional amounts as the Designated Company may determine (the cumulative amount of Investments made after

the Closing Date under this clause (iv) at any time that the Total Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investment and any related Indebtedness, would exceed 2.0 to 1.0, referred to as the "Investment Recapture Amount"); and

- (v) so long as the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Investment and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, (i) (A) prior to the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, \$75,000,000 over the term of this Agreement or (B) upon and after the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, \$125,000,000 over the term of this Agreement minus (ii) the aggregate amount of Dividends made pursuant to Section 6.08(g);
- (s) Investments consisting of unsecured guaranties permitted pursuant to Section 6.01(o);
- (t) Investments by any Company in any other Company; <u>provided</u> that such Investment is part of a Series of Cash Neutral Transactions and no Default has occurred and is continuing;
- (u) Investments consisting of (i) unsecured guaranties by Novelis Inc. of NKL's indemnification obligations owing to (x) the Ulsan JV Subsidiary attributable to employment-related claims or claims of former employees of NKL, and (y) the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner for losses of the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner arising from NKL's breach of representations, warranties and covenants applicable to NKL under the Ulsan Sale Agreement; provided that Novelis Inc.'s maximum aggregate liability under the guaranties described in this clause (i) shall not exceed \$157,500,000, and (ii) an unsecured guaranty by Novelis Inc. of NKL's indemnification obligations owing to the Ulsan JV Subsidiary for losses of the Ulsan JV Subsidiary arising from environmental liabilities that relate to actions occurring prior to the closing of the Ulsan Share Sale; provided that Novelis Inc.'s maximum aggregate liability under the guaranty described in this clause (ii) shall not exceed \$157,500,000;
 - (v) Investments in Ulsan JV Subsidiary in an aggregate amount not to exceed \\$125,000,000,000 at any time outstanding;
- (w) Investments by any Loan Party in any Company organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China that is not a Loan Party in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$290,000,000;

(x) to the extent constituting an Investment, (i) the Permitted Reorganization; <u>provided</u> that the terms and conditions set forth in the definition of Permitted Reorganization and, to the extent applicable, the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions shall have been satisfied; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that all such Investments involving a loan or advance, or otherwise in the form of an Intercompany Note, shall be documented as an Intercompany Note and shall be subordinated to the Secured Obligations (to the extent evidencing a payment obligation of a Loan Party) on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, and shall be pledged as Collateral pursuant to the Security Documents, and (ii) the Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfers;

(y) Permitted Fiscal Unity Liability;

- (z) solely to the extent that the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds are required to be deposited in the Designated Belgian Escrow Account pursuant to the Belgian Purchase Documents, Investments of the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds pursuant to the Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement;
- (aa) Investments in the form of licenses of Intellectual Property by Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy, as licensee, from one or more Companies, as licensors; provided that any such license shall cover only Intellectual Property that is required to be licensed by Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy, as licensee, under the Belgian Purchase Documents or as is otherwise required for Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy to operate the Belgian Hold Separate Business in accordance with the Belgian Purchase Documents (including to the extent that the European Commission or any trustee appointed on its behalf determines that such license is necessary to operate such business); and
- (bb) Investments in the form of licenses of Intellectual Property in favor of the Persons operating the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, from one or more Companies, as licensors; <u>provided</u> that any such license shall cover only Intellectual Property that is required to be licensed by such Persons under the U.S. Hold Separate Order or a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement, or as is otherwise required for such Persons to operate the U.S. Hold Separate Business in accordance with the U.S. Hold Separate Order and the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements;

provided that (x) any such Investment in the form of a loan or advance to any Loan Party shall be subordinated to the Secured Obligations on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and, in the case of a loan or advance by a Loan Party, evidenced by an Intercompany Note and pledged by such Loan Party as Collateral pursuant to the Security Documents and (y) with respect to any Investment in an aggregate amount in excess of \$50,000,000, on or prior to the date of any Investment pursuant to Section 6.04(r)(ii), (iii) or (iv), the Designated Company shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an Officer's Certificate specifying which clause of Section 6.04(r) such Investment is being made pursuant to and calculating in reasonable detail the amount of the Cumulative Credit or Annual Credit, as

applicable, immediately prior to such election and the amount thereof elected to be so applied, the Total Net Leverage Ratio, Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio and Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio referred to above and, in the case of Investments pursuant to clause (iii) above, the amount of Liquidity referred to therein.

An Investment shall be deemed to be outstanding to the extent not returned in the same form as the original Investment to any Company. The outstanding amount of an Investment shall, in the case of a Contingent Obligation that has been terminated, be reduced to the extent no payment is or was made with respect to such Contingent Obligation upon or prior to the termination of such Contingent Obligation; and the outstanding amount of other Investments shall be reduced by the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received with respect to such Investment upon the sale or disposition thereof, or constituting a return of capital with respect thereto or, repayment of the principal amount thereof, in the case of a loan or advance.

Section 6.05 Mergers, Amalgamations and Consolidations. Wind up, liquidate or dissolve its affairs or enter into any transaction of merger, amalgamation or consolidation (or agree to do any of the foregoing at any future time), except that the following shall be permitted:

- (a) Asset Sales in compliance with Section 6.06;
- (b) Permitted Acquisitions in compliance with Section 6.04;

(c) (i) any Company may merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any Unrestricted Grantor (provided that in the case of any merger, amalgamation or consolidation involving (w) Designated Holdco, Designated Holdco is the surviving or resulting person, (x) except as provided in the definition of Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, the Borrower, the Borrower is the surviving or resulting person, (y) a Co-Borrower, such Co-Borrower is the surviving or resulting person, and (z) in any other case, an Unrestricted Grantor is the surviving or resulting person), (ii) any Restricted Grantor may merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any other Restricted Grantor (provided that (x) a Subsidiary Guarantor is the surviving or resulting person or (y) in the case of any merger, amalgamation or consolidation involving a Co-Borrower (other than the Borrower or Designated Holdco), such Co-Borrower is the surviving or resulting person), (iii) Novelis Aluminum Holding Company and Novelis Deutschland GmbH may merge provided Novelis Deutschland GmbH is the surviving or resulting person, and (iv) any Company that is not a Loan Party may merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any Restricted Grantor (provided that a Subsidiary Guarantor or a Co-Borrower is the surviving or resulting person); provided that, in the case of each of the foregoing clauses (i) through (iv), (1) the surviving or resulting person is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, subject to Section 6.15(a)(i), AV Minerals); provided that following a Qualified Borrower IPO, the surviving or resulting person is the Borrower or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Borrower, (2) the Lien on and security interest in such property granted or to be granted in favor of the Collateral Agent under the Security Documents shall be maintained in full force and effect and perfected and enforceable (to at least the same extent as in effect immediately prior to such

transfer) or created in accordance with the provisions of <u>Section 5.11</u> or <u>Section 5.12</u>, as applicable (for purposes of each step of the Permitted Reorganization, without regard to any time periods provided for in such Sections) and (3) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom; <u>provided</u> that in the case of any amalgamation or consolidation involving a Loan Party, at the request of the Administrative Agent, such Loan Party and each other Loan Party shall confirm its respective Secured Obligations and Liens under the Loan Documents in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;

- (d) any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party may merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any other Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party;
 - (e) AV Metals and the Borrower may consummate the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation;
- (f) any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company (other than a Co-Borrower) may dissolve, liquidate or wind up its affairs at any time; <u>provided</u> that such dissolution, liquidation or winding up, as applicable, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; and
- (g) any Unrestricted Grantor (other than Holdings, Designated Holdco or the Co-Borrowers (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals)) may dissolve, liquidate or wind-up its affairs (collectively, "Wind-Up"), so long as all of its assets are distributed or otherwise transferred to any other Unrestricted Grantor and any Restricted Grantor may Wind-Up so long as all of its assets are distributed or otherwise transferred to a Restricted Grantor or an Unrestricted Grantor; provided that (1) the Lien on and security interest in such property granted or to be granted in favor of the Collateral Agent under the Security Documents shall be maintained in full force and effect and perfected and enforceable (to at least the same extent as in effect immediately prior to such transfer) or created in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.11 or Section 5.12, as applicable and (2) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom.

Section 6.06 Asset Sales. Effect any Asset Sale except that the following shall be permitted:

- (a) disposition of used, worn out, obsolete or surplus property by any Company in the ordinary course of business and the abandonment or other disposition of Intellectual Property that is, in the reasonable judgment of the Designated Company, no longer economically practicable to maintain or useful in the conduct of the business of the Companies taken as a whole;
- (b) so long as no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom, any other Asset Sale (other than the Equity Interests of any German Borrower Holding Company, Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary, or Wholly Owned Subsidiary, in each case that is a

Restricted Subsidiary, unless, after giving effect to any such Asset Sale, such person either ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary or, in the case of an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary, becomes a Joint Venture Subsidiary) for fair market value, with at least 75% of the consideration received for all such Asset Sales or related Asset Sales in which the consideration received exceeds \$50,000,000 payable in cash upon such sale (provided, however, that for the purposes of this clause (b), the following shall be deemed to be cash: (i) any liabilities (as shown on the Designated Company's most recent balance sheet provided hereunder or in the footnotes thereto) of the Designated Company or such Restricted Subsidiary, other than liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the payment in cash of the Obligations, that are assumed by the transferee with respect to the applicable Asset Sale and for which Holdings, the Designated Company and all of its Restricted Subsidiaries (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) shall have been validly released by all applicable creditors in writing, (ii) any securities received by the Designated Company or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Designated Company or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash (to the extent of the cash received) within 180 days following the closing of the applicable Asset Sale, and (iii) aggregate non-cash consideration received by the Designated Company or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary having an aggregate fair market value (determined as of the closing of the applicable Asset Sale for which such non-cash consideration is received) not to exceed \$75,000,000 at any time (net of any non-cash consideration converted into cash));

- (c) leases, subleases or licenses of the properties of any Company in the ordinary course of business and which do not, individually or in the aggregate, interfere in any material respect with the ordinary conduct of the business of any Company;
 - (d) mergers and consolidations, and liquidations and dissolutions in compliance with Section 6.05;
- (e) sales, transfers and other dispositions of Receivables for the fair market value thereof in connection with a Permitted Factoring Facility; provided that no Default shall be outstanding after giving effect thereto and (A) with respect to any such sale, transfer or disposition of Receivables incurred by a Company that is organized in a Principal Jurisdiction, such transaction is a Permitted German Alternative Financing, Permitted Customer Account Financing or Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing, (B) with respect to any such sale, transfer of disposition of Receivables incurred by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction, the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to this Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net

of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000, and (C) with respect to any such sale, transfer or disposition of Receivables incurred by a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction, the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to this Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000;

- (f) the sale or disposition of cash and Cash Equivalents in connection with a transaction otherwise permitted under the terms of this Agreement;
- (g) assignments and licenses of Intellectual Property of any Loan Party and its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business and which do not, individually or in the aggregate, interfere in any material respect with the ordinary conduct of the business of any Company;
- (h) Asset Sales (i) by and among Unrestricted Grantors (other than Holdings and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), (ii) by any Restricted Grantor to any other Restricted Grantor, (iii) by any Restricted Grantor to any Unrestricted Grantor so long as the consideration paid by the Unrestricted Grantor in such Asset Sale does not exceed the fair market value of the property transferred, (iv) by (x) any Unrestricted Grantor to any Restricted Grantor for fair market value and (y) by any Loan Party to any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party for fair market value provided that the fair market value of such Asset Sales under this clause (iv) does not exceed the greater of (1) \$200,000,000 and (2) 4% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets in the aggregate for all such Asset Sales since the Closing Date, (v) by any Company that is not a Loan Party to any Loan Party so long as the consideration paid by the Loan Party in such Asset Sale does not exceed the fair market value of the property transferred, and (vi) by and among Companies that are not Loan Parties; provided that (A) in the case of any transfer from one Loan Party to another Loan Party, any security interests granted to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties pursuant to the relevant Security Documents in the assets so transferred shall (1) remain in full force and effect and perfected and enforceable (to at least the same extent as in effect

immediately prior to such transfer) or (2) be replaced by security interests granted to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the relevant Secured Parties pursuant to the relevant Security Documents, which new security interests shall be in full force and effect and perfected and enforceable (to at least the same extent as in effect immediately prior to such transfer) and (B) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom; provided, further, that (I) any Asset Sale of Equity Interests of a Subsidiary of the Designated Company permitted under this clause (h) (such Subsidiary, the "Transferred Company") from an Unrestricted Grantor to a Restricted Grantor shall be conditioned on (1) the satisfaction of the Transfer Conditions as of the date of such transaction and (2) either the creation or existence of an Interim Holding Company, in each case that (X) is a direct Wholly Owned Subsidiary of such Restricted Grantor and that directly owns 100% of the Equity Interests of such Transferred Company after giving effect to such Asset Sale; provided, that if such Transferred Company is an Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary, the Tulip Foundation may continue to directly or indirectly own Equity Interests in such Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary so long as the Tulip Conditions are satisfied at all times and any other Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary that owns such Transferred Company prior to the occurrence of such transfer may continue to own Equity Interests in such Transferred Company, (Y) has complied with the Joinder Requirements and (Z) shall not be permitted to own, on and after the date of such action, any assets other than the Permitted Holding Company Assets (II) solely with respect to the pledge of Equity Interests in or by any Interim Holding Company in connection with a transaction permitted under this clause (h) that complies with the requirements of clauses ($\underline{\underline{I}}$)($\underline{\underline{X}}$) through ($\underline{\underline{I}}$)($\underline{\underline{Z}}$) above, and so long as the Transfer Conditions are satisfied as of the date of such transaction, the re-starting of any fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, preference or hardening period with respect to any Security Document or Lien under any Requirement of Law shall not, in itself, constitute a violation of clause (A)(1) or clause (A)(2) of the second proviso to this clause (h), and (III) so long as the Transfer Conditions are satisfied as of the date of such transaction, any guaranty or pledge limitations under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of (X) an Interim Holding Company with respect to the enforcement of the pledge of Equity Interests directly held by the Loan Party that owns the Equity Interests of such Interim Holding Company, or (Y) any Restricted Grantor that acquires assets pursuant to this clause (h) with respect to the enforcement of the pledge of such assets acquired by such Restricted Grantor, in the case of clauses (III)(X) and (III)(Y), shall not, in itself, constitute a violation of clause (A)(1) or clause (A)(2) of the second proviso to this clause

(i) the Companies may consummate Asset Swaps so long as (x) each such sale is in an arm's-length transaction and the applicable Company receives at least fair market value consideration (as determined in good faith by such Company), (y) the Collateral Agent shall have a First Priority perfected Lien on the assets acquired pursuant to such Asset Swap at least to the same extent as the assets sold pursuant to such Asset Swap (immediately prior to giving effect thereto) and (z) the aggregate fair market value of all assets sold pursuant to this clause (i) shall not exceed the greater of (1) 2% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (2) \$100,000,000 in the aggregate since the Closing Date; provided that so long as the assets acquired by any Company pursuant to the respective Asset Swap are located in the same country as the assets sold by such Company, such aggregate cap will not apply to such Asset Swap;

- (j) sales, transfers and other dispositions of Receivables (whether now existing or arising or acquired in the future) and Related Security to a Securitization Entity in connection with a Qualified Securitization Transaction permitted under Section 6.01(e) and all sales, transfers or other dispositions of Securitization Assets by a Securitization Entity under, and pursuant to, a Qualified Securitization Transaction permitted under Section 6.01(e);
 - (k) to the extent constituting an Asset Sale, the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation;
 - (1) issuances of Equity Interests by Joint Venture Subsidiaries and Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries;
- (m) Asset Sales among Companies of promissory notes or Equity Interests or similar instruments issued by a Company; <u>provided</u> that such Asset Sales are part of a Series of Cash Neutral Transactions and no Default has occurred and is continuing;
 - (n) the sale of Receivables made pursuant to the Receivables Purchase Agreement;
 - (o) to the extent constituting an Asset Sale, Investments permitted by Section 6.04(i);
- (p) issuances of Qualified Capital Stock (including by way of sales of treasury stock) or any options or warrants to purchase, or securities convertible into, any Qualified Capital Stock (A) for stock splits, stock dividends and additional issuances of Qualified Capital Stock which do not decrease the percentage ownership of the Loan Parties in any class of the Equity Interests of such issuing Company and (B) by Subsidiaries of the Designated Company formed after the Closing Date to the Designated Company or the Subsidiary of the Designated Company which is to own such Qualified Capital Stock. All Equity Interests issued in accordance with this Section 6.06(p) shall, to the extent required by Section 5.11 or any Security Document or if such Equity Interests are issued by any Loan Party (other than (x) prior to the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, Holdings or (y) on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), be delivered to the Collateral Agent;
- (q) transfers of 100% of the Equity Interests of any Chinese Subsidiary or Korean Subsidiary of the Designated Company to a wholly-owned U.S. Loan Party; <u>provided</u> that (i) any security interests granted to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of any Secured Parties pursuant to the relevant Security Documents in the Equity Interests so transferred shall be replaced by security interests granted to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the relevant Secured Parties pursuant to the relevant Security Documents in 100% of the Equity Interests of such U.S. Loan Party and 65% of the Equity Interests of such Chinese Subsidiary if held directly by such U.S. Loan Party, which new security interests shall be in full force and effect and perfected and enforceable (to at least the same extent as the security interests in such transferred Subsidiary in effect immediately prior to such transfer (it being understood that

registration of such pledge may take place following such transfer to the extent required by applicable law)) and (ii) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom;

(r) sales, transfers and other dispositions of Inventory in order to finance working capital; provided that no Default shall be outstanding after giving effect thereto and (A) with respect to any such sale, transfer of disposition by a Company that is organized in a Principal Jurisdiction, such transaction is a Permitted German Alternative Financing, (B) with respect to any such sale, transfer or disposition of Receivables incurred by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction, the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under this Section 6.01(e). plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under this Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000, and (C) with respect to any such sale, transfer or disposition of Receivables incurred by a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction, the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under this Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under this Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000;

(s) Asset Sales of 100% of the Equity Interests of any Chinese Subsidiary of the Designated Company to a Chinese holding company that is a direct Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Designated Company; provided that (i) any security interests granted to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of any Secured Parties pursuant to the relevant Security Documents in the Equity Interests so transferred shall be replaced by security interests granted to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the relevant Secured Parties pursuant to the relevant Security Documents in 100% of the Equity Interests of such holding company Subsidiary, which new security interests shall be in full force and effect and perfected and enforceable (to at least the

same extent as the security interests in such transferred Subsidiary in effect immediately prior to such transfer (it being understood that registration of such pledge may take place following such transfer to the extent required by applicable law)) and (ii) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom;

- (t) any sale, lease transfer or other disposition in connection with any industrial revenue bond or similar program that does not result in the recognition of the sale or the asset transfer in accordance with GAAP, or any similar transaction;
 - (u) the Ulsan Share Sale;
 - (v) the NKL Share Repurchase;
 - (w) any Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer; and
- (x) to the extent constituting an Asset Sale, the Permitted Reorganization; <u>provided</u> that the terms and conditions set forth in the definition of Permitted Reorganization and, to the extent applicable, the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions shall have been satisfied; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that all such Asset Sales involving (whether as consideration or otherwise) a loan or advance, or that otherwise involves an Intercompany Note, shall be permitted solely to the extent that such loan or advance is documented as an Intercompany Note, and all Intercompany Notes in connection therewith shall be subordinated to the Secured Obligations on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, and shall be pledged as Collateral pursuant to the Security Documents.

Section 6.07 <u>Cash Pooling Arrangements</u>. Amend, vary or waive any term of the Cash Pooling Arrangements or enter into any new pooled account or netting agreement with any Affiliate in a manner materially adverse to the Lenders or which adversely affects the security interests in such accounts. Without the consent of the Administrative Agent under the Revolving Credit Agreement, permit the aggregate amount owed pursuant to the Cash Pooling Arrangements by all Companies who are not Loan Parties (other than any Company (x) that has pledged assets to secure the Secured Obligations on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent and (y) the accounts of which included in such Cash Pooling Arrangements are limited to zero balance disbursement accounts that forward daily all amounts to an account of a Loan Party (subject to customary payments with respect to overdrafts)) <u>minus</u> the aggregate amount on deposit pursuant to the Cash Pooling Arrangements from such Persons to exceed the greater of (i) £75,000,000 and (ii) 2.0% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets.

Section 6.08 <u>Dividends</u>. Declare or pay, directly or indirectly, any Dividends with respect to any Company, except that the following shall be permitted:

- (a) (i) Dividends by any Company to any Loan Party that is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Holdings (or the Borrower or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Borrower following a Qualified Borrower IPO), (ii) on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, so long as AV Minerals is a Loan Party and a Qualified IPO has not occurred (other than a Qualified IPO consummated solely with the issuance of Equity Interests by a direct or indirect parent of AV Minerals), Dividends by Holdings to AV Minerals, (iii) Dividends by Holdings (or the Borrower following a Qualified Borrower IPO) and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals, so long as, after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals is a Loan Party and a Qualified IPO has not occurred (other than a Qualified IPO consummated solely with the issuance of Equity Interests by a direct or indirect parent of AV Minerals, payable solely in Qualified Capital Stock, (iv) Dividends by Holdings and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals, so long as, after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals is a Loan Party and a Qualified IPO has not occurred (other than a Qualified IPO consummated solely with the issuance of Equity Interests by a direct or indirect parent of AV Minerals), payable with the proceeds of Permitted Holdings Indebtedness, and (v) Dividends by (x) Aleris Casthouse to Aleris Rolled Products or any German Borrower Holding Company, in the case of clauses (x) and (y), to the extent the Person receiving such Dividend continues to be a Loan Party after giving effect to such Dividend;
- (b) (i) Dividends by any Company that is not a Loan Party to any other Company that is not a Loan Party but is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Holdings (or the Borrower or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Borrower following a Qualified Borrower IPO) and (ii) cash Dividends by any Company that is not a Loan Party to the holders of its Equity Interests on a pro rata basis;
- (c) (A) to the extent actually used by Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) to pay such franchise taxes, costs and expenses, fees, payments by the Designated Company to or on behalf of Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals or to Holdings for substantially concurrent payment to AV Minerals) in an amount sufficient to pay franchise taxes and other fees solely required to maintain the legal existence of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), (B) payments by the Designated Company to or on behalf of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) in an amount sufficient to pay out-of-pocket legal, accounting and filing costs and other expenses in the nature of overhead in the ordinary course of business of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), and (C) management, consulting, monitoring and advisory fees and related expenses and termination fees pursuant to a management agreement with one or more Specified Holders relating to the Designated Company (collectively, the "Management Fees"), in the case of clauses (A), (B) and (C) in an aggregate amount not to exceed in any calendar year the greater of (i) \$20,000,000 and (ii) 1.5% of the Designated Company's Consolidated EBITDA in the prior calendar year;

- (d) the Designated Company may pay cash Dividends to the holders of its Equity Interests and, if Holdings is a holder of such Equity Interests, the proceeds thereof may be utilized by Holdings to pay cash Dividends to the holders of its Equity Interests in an amount not to exceed:
 - (i) so long as (A) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio, as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Dividends and any related Indebtedness, would exceed 2.0 to 1.0 and (B) the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Dividends and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, the then available Cumulative Credit;
 - (ii) so long as (A) the Total Net Leverage Ratio, as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Dividends, would not exceed 4.0 to 1.0, (B) Liquidity after giving effect to such Dividend shall be greater than or equal to \$750,000,000, and (C) the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Dividends and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, the then available Annual Credit; and
 - (iii) so long as (A) the Total Net Leverage Ratio, as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Dividends and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.5 to 1.0 and (B) the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Dividends and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, such additional amounts as the Designated Company may determine (the cumulative amount of Dividends made after the Closing Date under this clause (iii) at any time that the Total Net Leverage Ratio, as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after

giving effect to such Dividends, would exceed 2.0 to 1.0, referred to as the "Dividend Recapture Amount");

provided that (x) the Dividends described in this clause (d) shall not be permitted if a Default is continuing at the date of declaration or payment thereof or would result therefrom and (y) with respect to any Dividend in an aggregate amount in excess of \$50,000,000, on or prior to the date of any such Dividend pursuant to this Section 6.08(d), the Designated Company shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an Officer's Certificate specifying which clause of this Section 6.08(d) such Dividend is being made pursuant to and calculating in reasonable detail the amount of the Cumulative Credit or Annual Credit, as applicable, immediately prior to such election and the amount thereof elected to be so applied (in the case of Dividends pursuant to clause (i) and (ii) above) and the Total Net Leverage Ratio, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio and the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio referred to above and, in the case of Dividends pursuant to clause (ii) above, the amount of Liquidity referred to therein;

- (e) to the extent constituting a Dividend, payments permitted by Section 6.09(d) that do not relate to Equity Interests;
- (f) [intentionally omitted];
- (g) so long as the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Dividends and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, the Designated Company may pay additional cash Dividends to Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) the proceeds of which may be utilized by Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) to pay cash Dividends to the holders of its Equity Interests in an aggregate amount not to exceed (i) (A) prior to the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, \$75,000,000 after the Closing Date or (B) upon and after the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, \$125,000,000 after the Closing Date minus (ii) the amount of Investments made in reliance on Section 6.04(r)(v); provided that the Dividends described in this clause (g) shall not be permitted if a Default is continuing at the date of declaration or payment thereof or would result therefrom;
- (h) Dividends by any Company to any other Company that are part of a Series of Cash Neutral Transactions; <u>provided</u> no Default has occurred and is continuing;
- (i) following a Qualified IPO, Dividends paid to Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) (which may pay the proceeds thereof to the holders of its Equity Interests) or, in the case of a Qualified Borrower IPO, its other equity holders, of up to 10% of the net cash proceeds received by (or contributed to the capital of) the

Designated Company in or from such Qualified IPO or Qualified Borrower IPO in any fiscal year; and

(j) Dividends to repurchase Equity Interests of Holdings (or, (x) on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco and (y) on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any direct or indirect parent entity (or following a Qualified Borrower IPO, Equity Interests of the Borrower) from current or former officers, directors or employees of the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity (or permitted transferees of such current or former officers, directors or employees); provided, however, that the aggregate amount of such repurchases shall not exceed (i) \$20,000,000 in any calendar year prior to completion of a Qualified IPO or Qualified Borrower IPO, or (ii) \$30,000,000 in any calendar year in which a Qualified IPO or Qualified Borrower IPO occurs or any calendar year commencing following completion of a Qualified IPO or Qualified Borrower IPO (with unused amounts in any calendar year being permitted to be carried over for the next two succeeding calendar years); provided further, that such amount in any calendar year may be increased by an amount not to exceed (x) the cash proceeds received by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from the sale of Equity Interests of the Borrower, Holdings (or, (x) on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco and (y) on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any parent entity to officers, directors or employees (to the extent contributed to the Designated Company (excluding any portion thereof included in the Cumulative Credit)), plus (y) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies in such calendar year.

Section 6.09 <u>Transactions with Affiliates</u>. Enter into, directly or indirectly, any transaction or series of related transactions, whether or not in the ordinary course of business, with or for the benefit of any Affiliate of any Company (other than between or among Loan Parties), other than on terms and conditions at least as favorable to such Company as would reasonably be obtained by such Company at that time in a comparable arm's-length transaction with a person other than an Affiliate, except that the following shall be permitted:

- (a) Dividends permitted by Section 6.08;
- (b) Investments permitted by Section 6.04(d), (e), (h), (i), (l), (p), (s), (z), (aa), or (bb) and other Investments permitted under Section 6.04 in Restricted Subsidiaries and joint ventures; provided that any such joint venture is not owned by any Affiliate of Holdings except through the ownership of the Companies;
- (c) mergers, amalgamations and consolidations permitted by <u>Section 6.05(c)</u>, (d), (e), (f) or (g), and Asset Sales permitted by <u>Section 6.06(h)(iv)</u> and (v), or (m);
- (d) reasonable and customary director, officer and employee compensation (including bonuses) and other benefits (including retirement, health, stock option and other

1	benefit 1	olans) and in	demnification	arrangements.	in eac	h case approved	bv t	he Board	of D	irectors of	the I	Designated	Compa	nv

- (e) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, joint venture partners or purchasers or sellers of goods and services, in each case in the ordinary course of business on terms not materially less favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from a Person that is not an Affiliate of the Designated Company, as determined in good faith by the Designated Company, and otherwise not prohibited by the Loan Documents;
- (f) the existence of, and the performance by any Company of its obligations under the terms of, any limited liability company, limited partnership or other Organizational Document or securityholders agreement (including any registration rights agreement or purchase agreement related thereto) to which it is a party on the Closing Date and which has been disclosed in writing to the Administrative Agent as in effect on the Closing Date, and similar agreements that it may enter into thereafter, to the extent not more adverse to the interests of the Lenders in any material respect, when taken as a whole, than any of such documents and agreements as in effect on the Closing Date;
 - (g) the Transactions as contemplated by the Loan Documents;
- (h) Qualified Securitization Transactions permitted under <u>Section 6.01(e)</u> and transactions in connection therewith on a basis no less favorable to the applicable Company as would be obtained in a comparable arm's length transaction with a person not an Affiliate thereof;
 - (i) cash management netting and pooled account arrangements permitted under <u>Section 6.01(r)</u>;
 - (j) transactions between or among any Companies that are not Loan Parties;
- (k) transactions pursuant to a management agreement with the Specified Holders so long as the aggregate payment of Management Fees thereunder are permitted under Section 6.08(c);
- (l) transactions between Loan Parties and Companies that are not Loan Parties that are at least as favorable to each such Loan Party as would reasonably be obtained by such Loan Party in a comparable arm's-length transaction with a person other than an Affiliate;
 - (m) transactions contemplated by the Receivables Purchase Agreements; and

(n) transactions required by any Requirement of Law;

provided that notwithstanding any of the foregoing or any other provision of this Agreement, all intercompany loans, advances or other extensions of credit made to or by Companies organized in Switzerland or Germany shall be on fair market terms; provided, further, that for purposes of determining compliance with this Section 6.09, the transactions contemplated under the Belgian Purchase Documents shall be viewed collectively as a series of related transactions and shall not also be tested individually as separate transactions, and the transactions contemplated under the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements shall be viewed collectively as a series of related transactions and shall not also be tested individually as separate transactions.

Section 6.10 Most Favored Nation. If at any time, any Loan Party is a party to or shall enter into any Third Lien Credit Agreement which includes covenants (whether affirmative or negative, and whether maintenance or incurrence) or events of default that are more restrictive than those contained in this Agreement or are not provided for in this Agreement (each such covenant, condition, requirement and default or event of default herein referred to as a "More Favorable Provision"), then the Designated Company shall promptly so advise and notify the Administrative Agent in writing. Such writing shall include a verbatim statement of such More Favorable Provision. Such More Favorable Provision shall be automatically incorporated by reference into this Agreement as if set forth fully herein, *mutatis mutandis*, effective as of the date when such More Favorable Provision became effective under such Third Lien Credit Agreement (each such More Favorable Provision as incorporated herein is herein referred to as an "Incorporated Provision"). Thereafter, upon the request of the Administrative Agent, the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent shall enter into an additional agreement or an amendment to this Agreement (as the Administrative Agent may request), evidencing the incorporation of such Incorporated Provision.

Section 6.11 <u>Prepayments of Other Indebtedness; Modifications of Organizational Documents and Other Documents, etc.</u> Directly or indirectly:

(a) (i) make any voluntary or optional payment of principal on or prepayment on or redemption or acquisition for value of, or complete any mandatory prepayment, redemption or purchase offer in respect of, or otherwise voluntarily or optionally defease or segregate funds with respect to, any Indebtedness incurred under Section 6.01(1), Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt and Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt or any Indebtedness under the Senior Note Documents or any Subordinated Indebtedness or any Permitted Refinancings of any of such Indebtedness, except (x) any such Indebtedness may be prepaid or redeemed with the proceeds of a Permitted Refinancing, (y) so long as no Default is continuing or would result therefrom, Indebtedness under any Third Lien Credit Agreement may be prepaid, and (z) so long as no Default is continuing or would result therefrom, repayments or redemptions of Indebtedness under the Senior Notes Documents, Indebtedness incurred under Section 6.01(1), Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt, Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt or Subordinated Indebtedness (or any Permitted Refinancings (other than a refinancing with

Incremental Term Loans) of any of such Indebtedness) ("Permitted Prepayments") in an amount not to exceed:

- (1) so long as (A) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio, as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Permitted Prepayments and any related Indebtedness, would exceed 2.0 to 1.0 and (B) the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Permitted Prepayments and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, the then available Cumulative Credit;
- (2) so long as (A) the Total Net Leverage Ratio, as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Permitted Prepayments and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 4.0 to 1.0, (B) Liquidity after giving effect to such Permitted Prepayments shall be greater than or equal to \$750,000,000 and (C) the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Permitted Prepayments and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, the then available Annual Credit; and
- (3) so long as (A) the Total Net Leverage Ratio, as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b) calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Permitted Prepayments and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.5 to 1.0 and (B) the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Permitted Prepayments and any related Indebtedness, would not exceed 3.50 to 1.00, such additional amounts as the Designated Company may determine (the cumulative amount of Permitted Prepayments made after the Closing Date under this clause (3) at any time that the Total Net Leverage Ratio, as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal

quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b), calculated on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to such Permitted Prepayments and any related Indebtedness, would exceed 2.0 to 1.0, referred to as the "**Prepayments Recapture Amount**"); or

- (ii) make any payment on or with respect to any Subordinated Indebtedness wholly among Loan Parties in violation of the subordination provisions thereof; or
- (iii) make any payment (whether, voluntary, mandatory, scheduled or otherwise) on or with respect to any Subordinated Indebtedness (including payments of principal and interest thereon, but excluding the discharge by Novelis AG (as consideration for the purchase of Accounts under the Receivables Purchase Agreement) of loans or advances made by Novelis AG to German Seller), if an Event of Default is continuing or would result therefrom;

provided that with respect to any Permitted Prepayment in an aggregate amount in excess of \$50,000,000, on or prior to the date of any such payment or redemption pursuant to this Section 6.11(a)(i)(z), the Designated Company shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an Officer's Certificate specifying which clause of this Section 6.11(a)(i)(z) such payment or redemption is being made pursuant to and calculating in reasonable detail the amount of the Cumulative Credit or Annual Credit, as applicable, immediately prior to such election and the amount thereof elected to be so applied, the Total Net Leverage Ratio, Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio and Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio referred to above and, in the case of reliance on clause (2) above, the amount of Liquidity referred to therein.

- (b) notwithstanding anything to the contrary in clause (a) above, directly or indirectly make any payment (whether, voluntary, mandatory, scheduled or otherwise) of principal on, or otherwise voluntarily or optionally defease or segregate funds with respect to, Permitted Short Term Indebtedness, if a Default is continuing or would result therefrom;
- (c) amend or modify, or permit the amendment or modification of, any provision of any document governing any Material Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness under the Loan Documents or Revolving Credit Loan Documents (or any Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancings thereof)) in any manner that, taken as a whole, is adverse in any material respect to the interests of the Lenders;
- (d) amend or modify, or permit the amendment or modification of, any provision of any document governing any Indebtedness under the Revolving Credit Loan Documents (or any Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancings thereof) if such amendment or modification would (i) cause the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of all such Indebtedness, after giving effect to such amendment or modification, to at any time

exceed the Maximum Revolving Credit Facility Amount, (ii) cause such Indebtedness to have a final maturity date earlier than the final maturity date of such Indebtedness immediately prior to such amendment or modification or (iii) result in the persons that are (or are required to be) obligors under such Indebtedness to be different from the persons that are (or are required to be) obligors under such Indebtedness being so amended or modified (unless such persons required to be obligors under such Indebtedness are or are required to be or become obligors under the Loan Documents); or

(e) terminate, amend or modify any of its Organizational Documents (including (x) by the filing or modification of any certificate of designation and (y) any election to treat any Pledged Securities (as defined in the Security Agreement) as a "security" under Section 8-103 of the UCC other than concurrently with the delivery of certificates representing such Pledged Securities to the Collateral Agent) or any agreement to which it is a party with respect to its Equity Interests (including any stockholders' agreement), or enter into any new agreement with respect to its Equity Interests, other than any such amendments or modifications or such new agreements which are not adverse in any material respect to the interests of the Lenders.

Section 6.12 Limitation on Certain Restrictions on Restricted Subsidiaries. Directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company to (a) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Equity Interests or any other interest or participation in its profits owned by the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company, or pay any Indebtedness owed to the Designated Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company, (b) make loans or advances to the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company or (c) transfer any of its properties to the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company, except for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of (i) applicable Requirements of Law; (ii) this Agreement and the other Loan Documents; (iii) the Senior Note Documents and the Revolving Credit Loan Documents or other Material Indebtedness; provided that in the case of such other Material Indebtedness, such encumbrances and restrictions are, taken as a whole, no more restrictive than such encumbrances and restrictions in the Loan Documents in existence on the Closing Date; (iv) any agreement or instrument evidencing or governing any Indebtedness permitted pursuant to Sections 6.01(e), (m) (to the extent used to finance working capital), or (y) or (ff), in each case to the extent, in the good faith judgment of the Designated Company, such restrictions and conditions are on customary market terms for Indebtedness of such type and so long as the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such restrictions would not reasonably be expected to impair in any material respect the ability of the Loan Parties to meet their obligations under the Loan Documents; (v) customary provisions restricting subletting or assignment of any lease governing a leasehold interest of a Company; (vi) customary provisions restricting assignment of any agreement entered into by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company; (vii) any holder of a Lien permitted by Section 6.02 restricting the transfer of the property subject thereto; (viii) customary restrictions and conditions contained in any agreement relating to the sale of any property permitted under Section 6.06 pending the consummation of such sale; (ix) any agreement in effect at the time such Restricted Subsidiary

of the Designated Company becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company, so long as such agreement was not entered into in connection with or in contemplation of such person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company; (x) without affecting the Loan Parties' obligations under Section 5.11, customary provisions in partnership agreements, shareholders' agreements, joint venture agreements, limited liability company organizational governance documents and other Organizational Documents, entered into in the ordinary course of business (or in connection with the formation of such partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar person) that (A) restrict the transfer of Equity Interests in such partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar person or (B) the case of any Joint Venture or Joint Venture Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party, provide for other restrictions of the type described in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above, solely with respect to the Equity Interests in, or property held in, such joint venture, and customary provisions in asset sale and stock sale agreements and other similar agreements permitted hereunder that provide for restrictions of the type described in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above, solely with respect to the assets or persons subject to such sale agreements; (xi) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by suppliers or landlords under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business; (xii) any instrument governing Indebtedness assumed in connection with any Permitted Acquisition or other Acquisition permitted pursuant to Section 6.04 hereof, which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any person, or the properties or assets of any person, other than the person or the properties or assets of the person so acquired; (xiii) any encumbrances or restrictions imposed by any amendments or refinancings that are otherwise not prohibited by the Loan Documents of the contracts, instruments or obligations referred to in clauses (iii), (ix) or (x) above; provided that such amendments or refinancings are no more materially restrictive with respect to such encumbrances and restrictions than those prior to such amendment or refinancing; (xiv) any restrictions on transfer of the Equity Interests in NKL or its direct parents, 4260848 Canada Inc., 4260856 Canada Inc. and 8018227 Canada Inc., imposed by any lock-up or listing agreement, rule or regulation in connection with any listing or offering of Equity Interests in NKL to the extent required by applicable Requirements of Law or listing or stock exchange requirements; (xv) customary credit event upon merger provisions in Hedging Agreements; or (xvi) the Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement to the extent such encumbrances and restrictions apply solely to the Designated Belgian Escrow Account and the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds.

Section 6.13 <u>Issuance of Disqualified Capital Stock</u>. Issue any Disqualified Capital Stock except (i) Joint Venture Subsidiaries and Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries may issue Disqualified Capital Stock pursuant to <u>Section 6.06(l)</u> and (ii) issuances of Disqualified Capital Stock under <u>Section 6.04(i)</u> shall be permitted.

Section 6.14 Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio. Permit the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended (in each case taken as one accounting period), beginning with the four fiscal quarter period ending September 30, 2016, to be greater than 3.50 to 1.00.

Section 6.15 Business.

- (a) Each of Holdings, Aleris German GP Holdco, and Novelis Europe Holdings Limited (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) shall not engage in any business or activity other than (i) holding the Equity Interests of its Subsidiaries (which, in the case of Aleris German GP Holdco, shall be limited to the general partnership interests of Aleris Deutschland Vier GmbH & Co. KG, and, in the case of AV Minerals and Holdings, shall be limited to (x) in the case of AV Minerals, Holdings (to the extent that AV Minerals is not Holdings), (y) the Designated Company, and (z) solely to the extent that the transaction described in clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions or any of the transactions contemplated in clause (b)(i) (or, after giving effect to either of the foregoing, clause (b)(ii)) of the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfers is consummated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, no more than 12.5% of the aggregate amount of Equity Interests issued by Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited and/or Aleris Germany, plus one additional share of each such Equity Interests (or, if such entity has merged, amalgamated or consolidated with and into Novelis Deutschland GmbH with Novelis Deutschland GmbH as the surviving entity pursuant to a transaction permitted under Section 6.05 after the date of such Permitted Reorganization Action or such Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer, issued by Novelis Deutschland GmbH plus one additional share of such Equity Interests)), (ii) making intercompany loans to (w) in the case of Novelis Europe Holdings Limited, pursuant to a transaction permitted under Section 6.04(i), (x) the Borrower, (y) on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco or (z) any of its Subsidiaries to the extent made pursuant to any transaction consummated in accordance with the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer, (iii) borrowing intercompany loans from a Company (x) in the case of AV Minerals, pursuant to a transaction permitted under clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions and (y) in the case of Novelis Europe Holdings Limited, pursuant to a transaction permitted under Section 6.01(d) or clause (h) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions, (iv) other activities attributable to or ancillary to its role as a holding company for its Subsidiaries, (v) compliance with its obligations under the Loan Documents, the Revolving Loan Documents (and any Permitted Revolving Credit Refinancings thereof), the Senior Note Documents (and any Permitted Refinancings thereof), the Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness Documents, the Permitted Short Term Loan Documents, and documents relating to Permitted First Priority Refinancing Indebtedness, Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Indebtedness, Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Indebtedness, and Indebtedness under Section 6.01(1), and (vi) issuing its Equity Interests pursuant to transactions that (x) do not violate any Requirement of Law or its Organizational Documents, (y) do not result in a Change of Control, and (z) are not otherwise prohibited by this Agreement.
- (b) The Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will not engage (directly or indirectly) in any business other than those businesses in which the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are engaged on the Closing Date as described in the Confidential Information Memorandum (or, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors, which are substantially related thereto or are reasonable extensions thereof).
- (c) The Designated Company will not permit any Securitization Entity that it controls to engage in any business or activity other than performing its obligations under the

related Qualified Securitization Transaction and will not permit any Securitization Entity that it controls to hold any assets other than the Securitization Assets.

Section 6.16 <u>Limitation on Accounting Changes</u>. Make or permit any change in accounting policies or reporting practices or tax reporting treatment, except changes that are permitted by GAAP or any Requirement of Law and disclosed to the Administrative Agent and changes described in Section 1.04.

Section 6.17 Fiscal Year. Change its fiscal year-end to a date other than March 31; provided that, upon at least 15 Business Days' prior written notice to the Administrative Agent (or such shorter period as may be determined by the Administrative Agent), each of Holdings and its Subsidiaries (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) shall be permitted to change its fiscal year-end to December 31 at any time on or after the date that Hindalco changes its fiscal year-end to December 31.

Section 6.18 <u>Margin Rules</u>. Use the proceeds of any Loans, whether directly or indirectly, and whether immediately, incidentally or ultimately, to purchase or carry margin stock (within the meaning of Regulation U) or to extend credit to others for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock or to refund indebtedness originally incurred for such purpose.

Section 6.19 No Further Negative Pledge. Enter into or suffer to exist any consensual agreement, instrument, deed or lease which prohibits or limits the ability of any Loan Party to create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of their respective properties or revenues, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, to secure the Secured Obligations, or which requires the grant of any security for an obligation if security is granted to secure the Secured Obligations, except the following: (1) this Agreement and the other Loan Documents; (2) covenants in documents creating Liens permitted by Section 6.02 prohibiting further Liens on the properties encumbered thereby; (3) the Revolving Credit Loan Documents, (4) [intentionally omitted]; and (5) Standard Factoring Undertakings and Standard Securitization Undertakings in connection with transactions otherwise permitted hereunder and (6) any prohibition or limitation that (a) exists pursuant to applicable Requirements of Law, (b) consists of customary restrictions and conditions contained in any agreement relating to the sale of any property permitted under Section 6.06 pending the consummation of such sale. (c) restricts subletting or assignment of any lease governing a leasehold interest of a Loan Party or a Subsidiary or restricts assignment, pursuant to customary provisions, of any other agreement entered into in the ordinary course of business, (d) is permitted under Section 6.02(s), (e) exists in any agreement or other instrument of a person acquired in an Investment permitted hereunder in existence at the time of such Investment (but not created in connection therewith or in contemplation thereof), which prohibition or limitation is not applicable to any person, or the properties or assets of any person, other than the person, or the property or assets of the person so acquired, (f) is contained in any joint venture, shareholders agreement, limited liability operating agreement or other Organizational Document governing a Joint Venture or Joint Venture Subsidiary which limits the ability of an owner of an interest in a Joint Venture or Joint Venture Subsidiary from encumbering its ownership interest therein or (g) is imposed by any amendments or refinancings that are otherwise permitted by the Loan Documents of the contracts, instruments or obligations referred to in clause (3), (5) or (6)(e); provided that such amendments and refinancings are no more materially restrictive with respect to such

prohibitions and limitations than those prior to such amendment or refinancing. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or any other Loan Document to the contrary, enter into or suffer to exist any agreement, instrument, deed or lease that creates or purports to create a Lien upon (i) the Equity Interests owned by Aleris German GP Holdco, or (ii) the Equity Interests owned by Aleris German GP Holdco in Aleris Deutschland Vier GmbH & Co. KG, unless, in the case of <u>clauses (i)</u> and (<u>ii)</u> a First Priority (subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement) Lien over such Equity Interests has been granted in favor of the Collateral Agent to secure the Secured Obligations.

Section 6.20 Anti-Terrorism Law; Anti-Money Laundering.

- (a) Directly or indirectly, (i) conduct any business or engage in making or receiving any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any person described in any of clauses (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) of the second paragraph of Section 3.22 in a manner violative of any applicable Sanctions or Anti-Terrorism Law, (ii) knowingly deal in, or otherwise engage in any transaction relating to, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to the Executive Order or any other Anti-Terrorism Law, or (iii) knowingly engage in or conspire to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in any Anti-Terrorism Law (and the Loan Parties shall deliver to the Lenders any certification or other evidence requested from time to time by any Lender in its reasonable discretion, confirming the Loan Parties' compliance with this Section 6.20).
- (b) Cause or permit any of the funds of such Loan Party that are used to repay the Loans to be derived from any unlawful activity with the result that the making of the Loans would be in violation of any Requirement of Law.

Section 6.21 Embargoed Persons. Cause or permit (a) any of the funds or properties of the Loan Parties that are used to repay the Loans to constitute property of, or be beneficially owned directly or indirectly by, any person subject to sanctions or trade restrictions under United States law ("Embargoed Person" or "Embargoed Persons") that is identified on (1) the "List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons" maintained by OFAC and/or on any other similar list maintained by OFAC pursuant to any authorizing statute including, but not limited to, the International Emergency Economic Powers Act, 50 U.S.C. §§ 1701 et seq., The Trading with the Enemy Act, 50 U.S.C. App. 1 et seq., and any Executive Order or Requirement of Law promulgated thereunder, with the result that the investment in the Loan Parties (whether directly or indirectly) is prohibited by a Requirement of Law, or the Loans made by the Lenders would be in violation of a Requirement of Law, or (2) the Executive Order, any related enabling legislation or any other similar Executive Orders or (b) any Embargoed Person to have any direct or indirect interest, of any nature whatsoever in the Loan Parties, with the result that the investment in the Loan Parties (whether directly or indirectly) is prohibited by a Requirement of Law or the Loans are in violation of a Requirement of Law.

ARTICLE VII

GUARANTEE

Section 7.01 The Guarantee. The Guarantors hereby jointly and severally guarantee, as a primary obligor and not as a surety to each Secured Party and their respective successors and permitted assigns, the prompt payment in full when due (whether at stated maturity, by required prepayment, declaration, demand, by acceleration or otherwise) of the principal of and interest (including any interest, fees, costs or charges that would accrue after the commencement of a case under Title 11 of the United States Code or any other Debtor Relief Law or after any bankruptcy or insolvency petition is filed under Title 11 of the United States Code (or any other Debtor Relief Law) but for the provisions of the Title 11 of the United States Code (or other Debtor Relief Law) or that accrues after the commencement of a case under Title 11 of the United States Code or any other Debtor Relief Law or after any bankruptcy or insolvency petition is filed under Title 11 of the United States Code (or any other Debtor Relief Law), whether or not allowed) on the Loans made by the Lenders to, and the Notes held by each Lender of, each Co-Borrower, and all other Secured Obligations from time to time owing to the Secured Parties by any Loan Party under any Loan Document (including any Hedging Agreement entered into with a counterparty that is a Secured Party), and the performance of all obligations under any of the foregoing, in each case strictly in accordance with the terms thereof (such obligations being herein collectively called the "Guaranteed Obligations"). In addition to the guarantee contained herein, each Guarantor that is a Foreign Subsidiary, as well as Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), shall execute a Guarantee governed by the applicable law of such Person's jurisdiction of organization (each such Guarantee, a "Foreign Guarantee") and to the extent that the provisions of this Article VII shall duplicate or conflict with the provisions thereof, the terms of the Foreign Guarantees shall govern the obligations of such Guarantors. The Guarantors hereby jointly and severally agree that if any Co-Borrower or other Guarantor shall fail to pay in full when due (whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) any of the Guaranteed Obligations, the Guarantors will promptly pay the same in cash, without any demand or notice whatsoever as if it was the principal obligor, and that in the case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, the same will be promptly paid in full when due (whether at extended maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) in accordance with the terms of such extension or renewal. The Co-Borrowers hereby jointly and severally guarantee, as a primary obligor and not as a surety to each Secured Party and their respective successors and permitted assigns, the payment and performance of all obligations of any other Loan Party under any Hedging Agreement entered into with a counterparty that is a Secured Party and agrees if any such Loan Party shall fail to pay in full when due (whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) any amount due under such Hedging Agreement, the Co-Borrowers jointly and severally will promptly pay the same in cash, without any demand or notice whatsoever as if it was the principal obligor, and that in the case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any obligation of such Loan Party, the same will be promptly paid in full when due (whether at extended maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) in accordance with the terms of such extension or renewal. Without prejudice to the generality of Section 7.01 and Section 7.02, each Guarantor expressly confirms that it intends that this guarantee shall extend from time to time to any (however fundamental and of whatsoever nature and whether or not more onerous) variation, increase, extension or addition

of or to any of the Loan Documents and/or any facility or amount made available under any of the Loan Documents for the purposes of or in connection with any of the following: acquisitions of any nature; increasing working capital; enabling investor distributions or Dividends to be made; carrying out restructurings; refinancing existing facilities; refinancing any other indebtedness; making facilities available to new borrowers; any other variation or extension of the purposes for which any such facility or amount might be made available from time to time; and any fees, costs and/or expenses associated with any of the foregoing.

Section 7.02 Obligations Unconditional. The obligations of the Guarantors and the Co-Borrowers under Section 7.01 shall constitute a guaranty of payment and not of collection and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Order, as such Requirements of Law are modified as it relates to Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or the other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement), are absolute, irrevocable and unconditional, joint and several, irrespective of the value, genuineness, validity, regularity or enforceability of the Guaranteed Obligations of the Co-Borrowers or any other Loan Party under this Agreement, the Notes, if any, or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein or therein, or any substitution, release or exchange of any other guarantee of or security for any of the Guaranteed Obligations, and, irrespective of any other circumstance whatsoever that might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a surety or Guarantor or Co-Borrower (except for payment in full). Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, it is agreed that the occurrence of any one or more of the following shall not alter or impair the liability of the Guarantors hereunder which shall remain absolute, irrevocable and unconditional under any and all circumstances as described above:

- (i) at any time or from time to time, without notice to the Guarantors, the time for any performance of or compliance with any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall be extended, or such performance or compliance shall be waived or the Maturity Date shall be extended with respect to all or a portion of the Guaranteed Obligations;
- (ii) any of the acts mentioned in any of the provisions of this Agreement or the Notes, if any, or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein or therein shall be done or omitted;
- (iii) the maturity of any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall be accelerated, or any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall be amended in any respect, or any right under the Loan Documents or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein or therein shall be amended or waived in any respect or any other guarantee of any of the Guaranteed Obligations or any security therefor shall be released or exchanged in whole or in part or otherwise dealt with;

(iv) any Lien or security interest granted to, or in favor of, any Lender or Agent as security for any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall fail to be perfected; or

(v) the release of any other Guarantor pursuant to <u>Section 7.09</u>.

The Guarantors and the Co-Borrowers hereby expressly waive diligence, presentment, demand of payment, protest and all notices whatsoever, and any requirement that any Secured Party exhaust any right, power or remedy or proceed against any Co-Borrower or any other Loan Party under this Agreement or the Notes, if any, or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein or therein, or against any other person under any other guarantee of, or security for, any of the Guaranteed Obligations. The Guarantors and the Co-Borrowers waive any and all notice of the creation, renewal, extension, waiver, termination or accrual of any of the Guaranteed Obligations and notice of or proof of reliance by any Secured Party upon this Guarantee or acceptance of this Guarantee, and the Guaranteed Obligations, and any of them, shall conclusively be deemed to have been created, contracted or incurred in reliance upon this Guarantee, and all dealings between the Co-Borrowers and the Secured Parties shall likewise be conclusively presumed to have been had or consummated in reliance upon this Guarantee. This Guarantee shall be construed as a continuing, absolute, irrevocable and unconditional guarantee of payment without regard to any right of offset with respect to the Guaranteed Obligations at any time or from time to time held by Secured Parties, and the obligations and liabilities of the Guarantors and the Co-Borrowers hereunder shall not be conditioned or contingent upon the pursuit by the Secured Parties or any other person at any time of any right or remedy against any Co-Borrower or any other Loan Party, or against any other person which may be or become liable in respect of all or any part of the Guaranteed Obligations or against any collateral security or guarantee therefor or right of offset with respect thereto. This Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect and be binding in accordance with and to the extent of its terms upon the Guarantors and the Co-Borrowers and the respective successors and assigns thereof, and shall inure to the benefit of the Lenders and the other Secured Parties, and their respective successors and assigns, notwithstanding that from time to time during the term of this Agreement there may be no Guaranteed Obligations outstanding.

Section 7.03 Reinstatement. The obligations of the Guarantors under this ARTICLE VII shall be automatically reinstated if and to the extent that for any reason any payment by or on behalf of any Co-Borrower or other Loan Party in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations is rescinded or must be otherwise restored by any holder of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, whether as a result of any proceedings in bankruptcy or reorganization pursuant to any Debtor Relief Law or otherwise. The Guarantors and the Co-Borrowers jointly and severally agree that they will indemnify each Secured Party on demand for all reasonable costs and expenses (including reasonable fees of counsel) incurred by such Secured Party in connection with such rescission or restoration, including any such costs and expenses incurred in defending against any claim alleging that such payment constituted a preference, fraudulent transfer or similar payment under any Debtor Relief Law, other than any costs or expenses determined by a court

of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the bad faith or willful misconduct of such Secured Party.

Section 7.04 <u>Subrogation</u>; <u>Subordination</u>. Each Guaranter and each Co-Borrower hereby agrees that until the indefeasible and irrevocable payment and satisfaction in full in cash of all Guaranteed Obligations and the expiration and termination of the Commitments of the Lenders under this Agreement it shall waive any claim and shall not exercise any right or remedy, direct or indirect, arising by reason of any performance by it of its guarantee in <u>Section 7.01</u>, whether by subrogation or otherwise, against any other Co-Borrower or any other Guaranter of any of the Guaranteed Obligations or any security for any of the Guaranteed Obligations. Any Indebtedness of any Loan Party permitted pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(d)</u> shall be subordinated to such Loan Party's Secured Obligations in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

Section 7.05 Remedies. The Guarantors jointly and severally agree that, as between the Guarantors and the Lenders, the obligations of the Co-Borrowers under this Agreement and the Notes, if any, may be declared to be forthwith due and payable as provided in Section 8.01 (and shall be deemed to have become automatically due and payable in the circumstances provided in Section 8.01) for purposes of Section 7.01, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such declaration (or such obligations from becoming automatically due and payable) as against the Co-Borrowers and that, in the event of such declaration (or such obligations being deemed to have become automatically due and payable), such obligations (whether or not due and payable by the Co-Borrower) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors for purposes of Section 7.01.

Section 7.06 <u>Instrument for the Payment of Money</u>. Each Guarantor and each Co-Borrower hereby acknowledges that the guarantee in this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> constitutes an instrument for the payment of money, and consents and agrees that any Lender or Agent, at its sole option, in the event of a dispute by such Guarantor in the payment of any moneys due hereunder, shall have the right to bring a motion-action under New York CPLR Section 3213.

Section 7.07 <u>Continuing Guarantee</u>. The guarantee in this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> is a continuing guarantee of payment, and shall apply to all Guaranteed Obligations whenever arising.

Section 7.08 General Limitation on Guarantee Obligations. In any action or proceeding involving any state corporate limited partnership or limited liability company law, or any Debtor Relief Law, if the obligations of any Guarantor or any Co-Borrower under Section 7.01 would otherwise be held or determined to be void, voidable, invalid or unenforceable, or subordinated to the claims of any other creditors, on account of the amount of its liability under Section 7.01, then, notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary, the amount of such liability shall, without any further action by such Guarantor, any Loan Party or any other person, be automatically limited and reduced to the highest amount (after giving effect to the rights of contribution established in the Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement) that are valid and enforceable and not subordinated to the claims of other creditors as determined in such action or proceeding.

Section 7.09 Release of Guarantors. If, in compliance with the terms and provisions of the Loan Documents, (a) Equity Interests of any Subsidiary Guarantor are issued, sold or transferred (including pursuant to a merger, consolidation or amalgamation) such that it ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary (a "Transferred Guarantor") to a person or persons, none of which is a Loan Party or a Subsidiary, (b) a Guarantor is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the Loan Documents, (c) a Restricted Subsidiary that becomes a Loan Party after the Closing Date is subsequently designated as an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary in accordance with the definition thereof, (d) a Qualified Borrower IPO, or (e) a Qualified IPO by Designated Holdco shall occur, then, such Transferred Guarantor (in the case of clause (a)), such Unrestricted Subsidiary (in the case of clause (b)), such Restricted Subsidiary (in the case of clause (c)), Holdings and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals (in the case of clause (d)), or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Holdings and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals (in the case of clause (e)), shall, upon the consummation of such issuance, sale or transfer or upon such designation as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or Excluded Collateral Subsidiary or upon the consummation of the Qualified Borrower IPO or a Qualified IPO by Designated Holdco, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (including under Section 11.03 hereof) and any other Loan Documents to which it is a party and, except with respect to Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) in the case of clauses (d) and (e) above, its obligations to pledge and grant any Collateral owned by it pursuant to any Security Document, and the Collateral Agent shall take such actions as are within its powers to effect each release described in this Section 7.09 in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Security Documents and the Intercreditor Agreement; provided that such Guarantor is also released from its obligations, if any, under the Revolving Credit Loan Documents, the Senior Note Documents, the Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness Documents and other Material Indebtedness guaranteed by such Person on the same terms.

Section 7.10 Certain Tax Matters. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.15 if a Loan Party (other than a Co-Borrower) makes a payment hereunder that is subject to withholding tax in excess of the highest withholding tax that would have been imposed on payments made by any of the Co-Borrowers with respect to whose obligation it is making a payment, the relevant Loan Party shall increase the amount of such payment such that, after deduction and payment of all such withholding taxes (including withholding taxes applicable to additional sums payable under this Section), the payee receives an amount equal to the amount it would have received if no such excess withholding tax had been imposed; provided that the Administrative Agent or Lender provides, as reasonably requested by the relevant Loan Party and as required under Sections 2.15(e) or 2.15(h), as the case may be, such forms, certificates and documentation that would be required to reduce or eliminate withholding and, with respect to non-U.S. withholding taxes, would not, in the Administrative Agent's or the relevant Lender's reasonable judgment, subject it to any material unreimbursed costs or materially prejudice its legal or commercial position; provided, however, that no payment shall be made under this Section 7.10 with respect to any withholding tax that is not an Indemnified Tax.

Section 7.11 German Guarantor.

- (a) Subject to Section 7.11(b) through Section 7.11(e) below, the Secured Parties shall not enforce the guarantee obligations of a German Guarantor existing in the form of a German limited liability company (Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung; GmbH) or limited partnership with a limited liability company as partner (GmbH or GmbH & Co. KG) under this Article VII to the extent (i) such German Guarantor guarantees obligations of one of its shareholders or of an affiliated company (verbundenes Unternehmen) of a shareholder within the meaning of Section 15 of the German Stock Corporation Act (Aktiengesetz) (other than a Subsidiary of that German Guarantor or the German Guarantor itself), and (ii) the enforcement of such guarantee for shareholder obligations would reduce, in violation of Section 30 of the German Limited Liability Companies Act (Gesetz betreffend die Gesellschaften mit beschränkter Haftung "GmbHG"), the net assets (assets minus liabilities minus provisions and liability reserves (Reinvermögen)), in each case as calculated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in Germany (Grundsätze ordnungsmäßiger Buchführung) as consistently applied by such German Guarantor in preparing its unconsolidated balance sheets (Jahresabschluss gem. section 42 GmbHG, sections 242, 264 German Commercial Code (Handelsgesetzbuch HGB)) of the German Guarantor (or in the case of a GmbH & Co. KG, its general partner) to an amount that is insufficient to maintain its (or in the case of a GmbH & Co. KG, its general partner) to an amount that is insufficient to maintain its net assets below its registered share capital); provided that for the purpose of determining the relevant registered share capital and the net assets, as the case may be:
 - (i) The amount of any increase of registered share capital (*Stammkapital*) of such German Guarantor (or its general partner in the form of a GmbH) implemented after the Closing Date that is effected without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent shall be deducted from the registered share capital of the German Guarantor (or its general partner in the form of a GmbH);
 - (ii) any loans provided to the German Guarantor by a direct or indirect shareholder or an affiliate thereof (other than a Subsidiary of such German Guarantor) shall be disregarded and not accounted for as a liability to the extent that such loans are subordinated pursuant to Section 39(1) no. 1 through no. 5 of the German Insolvency Code (*Insolvenzordnung*) or subordinated in any other way by law or contract;
 - (iii) any shareholder loans, other loans and contractual obligations and liabilities incurred by the German Guarantor in violation of the provisions of any of the Loan Documents shall be disregarded and not accounted for as liabilities;
 - (iv) any assets that are shown in the balance sheet with a book value that, in the opinion of the Administrative Agent, is significantly lower than their market value and that are not necessary for

the business of the German Guarantor (nicht betriebsnotwendig) shall be accounted for with their market value; and

(v) the assets of the German Guarantor will be assessed at liquidation values (*Liquidationswerte*) if, at the time the managing directors prepare the balance sheet in accordance with paragraph (b) below and absent the demand a positive going concern prognosis (*positive Fortbestehensprognose*) cannot be established.

(b) The limitations set out in <u>Section 7.11(a)</u> only apply:

- (i) if and to the extent that the managing directors of the German Guarantor (or in the case of a GmbH Co. KG, its general partner) have confirmed in writing to the Administrative Agent within ten (10) Business Days of a demand for payment under this Article VII the amount of the obligations under this Article VII which cannot be paid without causing the net assets of such German Guarantor (or in the case of a GmbH Co. KG, its general partner) to fall below its registered share capital, or increase an existing shortage in net assets below its registered share capital (taking into account the adjustments set out above) and such confirmation is supported by a current balance sheet and other evidence satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and neither the Administrative Agent nor any Lender raises any objections against that confirmation within five Business Days after its receipt; or
- (ii) if, within twenty Business Days after an objection under clause (i) has been raised by the Administrative Agent or a Lender, the Administrative Agent receives a written audit report ("Auditor's Determination") prepared at the expense of the relevant German Guarantor by a firm of auditors of international standing and reputation that is appointed by the German Guarantor and reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, to the extent such report identifies the amount by which the net assets of that German Guarantor (or in the case of a *GmbH* & *Co. KG*, its general partner in the form of a GmbH) are necessary to maintain its registered share capital as at the date of the demand under this Article VII (taking into account the adjustments set out above). The Auditor's Determination shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable in Germany (*Grundsätze ordnungsgemäßer Buchführung*) as consistently applied by the German Guarantor in the preparation of its most recent annual balance sheet. The Auditor's Determination shall be binding for all Parties except for manifest error.

- (c) In any event, the Secured Parties shall be entitled to enforce the guarantee up to those amounts that are undisputed between them and the relevant German Guarantor or determined in accordance with Section 7.11(a) and Section 7.11(b). In respect of the exceeding amounts, the Secured Parties shall be entitled to further pursue their claims (if any) and the German Guarantor shall be entitled to provide evidence that the excess amounts are necessary to maintain its registered share capital (calculated as at the date of demand under this Article VII and taking into account the adjustments set out above). The Secured Parties are entitled to pursue those parts of the guarantee obligations of the German Guarantor that are not enforced by operation of Section 7.11(a) above at any subsequent point in time. This Section 7.11 shall apply again as of the time such additional demands are made.
- (d) <u>Section 7.11(a)</u> shall not apply as to the amount of Loans borrowed under this Agreement and passed on (whether by way of shareholder loan or equity contribution) to the respective German Guarantor or any of its Subsidiaries as long as the respective shareholder loan is outstanding or the respective equity contribution has not been dissolved or otherwise repaid.
- (e) Should it become legally permissible for managing directors of a German Guarantor to enter into guarantees in support of obligations of their shareholders without limitations, the limitations set forth in Section 7.11(a) shall no longer apply. Should any such guarantees become subject to legal restrictions that are less stringent than the limitations set forth in Section 7.11(a) above, such less stringent limitations shall apply. Otherwise, Section 7.11(a) shall remain unaffected by changes in applicable law.
- (f) The limitations provided for in paragraph (a) above shall not apply where (i) the relevant German Guarantor has a fully valuable (vollwertig) recourse claim (Gegenleistungs- oder Rückgewähranspruch) vis-à-vis the relevant shareholder or (ii) a domination agreement (Beherrschungsvertrag) or a profit and loss pooling agreement (Ergebnisabführungsvertrag) is or will be in existence with the relevant German Guarantor (or the relevant general partner), unless section 30 GmbHG is violated despite of the existence of such agreement.
- Section 7.12 Swiss Guarantors. If and to the extent that (i) the obligations under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> of any Swiss Guarantor are for the exclusive benefit of any of such Swiss Guarantor's Affiliates (other than such Swiss Guarantor's direct or indirect Subsidiaries) and (ii) complying with the obligations under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> would constitute a repayment of capital (*restitution des apports*) or the payment of a (constructive) dividend (*distribution de dividende*), the following shall apply:
- (a) The aggregate obligations under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> of any Swiss Guarantor shall be limited to the maximum amount of such Swiss Guarantor's profits and reserves available for distribution, in each case in accordance with, without limitation, articles 671 para.1 to 3 and 675 para.2 of the Swiss Code of Obligations (the "**Available Amount**") at the

time any Swiss Guarantor makes a payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> (<u>provided</u> such limitation is still a legal requirement under Swiss law at that time).

- (b) Immediately after having been requested to make a payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> (the "Guarantee Payment"), each Swiss Guarantor shall (i) provide the Administrative Agent, within thirty (30) Business Days from being requested to make the Guarantee Payment, with (1) an interim audited balance sheet prepared by the statutory auditors of the applicable Swiss Guarantor, (2) the determination of the Available Amount based on such interim audited balance sheet as computed by the statutory auditors, and (3) a confirmation from the statutory auditors that the Available Amount is the maximum amount which can be paid by the Swiss Guarantor under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> without breaching the provisions of Swiss corporate law, which are aimed at protecting the share capital and legal reserves, and (ii) upon receipt of the confirmation referred to in the preceding sentence under (3) and after having taken all actions required pursuant to paragraph (d) below, make such Guarantee Payment in full (less, if required, any Swiss Withholding Tax).
- (c) If so required under Swiss law (including double tax treaties to which Switzerland is a party) at the time it is required to make a payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> or the Security Documents, the applicable Swiss Guarantor (1) may deduct the Swiss Withholding Tax at the rate of 35% (or such other rate as may be in force at such time) from any payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> or the Security Documents, (2) may pay the Swiss Withholding Tax to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration, and (3) shall notify and provide evidence to the Administrative Agent that the Swiss Withholding Tax has been paid to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration. To the extent the Guarantee Payment due is less than the Available Amount, the applicable Swiss Guarantor shall be required to make a gross-up, indemnify or otherwise hold harmless the Secured Parties for the deduction of the Swiss Withholding Tax, it being understood that at no time shall the Guarantee Payment (including any gross-up or indemnification payment pursuant to this paragraph (c) and including any Swiss Withholding Tax levied thereon) exceed the Available Amount. The applicable Swiss Guarantor shall use its best efforts to ensure that any person which is, as a result of a payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u>, entitled to a full or partial refund of the Swiss Withholding Tax, shall as soon as possible after the deduction of the Swiss Withholding Tax (i) request a refund of the Swiss Withholding Tax under any applicable law (including double tax treaties) and (ii) pay to the Administrative Agent for distribution to the applicable Secured Parties upon receipt any amount so refunded. The Secured Obligations will only be considered as discharged to the extent of the effective payment received by the Secured Parties under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u>. This subsection (c) is without prejudice to the gross-up or indemnification obligations of any Guarantor other that the Swiss Guarantors.
- (d) The Swiss Guarantors shall use reasonable efforts to take and cause to be taken all and any other action, including the passing of any shareholders' resolutions to approve any Guarantee Payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> or the Security Documents, which may be required as a matter of Swiss mandatory law or standard business practice as existing at the time it is required to make a Guarantee Payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> or the Security

Documents in order to allow for a prompt payment of the Guarantee Payment or Available Amount, as applicable.

Section 7.13 <u>Irish Guarantor</u>. This Guarantee does not apply to any liability to the extent that it would result in this Guarantee constituting unlawful financial assistance within the meaning of, in respect of any Irish Guarantor, Section 82 of the Irish Companies Act 2014 of Ireland.

Section 7.14 Brazilian Guarantor. The Brazilian Guarantor waives and shall not exercise any and all rights and privileges granted to guarantors which might otherwise be deemed applicable, including but not limited to the rights and privileges referred to in Articles 827, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838 and 839 of the Brazilian Civil Code and the provisions of Article 794 of the Brazilian Civil Procedure Code.

Section 7.15 French Guarantor.

- (a) The obligations and liabilities of a French Guarantor under the Loan Documents and in particular under Article VII (*Guarantee*) of this Agreement shall not include any obligation or liability which if incurred would constitute the provision of financial assistance within the meaning of article L. 225-216 of the French *Code de commerce* and/or would constitute a misuse of corporate assets within the meaning of article L. 241-3 or L. 242-6 of the French *Code de commerce* or any other laws or regulations having the same effect, as interpreted by French courts.
- (b) The obligations and liabilities of a French Guarantor under Article VII (*Guarantee*) of this Agreement for the obligations under the Loan Documents of any other Guarantor which is not a French Subsidiary of such French Guarantor, shall be limited at any time to an amount equal to the aggregate of all amounts borrowed under this Agreement by such other Guarantor as a Co-Borrower to the extent directly or indirectly on-lent to the French Guarantor under inter-company loan agreements and outstanding at the date a payment is to be made by such French Guarantor under Article VII (*Guarantee*) of this Agreement, it being specified that any payment made by a French Guarantor under Article VII (*Guarantee*) of the Credit Agreement in respect of the obligations of such Guarantor as a Co-Borrower shall reduce *pro tanto* the outstanding amount of the inter-company loans due by the French Guarantor under the inter-company loan arrangements referred to above.
- (c) The obligations and liabilities of a French Guarantor under Article VII (Guarantee) of this Agreement for the obligations under the Loan Documents of any Guarantor which is its Subsidiary shall not be limited and shall therefore cover all amounts due by such Guarantor as a Co-Borrower and/or as Guarantor, as applicable. However, where such Subsidiary is not incorporated in France, the amounts payable by the French Guarantor under this paragraph (c) in respect of obligations of this Subsidiary as a Co-Borrower and/or Guarantor, shall be limited as set out in paragraph (b) above.

Section 7.16 <u>Belgian Guarantor</u>. No Belgian Guarantor shall be liable for the obligations owed to the Secured Parties by any other Loan Party under any Loan Document, to the extent that such liability would result in such guarantee constituting unlawful financial assistance within the meaning of Article 329 or 629 of the Belgian Companies Code (or any equivalent and applicable provisions in any relevant jurisdiction).

Section 7.17 <u>Keepwell</u>. Each Qualified ECP Guarantor hereby jointly and severally absolutely, unconditionally and irrevocably undertakes to provide such funds or other support as may be needed from time to time by each other Loan Party to honor all of its obligations under this Guaranty in respect of Swap Obligations (<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that each Qualified ECP Guarantor shall only be liable under this <u>Section 7.17</u> for the maximum amount of such liability that can be hereby incurred without rendering its obligations under this <u>Section 7.17</u>, or otherwise under this <u>Article VII</u>, voidable under applicable law relating to fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer, and not for any greater amount). The obligations of each Qualified ECP Guarantor under this Section shall remain in full force and effect until the termination of all Commitments and the repayment in full of all outstanding Obligations. Each Qualified ECP Guarantor intends that this <u>Section 7.17</u> constitute, and this <u>Section 7.17</u> shall be deemed to constitute, a "keepwell, support, or other agreement" for the benefit of each other Loan Party for all purposes of Section 1a(18) (A)(v)(II) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

ARTICLE VIII

EVENTS OF DEFAULT

Section 8.01 Events of Default. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of the following events ("Events of Default"):

- (a) default shall be made in the payment of any principal of any Loan when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the due date thereof (including a Term Loan Repayment Date or an Aleris Incremental Term Loan Repayment Date) or at a date fixed for prepayment (whether voluntary or mandatory) thereof or by acceleration thereof or otherwise;
- (b) default shall be made in the payment, when and as the same shall become due and payable, of (i) any interest on any Loan and, if such default is caused by a technical or administrative delay, such default shall continue unremedied for a period of five (5) Business Days, or (ii) any Fee or any other amount (other than an amount referred to in paragraph (a) or (b)(i) above) due under any Loan Document and such default shall continue unremedied for a period of five (5) Business Days;
- (c) any representation or warranty made or deemed made in or in connection with any Loan Document or the borrowings hereunder, or which is contained in any certificate furnished by or on behalf of a Loan Party pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan

Document, shall prove to have been false or misleading (in full or in part) in any material respect when so made or deemed made;

- (d) default shall be made in the due observance or performance by any Company of any covenant, condition or agreement contained in (x) Section 5.02(a), Section 5.03(a), Section 5.08, Section 5.15, Section 5.16, or ARTICLE VI or (y) Section 5.04(a) or Section 5.04(b) (provided that in the case of defaults under Sections 5.04(a) or (b) which do not impair in any material respect the insurance coverage maintained on the Collateral or the Companies' assets taken as a whole, then such default will not constitute an Event of Default unless such default has continued unremedied for a period of three (3) Business Days);
- (e) (i) default shall be made in the due observance or performance by any Company of any covenant, condition or agreement contained in Section 5.02 (other than Section 5.02(a)), and such default shall continue unremedied or shall not be waived for a period of five (5) Business Days after written notice thereof from the Administrative Agent or any Lender to the Designated Company, or (ii) default shall be made in the due observance or performance by any Company of any covenant, condition or agreement contained in any Loan Document (other than those specified in paragraphs (a), (b), (d) or (e)(i) immediately above) and such default shall continue unremedied or shall not be waived for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice thereof from the Administrative Agent or any Lender to the Designated Company;
- (f) any Company shall (i) fail to pay any principal or interest, regardless of amount, due in respect of any Indebtedness (other than the Obligations), when and as the same shall become due and payable beyond any applicable grace period, (ii) fail to observe or perform any other term, covenant, condition or agreement contained in any agreement or instrument evidencing or governing any Indebtedness if the effect of any failure referred to in this clause (ii) is to cause, or to permit the holder or holders of such Indebtedness or a trustee or other representative on its or their behalf to cause, such Indebtedness to become due prior to its stated maturity or become subject to a mandatory offer purchase by the obligor; provided that, other than in the case of the Revolving Credit Agreement, it shall not constitute an Event of Default pursuant to this paragraph (f) unless the aggregate Dollar Equivalent amount of all such Indebtedness referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) exceeds \$100,000,000 at any one time (provided that, in the case of Hedging Obligations, the amount counted for this purpose shall be the net amount payable by all Companies if such Hedging Obligations were terminated at such time); provided, further that this clause (f)(ii) shall not apply to (x) a failure to comply with a financial maintenance covenant under the Revolving Credit Agreement in the form of an asset based loan facility, (y) secured Indebtedness that becomes due as a result of the voluntary sale or transfer of the property or assets securing such Indebtedness, if such sale or transfer is permitted hereunder and under the documents providing for such Indebtedness and such Indebtedness is repaid or discharged to the extent required under the terms governing such Indebtedness or (z) Indebtedness that becomes due as a result of a notice of voluntary refinancing, exchange, or conversion thereof that is permitted thereunder, so long as such refinancing, exchange or conversion is consummated, or such notice duly withdrawn, in accordance with

maintenance covenant under a Revolving Credit Agreement which is an asset based loan facility and such failure results in the Indebtedness under such Revolving Credit Agreement becoming due prior to its stated maturity;

- (g) an involuntary proceeding shall be commenced or an involuntary petition shall be filed in a court of competent jurisdiction seeking (i) relief in respect of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary, or of a substantial part of the property of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary, under Title 11 of the U.S. Code, as now constituted or hereafter amended, or any other federal, state, provincial or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization or other Debtor Relief Law, including any proceeding under applicable corporate law; (ii) the appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, sequestrator, conservator, examiner or similar official for any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary or for a substantial part of the property of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary; and such proceeding or petition shall continue undismissed for sixty (60) days or an order or decree approving or ordering any of the foregoing shall be entered;
- (h) any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary shall (i) voluntarily commence any proceeding or file any petition seeking relief under Title 11 of the United States Code, as now constituted or hereafter amended, or any other federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other Debtor Relief Law; (ii) consent to the institution of, or fail to contest in a timely and appropriate manner, any proceeding or the filing of any petition described in clause (g) above; (iii) apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, sequestrator, conservator, examiner or similar official for any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary or for a substantial part of the property of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary; (iv) file an answer admitting the material allegations of a petition filed against it in any such proceeding; (v) make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; (vi) become unable, admit in writing its insolvency or inability or fail generally to pay its debts as they become due; (vii) take any action for the purpose of effecting any of the foregoing; (viii) wind up or liquidate (except in accordance with Section 6.05) or put into examination, or (ix) take any step with a view to a moratorium or a composition or similar arrangement with any creditors of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary;
- (i) one or more judgments, orders or decrees for the payment of money in an aggregate Dollar Equivalent amount in excess of \$100,000,000, to the extent not covered by insurance or supported by a letter of credit or appeal bonds posted in cash, shall be rendered against any Company or any combination thereof and the same shall remain undischarged, unvacated or unbonded for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days during which execution shall not be effectively stayed, or any action shall be legally taken by a judgment creditor to levy upon properties of any Company to enforce any such judgment;
- (j) one or more ERISA Events or noncompliance with respect to Foreign Plans or Compensation Plans shall have occurred that, when taken together with all other such ERISA

Events and noncompliance with respect to Foreign Plans or Compensation Plans that have occurred, could reasonably be expected to result in liability of any Company and its ERISA Affiliates that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect;

- (k) any security interest and Lien purported to be created by any Security Document shall cease to be in full force and effect, or shall cease to give the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a valid, perfected First Priority security interest in and Lien on all of the Collateral thereunder (except as otherwise expressly provided in such Security Document) in favor of the Collateral Agent, or shall be asserted by the Designated Company or any other Loan Party not to be a valid, perfected, First Priority (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, the Intercreditor Agreement or such Security Document) security interest in or Lien on the Collateral covered thereby;
- (l) any Loan Document or any material provision thereof shall at any time and for any reason be declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be null and void, or a proceeding shall be commenced by any Loan Party or by any Governmental Authority, seeking to establish the invalidity or unenforceability thereof (exclusive of questions of interpretation of any provision thereof), or any Loan Party shall repudiate or deny any portion of its liability or obligation for the Obligations;
 - (m) there shall have occurred a Change in Control;
- (n) the Intercreditor Agreement or any material provision thereof shall cease to be in full force or effect other than (i) as expressly permitted hereunder or thereunder, (ii) by a consensual termination or modification thereof agreed to by the Agent party thereto, the Revolving Credit Agents party thereto and all other creditors of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (or any trustee, agent or representative acting on their behalf) that is a party thereto, or (iii) as a result of satisfaction in full of the obligations under the Revolving Credit Loan Documents, the Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness Documents (if any), the Junior Secured Indebtedness (if any) and any other Material Indebtedness subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement; or
- (o) any Company shall be prohibited or otherwise restrained from conducting the business theretofore conducted by it in any manner that has or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect by virtue of any determination, ruling, decision, decree or order of any court or Governmental Authority of competent jurisdiction;

then, and in every such event (other than an event with respect to any Loan Party described in paragraph (g) or (h) above), and at any time thereafter during the continuance of such event the Administrative Agent may, and at the request of the Required Lenders shall, by notice to the Designated Company, take either or both of the following actions, at the same or different times: (i) terminate forthwith the Commitments and (ii) declare the Loans then outstanding to

be forthwith due and payable in whole or in part, whereupon the principal of the Loans so declared to be due and payable, together with accrued interest thereon and any unpaid accrued Fees and all other Obligations of the Loan Parties accrued hereunder and under any other Loan Document, shall become forthwith due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or any other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by each of the Loan Parties, anything contained herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary notwithstanding; and in any event, with respect to any Loan Party described in paragraph (g) or (h) above, the Commitments shall automatically terminate and the principal of the Loans then outstanding, together with accrued interest thereon and any unpaid accrued Fees, costs, charges and all other Obligations of the Loan Parties accrued hereunder and under any other Loan Document, shall automatically become due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or any other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by each of the Loan Parties, anything contained herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary notwithstanding.

Section 8.02 Rescission. If at any time after termination of the Commitments or acceleration of the maturity of the Loans, the Loan Parties shall pay all arrears of interest and all payments on account of principal of the Loans owing by them that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on principal and, to the extent permitted by law, on overdue interest, at the rates specified herein) and all Defaults (other than non-payment of principal of and accrued interest on the Loans due and payable solely by virtue of acceleration) shall be remedied or waived pursuant Section 11.02, then upon the written consent of the Required Lenders and written notice to the Designated Company, the termination of the Commitments or the acceleration and their consequences may be rescinded and annulled; but such action shall not affect any subsequent Default or impair any right or remedy consequent thereon. The provisions of the preceding sentence are intended merely to bind the Lenders to a decision that may be made at the election of the Required Lenders, and such provisions are not intended to benefit any Loan Party and do not give any Loan Party the right to require the Lenders to rescind or annul any acceleration hereunder, even if the conditions set forth herein are met.

Section 8.03 <u>Application of Proceeds</u>. Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, the proceeds received by any of the Agents in respect of any sale of, collection from or other realization upon all or any part of the Collateral, whether pursuant to the exercise by the Collateral Agent of its remedies or otherwise (including any payments received with respect to adequate protection payments or other distributions relating to the Obligations during the pendency of any reorganization or proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law) after an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or after the acceleration of the Obligations, shall be applied, in full or in part, together with any other sums then held by the Agents or any Receiver pursuant to this Agreement, promptly by the Agents or any Receiver as follows:

(a) *First*, to the payment of all reasonable costs and expenses, fees, commissions and taxes of such sale, collection or other realization including compensation to the Agents or any Receiver and their agents and counsel, and all expenses, liabilities and advances made or incurred by the Agents or any Receiver in connection therewith, and all amounts for which the Agents or any Receiver are entitled to indemnification or reimbursement pursuant to the provisions of any Loan Document, together with interest on each such amount at the highest

rate then in effect under this Agreement from and after the date such amount is due, owing or unpaid until paid in full;

- (b) Second, to the payment of all other reasonable costs and expenses of such sale, collection or other realization including any compensation payable to the other Secured Parties and their agents and counsel and all costs, liabilities and advances made or incurred by the other Secured Parties in connection therewith, together with interest on each such amount at the highest rate then in effect under this Agreement from and after the date such amount is due, owing or unpaid until paid in full;
- (c) *Third*, without duplication of amounts applied pursuant to clauses (a) and (b) above, to the indefeasible payment in full in cash, *pro rata*, of interest and other amounts constituting Obligations which are then due and owing (other than principal) and any fees, premiums and scheduled periodic payments due under Hedging Agreements constituting Secured Obligations and any interest accrued thereon, in each case equally and ratably in accordance with the respective amounts thereof then due and owing with respect to such Obligations;
- (d) Fourth, to the indefeasible payment in full in cash, pro rata, of the principal amount of the Obligations and any premium thereon and any breakage, termination or other payments under Hedging Agreements constituting Secured Obligations and any interest accrued thereon and any remaining Secured Obligations, in each case equally and ratably in accordance with the respective amounts thereof then due and owing; and
- (e) *Fifth*, the balance, if any, to the person lawfully entitled thereto (including the applicable Loan Party or its successors or assigns) or as a court of competent jurisdiction may direct.

In the event that any such proceeds are insufficient to pay in full the items described in clauses (a) through (d) of this <u>Section 8.03</u>, the Loan Parties shall remain liable, jointly and severally, for any deficiency.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Obligations arising under Hedging Agreements constituting Secured Obligations shall be excluded from the application described above if the Administrative Agent has not received written notice thereof, together with such supporting documentation as the Administrative Agent may request, from the applicable Secured Hedge Provider. Each Secured Hedge Provider not a party to the Credit Agreement that has given the notice contemplated by the preceding sentence shall, by such notice, be deemed to have acknowledged and accepted the appointment of the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent pursuant to the terms of Article X hereof for itself and its Affiliates as if a "Lender" party hereto.

Section 8.04 <u>Designated Company's Right to Cure</u>.

- (a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Section 8.01, in the event the Designated Company fails to comply with the Financial Performance Covenant with respect to a period of four consecutive fiscal quarters, then at any time after the end of the last fiscal quarter of such period of four consecutive fiscal quarters until the expiration of the tenth (10th) day after the date on which financial statements are required to be delivered with respect to such fiscal quarter hereunder, any Specified Holder may make a Specified Equity Contribution to Holdings, and Holdings shall immediately make a cash contribution to the common equity of the Designated Company and/or purchase Equity Interests of the Designated Company (other than Disqualified Capital Stock), in the amount of such Specified Equity Contribution. The Designated Company may apply the amount of the Net Cash Proceeds thereof received by it to increase Consolidated EBITDA with respect to such applicable quarter; provided that such Net Cash Proceeds (i) are actually received by the Designated Company (including through capital contribution of such Net Cash Proceeds by Holdings to the Designated Company) no later than ten (10) days after the date on which financial statements are required to be delivered with respect to such fiscal quarter hereunder and (ii) do not exceed the aggregate amount necessary for purposes of complying (by addition to Consolidated EBITDA) with the Financial Performance Covenant for such period. The parties hereby acknowledge and agree that notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained elsewhere in this Agreement, this Section 8.04(a) (and any Specified Equity Contribution or the proceeds thereof) may not be relied on for purposes of calculating any financial ratios (other than as applicable to the Financial Performance Covenant for purposes of increasing Consolidated EBITDA as provided herein) or any available basket or thresholds under this Agreement and shall not result in any adjustment to any amounts or calculations other than the amount of the Consolidated EBITDA referred to in the immediately preceding sentence.
- (b) The parties hereto agree that (i) in each period of four consecutive fiscal quarters, there shall be at least two (2) fiscal quarters in which no Specified Equity Contribution is made, (ii) during the term of this Agreement, no more than four Specified Equity Contributions will be made, and (iii) the cash contributed or received pursuant to such Specified Equity Contribution (A) shall be disregarded for any purpose other than increasing Consolidated EBITDA solely for the purposes of measuring the Financial Performance Covenant (and, for the avoidance of doubt, such cash shall not constitute "cash and Cash Equivalents" or Unrestricted Cash for purposes of the definition of "Consolidated Total Net Debt" and shall not increase Consolidated EBITDA for the purpose of determining compliance with the Financial Performance Covenant on a Pro Forma Basis in determining whether another transaction will be permitted) and (B) for purposes of calculating the Total Net Leverage Ratio, the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio, the Secured Net Leverage Ratio, the Secured Net Leverage Ratio and the Financial Performance Covenant, shall not be deemed to reduce any Indebtedness or other obligations of the Loan Parties that would otherwise be included in the definition of "Consolidated Total Net Debt" (except, with respect to periods after the fiscal quarter with respect to which such Equity Issuance is made, to the extent such Specified Equity Contribution is applied to repay Indebtedness).

ARTICLE IX

[INTENTIONALLY OMITTED]

ARTICLE X

THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND THE COLLATERAL AGENT

Section 10.01 <u>Appointment and Authority</u>. Each of the Lenders hereby irrevocably appoints SCB to act on its behalf as the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents and authorizes each Agent to take such actions on its behalf and to exercise such powers as are delegated to such Agent by the terms hereof or thereof, together with such actions and powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. Pursuant to article 1161 of the French *code civil*, the Lenders hereby expressly authorize the French Collateral Agent to act on the behalf and for the account of the Lenders and in its own name and for its own account as creditor under the Parallel Debt provision set forth in Section 11.24, in connection with the performance of the Loan Documents. The provisions of this Article are solely for the benefit of the Agents and the Lenders and neither the Designated Company nor any other Loan Party shall have rights as a third party beneficiary of any of such provisions.

Section 10.02 <u>Rights as a Lender</u>. Each person serving an Agent hereunder shall have the same rights and powers in its capacity as a Lender as any other Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not an Agent and the term "Lender" or "Lenders" shall, unless otherwise expressly indicated or unless the context otherwise requires, include each person serving as an Agent hereunder in its individual capacity. Such person and its Affiliates may accept deposits from, lend money to, act as the financial advisor or in any other advisory capacity for and generally engage in any kind of business with the Designated Company or other Loan Party, or any Subsidiary or other Affiliate thereof, as if such person were not an Agent hereunder and without any duty to account therefor to the Lenders.

Section 10.03 Exculpatory Provisions.

(a) No Agent shall have any duties or obligations	except those	expressly	set forth	herein	and	in the	other	Loan	Documents.	Without
limiting the generality of the foregoing, no Agent:										

(i) shall be subject to any fiduciary or other implied duties, regardless of whether a Default has occurred and is continuing;

(ii) shall have any duty to take any discretionary action or exercise any discretionary powers, except discretionary rights and powers expressly contemplated hereby or by the other Loan Documents that in each case such Agent is expressly required to exercise as directed in writing by the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of

the Lenders as shall be expressly provided for herein or in the other Loan Documents); <u>provided</u> that such Agent shall not be required to take any action that, in its judgment or the judgment of its counsel, may expose such Agent to liability or that is contrary to any Loan Document or applicable Requirements of Law; and

(iii) shall, except as expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, have any duty to disclose, and shall not be liable for the failure to disclose, any information relating to the Designated Company or other Loan Party or any of its Affiliates that is communicated to or obtained by the person serving as such Agent or any of its Affiliates in any capacity.

- (b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document, no Agent shall be liable for any action taken or not taken by it (x) with the consent or at the request of the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be necessary, or as such Agent shall believe in good faith shall be necessary, under the circumstances as provided in Sections 8.01 and 11.02) or (y) in the absence of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct. No Agent shall be deemed to have knowledge of, or be required to take any action in connection with, any Default unless and until notice describing such Default is given to such Agent by the Designated Company or a Lender.
- (c) No Agent shall be responsible for or have any duty to ascertain or inquire into (i) any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (ii) the contents of any certificate, report or other document delivered hereunder or thereunder or in connection herewith or therewith, (iii) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth herein or therein or the occurrence of any Default, (iv) the validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any other agreement, instrument or document or (v) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in ARTICLE IV or elsewhere herein, other than to confirm receipt of items expressly required to be delivered to such Agent. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the use of the term "agent" in this Agreement with reference to the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent is not intended to connote any fiduciary or other implied (or express) obligations arising under agency doctrine of any applicable law. Instead, such term us used merely as a matter of market custom and is intended to create or reflect only an administrative relationship between independent contracting parties.
- (d) No Agent shall be responsible or have any liability for, or have any duty to ascertain, inquire into, monitor or enforce, compliance with the provisions hereof relating to Disqualified Institutions. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Agents shall not (x) be obligated to ascertain, monitor or inquire as to whether any Lender or Participant or prospective Lender or Participant is a Disqualified Institution or (y) have any liability with respect to or arising out of any assignment or participation of Loans, or disclosure of confidential information, to any Disqualified Institution.

- (e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document, without limiting any Agent's rights hereunder to exercise discretion in taking any action in connection with the Loan Documents or any transaction permitted hereunder or thereunder (it being understood and agreed by the Lenders that such Agent may elect to act promptly and without seeking express approval from any Lender prior to taking such action), any Agent may:
 - (i) require the express written approval of the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be expressly provided for herein or in the other Loan Documents) prior to taking any action in connection with the Loan Documents or any transaction permitted hereunder or thereunder, including, without limitation, the Permitted Reorganization; or
 - (ii) upon at least two (2) Business Days' prior written notice to the Lenders (such period, the "**Specified Notice Period**"), require the express written approval of the Representative Lenders prior to taking any action in connection with the Loan Documents or any transaction permitted hereunder or thereunder; <u>provided</u> that this clause (ii) shall not apply with respect to any action in connection with the Permitted Reorganization or that would otherwise require the consent of such other number or percentage of the Lenders as expressly provided for in <u>Section 11.02</u>.

On and after the date that the requisite written approval, if any, is provided to such Agent by such Lenders in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence, such Agent shall be authorized to take such action for all purposes under the Loan Documents without the consent of any other Lender. For purposes of this clause (e), "**Representative Lenders**" shall mean, with respect to any action under clause (ii) above, Lenders holding more than 50% of the sum of all Loans outstanding and unused Commitments (if any) of all Lenders that have provided written notice of their approval or disapproval of such action or omission to take an action within the Specified Notice Period.

Section 10.04 Reliance by the Administrative Agent. Each Agent shall be entitled to rely upon, and shall not incur any liability for relying upon or acting or failing to act upon (including in connection with such Agent's execution, delivery or filing of any Loan Document or other agreement, document, certificate or filing in connection therewith), any notice, request, certificate, consent, statement, instrument, document or other writing (including any electronic message, Internet or intranet website posting or other distribution) believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent or otherwise authenticated by the proper person. In determining whether the conditions to taking any action under or in connection with any Loan Document are satisfied, each Agent shall be entitled to rely upon any certificates delivered to such Agent by any Loan Party. Each Agent also may rely upon any statement made to it orally or by telephone and believed by it to have been made by the proper person, and shall not incur any liability for relying thereon. The Agents are further authorized to rely upon and to comply

with any written, oral or telephonic statements made or purported to be made by any Loan Party. In determining compliance with any condition hereunder to the making of a Loan that by its terms must be fulfilled to the satisfaction of a Lender, the Administrative Agent may presume that such condition is satisfactory to such Lender unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice to the contrary from such Lender prior to the making of such Loan. Each Agent may consult with legal counsel (who may be counsel for the Designated Company or other Loan Party), independent accountants and other experts selected by it, and shall not be liable for any action taken or not taken by it in accordance with the advice of any such counsel, accountants or experts.

Section 10.05 <u>Delegation of Duties</u>. Each Agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers hereunder or under any other Loan Document by or through, or delegate any and all such rights and powers to, any one or more sub-agents appointed by such Agent, including a sub-agent which is a non-U.S. affiliate of such Agent. Each Agent and any such sub-agent may perform any and all of its duties and exercise its rights and powers by or through their respective Related Parties. The exculpatory provisions of this Article shall apply to any such sub-agent and to the Related Parties of each Agent and any such sub-agent, and shall apply to their respective activities in connection with the syndication of the credit facilities provided for herein as well as activities as Agent.

Section 10.06 <u>Resignation of Agent</u>.

(a) Each Agent may at any time give notice of its resignation to the Lenders and the Designated Company. Upon receipt of any such notice of resignation, the Required Lenders shall have the right, in consultation with the Designated Company, to appoint a successor, which (i) shall be a bank with an office in the United States or England and Wales, or an Affiliate of any such bank with an office in the United States or England and Wales and (ii) for the Administrative Agent, shall be a commercial bank or other financial institution having assets in excess of \$1,000,000,000. If no such successor shall have been so appointed by the Required Lenders and shall have accepted such appointment within thirty (30) days after the retiring Agent gives notice of its resignation, then the retiring Agent may on behalf of the Lenders, appoint a successor Agent meeting the qualifications set forth above, provided that if the Agent shall notify the Designated Company and the Lenders that no qualifying person has accepted such appointment, then such resignation shall nonetheless become effective in accordance with such notice and (1) the retiring Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents (except that in the case of any collateral security held by the Collateral Agent on behalf of the Lenders under any of the Loan Documents, the retiring Collateral Agent shall continue to hold such collateral security as nominee until such time as a successor Collateral Agent is appointed) and (2) all payments, communications and determinations provided to be made by, to or through an Agent shall instead be made by or to each Lender directly, until such time as the Required Lenders appoint a successor Agent as provided for above in this paragraph. Upon the acceptance of a successor's appointment as Agent hereunder, such successor shall succeed to and become vested with all of the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring (or retired) Agent, and the retiring Agent shall be discharged from all of its duties and obligations hereunder or under the other Loan Documents (if not already discharged therefrom as provided above in this

paragraph). The fees payable by the Co-Borrowers to a successor Agent shall be the same as those payable to its predecessor unless otherwise agreed between the Co-Borrowers and such successor. After the retiring Agent's resignation hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, the provisions of this <u>ARTICLE X</u> and <u>Section 11.03</u> shall continue in effect for the benefit of such retiring Agent, its sub-agents and their respective Related Parties in respect of any actions taken or omitted to be taken by any of them while the retiring Agent was acting as Agent. <u>The Escrow Agent shall be deemed to have automatically resigned upon the resignation of the Administrative Agent.</u>

- (b) The Administrative Agent shall resign in accordance with paragraph (a) above if on or after the date which is three months before the earliest FATCA Application Date relating to any payment to the Administrative Agent under the Loan Documents, either:
- (i) the Administrative Agent fails to respond to a request under <u>Section 2.15(f)</u> (FATCA Information) and a Lender reasonably believes that the Administrative Agent will not be (or will have ceased to be) a FATCA Exempt Party on or after that FATCA Application Date;
- (ii) the information supplied by the Administrative Agent pursuant to <u>Section 2.15(f)</u> (FATCA Information) indicates that the Administrative Agent will not be (or will have ceased to be) a FATCA Exempt Party on or after that FATCA Application Date; or
- (iii) the Administrative Agent notifies the Designated Company and the Lenders that the Administrative Agent will not be (or will have ceased to be) a FATCA Exempt Party on or after that FATCA Application Date;

and (in each case) a Lender reasonably believes that a Party will be required to make a FATCA Deduction that would not be required if the Administrative Agent were a FATCA Exempt Party, and that Lender, by notice to the Administrative Agent, requires it to resign.

Section 10.07 Non-Reliance on Agent and Other Lenders. Each Lender acknowledges that it has, independently and without reliance upon any Agent, the Escrow Agent, any syndication agent, documentation agent, arranger or bookrunner listed on the cover page hereto or acting in such capacity in connection with any amendment or in connection with any Incremental Term Loans made hereunder, or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Agreement. Each Lender also acknowledges that it will, independently and without reliance upon any Agent, the Escrow Agent, any syndication agent, documentation agent, arranger or bookrunner listed on the cover page hereto or acting in such capacity in connection with any amendment or in connection with any Incremental Term Loans made hereunder, or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it shall from time to time deem appropriate, continue to make its own decisions in taking or not taking action under or based

upon this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any related agreement or any document furnished hereunder or thereunder.

Section 10.08 No Other Duties, etc. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Mandated Lead Arrangers listed on the cover page hereof shall not have any powers, duties or responsibilities under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, except in its capacity, as applicable, as the Administrative Agent, Collateral Agent, Escrow Agent or as a Lender hereunder.

Section 10.09 <u>Administrative Agent May File Proofs of Claim</u>. In case of the pendency of any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or any other judicial proceeding relative to any Loan Party, the Agents (irrespective of whether the principal of any Loan shall then be due and payable as herein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether any Agent shall have made any demand on any Co-Borrower or any Guarantor) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

- (a) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of the principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Loans and all other Secured Obligations that are owing and unpaid and to file such other documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Agents and the other Secured Parties (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Lenders and the Agents and their respective agents and counsel and all other amounts due the Secured Parties and the Agents hereunder) allowed in such judicial proceeding; and
 - (b) to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Secured Party to make such payments to the Administrative Agent and, in the event that the Administrative Agent shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Secured Parties, to pay to the Administrative Agent any amount due for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Agents and their respective agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Agents hereunder. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize any Agent to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Secured Party any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Secured Obligations or the rights of any Secured Party to authorize any Agent to vote in respect of the claim of any Secured Party in any such proceeding.

Section 10.10 Concerning the Collateral and the Related Loan Documents. Each Lender authorizes and directs the Agents to enter into this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including the Intercreditor Agreement and to perform their obligations thereunder. Each Lender agrees that any action taken by the Agents or Required Lenders in accordance with the terms of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, including the Intercreditor Agreement, and the exercise by the Agents or Required Lenders of their respective powers set forth therein

or herein, together with such other powers that are reasonably incidental thereto, shall be binding upon all of the Lenders.

Section 10.11 <u>Release</u>. Each Lender and each <u>IssuerLoan Party</u> hereby releases each Agent acting on its behalf pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document from the restrictions of Section 181 of the German Civil Code (*Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch*) (restriction on self-dealing).

Section 10.12 Acknowledgment of Security Trust Deed. Each Secured Party acknowledges the terms of the Security Trust Deed and, in particular, the terms, basis and limitation on which the Collateral Agent holds the "Transaction Security" (as defined therein) and specifically agrees and accepts (i) such terms, basis and limitation; (ii) that the Collateral Agent shall, as trustee, have only those duties, obligations and responsibilities expressly specified in the Security Trust Deed; (iii) the limitation and exclusion of the Collateral Agent's liability as set out therein; and (iv) all other provisions of the Security Trust Deed as if it were a party thereto.

Section 10.13 Secured Hedging Agreements. Except as otherwise expressly set forth herein or in any Guarantee or any Security Document, no Secured Hedge Provider that obtains the benefits of Section 8.03, any Guarantee or any Collateral by virtue of the provisions hereof or of any Guarantee or any Security Document shall have any right to notice of any action or to consent to, direct or object to any action hereunder or under any other Loan Document or otherwise in respect of the Collateral (including the release or impairment of any Collateral) other than in its capacity as a Lender and, in such case, only to the extent expressly provided in the Loan Documents. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article X to the contrary, no Agent shall be required to verify the payment of, or that other satisfactory arrangements have been made with respect to, Hedging Obligations owing to Secured Hedge Providers unless such Agent has received written notice of such Obligations, together with such supporting documentation as such Agent may request, from the applicable Secured Hedge Provider.

ARTICLE XI

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 11.01 Notices.

(a) <u>Generally</u>. Except in the case of notices and other communications expressly permitted to be given by telephone (and except as provided in paragraph (b) below), all notices and other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or overnight courier service, mailed by certified or registered mail or sent by telecopier as follows:

(i) if to any Loan Party, to the Borrower at:

Novelis Inc.
Two Alliance Center
3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000
Atlanta, GA 30326
Attention: Pandal P. Miller

Attention: Randal P. Miller Telecopier No.: 404-760-0124

Email: randy.miller@novelis.adityabirla.com

with a copy to:

Novelis Inc. Two Alliance Center 3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000 Atlanta, GA 30326

Attention: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr. Telecopier No.: 404-760-0137

Email: les.parrette@novelis.adityabirla.com

and

Torys LLP 1114 Avenue of the Americas, 23rd Floor New York, New York 10036 Attention: Jonathan B. Wiener Telecopier No.: 212-682-0200 Email: jwiener@torys.com

- (ii) if to a Lender, to it at its address (or telecopier number) set forth in its Administrative Questionnaire (including, as appropriate, notices delivered solely to the person designated by a Lender on its Administrative Questionnaire then in effect for the delivery of notices that may contain material non-public information relating to the Designated Company); and
 - (iii) if to the Administrative Agent-or, the Collateral Agent, or the Escrow Agent, to it at:

Standard Chartered Bank 5th Floor 1 Basinghall Avenue London, England, EC2V 5DD Attention: Asset Servicing - Manager

Fax: +44207 885 9728

Email: loansagencyuk@sc.com

with a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP 155 N. Wacker Drive Chicago IL, 60606 Attention: David M. Wagener

Telecopier No.: (312) 827-9462 Phone No.: (312) 407-0870

Email: david.wagener@skadden.com

Notices and other communication sent by hand or overnight courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail, shall be deemed to have been given when received; notices sent by telecopier shall be deemed to have been given when sent (except that, if not given during normal business hours for the recipient, shall be deemed to have been given at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient). Notices delivered through electronic communications to the extent provided in paragraph (b) below, shall be effective as provided in said paragraph (b).

(b) <u>Electronic Communications</u>. Notices and other communications to the Lenders hereunder may (subject to <u>Section 11.01(d)</u>) be delivered or furnished by electronic communication (including e-mail, FpML messaging and Internet or intranet websites) pursuant to procedures approved by the Administrative Agent; <u>provided</u> that the foregoing shall not apply to notices to any Lender pursuant to <u>ARTICLE II</u> if such Lender, as applicable, has notified the Administrative Agent that it is incapable of receiving notices under such Article by electronic communication. The Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent or the Designated Company may, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic communications pursuant to procedures approved by it (including as set forth in <u>Section 11.01(d)</u>); <u>provided</u> that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications.

Unless the Administrative Agent otherwise prescribes, (i) notices and other communications sent to an e-mail address shall be deemed received upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgement from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, as available, return e-mail or other written acknowledgement); provided that if such notice or other communication is not sent during the normal business hours of the recipient, such notice or communication shall be deemed to have been sent at the opening of business on the next business day for the recipient, and (ii) notices or communications posted to an Internet or intranet website shall be deemed receipted upon the deemed receipt by the intended recipient at its e-mail address as described in the foregoing clause (i) of notification that such notice or communication is available and identifying the website address therefor.

(c) <u>Change of Address, Etc.</u> Any party hereto (other than a Lender) may change its address or telecopier number for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the other parties hereto. Each Lender may change its address, telecopier or telephone number for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the Designated Company and the

Administrative Agent. In addition, each Lender agrees to notify the Administrative Agent from time to time to ensure that the Administrative Agent has on record (i) an effective address, contact name, telephone number, telecopier number and electronic mail address to which notices and other communications may be sent and (ii) accurate wire instructions for such Lender.

(d) <u>Posting</u>. Each Loan Party hereby agrees that it will provide to the Administrative Agent all information, documents and other materials that it is obligated to furnish to the Administrative Agent pursuant to this Agreement and any other Loan Document, including all notices, requests, financial statements, financial and other reports, certificates and other information materials, but excluding any such communication that (i) relates to a request for a new, or a conversion of an existing, Borrowing or other extension of credit (including any election of an interest rate or interest period relating thereto), (ii) relates to the payment of any principal or other amount due under this Agreement prior to the scheduled date therefor, (iii) provides notice of any Default under this Agreement or (iv) is required to be delivered to satisfy any condition precedent to the effectiveness of this Agreement and/or any borrowing or other extension of credit hereunder (all such non-excluded communications, collectively, the "Communications"), by transmitting the Communications in an electronic/soft medium in a format reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent at loansagencyuk@sc.com or at such other e-mail address(es) provided to the Designated Company from time to time or in such other form, including hard copy delivery thereof, as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably require. Nothing in this Section 11.01(d) shall prejudice the right of the Agents, any Lender or any Loan Party to give any notice or other communication pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document in any other manner specified in this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

To the extent consented to by the Administrative Agent from time to time, Administrative Agent agrees that receipt of the Communications by the Administrative Agent at its e-mail address(es) set forth above shall constitute effective delivery of the Communications to the Administrative Agent for purposes of the Loan Documents; <u>provided</u> that the Designated Company shall also deliver to the Administrative Agent an executed original of each Compliance Certificate and an executed copy (which may be by pdf or similar electronic transmission) of each notice or request of the type described in clauses (i) through (iv) of paragraph (d) above required to be delivered hereunder.

Each Loan Party further agrees that Administrative Agent may make the Communications available to the Lenders by posting the Communications on Intralinks, Syndtrak, ClearPar or a substantially similar electronic transmission system (the "Platform"). THE PLATFORM IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE." THE AGENT PARTIES (AS DEFINED BELOW) DO NOT WARRANT THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BORROWER MATERIALS (AS DEFINED BELOW) OR THE ADEQUACY OF THE PLATFORM, AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM LIABILITY FOR ERRORS IN OR OMISSIONS FROM THE BORROWER MATERIALS. NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY

OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS OR FREEDOM FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER CODE DEFECTS, IS MADE BY ANY AGENT PARTY IN CONNECTION WITH THE BORROWER MATERIALS OR THE PLATFORM. In no event shall the Administrative Agent or any of its Related Parties (collectively, the "Agent Parties") have any liability to the Designated Company, any other Loan Party, any Lender or any other Person for losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses of any kind (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) arising out of the Designated Company's, any Loan Party's or the Administrative Agent's transmission of Borrower Materials or notices through the Platform, any other electronic messaging service, or through the Internet, except to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or expenses are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by a final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Agent Party; provided, however, that in no event shall any Agent Party have any liability to the Designated Company, any other Loan Party, any Lender or any other Person for indirect, special, incidental, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages).

Each Loan Party further agrees and acknowledges that certain of the Lenders (each, a "Public Lender") may have personnel who do not wish to receive material non-public information with respect to the Designated Company or its Affiliates, or the respective securities of any of the foregoing, and who may be engaged in investment and other market-related activities with respect to such persons' securities. The Designated Company and each other Loan Party hereby agree that it will use commercially reasonable efforts to identify that portion of the materials and/or information provided by or on behalf of the Designated Company hereunder (the "Borrower Materials") that may be distributed to the Public Lenders and that (w) all such Borrower Materials shall be clearly and conspicuously marked "PUBLIC" which, at a minimum, shall mean that the word "PUBLIC" shall appear prominently on the first page thereof; (x) by marking Borrower Materials hereunder "PUBLIC," the Loan Parties shall be deemed to have authorized the Mandated Lead Arrangers, the Agents and the Lenders to treat such materials as not containing any material non-public information (although it may be sensitive and proprietary) with respect to the Designated Company, the other Loan Parties or their respective securities for purposes of United States Federal and state securities laws (provided, however, that to the extent such materials constitute Information, they shall be treated as set forth in Section 11.12); (y) all Borrower Materials marked "PUBLIC" are permitted to be made available through a portion of the Platform designated "Public Side Information;" and (z) the Agents and the Mandated Lead Arrangers shall be entitled to treat any Borrower Materials that are not marked "PUBLIC" as being suitable only for posting on a portion of the Platform not designated "Public Side Information". Each Public Lender agrees to cause at least one individual at or on behalf of such Public Lender to at all times have selected the "Private Side Information" or similar designation on the content declaration screen of the Platform in order to enable such Public Lender or its delegate, in accordance with such Public Lender's compliance procedures and applicable law, including United States Federal and state securities Laws, to make reference to Borrower Materials that are not made available through the "Public Side Information" portion of the Platform and that may contain material non-public information with respect to the Designated Company, the other Loan Parties or their respective securities for purposes of United States Federal or state securities laws.

(e) Reliance by the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and Lenders. The Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Lenders shall be entitled to rely and act upon any notices purportedly given by or on behalf of the Designated Company even if (i) such notices were not made in a manner specified herein, were incomplete or were not preceded or followed by any other form of notice specified herein, or (ii) the terms thereof, as understood by the recipient, varied from any confirmation thereof. The Co-Borrowers shall indemnify the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, each Lender and the Related Parties of each of them from all losses, costs, expenses and liabilities resulting from the reliance by such person on each notice purportedly given by or on behalf of the Designated Company. All telephonic notices to and other telephonic communications with the Administrative Agent may be recorded by the Administrative Agent, and each of the parties hereto hereby consents to such recording.

Section 11.02 Waivers; Cumulative Remedies; Amendment.

- (a) <u>Waivers; Cumulative Remedies</u>. No failure or delay by the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent or any Lender in exercising any right or power hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such right or power, or any abandonment or discontinuance of steps to enforce such a right or power, preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right or power. The rights and remedies of each Agent and the Lenders hereunder and under the other Loan Documents are cumulative and are not exclusive of any rights or remedies that they would otherwise have. No waiver of any provision of any Loan Document or consent to any departure by any Loan Party therefrom shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be permitted by this <u>Section 11.02</u>, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which given. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the making of a Loan shall not be construed as a waiver of any Default, regardless of whether any Agent or any Lender may have had notice or knowledge of such Default at the time. No notice or demand on any Loan Party in any case shall entitle any Loan Party to any other or further notice or demand in similar or other circumstances.
- (b) Required Consents. Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and to Section 11.02(c) and (d), neither this Agreement nor any other Loan Document nor any provision hereof or thereof may be waived, amended, supplemented or modified except, in the case of this Agreement, pursuant to an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Designated Company and the Required Lenders (or by the Administrative Agent with the written consent of the Required Lenders) or, in the case of any other Loan Document, pursuant to an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Administrative Agent (or, in the case of any applicable Security Document, the Collateral Agent) and the Loan Party or Loan Parties that are party thereto, in each case with the written consent of the Required Lenders; provided that no such agreement shall be effective if the effect thereof would:
 - (i) increase the Commitment of any Lender without the written consent of such Lender (it being understood that no amendment,

modification, termination, waiver or consent with respect to any condition precedent, covenant or Default shall constitute an increase in the Commitment of any Lender);

- (ii) reduce the principal amount of any Loan or reduce the rate of interest thereon (other than interest pursuant to <u>Section 2.06(c)</u>), or reduce any Fees payable hereunder, or change the form or currency of payment of any Obligation, without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby;
- (iii) (A) change the scheduled final maturity of any Loan, or any scheduled date of payment of or the installment otherwise due on the principal amount of any Loan under Section 2.09, (B) postpone the date for payment of any interest or fees payable hereunder, (C) change the amount of, waive or excuse any such payment (other than waiver of any increase in the interest rate pursuant to Section 2.06(c)), or (D) postpone the scheduled date of expiration of any Commitment without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby;
- (iv) increase the maximum duration of Interest Periods hereunder, without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby;
- (v) permit the assignment or delegation by any Co-Borrower of any of its rights or obligations under any Loan Document, without the written consent of each Lender (<u>provided</u> that neither the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation nor the Permitted Reorganization shall constitute an assignment or delegation by the Borrower of its rights or obligations under the Loan Documents);
- (vi) except pursuant to the Intercreditor Agreement, release Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or all or substantially all of the Subsidiary Guarantors from their Guarantees (except as expressly provided in this Agreement or as otherwise expressly provided by any such Guarantee), or limit their liability in respect of such Guarantees, without the written consent of each Lender;
- (vii) except pursuant to the Intercreditor Agreement or the express terms hereof, release all or a substantial portion of the Collateral from the Liens of the Security Documents or alter the relative priorities of a material portion of the Secured Obligations entitled to the Liens of the

Security Documents, in each case without the written consent of each Lender (it being understood that additional Indebtedness consented to by the Required Lenders and additional Loans pursuant to Section 2.23 or Section 2.24 and Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness or Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt may be equally and ratably secured by the Collateral with the then existing Secured Obligations under the Security Documents);

- (viii) change <u>Section 2.14(b)</u>, (c) or (d) in a manner that would alter the *pro rata* sharing of payments or setoffs required thereby or any other provision in a manner that would alter the *pro rata* allocation among the Lenders of Loan disbursements, including the requirements of <u>Section 2.02(a)</u>, without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby (it being understood that additional Indebtedness consented to by the Required Lenders and additional Loans pursuant to <u>Section 2.23</u> and <u>Section 2.24</u> may be equally and ratably secured by the Collateral with the then existing Secured Obligations under the Security Documents and may share payments and setoffs ratably with other Loans);
- (ix) change any provision of this <u>Section 11.02(b)</u>, (c), or (d), without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby (except for additional restrictions on amendments or waivers for the benefit of Lenders of additional Indebtedness consented to by the Required Lenders and additional Loans pursuant to <u>Section 2.23</u> and <u>Section 2.24</u>);
- (x) change the percentage set forth in the definition of "Required Lenders" or any other provision of any Loan Document (including this Section) specifying the number or percentage of Lenders required to waive, amend or modify any rights thereunder or make any determination or grant any consent thereunder, without the written consent of each Lender, other than to increase such percentage or number or to give any additional Lender or group of Lenders such right to waive, amend or modify or make any such determination or grant any such consent;
- (xi) amend, modify or waive any provision of: (A) Section 2.1 of the Intercreditor Agreement to the extent such amendment, modification or waiver would adversely affect the priority of the Liens on the Collateral held by the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties or (B) Section 6.3 of the Intercreditor Agreement in a manner that adversely affects the priority of payments of Collateral proceeds, in each case without the written consent of each affected Lender; provided that

this clause (xi) shall not apply to amending, modifying or waiving any provision of Section 2.1 or 6.3 of the Intercreditor Agreement in order to (1) give effect to any additional Indebtedness, including the designation of any such Indebtedness as Pari Passu Debt (as defined in the Intercreditor Agreement), Subordinated Lien Debt (as defined in the Intercreditor Agreement) or Indebtedness under any Revolving Credit Loan Document and the granting of security interests to the holders of such Pari Passu Debt, Subordinated Lien Debt or Indebtedness under any Revolving Credit Loan Document in the Collateral to secure the obligations under such Pari Passu Debt, Subordinated Lien Debt or Indebtedness under any Revolving Credit Loan Document that is permitted pursuant to Section 6.01 hereof (or would be permitted pursuant to an amendment, modification or waiver of this Agreement that is otherwise permitted by this Section 11.02) or (2) to enable any other Indebtedness to constitute Pari Passu Debt, Subordinated Lien Debt or Indebtedness under any Revolving Credit Loan Document to the extent not prohibited by this Agreement; and

(xii) change or waive any provision of <u>ARTICLE X</u> as the same applies to any Agent, or any other provision hereof as the same applies to the rights or obligations of any Agent, in each case without the written consent of such Agent;

(xiii) from and after the effective date of the first Increase Joinder entered into after the Second Amendment Effective Date, amend, change, modify or waive any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document in a manner that adversely affects Lenders of a particular Class, on the one hand, as compared to Lenders of another Class, on the other hand, in each case without the written consent of the Required Lenders of such affected Class (together with the written consent of such additional Lenders of such affected Class otherwise required pursuant to the other terms of this Section 11.02 (as if such provisions applied solely to such affected Class));

provided, further, that

(1) any waiver, amendment or modification of the Intercreditor Agreement (and any related definitions) may be effected by an agreement or agreements in writing entered into among the Collateral Agent, the Administrative Agent, the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and the Revolving Credit Administrative Agent (in each case, with the consent of the Required Lenders but without the consent of any Loan Party, so long as such amendment, waiver or modification does not impose any additional duties or obligations on the Loan Parties or alter or impair any right of any Loan Party under the Loan Documents); and

(2) upon the effectiveness of any Refinancing Amendment or any Incremental Term Loan Commitment or any Incremental Term Loan, the Administrative Agent, the Designated Company and the Lenders providing the relevant Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness or Incremental Term Loan Commitment may amend this Agreement to the extent (but only to the extent) necessary to reflect the existence and terms of the Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness or Incremental Term Loans incurred pursuant thereto (including any amendments necessary to treat the Loans and Commitments subject thereto as Other Term Loans and/or Other Term Loan Commitments and any Incremental Term Loan Commitments or Incremental Term Loans, as applicable). The Administrative Agent and the Designated Company may effect such amendments to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents as may be necessary or appropriate, in the reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent and the Designated Company, to effect the terms of any Refinancing Amendment;

provided, further, that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, each Agent is hereby authorized by each Lender to enter into any amendment to or modification of the Intercreditor Agreement or the Security Documents in connection with the issuance or incurrence of Pari Passu Secured Obligations or Subordinated Lien Secured Obligations (each as defined under the Intercreditor Agreement) or any Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancings, solely to the extent necessary to effect such amendments as may be necessary or appropriate, in the reasonable opinion of such Agent, in connection with any such issuance or incurrence expressly permitted hereunder, so long as such amendment or modification does not adversely affect the rights of any Lender (it being understood that allowing Pari Passu Secured Obligations, Subordinated Lien Secured Obligations and Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancings to be secured by Collateral on the terms set forth in the Intercreditor Agreement will not be deemed to adversely affect the rights of any Lender);

and provided, further, that any amendment, waiver or consent which by its terms requires the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender may be effected with the consent of the applicable Lenders other than Defaulting Lenders, except that (x) the Commitment of any Defaulting Lender may not be increased or extended, the principal owed to such Lender reduced or this proviso amended, without the consent of such Lender and (y) any waiver, amendment or modification requiring the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender that by its terms affects any Defaulting Lender more adversely than other affected Lenders shall require the consent of such Defaulting Lender.

(c) <u>Collateral</u>. Without the consent of any other person, the Administrative Agent and/or Collateral Agent may (or shall, to the extent required by any Loan Document) enter into any amendment or waiver of any Security Document (subject to the consent of the Loan Parties party thereto except as otherwise provided in such Security Document) or enter into any new agreement or instrument, to (i) effect the granting, perfection, protection, expansion or enhancement of any security interest in any Collateral or additional property to become Collateral for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) as required by local law to give effect to, or protect any security interest for the benefit of the Secured Parties, in any property or so that the

security interests therein comply with applicable Requirements of Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, as such Requirements of Law are modified pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement), or (iii) to cure any inconsistency with this Agreement (other than, solely in the case of clause (iii), amendments or waivers to provisions in such Security Documents that are required to create or perfect the security interests created thereby or cause such Security Document or security interest to be enforceable).

- (d) <u>Dissenting Lenders</u>. If, in connection with any proposed change, waiver, consent, discharge or termination of the provisions of this Agreement as contemplated by <u>Section 11.02(b)</u>, the consent of the Required Lenders is obtained but the consent of one or more of such other Lenders whose consent is required is not obtained, then the Designated Company shall have the right, upon notice by the Designated Company to such Lender and the Administrative Agent, to replace all, but not less than all, of such non-consenting Lender or Lenders (so long as all non-consenting Lenders are so replaced) with one or more persons pursuant to <u>Section 2.16</u> so long as at the time of such replacement each such new Lender consents to the proposed change, waiver, consent, discharge or termination. Each Lender agrees that, if the Designated Company elects to replace such Lender in accordance with this Section, it shall promptly execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment and Assumption to evidence such sale and purchase and shall deliver to the Administrative Agent any Note (if Notes have been issued in respect of such Lender's Loans) subject to such Assignment and Assumption; <u>provided</u> that the failure of any such non-consenting Lender to execute an Assignment and Assumption shall not render such sale and purchase (and the corresponding assignment) invalid and such assignment shall be recorded in the Register.
- (e) <u>Holdings Amalgamation</u>; <u>Permitted Reorganization and Increased Commitments</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Designated Company (without the consent of any Lenders) may amend, amend and restate, supplement or otherwise modify this Agreement and the other Loan Documents if necessary or advisable in connection with or to effectuate (i) the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, (ii) the Permitted Reorganization (to the extent set forth in the definitions of "Permitted Reorganization") and (iii) any additional Loans contemplated by <u>Section 2.23</u> and <u>Section 2.24</u>.

(f) Loan Modification Offers.

(i) The Designated Company may, by written notice to the Administrative Agent from time to time, make one or more offers (each, a "Loan Modification Offer") to all the Lenders of one or more Classes of Loans (each Class subject to such a Loan Modification Offer, an "Affected Class") to make one or more Permitted Amendments (as defined below) pursuant to procedures reasonably specified by the Administrative Agent and reasonably acceptable to the Designated Company. Such notice shall set forth (i) the terms and conditions of the requested Permitted Amendment and (ii) the date on which such

Permitted Amendment is requested to become effective (which shall not be less than 10 Business Days nor more than 30 Business Days after the date of such notice) (or such shorter periods as are acceptable to the Administrative Agent). Permitted Amendments shall become effective only with respect to the Loans of the Lenders of the Affected Class that accept the applicable Loan Modification Offer (such Lenders, the "Accepting Lenders") and, in the case of any Accepting Lender, only with respect to such Lender's Loans of such Affected Class as to which such Lender's acceptance has been made. Each Lender of each Affected Class may elect or decline, in its sole discretion, to participate in such Loan Modification Offer.

(ii) The Designated Company and each Accepting Lender shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent giving effect to the Permitted Amendment (a "Loan Modification Agreement") and such other documentation as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably specify to evidence the acceptance of the Permitted Amendments and the terms and conditions thereof. The Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Lender as to the effectiveness of each Loan Modification Agreement. Each of the parties hereto hereby agrees that, upon the effectiveness of any Loan Modification Agreement, this Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent (but only to the extent) necessary to reflect the existence and terms of the Permitted Amendment evidenced thereby and only with respect to the Loans and Commitments of the Accepting Lenders of the Affected Class. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Permitted Amendment shall become effective under this Section 11.02 unless the Administrative Agent, to the extent so reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, shall have received corporate documents, officers' certificates and legal opinions consistent with those delivered on the Closing Date under Section 4.02.

(iii) "Permitted Amendments" shall be (A) an extension of the final maturity date of the applicable Loans of the Accepting Lenders (<u>provided</u> that such extensions may not result in having more than two additional final maturity dates in any year, or more than three additional final maturity dates at any time, under this Agreement without the consent of the Administrative Agent), (B) a reduction, elimination or extension, of the scheduled amortization of the applicable Loans of the Accepting Lenders, (C) a change in rate of interest (including a change to the Applicable Margin and any provision establishing a minimum rate), premium, or other amount with respect to the applicable Loans of the Accepting Lenders and/or a change in the payment of fees to the Accepting Lenders (such change and/or payments to be in the form of cash, Equity Interests or other property to the extent not prohibited by this

Agreement), and (D) any other amendment to a Loan Document required to give effect to the Permitted Amendments described in clauses (A) to (C) of this Section 11.02(g).

(g) <u>Most Favored Nation Provision</u>. The Administrative Agent is authorized to enter into any amendment to this Agreement contemplated under <u>Section 6.10</u> with the Designated Company, and without the approval of any other Person, notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary.

Section 11.03 Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver.

(a) Costs and Expenses. The Co-Borrowers shall jointly and severally pay or cause the applicable Loan Party to pay (i) all reasonable outof-pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, the Escrow Agent, the Mandated Lead Arrangers, the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers, and their respective Affiliates (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of one primary transaction counsel (plus local counsel in each applicable jurisdiction) for the Administrative Agent and/or the Collateral Agent and/or the Escrow Agent, all fees and time charges for attorneys who may be employees of the Administrative Agent and/or Collateral Agent and/or Escrow Agent, expenses incurred in connection with due diligence, inventory appraisal and collateral audit and reporting fees, travel, courier, reproduction, printing and delivery expenses, and the obtaining and maintaining of CUSIP numbers for the Loans) in connection with the syndication of the credit facilities provided for herein, the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery and administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, in connection with each step of the Permitted Reorganization, the Aleris Acquisition and the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, and in connection with any amendment, amendment and restatement, modification or waiver of the provisions hereof or of any of the foregoing (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated), including in connection with post-closing searches to confirm that security filings and recordations have been properly made, (ii) all out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, the Escrow Agent, any Lender or any Receiver (including the fees, charges and disbursements of one primary counsel (plus local or special counsel in each applicable jurisdiction) for the Administrative Agent and/or the Collateral Agent and/or the Escrow Agent (and all fees and time charges for attorneys who may be employees of the Administrative Agent and/or the Collateral Agent and/or the Escrow Agent) and one primary counsel (plus local or special counsel in each applicable jurisdiction) for the Lenders, and one primary counsel (plus local or special counsel in each applicable jurisdiction) for any Receiver), in connection with the enforcement or protection of its rights (A) in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including its rights under this Section 11.03, (B) in enforcing, preserving and protecting, or attempting to enforce, preserve or protect its interests in the Collateral, the Escrow Account, the Escrowed Amounts, and the Escrowed Term Loans or (C) in connection with the Escrowed Account, the Escrowed Amounts, and the Loans issued hereunder (including the Escrowed Term Loans), including all such out-ofpocket expenses incurred during any workout, restructuring or negotiations in respect of such Escrow Account, Escrowed Amounts, the Loans and/or the

Escrowed Term Loans and (iv) all documentary and similar taxes and charges in respect of the Loan Documents.

(b) Indemnification. Each Loan Party shall indemnify each Agent (and any sub-agent thereof), the Escrow Agent, each Mandated Lead Arranger, each Incremental Mandated Lead Arranger, each Lender and Receiver, and each Related Party of any of the foregoing persons (each such person being called an "Indemnitee") against, and hold each Indemnitee harmless from, any and all reasonable out-of-pocket losses, claims, damages, liabilities and related expenses (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for any Indemnitee) incurred by any Indemnitee or asserted against any Indemnitee by any third party or by the Designated Company or any other Loan Party arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (i) the execution or delivery of this Agreement, any other Loan Document, or any amendment, amendment and restatement, modification or waiver of the provisions hereof or thereof, or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby or thereby, the performance by the parties hereto of their respective obligations hereunder or thereunder or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby (including in connection with the Escrow Account and the escrow arrangement set forth in Section 2.21, each step of the Permitted Reorganization, the Aleris Acquisition and any Permitted Holdings Amalgamation), (ii) the Escrowed Amounts or any Loan (including the Escrowed Term Loans) or the use or proposed use of the proceeds therefrom, (iii) any actual or alleged presence or Release or threatened Release of Hazardous Materials on, at, under or from any property owned, leased or operated by any Company at any time, or any Environmental Claim related in any way to any Company, or (iv) any actual or prospective claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, whether based on contract, tort or any other theory, whether brought by a third party or by the Designated Company or any other Loan Party, and regardless of whether any Indemnitee is a party thereto; provided that such indemnity shall not, as to any Indemnitee, be available to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or related expenses (x) are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee or (y) result from a claim brought by the Designated Company or any other Loan Party against an Indemnitee for breach in bad faith of such Indemnitee's obligations hereunder or under any other Loan Document, if the Designated Company or such Loan Party has obtained a final and nonappealable judgment in its favor on such claim as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction. WITHOUT LIMITATION OF THE FOREGOING, IT IS THE INTENTION OF THE LOAN PARTIES, AND THE LOAN PARTIES AGREE, THAT THE FOREGOING INDEMNITIES SHALL APPLY TO EACH INDEMNITEE WITH RESPECT TO LOSSES, CLAIMS, DAMAGES, PENALTIES, LIABILITIES AND RELATED EXPENSES (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ALL EXPENSES OF LITIGATION OR PREPARATION THEREFOR), WHICH IN WHOLE OR IN PART ARE CAUSED BY OR ARISE OUT OF THE COMPARATIVE, CONTRIBUTORY OR SOLE NEGLIGENCE OF SUCH (AND/OR ANY OTHER) INDEMNITEE.

(c) <u>Reimbursement by Lenders</u>. To the extent that any Loan Party for any reason fails to indefeasibly pay any amount required under paragraph (a) or (b) of this <u>Section 11.03</u> to be paid by it to the Administrative Agent (or any sub-agent thereof), the Collateral Agent (or

any sub-agent thereof) or any Receiver or any Related Party thereof, each Lender severally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the Collateral Agent (or any such sub-agent) such Receiver or such Related Party, as the case may be, such Lender's pro rata share (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought) of such unpaid amount; provided that the unreimbursed expense or indemnified loss, claim, damage, liability or related expense, as the case may be, was incurred by or asserted against the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the Collateral Agent (or any such sub-agent) or the Receiver, in each case, in its capacity as such, or against any Related Party of any of the foregoing acting for the Administrative Agent (or any such sub-agent), the Collateral Agent (or any such sub-agent)or the Receiver in connection with such capacity. The obligations of the Lenders under this paragraph (c) are subject to the provisions of Section 2.14(g). For purposes hereof, a Lender's "pro rata share" shall be determined based upon its share of the sum of the total outstanding Term Loans and unused Commitments of all Lenders at the time (or if the Term Loans have been repaid in full and the Commitments have been terminated, based upon its share of the Term Loans immediately prior to such repayment). To the extent that any Loan Party for any reason fails to indefeasibly pay any amount required under paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section 11.03 to be paid by it to the Escrow Agent or any Receiver or any Related Party thereof, each Aleris Incremental Term Lender severally agrees to pay to the Escrow Agent, such Receiver or such Related Party, as the case may be, such Aleris Incremental Term Lender's pro rata share (determined as of the time that the applicable unreimbursed expense or indemnity payment is sought) of such unpaid amount; provided that the unreimbursed expense or indemnified loss, claim, damage, liability or related expense, as the case may be, was incurred by or asserted against the Escrow Agent or such Receiver, in each case, in its capacity as such, or against any Related Party of any of the foregoing acting for the Escrow Agent or such Receiver in connection with such capacity. For purposes of the immediately preceding sentence, an Aleris Incremental Term Lender's "pro rata share" shall be determined based upon its share of the sum of the total outstanding Aleris Incremental Term Loans and unused Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments of all Aleris Incremental Term Lenders at the time (or if the Aleris Incremental Term Loans have been repaid in full and the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments have been terminated, based upon its share of the Aleris Incremental Term Loans immediately prior to such repayment, or, if the Aleris Incremental Term Loans were never funded to the applicable Co-Borrower, based upon its share of the Aleris Incremental Term Loan Commitments immediately prior to such termination).

(d) <u>Waiver of Consequential Damages</u>, <u>Etc</u>. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law, no Loan Party shall assert, and each Loan Party hereby waives, any claim against any Indemnitee, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, any <u>Escrowed Amounts</u>, <u>any</u> Loan (<u>including the Escrowed Term Loans</u>) or the use of the proceeds thereof. No Indemnitee referred to in paragraph (b) above shall be liable for any damages arising from the use by unintended recipients of any information or other materials distributed by it through telecommunications, electronic or other information transmission systems in

connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

- (e) <u>Payments</u>. All amounts due under this Section shall be payable not later than three (3) Business Days after demand therefore accompanied by reasonable particulars of amounts due.
- (f) <u>Survival</u>. The agreements in this Section shall survive the resignation of <u>eitherany</u> or <u>bothall</u> of the Administrative Agent<u>-or</u>, the Collateral <u>Agent or the Escrow</u> Agent, the replacement of any Lender, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all the Obligations.

Section 11.04 Successors and Assigns.

- (a) <u>Successors and Assigns Generally</u>. The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, except that neither the Designated Company nor any other Loan Party may (except as a result of a transaction expressly permitted by <u>Section 6.05(c)</u> or <u>6.05(e)</u>) assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and each Lender and no Lender may assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder except (i) to an Eligible Assignee in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this <u>Section 11.04</u>, (ii) by way of participation in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (d) of this <u>Section 11.04</u> or (iii) by way of pledge or assignment of a security interest subject to the restrictions of paragraph (f) of this Section (and any other attempted assignment or transfer by the Designated Company, any other Loan Party or any Lender shall be null and void). Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, shall be construed to confer upon any person (other than the parties hereto, their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, Participants to the extent provided in paragraph (d) of this Section and, to the extent expressly contemplated hereby, the other Indemnitees) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.
- (b) <u>Assignments by Lenders</u>. Any Lender may at any time assign to one or more Eligible Assignees all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment and the Loans at the time owing to it); <u>provided</u> that
 - (i) except in the case of any assignment made on or prior to the Syndication Termination Date in respect of any Class or an assignment of the entire remaining amount of the assigning Lender's Commitment and the Loans of such Class at the time owing to it or in the case of an assignment to a Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund with respect to a Lender, the aggregate amount of the

Commitment (which for this purpose includes Loans outstanding thereunder) of such Class or, if the applicable Commitment is not then in effect, the principal outstanding balance of the Loans of such Class of the assigning Lender subject to each such assignment (determined as of the date the Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignment is delivered to the Administrative Agent or, if "Trade Date" is specified in the Assignment and Assumption, as of the Trade Date) shall be an integral multiple of \$1,000,000, unless, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Designated Company otherwise consents (each such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) and, with respect to any Co-Borrower, such consent shall be deemed given if no objection is made by the Designated Company within five Business Days after notice of the proposed assignment; provided, however, that concurrent assignments to members of an Assignee Group and concurrent assignments from members of an Assignee Group to a single Eligible Assignee (or to an Eligible Assignee and members of its Assignee Group) will be treated as a single assignment for purposes of determining whether such minimum amount has been met;

- (ii) each partial assignment shall be made as an assignment of a proportionate part of all the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement with respect to the Loan or the Commitment assigned;
- (iii) the parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent an Assignment and Assumption, together with (except (x) in the case of any such assignments by the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers or their respective Affiliates and (y) on or prior to the Syndication Termination Date under clause (ii) of such definition) a processing and recordation fee of \$3,500 (provided that only one such fee shall be imposed in the case of simultaneous assignments by related Approved Funds or Affiliates of the assigning Lender), and the Eligible Assignee, if it shall not be a Lender, shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an Administrative Questionnaire;
- (iv) the assigning Lender of an interest in the Aleris Incremental Term Loans shall indicate in the applicable Assignment and Assumption whether such interest (or identified portion thereof) is eligible for indemnification in respect of Covered Aleris Syndication Taxes;
- (v) the Administrative Agent shall have received a U.S. tax withholding certificate (or, alternatively, other evidence satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) confirming FATCA compliance of the Eligible Assignee pursuant to paragraph (v) of Section 2.15(f) (FATCA

Information). For the avoidance of doubt, and pursuant to paragraph (viii) of Section 2.15(f) (FATCA Information), the Administrative Agent may rely on such U.S. tax withholding certificate or other evidence from each Lender without further verification, and the Administrative Agent shall not be liable for any action taken by it in respect of such U.S. tax withholding certificate or other evidence under or in connection with paragraph (v), (vi) or (vii) of Section 2.15(f) (FATCA Information); and

- (vi) *Discounted Purchases*. Each Lender acknowledges that, commencing with the date that is three months after the Syndication Termination Date, each Co-Borrower is an Eligible Assignee hereunder and may purchase Term Loans hereunder from Lenders from time to time pursuant to a Discounted Purchase in accordance with the terms of this Agreement (including, without limitation, <u>Section 11.04</u> hereof), subject to the restrictions set forth in the definitions of "Discounted Purchase" and "Eligible Assignee" and the following limitations:
- (A) each Co-Borrower agrees that, notwithstanding anything herein or in any of the other Loan Documents to the contrary, (1) under no circumstances, whether or not any Loan Party is subject to a bankruptcy or other insolvency proceeding, shall any Co-Borrower be permitted to exercise any voting rights or other privileges with respect to any Term Loans and any Term Loans that are assigned to any Co-Borrower shall have no voting rights or other privileges under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and shall not be taken into account in determining any required vote or consent and (2) the Co-Borrowers shall not receive information provided solely to Lenders by the Administrative Agent or any Lender and shall not be permitted to attend or participate in meetings attended solely by Lenders and the Administrative Agent and their advisors; rather, all Loans held by each Co-Borrower shall be automatically cancelled immediately upon the purchase or acquisition thereof in accordance with the terms of this Agreement (including, without limitation, Section 11.04 hereof);
- (B) at the time any Co-Borrower is making Discounted Purchases of Loans it shall enter into an agreement with the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Administrative Agent and Lenders setting forth the agreements, representations and warranties set forth in this paragraph (vi) that are applicable to it, in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and in any case identifying such Co-Borrower as the purchaser;
- (C) immediately upon the effectiveness of each Discounted Purchase, a Cancellation (it being understood that such cancellation shall not constitute a voluntary repayment of Loans for purposes of this Agreement) shall be automatically irrevocably effected with respect to all of the Loans and related Obligations subject to such Discounted Purchase for no consideration, with the effect that such Loans and

related Obligations shall for all purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents no longer be outstanding, and the Co-Borrowers and the Guarantors shall no longer have any Obligations relating thereto, it being understood that such forgiveness and cancellation shall result in the Co-Borrowers and the Guarantors being irrevocably and unconditionally released from all claims and liabilities relating to such Obligations which have been so cancelled and forgiven, and the Collateral shall cease to secure any such Obligations which have been so cancelled and forgiven; and

(D) at the time of such Purchase Notice and Discounted Purchase, (x) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom, and (y) no proceeds of Revolving Credit Loans are used to consummate the Discounted Purchase.

Subject to acceptance and recording thereof by the Administrative Agent pursuant to paragraph (c) of this Section 11.04, from and after the effective date specified in each Assignment and Assumption, the Eligible Assignee thereunder shall be a party to this Agreement and, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement, and the assigning Lender thereunder shall, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (and, in the case of an Assignment and Assumption covering all of the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto) but shall continue to be entitled to the benefits of Section 2.12, Section 2.13, Section 2.15, Section 2.16, Section 7.10 and Section 11.03 with respect to facts and circumstances occurring prior to the effective date of such assignment. Any assignment or transfer by a Lender of rights or obligations under this Agreement that does not comply with this paragraph shall be treated for purposes of this Agreement as a sale by such Lender of a participation in such rights and obligations in accordance with paragraph (d) of this Section 11.04. In the event of a transfer by novation of all or part of its rights and obligations under this Agreement by a Lender, such Lender expressly reserves the rights, powers, privileges and actions that it enjoys under any Security Documents governed by French law in favor of its Eligible Assignee, in accordance with the provisions of article 1334 et seq. of the French Code civil.

(c) Register. The Administrative Agent, acting solely for this purpose as an agent of the Co-Borrowers (and such agency being solely for tax purposes), shall, at all times at the Administrative Agent's Office, while any Loans are outstanding, maintain a copy of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to it and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, and the Commitments of, and principal amounts of the Loans owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "Register"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive, and the Co-Borrowers, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall treat each person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding notice to the contrary. In addition, the Administrative Agent shall maintain in the Register information regarding the designation, and revocation of designation, of any Lender as a Defaulting Lender.

The Register shall be available for inspection by the Collateral Agent, the Co-Borrowers and any Lender (with respect to its own interest only), at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice. During any period that the Borrower is required to deliver a certificate pursuant to Section 2.15(l)(v), the Administrative Agent shall, if requested by any Co-Borrower, promptly provide the Borrower with copies of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to the Administrative Agent. The requirements of this Section 11.04(c) are intended to result in any and all Loans being in "registered form" for purposes of Section 871, Section 881 and any other applicable provision of the Code, and shall be interpreted and applied in a manner consistent therewith. Each Lender that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of each Co-Borrower, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each Participant's interest in the Commitments and Loans or other obligations under the Loan Documents (the "Participant Register"); provided that no Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register (including the identity of any Participant or any information relating to a Participant's interest in any commitments, loans, or its other obligations under any Loan Document) to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such commitment, loan, or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the United States Treasury Regulations. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and such Lender shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. For the avoidance of doubt, the Administrative Agent (in its capacity as Administrative

(d) <u>Participations</u>. Any Lender may at any time, without the consent of, or notice to, any Co-Borrower or the Administrative Agent sell participations to any person (other than a natural person, a Defaulting Lender or a Co-Borrower, any Co-Borrowers' or any other Company's Affiliates or Subsidiaries) (each, a "**Participant**") in all or a portion of such Lender's rights and/or obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment and/or the Loans owing to it); <u>provided</u> that (i) such Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (ii) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations and (iii) each Loan Party, the Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement.

Any agreement or instrument pursuant to which a Lender sells such a participation shall provide that such Lender shall retain the sole right to enforce the Loan Documents and to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of the Loan Documents; provided that such agreement or instrument may provide that such Lender will not, without the consent of the Participant, agree to any amendment, modification or waiver described in clause (i), (ii) or (iii) of the first proviso to Section 11.02(b) that affects such Participant. Subject to paragraph (e) of this Section, the Co-Borrowers agree that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 2.12, Section 2.13, Section 2.15, Section 2.16 and Section 7.10 (subject to the requirements of those Sections) to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section; provided, that

such Participant shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under <u>Section 2.12</u>, <u>Section 2.15</u>, or <u>Section 7.10</u> with respect to any participation, than its participating Lender would have been entitled to receive, except to the extent such entitlement to receive a greater payment results from a Change in Law that occurs after the Participant acquired the applicable participation. To the extent permitted by law, each Participant also shall be entitled to the benefits of <u>Section 11.08</u> as though it were a Lender, <u>provided</u> such Participant agrees to be subject to such <u>Section 2.14</u> as though it were a Lender.

- (e) <u>Limitations on Participant Rights</u>. A Participant shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under <u>Section 2.12</u>, <u>Section 2.13</u>, <u>Section 2.15</u>, <u>Section 2.16</u> and <u>Section 7.10</u> than the applicable Lender would have been entitled to receive with respect to the participation sold to such Participant, unless the sale of the participation to such Participant is made with the Designated Company's prior written consent.
- (f) <u>Certain Pledges</u>. Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement to secure obligations of such Lender, including any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank or to any other central bank with jurisdiction over such Lender; <u>provided</u> that no such pledge or assignment shall release such Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.

(g) Disqualified Institutions.

(i) No assignment or participation shall be made to any Person that was a Disqualified Institution as of the date (the "**Trade Date**") on which the assigning Lender entered into a binding agreement to sell and assign all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement to such Person (unless the Designated Company has consented to such assignment in writing in its sole and absolute discretion, in which case such Person will not be considered a Disqualified Institution for the purpose of such assignment or participation). For the avoidance of doubt, with respect to any assignee that becomes a Disqualified Institution after the applicable Trade Date (including as a result of the delivery of a notice pursuant to, and/or the expiration of the notice period referred to in, the definition of "Disqualified Institution"), (x) such assignee shall not retroactively be disqualified from becoming a Lender and (y) the execution by the Designated Company of an Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignee will not by itself result in such assignee no longer being considered a Disqualified Institution. Any assignment or participation in violation of this clause (g)(i) shall not be void, but the other provisions of this clause (g) shall apply.

- (ii) If any assignment (but not participation) is made to any Disqualified Institution without the Designated Company's prior written consent in violation of clause (i) above, or any Person (other than a Participant) becomes a Disqualified Institution after the applicable Trade Date, the Designated Company may, at its sole expense and effort, upon notice to the applicable Disqualified Institution and the Administrative Agent, (A) purchase or prepay such Term Loan by paying the lesser of (x) the principal amount thereof and (y) the amount that such Disqualified Institution paid to acquire such Term Loans, in each case plus accrued interest, accrued fees and all other amounts (other than principal amounts) payable to it hereunder (and, in the case of a purchase, effect an immediate Cancellation) and/or (B) require such Disqualified Institution to assign, without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in this Section 11.04), all of its interest, rights and obligations under this Agreement to one or more Eligible Assignees at the lesser of (x) the principal amount thereof and (y) the amount that such Disqualified Institution paid to acquire such interests, rights and obligations, in each case plus accrued interest, accrued fees and all other amounts (other than principal amounts) payable to it hereunder.
- (iii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, if any assignment (but not participation) is made to any Disqualified Institution without the Designated Company's prior written consent in violation of clause (i) above, then such Disqualified Institution (A) will not (x) have the right to receive information, reports or other materials provided to Lenders by the Loan Parties, the Administrative Agent or any other Lender, (y) attend or participate in meetings attended by the Lenders and the Administrative Agent, or (z) access any electronic site established for the Lenders or confidential communications from counsel to or financial advisors of the Administrative Agent or the Lenders and (B) (x) for purposes of any consent to any amendment, waiver or modification of, or any action under, and for the purpose of any direction to the Administrative Agent or any Lender to undertake any action (or refrain from taking any action) under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, such Disqualified Institution will be deemed to have consented in the same proportion as the Lenders that are not Disqualified Institutions consented to such matter, and (v) for purposes of voting on any plan of reorganization or plan of liquidation pursuant to any Debtor Relief Laws ("Reorganization Plan"), such Disgualified Institution party hereto hereby agrees (1) not to vote on such Reorganization Plan. (2) if such Disgualified Institution does vote on such Reorganization Plan notwithstanding the restriction in the foregoing clause (1), such vote will be deemed not to be in good faith and shall be "designated" pursuant to Section 1126(e) of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States (or any similar provision in any other Debtor Relief Laws), and such vote shall not be counted in determining whether the applicable

class has accepted or rejected such Reorganization Plan in accordance with Section 1126(c) of the Bankruptcy Code of the United States (or any similar provision in any other Debtor Relief Laws) and (3) not to contest any request by any party for a determination by the bankruptcy court (or other applicable court of competent jurisdiction) effectuating the foregoing clause (2).

(iv) The Administrative Agent shall have the right, and the Designated Company hereby expressly authorizes the Administrative Agent, to (A) post the list of Disqualified Institutions provided by the Designated Company and any updates thereto from time to time (collectively, the "**DQ List**") on the Platform, including that portion of the Platform that is designated for "public side" Lenders and/or (B) provide the DQ List to each Lender requesting the same.

(h) Preservation of Belgian Security Interests. The benefit of the Belgian Security Agreements and all security interests created thereunder shall automatically transfer to any assignee or transferee (by way of novation or otherwise) of part or all of the obligations expressed to be secured by the Belgian Security Agreements. For the purpose of Article 1278 and Article 1281 of the Belgian Civil Code (and, to the extent applicable, any similar provisions of foreign law), the Collateral Agent, the other Secured Parties and each of the other Loan Parties hereby expressly reserve the preservation of the Belgian Security Agreements and all security interests created thereunder in case of assignment, novation, amendment or any other transfer or change of the obligations expressed to be secured by the Belgian Security Agreements (including, without limitation, an extension of the term or an increase of the amount of such obligations or the granting of additional credit) or of any change of any of the parties to this Agreement or any other Loan Document. As of the Second Amendment Effective Date, each Lender party to the Second Amendment, which Lenders constitute the Required Lenders, and each Lender that becomes a party to this Agreement after the Second Amendment Effective Date, expressly consents to the terms of this Section 11.04(h), and hereby agrees that the form Assignment and Assumption may be updated to include the terms of this Section 11.04(h) without the further consent of any other Person.

Section 11.05 <u>Survival of Agreement</u>. All covenants, agreements, representations and warranties made by the Loan Parties in the Loan Documents and in the certificates or other instruments delivered in connection with or pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be considered to have been relied upon by the other parties hereto and shall survive the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents and the making of any Loans, regardless of any investigation made by any such other party or on its behalf and notwithstanding that the Agents or any Lender may have had notice or knowledge of any Default or incorrect representation or warranty at the time any credit is extended hereunder, and shall continue in full force and effect as long as the principal of or any accrued interest on any Loan or any fee or any other amount payable under this Agreement is outstanding and unpaid or any Commitments have not expired or terminated. The provisions of <u>Section 2.12</u>, <u>Section 2.13</u>, <u>Section 2.14</u>, <u>Section 2.15</u>, <u>Section 2.16</u>, <u>Section 7.10</u>, <u>ARTICLE X</u> and <u>Section 1.10</u>

11.03 shall survive and remain in full force and effect regardless of the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, the repayment of the Loans, the expiration or termination of the Commitments or the termination of this Agreement or any provision hereof.

Section 11.06 Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents and any separate letter agreements with respect to fees payable to any Agent, the Incremental Mandated Lead Arrangers, or the Mandated Lead Arrangers constitute the entire contract among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof. Except as provided in Section 4.01, this Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed by the Administrative Agent and when the Administrative Agent shall have received counterparts hereof that, when taken together, bear the signatures of each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by telecopier shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement. THERE ARE NO UNWRITTEN ORAL AGREEMENTS BETWEEN THE PARTIES.

Section 11.07 Severability. Any provision of this Agreement held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability without affecting the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions hereof; and the invalidity of a particular provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate such provision in any other jurisdiction.

Section 11.08 Right of Setoff. Subject to the Intercreditor Agreement, if an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, each Lender and each of their respective Affiliates is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final, in whatever currency) at any time held and other obligations (in whatever currency) at any time owing by such Lender or any such Affiliate to or for the credit or the account of the Designated Company or any other Loan Party against any and all of the obligations of the Designated Company or such Loan Party now or hereafter existing under this Agreement or any other Loan Document to such Lender, irrespective of whether or not such Lender shall have made any demand under this Agreement or any other Loan Document and although such obligations of the Designated Company or such Loan Party may be contingent or unmatured or are owed to a branch or office of such Lender different from the branch or office holding such deposit or obligated on such indebtedness. The rights of each Lender and their respective Affiliates under this Section are in addition to other rights and remedies (including other rights of setoff) that such Lender or its respective Affiliates may have. Each Lender agrees to notify the Designated Company and the Administrative Agent promptly after any such setoff and application; provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff and application.

SECTION 11.09 GOVERNING LAW; JURISDICTION; CONSENT TO SERVICE OF PROCESS.

- (a) <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AND GOVERNED BY THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAW PRINCIPLES THAT WOULD REQUIRE THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION. <u>FOR PURPOSES OF ARTICLE 9 OF THE UCC, THE ESCROW AGENT'S JURISDICTION SHALL BE THE STATE OF NEW YORK.</u>
- (b) <u>SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION</u>. EACH LOAN PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY SUBMITS, FOR ITSELF AND ITS PROPERTY, TO THE NONEXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE SUPREME COURT OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK SITTING IN NEW YORK COUNTY AND OF THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT OF THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, AND ANY APPELLATE COURT FROM ANY THEREOF, IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY LOAN DOCUMENT, OR FOR RECOGNITION OR ENFORCEMENT OF ANY JUDGMENT, AND EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY AGREES THAT ALL CLAIMS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING MAY BE HEARD AND DETERMINED IN SUCH NEW YORK STATE COURT OR, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN SUCH FEDERAL COURT. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES THAT A FINAL JUDGMENT IN ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND MAY BE ENFORCED IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS BY SUIT ON THE JUDGMENT OR IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED BY LAW. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT SHALL AFFECT ANY RIGHT THAT ANY AGENT OR ANY LENDER MAY OTHERWISE HAVE TO BRING ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT AGAINST ANY LOAN PARTY OR ITS PROPERTIES IN THE COURTS OF ANY JURISDICTION.
- (C) <u>WAIVER OF VENUE</u>. EACH LOAN PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF LAW, ANY OBJECTION WHICH IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT IN ANY COURT REFERRED TO IN <u>SECTION 11.09(B)</u>. EACH FRENCH GUARANTOR AND EACH OTHER FRENCH SUBSIDIARY HEREBY WAIVES THE BENEFIT OF THE PROVISIONS OF ARTICLE 14 OF THE FRENCH *CODE CIVIL*. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF LAW, THE DEFENSE OF AN INCONVENIENT FORUM TO THE MAINTENANCE OF SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT.
- (D) <u>SERVICE OF PROCESS</u>. EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY LOAN DOCUMENT, IN THE MANNER PROVIDED

FOR NOTICES (OTHER THAN TELECOPIER, E-MAIL OR OTHER ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION) IN <u>SECTION 11.01</u>. EACH LOAN PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY DESIGNATES, APPOINTS AND EMPOWERS CORPORATION SERVICE COMPANY, 1180 AVE OF THE AMERICAS, SUITE 210, NEW YORK, NEW YORK, 10036 (TELEPHONE NO: 800-927-9801, X52067) (TELECOPY NO: 212-299-5656) (ELECTRONIC MAIL ADDRESS: MWIENER@CSCINFO.COM) (THE "**PROCESS AGENT**"), IN THE CASE OF ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING BROUGHT IN THE UNITED STATES AS ITS DESIGNEE, APPOINTEE AND AGENT TO RECEIVE, ACCEPT AND ACKNOWLEDGE FOR AND ON ITS BEHALF, AND IN RESPECT OF ITS PROPERTY, SERVICE OF ANY AND ALL LEGAL PROCESS, SUMMONS, NOTICES AND DOCUMENTS THAT MAY BE SERVED IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY LOAN DOCUMENT. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY HERETO TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF LAW.

SECTION 11.10 <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. EACH LOAN PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

Section 11.11 <u>Headings</u>. Article and Section headings and the Table of Contents used herein are for convenience of reference only, are not part of this Agreement and shall not affect the construction of, or be taken into consideration in interpreting, this Agreement.

Section 11.12 <u>Treatment of Certain Information</u>; <u>Confidentiality</u>. Each Agent and each Lender agrees to maintain the confidentiality of the Information (as defined below), except that Information may be disclosed (a) to its Affiliates (including its head office, branch or representative offices) and to its and its Affiliates' respective partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, trustees, advisors, service providers and other representatives (it being understood that the persons to whom such disclosure is made will be informed of the confidential nature of such Information and instructed to keep such Information confidential), (b) to the extent requested by any regulatory authority purporting to have jurisdiction over it (including any self-regulatory authority, such as the National Association of Insurance Commissioners), (c) to the extent required by applicable Requirements of Law, stock exchange requirement, or by any subpoena or similar legal process, (d) to any other party hereto, (e) in

connection with the exercise of any remedies hereunder or under any other Loan Document or any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the enforcement of rights hereunder or thereunder, (f) subject to an agreement containing provisions substantially the same as those of this Section 11.12, to (i) any assignee of or Participant or sub-Participant in, or any prospective Lender, or prospective assignee of or Participant or sub-Participant in, any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement, (ii) any actual or prospective counterparty (or its advisors) to any swap or derivative transaction relating to any Loan Party and its obligations or (iii) any rating agency for the purpose of obtaining a credit rating applicable to any Lender, (g) with the consent of the Designated Company or the applicable Loan Party, (h) to insurers, insurance brokers and other credit protection and service providers of any Agent, Lender, or any of their respective Affiliates who are under a duty of confidentiality to such Agent, Lender or Affiliate, (i) to any Federal Reserve Bank or any other central bank with jurisdiction over such Person in connection with a pledge or assignment in accordance with Section 11.04(f) or (j) to the extent such Information (x) becomes publicly available other than as a result of a breach of this Section or (y) becomes available to the Administrative Agent, any Lender or any of their respective Affiliates on a nonconfidential basis from a source other than the Loan Parties. For purposes of this Section, "Information" shall mean all written information received from a Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries relating to the Loan Parties or any of their Subsidiaries or any of their respective businesses, other than any such information that is available to any Agent or any Lender on a nonconfidential basis prior to disclosure by any Loan Party or any of their Subsidiaries, provided that, in the case of information received from any Loan Party or any of their Subsidiaries after the Closing Date, such information is clearly identified at the time of delivery as confidential. Any person required to maintain the confidentiality of Information as provided in this Section shall be considered to have complied with its obligation to do so if such person has exercised the same degree of care to maintain the confidentiality of such Information as such person would accord to its own confidential information.

Section 11.13 <u>USA PATRIOT Act Notice</u>. Each Lender that is subject to the Patriot Act (as hereinafter defined) and the Administrative Agent (for itself and not on behalf of any Lender) hereby notifies the Designated Company and the other Loan Parties that pursuant to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)) (the "Patriot Act"), it is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies the Designated Company and the other Loan Parties, which information includes the name, address and tax identification number of the Designated Company and the other Loan Parties and other information regarding the Designated Company and the other Loan Parties in accordance with the Patriot Act. This notice is given in accordance with the requirements of the Patriot Act and is effective as to the Lenders and the Administrative Agent. Where a Lender has received soft copies of the documents provided pursuant to <u>Section 4.01</u>, the definition of Permitted Reorganization or this <u>Section 11.13</u>, within a reasonable period of time following the written request therefor by such Lender, the Designated Company shall deliver paper copies to such Lender, it being understood that the Lenders have a right to seek paper copies of all such documentation as may be required in order to enable compliance with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations.

Section 11.14 Interest Rate Limitation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any Loan Document, the interest paid or agreed to be paid under the Loan Documents shall not exceed the maximum rate of non-usurious interest permitted by applicable law (the "Maximum Rate"). If the Administrative Agent or any Lender shall receive interest in an amount that exceeds the Maximum Rate, the excess interest shall be applied to the principal of the Loans or, if it exceeds such unpaid principal, refunded to the applicable Co-Borrower. In determining whether the interest contracted for, charged, or received by the Administrative Agent or a Lender exceeds the Maximum Rate, such person may, to the extent permitted by applicable law, (a) characterize any payment that is not principal as an expense, fee, or premium rather than interest, (b) exclude voluntary prepayments and the effects thereof, and (c) amortize, prorate, allocate, and spread in equal or unequal parts the total amount of interest throughout the contemplated term of the Obligations hereunder.

Section 11.15 <u>Singapore Personal Data Protection Act</u>. If a Loan Party provides a Secured Party with personal data of any individuals (including, where applicable, a Loan Party's directors, officers, employees, shareholders, beneficial owners, representatives, agents and principals (if acting on behalf of another)), that Loan Party represents and warrants that it:

- (a) has obtained (and shall maintain) the consent from such individual; and
- (b) is authorized to deliver such personal data to that Secured Party for collection, use, disclosure, transfer and retention of personal data for such purposes as set out in that Secured Party's personal data protection policy or as permitted by applicable laws or regulations.

Section 11.16 Obligations Absolute. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Order, as such Requirements of Law are modified as it relates to Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or the other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement), all obligations of the Loan Parties hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional irrespective of:

- (a) any bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, arrangement, readjustment, composition, liquidation or the like of any Loan Party;
- (b) any lack of validity or enforceability of any Loan Document or any other agreement or instrument relating thereto against any Loan Party;
- (c) any change in the time, manner or place of payment of, or in any other term of, all or any of the Obligations, or any other amendment or waiver of or any consent to any departure from any Loan Document or any other agreement or instrument relating thereto;

- (d) any exchange, release or non-perfection of any other Collateral, or any release or amendment or waiver of or consent to any departure from any guarantee, for all or any of the Obligations;
- (e) any exercise or non-exercise, or any waiver of any right, remedy, power or privilege under or in respect hereof or any Loan Document; or
 - (f) any other circumstances which might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, the Loan Parties.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, each party hereby acknowledges that the provisions of article 1195 of the French *code civil* shall not apply to it with respect to its obligations under the French Security Agreements and that it shall not be entitled to make any claim under article 1195 of the French *code civil*.

Section 11.17 <u>Intercreditor Agreement</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, each Lender acknowledges that the Lien and security interest granted to the Collateral Agent pursuant to the Security Documents and the exercise of any right or remedy by such Collateral Agent thereunder are subject to the provisions of the Intercreditor Agreement. In the event of any conflict between the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, on the one hand, and the Security Documents, on the other hand, the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement shall govern and control.

Section 11.18 <u>Judgment Currency</u>.

(a) Each Loan Party's obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents to make payments in Dollars (the "Obligation Currency") shall not be discharged or satisfied by any tender or recovery pursuant to any judgment expressed in or converted into any currency other than the Obligation Currency, except to the extent that such tender or recovery results in the effective receipt by the Administrative Agent or the respective Lender of the full amount of the Obligation Currency expressed to be payable to the Administrative Agent or such Lender under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents. If, for the purpose of obtaining or enforcing judgment against any Loan Party in any court or in any jurisdiction, it becomes necessary to convert into or from any currency other than the Obligation Currency (such other currency being hereinafter referred to as the "Judgment Currency") an amount due in the Obligation Currency, the conversion shall be made at the spot selling rate at which the Administrative Agent (or if the Administrative Agent does not quote a rate of exchange on such currency, by a known dealer in such currency designated by the Administrative Agent) offers to sell such Judgment Currency for the Obligation Currency in the London foreign exchange market at approximately 11:00 a.m. London time on such date for delivery two (2) Business Days later (such date of determination of such spot selling rate, being hereinafter referred to as the "Judgment Currency Conversion Date").

- (b) If there is a change in the rate of exchange prevailing between the Judgment Currency Conversion Date and the date of actual payment of the amount due, the Co-Borrowers covenant and agrees to pay, or cause to be paid, such additional amounts, if any (but in any event not a lesser amount) as may be necessary to ensure that the amount paid in the Judgment Currency, when converted at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date of payment, will produce the amount of the Obligation Currency which could have been purchased with the amount of Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial award at the rate of exchange prevailing on the Judgment Currency Conversion Date.
- (c) For purposes of determining any rate of exchange for this <u>Section 11.18</u>, such amounts shall include any premium and costs payable in connection with the purchase of the Obligation Currency.

Section 11.19 Enforcement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, the authority to enforce rights and remedies hereunder and under the other Loan Documents against the Loan Parties or any of them shall be vested exclusively in, and all actions and proceedings at law in connection with such enforcement shall be instituted and maintained exclusively by, any of the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent, as the relevant Loan Document may provide, in accordance with the terms of the Loan Documents; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not prohibit (a) the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent from exercising on its own behalf the rights and remedies that inure to its benefit (solely in its capacity as Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent, as the case may be) hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, (b) any Lender from exercising setoff rights in accordance with the terms hereof (subject to Section 2.14), (c) any Lender from filing proofs of claim or appearing and filing pleadings on its own behalf during the pendency of a proceeding relative to any Loan Party under any bankruptcy, insolvency or Debtor Relief Law or (d) any Person authorized under the Intercreditor Agreement to exercise rights and remedies with respect to the Collateral; and provided, further, that if at any time there is no person acting as Administrative Agent regarding the enforcement of rights and remedies under to the Loan Documents and (ii) in addition to the matters set forth in clauses (b), (c) and (d) of the preceding proviso and subject to Section 2.14, any Lender may, with the consent of the Required Lenders, enforce any rights and remedies available to it and as authorized by the Required Lenders.

Section 11.20 No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility. In connection with all aspects of each transaction contemplated hereby (including in connection with any amendment, waiver or other modification hereof or of any other Loan Document), the Designated Company and each other Loan Party acknowledges and agrees that: (i) (A) the arranging and other services regarding this Agreement provided by the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Mandated Lead Arrangers are arm's-length commercial transactions between the Designated Company and each other Loan Party and their respective Affiliates, on the one hand, and the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Mandated Lead Arrangers, on the other hand, (B) each of the Designated Company and the other Loan Parties has consulted its own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent it has deemed appropriate, and (C)

the Designated Company and each other Loan Party is capable of evaluating, and understands and accepts, the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the other Loan Documents; (ii) (A) the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, and the Mandated Lead Arrangers each is and has been acting solely as a principal and, except as expressly agreed in writing by the relevant parties, has not been, is not, and will not be acting as an advisor, agent or fiduciary for the Designated Company, any other Loan Party or any of their respective Affiliates, or any other Person and (B) neither the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent nor the Mandated Lead Arrangers has any obligation to the Designated Company, any other Loan Party or any of their respective Affiliates with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby except those obligations expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents; and (iii) the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Mandated Lead Arrangers and their respective Affiliates may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Designated Company, the other Loan Parties and their respective Affiliates, and neither the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent nor any of their respective Affiliates. To the fullest extent permitted by law, each of the Designated Company and the other Loan Parties hereby waives and releases any claims that it may have against the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Mandated Lead Arrangers with respect to any breach or alleged breach of agency or fiduciary duty in connection with any aspect of any transaction contemplated hereby.

Section 11.21 <u>Abstract Acknowledgment of Indebtedness and Joint Creditorship</u>.

- (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, each Loan Party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees and covenants with the Collateral Agent by way of an abstract acknowledgment of indebtedness (*abstraktes Schuldversprechen*) that it owes to the Collateral Agent as creditor in its own right and not as a representative of the other Secured Parties, sums equal to, and in the currency of, each amount payable by such Loan Party to each of the Secured Parties under each of the Loan Documents relating to any Secured Obligations, as and when that amount falls due for payment under the relevant Secured Debt Agreement or would have fallen due but for any discharge resulting from failure of another Secured Party to take appropriate steps, in insolvency proceedings affecting such Loan Party, to preserve its entitlement to be paid that amount.
- (b) Each Loan Party undertakes to pay to the Collateral Agent upon first written demand the amount payable by such Loan Party to each of the Secured Parties under each of the Secured Debt Agreements as such amount has become due and payable.
- (c) The Collateral Agent has the independent right to demand and receive full or partial payment of the amounts payable by each Loan Party under this <u>Section 11.21</u>, irrespective of any discharge of such Loan Party's obligation to pay those amounts to the other Secured Parties resulting from failure by them to take appropriate steps, in insolvency proceedings affecting such Loan Party, to preserve their entitlement to be paid those amounts.

- (d) Any amount due and payable by a Loan Party to the Collateral Agent under this Section 11.21 shall be decreased to the extent that the other Secured Parties have received (and are able to retain) payment in full of the corresponding amount under the other provisions of the Secured Debt Agreements and any amount due and payable by a Loan Party to the other Secured Parties under those provisions shall be decreased to the extent that the Collateral Agent has received (and is able to retain) payment in full of the corresponding amount under this Section 11.21; provided that no Loan Party may consider its obligations towards a Secured Party to be so discharged by virtue of any set-off, counterclaim or similar defense that it may invoke vis-à-vis the Collateral Agent.
- (e) The rights of the Secured Parties (other than the Collateral Agent) to receive payment of amounts payable by each Loan Party under the Secured Debt Agreements are several and are separate and independent from, and without prejudice to, the rights of the Collateral Agent to receive payment under this <u>Section 11.21</u>.
- (f) In addition, but without prejudice to the foregoing, the Collateral Agent shall be the joint creditor (together with the relevant Secured Parties) of all obligations of each Loan Party towards each of the Secured Parties under the Secured Debt Agreements.

Section 11.22 Special Appointment of Collateral Agent for German Security and other German Matters.

- (a) (i) Each Secured Party that is or will become party to this Agreement hereby appoints the Collateral Agent as trustee (*Treuhander*) and administrator for the purpose of holding on trust (*Treuhand*), administering, enforcing and releasing the German Security (as defined below) for the Secured Parties, (ii) the Collateral Agent accepts its appointment as a trustee and administrator of the German Security on the terms and subject to the conditions set out in this Agreement and (iii) the Secured Parties, the Collateral Agent and all other parties to this Agreement agree that, in relation to the German Security, no Secured Party shall exercise any independent power to enforce any German Security or take any other action in relation to the enforcement of the German Security, or make or receive any declarations in relation thereto.
- (b) To the extent possible, the Collateral Agent shall hold and administer any German Security which is security assigned, transferred or pledged under German law to it as a trustee for the benefit of the Secured Parties, where "German Security" shall mean the assets which are the subject of a security document which is governed by German law.
- (c) Each Secured Party hereby authorizes and instructs the Collateral Agent (with the right of sub delegation) to enter into any documents evidencing German Security and to make and accept all declarations and take all actions as it considers necessary or useful in connection with any German Security on behalf of the Secured Parties. The Collateral Agent

shall further be entitled to rescind, release, amend and/or execute new and different documents securing the German Security.

- (d) The Secured Parties and the Collateral Agent agree that all rights and claims constituted by the abstract acknowledgment of indebtedness pursuant to this Section 11.22 and all proceeds held by the Collateral Agent pursuant to or in connection with such abstract acknowledgment of indebtedness are held by the Collateral Agent with effect from the date of such abstract acknowledgment of indebtedness in trust for the Secured Parties and will be administered in accordance with the Loan Documents. The Secured Parties and the Collateral Agent agree further that the respective Loan Party's obligations under such abstract acknowledgment of indebtedness shall not increase the total amount of the Secured Obligations (as defined in the respective agreement governing German Security) and shall not result in any additional liability of any of the Loan Parties or otherwise prejudice the rights of any of the Loan Parties. Accordingly, payment of the obligations under such abstract acknowledgment of indebtedness shall, to the same extent, discharge the corresponding Secured Obligations and vice versa.
- (e) Each Secured Party hereby ratifies and approves all acts and declarations previously done by the Collateral Agent on such Secured Party's behalf (including, for the avoidance of doubt the declarations made by the Collateral Agent as representative without power of attorney (*Vertreter ohne Vertretungsmacht*) in relation to the creation of any pledge (*Pfandrecht*) on behalf and for the benefit of any Secured Party as future pledgee or otherwise).
- (f) The representations and warranties in Section 3.22 and the covenants in Section 6.21, in each case, given by any Loan Party resident in Germany (*Inländer*) within the meaning of Section 2 para. 15 of the German Foreign Trade Act (*Auβenwirtschaftsgesetz*) (or any Loan Party in relation to a Loan Party so resident in Germany) are made only to the extent that they do not result in a violation of or conflict with Section 7 of the German Foreign Trade and Payments Regulation (*Auβenwirtschaftsverordnung*).

Section 11.23 Special Appointment of Collateral Agent in Relation to South Korea.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, each Loan Party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes to pay to the Collateral Agent, as creditor in its own right and not as representative of the other Secured Parties, sums equal to and in the currency of each amount payable by such Loan Party to each of the Secured Parties under each of the Loan Documents as and when that amount falls due for payment under the relevant Loan Document or would have fallen due but for any discharge resulting from failure of another Secured Party to take appropriate steps, in insolvency proceedings affecting that Loan Party, to preserve its entitlement to be paid that amount.

- (b) The Collateral Agent shall have its own independent right to demand payment of the amounts payable by each Loan Party under this Section 11.23, irrespective of any discharge of such Loan Party's obligation to pay those amounts to the Secured Parties resulting from failure by them to take appropriate steps, in insolvency proceedings affecting that Loan Party, to preserve their entitlement to be paid those amounts.
- (c) Any amount due and payable by a Loan Party to the Collateral Agent under this <u>Section 11.23</u> shall be decreased to the extent that the other Secured Parties have received (and are able to retain) payment in full of the corresponding amount under the other provisions of the Loan Documents and any amount due and payable by a Loan Party to the other Secured Parties under those provisions shall be decreased to the extent that the Collateral Agent has received (and is able to retain) payment in full of the corresponding amount under this <u>Section 11.23</u>.
- (d) Subject to paragraph (c) above, the rights of the Secured Parties (in each case, other than the Collateral Agent) to receive payment of amounts payable by each Loan Party under the Loan Documents are several and are separate and independent from, and without prejudice to, the rights of the Collateral Agent to receive payment under this <u>Section 11.23</u>.
- (e) The Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent are authorized to enter into consents to any lock-up or listing agreement required by any applicable rule or regulation in connection with any listing or offering of Equity Interests in NKL and may consent to such Equity Interests being held by a depositary or securities intermediary; provided, that the Collateral Agent's Liens in the Equity Interests of NKL or its direct parents, 4260848 Canada Inc., 4260856 Canada Inc. and 8018227 Canada Inc., are not impaired.

Section 11.24 Special Appointment of Collateral Agent in Relation to France. For

the purpose of any French Security Agreements and all security interests created thereunder:

- (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, each Loan Party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes insofar as necessary, in advance, to pay to the Collateral Agent, as creditor in its own right and not as representative of the other Secured Parties, sums equal to and in the currency of each amount payable by such Loan Party to each of the Secured Parties under each of the Loan Documents as and when that amount falls due for payment under the relevant Loan Document or would have fallen due but for any discharge resulting from failure of another Secured Party to take appropriate steps to preserve its entitlement to be paid that amount (such payment undertakings, obligations and liabilities which are the result thereof, hereinafter referred to as the "Parallel Debt").
- (b) The Collateral Agent shall have its own independent right to demand payment of the amounts payable by each Loan Party under this Section 11.24, irrespective of any

discharge of such Loan Party's obligation to pay those amounts to the other Secured Parties resulting from failure by them to take appropriate steps to preserve their entitlement to be paid those amounts.

- (c) Any amount due and payable by a Loan Party to the Collateral Agent under this <u>Section 11.24</u> shall be decreased to the extent that the other Secured Parties have received (and are able to retain) payment in full of the corresponding amount under the other provisions of the Loan Documents and any amount due and payable by a Loan Party to the other Secured Parties under those provisions shall be decreased to the extent that the Collateral Agent has received (and is able to retain) payment in full of the corresponding amount under this <u>Section 11.24</u>.
- (d) The Collateral Agent shall apply any amounts received in payment of any Parallel Debt in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement governing the application of proceeds in payment of any Secured Obligations.

The rights of the Secured Parties (other than any Parallel Debt) to receive payment of amounts payable by each Loan Party under the Loan Documents are several and are separate and independent from, and without prejudice to, the rights of the Collateral Agent to receive payment under this Section 11.24.

Section 11.25 Swiss Tax Ruling. The Borrower has obtained on prior occasions and shall obtain if and when needed subsequent to the Closing Date, and each other Co-Borrower shall obtain subsequent to the first Increase Effective Date hereunder (but, in each case, within a reasonable timeframe) (a) a ruling from the Wallis cantonal tax authority confirming that the payment of Interests under this Agreement shall not be subject to federal, cantonal, and municipal direct taxes levied at source in Switzerland as per Article 51 § 1 lit. d and Article 94 of the Swiss Federal Direct Tax Act of December 14, 1990 and as per Article 21 § 2 lit. a and Article 35 § lit. e of the Swiss Federal Harmonization Direct Tax Act of December 14, 1990, and (b) a ruling from the Zurich cantonal tax authority confirming that the aforesaid direct taxes levied at source may be solely ruled with the Canton where the Swiss real estate is located. In the event that the aforementioned confirmation is not granted, the Borrower and such Co-Borrowers further acknowledge that the gross-up mechanism provided for under Section 2.15 shall apply with respect to any such direct taxes levied at source.

Section 11.26 <u>Designation of Collateral Agent under Civil Code of Quebec</u>. Each of the parties hereto (including each Lender, acting for itself and on behalf of each of its Affiliates which are or become Secured Parties from time to time) confirms that the Collateral Agent (or any successor thereto) is the hypothecary representative (within the meaning of Article 2692 of the Civil Code of Québec) of the Secured Parties from time to time for the purposes of the hypothecary security granted or to be granted by the Loan Parties or any one of them under the laws of the Province of Québec. The execution by the Collateral Agent in its capacity as *fondé de pouvoir* or hypothecary representative prior to the Closing Date of any document creating or evidencing any such hypothecs is hereby ratified and confirmed. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 32 of the Act respecting the special powers of legal persons (Québec),

the Collateral Agent may acquire and be the holder of any of the bonds secured by any such hypothec.

Section 11.27 Maximum Liability. Subject to Section 7.08 and Sections 7.11 through 7.17, it is the desire and intent of (i) each Loan Party and the Lenders, that, in each case, the liability of such Loan Party shall be enforced against such Loan Party to the fullest extent permissible under the laws and public policies applied in each jurisdiction in which enforcement is sought after giving effect to the rights of contribution established in the Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement that are valid and enforceable and not subordinated to the claims of other creditors as determined in such action or proceeding. If, however, and to the extent that, the obligations of any Loan Party under any Loan Document shall be adjudicated to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason (including, without limitation, because of any applicable state, provincial or federal law relating to fraudulent conveyances or transfers), then the amount of such Loan Party's obligations (in the case of any invalidity or unenforceability with respect such Loan Party's obligations) under the Loan Documents shall be deemed to be reduced and such Loan Party shall pay the maximum amount of the Secured Obligations which would be permissible under applicable law; provided that any guarantees of any such obligations that are subject to deemed reduction pursuant to this Section 11.27 shall, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Requirements of Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Order, as such Requirements of Law are modified as it relates to Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or the other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement), be absolute and unconditional in respect of the full amount of such obligations without giving effect to any such deemed reduction.

Section 11.28 NO ORAL AGREEMENT. THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS REPRESENT THE FINAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES AND MAY NOT BE CONTRADICTED BY EVIDENCE OF PRIOR, CONTEMPORANEOUS OR SUBSEQUENT ORAL AGREEMENTS BETWEEN THE PARTIES. THERE ARE NO UNWRITTEN AGREEMENTS BETWEEN THE PARTIES.

Section 11.29 Collateral Matters. The Lenders irrevocably agree:

(a) that the Collateral Agent is authorized to release any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Collateral Agent under any Loan Document, (i) at the time the property subject to such Lien is pledged pursuant to Section 6.02(n)(x) or Section 6.02(n)(y) (but solely to the extent such property consists of Revolving Credit Priority Collateral and Hedging Agreements related to the value of such Revolving Credit Priority Collateral) or sold, leased, licensed, consigned, transferred or otherwise disposed of as part of or in connection with any Asset Sale permitted under Section 6.06 to any Person other than a Loan Party (provided that no Lien shall be released in any Series of Cash Neutral Transactions) (or, if such transferee is a Loan Party, the Collateral Agent is authorized to release such Lien on such asset in connection with the transfer so long as (w) except as permitted by Section 6.06(q) or Section 6.06(s), the transferee grants a new Lien to the Collateral Agent on such asset substantially concurrently with the transfer of such asset, (x) the transfer is between parties organized under the laws of different countries, (y) the priority of the new Lien is the same as that of the original Lien and (z) the Liens on such property held by or on behalf of the holders of Indebtedness under the

Revolving Credit Loan Documents or any Permitted Revolving Credit Facility Refinancing, Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt, Permitted Secured Priority Refinancing Debt, Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness and Junior Secured Indebtedness are also released), (ii) subject to Section 11.02, if the release of such Lien is approved, authorized or ratified in writing by the Required Lenders (or such other number of Lenders whose consent is required under Section 11.02), (iii) if the property subject to such Lien is owned by a Guarantor, upon release of such Guarantor from its obligations under its Guarantee pursuant to Section 7.09(a), (b) and (c), (iv) upon termination of all Commitments and the repayment in full of all outstanding principal and accrued interest with respect to the Loans, all Fees and other Obligations, (v) in connection with the grant of Liens permitted hereunder under Section 6.02(k) and subject to the Intercreditor Agreement, if the applicable Loan Party grants a Lien to the Collateral Agent or for the benefit of the Collateral Agent in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, substantially concurrently with the release of such asset, to the extent such release or termination and re-grant is necessary or advisable under applicable law, and (vi) to the extent such property is Excluded Property

- (b) to release or subordinate any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Collateral Agent under any Loan Document to the holder of any Lien on such property that is permitted by Section 6.02(i), to the extent required by the terms of the obligations secured by such Liens; and
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document to the contrary, the Administrative Agent may in its discretion, and shall at the direction of the Required Lenders, release any or all of the Mortgaged Properties located in the United States from the applicable Mortgages if the Administrative Agent has, or the Required Lenders have, reasonably determined that being secured by any such Mortgaged Properties or holding any of such Mortgages could be detrimental to the Administrative Agent or the Lenders, and so long as the Administrative Agent shall have given the Designated Company written notice at least 5 days prior to any such release; provided, however, the Administrative Agent shall not be required to give any such prior notice to the Designated Company if the Administrative Agent, in its discretion, has determined that delay of such release would be detrimental to the Administrative Agent or the Lenders.

Each Lender irrevocably authorizes the Collateral Agent to, at each Co-Borrower's expense, execute and deliver documents to authorize the release or subordination of such items of Collateral from the Liens granted under the Security Documents, in each case in accordance with the terms of the Loan Documents and this Section 11.29.

Section 11.30 Electronic Execution of Assignments and Certain other Documents. The words "execution," "execute", "signed," "signature," and words of like import in or related to any document to be signed in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby (including, without limitation, Assignment and Assumptions, amendments or other modifications, waivers and consents) shall be deemed to include electronic signatures or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the

same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable Requirements of Law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act; <u>provided</u> that notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Administrative Agent is under no obligation to agree to accept electronic signatures in any form or in any format unless expressly agreed to by the Administrative Agent pursuant to procedures approved by it.

Section 11.31 Payments Set Aside. To the extent that any payment by or on behalf of any Loan Party is made to any Agent or any Agent or any Lender, or any Agent or any Lender exercises its right of setoff, and such payment or the proceeds of such setoff or any part thereof is subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by such Agent or such Lender in its discretion) to be repaid to a trustee, receiver or any other party, in connection with any proceeding under any Debtor Relief Law or otherwise, then (a) to the extent of such recovery, the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such setoff had not occurred, and (b) each Lender severally agrees to pay to the Agents upon demand its applicable share (without duplication) of any amount so recovered from or repaid by the Agents, plus interest thereon from the date of such demand to the date such payment is made at a rate per annum equal to the Federal Funds Rate from time to time in effect. The obligations of the Lenders under clause (b) of the preceding sentence shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.

Section 11.32 Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of Affected Financial Institutions.

Solely to the extent any Lender or any Agent that is an Affected Financial Institution is a party to this Agreement and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document or in any other agreement, arrangement or understanding among any such parties, each party hereto acknowledges that any liability of any Lender or any Agent that is an Affected Financial Institution arising under any Loan Document, to the extent such liability is unsecured, may be subject to the Write-Down and Conversion Powers of the applicable Resolution Authority and agrees and consents to, and acknowledges and agrees to be bound by:

- (a) the application of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable Resolution Authority to any such liabilities arising hereunder which may be payable to it by any Lender or any Agent that is an Affected Financial Institution; and
 - (b) the effects of any Bail-In Action on any such liability, including, if applicable:
 - (i) a reduction in full or in part or cancellation of any such liability;

- (ii) a conversion of all, or a portion of, such liability into shares or other instruments of ownership in such Affected Financial Institution, its parent undertaking, or a bridge institution that may be issued to it or otherwise conferred on it, and that such shares or other instruments of ownership will be accepted by it in lieu of any rights with respect to any such liability under this Agreement or any other Loan Document; or
- (iii) the variation of the terms of such liability in connection with the exercise of the Write-Down and Conversion Powers of the applicable Resolution Authority.

Section 11.33 Lender Consents and Acknowledgements.

- (a) On the Closing Date, the Designated Company hereby represents and warrants to the Secured Parties that the value of the property granted in favor of the Revolving Credit Agent, on behalf of the Revolving Credit Claimholders (as defined in the Intercreditor Agreement) and the "Secured Parties" under and as defined in the Existing Credit Agreement, pursuant to (i) that certain Pledge Agreement Over Account, dated December 17, 2010, by and between Novelis Italia S.p.A., as pledgor, Deutsche Bank S.p.A., as depository bank, and the Revolving Credit Collateral Agent and (ii) that certain Pledge of Receivables (*acte de nantissement de créances*), dated December 17, 2010, by and among Novelis PAE S.A.S., as pledgor, and the Revolving Collateral Agent as the French Collateral Agent and beneficiary, does not, and would not, if pledged, represent a material portion of the Collateral (such property, the "Specified Immaterial Property"). In reliance upon the foregoing representation, each Secured Party, by becoming a Party or by receiving the benefit of the terms hereof or of the other Loan Documents, hereby agrees that, except as provided in clause (d) of the definition of Excluded Property and Section 5.11, (x) the Specified Immaterial Property shall constitute Excluded Property, (y) the Loan Documents shall not grant Liens over the Specified Immaterial Property, and (z) the Liens granted pursuant to the documents described in clauses (i) and (ii) above shall not secure the Secured Obligations. The Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent are authorized and are hereby directed by the Lenders to take all actions necessary to acknowledge or otherwise implement the foregoing.
- (b) On the Closing Date, the Designated Company has determined in its reasonable discretion that (i) the restrictions under Korean law applicable to providing upstream guarantees, including those laws that would potentially subject the directors of NKL to civil and criminal liability for acting to benefit a third party, constitute the equivalent of a prohibition under Requirements of Law of NKL becoming a Subsidiary Guarantor and executing any Security Documents creating and granting a pledge over its property pursuant to Section 5.11(b)(ii) and (ii) the costs associated with causing Novelis Vietnam Company Limited to become a Subsidiary Guarantor and to execute any Security Documents creating and granting a pledge over its property pursuant to Section 5.11(b)(ii), are, in each case, in light of the restrictions on, and cost of, creating and enforcing such guarantees under the applicable Requirements of Law, excessive in relation to the benefits that the Secured Parties would obtain. In reliance upon the foregoing, each Secured Party, by becoming a Party or by receiving the benefit of the terms hereof or of the other Loan Documents, hereby acknowledges

that, as of the Closing Date, NKL and Novelis Vietnam Company Limited shall not be required to become a Subsidiary Guarantor or execute any Security Documents creating or granting a pledge over their respective property in favor of the Collateral Agent; <u>provided</u> that, if at any time after the Closing Date the Administrative Agent, in its reasonable discretion, determines that (x) in the case of NKL, the applicable legal restrictions no longer prohibit NKL from providing such guarantee and pledge and (y) in the case of Novelis Vietnam Company Limited, the costs of Novelis Vietnam Company Limited providing such guarantee and pledge are no longer excessive in relation to the benefits afforded thereby, then following written notice from the Administrative Agent, the Designated Company shall have 30 days (or such longer period as agreed to by the Administrative Agent) to satisfy the terms of <u>Section 5.11(b)(ii)</u> relating to NKL or Novelis Vietnam Company Limited, as applicable; <u>provided, further</u> that the Administrative Agent shall not make such determination (solely with respect to NKL) prior to NKL becoming a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Designated Company.

- (c) Novelis do Brasil Ltda. ("NDB") is a Loan Party and the owner of certain hydropower assets in Guaraciaba, State of Minas Gerais, Brazil (the "Hydropower Assets"). NDB intends to dispose of the Hydropower Assets and, for that purpose, has formed Brecha Energetica Ltda., a special purpose limited liability company in the City of Guaraciaba, State of Minas Gerais, Brazil (each, a "Brecha Energetica"), and upon receipt of regulatory approvals from Administrative Council for Economic Defense ("CADE") and National Agency for Energy ("Aneel") and conclusion of other measures agreed upon contractually, (i) shall transfer the Hydropower Assets to Brecha Energetica (the "Corporate Reorganization") and (ii) shall sell the quotas in Brecha Energetica (the "Quota Sale") to a third-party purchaser (the "Purchaser") pursuant to a Quota Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated April 3, 2014 (as amended, restated, supplemented, or otherwise modified, the "Purchase Agreement"). The Designated Company hereby represents and warrants to the Secured Parties that the Corporate Reorganization and the Quota Sale are permitted under this Agreement.
- (d) The Designated Company has determined in its reasonable discretion that the costs associated with causing Brecha Energetica to become a Subsidiary Guarantor and to execute any Security Documents creating and granting a pledge over its property pursuant to Section 5.11(b)(ii) are, in light of the binding commitment to effect the Quota Sale pursuant to the terms of the Purchase Agreement, excessive in relation to the benefits that the Secured Parties would obtain. In reliance upon the foregoing, each Secured Party, by becoming a Party or by receiving the benefit of the terms hereof or of the other Loan Documents, hereby acknowledges that, as of the Closing Date, Brecha Energetica shall not be required to become a Subsidiary Guarantor or execute any Security Documents creating or granting a pledge over its respective property in favor of the Collateral Agent; provided that, if at any time after the Closing Date, the Administrative Agent, in its reasonable discretion, determines that the costs of either such guarantee and pledge are no longer excessive in relation to the benefits afforded thereby, then following written notice from the Administrative Agent, the Designated Company shall have 30 days (or such longer period as agreed to by the Administrative Agent) to satisfy the terms of Section 5.11(b)(ii). The Designated Company shall provide the Administrative Agent with prompt written notice of (i) termination of the Purchase Agreement, (ii) the occurrence of any event which, in the Administrative Agent's reasonable judgment,

would make the Purchaser or NDB, as applicable, unable to satisfy any of the conditions precedent to closing set forth in the Purchase Agreement and (iii) a final and non-appealable refusal of the CADE and Aneel to grant any regulatory consent relating to the Corporate Reorganization or the Quota Sale, in order to assist the Administrative Agent in making the determination described above.

Section 11.34 <u>Termination</u>. All agreements, covenants, representations, warranties, rights, duties and obligations of each Party set forth in this Agreement and each other Loan Document shall terminate in all respects at 5:00 p.m., New York City time on the Agreement Termination Date if the Closing Date has not occurred on or prior to such time. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document, the provisions of <u>Section 2.12</u>, <u>Section 2.14</u>, <u>Section 2.15</u>, <u>Section 2.16</u>, <u>Section 7.10</u>, <u>ARTICLE X</u>, <u>Section 11.03</u>, <u>Section 11.09</u>, <u>Section 11.19</u>, and <u>Section 11.19</u> shall survive and remain in full force and effect regardless of the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, the repayment of the Loans, the expiration or termination of the Commitments or the termination of this Agreement or any provision hereof.

Section 11.35 <u>Lender Authorizations</u>. The Lenders authorize and direct (i) each of the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent to execute and deliver any Security Documents, amendments to Security Documents or amendments and restatements of Security Documents, in each case, related to any amendment to, or amendment and restatement of, the Revolving Credit Agreement; provided, that immediately after giving effect to such documents, amendments and restatements, the scope of the Collateral pledged is no less than the Collateral pledged immediately prior to giving effect to such documents, amendments and amendments and restatements and (ii) in connection with the NKL Share Repurchase, the Collateral Agent to return any share certificates representing Equity Interests in NKL and sign any documentation required to give effect to the NKL Share Repurchase; provided, that after giving effect to the NKL Share Repurchase, certificates representing 100% of the Equity Interests in NKL held by Loan Parties are promptly delivered to the Collateral Agent or its counsel along with such other documentation required to pledge such Equity Interests to the Collateral Agent.

Section 11.36 <u>Dutch Parallel Debt in Relation to the Dutch Security Agreements</u>. For

the purpose of any Dutch Security Agreements and all security interests created thereunder:

- (a) In this <u>Section 11.36</u>: "**Dutch Corresponding Debt**" shall mean all Secured Obligations of a Loan Party but excluding its Dutch Parallel Debt:
- (b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, each Loan Party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes insofar as necessary, in advance, to pay to the Collateral Agent, as creditor in its own right and not as representative of the other Secured Parties, sums equal to and in the currency of each amount payable by such Loan Party to each of the Secured Parties as Dutch Corresponding Debt and when that amount falls due for payment under the relevant Loan Document or would have fallen due but for any discharge resulting from failure of another Secured Party to take

appropriate steps to preserve its entitlement to be paid that amount (such payment undertakings, obligations and liabilities which are the result thereof, hereinafter referred to as the "Dutch Parallel Debt").

- (c) The Collateral Agent shall have its own independent right to demand payment of the amounts payable by each Loan Party under this Section 11.36, irrespective of any discharge of such Loan Party's obligation to pay those amounts to the other Secured Parties resulting from failure by them to take appropriate steps to preserve their entitlement to be paid those amounts. For the purpose of this Section 11.36 the Collateral Agent acts in its own name and not as agent, representative or trustee of the Secured Parties and accordingly hold neither its claim resulting from a Dutch Parallel Debt nor any security interests granted by the Security Documents securing a Dutch Parallel Debt on trust.
- (d) Any amount due and payable by a Loan Party to the Collateral Agent under this Section 11.36 shall be increased to the extent the Dutch Corresponding Debt is increase and shall be decreased to the extent that the other Secured Parties have received (and are able to retain) payment in full of the Dutch Corresponding Debt and any part of the Dutch Corresponding Debt payable by a Loan Party shall be decreased to the extent that the Collateral Agent has received (and is able to retain) payment in full of the Dutch Parallel Debt.
- (e) The Collateral Agent shall apply any amounts received in payment of any Dutch Parallel Debt in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement governing the application of proceeds in payment of any Secured Obligations.

The rights of the Secured Parties (other than any Dutch Parallel Debt) to receive payment of the Dutch Corresponding Debt by each Loan Party are several and are separate and independent from, and without prejudice to, the rights of the Collateral Agent to receive payment under this Section 11.36.

Section 11.37 Special Appointment of Collateral Agent in Relation to Belgium. For the purpose of any Belgian Security Agreements and all security interests created thereunder, each Secured Party:

- (a) appoints the Collateral Agent as its representative in accordance with (a) Article 5 of the Belgian Act of 15 December 2004 on financial collateral arrangements and several tax dispositions in relation to security collateral arrangements and loans of financial instruments; and (b) Article 3 of Book III, Title XVII of the Belgian Civil Code, which appointment is hereby accepted; and
 - (b) agrees that the Collateral Agent shall not be severally and jointly liable with the Secured Parties.

Section 11.38 <u>Lender Exculpation</u>. Nothing in this Agreement shall oblige any Lender to do or omit to do anything if it would, or might in its reasonable opinion, constitute a breach of any Requirement of Law or a breach of a fiduciary duty or duty of confidentiality.

Section 11.39 Acknowledgement Regarding Any Supported QFCs. To the extent that the Loan Documents provide support, through a guarantee or otherwise, for Hedging Agreements or any other agreement or instrument that is a QFC (such support, "QFC Credit Support" and each such QFC a "Supported QFC"), the parties acknowledge and agree as follows with respect to the resolution power of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (together with the regulations promulgated thereunder, the "U.S. Special Resolution Regimes") in respect of such Supported QFC and QFC Credit Support (with the provisions below applicable notwithstanding that the Loan Documents and any Supported QFC may in fact be stated to be governed by the laws of the State of New York and/or of the United States or any other state of the United States):

(a) In the event a Covered Entity that is party to a Supported QFC (each, a "Covered Party") becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer of such Supported QFC and the benefit of such QFC Credit Support (and any interest and obligation in or under such Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support, and any rights in property securing such Supported QFC or such QFC Credit Support) from such Covered Party will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support (and any such interest, obligation and rights in property) were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. In the event a Covered Party or a BHC Act Affiliate of a Covered Party becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under the Loan Documents that might otherwise apply to such Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support that may be exercised against such Covered Party are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and the Loan Documents were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. Without limitation of the foregoing, it is understood and agreed that rights and remedies of the parties with respect to a Defaulting Lender shall in no event affect the rights of any Covered Party with respect to a Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support.

(b) As used in this Section 11.39, the following terms have the following meanings:

"BHC Act Affiliate" of a party means an "affiliate" (as such term is defined under, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 1841(k)) of such party.

"Covered Entity" means any of the following:

- (i) a "covered entity" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b);
- (ii) a "covered bank" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or
- (iii) a "covered FSI" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b).

"Default Right" has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable.

"QFC" has the meaning assigned to the term "qualified financial contract" in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 5390(c)(8) (D).

AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT AND AMENDMENT NO. 2 TO U.S. SECURITY AGREEMENT

dated as of February 21, 2020

among

NOVELIS INC.,

as Canadian Borrower,

NOVELIS CORPORATION

as a U.S. Borrower,

THE OTHER U.S. SUBSIDIARIES OF CANADIAN BORROWER

PARTY HERETO AS U.S. BORROWERS,

NOVELIS UK LTD,

as a U.K. Borrower,

NOVELIS AG,

as a Swiss Borrower,

NOVELIS DEUTSCHLAND GMBH,

as a German Borrower,

AV METALS INC.,

THE OTHER GUARANTORS PARTY HERETO,
THE THIRD PARTY SECURITY PROVIDER,
THE LENDERS PARTY HERETO,
WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
as Administrative Agent, Collateral Agent, and U.S. Swingline Lender,
WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A. (LONDON BRANCH),
as European Swingline Lender, and

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED,
CITIBANK, N.A.,
DEUTSCHE BANK SECURITIES INC., and
JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.,
as Co-Syndication Agents.

THE ISSUING BANKS PARTY THERETO.

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED,
CITIBANK, N.A.,
DEUTSCHE BANK SECURITIES INC., and
JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.,
as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Bookmanagers.

This AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT AND AMENDMENT NO. 2 TO U.S. SECURITY AGREEMENT (this "Amendment"), dated as of February 21, 2020, is entered into among NOVELIS INC., a corporation amalgamated under the Canada Business Corporations Act and having its corporate office at Two Alliance Center, 3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000, Atlanta, GA 30326, USA (the "Canadian Borrower"), NOVELIS CORPORATION, as a U.S. borrower, the other U.S. borrowers party thereto (collectively, the "U.S. Borrowers"), NOVELIS UK LTD, as a U.K. borrower ("Novelis UK"), NOVELIS AG, as a Swiss borrower ("Novelis AG"), NOVELIS DEUTSCHLAND GMBH, as a German borrower ("Novelis Deutschland"), AV METALS INC., a corporation formed under the Canada Business Corporations Act ("Holdings"), the other LOAN PARTIES (as defined in the Amended Credit Agreement referred to below), NOVELIS ITALIA S.P.A. (the "Third Party Security Provider"), the LENDERS party hereto, each ISSUING BANK party hereto, and WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as administrative agent (in such capacity, and together with its successors in such capacity, "Collateral Agent"), and as U.S. swingline lender (in such capacity, and together with its successors in such capacity, "Collateral Agent"), and WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A. (LONDON BRANCH), as European swingline lender (in such capacity, and together with its successors in such capacity, "European Swingline Lender").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Borrowers, Holdings, the other Loan Parties, the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, the U.S. Swingline Lender, the European Swingline Lender, the Issuing Banks, the lenders party thereto, and the other parties from time to time party thereto, entered into that certain Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of October 6, 2014 (as amended by Amendment No. 1 to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of September 14, 2017, as further amended by Amendment No. 2 to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement and Amendment to U.S. Security Agreement, dated as of April 15, 2019, as further amended by Amendment No. 3 to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of December 20, 2019, and as further as amended, supplemented, restated or otherwise modified prior to the date hereof, the "Credit Agreement", and the Credit Agreement, and as amended by this Amendment, the "Amended Credit Agreement");

WHEREAS, the Third Party Security Provider has pledged certain assets to secure the Secured Obligations;

WHEREAS, the Borrowers have requested an amendment to the Credit Agreement as herein set forth;

WHEREAS, the U.S. Borrowers and the other Guarantors party to the U.S. Security Agreement (collectively, the "Reaffirming Parties", and each, a "Reaffirming Party") have entered into or joined the U.S. Security Agreement in order to induce the Lenders to make Loans, and each Reaffirming Party desires to reaffirm the security interest granted pursuant to the U.S. Security Agreement;

1060319.07-CHISR01A - MSW

WHEREAS, the Reaffirming Parties expect to realize, or have realized, substantial direct and indirect benefits as a result of this Amendment becoming effective and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby; and

WHEREAS, the Borrowers, Holdings, the other Loan Parties, the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, the U.S. Swingline Lender, the European Swingline Lender, each lender party hereto (the "Lenders"), and each Issuing Bank, have agreed to amend the Credit Agreement on the terms and subject to the conditions herein provided.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing, the mutual covenants and obligations herein set forth and other good and valuable consideration, the adequacy and receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, and in reliance upon the representations, warranties and covenants herein contained, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

- Section 1. <u>Definitions.</u> Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Amended Credit Agreement.
- Section 2. <u>Amendments.</u> Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, effective as of the Amendment Effective Date (as defined below):
- (a) the Credit Agreement is hereby amended to delete the stricken text (indicated textually in the same manner as the following example: stricken text) and to add the double-underlined text (indicated textually in the same manner as the following example: double-underlined) as set forth in the pages of the Amended Credit Agreement attached as Annex I hereto;
- (b) the conditions precedent to funding on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date set forth in Section 7 of Amendment No. 2 are hereby amended to delete the stricken text (indicated textually in the same manner as the following example: stricken text) and to add the double-underlined text (indicated textually in the same manner as the following example: double-underlined) as set forth in Annex II hereto; and
- (c) the definition of "Excluded Property" in Section 1.1(c) of that certain Amended and Restated Security Agreement, dated as of May 13, 2013 (as amended by Amendment No. 2 to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement and Amendment to U.S. Security Agreement, dated as of April 15, 2019), among the Canadian Borrower, the other pledgors party thereto and the Collateral Agent, is hereby amended by (1) deleting the "and" at the end of clause (j), (2) renaming clause (k) as clause (l), (3) adding, between clauses (j) and clause (l), the following clause as new clause (k): "(k) except as otherwise agreed by the Agents and the Required Lenders and if the Agents have received an indemnity satisfactory to them, shares in any unlimited company or unlimited liability corporation at any time owned or otherwise held by any Pledgor, and", and (4) deleting the proviso at the end of such definition and adding the following new proviso: "provided, however, that Excluded Property shall not include any Proceeds, substitutions or replacements of any Excluded Property referred to in clauses (a) through (l) (unless such Proceeds, substitutions or replacements would constitute Excluded Property referred to in clauses (a) through (l))."

- Section 3. <u>Designation of Additional Issuing Bank</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, effective as of the Amendment Effective Date, concurrently with the effectiveness of the amendments described in <u>Section 2</u>:
- (a) Barclays Bank PLC, a Lender, is hereby designated by the Administrative Borrower as an Issuing Bank for all purposes under the Amended Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents. The Administrative Agent and Barclays Bank PLC hereby consent to such designation. Barclays Bank PLC (i) hereby agrees that it shall be an Issuing Bank and agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of all Loan Documents in such capacity and (ii) certifies that it is a Swiss Qualifying Bank. Except as may otherwise be agreed after the Amendment Effective Date by the Administrative Borrower and Barclays Bank PLC, as an Issuing Bank, the LC Commitment of Barclays Bank PLC shall be \$8,700,000. Barclays Bank PLC and the Administrative Borrower agree to give the Administrative Agent prompt written notice of any change to such bank's LC Commitment. Except for each Letter of Credit issued to a German Borrower or a Swiss Borrower, Novelis Inc. hereby consents and agrees that on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, it is and shall be jointly and severally liable with respect to each Letter of Credit issued by Barclays Bank PLC, as if originally party to the letter of credit applications as a co-applicant with respect thereto.
- (b) The Companies and the Barclays Bank PLC, as an Issuing Bank, hereby agree to execute and deliver all such documentation and other agreements as are reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent or any other Issuing Bank to evidence the terms of this Section 3.
- Section 4. <u>Conditions Precedent to Effectiveness of this Amendment</u>. This Amendment shall become effective as of the first date (the "**Amendment Effective Date**") on which each of the following conditions precedent shall have been satisfied, or duly waived by the Required Lenders party hereto:
- (a) <u>Certain Documents.</u> The Administrative Agent shall have received each of the following, in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and each of the Lenders party hereto:
- (i) this Amendment, duly executed by each of the Loan Parties, the Third Party Security Provider, the Required Lenders, Barclays Bank PLC, as an Issuing Bank, the other Issuing Banks, the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, the U.S. Swingline Lender and the European Swingline Lender; and
- (ii) a certificate of the secretary or assistant secretary of the Designated Company dated the Amendment Effective Date, certifying (A) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of its Organizational Documents, (B) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of resolutions duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Designated Company authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of, *inter alia*, this Amendment and that such resolutions, or any other document attached thereto, have not been modified, rescinded, amended or superseded and are in full force and effect, and (C) as to the incumbency and specimen signature of each officer or other authorized signatory executing this Amendment (together with a certificate of another officer as to the incumbency and specimen signature of the secretary or assistant secretary executing the certificate in this clause (ii)); and

- (iii) a good standing certificate (or such other customary functionally equivalent certificates or abstracts) of the Designated Company, as of a recent date prior to the Amendment Effective Date, from the applicable Governmental Authority of the Designated Company's jurisdiction of organization.
- (b) <u>Payment of Fees, Costs, and Expenses</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received all fees required to be paid, and all expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of legal counsels) for which invoices have been presented, on or before the Amendment Effective Date, in connection with this Amendment.
- (c) <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. Each of the representations and warranties contained in Section 5 below and in any other Loan document shall be true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the date hereof and the Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Canadian Borrower, addressed to the Administrative Agent and dated as of the Amendment Effective Date, certifying the same.
- (d) No Default or Event of Default. Before and after giving effect to this Amendment, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and the Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Canadian Borrower, addressed to the Administrative Agent and dated as of the Amendment Effective Date, certifying the same.
- Section 5. Representations and Warranties. Each Loan Party represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent and each Lender as follows:
- (a) After giving effect to this Amendment, each of the representations and warranties in the Amended Credit Agreement or in any other Loan Document are true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the date hereof as though made on and as of such date, except to the extent that any such representation or warranty expressly relates to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties are true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date.
- (b) The execution and delivery by the Canadian Borrower, each other Loan Party and the Third Party Security Provider of this Amendment, and the performance of this Amendment and the Amended Credit Agreement by the Canadian Borrower, each other Loan Party and the Third Party Security Provider, in each case have been duly authorized by all requisite organizational action on its part and will not violate any of its Organizational Documents.

1060319.07-CHISR01A - MSW

- (c) This Amendment has been duly executed and delivered by the Canadian Borrower, each other Loan Party and the Third Party Security Provider, and each of this Amendment and the Amended Credit Agreement constitutes the Canadian Borrower's, such Loan Party's or such Third Party Security Provider's, as applicable, legal, valid and binding obligation, enforceable against it in accordance with their terms, except as the same may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally and by general principles of equity.
 - (d) Before and after giving effect to this Amendment, no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing as of the date hereof.

Section 6. Continuing Effect; Liens and Guarantees; No Novation.

- (a) Each of the Loan Parties and the Third Party Security Provider hereby consents to this Amendment and the Amended Credit Agreement. Each of the Loan Parties and the Third Party Security Provider hereby acknowledges and agrees that all of its Secured Obligations, including all Liens and (in the case of the Loan Parties) Guarantees granted to the Secured Parties under the applicable Loan Documents, are ratified and reaffirmed and that such Liens and Guarantees shall continue in full force and effect on and after Amendment Effective Date to secure and support the Secured Obligations. Each of the Loan Parties hereby further ratifies and reaffirms the validity, enforceability and binding nature of the Secured Obligations.
- (b) Holdings and each Subsidiary Guarantor hereby (i) acknowledges and agrees to the terms of this Amendment and the Amended Credit Agreement and (ii) confirms and agrees that, each of its Guarantee and any Foreign Guarantee is, and shall continue to be, in full force and effect, and shall apply to all Secured Obligations without defense, counterclaim or offset of any kind and each of its Guarantee and any such Foreign Guarantee is hereby ratified and confirmed in all respects. Each Borrower hereby confirms its liability for the Secured Obligations, without defense, counterclaim or offset of any kind.
- (c) Holdings, the Canadian Borrower, each other Loan Party and the Third Party Security Provider hereby ratifies and reaffirms the validity and enforceability (without defense, counterclaim or offset of any kind) of the Liens and security interests granted by it to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties to secure any of the Secured Obligations by Holdings, the Canadian Borrower, any other Loan Party and the Third Party Security Provider pursuant to the Loan Documents to which any of Holdings, the Canadian Borrower, any other Loan Party or the Third Party Security Provider is a party and hereby confirms and agrees that notwithstanding the effectiveness of this Amendment, and except as expressly amended by this Amendment, each such Loan Document is, and shall continue to be, in full force and effect and each is hereby ratified and confirmed in all respects, except that, on and after the effectiveness of this Amendment, each reference in the Loan Documents to the "Credit Agreement", "thereunder", "thereof" (and each reference in the Credit Agreement to this "Agreement", "hereunder" or "hereof") or words of like import shall mean and be a reference to the Amended Credit Agreement.

(d) Without limiting the generality of this Section 6 or Section 7, (i) neither this Amendment, the Amended Credit Agreement, nor any other Loan Document entered into in connection herewith or therewith, shall extinguish the "Secured Obligations" (or any term of like import) as defined or referenced in each Security Agreement, or the "Secured Obligations" under and as defined in the Credit Agreement (collectively, the "Loan Document Secured Obligations"), or discharge or release the priority of any Loan Document, and any security interest previously granted pursuant to each Loan Document is hereby reaffirmed and each such security interest continues in effect and secures the Loan Document Secured Obligations, (ii) nothing contained herein, in the Amended Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document entered into in connection herewith or therewith shall be construed as a substitution or novation of all or any portion of the Loan Document Secured Obligations or instruments securing any of the foregoing, which shall remain in full force and effect and shall continue as obligations under the Amended Credit Agreement, and (iii) nothing implied in this Amendment, the Amended Credit Agreement or any other Loan Document entered into in connection herewith or therewith, or in any other document contemplated hereby or thereby shall be construed as a release or other discharge of any Loan Party or the Third Party Security Provider from any of its Loan Document Secured Obligations, it being understood that such obligations shall continue as obligations under the Amended Credit Agreement.

Section 7. U.S. Reaffirmation.

- (a) The Reaffirming Parties hereby confirm their respective guarantees, assignments, pledges and grants of security interests, as applicable, under the U.S. Security Agreement, and agree that such guarantees, assignments, pledges and grants of security interests shall continue to be in full force and effect and shall accrue to the benefit of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties.
- (b) Each Reaffirming Party hereby confirms and agrees that the "Secured Obligations" (or any term of like import) as defined or referenced in the U.S. Security Agreement will include the "Secured Obligations" as defined in the Credit Agreement.

Section 8. Reference to and Effect on the Loan Documents.

(a) Except as expressly set forth in this Amendment, all of the terms and provisions of the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including all exhibits and schedules to each of the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents) are and shall remain in full force and effect and are hereby ratified and confirmed. The Amendments provided for herein and in the annexes and exhibits hereto are limited to the specific provisions of the Credit Agreement specified herein and therein and shall not constitute an amendment of, or an indication of the Administrative Agent's or any Lender's willingness to amend or waive, any other provisions of the Credit Agreement as amended hereby or thereby, or the same sections or any provision of any other Loan Document for any other date or purpose.

1060319.07-CHISR01A - MSW

- (b) The execution, delivery and effectiveness of this Amendment shall not, except as expressly provided herein, operate as a waiver of any right, power or remedy of the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, any Issuing Bank or any Lender under the Credit Agreement or any Loan Document, or constitute a waiver or amendment of any other provision of the Credit Agreement or any Loan Document except as and to the extent expressly set forth herein.
- (c) The execution and delivery of this Amendment by any Loan Party or Third Party Security Provider shall not constitute a joinder by, or agreement to be bound by the terms of, any Loan Document to which such Loan Party or Third Party Security Provider is not a party.
 - (d) This Amendment shall constitute a Loan Document.

1060319.07-CHISR01A - MSW

Section 9. <u>Further Assurances</u>. The Canadian Borrower, each other Loan Party and the Third Party Security Provider hereby agrees to execute any and all further documents, agreements and instruments and take all further actions that the Administrative Agent deems reasonably necessary or advisable in connection with this Amendment, including to continue and maintain the effectiveness of the Liens and guarantees provided for under the Loan Documents, with the priority contemplated under the Loan Documents. The Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent are hereby authorized by the Lenders to enter into all such further documents, agreements and instruments, and to file all financing statements deemed by the Administrative Agent to be reasonably necessary or advisable in connection with this Amendment.

Section 10. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Amendment may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement. Receipt by the Administrative Agent of a facsimile copy or electronic image scan transmission (e.g., PDF via electronic email) of an executed signature page hereof shall constitute receipt by the Administrative Agent of an executed counterpart of this Amendment.

Section 11. <u>Governing Law.</u> This Amendment and the rights and obligations of the parties hereto shall be governed by, and construed and interpreted in accordance with, the law of the State of New York, without regard to conflicts of law principles that would require the application of the laws of another jurisdiction.

Section 12. <u>Headings.</u> Section headings contained in this Amendment are included herein for convenience of reference only and shall not constitute a part of this Amendment for any other purposes.

Section 13. WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE REQUIREMENTS OF LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AMENDMENT, ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY).

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Amendment to be executed by their respective officers and members thereunto duly authorized, on the date first indicated above.

NOVELIS INC., as the Canadian Borrower, Administrative Borrower and a Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>

Title: Vice President and Treasurer

AV METALS INC., as Holdings

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u>
Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>
Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

NOVELIS CORPORATION, as a U.S. Borrower and a Guarantor

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller Name: Randal P. Miller Title: Assistant Treasurer

NOVELIS GLOBAL EMPLOYMENT ORGANIZATION, INC., as a U.S. Borrower and a Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>

Title: <u>Treasurer</u>

 $[SIGNATURE\ PAGE\ TO\ AMENDMENT\ NO.\ 4\ TO\ SECOND\ AMENDED\ AND\ RESTATED\ CREDIT\ AGREEMENT]$

NOVELIS SOUTH AMERICA HOLDINGS LLC, as a U.S. Borrower and a Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>

Title: <u>Treasurer</u>

NOVELIS ACQUISITIONS LLC, as a U.S. Borrower and a Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>

Title: <u>Treasurer</u>

NOVELIS HOLDINGS INC., as a U.S. Borrower and a Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Treasurer</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

NOVELIS UK LTD, as U.K. Borrower and a Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>

Title: Attorney

NOVELIS EUROPE HOLDINGS LIMITED, as a U.K. Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>

Title: Attorney

NOVELIS SERVICES LIMITED, as a U.K. Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u>

Title: Attorney

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

NOVELIS AG, as Swiss Borrower, European Administrative Borrower and a Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

NOVELIS SWITZERLAND SA, as a Swiss Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

4260848 CANADA INC., as a Canadian Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

4260856 CANADA INC., as a Canadian Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

8018227 CANADA INC., as a Canadian Guarantor

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller Name: Randal P. Miller Title: Authorized Signatory

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

SIGNED AND DELIVERED AS A DEED for and on behalf of NOVELIS ALUMINIUM HOLDING UNLIMITED COMPANY by its lawfully appointed attorney, as Irish Guarantor in the presence of:

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Attorney</u>

witness:

By: <u>/s/ Shannon Curran</u>
Name: <u>Shannon Curran</u>
Title: <u>Sr. Legal Manager</u>

Address: 3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000 Atlanta, GA 30326

Occupation: Paralegal

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

NOVELIS DEUTSCHLAND GMBH, as German Borrower and a German Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Person Authorized</u>

NOVELIS SHEET INGOT GMBH, as a German Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Person Authorized</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

NOVELIS DO BRASIL LTDA., as Brazilian Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Attorney-in-Fact</u>

witness:

By: <u>/s/ Shannon Curran</u> Name: <u>Shannon Curran</u> ID: <u>GA DL # 054162208</u>

witness:

By: <u>/s/ Michael Shelby</u> Name: <u>Michael Shelby</u> Title: <u>GA – 057369578</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

NOVELIS PAE S.A.S., as French Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Attorney-in-Fact</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

NOVELIS MEA LTD, a Company Limited by Shares under the Companies Law of the Dubai International Financial Centre, as Dubai Guarantor

By: <u>/s/ Randal P. Miller</u> Name: <u>Randal P. Miller</u> Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

NOVELIS ITALIA S.P.A., as Third Party Security Provider

By: /s/ Randal P. Miller

Name: Randal P. Miller

Title: <u>Attorney</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Administrative Agent, Collateral Agent, U.S. Swingline Lender and as a Lender

By: /s/ Roberto M. Ruiz
Name: Roberto M. Ruiz
Title: Director

WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A. (LONDON BRANCH), as European Swingline Lender

By: <u>/s/ N.B. Hogg</u> Name: <u>N.B. Hogg</u>

Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

ABN AMRO CAPITAL USA LLC, as a Lender

By: <u>/s/ Jamie Matos</u>
Name: <u>Jamie Matos</u>
Title: <u>Director</u>

By: <u>/s/ John Sullivan</u>
Name: <u>John Sullivan</u>
Title: <u>Managing Director</u>

 $[SIGNATURE\ PAGE\ TO\ AMENDMENT\ NO.\ 4\ TO\ SECOND\ AMENDED\ AND\ RESTATED\ CREDIT\ AGREEMENT]$

Bank of America, N.A., as a Lender

By: <u>/s/ John Olsen</u> Name: John Olsen

Title: Senior Vice President

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

Bank of America, N.A., as an Issuing Bank

By: <u>/s/ John Olsen</u> Name: John Olsen

Title: Senior Vice President

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

BANK OF AMERICA N.A., as an Aleris Issuing Bank

By: <u>/s/ John Olsen</u> Name: John Olsen

Title: Senior Vice President

 $[SIGNATURE\ PAGE\ TO\ AMENDMENT\ NO.\ 4\ TO\ SECOND\ AMENDED\ AND\ RESTATED\ CREDIT\ AGREEMENT]$

Bank of Montreal, Chicago Branch as a Lender

By: <u>/s/ Elisabeth Izzo</u> Name: <u>Elisabeth Izzo</u> Title: <u>Vice President</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

BANK OF MONTREAL, London Branch as a Lender

By: /s/ Scott Matthews
Name: Scott Matthews
Title: Managing Director

By: <u>/s/ Tom Woolgar</u> Name: <u>Tom Woolgar</u>

Title: Managing Director, Corporate Banking

 $[SIGNATURE\ PAGE\ TO\ AMENDMENT\ NO.\ 4\ TO\ SECOND\ AMENDED\ AND\ RESTATED\ CREDIT\ AGREEMENT]$

BARCLAYS BANK PLC, as an Issuing Bank

By: /s/ Craig Malloy
Name: Craig Malloy
Title: Director

 $[SIGNATURE\ PAGE\ TO\ AMENDMENT\ NO.\ 4\ TO\ SECOND\ AMENDED\ AND\ RESTATED\ CREDIT\ AGREEMENT]$

BARCLAYS BANK PLC, as a Lender

By: /s/ Craig Malloy
Name: Craig Malloy
Title: Director

 $[SIGNATURE\ PAGE\ TO\ AMENDMENT\ NO.\ 4\ TO\ SECOND\ AMENDED\ AND\ RESTATED\ CREDIT\ AGREEMENT]$

BNP Paribas, as a Lender

By: /s/ Guelay Mese
Name: Guelay Mese
Title: Director

By: <u>/s/ John McCulloch</u> Name: <u>John McCulloch</u> Title: <u>Vice President</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

CITIBANK, N.A., as a Lender

By: <u>/s/ Brendan Mackay</u> Name: <u>Brendan Mackay</u>

Title: Vice President and Director

 $[SIGNATURE\ PAGE\ TO\ AMENDMENT\ NO.\ 4\ TO\ SECOND\ AMENDED\ AND\ RESTATED\ CREDIT\ AGREEMENT]$

CREDIT SUISSE AG, CAYMAN ISLANDS BRANCH, as a Lender

By: <u>/s/ Doreen Barr</u> Name: <u>Doreen Barr</u>

Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

By: <u>/s/ Andrew Griffin</u>
Name: <u>Andrew Griffin</u>
Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

DEUTSCHE BANK AG NEW YORK BRANCH, as a Lender and an Issuing Bank

By: /s/ Michael Strobel Name: Michael Strobel Title: Vice President

By: <u>/s/ Suzan Onal</u>
Name: <u>Suzan Onal</u>
Title: <u>Associate</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

DEUTSCHE BANK AG NEW YORK BRANCH, as an Aleris Issuing Bank

By: /s/ Michael Strobel
Name: Michael Strobel
Title: Vice President

By: /s/ Suzan Onal
Name: Suzan Onal
Title: Associate

 $[SIGNATURE\ PAGE\ TO\ AMENDMENT\ NO.\ 4\ TO\ SECOND\ AMENDED\ AND\ RESTATED\ CREDIT\ AGREEMENT]$

HSBC Bank USA, National Association, as a Lender

By: <u>/s/ Dilip Chaini</u> Name: Dilip Chaini

Title: Vice President ID # 22445

 $[SIGNATURE\ PAGE\ TO\ AMENDMENT\ NO.\ 4\ TO\ SECOND\ AMENDED\ AND\ RESTATED\ CREDIT\ AGREEMENT]$

HSBC Bank USA, National Association, as an Issuing Bank

By: <u>/s/ Dilip Chaini</u> Name: Dilip Chaini

Title: Vice President ID # 22445

 $[SIGNATURE\ PAGE\ TO\ AMENDMENT\ NO.\ 4\ TO\ SECOND\ AMENDED\ AND\ RESTATED\ CREDIT\ AGREEMENT]$

ING Capital LLC, as a Lender

By: <u>/s/ Jean Grasso</u> Name: Jean Grasso

Title: Managing Director

By: <u>/s/ Jeff Chu</u> Name: Jeff Chu Title: Vice President

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as a Lender

By: <u>/s/ Christian Brune</u>
Name: <u>Christian Brune</u>
Title: <u>Managing Director</u>

 $[SIGNATURE\ PAGE\ TO\ AMENDMENT\ NO.\ 4\ TO\ SECOND\ AMENDED\ AND\ RESTATED\ CREDIT\ AGREEMENT]$

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as an Aleris Issuing Bank

By: <u>/s/ Christian Brune</u>
Name: <u>Christian Brune</u>
Title: <u>Managing Director</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

JPMORGAN EUROPE LIMITED, as an Aleris Issuing Bank

By: <u>/s/ Matthew Sparkes</u> Name: <u>Matthew Sparkes</u> Title: <u>Authorised Officer</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

MORGAN STANLEY BANK N.A., as an Issuing Bank

By: <u>/s/ John Kuhns</u> Name: <u>John Kuhns</u>

Title: <u>Authorized Signatory</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

Société Générale, as a Lender

By: <u>/s/ P.E. Kavanagh</u> Name: <u>P.E. Kavanagh</u> Title: <u>Director</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

Standard Chartered Bank, as a Lender

By: <u>/s/Ambrish Mathur</u> Name: <u>Ambrish Mathur</u> Title: <u>Executive Director</u>

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO AMENDMENT NO. 4 TO SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT]

Annex I

Amended Credit Agreement

See attached.

\$1,500,000,000

SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT

dated as of October 6, 2014,

AS AMENDED BY AMENDMENT NO. 1,

dated as of September 14, 2017,

AS AMENDED BY AMENDMENT NO. 2,

dated as of April 15, 2019

AS AMENDED BY AMENDMENT NO. 3,

dated as of December 20, 2019,

AS AMENDED BY AMENDMENT NO. 4,

dated as of February 21, 2020

among

NOVELIS INC.,

as Canadian Borrower,

NOVELIS CORPORATION

as a U.S. Borrower,

THE OTHER U.S. SUBSIDIARIES OF THE DESIGNATED HOLDCO

PARTY HERETO AS U.S. BORROWERS.

NOVELIS UK LTD,

as a U.K. Borrower.

NOVELIS AG,

as a Swiss Borrower.

NOVELIS DEUTSCHLAND GMBH.

as a German Borrower.

THE OTHER BORROWERS FROM TIME TO TIME PARTY HERETO,

AV METALS INC.,

THE OTHER GUARANTORS PARTY HERETO, $\,$

THE LENDERS PARTY HERETO,

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,

as Administrative Agent, Collateral Agent, and U.S. Swingline Lender,

WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A. (LONDON BRANCH),

as European Swingline Lender, and

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A. AND DEUTSCHE BANK AG NEW YORK BRANCH, AND SOLELY WITH RESPECT TO EXISTING LETTERS OF CREDIT, HSBC BANK USA, N.A.,

as Issuing Banks.

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED,
CITIBANK, N.A.,
DEUTSCHE BANK SECURITIES INC., and
JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.,
as Co-Syndication Agents.

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION,
MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH INCORPORATED,
CITIBANK, N.A.,
DEUTSCHE BANK SECURITIES INC., and
JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.,
as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Bookmanagers.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS

```
SECTION 1.01 Defined Terms 1
SECTION 1.02 Classification of Loans, Borrowings and Commitments 138147
SECTION 1.03 Terms Generally; Alternate Currency Transaction 138147
SECTION 1.04 Accounting Terms; GAAP 139148
SECTION 1.05 Resolution of Drafting Ambiguities 141150
SECTION 1.06 Pro Forma Calculations 141150
SECTION 1.07 Divisions 141150
                                                            ARTICLE II
                                                           THE CREDITS
SECTION 2.01 Commitments. 141150
SECTION 2.02 Loans. 145154
SECTION 2.03 Borrowing Procedure. 146156
SECTION 2.04 Evidence of Debt. 149159
SECTION 2.05 Fees. 151160
SECTION 2.06 Interest on Loans. 152161
SECTION 2.07 Termination and Reduction of Commitments. 154164
SECTION 2.08 Interest Elections. 155164
SECTION 2.09 [intentionally omitted]. 157166
SECTION 2.10 Optional and Mandatory Prepayments of Loans. 457166
SECTION 2.11 Alternate Rate of Interest 161170
SECTION 2.12 Yield Protection; Change in Law Generally. 162172
SECTION 2.13 Breakage Payments 166175
SECTION 2.14 Payments Generally; Pro Rata Treatment; Sharing of Setoffs. 166176
SECTION 2.15 Taxes. 169178
SECTION 2.16 Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders. 176185
SECTION 2.17 Swingline Loans. 177187
SECTION 2.18 Letters of Credit. 181190
SECTION 2.19 Interest Act (Canada); Criminal Rate of Interest; Nominal Rate of
    Interest. <del>189</del>199
SECTION 2.20 Designation of Additional German Borrowers and U.S. Borrowers. 190200
SECTION 2.21 Representation to Swiss Borrowers. 192201
SECTION 2.22 Blocked Loan Parties 193202
SECTION 2.23 Increase in Commitments. 193203
SECTION 2.24 Release of Aleris Belgium 205
```

SECTION 2.25 Release of Individual Aleris U.S. Borrowers 206

ARTICLE III

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

```
SECTION 3.01 Organization; Powers 196207
SECTION 3.02 Authorization; Enforceability 196207
SECTION 3.03 No Conflicts 196207
SECTION 3.04 Financial Statements; Projections. 196207
SECTION 3.05 Properties. 197208
SECTION 3.06 Intellectual Property. 198209
SECTION 3.07 Equity Interests and Subsidiaries. 199210
SECTION 3.08 Litigation; Compliance with Laws 200211
SECTION 3.09 Agreements 200211
SECTION 3.10 Federal Reserve Regulations 200211
SECTION 3.11 Investment Company Act 201212
SECTION 3.12 Use of Proceeds 201212
SECTION 3.13 Taxes <del>201</del>212
SECTION 3.14 No Material Misstatements 201212
SECTION 3.15 Labor Matters 201213
SECTION 3.16 Solvency <del>202</del>213
SECTION 3.17 Employee Benefit Plans 203214
SECTION 3.18 Environmental Matters. 204215
SECTION 3.19 Insurance 205217
SECTION 3.20 Security Documents. 206217
SECTION 3.21 Material Indebtedness Documents 210221
SECTION 3.22 Sanctions. 210221
SECTION 3.23 Joint Enterprise 210221
SECTION 3.24 Location of Material Inventory and Equipment 211222
SECTION 3.25 Accuracy of Borrowing Base 211222
SECTION 3.26 Senior Notes; Material Indebtedness 211222
SECTION 3.27 Centre of Main Interests and Establishments 211222
SECTION 3.28 Holding and Dormant Companies 212223
SECTION 3.29 Certain Subsidiaries 212223
SECTION 3.30 Inventory Matters 212223
SECTION 3.31 Beneficial Ownership Certification 212223
SECTION 3.32 No Fiscal Unity 212223
SECTION 3.33 EEA Financial Institutions 212223
```

ARTICLE IV

CONDITIONS TO CREDIT EXTENSIONS

SECTION 4.01 Conditions to Amendment and Restatement 212224 SECTION 4.02 Conditions to All Credit Extensions 216227

ARTICLE V

AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

```
SECTION 5.01 Financial Statements, Reports, etc 217228
SECTION 5.02 Litigation and Other Notices 220231
SECTION 5.03 Existence; Businesses and Properties. 221232
SECTION 5.04 Insurance. 222233
SECTION 5.05 Taxes. 223234
SECTION 5.06 Employee Benefits. 223234
SECTION 5.07 Maintaining Records; Access to Properties and Inspections; Annual Meetings; Field Examinations and Appraisals. 225236
SECTION 5.08 Use of Proceeds 226237
SECTION 5.09 Compliance with Environmental Laws; Environmental Reports. 226237
SECTION 5.10 Indenture Permitted Debt 226238
SECTION 5.11 Additional Collateral; Additional Guarantors. 227238
SECTION 5.12 Security Interests; Further Assurances 231243
SECTION 5.13 Information Regarding Collateral 232244
SECTION 5.14 Affirmative Covenants with Respect to Leases 233245
SECTION 5.15 Ten Non-Bank Regulations and Twenty Non-Bank Regulations 233245
SECTION 5.16 Post-Closing Covenants; Covenants in Respect of Hedging Agreements Following the Aleris Acquisition Closing
                Date 234246
SECTION 5.17 Designation of Subsidiaries 234247
```

ARTICLE VI

NEGATIVE COVENANTS

```
SECTION 6.01 Indebtedness 235248
SECTION 6.02 Liens 241253
SECTION 6.03 Sale and Leaseback Transactions 246259
SECTION 6.04 Investments, Loan and Advances 247259
SECTION 6.05 Mergers, Amalgamations and Consolidations 251264
SECTION 6.06 Asset Sales 253266
SECTION 6.07 Cash Pooling Arrangements 259273
SECTION 6.08 Dividends 259273
SECTION 6.09 Transactions with Affiliates 261275
SECTION 6.10 Minimum Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio 262276
SECTION 6.11 Prepayments of Other Indebtedness; Modifications of Organizational Documents and Other Documents, etc. 262276
SECTION 6.12 Limitation on Certain Restrictions on Restricted Subsidiaries 264279
SECTION 6.13 Issuance of Disqualified Capital Stock 266280
SECTION 6.14 Chief Executive Offices 266280
SECTION 6.15 Business <del>266</del>280
SECTION 6.16 Limitation on Accounting Changes 267281
SECTION 6.17 Fiscal Year 267281
SECTION 6.18 Margin Rules 267282
```

```
SECTION 6.19 No Further Negative Pledge <del>267</del>282
SECTION 6.20 Compliance with Anti-Money Laundering Laws and Anti-Corruption Law 268283
SECTION 6.21 Compliance with Sanctions 268283
SECTION 6.22 Bank Products; Bank Product Debt 268283
SECTION 6.23 Canadian Defined Benefit Plans 269283
                                                         ARTICLE VII
                                                         GUARANTEE
SECTION 7.01 The Guarantee 269284
SECTION 7.02 Obligations Unconditional 270284
SECTION 7.03 Reinstatement 271286
SECTION 7.04 Subrogation; Subordination 271286
SECTION 7.05 Remedies 271286
SECTION 7.06 Instrument for the Payment of Money 272286
SECTION 7.07 Continuing Guarantee 272287
SECTION 7.08 General Limitation on Guarantee Obligations 272287
SECTION 7.09 Release of Guarantors 272287
SECTION 7.10 Certain Tax Matters 273288
SECTION 7.11 German Guarantor 273288
SECTION 7.12 Swiss Guarantors 275290
SECTION 7.13 Irish Guarantor 277292
SECTION 7.14 Brazilian Guarantor 277292
SECTION 7.15 French Guarantor 277292
SECTION 7.16 Belgian Guarantor 278293
                                                         ARTICLE VIII
                                                    EVENTS OF DEFAULT
SECTION 8.01 Events of Default 279294
SECTION 8.02 Rescission 282298
SECTION 8.03 Application of Proceeds 283298
                                                         ARTICLE IX
              COLLATERAL ACCOUNT; COLLATERAL MONITORING; APPLICATION OF COLLATERAL PROCEEDS
SECTION 9.01 Accounts; Cash Management 284299
SECTION 9.02 Administration of Inventory and Accounts 287303
SECTION 9.03 Borrowing Base-Related Reports 289304
SECTION 9.04 Rescission of Activation Notice 291307
```

ARTICLE X

THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND THE COLLATERAL AGENT

```
SECTION 10.01 Appointment, Authority and Duties of Agents 292307
SECTION 10.02 Agreements Regarding Collateral and Field Examination Reports 293308
SECTION 10.03 Reliance by Agents 295311
SECTION 10.04 Action Upon Default 296311
SECTION 10.05 Indemnification of Agent Indemnitees 296312
SECTION 10.06 Limitation on Responsibilities of Agents 296312
SECTION 10.07 Successor Agents and Co-Agents 297313
SECTION 10.08 Due Diligence and Non-Reliance 298314
SECTION 10.09 Remittance of Payments and Collections 298314
SECTION 10.10 Agent in its Individual Capacity 299315
SECTION 10.11 Agent Titles 299315
SECTION 10.12 Bank Product Providers 299315
SECTION 10.13 No Third Party Beneficiaries 300316
SECTION 10.14 Release 300316
SECTION 10.15 Acknowledgment of Security Trust Deed 301316
SECTION 10.16 ERISA Representation 301316
```

ARTICLE XI

MISCELLANEOUS

```
SECTION 11.01 Notices 303319
SECTION 11.02 Waivers; Amendment 307323
SECTION 11.03 Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver 314330
SECTION 11.04 Successors and Assigns 315331
SECTION 11.05 Survival of Agreement 320336
SECTION 11.06 Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness 320336
SECTION 11.07 Severability 321336
SECTION 11.08 Right of Setoff 321337
SECTION 11.09 GOVERNING LAW; JURISDICTION; CONSENT TO SERVICE OF PROCESS; BRAZILIAN CODE 321337
SECTION 11.10 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL 323339
SECTION 11.11 Headings 323339
SECTION 11.12 Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality 323339
SECTION 11.13 USA PATRIOT Act Notice 324340
SECTION 11.14 Interest Rate Limitation 324340
SECTION 11.15 [intentionally omitted] 325340
SECTION 11.16 Obligations Absolute 325341
SECTION 11.17 Intercreditor Agreement 325341
SECTION 11.18 Judgment Currency 325341
SECTION 11.19 Euro 326342
SECTION 11.20 Special Provisions Relating to Currencies Other Than Dollars 326342
SECTION 11.21 Abstract Acknowledgment of Indebtedness and Joint Creditorship 327343
```

```
SECTION 11.22 Special Appointment of Collateral Agent for German Security 328344
SECTION 11.23 Special Appointment of Collateral Agent in Relation to South Korea; Certain Lock-Up or Listing Agreements 329345
SECTION 11.24 Special Appointment of Collateral Agent in Relation to France 330346
SECTION 11.25 Swiss Tax Ruling 331347
SECTION 11.26 Designation of Collateral Agent under Civil Code of Quebec 331347
SECTION 11.27 Maximum Liability 331347
SECTION 11.28 NO ORAL AGREEMENT 332348
SECTION 11.29 Performance of Borrowers' Obligations 332348
SECTION 11.30 Credit Inquiries 332348
SECTION 11.31 Relationship with Lenders 332348
SECTION 11.32 No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility 332348
SECTION 11.33 Marshaling; Payments Set Aside 333349
SECTION 11.34 One Obligation 333349
SECTION 11.35 Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Affected Financial Institutions 333 349
SECTION 11.36 Lender Authorizations with respect to the NKL Share Repurchase 334350
SECTION 11.37 Special Appointment of Collateral Agent in Relation to Belgium 334350
SECTION 11.38 Belgian Parallel Debt in Relation to the Belgian Security Agreements 334350
SECTION 11.39 Dutch Parallel Debt in Relation to the Dutch Security Agreements 335351
SECTION 11.40 Acknowledgement Regarding Any Supported QFCs. 352
```

List of Annexes, Schedules and Exhibits Omitted from the Credit Agreement Referenced in this Exhibit 10.3

Pursuant to Regulation S-K, Item 601(a)(5), the Annexes, Schedules and Exhibits to the Credit Agreement referenced in this Exhibit 10.3, as listed below, have not been filed. Novelis Inc. agrees to furnish supplementally a copy of any omitted Annex, Schedule and Exhibit to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request; provided, however, that Novelis Inc. may request confidential treatment of omitted items.

ANNEXES

Annex I Revolving Commitments

Annex II Applicable Margin

Annex III Mandatory Cost Formula

SCHEDULES

Schedule 1.01(a) Agent's Account

Schedule 1.01(b) Subsidiary Guarantors

Schedule 1.01(c) Applicable Jurisdiction Requirements

Schedule 1.01(d) Specified Account Debtors

Schedule 1.01(e) Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries

Schedule 1.01(f) Excluded Subsidiaries

Schedule 1.01(g) Joint Venture Subsidiaries

Schedule 2.18(a) Existing Letters of Credit

Schedule 2.21 Lenders to the Swiss Borrowers

Schedule 3.06(c) Violations or Proceedings

Schedule 3.17 Pension Matters

Schedule 3.21 Material Documents

Schedule 3.24 Location of Material Inventory

Schedule 4.01(g) Local and Foreign Counsel

Schedule 5.11(b) Certain Subsidiaries

Schedule 5.16 Post-Closing Covenants

Schedule 6.01(b) Existing Indebtedness

Schedule 6.02(c) Existing Liens

Schedule 6.04(b) Existing Investments

Schedule 9.01(b) Cash Management

EXHIBITS

Exhibit A Form of Administrative Questionnaire

Exhibit B Form of Assignment and Assumption

Exhibit C Form of Borrowing Request

Exhibit D Form of Compliance Certificate

Exhibit E Form of Interest Election Request

Exhibit F Form of Joinder Agreement

Exhibit G Form of Landlord Access Agreement

Exhibit H Form of LC Request Exhibit I Form of Borrowing Base Certificate

Exhibit J Form of Mortgage

Exhibit K-1 Form of Revolving Note

Exhibit K-2 Form of European Swingline Note

Exhibit L-1 Form of Perfection Certificate

Exhibit L-2 Form of Perfection Certificate Supplement

Exhibit M [Reserved]

Exhibit N [Reserved]
Exhibit O Form of Solvency Certificate

Exhibit P Form of Intercompany Note

viii

CREDIT AGREEMENT

This SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT, dated as of October 6, 2014 (as amended as of September 4, 2017, as further amended as of April 15, 2019, as further amended as of December 20, 2019, as further amended as of February 21, 2020, and as further amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or modified, this "Agreement"), is among the DESIGNATED COMPANY (such term and each other capitalized term used but not defined herein having the meaning given to it in ARTICLE I), as a borrower, NOVELIS INC., a corporation amalgamated under the Canada Business Corporations Act (the "Canadian Borrower"), NOVELIS CORPORATION, a Texas corporation, and the other U.S. subsidiaries of the Designated Company signatory hereto as U.S. borrowers (each, an "Initial U.S. Borrower" and, collectively, the "Initial U.S. Borrowers"), NOVELIS UK LTD, a limited liability company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales with registered number 00279596 ("Novelis UK"), NOVELIS DEUTSCHLAND GMBH, a limited liability company organized under the laws of Germany, registered with the commercial register (Handelsregister) of the local court (Amtsgericht) of Göttingen with registration number HRB 772 ("Novelis Deutschland"), NOVELIS AG, a stock corporation (AG) organized under the laws of Switzerland ("Novelis AG"), and the other Borrowers from time to time party hereto, AV METALS INC., a corporation formed under the Canada Business Corporations Act, the Subsidiary Guarantors, the Lenders, the Issuing Banks, WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as U.S. swingline lender (in such capacity, "U.S. Swingline Lender"), WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as administrative agent (in such capacity, "Administrative Agent") for the Secured Parties and each Issuing Bank, WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as collateral agent (in such capacity, "Collateral Agent") for the Secured Parties and each Issuing Bank, and WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A. (LONDON BRANCH), as European swingline lender (in such capacity, "European Swingline Lender").

WITNESSETH:

Borrowers have requested that Lenders enter into this Agreement in order to amend and restate the Existing Credit Agreement to finance the mutual and collective business enterprise of the Loan Parties. Upon satisfaction of the conditions set forth in this Agreement, the Existing Credit Agreement shall be, pursuant to the Amendment Agreement, amended and restated in the form of this Agreement, with the effect provided in the Amendment Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, for valuable consideration hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

ARTICLE I

DEFINITIONS

SECTION 1.01 <u>Defined Terms</u>. As used in this Agreement (including the preamble), the following terms shall have the meanings specified below:

"Accepting Lenders" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.02(g).

- "Account Debtor" shall mean, "Account Debtor," as such term is defined in the UCC.
- "Accounts" shall mean all "accounts," as such term is defined in the UCC, in which such Person now or hereafter has rights.
- "Acquisition" shall mean any transaction or series of related transactions for the direct or indirect (a) acquisition of all or substantially all of the property and assets or business of any Person, or of any business unit, line of business or division of any Person or assets constituting a business unit, line of business or division of any other Person (other than a Person that is a Restricted Subsidiary on the Closing Date), (b) acquisition of in excess of 50% of the Equity Interests of any Person or otherwise causing a person to become a Restricted Subsidiary of the acquiring Person (other than in connection with the formation or creation of a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company by any Company), or (c) merger, consolidation or amalgamation, whereby a person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the acquiring person, or any other consolidation with any Person, whereby a Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the acquiring Person.
- "Acquisition Consideration" shall mean the purchase consideration for any Acquisition, whether paid in cash, properties, any assumption of Indebtedness or otherwise (other than by the issuance of Qualified Capital Stock of Holdings (and, after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) permitted to be issued hereunder) permitted to be issued hereunder) and whether payable at or prior to the consummation of such Acquisition or deferred for payment at any future time, whether or not any such future payment is subject to the occurrence of any contingency, and includes any and all payments representing "earn-outs" and other agreements to make any payment the amount of which is, or the terms of payment of which are, in any respect subject to or contingent upon the revenues, income, cash flow or profits (or the like) of any person or business; provided that any such future payment that is subject to a contingency shall be considered Acquisition Consideration only to the extent of the reserve, if any, required under U.S. GAAP at the time of such sale to be established in respect thereof by Holdings (and, after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.
 - "Activation Notice" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.01(c).
 - "Additional German Borrowers" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in clause (b) of the definition of German Borrowers.
 - "Additional U.S. Borrowers" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in clause (b) of the definition of U.S. Borrowers.
 - "Additional Lender" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(a).
- "Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness" shall mean any senior secured Indebtedness secured by Collateral and incurred, created, assumed or permitted to exist in reliance of Section 6.01(1) or (y); provided that no such Indebtedness shall constitute Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness unless at all times it meets the following requirements: (i) the terms of such Indebtedness do not require any amortization, mandatory prepayment or redemption or repurchase at the option of the holder thereof (other than (x) amortization not to

exceed 1.0% per annum of the outstanding principal amount of such Indebtedness and (y) customary asset sale or change of control provisions, which asset sale provisions may require the application of proceeds of asset sales and casualty events co-extensive with those set forth in Section 2.10(c), as applicable, to make mandatory prepayments or prepayment offers out of such proceeds on a pari passu basis with the Secured Obligations, all Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt and all other Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness) earlier than the earlier of the Maturity Date and the final maturity date of such Indebtedness, (ii) such Indebtedness has terms and conditions (excluding pricing and premiums) that, when taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive or less favorable to the Companies and the Lenders than the terms of the Term Loan Documents (or, if the Term Loan Documents are no longer in effect, than the Term Loan Documents as in effect immediately prior to their termination) (except with respect to terms and conditions that are applicable only after the Maturity Date), (iii) the Liens securing such Indebtedness shall be pari passu with the Liens securing the Pari Passu Secured Obligations (other than with respect to control of remedies), such Liens shall only be on assets that constitute Collateral and, to the extent such Liens attach to Revolving Credit Priority Collateral, such Liens on Revolving Credit Priority Collateral shall be junior to the Liens securing the Secured Obligations hereunder, (iv) the security agreements relating to such Indebtedness shall be substantially the same as the Security Documents (with such differences as are reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent), (v) such Indebtedness and the holders thereof or the Senior Representative thereunder shall be subject to the Intercreditor Agreement and the Liens securing such Indebtedness shall be subject to the Intercreditor Agreement, and (vi) after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness and to the consummation of any Permitted Acquisition or other Investment or application of funds made with the proceeds of such incurrence on a Pro Forma Basis (Leverage), the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio at such date shall not be greater than 3.25 to 1.0 (provided that in calculating the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio, the proceeds of the incurrence of such Indebtedness shall be excluded from Unrestricted Cash).

"Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness Documents" shall mean all documents executed and delivered with respect to the Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness or delivered in connection therewith.

"Additional Unsecured Indebtedness" shall mean any unsecured Indebtedness incurred, created, assumed or permitted to exist in reliance of Section 6.01(1); provided that (i) the terms of such Indebtedness do not require any amortization, mandatory prepayment or redemption or repurchase at the option of the holder thereof (other than customary offers to purchase upon a change of control or asset sale) earlier than earlier of the final maturity date of such Indebtedness and 180 days after the Maturity Date, (ii) such Indebtedness has terms and conditions (excluding pricing, premiums and subordination terms) that, when taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive or less favorable to the Companies, and are not materially less favorable to the Lenders, than the terms of the Term Loan Documents (or, if the Term Loan Documents are no longer in effect, than the Term Loan Documents as in effect immediately prior to their termination) (except with respect to terms and conditions that are applicable only after the Maturity Date), and (iii) after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness and to the consummation of any Permitted Acquisition or other Investment or application of funds made with the proceeds of such incurrence on a Pro Forma Basis

(Leverage), the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio at such date shall be greater than 2.0 to 1.0.

- "Adjusted EURIBOR Rate" shall mean, with respect to any EURIBOR Borrowing for any Interest Period, an interest rate per annum (rounded upward, if necessary, to the nearest 1/100th of 1%) determined by the Administrative Agent to be equal to the sum of (a) (i) the EURIBOR Rate for such EURIBOR Borrowing in effect for such Interest Period divided by (ii) 1 minus the Statutory Reserves (if any) for such EURIBOR Borrowing for such Interest Period plus, (b) without duplication of any increase in interest rate attributable to Statutory Reserves pursuant to the foregoing clause (ii), the Mandatory Cost (if any).
- "Adjusted Excess Availability" shall mean, at any time, an amount, expressed in Dollars, equal to (a) Excess Availability <u>plus</u> (b) Qualified Cash, in the case of this clause (b), in an aggregate amount not to exceed 5% of the lesser of (i) the Revolving Commitments of all of the Lenders and (ii) the Total Borrowing Base on the date of determination.
- "Adjusted LIBOR Rate" shall mean, with respect to any Eurocurrency Borrowing for any Interest Period, an interest rate per annum (rounded upward, if necessary, to the nearest 1/100th of 1%) determined by the Administrative Agent to be equal to the sum of (a) (i) the LIBOR Rate for such Eurocurrency Borrowing in effect for such Interest Period divided by (ii) 1 minus the Statutory Reserves (if any) for such Eurocurrency Borrowing for such Interest Period plus, (b) without duplication of any increase in interest rate attributable to Statutory Reserves pursuant to the foregoing clause (ii), the Mandatory Cost (if any).
- "Adjusted Total Revolving Commitment" shall mean, at any time, lesser of (i) the Total Revolving Commitment and (ii) the Term Loan Revolver Cap.
- "Administrative Agent" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto and includes each other person appointed as the successor pursuant to <u>ARTICLE X</u>.
 - "Administrative Borrower" shall mean the Designated Company, or any successor entity serving in that role pursuant to Section 2.03(b).
 - "Administrative Questionnaire" shall mean an Administrative Questionnaire in substantially the form of Exhibit A.
 - "Affected Financial Institution" shall mean (a) any EEA Financial Institution or (b) any UK Financial Institution.
- "Affiliate" shall mean, when used with respect to a specified person, another person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, Controls or is Controlled by or is under common Control with the person specified; provided, however, that, for purposes of Section 6.09, the term "Affiliate" shall also include (i) any person that directly or indirectly owns more than 10% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of the person specified or (ii) any person that is an executive officer or director of the person specified.
- "Agent Indemnitees" shall mean the Agents (and any sub-agent thereof) and their officers, directors, employees, Affiliates, agents and attorneys.

- "Agent Professionals" shall mean attorneys, accountants, appraisers, auditors, business valuation experts, environmental engineers or consultants, turnaround consultants, and other professionals and experts retained by any Agent.
 - "Agents" shall mean the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent; and "Agent" shall mean either of them.
 - "Agent's Account" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Schedule 1.01(a) to Amendment No. 2.
- "Aggregate Belgian Individual Aleris U.S. Revolving Exposure" shall mean at any time, the sum of the Belgian U.S. Revolving Exposure (Individual Aleris) of each of the Lenders at such time.
- "Aggregate Individual German Revolving Exposure" shall mean at any time, the sum of the German Revolving Exposure (Individual) of each of the Lenders at such time.
- "Aggregate Individual Swiss Revolving Exposure" shall mean at any time, the sum of the Swiss Revolving Exposure (Individual) of each of the Lenders at such time.
- "Aggregate Total German Revolving Exposure" shall mean at any time, the sum of the German Revolving Exposure (Total) of each of the Lenders at such time.
- "Aggregate Total Individual Aleris U.S. Revolving Exposure" shall mean at any time, the sum of the U.S. Revolving Exposure (Total Individual Aleris) of each of the Lenders at such time.
- "Aggregate Total Swiss Revolving Exposure" shall mean at any time, the sum of the Swiss Revolving Exposure (Total) of each of the Lenders at such time.
- "Agreed Guarantee and Security Principles" shall mean the following principles that embody a recognition by all parties to this Agreement that there may be certain legal and practical limitations on the scope and enforceability of guarantees and security from the Guarantors in certain jurisdictions outside of the United States and Canada that become parties to this agreement after the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date. In particular:
- (a) general statutory limitations, capital maintenance, financial assistance, corporate benefit, fraudulent preference, "thin capitalization" rules, regulatory restrictions and similar principles may require that the guarantee and/or security be limited by an amount or otherwise. If any such limit applies, the guarantees and security provided may be limited to the maximum amount which the relevant Guarantor may provide having regard to applicable law under the jurisdiction of organization of such Guarantor; and
- (b) to the extent required to comply with applicable law, guarantees and security may be limited to mitigate a risk to the directors or officers of the relevant grantor of such guarantee and security of contravention of any statutory duty in such capacity or their fiduciary duties and/or which could reasonably be expected to result in personal, civil or criminal liability on the part of any such director or officer.

- "Agreement" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto.
- "Aleris" shall mean Aleris Corporation, a Delaware corporation.
- "Aleris Acquisition" shall mean the acquisition by Novelis Acquisitions of Aleris pursuant to the terms of the Aleris Merger Agreement on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, the repayment of certain Indebtedness of Aleris and its subsidiaries in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, and the payment of all fees, costs and expenses in connection with the foregoing.
- "Aleris Acquisition Closing Date" shall mean the date that the Aleris Acquisition is consummated in accordance with the terms of the Aleris Merger Agreement and the conditions precedent in Section 7 of Amendment No. 2 are satisfied (or waived in accordance with the terms hereof).
- "Aleris Borrowers" shall mean Aleris, the Belgian Borrower, Aleris Switzerland, the Additional German Borrowers and the Additional U.S. Borrowers.
- "Aleris Belgium" shall mean Aleris Aluminum Duffel BVBA (or, if converted or recharacterized prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, Aleris Aluminum Duffel BV), a private limited liability company organized under the laws of Belgium, with registered office at 2570 Duffel (Belgium), Adolf Stocletlaan 87 and with company number 0403.045.292 (RLE Antwerp, division Mechelen), and including any sales offices thereof.
- "Aleris Borrowers" shall mean, to the extent that such Person has become a party to this Agreement as a Borrower and a Guarantor on or after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and (if applicable) Section 7 of Amendment No. 2 (as amended or otherwise modified by Amendment No. 4), and has granted Liens on its assets to secure the Secured Obligations on terms consistent with the terms of the Loan Documents, and in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and (if applicable). Amendment No. 2 (as amended or otherwise modified by Amendment No. 4) and Amendment No. 4, Aleris, Aleris Switzerland, the Additional German Borrowers and the Additional U.S. Borrowers (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the Individual Aleris U.S. Borrowers).
- "Aleris Casthouse" shall mean Aleris Casthouse Germany GmbH, a company with limited liability organized under the laws of Germany, registered with the commercial register (*Handelsregister*) of the local court (*Amtsgericht*) of Koblenz with registration number HRB 1064.
- "Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Collateral Conditions" shall mean, with respect to each Aleris Borrower, that such Aleris Borrower has satisfied the conditions precedent applicable to such Aleris Borrower in Section 7 or Section 8 of Amendment No. 2 and (as amended or otherwise modified by Amendment No. 4) or has otherwise joined this Agreement as a Borrower and as a Guarantor, and has granted Liens on its assets to secure the Secured Obligations on terms consistent with the terms of the Loan Documents, and in accordance with the terms of Amendment No. 2 (as amended or otherwise modified by Amendment No. 4), Amendment No. 4, this Agreement and the other Loan Documents; provided that, with respect

to each Aleris Borrower, the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Collateral Conditions applicable to such Aleris Borrower shall be deemed not to be satisfied at any time that the Collateral Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, does not have a valid, perfected First Priority Lien on the Accounts and Inventory, Inventory and, subject to the grace periods set forth in Section 5.11(g) as it relates to control agreements, bank accounts into which such Accounts are or are required to be deposited, of such Aleris Borrower.

"Aleris German GP Holdco" shall mean Aleris Deutschland Vierte Verwaltungs GmbH.

"Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries" shall mean Aleris Deutschland Vier GmbH & Co. KG, Aleris Rolled Products, Aleris Casthouse and, at any time that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, Aleris German GP Holdco.

"Aleris Germany" shall mean Aleris Deutschland Holding GmbH.

"Aleris Hedging Collateral Requirements" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.16(e).

"Aleris Issuing Bank" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Amendment No. 2.

"Aleris Italy" shall mean Aleris Aluminum Italy Srl, and including any sales offices thereof.

"Aleris Merger Agreement" means that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of July 26, 2018, among the Canadian Borrower, Novelis Acquisitions, Aleris, and OCM Opportunities ALS Holdings, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, as amended, modified or supplemented, together with any consent or waiver with respect thereto, but only to the extent that such amendment, modification, restatement, consent or waiver is not materially adverse to the Lenders or the Agents in their capacities as such, it being understood that (i) any modification, amendment, consent or waiver to the definition of "Material Adverse Effect" in the Aleris Merger Agreement, or which has the effect of modifying, amending or waiving the representation or condition as to the absence of a Material Adverse Effect (as defined in the Aleris Merger Agreement as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date) shall be deemed to be materially adverse to the Lenders and the Agents, (ii) any decrease in the purchase price payable under the Aleris Merger Agreement shall not be deemed to be materially adverse to the Lenders or the Agents, so long as such decrease does not exceed 10% of the consideration contemplated to be paid under the Aleris Merger Agreement as of July 26, 2018, and (iii) any increase in the purchase price contemplated to be paid under the Aleris Merger Agreement shall not be deemed to be materially adverse to the Lenders or the Agents, so long as such increase is funded by additional common equity contributions to Specified Holders that directly or indirectly own Equity Interests in the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries immediately prior to such contribution or by cash on hand or borrowings under this Agreement (so long as, in the case of a funding of borrowings under this Agreement, the Availability Conditions are satisfied at the time the Aleris Acquisition is consummated); provided, that adjustments to working capital and earn-out payments in accordance with the terms of the

Aleris Merger Agreement shall not constitute an increase or decrease in purchase price for purposes of this definition.

"Aleris Rolled Products" shall mean Aleris Rolled Products Germany GmbH, a company with limited liability organized under the laws of Germany, registered with the commercial register (*Handelsregister*) of the local court (*Amtsgericht*) of Koblenz with registration number HRB 4239.

"Aleris Switzerland" shall mean Aleris Switzerland GmbH, a company organized under the laws of Switzerland.

"Aleris U.S. Hold Separate Release Date" means the later of (i) the first date after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date on which no assets of any Company are subject to restrictions under the U.S. Hold Separate Order or any U.S. Hold Separate Agreement and (ii) the date specified in a certificate signed by a Responsible Officer of the Administrative Borrower, which certificate shall certify that such date is the first date after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date on which no assets of any Company are subject to restrictions under the U.S. Hold Separate Order or any U.S. Hold Separate Agreement. Each party to this Agreement agrees that the Administrative Agent may rely conclusively on the certificate described in the immediately preceding sentence without further inquiry.

"Aleris U.S. Borrower Certificate" shall mean a certificate signed by a Responsible Officer of the Administrative Borrower delivered to the Administrative Agent after the Amendment No. 4 Effective Date and prior to the Aleris U.S. Hold Separate Release Date, dated as of the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, and certifying:

(i) as to a list of U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris (other than an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary) that, together with, if applicable, Aleris, (x) directly or indirectly, are not required to be held separate, and the assets of which, directly or indirectly, are not required to be held separate (other than as a result of the ownership of Equity Interests in another U.S. Subsidiary of Aleris), in each case under the U.S. Hold Separate Order or any U.S. Hold Separate Agreement and (y) are permitted to guarantee the Obligations and to pledge all of their assets in favor of the Collateral Agent to secure the Obligations in accordance with, and to the extent required by, this Agreement and the U.S. Security Agreements, which Persons that satisfy the requirements of this clause (i) shall constitute Additional U.S. Borrowers that are not Individual Aleris U.S. Borrowers on and after the date that such Persons have joined this Agreement as a Borrower and a Guarantor pursuant to a Joinder Agreement and have complied with all requirements for becoming Additional U.S. Borrowers and Guarantors in this Agreement and in each amendment hereto (including, without limitation, Section 7 of Amendment No. 2 (as amended by Amendment No. 4), and Section 5.11), the Intercreditor Agreement, and each applicable U.S. Security Document; and

(ii) as to a list of U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris (other than an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary) that do not satisfy the requirements of clause (i) above, which Persons shall, until the Aleris U.S. Hold Separate Release Date, be deemed designated as Individual Aleris U.S. Borrowers for all purposes under the Loan Documents on and after the date that such Persons join this Agreement as a Borrower and a Guarantor pursuant to a Joinder Agreement and

complied with all requirements for becoming Individual Aleris U.S. Borrowers and Guarantors in this Agreement and in each amendment hereto (including, without limitation, Section 7 of Amendment No. 2 (as amended by Amendment No. 4), and Section 5.11), the Intercreditor Agreement, and each applicable U.S. Security Document.

Each party to this Agreement agrees that the Administrative Agent may rely conclusively on the Aleris U.S. Borrower Certificate without further inquiry.

- "Alternate Currency" shall mean each of euros and GBP and, with regard only to European Swingline Loans or European Letters of Credit, Swiss francs.
- "Alternate Currency Equivalent" shall mean, as to any amount denominated in Dollars as of any date of determination, the amount of the applicable Alternate Currency that could be purchased with such amount of Dollars based upon the Spot Selling Rate.
 - "Alternate Currency Letter of Credit" shall mean any Letter of Credit to the extent denominated in an Alternate Currency.
 - "Alternate Currency Revolving Loan" shall mean each Revolving Loan denominated in an Alternate Currency.
- "Amendment Agreement" shall mean that certain Amendment and Restatement Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, among the Loan Parties party thereto, the Lenders party thereto, the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, the Issuing Banks party thereto, the U.S. Swingline Lender, the European Swingline Lender, and the other parties thereto, which effects the second amendment and restatement of this Agreement.
- "Amendment No. 1" means that certain Amendment No. 1 to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of September 14, 2017, among Holdings, the Borrowers party thereto, the other Loan Parties party thereto, Novelis Italia, S.p.A., as third party security provider, the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, the European Swingline Lender, each Issuing Bank party thereto and each Lender party thereto.
 - "Amendment No. 1 Effective Date" means the "Amendment Effective Date" as defined in Amendment No. 1.
- "Amendment No. 2" means that certain Amendment No. 2 to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of April 15, 2019, among Holdings, the Borrowers party thereto, the other Loan Parties party thereto, Novelis Italia, S.p.A., as third party security provider, the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, the European Swingline Lender, each Issuing Bank party thereto, each Aleris Issuing Bank party thereto, and each Lender party thereto.
 - "Amendment No. 2 Effective Date" means the "Amendment Effective Date" as defined in Amendment No. 2.

"Amendment No. 2 Insurance Disclosure Letter" means that certain letter of the Designated Company, dated as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date and delivered on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date to the Agents, Issuing Banks and Lenders.

"Amendment No. 4" means that certain Amendment No. 4 to Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement and Amendment No. 2 to U.S. Security Agreement, dated as of February 21, 2020, among Holdings, the Borrowers party thereto, the other Loan Parties party thereto, Novelis Italia, S.p.A., as third party security provider, the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, the European Swingline Lender, each Issuing Bank party thereto, the Aleris Issuing Bank party thereto, and each Lender party thereto.

"Amendment No. 4 Effective Date" means the "Amendment Effective Date" as defined in Amendment No. 4.

- "Anti-Corruption Laws" shall mean (a) the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended; (b) the U.K. Bribery Act 2010, as amended; and (c) any other anti-bribery or anti-corruption laws, regulations or ordinances in any jurisdiction in which any CreditLoan Party or any of its Subsidiaries or their respective Related Parties is located or doing business.
- "Anti-Money Laundering Laws" shall mean applicable laws or regulations in any jurisdiction in which any Credit Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries or their respective Related Parties are located or doing business that relates to money laundering or terrorism financing, any predicate crime to money laundering, or any financial record keeping and reporting requirements related thereto.
- "Applicable Administrative Borrower" shall mean the Administrative Borrower and/or the European Administrative Borrower, as the context may require.

"Applicable Eligible Jurisdiction" shall mean:

- (i) in the case of Eligible Accounts of the U.S. Borrowers, the United States, Canada, Mexico and Puerto Rico;
- (ii) in the case of Eligible Accounts of the Canadian Loan Parties, Canada and the United States;
- (iii) in the case of Eligible Accounts of each U.K. Borrower and each other Borrowing Base Guarantor incorporated in England and Wales, an Applicable European Jurisdiction, the United States and Canada;
- (iv) in the case of Eligible Accounts of each Swiss Borrower that is not a party to a Receivables Purchase Agreement in the capacity of a seller thereunder, Switzerland, Germany, Poland, the United States, Canada or such other Applicable European Jurisdiction as the Administrative Agent may approve in its Permitted Discretion;
- (v) in the case of Eligible Accounts of each German Borrower that is not a party to a Receivables Purchase Agreement in the capacity of a seller thereunder, Germany, Poland, the

United States, Canada or such other Applicable European Jurisdiction as the Administrative Agent may approve in its Permitted Discretion; and

(vi) in the case of Eligible Accounts of the Belgian Borrower, Belgium, Germany, Poland, the United States, Canada or such other Applicable European Jurisdiction as the Administrative Agent may approve in its Permitted Discretion; and

(viivi) in the case of Eligible Accounts of the U.S. Borrowers or of the Canadian Loan Parties with respect to which either (x) the Account Debtor's senior unsecured debt rating is at least BBB- by S&P and Baa3 by Moody's or (y) the Account Debtor's credit quality is acceptable to the Administrative Agent, such Applicable European Jurisdictions, as may be approved by the Administrative Agent.

"Applicable European Jurisdiction" shall mean Germany, United Kingdom, France, Netherlands, Italy, Ireland, Belgium, Spain, Sweden, Finland, Austria, Denmark, Greece, Portugal, Luxembourg, and Switzerland or any other country that from time to time is a Participating Member State that is approved by the Administrative Agent in its Permitted Discretion as an "Applicable European Jurisdiction".

"Applicable Fee" shall mean, as of any date of determination, a rate per annum equal to the applicable percentage set forth below based upon average daily Total Revolving Exposure as a percentage of Total Revolving Commitment for the three-fiscal month period immediately preceding such date:

Total Revolving Exposure as a percentage of Total Revolving <u>Commitment</u>	Applicable Fee
Greater than 50%	0.25%
Less than or equal to 50%	0.35%

For purposes of computing the Applicable Fee with respect to Revolving Commitments, a Revolving Commitment of a Lender shall be deemed to be used to the extent of the outstanding Revolving Loans, Swingline Exposure and LC Exposure of such Lender. The Applicable Fee shall be calculated by the Administrative Agent and such calculations shall be presumed to be correct, absent manifest error.

"Applicable Law" shall mean all laws, rules, regulations and legally binding governmental guidelines applicable to the Person, conduct, transaction, agreement or matter in question, including all applicable statutory law, common law and equitable principles, and all provisions of constitutions, treaties, statutes, rules, regulations, orders and decrees of Governmental Authorities, including, without limitation, the U.S. Hold Separate Order.

"Applicable LC Applicant" shall mean the Administrative Borrower, the Canadian Borrower, and/or the European Administrative Borrower, as the context may require.

- "Applicable Margin" shall mean, for any day, with respect to any Revolving Loan or Swingline Loan, as the case may be, the applicable percentage set forth in Annex II under the appropriate caption.
 - "Approved Currency" shall mean each of Dollars and each Alternate Currency.
- "Approved Fund" shall mean any Fund that is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) an entity or an Affiliate of an entity that administers or manages a Lender.
- "Approved Member State" shall mean Belgium, France, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, The Netherlands, Spain, Sweden and the United Kingdom.
- "Arranger" shall mean Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Citibank, N.A., Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as joint lead arrangers.
- "Asset Sale" shall mean (a) any conveyance, sale, lease, sublease, assignment, transfer or other disposition (including by way of merger or consolidation and including any Sale and Leaseback Transaction) of any property, excluding sales of Inventory, dispositions of cash and Cash Equivalents and settlements under Hedging Agreements, in each such excluded case, which are in the ordinary course of business, by Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or (b) any issuance of any Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings.
- "Asset Swap" shall mean the substantially concurrent purchase and sale or exchange of Related Business Assets or a combination of Related Business Assets and cash or Cash Equivalents between any Company and another person; provided that any cash or Cash Equivalents received must be applied in accordance with Section 2.10(c).
- "Assignment and Assumption" shall mean an assignment and assumption entered into by a Lender and an Eligible Assignee (with the consent of any party whose consent is required by Section 11.04(c)), and accepted by the Administrative Agent, in substantially the form of Exhibit B (including electronic documentation generated by use of an electronic platform containing substantially the same information as set forth in Exhibit B), or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent.
- "Attributable Indebtedness" shall mean, when used with respect to any Sale and Leaseback Transaction, as at the time of determination, the present value (discounted at the rate implicit in the lease) of the total obligations of the lessee for rental payments during the remaining term of the lease included in any such Sale and Leaseback Transaction.
 - "Auditor's Determination" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.11(b).
 - "Auto-Extension Letter of Credit" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.18(a)(v).

- "AV Metals" shall mean AV Metals Inc., a corporation formed under the Canada Business Corporations Act.
- "AV Minerals" shall mean AV Minerals (Netherlands) N.V., a company organized under the laws of the Netherlands.
- "Availability Conditions" shall mean that, with respect to any Proposed Transaction, each of the following conditions are satisfied, as applicable:
 - (a) both immediately prior to and after giving effect to such Proposed Transaction, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and
- (b) when used with regard to Section 6.08 (Dividends), immediately after giving effect to such Proposed Transaction, (i)(A) Adjusted Excess Availability on the date such Proposed Transaction is consummated and (B) average daily Adjusted Excess Availability for the 30 day period immediately preceding such Proposed Transaction (assuming such Proposed Transaction occurred on the first day of such 30 day period), in each case is greater than or equal to 20% of the lesser of (y) the Total Revolving Commitment and (z) the Total Borrowing Base or (ii)(A)(1) Adjusted Excess Availability on the date such Proposed Transaction is consummated and (2) average daily Adjusted Excess Availability for the 30 day period), in each case is greater than or equal to 15% of the lesser of (y) the Total Revolving Commitment and (z) the Total Borrowing Base and (B) the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio as of the end of the most recent fiscal quarter (on a trailing four quarter basis, on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to each such Proposed Transaction as if such Proposed Transaction occurred on the first day of the most recently ended fiscal quarter for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) and (b)) shall not be less than 1.25 to 1.0; or
- (c) when used with regard to Sections 6.06 (Asset Sales) and 6.11 (Prepayments of other Indebtedness, etc.), immediately after giving effect to such Proposed Transaction, (i) Adjusted Excess Availability (or, in the case of a transaction under Section 6.06 (Asset Sales) other than a Specified Asset Sale, Excess Availability) on the date such Proposed Transaction is consummated is greater than or equal to 20% of the lesser of (y) the Total Revolving Commitment and (z) the Total Borrowing Base or (ii)(A) Adjusted Excess Availability (or, in the case of a transaction under Section 6.06 (Asset Sales) involving any Revolving Priority Collateral, Excess Availability) on the date such Proposed Transaction is consummated is greater than or equal to 15% of the lesser of (y) the Total Revolving Commitment and (z) the Total Borrowing Base and (B) the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio as of the end of the most recent fiscal quarter (on a trailing four quarter basis, on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to each such Proposed Transaction as if such Proposed Transaction occurred on the first day of the most recently ended fiscal quarter for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) and (b)) shall not be less than 1.25 to 1.0; or
- (d) when used with regard to <u>Section 6.04 (Investments, Loans and Advances)</u> (including with respect to Permitted Acquisitions), and for all other Proposed Transactions not

referred to in clauses (b) or (c) above, immediately after giving effect to such Proposed Transaction, (i) Adjusted Excess Availability on the date such Proposed Transaction is consummated is greater than or equal 20% of the lesser of (y) the Total Revolving Commitment and (z) the Total Borrowing Base or (ii)(A) Adjusted Excess Availability on the date such Proposed Transaction is consummated is greater than or equal to 15% of the lesser of (y) the Total Revolving Commitment and (z) the Total Borrowing Base and (B) the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio as of the end of the most recent fiscal quarter (on a trailing four quarter basis, on a Pro Forma Basis after giving effect to each such Proposed Transaction as if such Proposed Transaction occurred on the first day of the most recently ended fiscal quarter for which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) and (b)) shall not be less than 1.25 to 1.0; and

(e) in each case, prior to undertaking any Proposed Transaction involving (i) payment of a Dividend of \$37,500,000 or more, (ii) any payment (or transfer of property having a fair market value) of \$150,000,000 or more, or (iii) any calculation based on Adjusted Excess Availability, the Loan Parties shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an Officer's Certificate demonstrating in reasonable details the satisfaction of the conditions contained in clause (b), (c) or (d) above, as applicable, which shall specify whether Qualified Cash was included in such calculation, and if so, shall include a reporting of the cash balances in the applicable deposit accounts in which Qualified Cash is deposited (attaching bank statements or other statements or supporting information satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) for the periods described in such clause (b), in form satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

"Availability Reserve" shall mean reserves established from time to time by the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 2.01(d) or otherwise in accordance with this Agreement, with respect to potential cash liabilities of the Borrowers and Borrowing Base Guarantors, costs, expenses or other amounts that may be charged against the Revolving Credit Priority Collateral prior to payment of the Obligations, and including reserves of the type described in clauses (i), (ii), (iii), (v) and (vi) of Section 2.01(d).

"Available Amount" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.12(a).

"Average Quarterly Excess Availability" shall mean, as of any date of determination, the average daily Excess Availability for the three-fiscal month period immediately preceding such date (with the Borrowing Base for any day during such period calculated by reference to the most recent Borrowing Base Certificate delivered to the Administrative Agent on or prior to such day); provided that, for purposes of calculation of Average Quarterly Excess Availability, the percentage of such Excess Availability based on German Excess Availability shall not be limited as otherwise provided in the definition of Excess Availability. Average Quarterly Excess Availability shall be calculated by the Administrative Agent and such calculations shall be presumed to be correct, absent manifest error.

"Bailee Letter" shall mean an agreement in form substantially similar to Exhibit 7 to the U.S. Security Agreement or otherwise in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent.

"Bail-In Action" shall mean the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable EEA-Resolution Authority in respect of any liability of an EEAAffected Financial Institution.

"Bail-In Legislation" shall mean; (a) with respect to any EEA Member Country implementing Article 55 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union, the implementing law, regulation, rule or requirement for such EEA Member Country from time to time which is described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule: and (b) with respect to the United Kingdom, Part I of the United Kingdom Banking Act 2009 (as amended from time to time) and any other law, regulation or rule applicable in the United Kingdom relating to the resolution of unsound or failing banks, investment firms or other financial institutions or their affiliates (other than through liquidation, administration or other insolvency proceedings).

"Bank of America" shall mean Bank of America, N.A., a national banking association, and its successors.

"Bank Product" shall mean any of the following products, services or facilities extended to any Company by a Lender or any of its Affiliates: (a) Cash Management Services; (b) commercial credit card and merchant card services (including so-called "purchase cards", "procurement cards" or "p-cards"), payment card processing services, debit cards, and stored value cards; and (c) other banking products or services as may be requested by any Company; provided that, anything to the contrary contained in the foregoing notwithstanding, Bank Products shall exclude Letters of Credit, Hedging Agreements, and any Excluded Swap Obligations.

"Bank Product Agreement" shall mean any agreement related to Bank Products or Secured Bank Product Obligations.

"Bank Product Debt" shall mean (a) all Indebtedness and other obligations, liabilities, reimbursement obligations, fees, or expenses owing by each Loan Party and its Subsidiaries to any Secured Bank Product Provider pursuant to or evidenced by a Bank Product Agreement and irrespective of whether for the payment of money, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising, and (b) all amounts that any Agent, any Lender or any Issuing Bank is obligated to pay to a Secured Bank Product Provider as a result of such Agent, such Lender or such Issuing Bank purchasing participations from, or executing guarantees or indemnities or reimbursement obligations to, a Secured Bank Product Provider with respect to the Bank Products provided by such Secured Bank Product Provider to a Loan Party or its Subsidiaries.

"Bank Product Reserve" shall mean the aggregate amount of reserves established by Administrative Agent from time to time in respect of Secured Bank Product Obligations.

"Bankruptcy Code" shall mean Title 11 of the United States Code.

"Base Rate" shall mean the greatest of (a) the Federal Funds Rate <u>plus</u> ½%, (b) the Adjusted LIBOR Rate (which rate shall be calculated based upon an Interest Period of one month and shall be determined on a daily basis), <u>plus</u> one percentage point, and (c) the rate of

interest announced, from time to time, within Wells Fargo at its principal office in San Francisco as its "prime rate", with the understanding that the "prime rate" is one of Wells Fargo's base rates (not necessarily the lowest of such rates) and serves as the basis upon which effective rates of interest are calculated for those loans making reference thereto and is evidenced by the recording thereof after its announcement in such internal publications as Wells Fargo may designate (and, if any such announced rate is below zero, then the rate determined pursuant to this clause (c) shall be deemed to be zero).

- "Base Rate Borrowing" shall mean a Borrowing comprised of Base Rate Loans.
- "Base Rate Loan" shall mean any Base Rate Revolving Loan, European Swingline Loan denominated in Dollars, or U.S. Swingline Loan.
- "Base Rate Revolving Loan" shall mean any U.S. Revolving Loan bearing interest at a rate determined by reference to the Base Rate.
- "Belgian Borrower" shall mean, on and after the Aleris Aequisition Closing Date following the consummation of the Aleris Aequisition, Aleris Aluminum Duffel BVBA, a private limited liability company organized under the laws of Belgium, with registered office at 2570 Duffel (Belgium), Adolf Stocletlaan 87 and with company number 0403.045.292 (RLE Antwerp, division Mechelen).
- "Belgian Borrowing Base" shall mean at any time on or after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, an amount equal to the sum of the Dollar Equivalent of, without duplication:
 - (i) the book value of Eligible Belgian Accounts multiplied by the advance rate of 85%, plus
- (ii) the lesser of (x) the advance rate of 75% of the Cost of Eligible Belgian Inventory, or (y) the advance rate of 80% of the Net Recovery Cost Percentage multiplied by the Cost of Eligible Belgian Inventory, minus
- (iii) any Reserves established from time to time by the Administrative Agent with respect to the Belgian Borrowing Base in accordance with Section 2.01(d) and the other terms of this Agreement;

provided, that during the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Period, solely to the extent that the Belgian Borrower has satisfied the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Collateral Conditions, the Belgian Borrowing Base shall be equal to the lesser of:

- (a) the Belgian Borrower's Deemed Borrowing Base Allocation in effect at such time; and
- (b) the sum of the Dollar Equivalent of, without duplication:
- (i) the sum of (x) 50% of the aggregate gross Accounts of the Belgian Borrower, and (y) 25% of the net book value of all Eligible Belgian Inventory; minus

(ii) any Reserves established from time to time by the Administrative Agent with respect to the Belgian Borrowing Base in accordance with Section 2.01(d) and the other terms of this Agreement;

provided, further, that if the Administrative Agent has not received Acceptable Collateral Diligence in respect of the Belgian Borrower on or prior to the date that is 90 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, then following such date until the date that the Administrative Agent receives Acceptable Collateral Diligence in respect of the Belgian Borrower, the Belgian Borrowing Base shall be deemed to be zero.

The Belgian Borrowing Base at any time shall be determined by reference to the most recent Borrowing Base Certificate theretofore delivered to the Administrative Agent with such adjustments as Administrative Agent deems appropriate in its Permitted Discretion to assure that the Belgian Borrowing Base is calculated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. The Belgian Borrower's Deemed Borrowing Base Allocation at any time shall be determined by reference to the most recent Borrowing Base Certificate or other certificate theretofore delivered to the Administrative Agent, or in any certificate delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the last paragraph of Section 9.03, with such adjustments as Administrative Agent deems appropriate in its Permitted Discretion to assure that the Belgian Borrowing Base is calculated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

"Belgian Guarantor" shall mean the Belgian Borrower and each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized under the laws of Belgium that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Belgian Revolving Exposure" shall mean, with respect to any Lender at any time, the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate principal amount at such time of all outstanding Belgian Revolving Loans of such Lender, plus the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender's European LC Exposure applicable to European Letters of Credit issued for the account of the Belgian Borrower.

"Belgian Revolving Loan" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01(a).

"Belgian Hold Separate Business" means the Equity Interests in, and businesses of, Aleris Belgium and Aleris Italy (and certain assets of Aleris (Shanghai) Trading Co. Ltd. that are directly related to the business of Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy) that are subject to the Belgian Purchase Documents.

"Belgian Pledge Certificate" shall mean a certificate from the Administrative Borrower delivered to the Administrative Agent after the Amendment No. 4 Effective Date and on or prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, signed by a Responsible Officer of the Administrative Borrower, and certifying that either (i) Aleris Belgium is permitted to pledge some or all of its Revolving Credit Priority Collateral to the Collateral Agent to secure the Obligations (and, if less than all of its Revolving Credit Priority Collateral, specifying the Revolving Credit Priority Collateral that is permitted to be pledged), and is permitted to become a Belgian Guarantor and to perform all of its obligations in such capacity under each

Loan Document, and that the foregoing, together with any enforcement actions permitted to be taken by any Secured Party under the Loan Documents, in each case is not prohibited by any Belgian Purchase Document or any binding act or decision of the European Commission or any trustee appointed on the European Commission's behalf (the certification described in this clause (i), the "Belgian Pledge Inclusion Certification"), or (ii) pursuant to a Belgian Purchase Document or otherwise pursuant to a requirement of the European Commission in connection with its approval of the Aleris Acquisition, the Revolving Credit Priority Collateral of Aleris Belgium cannot be pledged to the Collateral Agent to secure the Obligations, and Aleris Belgium cannot become a Belgian Guarantor (the certification described in this clause (ii), the "Belgian Pledge Exclusion Certification"). Each party to this Agreement agrees that the Administrative Agent may rely conclusively on the certificate described in the immediately preceding sentence without further inquiry.

"Belgian Purchase Documents" shall mean, collectively, (i) (x) that certain Sale & Purchase Agreement, dated November 22, 2019, among Aleris Aluminum Netherlands BV, a corporation incorporated under the laws of the Netherlands, Novelis Europe Holdings Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of the United Kingdom, and Liberty House Group Pte. Ltd, a company incorporated under the laws of Singapore, pursuant to which Aleris Aluminum Netherlands BV and Novelis Europe Holdings Limited agreed to sell or cause its Subsidiaries to sell 100% of the Equity Interests in Aleris Belgium and, indirectly, 100% of the Equity Interests in Aleris Italy, (y) the purchase agreement or agreements to be entered into after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date pursuant to which Novelis Inc. and/or any of its Subsidiaries will agree to sell or cause its Subsidiaries to sell certain assets of Aleris (Shanghai) Trading Co. Ltd. that are directly related to the business of Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy, and (z) the agreements and documents entered into in connection with the documents described in clauses (x) and (y) above, or (ii) solely to the extent that the sale of the Belgian Hold Separate Business does not occur pursuant to the terms of the documents described in clause (i)(x) above and such documents are terminated, the purchase agreement (and the agreements and documents entered into in connection therewith) negotiated and entered into after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date by Novelis Inc. and/or any of its Subsidiaries, or the European Commission or any trustee appointed on the European Commission's behalf, on the one hand, and a prospective buyer of Aleris Belgium and Aleris Italy, on the other hand, pursuant to which Novelis Inc. and/or any of its Subsidiaries will agree to sell or cause its Subsidiaries to sell 100% of the Equity Interests in Aleris Italy, and, if applicable, certain assets of Aleris (Shanghai) Trading Co. Ltd. that are directly related to the business of Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy.

"Belgian Security Agreements" shall mean, collectively (i) any Security Agreements, including all subparts thereto, among any Belgian Guarantors (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any Belgian Guarantor or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any Belgian Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Term Loan Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in the case of each of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of

Belgium, securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Beneficially Own," "Beneficial Owner" and "Beneficial Ownership" shall each have the meaning assigned to such term in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act.

"Beneficial Ownership Certification" means a certification regarding beneficial ownership as required by the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

"Beneficial Ownership Regulation" means 31 C.F.R. § 1010.230.

"Benefit Plan" shall mean any of (a) an "employee benefit plan" (as defined in ERISA) that is subject to Title I of ERISA, (b) a "plan" as defined in Section 4975 of the Code or (c) any Person whose assets include (for purposes of ERISA Section 3(42) or otherwise for purposes of Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code) the assets of any such "employee benefit plan" or "plan".

"Blocked Account" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.01.

"Blocked Loan Party" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.22.

"Board" shall mean the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States.

"Board of Directors" shall mean, with respect to any person, (i) in the case of any corporation, the board of directors of such person, (ii) in the case of any limited liability company, the board of managers (or the functional equivalent) of such person, (iii) in the case of any limited partnership, the Board of Directors of the general partner of such person and (iv) in any other case, the functional equivalent of the foregoing.

"Borrowers" shall mean the U.S. Borrowers, the Belgian Borrower, the Canadian Borrower, the U.K. Borrowers, the German Borrowers, and the Swiss Borrowers. Unless the context otherwise requires, each reference in this Agreement to "each Borrower" or "the applicable Borrower" shall be deemed to be a reference to (i) each U.S. Borrower on a joint and several basis, (ii) the Belgian Canadian Borrower, (iii) the Canadian Borrower, (iv) each U.K. Borrower on a several and not joint basis, and/or (viv) each Swiss Borrower on a several and not joint basis, as the case may be.

"Borrowing" shall mean (a) Revolving Loans to one of (i) the U.S. Borrowers, jointly and severally, (ii) the Canadian Borrower, (iii) the U.K. Borrowers, on a several and not joint basis, (iv) the German Borrowers, on a several and not joint basis, or (v) the Belgian Borrower, or (vi) the Swiss Borrowers, on a several and not joint basis, in each case of the same currency, Class, Sub-Class and Type, made, converted or continued on the same date and, in the case of Eurocurrency Loans and EURIBOR Loans, as to which a single Interest Period is in effect, or (b) a Swingline Loan.

"Borrowing Base" shall mean the U.S. Borrowing Base, the each U.S. Borrowing Base (Aleris), the Canadian Borrowing Base, the U.K. Borrowing Base, the Belgian Borrowing Base, each German Borrowing Base, each Swiss Borrowing Base and/or the Total Borrowing Base, as the context may require.

"Borrowing Base Certificate" shall mean an Officer's Certificate from Administrative Borrower, substantially in the form of (or in such other form as may, from time to time, be mutually agreed upon by Administrative Borrower, Collateral Agent and Administrative Agent), and containing the information prescribed by Exhibit I, delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent setting forth the Administrative Borrower's calculation of the Borrowing Base.

"Borrowing Base Guarantor" shall mean (a) as of the Closing Date, each Canadian Guarantor and (b) in addition thereafter, any other Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Designated Company that (i) is organized in Canada or incorporated in England and Wales, (ii) is able to prepare all collateral reports in a comparable manner to the reporting procedures of the Borrowers and (iii) has executed and delivered to Administrative Agent a joinder agreement hereto and such joinder agreements to guarantees, contribution and set-off agreements and other Loan Documents as Administrative Agent has reasonably requested (all of which shall be in form and substance acceptable to, and provide a level of security and guaranty acceptable to, Administrative Agent in its Permitted Discretion), so long as Administrative Agent has received and approved, in its Permitted Discretion, (A) a collateral audit conducted by an independent appraisal firm reasonably acceptable to Administrative Agent, (B) all UCC or other search results necessary to confirm Collateral Agent's Lien on all of such Borrowing Base Guarantor's personal property, subject to Permitted Liens, which Lien is a First Priority Lien with regard to the Revolving Credit Priority Collateral, and (C) such customary certificates (including a solvency certificate), resolutions, financial statements, legal opinions, and other documentation as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request (including as required by Sections 5.11 and 5.12).

"Borrowing Base Loan Party" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.01.

"Borrowing Request" shall mean a request by a Borrower in accordance with the terms of Section 2.03 and substantially in the form of Exhibit C, or such other form as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent.

"Brazilian Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Brazil party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Brazil that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Brazilian Security Agreements" shall mean, collectively (i) any Security Agreements, including all subparts thereto, among any Brazilian Guarantors (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any Brazilian Guarantor or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in

any Brazilian Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Term Loan Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in the case of each of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of Brazil, securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks are authorized to close under the laws of, or are in fact closed in, New York; provided, however, that when used in connection with notices and determinations in connection with, and payments of principal and interest on or with respect to, (a) a Eurocurrency Loan or EURIBOR Loan, the term "Business Day" shall also exclude any day on which banks are not open for dealings in Dollar deposits in the London interbank market, (b) an Alternate Currency Revolving Loan denominated in euros, the term "Business Day" shall also exclude any day that is not a TARGET Day (as determined in good faith by the Administrative Agent), and (c) a European Swingline Loan, the term "Business Day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which banks in Zurich are authorized or required by law to close.

"Calculation Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio".

"Canadian Borrower" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto.

"Canadian Borrowing Base" shall mean at any time an amount equal to the sum of the Dollar Equivalent of, without duplication:

- (i) the book value of Eligible Canadian Accounts multiplied by the advance rate of 85%, plus
- (ii) the lesser of (i) the advance rate of 75% of the Cost of Eligible Canadian Inventory, or (ii) the advance rate of 85% of the Net Recovery Cost Percentage multiplied by the Cost of Eligible Canadian Inventory, minus
- (iii) any Reserves established from time to time by the Administrative Agent with respect to the Canadian Borrowing Base in accordance with Section 2.01(d) and the other terms of this Agreement.

The Canadian Borrowing Base at any time shall be determined by reference to the most recent Borrowing Base Certificate theretofore delivered to the Administrative Agent with such adjustments as Administrative Agent deems appropriate in its Permitted Discretion to assure that the Canadian Borrowing Base is calculated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

"Canadian Defined Benefit Plan" shall mean any Canadian Pension Plan which contains a "defined benefit provision" as defined in subsection 147.1(l) of the Income Tax Act (Canada).

"Canadian Dollar Denominated Letter of Credit" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.18.

"Canadian Dollars" or "Can\$" shall mean the lawful money of Canada.

"Canadian Guarantor" shall mean AV Metals (unless AV Metals is released as a Guarantor pursuant to Section 7.09 upon completion of a Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO), Successor Holdings (solely to the extent that it is organized in Canada), the Canadian Borrower and each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Canada party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Canada that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Canadian Loan Party" shall mean each of the Canadian Borrower and each Canadian Guarantor.

"Canadian Pension Plan" shall mean each pension plan required to be registered under Canadian federal or provincial law which is maintained or contributed to by, or to which there is or may be an obligation to contribute by, any Borrower or Guarantor in respect of any Person's employment in Canada with such Borrower or Guarantor, but does not include (a) the Canada Pension Plan or the Quebec Pension Plan as maintained by the Government of Canada or the Province of Quebec, respectively; or (b) plans to which any Borrower or Guarantor contributes which are not maintained or administered by the Borrower or Guarantor or any of its Affiliates.

"Canadian Pension Plan Reserve" means (a) employer contributions required to be made with respect to Canadian Defined Benefit Plans (including, for greater certainty, normal cost contributions and any special payments); and (b) any amounts representing any Canadian Wind Up Deficiency with respect to any Canadian Defined Benefit Plan, in each case to the extent that a trust or deemed trust to provide for payment or a Lien capable of ranking prior to or pari passu with Liens serving the Obligations under Applicable Laws of Canada has been or may be imposed provided that the amount of the Priority Payables or Reserves established or maintained in respect of such required contributions or Canadian Wind Up Deficiency shall be calculated as follows (notice of which shall be provided to the Designated Company):

- (i) if a Wind Up Triggering Event has not occurred or has occurred and is not continuing, such amount as the Administrative Agent determines as reasonable and appropriate in the circumstances;
- (ii) if a Wind Up Triggering Event has occurred and so long as the Wind Up Triggering Event is continuing or remains in effect, such amount shall be equal to an amount (not exceeding the amount of the related Canadian Wind Up Deficiency) as determined by the Administrative Agent in its Permitted Discretion, including after taking into account the type of Wind Up Triggering Event that has occurred and the jurisdiction of the affected Canadian Defined Benefit Plan; provided that to the extent that a Wind Up Triggering Event relates to a

partial wind up or termination of a Canadian Defined Benefit Plan, the Canadian Wind Up Deficiency in respect of the non-wound up or non-terminated component of such Canadian Defined Benefit Plan shall not be included in such amount; and

(iii) an additional amount as determined by the Designated Company in its sole discretion including to avoid a Lien coming into effect that may not otherwise be a Permitted Lien.

"Canadian Pension Termination Event" shall mean, with respect to any Canadian Defined Benefit Plan, the occurrence of a Wind Up Triggering Event, other than an event described in item (iv) of the definition of the term "Wind Up Triggering Event".

"Canadian Security Agreement" shall mean, collectively (i) the Security Agreements, including all subparts thereto, among the Canadian Loan Parties (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, deed of hypothec, debenture, bond, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any Canadian Loan Party or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any Canadian Loan Party in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Term Loan Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in the case of each of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of Canada (or any province thereof), securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Canadian Wind Up Deficiency" means, with respect to any Canadian Defined Benefit Plan, the amount representing the wind up deficiency or position with respect to a Canadian Defined Benefit Plan as reflected in the most recently filed actuarial valuation.

"Capital Assets" shall mean, with respect to any person, all equipment, fixed assets and Real Property or improvements of such person, or replacements or substitutions therefor or additions thereto, that, in accordance with U.S. GAAP, have been or should be reflected as additions to property, plant or equipment on the balance sheet of such person.

"Capital Expenditures" shall mean, for any period, without duplication, all expenditures made directly or indirectly by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries during such period for the maintenance, refurbishment, renovation, replacement or restoration of Capital Assets in the ordinary course of business of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case to the extent capitalized in accordance with U.S. GAAP, as detailed to the Administrative Agent (whether paid in cash or other consideration, financed by the incurrence of Indebtedness or accrued as a liability), together with the Designated Company's proportionate share of such amounts for Norf GmbH for such period, but in each case excluding (solely for purposes of determining Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio) any portion of such expenditures paid for with insurance proceeds.

"Capital Lease Obligations" of any person shall mean the obligations of such person to pay rent or other amounts under any lease of (or other arrangement conveying the right to use) real or personal property, or a combination thereof, which obligations are required to be classified and accounted for as capital leases on a balance sheet of such person under U.S. GAAP, and the amount of such obligations shall be the capitalized amount thereof determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP. It is understood that with respect to the accounting for leases as either operating leases or capital leases and the impact of such accounting on the definitions and covenants herein, U.S. GAAP as in effect on the Closing Date shall be applied.

"Cash Collateral Account" shall mean a collateral account in the form of a deposit account established and maintained by the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties.

"Cash Dominion Recovery Event" shall mean, with respect to any Cash Dominion Trigger Event at any time (a) no Default or Event of Default shall have been outstanding for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days then ended and (b) Excess Availability shall be at least the greater of (i) \$90,000,000 (or, on and after the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date, \$115,000,000) and (ii) 10.0% of the lesser of (A) the Total Revolving Commitment and (B) the then-applicable Total Borrowing Base, for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days then ended.

"Cash Dominion Trigger Event" shall mean at any time (a) an Event of Default shall have occurred and is continuing and/or (b) Excess Availability shall for a period of three (3) consecutive Business Days be less than the greater of (i) \$90,000,000 (or, on and after the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date, \$115,000,000) and (ii) 10.0% of the lesser of (A) the Total Revolving Commitment and (B) the then-applicable Total Borrowing Base and/or (c) in the sole discretion of the Administrative Agent, if Excess Availability shall at any time be less than 7.5% of the lesser of (A) the Total Revolving Commitment and (B) the then-applicable Total Borrowing Base.

"Cash Equivalents" shall mean, as to any person, (a) securities issued or fully guaranteed or insured by the federal government of the United States, Canada, Switzerland, any Approved Member State or any agency of the foregoing, (b) marketable direct obligations issued by Canada or any province thereof, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia or any political subdivision, government-sponsored entity or instrumentality thereof that, at the time of the acquisition, are rated at least "A-2" by S&P, "P-2" by Moody's or in the "R-2" category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited, (c) certificates of deposit, Eurocurrency time deposits, overnight bank deposits and bankers' acceptances of any commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of Canada or any province thereof, the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, any non-U.S. bank, or its branches or agencies (fully protected against currency fluctuations) that, at the time of acquisition, is rated at least "A-2" by S&P, "P-2" by Moody's or in the "R-2" category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited, (d) commercial paper of an issuer rated at least "A-2" by S&P, "P-2" by Moody's or in the "R-2" category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited, and (e) shares of any money market fund that (i) has at least 95% of its assets invested continuously in the types of investments referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above, (ii) has net assets, the Dollar Equivalent of which exceeds \$500,000,000 and (iii) is rated at least "A-2" by

S&P, "P-2" by Moody's or in the "R-2" category by the Dominion Bond Rating Service Limited; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the maturities of all obligations of the type specified in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above shall not exceed 365 days; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that, to the extent any cash is generated through operations in a jurisdiction outside of the United States, Canada, Switzerland or an Approved Member State, such cash may be retained and invested in obligations of the type described in clause (a), (c) or (d) applicable to such jurisdiction to the extent that such obligations are customarily used in such other jurisdiction for short term cash management purposes.

"Cash Management Services" shall mean any cash management or related services provided from time to time by any Lender or any of its Affiliates to any Company in connection with operating, collections, payroll, trust, or other depository or disbursement accounts, treasury, depository, return items, merchant store value cards, including automated clearinghouse transfer (including the Automated Clearing House processing of electronic funds transfers through the direct Federal Reserve Fedline system), e-payables services, interstate depository network, electronic funds transfer, wire transfer, controlled disbursement, overdraft, depository, information reporting, lockbox and stop payment services, and other cash management arrangements.

"Cash Management System" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.01.

"Cash Pooling Arrangements" shall mean (i) the DB Cash Pooling Arrangement and the European Cash Pooling Agreement and (ii) any other cash pooling arrangements (including, without limitation, any notional cash pool arrangements), in each case, including all documentation pertaining thereto, entered into by any Company in accordance with Section 6.07.

"Casualty Event" shall mean any involuntary loss of title, any involuntary loss of, damage to or any destruction of, or any expropriation, condemnation or other taking (including by any Governmental Authority) of, any property of Holdings, the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals. "Casualty Event" shall include but not be limited to any taking of all or any part of any Real Property of any person or any part thereof, in or by expropriation, condemnation or other eminent domain proceedings pursuant to any requirement of Applicable Law, or by reason of the temporary requisition of the use or occupancy of all or any part of any Real Property of any person or any part thereof by any Governmental Authority, civil or military, or any settlement in lieu thereof.

"CERCLA" shall mean the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 9601 et seq. and all implementing regulations.

A "Change in Control" shall be deemed to have occurred if:

(a) (i) prior to the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Hindalco ceases to be the Beneficial Owner of Voting Stock representing more than 50% of the voting power of the total

outstanding Voting Stock of <u>AV Minerals and Holdings</u>, (ii) on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Hindalco ceases to be the Beneficial Owner of Voting Stock representing more than 50% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of each of <u>AV Minerals</u>, Holdings and Designated Holdco, or (iii) on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Holdings ceases to be the Beneficial Owner of Voting Stock representing 100% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of Designated Holdco;

- (b) Holdings (or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco) at any time ceases to be the Beneficial Owner and the direct or indirect record owner of 100% of the Equity Interests of the Canadian Borrower, except as a result of a Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO; <u>provided</u> that Hindalco continues to be the Beneficial Owner of Voting Stock representing more than 50% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of the Canadian Borrower at all times after giving effect to such Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO; and <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that a Permitted Holdings Amalgamation shall not constitute a Change in Control;
- (c) the Designated Company at any time ceases to be the Beneficial Owner and the direct or indirect owner of 100% of the Equity Interests of any other Borrower (other than the Canadian Borrower prior to the Designated Holdco Effective Date, and the Designated Company on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date); except (i) to the extent otherwise permitted under clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Action or under clause (b) of the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer or (ii) the Tulip Foundation may indirectly own Equity Interests in Aleris Rolled Products and Aleris Casthouse, but not any other Borrower, if the Tulip Conditions are satisfied at all times;
- (d) at any time a change in control (or change of control or similar event) with respect to the Designated Holdco, the Canadian Borrower, Novelis Corporation, Novelis Acquisitions, or on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition, Aleris, occurs under (and as defined in) any Material Indebtedness of any Loan Party;
- (e) (i) at any time after a Qualified IPO (other than a Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO), any "person" or "group" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) other than the Specified Holders is or becomes the Beneficial Owner (<u>provided</u> that for purposes of this clause (except as set forth below) such person or group shall be deemed to have Beneficial Ownership of all securities that such person or group has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time) of Voting Stock of Holdings (or, at any time after a Qualified IPO of U.K. Holdco) representing 35% or more of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of Holdings (or, at any time after a Qualified IPO of U.K. Holdco, U.K. Holdco) representing greater voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of Holdings (or, at any time after a Qualified IPO of U.K. Holdco, U.K. Holdco) than such voting power held by such person or group; or (ii) at any time after a Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO, any "person" or "group" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act) other than the Specified Holders is or becomes the Beneficial Owner (<u>provided</u> that for purposes of this clause (except as set forth below) such

person or group shall be deemed to have Beneficial Ownership of all securities that such person or group has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time) of Voting Stock of the Canadian Borrower representing 35% or more of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of the Canadian Borrower unless the Specified Holders at all times Beneficially Own Voting Stock of the Canadian Borrower representing greater voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of the Canadian Borrower than such voting power held by such person or group; or

(f) during any period of two consecutive years, individuals who at the beginning of such period constituted the Board of Directors of Holdings, any Borrower or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco, or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals (together with any new directors whose election to such Board of Directors or whose nomination for election was approved by the Specified Holders or by a vote of at least a majority of the members of the Board of Directors of such Person, as the case may be, which members comprising such majority are then still in office and were either directors at the beginning of such period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved) cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the Board of Directors of such Person.

For purposes of this definition, a person shall not be deemed to have Beneficial Ownership of Equity Interests subject to a stock purchase agreement, merger agreement or similar agreement until the consummation of the transactions contemplated by such agreement.

"Change in Law" shall mean the occurrence, after the Existing Credit Agreement Closing Date, of any of the following: (a) the adoption or taking into effect of any law, treaty, order, policy, rule or regulation, (b) any change in any law, treaty, order, policy, rule or regulation or in the administration, interpretation or application thereof by any Governmental Authority or (c) the making or issuance of any request, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of law) by any Governmental Authority; provided, however, that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, regulations, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith, and (ii) all requests, rules, regulations, guidelines, requirements and directives promulgated or issued by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall be deemed to be a "Change in Law", regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.

"Chattel Paper" shall mean all "chattel paper," as such term is defined in the UCC, in which any Person now or hereafter has rights.

"Chief Executive Office" shall mean, with respect to any Person, the location from which such Person manages the main part of its business operations or other affairs.

"Chinese Subsidiary Equity Interests" shall mean all Equity Interests of each Person organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China that is a Subsidiary of a Loan Party, in each case that is owned by a Loan Party.

"Claim" shall mean all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, judgments, proceedings, interest, costs and expenses of any kind (including remedial response costs, reasonable attorneys' fees and Extraordinary Expenses) at any time (including after Full Payment of the Secured Obligations, resignation or replacement of any Agent, or replacement of any Lender) incurred by or asserted against any Indemnitee in any way relating to (a) any Loans, Letters of Credit, Loan Documents, or the use thereof or transactions relating thereto, (b) any action taken or omitted to be taken by any Indemnitee in connection with any Loan Documents, (c) the existence or perfection of any Liens, or realization upon any Collateral, (d) exercise of any rights or remedies under any Loan Documents or Applicable Law, (e) any actual or alleged presence or Release or threatened Release of Hazardous Materials on, at, under or from any property owned, leased or operated by any Company at any time, or any Environmental Claim related in any way to any Company, or (f) failure by any Loan Party to perform or observe any terms of any Loan Document, in each case including all costs and expenses relating to any investigation, litigation, arbitration or other proceeding (including an Insolvency Proceeding or appellate proceedings), whether or not the applicable Indemnitee is a party thereto.

"Class," when used in reference to any Loan or Borrowing, refers to whether such Loan, or the Loans comprising such Borrowing, are Revolving Loans or European Swingline Loans and, when used in reference to any Commitment, refers to whether such Commitment is a Revolving Commitment or European Swingline Commitment, in each case, under this Agreement as originally in effect or pursuant to <u>Section 2.23</u>, of which such Loan, Borrowing or Commitment shall be a part.

"Closing Date" shall mean the date on which the conditions set forth in <u>Article IV</u> are satisfied or duly waived. The Closing Date occurred on October 6, 2014.

"Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Collateral" shall mean, all of the "Collateral", "Pledged Collateral" and "Mortgaged Property" referred to in the Security Documents and all of the other property that is or is intended under the terms of the Security Documents to be subject to Liens in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties.

"Collateral Agent" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto and includes each other person appointed as the successor pursuant to <u>ARTICLE X</u>.

"Collection Account" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.01(c).

"Commercial Letter of Credit" shall mean any letter of credit or similar instrument issued for the purpose of providing credit support in connection with the purchase of materials, goods or services by the Designated Company or any of its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of their businesses.

"Commitment" shall mean, with respect to any Lender, such Lender's Revolving Commitment and/or European Swingline Commitment, including any Commitment pursuant to

Section 2.23, and, prior to the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date, such Lender's Specified Incremental Commitment.

"Commitment Fee" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.05(a).

"Commodity Exchange Act" means the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 et seq.), as amended from time to time, and any successor statute.

"Communications" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.01(d).

"Companies" shall mean Holdings (unless Holdings has been released as a Guarantor pursuant to Section 7.09(d)), the Designated Company and, Holdings' (or, if Holdings has been released as a Guarantor pursuant to Section 7.09(d), the Designated Company's) Restricted Subsidiaries and, after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date if Holdings is not AV Minerals, AV Minerals; and "Company" shall mean any one of them.

"Compensation Plan" shall mean any program, plan or similar arrangement (other than employment contracts for a single individual) relating generally to compensation, pension, employment or similar arrangements with respect to which any Company, any Affiliate of any Company or any ERISA Affiliate of any of them has any obligation or liability, contingent or otherwise, under any Applicable Law other than that of the United States.

"Compliance Certificate" shall mean a certificate of a Financial Officer of the Designated Company substantially in the form of $\underline{\text{Exhibit}}$ \underline{D} .

"Concentration Account" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.01(c).

"Concentration Account Bank" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.01(c).

"Confidential Information Memorandum" shall mean that certain confidential information memorandum of the Designated Company, dated February, 2019.

"Consolidated Amortization Expense" shall mean, for any period, the amortization expense of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

"Consolidated Current Liabilities" shall mean, as at any date of determination, the total liabilities of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries which may properly be classified as current liabilities (other than the current portion of any Loans) on a consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with U.S. GAAP, but excluding (a) the current portion of any Funded Debt of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (b) without duplication of clause (a) above, all Indebtedness consisting of Loans to the extent otherwise included therein.

- "Consolidated Depreciation Expense" shall mean, for any period, the depreciation expense of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with U.S. GAAP.
- "Consolidated EBITDA (Fixed Charge)" shall mean, for any period, the sum of (A) Consolidated Net Income (Fixed Charge) for such period, adjusted by (without duplication):
- (x) <u>adding thereto</u>, in each case only to the extent (and in the same proportion) deducted in determining such Consolidated Net Income and without duplication:
 - (a) Consolidated Interest Expense for such period,
 - (b) Consolidated Amortization Expense for such period,
 - (c) Consolidated Depreciation Expense for such period,
 - (d) Consolidated Tax Expense for such period,
 - (e) non-recurring cash expenses and charges relating to the Transactions to the extent paid on or about the Closing Date,
 - (f) restructuring charges in an amount not to exceed \$25,000,000 in the aggregate during any four consecutive fiscal quarters;
 - (g) solely in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, the business of Aleris and its Subsidiaries, or the Permitted Reorganization, during the five consecutive fiscal quarter period commencing with the fiscal quarter in which the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date occurs, non-recurring items or unusual charges or expenses, severance, relocation costs or expenses, other business optimization expenses (including costs and expenses relating to business optimization programs), new systems design and implementation costs, project start-up costs, restructuring charges or reserves, and/or costs related to the closure and/or consolidation of facilities, in the case of all of the foregoing, in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$100,000,000;
 - (h) the aggregate amount of all other non-cash charges reducing Consolidated Net Income (excluding any non-cash charge that results in an accrual of a reserve for cash charges in any future period) for such period; and
 - (i) the amount of net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income (Fixed Charge);
- (y) <u>subtracting therefrom</u>, the aggregate amount of all non-cash items increasing Consolidated Net Income (Fixed Charge) (other than the accrual of revenue or recording of receivables in the ordinary course of business) for such period; and
 - (z) excluding therefrom,

- (a) any gain (or loss), together with any related provisions for taxes on any such gain (or the tax effect of any such loss), realized during such period by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries upon any Asset Sale (other than any dispositions in the ordinary course of business) by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries,
 - (b) any gain or loss relating to cancellation or extinguishment of Indebtedness,
- (c) earnings or losses resulting from any reappraisal, revaluation or write-up or write-down of assets (other than write-downs of Inventory), including any changes resulting from the effects of adjustments in the property, plant and equipment, inventories, goodwill, intangible assets and debt line items in the Designated Company's consolidated financial statements pursuant to U.S. GAAP resulting from the application of purchase accounting in relation to any acquisition or the amortization or write-off of any amounts thereof,
- (d) any one-time increase or decrease to net income that is required to be recorded because of the adoption of new accounting policies, practices or standards required by GAAP, and
- (e) unrealized gains and losses with respect to Hedging Obligations for such period (other than any unrealized gains or losses resulting from foreign currency re-measurement hedging activities).
- <u>plus</u> (B) the proportionate interest of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in Non-consolidated Affiliate EBITDA for such period.

Consolidated EBITDA (Fixed Charge) shall be calculated on a Pro Forma Basis to give effect to any Acquisition and Asset Sales (other than any dispositions in the ordinary course of business, dispositions where the value of the assets disposed of is less than \$15,000,000 and Permitted Acquisitions where the amount of the Acquisition Consideration plus any Equity Interests constituting all or a portion of the purchase price is less than \$15,000,000) consummated at any time on or after the first day of the Test Period thereof as if each such Permitted Acquisition had been effected on the first day of such period and as if each such Asset Sale had been consummated on the day prior to the first day of such period.

Consolidated EBITDA (Fixed Charge) shall not include the Consolidated EBITDA (Fixed Charge) of any Non-consolidated Affiliate if such Non-consolidated Affiliate is subject to a prohibition, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions, directly or indirectly, to the Borrower, to the extent of such prohibition.

"Consolidated EBITDA (Leverage)" shall mean (subject to Section 11.02(k)), for any period, the sum of (A) Consolidated Net Income (Leverage) for such period, adjusted by (without duplication):

(x) <u>adding thereto</u>, in each case only to the extent (and in the same proportion) deducted in determining such Consolidated Net Income (Leverage) and without duplication:

- (a) Consolidated Interest Expense for such period,
- (b) Consolidated Amortization Expense for such period,
- (c) Consolidated Depreciation Expense for such period,
- (d) Consolidated Tax Expense for such period,
- (e) non-recurring items or unusual charges or expenses, severance, relocation costs or expenses, other business optimization expenses (including costs and expenses relating to business optimization programs), new systems design and implementation costs, project start-up costs, restructuring charges or reserves, costs related to the closure and/or consolidation of facilities and one-time costs associated with a Qualified IPO,
- (f) to the extent covered by insurance and actually reimbursed or, so long as the Designated Company has made a good faith determination that there exists reasonable evidence that such amount will in fact be reimbursed by the insurer and only to the extent that such amount is (x) not denied by the applicable carrier in writing within 180 days and (y) in fact reimbursed within 365 days of the date of such evidence (with a deduction for any amount so added back to the extent not so reimbursed within 365 days), losses and expenses with respect to Casualty Events or business interruption,
- (g) the aggregate amount of all other non-cash charges reducing Consolidated Net Income (Leverage) (excluding any non-cash charge that results in an accrual of a reserve for cash charges in any future period) for such period,
- (h) the amount of net income (loss) attributable to non-controlling interests deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income (Leverage), and
- (i) Management Fees paid in compliance with <u>Section 6.08(c)</u>;
- (y) <u>subtracting therefrom</u>, (a) the aggregate amount of all non-cash items increasing Consolidated Net Income (Leverage) (other than the accrual of revenue or recording of receivables in the ordinary course of business) for such period and (b) interest income; and
 - (z) excluding therefrom,
 - (a) [intentionally omitted]
 - (b) earnings or losses resulting from any reappraisal, revaluation or write-up or write-down of assets;
 - (c) non-recurring or unusual gains; and
 - (d) any gain or loss relating to cancellation or extinguishment of Indebtedness;

<u>plus</u> (B) the proportionate interest of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in Non-consolidated Affiliate EBITDA for such period;

plus (C) the annualized amount of net cost savings, operating expense reductions and synergies reasonably projected by the Designated Company in good faith to be realized as a result of specified actions (x) taken since the beginning of the Test Period in respect of which Consolidated EBITDA (Leverage) is being determined or (y) initiated prior to or during the Test Period (in each case, which cost savings shall be added to Consolidated EBITDA (Leverage) until fully realized, but in no event for more than four fiscal quarters) (calculated on a pro forma basis as though such annualized cost savings, operating expense reductions and synergies had been realized on the first day of such Test Period, net of the amount of actual benefits realized during such Test Period from such actions); provided that (1) such cost savings, operating expense reductions and synergies are reasonably identifiable, quantifiable and factually supportable in the good faith judgment of the Designated Company, and (2) no cost savings, operating expense reductions and synergies shall be added pursuant to this clause (C) to the extent duplicative of any expenses or charges otherwise added to Consolidated EBITDA (Leverage), whether through a pro forma adjustment or otherwise, for such Test Period; provided that the aggregate amount added to Consolidated EBITDA (Leverage) pursuant to this clause (C) shall not exceed in the aggregate 15% of Consolidated EBITDA (Leverage) pursuant to this clause (C) to the extent occurring more than four full fiscal quarters after the specified action taken or initiated in order to realize such projected cost savings, operating expense reductions and synergies.

Notwithstanding the foregoing clause (x), the provision for taxes and the depreciation, amortization and non-cash items of a Restricted Subsidiary shall be added to Consolidated Net Income (Leverage) to compute Consolidated EBITDA (Leverage) only to the extent (and in the same proportion) that the net income of such Restricted Subsidiary was included in calculating Consolidated Net Income (Leverage).

Consolidated EBITDA (Leverage) shall not include the Consolidated EBITDA (Leverage) of any Non-consolidated Affiliate if such Non-consolidated Affiliate is subject to a prohibition, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions, directly or indirectly, to the Designated Company or any other Borrower, to the extent of such prohibition.

"Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio" shall mean, for any Test Period, the ratio of (a) (i) Consolidated EBITDA (Fixed Charge) for such Test Period minus (ii) the aggregate amount of Capital Expenditures for such period minus (iii) all cash payments in respect of income taxes (including all taxes imposed on or measured by overall net income (however denominated), and franchise taxes imposed in lieu of net income taxes) made during such period (net of any cash refund in respect of income taxes actually received during such period) to (b) Consolidated Fixed Charges for such Test Period.

"Consolidated Fixed Charges" shall mean, for any period, the sum, without duplication, of:

- (a) Consolidated Interest Expense payable in cash for such period;
- (b) the principal amount of all scheduled amortization payments on all Indebtedness (including the principal component of all Capital Lease Obligations) and the principal amount of all mandatory prepayments of all Indebtedness of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries based on excess cash flow of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period;
 - (c) Dividends paid in cash pursuant to Section 6.08(c) or (i); and
 - (d) Management Fees (except to the extent such payments reduce Consolidated Net Income (Fixed Charge)).
- "Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio" shall mean, for any period, the ratio of (a) Consolidated EBITDA (Leverage) for such period to (b) Consolidated Interest Expense for such period.
- "Consolidated Interest Expense" shall mean, for any period, the total consolidated interest expense of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with U.S. GAAP <u>plus</u>, without duplication:
 - (a) imputed interest on Capital Lease Obligations and Attributable Indebtedness of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period;
 - (b) commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to letters of credit securing financial obligations, bankers' acceptance financing and receivables financings for such period;
 - (c) amortization of debt issuance costs, debt discount or premium and other financing fees and expenses incurred by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period;
 - (d) all interest paid or payable with respect to discontinued operations of the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; and
 - (e) the interest portion of any deferred payment obligations of the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period.
- "Consolidated Net Income (Fixed Charge)" shall mean, for any period, the consolidated net income (or loss) of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with U.S. GAAP; provided, however, that:
 - (a) the net income (or loss) of any person in which any person other than the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries has an ownership interest (which interest does not cause the net income of such other person to be consolidated into the net income of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be

excluded, except to the extent actually received by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries during such period; and

(b) the net income (or loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company other than a Loan Party that is subject to a prohibition on the payment of dividends or similar distributions by such Restricted Subsidiary shall be excluded to the extent of such prohibition, except the aggregate amount of cash distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Designated Company or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution.

For purposes of this definition of "**Consolidated Net Income (Fixed Charge)**," Consolidated Net Income shall be reduced (to the extent not already reduced thereby) by the amount of any payments to or on behalf of Holdings made pursuant to <u>Section 6.08(c)</u>.

- "Consolidated Net Income (Leverage)" shall mean (subject to Section 11.02(k)), for any period, the consolidated net income (or loss) of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with U.S. GAAP; provided, however, that the following shall be excluded in the calculation of "Consolidated Net Income (Leverage)":
- (a) any net income (loss) of any person (other than the Designated Company) if such person is not a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company, except that:
 - (i) subject to the exclusion contained in clause (c) below, equity of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in the net income of any such person for such period shall be included in such Consolidated Net Income (Leverage) up to the aggregate amount of cash distributed by such person during such period to the Designated Company or to a Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution (subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution to a Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitations contained in clause (b), below); and
 - (ii) the equity of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in a net loss of any such person other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income (Leverage);
- (b) any net income (loss) of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company if such Restricted Subsidiary is subject to a prohibition, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions, directly or indirectly, to the Designated Company or any other Borrower, to the extent of such prohibition, except that:
 - (i) subject to the exclusion contained in clause (c) below, equity of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in the net income of any such person for such period shall be included in such Consolidated Net Income (Leverage) up to the aggregate amount of cash distributed by such Restricted Subsidiary during such period to the Designated Company or another Restricted Subsidiary as a dividend or other distribution

(subject, in the case of a dividend or other distribution to a Restricted Subsidiary, to the limitations contained in this clause (b)); and

- (ii) the equity of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in a net loss of any such person other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary for such period shall be included in determining such Consolidated Net Income (Leverage);
- (c) any gain or loss realized upon the sale or other disposition of any property of the Designated Company or Restricted Subsidiaries (including pursuant to any Sale and Leaseback Transaction) that is not sold or otherwise disposed of in the ordinary course of business (provided that sales or other dispositions of assets in connection with any Qualified Securitization Transaction permitted hereunder shall be deemed to be in the ordinary course);
 - (d) any extraordinary gain or loss;
 - (e) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles;
- (f) any non-cash compensation expense realized for grants of performance shares, stock options or other rights to officers, directors and employees of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary; <u>provided</u> that such shares, options or other rights can be redeemed at the option of the holders only for Qualified Capital Stock of the Designated Company or Holdings <u>(or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals)</u>;
- (g) any unrealized gain or loss resulting in such period from "Hedging Obligations" (as defined in the Term Loan Credit Agreement) or any similar term in any Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness (other than any unrealized gains or losses resulting from foreign currency re-measurement hedging activities);
- (h) any expenses or charges in such period related to the Transactions and any acquisition, disposition, recapitalization or the incurrence of any Indebtedness permitted hereunder, including such fees, expenses or charges related to the Transactions; and
- (i) the effects of adjustments in the property, plant and equipment, inventories, goodwill, intangible assets and debt line items in the Designated Company's consolidated financial statements pursuant to U.S. GAAP resulting from the application of purchase accounting in relation to any acquisition or the amortization or write-off of any amounts thereof, net of taxes.
- "Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" shall mean (subject to Section 11.02(k)), as of any date of determination, the sum of the amounts that would appear on a consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries as the total assets (less accumulated depreciation and amortization, allowances for doubtful receivables, other applicable reserves and other properly deductible items) of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, after giving effect to purchase accounting and after deducting therefrom Consolidated Current Liabilities and, to the extent otherwise included, the amounts of (without duplication):

- (a) the excess of cost over fair market value of assets or businesses acquired;
- (b) any revaluation or other write-up in book value of assets subsequent to September 30, 2010, as a result of a change in the method of valuation in accordance with U.S. GAAP;
- (c) unamortized debt discount and expenses and other unamortized deferred charges, goodwill, patents, trademarks, service marks, trade names, copyrights, licenses, organization or developmental expenses and other intangible items;
- (d) minority interests in consolidated Subsidiaries held by Persons other than the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company;
- (e) treasury stock;
- (f) cash or securities set aside and held in a sinking or other analogous fund established for the purpose of redemption or other retirement of Equity Interests to the extent such obligation is not reflected in Consolidated Current Liabilities; and
- (g) Investments in and assets of Unrestricted Subsidiaries.

"Consolidated Tax Expense" shall mean, for any period, the tax expense of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, for such period, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

"Consolidated Total Assets" shall mean at any date of determination, the total assets of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

"Consolidated Total Net Debt" shall mean, as of any date of determination and without duplication, the sum of (A) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries outstanding on such date of the type referenced in clauses (a), (b) and (f) of the definition of Indebtedness, and any Contingent Obligations of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of Indebtedness of any Person under clauses (a), (b) and (f) of the definition of Indebtedness, minus the aggregate amount of Unrestricted Cash on such date, plus (B) the proportionate interest of the Designated Company and its consolidated Restricted Subsidiaries in the Non-consolidated Affiliate Debt of each of the Non-consolidated Affiliates at any date of determination. The aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness shall be determined according to the face or principal amount thereof, based on the amount owing under the applicable contractual obligation (without regard to any election by the Designated Company, Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any other Person to measure an item of Indebtedness using fair value or any other discount that may be applicable under U.S. GAAP (including the effects of FASB ASC 825 and FASB ASC 470-20 on financial liabilities) on a consolidated basis with respect to the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with consolidation principles utilized in U.S. GAAP.

"Contingent Obligation" shall mean, as to any person, any obligation, agreement, understanding or arrangement of such person guaranteeing or intended to guarantee any Indebtedness, leases, dividends or other obligations ("primary obligations") of any other person (the "primary obligor") in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, including any obligation of such person, whether or not contingent, (a) under any guaranty, endorsement, co-making or sale with recourse of any obligation of a primary obligor; (b) to purchase any such primary obligation or any property constituting direct or indirect security therefor; (c) to advance or supply funds (i) for the purchase or payment of any such primary obligation or (ii) to maintain working capital or equity capital of the primary obligor or otherwise to maintain the net worth or solvency of the primary obligor; (d) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligor to make payment of such primary obligation; (e) with respect to bankers' acceptances, letters of credit and similar credit arrangements, until a reimbursement obligation arises (which reimbursement obligation shall constitute Indebtedness); or (f) otherwise to assure or hold harmless the holder of such primary obligation against loss in respect thereof; provided, however, that the term "Contingent Obligation" shall not include endorsements of instruments for deposit or collection in the ordinary course of business or any product warranties. The amount of any Contingent Obligation shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the primary obligation in respect of which such Contingent Obligation is made (or, if less, the maximum amount of such primary obligation for which such person may be liable, whether singly or jointly, pursuant to the terms of the instrument evidencing such Contingent Obligation) or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof (assuming such person is required to perform thereunder) as determined by such person in good faith.

"Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement" shall mean that certain Second Amended and Restated Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement, dated as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, by and among the Loan Parties, the Collateral Agent and the Administrative Agent.

"Contribution Notice" shall mean a contribution notice issued by the Pensions Regulator under Section 38 or Section 47 of the Pensions Act 2004.

"Control" shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise, and the terms "Controlling" and "Controlled" shall have meanings correlative thereto.

"Control Agreement" shall mean, with respect to a Deposit Account, Securities Account, or Commodity Account (each as defined in the UCC), (i) located in the United States, an agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent establishing the Collateral Agent's "control" (within the meaning of the UCC) in such account, or (ii) located in other jurisdictions, agreements with regard to such accounts establishing and perfecting the First Priority Lien of the Collateral Agent in such accounts, and effecting the arrangements set forth in Section 9.01 (to the extent required by such Section), and otherwise in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent.

"Cost" shall mean, with respect to Inventory, the lower of (a) cost computed on a weighted average basis in accordance with GAAP or (b) market value; <u>provided</u>, that for purposes of the calculation of the Borrowing Base, (i) the Cost of the Inventory shall not include: the portion of the cost of Inventory equal to the profit earned by any Affiliate on the sale thereof to any Loan Party and (ii) notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the cost of the Inventory shall be computed in the same manner and consistent with the historical accounting practices of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries (it being understood that the Inventory Appraisal has been prepared, and each future Inventory Appraisal will be prepared, in a manner consistent with such practices).

"Covenant Recovery Event" shall mean, with respect to any Covenant Trigger Event at any time (a) no Default or Event of Default shall have been outstanding for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days then ended and (b) Excess Availability shall be at least the greater of (i) \$90,000,000 (or, on and after the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date, \$115,000,000) and (ii) 10% of the lesser of (A) the Total Revolving Commitment and (B) the then-applicable Total Borrowing Base, for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days then ended.

"Covenant Trigger Event" shall mean as of any Business Day after the Closing Date (a) an Event of Default shall have occurred and is continuing and/or (b) Excess Availability shall as of any date (or, in the case only of Sections 5.07(c), 9.02(f), or 9.03(c), for a period of three (3) consecutive Business Days) be less than the greater of (i) \$90,000,000 (or, on and after the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date, \$115,000,000) and (ii) 10% of the lesser of (A) the Total Revolving Commitment and (B) the then-applicable Total Borrowing Base.

"Credit Extension" shall mean, as the context may require, (i) the making of a Loan by a Lender or (ii) the issuance of any Letter of Credit (including assumption of Existing Letters of Credit), or the extension or renewal of any existing Letter of Credit, or an amendment of any existing Letter of Credit that increases the amount or changes the drawing conditions thereof, by any Issuing Bank.

"Credit Insurance Requirement" shall mean, with respect to any Account, insurance of such Account pursuant to credit insurance arrangements in form and substance, and with a creditworthy insurer, and subject to assignment or security arrangements, all of which are satisfactory to the Administrative Agent in its sole and absolute discretion.

"Credit Protective Advance" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01(f).

"DB Cash Pooling Arrangements" shall mean the cash pooling arrangements among the Canadian Borrower, certain other Loan Parties and Deutsche Bank pursuant to the Transaction Banking Services Agreement among such parties and any documents ancillary thereto.

"Debtor Relief Laws" means the Bankruptcy Code and all other liquidation, conservatorship, bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, moratorium, arrangement, readjustment, composition, liquidation, receivership, insolvency,

reorganization, examination, or similar debtor relief or debt adjustment laws of the United States or other applicable jurisdictions from time to time in effect and affecting the rights of creditors generally.

"Deemed Borrowing Base Allocation" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the last paragraph of Section 9.03.

"Deemed Borrowing Base Cap" shall mean (a) during the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Period, \$400,000,000 or (b) at all other times, \$0.

"Default" shall mean an Event of Default or an event, occurrence or condition which is, or upon notice, lapse of time or both would constitute, an Event of Default.

"Default Notice" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 8.01(f).

"**Default Rate**" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in <u>Section 2.06(f)</u>.

"Defaulting Lender" means, subject to Section 2.14(f), any Lender that, as determined by the Administrative Agent, (a) has failed to perform any of its funding obligations hereunder within three Business Days of the date required to be funded by it hereunder, absent a good faith dispute with respect to such obligation, (b) has notified the Designated Company, or the Administrative Agent that it does not intend to comply with its funding obligations or has made a public statement to that effect with respect to its funding obligations hereunder or generally under other agreements in which it commits to extend credit, absent a good faith dispute with respect to such obligation, (c) has failed, within three Business Days after request by the Administrative Agent, to confirm in writing to the Administrative Agent that it will comply with its funding obligations hereunder (provided that such Lender shall cease to be a Defaulting Lender pursuant to this clause (c) upon receipt of such written confirmation by the Administrative Agent), or (d) has, or has a direct or indirect parent company that has, other than pursuant to an Undisclosed Administration, (i) become the subject of any Insolvency Proceeding, (ii) had a receiver, conservator, trustee, administrator, examiner, or assignee for the benefit of creditors or similar Person charged with reorganization or liquidation of its business or a custodian appointed for it, (iii) taken any action in furtherance of, or indicated its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any such proceeding or appointment, or (iv) become the subject of a Bail-In Action; provided that a Lender shall not be a Defaulting Lender solely by virtue of the ownership or acquisition of any equity interest in that Lender or any direct or indirect parent company thereof by a Governmental Authority so long as such ownership interest does not result in or provide such Lender with immunity from the jurisdiction of courts within the United States or from the enforcement of judgments or writs of attachment on its assets or permit such Lender (or such Governmental Authority or instrumentality) to reject, repudiate, disayow or disaffirm any contracts or agreements made with such Lender. For purposes of this definition, "Undisclosed Administration" means in relation to a Lender or its direct or indirect parent company the appointment of an administrator, provisional liquidator, conservator, receiver, trustee, custodian or other similar official by a supervisory authority or regulator under or based on the law in the country where such Lender or such parent company is subject to home jurisdiction supervision if applicable law requires that such appointment is not to be publicly disclosed.

"Delegate" shall mean any delegate, agent, attorney, trustee or co-trustee appointed by the Collateral Agent or any Receiver.

"Designated Belgian Escrow Account" shall mean a deposit account or securities account of Novelis Inc. or in the name of Novelis Inc. into which solely the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds shall be deposited by Novelis Inc., which account shall be subject to the Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement.

"Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement" shall mean that certain Escrow Agreement for the Administration of Third-Party Funds, to be dated on or before the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, among Novelis Inc., Aleris Belgium, and a financial institution, as escrow agent, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, in respect of the Designated Belgian Escrow Account and governing the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds.

"Designated Belgian Escrow Funds" shall mean cash or Cash Equivalents in an aggregate amount of up to €75,000,000 deposited into the Designated Belgian Escrow Account, which amounts shall be used solely for the purpose of funding capital expenditures of Aleris Belgium pursuant to the Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement.

"Designated Company" shall mean the Canadian Borrower or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco.

"Designated Holdco" shall mean, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, U.K. Holdco.

"Designated Holdco Effective Date" shall mean the date that (a) the actions described in clause (b) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions are satisfied, and (b) the terms and conditions contained in the definitions of Permitted Reorganization and Permitted Reorganization Actions are satisfied in respect of the actions described in clause (a) above, and in respect of all Permitted Reorganization Actions commenced prior to the actions described in clause (a) above.

"Dilution Reserve" shall mean a reserve established by Administrative Agent in accordance with Section 2.01(d) with respect to Accounts in respect of dilution.

"Disqualified Capital Stock" shall mean any Equity Interest which, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable), or upon the happening of any event, (a) matures (excluding any maturity as the result of an optional redemption by the issuer thereof) or is mandatorily redeemable other than solely for Qualified Capital Stock, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or is redeemable at the option of the holder thereof, in whole or in part, on or prior to 180 days after the Maturity Date, (b) is convertible into or exchangeable (unless at the sole option of the issuer thereof) for (i) debt securities or (ii) any Equity Interests referred to in (a) above, in each case at any time on or prior to 180 days after the Maturity Date, or (c) contains any mandatory repurchase obligation which may come into effect prior to 180 days after the Maturity Date; provided, however, that any Equity Interests that would not constitute Disqualified Capital Stock but for provisions thereof giving holders thereof (or the holders of any security into or for which such Equity Interests is convertible, exchangeable or exercisable) the right to require the issuer thereof to

redeem such Equity Interests upon the occurrence of a change in control or an asset sale occurring prior to 180 days after the Maturity Date shall not constitute Disqualified Capital Stock if such Equity Interests provide that the issuer thereof will not redeem any such Equity Interests pursuant to such provisions prior to the Full Payment of the Obligations.

"Distribution" shall mean, collectively, with respect to any Person, all dividends, cash, options, warrants, rights, instruments, distributions, returns of capital or principal, income, interest, profits and other property, interests (debt or equity) or proceeds, including as a result of a split, revision, reclassification or other like change of Equity Interests, from time to time received, receivable or otherwise distributed to such Person in respect of or in exchange for any or all of the Equity Interests or Intercompany Notes owned by such Person.

"Dividend" with respect to any person shall mean that such person has declared or paid a dividend or returned any equity capital to the holders of its Equity Interests or made any other distribution, payment or delivery of property (other than Qualified Capital Stock of such person) or cash to the holders of its Equity Interests as such, or redeemed, retired, purchased or otherwise acquired, directly or indirectly, for consideration any of its Equity Interests outstanding (or any options or warrants issued by such person with respect to its Equity Interests), or set aside any funds for any of the foregoing purposes, or shall have permitted any of its Subsidiaries to purchase or otherwise acquire for consideration any of the Equity Interests of such person outstanding (or any options or warrants issued by such person with respect to its Equity Interests). Without limiting the foregoing, "Dividends" with respect to any person shall also include all payments made or required to be made by such person with respect to any stock appreciation rights, plans, equity incentive or achievement plans or any similar plans or setting aside of any funds for the foregoing purposes, except to the extent such payments reduce Consolidated Net Income (Fixed Charge) or Consolidated Net Income (Leverage), as applicable.

"Dollar Denominated Loan" shall mean each Loan denominated in Dollars at the time of the incurrence thereof.

"Dollar Equivalent" shall mean, as to any amount denominated in any currency other than Dollars as of any date of determination, the amount of Dollars that would be required to purchase the amount of such currency based upon the Spot Selling Rate as of such date; provided that (i) for purposes of (x) determining compliance with Sections 2.01, 2.02, 2.10(b), 2.17 and 2.18 and (y) calculating Fees pursuant to Section 2.05, the Dollar Equivalent of any amounts denominated in a currency other than Dollars shall be calculated on the date when a Loan is made or a prepayment is required to be made, and at such other times as the Administrative Agent may elect (which may be on a daily basis), using the Spot Selling Rate therefor, (ii) for purposes of determining aggregate Revolving Exposure, the Dollar Equivalent of any Revolving Exposure denominated in a currency other than Dollars shall be calculated by the Administrative Agent on a daily basis using the Spot Selling Rate in effect for such day and (iii) the Spot Selling Rate used to make determination of any Borrowing Base as reported in any currency other than Dollars in any Borrowing Base Certificate shall be determined (x) initially by the Administrative Borrower, using the Spot Selling Rate that was in effect on the day immediately prior to the date on which such Borrowing Base Certificate is delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 9.03(a), and (y) thereafter, by the Administrative

Agent on a daily basis using the Spot Selling Rate as in effect from time to time, as determined by the Administrative Agent; <u>provided</u>, that as to amounts determined in Dollars, the Dollar Equivalent of such amount shall be such amount in Dollars.

"Dollars" or "dollars" or "\$" shall mean lawful money of the United States.

"**Dubai Guarantor**" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in the Dubai International Financial Centre party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in the Dubai International Financial Centre that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Dubai Security Agreements" shall mean, collectively (i) any Security Agreements, including all subparts thereto, among any Dubai Guarantors (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any Dubai Guarantor or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any Dubai Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent and the Secured Parties and, in the case of an Assignment of Credits Agreement, also in favor of the Term Loan Collateral Agent and the secured parties under the Term Loan Credit Agreement in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in the case of each of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of the Dubai International Financial Centre (or any subdivision thereof), securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"**Dutch Guarantor**" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized under the laws of the Netherlands party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized under the laws of the Netherlands that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Dutch Security Agreements" shall mean, collectively (i) any Security Agreements, including all subparts thereto, among any Dutch Guarantors (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any Dutch Guarantor or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any Dutch Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Term Loan Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in each case of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of the Netherlands (or any subdivision thereof), securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

- "EEA Financial Institution" means (a) any credit institution or investment firm established in any EEA Member Country which is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority, (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country which is a parent of an institution described in clause (a) of this definition, or (c) any financial institution established in an EEA Member Country which is a subsidiary of an institution described in clauses (a) or (b) of this definition and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.
 - "EEA Member Country" means any of the member states of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein, and Norway.
- "EEA Resolution Authority" means any public administrative authority or any person entrusted with public administrative authority of any EEA Member Country (including any delegee) having responsibility for the resolution of any EEA Financial Institution.
- "Eligible Accounts" shall mean, on any date of determination of the Borrowing Base, all of the Accounts owned by each Borrower and each Borrowing Base Guarantor, as applicable (including Purchased Receivables acquired by a Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor pursuant to a Receivables Purchase Agreement except as otherwise provided below), and reflected in the most recent Borrowing Base Certificate delivered by the Administrative Borrower to the Collateral Agent and the Administrative Agent, except any Account to which any of the exclusionary criteria set forth below applies. Eligible Accounts shall not include any of the following Accounts:
 - (i) any Account in which the Collateral Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, does not have a valid, perfected First Priority Lien;
 - (ii) any Account that is not owned by a Borrower or a Borrowing Base Guarantor;
- (iii) Accounts with respect to which the Account Debtor (other than a Governmental Authority) either (A) does not maintain its Chief Executive Office in an Applicable Eligible Jurisdiction, or (B) is not organized under the laws of an Applicable Eligible Jurisdiction or any state, territory, province or subdivision thereof; <u>provided</u> that Polish Accounts and Mexican Accounts included in the Total Borrowing Base (regardless of whether meeting the Credit Insurance Requirement) shall not exceed, in the aggregate, 15% of total availability in respect of Eligible Accounts;
- (iv) any Account that is payable in any currency other than Dollars; <u>provided</u>, that (i) Eligible Canadian Accounts may also be payable in Canadian Dollars and (ii) Eligible Accounts owned by a U.K. Borrower, any other Borrowing Base Guarantor incorporated in England and Wales, a Swiss Borrower, the Belgian Borrower, or a German Borrower may also be payable in any Alternate Currency, Swiss francs, Norwegian Kroner, Swedish Kronor, or Danish Kroner; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that Polish Accounts shall be payable solely in Dollars, Euros or GBP, and Mexican Accounts shall be payable solely in Dollars;
- (v) any Account that does not arise from the sale of goods or the performance of services by such Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor (or, with respect only to Accounts acquired by a German Borrower or Swiss Borrower pursuant to a Receivables

Purchase Agreement, each Receivables Seller that sold such Account to such German Borrower or Swiss Borrower) in the ordinary course of its business;

- (vi) any Account (a) upon which the right of a Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor, as applicable, to receive payment is contingent upon the fulfillment of any condition whatsoever unless such condition is satisfied or (b) as to which either a Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor, as applicable, is not able to bring suit or otherwise enforce its remedies against the Account Debtor through judicial or administrative process or (c) that represents a progress billing consisting of an invoice for goods sold or used or services rendered pursuant to a contract under which the Account Debtor's obligation to pay that invoice is subject to a Borrower's or Borrowing Base Guarantor's, as applicable, completion of further performance under such contract or is subject to the equitable lien of a surety bond issuer;
- (vii) to the extent that any defense, counterclaim, setoff or dispute is asserted as to such Account, it being understood that the amount of any such defense, counterclaim, setoff or dispute shall be reflected in the applicable Borrowing Base Certificate and that the remaining balance of the Account shall be eligible;
- (viii) any Account that is not a true and correct statement of bona fide indebtedness incurred in the amount of the Account for merchandise sold to or services rendered to the applicable Account Debtor;
- (ix) any Account with respect to which an invoice or electronic transmission constituting a request for payment (or, if acceptable to the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, otherwise demonstrating an obligation to make payment) has not been sent; <u>provided</u> that, notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this clause (ix), Eligible Unbilled Accounts in an aggregate amount of up to \$5,000,000 may constitute Eligible Accounts so long as the other eligibility criteria has been satisfied with respect to such Eligible Unbilled Accounts;
 - (x) any Account that arises from a sale to any director, officer, other employee or Affiliate of any Company;
- (xi) to the extent any Company, including any Loan Party or Subsidiary, is liable for goods sold or services rendered by the applicable Account Debtor to any Company, including any Loan Party or Subsidiary, but only to the extent of the potential offset;
- (xii) any Account that arises with respect to goods that are delivered on a bill-and-hold, cash-on-delivery basis or placed on consignment, guaranteed sale or other terms by reason of which the payment by the Account Debtor is or may be conditional;
 - (xiii) any Account that is subject to the occurrence of any of the following:
- (1) such Account has not been paid within one hundred twenty (120) days following its original invoice date or is more than sixty (60) days past due according to its original terms of sale; or

- (2) the Account Debtor obligated upon such Account suspends business, makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors or fails to pay its debts generally as they come due; or
 - (3) a petition is filed by or against any Account Debtor obligated upon such Account under any Debtor Relief Law;
- (xiv) any Account that is the obligation of an Account Debtor (other than an individual) if 50% or more of the Dollar amount of all Accounts owing by that Account Debtor are ineligible under clause (xiii) of this definition;
- (xv) any Account as to which any of the representations or warranties in, or pursuant to, the Loan Documents, or any Receivables Purchase Agreement are untrue in any material respect;
 - (xvi) any Account to the extent such Account is evidenced by a judgment, Instrument or Chattel Paper;
- (xvii) that portion of any Account in respect of which there has been, or should have been, established by any Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor or the Receivables Seller a contra account, whether in respect of contractual allowances with respect to such Account, audit adjustment, anticipated discounts or otherwise;
- (xviii) any Account on which the Account Debtor is a Governmental Authority where Applicable Law imposes any requirement (including any requirement of notice, acceptance or acknowledgment by the Governmental Authority) to constitute a valid assignment as against such Governmental Authority, unless a Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor, as applicable, has assigned its rights to payment of such Account to the Administrative Agent (or in the case of Accounts acquired by a Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor pursuant to a Receivables Purchase Agreement, unless the Receivables Seller has assigned such rights to the purchaser, and the purchaser has further assigned such rights to Administrative Agent) pursuant to the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940, as amended, in the case of a U.S. federal Governmental Authority or complied with such requirement pursuant to Applicable Law in the case of any other Governmental Authority (including, in the case of Canada, the Financial Administration Act);
- (xix) Accounts that are subject to (a) extended retention of title arrangements (for example, *verlängerter Eigentumsvorbehalt*, including a processing clause, *Verarbeitungsklausel*) with respect to any part of the Inventory or goods giving rise to such Account or similar arrangements under any Applicable Law to the extent of a claim that validly survives by law or contract that can effectively be enforced pursuant to such title retention arrangements or (b) that are subject to an enforceable restriction on assignment;
- (xx) with respect to Accounts of any Eligible U.K. Loan Party, Belgian Borrower, German Borrower or any Swiss Borrower, Accounts with respect to which (i) the agreement evidencing such Accounts is not governed by the laws of Belgium (in the ease of the Belgian Borrower), Germany, Canada or any province thereof, England and Wales or any state in the United States or the laws of such other jurisdictions acceptable to the Administrative

Agent in its Permitted Discretion (each, an "Acceptable Governing Law") or (ii) if governed by an Acceptable Governing Law, the requirements, if any, set forth on Schedule 1.01(c) to Amendment No. 2 with respect to such Acceptable Governing Law (or the respective Accounts) are not satisfied;

(xxi) with respect to Accounts of any Eligible U.K. Loan Party, Belgian Borrower, German Borrower, or any Swiss Borrower, Accounts where the Account Debtor either maintains its Chief Executive Office or is organized under the laws of an Applicable Eligible Jurisdiction and the requirements, if any, set forth on Schedule 1.01(c) to Amendment No. 2 with respect to such Account Debtor in such jurisdiction have not been satisfied;

(xxii) which is owing by an Account Debtor to the extent the aggregate amount of Accounts owing from such Account Debtor and its Affiliates to all Borrowers exceeds 30% (excluding the Account Debtors listed on Schedule 1.01(d) to Amendment No. 2, in each case so long as such Account Debtor's senior unsecured debt rating is at least BBB- by S&P and Baa3 by Moody's) of the aggregate amount of Eligible Accounts of all Borrowers; provided that the amount excluded from Eligible Accounts because they exceed the foregoing percentage shall be determined by the Administrative Agent based upon all of the otherwise Eligible Accounts prior to giving effect to any eliminations based upon the foregoing concentration limit;

(xxiii) any Account acquired by any German Borrower or any Swiss Borrower pursuant to a Receivables Purchase Agreement that is a Disqualified Receivable (as defined therein);

(xxiv) any Account acquired any German Borrower or any Swiss Borrower pursuant to a Receivables Purchase Agreement which is not in full force and effect or under which any party thereto has defaulted in its obligations thereunder or disaffirmed in writing its obligations thereunder;

(xxv) any Account of any German Borrower or any Swiss Borrower acquired pursuant to a Receivables Purchase Agreement with respect to which notice is required to have been given pursuant to any Security Agreement, unless such notice has been given in accordance therewith;

(xxvi) any Account acquired by any German Borrower or any Swiss Borrower pursuant to any Receivables Purchase Agreement where (i) the Account Debtor has passed any voluntary winding-up resolution and (ii) a receiver, trustee, administrator, or similar officer has been appointed in relation to such Account Debtor or any of its respective assets or revenues;

(xxvii) any Mexican Account (A) that is not billed and collected by a U.S. Borrower, (B) for which the Account Debtor is not (w) Fabricas Monterrey, S.A. De C.V., (x) Promotora Mexicana de Embotelladoras, S.A. de C.V. and/or any other can maker purchasing from Novelis Corporation pursuant to a purchase order issued by such Account Debtor or pursuant to a contract between Novelis Corporation and Fabricas Monterrey, S.A. De C.V. or Promotora Mexicana de Embotelladoras, S.A. de C.V. (in each case under this <u>clause (xxvii)</u> subject to such due diligence as the Administrative Agent may require in its sole

discretion), (y) Envases Universales de Mexico, S.A.P.I. de C.V. or (z) otherwise acceptable to the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion; and (C) for which the Administrative Agent has not received such Mexican security or other documentation as it has requested in its sole discretion;

(xxviii) any Polish Account (A) that is not subject to, and billed and collected pursuant to the terms of, the Initial German Receivables Purchase Agreement, (B) for which the Account Debtor is not (y) Can-Pack S.A. or (z) otherwise acceptable to the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion; and (C) for which the Administrative Agent has not received such Polish security or other documentation as it has requested in its sole discretion;

(xxix) any Account of an Account Debtor for which any Accounts are subject to a Permitted Customer Account Financing, a Permitted German Alternative Financing, or Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing;

(xxx) which the Administrative Agent determines in its Permitted Discretion may not be paid by reason of the Account Debtor's inability to pay or which the Administrative Agent otherwise determines in its Permitted Discretion is unacceptable for any reason whatsoever (in which event the Administrative Agent shall provide notice and an opportunity to discuss in accordance with the procedures set forth in the last three sentences of Section 2.01(d), mutatis mutandis);

(xxxi) on and after the date that the Swiss Merger is consummated, all Accounts that were Accounts of Novelis Switzerland immediately prior to the Swiss Merger; provided that this clause (xxxi) shall cease to apply following the date that the Administrative Agent receives the results of a field examination of the Accounts that would have been owned by Novelis Switzerland had the Swiss Merger not occurred, in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent from Persons selected or retained by the Administrative Agent (which field examination shall be at the sole expense of the Loan Parties and shall not count against any limitations on reimbursement set forth herein or in any other Loan Document);

(xxxii) any Account that is subject to a current account agreement within the meaning of section 355 of the German Commercial Code;

(xxxiii) Accounts owned by a Borrower that (to the extent such Borrower is subject to the Regulation or is organized under the laws of the United Kingdom) does not have a centre of main interest or has a centre of main interest other than as situated in its jurisdiction of incorporation;

(xxxiv) Accounts of an Account Debtor that is a Sanctioned Person or that is otherwise in violation of any Anti-Corruption Laws or Anti-Money Laundering Laws; or

(xxxv) any Account to the extent that such Account or any bank account into which such Account is or is required to be deposited into, directly or indirectly, (A) constitutes a U.S. Hold Separate Asset or is part of the Belgian Hold Separate Business, and (B) pursuant to a Belgian Purchase Document, the U.S. Hold Separate Order, a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement, or any binding act or decision of the European Commission or any trustee

appointed on the European Commission's behalf, (x) is subject to pledge, transfer, assignment, or similar limitations that limit or impair the ability of a Company to grant (other than limitations or impairments that are consented to in writing by the Collateral Agent in its Permitted Discretion (after taking into account any applicable Reserves), and solely to the extent that, notwithstanding such limitations and impairments, the Collateral Agent has a First Priority security interest over such Account and such bank account), or (y) is otherwise prohibited from being subject to, a First Priority security interest in favor of the Collateral Agent; provided that such Accounts shall also be ineligible under this clause (xxxv) if the terms of any such First Priority security interest granted in favor of the Collateral Agent are not satisfactory to the Administrative Agent in its Permitted Discretion.

(xxxv) Accounts of a Belgian Borrower, or Accounts of which the agreement evidencing such Account is governed by the laws of Belgium, in relation to which any bill of exchange, promissory note, check or other negotiable instrument has been issued;

(xxxvi) Accounts of a Belgian Borrower of which the Account Debtor is subject to any consumer protection provisions;

(xxxvii) Accounts of a Belgian Borrower which are subject to, and arise in connection with, a contract which is subject to public procurement (openbare aanbestedingen) laws and regulations if the relevant procurement launched prior to June 30, 2017; or

(xxxviii) Accounts which are generated in connection with the sale of assets which are not yet fully paid by the Belgian Borrower to its supplier unless such supplier does not benefit from, or has expressly waived, a retention of title (eigendomsvoorbehoud/réserve de propriété) in favor of such supplier.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no Account will be characterized as ineligible pursuant to any of the criteria set forth in paragraphs (iii) (except to the extent otherwise provided therein), (iv), (xiii), (xiv), (xviii) through (xxv) above to the extent that the Account Debtor's obligations thereunder are insured pursuant to a credit insurance arrangement in form and substance, and with a creditworthy insurer, and subject to assignment or security arrangements, all of which is satisfactory to the Administrative Agent in its sole and absolute discretion.

"Eligible Assignee" shall mean a Person that is (a) a Lender, a U.S.-based or Irish-based Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund; (b) any other financial institution approved by Administrative Agent, each Issuing Bank, and Administrative Borrower (which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned, or delayed, and shall be deemed given by Administrative Borrower if no objection by Administrative Borrower is made within two Business Days after notice of the proposed assignment), that is organized under the laws of Ireland, the United States or any state or district thereof, has total assets in excess of \$5,000,000,000, extends asset-based lending facilities in its ordinary course of business and whose becoming an assignee would not constitute a prohibited transaction under Section 4975 of the Code or any other Applicable Law; and (c) during any Event of Default, any Person acceptable to Administrative Agent and each Issuing Bank, each in its reasonable discretion; provided that (y) "Eligible Assignee" shall not include AV Minerals, Holdings, any Loan Party or any of their respective Affiliates or Subsidiaries or any natural person and (z) each assignee

Lender shall be subject to each other applicable requirement regarding Lenders hereunder, including Sections 2.21, 5.15 and Section 11.04 (including Section 11.04 (f)).

- "Eligible Belgian Accounts" shall mean the Eligible Accounts owned by the Belgian Borrower.
- "Eligible Belgian Inventory" shall mean the Eligible Inventory owned by the Belgian Borrower.
- "Eligible Canadian Accounts" shall mean the Eligible Accounts owned by the Canadian Loan Parties.
- "Eligible Canadian Inventory" shall mean the Eligible Inventory owned by the Canadian Loan Parties.
- "Eligible German Accounts" shall mean, for each German Borrower that is not a party to a Receivables Purchase Agreement in the capacity of a seller thereunder, (a) such German Borrower's Eligible Accounts and (b) solely to the extent such German Borrower is Novelis Deutschland, the Eligible Accounts of each other German Borrower and each Swiss Borrower, in each case purchased by Novelis Deutschland pursuant to a Receivables Purchase Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, if a German Borrower is a party to a Receivables Purchase Agreement in the capacity of a seller thereunder, regardless of whether such German Borrower sells any Accounts under such agreement, the Eligible Accounts of such German Borrower that are not sold pursuant to such agreement shall not be Eligible German Accounts of such German Borrower.
 - "Eligible German Inventory" shall mean for each German Borrower, the Eligible Inventory owned by such German Borrower.
- "Eligible Inventory" shall mean Inventory consisting of goods, including raw materials and work in process, held for sale by any U.S. Borrower, the Belgian Borrower, any Canadian Loan Party, any German Borrower, any Swiss Borrower, or any Eligible U.K. Loan Party, in the ordinary course, but shall exclude any Inventory to which any of the exclusionary criteria set forth below applies. Eligible Inventory shall not include any Inventory of any U.S. Borrower, the Belgian Borrower, any Canadian Loan Party, any German Borrower, any Swiss Borrower, or any Eligible U.K. Loan Party that:
- (i) the Collateral Agent, on behalf of Secured Parties, does not have a valid, perfected First Priority Lien on (subject solely with respect to German Inventory in transit to the terms of clause (xv));
- (ii) (1) is stored at a leased location, unless either (x) a Landlord Access Agreement has been delivered to the Collateral Agent, or (y) a Rent Reserve has been established with respect thereto or (2) is stored with a bailee or warehouseman (including Inventory stored or located at the Logan Location, whether Logan has possession as a warehouseman, bailee, consignee or otherwise) unless either (x) an acknowledged Bailee Letter has been delivered to the Collateral Agent (or, in the case of Inventory of any German Borrower or any Swiss Borrower located on a customer's property at no cost to such German

Borrower or such Swiss Borrower, the applicable customer has acknowledged the Collateral Agent's Lien on such Inventory pursuant to an agreement reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent) and (in the case of a bailee that is a merchant in goods of that kind) the applicable Loan Party has filed (when applicable) appropriate UCC (or comparable) filings to perfect its interest in such Inventory or (y) a Rent Reserve has been established with respect thereto; <u>provided</u> that this clause (ii) shall not apply to any Inventory (A) constituting Vendor Managed Inventory in the aggregate for all such locations (together with Vendor Managed Inventory referred to in clause (iii)(A) below) of less than the greater of 10% of Eligible Inventory and \$50,000,000, or (B) located in any jurisdiction outside of the United States, Canada or Germany where such agreements are not customary;

- (iii) is placed on consignment, unless a valid consignment agreement which is reasonably satisfactory to Collateral Agent is in place with respect to such Inventory and the applicable Loan Party has filed (when applicable) appropriate UCC (or comparable) filings to perfect its interest in such Inventory; provided that this clause (iii) shall not apply to any Inventory (A) constituting Vendor Managed Inventory in the aggregate for all such locations (together with Vendor Managed Inventory referred to in clause (ii)(A) above) of less than the greater of 10% of Eligible Inventory and \$50,000,000, or (B) located in any jurisdiction outside of the United States, Canada or Germany where such agreements are not customary;
- (iv) is covered by a negotiable document of title, unless such document shows Collateral Agent or the applicable Borrower as consignee, has been delivered to the Collateral Agent (or another Person satisfactory to it and acting on its behalf) with all necessary endorsements, free and clear of all Liens except those in favor of the Collateral Agent and the Lenders and landlords, carriers, bailees and warehousemen if clause (ii) above has been complied with;
 - (v) is to be returned to suppliers;
 - (vi) is obsolete (excluding items that can be recycled as scrap), unsalable, shopworn, seconds, damaged or unfit for sale;
- (vii) consists of display items, samples or packing or shipping materials, manufacturing supplies, work-in-process Inventory (other than work-in-process Inventory that is in saleable form as reflected in the most recent Inventory Appraisal) or replacement parts;
- (viii) is not of a type held for sale in the ordinary course of any U.S. Borrower's, Eligible U.K. Loan Party's, German Borrower's, Swiss Borrower's, Swiss Borrower's, Swiss Borrower's, Swiss Borrower's, as applicable, business;
- (ix) breaches in any material respect any of the representations or warranties pertaining to Inventory set forth in the Loan Documents;
 - (x) consists of Hazardous Material;
 - (xi) is not covered by casualty insurance maintained as required by Section 5.04;

- (xii) is subject to any licensing arrangement the effect of which would be to limit the ability of Collateral Agent, or any person selling, leasing or otherwise disposing of, the Inventory on behalf of Collateral Agent, to complete or sell, lease or otherwise dispose of such Inventory in enforcement of the Collateral Agent's Liens, without further consent or payment to the licensor or any other third party;
- (xiii) is subject to an asserted claim of infringement or other violation (whether as a result of an "invitation to license" or the like) of any third party's Intellectual Property Rights, but only to the extent of such claim;
- (xiv) is not at a location within the United States, Canada, Germany or England and Wales scheduled on <u>Schedule 3.24</u> to Amendment No. 2 (as updated from time to time in accordance with <u>Section 5.13</u>), except in accordance with <u>Section 5.13</u>, unless in transit between locations permitted by <u>Section 5.13</u> or as otherwise permitted by clause (xv); <u>provided</u> that Eligible Swiss Inventory shall be located in Germany except as otherwise permitted by <u>clause (xv)</u>;
- (xv) is in transit with a common carrier from vendors and suppliers, provided Inventory in transit from vendors and suppliers may be included as eligible pursuant to this clause (xv) so long as (i) the Administrative Agent shall have received evidence of satisfactory casualty insurance naming the Collateral Agent as loss payee and otherwise covering such risks as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request, (ii) such Inventory is located in the United States, Canada or England and Wales, (iii) such Inventory is not "on-the-water"; and (iv) such Inventory is in transit for not more than 72 hours; provided that up to the Dollar Equivalent of \$25,000,000 of Inventory in transit by rail for longer periods may be included as "Eligible Inventory" and (v) the common carrier is not an Affiliate of the applicable vendor or supplier; provided, further, that notwithstanding the foregoing, Inventory owned by a German Borrower or a Swiss Borrower that is covered by a freight forwarder or similar agreement in accordance with clause (C) below (inclusive of any Borrowing Base availability in respect of Inventory referred to in the last proviso to this clause (xv) below) shall be permitted to be Eligible German Inventory or Eligible Swiss Inventory, as applicable (subject to the satisfaction of the other eligibility criteria hereunder) in an aggregate amount for all German Borrowing Bases and Swiss Borrowing Bases taken as a whole not to exceed \$60,000,000, to the extent that such Inventory is in transit "on-the-water" or otherwise in transit from Rotterdam or the U.K. to Uct (or to or from another port or warehouse acceptable to the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion (each, a "Permitted Location")), so long as (A) the Administrative Agent shall have received evidence of satisfactory casualty insurance naming the Collateral Agent as loss payee and otherwise covering such risks as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request, (B) (I) in the case of inventory shipped by boat or barge, such Inventory is covered by a negotiable document of title with respect to which the requirements of clause (iv) above are fulfilled and (II) in the case of all other Inventory, such German Borrower or such Swiss Borrower, as applicable, has title thereto, (C) such Inventory is covered by a freight forwarder or similar agreement acceptable to the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, (D) such Inventory is in transit for not more than seven (7) days, (E) the common carrier is not an Affiliate of the applicable vendor or supplier and (F) such Inventory when at Uct (or any other destination that is a Permitted Location) would be subject to the Collateral Agent's Lien pursuant to a German Security Agreement (and the Administrative

Agent may, in its sole discretion, take a reserve up to the total of (y) the amount owing and unpaid (including amounts not yet invoiced) to the applicable carrier and (z) all contingent shipping costs); provided, further, however, that Inventory owned by a German Borrower or a Swiss Borrower in an aggregate amount of up to the Dollar Equivalent of \$25,000,000 for all German Borrowing Bases and Swiss Borrowing Bases taken as a whole (which shall be included in any amount referred to in the first proviso above) shall be permitted to be Eligible German Inventory or Eligible Swiss Inventory, as applicable (subject to the satisfaction of the other eligibility criteria hereunder), to the extent that such Inventor is in transit "on-the-water" or otherwise in transit from Rotterdam to Uct (or another port that is a Permitted Location), which Inventory is in transit for not more than forty-eight (48) hours, so long as the requirements of clauses (A), (E) and (F) above are fulfilled and such German Borrower, or such Swiss Borrower, as applicable, has title to such Inventory;

(xvi) with respect to Inventory of (i) Novelis UK or any other Borrowing Base Guarantor incorporated in England and Wales, Inventory any part of which is subject to valid retention of title provisions, to the extent of such claim, or (ii) any German Borrower or any Swiss Borrower, Inventory any part of which is subject to valid (x) retention of title arrangements (*Eigentumsvorbehalt*), (y) extended retention of title arrangements (*verlängerter Eigentumsvorbehalt*) or (z) broadened retention of title arrangements (*erweiterte Eigentumsvorbehalte*), in each case to the extent of such claim—or (iii) any Belgian Borrower, Inventory any part of which is subject to a valid retention of title (*eigendomsvoorbehoud/réserve de propriété*), to the extent of such claim, unless the retention of title (*eigendomsvoorbehoud/réserve de propriété*) has lapsed due to the payment of the original aequisition price of such Inventory;

(xvii) in which any Person other than any Loan Party shall have any ownership, interest or title (other than those referred to in clause (xvi), in each case to the extent of such interest), <u>provided</u> that up to the Dollar Equivalent of €5,000,000 of scrap / prime ingot (other than scrap to be recycled at Norf GmbH) Inventory of Novelis Deutschland located at Norf GmbH may be commingled with inventory of Norf GmbH or Hydro Aluminium Rolled Products GmbH, so long as Collateral Agent has a First Priority Lien upon such Inventory and Novelis Deutschland's quota rights therein;

(xviii) with regard to Inventory of Novelis Deutschland located at Norf GmbH, if the Loan Parties have not delivered the letter of agreement and acknowledgment (executed by Norf GmbH) in the form agreed by the Administrative Agent;

(xix) which the Administrative Agent otherwise determines in its Permitted Discretion is unacceptable for any reason whatsoever (in which event the Administrative Agent shall provide notice and an opportunity to discuss in accordance with the procedures set forth in the last three sentences of Section 2.01(d), mutatis mutandis);

(xx) on and after the date that the Swiss Merger is consummated, all Inventory that was Inventory of Novelis Switzerland immediately prior to the Swiss Merger; <u>provided</u> that this <u>clause (xx)</u> shall cease to apply following the date that the Administrative Agent receives the results of an appraisal of the Inventory of Novelis Switzerland in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent from Persons selected or retained

by the Administrative Agent (which appraisal shall be at the sole expense of the Loan Parties and shall not count against any limitations on reimbursement set forth herein or in any other Loan Document);

(xxi) is owned by a Borrower that (to the extent such Borrower is subject to the Regulation or is organized under the laws of the United Kingdom) does not have a centre of main interest or has a centre of main interest other than as situated in its jurisdiction of incorporation;

(xxii) is subject to a Permitted German Alternative Financing or Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing; or

(xxiii) has been acquired from a Sanctioned Person or from a Person that is otherwise in violation of any Anti-Corruption Laws or Anti-Money Laundering Laws-; or

(xxiv) directly or indirectly, (A) constitutes a U.S. Hold Separate Asset or is part of the Belgian Hold Separate Business, and (B) pursuant to a Belgian Purchase Document, the U.S. Hold Separate Order, a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement, or any binding act or decision of the European Commission or any trustee appointed on the European Commission's behalf, (x) is subject to pledge, transfer, assignment, or similar limitations that limit or impair the ability of a Company to grant (other than limitations or impairments that are consented to in writing by the Collateral Agent in its Permitted Discretion (after taking into account any applicable Reserves), and solely to the extent that, notwithstanding such limitations and impairments, the Collateral Agent has a First Priority security interest over such Inventory (and over the Accounts arising from the sale, transfer or other disposition of such Inventory, and the bank accounts into which the proceeds of such Account are deposited into)), or (y) is otherwise prohibited from being subject to, a First Priority security interest in favor of the Collateral Agent; provided that such Inventory shall also be ineligible under this clause (xxiv) if (1) the terms of any such First Priority security interest granted in favor of the Collateral Agent are not satisfactory to the Administrative Agent in its Permitted Discretion, (2) the Account arising from the sale, transfer or other disposition of such Inventory does not constitute an Eligible Account, or (3) the bank account into which the proceeds of such Account described in clause (2) above is or is required to be deposited into, directly or indirectly, satisfies the requirements of clauses (A) and (B) above.

"Eligible Large Customer German Accounts" shall mean Eligible Swiss Accounts for which a "Large Customer" (as defined in the applicable Receivables Purchase Agreement) is the Account Debtor.

"Eligible Small Customer German Accounts" shall mean all Eligible Swiss Accounts other than Eligible Large Customer German Accounts.

"Eligible Swiss Accounts" shall mean, for each Swiss Borrower that is not a party to a Receivables Purchase Agreement in the capacity of a seller thereunder, (a) such Swiss Borrower's Eligible Accounts and (b) solely to the extent such Swiss Borrower is Novelis AG or the Surviving Swiss Borrower, the Eligible Swiss Purchased Accounts, and the Eligible Accounts of each German Borrower and each other Swiss Borrower, in each case purchased by

such Swiss Borrower pursuant to a Receivables Purchase Agreement. The Eligible Accounts purchased by Novelis AG from a Receivables Seller pursuant to the Initial German Receivables Purchase Agreement, including Eligible Large Customer German Accounts and Eligible Small Customer German Accounts purchased pursuant thereto, shall constitute Eligible Swiss Accounts of Novelis AG. For the avoidance of doubt, if a Swiss Borrower is a party to a Receivables Purchase Agreement in the capacity of a seller thereunder, regardless of whether such Swiss Borrower sells any Accounts under such agreement, the Accounts of such Swiss Borrower that are not sold pursuant to such agreement shall not be Eligible Swiss Accounts of such Swiss Borrower.

"Eligible Swiss Inventory" shall mean, for each Swiss Borrower, the Eligible Inventory owned by such Swiss Borrower; provided that the Eligible Inventory of the such Swiss Borrower shall be located in Germany or any other jurisdiction (excluding Switzerland) approved by the Administrative Agent in its Permitted Discretion, except as otherwise permitted by clause (xv) of the definition of "Eligible Inventory"; provided, further, that the eligibility of such Inventory under this definition shall be subject to (i) completion of field examinations and/or inventory appraisals with regard to such Swiss Borrower satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (which initial field examination and/or initial inventory appraisal with respect to Inventory located in any new jurisdiction shall be at the sole expense of the Loan Parties and shall not count against any limitations on reimbursement set forth herein or in any other Loan Document), (ii) such other documentation as Administrative Agent may request, including legal opinions, Security Documents and certificates, and (iii) such other conditions precedent and eligibility criteria as may be established by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, which may include any item referred to in clauses (y) and (z) of Section 11.02(h) (as if each reference to "Accounts" therein was a reference to Inventory, mutatis mutandis).

"Eligible Swiss Purchased Accounts" shall mean the Eligible Accounts purchased by a Swiss Borrower from a Receivables Seller pursuant to a Receivables Purchase Agreement governed by the laws of Switzerland; provided that the eligibility of such accounts shall be subject to (i) execution and delivery of a Receivables Purchase Agreement governed by the laws of Switzerland and related documentation satisfactory, each in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, (ii) completion of field examinations with regard to such Receivables Sellers satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (which initial field examination in respect of any Receivables Purchase Agreement shall be at the sole expense of the Loan Parties and shall not count against any limitations on reimbursement set forth herein or in any other Loan Document), (iii) such other documentation as Administrative Agent may request, including legal opinions, Security Documents and certificates, and (iv) such other conditions precedent and eligibility criteria as may be established by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, which may include any item referred to in clauses (y) and (z) of Section 11.02(h).

"Eligible Unbilled Accounts" shall mean any Account of a Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor that arises from the sale of Inventory by such Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor, where such Inventory has been shipped but an invoice in respect of such sale has not been issued to the relevant Account Debtor; provided that such Account shall cease to

constitute an Eligible Unbilled Account if an invoice in respect of such sale has not been issued to the relevant Account Debtor prior to the 30th day after the date of sale of such Inventory.

- "Eligible U.K. Accounts" shall mean the Eligible Accounts owned by an Eligible U.K. Loan Party.
- "Eligible U.K. Inventory" shall mean the Eligible Inventory owned by an Eligible U.K. Loan Party.
- "Eligible U.K. Loan Party" shall mean Novelis UK or any other Borrowing Base Guarantor incorporated in England and Wales.
- "Eligible U.S. Accounts" shall mean the Eligible Accounts owned by the U.S. Borrowers; provided that, on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date until the Aleris U.S. Hold Separate Release Date, "Eligible U.S. Accounts" shall not include any Accounts of any Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower.
- "Eligible U.S. Accounts (Aleris)" shall mean, for each Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower, on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date until the Aleris U.S. Hold Separate Release Date, the Eligible Accounts owned by such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower.
- <u>"Eligible U.S. Inventory"</u> shall mean the Eligible Inventory owned by the U.S. Borrowers; provided that, on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date until the Aleris U.S. Hold Separate Release Date, "Eligible U.S. Inventory" shall not include any Inventory of any Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower.
- "Eligible U.S. Inventory (Aleris)" shall mean, for each Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower, on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date until the Aleris U.S. Hold Separate Release Date, the Eligible Inventory owned by the such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrowers Borrower.
 - "Embargoed Person" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.21.
- "Enforcement Action" shall mean any action to enforce any Secured Obligations or Loan Documents or to exercise any rights or remedies relating to any Collateral (whether by judicial action, self-help, notification of Account Debtors, exercise of setoff or recoupment, exercise of any right to vote or act in a Loan Party's Insolvency Proceeding, or otherwise).
 - "Engagement Letter" shall mean that certain engagement letter among the Canadian Borrower and Wells Fargo, dated January 17, 2019.
- "Environment" shall mean the natural environment, including air (indoor or outdoor), surface water and groundwater (including potable water, navigable water and wetlands), the land surface or subsurface strata, natural resources, the workplace or as otherwise defined in any Environmental Law.
- "Environmental Claim" shall mean any claim, notice, demand, order, action, suit, proceeding or other formal communication alleging liability for or obligation with respect to

any investigation, remediation, removal, cleanup, response, corrective action, damages to natural resources, personal injury, property damage, fines, penalties or other costs resulting from, related to or arising out of (i) the presence, Release or threatened Release in or into the Environment of Hazardous Material at any location or (ii) any violation or alleged violation of any Environmental Law, and shall include any claim seeking damages, contribution, indemnification, cost recovery, compensation or injunctive relief resulting from, related to or arising out of the presence, Release or threatened Release of Hazardous Material or alleged injury or threat of injury to the Environment or to human health or safety relating to or arising out of the use of, exposure to or Releases or threatened Releases of Hazardous Material.

"Environmental Law" shall mean any and all treaties, laws, statutes, ordinances, regulations, rules, decrees, orders, judgments, consent orders, consent decrees, code or other legally binding requirements, and the common law, relating to protection of human health or the Environment, the Release or threatened Release of Hazardous Material, natural resources or natural resource damages, or occupational safety or health, and any and all Environmental Permits.

"Environmental Permit" shall mean any permit, license, approval, registration, notification, exemption, consent or other authorization required by or from a Governmental Authority under Environmental Law.

"Equipment" shall mean "equipment," as such term is defined in the UCC, in which such Person now or hereafter has rights.

"Equity Interest" shall mean, with respect to any person, any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents, including membership interests (however designated, whether voting or nonvoting), of equity of such person, including, if such person is a partnership, partnership interests (whether general or limited) and any other interest or participation that confers on a person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of property of, such partnership, whether outstanding on or issued after the Closing Date, but excluding debt securities convertible or exchangeable into such equity.

"ERISA" shall mean the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended and any successor thereto, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"ERISA Affiliate" shall mean, with respect to any person, any trade or business (whether or not incorporated) that, together with such person, is treated as a single employer under Section 414 of the Code.

"ERISA Event" shall mean (a) any "reportable event," as defined in Section 4043 of ERISA or the regulations issued thereunder, with respect to a Plan (other than an event for which the thirty (30) day notice period is waived by regulation); (b) the failure to meet the minimum funding standard of Section 412 of the Code with respect to any Plan whether or not waived; (c) the failure to make by its due date a required installment under Section 430(j) of the Code with respect to any Plan or the failure to make any required contribution to a Multiemployer Plan; (d) the filing pursuant to Section 412 of the Code or Section 303(d) of ERISA of an application for a waiver of the minimum funding standard with respect to any

Plan; (e) the incurrence by any Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates of any liability under Title IV of ERISA with respect to the termination of any Plan, other than for PBGC premiums due but not delinquent under Section 4007 of ERISA; (f) the receipt by any Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates from the PBGC or a plan administrator of any notice relating to the intention to terminate any Plan or Plans or to appoint a trustee to administer any Plan; (g) the occurrence of any event or condition which could reasonably be expected to constitute grounds under Section 4042 of ERISA for the termination of, or the appointment of a trustee to administer, any Plan; (h) the incurrence by any Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates of any liability with respect to the withdrawal from any Plan subject to Section 4063 of ERISA or a cessation of operation that is treated as a withdrawal under Section 406(e) of ERISA; (i) a complete or partial withdrawal by any Company or any ERISA Affiliate from a Multiemployer Plan resulting in material Withdrawal Liability or a determination that a Multiemployer Plan is, or is expected to be, insolvent or in reorganization, within the meaning of Title IV of ERISA; (j) the making of any amendment to any Plan which could result in the imposition of a lien or the posting of a bond or other security; and (k) the occurrence of a nonexempt prohibited transaction (within the meaning of Section 4975 of the Code or Section 406 of ERISA) which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

"EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule" means the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule published by the Loan Market Association (or any successor person), as in effect from time to time.

"EURIBOR Borrowing" shall mean a Borrowing comprised of EURIBOR Loans.

"EURIBOR Interest Period" shall mean, with respect to any EURIBOR Borrowing, the period commencing on the date of such Borrowing and ending on the numerically corresponding day in the calendar month that is one, two, three or six months later (or one week if commercially available to each Lender or, with regard only to a European Swingline Loan denominated in Euros, between 2 and 7 days), as Administrative Borrower may elect; provided that (a) if any EURIBOR Interest Period would end on a day other than a Business Day, such EURIBOR Interest Period shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless such next succeeding Business Day would fall in the next calendar month, in which case such EURIBOR Interest Period shall end on the immediately preceding Business Day, (b) any EURIBOR Interest Period that commences on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the last calendar month of such EURIBOR Interest Period, (c) Administrative Borrower shall not select a EURIBOR Interest Period that would extend beyond the Maturity Date of the applicable Loan and (d) Administrative Borrower shall not select EURIBOR Interest Periods so as to require a payment or prepayment of any EURIBOR Loan during a EURIBOR Interest Period for such Loan. For purposes hereof, the date of a Borrowing initially shall be the date on which such Borrowing is made and thereafter shall be the effective date of the most recent conversion or continuation of such Borrowing.

"EURIBOR Loan" shall mean any Revolving Loan or European Swingline Loan bearing interest at a rate determined by reference to the Adjusted EURIBOR Rate in accordance with the provisions of <u>ARTICLE II</u>.

"EURIBOR Rate" shall mean, with respect to any EURIBOR Borrowing for any Interest Period, the interest rate per annum determined by the Banking Federation of the European Union for deposits in Euro (for delivery on the first day of such Interest Period) with a term comparable to such Interest Period, determined as of approximately 11:00 a.m., Brussels time, on the second full TARGET Day preceding the first day of such Interest Period (as set forth by Reuters or any successor thereto or any other service selected by the Administrative Agent which has been nominated by the Banking Federation of the European Union as an authorized information vendor for the purpose of displaying such rates); provided, however, that (i) if no comparable term for an Interest Period is available, the EURIBOR Rate shall be determined using the weighted average of the offered rates for the two terms most nearly corresponding to such Interest Period and (ii) if the rate referenced above is not available, "EURIBOR Rate" shall mean, with respect to each day during each Interest Period pertaining to EURIBOR Borrowings comprising part of the same Borrowing, the rate per annum equal to the rate at which the Administrative Agent (or such other bank or banks as may be designated by the Administrative Agent in consultation with European Administrative Borrower) is offered deposits in Euros at approximately 11:00 a.m., Brussels time, two TARGET Days prior to the first day of such Interest Period, for delivery on the first day of such Interest Period (or such other amount as the Administrative Agent may reasonably determine); provided that, if the EURIBOR Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed to be zero for purposes of this Agreement.

"euro" or "Euro" or "€" shall mean the single currency of the Participating Member States.

"Euro Denominated Loan" shall mean each Loan denominated in euros at the time of the incurrence thereof.

"Eurocurrency Borrowing" shall mean a Borrowing comprised of Eurocurrency Loans.

"Eurocurrency Interest Period" shall mean, with respect to any Eurocurrency Borrowing, the period commencing on the date of such Borrowing and ending on the numerically corresponding day in the calendar month that is one, two, three or six months (or one week if commercially available to each Lender or, with regard only to a European Swingline Loan denominated in Dollars, GBP or Swiss francs, between 2 and 7 days), as Administrative Borrower may elect; provided that (a) if any Eurocurrency Interest Period would end on a day other than a Business Day, such Eurocurrency Interest Period shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless such next succeeding Business Day would fall in the next calendar month, in which case such Eurocurrency Interest Period shall end on the immediately preceding Business Day, (b) any Eurocurrency Interest Period that commences on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the last calendar month of such Eurocurrency Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of the last calendar month of such Eurocurrency Interest Period that would extend beyond the Maturity Date of the applicable Loan and (d) Administrative Borrower shall not select Eurocurrency Interest Periods so as to require a payment or

prepayment of any Eurocurrency Loan during a Eurocurrency Interest Period for such Loans. For purposes hereof, the date of a Borrowing initially shall be the date on which such Borrowing is made and thereafter shall be the effective date of the most recent conversion or continuation of such Borrowing.

- "Eurocurrency Loan" shall mean any Revolving Loan or European Swingline Loan bearing interest at a rate determined by reference to the Adjusted LIBOR Rate in accordance with the provisions of <u>ARTICLE II</u>.
- "European Administrative Borrower" shall mean Novelis AG, or any European Borrower serving in that role pursuant to <u>Section</u> 2.03(c).
- "European Borrower" shall mean the Belgian Borrower, each Swiss Borrower, each German Borrower and/or each U.K. Borrower, as the context may require.
- "European Borrowing Base" shall mean the lesser of (i) the sum of (A) each Swiss Borrower's Swiss Borrowing Base <u>plus</u> (B) the U.K. Borrowing Base <u>plus</u> (C) each German Borrower's German Borrowing Base <u>plus</u> (D) the <u>Belgian Borrowing Base</u> and (ii) 50% of the aggregate Revolving Commitments.
- "European Cash Pooling Agreement" shall mean a Cash Management Agreement entered into among Novelis AG and certain "European Affiliates" (as identified therein) dated February 1, 2007, together with all ancillary documentation thereto.
- "European Communities" shall mean the European Community created by the Treaty establishing the European Community (Treaty of Rome) of 1957.
- "European LC Exposure" shall mean at any time the Dollar Equivalent of the sum of the stated amount of all outstanding European Letters of Credit at such time. The European LC Exposure of any Revolving Lender at any time shall mean its Pro Rata Percentage of the aggregate European LC Exposure at such time.
 - "European Letter of Credit" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.18(a).
- "European Reimbursement Obligations" shall mean each applicable Borrower's obligations under Section 2.18 to reimburse LC Disbursements in respect of European Letters of Credit.
- "European Swingline Commitment" shall mean the commitment of the European Swingline Lender to make loans pursuant to Section 2.17, as the same may be reduced from time to time pursuant to Section 2.07 or Section 2.17. The amount of the European Swingline Commitment shall initially be ϵ 70,000,000 (or, on and after the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date, ϵ 100,000,000), but shall in no event exceed the Adjusted Total Revolving Commitment.
- "European Swingline Exposure" shall mean at any time the sum of (a) German Swingline Exposure <u>plus</u> (b) Swiss Swingline Exposure <u>plus</u> (c) U.K. Swingline Exposure.

The European Swingline Exposure of any Revolving Lender at any time shall equal its Pro Rata Percentage of the aggregate European Swingline Exposure at such time.

"European Swingline Lender" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto.

"European Swingline Loan" shall mean a German Swingline Loan, a Swiss Swingline Loan and/or a U.K. Swingline Loan, as the context may require.

"Event of Default" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 8.01.

"Excess Amount" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.10.

"Excess Availability" shall mean, at any time, an amount, expressed in Dollars, equal to (a) the lesser of (i) the Revolving Commitments of all of the Lenders and (ii) the Total Borrowing Base on the date of determination less (b) all outstanding Loans and LC Exposure; provided that in the determination of Excess Availability for any purpose hereunder (other than determination of Applicable Margin pursuant to Annex II), no more than 50% of Excess Availability may arise from Excess German Availability.

"Excess German Availability" shall mean, at any time, an amount, expressed in Dollars, equal to the greater of (a) the sum of all German Borrowing Bases on the date of determination minus Aggregate Total German Revolving Exposure and (b) zero.

"Exchange Act" shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Excluded Collateral Subsidiary" shall mean, at any date of determination, any Restricted Subsidiary other than a Specified Aleris Subsidiary designated as such in writing by Administrative Borrower to the Administrative Agent that:

(xw) (i) contributed 2.5% or less of Consolidated EBITDA (Leverage) for the period of four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or 5.01(b) prior to the date of determination, and (ii) had consolidated assets representing 2.5% or less of the Consolidated Total Assets of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the last day of the most recent fiscal quarter ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or 5.01(b) prior to the date of determination;

(yx) together with all other Restricted Subsidiaries constituting Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries (i) contributed 7.5% or less of Consolidated EBITDA (Leverage) for the period of four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or 5.01(b) prior to the date of determination, and (ii) had consolidated assets representing 7.5% or less of the Consolidated Total Assets of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the last day of the most recent fiscal quarter ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or 5.01(b) prior to the date of determination, and;

($\underline{z}\underline{y}$) is not a Loan Party on the Closing Date; <u>provided</u> that no Loan Party shall constitute an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary except to the extent such Loan Party issues Equity Interests to Persons other than a Company pursuant to <u>Section 6.06(l)</u> and immediately prior to such issuance such Person would have otherwise qualified as an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary under clause ($\underline{*}\underline{w}$) and ($\underline{y}\underline{x}$) above; and

(z) is not Aleris Switzerland, Aleris Casthouse or Aleris Rolled Products, and is not a Loan Party on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition and the other transactions consummated on such date.

The Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date are listed on Schedule 1.01(e) to Amendment No. 2-; provided that, to the extent that any German Borrower Holding Company, Aleris Asia Pacific Limited or Aleris Rolled Products Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V. directly or indirectly own Equity Interests in a Borrower, then such entities may not be Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries.

"Excluded Contract" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Excluded Property".

"Excluded Equity Interests" shall mean (a) any Equity Interests of any Person with respect to which the cost or other consequences (including any adverse tax consequences) of pledging such Equity Interests shall be excessive in view of the benefits to be obtained by the Lenders therefrom as reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent and the Administrative Borrower, (b) (i) any Equity Interests to the extent the pledge thereof would be prohibited by any applicable law or contractual obligation (only to the extent such prohibition is applicable and not rendered ineffective by any applicable law and, in the case of any such contractual obligation, permitted under Section 6.19 hereof) and (ii) the Equity Interests of any Unrestricted Subsidiary and, (c) all Equity Interests in each of Aleris Belgium, Aleris Italy and Novelis Vietnam Company Limited, and (d) the Chinese Subsidiary Equity Interests, unless the Required Lenders reasonably determine that the value of the Chinese Subsidiary Equity Interests (in which case such Chinese Subsidiary Equity Interests (in which case such Chinese Subsidiary Equity Interests shall cease to be Excluded Equity Interests sixty days (or such later date agreed by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion) following receipt of such request); provided that the Equity Interests issued by a Specified Aleris Subsidiary shall not constitute Excluded Equity Interests. For the avoidance of doubt, without the consent of the Tulip Foundation (solely to the extent that it continues to own Equity Interests in Aleris German GP Holdco), following the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date the Equity Interests of Aleris German GP Holdco owned by Aleris Germany shall constitute Excluded Equity Interests under clause (b)(i) above.

"Excluded Factoring Bank Accounts" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Excluded Property".

"Excluded Property" shall mean (a) any Excluded Equity Interests, (b) any property, including the rights under any contract or agreement (an "Excluded Contract") to the extent that the grant of a Lien thereon (i) is prohibited by applicable law Applicable Law (except as

otherwise agreed by any Governmental Authority pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement) or contractual obligation so long as such contractual obligations are not entered into in contemplation of such prohibition, (ii) requires a consent not obtained of any governmental authority pursuant to such applicable law or any third party pursuant to any contract between the Designated Company or any Subsidiary and such third party or (iii) would trigger a termination event pursuant to any "change of control" or similar provision, in each case pursuant to this clause (a), except to the extent such anti-assignment or negative pledge is not enforceable under the UCC or other applicable requirements of Applicable Law, or such contractual obligation is prohibited under Section 6.19 hereof, (b) United States intent to use trademark applications to the extent that, and solely during the period in which, the grant of a Lien thereon would impair the validity or enforceability of such intent to use trademark applications under applicable United States federal law. (c) local petty cash deposit accounts maintained by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries in proximity to their operations, (d) payroll accounts maintained by the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries, (e) Property that is, or is to become, subject to a Lien securing a Purchase Money Obligation or Capital Lease Obligation permitted to be incurred pursuant to this Agreement, if the contract or other agreement in which such Lien is granted (or the documentation providing for such Purchase Money Obligation or Capital Lease Obligation) validly prohibits the creation of any other Lien on such Property and such prohibition is permitted under Section 6.19 hereof, (f)(x) any leasehold real property, (y) any fee-owned real property having an individual fair market value not exceeding \$10,000,000 and (z) any fee-owned real property located in the United States, (g) any Letter-of-Credit Rights that are not Supporting Obligations (each as defined in the UCC), (h) any other property with respect to which the cost or other consequences (including any materially adverse tax consequences) of pledging such property shall be excessive in view of the benefits to be obtained by the Lenders therefrom as reasonably determined by the Administrative Agent, (i) Equipment located at owned or leased locations in Brazil where the aggregate fair market value of the Equipment located at such location and not subject to a Lien in favor of the Collateral Agent does not exceed \$5,000,000, (j) if the aggregate fair market value of Equipment located at the plant operated by Novelis do Brasil Ltda., at Av. Buriti, 1.087, CEP 12441-270, Feital – Pindamonhangaba-SP, Brazil (the "Specified Brazilian Expansion") that is not pledged in favor of the Collateral Agent to secure the Secured Obligations is less than \$100,000,000, then such Equipment shall not be required to be so pledged until the earlier of (i) the date that is two years after the commencement of the Specified Brazilian Expansion, and (ii) the date that the Companies complete or otherwise discontinue work on the expansion of such plant, and (k) Factoring Bank Accounts in respect of any Permitted Customer Account Financing or other Permitted Factoring Facility, solely to the extent that (i) such financing or facility remains in full force and effect or, if factored receivables continue to be settled using such account, until the earlier of the date that the last such factored receivable has settled and the date that such account is closed, (ii) such Factoring Bank Accounts constitute Factoring Assets solely in respect of such Permitted Customer Account Financing or such other Permitted Factoring Facility, (iii) such Factoring Bank Accounts are segregated (and the deposits therein not commingled with Collateral) in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (with written confirmation of such determination provided to the Administrative Agent), and (iv) Holdings or the Designated Company shall have executed and delivered a certificate to the Administrative Agent, no later than two Business Days after entering into a Permitted

Customer Account Financing or other Permitted Factoring Facility, attaching a description of such Factoring Bank Accounts subject to such financing or facility, and certifying that the terms of such financing or facility comply with the requirements set forth in this clause (k) (Factoring Bank Accounts that continue to satisfy the requirements of subclauses (i) through (iv) of this clause (k), the "Excluded Factoring Bank Accounts"): provided that, (1) (i) all Real Property owned or leased by Aleris Belgium, (ii) all other assets owned by Aleris Belgium (other than Revolving Credit Priority Collateral to the extent that (x) the Belgian Pledge Inclusion Certification has been delivered to the Administrative Agent by the Administrative Borrower in accordance with the definition of Belgian Pledge Certificate and (y) such Belgian Pledge Inclusion Certification expressly identifies the Revolving Credit Priority Collateral that is permitted to be pledged, assigned or otherwise transferred to or in favor of the Collateral Agent in accordance with the terms of the Loan Documents), and (iii) all assets owned by Aleris Italy, and (m) Real Property located in Germany unless (i) to the extent a land charge already exists over such assets, the Collateral Agent requests that such land charge be assigned to the Collateral Agent or (ii) if no such land charge exists, the Collateral Agent requests that a land charge be granted over such assets in favor of the Collateral Agent, in any case under this clause (m); provided that (x) the Collateral Agent shall be entitled to make such request for assignment or creation of a land charge, as applicable, at any time and (y) the relevant owner of such Real Property shall (even in absence of a request for assignment or creation of a land charge) enter into a German law Real Property agreement relating to its Real Property in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent; provided that with respect to Real Property located in Germany, Lenders may elect to be excluded from the benefit of any land charge granted over such assets, provided, further, that the Equity Interests issued by a Specified Aleris Subsidiary shall not constitute Excluded Property.

"Excluded Subsidiaries" shall mean Restricted Subsidiaries of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) that are not organized in a Principal Jurisdiction.

"Excluded Swap Obligation" means, with respect to any Guarantor, any Swap Obligation if, and to the extent that, all or a portion of the Guarantee or Foreign Guarantee of such Guarantor of, or the grant by such Guarantor of a security interest to secure, such Swap Obligation (or any Guarantee or Foreign Guarantee thereof) is or becomes illegal under the Commodity Exchange Act or any rule, regulation or order of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (or the application or official interpretation of any thereof) by virtue of such Guarantor's failure for any reason to constitute an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the Commodity Exchange Act and the regulations thereunder at the time the Guarantee or Foreign Guarantee of such Guarantor or the grant of such security interest becomes effective with respect to such Swap Obligation. If a Swap Obligation arises under a master agreement governing more than one swap, such exclusion shall apply only to the portion of such Swap Obligation that is attributable to swaps for which such Guarantee or Foreign Guarantee or security interest is or becomes illegal.

"Excluded Taxes" shall mean, with respect to the Agents, any Lender, any Issuing Bank or any other recipient of any payment to be made by or on account of any obligation of any Borrower or Guarantor hereunder, (a) taxes imposed on or measured by its overall net income (however denominated), franchise taxes imposed on it (in lieu of net income taxes) and

branch profits taxes imposed on it, (i) by a jurisdiction (or any political subdivision thereof) as a result of the recipient being organized or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its applicable lending office in such jurisdiction or (ii) that are Other Connection Taxes, (b) any U.S. federal withholding tax that (i) is imposed on amounts payable to such Lender at the time such Lender becomes a party hereto (or designates a new lending office), except (x) to the extent that such Lender (or its assignor, if any) was entitled, at the time of designation of a new lending office (or assignment), to receive additional amounts from any Borrower with respect to such withholding tax pursuant to Section 2.15(a) or (y) if such Lender designates a new lending office or is an assignee pursuant to a request by any Borrower under Section 2.16; provided that this subclause (b)(i) shall not apply to any Tax imposed on a Lender in connection with an interest or participation in any Loan or other obligation that such Lender was required to acquire pursuant to Section 2.14(d), or (ii) is attributable to such Lender's failure to comply with Section 2.15(e), (c) any Taxes imposed under FATCA and (d) for greater certainty, taxes imposed on amounts deemed to be interest pursuant to section 214(7) of the Income Tax Act (Canada).

"Executive Order" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.22.

"Existing Aleris Credit Agreement" shall mean the credit agreement, dated as of June 15, 2015, among Aleris and certain of its Affiliates, as borrowers and guarantors, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent, and the other financial institutions party thereto, as the same may be amended, amended and restated, replaced or refinanced prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date in a manner that does not violate this Agreement or the terms of the Aleris Acquisition Agreement.

"Existing Aleris Letter of Credit" shall mean the letters of credit outstanding on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and designated as "Existing Aleris Letters of Credit" pursuant to Section 2.18(f)(ii), to the extent such letters of credit were originally issued for the account of Aleris or any Subsidiary of the Designated Company acquired pursuant to the Aleris Acquisition under the Existing Aleris Credit Agreement.

"Existing Credit Agreement" shall mean that certain Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of May 13, 2013, among Novelis Inc., as parent borrower, Novelis Corporation, as U.S. borrower, the other U.S. borrowers party thereto, Novelis UK Ltd, as U.K. borrower, Novelis AG, as Swiss borrower, Novelis Deutschland GMBH, as German borrower, AV Metals Inc., the other Loan Parties party thereto, the lenders party thereto, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as administrative agent and as collateral agent, and the other parties thereto, as amended, restated, supplemented or modified prior to the Closing Date.

"Existing Credit Agreement Closing Date" shall mean the "Closing Date" (as defined in the Existing Credit Agreement).

"Existing Issuing Banks" shall mean Bank of America, N.A. and Deutsche Bank AG New York Branch, and, solely with respect to Letters of Credit outstanding on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, HSBC Bank USA, N.A., each as an Issuing Bank, and the successor of any of the foregoing in such capacity pursuant to Section 2.18(d) or (e), each in its capacity as an issuer of U.S. Letters of Credit and European Letters of Credit issued by it.

"Existing Letter of Credit" shall mean the letters of credit referred to on Schedule 2.18(a), in each case that is issued by a Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender that is eligible to be an Issuing Bank.

"Existing Lien" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.02(c).

"Extended Commitment" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.02(g).

"Extraordinary Expenses" shall mean all costs, expenses or advances that any Agent or Receiver (or, to the extent set forth in Section 11.03(a), the Lenders) may incur during a Default or Event of Default, or during the pendency of an Insolvency Proceeding of a Loan Party, including those relating to (a) any audit, inspection, repossession, storage, repair, appraisal, insurance, manufacture, preparation or advertising for sale, sale, collection, or other preservation of or realization upon any Collateral; (b) any action, arbitration or other proceeding (whether instituted by or against any Agent, any Lender, any Receiver, any Loan Party, any representative of creditors of any Loan Party or any other Person) in any way relating to any Collateral (including the validity, perfection, priority or avoidability of the Liens on the Collateral for the benefit of the Secured Parties), Loan Documents, Letters of Credit or Secured Obligations, including any lender liability or other Claims; (c) the exercise, protection or enforcement of any rights or remedies of any Agent or Receiver in, or the monitoring of, any Insolvency Proceeding; (d) settlement or satisfaction of any taxes, charges or Liens with respect to any Collateral; (e) any Enforcement Action; (f) negotiation and documentation of any modification, waiver, workout, restructuring or forbearance with respect to any Loan Documents or Secured Obligations; and (g) Protective Advances. Such costs, expenses and advances include transfer fees, Other Taxes, storage fees, insurance costs, permit fees, utility reservation and standby fees, legal fees, appraisal fees, brokers' fees and commissions, auctioneers' fees and commissions, accountants' fees, environmental study fees, wages and salaries paid to employees of any Loan Party or independent contractors in liquidating any Collateral, and travel expenses.

"Factoring Assets" shall mean all existing or hereafter acquired or arising (i) Receivables that are sold, transferred or disposed of pursuant to a Permitted Factoring Facility permitted under Section 6.06(e), (ii) the Related Security with respect to the Receivables referred to in clause (i) above, (iii) the collections and proceeds of the Receivables and Related Security referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) above, (iv) all lockboxes, lockbox accounts, collection accounts or other deposit accounts substantially all of the deposits of which consist of such collections and proceeds referred to in clause (iii) above (and in any event excluding any lockboxes, lockbox accounts, collection accounts or deposit accounts that any Company organized under the laws of any Principal Jurisdiction (excluding from such no Principal Jurisdiction requirement any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing and any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing) has an interest in) and which have been specifically identified and consented to by the Administrative Agent (the lockboxes, lockbox accounts, collection accounts or other deposit accounts described in this clause (iv), "Factoring Bank Accounts"), (v) all other rights and payments which relate solely to the Receivables referred to in clause (i) above and (vi) all cash reserves comprising credit enhancements for such Permitted Factoring Facility.

"Factoring Bank Accounts" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in clause (iv) of the definition of Factoring Assets.

"FASB ASC" shall mean the Accounting Standards Codification of the Financial Accounting Standards Board.

"FATCA" means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, as of the date of this Agreement (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), and (a) any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, (b) any agreements entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Code, and (c) any intergovernmental agreement entered into by the United States (or any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules, or practices adopted pursuant to any such intergovernmental agreement entered into in connection therewith).

"Federal Funds Rate" shall mean, for any period, a fluctuating interest rate per annum equal to, for each day during such period, the weighted average of the rates on overnight Federal funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System, as published on the next succeeding Business Day by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or, if such rate is not so published for any day which is a Business Day, the average of the quotations for such day on such transactions received by the Administrative Agent from three Federal funds brokers of recognized standing selected by it (and, if any such rate is below zero, then the rate determined pursuant to this definition shall be deemed to be zero).

"Fee Letter" shall mean that certain fee letter among Wells Fargo and the Loan Parties party thereto, dated as of the Existing Credit Agreement Closing Date.

"Fees" shall mean the fees payable hereunder, under the Engagement Letter, or under the Fee Letter.

"Financial Officer" of any person shall mean the chief financial officer, principal accounting officer, treasurer or controller of such person.

"Financial Support Direction" shall mean a financial support direction issued by the Pensions Regulator under Section 43 of the Pensions Act 2004.

"FIRREA" shall mean the Federal Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act of 1989, as amended.

"First Priority" shall mean, with respect to any Lien purported to be created in any Collateral pursuant to any Security Document, that such Lien is the most senior Lien to which such Collateral is subject, other than Permitted Liens of the type described in Section 6.02(a), (b), (c), (d), (f), (g), (h), (i), (j), (k)(i)-(v) (to the extent provided in the Intercreditor Agreement), (n), (o), (q), (r), (s), (t), (v), (z), (aa), (bb), (dd) or (gg) which have priority over the Liens granted pursuant to the Security Documents (and in each case, subject to the proviso to Section 6.02).

"Foreign Assets Control Regulations" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.22.

"Foreign Guarantee" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.01.

"Foreign Lender" shall mean any Lender that is not, for United States federal income tax purposes, (i) an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation, partnership or other entity treated as a corporation or partnership created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, or any political subdivision thereof, (iii) an estate whose income is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source or (iv) a trust if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of such trust and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of such trust or a trust that properly elected to be treated as a United States person.

"Foreign Plan" shall mean any pension or other employee benefit or retirement plan, program, policy, arrangement or agreement maintained or contributed to by any Company with respect to employees employed outside the United States (other than a Canadian Pension Plan).

"Foreign Subsidiary" shall mean a Subsidiary that is organized under the laws of a jurisdiction other than the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia.

"French Collateral Agent" shall mean Wells Fargo Bank, National Association in its capacity as security agent (agent des sûretés), under the French Security Agreements and any of its successors or assigns; provided that (A) with respect to any French Security Agreements entered into prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date and any security interests granted under any such French Security Agreements, the French Collateral Agent is appointed by the Lenders to act on their behalf as security agent (agent des sûretés) to constitute (constituer), register (inscrire), manage (gérer) and enforce (réaliser) the security interests contemplated by such French Security Agreements in order to fully secure and guarantee their respective rights in each amount payable by each French Guarantor or each Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any French Guarantor to each of the Secured Parties under each of the Loan Documents, and in that capacity to accomplish all actions and formalities eventually necessary under article 2328-1 of the French code civil (as enacted as of December 17, 2010), and (B) with respect to any French Security Agreements entered into on or after the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date and any security interests granted under any such French Security Agreements, the French Collateral Agent is appointed by the Lenders as security agent (agent des sûretés) for the purposes, inter alia, of taking, receiving, administering and enforcing the security interests contemplated by such French Security Agreements in the French Collateral Agent's own name and for the benefit of the Secured Parties, as creditors of the Secured Obligations, in accordance with articles 2488-6 to 2488-12 of the French code civil; it being provided that (X) with respect to the appointment of the French Collateral Agent as security agent (agent des sûretés) in each of paragraphs (A) and (B), each of the provisions of Article X hereof shall apply with respect to such appointment and is repeated mutatis mutandis in each of these paragraphs, and (Y) with respect to the appointment of the French Collateral Agent as security agent (agent des sûretés) in paragraph (B) only, such appointment as security agent (agent des sûretés) shall be governed by the provisions of articles 2488-6 to 2488-12 of the French *code civil*, and, as such, each of the parties hereto acknowledge and agree as follows:

- (a) the security agent (agent des sûretés) shall, in such capacity, be the direct title holder (titulaire) of any security interests contemplated by the French Security Agreements and the direct beneficiary of such security interests in accordance with article 2488-6 of the French code civil;
- (b) the rights and assets acquired by the security agent (agent des sûretés) in carrying out its functions in such capacity will constitute separate property (patrimoine affecté) allocated thereto, distinct from its own property (patrimoine propre) in accordance with article 2488-6 of the French code civil;
- (c) for the purposes of article 2488-7 of the French *code civil*, the capacity (*qualité*) in which the security agent (*agent des sûretés*) has been so appointed, the purpose of such appointment (*l'objet de sa mission*) and the scope of its power (*étendue de ses pouvoirs*) in connection with such appointment shall be as set forth in this paragraph (B) and the provisions of Sections 10.01 and 10.07, and the term of such appointment (*durée de sa mission*) shall extend (subject to the provisions of Section 10.07) until full payment or satisfaction of the Secured Obligations under the French Security Agreements; and
- (d) the security agent (agent des sûretés) shall be entitled, without being required to prove the existence of a special mandate, to exercise any action necessary in order to defend the interests of the creditors of the Secured Obligations in connection with the security interests contemplated by the French Security Agreements, including filing claims in insolvency proceedings.

"French Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in France party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in France that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"French Security Agreements" shall mean, collectively (i) any Security Agreements, including all subparts thereto, among any French Guarantors (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the French Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any French Guarantor or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any French Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Term Loan Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in the case of each of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of France (or any subdivision thereof), securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Fronting Fee" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.05(c).

"Full Payment" shall mean, with respect to any Secured Obligations, (a) the full and indefeasible cash payment thereof, including any interest, fees and other charges accruing

during an Insolvency Proceeding (whether or not allowed in the proceeding); (b) if such Secured Obligations are LC Obligations or inchoate or contingent in nature, cash collateralization thereof (or delivery of a standby letter of credit acceptable to Administrative Agent in its discretion, in the amount of required cash collateral) in an amount equal to (x) 105% of all LC Exposure and (y) with respect to any inchoate, contingent or other Secured Obligations (including Secured Bank Product Obligations), Administrative Agent's good faith estimate of the amount due or to become due, including all fees and other amounts relating to such Secured Obligations; and (c) a release of any Claims of the Loan Parties against each Agent, Lenders and each Issuing Bank arising on or before the payment date. No Loans shall be deemed to have been paid in full until all Commitments related to such Loans have expired or been terminated.

"Fund" shall mean any Person (other than a natural Person) that is (or will be) engaged in making, purchasing, holding or otherwise investing in commercial loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its activities.

"Funded Debt" shall mean, as to any person, all Indebtedness of such person that matures more than one year from the date of its creation or matures within one year from such date but is renewable or extendible, at the option of such person, to a date more than one year from such date or arises under a revolving credit or similar agreement that obligates the lender or lenders to extend credit during a period of more than one year from such date, including all current maturities and current sinking fund payments in respect of such Indebtedness whether or not required to be paid within one year from the date of its creation and, in the case of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries, Indebtedness in respect of the Loans and the Term Loans.

"Funding Conditions" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01(a).

"GAAP" shall mean generally accepted accounting principles in the United States applied on a consistent basis; <u>provided</u> that if the Designated Company converts its financial reporting from generally accepted accounting principles in the United States to IFRS as permitted under <u>Section 1.04</u>, "GAAP" shall mean (subject to the provisions of <u>Section 1.04</u> hereof) IFRS applied on a consistent basis.

"GBP" or "£" shall mean lawful money of the United Kingdom.

"GBP Denominated Loan" shall mean each Loan denominated in GBP at the time of the incurrence thereof.

"German Borrower Holding Company" means, on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, each Subsidiary of Aleris Germany that directly or indirectly owns Equity Interests in Aleris Rolled Products or Aleris Casthouse.

"German Borrowers" shall mean, except as provided in the definition of Permitted German Alternative Financing, (a) Novelis Deutschland and (b) on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date following the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, (i) to the extent such Person joins this Agreement as a Borrower on the Aleris Acquisition Closing

Date following the satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Section 5.11 and (if applicable) Section 7 of Amendment No. 2 (as amended or otherwise modified by Amendment No. 4) with respect to such Subsidiary, Aleris Rolled Products and Aleris Casthouse, and (ii) each Specified Aleris German Subsidiary that becomes a German Borrower pursuant to Section 2.20 (the German Borrowers under this clause (b), "Additional German Borrowers").

- "German Borrowing Base" shall mean, for each German Borrower at any time, an amount equal to the sum of the Dollar Equivalent of, without duplication:
 - (i) the book value of such German Borrower's Eligible German Accounts multiplied by the advance rate of 85%, plus
- (ii) the lesser of (x) the advance rate of 75% of the Cost of such German Borrower's Eligible German Inventory, or (y) the advance rate of 80% of the Net Recovery Cost Percentage multiplied by the Cost of such German Borrower's Eligible German Inventory, minus
- (ii) any Reserves established from time to time by the Administrative Agent with respect to such German Borrower's German Borrowing Base in accordance with Section 2.01(d) and the other terms of this Agreement;

<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that during the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Period, solely with respect to each Additional German Borrower that has satisfied the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Collateral Conditions, such Additional German Borrower's German Borrowing Base shall be equal to the lesser of:

- (a) such German Borrower's Deemed Borrowing Base Allocation in effect at such time; and
- (b) the sum of the Dollar Equivalent of, without duplication:
- (i) the sum of (x) 50% of the aggregate gross Accounts of such Additional German Borrower (for the purpose of this clause (x), excluding all Accounts that would not constitute Eligible Accounts under clause (xxxv) of the definition of Eligible Accounts), and (y) 25% of the net book value of all Eligible German Inventory of such Additional German Borrower; minus
- (ii) any Reserves established from time to time by the Administrative Agent with respect to such German Borrower's German Borrowing Base in accordance with Section 2.01(d) and the other terms of this Agreement;

<u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that if the Administrative Agent has not received Acceptable Collateral Diligence in respect of any Additional German Borrower on or prior to the date that is 90 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, then following such date until the date that the Administrative Agent receives Acceptable Collateral Diligence in respect of such Additional German Borrower, such Additional German Borrower's German Borrowing Base shall be deemed to be zero;

provided, however, that in no event shall the sum of (a) the aggregate amount of the German Borrowing Bases for all German Borrowers available in respect of Eligible German Inventory plus (b) the aggregate amount of the Swiss Borrowing Bases for all Swiss Borrowers available in respect of Eligible Swiss Inventory, exceed the greater of (A) \$175,000,000 (or, on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, \$225,000,000) and (B) 20% of the Total Gross Borrowing Base.

Each German Borrowing Base at any time shall be determined by reference to the most recent Borrowing Base Certificate theretofore delivered to the Administrative Agent with such adjustments as Administrative Agent deems appropriate in its Permitted Discretion to assure that such German Borrowing Base is calculated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Each German Borrower's Deemed Borrowing Base Allocation at any time shall be determined by reference to the most recent Borrowing Base Certificate or other certificate theretofore delivered to the Administrative Agent, or in any certificate delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the last paragraph of Section 9.03, with such adjustments as Administrative Agent deems appropriate in its Permitted Discretion to assure that the German Borrowing Base of each German Borrower is calculated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, so long as the Initial German Receivables Purchase Agreement remains in effect, the Eligible German Accounts of Novelis Deutschland shall be zero.

"German Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Germany party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Germany that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"German Loan Party" shall mean a German Borrower or a German Guarantor.

"German Revolving Exposure (Individual)" shall mean, for each German Borrower individually, with respect to any Lender at any time, the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate principal amount at such time of all outstanding German Revolving Loans of such Lender made to such German Borrower, <u>plus</u> the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender's European—LC Exposure applicable to European Letters of Credit issued for the account of such German Borrower, <u>plus</u> the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender's European Swingline Exposure applicable to each European Swingline Loan made to such German Borrower.

"German Revolving Exposure (Total)" shall mean, with respect to any Lender at any time, the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate principal amount at such time of all outstanding German Revolving Loans of such Lender made to all German Borrowers taken as a whole, <u>plus</u> the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender's European LC Exposure applicable to European Letters of Credit issued for the account of any German Borrower, <u>plus</u> the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender's European Swingline Exposure applicable to each European Swingline Loan made to a German Borrower.

"German Revolving Loan" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01(a).

"German Security Agreement" shall mean, collectively (i) any Security Agreement, including all subparts thereto, among the German Loan Parties (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent and/or the Term Loan Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, among others, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any German Loan Party or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any German Loan Party in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Term Loan Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in the case of each of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of Germany (or any subdivision thereof), securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"German Swingline Exposure" shall mean at any time the aggregate principal amount at such time of all outstanding German Swingline Loans. The German Swingline Exposure of any Revolving Lender at any time shall equal its Pro Rata Percentage of the aggregate German Swingline Exposure at such time.

"German Swingline Loan" shall mean any loan made by the European Swingline Lender to a German Borrower pursuant to Section 2.17. For the avoidance of doubt, German Swingline Loans shall include Overadvances made as German Swingline Loans.

"Governmental Authority" shall mean the government of the United States or any other nation, or of any political subdivision thereof, whether state, provincial or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government (including any supranational bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank).

"Governmental Real Property Disclosure Requirements" shall mean any requirement of Applicable Law of any Governmental Authority requiring notification of the buyer, lessee, mortgagee, assignee or other transferee of any Real Property, facility, establishment or business, or notification, registration or filing to or with any Governmental Authority, in connection with the sale, lease, mortgage, assignment or other transfer (including any transfer of control) of any Real Property, facility, establishment or business, of the actual or threatened presence or Release in or into the Environment, or the use, disposal or handling of Hazardous Material on, at, under or near the Real Property, facility, establishment or business to be sold, leased, mortgaged, assigned or transferred.

"Guarantee Payment" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.12(b).

"Guaranteed Obligations" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.01.

"Guarantees" shall mean the guarantees issued pursuant to <u>ARTICLE VII</u> by the Guarantors.

"Guarantors" shall mean each Borrower, Holdings and the Subsidiary Guarantors (including, but not limited to, each U.S. Borrower, the Canadian Borrower, Designated Holdco, each U.K. Borrower, Holdings and each other Canadian Guarantor, each Swiss Borrower and each Swiss Guarantor, each U.K. Guarantor, each German Borrower and each German Guarantor, each Irish Guarantor, each Brazilian Guarantor, the Belgian Borrower and each Belgian Guarantor, each French Guarantor, each Dutch Guarantor, each Dubai Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company that becomes or is required to become a Guarantor hereunder, and including in any case each Borrowing Base Guarantor), and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals.

"Hazardous Materials" shall mean the following: hazardous substances; hazardous wastes; polychlorinated biphenyls ("PCBs") or any substance or compound containing PCBs; asbestos or any asbestos-containing materials in any form or condition; radon or any other radioactive materials including any source, special nuclear or by-product material; petroleum, crude oil or any fraction thereof; and any other pollutant or contaminant or chemicals, wastes, materials, compounds, constituents or substances, subject to regulation under or which can give rise to liability (including, but not limited to, due to their ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity or toxicity) under any Environmental Laws.

"Hedging Agreement" shall mean any swap, cap, collar, forward purchase or similar agreements or arrangements dealing with interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices, either generally or under specific contingencies entered into for the purposes of hedging a Company's exposure to interest or exchange rates, loan credit exchanges, security or currency valuations or commodity prices, in each case not for speculative purposes, including any "swap agreement" as that term is defined in Section 101(53B)(A) of the Bankruptcy Code.

"Hedging Obligations" shall mean obligations under or with respect to Hedging Agreements.

"Hindalco" shall mean Hindalco Industries Limited, a corporation organized under the laws of India.

"HMRC DT Treaty Passport Scheme" shall mean the Double Taxation Treaty Passport Scheme as implemented by HM Revenue & Customs from September 1, 2010, in relation to corporate lenders.

"Holdings" shall mean (i) prior to the consummation of the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, (x) if any transaction described in <u>clause</u> (b), (c) or (f) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions has not occurred, AV Metals or (y) AV Minerals, and (ii) upon and after the consummation of the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, Successor Holdings.

"IFRS" shall mean International Financial Reporting Standards consistently applied.

"Immaterial Subsidiary" shall mean, at any date of determination, any Subsidiary that, together with all other Subsidiaries then constituting Immaterial Subsidiaries (i) contributed 5.0% or less of Consolidated EBITDA for the period of four fiscal quarters most recently ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or 5.01(b) prior to the date of determination, (ii) had consolidated assets representing 5.0% or less of the Consolidated Total Assets on the last day of the most recent fiscal quarter ended for which financial statements have been or are required to have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or 5.01(b) prior to the date of determination, and (iii) is not a Loan Party on the Closing Date.

"Increase Effective Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(a).

"Increase Joinder" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(c).

"Incremental Revolving Commitment" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(a).

"Indebtedness" of any person shall mean, without duplication, (a) all obligations of such person for borrowed money or advances; (b) all obligations of such person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or similar instruments; (c) all obligations of such person under conditional sale or other title retention agreements relating to property purchased by such person; (d) all obligations of such person issued or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services (excluding trade accounts payable and accrued obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business on normal trade terms and not overdue by more than ninety (90) days (other than such overdue trade accounts payable being contested in good faith and by proper proceedings, for which appropriate reserves are being maintained with respect to such circumstances in accordance with U.S. GAAP or other applicable accounting standards)); (e) all Indebtedness of others secured by any Lien on property owned or acquired by such person, whether or not the obligations secured thereby have been assumed, but limited to the fair market value of such property; (f) all Capital Lease Obligations, Purchase Money Obligations and Synthetic Lease Obligations of such person; (g) all Hedging Obligations to the extent required to be reflected on a balance sheet of such person; (h) all Attributable Indebtedness of such person; (i) all obligations of such person for the reimbursement of any obligor in respect of letters of credit, letters of guaranty, bankers' acceptances and similar credit transactions: (i) all obligations of such person under any Qualified Securitization Transaction; and (k) all Contingent Obligations of such person in respect of Indebtedness or obligations of others of the kinds referred to in clauses (a) through (j) above. The Indebtedness of any person shall include the Indebtedness of any other entity (including any partnership in which such person is a general partner) to the extent such person is liable therefor as a result of such person's ownership interest in or other relationship with such entity, except (other than in the case of general partner liability) to the extent that the terms of such Indebtedness expressly provide that such person is not liable therefor.

"Indemnified Taxes" shall mean all Taxes other than Excluded Taxes and Other Taxes.

"Indemnitee" shall mean Agent Indemnitees, Lender Indemnitees, Issuing Bank Indemnitees, Wells Fargo Indemnitees and Receiver Indemnitees.

"Indenture Permitted Debt" shall mean permitted debt of the type referred to in clause (b) of the definition of "Permitted Debt" contained in the Senior Notes Agreements (or equivalent basket in any other Material Indebtedness).

"Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower" shall mean, for the period commencing on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and ending on the Aleris U.S. Hold Separate Release Date, each U.S. Subsidiary of Aleris that (i) has joined this Agreement as a Borrower and a Guarantor pursuant to a Joinder Agreement on or after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, (ii) has been designated as an Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower in an Aleris U.S. Borrower Certificate, and (iii) has complied with all requirements for becoming an Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower set forth in the definition of "Aleris U.S. Borrower Certificate" and otherwise applicable to U.S. Borrowers, Individual Aleris U.S. Borrowers and Guarantors in this Agreement and in each amendment hereto (including, without limitation, Section 7 of Amendment No. 2 (as amended by Amendment No. 4), and Section 5.11), the Intercreditor Agreement, and each applicable U.S. Security Document.

"Information" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.12.

"Initial German Receivables Purchase Agreement" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Receivables Purchase Agreement".

"Initial U.S. Borrower" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto.

"Initiating Company" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Series of Cash Neutral Transactions".

"Insolvency Proceeding" any case or proceeding commenced by or against a Person under any state, federal or foreign law for, or any agreement of such Person to, (a) the entry of an order for relief under the Bankruptcy Code, or any other Debtor Relief Law; (b) the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator, administrator, examiner, conservator or other custodian for such Person or any part of its property; or (c) an assignment or trust mortgage for the benefit of creditors.

"Instruments" shall mean all "instruments," as such term is defined in the UCC, in which any Person now or hereafter has rights.

"**Insurance Policies**" shall mean the insurance policies and coverages required to be maintained by each Loan Party which is an owner of Mortgaged Property with respect to the applicable Mortgaged Property pursuant to <u>Section 5.04</u> and all renewals and extensions thereof.

"Insurance Requirements" shall mean, collectively, all provisions of the Insurance Policies, all requirements of the issuer of any of the Insurance Policies and all orders, rules, regulations and any other requirements of the National Board of Fire Underwriters (or any other body exercising similar functions) binding upon each Loan Party which is an owner of Mortgaged Property and applicable to the Mortgaged Property or any use or condition thereof.

"Intellectual Property" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.06(a).

"Interbank Rate" shall mean, for any period, (i) in respect of Loans denominated in Dollars, the Federal Funds Rate, and (ii) in respect of Loans denominated in any other currency, the Administrative Agent's cost of funds for such period.

"Intercompany Note" shall mean a promissory note substantially in the form of Exhibit P, or such other form as may be agreed to by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion.

"Intercreditor Agreement" shall mean that certain Intercreditor Agreement, dated as of December 17, 2010, by and among the Companies party thereto, the administrative agent and the collateral agent under the Original Credit Agreement, the Term Loan Collateral Agent, the Term Loan Administrative Agent, Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent (each pursuant to a joinder agreement executed as of the Existing Credit Agreement Closing Date), and such other persons as may become party thereto from time to time pursuant to the terms thereof, as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Interest Election Request" shall mean a request by Administrative Borrower to convert or continue a Borrowing in accordance with Section 2.08(b), substantially in the form of Exhibit E.

"Interest Payment Date" shall mean (a) with respect to any Base Rate Loan (including any Swingline Loan), the first calendar day of each month to occur during any period in which such Loan is outstanding, (b) with respect to any Eurocurrency Loan or EURIBOR Loan, the last day of the Interest Period applicable to the Borrowing of which such Loan is a part and, in the case of a Eurocurrency Loan or EURIBOR Loan with an Interest Period of more than three months' duration, each day prior to the last day of such Interest Period that occurs at intervals of three months' duration after the first day of such Interest Period, and (c) with respect to any Revolving Loan or Swingline Loan, the Maturity Date thereof or such earlier date on which the Revolving Commitments are terminated, as the case may be.

"Interest Period" shall mean (a) in the case of any Eurocurrency Loan, the applicable Eurocurrency Interest Period and (b) in the case of any EURIBOR Loan, the applicable EURIBOR Interest Period.

"Inventory" shall mean all "inventory," as such term is defined in the UCC, wherever located, in which any Person now or hereafter has rights.

"Inventory Appraisal" shall mean the most recent inventory appraisal conducted by Sector 3 or another independent appraisal firm and delivered pursuant to $\underline{\text{Section 5.07(c)}}$ hereof.

"Inventory Reserve" shall mean reserves established by Administrative Agent in its Permitted Discretion in accordance with Section 2.01(d) to reflect factors that may negatively impact the value of Inventory, including change in salability, obsolescence (excluding items that can be recycled as scrap), seasonality, theft, shrinkage, imbalance, change in composition or mix, markdowns and vendor chargebacks.

"Investments" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.04.

"**Irish Guarantor**" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Ireland party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Ireland that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Irish Security Agreement" shall mean, collectively (i) any Security Agreement, including all subparts thereto, among any Irish Guarantors (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent, among others, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any Irish Guarantor or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any Irish Guarantor in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Term Loan Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in the case of each of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of Ireland (or any subdivision thereof), securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Issuing Bank" shall mean, as the context may require, (a) as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, the Existing Issuing Banks; (b) any other Lender that is a Swiss Qualifying Bank that may become an Issuing Bank pursuant to Section 2.18(d) or (e) in its capacity as issuer of U.S. Letters of Credit and European Letters of Credit issued by such Lender; (c) any other Lender that may become an Issuing Bank pursuant to Section 2.18(f), but solely in its capacity as issuer of Existing Letters of Credit; or (d) collectively, all of the foregoing. Any Issuing Bank may, in its discretion, arrange for one or more U.S. Letters of Credit or European Letters of Credit to be issued by Affiliates of such Issuing Bank (so long as each such Affiliate is a Swiss Qualifying Bank), in which case the term "Issuing Bank" shall include any such Affiliate with respect to Letters of Credit issued by such Affiliate.

"Issuing Bank Indemnitees" shall mean each Issuing Bank and their officers, directors, employees, Affiliates, agents and attorneys.

"Issuing Country" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.19(a).

- "Joinder Agreement" shall mean a joinder agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit F, or such other form as may be agreed to by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion.
- "Joinder Requirements" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in <u>clause (i)</u> of the proviso to the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions.
- "Joint Venture" shall mean any person (a) that is not a direct or indirect Subsidiary of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), and (b) in which the Designated Company, in the aggregate, together with its Subsidiaries, is directly or indirectly, the beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of Equity Interests of such person.
- "Joint Venture Subsidiary" shall mean each of (i) Aluminum Company of Malaysia Berhard and (ii) any other person that is a Subsidiary in which persons other than Holdings or its Affiliates own 10% or more of the Equity Interests of such person, excluding, to the extent they become Restricted Subsidiaries of the Designated Company after the Closing Date, Logan and Norf GmbH.
 - "Judgment Currency" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.18(a).
 - "Judgment Currency Conversion Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.18(a).
- "Junior Lien" means a Lien designated as a "Subordinated Lien" under the Intercreditor Agreement on all or any portion of the Collateral, but only to the extent (i) any such Lien constitutes "Subordinated Liens" under, and as defined in, the Intercreditor Agreement (it being understood that such Subordinated Lien will be a junior, "silent" lien with respect to the Liens securing the Secured Obligations, as provided in the Intercreditor Agreement) and (ii) the holders of such Indebtedness (or a trustee, agent or other representative of such holders) secured by such Lien have become a party to the Intercreditor Agreement through the execution and delivery of joinders thereto.
- "Junior Secured Indebtedness" shall mean Indebtedness of a Loan Party that is secured by a Junior Lien incurred, created, assumed or permitted to exist in reliance of Section 6.01(1) or (y); provided that no such Indebtedness shall constitute Junior Secured Indebtedness unless at all times it meets the following requirements: (i) the terms of such Indebtedness do not require any amortization, mandatory prepayment or redemption or repurchase at the option of the holder thereof (other than customary offers to purchase upon a change of control or asset sale) earlier than the earlier of the final maturity date of such Indebtedness and 180 days after the Maturity Date, (ii) such Indebtedness has terms and conditions (excluding pricing, premiums and subordination terms) that, when taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive or less favorable to the Companies, and are not materially less favorable to the Lenders, than the terms of the Term Loan Documents (or, if the Term Loan Documents are no longer in effect, than the Term Loan Documents as in effect immediately prior to their termination) (except with respect to terms and conditions that are applicable only after the Maturity Date), (iii) the Liens securing such Indebtedness, if any, shall be subordinated to the

Liens securing the Secured Obligations on a junior "silent" basis in a manner satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (provided that the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement as it relates to subordination are hereby acknowledged as satisfactory) (and the holders of such Indebtedness shall not have any rights with respect to exercising remedies pursuant to such Liens) and such Liens shall only be on assets that constitute Collateral, (iv) the security agreements relating to such Indebtedness (together with the Intercreditor Agreement) reflect the Junior Lien nature of the security interests and are otherwise substantially the same as the applicable Pari Passu Loan Documents (with differences as are reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent), (v) such Indebtedness and the holders thereof or the Senior Representative thereunder shall be subject to the Intercreditor Agreement and the Liens securing such Indebtedness shall be subject to the Intercreditor Agreement and (vi) after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness and to the consummation of any Permitted Acquisition or other Investment or application of funds made with the proceeds of such incurrence on a Pro Forma Basis (Leverage), the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio at such date shall be greater than 2.0 to 1.0.

"Junior Secured Indebtedness Documents" all documents executed and delivered with respect to the Junior Secured Indebtedness or delivered in connection therewith.

"Land Registry" shall mean the Land Registry of England and Wales.

"Landlord Access Agreement" shall mean a Landlord Access Agreement, substantially in the form of Exhibit G, or such other form as may reasonably be acceptable to the Administrative Agent.

"LC Application" shall mean an application to an Issuing Bank for issuance of a Letter of Credit in accordance with the terms of <u>Section 2.18</u>, in form and substance satisfactory to such Issuing Bank.

"LC Commitment" shall mean the commitment of the Issuing Banks to issue U.S. Letters of Credit and European Letters of Credit pursuant to Section 2.18. The total amount of the LC Commitment as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date shall be \$125,000,000; provided that on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, such commitment shall automatically be increased to the greaterlesser of (a) \$175,000,000 and (b) the Adjusted Total Revolving Commitment; provided, further, that in no event shall the LC Commitment exceed the Adjusted Total Revolving Commitment. The LC Commitment of any Issuing Bank at any time shall, subject to Section 2.18, be an amount mutually agreed by the Designated Company and such Issuing Bank from time to time, and in any case shall not exceed \$125,000,000 (or, on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, the lesser of (a) \$175,000,000 and (b) the Adjusted Total Revolving Commitment).

"LC Condition" shall mean the following conditions necessary for issuance of a Letter of Credit: (a) each of the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 (and, in the case of the initial Credit Extension, Section 4.01); (b) after giving effect to such issuance, (i) (A) the aggregate LC Exposure of all Issuing Banks does not exceed the aggregate LC Commitments of all Issuing Banks and (B) the LC Exposure of each Issuing Bank does not exceed the LC Commitment of such Issuing Bank, (ii) the Loan Parties shall be in compliance with the

Funding Conditions, and (iii) no Overadvance exists; (c) the expiration date of such Letter of Credit is not later than the Letter of Credit Expiration Date and (unless, solely with respect to standby Letters of Credit for which beneficiary is a customs, tax, or other governmental authority, the Issuing Bank is Wells Fargo, or another Issuing Bank who otherwise agrees in its sole discretion) is no more than 365 days from issuance, provided that such Letters of Credit may contain automatic extension provisions in accordance with Section 2.18(a)(v); (d) the purpose and form of the proposed Letter of Credit is satisfactory to Administrative Agent and the applicable Issuing Bank in their discretion, (e) where the Letter of Credit is a Standby Letter of Credit, the beneficiary of such Letter of Credit is not resident in Ireland or, where the beneficiary is a legal person, its place of establishment to which the Letter of Credit relates is not in Ireland, (f) the Applicable Administrative Borrower (or, with respect to Canadian Dollar Denominated Letters of Credit, the Canadian Borrower) shall be a co-applicant, and therefore jointly and severally liable, with respect to each Letter of Credit issued for the account of another Subsidiary of Holdings, and (g) the request for any Letter of Credit shall be subject to the applicable Issuing Bank's authentication procedures with results satisfactory to such Issuing Bank.

- "LC Disbursement" shall mean a payment or disbursement made by the applicable Issuing Bank pursuant to a drawing under a Letter of Credit.
- "LC Documents" shall mean all documents, instruments and agreements (including LC Requests and LC Applications) delivered by Borrowers or any other Person to an Issuing Bank or an Agent in connection with issuance, amendment or renewal of, or payment under, any Letter of Credit.
 - "LC Exposure" shall mean, at any time, the sum of the U.S. LC Exposure and European LC Exposure at such time.
- "LC Obligations" shall mean the sum (without duplication) of (a) all amounts owing by Borrowers for any drawings under Letters of Credit; (b) the stated amount of all outstanding Letters of Credit; and (c) all fees and other amounts owing with respect to Letters of Credit.
 - "LC Participation Fee" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.05(c).
- "LC Request" shall mean a request in accordance with the terms of <u>Section 2.18</u> and substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit H</u>, or such other form as shall be approved by the Administrative Agent.
- "Leases" shall mean any and all leases, subleases, tenancies, options, concession agreements, rental agreements, occupancy agreements, franchise agreements, access agreements and any other agreements (including all amendments, extensions, replacements, renewals, modifications and/or guarantees thereof), whether or not of record and whether now in existence or hereafter entered into, affecting the use or occupancy of all or any portion of any Real Property.

"Lender Indemnitees" shall mean the Lenders and their Related Parties.

"Lenders" shall mean (a) each financial institution that is a party hereto on the Closing Date (including pursuant to the Amendment Agreement) or that becomes a party hereto pursuant to an Increase Joinder and (b) any financial institution that has become a party hereto pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption, other than, in each case, any such financial institution that has ceased to be a party hereto pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, the term "Lenders" shall include each Swingline Lender.

"Letter of Credit" shall mean any (i) Standby Letter of Credit, (ii) Commercial Letter of Credit, and (iii) any indemnity, guarantee, exposure transmittal memorandum or similar form of credit support for the benefit of the any Borrower or the Loan Party (or, solely in the case of Aleris Letters of Credit as provided in Sections 2.18(f)(ii) and 2.18(f)(iii), any other Company), in each case so long as the Administrative Borrower or the European Administrative Borrower, as applicable, is jointly and severally liable therefor to the extent provided in Section 2.18 (and, in the case of Aleris Letters of Credit, Amendment No. 4), and the foregoing otherwise complies with the requirements of Section 2.18 and, in the case of Aleris Letters of Credit, Amendment No. 4), in each case, issued (or deemed issued) or to be issued by an Issuing Bank for the account of any Borrower pursuant to Section 2.18, including any U.S. Letter of Credit and any European Letter of Credit.

"Letter of Credit Expiration Date" shall mean the date which is ten (10) days prior to the Maturity Date or, in the case of each Letter of Credit such later date as agreed to by the Administrative Agent and the Issuing Bank that issued such Letter of Credit in their sole discretion, solely to the extent that such Letter of Credit is cash collateralized pursuant to Section 2.18(c).

"LIBOR Rate" shall mean the rate per annum as published by ICE Benchmark Administration Limited (or any successor page or other commercially available source as the Administrative Agent may designate from time to time) as of 11:00 a.m., London time, two Business Days prior to the commencement of the requested Interest Period, for a term, and in an amount, comparable to the Interest Period and the amount of the Eurocurrency Borrowing or as a continuation of a Eurocurrency Borrowing or as a conversion of a Base Rate Borrowing to a Eurocurrency Borrowing) by any Borrower in accordance with this Agreement (and, if any such published rate is below zero, then the rate determined pursuant to this definition shall be deemed to be zero). Each determination of the LIBOR Rate shall be made by the Administrative Agent and shall be conclusive in the absence of manifest error.

"Lien" shall mean, with respect to any property, (a) any mortgage (or mandate to vest the same), deed of trust, lien, pledge, encumbrance, privilege, charge, assignment, hypothecation, security interest or similar encumbrance of any kind or any arrangement to provide priority or preference in respect of such property or any filing of any financing statement or any financing change statement under the UCC, the PPSA or any other similar notice of lien under any similar notice or recording statute of any Governmental Authority (other than any unauthorized notice or filing filed after the Closing Date for which there is not otherwise any underlying lien or obligation, so long as the Borrowers are (if aware of same) using commercially reasonable efforts to cause the removal of same), including any easement,

right-of-way or other encumbrance on title to Real Property, in each of the foregoing cases whether voluntary or imposed by law, and any agreement to give any of the foregoing; (b) the interest of a vendor or a lessor under any conditional sale agreement, capital lease or title retention agreement (or any financing lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing) relating to such property; and (c) in the case of securities, any purchase option, call or similar right of a third party with respect to such securities.

"Loan Documents" shall mean this Agreement, the Amendment Agreement, any Borrowing Base Certificate, the Intercreditor Agreement, the Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement, the Notes (if any), the Security Documents, each Foreign Guarantee, the Fee Letter, each Receivables Purchase Agreement, and all other pledges, powers of attorney, consents, assignments, certificates, agreements or documents, whether heretofore, now or hereafter executed by or on behalf of any Loan Party for the benefit of any Agent or any Lender in connection with this Agreement.

"Loan Modification Agreement" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.02(g).

"Loan Modification Offer" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.02(g).

"Loan Parties" shall mean Holdings (unless Holdings has been released as a Guarantor pursuant to <u>Section 7.09(d)</u>), the Borrowers and the Subsidiary Guarantors, and, on and after the <u>Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date</u>, to the extent that <u>Holdings is not AV Minerals</u>, <u>AV Minerals</u>.

"Loans" shall mean, as the context may require, a Revolving Loan or a Swingline Loan.

"Logan" shall mean Logan Aluminum Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"Logan Location" shall mean the premises of Logan Aluminum Inc., Route 431, North Russellville, Kentucky 42276.

"Management Fees" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.08(c).

"Mandatory Cost" shall mean the per annum percentage rate calculated by the Administrative Agent in accordance with Annex III.

"Margin Stock" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Regulation U.

"Material Adverse Effect" shall mean (a) a material adverse effect on the business, property, results of operations, or financial condition of the Loan Parties and their Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole; (b) a material impairment of the ability of the Loan Parties to perform their payment and other material obligations under the Loan Documents; (c) a material impairment of the rights of or benefits or remedies available to the Lenders, the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent under the Loan Documents, taken as a whole; or (d)(i) a material adverse effect on the Revolving Credit Priority Collateral or the Liens in favor of the Collateral

Agent (for its benefit and for the benefit of the other Secured Parties) on such Collateral or the priority of such Liens, in each case for this clause (d)(i) taken as a whole, or (ii) a material adverse effect on the Pari Passu Priority Collateral or the Liens in favor of the Collateral Agent (for its benefit and for the benefit of the other Secured Parties) on such Collateral or the priority of such Liens, in each case for this clause (d)(ii) taken as a whole.

"Material Indebtedness" shall mean (a) Indebtedness under the Term Loan Documents and any Permitted Term Loan Facility Refinancings thereof, (b) the Permitted Short Term Indebtedness, (c) Indebtedness under the Senior Notes, the Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness, the Junior Secured Indebtedness, the Other Secured Indebtedness and any Permitted Refinancings of any thereof in each case in an aggregate outstanding principal amount exceeding \$100,000,000 and (d) any other Indebtedness (other than the Loans and Letters of Credit, and other than intercompany Indebtedness of the Companies permitted hereunder) of the Loan Parties in an aggregate outstanding principal amount exceeding \$100,000,000.

"Material Subsidiary" shall mean any Subsidiary of the Designated Company that is not an Immaterial Subsidiary.

"Maturity Date" shall mean the earliest of:

- (i) April 15, 2024;
- (ii) in the event that (1) any Indebtedness of the type referred to in Sections 6.01(b)(ii) or (iii), (l), (s), (t), (v), (w) or (y) (but in the case of Section 6.01(y), only to the extent constituting secured Indebtedness of any Loan Party), or (2) any Indebtedness (other than Loans) that constitutes Permitted Short Term Refinancing Indebtedness (regardless of whether such Permitted Short Term Refinancing Indebtedness was incurred under a provision described in clause (1) or otherwise), in the case of clauses (1) and (2), is outstanding 90 days prior to its maturity date, the date that is 90 days prior to the maturity date for such Indebtedness unless (A) such Indebtedness has, or has been refinanced to have, a maturity date six months or more after the scheduled Maturity Date or (B) to the extent not so refinanced, cash collateralized, or defeased in cash, after giving effect to an Availability Reserve for such outstanding Indebtedness, the Borrowers would be able to fulfill the conditions for prepayments of indebtedness set forth in clause (c) of the definition of "Availability Conditions";
- (iii) in the event that any Indebtedness of the type referred to in Section 6.01(q) (a) having a single maturity of principal of more than \$100,000,000 or (b) having combined maturities within any six-month period of more than \$100,000,000, is outstanding 90 days prior to (I) in the case of Indebtedness referred to in clause (iii)(a) above, its maturity date, or (II), in the case of Indebtedness referred to in clause (iii)(b) above, the first maturity date of any such Indebtedness, the date that is 90 days prior to such maturity date (or first maturity date, as the case may be) unless (A) such Indebtedness (maturing on such maturity date, in the case of Indebtedness referred to in clause (iii)(a) above, or within such six-month period, in the case of Indebtedness referred to in clause (iii)(b) above) (to the extent greater than \$100,000,000) has been refinanced to have a maturity date six months after the scheduled Maturity Date or (B) to the extent not so refinanced, cash collateralized, or defeased in cash,

after giving effect to an Availability Reserve for such outstanding Indebtedness in excess of \$100,000,000, the Borrowers would be able to fulfill the conditions for prepayments of indebtedness set forth in clause (c) of the definition of "Availability Conditions"; and

(iv) in the event that any Permitted Short Term Indebtedness is outstanding 60 days prior to its maturity date, the date that is 60 days prior to the maturity date for such Indebtedness (or, if the company has commenced a Permitted Refinancing of the Short Term Loan Agreement that is continuing on and after the date that is 60 days prior to the maturity date of the Short Term Loan Agreement, and that is scheduled to be and is capable of being completed prior to the date that is 45 days prior to the maturity date of the Short Term Loan Agreement, the date that is 45 days prior to the maturity date for such Indebtedness), unless such Indebtedness has been refinanced to have a maturity date six months or more after the scheduled Maturity Date.

"Maximum Rate" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.14.

"Mexican Accounts" shall mean Accounts with respect to which the Account Debtor either (A) maintains its Chief Executive Office in Mexico, or (B) is organized under the laws of Mexico or any state, territory, province or subdivision thereof.

"Minimum Currency Threshold" shall mean (w) with regard to Dollar Denominated Loans, (i) an integral multiple of \$1,000,000 and not less than \$5,000,000 for Base Rate Loans and (ii) an integral multiple of \$1,000,000 and not less than \$5,000,000 for Eurocurrency Loans, (x) with regard to Euro Denominated Loans, an integral multiple of €1,000,000 and not less than €5,000,000 and (y) with regard to GBP Denominated Loans, not less than GBP2,000,000 and, if greater, an integral multiple of GBP1,000,000.

"Moody's" shall mean Moody's Investors Service, Inc.

"Mortgage" shall mean an agreement, including, but not limited to, a mortgage, charge, deed of trust, deed of hypothec or any other document, creating and evidencing a Lien on a Mortgaged Property, which shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit J or, subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, other form reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, in each case, with such schedules and including such provisions as shall be necessary to conform such document to applicable local or foreign law or as shall be customary under applicable local or foreign law.

"Mortgaged Property" shall mean (a) each Real Property identified as a Mortgaged Property on Schedule 8(a) to the Perfection Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, (b) each future Real Property covered by the terms of any Mortgage, and (c) each Real Property, if any, which shall be subject to a Mortgage (or other Lien created by a Security Document) delivered after the Closing Date pursuant to Section 5.11(c); provided that, notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or any other Loan Document to the contrary, (i) Excluded Property and (ii) Real Property located in the United States, in the case of clauses (i) and (ii), shall not constitute, and shall not be required to become, Mortgaged Property.

"Multiemployer Plan" shall mean a multiemployer plan within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(3) or Section 3(37) of ERISA (a) to which any Company or any ERISA Affiliate is then making or accruing an obligation to make contributions; (b) to which any Company or any ERISA Affiliate has within the preceding six plan years made contributions; or (c) with respect to which any Company could incur liability.

"Net Cash Proceeds" shall mean:

(a) with respect to any Asset Sale, the cash proceeds received by Holdings, the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) (including cash proceeds subsequently received (as and when received by Holdings, the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) in respect of non-cash consideration initially received) net of (without duplication) (i) selling expenses (including reasonable brokers' fees or commissions, legal, accounting and other professional and transactional fees, transfer and similar taxes and Administrative Borrower's good faith estimate of income taxes paid or payable in connection with such sale and repatriation Taxes that are or would be payable in connection with any sale by a Restricted Subsidiary); (ii) amounts provided as a reserve, in accordance with GAAP, against (x) any liabilities under any indemnification obligations associated with such Asset Sale or (y) any other liabilities retained by Holdings, the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) associated with the properties sold in such Asset Sale (provided that, to the extent and at the time any such amounts are released from such reserve, such amounts shall constitute Net Cash Proceeds); (iii) Administrative Borrower's good faith estimate of payments required to be made with respect to unassumed liabilities relating to the properties sold within ninety (90) days of such Asset Sale (provided that, to the extent such cash proceeds are not used to make payments in respect of such unassumed liabilities within ninety (90) days of such Asset Sale, such cash proceeds shall constitute Net Cash Proceeds); (iv) the principal amount, premium or penalty, if any, interest and other amounts on any Indebtedness for borrowed money (other than Pari Passu Secured Obligations) which is secured by a Lien on the properties sold in such Asset Sale (so long as such Lien was permitted to encumber such properties under the Loan Documents at the time of such sale) and which is repaid with such proceeds (other than any such Indebtedness assumed by the purchaser of such properties); and (v) so long as any Pari Passu Secured Obligations remain outstanding, amounts required to be prepaid under the Pari Passu Loan Documents from the proceeds of Pari Passu Priority Collateral (provided that, in the case of an Asset Sale consisting of a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property or assets or business of a Loan Party or Restricted Subsidiary, or the Equity Interests of a Restricted Subsidiary, this clause (v) shall be limited to that portion of the cash proceeds in excess of the net book value of Revolving Credit Priority Collateral which is subject to such Asset Sale); and

(b) with respect to any Casualty Event, the cash insurance proceeds, condemnation awards and other compensation received in respect thereof, net of (i) all reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the collection of such

proceeds, awards or other compensation in respect of such Casualty Event; and (ii) so long as any Pari Passu Secured Obligations remain outstanding, amounts required to be prepaid under the Pari Passu Loan Documents in respect of cash insurance proceeds, condemnation awards and other compensation received in respect of Pari Passu Priority Collateral;

provided, however, that (i) Net Cash Proceeds arising from any Asset Sale or Casualty Event by or applicable to a non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary (provided that Aleris German GP Holdco and each Subsidiary of Aleris Germany shall not be considered a non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary for purposes of this clause (i)) shall equal the amount of such Net Cash Proceeds calculated as provided above less the percentage thereof equal to the percentage of any Equity Interests of such non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary not owned by Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) so long as the Pari Passu Secured Obligations remain outstanding (x) in the case of an Asset Sale consisting of a sale of Equity Interests of a Subsidiary, the Net Cash Proceeds of such sale shall be deemed to equal the book value of Revolving Credit Priority Collateral included in such sale as of the date of such sale and (y) in the case of an Asset Sale consisting of a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the property and assets or business of a Loan Party or Restricted Subsidiary, the net cash proceeds of any such sale shall be deemed to equal the book value of the Revolving Credit Priority Collateral included in such sale (and the expenses relating to such Asset Sale shall be allocated proportionately among the Pari Passu Priority Collateral and the Revolving Credit Priority Collateral).

"Net Recovery Cost Percentage" shall mean the fraction, expressed as a percentage, (a) the numerator of which is the amount equal to the recovery on the aggregate amount of the Inventory at such time on a "net orderly liquidation value" basis as set forth in the most recent Inventory Appraisal received by Collateral Agent in accordance with Section 9.02, net of liquidation expenses, commissions and other expenses reasonably anticipated in the disposition of such assets, and (b) the denominator of which is the original Cost of the aggregate amount of the Inventory subject to appraisal.

"NKL" shall mean Novelis Korea Limited.

"NKL Share Repurchase" shall mean the repurchase by NKL of Equity Interests of NKL for cash consideration derived from all or a portion of the proceeds of the Ulsan Share Sale, which may be structured as a share cancellation, a reduction in par value, a share consolidation and reduction in share value, or any other legal structure resulting in the reduction of Equity Interests in NKL in exchange for cash consideration.

"Non-consolidated Affiliate" shall mean (a) Norf GmbH, MiniMRF LLC (Delaware), and Consorcio Candonga (unincorporated Brazil), in each case so long as they are not a Subsidiary of the Designated Company, (b) the Ulsan JV Subsidiary, solely to the extent that (i) such Person is not otherwise included in the consolidated financial results of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (ii) the requirement set forth in clause (c)(ii) below remains true in respect of the Ulsan JV Subsidiary, and (c) any other Person formed or acquired by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in the case of this

clause (c), so long as (i) such Person is not a Subsidiary of the Designated Company and (ii) the Designated Company owns, directly or indirectly, Equity Interests in such Restricted Subsidiary representing at least 50% of the voting power of all Equity Interests entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of the Board of Directors (or equivalent governing body) of such Person.

"Non-consolidated Affiliate Debt" shall mean with respect to the Non-consolidated Affiliates, as of any date of determination and without duplication, the Consolidated Total Net Debt of the Non-consolidated Affiliates and their Subsidiaries (determined as if references to the Designated Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries in the definition of Consolidated Total Net Debt were references to Non-consolidated Affiliates and their Subsidiaries).

"Non-consolidated Affiliate EBITDA" shall mean with respect to the Non-consolidated Affiliates for any period, the amount for such period of Consolidated EBITDA (Leverage) of such Non-consolidated Affiliates and their Subsidiaries (determined as if references to the Designated Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries in the definition of Consolidated EBITDA (Leverage) were references to Non-consolidated Affiliates and their Subsidiaries); provided that Non-consolidated Affiliate EBITDA shall not include the Non-consolidated Affiliate EBITDA of Non-consolidated Affiliates if such Non-consolidated Affiliates are subject to a prohibition, directly or indirectly, on the payment of dividends or the making of distributions, directly or indirectly, to the Designated Company or any other Borrower, to the extent of such prohibition.

"Non-Dollar Denominated Loan" shall mean any Loan that is not a Dollar Denominated Loan.

"Non-Extension Notice Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.18(a)(v).

"Non-Guarantor Subsidiary" shall mean each Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor.

"Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction" shall mean each country (including any state, province or other political subdivision thereof) other than (i) the United States, Belgium, Canada, the United Kingdom, Switzerland and Germany, (ii) any other country in which a Loan Party is organized and (iii) any state, province or other political subdivision of the foregoing.

"Non-Principal Jurisdiction" shall mean each country in which a Loan Party is organized (and any state, province or other political subdivision thereof) other than (i) the United States, Belgium, Canada, the United Kingdom, Switzerland and Germany, (ii) any other country in which a Loan Party is organized in respect of which Accounts are included in the Borrowing Base in accordance with Section 11.02(h) and (iii) any state, province or other political subdivision of the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii).

"Norf GmbH" shall mean Aluminium Norf GmbH, a limited liability company (GmbH) organized under the laws of Germany.

"Notes" shall mean any notes evidencing the Revolving Loans or Swingline Loans issued pursuant to this Agreement, if any, substantially in the form of $\underline{\text{Exhibit K-1}}$ or $\underline{\text{K-2}}$.

"Novelis Acquisitions" shall mean Novelis Acquisitions LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.

"Novelis AG" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto.

"Novelis Corporation" shall mean Novelis Corporation, a Texas corporation.

"Novelis Deutschland" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto.

"Novelis Inc." shall mean Novelis Inc., a corporation amalgamated under the Canada Business Corporations Act.

"Novelis Switzerland" shall mean Novelis Switzerland SA, a company organized under the laws of Switzerland.

"Novelis UK" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto.

"Obligation Currency" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.18(a).

"Obligations" shall mean (a) obligations of the Borrowers and the other Loan Parties from time to time arising under or in respect of the due and punctual payment of (i) the principal of and premium, if any, and interest (including interest accruing (and interest that would have accrued but for such proceeding) during the pendency of any Insolvency Proceeding, regardless of whether allowed or allowable in such proceeding) on the Loans, when and as due, whether at maturity, by acceleration, upon one or more dates set for prepayment or otherwise, (ii) each payment required to be made by the Borrowers and the other Loan Parties under this Agreement in respect of any Letter of Credit, when and as due, including payments in respect of Reimbursement Obligations, interest thereon and obligations to provide cash collateral, (iii) Extraordinary Expenses and (iv) all other monetary obligations, including fees, costs, expenses and indemnities, whether primary, secondary, direct, contingent, fixed or otherwise (including monetary obligations incurred during the pendency of any Insolvency Proceeding, regardless of whether allowed or allowable in such proceeding), of the Borrowers and the other Loan Parties under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or otherwise stated to constitute "Obligations" hereunder or thereunder, and (b) the due and punctual performance of all covenants, agreements, obligations and liabilities of the Borrowers and the other Loan Parties under or pursuant to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents; provided that, anything to the contrary contained in the foregoing notwithstanding, the Obligations shall exclude Excluded Swap Obligations.

"OFAC" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.22.

"Officer's Certificate" shall mean a certificate executed by a Responsible Officer in his or her official (and not individual) capacity.

"Organizational Documents" shall mean, with respect to any person, (i) in the case of any corporation, the certificate of incorporation and by-laws (or equivalent or comparable constitutional documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction) of such person, (ii) in the case of any limited liability company, the certificate of formation and operating agreement (or similar documents) of such person, (iii) in the case of any limited partnership, the certificate of formation and limited partnership agreement (or similar documents) of such person, (iv) in the case of any general partnership, the partnership agreement (or similar document) of such person and (v) in any other case, the functional equivalent of the foregoing.

"Original Credit Agreement" shall mean that certain credit agreement, dated as of December 17, 2010, among Novelis Inc., as parent borrower, Novelis Corporation, as U.S. borrower, the other U.S. borrowers party thereto, Novelis UK Ltd, as U.K. borrower, Novelis AG, as Swiss borrower, AV Metals Inc., the other Loan Parties party thereto, the lenders party thereto, Bank of America, as administrative agent and as collateral agent, and the other parties thereto, as amended, restated, supplemented or modified prior to the Existing Credit Agreement Closing Date.

"Other Connection Taxes" shall mean, with respect to any Recipient, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such Recipient and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising from such Recipient having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Loan or Loan Documents.

"Other Secured Indebtedness" shall mean any secured Indebtedness not secured by any Collateral and incurred, created, assumed or permitted to exist in reliance of Section 6.01(y); provided that no such Indebtedness shall constitute Other Secured Indebtedness unless at all times it meets the following requirements: (i) the terms of such Indebtedness do not require any amortization, mandatory prepayment or redemption or repurchase at the option of the holder thereof (other than customary asset sale or change of control provisions, which asset sale provisions may require the application of proceeds of asset sales and casualty events in respect of property not constituting Collateral or property of any Loan Party) that are direct obligations of any Loan Party earlier than the earlier of the Maturity Date and the final maturity date of such Indebtedness, (ii) such Indebtedness has terms and conditions (excluding pricing and premiums) that (A) with respect to Loan Parties, when taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive or less favorable to the Companies and the Lenders than the terms of the Term Loan Documents (or, if the Term Loan Documents are no longer in effect, than the Term Loan Documents as in effect immediately prior to their termination) (except with respect to terms and conditions that are applicable only after the Maturity Date) (it being understood that a guaranty by a Loan Party of Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party, which Indebtedness has terms restricting such non-Loan Party Subsidiary that are otherwise permitted under clause (ii)(B) and Section 6.12, would not contravene this clause (ii)(A), unless such guaranty contains terms or conditions with respect to such Loan Party that would, of themselves, violate this clause (ii)(A)) and (B) otherwise are, in the good faith judgment of the Borrowers, on customary market terms for Indebtedness of such type and the Borrowers have determined in good faith that such terms would not reasonably be expected to impair in an

Documents, (iii) the Liens securing such Indebtedness shall not attach to any Collateral or other property of any Loan Party and (iv) after giving effect to the incurrence of such Indebtedness and to the consummation of any Permitted Acquisition or other Investment or application of funds made with the proceeds of such incurrence on a Pro Forma Basis (Leverage), the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio at such date shall not be greater than 3.25 to 1.0 (provided that in calculating the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio, the proceeds of the incurrence of such Indebtedness shall be excluded from Unrestricted Cash).

"Other Taxes" shall mean all present or future stamp, recording, documentary, excise, transfer, sales, property or similar taxes, charges or levies arising from any payment made hereunder or under any other Loan Document or from the execution, delivery or enforcement of, or otherwise with respect to, this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

"Overadvance" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01(e).

"Parent Borrower Obligations" shall mean all Obligations owing to the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, any Issuing Bank or any Lender by the Designated Company.

"Pari Passu Loan Documents" shall mean "Pari Passu Loan Documents" as defined in the Intercreditor Agreement.

"Pari Passu Priority Collateral" shall have the meaning provided in the Intercreditor Agreement.

"Pari Passu Secured Obligations" shall mean "Pari Passu Secured Obligations" as defined in the Intercreditor Agreement.

"Pari Passu Security Documents" shall mean "Pari Passu Security Documents" as defined in the Intercreditor Agreement.

"Participant" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.04(b).

"Participant Register" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.04(d).

"Participating Member States" shall mean the member states of the European Communities that adopt or have adopted the euro as their lawful currency in accordance with the legislation of the European Union relating to European Monetary Union.

"Patriot Act" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.13.

"PBGC" shall mean the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation referred to and defined in ERISA.

"Pensions Regulator" shall mean the body corporate called the Pensions Regulator established under Part I of the Pensions Act 2004.

"Perfection Certificate" shall mean, individually and collectively, as the context may require, each certificate of a Loan Party in the form of Exhibit L-1 or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, as the same shall be supplemented from time to time by a Perfection Certificate Supplement or otherwise.

"Perfection Certificate Supplement" shall mean a certificate supplement in the form of Exhibit L-2 or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent.

"Permitted Acquisition" shall mean any Acquisition, if each of the following conditions is met:

- (i) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom;
- (ii) no Company shall, in connection with any such transaction, assume or remain liable with respect to any Indebtedness of the related seller or the business, person or properties acquired, except to the extent permitted under <u>Section 6.01</u>, and any other such Indebtedness not permitted to be assumed or otherwise supported by any Company hereunder shall be paid in full or released as to the business, persons or properties being so acquired on or before the consummation of such acquisition;
- (iii) the person or business to be acquired shall be, or shall be engaged in, a business of the type that the Loan Parties and the Subsidiaries are permitted to be engaged in under <u>Section 6.15</u>, and the person or business and any property acquired in connection with any such transaction shall be free and clear of any Liens, other than Permitted Liens;
- (iv) the Board of Directors of the person to be acquired shall not have indicated publicly its opposition to the consummation of such acquisition (which opposition has not been publicly withdrawn);
 - (v) all transactions in connection therewith shall be consummated in all material respects in accordance with Applicable Law;
- (vi) with respect to any transaction involving Acquisition Consideration of more than \$75,000,000, unless the Administrative Agent shall otherwise agree, the Administrative Borrower shall have provided the Administrative Agent written notice on or before the consummation of such transaction, which notice shall describe (A) in reasonable detail the terms and conditions of such transaction and the person or business to be acquired and (B) all such other information and data relating to such transaction or the person or business to be acquired as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent;
- (vii) the property acquired in connection with any such Acquisition shall, subject to any Permitted Liens, be made subject to the Lien of the Security Documents, and any person acquired in connection with any such transaction shall become a Guarantor (or a Borrower in the case of a person organized in the United States, or any state thereof or the District of Columbia), in each case, to the extent required under, and within the relevant time periods provided in, Section 5.11;

(viii) with respect to any transaction involving Acquisition Consideration that, when added to the fair market value of Equity Interests, including Equity Interests of Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), constituting purchase consideration, exceeds \$75,000,000, the Administrative Borrower shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent an Officer's Certificate on or prior to the consummation of such transaction certifying that (A) such transaction complies with this definition and (B) such transaction could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; and

(ix) either (A) the Availability Conditions are satisfied or (B) the Acquisition Consideration for such acquisition shall not exceed \$75,000,000, and the aggregate amount of the Acquisition Consideration for all Permitted Acquisitions consummated during the 12 month period immediately preceding the closing date for such Permitted Acquisition, tested on a rolling basis, made when the Availability Conditions are not satisfied shall not exceed \$150,000,000.

"Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer" shall mean, on or after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date:

(a) the sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of the Equity Interests in any Subsidiary of Aleris organized in a jurisdiction outside of the United States of America (each, a "Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary") (x) from a Loan Party to any Loan Party other than Aleris or any Subsidiary of Aleris (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party (which may include Aleris or any Restricted Subsidiary of Aleris) to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or transfer) or (y) in the case of Equity Interests in an entity that is not a Loan Party or would not be required to become a Loan Party pursuant to the terms hereof after giving effect to such transfer (and so long as such Person does not own any Equity Interests in any Loan Party), from a Loan Party to any other Company (other than Aleris or any Subsidiary of Aleris) organized in the same jurisdiction as the issuer of such Equity Interests (it being agreed, for this purpose, that Hong Kong and the People's Republic of China are the same jurisdiction so long as an entity organized under the laws of Hong Kong would not be a Subsidiary of an entity organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China after giving effect to such transfer) (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party (which may include Aleris or any Restricted Subsidiary of Aleris) to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or transfer); and

(b) the sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of:

(i) no more than 12.5% of the aggregate amount of Voting Stock and other Equity Interests in each of Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited and/or Aleris Germany plus one additional share of such Voting Stock to AV Minerals (and, in each case, any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer); provided that, (x) prior to the consummation of any such transaction, AV Minerals shall have become a Guarantor by executing a Joinder Agreement (the "Specified AV Minerals Joinder"), and (y) AV Minerals shall have executed and delivered (or caused to be executed

and delivered) both at the time that AV Minerals becomes a Guarantor and at any time that AV Minerals acquires Equity Interests in accordance with this clause (i), all other Loan Documents (including all applicable Security Documents or supplements or joinders thereto), certificates, opinions and other closing deliverables consistent with the Loan Documents, certificates, opinions and other closing deliverables delivered by the Loan Parties on the Closing Date and the Effective Date, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and, in the case of each such Security Document, the Collateral Agent, and take all actions necessary or advisable in the opinion of the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent in connection therewith, including to cause the Lien created by the applicable Security Documents to be a duly perfected First Priority Lien in accordance with all Applicable Law, and the filing of financing statements (or other applicable filings) in such jurisdictions as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent (the date such agreements and the Specified AV Minerals Joinder are effective, the "Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date"); or

(ii) 100% of the aggregate amount of Voting Stock and other Equity Interests in Aleris Germany to Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer); provided that, Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited shall have executed and delivered (or caused to be executed and delivered) at any time that it acquires Equity Interests in accordance with this clause (ii), all other Loan Documents (including all applicable Security Documents or supplements or joinders thereto), certificates, opinions and other closing deliverables delivered by the Loan Parties on the Closing Date and the Effective Date, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and, in the case of each such Security Document, the Collateral Agent, and take all actions necessary or advisable in the opinion of the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent in connection therewith, including to cause the Lien created by the applicable Security Documents to be a duly perfected First Priority Lien in accordance with all Applicable Law, and the filing of financing statements (or other applicable filings) in such jurisdictions as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent; and

(bc) if applicable in connection with any of the transactions described in <u>clause</u>clauses (a) or (b) above, as consideration for such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests, the issuance of one or more Intercompany Notes to the Loan Party that sold, Distributed, contributed or otherwise transferred such Equity Interests;

provided that:

(i) any such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests shall occur within one year of the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (or such later date agreed by the Administrative Agent); <u>provided</u> that any Intercompany Note issued in connection therewith shall be issued substantially concurrently with the consummation of such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests;

(ii) any such Equity Interests transferred to a Loan Party are, subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and any limitations on such pledge pursuant to the definition of Excluded Property, or any other limitations set forth in the applicable Security Agreement, pledged in favor of the Collateral Agent to secure the Secured Obligations and, to the extent certificated, the certificates representing such Equity Interests are delivered to the Collateral Agent (or, to the extent required under the Intercreditor Agreement, the Term Loan Collateral Agent), together with undated stock powers or other appropriate instruments of transfer executed and delivered in blank by a duly authorized officer of such Loan Party, no later than the date that is 10 Business Days after the date of such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests (or such later date agreed by the Administrative Agent);

(iii) the obligations under each Intercompany Note issued in connection with any step of a Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer shall be subordinated to the Secured Obligations (to the extent evidencing a payment obligation of a Loan Party) on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and shall constitute Subordinated Indebtedness hereunder, and each such Intercompany Note received by a Loan Party shall, subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, be pledged in favor of the Collateral Agent to secure the Secured Obligations, and such Intercompany Notes shall be delivered to the Collateral Agent (or, to the extent required under the Intercreditor Agreement, the Term Loan Collateral Agent), together with an allonge or other instrument of transfer executed and delivered in blank by a duly authorized officer of such Loan Party, no later than the date that is 10 Business Days after the date the Intercompany Note is issued (or such later date agreed by the Administrative Agent); and

(iv) any sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of Equity Interests of a Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary to a Restricted Grantor (other than a Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary transferred to a Restricted Grantor organized in the same jurisdiction as the Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary) shall be conditioned on either the creation of a newly formed Unrestricted Grantor or the existence of an Unrestricted Grantor, in each case that (A) (x) is directly 100% owned by such Restricted Grantor after giving effect to such transaction and that (y) directly owns 100% of such Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary after giving effect to such transaction; provided that, in the case of this clause (y), if such Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary is an Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary, (1) the Tulip Foundation may continue to directly or indirectly own Equity Interests in such Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary so long as the Tulip Conditions are satisfied at all times and (2) any other Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary that owns such Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary prior to the occurrence of such transfer may continue to own Equity Interests in such Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary, (B) has complied with the Joinder Requirements and (C) shall not be permitted to own, on and after the date of such action, any assets other than the Permitted Holding Company Assets.

"Permitted Amendment" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.02(g).

"Permitted Customer Account Financing" shall mean a financing or other transaction of the type permitted by $\underline{\text{Section } 6.01(e)}$ or $\underline{6.06(e)}$ with respect to Accounts of one or more

Loan Parties; provided that (i) no Default exists or would result therefrom and the representations and warranties set forth in the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the date thereof, with the same effect as though made on such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date, (ii) Administrative Borrower shall have provided thirty (30) days (or such shorter period as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion) written notice of such transaction to Administrative Agent, and the purchase agreement or other documentation with respect thereto shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent. (iii) the number of Account Debtors whose Accounts are at any time subject to Permitted Customer Account Financings shall be limited to seven; provided that all Affiliates of an Account Debtor shall be deemed to be a single Account Debtor for purposes of this definition, (iv) the applicable Loan Parties shall have complied with Section 9.01(h) and 9.03(a) with respect to such transaction and, without limitation of the foregoing, Accounts subject to a Permitted Customer Account Financing must be capable of being fully segregated from other Accounts (including with respect to accounts receivable reporting, purchase orders, invoicing, and payments), (v) the applicable Loan Parties shall have entered into such amendments to any applicable Receivables Purchase Agreement as may be requested by, and satisfactory to, the Administrative Agent, to the extent necessary or appropriate in the judgment of the Administrative Agent to reflect such Permitted Customer Account Financing, and (vi) to the extent applicable, each Loan Party shall have delivered opinions of counsel and related officers' certificates reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent with respect to the continuing "true sale" nature of the transfers of Accounts pursuant to any applicable Receivables Purchase Agreement, after giving effect to any amendment entered into in connection with such Permitted Customer Account Financing, and all such opinions of counsel shall be satisfactory to the Administrative Agent; and provided, further, that notwithstanding any provision of Section 11.02, the Agents are hereby authorized by the Lenders to make any amendments to the Loan Documents that are necessary or appropriate in the judgment of the Administrative Agent to reflect such Permitted Customer Account Financing. In the event that all Accounts of an Account Debtor cease to be subject to a Permitted Customer Account Financing, such Accounts may become Eligible Accounts (subject to the terms and conditions applicable to Accounts generally); provided that the eligibility of such accounts shall be subject to (i) completion of field examinations with regard to the applicable Loan Parties (which field examination and inventory appraisal shall be at the sole expense of the Loan Parties and shall not count against any limitations on reimbursement set forth herein or in any other Loan Document), (ii) such other documentation as Administrative Agent may reasonably request, including legal opinions and certificates, and (iii) such other conditions precedent and eligibility criteria as may be established by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, which may include any item referred to in clauses (y) and (z) of Section 11.02(h).

"Permitted Discretion" shall mean Administrative Agent's commercially reasonable credit judgment exercised in good faith in accordance with customary business practices for

asset based lending facilities, based upon its consideration of any factor that it believes (a) could adversely affect the quantity, quality, mix or value of Collateral (including any Applicable Law that may inhibit collection of an Account), the enforceability or priority of the Liens on the Collateral for the benefit of the Secured Parties, or the amount that the Secured Parties could receive in liquidation of any Collateral; (b) suggests that any collateral report or financial information delivered by any Loan Party is incomplete, inaccurate or misleading in any material respect; (c) materially increases the likelihood of any Insolvency Proceeding involving a Loan Party; or (d) creates or could result in a Default or Event of Default. In exercising such judgment, Administrative Agent may consider any factors that could increase the credit risk of lending to Borrowers on the security of the Collateral.

"Permitted Factoring Facility" shall mean a sale of Receivables on a discounted basis by any Company that is not organized under the laws of, and does not conduct business in, a Principal Jurisdiction (excluding from such no Principal Jurisdiction requirement any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing and any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing), so long as (i) no Loan Party has any obligation, contingent or otherwise in connection with such sale (other than to deliver the Receivables purported to be sold free and clear of any encumbrance and other than as permitted by Section 6.04(u), and (ii) such sale is for cash and fair market value.

"Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt" shall mean any secured Indebtedness incurred by the Canadian Borrower or Novelis Corporation in the form of one or more series of senior secured notes under one or more indentures or one or more Term Loans; provided that (i) such Indebtedness is secured by the Collateral (or a portion thereof) on a pari passu basis (but without regard to the control of remedies) with the Pari Passu Secured Obligations and is not secured by any property or assets other than the Collateral, and to the extent such Liens attach to Revolving Credit Priority Collateral, such Liens on Revolving Credit Priority Collateral shall be junior to the Liens securing the Secured Obligations, (ii) such Indebtedness constitutes Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of Term Loans (including portions of classes of Term Loans, Other Term Loans or Incremental Term Loans), (iii) such Indebtedness does not have scheduled amortization or payments of principal and is not subject to mandatory redemption or prepayment (except customary asset sale or change of control provisions, which asset sale provisions may require the application of proceeds of asset sales and casualty events co-extensive with those set forth in the Term Loan Credit Agreement, to make mandatory prepayments or prepayment offers out of such proceeds on a pari passu basis with the Secured Obligations, all other Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt and all Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness), in each case prior to the earlier of the final maturity date of such Indebtedness and the date that is 181 days after the Maturity Date, (iv) the security agreements relating to such Indebtedness are substantially the same as the Security Documents (with such differences as are reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent), (v) such Indebtedness is not guaranteed by any Persons other than the Loan Parties (including the Canadian Borrower if Novelis Corporation is the issuer thereof), (vi) the other terms and conditions of such Indebtedness (excluding pricing, premiums and optional prepayment or optional redemption provisions) are customary market terms for securities of such type (provided that such terms shall in no event include any financial maintenance covenants) and, in any event, when taken as a whole, are not materially more favorable to the investors providing such Indebtedness than the terms and conditions of the applicable Refinanced Debt

(except with respect to any terms (including covenants) and conditions contained in such Indebtedness that are applicable only after the Maturity Date) (provided that a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Administrative Borrower shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness, together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto, stating that the Administrative Borrower has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the requirement of this clause (vi) shall be conclusive evidence that such terms and conditions satisfy such requirement unless the Administrative Agent notifies the Administrative Borrower within such five Business Day period that it disagrees with such determination (including a reasonable description of the basis upon which it disagrees)), (vii) no Default shall exist immediately prior to or after giving effect to such incurrence, and (viii) a Senior Representative acting on behalf of the holders of such Indebtedness shall be or have become party to the Intercreditor Agreement and the Liens securing such Indebtedness shall be subject to the Intercreditor Agreement. Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt will include any Registered Equivalent Notes issued in exchange therefor.

"**Permitted Fiscal Unity Liability**" shall mean any joint and several liability arising as a result of an Loan Party being a member of a fiscal unity permitted under <u>Section 3.31</u>.

"Permitted German Alternative Financing" shall mean a financing or other transaction of the type permitted by Section 6.01(e), 6.01(m), 6.06(e), or 6.06(r) with respect to Accounts or Inventory of one or more German Loan Parties; provided that (i) no Default exists or would result therefrom and the representations and warranties set forth in the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date thereof, with the same effect as though made on such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date, (ii) Administrative Borrower shall have provided thirty (30) days (or such shorter period as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion) written notice of such transaction to Administrative Agent, (iii) for each German Borrower and each Swiss Borrower, from and after the date of any Permitted German Alternative Financing applicable to such German Borrower, the amount of such German Borrower's German Borrowing Base shall be deemed to be zero, and availability under each Swiss Borrowing Base in respect of Accounts sold by such German Borrower pursuant to a Receivables Purchase Agreement shall be deemed to be zero, (iv) on or prior to the date of any Permitted German Alternative Financing, such German Borrower shall have prepaid all of its outstanding Loans in full in cash, in accordance with the terms hereof, (v) from and after the date of any Permitted German Alternative Financing, such German Borrower shall not be permitted to request or borrow any Loans of any Class hereunder, and shall be deemed no longer to be a Borrower hereunder (but shall remain for all purposes a German Guarantor), (vi) the applicable Loan Parties shall have complied with Section 9.01(h) and 9.03(a) with respect to such transaction, (vii) the applicable Loan Parties shall have terminated each Receivables Purchase Agreement to which such German Borrower is a party, in each case to the satisfaction of the Administrative Agent, (viii) each other Guarantor shall have by a confirmation in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, confirmed that its guarantee of

the Guaranteed Obligations (including its Guarantee) shall apply to the Loan Documents as amended pursuant to such Permitted German Alternative Financing, and (ix) each Loan Party shall have delivered opinions of counsel and related officers' certificates reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, and all such opinions of counsel shall be satisfactory to the Administrative Agent; and provided, further, that notwithstanding any provision of Section 11.02, the Agents are hereby authorized by the Lenders to make any amendments to the Loan Documents that are necessary or appropriate in the judgment of the Administrative Agent to reflect such Permitted German Alternative Financing.

"Permitted Holding Company Assets" shall mean for any Person (i) Deposit Accounts; provided that the aggregate amount on deposit in such accounts at the end of each day shall not exceed \$1,000,000 (or the equivalent thereof); provided, further, that, so long as no Default is then continuing, the amount on deposit in such accounts may exceed such amount if such deposits are applied to settle an Investment permitted under Section 6.04 within three Business Days of the deposit therein, (ii) Equity Interests in Subsidiaries pledged under Security Documents, (iii) intangible rights required to exist and do business as a holding company, and (iv) rights under contracts and licenses with Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) and its Subsidiaries permitted hereunder; provided, that Permitted Holding Company Assets shall not include (x) any Intellectual Property (other than customary inbound licenses to use Intellectual Property of the Companies necessary to operate the business of such Person) or (y) any other contracts or licenses that are material to the business of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

"Permitted Holdings Amalgamation" shall mean the amalgamation of AV Metals and the Canadian Borrower on a single occasion following the Closing Date; provided that (i) no Default exists or would result therefrom and the representations and warranties set forth in the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the date of the amalgamation, with the same effect as though made on such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date, (ii) the person resulting from such amalgamation shall be named Novelis Inc., and shall be a corporation amalgamated under the Canada Business Corporations Act (such resulting person, the "Successor Canadian Borrower"), and the Successor Canadian Borrower shall expressly confirm its obligations as the Canadian Borrower under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which the Canadian Borrower is a party pursuant to a confirmation in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, (iii) immediately upon consummation of such amalgamation, (x) if such amalgamation occurs prior to the Designated Holdco Effective Date, AV Minerals, or (y) if such amalgamation occurs prior to the Designated Holdco Effective Date and prior to the commencement of the Permitted Reorganization, a new holding company with no material assets other than the Equity Interests in the Successor Canadian Borrower (such Person described in clause (x) or (y), "Successor Holdings"), shall (A) be (1) in the case of AV Minerals, organized under the laws of the Netherlands, or (2) in the c

laws of the Netherlands, England and Wales, Canada, or a province or territory of Canada, (B) directly own 100% of the Equity Interests in the Successor Canadian Borrower; provided that, if such amalgamation occurs on or after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, then Designated Holdco shall directly own 100% of the Equity Interests in the Successor Canadian Borrower and Successor Holdings AV Minerals shall own 100% of the Equity Interests of Designated Holdco, (C) execute a supplement or joinder to this Agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent to become a Guarantor and execute Security Documents (or supplements or joinder agreements thereto) in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, and take all actions necessary or advisable in the opinion of the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent to cause the Lien created by the applicable Security Documents to be a duly perfected First Priority Lien in accordance with Applicable Law, including the filing of financing statements (or other applicable filings) in such jurisdictions as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent, and to assume and confirm its obligations as Holdings under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and (D) subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, pledge and deliver to the Collateral Agent the certificates, if any, representing all of the Equity Interests owned by Successor Holdings, together with undated stock powers or other appropriate instruments of transfer executed and delivered in blank by a duly authorized officer of Successor Holdings, (iv) be in compliance with all covenants and obligations of Holdings (and, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco) under this Agreement, (v) immediately after giving effect to any such amalgamation, the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is not less than the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio immediately prior to such amalgamation, such compliance to be determined on the basis of the financial information most recently delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b) as though such amalgamation had been consummated as of the first day of the fiscal period covered thereby and evidenced by a certificate from the chief financial officer of the Designated Company demonstrating such compliance calculation in reasonable detail, (vi) the Successor Canadian Borrower shall have no Indebtedness after giving effect to the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation other than Indebtedness of the Canadian Borrower in existence immediately prior to the consummation of the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, (vii) each other Guarantor, shall have by a confirmation in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, confirmed that its guarantee of the Guaranteed Obligations (including its Guarantee) shall apply to the Successor Canadian Borrower's obligations under this Agreement, (viii) the Canadian Borrower and each other Guarantor shall have by confirmations and any required supplements to the applicable Security Documents reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, in each case, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent confirmed that its obligations thereunder shall apply to the Successor Canadian Borrower's obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (ix) each Loan Party shall have delivered opinions of counsel and related officers' certificates reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent with respect to the execution and delivery and enforceability of the documents referred to above and the compliance of such amalgamation with the provisions hereof, and all such opinions of counsel shall be satisfactory to the Administrative Agent; and provided, further, that (x) if the foregoing are satisfied, (1) Successor Holdings will be substituted for and assume all obligations of AV Metals under this Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents and all references hereunder and under the other Loan Documents to Holdings shall be references

to such Person and (2) the Successor Canadian Borrower shall be substituted for Novelis Inc. under this Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents and shall assume all obligations of Novelis Inc. under this Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents and all references hereunder and under the other Loan Documents to the Canadian Borrower shall be references to the Successor Canadian Borrower and (y) notwithstanding any provision of Section 11.02, the Agents are hereby authorized by the Lenders to make any amendments to the Loan Documents that are necessary to reflect such changes in the parties to the applicable Loan Documents.

"Permitted Holdings Indebtedness" shall mean unsecured Indebtedness of Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) (i) with respect to which no Borrower or Subsidiary has any Contingent Obligation, (ii) that has no scheduled amortization of principal prior to the earlier of the final maturity date of such Indebtedness and the 180th day following the Maturity Date, (iii) that does not require any payments in cash of interest or other amounts in respect of the principal thereof (other than optional redemption provisions customary for senior discount or "pay-in-kind" notes) for a number of years from the date of issuance or incurrence thereof equal to at least one-half of the term to maturity thereof, (iv) that has mandatory prepayment, repurchase or redemption, covenant, default and remedy provisions customary for senior discount or "pay-in-kind" notes of an issuer that is the parent of a borrower under senior secured credit facilities, and (v) that is issued to a person that is not an Affiliate of the Designated Company or any of its Holdings' (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) Subsidiaries in an arm's-length transaction on fair market terms; provided that at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness, a Responsible Officer of Holdings (in the case of Indebtedness incurred by Holdings) (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals, in the case of Indebtedness incurred by AV Minerals) shall have delivered a certificate to the Administrative Agent (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) stating that Holdings has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the foregoing requirements.

"Permitted Liens" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in <u>Section 6.02</u>.

"Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing" shall mean, solely to the extent that the Swiss Merger has not occurred, and subject to the last sentence of Section 6.05, a financing or other transaction of the type permitted by Section 6.01(e) or 6.06(e) with respect to any Accounts of Novelis Switzerland; provided that (i) after giving effect to such financing, no Accounts of Novelis Switzerland shall be included in any Borrowing Base, (ii) no Default exists or would result therefrom and the representations and warranties set forth in the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the date thereof, with the same effect as though made on such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date, (iii) Administrative Borrower shall have provided thirty (30) days (or such shorter period

as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion) written notice of such transaction to Administrative Agent, and the purchase agreement or other documentation with respect thereto shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, (iv) Novelis Switzerland shall have complied with Section 9.01(h) and 9.03(a) with respect to such transaction, (v) Novelis Switzerland shall have entered into such amendments to each Receivables Purchase Agreement to which it is a party in its capacity as a Receivables Seller thereunder as may be requested by, and satisfactory to, the Administrative Agent, to the extent necessary or appropriate in the judgment of the Administrative Agent to reflect such Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing, and (vi) Novelis Switzerland shall have delivered opinions of counsel and related officers' certificates reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent with respect to the continuing "true sale" nature of the transfers of Accounts pursuant to any applicable Receivables Purchase Agreement, after giving effect to any amendment entered into in connection with such Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing, and all such opinions of counsel shall be satisfactory to the Administrative Agent; and provided, further, that notwithstanding any provision of Section 11.02, the Agents are hereby authorized by the Lenders to make any amendments to the Loan Documents that are necessary or appropriate in the judgment of the Administrative Agent to reflect such Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing. In the event that Accounts of Novelis Switzerland cease to be subject to a Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing, such Accounts may become Eligible Accounts (subject to the terms and conditions applicable to Accounts generally); provided, however, that such accounts may be subject to such field examinations or other due diligence as the Administrative Agent may require in its Permitted Discretion prior to the inclusion of any such Accounts in any Borrowing Base (which field examination and inventory appraisal shall be at the sole expense of the Loan Parties and shall not count against any limitations on reimbursement set forth herein or in any other Loan Document).

"Permitted Refinancing" shall mean, with respect to any person, any refinancing or renewal of any Indebtedness of such person; provided that (a) the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of the Indebtedness incurred pursuant to such refinancing or renewal does not exceed the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of the Indebtedness so refinanced or renewed except by an amount equal to unpaid accrued interest and premium thereon and any make-whole payments applicable thereto <u>plus</u> other reasonable amounts paid, and fees and expenses reasonably incurred, in connection with such refinancing or renewal and by an amount equal to any existing commitments unutilized thereunder (it being understood that the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of the Indebtedness being incurred may be in excess of the amount permitted under this clause (a) to the extent such excess does not constitute a Permitted Refinancing and is otherwise permitted under <u>Section 6.01</u>), (b) such refinancing or renewal has a final maturity date equal to or later than the final maturity date of, and has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of, the Indebtedness being refinanced or renewed (excluding the effects of nominal amortization in the amount of no greater than one percent per annum and prepayments of Indebtedness), (c) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom, (d) the persons that are (or are required to be) obligors under such refinancing or renewal do not include any person that is not an obligor under the Indebtedness being so refinanced or renewed (or, in the case of a Permitted Refinancing of the Senior Notes, such obligors are Loan Parties (other than Holdings and AV Minerals)) and (e) the subordination

provisions thereof (if any) shall be, in the aggregate, no less favorable to the Lenders than those contained in the Indebtedness being so refinanced or renewed; <u>provided</u> that at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such refinancing or renewal, a Responsible Officer of the Administrative Borrower shall have delivered an Officer's Certificate to the Administrative Agent (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) certifying that the Administrative Borrower has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the foregoing requirements.

"Permitted Reorganization" shall mean, at any time prior to a Qualified Borrower IPO, an internal reorganization of Holdings and its Subsidiaries to effect any or all of the Permitted Reorganization Actions, subject to the following terms and conditions; provided that the Permitted Reorganization shall not occur if the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation occurs and AV Minerals is not Successor Holdings:

- (a) both immediately before and immediately after giving effect to each step of the Permitted Reorganization, and at all times during the Permitted Reorganization:
 - (i) the Permitted Reorganization, each Permitted Reorganization Action, and each step taken in furtherance of the Permitted Reorganization and of each Permitted Reorganization Action, shall not reduce or impair the value or benefit of the Guarantee, any Foreign Guarantee, or the Collateral; provided that (x) the re-starting of any fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, preference or hardening period with respect to any Guarantee, Foreign Guarantee or Lien under Applicable Law and (y) any limitations under the laws of Switzerland with respect to the enforcement of any share pledge with respect to the Equity Interests directly held by Novelis AG, Novelis Switzerland, or the Surviving Swiss Borrower, as applicable, following any sale, Distribution or other transfer described under clause (g) or (h) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions shall not, in itself, constitute a reduction or impairment for purposes of this clause (a);
 - (ii) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom, and each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in <u>ARTICLE III</u> hereof or in any other Loan Document (other than Hedging Agreements) shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date of such step of the Permitted Reorganization with the same effect as though made on and as of such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties shall have been true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date, and a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company (after giving effect to such step of the Permitted Reorganization) shall have provided an Officer's Certificate certifying as to the matters in <u>clause (a)(i)</u> and this <u>clause (a)(ii)</u>;

- (iii) no Person involved in any step of the Permitted Reorganization that is not a Loan Party, solely for the period of time that such Person is not a Loan Party, shall hold or own any Collateral or any assets that constituted Collateral immediately prior to or during such step of the Permitted Reorganization;
- (iv) any Collateral shall remain subject to (or, in the case of Collateral created as part of any step of the Permitted Reorganization, shall become subject to, at or prior to the time such step is effected) a duly perfected Lien in favor of the Collateral Agent in accordance with all requirements under Applicable Law, including the filing of financing statements (or other applicable filings) in such jurisdictions as may be reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent, in each case in accordance with the terms of the Loan Documents (without regard to any time periods provided for herein or therein);
- (v) the Guarantee and each Foreign Guarantee shall continue to be effective and fully enforceable in accordance with its terms, it being understood that a Loan Party shall not be in violation of this clause (v) solely as a result of its amalgamation, consolidation, merger or dissolution with and into another Loan Party so long as such amalgamation, consolidation or merger complies with the requirements of Section 6.05(c); and
- (vi) notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrative Agent may reasonably require that any Loan Party enter into a new Guarantee, Foreign Guarantee, and new Security Documents, as applicable, or joinders to or reaffirmations of any of the foregoing, in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, in connection with any step of the Permitted Reorganization, in order to reaffirm, preserve or otherwise give effect to the foregoing requirements;
- (b) on or prior to the date that the Permitted Reorganization Action described in <u>clause (b)</u> of such definition is consummated, U.K. Holdco shall have executed and delivered such joinder and other documentation reasonably required by the Administrative Agent in order to join this Agreement as a U.K. Borrower and to assume all obligations associated with such role, including all opinions reasonably requested in connection with the foregoing;
- (c) the Designated Company shall have provided all notices and certificates required to be delivered, within the time period required to be delivered, to the applicable Agent under the applicable Loan Documents in order to consummate each step of the Permitted Reorganization; provided that, without limiting the notice requirements in this definition, the Administrative Agent may waive in writing in advance any such notice period with respect to such step, and each Lender hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to waive any such notice period;
- (d) the Permitted Reorganization shall be completed no later than the close of business on the one year anniversary of the date that the Companies commence the first step of the Permitted Reorganization (without regard to the formation of Designated Holdco, for so long

as Designated Holdco does not own any Equity Interests in any Loan Party or any other Subsidiary) or such longer period as may be agreed to by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion;

- (e) prior to commencing any step of the Permitted Reorganization, each step of the Permitted Reorganization shall be permitted under the documents evidencing Material Indebtedness;
- (f) prior to commencing any step of the Permitted Reorganization that requires a Person to become a Borrower or a Guarantor hereunder, such Borrower or Guarantor shall have satisfied the requirements set forth in Section 6(f) of Amendment No. 2 *mutatis mutandis*.
- (g) no later than the date that is five Business Days prior to the date that each step of the Permitted Reorganization is commenced (or such later date agreed to by the Administrative Agent), the Designated Company shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent a certificate from a Financial Officer of the Designated Company setting forth the commencement date of such step of the Permitted Reorganization, and certifying that all actions taken in connection with such step comply with the terms of this definition, the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions, and the terms of the Loan Documents; provided that the first certificate delivered pursuant to this clause (g) shall also state that the step (or steps) described in such certificate constitute the commencement of the Permitted Reorganization, and shall state the date by which the Permitted Reorganization must be completed in accordance with clause (d) above;
- (h) in the case of AV Minerals, Designated Holdco, and each new Subsidiary amalgamated, created or otherwise formed as part of any step of the Permitted Reorganization, such Person shall become a Loan Party (in the case of any Subsidiary of Designated Holdco other than the Borrowers, Novelis Acquisitions and Aleris, solely to the extent required under Section 5.11 or otherwise in order to comply with the other clauses of this definition and the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions) pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents (without regard to any time periods provided for herein or therein) and shall become party to and/or execute and deliver the Guarantee, each applicable Foreign Guarantee, each applicable Security Document, this Agreement (if such Person is also required to become a Borrower hereunder), and any other Loan Document or joinder to any of the foregoing, at or prior to the time such step is effected;
 - (i) [intentionally omitted];
 - (j) [intentionally omitted];
- (k) notwithstanding any other provision in any Loan Document to the contrary, the Loan Parties shall gross-up and otherwise indemnify each Agent and each other Secured Party for all Taxes incurred by such Agent or Secured Party as a result of the Permitted Reorganization or any step thereof (including any such Taxes arising after the consummation of any step of the Permitted Reorganization, whether as a result of a Person becoming Holdings or otherwise), and this Agreement shall be amended as may be necessary or appropriate, in the reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent (and implemented pursuant to documentation agreed by

the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Designated Company, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld), to give effect to such gross-up and indemnification (including the addition of gross-up and indemnification provisions applicable, in the reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent, to implement such gross up and indemnity obligations); provided, however, that solely for purposes of this clause (k), "Taxes" shall not include any (i) Taxes imposed on or measured by overall net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes (in lieu of net income taxes), and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (x) imposed as a result of such recipient being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its applicable lending office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (y) that are Other Connection Taxes, (ii) Taxes attributable to such recipient's failure to comply with Section 2.15(e), and (iii) any U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed under FATCA;

- (l) prior to or concurrently with the consummation of each step of the Permitted Reorganization, the Loan Parties shall deliver or cause to be delivered:
 - (i) all documents reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent in connection with the Permitted Reorganization and/or such step thereof, including, but not limited to, documents consistent with those described in Section 4.01 (other than clause (I) thereof), in each case in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, including, but not limited to, any amendments to or restatements of the Intercreditor Agreement in order to give effect to such step of the Permitted Reorganization or to conform defined terms in the Intercreditor Agreement to defined terms in, and Secured Obligations under, this Agreement; and
 - (ii) favorable written opinions of Torys, LLP (or other nationally recognized U.S. counsel for the Loan Parties) and each local and foreign counsel of the Loan Parties (or, in the case of Loan Documents governed by or entities organized under the laws of the United Arab Emirates or the Dubai International Financial Centre, counsel to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent), in each case reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, in each applicable jurisdiction and addressed to the Agents and the Lenders, covering such matters relating to the Loan Documents and the Permitted Reorganization and/or such step thereof as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request, and in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, including, but not limited to, opinions covering:
 - (1) creation or continued validity and perfection of the Guarantees, the Foreign Guarantees, or the Collateral after giving effect to such step of the Permitted Reorganization;
 - (2) enforceability of all Loan Documents, and confirmation or similar opinions as to the validity and enforceability of the

Guarantees and the Foreign Guarantees and all Security Documents;

- (3) validity of debt claims in connection with all Loans, Letters of Credit, and all Guarantees and Foreign Guarantees; and
- (4) no conflict with organizational documents, Requirements of Applicable Law and any documents evidencing Material Indebtedness;
- (m) notwithstanding any other provision in any Loan Document to the contrary, the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Designated Company may make (and the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent are hereby authorized by the Lenders to make) such amendments, restatements and other modifications to the Loan Documents (other than the definition of Permitted Reorganization except to the extent provided for therein) as may be necessary or appropriate, in the reasonable opinion of the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, and the Designated Company, to effect the terms of the Permitted Reorganization, in each case in a manner consistent with the terms and conditions set forth in this definition and in forms mutually agreed by the Agents and the Designated Company;
- (n) The Borrowers shall pay or cause the applicable Loan Party to pay all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, the Arrangers, and their respective Affiliates (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of one primary transaction counsel (plus local counsel in each applicable jurisdiction) in connection with the Permitted Reorganization, and all documents, filings, and any amendment, amendment and restatement, modification or waiver of the provisions hereof or of any other Loan Document (whether or not the Permitted Reorganization shall be consummated); and
- (o) Notwithstanding any provision in any Loan Document to the contrary, with respect to each step of the Permitted Reorganization, the Administrative Agent may require amendments and modifications to (i) the Loan Documents (or new Guarantees and Foreign Guarantees) to (x) give effect to any Person becoming a Borrower in connection with such step of the Permitted Reorganization and (y) ensure that the Guarantees and the Foreign Guarantees effectively result in the Secured Obligations of each Borrower being guaranteed by each Guarantor (excluding a guarantee by a Borrower of its own Secured Obligations) upon and after giving effect to such step of the Permitted Reorganization and (ii) the Loan Documents (or new Security Documents) to ensure that the Collateral immediately prior to such step of the Permitted Reorganization which is granted by any Loan Party (and assets required to be pledged as Collateral) effectively secures the Secured Obligations of such Loan Party (or any other Loan Parties) upon and after giving effect to such step of the Permitted Reorganization. Such amendments, modifications and other Loan Documents so required by the Administrative Agent shall, notwithstanding any provision in any Loan Document to the contrary, become effective upon execution and delivery by the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the applicable Loan Party, and shall not require the approval of any Lenders, and the Loan Parties agree to execute and deliver such amendments, modifications and other Loan Documents as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent.

The Collateral Agent is hereby authorized to file UCC or PPSA financing statements, mortgages, and all other documents, filings and registrations in each applicable jurisdiction as the Collateral Agent (after consultation with its counsel) reasonably determines is advisable in connection with the steps contemplated by the Permitted Reorganization in order to preserve or maintain the Liens securing the Secured Obligations or the perfection or recordation of such Liens, or to create or perfect or record Liens granted by Loan Parties in connection with or following the consummation of each step of the Permitted Reorganization.

"Permitted Reorganization Actions" shall mean any or all of the following, in the case of each such action, subject to the satisfaction of each of the terms and conditions set forth in the definition of Permitted Reorganization:

- (a) the formation of U.K. Holdco by AV Minerals;
- (b) the designation by the Canadian Borrower in a signed written notice delivered to the Agents of U.K. Holdco as "Designated Holdco" and as a U.K. Borrower, and the concurrent contribution, sale or other transfer of 100% of the Equity Interests in AV Metals (or, if the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation occurs on or prior to such date, Successor Canadian Borrower) from AV Minerals to Designated Holdco;
- (c) the sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of no more than 12.5% of the aggregate amount of Voting Stock and other Equity Interests in Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited plus one additional share of such Voting Stock by the Canadian Borrower to AV Minerals (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer) and, if applicable, the substantially concurrent issuance of an Intercompany Note by each Loan Party that acquires such Equity Interests to the Loan Party that sells, Distributes, contributes or otherwise transfers such Equity Interests to it, as consideration for such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer;
 - (d) the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation;
 - (e) the Swiss Merger;
- (f) the sale, Distribution or other transfer of 100% or less of the Equity Interests in Novelis Holdings Inc. from the Canadian Borrower to Designated Holdco;
- (g) the sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of 100% of the Equity Interests in Novelis Holdings Inc. from Designated Company and/or the Canadian Borrower to Novelis AG, Novelis Switzerland SA, the Surviving Swiss Borrower or, to the extent required by <u>clause (iii)</u> below, New U.S. Holdings (as defined below) (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to an Unrestricted Grantor to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer) and, if applicable, the substantially concurrent issuance of an Intercompany Note by each Loan Party that acquires such Equity Interests to the Loan Party that sells, Distributes, contributes or otherwise transfers such Equity Interests to it, as consideration for such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer; and

(h) the sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer by a Loan Party (such Loan Party, the "Transferring Loan Party") of 100% of the Equity Interests (other than Equity Interests in Novelis Holdings Inc.) in any Subsidiary of the Designated Company (such subsidiary, the "Transferred Subsidiary"), to an Interim Holding Company (as defined below) that has complied with the requirements of clause (iv) below (and any substantially concurrent interim sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer of such Equity Interests to a Loan Party to effect such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer) and, if applicable, the substantially concurrent issuance of an Intercompany Note by each Loan Party that acquires such Equity Interests to the Loan Party that sells, Distributes, contributes or otherwise transfers such Equity Interests to it, as consideration for such sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer;

provided that:

- (i) the commencement of any of the actions described in <u>clauses (b)</u>, (c), (f), (g) or (h) above (in the case of <u>clauses (g)</u> and (h) above, solely to the extent that Designated Company is Designated Holdco) shall be conditioned on each of AV Minerals and U.K. Holdco having become Guarantors (and U.K. Holdco becoming a Borrower) and having granted Liens on their assets to secure the Secured Obligations on terms consistent with the terms of the Loan Documents, including, but not limited to, the requirements set forth in <u>clause (l)</u> of the definition of Permitted Reorganization and in <u>Sections 5.11</u> and <u>5.12</u> hereof (without regard to any time periods set forth therein) (collectively, the "**Joinder Requirements**");
- (ii) the commencement of any of the actions described in <u>clauses (c)</u>, (<u>f)</u>, (<u>g)</u> or (<u>h)</u> above (in the case of <u>clauses (g)</u> and (<u>h)</u> above, solely to the extent that Designated Company is Designated Holdco) shall be conditioned on the completion of the actions described in <u>clauses (a)</u> and (<u>b)</u> above;
- (iii) each sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer described in <u>clause (g)</u> above shall be conditioned on either (x) Novelis Holdings Inc. not owning, following such action and thereafter, any assets other than the Equity Interests in its direct Subsidiaries and the Permitted Holding Company Assets or (y) the formation of a new Subsidiary ("New U.S. Holdings") organized under the laws of any State of the United States or the District of Columbia that is a direct Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Novelis AG, Novelis Switzerland SA, or the Surviving Swiss Borrower, and that (1) directly and wholly owns Novelis Holdings Inc. and (2) indirectly wholly owns Novelis Acquisitions (and, immediately after giving effect to the merger of Novelis Acquisitions with and into Aleris in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, Aleris); <u>provided</u> that this <u>subclause (y)</u> shall be further conditioned on New U.S. Holdings complying with the Joinder Requirements; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that New U.S. Holdings shall not be permitted to own, on and after the

date of such action, any assets other than the Permitted Holding Company Assets;

- (iv) each sale, Distribution, contribution or other transfer described in <u>clause (h)</u> above shall be conditioned on either the creation of a newly formed Unrestricted Grantor or the existence of an existing Unrestricted Grantor, in each case that has complied with the Joinder Requirements (such Unrestricted Grantor, an "Interim Holding Company"), which Person shall be a direct Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Novelis AG, Novelis Switzerland SA, or the Surviving Swiss Borrower, and that shall directly wholly own the Transferred Subsidiary so sold, Distributed, contributed or transferred pursuant to such transaction; <u>provided</u> that such Unrestricted Grantor shall not be permitted to own, on and after the date of such action, any assets other than the Permitted Holding Company Assets; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that if such Transferred Subsidiary is an Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary so long as the Tulip Conditions are satisfied at all times and (2) any other Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary that owns such Transferred Subsidiary prior to the occurrence of such transfer may continue to own Equity Interests in such Transferred Subsidiary;
- (v) except as provided in <u>clauses (i)</u> through <u>(iv)</u> above, the actions described in <u>clauses (d)</u>, <u>(e)</u>, <u>(g)</u>, and <u>(h)</u> are not conditioned on the occurrence of any of such other actions or the actions described in <u>clauses (a)</u>, <u>(b)</u> or <u>(c)</u>;
- (vi) the order of the actions described in clauses (a) through (h) above may be changed as long as the conditions specified for such action in clauses (i) through (v) above are satisfied; and
- (vii) the obligations under each Intercompany Note issued in connection with any action or interim action described in <u>clause (g)</u> or (\underline{h}) above shall be subordinated to the Secured Obligations on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and shall constitute Subordinated Indebtedness hereunder.

"Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt" shall mean secured Indebtedness incurred by the Canadian Borrower or Novelis Corporation in the form of one or more series of junior lien secured notes under one or more indentures or junior lien secured loans under one or more other debt instruments or facilities; provided that (i) such Indebtedness is secured by a Junior Lien on the Pari Passu Priority Collateral (or a portion thereof) and is not secured by any property or assets other than the Pari Passu Priority Collateral, (ii) such Indebtedness constitutes Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of Term Loans (including portions of classes of Term Loans, Other Term Loans or Incremental Term Loans), (iii) such Indebtedness does not have scheduled amortization or payments of principal and is

not subject to mandatory redemption or prepayment (except customary asset sale or change of control provisions), in each case prior to the earlier of the final maturity date of such Indebtedness and the date that is 181 days after the Maturity Date, (iv) the security agreements relating to such Indebtedness are substantially the same as the Security Documents (with such differences as are reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent), (v) such Indebtedness is not guaranteed by any Persons other than the Guarantors, (vi) the other terms and conditions of such Indebtedness (excluding pricing, premiums and optional prepayment or optional redemption provisions), when taken as a whole, are not materially more favorable to the investors or lenders providing such Indebtedness than the terms and conditions of the applicable Refinanced Debt (except with respect to any terms (including covenants) and conditions contained in such Indebtedness that are applicable only after the Maturity Date) (provided that a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Administrative Borrower delivered to the Administrative Agent at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness, together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto, stating that the Administrative Borrower has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the requirement of this clause (vi) shall be conclusive evidence that such terms and conditions satisfy such requirement unless the Administrative Agent notifies the Administrative Borrower within such five Business Day period that it disagrees with such determination (including a reasonable description of the basis upon which it disagrees)), (vii) the security agreements relating to such Indebtedness (together with the Intercreditor Agreement) reflect the Junior Lien nature of the security interests and are otherwise substantially the same as the applicable Security Documents (with such differences as are reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent), (viii) no Default shall exist immediately prior to or after giving effect to such incurrence and (ix) a Senior Representative acting on behalf of the holders of such Indebtedness shall have become party to the Intercreditor Agreement and the Liens securing such Indebtedness shall be subject to the Intercreditor Agreement. Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt will include any Registered Equivalent Notes issued in exchange therefor.

"Permitted Short Term Credit Agreement" shall mean that certain Short Term Credit Agreement, dated as of December 18, 2018February 21, 2020, among Novelis Acquisitions Holdings Inc., as the initial borrower, from and after the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, Aleris, as borrower, Novelis Inc., as parent, AV Metals Inc., as holdings, the other guarantors from time to time party thereto, the lenders from time to time party thereto, and Standard Chartered Bank, as administrative agent, and Standard Chartered Bank, as escrow agent, or any replacement therefor that constitutes Permitted Short Term Indebtedness in the form of a term loan facility.

"Permitted Short Term Indebtedness" shall mean the Indebtedness incurred under the Permitted Short Term Credit Agreement by Novelis Acquisitions (and, immediately after giving effect to the merger of Novelis Acquisitions with and into Aleris by Novelis Holdings Inc. in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, Aleris) in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, and all Contingent Obligations of the other Loan Parties in respect thereof; provided that (i) the net cash proceeds of such Indebtedness shall be used solely to finance a portion of the Aleris Acquisition, to repay existing Indebtedness of Aleris and its Subsidiaries, and to pay fees, costs and expenses incurred in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, such Indebtedness, and incremental term loans incurred under the Term Loan Credit Agreement, (ii)

such Indebtedness is not guaranteed by any Persons other than the Loan Parties, (iii) no Default shall exist immediately prior to or after giving effect to such incurrence, (iv) such Indebtedness (including related guarantees) is not secured, (v) the aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness does not exceed the lesser of \$1,500,000,000_1,100,000,000 and the amount funded on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date_(as such amount is reduced by the amount of all principal payments of such Indebtedness), (vi) the terms of such Indebtedness do not provide for any scheduled amortization payments, and (vii) the other terms and conditions of such Indebtedness (excluding pricing, premiums, maturity, and mandatory prepayments) are no more favorable to the lenders providing such Indebtedness than the terms and conditions under the Permitted Short Term Loan Documents as in effect on the Amendment No. 24 Effective Date; provided, further, that the terms of such Indebtedness shall not prohibit Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from (x) granting any Liens to secure the Secured Obligations, (y) making any loans, payments, distributions or contributions, or any Asset Sales to any Borrower to the extent that such transactions would be permitted under this Agreement, or (z) paying all or any portion of the Secured Obligations at any time and from time to time. Indebtedness incurred under the Permitted Short Term Credit Agreement by Novelis Holdings Inc., and all guarantees by the Loan Parties in respect thereof, in each case as in effect on the Amendment No. 4 Effective Date, shall constitute Permitted Short Term Indebtedness.

"Permitted Short Term Loan Documents" shall mean the Permitted Short Term Credit Agreement and the other "Loan Documents" (or words of like import) as defined therein, including all guaranties and the notes issued thereunder.

"Permitted Short Term Refinancing Indebtedness" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.11(b).

"Permitted Swiss Non-Qualifying Banks" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.15(b).

"Permitted Term Loan Facility Refinancing" shall mean any refinancing or renewal of the Indebtedness incurred under the Term Loan Documents; provided that (a) such refinancing or renewal has a final maturity date equal to or later than the final maturity date of, and has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of, the Indebtedness being so refinanced or renewed (excluding the effects of nominal amortization in the amount of no greater than one percent per annum and prepayments of Indebtedness), (b) no Default is existing or would result therefrom, (c) the collateral securing such refinancing or renewal is not greater than the Collateral and (d) the persons that are (or are required to be) obligors under such refinancing or renewal do not include any person that is not an obligor under the Indebtedness being so refinanced or renewed (unless, in the case of a refinancing of Indebtedness of a Loan Party, such persons are or become obligors under the Loan Documents); provided that at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such refinancing or renewal, a Responsible Officer of the Administrative Borrower shall have delivered an Officer's Certificate to the Administrative Agent (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) certifying that the Administrative Borrower has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the foregoing requirements.

"Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt" shall mean unsecured Indebtedness incurred by the Canadian Borrower or Novelis Corporation in the form of one or more series of senior unsecured notes or loans under one or more instruments; provided that (i) such Indebtedness constitutes Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of Term Loans (including portions of classes of Term Loans, Other Term Loans or Incremental Term Loans), (ii) such Indebtedness does not have scheduled amortization or payments of principal and is not subject to mandatory redemption or prepayment (except customary asset sale or change of control provisions), in each case prior to the earlier of the final maturity date of such Indebtedness and the date that is 181 days after the Maturity Date, (iii) such Indebtedness is not guaranteed by any Persons other than the Guarantors, (iv) the other terms and conditions of such Indebtedness (excluding pricing, premiums and optional prepayment or optional redemption provisions) are customary market terms for Indebtedness of such type and, when taken as a whole, are not materially more restrictive (provided that such terms shall in no event include any financial maintenance covenants) on the Designated Company and the Restricted Subsidiaries than the terms and conditions applicable to the Loans (provided that a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Administrative Borrower delivered to the Administrative Agent at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness, together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto, stating that the Administrative Borrower has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the requirement of this clause (iv) shall be conclusive evidence that such terms and conditions satisfy such requirement unless the Administrative Agent notifies the Administrative Borrower within such five Business Day period that it disagrees with such determination (including a reasonable description of the basis upon which it disagrees)) and (v) such Indebtedness (including related guarantees) is not secured. Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt will include any Registered Equivalent Notes issued in exchange therefor.

"**person**" or "**Person**" shall mean any natural person, corporation, limited liability company, trust, joint venture, association, company, partnership, Governmental Authority or other entity, including any territory or country.

"Plan" shall mean any employee pension benefit plan (other than a Multiemployer Plan) subject to the provisions of Title IV of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA which is maintained or contributed to by any Company or its ERISA Affiliate or with respect to which any Company could incur liability (including under Section 4069 of ERISA).

"Platform" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.01(d).

"Pledged Distribution" shall mean, collectively, with respect to each Loan Party, all dividends, cash, options, warrants, rights, instruments, distributions, returns of capital or principal, income, interest, profits and other property, interests (debt or equity) or proceeds, including as a result of a split, revision, reclassification or other like change of the Pledged Securities, from time to time received, receivable or otherwise distributed to such Loan Party in respect of or in exchange for any or all of the Pledged Securities or Pledged Intercompany Notes.

"Pledged Intercompany Notes" shall mean, with respect to each Loan Party, all intercompany notes described in Schedule 11 to the Perfection Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date and intercompany notes hereafter acquired by such Loan Party and all certificates, instruments or agreements evidencing such intercompany notes, and all assignments, amendments, restatements, supplements, extensions, renewals, replacements or modifications thereof to the extent permitted pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Pledged Securities" shall mean, collectively, with respect to each Loan Party, (i) all issued and outstanding Equity Interests of each issuer set forth on Schedule 10 to the Perfection Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date as being owned by such Loan Party and all options, warrants, rights, agreements and additional Equity Interests of whatever class of any such issuer acquired by such Loan Party (including by issuance), together with all rights, privileges, authority and powers of such Loan Party relating to such Equity Interests in each such issuer or under any Organizational Document of each such issuer, and the certificates, instruments and agreements representing such Equity Interests and any and all interest of such Loan Party in the entries on the books of any financial intermediary pertaining to such Equity Interests, (ii) all Equity Interests of any issuer, which Equity Interests are hereafter acquired by such Loan Party or are owned by a Loan Party as of the Closing Date (including by issuance) and all options, warrants, rights, agreements and additional Equity Interests of whatever class of any such issuer acquired by such Loan Party (including by issuance), together with all rights, privileges, authority and powers of such Loan Party relating to such Equity Interests or under any Organizational Document of any such issuer, and the certificates, instruments and agreements representing such Equity Interests and any and all interest of such Loan Party in the entries on the books of any financial intermediary pertaining to such Equity Interests, from time to time acquired by such Loan Party in any manner, and (iii) all Equity Interests issued in respect of the Equity Interests referred to in clause (i) or (ii) upon any consolidation or merger of any issuer of such Equity Interests, other than to the extent any of the foregoing constitute Excluded Equity Interests.

"**Polish Accounts**" shall mean Accounts with respect to which the Account Debtor either (A) maintains its Chief Executive Office in Poland, or (B) is organized under the laws of Poland or any state, territory, province or subdivision thereof.

"Post-Increase Revolving Lenders" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(d).

"PPSA" shall mean the Personal Property Security Act (Ontario) and the regulations promulgated thereunder and other applicable personal property security legislation of the applicable Canadian province or provinces in respect of the Canadian Loan Parties (including the Civil Code of Quebec and the regulations respecting the register of personal and movable real rights promulgated thereunder) as all such legislation now exists or may from time to time hereafter be amended, modified, recodified, supplemented or replaced, together with all rules, regulations and interpretations thereunder or related thereto.

"Pre-Increase Revolving Lenders" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.23(d).

"**Principal Jurisdiction**" shall mean (i) the United States, Belgium, Canada, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom, Switzerland and Germany, (ii) each other country in which a Restricted Subsidiary is organized in respect of which Accounts are included in the Borrowing Base in accordance with Section 11.02(h) and (iii) any state, province or other political subdivision of the foregoing.

"Principal Loan Party" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.16.

"Priority Payables" shall mean at any time, with respect to the Borrowers and the Borrowing Base Guarantors:

- (a) (i) the amount past due and owing by each Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor, or the accrued amount for which such Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor has an obligation to remit to a Governmental Authority or other Person pursuant to any Applicable Law in respect of (u) pension fund obligations; (v) unemployment insurance; (w) goods and services taxes, sales taxes, employee income taxes and other taxes payable or to be remitted or withheld; (x) workers' compensation; (y) vacation pay; and (z) other like charges and demands and (ii) the amount of fees which an insolvency administrator in an insolvency proceeding is allowed to collect pursuant to German law, including, without limitation, determination fees and collection fees; in each case with respect to the preceding clauses (i) and (ii), to the extent any Governmental Authority or other Person may claim a security interest, Lien, trust or other claim ranking or capable of ranking in priority to or pari passu with one or more of the First Priority Liens granted in the Security Documents; and
- (b) the aggregate amount of the Canadian Pension Plan Reserve and any other liabilities of each Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor (i) in respect of which a trust has been or may be imposed on any Collateral to provide for payment or (ii) which are secured by a security interest, pledge, Lien, charge, right or claim on any Collateral; in each case, pursuant to any Applicable Law and which trust, security interest, pledge, Lien, charge, right or claim ranks or, in the Permitted Discretion of the Administrative Agent, is capable of ranking in priority to or pari passu with one or more of the First Priority Liens granted in the Security Documents (such as Liens, trusts, security interests, pledges, Liens, charges, rights or claims in favor of employees, landlords, warehousemen, carriers, mechanics, materialmen, laborers, or suppliers, or Liens, trusts, security interests, pledges, Liens, charges, rights or claims for ad valorem, excise, sales, or other taxes where given priority under Applicable Law);

in each case net of the aggregate amount of all restricted cash held or set aside for the payment of such obligations.

"Pro Forma Basis" shall mean on a basis in accordance with GAAP and Regulation S-X and otherwise reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

"Pro Forma Basis (Leverage)" shall mean (subject to <u>Section 11.02(k)</u>), with respect to compliance with any test or covenant hereunder at any time of determination, that all Specified Transactions and the following transactions in connection therewith (if any) shall be

deemed to have occurred as of the first day of the applicable period of measurement in such test or covenant: (a) income statement items (whether positive or negative) attributable to the property or Person subject to such Specified Transaction, (i) in the case of a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all Equity Interests in or assets of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company or any division, business unit, line of business or facility used for operations of the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, shall be excluded, and (ii) in the case of a Permitted Acquisition or Investment described in the definition of "Specified Transaction", shall be included, (b) any retirement of Indebtedness, and (c) any Indebtedness incurred or assumed by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection therewith.

"Pro Rata Percentage" of (i) any Lender at any time shall mean the percentage of the total Commitments of all Lenders represented by such Lender's Commitment, and (ii) any Lender with respect to a Class or Sub-Class of Obligations or Commitments (or exposure with respect to Loans or Obligations of a Class or Sub-Class), as applicable, shall mean the percentage of the total Commitments of such Class or Sub-Class, as applicable, of all Lenders represented by such Lender's Commitment of such Class or Sub-Class; provided that the Pro Rata Percentage of any Lender with respect to any Letter of Credit Commitment or exposure, shall be with respect to U.S. Letters of Credit or European Letters of Credit, or Letters of Credit, determined with respect to the Commitment of such Lender relative to all Lenders.

"Process Agent" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.09(d).

"property" shall mean any right, title or interest in or to property or assets of any kind whatsoever, whether real, personal or mixed and whether tangible or intangible and including Equity Interests or other ownership interests of any person and whether now in existence or owned or hereafter entered into or acquired, including all Real Property.

"Property Material Adverse Effect" shall mean, with respect to any Mortgaged Property, as of any date of determination and whether individually or in the aggregate, any event, circumstance, occurrence or condition which has caused or resulted in (or would reasonably be expected to cause or result in) a material adverse effect on (a) the business or operations of any Company as presently conducted at the Mortgaged Property; (b) the value or utility of the Mortgaged Property; or (c) the legality, priority or enforceability of the Lien created by the Mortgage or the rights and remedies of the Mortgagee thereunder.

"**Proposed Transaction**" shall mean any Dividend, prepayment of Indebtedness, Investment, Acquisition, Asset Sale, or other transaction, payment or other action, in each case where the Loan Parties would be required to meet the Availability Conditions in order to be permitted to consummate such transaction, make such payment or take such other action.

"Protective Advances" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01(f).

"PTE" shall mean a prohibited transaction class exemption issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, as any such exemption may be amended from time to time.

"Purchase Money Obligation" shall mean, for any person, the obligations of such person in respect of Indebtedness (including Capital Lease Obligations) incurred for the purpose of financing all or any part of the purchase price of any property (including Equity Interests of any person) or the cost of installation, construction or improvement of any property and any refinancing thereof; provided, however, that (i) such Indebtedness is incurred within one year after such acquisition, installation, construction or improvement of such property by such person and (ii) the amount of such Indebtedness does not exceed 100% of the cost of such acquisition, installation, construction or improvement, as the case may be.

"Purchased Receivables" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in any Receivables Purchase Agreement.

"Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO" shall mean, at any time prior to the commencement of the first step of the Permitted Reorganization, and so long as the Canadian Borrower (directly or indirectly) owns 100% of the Equity Interests of Novelis Acquisitions (and, immediately after giving effect to the merger of Novelis Acquisitions with and into Aleris in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, Aleris), the issuance by the Canadian Borrower of its common Equity Interests in an underwritten primary or secondary public offering (other than a public offering pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-8) pursuant to an effective registration statement filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission in accordance with the Securities Act-; provided that the Canadian Borrower shall not consummate a Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO during any period that AV Minerals directly owns any Equity Interests in Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited, Novelis Deutschland GmbH, or in any other Subsidiary of AV Minerals other than AV Metals, Successor Holdings and Designated Holdco.

"Qualified Capital Stock" of any person shall mean any Equity Interests of such person that are not Disqualified Capital Stock.

"Qualified Cash" shall mean the Dollar Equivalent amount of unrestricted cash of the Borrowers maintained in any Qualified Cash Account.

"Qualified Cash Account" shall mean any of (i) the securities account of Novelis Corporation maintained at J.P. Morgan Securities LLC with account number 752-80404, (ii) the concentration account of Novelis Corporation maintained at Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas New York with account number 00-472-120, (iii) each replacement account of any account specified in clause (i) or clause (ii) above approved by the Administrative Agent or (iv) any segregated qualified deposit account maintained by a Borrower for the purpose of receiving and maintaining deposits of Qualified Cash, in the case of clauses (i) through (iv), that (A) is located in the jurisdiction of organization of the Borrower that owns such account, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia, (B) is held at a depositary bank or securities intermediary that is the Collateral Agent, any Arranger, any of their respective Affiliates, or any other financial institution with the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), and (C) is at all times subject to a deposit account control agreement or securities account control agreement (or non-U.S. equivalent thereof) in favor of the Collateral Agent in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, is free and clear of any pledge, security interest,

Lien, claim or other encumbrance (other than in favor of (x) the Collateral Agent and, (y) on a junior priority basis, the applicable agent under the Term Loan Credit Agreement (or any Permitted Term Loan Facility Refinancing in respect thereof), the applicable agent or trustee under any Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness, the applicable agent or trustee in respect of any Junior Secured Indebtedness, and customary encumbrances in favor of the applicable depositary bank or securities intermediary), and which Qualified Cash is available for use by such Borrower without condition or restriction (except as set forth in such deposit account or securities account control agreement).

"Qualified IPO" shall mean (i) the issuance by Holdings (or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco), or any direct or indirect parent of Holdings (or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco) which, (x) in the case of Holdings, owns no material assets other that than its direct or indirect ownership interest in the Equity Interests of the Canadian Borrower (or, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco and, to the extent permitted by Section 6.15(a)(i)(y), Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited and Aleris Germany.) and the other assets permitted by Section 6.15, or (y) on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, in the case of AV Minerals, owns no material assets other than its direct ownership interests in Holdings and the assets described in clause (x) above, of its common Equity Interests in an underwritten primary or secondary public offering (other than a public offering pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-8) pursuant to an effective registration statement filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission in accordance with the Securities Act; provided that neither Holdings nor Designated Holdco shall not consummate a Qualified IPO (other than a Qualified IPO consummated solely with the issuance of Equity Interests by a direct or indirect parent of AV Minerals) during any period that AV Minerals directly owns any Equity Interests in Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited, Novelis Deutschland GmbH, or in any other Subsidiary of AV Minerals other than AV Metals, Successor Holdings and Designated Holdco; or (ii) a Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO.

"Qualified Securitization Transaction" shall mean any transaction or series of transactions that may be entered into by any Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Restricted Subsidiary organized under the laws of a Principal Jurisdiction (excluding from such no Principal Jurisdiction requirement any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing or any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing)) pursuant to which such Restricted Subsidiary may sell, convey or otherwise transfer to a Securitization Entity or may grant a security interest in any Receivables (whether now existing or arising or acquired in the future) of such Restricted Subsidiary or any Related Security or Securitization Assets; provided that no Receivables or other property of any Company organized in a Principal Jurisdiction (excluding from such no Principal Jurisdiction requirement any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing and any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing) shall be subject to a Qualified Securitization Transaction.

"Real Property" shall mean, collectively, all right, title and interest (including any freehold, leasehold, minerals or other estate) in and to any and all parcels of or interests in real property owned, leased or operated by any person, whether by lease, license or other means, together with, in each case, all easements, hereditaments and appurtenances relating thereto, all

improvements and appurtenant fixtures, all general intangibles and contract rights and other property and rights incidental to the ownership, lease or operation thereof.

"Receivable" shall mean the indebtedness and other obligations owed to any Company (other than any Company organized under the laws of a Principal Jurisdiction (excluding from such no Principal Jurisdiction requirement any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing or any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing)) (at the time such indebtedness and other obligations arise, and before giving effect to any transfer or conveyance contemplated under any Qualified Securitization Transaction documentation) arising in connection with the sale of goods or the rendering of services by such person, including any indebtedness, obligation or interest constituting an Account, contract right, payment intangible, promissory note, chattel paper, instrument, document, investment property, financial asset or general intangible, in each case, arising in connection with the sale of goods or the rendering of services by such person, and further includes, the obligation to pay any finance charges with respect thereto.

"Receivables Purchase Agreement" shall mean each of (a) the Non-Recourse Receivables Purchase Agreement, dated July 6, 2007 (as amended and restated on December 17, 2010), and any related servicing agreements (collectively, the "Initial German Receivables Purchase Agreement") between Novelis Deutschland, in its capacities as seller and collection agent, on the one hand, and Novelis AG, on the other hand, in each case with such modifications or amendments as may be reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent in each case providing, inter alia, for the sale and transfer of Accounts by Novelis Deutschland to Novelis AG, and (b) any other receivables purchase agreement and related servicing agreements entered into after the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date pursuant to Section 11.02(h) between a Receivables Seller and a Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor, in order that the Accounts subject thereto may be included in a Borrowing Base (or, in the case of a German Borrower or a Swiss Borrower, a Borrowing Base of another German Borrower or Swiss Borrower).

"Receivables Seller" shall mean (i) Novelis Deutschland, in its capacities as seller and collection agent under the Initial German Receivables Purchase Agreement, (ii) each Swiss Seller, and (iii) each other Restricted Subsidiary that is a seller of Receivables (or, in the case of a German Borrower or a Swiss Borrower selling to another German Borrower or Swiss Borrower, Accounts) to a Borrower pursuant to a Receivables Purchase Agreement (including in its roles as seller and collection agent thereunder).

"Receiver" shall mean a receiver or receiver and manager or, where permitted by law, an administrative receiver of the whole or any part of the Collateral, and that term will include any appointee under joint and/or several appointments.

"Receiver Indemnitees" shall mean each Receiver and their officers, directors, employees, Affiliates, agents and attorneys.

"Recipient" shall mean (a) the Administrative Agent, (b) any Lender, and (c) any Issuing Bank, as applicable.

- "Refinanced Debt" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness".
 - "Register" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 11.04(d).
- "Registered Equivalent Notes" means, with respect to any notes originally issued in a Rule 144A or other private placement transaction under the Securities Act of 1933, substantially identical notes (having the same guarantees) issued in a Dollar-for-Dollar exchange therefor pursuant to an exchange offer registered with the SEC.
 - "Regulation" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.27.
- "Regulation D" shall mean Regulation D of the Board as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.
 - "Regulation S-X" shall mean Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act.
- "Regulation T" shall mean Regulation T of the Board as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.
- "Regulation U" shall mean Regulation U of the Board as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.
- "Regulation X" shall mean Regulation X of the Board as from time to time in effect and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.
 - "Reimbursement Date" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.18(b).
- "Reimbursement Obligations" shall mean each applicable Borrower's obligations under <u>Section 2.18</u> to reimburse LC Disbursements and its obligations to pay fees and other amounts with regard to drawings on Letters of Credit.
- "Related Business Assets" shall mean assets (other than cash or Cash Equivalents) used or useful in a Similar Business; <u>provided</u> that any assets received by any Loan Party in exchange for assets transferred by a Loan Party shall not be deemed to be Related Business Assets if they consist of securities of a person, unless upon receipt of the securities of such person, such person would become a Loan Party.
- "Related Parties" means, with respect to any Person, such Person's Affiliates and the partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, trustees, administrators, managers, advisors and representatives of such Person and of such Person's Affiliates.
- "Related Security" shall mean, with respect to any Receivable, all of the applicable Restricted Subsidiary's interest in the inventory and goods (including returned or repossessed inventory or goods), if any, the sale of which by the applicable Company gave rise to such Receivable, and all insurance contracts with respect thereto, all other security interests or liens and property subject thereto from time to time, if any, purporting to secure payment of such

Receivable, whether pursuant to the contract related to such Receivable or otherwise, together with all financing statements and security agreements describing any collateral securing such Receivable, all guaranties, letters of credit, letter-of-credit rights, supporting obligations, insurance and other agreements or arrangements of whatever character from time to time supporting or securing payment of such Receivable whether pursuant to the contract related to such Receivable or otherwise, all service contracts and other contracts and agreements associated with such Receivable, all records related to such Receivable, and all of the applicable Company's right, title and interest in, to and under the applicable Qualified Securitization Transaction or Permitted Factoring Facility documentation.

"Release" shall mean any spilling, leaking, seepage, pumping, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, dumping, disposing, depositing, dispersing, emanating or migrating of any Hazardous Material in, into, onto or through the Environment.

"Relevant Amount" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.06(j).

"Relevant Currency Equivalent" shall mean the Dollar Equivalent or each Alternate Currency Equivalent, as applicable.

"Rent Reserve" shall mean a Reserve established by the Administrative Agent in an amount equal to the latest three months rent payments (or the latest three months of payments to a logistics service provider, where applicable) made by any Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor for each location at which Inventory of the Borrowers and Borrowing Base Guarantors is located that is not subject to a Landlord Access Agreement or Bailee Letter (as reported to the Administrative Agent by the Administrative Borrower from time to time as requested by the Administrative Agent) (provided that, with respect to Inventory of any German Borrower or any Swiss Loan Party at a leased location, such Reserve may, in the sole discretion of the Administrative Agent, be up to the lesser of (i) eighteen (18) months rent payments and (ii) the amount of rent due during the remaining period of the applicable lease), as such amount may be adjusted from time to time by the Administrative Agent in its Permitted Discretion taking into account any statutory provisions detailing the extent to which landlords, warehousemen or other bailees may make claims against Inventory located thereon.

"Report" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 10.02(c).

"Reporting Recovery Event" shall mean, with respect to any Reporting Trigger Event at any time (a) no Default or Event of Default shall have been outstanding for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days then ended and (b) Excess Availability shall be at least the greater of (i) \$110,000,000 (or, on and after the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date, \$115,000,000) and (ii) 12.5% of the lesser of (A) the Total Revolving Commitment and (B) the then-applicable Total Borrowing Base, for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days then ended.

"Reporting Trigger Event" shall mean as of any Business Day after the Closing Date (a) an Event of Default shall have occurred and is continuing and/or (b) Excess Availability shall as of any date (or, in the case only of Sections 5.07(c), 9.02(f), or 9.03(c), for a period of three (3) consecutive Business Days) be less than the greater of (i) \$110,000,000 (or, on and after the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date, \$115,000,000) and (ii) 12.5%

of the lesser of (A) the Total Revolving Commitment and (B) the then-applicable Total Borrowing Base.

"Required Lenders" shall mean, as of any date of determination, Lenders (subject to Section 2.14(f)) holding more than 50% of the sum of all outstanding Commitments (or after the termination thereof, Total Revolving Exposure).

"Reserves" shall mean reserves established from time to time against the Borrowing Base (in the case of Availability Reserves or other reserves (including, but not limited to, any reserves relating to any fees charged by an insolvency administrator (in the case of such insolvency administrator reserves applicable to Inventory, to the extent not reflected in the Net Recovery Cost Percentage applicable to such Inventory))) or the Commitments (in the case of Availability Reserves) by the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 2.01(d) or otherwise in accordance with this Agreement.

"Resolution Authority" means an EEA Resolution Authority or, with respect to any UK Financial Institution, a UK Resolution Authority.

"Response" shall mean (a) "response" as such term is defined in CERCLA, 42 U.S.C. § 9601(24), and (b) all other actions required by any Governmental Authority or voluntarily undertaken to (i) clean up, remove, treat, abate or in any other way address any Hazardous Material in the Environment; (ii) prevent the Release or threat of Release, or minimize the further Release, of any Hazardous Material; or (iii) perform studies and investigations in connection with, or as a precondition to, or to determine the necessity of the activities described in, clause (i) or (ii) above.

"Responsible Officer" shall mean, with respect to any Person, any of the principal executive officers, managing members or general partners of such Person but, in any event, with respect to financial matters, the chief financial officer, treasurer or controller of such person. Any document delivered hereunder that is signed by a Responsible Officer of a Loan Party shall be conclusively presumed to have been authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership and/or other action on the part of such Loan Party and such Responsible Officer shall be conclusively presumed to have acted on behalf of such Loan Party.

"Restricted Grantor" shall mean a Loan Party that has granted a Guarantee that is subject to limitations that impair in any material respect the benefit of such Guarantee (as determined by the Administrative Agent in its Permitted Discretion) (it being expressly understood and agreed that (i) except to the extent otherwise provided in any Loan Document, no Loan Party that is the Canadian Borrower, a Canadian Guarantor, a U.K. Borrower, a U.K. Guarantor, a Dubai Guarantor, a Dutch Guarantor or a U.S. Borrower shall be a Restricted Grantor and (ii) except as may be otherwise determined by the Administrative Agent in its Permitted Discretion, each Loan Party that is a Belgian Borrower, a Belgian Guarantor, a German Borrower, a German Guarantor, an Irish Guarantor, a Swiss Borrower, a Swiss Guarantor, a French Guarantor or a Brazilian Guarantor shall be a Restricted Grantor).

"Restricted Subsidiary" shall mean, as the context requires, (i) any Subsidiary of Holdings other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary and (ii) any Subsidiary of any Borrower other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"Restricted Sub-Participation" shall mean a sub-participation of the rights and/or the obligations of a Lender under this Agreement which is not substantially in the form recommended from time to time by the London Loan Market Association (LMA) (including, in particular, a provision on status of participation substantially in the form set out in Clause 6.1 of the LMA Funded Participation (PAR) form as at the Existing Credit Agreement Closing Date and Clause 7.1 of the current LMA Risk Participation (PAR) form as at the Existing Credit Agreement Closing Date, except for changes that have been approved by the Administrative Agent.

"Restricted Subsidiary" shall mean, as the context requires, (i) any Subsidiary of Holdings other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, (ii) on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, any Subsidiary of AV Minerals other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary, and (iii) any Subsidiary of any Borrower other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"Revolving Availability Period" shall mean the period from and including the Closing Date to but excluding the earlier of (i) the Business Day preceding the Maturity Date and (ii) the date of termination of the Revolving Commitments.

"Revolving Commitment" shall mean, with respect to each Lender, subject to Section 2.01(b), the commitment, if any, of such Lender to make Revolving Loans and purchase participations in Letters of Credit hereunder up to the amount set forth on Annex I of Amendment No. 2 with respect to such Lender directly under the column entitled "Revolving Commitment" (and, on and after the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date, under the column entitled "Specified Incremental Commitment") or in an Increase Joinder, or in the Assignment and Assumption pursuant to which such Lender assumed its Revolving Commitment (and/or, prior to the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date, such Lender's Specified Incremental Commitment), as applicable, as the same may be (a) increased pursuant to Section 2.23, (b) reduced from time to time pursuant to Section 2.07 and (c) reduced or increased from time to time pursuant to assignments by or to such Lender pursuant to Section 11.04. The aggregate amount of the Lenders' Revolving Commitments on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date (without regard to any Specified Incremental Commitments) is \$1,000,000,000.

"Revolving Credit Priority Collateral" shall mean all "Revolving Credit Priority Collateral" as defined in the Intercreditor Agreement.

"Revolving Exposure" shall mean, with respect to any Lender at any time, the sum of U.S. Revolving Exposure, Belgian Revolving Exposure (Total), Swiss Revolving Exposure (Total), German Revolving Exposure (Total) and U.K. Revolving Exposure of such Lender.

"Revolving Lender" shall mean each Lender which has a Revolving Commitment (without giving effect to any termination of the Total Revolving Commitment if any LC

Exposure remains outstanding) or which has any outstanding Revolving Loans (or any then outstanding LC Exposure).

"Revolving Loan" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in <u>Section 2.01(a)</u>. For the avoidance of doubt, Revolving Loans shall include U.S. Swingline Loans, and Revolving Loans of any Class or Type shall include Overadvances and Protective Advances made as Loans of such Class or Type (other than Overadvances made as European Swingline Loans).

"Revolving Percentage" of any Revolving Lender at any time shall be that percentage which is equal to a fraction (expressed as a percentage) the numerator of which is the Revolving Commitment of such Revolving Lender at such time and the denominator of which is the Total Revolving Commitment at such time, <u>provided</u> that if any such determination is to be made after the Total Revolving Commitment (and the related Revolving Commitments of the Lenders) has (or have) terminated, the determination of such percentages shall be made immediately before giving effect to such termination.

"S&P" shall mean Standard & Poor's Rating Services, a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. and any successor thereto.

"Sale and Leaseback Transaction" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.03.

"Sanctioned Person" means any Person that is a target of Sanctions, including without limitation, a Person that is: (a) listed on OFAC's Specially Designated Nationals (SDN) and Blocked Persons List; (b) listed on OFAC's Consolidated Sanctions List; (c) a legal entity that is deemed by OFAC to be a Sanctions target based on the ownership of such legal entity by Sanctioned Person(s); or (d) a Person that is a Sanctions target pursuant to any territorial or country-based Sanctions program.

"Sanctions" or "Sanction" means individually and collectively, respectively, any and all economic or financial sanctions, sectoral sanctions, secondary sanctions, trade embargoes and anti-terrorism laws imposed, administered or enforced from time to time by: (a) the United States of America, including those administered by the U.S. Treasury Department Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC), the U.S. State Department, the U.S. Department of Commerce, or through any existing or future Executive Order, (b) the United Nations Security Council, (c) the European Union, (d) the United Kingdom, or (e) any other governmental authorities with jurisdiction over any CreditLoan Party or its Subsidiaries or their respective Related Parties.

"Sarbanes-Oxley Act" shall mean the United States Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, and all rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Sector 3" shall mean Sector 3 Appraisals, Inc.

"Secured Bank Product Obligations" shall mean Bank Product Debt (other than Excluded Bank Product Debt) owing to a Secured Bank Product Provider, up to the maximum amount specified by such provider in writing to Administrative Agent, which amount may be

established or increased (by further written notice to Administrative Agent from time to time) as long as (i) no Default or Event of Default exists (provided that Wells Fargo and its Affiliates shall be permitted to establish or increase such maximum amount without written notice to Administrative Agent), and (ii) immediately after giving effect to the establishment of a Bank Product Reserve for such amount and all other Secured Bank Product Obligations, the Loan Parties are in compliance with the Funding Conditions.

"Secured Bank Product Provider" shall mean (a) Wells Fargo or any of its Affiliates; (b) any Lender or Affiliate of a Lender that is providing a Bank Product (other than an Excluded Bank Product), provided the provider delivers written notice to Administrative Agent, in form and substance satisfactory to Administrative Agent, by the later of the Closing Date (or, in the case of a person who becomes a Lender pursuant to (x) an assignment under Section 11.04(c), (y) Amendment No. 2, or (z) an Increase Joinder, 10 days after such person becomes a Lender) or 10 days following creation of the Bank Product, (i) describing the Bank Product and setting forth the maximum amount to be secured by the Collateral and the methodology to be used in calculating such amount, and (ii) agreeing to be bound by Section 10.12; and (c) on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, solely to the extent that JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. or any of its Affiliates is a Lender, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. or such Affiliate that is providing a Bank Product (other than an Excluded Bank Product), provided that such Person delivers written notice to Administrative Agent, in form and substance satisfactory to Administrative Agent, by the date that is 30 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date satisfying the requirements of clauses (i) and (ii) above.

"Secured Debt Agreement" shall mean (i) this Agreement, (ii) the other Loan Documents and (iii) any Bank Product Agreement entered into by a Company with any counterparty that is a Secured Bank Product Provider.

"Secured Obligations" shall mean (a) the Obligations and (b) the due and punctual payment and performance of all Secured Bank Product Obligations.

"Secured Parties" shall mean, collectively, the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, each co-agent or sub-agent appointed by the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent, any Receiver or Delegate, each other Agent, the Lenders, the Issuing Banks, each Secured Bank Product Provider

"Securities Act" shall mean the Securities Act of 1933.

"Securities Collateral" shall mean, collectively, the Pledged Securities, the Pledged Intercompany Notes and the Pledged Distributions.

"Securitization Assets" shall mean all existing or hereafter acquired or arising (i) Receivables that are sold, assigned or otherwise transferred pursuant to a Qualified Securitization Transaction, (ii) the Related Security with respect to the Receivables referred to in clause (i) above, (iii) the collections and proceeds of the Receivables and Related Security referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) above, (iv) all lockboxes, lockbox accounts, collection accounts or other deposit accounts into which such collections are deposited (and in any event excluding any lockboxes, lockbox accounts, collection accounts or deposit accounts that any

Company organized under the laws of any Principal Jurisdiction (excluding from such no Principal Jurisdiction requirement any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing and any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing) has an interest in) and which have been specifically identified and consented to by the Administrative Agent, (v) all other rights and payments which relate solely to such Receivables and (vi) all cash reserves comprising credit enhancements for such Qualified Securitization Transaction.

"Securitization Entity" shall mean any corporation, company (including any limited liability company), association, partnership, joint venture, trust, mutual fund or other business entity to which any Restricted Subsidiary (excluding any Restricted Subsidiary that is in a Principal Jurisdiction (excluding from such no Principal Jurisdiction requirement any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Customer Account Financing and any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing)) or any other Securitization Entity transfers Receivables and Related Security) (a) which engages in no activities other than in connection with the financing of Receivables or Related Security, (b) which is designated by the Board of Directors of the Designated Company as a Securitization Entity, (c) no portion of the Indebtedness or any other obligations (contingent or otherwise) of which (i) is guaranteed by the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (excluding guarantees of such transferor Restricted Subsidiary of obligations (other than the principal of, and interest on, Indebtedness) pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings and guarantees by the Securitization Entity), (ii) is recourse to or obligates the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than the Securitization Entity) in any way other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings or (iii) subjects any property or asset of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than the Securitization Entity), directly or indirectly, contingently or otherwise, to the satisfaction thereof, other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings and other than any interest in the Receivables and Related Security being financed (whether in the form of any equity interest in such assets or subordinated indebtedness payable primarily from such financed assets) retained or acquired by the transferor Restricted Subsidiary, (d) to which none of the Designated Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary has any obligation to maintain or preserve such entity's financial condition or cause such entity to achieve certain levels of operating results and (e) with which none of Holdings, the Designated Company nor any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company (nor, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) has any material contract, agreement, arrangement or understanding other than those customary for a Qualified Securitization Transaction and, in any event, on terms no less favorable to Holdings, the Designated Company or such Restricted Subsidiary that (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) than those that might be obtained at the time from Persons that are not Affiliates of Holdings, the Designated Company or such Restricted Subsidiary. Any such designation by the Board of Directors shall be evidenced to the Administrative Agent by providing the Administrative Agent with a certified copy of the resolution of the Board of Directors giving effect to such designation and an Officer's Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the foregoing conditions.

"Security Agreement" shall mean each U.S. Security Agreement, each Canadian Security Agreement, each U.K. Security Agreement, each Swiss Security Agreement, each Brazilian Security Agreement, each Belgian Security Agreement, each Dutch Security Agreement, each Dubai Security Agreement, and each other Security Agreement

entered into pursuant to Section 5.11(b), individually and collectively, as the context may require.

"Security Agreement Collateral" shall mean all property pledged or granted as Collateral pursuant to any Security Agreement (a) on the Closing Date or (b) thereafter pursuant to Section 5.11.

"Security Documents" shall mean each Security Agreement, the Mortgages, any Security Trust Deed, and each other security document, deed of trust, charge or pledge agreement delivered in accordance with applicable local or foreign law to grant a valid, perfected security interest in any property as Collateral for the Secured Obligations, and all UCC or other financing statements or financing change statements, control agreements, bailee notification letters, or instruments of perfection required by this Agreement, any Security Agreement, any Mortgage or any other such security document, charge or pledge agreement to be filed with respect to the security interests in property and fixtures created pursuant to any Security Agreement or any Mortgage and any other document or instrument utilized to pledge or grant or purport to pledge or grant a security interest or lien on any property as Collateral for the Secured Obligations or to perfect, obtain control over or otherwise protect the interest of the Collateral Agent therein.

"Security Trust Deed" shall mean any security trust deed to be executed by, among others, the Collateral Agent, the Administrative Agent and any Loan Party granting security over U.K. or, Irish or Hong Kong assets of any Loan Party.

"Senior Note Agreements" shall mean (a) the Indenture, dated as of August 29 January 16, 2016 2020, by and among Novelis Corporation the U.S. Issuer, the guarantors from time to time party thereto, and Regions Bank, as trustee, and (b) the Indenture, dated as of September 14, 2016, by and among Novelis Corporation, the guarantors from time to time party thereto, and Regions Bank, as trustee, in each case pursuant to which the applicable Senior Notes were issued.

"Senior Note Documents" shall mean the Senior Notes, the Senior Note Agreements, the Senior Note Guarantees and all other documents executed and delivered with respect to the Senior Notes or the Senior Note Agreements.

"Senior Note Guarantees" shall mean the guarantees of the Loan Parties (other than Novelis Corporation) pursuant to the Senior Note Agreements.

"Senior Notes" shall mean Novelis Corporation's 6.254.75% Senior Notes due 20242030 and 5.875% Senior Notes due 2026, each issued pursuant to the applicable Senior Note Agreements, and any senior notes issued pursuant to a Permitted Refinancing of the Senior Notes (and any Registered Equivalent Notes).

"Senior Representative" means, with respect to any series of Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt, Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt, Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness or Junior Secured Indebtedness, the trustee, administrative agent, collateral agent, security agent or similar agent under the indenture or agreement pursuant to which such

Indebtedness is issued, incurred or otherwise obtained, as the case may be, and each of their successors in such capacities.

"Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio" shall mean, with respect to any date of determination (the "Calculation Date"), the ratio of (a) Consolidated Total Net Debt as of the Calculation Date (other than any portion of Consolidated Total Net Debt that is unsecured or is secured solely by Liens that are subordinated to the Liens securing the Pari Passu Secured Obligations pursuant to the Intercreditor Agreement) (it being understood that Indebtedness under the Loan Documents which constitutes Consolidated Total Net Debt will be included in the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio) to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for the Test Period most recently ended prior to the Calculation Date for which financial information has been delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b).

"Series of Cash Neutral Transactions" shall mean any series of Investments, incurrences of Indebtedness, Asset Sales in the form of transfers of intercompany promissory notes and Equity Interests or similar instruments and/or Dividends solely among Companies; provided that (i) the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents transferred by any Company (each such Company, an "Initiating Company") to another Company in such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions is not greater than the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received by such Initiating Company in such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions less reasonable transaction expenses and taxes (which cash and Cash Equivalents must be received by such Initiating Company within three Business Days of the initiation of such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions), (ii) any Collateral (including cash or Cash Equivalents of any Loan Party involved in such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions) shall remain subject to a perfected security interest of the Collateral Agent, and the validly, perfection and priority of such security interest shall not be impaired by or in connection with such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions, (iii) no more than \$50,000,000 in aggregate of cash or Cash Equivalents may be held by Companies that are not Loan Parties in connection with transfers from Loan Parties as part of such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions), (iv) the fair market value of the assets (other than cash or Cash Equivalents) that may be held by Companies that are not Loan Parties in connection with transfers from Loan Parties as part of such Series of Cash Neutral Transactions may not exceed \$50,000,000 in the aggregate and (v) the ownership interests of any Unrestricted Grantor in any of its Subsidiaries may not be reduced as a result thereof.

"Settlement" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.17(c).

"Settlement Date" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.17(c).

"Significant Event of Default" shall mean any Event of Default under Section 8.01(a), (b), (g) or (h).

"Similar Business" shall mean any business conducted by the Designated Company and the other Loan Parties on the Closing Date as described in the Confidential Information Memorandum (or, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors of the Designated Company, which is substantially related thereto or is a reasonable extension thereof).

"SL Scheme" shall mean the Syndicated Loan relief scheme as described in the HM Revenue & Customs Guidelines dated September 2010 and administered by HM Revenue & Customs' Centre for Non-Residents.

"Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements" shall mean Hedging Agreements with Aleris or any of its Subsidiaries that are required to be secured by a Lien on any assets of Aleris or any of its Subsidiaries, in each case other than solely as a result of the designation of any counterparty thereto as a "Secured Hedge Provider" in accordance with the terms of the Term Loan Credit Agreement.

"Specified Aleris German Subsidiary" shall mean, on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, each Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized under the laws of Germany that was a Subsidiary of Aleris on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, other than a Person that became a German Borrower on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date. Aleris Germany.

"Specified Aleris Subsidiaries" shall mean, after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition, each direct or indirect Foreign Subsidiary of Aleris that (a) is becomes a Borrower, is required to become a Borrower on the on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date in accordance with Section 7 of Amendment No. 2 Effective Date pursuant to a samended or otherwise modified by Amendment No. 24), becomes a German Borrower or a Swiss Borrower pursuant to Section 5.11 following the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, or becomes a Borrower pursuant to Section 2.20, or (b) directly or indirectly owns one or more Subsidiaries described in clause (a) above; provided, however, each of Aleris Asia Pacific Limited, a Hong Kong limited liability company and Aleris Rolled Products Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V. shall not constitute Specified Aleris Subsidiaries.

"Specified Aleris U.S. Subsidiary" shall mean, on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, each Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia that was a Subsidiary of Aleris on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, other than a Person that became a U.S. Borrower or an Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date.

"Specified Asset Sale" shall mean any Asset Sale under <u>Section 6.06 (Asset Sales)</u> by any Company that is not organized in a Principal Jurisdiction to the extent that the book value of the Revolving Priority Collateral subject to such Asset Sale does not exceed 25% of the total consideration for such Asset Sale.

"Specified Equity Contribution" shall mean any cash contribution to the common equity of Holdings and/or any purchase or investment in an Equity Interest of Holdings other than Disqualified Capital Stock constituting a "Specified Equity Contribution" pursuant to Section 8.04 of the Term Loan Credit Agreement (or any similar term in any Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness).

"Specified Holders" shall mean Hindalco and its Affiliates.

"**Specified Incremental Commitments**" shall, subject to <u>Section 2.01(b)</u>, have the meaning assigned to such term in Amendment No. 2. The aggregate amount of the Lenders'

Specified Incremental Commitments on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date is \$500,000,000. The Specified Incremental Commitments shall not reduce the amount available under <u>Section 2.23</u>.

"Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date" shall mean the earlier of (a) the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and (b) the date that is 6 months after the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, in the case of this <u>clause (b)</u>, so long as the conditions precedent in Section 8 of Amendment No. 2 are satisfied (or waived in accordance with the terms hereof).

"Specified Transaction" shall mean, with respect to any period, any Permitted Acquisition (other than Permitted Acquisitions where the amount of the Acquisition Consideration plus the fair market value of any Equity Interests which constitutes all or a portion of the purchase price is less than \$15,000,000), Asset Sales (other than any dispositions in the ordinary course of business and dispositions where the fair market value of the assets disposed of is less than \$15,000,000), Dividend, designation or redesignation of a Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary or an Unrestricted Subsidiary, incurrence or prepayment of Indebtedness (including any transaction under Section 6.11), any Incremental Term Loan or Revolving Credit Commitment increase that by the terms of this Agreement requires compliance on a Pro Forma Basis with a test or covenant hereunder or requires such test or covenant (or a component of such test or covenant) to be calculated on a "Pro Forma Basis" or a "Pro Forma Basis" or a "Pro Forma Basis" (Leverage)".

"Spot Selling Rate" shall mean, as determined by the Administrative Agent on any day, the rate offered in the foreign exchange market for the purchase of the applicable currency with Dollars at the end of the preceding day, as such rate is published by Bloomberg for such day or, if no such rate is published by Bloomberg, then as offered through the foreign exchange trading office of the Administrative Agent or another financial institution on such day.

"Standard Factoring Undertakings" shall mean representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities entered into by any Restricted Subsidiary that are negotiated in good faith at arm's length in a Receivables factoring transaction so long as none of the same constitute Indebtedness, a Contingent Obligation (other than in connection with an obligation to repurchase receivables that do not satisfy related representations and warranties) or otherwise require the provision of credit support in excess of customary credit enhancement established upon entering into such Receivables factoring transaction negotiated in good faith at arm's length.

"Standard Securitization Undertakings" shall mean representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities entered into by any Restricted Subsidiary that are negotiated in good faith at arm's length in a Receivables securitization transaction so long as none of the same constitute Indebtedness, a Contingent Obligation (other than in connection with an obligation to repurchase receivables that do not satisfy related representations and warranties) or otherwise require the provision of credit support in excess of customary credit enhancement established upon entering into such Receivables securitization transaction negotiated in good faith at arm's length.

"Standby Letter of Credit" shall mean any standby letter of credit or similar instrument issued for the purpose of supporting obligations of Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries not prohibited by this Agreement.

"Statutory Reserves" shall mean (a) for any Interest Period for any Eurocurrency Borrowing in Dollars, the average maximum rate at which reserves (including any marginal, supplemental or emergency reserves) are required to be maintained during such Interest Period under Regulation D by member banks of the United States Federal Reserve System in New York City with deposits exceeding \$1,000,000,000,000 against "Eurocurrency liabilities" (as such term is used in Regulation D), (b) for any Interest Period for any portion of a Borrowing in GBP, the average maximum rate at which reserves (including any marginal, supplemental or emergency reserves), if any, are in effect on such day for funding in Swiss francs, the average maximum rate at which reserves (including any marginal, supplemental or emergency reserves), if any, are in effect on such day for funding in Swiss francs maintained by commercial banks which lend in Swiss francs or (d) for any Interest Period for any portion of a Borrowing in euros, the average maximum rate at which reserves (including any marginal, supplemental or emergency reserves), if any, are in effect on such day for funding in euros maintained by commercial banks which lend in euros. Eurocurrency Borrowings and EURIBOR Borrowings shall be deemed to constitute Eurocurrency liabilities and to be subject to such reserve requirements without benefit of or credit for proration, exceptions or offsets which may be available from time to time to any Lender under Regulation D.

"Sub-Class," when used in reference to any Revolving Loan or Borrowing, refers to whether such Loan, or the Loans comprising such Borrowing, are U.S. Revolving Loans, U.K. Revolving Loans, Belgian Revolving Loans, German Revolving Loans or Swiss Revolving Loans.

"Subordinated Indebtedness" shall mean Indebtedness of a Loan Party that is subordinated by its terms (including pursuant to the terms of any subordination agreement, intercreditor agreement, or otherwise) in right of payment to the Obligations of such Loan Party.

"Subordinated Lien Secured Obligations" shall mean "Subordinated Lien Secured Obligations" as defined in the Intercreditor Agreement.

"Subsidiary" shall mean, with respect to any person (the "parent") at any date, (i) any corporation, limited liability company, association or other business entity of which securities or other ownership interests representing more than 50% of the voting power of all Equity Interests entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of the Board of Directors thereof are, as of such date, owned, controlled or held by the parent and/or one or more subsidiaries of the parent, (ii) any partnership (a) the sole general partner or the managing general partner of which is the parent and/or one or more subsidiaries of the parent or (b) the only general partners of which are the parent and/or one or more subsidiaries of the parent and/or one or more subsidiaries of the parent and/or one or more subsidiaries of the parent. Unless the context requires otherwise, "Subsidiary" refers to a

Subsidiary of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals). Notwithstanding the foregoing, Logan (A) shall not be treated as a Subsidiary hereunder or under the other Loan Documents unless it qualifies as a Subsidiary under clause (i) of this definition and (B) (i) except as set forth in clause (ii) below, Ulsan JV Subsidiary shall not be treated as a Subsidiary hereunder or under the other Loan Documents at any time that (x) Holdings directly or indirectly owns Equity Interests in Ulsan JV Subsidiary and (y) Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries has the right to elect no more than half of the directors of Ulsan JV Subsidiary and (ii) regardless of whether Ulsan JV Subsidiary is a Subsidiary, the financial results of Ulsan JV Subsidiary shall be included in all consolidated financial results of Novelis Inc. and its Subsidiaries to the extent Novelis Inc. consolidates the results of Ulsan JV Subsidiary in its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP; provided that the proportionate interest of the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner in the Ulsan JV Subsidiary and any liability of the Ulsan JV Subsidiary to pay Distributions to the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner with respect to such proportionate interest shall be excluded for the purposes of all financial definitions under this Agreement.

"Subsidiary Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary listed on <u>Schedule 1.01(b)</u> to Amendment No. 2, and each other Restricted Subsidiary that is or becomes a party to this Agreement as a Subsidiary Guarantor pursuant to <u>Section 5.11</u> or otherwise.

"Successor Holdings" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Permitted Holdings Amalgamation".

"Successor Canadian Borrower" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Permitted Holdings Amalgamation".

"Survey" shall mean a survey of any Mortgaged Property (and all improvements thereon) which is (a) (i) prepared by a surveyor or engineer licensed to perform surveys in the jurisdiction where such Mortgaged Property is located, (ii) current as of a date which shows all exterior construction on the site of such Mortgaged Property or any easement, right of way or other interest in the Mortgaged Property has been granted or become effective through operation of law or otherwise with respect to such Mortgaged Property which, in either case, can be depicted on a survey, unless otherwise acceptable to the Collateral Agent, (iii) certified by the surveyor (in a manner reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent) to the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Title Company, (iv) complying in all respects with the minimum detail requirements of the American Land Title Association (or the local equivalent) as such requirements are in effect on the date of preparation of such survey and (v) sufficient for the Title Company to remove all standard survey exceptions from the title insurance policy (or commitment) relating to such Mortgaged Property and issue the endorsements of the type required by Section 4.01(o)(iii) or (b) otherwise reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent.

"Surviving Aleris Debt" shall mean, to the extent outstanding on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition, Indebtedness incurred by one or more Companies organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China that is not a Loan Party pursuant to the terms of the non-recourse multi-currency secured term loan

facilities and the revolving facilities of Aleris Aluminum (Zhenjiang) Co., Ltd., in each case, as in effect on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date.

"Surviving Swiss Borrower" shall mean on and after the date of the Swiss Merger, the surviving or resulting Person thereof, solely to the extent such Person has complied with the Specified Borrower Merger Requirements.

"Swap Obligation" shall mean, with respect to any Guarantor, any obligation to pay or perform under any agreement, contract or transaction that constitutes a "swap" within the meaning of section 1a(47) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

"Swingline Conditions" shall mean (a) the aggregate principal amount of U.S. Swingline Loans shall not exceed \$70,000,000 (or, on and after the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date, \$80,000,000), and (b) the aggregate principal amount of European Swingline Loans shall not exceed the European Swingline Commitment.

"Swingline Exposure" shall mean at any time the sum of (a) U.S. Swingline Exposure plus (b) European Swingline Exposure.

"Swingline Lender" shall mean, individually and collectively, as the context may require, the U.S. Swingline Lender and the European Swingline Lender.

"Swingline Loan" shall mean any loan made by a Swingline Lender pursuant to Section 2.17.

"Swiss Borrowers" shall mean (a) (i) prior to the Swiss Merger, Novelis AG or (ii) thereafter, the Surviving Swiss Borrower, and (b) on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date following the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition and the satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Section 5.11 and (if applicable) Section 7 of Amendment No. 2 (as amended or otherwise modified by Amendment No. 4) with respect to such Subsidiary, Aleris Switzerland.

"Swiss Borrowing Base" shall mean, for each Swiss Borrower at any time, an amount equal to the sum of the Dollar Equivalent of, without duplication:

- (i) the book value of such Swiss Borrower's Eligible Swiss Accounts (other than Eligible Small Customer German Accounts), multiplied by the advance rate of 85% (70% in the case of Polish Accounts not meeting the Credit Insurance Requirement), <u>plus</u>
- (ii) the book value of such Swiss Borrower's Eligible Small Customer German Accounts, multiplied by the "Applicable Percentage" (as defined in the Initial German Receivables Purchase Agreement), multiplied by the advance rate of 85% (70% in the case of Polish Accounts not meeting the Credit Insurance Requirement), <u>plus</u>
- (iii) the book value of such Swiss Borrower's Eligible Swiss Purchased Accounts, multiplied by an advance rate of up to 85%, to be determined by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, <u>plus</u>

- (iv) the lesser of (i) the advance rate of 75% of the Cost of such Swiss Borrower's Eligible Swiss Inventory, or (ii) the advance rate of 80% of the Net Recovery Cost Percentage multiplied by the Cost of such Swiss Borrower's Eligible Swiss Inventory, minus
- (v) any Reserves established from time to time by the Administrative Agent with respect to such Swiss Borrower's Swiss Borrowing Base in accordance with Section 2.01(d) and the other terms of this Agreement;

<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that during the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Period, solely to the extent that Aleris Switzerland has satisfied the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Collateral Conditions, Aleris Switzerland's Swiss Borrowing Base shall be equal to the lesser of:

- (a) Aleris Switzerland's Deemed Borrowing Base Allocation in effect at such time; and
- (b) the sum of the Dollar Equivalent of, without duplication:
- (i) 50% of the aggregate gross Accounts of Aleris Switzerland (for the purpose of this clause (i), excluding all Accounts that would not constitute Eligible Accounts under clause (xxxy) of the definition of Eligible Accounts); minus
- (ii) any Reserves established from time to time by the Administrative Agent with respect to Aleris Switzerland's Swiss Borrowing Base in accordance with Section 2.01(d) and the other terms of this Agreement;

provided, further, that if the Administrative Agent has not received Acceptable Collateral Diligence in respect of Aleris Switzerland on or prior to the date that is 90 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, then following such date until the date that the Administrative Agent receives Acceptable Collateral Diligence in respect of Aleris Switzerland, Aleris Switzerland's Swiss Borrowing Base shall be deemed to be zero;

provided, further, that in no event shall the sum of (a) the aggregate amount of the German Borrowing Bases for all German Borrowers available in respect of Eligible German Inventory, plus (b) the aggregate amount of the Swiss Borrowing Bases for all Swiss Borrowers available in respect of Eligible Swiss Inventory, exceed the greater of (A) \$175,000,000 (or, on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, \$225,000,000) and (B) 20% of the Total Gross Borrowing Base.

Each Swiss Borrowing Base at any time shall be determined by reference to the most recent Borrowing Base Certificate theretofore delivered to the Administrative Agent with such adjustments as Administrative Agent deems appropriate in its Permitted Discretion to assure that such Swiss Borrowing Base is calculated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Aleris Switzerland's Deemed Borrowing Base Allocation at any time shall be determined by reference to the most recent Borrowing Base Certificate or other certificate theretofore delivered to the Administrative Agent, or in any certificate delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the last paragraph of Section 9.03, with such adjustments as Administrative

Agent deems appropriate in its Permitted Discretion to assure that the Borrowing Base of Aleris Switzerland is calculated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

"Swiss francs" or "CHF" shall mean lawful money of Switzerland.

"Swiss Franc Denominated Loan" shall mean each European Swingline Loan denominated in Swiss francs at the time of the incurrence thereof.

"Swiss Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Switzerland party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized in Switzerland that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Swiss Loan Party" shall mean a Swiss Borrower or a Swiss Guarantor.

"Swiss Non-Qualifying Bank" shall mean a (Swiss or non-Swiss) Person that does not qualify as a Swiss Qualifying Bank.

"Swiss Qualifying Bank" shall mean a (Swiss or non-Swiss) financial institution which (i) qualifies as a bank pursuant to the banking laws in force in its country of incorporation, (ii) carries on a true banking activity in such jurisdiction as its main purpose, and (iii) has personnel, premises, communication devices and decision-making authority of its own, all as per the guidelines of the Swiss Federal Tax Administration No. S-02.122.1(4.99), No. 34(07.11), S-02-123(9.86), No. S-02.128(1.2000) and No. S-02.130.1(4.99) or legislation or guidelines addressing the same issues which are in force at such time.

"Swiss Revolving Exposure (Individual)" shall mean, for each Swiss Borrower individually, with respect to any Lender at any time, the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate principal amount at such time of all outstanding Swiss Revolving Loans of such Lender made to such Swiss Borrower, <u>plus</u> the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender's European LC Exposure applicable to European Letters of Credit issued for the account of such Swiss Borrower, <u>plus</u> the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender's European Swingline Exposure applicable each European Swingline Loan made to such Swiss Borrower.

"Swiss Revolving Exposure (Total)" shall mean, with respect to any Lender at any time, the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate principal amount at such time of all outstanding Swiss Revolving Loans of such Lender made to all Swiss Borrowers taken as a whole, <u>plus</u> the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender's European-LC Exposure applicable to European-Letters of Credit issued for the account of any Swiss Borrower, <u>plus</u> the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender's European Swingline Exposure applicable to each European Swingline Loan made to a Swiss Borrower.

"Swiss Revolving Loan" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01(a).

"Swiss Security Agreement" shall mean, collectively (i) any Security Agreement, including all subparts thereto, among any Swiss Loan Parties (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any Swiss Loan Party or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any Swiss Loan Party in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Term Loan Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in the case of each of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of Switzerland (or any subdivision thereof), securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Swiss Seller" shall mean Novelis Switzerland, a company organized under the laws of Switzerland, and any other Subsidiary Guarantor that is a Restricted Grantor organized in Switzerland (including each in its roles as seller and collection agent under a Receivables Purchase Agreement governed by the laws of Switzerland).

"Swiss Swingline Exposure" shall mean at any time the aggregate principal amount at such time of all outstanding Swiss Swingline Loans. The Swiss Swingline Exposure of any Revolving Lender at any time shall equal its Pro Rata Percentage of the aggregate Swiss Swingline Exposure at such time.

"Swiss Swingline Loan" shall mean any loan made by the European Swingline Lender to the European Administrative Borrower pursuant to Section 2.17. For the avoidance of doubt, Swiss Swingline Loans shall include Overadvances made as Swiss Swingline Loans.

"Swiss Withholding Tax" shall mean any withholding tax in accordance with the Swiss Federal Statute on Anticipatory Tax of 13 October 1965 (*Bundesgesetz uber die Verrechnungssteuer*) and any successor provision, as appropriate.

"Synthetic Lease Obligation" means the monetary obligation of a Person under a so-called synthetic, off-balance sheet or tax retention lease. It is understood that no lease that would be treated as an operating lease under U.S. GAAP as in effect on the Closing Date shall be treated as a Synthetic Lease Obligation solely due to changes in U.S. GAAP following the Closing Date.

"TARGET2" shall mean the Trans-European Automated Real-time Gross Settlement Express Transfer payment system that utilizes a single shared platform and which was launched on November 19, 2007 (or any successor payment system).

"TARGET Day" shall mean any day on which TARGET2 is open for the settlement of payments in Euro.

"Tax Deduction" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.15(i).

"Tax Return" shall mean all returns, statements, filings, attachments and other documents or certifications required to be filed in respect of Taxes.

"Taxes" shall mean all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings, payroll, social security, employment and unemployment taxes, assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Taxing Authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto. For greater certainty it shall further be specified that Taxes shall also include any federal, cantonal and municipal direct taxes levied at source in Switzerland as per Article 51 § 1 lit. d and Article 94 of the Swiss Federal Direct Tax Act of December 14, 1990 and as per Article 21 § 2 lit. a and Article 35 § lit. e of the Swiss Federal Harmonization Direct Tax Act of December 14, 1990.

"**Taxing Authority**" shall mean any Governmental Authority of any jurisdiction or political subdivision thereof with the authority to impose, assess, and collect Taxes and engage in activities of a similar nature with respect to such Taxing Authority.

"Ten Non-Bank Regulations" shall mean the regulations pursuant to the guidelines No. S-02.122.1(4.99), No. S-02.128(1.2000) and No. S-02.130.1(4.99) of the Swiss Federal Tax Administration (or legislation or guidelines addressing the same issues which are in force at such time) pursuant to which the aggregate number of Lenders of the Swiss Borrowers under this Agreement which are not Swiss Qualifying Banks shall not at any time exceed ten.

"Term Loan Administrative Agent" shall mean Bank of America, in its capacity as administrative agent under the Term Loan Credit Agreement, and its successors and assigns in such capacity.

"Term Loan Collateral Agent" shall mean Bank of America, in its capacity as collateral agent under the Term Loan Credit Agreement, and its successors and assigns in such capacity.

"Term Loan Credit Agreement" shall mean (i) that certain credit agreement, dated as of January 10, 2017, among the Loan Parties party thereto, the lenders party thereto, Standard Chartered Bank, as administrative agent and as collateral agent for the Term Loan Secured Parties, as amended by amendment no. 1 thereto, dated as of September 14, 2017, as further amended by amendment no. 2 thereto, dated as of November 20, 2018, as further amended by the increase joinder amendment thereto, dated as of December 18, 2018, and as further amended, restated, supplemented, increased or modified from time to time (including any increase permitted pursuant to Section 2.23 of the Term Loan Credit Agreement or any similar provision in any Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness) to the extent not prohibited by this Agreement or instrument evidencing or governing the terms of any indebtedness or other financial accommodation that has been incurred to extend (subject to the limitations set forth herein and in the Intercreditor Agreement) or refinance in whole or in part the indebtedness and other obligations outstanding under the (x) credit agreement referred to in clause (i) or (y) any subsequent Term Loan Credit Agreement, in each case which constitutes a Permitted Term Loan Facility Refinancing with respect to the Term Loans, unless such agreement or

instrument expressly provides that it is not intended to be and is not a Term Loan Credit Agreement hereunder. Any reference to the Term Loan Credit Agreement hereunder shall be deemed a reference to any Term Loan Credit Agreement then in existence.

"Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness" means (a) Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt, (b) Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt, (c) Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt or (d) Indebtedness incurred pursuant to a "Refinancing Amendment" (as defined in the Term Loan Credit Agreement), in each case, issued, incurred or otherwise obtained (including by means of the extension or renewal of existing Indebtedness) in exchange for, or to extend, renew, replace or refinance, in whole or part, existing Term Loans (including any successive Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness) ("Refinanced Debt"); provided that (i) such extending, renewing or refinancing Indebtedness is in an original aggregate principal amount not greater than the aggregate principal amount of the Refinanced Debt, (ii) such Indebtedness has a later maturity and a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the Refinanced Debt, and (iii) such Refinanced Debt shall be repaid, defeased or satisfied and discharged, and all accrued interest, fees and premiums (if any) in connection therewith shall be paid, on the date such Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness is issued, incurred or obtained.

"**Term Loan Documents**" shall mean the Term Loan Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents as defined in the Term Loan Credit Agreement and any corresponding term in any successor Term Loan Credit Agreement permitted hereby, including the mortgages and other security documents, guaranties and the notes issued thereunder.

"Term Loan Incremental Equivalent Indebtedness" shall mean Indebtedness permitted under the Term Loan Credit Agreement in lieu of incremental Term Loans thereunder; provided that (i) the terms of such Indebtedness are governed by agreements other than the Term Loan Documents, and (ii) such Indebtedness would have met the requirements of either the definition of "Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt", the definition of "Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt", or the definition of "Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt", if such Indebtedness had been incurred to refinance outstanding Incremental Term Loans (with each reference to "Refinanced Debt" contained (or referred to) in such definitions being deemed to refer to the then outstanding Term Loans).

"Term Loan Obligations" shall mean the Term Loans and the guarantees by the Loan Parties under the Term Loan Documents.

"Term Loan Revolver Cap" shall mean the "Maximum Revolving Credit Facility Amount" (as defined in the Term Loan Credit Agreement from time to time) or, if the Term Loan Credit Agreement is no longer in effect, the maximum aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness under the Loan Documents permitted pursuant to any Permitted Term Loan Facility Refinancing, or the documents governing any Indebtedness permitted under Section 6.01 that was incurred to refinance, or in exchange for, any Term Loans or any Permitted Term Loan Facility Refinancing, in each case whether a fixed figure or as determined pursuant to a formula.

"**Term Loans**" shall mean, collectively, the "Loans," "Incremental Term Loans" and the "Other Term Loans", each as defined in the Term Loan Credit Agreement (or any similar term in any Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness).

"**Test Period**" shall mean, at any time, the four consecutive fiscal quarters of the Designated Company then last ended (in each case taken as one accounting period).

"Title Company" shall mean any title insurance company as shall be retained by the Designated Company and reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent.

"Title Policy" shall mean a policy of title insurance (or marked up title insurance commitment having the effect of a policy of title insurance) insuring the Lien of such Mortgage as a valid, perfected mortgage Lien on the Mortgaged Property and fixtures described therein having the priority specified in the Intercreditor Agreement in the amount equal to not less than 115% of the fair market value of such Mortgaged Property and fixtures, which policy (or such marked-up commitment) shall (A) be issued by the Title Company, (B) to the extent necessary, include such reinsurance arrangements (with provisions for direct access, if necessary) as shall be reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent, (C) contain a "tie-in" or "cluster" endorsement, if available under Applicable Law (i.e., policies which insure against losses regardless of location or allocated value of the insured property up to a stated maximum coverage amount), (D) have been supplemented by such endorsements (or where such endorsements are not available, opinions of special counsel, architects or other professionals reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent) as shall be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent (including endorsements on matters relating to usury, first loss, last dollar, zoning, contiguity, revolving credit, doing business, non-imputation, public road access, survey, variable rate, environmental lien, subdivision, mortgage recording tax, separate tax lot, revolving credit, and so-called comprehensive coverage over covenants and restrictions), and (E) contain no exceptions to title other than exceptions acceptable to the Collateral Agent, it being acknowledged that Permitted Liens of the type described in Section 6.02(a), 6.02(b), 6.02(d), 6.02(f) (clause (x) only), 6.02(g), and 6.02(k) shall be acceptable.

"Total Adjusted Borrowing Base" shall mean, at any time, the sum of (i) the U.S. Borrowing Base at such time, <u>plus</u> (ii) the Canadian Borrowing Base at such time, <u>plus</u> (iii) the lesser of (A) the U.K. Borrowing Base and (B) 50% of the aggregate Revolving Commitments, <u>minus</u> (without duplication) (iv) Reserves against the Total Borrowing Base or any component thereof (other than each German Borrower's German Borrowing Base; <u>and</u> each Swiss Borrower's Swiss Borrowing Base, <u>and</u> the <u>Belgian Borrowing Base</u>).

"Total Adjusted Borrowing Base (Belgian)" shall mean, at any time, the sum of (i) the U.S. Borrowing Base at such time, <u>plus</u> (ii) the Canadian Borrowing Base at such time, <u>plus</u> (iii) the lesser of (A)(I) the U.K. Borrowing Base <u>plus</u> (II) each Swiss Borrower's Swiss Borrowing Base <u>plus</u> (III) each German Borrower's German Borrowing Base and (B) 50% of the aggregate Revolving Commitments, <u>minus</u> (without duplication) (iv) Reserves against the Total Borrowing Base or any component thereof (other than the Belgian Borrowing Base).

"**Total Adjusted Borrowing Base (German)**" shall mean, at any time, the sum of (i) the U.S. Borrowing Base at such time, <u>plus</u> (ii) the Canadian Borrowing Base at such time, <u>plus</u>

(iii) the lesser of (A)(I) the U.K. Borrowing Base <u>plus</u> (II) each Swiss Borrower's Swiss Borrowing Base <u>plus</u> (III) the <u>Belgian Borrowing Base</u> and (B) 50% of the aggregate Revolving Commitments, <u>minus</u> (without duplication) (iv) Reserves against the Total Borrowing Base or any component thereof (other than the German Borrowing Base).

"Total Adjusted Borrowing Base (Swiss)" shall mean, at any time, the sum of (i) the U.S. Borrowing Base at such time, <u>plus</u> (ii) the Canadian Borrowing Base at such time, <u>plus</u> (iii) the lesser of (A)(I) the U.K. Borrowing Base <u>plus</u> (II) each German Borrower's German Borrowing Base <u>plus</u> (III) the Belgian Borrowing Base and (B) 50% of the aggregate Revolving Commitments, <u>minus</u> (without duplication) (iv) Reserves against the Total Borrowing Base or any component thereof (other than the Swiss Borrowing Base).

"Total Adjusted Revolving Exposure" shall mean, at any time, (i) the Total Revolving Exposure at such time minus (ii) the Aggregate Total German Revolving Exposure at such time minus (iii) the Aggregate Total Swiss Revolving Exposure at such time minus (iv) the Aggregate Belgian Total Individual Aleris U.S. Revolving Exposure at such time.

"Total Adjusted Revolving Exposure (Belgian German)" shall mean, at any time, the Total Revolving Exposure at such time minus the Aggregate Belgian Revolving Exposure.

"Total Adjusted Revolving Exposure (German)" shall mean, at any time, the Total German Revolving Exposure at such time minus the Aggregate Total German Individual Aleris U.S. Revolving Exposure at such time.

"Total Adjusted Revolving Exposure (Swiss)" shall mean, at any time, the Total Revolving Exposure at such time minus the Aggregate Total Swiss Revolving Exposure at such time minus the Aggregate Total Individual Aleris U.S. Revolving Exposure at such time.

"Total Borrowing Base" shall mean, at any time, the lesser of (i) the sum of (A) the U.S. Borrowing Base at such time, plus (B) each Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower's U.S. Borrowing Base (Aleris) at such time, plus (C) the Canadian Borrowing Base at such time, plus (ED) the European Borrowing Base at such time, minus (without duplication) (DE) Reserves against the Total Borrowing Base or any component thereof, and (ii) the Term Loan Revolver Cap; provided, that if the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date occurs and the Administrative Agent has not received the results of field examinations and appraisals of assets of each Additional Aleris Borrower in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (collectively, "Acceptable Collateral Diligence") (which field examination and inventory appraisal shall be at the sole expense of the Loan Parties and shall not count against any limitations on reimbursement set forth herein or in any other Loan Document), then, with respect to each Additional Aleris Borrower, from and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date until the earlier to occur of (i) the date that the Administrative Agent has received Acceptable Collateral Diligence for such Additional Aleris Borrower and (ii) the date that is 90 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (such period for such Additional Aleris Borrower, its "Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Period"), each Aleris Borrower that satisfies the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Collateral Conditions applicable to such Aleris Borrower shall be permitted to include its assets to the applicable Borrowing Base for such Aleris Borrower and the Total Borrowing Base, subject to the applicable eligibility criteria, reserves, and the Term

Loan Revolver Cap; <u>provided</u> that, during the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Period, the portion of the Total Borrowing Base attributable to the assets of such Aleris Borrowers shall be equal to the lesser of:

- (I) \$400,000,000; and
- (II) the sum of (w) 65% of the gross Accounts of the Additional U.S. Borrowers_(for the purpose of this clause (w), excluding all Accounts that would not constitute Eligible Accounts under clause (xxxv) of the definition of Eligible Accounts), (x) 50% of the aggregate gross Accounts of Aleris Switzerland, the Belgian Borrower, and the Additional German Borrowers, (for the purpose of this clause (x), excluding all Accounts that would not constitute Eligible Accounts under clause (xxxv) of the definition of Eligible Accounts), (y) 60% of the net book value of all Eligible Inventory of the Additional German Borrowers and the Belgian-Borrower.

If the Administrative Agent has not received Acceptable Collateral Diligence in respect of any Aleris Borrower on or prior to the date that is 90 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, then following such date until the date that the Administrative Agent receives Acceptable Collateral Diligence in respect of such Aleris Borrower, each Borrowing Base and the Total Borrowing Base shall exclude the assets of each Aleris Borrower for which Acceptable Collateral Diligence has not been provided.

"Total Gross Borrowing Base" shall mean, at any time, the sum of (i) the U.S. Borrowing Base at such time, <u>plus</u> (ii) the Canadian Borrowing Base at such time, <u>plus</u> (iii) each Swiss Borrower's Swiss Borrowing Base at such time, <u>plus</u> (iv) the U.K. Borrowing Base at such time, <u>plus</u> (v) each German Borrower's German Borrowing Base at such time, <u>plus</u> (vi) the Belgian Borrowing Base.

"Total Revolving Commitment" shall mean, at any time, the sum of the Revolving Commitments of each of the Lenders at such time. For the avoidance of doubt, the Specified Incremental Commitments shall not be included in the calculation of Total Revolving Commitment until the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date occurs.

"Total Revolving Exposure" shall mean, at any time, the sum of the Revolving Exposure of each of the Lenders at such time.

"Transaction Documents" shall mean the Loan Documents and any Term Loan Documents executed in connection therewith.

"Transactions" shall mean, collectively, the transactions to occur pursuant to or in connection with the Transaction Documents, including (a) the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents and the initial borrowings hereunder, and the amendment and restatement of the Existing Credit Agreement pursuant to the terms hereof and (b) the payment of all fees and expenses to be paid on or prior to the Closing Date and owing in connection with the foregoing.

"Transfer Conditions" shall mean, with respect to any Asset Sale, (a) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing both immediately before and immediately after giving effect to such Asset Sale; (b) both immediately before and, on a Pro Forma Basis (Leverage), immediately after giving effect to such Asset Sale, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio shall not be greater than 3.50 to 1.00, in each case as of the last day of the four consecutive fiscal quarter period of the Designated Company then last ended for which financial statements have been (and are required to have been) delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b); and (c) such Asset Sale shall have been made for fair market value.

"Transferred Guarantor" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 7.09.

"Treaty Lender" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in clause (C) of the definition of "U.K. Qualifying Lender".

"Tulip Conditions" shall mean (i) the Tulip Foundation directly owns 50% or less of the Equity Interests of Aleris German GP Holdco, provided that, if at any time after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date the Tulip Foundation owns a lesser percentage of the Equity Interests of Aleris German GP Holdco, then on and after such date such ownership percentage may not be subsequently increased, (ii) the Tulip Foundation shall not directly or indirectly receive the benefit of any rights under the Organizational Documents of the Aleris German GP Holdco or otherwise (including under any voting rights agreement or other contractual arrangement), other than those in effect on the Amendment No. 4 Effective Date or otherwise consented to in writing by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, (iii) the Tulip Foundation shall not have any direct or indirect rights to reduce or impair the value, validity or enforceability of the Guarantee, the Foreign Guarantees, or the Collateral, in each case granted by an Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary or a German Borrower Holding Company, or to otherwise directly or indirectly limit or prohibit the ability of the Secured Parties from enforcing any rights under any Loan Document, (iv) the Tulip Foundation shall not take any adverse action against the Collateral or any Secured Party in respect of any Loan Document, any of the Secured Obligations, or otherwise related to the Collateral or any interest of the Secured Parties in the Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries and the German Borrower Holding Companies, including in connection with any enforcement of remedies by any Secured Party, and (v) if Aleris Deutschland Vier GmbH & Co. KG does not become a Loan Party on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, then following the appointment of managing directors of Aleris German GP Holdco that are reasonably satisfactory to the Designated Company, Aleris Deutschland Vier GmbH & Co. KG shall become a Guarantor and shall pledge its assets, including its shares in Aleris Rolled

"Tulip Foundation" shall mean Stichting Tulip Foundation for arts, sports and elevation, a non-profit organization, and any successor or assign thereof that is a charitable non-profit organization not Controlled by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries.

"Twenty Non-Bank Regulations" shall mean the regulations pursuant to the guidelines No. S-02.122.1(4.99), No. 34(07.11), No. S-02.128(1.2000) and No. S-02.130.1(4.99) of the Swiss Federal Tax Administration (or legislation or guidelines

addressing the same issues which are in force at such time) pursuant to which the aggregate number of persons and legal entities, which are not Swiss Qualifying Banks and to which each Swiss Borrower directly or indirectly, including, without limitation, through a Restricted Sub-Participation or other sub-participations under any other agreement, owes interest-bearing borrowed money under all interest-bearing instruments including, inter alia, this Agreement, taken together (other than bond issues which are subject to Swiss Withholding Tax), shall not exceed twenty at any time in order to not trigger Swiss Withholding Tax.

"Type," when used in reference to any Loan or Borrowing, refers to whether the rate of interest on such Loan, or on the Loans comprising such Borrowing, is determined by reference to the Adjusted EURIBOR Rate, the Adjusted LIBOR Rate, or the Base Rate (in each case with regard to a Loan of a given currency).

"UCC" shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the State of New York; provided that if perfection or the effect of perfection or non-perfection or the priority of any security interest in any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of New York, "UCC" shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in such other jurisdiction for purposes of the provisions hereof relating to such perfection, effect of perfection or non-perfection or priority.

"UK Financial Institution" means any BRRD Undertaking (as such term is defined under the PRA Rulebook (as amended form time to time) promulgated by the United Kingdom Prudential Regulation Authority) or any person falling within IFPRU 11.6 of the FCA Handbook (as amended from time to time) promulgated by the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority, which includes certain credit institutions and investment firms, and certain affiliates of such credit institutions or investment firms.

"UK Resolution Authority" means the Bank of England or any other public administrative authority having responsibility for the resolution of any UK Financial Institution.

"U.K. Borrowers" shall mean Novelis UK and, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco.

"Novelis UK" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto.

- "U.K. Borrowing Base" shall mean at any time an amount equal to the sum of the Dollar Equivalent of, without duplication:
- (i) the book value of Eligible U.K. Accounts multiplied by the advance rate of 85%, plus
- (ii) the lesser of (i) the advance rate of 75% of the Cost of Eligible U.K. Inventory, or (ii) the advance rate of 85% of the Net Recovery Cost Percentage multiplied by the Cost of Eligible U.K. Inventory, minus

(iii) any Reserves established from time to time by the Administrative Agent with respect to the U.K. Borrowing Base in accordance with Section 2.01(d) and the other terms of this Agreement;

<u>provided</u> that, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the assets of U.K. Holdco shall not be included in the U.K. Borrowing Base until the Administrative Agent has received the results of field examinations, appraisals and other due diligence in form and substance satisfactory to it (which field examination and inventory appraisal shall be at the sole expense of the Loan Parties and shall not count against any limitations on reimbursement set forth herein or in any other Loan Document).

- The U.K. Borrowing Base at any time shall be determined by reference to the most recent Borrowing Base Certificate theretofore delivered to the Administrative Agent with such adjustments as Administrative Agent deems appropriate in its Permitted Discretion to assure that the U.K. Borrowing Base is calculated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- "U.K. Guarantor" shall mean each Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company incorporated in England and Wales party hereto as a Guarantor, and each other Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company incorporated in England and Wales that becomes a Guarantor pursuant to the terms hereof.
- "U.K. Holdco" shall mean a newly formed direct Wholly Owned Subsidiary of AV Minerals, organized under the laws of England and Wales, formed in connection with the Permitted Reorganization.
 - "U.K. Loan Party" shall mean each U.K. Borrower and each U.K. Guarantor.
- "U.K. Qualifying Lender" shall mean a Lender which is beneficially entitled to interest payable to that Lender in respect of an advance under this Agreement or any other Loan Document and is:

(A) a lender:

- (i) which is a bank (as defined for the purpose of Section 879 of the United Kingdom Income Tax Act 2007) making an advance under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or
- (ii) in respect of an advance made under this Agreement or any other Loan Document by a person that was a bank (as defined for the purpose of Section 879 of the United Kingdom Income Tax Act 2007) at the time that that advance was made,

and which is within the charge to United Kingdom corporation tax as respects any payments of interest made in respect of that advance; or

- (B) a lender which is:
 - (i) a company resident in the United Kingdom for United Kingdom tax purposes;
 - (ii) a partnership each member of which is either:
 - (I) a company resident in the United Kingdom for United Kingdom tax purposes; or
 - (II) a company not so resident in the United Kingdom which carries on a trade in the United Kingdom through a permanent establishment and which is required to bring into account in computing its chargeable profits (within the meaning of Section 19 of the United Kingdom Corporation Tax Act 2009) the whole of any share of interest payable in respect of that advance that falls to it by reason of Part 17 of the United Kingdom Corporation Tax Act 2009; or
 - (iii) a company not so resident in the United Kingdom which carries on a trade in the United Kingdom through a permanent establishment and which brings into account that interest payable in respect of that advance in computing the chargeable profits (for the purposes of Section 19 of the United Kingdom Corporation Tax Act 2009) of that company; or
- (C) a lender which:
 - (i) is treated as a resident of a jurisdiction having a double taxation agreement with the United Kingdom which makes provision for full exemption from tax imposed by the United Kingdom on interest for the purposes of the treaty; and
 - (ii) does not carry on a business in the United Kingdom through a permanent establishment with which the Lender's participation in the Loan is effectively connected (a "**Treaty Lender**").
- "U.K. Revolving Exposure" shall mean, with respect to any Lender at any time, the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate principal amount at such time of all outstanding U.K. Revolving Loans of such Lender.
 - "U.K. Revolving Loan" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01(a).

- "U.K. Security Agreement" shall mean, collectively (i) any Security Agreement, including all subparts thereto, among any U.K. Loan Parties (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any U.K. Loan Party or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any U.K. Loan Party in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Term Loan Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in the case of each of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of England and Wales (or any subdivision thereof), securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.
- "U.K. Swingline Exposure" shall mean at any time the aggregate principal amount at such time of all outstanding U.K. Swingline Loans. The U.K. Swingline Exposure of any Revolving Lender at any time shall equal its Pro Rata Percentage of the aggregate U.K. Swingline Exposure at such time.
- "U.K. Swingline Loan" shall mean any loan made by the European Swingline Lender to a U.K. Borrower pursuant to <u>Section 2.17</u>. For the avoidance of doubt, U.K. Swingline Loans shall include Overadvances made as U.K. Swingline Loans.
 - "Ulsan Joint Venture Partner" shall mean Kobe Steel, Ltd., a company organized under the laws of Japan.
- "Ulsan JV Subsidiary" shall mean a joint venture stock company organized, or to be organized, in Korea, and registered, or to be registered, in the Commercial Corporate Registry in Korea.
- "Ulsan Sale Agreement" shall mean that certain share sale and purchase agreement, dated as of May 10, 2017, between NKL and the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner, as the same may be amended or modified from time to time.
- "Ulsan Share Sale" shall mean the sale, pursuant to the terms of the Ulsan Sale Agreement, by NKL of 49.9%% of the Equity Interests owned by NKL in the Ulsan JV Subsidiary to the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner, for cash in the amount of \$314,370,000, and the subsequent sale by NKL of 0.1% of the Equity Interests owned by NKL in the Ulsan JV Subsidiary to the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner, for cash in the amount of \$630,000.
 - "United States" shall mean the United States of America.
- "Unpaid Supplier Reserve" shall mean, at any time, with respect to the Canadian Loan Parties, the amount equal to the percentage applicable to Inventory in the calculation of the Canadian Borrowing Base multiplied by the aggregate value of the Eligible Inventory which the Administrative Agent, in its Permitted Discretion, considers is or may be subject to a right of a supplier to repossess goods pursuant to Section 81.1 of the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act (Canada) or any other laws of Canada or any other applicable jurisdiction

granting revendication or similar rights to unpaid suppliers, in each case, where such supplier's right ranks or is capable of ranking in priority to or pari passu with one or more of the First Priority Liens granted in the Security Documents.

"Unrestricted Cash" shall mean cash and Cash Equivalents of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (in each case, free and clear of all Liens, other than Liens permitted pursuant to $\underline{\text{Section 6.02(a)}}$, (j) (excluding (j)(i)(C), (ii) and (iii)) and (k)), to the extent the use thereof for the application to payment of Indebtedness is not prohibited by law or any contract to which the Designated Company or any of the Restricted Subsidiaries is a party and excluding cash and Cash Equivalents (i) which are listed as "restricted" on the consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries as of such date or (ii) constituting proceeds of a Specified Equity Contribution.

"Unrestricted Grantors" shall mean Loan Parties that are not Restricted Grantors.

- "Unrestricted Subsidiary" shall mean any Subsidiary of the Designated Company designated by the board of directors of the Designated Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 5.17 subsequent to the Closing Date.
- "U.S. Borrower" shall mean (a) each Initial U.S. Borrower, and each other Subsidiary (which is organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia) that is or becomes a party to this Agreement as a U.S. Borrower pursuant to Section 5.11 and (b) on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, (i) to the extent such Person joins this Agreement as a Borrower on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, the Aleris Borrowers organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia, and (ii) each Specified Aleris U.S. Subsidiary that becomes a U.S. Borrower pursuant to Section 2.20 (the U.S. Borrowers under this clause (b), "Additional U.S. Borrowers").
- "U.S. Borrowing Base" shall mean, for each U.S. Borrower (other than each Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date until the Aleris U.S. Hold Separate Release Date) at any time, an amount equal to the sum of, without duplication:
- (i) the book value of Eligible U.S. Accounts multiplied by the advance rate of 85% (70% in the case of Mexican Accounts not meeting the Credit Insurance Requirement), <u>plus</u>
- (ii) the lesser of (i) the advance rate of 75% of the Cost of Eligible U.S. Inventory, or (ii) the advance rate of 85% of the Net Recovery Cost Percentage multiplied by the Cost of Eligible U.S. Inventory, minus
- (iii) any Reserves established from time to time by the Administrative Agent with respect to the U.S. Borrowing Base in accordance with Section 2.01(d) and the other terms of this Agreement;

<u>provided</u>, that during the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Period, solely with respect to the Additional U.S. Borrowers (<u>other than Individual Aleris U.S. Borrowers</u>) that have satisfied the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Collateral Conditions, in lieu of <u>clauses (i)</u> and <u>(ii)</u> above (but subject to <u>clause (iii)</u> above), the portion of the U.S. Borrowing Base attributable to the assets

of such Additional U.S. Borrowers, taken as a whole, shall be equal to the lesser of (1) the such Additional U.S. Borrowers' Deemed Borrowing Base Allocation in effect at such time, and (2) the Dollar Equivalent of, without duplication, the sum of (x) 65% of the gross Accounts of such Additional U.S. Borrowers (for the purpose of this clause (x), excluding all Accounts that would not constitute Eligible Accounts under clause (xxxv) of the definition of Eligible Accounts), and (y) 60% of the net book value of all Eligible U.S. Inventory of such Additional U.S. Borrowers;

provided, further, that if the Administrative Agent has not received Acceptable Collateral Diligence in respect of any Additional U.S. Borrowers on or prior to the date that is 90 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, then following such date until the date that the Administrative Agent receives Acceptable Collateral Diligence in respect of such Additional U.S. Borrowers, the assets of each Additional U.S. Borrower for which Acceptable Collateral Diligence has not been provided shall be excluded from the U.S. Borrowing Base, whether or not such assets would otherwise constitute Eligible U.S. Accounts or Eligible U.S. Inventory.

The U.S. Borrowing Base at any time shall be determined by reference to the most recent Borrowing Base Certificate theretofore delivered to the Administrative Agent with such adjustments as Administrative Agent deems appropriate in its Permitted Discretion to assure that the U.S. Borrowing Base is calculated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. The Each Additional U.S. Borrowers' (other than the Individual Aleris U.S. Borrowers) Deemed Borrowing Base Allocation at any time shall be determined by reference to the most recent Borrowing Base Certificate or other certificate theretofore delivered to the Administrative Agent, or in any certificate delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the last paragraph of Section 9.03, with such adjustments as Administrative Agent deems appropriate in its Permitted Discretion to assure that the U.S. Borrowing Base is calculated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

"U.S. Borrowing Base (Aleris)" shall mean, on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date until the Aleris U.S. Hold Separate Release Date, for each Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower at any time, an amount equal to the sum of, without duplication:

- (i) the book value of Eligible U.S. Accounts (Aleris) of such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower multiplied by the advance rate of 85%, plus
- (ii) the lesser of (i) the advance rate of 75% of the Cost of Eligible U.S. Inventory (Aleris) of such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower, or (ii) the advance rate of 85% of the Net Recovery Cost Percentage multiplied by the Cost of Eligible U.S. Inventory (Aleris) of such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower, minus
- (iii) any Reserves established from time to time by the Administrative Agent with respect to such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower's U.S. Borrowing Base (Aleris) in accordance with Section 2.01(d) and the other terms of this Agreement;

provided, that during the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Period, solely to the extent that such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower has satisfied the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Collateral Conditions, in lieu of clauses (i) and (ii) above (but subject to clause (iii) above), such

Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower's U.S. Borrower's U.S. Borrowers' Deemed Borrowing Base (Aleris) shall be equal to the lesser of (1) such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrowers' Deemed Borrowing Base Allocation in effect at such time, and (2) the Dollar Equivalent of, without duplication, the sum of (x) 65% of the gross Accounts of such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrowers (for the purpose of this clause (x), excluding all Accounts that would not constitute Eligible Accounts under clause (xxxv) of the definition of Eligible Accounts), and (y) 60% of the net book value of the Eligible U.S. Inventory (Aleris) of such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower;

provided, further, that if the Administrative Agent has not received Acceptable Collateral Diligence in respect of such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower on or prior to the date that is 90 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, then following such date until the date that the Administrative Agent receives Acceptable Collateral Diligence in respect of such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower, such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower's U.S. Borrowing Base (Aleris) shall be zero, whether or not such assets would otherwise constitute Eligible U.S. Accounts (Aleris) or Eligible U.S. Inventory (Aleris).

Such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower's U.S. Borrowing Base (Aleris) at any time shall be determined by reference to the most recent Borrowing Base Certificate theretofore delivered to the Administrative Agent with such adjustments as Administrative Agent deems appropriate in its Permitted Discretion to assure that such U.S. Borrowing Base (Aleris) is calculated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrowers' Deemed Borrowing Base Allocation at any time shall be determined by reference to the most recent Borrowing Base Certificate or other certificate theretofore delivered to the Administrative Agent, or in any certificate delivered to the Administrative Agent pursuant to the last paragraph of Section 9.03, with such adjustments as Administrative Agent deems appropriate in its Permitted Discretion to assure that such U.S. Borrowing Base (Aleris) is calculated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.

"U.S. GAAP" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 1.04.

"U.S. Hold Separate Assets" shall mean the assets of Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. located at its plant in Lewisport, KY, and its research and development center in Madison Heights, MI, and all ancillary assets of Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris directly related to the operation of such plant or such research and development center, solely to the extent that such assets are required to be held and maintained separate from the other businesses and operations of the Companies and Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Order and the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements, collectively.

<u>"U.S. Hold Separate Order"</u> shall mean the order to hold certain U.S. Hold Separate Assets separate from the businesses and assets of the Companies entered by the United States District Court for the Northern District of Ohio on January 9, 2020 in the matter of United States of America v. Novelis, Inc. and Aleris Corporation, No. 19-CV-02033 (filed N.D. Ohio Sept. 4, 2019).

"U.S. Hold Separate Agreements" shall mean all agreements (and any replacements thereof entered into with the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent) among Novelis

Inc. and/or any of its U.S. Subsidiaries, and one or more United States Governmental Authorities, in each case entered into in connection with the U.S. Hold Separate Order on or before the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, copies of which shall be delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders promptly upon the execution thereof; provided that (x) such agreements shall not restrict the pledge of assets of the Companies other than the assets of Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. located at its plant in Lewisport, KY, and all ancillary assets of Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris directly related to the operation of such plant and (y) the restrictions on pledging the assets of Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. located at its plant in Lewisport, KY, and all ancillary assets of Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris directly related to the operation of such plant set forth in such agreements shall not, taken as a whole, be materially more restrictive, in the good faith determination of Novelis Inc., than the restrictions on pledging such assets set forth in the U.S. Hold Separate Order (it being understood that the restrictions set forth in such agreements may be more detailed than those set forth in the U.S. Hold Separate Order).

- "U.S. LC Exposure" shall mean at any time the Dollar Equivalent of the sum of the stated amount of all outstanding U.S. Letters of Credit at such time. The U.S. LC Exposure of any Revolving Lender at any time shall mean its Pro Rata Percentage of the aggregate U.S. LC Exposure at such time.
 - "U.S. Letter of Credit" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.18(a).
- "U.S. Reimbursement Obligations" shall mean each applicable Borrower's obligations under <u>Section 2.18</u> to reimburse LC Disbursements in respect of U.S. Letters of Credit.
- "U.S. Revolving Exposure (Individual Aleris)" shall mean, for each Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower individually, with respect to any Lender at any time, the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate principal amount at such time of all outstanding U.S. Revolving Loans of such Lender made to such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower, plus the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender's LC Exposure applicable to Letters of Credit issued for the account of such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower, plus the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender's U.S. Swingline Exposure applicable to each U.S. Swingline Loan made to such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower.
- "U.S. Revolving Exposure_(Total)" shall mean, with respect to any Revolving Lender at any time, the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate principal amount at such time of all outstanding U.S. Revolving Loans of such Lender made to all U.S. Borrowers taken as a whole, plus the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender's LC Exposure applicable to Letters of Credit issued for the account of any U.S. Borrower, plus the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender's u.S. Ecswingline Exposure, plus the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender's applicable to each U.S. Swingline Exposure Loan made to a U.S. Borrower.
- "U.S. Revolving Exposure (Total Individual Aleris)" shall mean, with respect to any Lender at any time, the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate principal amount at such time of all

outstanding U.S. Revolving Loans of such Lender made to all Individual Aleris U.S. Borrowers taken as a whole, plus the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender's LC Exposure applicable to Letters of Credit issued for the account of any Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower, plus the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate amount at such time of such Lender's U.S. Swingline Exposure applicable to each U.S. Swingline Loan made to an Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower.

- "U.S. Revolving Loan" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.01(a).
- "U.S. Security Agreement" shall mean, collectively (i) any Security Agreement, including all subparts thereto, among any U.S. Loan Parties (and such other Persons as may be party thereto) and the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) each pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee or other agreement that is entered into by any U.S. Loan Party or any Person who is the holder of Equity Interests in any U.S. Loan Party in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Term Loan Collateral Agent in its capacity as agent for the Secured Parties pursuant to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iii) any other pledge agreement, mortgage, security agreement or other agreement entered into pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents, in the case of each of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), that is governed by the laws of the United States (or any subdivision thereof), securing the Secured Obligations, and entered into pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.
- "U.S. Swingline Exposure" shall mean at any time the aggregate principal amount at such time of all outstanding U.S. Swingline Loans. The U.S. Swingline Exposure of any Revolving Lender at any time shall equal its Pro Rata Percentage of the aggregate U.S. Swingline Exposure at such time.
 - "U.S. Swingline Lender" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in the preamble hereto.
 - "U.S. Swingline Loan" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.17(a).
- "Vendor Managed Inventory" shall mean Inventory of a U.S. Borrower, a Canadian Loan Party, or an Eligible U.K. Loan Party located in the ordinary course of business of such Loan Party at a customer location that has been disclosed to the Administrative Agent in <u>Schedule 3.24</u> to Amendment No. 2 or in a Borrowing Base Certificate or updates to the Perfection Certificate.
- "Voting Stock" shall mean, with respect to any person, any class or classes of Equity Interests pursuant to which the holders thereof have the general voting power under ordinary circumstances to elect at least a majority of the Board of Directors of such person.
- "Weighted Average Life to Maturity" shall mean, when applied to any Indebtedness at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing: (a) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (i) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or

other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect thereof, <u>by</u> (ii) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment; <u>by</u> (b) the then outstanding principal amount of such Indebtedness.

"Wells Fargo" shall mean Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, a national banking association, and its successors.

"Wells Fargo Indemnitees" shall mean Wells Fargo and its officers, directors, employees, Affiliates, agents and attorneys.

"Wholly Owned Subsidiary" shall mean, as to any person, (a) any corporation 100% of whose capital stock (other than directors' qualifying shares) is at the time owned by such person and/or one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such person and (b) any partnership, association, joint venture, limited liability company or other entity in which such person and/or one or more Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of such person have a 100% equity interest at such time.

"Wind-Up" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 6.05(g), and "Winding-Up" shall have a meaning correlative thereto.

"Wind Up Triggering Event" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following: (i) The board of directors of any Borrower or Guarantor passes a resolution to terminate or wind-up in whole or in part any Canadian Defined Benefit Plan or any Borrower or Guarantor otherwise initiates any action or filing to voluntarily terminate or wind up in whole or in part any Canadian Defined Benefit Plan; (ii) the institution of proceedings by any Governmental Authority to terminate in whole or in part any Canadian Defined Benefit Plan, including notice being given by the Superintendent of Financial Services or another Governmental Authority that it intends to proceed to wind-up in whole or in part a Borrower's or Guarantor's Canadian Defined Benefit Plan; (iii) there is a cessation or suspension of contributions to the fund of a Canadian Defined Benefit Plan that are made in accordance with the terms of the Canadian Defined Benefit Plans or Applicable Law by a Borrower or Guarantor (other than a cessation or suspension of contributions that is due to an administrative error; (iv) the receipt by a Borrower or Guarantor of correspondence from any Governmental Authority related to the likely wind up or termination (in whole or in part) of any Canadian Defined Benefit Plan; (v) the wind up or partial wind up of a Canadian Defined Benefit Plan; and (vi) there is a cessation or suspension of crediting of benefits under a Canadian Defined Benefit Plan (excluding, for greater certainty, where such cessation or suspension would not trigger a wind-up or partial wind-up under the laws of any applicable Canadian jurisdiction). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, a Wind Up Triggering Event shall not include any event that relates to the partial wind up or termination of solely a defined contribution component of a Canadian Defined Benefit Plan.

"Withdrawal Liability" shall mean liability to a Multiemployer Plan as a result of a complete or partial withdrawal from such Multiemployer Plan, as such terms are defined in Part I of Subtitle E of Title IV of ERISA.

"Write-Down and Conversion Powers" means; (a) with respect to any EEA Resolution Authority, the write-down and conversion powers of such EEA Resolution Authority from time to time under the Bail-In Legislation for the applicable EEA Member Country, which write-down and conversion powers are described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule; and (b) with respect to the United Kingdom, any powers of the applicable Resolution Authority under the Bail-In Legislation to cancel, reduce, modify or change the form of a liability of any UK Financial Institution or any contract or instrument under which that liability arises, to convert all or part of that liability into shares, securities or obligations of that person or any other person, to provide that any such contract or instrument is to have effect as if a right had been exercised under it or to suspend any obligation in respect of that liability or any of the powers under that Bail-In Legislation that are related to or ancillary to any of those powers.

SECTION 1.02 Classification of Loans, Borrowings and Commitments. For purposes of this Agreement, Loans may be classified and referred to by Class or Sub-Class (*e.g.*, a "U.S. Revolving Loan" or a "Swiss Revolving Loan") or by Type (*e.g.*, a "Eurocurrency Loan") or by Class (or Sub-Class) and Type (*e.g.*, a "Eurocurrency U.S. Revolving Loan"). Borrowings also may be classified and referred to by Class or Sub-Class (*e.g.*, a "U.K. Borrowing,") or by Type (*e.g.*, a "Base Rate Borrowing") or by Class or Sub-Class and Type (*e.g.*, a "Eurocurrency U.S. Borrowing"). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Document, the Revolving Commitments and the Specified Incremental Commitments shall be treated as a single Class for purposes of determining whether the consent of the Lenders, the Required Lenders, or any other percentage of Lenders required under any Loan Document, has been obtained for purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

SECTION 1.03 Terms Generally; Alternate Currency Transaction. The definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined. Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms. The words "include," "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation." The word "will" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word "shall." Unless the context requires otherwise (a) any definition of or reference to any Loan Document, agreement, instrument or other document (including any Organizational Document) as from time to time amended, supplemented or otherwise modified (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, supplements or modifications set forth herein or in any other Loan Document, including the restrictions set forth in the definition of Aleris Merger Agreement), (b) any reference herein to any person shall be construed to include such person's successors and assigns, (c) any reference to a Subsidiary of a Person shall include any direct or indirect Subsidiary of such Person, (d) the words "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder," and words of similar import, shall be construed to refer to this Agreement in its entirety and not to any particular provision hereof, (e) all references herein to Articles, Sections, Exhibits and Schedules shall be construed to refer to Articles and Sections of, and Exhibits and Schedules to, this Agreement, (f) any reference to any law or regulation herein shall include all statutory and regulatory provisions consolidating, amendment or interpreting such law or regulation and any reference to any law or regulation shall, unless otherwise specified, refer to such law or regulation as amended, modified or

supplemented from time to time, (g) the words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights and (h) "on," when used with respect to the Mortgaged Property or any property adjacent to the Mortgaged Property, means "on, in, under, above or about." For purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (i) where the permissibility of a transaction or determinations of required actions or circumstances depend upon compliance with, or are determined by reference to, amounts stated in Dollars, such amounts shall be deemed to refer to Dollars or Dollar Equivalents and any requisite currency translation shall be based on the Spot Selling Rate in effect on the Business Day immediately preceding the date of such transaction or determination and the permissibility of actions taken under ARTICLE VI shall not be affected by subsequent fluctuations in exchange rates (provided that if Indebtedness is incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, and such refinancing would cause the applicable Dollar denominated limitation to be exceeded if calculated at the Spot Selling Rate in effect on the Business Day immediately preceding the date of such refinancing, such Dollar denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as (x) such refinancing Indebtedness is denominated in the same currency as such Indebtedness being refinanced and (y) the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced except as permitted by the definition of Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness) and (ii) as of any date of determination, for purposes of the pro rata application of any amounts required to be applied hereunder to the payment of Loans or other Obligations which are denominated in more than a single Approved Currency, such pro rata application shall be determined by reference to the Dollar Equivalent of such Loans or other Obligations as of such date of determination. For purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, the word "foreign" shall refer to jurisdictions other than the United States, the states thereof and the District of Columbia. For purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, the words "the applicable borrower" (or words of like import), when used with reference to obligations of any U.S. Borrower, shall refer to the U.S. Borrowers on a joint and several basis. From and after the effectiveness of the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation (x) all references to the Canadian Borrower in any Loan Document shall refer to the Successor Canadian Borrower and (y) all references to Holdings in any Loan Document shall refer to Successor Holdings. Each reference to the "Issuing Bank" shall refer to the applicable Issuing Bank or Issuing Banks, as the context may require.

SECTION 1.04 Accounting Terms; GAAP. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all financial statements to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States applied on a consistent basis as in effect from time to time ("U.S. GAAP") and all terms of an accounting or financial nature shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with U.S. GAAP, as in effect from time to time unless otherwise agreed to by the Designated Company and the Required Lenders or as set forth below; provided that (i) the Designated Company may elect to convert from U.S. GAAP for the purposes of preparing its financial statements and keeping its books and records to IFRS and if the Designated Company makes such election it shall give prompt written notice to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders within five Business Days of such election, along with a reconciliation of the Designated Company's financial statements covering the four most recent fiscal quarters for which financial statements are available

(including a reconciliation of the Designated Company's audited financial statements prepared during such period), (ii) upon election of any conversion to IFRS, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Designated Company shall negotiate in good faith to amend the financial ratios and requirements and other terms of an accounting or a financial nature in the Loan Documents to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such conversion to IFRS (subject to the approval of the Required Lenders); provided that, until so amended (x) such ratios or requirements (and all terms of an accounting or a financial nature) shall continue to be computed in accordance with U.S. GAAP prior to such conversion to IFRS and (y) the Designated Company shall provide to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders any documents and calculations required under this Agreement or as reasonably requested hereunder by the Administrative Agent or any Lender setting forth a reconciliation between calculations of such ratios and requirements and other terms of an accounting or a financial nature made before and after giving effect to such conversion to IFRS and (iii) if at any time any change in U.S. GAAP or change in IFRS would affect the computation of any financial ratio or requirement or other terms of an accounting or a financial nature set forth in any Loan Document, and the Designated Company or the Required Lenders shall so request, the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Designated Company shall negotiate in good faith to amend such ratio or requirement or other terms of an accounting or a financial nature to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such change in U.S. GAAP or change in IFRS (subject to the approval of the Required Lenders); provided that, until so amended, (x) such ratio or requirement or other terms of an accounting or a financial nature shall continue to be computed in accordance with U.S. GAAP prior to such change therein or change in IFRS and (y) the Designated Company shall provide to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders any documents required under this Agreement or as reasonably requested hereunder setting forth a reconciliation between calculations of such ratio or requirement or other terms of an accounting or a financial nature made before and after giving effect to such change in U.S. GAAP or change in IFRS. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for purposes of determining compliance with any covenant (including the computation of any financial covenant) contained herein, Indebtedness of Holdings, the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) shall be deemed to be carried at 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof, and the effects of FASB ASC 825 on financial liabilities shall be disregarded. For the avoidance of doubt, with respect to the incurrence of any Indebtedness or the making of any Investment, Asset Sale, Sale Leaseback Transaction or Restricted Payment in reliance on any provision of Article IV hereof that is based on a percentage of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets, such provision shall be deemed to be tested solely upon incurrence of such Indebtedness or the making of such Investment, Asset Sale, Sale Leaseback Transaction or Restricted Payment with respect to Consolidated Net Tangible Assets as of the end of the most recent period for which financial statements have been delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, regardless of whether Ulsan JV Subsidiary is a Subsidiary, the financial results of Ulsan JV Subsidiary shall be included in all consolidated financial results of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries to the extent the Designated Company consolidates the results of Ulsan JV Subsidiary in its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP; provided that the proportionate interest of the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner in the Ulsan JV Subsidiary and any liability of the Ulsan JV Subsidiary to pay Distributions to the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner with respect to such proportionate interest shall be excluded for the purposes of all financial

definitions under this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to require the consolidation of Ulsan JV Subsidiary into the consolidated financial results of the Designated Company to the extent not required under U.S. GAAP.

SECTION 1.05 Resolution of Drafting Ambiguities. Each Loan Party acknowledges and agrees that it was represented by counsel in connection with the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents to which it is a party, that it and its counsel reviewed and participated in the preparation and negotiation hereof and thereof and that any rule of construction to the effect that ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation hereof or thereof.

SECTION 1.06 <u>Pro Forma Calculations</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Senior Secured Net Leverage Ratio and the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio shall be calculated on a Pro Forma Basis (Leverage) with respect to each Specified Transaction occurring during the applicable four quarter period to which such calculation relates, or subsequent to the end of such four-quarter period but not later than the date of such calculation.

SECTION 1.07 <u>Divisions</u>. For all purposes under the Loan Documents, in connection with any division or plan of division under Delaware law (or any comparable event under a different jurisdiction's laws): (a) if any asset, right, obligation or liability of any Person becomes the asset, right, obligation or liability of a different Person, then it shall be deemed to have been transferred from the original Person to the subsequent Person, and (b) if any new Person comes into existence, such new Person shall be deemed to have been organized on the first date of its existence by the holders of its Equity Interests at such time.

ARTICLE II

THE CREDITS

SECTION 2.01 Commitments.

(a) Subject to the terms and conditions and relying upon the representations and warranties herein set forth, each Lender with a Revolving Commitment agrees, severally and not jointly, at any time and from time to time on or after the Closing Date until the earlier of the Business Day prior to the Maturity Date and the termination of the Revolving Commitment of such Lender in accordance with the terms hereof, to make revolving loans (v) to the U.S. Borrowers, jointly and severally, or to the Canadian Borrower, in any Approved Currency (each, a "U.S. Revolving Loan"), (wx) to each Swiss Borrower, severally and not jointly, in euros, Dollars or GBP (each, a "Swiss Revolving Loan"); provided that Swiss Revolving Loans shall not be made available to Aleris Switzerland on or prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date or otherwise in connection with the Aleris Acquisition (other than Swiss Revolving Loans borrowed on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date to repay outstanding Indebtedness of Aleris Switzerland), (xy) to each German Borrower, severally and not jointly, in euros, Dollars or GBP (each, a "Belgian Revolving Loan"), and (z) to each U.K. Borrower, severally and not jointly, in euros, Dollars or GBP

- (each, a "U.K. Revolving Loan" and, collectively with the Swiss Revolving Loans, the German Revolving Loans, the Belgian Revolving Loans, and the U.S. Revolving Loans, each a "Revolving Loan"), in an aggregate principal amount that does not result in:
- (i) such Lender's Revolving Exposure exceeding such Lender's Revolving Commitment <u>less</u> such Lender's ratable portion of Availability Reserves;
- (ii) (A) the Total Adjusted Revolving Exposure (Belgian) exceeding the Total Adjusted Borrowing Base (Belgian), (B) the Total Adjusted Revolving Exposure (German) exceeding the Total Adjusted Borrowing Base (German), (E) the Total Adjusted Revolving Exposure (Swiss) exceeding the Total Adjusted Borrowing Base (Swiss), or (D) the Total Adjusted Revolving Exposure exceeding the Total Adjusted Borrowing Base (in each case subject to the Administrative Agent's authority in its sole discretion to make Overadvances pursuant to the terms of Section 2.01(e));
- (iii) (x) the sum of (1) the amount by which the Aggregate Belgian Revolving Exposure exceeds the Belgian Borrowing Base plus (2) the sum, for all German Borrowers, of the amounts by which the Aggregate Individual German Revolving Exposure applicable to each German Borrower exceeds such German Borrower's German Borrowing Base, plus (32) the sum, for all Swiss Borrowers, of the amounts by which the Aggregate Individual Swiss Revolving Exposure applicable to each Swiss Borrower exceeds such Swiss Borrower's Swiss Borrowing Base, plus (43) the Total Adjusted Revolving Exposure, exceeding (y) the Total Adjusted Borrowing Base;
- (iv) the Aggregate Belgian Revolving Exposure exceeding the sum of (x) the Total Adjusted Borrowing Base <u>plus</u> (y) the Belgian for each Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower, (x) the Aggregate Individual Aleris U.S. Revolving Exposure applicable to such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower exceeding (y) such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower's U.S. Borrower Base (Aleris);
- (v) for each German Borrower, (x) the Aggregate Individual German Revolving Exposure applicable to such German Borrower exceeding (y) the sum of (1) the Total Adjusted Borrowing Base <u>plus</u> (2) such German Borrower's German Borrowing Base;
- (vi) for each Swiss Borrower, (x) the Aggregate Individual Swiss Revolving Exposure applicable to such Swiss Borrower exceeding (y) the sum of (1) the Total Adjusted Borrowing Base <u>plus</u> (2) such Swiss Borrower's Swiss Borrowing Base; or
- (vii) the Total Revolving Exposure exceeding the lesser of (I) the Total Borrowing Base (subject to the Administrative Agent's authority in its sole discretion to make Overadvances pursuant to the terms of Section 2.01(e)), and (II) the Total Revolving Commitment less Availability Reserves (the foregoing clauses (i), (ii)(A) through (iii)($\frac{DC}{DC}$), and (iii) through (vii), the "Funding Conditions").
 - (b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document, (i) the Specified Incremental Commitments shall not be available for Loans or Letters of Credit hereunder until the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date and (ii) on and after the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date, the Specified Incremental

Commitments at such time (if any), shall constitute Revolving Commitments for all purposes under the Loan Documents and shall not constitute a separate Class hereunder; <u>provided</u> that if the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date does not occur on or prior to the date that is 6 months after the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, the Specified Incremental Commitments shall be deemed to be zero for all purposes under the Loan Documents. Prior to the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date, for purposes of Section 2.07, the Specified Incremental Commitments shall be treated as a separate Class and may be reduced or terminated by the Administrative Borrower from time to time on a non-pro rata basis with the commitments under any other Class.

- (c) Within the limits set forth above and subject to the terms, conditions and limitations set forth herein, the Borrowers may borrow, pay or prepay and reborrow Revolving Loans.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, (other than as provided in the last sentence of this clause (d)), the Administrative Agent shall have the right to establish Availability Reserves against the Commitments, and/or Availability Reserves and other Reserves against the Borrowing Base, in each case in such amounts, and with respect to such matters, as the Administrative Agent in its Permitted Discretion shall deem necessary, including, without limitation (but without duplication), (i) sums that the respective Borrowers or Borrowing Base Guarantors are or will be required to pay (such as taxes (including payroll and sales taxes), assessments, insurance premiums and deductibles, amounts owed to tolling parties, processors or other third parties (including Norf GmbH), or, in the case of leased assets, rents or other amounts payable under such leases) and have not yet paid, whether or not invoiced, (ii) amounts owing by the respective Borrowers or Borrowing Base Guarantors or, without duplication, their respective Subsidiaries to any Person in respect of any Lien of the type described in the definition of "First Priority" on any of the Collateral, which Lien, in the Permitted Discretion of the Administrative Agent, is reasonably likely to rank senior in priority to or pari passu with one or more of the Liens granted in the Security Documents in and to such item of the Collateral (including as a result of any Permitted Reorganization Action or Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer), (iii) an Unpaid Supplier Reserve and a Reserve against prior claims of Logan, in each case, against Eligible Inventory included in the Borrowing Base, (iv) an Inventory Reserve, in each case, against Eligible Inventory included in the Borrowing Base, (v) Rent Reserves and Reserves for Priority Payables, (vi) a Bank Product Reserve, and (vii) a Dilution Reserve; provided, however, that (y) the amount of any Reserve established by the Administrative Agent shall have a reasonable relationship to the event, condition or other matter that is the basis for the Reserve, and (z) Reserves shall not duplicate eligibility criteria contained in the definitions of "Eligible Accounts" or "Eligible Inventory" or reserves or criteria deducted in computing the cost of Eligible Inventory or the Net Recovery Cost Percentage of Eligible Inventory. Except as otherwise provided under this Agreement, the Administrative Agent shall provide the Administrative Borrower with at least three (3) Business Days' prior written notice of any such establishment of Reserves under the first sentence of this clause (d). Upon delivery of such written notice to Administrative Borrower, the Administrative Agent shall be available to discuss the proposed Reserve, and the applicable Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor may take such action as may be required so that the event, condition or matter that is the basis for such Reserve no longer exists, in a manner and to the

extent reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent in the exercise of its Permitted Discretion. In no event shall such notice and opportunity limit the right of the Administrative Agent to establish such Reserve, unless the Administrative Agent shall have determined in its Permitted Discretion that the event, condition or other matter that is the basis for such new Reserve no longer exists or has otherwise been adequately addressed. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, the Administrative Agent shall have the right to establish Availability Reserves against the Commitments, and/or Availability Reserves and other Reserves against the U.S. Borrowing Base and each U.S. Borrowing Base (Aleris) (and any other Borrowing Base to the extent such Borrowing Base is calculated based on assets that, directly or indirectly, constitute any portion of the Belgian Hold Separate Business or the U.S. Hold Separate Assets), in such amounts as the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion shall deem necessary or advisable to address or mitigate risks and other concerns directly or indirectly arising or likely to arise from, in connection with, or related to, the Belgian Hold Separate Business; the Belgian Purchase Documents; any binding act or decision of the European Commission or any trustee appointed on the European Commission's behalf; the U.S. Hold Separate Assets; the U.S. Hold Separate Order; the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements; any transaction contemplated by any of the foregoing; or any Applicable Law related to any of the foregoing; provided, however, that Reserves imposed under this sentence shall not duplicate reserves imposed under the other provisions of this clause (d), eligibility criteria contained in the definitions of "Eligible Inventory" or reserves or criteria deducted in computing the cost of Eligible Inventory or the Net Recovery Cost Percentage of Eligible Inventory.

(e) The Administrative Agent shall not, without the prior consent of the Required Lenders, make (and shall use its reasonable best efforts to prohibit the Issuing Banks and Swingline Lenders, as applicable, from making) any Revolving Loans or Swingline Loans, or provide any Letters of Credit, to the Borrowers on behalf of Lenders intentionally and with actual knowledge that such Revolving Loans, Swingline Loans, or Letters of Credit would either (i) be made when one or more of the Funding Conditions, LC Conditions (solely in the case of a Letter of Credit), or Swingline Conditions (solely in the case of a Swingline Loan), cannot be satisfied (or would not be satisfied after giving effect thereto) or (ii) be made when one or more of the other conditions precedent to the making of Loans hereunder cannot be satisfied, except that Administrative Agent may make (or cause to be made) such additional Revolving Loans (including U.S. Swingline Loans) or European Swingline Loans or provide such additional Letters of Credit on behalf of Lenders (each an "Overadvance" and collectively, the "Overadvances"), intentionally and with actual knowledge that such Loans or Letters of Credit will be made without the satisfaction of the foregoing conditions precedent, if the Administrative Agent deems it necessary or advisable in its discretion to do so; provided, that: (A) the total principal amount outstanding at any time of Overadvances to the Borrowers which Administrative Agent may make or provide (or cause to be made or provided) after obtaining such actual knowledge that the conditions precedent have not been satisfied, shall not (I) exceed the amount equal to 5% of the Total Borrowing Base, or, when aggregated with all Credit Protective Advances then outstanding, 7.5% of the Total Borrowing Base, and (II) shall not, without the consent of all Lenders, cause the Total Revolving Exposure to exceed the Adjusted Total Revolving Commitment

of all of the Lenders <u>less</u> Availability Reserves, or such Lender's Pro Rata Percentage of the Total Revolving Exposure to exceed such Lender's Revolving Commitment <u>less</u> such Lender's Pro Rata Percentage of Availability Reserves, (B) without the consent of all Lenders, (I) no Overadvance shall be outstanding for more than sixty (60) days and (II) after all Overadvances have been repaid, Administrative Agent shall not make any additional Overadvance unless sixty (60) days or more have elapsed since the last date on which any Overadvance was outstanding and (C) Administrative Agent (or, after payment by Lenders of the applicable Class of their Pro Rata Percentage of any such Overadvance, such Lenders) shall be entitled to recover such funds on demand from the applicable Borrower or Borrowers together with interest thereon for each day from the date such payment was due until the date such amount is paid to Administrative Agent (or such Lenders) at the interest rate otherwise applicable to Loans of such Class and Type (including interest at the Default Rate, if applicable). Each Lender of the applicable Class shall be obligated to pay Administrative Agent the amount of its Pro Rata Percentage of any such Overadvance, <u>provided</u>, that such Administrative Agent is acting in accordance with the terms of this <u>Section 2.01(e)</u>. Overadvances shall constitute Revolving Loans (or European Swingline Loans), shall be payable on demand and shall constitute Obligations secured by the Collateral entitled to all the benefits of the Loan Documents. Any funding of an Overadvance or sufferance of an Overadvance shall not constitute a waiver by any Agent or any Lender of the Event of Default caused thereby. In no event shall any Borrower be deemed a beneficiary of this <u>Section 2.01(e)</u> nor authorized to enforce any of its terms.

(f) The Administrative Agent shall be authorized, in its discretion, at any time that any conditions in Section 4.02 are not satisfied, to make Base Rate Loans ("Protective Advances") (i) if the Administrative Agent deems such Loans necessary or desirable to preserve or protect Collateral, or to enhance the collectibility or repayment of Obligations ("Credit Protective Advances"), provided, that the total principal amount outstanding at any time of Credit Protective Advances shall not exceed the amount equal to 5% of the Total Borrowing Base, or, when aggregated with all Overadvances then outstanding, 7.5% of the Total Borrowing Base, or (ii) to pay any other amounts chargeable to the Loan Parties under any Loan Documents, including costs, fees and expenses; provided further, that the total principal amount outstanding at any time of Protective Advances shall not, without the consent of all Lenders, cause the Total Revolving Exposure to exceed the Adjusted Total Revolving Commitment of all of the Lenders less Availability Reserves, or such Lender's Pro Rata Percentage of the Total Revolving Exposure to exceed such Lender's Revolving Commitment less such Lender's Pro Rata Percentage of Availability Reserves. Each Lender shall participate in each Protective Advance in accordance with its Pro Rata Percentage. Required Lenders may at any time revoke Administrative Agent's authority to make further Protective Advances by written notice to the Administrative Agent. Absent such revocation, the Administrative Agent's determination that funding of a Protective Advance is appropriate shall be conclusive.

SECTION 2.02 Loans.

(a) Each Loan (other than Swingline Loans) shall be made as part of a Borrowing consisting of Loans made by the Lenders ratably in accordance with their applicable Commitments; provided, that the failure of any Lender to make its Loan shall not

in itself relieve any other Lender of its obligation to lend hereunder (it being understood, however, that no Lender shall be responsible for the failure of any other Lender to make any Loan required to be made by such other Lender). Except for Swingline Loans, Protective Advances and Loans deemed made pursuant to Section 2.18, each Borrowing shall be in an aggregate principal amount that is not less than (and in integral amounts consistent with) the Minimum Currency Threshold or, if less, equal to the remaining available balance of the applicable Commitments.

- (b) Subject to Section 2.11 and Section 2.12, (i) each Borrowing of Dollar Denominated Loans shall be comprised entirely of Base Rate Loans or Eurocurrency Loans as Administrative Borrower may request pursuant to Section 2.03 (provided that Base Rate Loans shall be available only with respect to Dollar Denominated Loans borrowed by U.S. Borrowers or the Canadian Borrower), (ii) each Borrowing of GBP Denominated Loans or Swiss Franc Denominated Loans shall be comprised entirely of Eurocurrency Loans, and (iii) each Borrowing of Euro Denominated Loans shall be comprised entirely of EURIBOR Loans; provided that all Loans comprising the same Borrowing shall at all times be of the same Type. Each Lender may at its option make any Eurocurrency Loan or EURIBOR Loan by causing any domestic or foreign branch or Affiliate of such Lender to make such Loan (and the first proviso to Section 2.16(a) shall apply to such Loan mutatis mutandis unless such Loan is funded by such branch or Affiliate in accordance with Section 2.16(b)); provided that any exercise of such option shall not affect the obligation of the applicable Borrower to repay such Loan in accordance with the terms of this Agreement; and provided, further, that with respect to any Loan (and so long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and is continuing), if such Lender is a Swiss Qualifying Bank, such branch or Affiliate must also qualify as a Swiss Qualifying Bank. Borrowings of more than one Type may be outstanding at the same time; provided that Borrower shall not be entitled to request any Borrowings outstanding hereunder at any one time. For purposes of the foregoing, Borrowings having different Interest Periods, regardless of whether they commence on the same date, shall be considered separate Borrowings.
- (c) Except with respect to Loans deemed made pursuant to Section 2.18(b) and Swingline Loans, each Lender shall make each Loan to be made by it hereunder (or, to the extent permitted by Section 2.02(b), shall cause any domestic or foreign branch or Affiliate of such Lender to make such Loan) on the proposed date thereof by wire transfer of immediately available funds to such account in San Francisco, or to such account in a European jurisdiction, as the Administrative Agent may designate, not later than 2:00 p.m., New York time (1:00 p.m., London time in the case of Revolving Loans made in GBP or Euros), and the Administrative Agent shall promptly credit the amounts so received to an account of the applicable Borrower as directed by the Administrative Borrower in the applicable Borrowing Request maintained with (or otherwise acceptable to) the Administrative Agent or, if a Borrowing shall not occur on such date because any condition precedent herein specified shall not have been met, return the amounts so received to the respective Lenders.

- (d) Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from a Lender prior to the time of any Borrowing that such Lender will not make available to the Administrative Agent such Lender's portion of such Borrowing, the Administrative Agent may assume that such Lender has made such portion available to the Administrative Agent on the date of such Borrowing in accordance with paragraph (c) above, and the Administrative Agent may, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the applicable Borrower on such date a corresponding amount. If the Administrative Agent shall have so made funds available, then, to the extent that such Lender shall not have made such portion available to the Administrative Agent, each of such Lender and such Borrower severally agrees to repay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand such corresponding amount together with interest thereon, for each day from the date such amount is made available to such Borrower until the date such amount is repaid to the Administrative Agent at (i) in the case of such Borrower, the interest rate applicable at the time to the Loans comprising such Borrowing and (ii) in the case of such Lender, the greater of the Interbank Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation. If such Lender shall repay to the Administrative Agent such corresponding amount, such amount shall constitute such Lender's Loan as part of such Borrowing for purposes of this Agreement, and the applicable Borrower's obligation to repay the Administrative Agent such corresponding amount pursuant to this Section 2.02(d) shall cease.
- (e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, no Borrower shall be entitled to request, or to elect to convert or continue, any Borrowing if the Interest Period requested with respect thereto would end after the Maturity Date.

SECTION 2.03 Borrowing Procedure.

(a) To request a Borrowing (subject to Section 2.17(e) with respect to European Swingline Loans), the Administrative Borrower, on behalf of the applicable Borrower, shall deliver, by hand delivery, telecopier or, to the extent separately agreed by the Administrative Agent, by an electronic communication in accordance with the second sentence of Section 11.01(b) and the second paragraph of Section 11.01(d), a duly completed and executed Borrowing Request to the Administrative Agent (i) in the case of a Eurocurrency Borrowing (other than a Eurocurrency Borrowing made in GBP), not later than 12:00 noon, New York time, three (3) Business Days before the date of the proposed Borrowing, (ii) in the case of a EURIBOR Borrowing, or a Eurocurrency Borrowing made in GBP, not later than 11:00 a.m., London time, three (3) Business Days before the date of the proposed Borrowing, or (iii) in the case of a Base Rate Borrowing, not later than 12:00 noon, New York time, on the date of the proposed Borrowing. All Borrowing Requests which are not made on-line via the Administrative Agent's electronic platform or portal shall be subject to (and unless the Administrative Agent elects otherwise in the exercise of its sole discretion, such Borrowings shall not be made until the completion of) the Administrative Agent's authentication process (with results satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) prior to the funding of any such requested Borrowing. Each Borrowing Request shall be irrevocable and shall specify the following information in compliance with Section 2.02:

- (i) the aggregate amount of such Borrowing;
- (ii) the date of such Borrowing, which shall be a Business Day;
- (iii) whether such Borrowing shall constitute a Borrowing of U.S. Revolving Loans, U.K. Revolving Loans, Belgian Revolving Loans, German Revolving Loans or Swiss Revolving Loans;
- (iv) in the case of Dollar Denominated Loans made to U.S. Borrowers or to the Canadian Borrower, whether such Borrowing is to be a Base Rate Borrowing or a Eurocurrency Borrowing;
- (v) (x) in the case of U.S. Revolving Loans, whether such Borrowing is to be made to the U.S. Borrowers or the Canadian Borrower, and the names of the applicable Borrowers and (y) in the case of a German Revolving Loan or a Swiss Revolving Loan, the names of the applicable Borrowers;
- (vi) in the case of a Eurocurrency Borrowing or EURIBOR Borrowing, the initial Interest Period to be applicable thereto, which shall be a period contemplated, as applicable, by the definition of the term "Eurocurrency Interest Period" or "EURIBOR Interest Period";
- (vii) the location and number of the applicable Borrower's account to which funds are to be disbursed, which shall comply with the requirements of $\underline{Section 2.02(c)}$;
 - (viii) that the conditions set forth in Section 4.02(b) (d) have been satisfied as of the date of the notice; and
 - (ix) in the case of a Eurocurrency Borrowing in an Alternate Currency, the Approved Currency for such Borrowing;

<u>provided</u>, that notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document, Aleris Switzerland shall not be permitted to borrow or request a Borrowing on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date or otherwise in connection with the Aleris Acquisition (other than a borrowing on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date to repay outstanding Indebtedness of Aleris Switzerland).

If no election as to the Type of Borrowing is specified with respect to a Borrowing of Dollar Denominated Loans made to U.S. Borrowers or to the Canadian Borrower, then the requested Borrowing shall be a Base Rate Borrowing. If no Interest Period is specified with respect to any requested EURIBOR Borrowing or Eurocurrency Borrowing, then the Administrative Borrower on behalf of the applicable Borrower shall be deemed to have selected an Interest Period of one month's duration. Promptly following receipt of a Borrowing Request in accordance with this Section, the Administrative Agent shall advise each applicable Lender of the details thereof and of the amount of such Lender's Loan to be made as part of the requested Borrowing.

(b) <u>Appointment of Administrative Borrower</u>. Each Borrower hereby irrevocably appoints and constitutes Administrative Borrower as its agent to request Loans

and Letters of Credit pursuant to this Agreement in the name or on behalf of such Borrower. The Administrative Agent and Lenders may disburse the Loans to such bank account of Administrative Borrower or a Borrower or otherwise make such Loans to a Borrower and provide such Letters of Credit to a Borrower as Administrative Borrower may designate or direct, without notice to any other Borrower or Guarantor. Each Loan Party hereby irrevocably appoints and constitutes Administrative Borrower as its agent to receive statements of account and all other notices from the Agents and Lenders with respect to the Obligations or otherwise under or in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including the Intercreditor Agreement. Any notice, election, representation, warranty, agreement or undertaking by or on behalf of any other Loan Party by Administrative Borrower shall be deemed for all purposes to have been made by such Loan Party, as the case may be, and shall be binding upon and enforceable against such Loan Party to the same extent as if made directly by such Loan Party. Administrative Borrower hereby accepts the appointment by Borrowers and the other Loan Parties to act as the agent of Borrowers and the other Loan Parties and agrees to ensure that the disbursement of any Loans to a Borrower requested by or paid to or for the account of such Borrower, or the issuance of any Letter of Credit for a Borrower hereunder, shall be paid to or for the account of such Borrower. No purported termination of the appointment of Administrative Borrower as agent as aforesaid shall be effective, except after ten (10) days' prior written notice to Administrative Agent and appointment by the Borrowers of a replacement Administrative Borrower.

(c) Appointment of European Administrative Borrower. Each European Borrower, by becoming a party to this Agreement, hereby irrevocably appoints and constitutes European Administrative Borrower as its agent to request Loans and Letters of Credit pursuant to this Agreement in the name or on behalf of such Borrower. The Administrative Agent and Lenders may disburse the Loans to such bank account of European Administrative Borrower or a European Borrower, or otherwise make such Loans to a European Borrower and provide such Letters of Credit to a European Borrower as European Administrative Borrower may designate or direct, without notice to any other Borrower or Guarantor. Each European Borrower hereby irrevocably appoints and constitutes European Administrative Borrower as its agent to receive statements of account and all other notices from the Agents and Lenders with respect to the Obligations or otherwise under or in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents. Any notice, election, representation, warranty, agreement or undertaking by or on behalf of any other European Borrower by European Administrative Borrower shall be deemed for all purposes to have been made by such European Borrower, as the case may be, and shall be binding upon and enforceable against such European Borrower to the same extent as if made directly by such European Borrower. European Administrative Borrower hereby accepts the appointment by the European Borrowers to act as the agent of the European Borrowers and agrees to ensure that the disbursement of any Loans to a European Borrower requested by or paid to or for the account of such European Borrower, or the issuance of any Letter of Credit for a European Borrower hereunder, shall be paid to or for the account of such European Borrower. No purported termination of the appointment of European Administrative Borrower as agent as aforesaid shall be effective, except after ten (10) days' prior written

notice to Administrative Agent and appointment by the European Borrowers of a replacement European Administrative Borrower.

(d) Each Borrower hereby authorizes Agent, from time to time, to charge all interest, fees, costs, expenses and other amounts and Secured Obligations payable hereunder or under any of the other Loan Documents or any Bank Product Agreement at 3:00 p.m. New York time on the Business Day immediately following the Specified Date set forth below, and the applicable Borrower shall be deemed to have requested Base Rate Revolving Loans in the amount of such Secured Obligations; provided that the Administrative Agent shall have made a report (which may be an online report) available to Administrative Borrower with respect thereto prior to such Specified Date. "Specified Date" shall mean (i) with respect to interest, fees, or other recurring charges, the date on which such amounts are due and payable hereunder, and (ii) with respect to other charges and expenses, the first Business Day of each month. The proceeds of such Revolving Loans shall be disbursed as direct payment of the relevant Secured Obligation.

SECTION 2.04 Evidence of Debt.

(a) Promise to Repay. Each U.S. Borrower, jointly and severally, hereby unconditionally promises to pay on the Maturity Date to the Administrative Agent, for the account of each applicable Revolving Lender (or, in the case of U.S. Swingline Loans, the U.S. Swingline Lender in accordance with Section 2.17(a)), the then unpaid principal amount of each U.S. Revolving Loan of such Revolving Lender made to any U.S. Borrower. The Belgian Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay on the Maturity Date to the Administrative Agent, for the account of each applicable Revolving Lender, the then unpaid principal amount of each Belgian Revolving Loan of such Revolving Lender made to the Belgian Borrower. The Canadian Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay on the Maturity Date to the Administrative Agent, for the account of each applicable Revolving Lender, the then unpaid principal amount of each U.S. Revolving Loan of such Revolving Lender made to the Canadian Borrower. Each Swiss Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay (i) on the Maturity Date to the Administrative Agent, for the account of each applicable Revolving Lender, the then unpaid principal amount of each Swiss Revolving Loan of such Revolving Lender made to it and (ii) on the earlier of the Maturity Date and the last day of the Interest Period for such Loan, to the European Swingline Lender, the then unpaid principal amount of each European Swingline Loan made to it. Each German Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay (i) on the Maturity Date to the Administrative Agent, for the account of each applicable Revolving Lender, the then unpaid principal amount of each German Revolving Loan of such Revolving Lender made to it and (ii) on the earlier of the Maturity Date and the last day of the Interest Period for such Loan, to the European Swingline Lender, the then unpaid principal amount of each European Swingline Loan made to it. Each U.K. Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay (i) on the Maturity Date to the Administrative Agent, for the account of each applicable Revolving Lender, the then unpaid principal amount of each U.K. Revolving Loan of such Revolving Lender made to it and (ii) on the earlier of the Maturity Date and the last day of the Interest Period for such Loan, to the European Swingline Lender, the then unpaid principal amount of each European Swingline Loan made to it. All payments or

repayments of Loans made pursuant to this Section 2.04(a) shall be made in the Approved Currency in which such Loan is denominated.

- (b) Lender and Administrative Agent Records. Each Lender shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice an account or accounts evidencing the Indebtedness of each Borrower to such Lender resulting from each Loan made by such Lender from time to time, including the amounts of principal and interest payable and paid to such Lender from time to time under this Agreement. The Administrative Agent shall maintain accounts in which it will record (i) the amount and Approved Currency of each Loan made hereunder, the Borrower or Borrowers to which such Loan is made, the Type, Class and Sub-Class thereof and the Interest Period applicable thereto; (ii) the amount of any principal or interest due and payable or to become due and payable from each Borrower to each Lender hereunder; and (iii) the amount of any sum received by the Administrative Agent hereunder for the account of the Lenders and each Lender's share thereof. The entries made in the accounts maintained pursuant to this paragraph shall be prima facie evidence of the existence and amounts of the obligations therein recorded as well as the Borrower or Borrowers which received such Loans or Letters of Credit; provided that the failure of any Lender or the Administrative Agent to maintain such accounts or any error therein shall not in any manner affect the obligations of any Borrower to repay the Loans in accordance with their terms.
- (c) <u>Promissory Notes</u>. Any Lender by written notice to the Administrative Borrower (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) may request that Loans of any Class and Sub-Class made by it be evidenced by a promissory note. In such event, the applicable Borrower or Borrowers shall prepare, execute and deliver to such Lender one or more promissory notes payable to such Lender or its registered assigns in the form of <u>Exhibit K-1</u> or <u>K-2</u>, as the case may be. Thereafter, the Loans evidenced by such promissory note and interest thereon shall at all times (including after assignment pursuant to <u>Section 11.04</u>) be represented by one or more promissory notes in such form payable to such payee or its registered assigns. If, because of fluctuations in exchange rates after the date of issuance thereof, any such Note would not be at least as great as the Dollar Equivalent of the outstanding principal amount of the Loans made by such Lender evidenced thereby at any time outstanding, such Lender may request (and in such case the applicable Borrowers shall promptly execute and deliver) a new Note in an amount equal to the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate principal amount of such Lender outstanding on the date of the issuance of such new Note.

SECTION 2.05 Fees.

(a) <u>Commitment Fee</u>. The Borrowers, jointly and severally, agree to pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Lender having a Revolving Commitment a commitment fee (a "Commitment Fee") denominated in Dollars on the actual daily amount by which the Total Revolving Commitment exceeds the Total Revolving Exposure, from and including the Closing Date to but excluding the date on which such Revolving Commitment terminates at a rate per annum equal to the Applicable Fee. Accrued Commitment Fees shall be payable in arrears (A) on the first calendar day of each month and (B) on the date on which such Revolving Commitment terminates. Commitment Fees

shall be computed on the basis of a year of 360 days and shall be payable for the actual number of days elapsed (including the first day but excluding the last day). For purposes of computing Commitment Fees with respect to Revolving Commitments, a Revolving Commitment of a Lender shall be deemed to be used to the extent of the outstanding Revolving Loans, Swingline Exposure and LC Exposure of such Lender.

- (b) <u>Fee Letter and Engagement Letter</u>. The Canadian Borrower agrees to pay or to cause the applicable Borrower to pay all Fees payable pursuant to the Fee Letter and the Engagement Letter, in the amounts and on the dates set forth therein.
- (c) LC and Fronting Fees. The applicable Borrower agrees to pay (i) to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Lender having a Revolving Commitment a participation fee ("LC Participation Fee") with respect to its participations in Letters of Credit, which shall accrue at a rate equal to the Applicable Margin from time to time used to determine the interest rate on (A) with regard to Letters of Credit denominated in Dollars, Canadian Dollars or GBP, Eurocurrency Loans, and (B) with regard to Letters of Credit denominated in euros, EURIBOR Loans, in each case pursuant to Section 2.06 on the average daily amount of such Lender's LC Exposure (excluding any portion thereof attributable to Reimbursement Obligations) during the period from and including the Closing Date to but excluding the later of the date on which such Lender's Revolving Commitment terminates and the date on which such Lender ceases to have any LC Exposure, and (ii) to the applicable Issuing Bank a fronting fee ("Fronting Fee"), which shall accrue at the rate of 0.125% per annum on the average daily amount of the LC Exposure of such Issuing Bank (excluding any portion thereof attributable to Reimbursement Obligations) during the period from and including the Closing Date to but excluding the later of the date of termination of the Revolving Commitments and the date on which such Issuing Bank ceases to have any LC Exposure, as well as such Issuing Bank's customary fees with respect to the issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit or processing of drawings thereunder. Accrued LC Participation Fees and Fronting Fees shall be payable in arrears (i) on the first Business Day of each month and (ii) on the date on which the Revolving Commitments terminate. Any such fees accruing after the date on which the Revolving Commitments terminate shall be payable on demand. Any other fees payable to an Issuing Bank pursuant to this paragraph shall be payable within ten (10) days after demand therefor. All LC Participation Fees and Fronting Fees shall be computed on the basis of a year of 360 days and shall be payable for the actual number of days elapsed (including the first day but excluding the last day). If at any time any principal of or interest on any Loan or any fee or other amount payable by the Loan Parties hereunder has not been paid when due, whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise, the LC Participation Fee shall be increased to a per annum rate equal to 2% plus the otherwise applicable rate with respect thereto for so long as such overdue amounts have not been paid.
- (d) All Fees shall be paid on the dates due, in immediately available funds in Dollars, to the Administrative Agent for distribution, if and as appropriate, among the Lenders, except that Borrowers shall pay the Fronting Fees directly to the applicable Issuing Bank. Once paid, none of the Fees shall be refundable under any circumstances.

SECTION 2.06 Interest on Loans.

- (a) <u>Base Rate Loans</u>. Subject to the provisions of <u>Section 2.06(f)</u>, the Loans comprising each Base Rate Borrowing, including each U.S. Swingline Loan and each European Swingline Loan denominated in Dollars, shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the Base Rate <u>plus</u> the Applicable Margin in effect from time to time.
- (b) <u>Eurocurrency Loans</u>. Subject to the provisions of <u>Section 2.06(f)</u>, the Loans comprising each Eurocurrency Borrowing, including each European Swingline Loan denominated in GBP or Swiss Francs, shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the Adjusted LIBOR Rate for the Interest Period in effect for such Borrowing <u>plus</u> the Applicable Margin in effect from time to time.
 - (c) [intentionally omitted].
 - (d) [intentionally omitted].
- (e) <u>EURIBOR Loans</u>. Subject to the provisions of <u>Section 2.06(f)</u>, the Loans comprising each EURIBOR Borrowing, including each European Swingline Loan denominated in Euros, shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the Adjusted EURIBOR Rate for the Interest Period in effect for such Borrowing <u>plus</u> the Applicable Margin in effect from time to time.
- (f) <u>Default Rate</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing, during an Event of Default of the type specified in <u>Sections 8.01(a)</u>, (b), (g) or (h), or during any other Event of Default if the Required Lenders in their discretion so elect by notice to the Administrative Agent, all Obligations shall, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, bear interest, after as well as before judgment, at a per annum rate equal to (i) in the case of principal of or interest on any Loan, 2% <u>plus</u> the rate otherwise applicable to such Loan as provided in the preceding paragraphs of this <u>Section 2.06</u> or (ii) in the case of any other Obligations, 2% <u>plus</u> the rate applicable to Base Rate Loans as provided in <u>Section 2.06(a)</u> (in either case, the "**Default Rate**").
- (g) Interest Payment Dates. Accrued interest on each Loan shall be payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date for such Loan; provided that (i) interest accrued pursuant to Section 2.06(f) shall be payable on demand, (ii) in the event of any repayment or prepayment of any Loan (other than a prepayment of a Base Rate Loan without a permanent reduction in Revolving Commitments), accrued interest on the principal amount repaid or prepaid shall be payable on the date of such repayment or prepayment, (iii) in the event of any conversion of any EURIBOR Loan or Eurocurrency Loan prior to the end of the current Interest Period therefor, accrued interest on such Loan shall be payable on the effective date of such conversion, (iv) accrued interest shall be payable on the date on which all or any portion of the Secured Obligations are accelerated pursuant to the terms hereof, and (v) accrued interest shall be payable on the date on which this Agreement is terminated pursuant to the terms hereof.
- (h) <u>Interest Calculation</u>. All interest hereunder shall be computed on the basis of a year of 360 days, except that (i) interest computed by reference to the Base Rate shall be computed on the basis of a year of 365 days (or 366 days in a leap year), and (ii) interest

computed with regard to Eurocurrency Loans by way of GBP shall be computed on the basis of a year of 365 days, and in each case shall be payable for the actual number of days elapsed (including the first day but excluding the last day). The applicable Base Rate, Adjusted EURIBOR Rate or Adjusted LIBOR Rate shall be determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement and such determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

- (i) <u>Currency for Payment of Interest</u>. All interest paid or payable pursuant to this <u>Section 2.06</u> shall be paid in the Approved Currency in which the Loan giving rise to such interest is denominated.
- (j) <u>Swiss Minimum Interests Rates and Payments</u>. The various rates of interests provided for in this Agreement (including, without limitation, under this <u>Section 2.06</u>) are minimum interest rates.
- (i) When entering into this Agreement, each party hereto has assumed that the payments required under this Agreement are not and will not become subject to Swiss Withholding Tax. Notwithstanding that the parties hereto do not anticipate that any payment will be subject to Swiss Withholding Tax, they agree that, if (A) Swiss Withholding Tax should be imposed on interest or other payments (the "Relevant Amount") by a Swiss Loan Party and (B) Section 2.15 should be held unenforceable, then the applicable interest rate in relation to that interest payment shall be: (x) the interest rate which would have been applied to that interest payment (as provided for in the absence of this Section 2.06(j); divided by (y) 1 minus the minimal permissible rate at which the relevant Tax Deduction is required to be made in view of domestic tax law and/or applicable treaties (where the rate at which the relevant Tax Deduction is required to be made is, for this purpose, expressed as a fraction of one (1)) and all references to a rate of interest under such Loan shall be construed accordingly. For this purpose, the Swiss Withholding Tax shall be calculated on the amount so recalculated.
- (ii) A Swiss Borrower shall not be required to make an increased payment to any specific Lender (but without prejudice to the rights of all other Lenders hereunder) under paragraph (i) above or under Section 2.15 in connection with a Swiss Withholding Tax if such Swiss Borrower has breached the Ten Non-Bank Regulations and/or Twenty Non-Bank Regulations as a direct result of (A) the incorrectness of the representation made by such Lender pursuant to Section 2.21 if such Lender specified that it was a Swiss Qualifying Bank or (B) such Lender, as assignee or participant, breaching the requirements and limitations for transfers, assignments or participations pursuant to Section 11.04 or (C) if Section 2.15 does not provide for an obligation to make increased payments.
- (iii) For the avoidance of doubt, a Swiss Borrowers shall be required to make an increased payment to a specific Lender under paragraph (i) above in connection with the imposition of a Swiss Withholding Tax (A) if such Swiss Borrower has breached the Ten Non-Bank Regulations and/or the Twenty Non-Bank Regulations as a result of its failure to comply with the provisions of Section 5.15 or, (B) if after an Event of Default, lack of compliance with the Ten Non-Bank Regulations and/or the Twenty Non-Bank Regulations as a result of assignments or participation effected in accordance herewith, or (C) following a change of law or practice in relation with the Ten Non-Bank Regulations and/or the Twenty Non-Bank

Regulations Swiss Withholding Tax becomes due on interest payments made by such Swiss Borrower and Section 2.15 is not enforceable.

(iv) If requested by the Administrative Agent, a Swiss Loan Party shall provide to the Administrative Agent those documents which are required by law and applicable double taxation treaties to be provided by the payer of such tax for each relevant Lender to prepare a claim for refund of Swiss Withholding Tax. In the event Swiss Withholding Tax is refunded to the Lender by the Swiss Federal Tax Administration, the relevant Lender shall forward, after deduction of costs, such amount to the Swiss Loan Party; provided, however, that (i) the relevant Swiss Loan Party has fully complied with its obligations under this Section 2.06(j); (ii) the relevant Lender may determine, in its sole discretion, consistent with the policies of such Lender, the amount of the refund attributable to Swiss Withholding Tax paid by the relevant Swiss Loan Party; (iii) nothing in this Agreement shall require the Lender to disclose any confidential information to the Swiss Loan Party (including, without limitation, its tax returns); and (iv) no Lender shall be required to pay any amounts pursuant to this Section 2.06(j)(iv) at any time during which a Default or Event of Default exists.

SECTION 2.07 Termination and Reduction of Commitments.

- (a) <u>Termination of Commitments</u>. The Revolving Commitments, the European Swingline Commitment and the LC Commitment shall automatically terminate on the Maturity Date.
- (b) Optional Terminations and Reductions. At its option, Administrative Borrower may at any time terminate, or from time to time permanently reduce, the Commitments of any Class (for the purposes of this Section 2.07, treating the Specified Incremental Commitments as a separate Class prior to the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date); provided that (i) each reduction of the Commitments of any Class shall be in an amount that is an integral multiple of \$1,000,000 and not less than \$5,000,000, (ii) the Revolving Commitments shall not be terminated or reduced if, after giving effect to any concurrent prepayment of the Revolving Loans in accordance with Section 2.10, the aggregate amount of Revolving Exposure would exceed the Adjusted Total Revolving Commitment. In connection with any reduction in the Commitments prior to the Maturity Date, if any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries owns any Margin Stock, Borrowers shall deliver to each Agent an updated Form U-1 (with sufficient additional originals thereof for each Lender and each Issuing Bank), duly executed and delivered by the Borrowers, together with such other documentation as each Agent shall reasonably request, in order to enable each Agent, the Lenders, and the Issuing Banks to comply with any of the requirements under Regulation T, Regulation U or Regulation X.
- (c) <u>Borrower Notice</u>. Administrative Borrower shall notify the Administrative Agent in writing of any election to terminate or reduce the Commitments under <u>Section 2.07(b)</u> at least three (3) Business Days prior to the effective date of such termination or reduction, specifying such election and the effective date thereof. Promptly following receipt of any notice, the Administrative Agent shall advise the Lenders of the contents thereof. Each notice delivered by Administrative Borrower pursuant to this <u>Section</u>

shall be irrevocable; <u>provided</u> that a notice of termination of the Commitments delivered by Administrative Borrower may state that such notice is conditioned upon the effectiveness of other credit facilities, in which case such notice may be (subject to payment of any amount pursuant to <u>Section 2.13</u>) revoked by Administrative Borrower (by notice to the Administrative Agent on or prior to the specified effective date) if such condition is not satisfied. Any termination or reduction of the Commitments of any Class shall be permanent. Each reduction of the Commitments of any Class shall be made ratably among the Lenders in accordance with their respective Commitments of such Class.

SECTION 2.08 Interest Elections.

- (a) Generally. Each Borrowing initially shall be of the Type specified in the applicable Borrowing Request and, in the case of a EURIBOR Borrowing or Eurocurrency Borrowing, shall have an initial Interest Period as specified in such Borrowing Request. Thereafter, Administrative Borrower may elect to convert such Borrowing to a different Type (in the case of Dollar Denominated Loans made to U.S. Borrowers or to the Canadian Borrower, to a Base Rate Borrowing or a Eurocurrency Borrowing) or to rollover or continue such Borrowing and, in the case of a EURIBOR Borrowing or Eurocurrency Borrowing, may elect Interest Periods therefor, all as provided in this Section. Borrowings consisting of Alternate Currency Revolving Loans may not be converted to a different Type. Administrative Borrower may elect different options with respect to different portions (not less than the Minimum Currency Threshold) of the affected Borrowing, in which case each such portion shall be allocated ratably among the Lenders holding the Loans comprising such Borrowing, and the Loans comprising each such portion shall be considered a separate Borrowing. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, Borrowers shall not be entitled to request any conversion, rollover or continuation that, if made, would result in more than eight Eurocurrency Borrowings in Dollars, five Eurocurrency Borrowings in GBP, or eight EURIBOR Borrowings outstanding hereunder at any one time. This Section shall not apply to Swingline Loans, which may not be converted or continued.
- (b) <u>Interest Election Notice</u>. To make an election pursuant to this <u>Section 2.08</u>, Administrative Borrower shall deliver, by hand delivery or telecopier, a duly completed and executed Interest Election Request to the Administrative Agent not later than the time that a Borrowing Request would be required under <u>Section 2.03</u> if Administrative Borrower were requesting a Borrowing of the Type resulting from such election to be made on the effective date of such election. Each Interest Election Request shall be irrevocable. Each Interest Election Request shall specify the following information in compliance with <u>Section 2.02</u>:
- (i) the Borrowing to which such Interest Election Request applies and, if different options are being elected with respect to different portions thereof, or if outstanding Borrowings are being combined, allocation to each resulting Borrowing (in which case the information to be specified pursuant to clauses (iii) and (v) below shall be specified for each resulting Borrowing);
 - (ii) the effective date of the election made pursuant to such Interest Election Request, which shall be a Business Day;

- (iii) in the case of Dollar Denominated Loans made to U.S. Borrowers or to the Canadian Borrower, whether such Borrowing is to be a Base Rate Borrowing or a Eurocurrency Borrowing;
 - (iv) [intentionally omitted];
- (v) if the resulting Borrowing is a EURIBOR Borrowing or a Eurocurrency Borrowing, the Interest Period to be applicable thereto after giving effect to such election, which shall be a period contemplated, as applicable, by the definition of the term "EURIBOR Interest Period" or "Eurocurrency Interest Period"; and
 - (vi) in the case of a Borrowing consisting of Alternate Currency Revolving Loans, the Alternate Currency of such Borrowing.

If any such Interest Election Request requests a EURIBOR Borrowing or Eurocurrency Borrowing but does not specify an Interest Period, then Borrowers shall be deemed to have selected an Interest Period of one month's duration.

Promptly following receipt of an Interest Election Request, the Administrative Agent shall advise each Lender of the details thereof and of such Lender's portion of each resulting Borrowing.

(c) <u>Automatic Conversion to Base Rate Borrowing</u>. If an Interest Election Request with respect to a Eurocurrency Borrowing made to U.S. Borrowers or to the Canadian Borrower in Dollars is not timely delivered prior to the end of the Interest Period applicable thereto, then, unless such Borrowing is repaid as provided herein, at the end of such Interest Period such Borrowing shall be converted to a Base Rate Borrowing. EURIBOR Borrowings and Eurocurrency Borrowings denominated in an Alternate Currency, and Eurocurrency Borrowings made to the Belgian Borrower, any Swiss Borrower, any German Borrower or any U.K. Borrower and denominated in Dollars, shall not be converted to a Base Rate Borrowing, but shall be continued as Loans of the same Type with a one month Interest Period. Notwithstanding any contrary provision hereof, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders may require, by notice to Administrative Borrower, that (i) no outstanding Borrowing may be converted to or continued as a EURIBOR Borrowing or Eurocurrency Borrowing and (ii) unless repaid, each Eurocurrency Borrowing (other than a Borrowing of Alternate Currency Loans or a Eurocurrency Borrowing made to the Belgian Borrower any Swiss Borrower, any German Borrower or any U.K. Borrower and denominated in Dollars) shall be converted to a Base Rate Borrowing at the end of the Interest Period applicable thereto.

SECTION 2.09 [intentionally omitted].

SECTION 2.10 Optional and Mandatory Prepayments of Loans.

(a) Optional Prepayments. Borrowers shall have the right at any time and from time to time to prepay any Borrowing, in whole or in part, subject to the requirements of this Section 2.10 and subject to the provisions of Section 9.01(e); provided that each partial

prepayment shall be in a principal amount that is not less than (and in integral amounts consistent with) the Minimum Currency Threshold or, if less, the outstanding principal amount of such Borrowing.

(b) Certain Revolving Loan Prepayments.

- (i) In the event of the termination of all the Revolving Commitments, each Borrower shall, on the date of such termination, repay or prepay all its outstanding Borrowings and all its outstanding Swingline Loans and replace all outstanding Letters of Credit or cash collateralize all its outstanding Letters of Credit in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 2.18.
 - (ii) [intentionally omitted].
 - (iii) [intentionally omitted].
- (iv) In the event of any partial reduction of the Revolving Commitments, then (x) at or prior to the effective date of such reduction, the Administrative Agent shall notify Administrative Borrower and the applicable Revolving Lenders of the Total Revolving Exposure after giving effect thereto and (y) if the Total Revolving Exposure would exceed the Adjusted Total Revolving Commitment less Availability Reserves after giving effect to such reduction, each applicable Borrower shall, on the date of such reduction, act in accordance with Section 2.10(b)(vi) below.
 - (v) [intentionally omitted].
- (vi) In the event that the Total Revolving Exposure at any time exceeds the Adjusted Total Revolving Commitment less Availability Reserves then in effect (including on any date on which Dollar Equivalents are determined pursuant to the definition thereof), each applicable Borrower shall, without notice or demand, immediately *first*, repay or prepay its Borrowings and *second*, replace its outstanding Letters of Credit or cash collateralize its outstanding Letters of Credit in accordance with the procedures set forth in <u>Section 2.18</u>, in an aggregate amount sufficient to eliminate such excess.
 - (vii) [intentionally omitted].
- (viii) In the event that (A) the aggregate LC Exposure of all Issuing Banks exceeds the aggregate LC Commitments of all Issuing Banks then in effect or (B) the LC Exposure of any Issuing Bank exceeds the LC Commitment of such Issuing Bank then in effect (including on any date on which Dollar Equivalents are determined pursuant to the definition thereof), each applicable Borrower shall, without notice or demand, immediately replace its outstanding Letters of Credit or cash collateralize its outstanding Letters of Credit in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 2.18, in an aggregate amount sufficient to eliminate such excess.
- (ix) Except as otherwise provided in clauses (iv), (vi) or (viii) above, in the event that, at any time, one or more of the Funding Conditions (or Swingline Conditions, solely in the case of a Swingline Loan) would not be satisfied if such conditions were required to be

satisfied at such time, then each applicable Borrower shall, without notice or demand, immediately *first*, repay or prepay its Borrowings, and *second*, replace its outstanding Letters of Credit or cash collateralize its outstanding Letters of Credit in accordance with the procedures set forth in <u>Section 2.18</u>, in an aggregate amount equal to the amount required to cause all Funding Conditions and, if applicable, Swingline Conditions to be satisfied at such time (or, in the case of cash collateralized Letters of Credit, 105% of such amount); <u>provided</u> that, to the extent that the failure to satisfy such conditions results solely by reason of a change in exchange rates between the currencies in which such amounts were funded and Dollars, unless a Default or an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, no Borrower shall be required to make such repayment, replacement or cash collateralization under this clause (ix) unless (A) such amount exceeds any commitment or sublimit applicable thereto, or (B) the amount required to cause all Funding Conditions and, if applicable, Swingline Conditions to be satisfied at such time exceeds 5% of the sum of the Borrowing Bases applicable to such Funding Condition or, if applicable, Swingline Condition (in which event under clauses (A) and (B) above, the applicable Borrowers shall make such repayments, replacements or cash collateralization so as to eliminate such excess in its entirety).

- (x) [intentionally omitted].
- (xi) In the event an Activation Notice has been given (as contemplated by <u>Section 9.01</u>), Borrowers shall pay all proceeds of Collateral (other than proceeds of Pari Passu Priority Collateral) into the Collection Account, for application in accordance with <u>Section 9.01(e)</u>.
 - (c) <u>Asset Sales</u>. Not later than three (3) Business Days following the receipt of any Net Cash Proceeds of any Asset Sale of Revolving Credit Priority Collateral by any Loan Party (i) occurring during the existence of any Event of Default or (ii) at any time after the occurrence of a Cash Dominion Trigger Event and prior to the subsequent occurrence of a Cash Dominion Recovery Event, Borrowers shall make (in addition to any prepayments required by <u>Section 2.10(b)</u> (which shall be made regardless of whether any prepayment is required under this paragraph (c)), prepayments in accordance with <u>Section 2.10(h)</u> and (i) in an aggregate amount equal to 100% of such Net Cash Proceeds; <u>provided</u> that no such prepayment shall be required under this <u>Section 2.10(c)</u> with respect to (A) the disposition of property which constitutes a Casualty Event (in which event <u>Section 2.10(f)</u> shall apply), or (B) Asset Sales for fair market value resulting in less than \$5,000,000 in Net Cash Proceeds in any fiscal year.
 - (d) [intentionally omitted].
 - (e) [intentionally omitted].
 - (f) <u>Casualty Events</u>. Not later than three (3) Business Days following the receipt of any Net Cash Proceeds from a Casualty Event in respect of Revolving Credit Priority Collateral by any Loan Party during the occurrence of an Event of Default or at any time after the occurrence of a Cash Dominion Trigger Event and prior to the subsequent occurrence of a Cash Dominion Recovery Event, Borrowers shall make (in addition to any prepayments required by <u>Section 2.10(b)</u> (which shall be made regardless of whether any

prepayment is required under this paragraph (f)), prepayments in accordance with Section 2.10(h) and (i) in an aggregate amount equal to 100% of such Net Cash Proceeds; provided that no such prepayment shall be required under this Section 2.10(f) with respect to Casualty Events resulting in less than \$5,000,000 in Net Cash Proceeds in any fiscal year.

- (g) [intentionally omitted].
- (h) <u>Application of Prepayments</u>. (i) Prior to any optional or mandatory prepayment hereunder, Administrative Borrower shall select the Borrowing or Borrowings to be prepaid and shall specify such selection in the notice of such prepayment pursuant to <u>Section 2.10(i)</u>, subject to the provisions of this <u>Section 2.10(h)</u>, <u>provided</u> that after an Activation Notice has been delivered, <u>Section 9.01(e)</u> shall apply, <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that notwithstanding the foregoing, after an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or after the acceleration of the Obligations, <u>Section 8.03</u> shall apply. Any mandatory prepayment shall be made without reduction to the Revolving Commitments.
- (ii) Amounts to be applied pursuant to this Section 2.10 to the prepayment of Revolving Loans by a Borrower shall be applied, as applicable, first to reduce outstanding U.S. Swingline Loans and European Swingline Loans denominated in Dollars, and then to reduce other outstanding Base Rate Loans of that Borrower. Any amounts remaining after each such application shall be applied to prepay EURIBOR Loans or Eurocurrency Loans, as applicable, of that Borrower. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the amount of any prepayment of Loans required under this Section 2.10 shall be in excess of the amount of the Base Rate Loans (including U.S. Swingline Loans) at the time outstanding (an "Excess Amount"), only the portion of the amount of such prepayment as is equal to the amount of such outstanding Base Rate Loans (including U.S. Swingline Loans and European Swingline Loans denominated in Dollars) shall be immediately prepaid and, at the election of Administrative Borrower, the Excess Amount shall be either (A) deposited in an escrow account on terms satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and applied to the prepayment of EURIBOR Loans or Eurocurrency Loans; provided that (i) interest in respect of such Excess Amount shall continue to accrue thereon at the rate provided hereunder for the Loans which such Excess Amount is intended to repay until such Excess Amount shall have been used in full to repay such Loans and (ii) at any time while an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Administrative Agent may, and upon written direction from the Required Lenders shall, apply any or all proceeds then on deposit to the payment of such Loans in an amount equal to such Excess Amount or (B) prepaid immediately, together with any amounts owing to the Lenders under Section 2.13.
 - (i) <u>Notice of Prepayment</u>. Administrative Borrower or European Administrative Borrower, as applicable, shall notify the Administrative Agent (and, in the case of prepayment of a Swingline Loan, the Swingline Lender) by written notice of any prepayment hereunder (i) in the case of prepayment of a Eurocurrency Borrowing (other than a Eurocurrency Borrowing made in GBP), not later than 12:00 noon, New York time, three (3) Business Days before the date of prepayment, (i) in the case of prepayment of a EURIBOR Borrowing, or a Eurocurrency Borrowing made in GBP (in each case other than a European Swingline Loan), not later than 11:00 a.m., London time, three (3) Business

Days before the date of prepayment, (iii) in the case of prepayment of a Base Rate Borrowing, not later than 12:00 noon, New York time, one (1) Business Day before the date of prepayment, (iv) in the case of prepayment of a U.S. Swingline Loan, not later than 12:00 noon, New York time, on the date of prepayment, (v) in the case of prepayment of a European Swingline Loan (other than a European Swingline Loan made in Swiss francs), not later than 11:00 a.m., London time, on the date of prepayment, and (vi) in the case of prepayment of a European Swingline Loan made in Swiss francs, not later than 11:00 a.m., London time, one (1) Business Day before the date of prepayment. Each such notice shall be irrevocable; provided that, if a notice of prepayment is given in connection with a conditional notice of termination of the Commitments as contemplated by Section 2.07, then such notice of prepayment may be revoked if such termination is revoked in accordance with Section 2.07. Each such notice shall specify the prepayment date, the principal amount of each Borrowing or portion thereof to be prepaid and, in the case of a mandatory prepayment, a reasonably detailed calculation of the amount of such prepayment. Promptly following receipt of any such notice (other than a notice relating solely to Swingline Loans), the Administrative Agent shall advise the Lenders of the contents thereof. Each partial prepayment of any Borrowing shall be in an amount that would be permitted in the case of a Credit Extension of the same Type as provided in Section 2.02, except as necessary to apply fully the required amount of a mandatory prepayment. Each prepayment of a Borrowing shall be applied ratably to the Loans included in the prepaid Borrowing and otherwise in accordance with this Section 2.10. Prepayments shall be accompanied by accrued interest to the extent required by Section 2.06.

(j) Foreign Asset Sales. Notwithstanding any other provisions of Section 2.10(c) or (f), (i) to the extent that any of or all of the Net Cash Proceeds of any Asset Sale or Casualty Event subject to such sections in respect of Revolving Priority Collateral owned by a Loan Party organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction are received by such Loan Party (a "Foreign Asset Sale") and such Net Cash Proceeds are prohibited, restricted or otherwise delayed (each, a "Repatriation Limitation") by applicable local law from being repatriated to the United States or Canada, the portion of such Net Cash Proceeds so affected will not be required to be applied to repay Revolving Loans at the times provided in this Section 2.10 but may be retained by the applicable Loan Party so long as such Repatriation Limitation exists (provided, that such Loan Party shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to overcome any Repatriation Limitation) and once such Repatriation Limitation no longer exists, such Loan Party shall promptly repatriate an amount equal to such Net Cash Proceeds to the applicable Borrower which shall promptly (and in any event not later than five Business Days after such repatriation) apply such amount to the repayment of the Revolving Loans pursuant to this Section 2.10 and (ii) to the extent that such Borrower has reasonably determined in good faith that repatriation of any of or all of such Net Cash Proceeds of any Asset Sale or Casualty Event subject to Section 2.10(c) or (e) in respect of Revolving Priority Collateral owned by a Loan Party organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction received by such Loan Party would have a material adverse tax cost consequence with respect to such Net Cash Proceeds for such Loan Party, the Net Cash Proceeds so affected may be retained by the applicable Loan Party.

SECTION 2.11 Alternate Rate of Interest.

- (a) If prior to the commencement of any Interest Period for a EURIBOR Borrowing or Eurocurrency Borrowing:
- (i) the Administrative Agent determines (which determination shall be final and conclusive absent manifest error) that adequate and reasonable means do not exist for ascertaining the Adjusted EURIBOR Rate or Adjusted LIBOR Rate for such Interest Period (including because the EURIBOR Rate or the LIBOR Rate is not available or published on a current basis or the circumstances set forth in Section 2.12(e) have occurred) or that any Alternate Currency is not available to the Lenders in sufficient amounts to fund any Borrowing consisting of Alternate Currency Revolving Loans; or
- (ii) the Administrative Agent is advised in writing by the Required Lenders that the Adjusted EURIBOR Rate or Adjusted LIBOR Rate for such Interest Period will not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of making or maintaining their Loans included in such Borrowing for such Interest Period (including because the EURIBOR Rate or the LIBOR Rate is not available or published on a current basis or the circumstances set forth in Section 2.12(e) have occurred);

then the Administrative Agent shall give written notice thereof to Administrative Borrower and the Lenders as promptly as practicable thereafter and, until the Administrative Agent notifies Administrative Borrower and the Lenders that the circumstances giving rise to such notice no longer exist, (x) any Interest Election Request that requests the conversion of any Borrowing to, or continuation of any Borrowing as, a EURIBOR Borrowing or Eurocurrency Borrowing, as applicable, shall be ineffective and (y) if any Borrowing Request requests a Eurocurrency Borrowing in Dollars, such Borrowing shall be made as a Base Rate Borrowing, and Borrowing Requests for any affected Alternate Currency Revolving Loans or European Swingline Loans shall not be effective.

(b) If at any time the Administrative Agent determines (which determination shall be final and conclusive absent manifest error), or the Required Lenders notify the Administrative Agent that the Required Lenders have determined, that (i) the circumstances set forth in clause (a) have arisen and such circumstances are unlikely to be temporary; or (ii) the administrator of the EURIBOR Rate or the LIBOR Rate or a Governmental Authority has made a public statement identifying a specific date after which the EURIBOR Rate or the LIBOR Rate shall no longer be made available or used for determining the interest rate of loans (such specific date, the "Scheduled Unavailability Date"), then the Administrative Agent and the Administrative Borrower shall endeavor to establish an alternate rate of interest to the EURIBOR Rate and/or the LIBOR Rate, as applicable, and agree on the margin applicable thereto, giving due consideration to any selection, endorsement or recommendation of a replacement rate and/or replacement spread or the mechanism for determining such a rate or spread by the relevant Governmental Authority in effect at such time, and shall enter into an amendment to this Agreement to reflect such alternate rate of interest, the margin applicable thereto and such other related changes to this Agreement as may be applicable; provided that such amendment shall provide that if such alternate rate of interest shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed to be zero for purposes of this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or

any other Loan Document, including Section 11.02, such amendment shall become effective without any further action or consent of any other party to this Agreement so long as the Administrative Agent shall not have received, within ten (10) Business Days of the date a copy of such amendment is provided to the Lenders, written notice from the Required Lenders stating that such Required Lenders object to such amendment. If no such alternate rate has been determined and the circumstances under clause (b)(i) above exist or the Scheduled Unavailability Date has occurred (as applicable), the Administrative Agent will promptly so notify the Administrative Borrower and each Lender, and thereafter until execution of an amendment to implement an alternative rate in accordance with the foregoing, (x) the obligation of the Lenders to make or maintain EURIBOR Loans and/or Eurocurrency Loans, as applicable, shall be suspended, and (y) the EURIBOR Rate and/or LIBOR Rate component shall no longer be utilized in determining any other rate under this Agreement or any other Loan Document (including the Base Rate). Upon receipt of such notice, the Administrative Borrower may revoke any pending request for a Loan of, conversion to or continuation of EURIBOR Loans or Eurocurrency Loans (to the extent of the affected EURIBOR Loans, Eurocurrency Loans or Interest Periods) or, failing that, (1) in the case of Dollar Denominated Loans, will be deemed to have converted such request into a request for a Borrowing of Base Rate Loans (subject to the foregoing clause (y)) in the amount specified therein, or (2) in the case of any other Loans, such Loans under this clause (2) the applicable Borrower shall repay all such Loans on the earlier of the last day of the then current Interest Period therefor and the last day of any applicable grace period permitted by Applicable Law.

SECTION 2.12 Yield Protection; Change in Law Generally.

- (a) Increased Costs Generally. If any Change in Law shall:
- (i) impose, modify or deem applicable any reserve, special deposit, liquidity, compulsory loan, insurance charge or similar requirement against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended or participated in, by any Lender (except any reserve requirement reflected in the Adjusted LIBOR Rate or the Adjusted EURIBOR Rate, as applicable) or any Issuing Bank; or
- (ii) impose on any Lender or any Issuing Bank or the interbank market any other condition, cost or expense affecting this Agreement or EURIBOR Loans or Eurocurrency Loans made by such Lender or any Letter of Credit or participation therein;

and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to such Lender of making, converting to, continuing or maintaining any EURIBOR Loan or any Eurocurrency Loan (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan), or to increase the cost to such Lender, such Issuing Bank or such Lender's or such Issuing Bank's holding company, if any, of participating in, issuing or maintaining any Letter of Credit (or of maintaining its obligation to participate in or to issue any Letter of Credit), or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Lender or such Issuing Bank hereunder (whether of principal, interest or any other amount), then, upon request of such Lender or such Issuing Bank, Borrowers will pay to such Lender or such Issuing Bank, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or such Issuing Bank, as the case may be, for such additional costs

incurred or reduction suffered. In addition, to the extent not already addressed under the definition of Adjusted EURIBOR Rate or Adjusted LIBOR Rate, the Adjusted EURIBOR Rate and the Adjusted LIBOR Rate may be adjusted by the Administrative Agent with respect to any Lender or any Issuing Bank on a prospective basis to take into account any additional or increased costs to such Lender or Issuing Bank of maintaining or obtaining any eurodollar deposits or increased costs (other than Taxes), in each case, due to changes in applicable law occurring subsequent to the commencement of the then applicable Interest Period, including any Changes in Law and changes in the reserve requirements imposed by the Board of Governors, which additional or increased costs would increase the cost of funding or maintaining loans bearing interest at the EURIBOR Rate or LIBOR Rate. In any such event, the affected Lender or Issuing Bank shall give the Administrative Borrower and the Administrative Agent notice of such a determination and adjustment and the Administrative Agent promptly shall transmit the notice to each other Lender and Issuing Bank and, upon its receipt of the notice from the affected Lender or Issuing Bank, Borrowers may, by notice to such affected Lender or Issuing Bank (A) require such Lender or Issuing Bank to furnish to the Administrative Borrower a statement setting forth in reasonable detail the basis for adjusting such EURIBOR Rate or LIBOR Rate and the method for determining the amount of such adjustment, or (B) repay the EURIBOR Rate Loans and LIBOR Rate Loans of such Lender or replace the applicable Letter of Credit with respect to which such adjustment is made (together with any amounts due under Section 2.13).

(b) Capital Requirements. If any Lender or any Issuing Bank determines (in good faith, but in its sole absolute discretion) that any Change in Law affecting such Lender or such Issuing Bank or any lending office of such Lender or such Lender's or such Issuing Bank's holding company, if any, regarding capital or liquidity requirements has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's or such Issuing Bank's capital or liquidity or on the capital or liquidity of such Lender's or such Issuing Bank's holding company, if any, as a consequence of this Agreement, the Commitments of such Lender or the Loans made by, or participations in Letters of Credit held by, such Lender, or the Letters of Credit issued by such Issuing Bank, to a level below that which such Lender or such Issuing Bank or such Lender's or such Issuing Bank's holding company could have achieved but for such Change in Law (taking into consideration such Lender's or such Issuing Bank's policies and the policies of such Lender's or such Issuing Bank's holding company with respect to capital adequacy or liquidity), then from time to time Borrowers will pay to such Lender or such Issuing Bank, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or such Issuing Bank or such Issuing Bank's holding company for any such reduction suffered.

(c) <u>Certificates for Reimbursement</u>. A certificate of a Lender or an Issuing Bank setting forth the amount or amounts necessary to compensate such Lender or such Issuing Bank or its holding company, as the case may be, as specified in paragraph (a) or (b) of this <u>Section 2.12</u> and delivered to Administrative Borrower shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Borrowers shall pay such Lender or such Issuing Bank, as the case may be, the amount shown as due on any such certificate within ten (10) Business Days after receipt thereof.

- (d) <u>Delay in Requests</u>. Failure or delay on the part of any Lender or any Issuing Bank to demand compensation pursuant to this <u>Section 2.12</u> shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's or such Issuing Bank's right to demand such compensation; <u>provided</u> that Borrowers shall not be required to compensate a Lender or an Issuing Bank pursuant to this <u>Section</u> for any increased costs incurred or reductions suffered more than nine months prior to the date that such Lender or such Issuing Bank, as the case may be, notifies Administrative Borrower of the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions and of such Lender's or such Issuing Bank's intention to claim compensation therefor (except that, if the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive, then the nine-month period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof).
- (e) <u>Change in Legality Generally</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if, in the reasonable opinion of any Lender, any Change in Law or market conditions shall make it unlawful or impractical for such Lender to make or maintain any Eurocurrency Loan or any EURIBOR Loan, or to give effect to its obligations as contemplated hereby with respect to any Eurocurrency Loan or any EURIBOR Loan, then, upon written notice by such Lender to Administrative Borrower and the Administrative Agent:
 - (i) the Commitments of such Lender (if any) to fund the affected Type of Loan shall immediately terminate;
- (ii) in the case of Dollar Denominated Loans, (x) such Lender may declare that Eurocurrency Loans will not thereafter (for the duration of such unlawfulness) be continued for additional Interest Periods and Base Rate Loans will not thereafter (for such duration) be converted into Eurocurrency Loans, whereupon any request to convert a Base Rate Borrowing to a Eurocurrency Borrowing or to continue a Eurocurrency Borrowing for an additional Interest Period shall, as to such Lender only, be deemed a request to continue a Base Rate Loan as such, or to convert a Eurocurrency Loan into a Base Rate Loan, as the case may be, unless such declaration shall be subsequently withdrawn and (y) all such outstanding Eurocurrency Loans made by such Lender shall be automatically converted to Base Rate Loans on the last day of the then current Interest Period therefor or, if earlier, on the date specified by such Lender in such notice (which date shall be no earlier than the last day of any applicable grace period permitted by Applicable Law); and
- (iii) in the case of Eurocurrency Loans that are GBP Denominated Loans or Swiss Franc Denominated Loans, or Dollar Denominated Loans of any Swiss Borrower or any U.K. Borrower (other than European Swingline Loans denominated in Dollars), and in the case of EURIBOR Loans, the applicable Borrower shall repay all such outstanding Eurocurrency Loans or EURIBOR Loans, as the case may be, of such Lender on the last day of the then current Interest Period therefor or, if earlier, on the date specified by such Lender in such notice (which date shall be no earlier than the last day of any applicable grace period permitted by Applicable Law).
 - (f) <u>Change in Legality in Relation to Issuing Bank</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if, in the reasonable opinion of any Issuing Bank, any Change

in Law or market condition shall make it unlawful or impractical for such Issuing Bank to issue or allow to remain outstanding any Letter of Credit, then, by written notice to Administrative Borrower and the Administrative Agent:

- (i) such Issuing Bank shall no longer be obligated to issue any Letters of Credit; and
- (ii) each Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to procure the release of each outstanding Letter of Credit issued by such Issuing Bank.
 - (g) Increased Tax Costs. If any Change in Law shall subject any Lender or any Issuing Bank to any (i) Tax of any kind whatsoever with respect to this Agreement, any Letter of Credit, any participation in a Letter of Credit or any Loan made by it, or change the basis of taxation of payments to such Lender or such Issuing Bank in respect thereof, or (ii) Tax imposed on it that is specially (but not necessarily exclusively) applicable to lenders such as such Lender as a result of the general extent and/or nature of their activities, assets, liabilities, leverage, other exposures to risk, or other similar factors, including but not limited to the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, regulations, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith, any bank levy (being a Tax similar to the United Kingdom Tax known as the "bank levy") in such form as it may be imposed and as amended or reenacted, and similar legislation (except, in each case of the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii), for Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes covered by Section 2.15 and the imposition of, or any change in the rate of, any Excluded Tax payable by such Lender; provided, however, for purposes of this Section 2.12(g), a franchise tax in lieu of or in substitute of net income taxes shall be treated as an Excluded Tax only if such franchise tax in lieu of or in substitute of net income taxes is imposed by a state, city or political subdivision of a state, in each case in the United States, for the privilege of being organized or chartered in, or doing business in, such state, city or political subdivision of such state or city in the United States), and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to such Lender such Issuing Bank of making, converting to, continuing or maintaining any Loan (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan), or to increase the cost to such Lender, such Issuing Bank or such Lender's or such Issuing Bank's holding company, if any, of participating in, issuing or maintaining any Letter of Credit (or of maintaining its obligation to participate in or to issue any Letter of Credit), or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Lender or such Issuing Bank hereunder (whether of principal, interest or any other amount), then, upon request of such Lender or such Issuing Bank, Borrowers will pay to such Lender or such Issuing Bank, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or such Issuing Bank, as the case may be, for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered.

SECTION 2.13 Breakage Payments. In the event of (a) the payment or prepayment, whether optional or mandatory, of any principal of any Eurocurrency Loan or EURIBOR Loan earlier than the last day of an Interest Period applicable thereto (including as a result of an Event of Default), (b) the conversion of any Eurocurrency Loan or EURIBOR Loan earlier than the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto, (c) the failure to borrow, convert, continue or prepay any Revolving Loan on the date specified in any notice delivered pursuant

hereto (whether or not such notice was validly revoked pursuant to Section 2.07(c)) or (d) the assignment of any Eurocurrency Loan or EURIBOR Loan earlier than the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto as a result of a request by Administrative Borrower pursuant to Section 2.16(c), then, in any such event, the applicable Borrower shall compensate each Lender for the loss, cost and expense attributable to such event. In the case of a Eurocurrency Loan or EURIBOR Loan, such loss, cost or expense to any Lender shall be deemed to include an amount determined by such Lender to be the excess, if any, of (i) the amount of interest which would have accrued on the principal amount of such Loan had such event not occurred, at the Adjusted LIBOR Rate or the Adjusted EURIBOR Rate that would have been applicable to such Loan, for the period from the date of such event to the last day of the then current Interest Period therefor (or, in the case of a failure to borrow, convert or continue, for the period that would have been the Interest Period for such Loan) (excluding, however, the Applicable Margin included therein, if any), over (ii) the amount of interest which would accrue on such principal amount for such period at the interest rate which such Lender would bid were it to bid, at the commencement of such period, for deposits of a comparable currency, amount and period from other banks in the applicable interbank market. A certificate of any Lender setting forth in reasonable detail any amount or amounts that such Lender is entitled to receive pursuant to this Section 2.13 shall be delivered to Administrative Borrower (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) and shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error. Failure or delay on the part of any Lender to demand compensation pursuant to this Section 2.13 shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's right to demand such compensation; provided that Borrowers shall not be required to compensate a Lender pursuant to this Section for any loss, cost or expense suffered in respect of any event occurring more than three months prior to the date that such Lender delivers such certificate in accordance with the prior sentence. The applicable Borrower shall pay such Lender the amount shown as due on any such certificate within five (5) days after receipt thereof. Anything to the contrary contained herein notwithstanding, neither any Agent, nor any Lender, nor any of their Participants, is required actually to acquire eurodollar deposits to fund or otherwise match fund any Obligation as to which interest accrues at the LIBOR Rate or the EURIBOR Rate.

SECTION 2.14 Payments Generally; Pro Rata Treatment; Sharing of Setoffs.

(a) <u>Payments Generally.</u> Each Loan Party shall make each payment required to be made by it hereunder or under any other Loan Document (whether of principal, interest, fees or Reimbursement Obligations, or of amounts payable under <u>Section 2.12</u>, <u>Section 2.13</u>, <u>Section 2.15</u>, <u>Section 2.16</u>, <u>Section 2.22</u> or <u>Section 11.03</u>, or otherwise) on or before the time expressly required hereunder or under such other Loan Document for such payment (or, if no such time is expressly required, prior to (i) in the case of payments with respect to Revolving Loans made in GBP or Euros, 12:00 noon, London time, (ii) in the case of European Swingline Loans, 11:00 a.m. London time), and (iii) with respect to all other payments, 3:00 p.m., New York time, on the date when due, in immediately available funds, without condition or deduction for any counterclaim, defense, recoupment or setoff. Any amounts received after such time on any date may, in the discretion of the Administrative Agent, be deemed to have been received on the next succeeding Business Day for purposes of calculating interest thereon. All payments by any Loan Party shall be made to the Administrative Agent at Agent's Account, for the account of the respective Lenders to which such payment is owed, except payments to be made directly to an Issuing Bank or a

Swingline Lender as expressly provided herein and except that payments pursuant to Section 2.12, Section 2.13, Section 2.15, Section 2.16, Section 2.22 and Section 11.03 shall be made directly to the persons entitled thereto and payments pursuant to other Loan Documents shall be made to the persons specified therein. The Administrative Agent shall distribute any such payments received by it for the account of any other person to the appropriate recipient promptly following receipt thereof in like funds as received by the Administrative Agent. If any payment under any Loan Document shall be due on a day that is not a Business Day, unless specified otherwise, the date for payment shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day, and, in the case of any payment accruing interest, interest thereon shall be payable for the period of such extension. All payments under each Loan Document shall be made in Dollars, except as expressly specified otherwise.

(b) Pro Rata Treatment.

- (i) Each payment by Borrowers of interest in respect of the Loans of any Class shall be applied to the amounts of such obligations owing to the Lenders *pro rata* according to the respective amounts then due and owing to the Lenders having Commitments of such Class.
- (ii) Each payment by Borrowers on account of principal of the Borrowings of any Class shall be made *pro rata* according to the respective outstanding principal amounts of the Loans of such Class then held by the Lenders.
 - (c) <u>Insufficient Funds</u>. If at any time insufficient funds are received by and available to the Administrative Agent to pay fully all amounts of principal, Reimbursement Obligations, interest and fees then due hereunder, such funds shall be applied (i) *first*, toward payment of interest and fees then due hereunder, ratably among the parties entitled thereto in accordance with the amounts of interest and fees then due to such parties, and (ii) *second*, toward payment of principal and Reimbursement Obligations then due hereunder, ratably among the parties entitled thereto in accordance with the amounts of principal and Reimbursement Obligations then due to such parties.
 - (d) <u>Sharing of Set-Off.</u> Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, if any Lender (and/or any Issuing Bank, which shall be deemed a "Lender" for purposes of this <u>Section 2.14(d)</u>) shall, by exercising any right of setoff or counterclaim or otherwise, obtain payment in respect of any principal of or interest on any of its Loans or other Obligations resulting in such Lender's receiving payment of a proportion of the aggregate amount of its Loans and accrued interest thereon or other Obligations greater than its pro rata share thereof as provided herein, then the Lender receiving such greater proportion shall (a) notify the Administrative Agent of such fact, and (b) purchase (for cash at face value) participations in the Loans and such other obligations of the other Lenders, or make such other adjustments as shall be equitable, so that the benefit of all such payments shall be shared by the Lenders ratably in accordance with the aggregate amount of principal of and accrued interest on their respective Loans and other amounts owing them, provided that:

- (i) if any such participations are purchased and all or any portion of the payment giving rise thereto is recovered, such participations shall be rescinded and the purchase price restored to the extent of such recovery, without interest; and
- (ii) the provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed to apply to (x) any payment made by any Loan Party pursuant to and in accordance with the express terms of this Agreement or (y) any payment obtained by a Lender as consideration for the assignment of or sale of a participation in any of its Loans or participations in LC Disbursements to any assignee or participant, other than to any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof (as to which the provisions of this paragraph shall apply).

Each Loan Party consents to the foregoing and agrees, to the extent it may effectively do so under Applicable Law, that any Lender acquiring a participation pursuant to the foregoing arrangements may exercise against such Loan Party rights of setoff and counterclaim with respect to such participation as fully as if such Lender were a direct creditor of such Loan Party in the amount of such participation. If under applicable Debtor Relief Laws any Secured Party receives a secured claim in lieu of a setoff or counterclaim to which this Section 2.14(d) applies, such Secured Party shall to the extent practicable, exercise its rights in respect of such secured claim in a manner consistent with the rights to which the Secured Party is entitled under this Section 2.14(d) to share in the benefits of the recovery of such secured claim.

- (e) <u>Borrower Default</u>. Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from Administrative Borrower prior to the date on which any payment is due to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Lenders or any Issuing Bank hereunder that the applicable Borrower will not make such payment, the Administrative Agent may assume that the applicable Borrower has made such payment on such date in accordance herewith and may, in reliance upon such assumption, distribute to the Lenders or such Issuing Bank, as the case may be, the amount due. In such event, if the applicable Borrower has not in fact made such payment, then each of the Lenders or each Issuing Bank, as the case may be, severally agrees to repay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand the amount so distributed to such Lender or such Issuing Bank with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is distributed to it to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at the greater of the Interbank Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation. A notice of the Administrative Agent to any Lender or the Administrative Borrower with respect to any amount owing under this <u>Section 2.14(e)</u> shall be conclusive, absent manifest error.
- (f) Lender Default. If any Lender shall fail to make any payment required to be made by it hereunder, including pursuant to Section 2.02(c), Section 2.14(d), Section 2.14(e), Section 2.17(c), Section 2.17(g), Section 2.18, Section 10.05, or Section 10.09, then the Administrative Agent may, in its discretion (notwithstanding any contrary provision hereof), apply any amounts thereafter received by the Administrative Agent for the account of such Lender to satisfy such Lender's obligations under such Sections until all such unsatisfied obligations are fully paid. Administrative Agent may (but shall not be required to), in its discretion, retain any payments or other funds received by any Agent that are to be provided to a Defaulting Lender hereunder, and may apply such funds to such Lender's

defaulted obligations or readvance the funds to Borrowers in accordance with this Agreement. The failure of any Lender to fund a Loan, to make any payment in respect of any LC Obligation or to otherwise perform its obligations hereunder shall not relieve any other Lender of its obligations, and no Lender shall be responsible for default by another Lender. Lenders and each Agent agree (which agreement is solely among them, and not for the benefit of or enforceable by any Borrower) that, solely for purposes of determining a Defaulting Lender's right to vote on matters relating to the Loan Documents (other than those matters that would (i) increase or extend the Commitment of such Lender, (ii) reduce the amount of or extend the time for final payment of principal owing to such Lender, (iii) modify provisions affecting a Defaulting Lender's voting rights or (iv) treat or affect a Defaulting Lender more adversely than the other Lenders) and to share in payments, fees and Collateral proceeds thereunder, a Defaulting Lender shall not be deemed to be a "Lender" until all its defaulted obligations have been cured.

SECTION 2.15 Taxes.

(a) <u>Payments Free of Taxes</u>. Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of the Loan Parties hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall be made free and clear of and without reduction or withholding for any Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes; <u>provided</u> that if any Loan Party shall be required by Applicable Law to deduct any Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes from such payments, then (i) the applicable Loan Party shall increase the sum payable as necessary so that after all such required deductions and withholdings (including any such deductions and withholdings applicable to additional sums payable under this Section) each Agent, Lender or Issuing Bank, as the case may be, receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such deductions or withholdings been made, (ii) the applicable Loan Party shall make such deductions or withholdings and (iii) the applicable Loan Party shall timely pay the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Taxing Authority in accordance with Applicable Law.

A U.K. Borrower is not required to make an increased payment to any Revolving Lender under this Section for a deduction on account of an Indemnified Tax imposed by the United Kingdom with respect to a payment of interest on a Loan, if on the date on which the payment falls due:

(i) the payment could have been made to the relevant Revolving Lender without deduction if it was a U.K. Qualifying Lender, but on that date that Revolving Lender is not or has ceased to be a U.K. Qualifying Lender other than as a result of any change after the Existing Credit Agreement Closing Date in (or in the interpretation, administration, or application of) any law or treaty, or any published practice or concession of any relevant Taxing Authority; or

(ii) the relevant Revolving Lender is a U.K. Qualifying Lender solely under part (B) of the definition of that term and it has not confirmed in writing to the applicable U.K. Borrower that it falls within that part (this subclause shall not apply where the Revolving Lender has not so confirmed and a change after the Existing Credit Agreement Closing Date in (or in the interpretation, administration or application of) any law, or any published practice or concession of any relevant Taxing Authority either: (I) renders such confirmation unnecessary in determining whether the applicable U.K. Borrower is required to make a withholding or

deduction for, or on account of Tax, or (II) prevents the Revolving Lender from giving such confirmation); or

- (iii) the relevant Revolving Lender is a Treaty Lender and the applicable U.K. Borrower making the payment is able to demonstrate that the payment could have been made to the Revolving Lender without deduction had the Revolving Lender complied with its obligations under <u>Section 2.15(g)</u>.
 - (b) <u>Payment of Other Taxes by Borrowers</u>. Without limiting the provisions of paragraph (a) above, each Loan Party shall timely pay any Other Taxes to the relevant Taxing Authority in accordance with Applicable Law.
 - (c) <u>Indemnification by Borrowers</u>. Each Loan Party shall indemnify each Agent, Lender and Issuing Bank, within ten (10) Business Days after demand therefor, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes (including Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this Section) paid by such Agent, Lender or Issuing Bank, as the case may be, and any penalties, interest and reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Taxing Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to Administrative Borrower by a Lender or an Issuing Bank (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), or by an Agent on its own behalf or on behalf of a Lender or an Issuing Bank, shall be conclusive absent manifest error. No Borrower shall be obliged to provide indemnity under this Section where the Indemnified Tax or Other Tax in question is (i) compensated for by an increased payment under Sections 2.15(a) or 2.12(g) or (ii) would have been compensated for by an increased payment under Section 2.15(a) but was not so compensated solely because of one of the exclusions in that Section.
 - (d) Evidence of Payments. As soon as practicable after any payment of Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes by any Loan Party to a Taxing Authority, the applicable Loan Party shall deliver to the Administrative Agent the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Taxing Authority evidencing such payment, a copy of the return reporting such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.
 - (e) Status of Lenders. Except with respect to U.K. withholding taxes (provision for which is made by Section 2.15(g)), any Lender lending to a non-U.K. Borrower that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of withholding tax under the law of the jurisdiction in which the applicable Loan Party is resident for tax purposes, or any treaty to which such jurisdiction is a party, with respect to payments hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall, to the extent it may lawfully do so, deliver to Administrative Borrower (with a copy to the Administrative Agent) if reasonably requested by Administrative Borrower or the Administrative Agent (and from time to time thereafter, as requested by Administrative Borrower or Administrative Agent), such properly completed and executed documentation prescribed by Applicable Law or any subsequent replacement or substitute form that it may lawfully provide as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding; provided, however, that no such

Lender shall be required to provide any such documentation or form if, in the relevant Lender's reasonable judgment, doing so would subject such Lender to any material unreimbursed costs or otherwise be disadvantageous to it in any material respect. In addition, any such Lender, if requested by Administrative Borrower or the Administrative Agent, shall, to the extent it may lawfully do so, deliver such other documentation reasonably requested by Administrative Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will enable the applicable Loan Parties or the Administrative Agent to determine whether or not such Lender is subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements; provided, however, that no Lender shall be required to provide any such documentation if, in the relevant Lender's reasonable judgment, doing so would subject such Lender to any material unreimbursed costs or otherwise be disadvantageous to it in any material respect; and provided, further, that the Administrative Borrower may treat any Agent, Lender or Issuing Bank as an "exempt recipient" based on the indicators described in Treasury Regulations Section 1.6049-4(c) and if it may be so treated, such Agent, Lender or Issuing Bank shall not be required to provide such documentation, except to the extent such documentation is required pursuant to the Treasury Regulations promulgated under the Code Section 1441.

Each Lender which so delivers any document requested by Administrative Borrower or Administrative Agent in Section 2.15(e) herein further undertakes to deliver to Administrative Borrower (with a copy to Administrative Agent), upon request of Administrative Borrower or Administrative Agent, copies of such requested form (or a successor form) on or before the date that such form expires or becomes obsolete or after the occurrence of any event requiring a change in the most recent form so delivered by it, and such amendments thereto or extensions or renewals thereof as may be reasonably requested by Administrative Borrower or Administrative Agent, in each case, unless an event (including any change in treaty, law or regulation) has occurred prior to the date on which any such delivery would otherwise be required that renders all such forms inapplicable or that would prevent such Lender from duly completing and delivering any such form with respect to it. For avoidance of doubt, Borrowers shall not be required to pay additional amounts to any Lender or Administrative Agent pursuant to this Section 2.15 to the extent the obligation to pay such additional amount would not have arisen but for the failure of such Lender or Administrative Agent to comply with this paragraph.

Each Lender and Issuing Bank shall promptly notify the Administrative Borrower and the Administrative Agent of any change in circumstances that would change any claimed Tax exemption or reduction. Each Lender and Issuing Bank shall indemnify, hold harmless and reimburse (within 10 days after demand therefor) the Administrative Agent for any Taxes, losses, claims, liabilities, penalties, interest and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by or asserted against the Administrative Agent by any Governmental Authority due to such Lender's or Issuing Bank's failure to deliver, or inaccuracy or deficiency in, any documentation required to be delivered by it pursuant to this Section. Each Lender and Issuing Bank authorizes the Administrative Agent to set off any amounts due to the Administrative Agent under this Section against any amounts payable to such Lender or Issuing Bank under any Loan Document.

Any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Administrative Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Administrative Borrower or the Administrative Agent) executed originals of any other form prescribed by applicable law as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in U.S. federal withholding tax, duly completed, together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable law to permit the Administrative Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made.

- (f) Treatment of Certain Refunds. If an Agent, a Lender or an Issuing Bank determines, in its sole discretion, that it has received a refund of, credit against, relief or remission for any Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes as to which it has been indemnified by the Loan Parties or with respect to which any Loan Party has paid additional amounts pursuant to this Section, Section 2.12(g), or Section 2.06(j), it shall pay to such Loan Party an amount equal to such refund, credit, relief or remission (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made, or additional amounts paid, by such Loan Party under this Section with respect to the Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes giving rise to such refund or any additional amounts under Section 2.12(g), or Section 2.06(j)), net of all reasonable and customary out-of-pocket expenses of such Agent, Lender or Issuing Bank, as the case may be, and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Taxing Authority with respect to such refund or any additional amounts under Section 2.12(g), or Section 2.06(j)); provided that each Loan Party, upon the request of such Agent, such Lender or such Issuing Bank, agrees to repay the amount paid over to such Loan Party (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Taxing Authority) to such Agent, Lender or Issuing Bank in the event such Agent, Lender or Issuing Bank is required to repay such refund to such Taxing Authority. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to require any Agent, any Lender or any Issuing Bank to make available its tax returns (or any other information relating to its taxes that it deems confidential) to any Loan Party or any other person. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in no event will any Agent, Lender or Issuing Bank be required to pay any amount to any Loan Party the payment of which would place such Agent, Lender or Issuing Bank in a less favorable net after-tax position than such Agent, Lender or Issuing Bank would have been in if the additional amounts giving rise to such refund of any Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes had never been paid.
- (g) Cooperation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 2.15(e), with respect to U.K. withholding taxes, the relevant Agent, the relevant Lender(s) (at the written request of the relevant Loan Party) and the relevant Loan Party, shall cooperate in completing any procedural formalities necessary (including delivering any documentation prescribed by Applicable Law and making any necessary reasonable approaches to the relevant Taxing Authorities) for the relevant Loan Party to obtain authorization to make a payment to which such Agent or such Lender(s) is entitled without any, or a reduced rate of, deduction or withholding for, or on account of, Taxes; provided, however, that no Agent nor any Lender shall be required to provide any documentation that it is not legally entitled to provide, or take any action that, in the relevant Agent's or the relevant Lender's reasonable judgment, would subject such Agent or such Lender to any material unreimbursed costs or otherwise be disadvantageous to it in any material respect; and provided, however, that

nothing in this <u>Section 2.15(g)</u> shall require a Treaty Lender to: (A) register under the HMRC DT Treaty Passport Scheme; (B) apply the HMRC DT Treaty Passport Scheme to any Borrowing if it has so registered; or (C) file Treaty forms if it is registered under the HMRC DT Treaty Passport Scheme and has indicated to any U.K. Borrower that it wishes the HMRC DT Treaty Passport Scheme to apply to this Agreement.

- (h) Treaty Relief Time Limit Obligations. Subject to Section 2.15(g), a Treaty Lender in respect of an advance to any U.K. Borrower shall within 30 days of becoming a Lender in respect of that advance, (unless it is unable to do so as a result of any change after the Existing Credit Agreement Closing Date in (or in the interpretation, administration, or application of) any law or treaty, or any published practice or concession of any relevant Taxing Authority), and except where it is registered under the HMRC DT Treaty Passport Scheme and has indicated to any U.K. Borrower that it wishes the HMRC DT Treaty Passport Scheme to apply to this Agreement), file with the appropriate Taxing Authority for certification a duly completed U.K. double taxation relief application form for each U.K. Borrower to obtain authorization to pay interest to that Lender in respect of such advance without a deduction for Taxes in respect of Tax imposed by the United Kingdom on interest and provide each U.K. Borrower with reasonably satisfactory evidence that such form has been filed. If a Treaty Lender fails to comply with its obligations under this Section 2.15(h), a U.K. Borrower shall not be required to make an increased payment to that Lender under Section 2.15(a) until such time as such Lender has filed such relevant documentation in respect of such U.K. Borrower. This Section 2.15(h) shall not apply to a Treaty Lender if a filing under the SL Scheme has been made in respect of that Treaty Lender in accordance with Section 2.15(j) and HM Revenue & Customs have confirmed that the SL Scheme is applicable in respect of that Treaty Lender. The Administrative Agent and/or the relevant Treaty Lender, as applicable, shall use reasonable efforts to promptly provide to HM Revenue & Customs any additional information or documentation requested by HM Revenue & Customs from the Administrative Agent or the relevant Treaty Lender (as the case may be) in connection with a treaty relief claim under this paragraph and the Administrative Agent and/or the relevant Treaty Lender and such UK Borrower shall co-operate in completing any additional procedural formalities necessary for that UK Borrower to obtain authorisation to make pay such Treaty Lender without a Tax Deduction.
- (i) Requirement to Seek Refund in Respect of an Increased Payment. If any U.K. Borrower makes a tax deduction (a "Tax Deduction") in respect of tax imposed by the United Kingdom on interest from a payment of interest to a Treaty Lender, and Section 2.15(a) applies to increase the amount of the payment due to that Treaty Lender from such U.K. Borrower, such U.K. Borrower shall promptly provide the Treaty Lender with an executed original certificate, in the form required by HM Revenue & Customs, evidencing the Tax Deduction. The Treaty Lender shall, within a reasonable period following receipt of such certificate, apply to HM Revenue & Customs for a refund of the amount of the tax deduction and, upon receipt by the Treaty Lender of such amount from HM Revenue & Customs, Section 2.15(f) shall apply in relation thereto and for the avoidance of doubt, a refund obtained pursuant to this Section 2.15(i) shall be considered as received by the Treaty Lender for the purposes of Section 2.15(f) and no Agent, Lender or Issuing Bank shall have discretion to determine otherwise; provided always that the Treaty Lender and the UK Borrower shall co-operate to enable the Treaty Lender to complete any additional

procedural formalities necessary for such Treaty Lender to receive a refund of the amount of the Tax Deduction from HMRC.

(j) U.K. Syndicated Loan Scheme.

For the avoidance of doubt, this <u>Section 2.15(j)</u> shall apply only if and to the extent that the SL Scheme is available to Treaty Lenders.

Each Treaty Lender:

- (i) irrevocably appoints the U.K. Borrower to act as syndicate manager under, and authorizes the U.K. Borrower to operate, and take any action necessary or desirable under, the SL Scheme in connection with the Loan Documents and Loans;
- (ii) shall cooperate with the U.K. Borrower in completing any procedural formalities necessary under the SL Scheme, and shall promptly supply to the U.K. Borrower such information as the U.K. Borrower may reasonably request in connection with the operation of the SL Scheme;
- (iii) without limiting the liability of any Loan Party under this Agreement, shall, within five (5) Business Days of demand, indemnify the U.K. Borrower for any liability or loss incurred by the U.K. Borrower as a result of the U.K. Borrower acting as syndicate manager under the SL Scheme in connection with the Treaty Lender's participation in any Loan (except to the extent that the liability or loss arises directly from the U.K. Borrower's gross negligence or willful misconduct); and
- (iv) shall, within five (5) Business Days of demand, indemnify the U.K. Borrower for any tax which the U.K. Borrower becomes liable to pay in respect of any payments made to such Treaty Lender arising as a result of any incorrect information supplied by such Treaty Lender under paragraph (ii) above which results in a provisional authority issued by the HM Revenue & Customs under the SL Scheme being withdrawn.
- The U.K. Borrower acknowledges that it is fully aware of its contingent obligations under the SL Scheme and shall act in accordance with any provisional notice issued by the HM Revenue & Customs under the SL Scheme.

All parties acknowledge that the U.K. Borrower (acting as syndicate manager):

- (v) is entitled to rely completely upon information provided to it in connection with this Section 2.15(j);
- (vi) is not obliged to undertake any enquiry into the accuracy of such information, nor into the status of the Treaty Lender providing such information; and
 - (vii) shall have no liability to any person for the accuracy of any information it submits in connection with this Section 2.15(j).

- (k) <u>Tax Returns</u>. Except as otherwise provided in <u>Section 2.15(h)</u> or (j), if, as a result of executing a Loan Document, entering into the transactions contemplated thereby or with respect thereto, receiving a payment or enforcing its rights thereunder, an Agent, Lender or Issuing Bank is required to file a Tax Return in a jurisdiction in which it would not otherwise be required to file, the Loan Parties shall promptly provide such information necessary for the completion and filing of such Tax Return as the relevant Agent, Lender or Issuing Bank shall reasonably request with respect to the completion and filing of such Tax Return. For clarification, any expenses incurred in connection with such filing shall be subject to <u>Section 11.03</u>.
- (l) <u>Value Added Tax</u>. All amounts set out, or expressed to be payable under a Loan Document by any party to a Lender, Agent or Issuing Bank which (in whole or in part) constitute the consideration for any supply for value added tax purposes shall be deemed to be exclusive of any value added tax which is chargeable on such supply, and accordingly, if value added tax is chargeable on any supply made by any Lender, Agent or Issuing Bank to any party under a Loan Document, that party shall pay to the Lender, Agent or Issuing Bank (in addition to and at the same time as paying the consideration) an amount equal to the amount of the value added tax (and such Lender, Agent or Issuing Bank shall promptly provide an appropriate value added tax invoice to such party).

Where a Loan Document requires any party to reimburse a Lender, Agent or Issuing Bank for any costs or expenses, that party shall also at the same time pay and indemnify the Lender, Agent or Issuing Bank against all value added tax incurred by the Lender, Agent or Issuing Bank in respect of the costs or expenses to the extent that the party reasonably determines that neither it nor any other member of any group of which it is a member for value added tax purposes is entitled to credit or repayment from the relevant Taxing Authority in respect of the value added tax.

If any Lender, Agent or Issuing Bank requires any Loan Party to pay any additional amount pursuant to Section 2.15(1), then such Lender, Agent or Issuing Bank and Loan Party shall use reasonable efforts to cooperate to minimize the amount such Loan Party is required to pay if, in the judgment of such Lender, Agent or Issuing Bank, such co-operation would not subject such Lender, Agent or Issuing Bank to any unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender, Agent or Issuing Bank.

(m) <u>FATCA</u>. If a payment made to a Lender under any Loan Document would be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax imposed pursuant to FATCA if such Lender were to fail to comply with applicable reporting and other requirements of FATCA (including those contained in section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the Code, as applicable), such Lender shall deliver to Administrative Borrower and the Administrative Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, to the Lender granting the participation only), at the time or times prescribed by Applicable Law and at such time or times reasonably requested by Administrative Borrower or the Administrative Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, the Lender granting the participation), such documentation prescribed by Applicable Law (including as prescribed by Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the Code) and such additional documentation reasonably requested by Administrative Borrower or the Administrative Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, the Lender granting the participation) as may be necessary for Administrative

Borrower or the Administrative Agent or any other Borrower to comply with their obligations under FATCA and to determine that such Lender has complied with such Lender's obligations under FATCA or to determine the amount to deduct and withhold from such payment. Solely for purposes of this clause (m), "FATCA" shall include any amendments made to FATCA after the date of this Agreement.

(n) Indemnification by the Lenders. Each Lender and Issuing Bank shall severally indemnify the Administrative Agent, within 10 days after demand therefor, for (i) any Indemnified Taxes attributable to such Lender or Issuing Bank (but only to the extent that any Loan Party has not already indemnified the Administrative Agent for such Indemnified Taxes and without limiting the obligation of the Loan Parties to do so), (ii) any Taxes attributable to such Lender's or Issuing Bank's failure to comply with the provisions of Section 11.04(d) relating to the maintenance of a Participant Register and (iii) any Excluded Taxes attributable to such Lender or Issuing Bank, in each case, that are payable or paid by the Administrative Agent in connection with any Loan Document, and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Lender or Issuing Bank by the Administrative Agent shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each Lender and Issuing Bank hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to set off and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender or Issuing Bank under any Loan Document or otherwise payable by the Administrative Agent to the Lender or Issuing Bank from any other source against any amount due to the Administrative Agent under this clause (n).

SECTION 2.16 Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders.

(a) <u>Designation of a Different Lending Office</u>. Each Lender may at any time or from time to time designate, by written notice to the Administrative Agent, one or more lending offices (which, for this purpose, may include Affiliates of the respective Lender) for the various Loans made, and Letters of Credit participated in, by such Lender; <u>provided</u> that, to the extent such designation shall result, as of the time of such designation, in increased costs under <u>Section 2.12</u> or <u>Section 2.15</u> in excess of those which would be charged in the absence of the designation of a different lending office (including a different Affiliate of the respective Lender), then the Borrowers shall not be obligated to pay such excess increased costs (although the Borrowers, in accordance with and pursuant to the other provisions of this Agreement, shall be obligated to pay the costs which would apply in the absence of such designation and any subsequent increased costs of the type described above resulting from changes after the date of the respective designation); <u>provided, further</u>, that such designation would permit such Lender to continue to make, fund, and maintain Eurocurrency Loans and EURIBOR Loans and to convert Loans into Eurocurrency Loans and EURIBOR Loans; and <u>provided, further</u>, that with respect to any Loan (and so long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and is continuing), if such Lender is a Swiss Qualifying Bank, such branch or Affiliate must also qualify as a Swiss Qualifying Bank. Each lending office and Affiliate of any Lender designated as provided above shall, for all purposes of this Agreement, be treated in the same manner as the respective Lender (and shall be entitled to all indemnities and similar provisions in respect of its acting as such hereunder). The first proviso to the first sentence of this Section 2.16(a) shall not apply to changes in a lending office pursuant

to Section 2.16(b) if such change was made upon the written request of the Administrative Borrower.

- (b) <u>Mitigation Obligations</u>. If any Lender requests compensation or submits a notification of illegality, impossibility or impracticality under <u>Section 2.12</u>, or requires any Loan Party to pay any additional amount to any Lender or any Taxing Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to <u>Section 2.15</u>, then such Lender shall use reasonable efforts to designate a different lending office for funding or booking its Loans hereunder or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder to another of its offices, branches or affiliates, if, in the judgment of such Lender, such designation or assignment (i) would eliminate or reduce amounts payable pursuant to <u>Section 2.12</u> or <u>Section 2.15</u>, as the case may be, in the future, (ii) would permit such Lender to continue to make, fund, and maintain Eurocurrency Loans and EURIBOR Loans and to convert Loans into Eurocurrency Loans and EURIBOR Loans, and (ii) would not subject such Lender to any unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender. Each Loan Party hereby agrees to pay all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by any Lender in connection with any such designation or assignment. A certificate setting forth such costs and expenses submitted by such Lender to Administrative Borrower shall be conclusive absent manifest error.
- (c) Replacement of Lenders. If any Lender requests compensation or submits a notification of illegality, impossibility or impracticality under Section 2.12, or if any Borrower is required to pay any additional amount to any Lender or any Taxing Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to Section 2.15, or if any Lender is a Defaulting Lender, then, in addition to any other rights and remedies that any Person may have, Administrative Agent may, by notice to such Lender within 120 days after such event, require such Lender to assign all of its rights and obligations under the Loan Documents to Eligible Assignee(s) specified by Administrative Agent, pursuant to appropriate Assignment and Assumption(s) and within 20 days after Agent's notice. Administrative Agent is irrevocably appointed as attorney-in-fact to execute any such Assignment and Assumption if the Lender fails to execute same. Such Lender shall be entitled to receive, in cash, concurrently with such assignment, all amounts owed to it under the Loan Documents, including all principal, interest and fees through the date of assignment (including any amount payable pursuant to Section 2.13).

SECTION 2.17 Swingline Loans.

(a) <u>U.S. Swingline Loans</u>. The Administrative Agent, the U.S. Swingline Lender and the Revolving Lenders agree that in order to facilitate the administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, promptly after the Administrative Borrower requests a Base Rate Revolving Loan, the U.S. Swingline Lender may elect to have the terms of this <u>Section 2.17(a)</u> apply to up to \$70,000,000 (or, on and after the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date, \$80,000,000) of such Borrowing Request by crediting, on behalf of the Revolving Lenders and in the amount requested, same day funds to the U.S. Borrowers, in the case of U.S. Revolving Loans made to them, or the Canadian Borrower, in the case of U.S. Revolving Loans made to finance the reimbursement of an LC Disbursement in respect of a U.S. Letter of Credit as provided in <u>Section 2.18</u>, by remittance to the applicable Issuing

Bank), on the applicable Borrowing date as directed by the Administrative Borrower in the applicable Borrowing Request maintained with the Administrative Agent (each such Loan made solely by the U.S. Swingline Lender pursuant to this Section 2.17(a) is referred to in this Agreement as a "U.S. Swingline Loan"), with settlement among them as to the U.S. Swingline Loans to take place on a periodic basis as set forth in Section 2.17(c). Each U.S. Swingline Loan shall be subject to all the terms and conditions (including the satisfaction of the Funding Conditions) applicable to other Base Rate Revolving Loans funded by the Revolving Lenders, except that all payments thereon shall be payable to the U.S. Swingline Lender solely for its own account. U.S. Swingline Loans shall be made in minimum amounts of \$1,000,000 and integral multiples of \$500,000 above such amount.

(b) <u>U.S. Swingline Loan Participations</u>. Upon the making of a U.S. Swingline Loan (whether before or after the occurrence of a Default and regardless of whether a Settlement has been requested with respect to such U.S. Swingline Loan), each Revolving Lender shall be deemed, without further action by any party hereto, to have unconditionally and irrevocably purchased from the U.S. Swingline Lender, without recourse or warranty, an undivided interest and participation in such U.S. Swingline Loan in proportion to its Pro Rata Percentage of the Revolving Commitment. The U.S. Swingline Lender may, at any time, require the Revolving Lenders to fund their participations. From and after the date, if any, on which any Revolving Lender is required to fund its participation in any U.S. Swingline Loan purchased hereunder, the Administrative Agent shall promptly distribute to such Lender, such Lender's Pro Rata Percentage of all payments of principal and interest and all proceeds of Collateral received by the Administrative Agent that are payable to such Lender in respect of such Loan.

(c) <u>U.S. Swingline Loan Settlement</u>. The Administrative Agent, on behalf of the U.S. Swingline Lender, shall request settlement (a "Settlement") with the Revolving Lenders on at least a weekly basis or on any date that the Administrative Agent elects, by notifying the Revolving Lenders of such requested Settlement by facsimile, telephone, or e-mail no later than 12:00 noon, New York time on the date of such requested Settlement (the "Settlement Date"). Each Revolving Lender (other than the U.S. Swingline Lender, in the case of the U.S. Swingline Loans) shall transfer the amount of such Revolving Lender's Pro Rata Percentage of the outstanding principal amount of the applicable Loan with respect to which Settlement is requested to the Administrative Agent, to such account of the Administrative Agent as the Administrative Agent may designate, not later than 3:00 p.m., New York time, on such Settlement Date. Settlements may occur during the existence of a Default and whether or not the applicable conditions precedent set forth in Section 4.02 have then been satisfied. Such amounts transferred to the Administrative Agent shall be applied against the amounts of the U.S. Swingline Lender's U.S. Swingline Loans and, together with U.S. Swingline Lender's Pro Rata Percentage of such U.S. Swingline Loan, shall constitute U.S. Revolving Loans of such Revolving Lenders. If any such amount is not transferred to the Administrative Agent by any Revolving Lender on such Settlement Date, each of such Lender and the U.S. Borrowers severally agrees to repay to the U.S. Swingline Lender forthwith on demand such corresponding amount together with interest thereon, for each day from the date such amount is made available to such Borrowers until the date such amount is repaid to the U.S. Swingline Lender at (i) in the case of such U.S. Borrowers, the interest rate applicable at the time to the Loans comprising such Borrowing and (ii) in the

case of such Lender, the greater of the Interbank Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation. If such Lender shall repay to the U.S. Swingline Bank such corresponding amount, such amount shall constitute such Lender's Loan as part of such Borrowing for purposes of this Agreement, and the applicable Borrowers' obligations to repay the Administrative Agent such corresponding amount pursuant to this Section 2.17(c) shall cease.

- (d) <u>European Swingline Commitment</u>. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the European Swingline Lender agrees to make European Swingline Loans to the European Administrative Borrower, any Swiss Borrower, any U.K. Borrower, and any German Borrower, from time to time during the Revolving Availability Period, in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding that will not (subject to the provisions of <u>Section 2.01(e)</u>) result in (i) the aggregate principal amount of outstanding European Swingline Loans exceeding the European Swingline Commitment, (ii) one or more of the Funding Conditions failing to be satisfied; <u>provided</u> that the European Swingline Lender shall not be required to make a European Swingline Loan (x) to refinance an outstanding European Swingline Loan, or if another European Swingline Loan is then outstanding or (y) if a European Swingline Loan has been outstanding within three (3) Business Days prior to the date of such requested European Swingline Loan. Within the foregoing limits and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the European Administrative Borrower, each Swiss Borrower, each U.K. Borrower, and each German Borrower may borrow, repay and reborrow European Swingline Loans.
- (e) <u>European Swingline Loans</u>. To request a European Swingline Loan, the European Administrative Borrower, any Swiss Borrower, any U.K. Borrower, or any German Borrower, as applicable, shall deliver, by hand delivery or telecopier, a duly completed and executed Borrowing Request to the Administrative Agent and the European Swingline Lender (i) in the case of a European Swingline Loan (other than a European Swingline Loan made in Swiss francs), not later than 11:00 a.m., London time, on the day of a proposed European Swingline Loan and (ii) in the case of a European Swingline Loan made in Swiss francs, not later than 11:00 a.m., London time, one (1) Business Day before the date of prepayment. Each such notice shall be irrevocable and shall specify the requested date (which shall be a Business Day), currency, Interest Period, and the amount of the requested European Swingline Loan. All Borrowing Requests for a European Swingline Loan which are not made on-line via the Administrative Agent's electronic platform or portal shall be subject to (and unless the Administrative Agent elects otherwise in the exercise of its sole discretion, such Borrowings shall not be made until the completion of) the Administrative Agent's authentication process (with results satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) prior to the funding of any such requested Borrowing. Each European Swingline Loan shall be made in Euros, GBP, Dollars or Swiss francs. Each European Swingline Loan (i) made in Dollars shall be a Base Rate Loan, (ii) made in GBP or Swiss Francs shall be a Eurocurrency Loan with an Interest Period between two days and seven days and (iii) made in Euros shall be a EURIBOR Loan with an Interest Period between two days and seven days. The European Swingline Lender shall make each European Swingline Loan available to the applicable Borrower to an account as directed by such Borrower in the applicable Borrowing Request maintained with the Administrative Agent (or, in the case of a Swingline Loan made to finance the reimbursemen

Disbursement as provided in Section 2.18, by remittance to the applicable Issuing Bank) by 4:00 p.m., London time, on the requested date of such European Swingline Loan. No Borrower shall request a European Swingline Loan if at the time of or immediately after giving effect to the extension of credit contemplated by such request a Default has occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom. European Swingline Loans shall be made in minimum amounts of ϵ 1,000,000 (for Loans denominated in Euros), GBP1,000,000 (for Loans denominated in Dollars), or CHF1,000,000 (for Loans denominated in Swiss francs) and integral multiples of ϵ 500,000, GBP500,000, \$500,000 or CHF500,000, respectively, above such amount.

- (f) <u>Prepayment</u>. The European Administrative Borrower, each Swiss Borrower, each U.K. Borrower, and each German Borrower, shall have the right at any time and from time to time to repay any European Swingline Loan made to it, in whole or in part, upon giving written notice to the European Swingline Lender and the Administrative Agent in accordance with <u>Section 2.10(i)</u>. All payments in respect of the European Swingline Loans shall be made to the European Swingline Lender at Agent's Account.
- (g) Participations. The European Swingline Lender may at any time in its discretion by written notice given to the Administrative Agent (provided such notice requirement shall not apply if the European Swingline Lender and the Administrative Agent are the same entity) not later than 11:00 a.m., London time, on the third succeeding Business Day following such notice require the Revolving Lenders to acquire participations on such Business Day in all or a portion of the European Swingline Loans then outstanding; provided that European Swingline Lender shall not give such notice prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default; provided further, that if (x) such Event of Default is cured or waived in writing in accordance with the terms hereof, (y) no Obligations have yet been declared due and payable under Article 8 (or a rescission has occurred under Section 8.02) and (z) the European Swingline Lender has actual knowledge of such cure or waiver, all prior to the European Swingline Lender's giving (or being deemed to give) such notice, then the European Swingline Lender shall not give any such notice based upon such cured or waived Event of Default. Such notice shall specify the aggregate amount of European Swingline Loans in which Revolving Lenders will participate. Promptly upon receipt of such notice, the Administrative Agent will give notice thereof to each Revolving Lender, specifying in such notice such Lender's Pro Rata Percentage of such European Swingline Loan or Loans. Each Revolving Lender hereby absolutely and unconditionally agrees, upon receipt of notice as provided above, to pay to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the European Swingline Lender, such Lender's Pro Rata Percentage of such European Swingline Loan or Loans. All participations in respect of European Swingline Loans (or any portion thereof) denominated in Swiss francs, and all payments by Lenders in respect of such participations, shall be purchased or made in the Dollar Equivalent of such European Swingline Loans (or portion thereof). Each Revolving Lender acknowledges and agrees that its obligation to acquire participations in European Swingline Loans pursuant to this paragraph is absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance whatsoever, including the occurrence and continuance of a Default or reduction or termination of the Commitments, and that each such payment shall be made without any offset, abatement, withholding or reduction whatsoever (so long as such payment shall not cause such Lender's Pro Rata Percentage of the Total Revolving Exposure to exceed such Lender's Revolving

Commitment). Each Revolving Lender shall comply with its obligation under this paragraph by wire transfer of immediately available funds, in the same manner as provided in Section 2.02(g) with respect to Loans made by such Lender (and Section 2.02 shall apply, mutatis mutandis, to the payment obligations of the Revolving Lenders), and the Administrative Agent shall promptly pay to the European Swingline Lender the amounts so received by it from the Revolving Lenders. The Administrative Agent shall notify the European Administrative Borrower of any participations in any European Swingline Loan acquired by the Revolving Lenders pursuant to this paragraph, and thereafter payments in respect of such European Swingline Loan shall be made to the Administrative Agent and not to the European Swingline Lender. Any amounts received by the European Swingline Lender from the European Administrative Borrower, any Swiss Borrower, any U.K. Borrower, or any German Borrower, (or other party on behalf of any such Borrower) in respect of a European Swingline Loan after receipt by the European Swingline Lender of the proceeds of a sale of participations therein shall be promptly remitted to the Administrative Agent. Any such amounts received by the Administrative Agent shall be promptly remitted by the Administrative Agent to the Revolving Lenders that shall have made their payments pursuant to this paragraph, as their interests may appear. The purchase of participations in a European Swingline Loan pursuant to this paragraph shall not relieve the European Administrative Borrower, any Swiss Borrower, any U.K. Borrower, or any German Borrower of any default in the payment thereof.

(h) <u>European Swingline Lender Must Be Swiss Qualified Bank</u>. Notwithstanding any provisions of this Agreement to the contrary, no Person shall be or become European Swingline Lender hereunder unless such Person is a Swiss Qualifying Bank.

SECTION 2.18 Letters of Credit.

(a) (i) The Existing Issuing Banks other than HSBC Bank USA, N.A. shall (and other Issuing Banks may, in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 2.18) issue Letters of Credit from time to time at the request of the Administrative Borrower (or, as provided below with respect to Canadian Dollar Denominated Letters of Credit, Canadian Borrower) (each, a "U.S. Letter of Credit") denominated in any Approved Currency (Canadian Dollars in the case of a Canadian Dollar Denominated Letters of Credit) for the account of a Loan Party (with respect to Canadian Dollar Denominated Letters of Credit, a Canadian Loan Party) until 30 days prior to the Maturity Date applicable to Revolving Loans (provided that Administrative Borrower (or, with respect to Canadian Dollar Denominated Letters of Credit, Canadian Borrower) shall be a co-applicant, and be jointly and severally liable, with respect to each U.S. Letter of Credit issued for the account of another Loan Party; and provided, further that U.S. Letters of Credit denominated in Canadian Dollars may be issued by an Issuing Bank (in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 2.18) for the account of a Canadian Loan Party (with Canadian Borrower as applicant or co-applicant) (each, a "Canadian Dollar Denominated Letter of Credit")) and (ii) the Existing Issuing Banks other than HSBC Bank USA, N.A. shall (and other Issuing Banks may, in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 2.18) issue Letters of Credit from time to time at the request of the European Administrative Borrower (each, a "European Letter of Credit")

denominated in any Approved Currency for the account of a Loan Party until 30 days prior to the Maturity Date applicable to Revolving Loans (<u>provided</u> that the European Administrative Borrower shall be a co-applicant, and be jointly and severally liable, with respect to each European Letter of Credit issued for the account of another Loan Party (unless such European Letter of Credit is issued to the Belgian Borrower, a German Borrower or a Swiss Borrower)), in each case on the terms set forth herein, including the following:

- (i) Each Borrower acknowledges that each Issuing Bank's issuance of any Letter of Credit is conditioned upon such Issuing Bank's receipt of an LC Application with respect to the requested Letter of Credit, as well as such other instruments, agreements and LC Documents as such Issuing Bank may customarily require for issuance of a letter of credit of similar type and amount. Each Issuing Bank's records of the content of any such requests will be conclusive. No Issuing Bank shall have any obligation to issue any Letter of Credit unless (i) such Issuing Bank receives an LC Request and LC Application at least two Business Days prior to the requested date of issuance (or such shorter period as may be acceptable to the such Issuing Bank); (ii) each LC Condition is satisfied; and (iii) if a Defaulting Lender exists, such Lender or Borrowers have entered into arrangements satisfactory to Administrative Agent and each applicable Issuing Bank to eliminate any funding risk associated with the Defaulting Lender. If an Issuing Bank receives written notice from a Lender at least five Business Days before issuance of a Letter of Credit that any LC Condition has not been satisfied, such Issuing Bank shall have no obligation to issue the requested Letter of Credit (or any other) until such notice is withdrawn in writing by that Lender or until Required Lenders have waived such condition in accordance with this Agreement. Prior to receipt of any such notice, no Issuing Bank shall be deemed to have knowledge of any failure of LC Conditions.
- (ii) Letters of Credit may be requested by Administrative Borrower, European Administrative Borrower or the Designated Company only to support obligations of such Borrower or another Loan Party (which shall be a Canadian Loan Party in the case of Canadian Dollar Denominated Letters of Credit); provided that, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, any Issuing Bank may, but shall not be obligated to, issue a Letter of Credit that supports the obligations of a Loan Party in respect of a lease of real property by such Loan Party or an employment contract. The renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit shall be treated as the issuance of a new Letter of Credit, except that delivery of a new LC Application shall be required at the discretion of the applicable Issuing Bank.
- (iii) The Loan Parties assume all risks of the acts, omissions or misuses of any Letter of Credit by the beneficiary. In connection with issuance of any Letter of Credit, none of Administrative Agent, any other Agent, Issuing Bank or any Lender shall be responsible for the existence, character, quality, quantity, condition, packing, value or delivery of any goods purported to be represented by any LC Documents; any differences or variation in the character, quality, quantity, condition, packing, value or delivery of any goods from that expressed in any LC Documents; the form, validity, sufficiency, accuracy, genuineness or legal effect of any LC Documents or of any endorsements thereon; the time, place, manner or order in which shipment of goods is made; partial or incomplete shipment of, or failure to ship, any goods referred to in a Letter of Credit or LC Documents; any deviation from instructions, delay, default or fraud by any shipper or other Person in connection with any goods, shipment

or delivery; any breach of contract between a shipper or vendor and a Loan Party; errors, omissions, interruptions or delays in transmission or delivery of any messages, by mail, cable, telegraph, telex, telecopy, e-mail, telephone or otherwise; errors in interpretation of technical terms; the misapplication by a beneficiary of any Letter of Credit or the proceeds thereof; or any consequences arising from causes beyond the control of any Issuing Bank, any Agent or any Lender, including any act or omission of a Governmental Authority. The rights and remedies of each Issuing Bank under the Loan Documents and the LC Documents shall be cumulative. Each Issuing Bank shall be fully subrogated to the rights and remedies of each beneficiary whose claims against Borrowers are discharged with proceeds of any Letter of Credit.

(iv) In connection with its administration of and enforcement of rights or remedies under any Letters of Credit or LC Documents, each Issuing Bank shall be entitled to act, and shall be fully protected in acting, upon any certification, documentation or communication in whatever form believed by such Issuing Bank, in good faith, to be genuine and correct and to have been signed, sent or made by a proper Person. Each Issuing Bank may consult with and employ legal counsel, accountants and other experts to advise it concerning its obligations, rights and remedies, and shall be entitled to act upon, and shall be fully protected in any action taken in good faith reliance upon, any advice given by such experts. Each Issuing Bank may employ agents and attorneys-in-fact in connection with any matter relating to Letters of Credit or LC Documents, and shall not be liable for the negligence or misconduct of agents and attorneys-in-fact selected with reasonable care.

(v) If Borrower so requests in any applicable Letter of Credit application, the applicable Issuing Bank may, in its discretion, agree to issue a Letter of Credit that has automatic extension provisions (each, an "Auto-Extension Letter of Credit"), provided that any such Auto-Extension Letter of Credit must permit such Issuing Bank to prevent any such extension at least once in each twelve-month period (commencing with the date of issuance of such Letter of Credit) by giving prior notice to the beneficiary thereof not later than a day (the "Non-Extension Notice Date") in each such twelve-month period to be agreed upon at the time such Letter of Credit is issued. Unless otherwise directed by such Issuing Bank, the applicable Borrower shall not be required to make a specific request to such Issuing Bank for any such extension. Once an Auto-Extension Letter of Credit has been issued, the Lenders shall be deemed to have authorized (but may not require) such Issuing Bank to permit the extension of such Letter of Credit at any time to an expiry date at least 20 Business Days prior to the Maturity Date or, in the case of each Letter of Credit such later date as agreed to by the Administrative Agent and the Issuing Bank that issued such Letter of Credit in their sole discretion, solely to the extent that such Letter of Credit is cash collateralized pursuant to Section 2.18(c); provided, however, that such Issuing Bank shall not permit any such extension if (A) such Issuing Bank has determined that it would not be permitted, or would have no obligation at such time to issue such Letter of Credit in its revised form (as extended) under the terms hereof, or (B) it has received notice (which may be by telephone or in writing) on or before the day that is seven Business Days before the Non-Extension Notice Date (1) from Administrative Agent that the Required Lenders have elected not to permit such extension or (2) from Administrative Agent, any Lender or any Loan Party that one or more of the applicable conditions specified in Section 4.02 is not then satisfied, and in each such case directing such Issuing Bank not to permit such extension.

(b) Reimbursement; Participations.

(i) If an Issuing Bank honors any request for payment under a Letter of Credit, the Applicable LC Applicant shall pay to such Issuing Bank, (A) if the Administrative Agent provides notice of such payment to the Administrative Borrower before 11:00 a.m., New York time, on the same day, and (B) if the Administrative Agent provides such notice after such time, on the next Business Day (such applicable date, the "Reimbursement Date"), the amount paid by such Issuing Bank under such Letter of Credit, together with interest at the interest rate for Base Rate Revolving Loans from the Reimbursement Date until payment by Borrowers; provided that, in the case of any payment on a Canadian Dollar Denominated Letter of Credit or any European Letter of Credit denominated in Swiss francs, such payment shall be the Dollar Equivalent of the amount paid by such Issuing Bank under such Letter of Credit, together with interest in Dollars at the interest rate for Base Rate Revolving Loans from the Reimbursement Date until payment by Borrowers. The obligation of Borrowers to reimburse the applicable Issuing Bank for any payment made under a Letter of Credit shall be absolute, unconditional, irrevocable, and joint and several, and shall be paid without regard to any lack of validity or enforceability of any Letter of Credit or this Agreement (or any term or provision therein or herein); or the existence of any claim, setoff, defense or other right that Borrowers may have at any time against the beneficiary or against the Issuing Bank; any draft, certificate or other document presented under a Letter of Credit having been determined to be forged, fraudulent, invalid or insufficient in any respect or any statement therein being untrue or inaccurate in any respect; or any other event or circumstances which might constitute a legal or equitable discharge or provide a right of setoff against the Borrowers' reimbursement obligation. Whether or not the Applicable Administrative Borrower submits a Notice of Borrowing, the Applicable Administrative Borrower shall be deemed to have requested Base Rate Revolving Loans in Dollars in the Dollar Equivalent amount of such LC Disbursement, or with respect to LC Disbursements denominated in euros, GBP or Swiss francs, European Swingline Loans in an equivalent amount of such currency, in an amount necessary to pay all amounts due to an Issuing Bank on any Reimbursement Date and each Lender agrees to fund its Pro Rata share of such Borrowing (or, in the case of European Swingline Loans in Swiss francs, the Dollar Equivalent thereof in accordance with Section 2.17(g)) whether or not the Commitments have terminated, an Overadvance exists or is created thereby, or the conditions in Section 4 are satisfied.

(ii) Upon issuance of a Letter of Credit, each Lender shall be deemed to have irrevocably and unconditionally purchased from the applicable Issuing Bank, without recourse or warranty, an undivided Pro Rata interest and participation in all LC Obligations relating to the Letter of Credit; <u>provided</u> that, in the case of LC Obligations in respect of any Canadian Dollar Denominated Letter of Credit or any European Letter of Credit denominated in Swiss francs, such undivided Pro Rata interest and participation shall be in the Dollar Equivalent thereof. If an Issuing Bank makes any payment under a Letter of Credit and Borrowers do not reimburse such payment on the Reimbursement Date (or if any reimbursement payment is required to be refunded (or that the Administrative Agent or any Issuing Bank elects, based upon the advice of counsel, to refund) to Borrowers for any reason), Administrative Agent shall promptly notify Lenders and each Lender shall promptly (within one Business Day) and unconditionally pay to Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the applicable Issuing Bank, the Lender's Pro Rata share of such payment; <u>provided</u> that, in the

case of any payment by Lenders with respect to a Canadian Dollar Denominated Letter of Credit or a European Letter of Credit denominated in Swiss francs, such payment shall be the Dollar Equivalent of such unreimbursed payment. Each Issuing Bank (other than Wells Fargo or any of its Affiliates acting in such capacity) shall notify the Administrative Agent in writing no later than the Business Day prior to the Business Day on which such Issuing Bank issues any Letter of Credit. In addition, each Issuing Bank (other than Wells Fargo or any of its Affiliates acting in such capacity) shall, on the first Business Day of each week (or, in the case of JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., J.P. Morgan Europe Limited or any of their respective affiliates in their capacities as Issuing Banks, the first Business Day of each month), submit to the Administrative Agent a report detailing the daily undrawn amount of each Letter of Credit issued by such Issuing Bank during the prior calendar week (or, in the case of JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., J.P. Morgan Europe Limited or any of their respective affiliates in their capacities as Issuing Banks, during the prior calendar month). Upon request by a Lender, each Issuing Bank shall furnish copies of any Letters of Credit and LC Documents in its possession at such time.

(iii) The obligation of each Lender to make payments to Administrative Agent for the account of an Issuing Bank in connection with such Issuing Bank's payment under a Letter of Credit shall be absolute, unconditional and irrevocable, not subject to any counterclaim, setoff, qualification or exception whatsoever, and shall be made in accordance with this Agreement under all circumstances, irrespective of any lack of validity or unenforceability of any Loan Documents; any draft, certificate or other document presented under a Letter of Credit having been determined to be forged, fraudulent, invalid or insufficient in any respect or any statement therein being untrue or inaccurate in any respect; the existence of any Default or Event of Default that is continuing; the failure to satisfy any LC Condition; or the existence of any setoff or defense that any Loan Party may have with respect to any Obligations. No Issuing Bank assumes any responsibility for any failure or delay in performance or any breach by any Borrower or other Person of any obligations under any LC Documents. No Issuing Bank makes to Lenders any express or implied warranty, representation or guaranty with respect to the Collateral, LC Documents or any Loan Party. No Issuing Bank shall be responsible to any Lender for any recitals, statements, information, representations or warranties contained in, or for the execution, validity, genuineness, effectiveness or enforceability of any LC Documents; the validity, genuineness, enforceability, collectibility, value or sufficiency of any Collateral or the perfection of any Lien therein; or the assets, liabilities, financial condition, results of operations, business, creditworthiness or legal status of any Loan Party.

(iv) No Issuing Bank Indemnitee shall be liable to any Lender or other Person for any action taken or omitted to be taken in connection with any LC Documents except as a result of its actual gross negligence or willful misconduct (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a non-appealable decision). No Issuing Bank shall have any liability to any Lender if such Issuing Bank refrains from any action under any Letter of Credit or LC Documents until it receives written instructions from Required Lenders. Except as otherwise provided herein, Borrowers shall indemnify each Issuing Bank for all losses (except losses resulting from such Issuing Bank's actual gross negligence or willful misconduct (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a non-appealable decision)) incurred in connection with the issuance of Letters of Credit, the use of the proceeds therefrom, and any

refusal by such Issuing Bank to honor a demand for payment under a Letter of Credit if the documents presented in connection with such demand do not strictly comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit.

(v) The liability of any Issuing Bank (or any other Issuing Bank Indemnitee) under, in connection with or arising out of any Letter of Credit (or pre-advice), regardless of the form or legal grounds of the action or proceeding, shall be limited to direct damages suffered by Borrowers that are caused directly by such Issuing Bank's gross negligence or willful misconduct (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a non-appealable decision) in (i) honoring a presentation under a Letter of Credit that on its face does not at least substantially comply with the terms and conditions of such Letter of Credit, (ii) failing to honor a presentation under a Letter of Credit that strictly complies with the terms and conditions of such Letter of Credit or (iii) retaining drawing documents presented under a Letter of Credit. Each Issuing Bank shall be deemed to have acted with due diligence and reasonable care if such Issuing Bank's conduct is in accordance with standard letter of credit practice or in accordance with this Agreement. With respect to documents presented which appear on their face to substantially comply with the terms of a Letter of Credit, each Issuing Bank may, in its sole discretion provided such Issuing Bank's conduct in exercising such discretion is in accordance with standard letter of credit practice, either accept and make payment upon such documents without responsibility for further investigation, regardless of any notice or information to the contrary, or refuse to accept and make payment upon such documents if such documents are not in strict compliance with the terms of such Letter of Credit. Borrowers' aggregate remedies against Issuing Bank and any Issuing Bank Indemnitee for wrongfully honoring a presentation under any Letter of Credit or wrongfully retaining honored drawing documents shall in no event exceed the aggregate amount paid by Borrowers to such Issuing Bank in respect of the honored presentation in connection with such Letter of Credit under Section 2.18(b), plus interest at the rate then applicable to Base Rate Loans hereunder. Borrowers shall take action to avoid and mitigate the amount of any damages claimed against any Issuing Bank or any other Issuing Bank Indemnitee, including by enforcing its rights against the beneficiaries of the Letters of Credit. Any claim by Borrowers under or in connection with any Letter of Credit shall be reduced by an amount equal to the sum of (x) the amount (if any) saved by Borrowers as a result of the breach or alleged wrongful conduct complained of; and (y) the amount (if any) of the loss that would have been avoided had Borrowers taken all reasonable steps to mitigate any loss, and in case of a claim of wrongful dishonor, by specifically and timely authorizing the applicable Issuing Bank to effect a cure. Borrowers are responsible for preparing or approving the final text of the Letter of Credit as issued by any Issuing Bank, irrespective of any assistance such Issuing Bank may provide such as drafting or recommending text or by such Issuing Bank's use or refusal to use text submitted by Borrowers. Borrowers are solely responsible for the suitability of the Letter of Credit for Borrowers' purposes. With respect to any Auto-Extension Letter of Credit, Issuing Bank, in its sole and absolute discretion, may give notice of nonrenewal of such Letter of Credit and, if Borrowers do not at any time want such Letter of Credit to be renewed, Borrowers will so notify Administrative Agent and the applicable Issuing Bank at least fifteen (15) calendar days before Issuing Bank is required to notify the beneficiary of such Letter of Credit or any advising bank of such nonrenewal pursuant to the terms of such Letter of Credit.

- (c) <u>Cash Collateral</u>. If any LC Obligations, whether or not then due or payable, shall for any reason be outstanding at any time (a) that an Event of Default exists, (b) that Excess Availability is less than zero, (c) within 20 Business Days prior to the Maturity Date or (d) upon the termination of this Agreement, then Borrowers shall, at an Issuing Bank's or Administrative Agent's request, cash collateralize all outstanding Letters of Credit in an amount equal to 105% of all LC Exposure. Borrowers shall, on demand by an Issuing Bank or Administrative Agent from time to time, cash collateralize 105% of the LC Exposure of any Defaulting Lender. If Borrowers fail to provide any cash collateral as required hereunder, Lenders may (and shall upon direction of Administrative Agent) advance, as Loans, the amount of the cash collateral required (whether or not the Commitments have terminated, an Overadvance exists or the conditions in <u>Section 4</u> are satisfied).
- (d) <u>Resignation of Issuing Bank</u>. Any Issuing Bank may resign at any time upon notice to Administrative Agent and Administrative Borrower. On the effective date of such resignation, such Issuing Bank shall have no further obligation to issue, amend, renew, extend or otherwise modify any Letter of Credit, but shall continue to have the benefits of <u>Sections 2.18</u>, <u>10.05</u> and <u>11.03</u> with respect to any Letters of Credit issued or other actions taken while an Issuing Bank. Following the effective date of the resignation of an Issuing Bank pursuant to this <u>clause (d)</u>, the Administrative Agent may, with the consent of such Lender, promptly appoint a Lender as an Issuing Bank and, as long as no Default or Event of Default exists, such replacement shall be reasonably acceptable to Administrative Borrower.
- (e) Additional Issuing Banks. The Applicable Administrative Borrower may, at any time and from time to time, designate additional Lenders to act as Issuing Banks with respect to Letters of Credit under the terms of this Agreement, in each case with the consent of the Administrative Agent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld) and such Lender; provided that at no time shall there be more than four Issuing Banks (including, as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, the Existing Issuing Banks; provided that JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., and J.P. Morgan Europe Limited, each in its capacity as an Aleris Issuing Bank, shall each be disregarded for purposes of calculating the number of Issuing Banks under this proviso). Any Lender designated as an Issuing Bank pursuant to this paragraph (e) shall be deemed (in addition to being a Lender) to be the Issuing Bank with respect to Letters of Credit issued or to be issued by such Lender, and all references herein and in the other Loan Documents to the term "Issuing Bank" shall, with respect to such Letters of Credit, be deemed to refer to such Lender in its capacity as Issuing Bank, as the context shall require. Notwithstanding any provisions of this Agreement to the contrary, no Person shall be or become an Issuing Bank hereunder unless such Person is a Swiss Qualifying Bank.

(f) Existing Letters of Credit; Existing Aleris Letters of Credit.

(i) On the Closing Date, (1) each Existing Letter of Credit, to the extent outstanding, shall be automatically and without further action by the parties thereto deemed converted into Letters of Credit issued pursuant to this <u>Section 2.18</u> for the account of the Loan Parties set forth on <u>Schedule 2.18(a)</u> and subject to the provisions hereof, and for this purpose fees in respect thereof pursuant to <u>Section 2.05(c)</u> shall be payable (in substitution for any fees

set forth in the applicable letter of credit reimbursement agreements or applications relating to such Existing Letters of Credit, except to the extent that such fees are also payable pursuant to Section 2.05(c)) as if such Existing Letters of Credit had been issued on the Closing Date, (2) the Lenders set forth on Schedule 2.18(a), or their designated Affiliates who are eligible to be Issuing Banks, shall be deemed to be the Issuing Bank with respect to each such Existing Letter of Credit, (3) such Letters of Credit shall each be included in the calculation of LC Exposure and U.S. LC Exposure or European LC Exposure, as applicable, and (4) all liabilities of the Loan Parties with respect to such Existing Letters of Credit shall constitute Obligations.

(ii) At least 2 Business Days (or such shorter period as the Administrative Agent may agree in its discretion) prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, the Administrative Borrower shall deliver a certificate, in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, signed by a Financial Officer of the Administrative Borrower designating any or all of the letters of credit issued under the Existing Aleris Credit Agreement that will remain outstanding after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date as "Existing Aleris Letters of Credit" so long as (x) the issuer of such letter of credit is a Lender and an Aleris Issuing Bank and a Lender (or an Affiliate of a Lender), (y) such certificate describes each Existing Aleris Letter of Credit in specific detail and includes copies of each such letter of credit and all amendments, restatements and modifications thereto, and (z) such certificate certifies that, immediately after giving effect to the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition and the terms set forth in clause (iii) below, the Funding Conditions and the LC Conditions shall each be satisfied both immediately before and immediately after giving effect to clauses (iii)(3) and (iii)(4) below (which certification shall be accompanied by reasonably detailed calculations supporting the foregoing).

(iii) On the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, immediately after giving effect to the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, so long as (x) the Administrative Borrower has complied with clause (ii) above and (y) the Funding Conditions and the LC Conditions are satisfied both immediately before and immediately after giving effect to clauses (3) and (4) below, (1) each Existing Aleris Letter of Credit, to the extent outstanding, shall be automatically and without further action by the parties thereto be deemed converted into Letters of Credit issued pursuant to this Section 2.18 for the account of the applicable Loan Parties Company, and subject to the provisions hereof, and for this purpose fees in respect thereof pursuant to Section 2.05(c) shall be payable (in substitution for any fees set forth in the applicable letter of credit reimbursement agreements or applications relating to such Existing Aleris Letters of Credit, except to the extent that such fees are also payable pursuant to Section 2.05(c)) as if such Existing Aleris Letters of Credit had been issued under this Agreement on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, (2) subject to the terms and conditions of Section 2(b) of Amendment No. 2, each issuer of such letter of credit, to the extent that it is a Lender and an Aleris Issuing Bank and a Lender (or an Affiliate of a Lender), shall be deemed to be the Issuing Bank with respect to each Existing Aleris Letter of Credit issued by it, (3) the Existing Aleris Letters of Credit shall each be included in the calculation of LC Exposure and U.S. LC Exposure or European LC Exposure, as applicable, and (4) all liabilities of the Loan Parties Companies with respect to such Existing Aleris Letters of Credit shall constitute Obligations-, and (5) except for each Aleris Letter of Credit issued to a German Borrower or a Swiss Borrower, Novelis Inc. hereby consents and agrees that on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, it is and shall be jointly and severally liable with respect to each

Aleris Letter of Credit as if originally party to the letter of credit applications as a co-applicant with respect thereto.

- (iv) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Loan Parties shall not be required to pay any additional issuance fees with respect to the issuance of such Existing Letter of Credit or Existing Aleris Letter of Credit solely as a result of such letter of credit being converted to a Letter of Credit hereunder, it being understood that the fronting, participation and other fees set forth in Section 2.05(c) shall otherwise apply to such Existing Letters of Credit and Existing Aleris Letter of Credit. No Existing Letter of Credit or Existing Aleris Letter of Credit converted in accordance with this clause (f) shall be amended, extended or renewed except in accordance with the terms hereof; provided that no Existing Aleris Letter of Credit issued by JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. or J.P. Morgan Europe Limited shall be amended, extended, renewed, increased or otherwise modified in any respect. The terms and conditions of Section 2(b) of Amendment No. 2 apply to the Aleris Issuing Banks and all Existing Aleris Letters of Credit in all respects.
 - (g) <u>Issuance Through Affiliates</u>. At an Issuing Bank's discretion (with the prior consent of the Designated Company, which shall not be unreasonably withheld), one or more Letters of Credit may be issued by an Affiliate of such Issuing Bank (in which case "**Issuing Bank**" shall, with respect to such Letter of Credit, mean such Affiliate). If and to the extent an Affiliate of the Issuing Bank issues a Letter of Credit such Affiliate shall be an express third party beneficiary of this Agreement with respect to this <u>Section 2.18</u>, and entitled to enforce its rights hereunder as if it were a party hereto.
 - (h) Other. Notwithstanding any provisions of this Agreement to the contrary, no Person shall be or become an Issuing Bank hereunder unless such Person is a Swiss Qualifying Bank. No Issuing Bank shall be under any obligation to issue any Letter of Credit if:
- (i) any order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority or arbitrator shall by its terms purport to enjoin or restrain such Issuing Bank from issuing such Letter of Credit, or any requirement of Applicable Law applicable to such Issuing Bank or any request or directive (whether or not having the force of law) from any Governmental Authority with jurisdiction over such Issuing Bank shall prohibit, or request that such Issuing Bank refrain from, the issuance of letters of credit generally or such Letter of Credit in particular or shall impose upon such Issuing Bank with respect to such Letter of Credit any restriction, reserve or capital requirement (for which such Issuing Bank is not otherwise compensated hereunder) not in effect on the Closing Date, or shall impose upon such Issuing Bank any unreimbursed loss, cost or expense which was not applicable on the Closing Date and which such Issuing Bank in good faith deems material to it;
 - (ii) the issuance of such Letter of Credit would violate one or more policies of such Issuing Bank; or
- (iii) where the Letter of Credit is a Standby Letter of Credit, if the beneficiary of such Letter of Credit is resident in Ireland or, where the beneficiary is a legal person, its place of establishment to which the Letter of Credit relates is in Ireland, unless such Issuing

Bank is duly authorized to carry on the business of issuing contracts of suretyship in Ireland (or is otherwise exempted under the laws of Ireland from the requirement to have any such authorization); or

(iv) in the case of Deutsche Bank AG New York Branch or any of its Affiliates, where such Letter of Credit is not a Standby Letter of Credit.

- (i) <u>Conflicts</u>. In the event of a direct conflict between the provisions of this <u>Section 2.18</u> and any provision contained in any LC Document, it is the intention of the parties hereto that such provisions be read together and construed, to the fullest extent possible, to be in concert with each other. In the event of any actual, irreconcilable conflict that cannot be resolved as aforesaid, the terms and provisions of this <u>Section 2.18</u> shall control and govern.
- (j) <u>Survival</u>. The provisions of this <u>Section 2.18</u> shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the repayment in full of the Secured Obligations with respect to any Letters of Credit that remain outstanding.

SECTION 2.19 Interest Act (Canada); Criminal Rate of Interest; Nominal Rate of Interest.

(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document, solely to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction finally determines that the calculation or determination of interest or any fee payable by any Canadian Loan Party in respect of the Obligations pursuant to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be governed by the laws of any province of Canada or the federal laws of Canada, in no event shall the aggregate interest (as defined in Section 347 of the Criminal Code, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-46, as the same shall be amended, replaced or re-enacted from time to time, "Section 347")) payable by the Canadian Loan Parties to the Agents or any Lender under this Agreement or any other Loan Document exceed the effective annual rate of interest on the Credit advances (as defined in Section 347) under this Agreement or such other Loan Document lawfully permitted under Section 347 and, if any payment, collection or demand pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document in respect of Interest (as defined in Section 347) is determined to be contrary to the provisions of Section 347, such payment, collection or demand shall be deemed to have been made by mutual mistake of the Agents, the Lenders and the Canadian Loan Parties and the amount of such payment or collection shall be refunded by the relevant Agents and Lenders to the applicable Canadian Loan Parties. For the purposes of this Agreement and each other Loan Document to which the Canadian Loan Parties are a party, the effective annual rate of interest payable by the Canadian Loan Parties shall be determined in accordance with generally accepted actuarial practices and principles over the term of the loans on the basis of annual compounding for the lawfully permitted rate of interest and, in the event of dispute, a certificate of a Fellow of the Canadian Institute of Actuaries appointed by the Administrative Agent for the account of the Canadian Loan Parties will be conclusive for the purpose of such determination in the absence of evidence to the contrary.

- (b) For the purposes of the Interest Act (Canada) and with respect to Canadian Loan Parties only:
- (i) whenever any interest or fee payable by the Canadian Loan Parties is calculated using a rate based on a year of 360 days or 365 days, as the case may be, the rate determined pursuant to such calculation, when expressed as an annual rate, is equivalent to (x) the applicable rate based on a year of 360 days or 365 days, as the case may be, (y) multiplied by the actual number of days in the calendar year in which such rate is to be ascertained and (z) divided by 360 or 365, as the case may be; and
- (ii) all calculations of interest payable by the Canadian Loan Parties under this Agreement or any other Loan Document are to be made on the basis of the nominal interest rate described herein and therein and not on the basis of effective yearly rates or on any other basis which gives effect to the principle of deemed reinvestment of interest.

The parties hereto acknowledge that there is a material difference between the stated nominal interest rates and the effective yearly rates of interest and that they are capable of making the calculations required to determine such effective yearly rates of interest.

SECTION 2.20 <u>Designation of Additional German Borrowers and U.S. Borrowers.</u>

- (a) The Designated Company may at any time and from time to time after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date designate one or more Specified Aleris German Subsidiaries as a German Borrower, and one or more Specified Aleris U.S. Subsidiaries as a U.S. Borrower, in each case upon delivery to the Administrative Agent of a written request therefor not less than 20 Business Days (or such lesser period as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion) prior to the effective date of such designation. Upon receipt of such a request, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify the Lenders and the Issuing Banks thereof. Such Person shall become a German Borrower or a U.S. Borrower, as applicable, for all purposes under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents on the date designated pursuant to this clause (a), subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions:
- (i) subject to Section 5.11(i), the Agents, the Issuing Banks and the Lenders shall have received, with respect to each such Specified Aleris German Subsidiary and Specified Aleris U.S. Subsidiary so designated, at least five (5) Business Days prior to the date such Person becomes a German Borrower or a U.S. Borrower, as applicable, and the Administrative Agent shall be satisfied with, all OFAC/PEP searches and customary individual background checks for such Subsidiary, and all other documentation and other information required by regulatory authorities under applicable "know-your-customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including, without limitation, the Patriot Act and the Beneficial Ownership Regulation;
- (ii) the Administrative Agent shall have received the results of a field examination and inventory appraisal of the Accounts and Inventory of each such Specified Aleris German Subsidiary and Specified Aleris U.S. Subsidiary so designated, each in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, from Persons selected or

retained by the Administrative Agent (which field examination and inventory appraisal shall be at the sole expense of the Loan Parties and shall not count against any limitations on reimbursement set forth herein or in any other Loan Document);

- (iii) each such Specified Aleris German Subsidiary and Specified Aleris U.S. Subsidiary so designated shall have executed (to the extent such document is required to be executed) and delivered to the Administrative Agent, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, each of the following:
 - (1) subject to the Agreed Guaranty and Security Principles, a Joinder Agreement joining such Person to this Agreement as a Guarantor, and as a German Borrower (in the case of a Specified Aleris German Subsidiary) or a U.S. Borrower (in the case of a Specified Aleris U.S. Subsidiary);
 - (2) subject to the Agreed Guaranty and Security Principles, Guarantees and Security Documents (or joinders or accessions thereto) substantially similar to the Guarantees and Security Documents entered into on or in connection with the Existing Credit Agreement Closing Date and the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date by Borrowers organized in the jurisdiction of organization or incorporation of such Person, together with any other Loan Documents reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent;
 - (3) a Perfection Certificate Supplement and the other documents, certificates, filings and opinions required to be delivered by Borrowers and Guarantors organized in the jurisdiction of organization or incorporation of such Person pursuant to Section 4.01 of this agreement and Section 6 of Amendment No. 2, with any references therein to the "Closing Date" and to the "Amendment Effective Date" being deemed to be a reference to the date that such Person becomes a German Borrower (in the case of a Specified Aleris German Subsidiary) or a U.S. Borrower (in the case of a Specified Aleris U.S. Subsidiary); and
 - (4) the Designated Company shall have delivered an updated Borrowing Base Certificate to the Administrative Agent based on the Borrowing Base Certificates most recently delivered pursuant to this Agreement, which Borrowing Base Certificate shall also demonstrate the effect of the inclusion of the Eligible Accounts and Eligible Inventory owned by such Person on the Total Borrowing Base and such other Borrowing Bases as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request.

SECTION 2.21 Representation to Swiss Borrowers.

(a) Each Lender on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date represents that it is a Swiss Qualifying Bank or a Swiss Non-Qualifying Bank as further indicated on Schedule 2.21 to Amendment No. 2. Each Lender represents to the Swiss Borrowers on the date on which it becomes a party to this Agreement in its capacity as such whether it is a Swiss

Qualifying Bank or a Swiss Non-Qualifying Bank, as indicated on the applicable Assignment and Assumption.

- (b) Each Lender shall, if requested to do so by any Swiss Borrower, within ten (10) Business Days of receiving such request confirm, as at the date on which it gives such confirmation whether it is a Swiss Qualifying Bank or a Swiss Non-Qualifying Bank (or, if it requires a confirmation by the Swiss Federal Tax Administration in order to be able to give such confirmation, a request for such a confirmation shall be filed by the relevant Lender with the Swiss Federal Tax Administration within ten (10) Business Days of it receiving such request and, upon receipt of the required confirmation from the Swiss Federal Tax Administration, the necessary confirmation by the relevant Lender shall be made within ten (10) Business Days of such confirmation being received by it).
- (c) Any Lender that ceases to be a Swiss Qualifying Bank shall provide written notice to Administrative Borrower and Administrative Agent at least twenty (20) Business Days' prior to the time that it ceases to be a Swiss Qualifying Bank. If as a result of such event the number of Swiss Non-Qualifying Banks under this Agreement exceeds the number ten, then, so long as no Significant Event of Default is in existence, Administrative Borrower shall have the right to request that the relevant Lender assign or transfer by novation all of its rights and obligations under this Agreement to an Eligible Assignee qualifying as a Swiss Qualifying Bank or another Lender qualifying as a Swiss Qualifying Bank, all in accordance with Section 11.04. The transferor Lender shall be entitled to receive, in cash, concurrently with such assignment, all amounts owed to it under the Loan Documents, including all principal, interest and fees through the date of assignment (including any amount payable pursuant to Section 2.13). The Administrative Agent shall have no responsibility for determining whether or not an entity is a Swiss Qualified Bank, but shall track the number of Lenders from time to time that were unable to represent that they were Swiss Qualifying Banks in order to determine whether the number of Swiss Non-Qualifying Banks under this Agreement exceeds the number ten; provided that the Administrative Agent shall have no liability for any determinations made hereunder unless such liability arises from its gross negligence or willful misconduct (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a non-appealable decision).
- (d) This Section 2.21, Section 2.06(j), Section 5.15 and Section 11.04(f) shall apply accordingly to any Borrower (other than the Swiss Borrowers), which is incorporated or established under the laws of, or for tax purposes resident in, Switzerland, or for tax purposes having a permanent establishment in Switzerland with which a Loan is effectively connected.

SECTION 2.22 <u>Blocked Loan Parties</u>. If a Loan Party would have been required to make any payment or perform any action under any provision of the Loan Documents but the relevant provision(s) (or any portion thereof) is (are) not enforceable against that Loan Party or for any other reason that Loan Party is unable to fulfill its obligations under the Loan Documents (a "Blocked Loan Party"), the Administrative Borrower may designate which Loan Party shall fulfill the Blocked Loan Party's obligations, but only so long as the designated Loan Party is duly and promptly fulfilling such obligations, failing which all Loan Parties shall be jointly and severally liable for the performance thereof.

SECTION 2.23 Increase in Commitments.

- (a) Borrowers Request. The Borrowers may by written notice to the Administrative Agent and each Lender elect to request prior to the Maturity Date, one or more increases to the existing Revolving Commitments by an amount not in excess of \$750,000,000 in the aggregate following the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date (which amount shall not be reduced by the amount of any Specified Incremental Commitments that become effective following the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date), each in a minimum amount of \$25,000,000 (and increments of \$1,000,000 above that minimum) (each such increase, an "Incremental Revolving Commitment"). Such notice shall specify the date on which the Borrowers propose that the Incremental Revolving Commitments shall be effective (each, an "Increase Effective Date"), and the time period within which each Lender is requested to respond, which in each case shall be a date not less than ten (10) Business Days after the date on which such notice is delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders of the applicable Class. Each Lender of such Class (other than Lenders subject to replacement pursuant to Section 2.16 or a Defaulting Lender) in its sole and absolute discretion may notify the Administrative Agent within such time period whether or not it agrees to increase its Commitment and, if so, whether by an amount equal to, greater than, or less than its Pro Rata Percentage of such requested increase. Any Lender not responding within such time period shall be deemed to have declined to increase its Commitment. The Administrative Agent shall notify the Administrative Borrower and each Lender of such Class of the Lenders' responses to each request made hereunder. If the existing Lenders do not agree to the full amount of a requested Incremental Revolving Commitment, the Administrative Borrower may then invite a Lender or any Lenders to increase their Commitments or invite additional financial institutions (each, an "Additional Lender") (reasonably satisfactory to Administrative Agent and solely to the extent permitted by Section 11.04 (including Section 11.04(h)) and each other applicable requirement hereof, including Sections 2.21 and 5.15) to become Lenders and provide Incremental Revolving Commitments pursuant to an Increase Joinder.
 - (b) Conditions. The increased or new Commitments shall become effective, as of such Increase Effective Date; provided that:
 - (i) each of the conditions set forth in <u>Section 4.02</u> shall be satisfied;
- (ii) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result from the borrowings to be made on the Increase Effective Date;
- (iii) after giving pro forma effect to the borrowings to be made on the Increase Effective Date and to any change in Consolidated EBITDA and any increase in Indebtedness resulting from the consummation of any Permitted Acquisition or other Investment or application of funds made with the proceeds of such borrowings, the Borrowers shall, as of such date, be in compliance with the covenant set forth in Section 6.10, to the extent applicable;

- (iv) the Borrowers shall make any payments required pursuant to <u>Section 2.12</u> or <u>Section 2.13</u> in connection with any adjustment of Revolving Loans pursuant to <u>Section 2.23(d)</u>;
- (v) the Borrowers shall deliver or cause to be delivered any legal opinions or other documents reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent in connection with any such transaction;
 - (vi) any such increase, and the incurrence of Indebtedness pursuant thereto, shall be permitted by the Intercreditor Agreement;
- (vii) if any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries owns or will acquire any Margin Stock, Borrowers shall deliver to each Agent an updated Form U-1 (with sufficient additional originals thereof for each Lender and each Issuing Bank), duly executed and delivered by the Borrowers, together with such other documentation as each Agent shall reasonably request, in order to enable each Agent, the Lenders, and the Issuing Banks to comply with any of the requirements under Regulation T, Regulation U or Regulation X; and
- (viii) any such increase shall be permitted under the Senior Note Documents and any other then existing Indebtedness of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries and any such increase shall not give rise to the obligation of any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries under the terms of the Senior Note Documents or such other Indebtedness to grant any Lien to secure such Senior Note Documents or other existing Indebtedness (other than any obligation to provide or confirm the security granted under the Term Loan Documents in accordance with the Intercreditor Agreement).
 - (c) Terms of New Loans and Commitments. The terms and provisions of Loans made pursuant to Incremental Revolving Commitments shall be identical to the Revolving Loans of the same Class (subject to the payment of any customary arrangement, underwriting or similar fees that are paid to the arranger of such Incremental Revolving Commitments in its capacity as such). The increased or new Commitments shall be effected by a joinder agreement (the "Increase Joinder") executed by the Loan Parties, the Administrative Agent and each Lender and Additional Lender making such Incremental Revolving Commitment, in form and substance satisfactory to each of them. The Increase Joinder may, without the consent of any other Lenders, effect such amendments to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents as may be necessary or appropriate, in the opinion of the Administrative Agent, to effect the provisions of this Section 2.23 (including with respect to establishment of new Loans and Commitments as a first-in, last-out tranche, and to provide for class voting protections as described below). In addition, unless otherwise specifically provided herein, all references in Loan Documents to Revolving Loans shall be deemed, unless the context otherwise requires, to include references in Loan Documents to Commitments of a Class shall be deemed, unless the context otherwise requires, to include references to Incremental Revolving Commitments of such Class made pursuant to this Agreement.

- (d) Adjustment of Revolving Loans. Each of the Revolving Lenders having a Revolving Commitment of an applicable Class prior to such Increase Effective Date (the "Pre-Increase Revolving Lenders") shall assign to any Revolving Lender which is acquiring a new or additional Revolving Commitment of such Class on the Increase Effective Date (the "Post-Increase Revolving Lenders"), and such Post-Increase Revolving Lenders shall purchase from each Pre-Increase Revolving Lender, at the principal amount thereof, such interests in the Revolving Loans of such Class and participation interests in LC Exposure and Swingline Loans of such Class outstanding on such Increase Effective Date as shall be necessary in order that, after giving effect to all such assignments and purchases, such Revolving Loans and participation interests in LC Exposure and Swingline Loans will be held by Pre-Increase Revolving Lenders and Post-Increase Revolving Lenders of such Class ratably in accordance with their Revolving Commitments of such Class after giving effect to such increased Revolving Commitments.
- (e) Equal and Ratable Benefit. The Loans and Commitments established pursuant to this Section 2.23 shall constitute Loans and Commitments under, and shall be entitled to all the benefits afforded by, this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and shall, without limiting the foregoing, benefit equally and ratably from the Guarantees and security interests created by the Security Documents; provided that, at Administrative Borrower's option and upon terms and conditions satisfactory to the Administrative Borrower and the Administrative Agent, (i) the application of payments hereunder may be revised to include such new Loans and Commitments on a first-in, last-out basis and (ii) the voting provisions hereof may be revised to provide class protection for the existing Loans and Commitments and any such first-in, last-out tranche. The Loan Parties shall take any actions reasonably required by the Administrative Agent to ensure and/or demonstrate that the Lien and security interests granted by the Security Documents continue to be perfected under the UCC, the PPSA or otherwise after giving effect to the establishment of any such new Commitments.

SECTION 2.24 Release of Aleris Belgium as a Guarantor.

(a) The Designated Company may terminate Aleris Belgium's status as a Guarantor upon delivery to the Administrative Agent of a written request therefor not less than 5 Business Days' (or such lesser period as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion) prior to the effective date of such termination, subject to the terms of, and the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in, this Section 2.24 (the effective date of such termination after complying with such terms and satisfying such conditions, the "Belgian Guarantor Termination Date"). Upon receipt of such a request, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify the Lenders and the Issuing Banks thereof. Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions listed below, Aleris Belgium shall, in each case on the Belgian Guarantor Termination Date, cease to be a Guarantor for all purposes under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and shall be released from its obligations hereunder and thereunder, and the Lenders and the Issuing Banks hereby direct the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent to enter into documentation reasonably requested by the Designated Company to evidence the same (including the release of all Collateral granted by Aleris Belgium), in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent:

- (i) either (x) the sale of the Belgian Hold Separate Business shall be consummated in accordance with the Belgian Purchase Documents substantially concurrently with the satisfaction of the conditions in clauses (ii) through (iv) below, such sale shall constitute a permitted Asset Sale under this Agreement, and the Designated Company shall have complied with all requirements under this Agreement with respect to such Asset Sale, or (y) a requirement of Applicable Law or any binding act or decision of the European Commission or any trustee appointed on the European Commission's behalf, in each case that is effective after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, prohibits or threatens to prohibit Aleris Belgium from being a Guarantor hereunder;
- (ii) no Default or Event of Default shall exist at the time of, or result from, the termination of Aleris Belgium's status as a Guarantor;
- (iii) the representations and warranties of each Loan Party in the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date of the termination of Aleris Belgium's status as a Guarantor (it being understood and agreed that any representation or warranty which by its terms is made as of a specified date shall be required to be true and correct in all material respects only as of such specified date, and any representation or warranty qualified by materiality shall be true and correct in all respects); and
- (iv) both immediately before and immediately after giving effect to the termination of Aleris Belgium's status as a Guarantor, (x) the Availability Conditions shall have been satisfied, and (y) the Funding Conditions, the LC Conditions and the Swingline Conditions shall have been satisfied.

SECTION 2.25 Release of Individual Aleris U.S. Borrowers. On or prior to the Aleris U.S. Hold Separate Release Date, the Designated Company may terminate the status of one or more Individual Aleris U.S. Borrowers' status as a Borrower and a Guarantor upon delivery to the Administrative Agent of a written request therefor not less than 5 Business Days' (or such lesser period as the Administrative Agent may agree in its sole discretion) prior to the effective date of such termination, subject to the terms of, and the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in, this Section 2.25 (the effective date of each such termination after complying with such terms and satisfying such conditions, an "Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower Termination Date"). Upon receipt of such a request, the Administrative Agent shall promptly notify the Lenders and the Issuing Banks thereof. Subject to the satisfaction of the Borrower Release Conditions, such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower shall, in each case on the Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower Termination Date applicable to such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower, cease to be a Borrower and a Guarantor for all purposes under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and shall be released from its obligations hereunder and thereunder, and the Lenders and the Issuing Banks hereby direct the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent to enter into documentation reasonably requested by the Designated Company to evidence the same (including the release of all Collateral granted by such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower), in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

ARTICLE III

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Each Loan Party represents and warrants to the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, each Issuing Bank and each of the Lenders that:

SECTION 3.01 Organization; Powers. Each Company (a) is duly organized or incorporated (as applicable) and validly existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization or incorporation (as applicable), (b) has all requisite organizational or constitutional power and authority to carry on its business as now conducted and to own and lease its property and (c) is qualified and in good standing (to the extent such concept is applicable in the applicable jurisdiction) to do business in every jurisdiction where such qualification is required, except in such jurisdictions where the failure to so qualify or be in good standing, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

SECTION 3.02 <u>Authorization;</u> <u>Enforceability.</u> The Transactions and the transactions contemplated by Amendment No. 2 to be entered into by each Loan Party are within such Loan Party's organizational or constitutional powers and have been duly authorized by all necessary constitutional or organizational action on the part of such Loan Party. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by each Loan Party and constitutes, and each other Loan Document to which any Loan Party is to be a party, when executed and delivered by such Loan Party, will constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of such Loan Party, enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject to general principles of equity, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law.

SECTION 3.03 No Conflicts. The Transactions and the transactions contemplated by Amendment No. 2 (a) do not require any consent or approval of, registration or filing with, or any other action by, any Governmental Authority, except (i) such as have been obtained or made and are in full force and effect, (ii) filings necessary to perfect Liens created by the Loan Documents (as reflected in the applicable Perfection Certificate) and (iii) consents, approvals, registrations, filings, permits or actions the failure to obtain or perform which could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (b) will not violate the Organizational Documents of any Company, (c) will not violate any material requirement of Applicable Law, (d) will not violate or result in a default or require any consent or approval under any indenture, agreement or other instrument binding upon any Company or its property, or give rise to a right thereunder to require any payment to be made by any Company, except for violations, defaults or the creation of such rights that could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, and (e) will not result in the creation or imposition of any Lien on any property of any Company, except Liens created by the Loan Documents and Permitted Liens. The execution, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents will not violate, or result in a default under, or require any consent or approval under, the Senior Notes, the Senior Note Documents, or the Term Loan Documents. The Total Revolving Commitment and Obligations constitute Indenture Permitted Debt.

SECTION 3.04 Financial Statements; Projections.

- (a) <u>Historical Financial Statements</u>. The Administrative Borrower has heretofore delivered to the Lenders the consolidated balance sheets and related statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Canadian Borrower (i) as of and for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2017, and March 31, 2018, audited by and accompanied by the unqualified opinion of PricewaterhouseCoopers, independent public accountants, and (ii) as of and for the three-month periods ended June 30, 2018, September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2018, and for the comparable period of the preceding fiscal year, in each case, certified by the chief financial officer of the Canadian Borrower. Such financial statements and all financial statements delivered pursuant to <u>Section 5.01(a)</u> and <u>Section 5.01(b)</u> have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP and present fairly in all material respects the financial condition and results of operations and cash flows of the Designated Company as of the dates and for the periods to which they relate.
- (b) No Liabilities; No Material Adverse Effect. Except as set forth in the most recent financial statements referred to in Section 3.04(a), as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date there are no liabilities of any Company of any kind, whether accrued, contingent, absolute, determined, determinable or otherwise, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, other than liabilities under the Loan Documents, the Term Loan Documents and the Senior Notes. Since March 31, 2018, there has been no event, change, circumstance or occurrence that, individually or in the aggregate, has had or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
 - (c) [intentionally omitted].
- (d) <u>Forecasts</u>. The forecasts of financial performance of the Designated Company and its subsidiaries furnished to the Lenders have been prepared in good faith by the Loan Parties and based on assumptions believed by the Loan Parties to be reasonable, it being understood that any such forecasts may vary from actual results and such variations may be material.

SECTION 3.05 Properties.

- (a) <u>Generally.</u> Each Company has good title to, valid leasehold interests in, or license of, all its property material to its business, free and clear of all Liens except for Permitted Liens. The property that is material to the business of the Companies, taken as a whole, (i) is in good operating order, condition and repair in all material respects (ordinary wear and tear excepted) and (ii) constitutes all the property which is required for the business and operations of the Companies as presently conducted.
- (b) Real Property. Schedules 8(a) and 8(b) to the Perfection Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date contain a true and complete list of each interest in Real Property (i) owned by any Loan Party as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date having fair market value of \$1,000,000 or more and describes the type of interest therein held by such Loan Party and whether such owned Real Property is leased to a third party and (ii) leased, subleased or otherwise occupied or utilized

by any Loan Party, as lessee, sublessee, franchisee or licensee, as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date having annual rental payments of \$1,000,000 or more and describes the type of interest therein held by such Loan Party.

- (c) No Casualty Event. No Company has as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date received any notice of, nor has any knowledge of, the occurrence or pendency or contemplation of any Casualty Event affecting all or any material portion of its property.
- (d) <u>Collateral</u>. Each Company owns or has rights to use all of the Collateral used in, necessary for or material to each Company's business as currently conducted, except where the failure to have such ownership or rights of use could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The use by each Company of such Collateral does not infringe on the rights of any person other than such infringement which could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. No claim has been made and remains outstanding that any Company's use of any Collateral does or may violate the rights of any third party that could, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

SECTION 3.06 Intellectual Property.

- (a) Ownership/No Claims. Each Loan Party owns, or is licensed to use, all patents, trademarks, copyrights and other intellectual property (including intellectual property in software, mask works, inventions, designs, trade names, service marks, technology, trade secrets, proprietary information and data, domain names, know-how and processes) necessary for the conduct of such Loan Party's business as currently conducted ("Intellectual Property"), except for those the failure to own or license which, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. As of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, no material claim has been asserted and is pending by any person, challenging or questioning the validity of any Loan Party's Intellectual Property or the validity or enforceability of any such Intellectual Property, nor does any Loan Party know of any valid basis for any such claim. The use of any Intellectual Property by each Loan Party, and the conduct of each Loan Party's business as currently conducted, does not infringe or otherwise violate the rights of any third party in respect of Intellectual Property, except for such claims and infringements that, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (b) <u>Registrations</u>. Except pursuant to non-exclusive licenses and other non-exclusive use agreements entered into by each Loan Party in the ordinary course of business, and except as set forth on Schedule 12(c) to the Perfection Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, on and as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date each Loan Party owns and possesses the right to use and has not authorized or enabled any other person to use, any Intellectual Property listed on any schedule to the relevant Perfection Certificate or any other Intellectual Property that is material to its business, except for such authorizations and enablements as could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. All registrations listed on Schedule 12(a) and 12(b) to the Perfection Certificate are valid and in full force and effect.

in each case, except where the absence of such validity or full force and effect, individually or collectively, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(c) No Violations or Proceedings. To each Loan Party's knowledge, on and as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, (i) there is no material infringement or other violation by others of any right of such Loan Party with respect to any Intellectual Property listed on any schedule to the relevant Perfection Certificate, or any other Intellectual Property that is material to its business, except as may be set forth on Schedule 3.06(c) to Amendment No. 2, and (ii) no claims are pending or threatened to such effect except as set forth on Schedule 3.06(c) to Amendment No. 2.

SECTION 3.07 Equity Interests and Subsidiaries.

(a) Equity Interests. Schedules 1(a) and 10 to the Perfection Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date set forth a list of (i) all the Subsidiaries of Holdings and their jurisdictions of organization as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date and (ii) the number of each class of its Equity Interests authorized, and the number outstanding, on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date and the number of shares covered by all outstanding options, warrants, rights of conversion or purchase and similar rights at the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date. As of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, all Equity Interests of each Company held by Holdings or a Subsidiary thereof are duly and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable, and, other than the Equity Interests of Holdings, are owned by Holdings, directly or indirectly through Wholly Owned Subsidiaries except as indicated on Schedules 1(a) and 10 to the Perfection Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date. At all times prior to a Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO, 100% of the Equity Interests of the Canadian Borrower will be owned directly by Holdings, and 100% of the Equity Interests of the other Borrowers shall be owned directly or indirectly by Holdings (or, in the case of each Borrower other than Designated Holdco, on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, will be owned directly or indirectly by Designated Holdco) except (x) to the extent otherwise permitted under clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Action or under clause (b) of the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer or (y) the Tulip Foundation may indirectly own Equity Interests in Aleris Rolled Products and Aleris Casthouse if the Tulip Conditions are satisfied at all times. At all times after a Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO, more than 50% of the voting power of the total outstanding Voting Stock of each Borrower will be owned directly or indirectly by Hindalco; provided that the Tulip Foundation may indirectly own Equity Interests in Aleris Rolled Products and Aleris Casthouse if the Tulip Conditions are satisfied at all times. As of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, each Loan Party is the record and beneficial owner of, and has good and marketable title to, the Equity Interests pledged by it under the Security Documents, free of any and all Liens, rights or claims of other persons, except Permitted Liens, and as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date there are no outstanding warrants, options or other rights to purchase, or shareholder, voting trust or similar agreements outstanding with respect to, or property that is convertible into, or that requires the issuance or sale of, any such Equity Interests.

- (b) No Consent of Third Parties Required. Except as have previously been obtained, no consent of any person including any other general or limited partner, any other member of a limited liability company, any other shareholder or any other trust beneficiary is necessary in connection with the creation, perfection or First Priority (subject to the Intercreditor Agreement) status of the security interest of the Collateral Agent in any Equity Interests pledged to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties under the Security Documents or the exercise by the Collateral Agent of the voting or other rights provided for in the Security Documents or the exercise of remedies in respect thereof, other than any restrictions on transfer of the Equity Interests in NKL or its direct parents, 4260848 Canada Inc., 4260856 Canada Inc., and 8018227 Canada Inc., imposed by any lock-up or listing agreement, rule or regulation in connection with any listing or offering of Equity Interests in NKL to the extent required by Applicable Law or listing or stock exchange requirements, and other than any share transfer restrictions pursuant to articles 249 and following of the Belgian Companies Code.
- (c) <u>Organizational Chart</u>. An accurate organizational chart, showing the ownership structure of Holdings, Borrowers and each Subsidiary on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date is set forth on <u>Schedule 10</u> to the Perfection Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date.

SECTION 3.08 <u>Litigation</u>; <u>Compliance with Laws</u>. There are no actions, suits or proceedings at law or in equity by or before any Governmental Authority now pending or, to the knowledge of any Company, threatened against or affecting any Company or any business, property or rights of any Company (i) that involve any Loan Document or (ii) as to which there is a reasonable possibility of an adverse determination and that, if adversely determined, could reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Effect. No Company or any of its property is in violation of, nor will the continued operation of its property as currently conducted violate, any Applicable Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, as such Applicable Law may be modified pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements) (including any zoning or building ordinance, code or approval or any building permits) or any restrictions of record or agreements affecting any Company's Real Property or is in default with respect to any requirement of Applicable Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, as such Applicable Law may be modified pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements</u>), where such violation or default, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Loan Parties have implemented and maintain in effect policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance by the Loan Parties, their Subsidiaries, and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents with applicable Anti-Corruption Laws, and the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries are in compliance with applicable Anti-Corruption Laws in all material respects.

SECTION 3.09 Agreements. No Company is a party to any agreement or instrument or subject to any corporate or other constitutional restriction that has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. No Company is in default in any manner under any provision of any indenture or other agreement or instrument evidencing Indebtedness, or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its property is or may be bound, where such default could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. There is no existing default under any Organizational Document of

any Company or any event which, with the giving of notice or passage of time or both, would constitute a default by any party thereunder that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. No event or circumstance has occurred or exists that constitutes a Default or Event of Default.

SECTION 3.10 Federal Reserve Regulations. No Company is engaged principally, or as one of its important activities, in the business of extending credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying Margin Stock. No part of the proceeds of any Loan or any Letter of Credit will be used, whether directly or indirectly, and whether immediately, incidentally or ultimately, to purchase or carry any Margin Stock or to extend credit to others for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any Margin Stock, or for any purpose, in the case of each of the foregoing, in a manner that violates or that is inconsistent with, the provisions of the regulations of the Board, including Regulation T, U or X. The pledge of the Securities Collateral pursuant to the Security Documents does not violate such regulations.

SECTION 3.11 <u>Investment Company Act</u>. No Company is an "investment company" or a company "controlled" by an "investment company," as defined in, or subject to regulation under, the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

SECTION 3.12 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Borrowers will use the proceeds of the Revolving Loans and Swingline Loans (a) on and after the Closing Date for ongoing working capital needs and other proper corporate purposes (including to effect Permitted Acquisitions and Dividends permitted hereunder) and (b) for payment of fees, premiums and expenses in connection with the Transactions and the transactions contemplated by Amendment No. 2.

SECTION 3.13 Taxes. Each Company has (a) timely filed or caused to be timely filed all material Tax Returns required by Applicable Law to have been filed by it and (b) duly and timely paid, collected or remitted or caused to be duly and timely paid, collected or remitted all material Taxes due and payable, collectible or remittable by it and all assessments received by it, except Taxes (i) that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which such Company has set aside on its books adequate reserves in accordance with U.S. GAAP or other applicable accounting rules and (ii) which could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Each Company has made adequate provision in accordance with U.S. GAAP or other applicable accounting rules for all material Taxes not yet due and payable. No Company has received written notice of any proposed or pending tax assessments, deficiencies or audits that could be reasonably expected to, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect. No Company has ever been a party to any understanding or arrangement constituting a "tax shelter" within the meaning of Section 6111(c), Section 6111(d) or Section 6662(d)(2)(C)(iii) of the Code, or has ever "participated" in a "reportable transaction" within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.6011-4, except as could not be reasonably expected to, individually or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Effect.

SECTION 3.14 No Material Misstatements. The written information (including the Confidential Information Memorandum), reports, financial statements, certificates, exhibits or schedules furnished by or on behalf of any Company to any Agent or any Lender in connection with the negotiation of any Loan Document or included therein or delivered pursuant thereto,

taken as a whole, did not and does not contain any material misstatement of fact and, taken as a whole, did not and does not omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were or are made, not materially misleading in their presentation of Holdings, the Designated Company and their Subsidiaries taken as a whole as of the date such information is dated or certified; <u>provided</u> that to the extent any such information, report, financial statement, exhibit or schedule was based upon or constitutes a forecast or projection, each Loan Party represents only that it was prepared in good faith and based on assumptions believed by the applicable Loan Parties to be reasonable.

SECTION 3.15 <u>Labor Matters</u>. As of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, there are no material strikes, lockouts or labor slowdowns against any Company pending or, to the knowledge of any Company, threatened in writing. The hours worked by and payments made to employees of any Company have not been in violation of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, or any other applicable federal, state, provincial, local or foreign law dealing with such matters in any manner which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. All payments due from any Company, or for which any claim may be made against any Company, on account of wages and employee health and welfare insurance and other benefits, have been paid or accrued as a liability on the books of such Company except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The consummation of the Transactions will not give rise to any right of termination or right of renegotiation on the part of any union under any collective bargaining agreement to which any Company is bound, except as could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

SECTION 3.16 Solvency. (i) (x) At the time of and immediately after the consummation of the transactions to occur on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date and after giving effect to the application of the proceeds of each Loan made on such date and the operation of the Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement, and (y) after giving effect to the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, (a) the fair value of the assets of each Loan Party (individually and on a consolidated basis with its Subsidiaries) will exceed its debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent, prospective or otherwise; (b) the present fair saleable value of the property of each Loan Party (individually and on a consolidated basis with its Subsidiaries) will be greater than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liability of its debts and other liabilities, subordinated, contingent, prospective or otherwise, as such debts and other liabilities become absolute and matured; (c) each Loan Party (individually and on a consolidated basis with its Subsidiaries) will be able to pay its debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent, prospective or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured; (d) each Loan Party (individually and on a consolidated basis with its Subsidiaries) will not have unreasonably small capital with which to conduct its business in which it is engaged as such business is now conducted and is proposed to be conducted following the Closing Date; and (e) each Loan Party is not "insolvent" as such term is defined under any Debtor Relief Laws of any jurisdiction in which any Loan Party is organized or incorporated (as applicable), or otherwise unable to pay its debts as they fall due.

(ii) At the time of and immediately following the making of each Loan and after giving effect to the application of the proceeds of each Loan and the operation of the

Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement, (a) the fair value of the assets of each Borrower, Borrowing Base Guarantor and Receivables Seller (for purposes of this Section 3.16, a "Principal Loan Party") (individually and on a consolidated basis with its Subsidiaries) will exceed its debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent, prospective or otherwise; (b) the present fair saleable value of the property of each Principal Loan Party (individually and on a consolidated basis with its Subsidiaries) will be greater than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liability of its debts and other liabilities, subordinated, contingent, prospective or otherwise, as such debts and other liabilities become absolute and matured; (c) each Principal Loan Party (individually and on a consolidated basis with its Subsidiaries) will be able to pay its debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent, prospective or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured; (d) each Principal Loan Party (individually and on a consolidated basis with its Subsidiaries) will not have unreasonably small capital with which to conduct its business in which it is engaged as such business is now conducted and is proposed to be conducted following the Closing Date; and (e) each Principal Loan Party is not "insolvent" as such term is defined under any Debtor Relief Laws of any jurisdiction in which such Principal Loan Party is organized or incorporated (as applicable), or otherwise unable to pay its debts as they fall due.

SECTION 3.17 Employee Benefit Plans. Each Company and its ERISA Affiliates is in compliance in all material respects with the applicable provisions of ERISA and the Code and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder except for such non-compliance that in the aggregate would not have a Material Adverse Effect. No ERISA Event has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur that, when taken together with all other such ERISA Events, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect or the imposition of a Lien on any of the property of any Company. The present value of all accumulated benefit obligations of all underfunded Plans (based on the assumptions used in the most recent actuarial valuations used for the respective Plans) did not, as of the date of the most recent financial statements reflecting such amounts, exceed the fair market value of the property of all such underfunded Plans in an amount which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Using actuarial assumptions and computation methods consistent with subpart I of subtitle E of Title IV of ERISA, the aggregate liabilities of each Company or its ERISA Affiliates to all Multiemployer Plans in the event of a complete withdrawal therefrom, as of the close of the most recent fiscal year of each such Multiemployer Plan, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

Schedule 3.17 to Amendment No. 2 lists all of the Canadian Pension Plans. Except as disclosed in Schedule 3.17 to Amendment No. 2 or hereafter disclosed to the Administrative Agent, none of the Canadian Pension Plans are Canadian Defined Benefit Plans. The hypothetical wind-up deficiency, going concern deficiency and solvency deficiency of each Canadian Pension Plan that is a Canadian Defined Benefit Plan as of the date of the most recently filed actuarial valuation is set out in Schedule 3.17 to Amendment No. 2 or has otherwise been disclosed to the Administrative Agent. With respect to any Canadian Pension Plan, to the best of the knowledge of any Company, except as would not, individually and in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect: (i) the Canadian Pension Plans are duly registered under all applicable Canadian and provincial pension benefits legislation, (ii) all obligations of any Borrower or Guarantor required to be performed in connection with the Canadian Pension Plans or the funding agreements therefor have been

performed in a timely fashion and there are no outstanding disputes concerning the assets held pursuant to any such funding agreement, (iii) all contributions or premiums required to be made by any Borrower or Guarantor to the Canadian Pension Plans have been made in a timely fashion in accordance with the terms of the Canadian Pension Plans and applicable laws and regulations, (iv) all employee contributions to the Canadian Pension Plans required to be made by way of authorized payroll deduction have been properly withheld by each Borrower or Guarantor and fully paid into the Canadian Pension Plans in a timely fashion in accordance with the terms of the Canadian Pension Plans and applicable laws and regulations, (v) all reports and disclosures relating to the Canadian Pension Plans required by any Applicable Laws have been filed or distributed in a timely fashion, (vi) no amount is due and owing by any of the Canadian Pension Plans under the Income Tax Act (Canada) or any provincial taxation or pension benefits statute. (vii) none of the Canadian Pension Plans is the subject of an investigation, proceeding, action or claim and there exists no state of fact which after notice or lapse of time or both would reasonably be expected to give rise to any such proceedings, (viii) no trust, statutory deemed trust or Lien has arisen or been imposed on any Borrower or Guarantor or its property in connection with any Canadian Pension Plan (except deemed trusts and Liens arising in the ordinary course under pension benefits statutes absent any wind up or partial wind up or failure to make a contribution to a Canadian Pension Plan when due, including in respect of employee contributions not yet remitted to a Canadian Pension Plan), and (ix) none of the Borrowers or Guarantors contributes to, or has any obligation to contribute to, any pension plan required to be registered under Canadian federal or provincial law that is not maintained or administered by the Borrowers or Guarantors or any of their Affiliates (other than the Canada Pension Plan or the Quebec Pension Plan as maintained by the Government of Canada or the province of Quebec).

To the extent applicable, each Foreign Plan has been maintained in compliance with its terms and with the requirements of Applicable Law and has been maintained, where required, in good standing with applicable Governmental Authority and Taxing Authority, except for such non-compliance that in the aggregate would not have a Material Adverse Effect. No Company has incurred any obligation in connection with the termination of or withdrawal from any Foreign Plan, except to the extent of liabilities which could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Each Foreign Plan that is required to be funded is funded in accordance with the requirements of Applicable Law, and with respect to each Foreign Plan that is not required to be funded, the obligations of such Foreign Plan are properly accrued in the financial statements of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case in an amount that could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

Except as specified on Schedule 3.17 to Amendment No. 2, (i) no Company is or has at any time been an employer (for the purposes of Sections 38 to 51 of the Pensions Act 2004) of an occupational pension scheme which is not a money purchase scheme (both terms as defined in the Pensions Schemes Act 1993), and (ii) no Company is or has at any time been "connected" with or an "associate" of (as those terms are used in Sections 39 and 43 of the Pensions Act 2004) such an employer.

SECTION 3.18 Environmental Matters.

- (a) Except as, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect:
- (i) The Companies and their businesses, operations and Real Property are in compliance with, and the Companies have no liability under, any applicable Environmental Law;
- (ii) The Companies have obtained all Environmental Permits required for the conduct of their businesses and operations, and the ownership, operation and use of their property, under Environmental Law, and all such Environmental Permits are valid and in good standing;
- (iii) There has been no Release or threatened Release of Hazardous Material on, at, under or from any Real Property or facility presently or formerly owned, leased or operated by the Companies or their predecessors in interest that could reasonably be expected to result in liability of the Companies under any applicable Environmental Law;
- (iv) There is no Environmental Claim pending or, to the knowledge of any Company, threatened against the Companies, or relating to the Real Property currently or formerly owned, leased or operated by the Companies or their predecessors in interest or relating to the operations of the Companies, and, to the knowledge of any Company, there are no actions, activities, circumstances, conditions, events or incidents that could reasonably be expected to form the basis of such an Environmental Claim;
- (v) No Lien has been recorded or, to the knowledge of any Company, threatened under any Environmental Law with respect to any Real Property or other assets of the Companies;
- (vi) The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, Amendment No. 2 and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will not require any notification, registration, filing, reporting, disclosure, investigation, remediation or cleanup pursuant to any Governmental Real Property Disclosure Requirements or any other applicable Environmental Law; and
- (vii) No person with an indemnity or contribution obligation to the Companies relating to compliance with or liability under Environmental Law is in default with respect to such obligation.
 - (b) As of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date:
- (i) Except as could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, no Company is obligated to perform any action or otherwise incur any expense under Environmental Law pursuant to any order, decree, judgment or agreement by which it is bound or has assumed by contract, agreement or operation of law, and no Company is conducting or financing any Response pursuant to any Environmental Law with respect to any Real Property or any other location; and

(ii) No Real Property or facility owned, operated or leased by the Companies and, to the knowledge of the Companies, no Real Property or facility formerly owned, operated or leased by the Companies or any of their predecessors in interest is (i) listed or proposed for listing on the National Priorities List promulgated pursuant to CERCLA, or (ii) listed on the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Information System promulgated pursuant to CERCLA and is reasonably likely to result in any material liability to any Company, or (iii) included on any other publicly available list of contaminated sites maintained by any Governmental Authority analogous to CERCLA or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §6901 et seq., including any such list relating to the management or clean-up of petroleum and is reasonably likely to result in any material liability to a Company.

SECTION 3.19 <u>Insurance</u>. The Amendment No. 2 Insurance Disclosure Letter sets forth a true and correct description of all insurance policies maintained by each Company as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date. All insurance maintained by the Companies to the extent required by <u>Section 5.04</u> is in full force and effect, and all premiums thereon have been duly paid. As of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, no Company has received notice of violation or cancellation thereof, the Mortgaged Property, and the use, occupancy and operation thereof, comply in all material respects with all Insurance Requirements, and there exists no material default under any Insurance Requirement. Each Company has insurance in such amounts and covering such risks and liabilities as are customary for companies of a similar size engaged in similar businesses in similar locations.

SECTION 3.20 Security Documents.

(a) <u>U.S. Security Agreement</u>. Each of the U.S. Security Agreements is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, when (i) financing statements and other filings in appropriate form are filed in the offices specified on <u>Schedule 7</u> to the relevant Perfection Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date and (ii) upon the taking of possession or control by the Collateral Agent of the Security Agreement Collateral with respect to which a security interest may be perfected only by possession or control (which possession or control shall be given to the Collateral Agent to the extent possession or control by the Collateral Agent is required by each Security Agreement), the Liens created by such Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under the UCC as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.

(b) <u>Canadian Security Agreement</u>. Each of the Canadian Security Agreements is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, when PPSA financing statements and other filings in appropriate form are filed in the offices specified on <u>Schedule 7</u> to the relevant Perfection

Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, the Liens created by such Canadian Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under the PPSA as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.

- (c) <u>U.K. Security Agreement</u>. Each of the U.K. Security Agreements is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registration specified on <u>Schedule 7</u> to the relevant Perfection Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, the Liens created by such U.K. Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under Applicable Law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
- (d) Swiss Security Agreement. Each of the Swiss Security Agreement is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on Schedule 7 to the relevant Perfection Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, the Liens created by such Swiss Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under Applicable Law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
- (e) German Security Agreement. Each of the German Security Agreement is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, or in the case of accessory security, in favor of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on Schedule 7 to the relevant Perfection Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, the Liens created by such German Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under Applicable Law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
- (f) <u>Irish Security Agreement</u>. Each of the Irish Security Agreement is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of and as trustee for the Secured

Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on Schedule 7 to the relevant Perfection Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, the Liens created by such Irish Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under Applicable Law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.

- (g) <u>Brazilian Security Agreement</u>. Each Brazilian Security Agreement is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on <u>Schedule 7</u> to the relevant Perfection Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, the Liens created by such Brazilian Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under Applicable Law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
- (h) <u>Dubai Security Agreement</u>. Each Dubai Security Agreement is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on <u>Schedule 7</u> to the relevant Perfection Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, the Liens created by such Dubai Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under Applicable Law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
 - (i) <u>Belgian and Dutch Security Agreements</u>. On and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date:
- (i) Each Belgian Security Agreement is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on Schedule 7 to the Perfection Certificate delivered by the applicable Belgian Guarantor at the time such Person became a Loan Party hereunder, the Liens created by each of the Belgian Security Agreements shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under

Applicable Law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.

- (ii) Each Dutch Security Agreement is effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on Schedule 7 to the Perfection Certificate delivered by the applicable Dutch Guarantor at the time such Person became a Loan Party hereunder, the Liens created by each of the Dutch Security Agreements shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under Applicable Law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
 - (j) French Security Agreement. Each French Security Agreement is effective to create in favor of the French Collateral Agent for its benefit (as creditor under the Parallel Debt provision set forth in Section 11.24) and/or for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein and, upon the registrations, recordings and other actions specified on Schedule 7 to the relevant Perfection Certificate most recently delivered on or prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, the Liens created by each of the French Security Agreements shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in the Security Agreement Collateral referred to therein (other than such Security Agreement Collateral in which a security interest cannot be perfected under Applicable Law as in effect at the relevant time in the relevant jurisdiction), in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
 - (k) Intellectual Property Filings. When the (i) financing statements and other filings in appropriate form referred to on Schedule 7 to the relevant Perfection Certificate have been made, and (ii) U.S. Security Agreement or a short form thereof is filed in the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office, the Liens created by such Security Agreement shall constitute valid, perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the grantors thereunder in Patents and Trademarks (each as defined in such Security Agreement) that are registered or applied for by any Loan Party with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or Copyrights (as defined in such Security Agreement) registered or applied for by any Loan Party with the United States Copyright Office, as the case may be, in each case subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens.
 - (l) Mortgages. Each Mortgage (other than a Mortgage granted by a U.K. Borrower or a U.K. Guarantor) is effective to create, in favor of the Collateral Agent, for its benefit and the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid, perfected and enforceable First Priority Liens on, and security interests in, all of the Loan Parties' right, title and interest in and to the Mortgaged Properties thereunder and the proceeds thereof, subject only to Permitted Liens, and when such Mortgages are filed in the offices specified on Schedule 8(a) to the applicable Perfection Certificates most recently delivered on or prior to the

Amendment No. 2 Effective Date (or, in the case of any Mortgage executed and delivered after the date thereof in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.11 and Section 5.12, when such Mortgage is filed in the offices specified in the local counsel opinion delivered with respect thereto in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.11 and Section 5.12), the Mortgages shall constitute First Priority fully perfected Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the Loan Parties in the Mortgaged Properties and the proceeds thereof, in each case prior and superior in right to any other person, other than Permitted Liens.

The Mortgages granted by each U.K. Borrower and each applicable U.K. Guarantor under the relevant U.K. Security Agreement are effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on all of each such Loan Party's right, title and interest in and to the Mortgaged Property thereunder and the proceeds thereof, and when the Mortgages are filed with the Land Registry, the Mortgages shall constitute fully perfected First Priority Liens on, and security interest in, all right, title and interest of each applicable U.K. Borrower and each applicable U.K. Guarantor in such Mortgaged Property and the proceeds thereof, in each case prior and superior in right to any other Person, other than with respect to the rights of Persons pursuant to Permitted Liens until terminated in accordance with the terms hereof.

- (m) <u>Valid Liens</u>. Each Security Document delivered pursuant to Amendment No. 2, <u>Section 5.12</u> and <u>Section 5.12</u> and <u>Section 5.16</u> will, upon execution and delivery thereof, be effective to create in favor of the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, legal, valid and enforceable Liens on, and security interests in, all of the Loan Parties' right, title and interest in and to the Collateral thereunder, and (i) when all appropriate filings, registrations or recordings and other actions set forth in the relevant Perfection Certificate are made in the appropriate offices as may be required under Applicable Law and (ii) upon the taking of possession or control by the Collateral Agent of such Collateral with respect to which a security interest may be perfected only by possession or control (which possession or control shall be given to the Collateral Agent to the extent required by any Security Document), such Security Document will constitute First Priority fully perfected Liens on, and security interests in, all right, title and interest of the Loan Parties in such Collateral, in each case subject to no Liens other than the applicable Permitted Liens.
- (n) <u>Receivables Purchase Agreement</u>. The Initial German Receivables Purchase Agreement and, upon execution and delivery thereof, each other Receivables Purchase Agreement, is in full force and effect. Each representation and warranty under each Receivables Purchase Agreement of each Loan Party party thereto is true and correct on and as of the date made thereunder. No "Termination Event" (as defined therein) has occurred under any Receivables Purchase Agreement.

SECTION 3.21 <u>Material Indebtedness Documents</u>. <u>Schedule 3.21</u> to Amendment No. 2 lists, as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, (i) each material Senior Note Document, (ii) each material Term Loan Document, and (iii) each material agreement, certificate, instrument, letter or other document evidencing any other Material Indebtedness, and the Lenders have been furnished true and complete copies of each of the foregoing.

SECTION 3.22 Sanctions. No CreditLoan Party and none of its Restricted Subsidiaries or, to each CreditLoan Party's knowledge, their respective Related Parties (a) is a Sanctioned Person, (b) is controlled by or is acting on behalf of a Sanctioned Person, (c) is under investigation for an alleged breach of Sanction(s) by a governmental authority that enforces Sanctions, or (d) will fund any repayment of the credit with proceeds derived from any transaction that would be prohibited by Sanctions or, to the knowledge of any CreditLoan Party, would otherwise cause the Lender or any other party to this Agreement to be in breach of any Sanctions. A CreditLoan Party will notify the Lender and Administrative Agent in writing not more than five (5) Business Days after becoming aware of any breach of this section.

SECTION 3.23 <u>Joint Enterprise</u>. Each Loan Party has requested that the Agents, the Issuing Banks and Lenders make this credit facility available to the Loan Parties on a combined basis, in order to finance the Loan Parties' business most efficiently and economically. The Loan Parties' business is a mutual and collective enterprise, and the successful operation of each Loan Party is dependent upon the successful performance of the integrated group. The Loan Parties believe that consolidation of their credit facility will enhance the borrowing power of each Loan Party and ease administration of the facility, all to their mutual advantage. The Loan Parties acknowledge that Agents', Issuing Banks' and Lenders' willingness to extend credit and to administer the Collateral on a combined basis hereunder is done solely as an accommodation to Loan Parties and at Loan Parties' request.

SECTION 3.24 Location of Material Inventory and Equipment. Schedule 3.24 to Amendment No. 2 sets forth as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date all locations where the aggregate value of Inventory and Equipment (other than mobile Equipment or Inventory in transit) owned by the Loan Parties at each such location exceeds \$1,000,000.

SECTION 3.25 <u>Accuracy of Borrowing Base</u>. At the time any Borrowing Base Certificate is delivered pursuant to this Agreement, each Account and each item of Inventory included in the calculation of the Borrowing Base satisfies all of the criteria stated herein to be an Eligible Account and an item of Eligible Inventory, respectively.

SECTION 3.26 Senior Notes; Material Indebtedness. The Obligations constitute "Senior Debt" or "Designated Senior Indebtedness" (or any other defined term having a similar purpose) within the meaning of the Senior Note Documents (and any Permitted Refinancings thereof permitted under Section 6.01 other than refinancings with additional Term Loans). The Commitments and the Loans and other extensions of credit under the Loan Documents constitute "Credit Facilities" (or any other defined term having a similar purpose) or liabilities payable under the documentation related to "Credit Facilities" (or any other defined term having a similar purpose), in each case, within the meaning of the Senior Note Documents (and any Permitted Refinancings thereof permitted under Section 6.01 other than refinancings with additional Term Loans). The consummation of each of (i) the Transactions, (ii) each incurrence of Indebtedness hereunder and (iii) the granting of the Liens provided for under the Security Documents to secure the Secured Obligations is permitted under, and, in each case, does not require any consent or approval under, the terms of (A) the Senior Note Documents (and any Permitted Refinancings thereof), the Term Loan Documents (and any Permitted Term Loan Facility Refinancings thereof) or any other Material Indebtedness or (B) any other

material agreement or instrument binding upon any Company or any of its property except, in the case of this clause (B), as could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

SECTION 3.27 Centre of Main Interests and Establishments. For the purposes of The Council of the European Union Regulation No. 1346/2000 on Insolvency Proceedings (the "Regulation") (or, after June 26, 2017, the European Insolvency Regulation), (i) the centre of main interest of each U.K. Loan Party is situated in England and Wales, (ii) the centre of main interest of the Irish Guarantor is situated in Ireland or Germany, and it has no "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation or Article 2(10) of the European Insolvency Regulation, as applicable) in any jurisdiction other than Ireland or Germany, (iii) the centre of main interest of each Swiss Loan Party is situated in Switzerland, and in each case each has no "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation or Article 2(10) of the European Insolvency Regulation, as applicable) in any other jurisdiction, (iv) the centre of main interest of each Dutch Guarantor is situated in the Netherlands, and in each case each has no "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation or Article 2(10) of the European Insolvency Regulation, as applicable) in any other jurisdiction, (vi) the centre of main interest of each French Guarantor is situated in France, and in each case each has no "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation or Article 2(10) of the European Insolvency Regulation, as applicable) in any other jurisdiction, (vii) the centre of main interest of each Belgian Guarantor is situated in Belgium, and in each case each has no "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation or Article 2(10) of the European Insolvency Regulation, as applicable) in any other jurisdiction, (viii) the centre of main interest of each Belgian Guarantor is situated in Belgium, and in each case each has no "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation or Article 2(10) of the European Insolvency Regulation, as applicable) in any other juris

SECTION 3.28 Holding and Dormant Companies. Except as may arise under the Loan Documents, the Term Loan Documents, any Permitted Holdings Indebtedness, (in the case of Novelis Europe Holdings Limited) the Senior Notes, any Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt, any Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt, any Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt, the Permitted Short Term Indebtedness, or Indebtedness incurred pursuant to Section 6.01(1), neither Holdings (nor, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) nor Novelis Europe Holdings Limited, trades or has any liabilities or commitments (actual or contingent, present or future) other than liabilities attributable or incidental to acting as a holding company of shares in the Equity Interests of its Subsidiaries.

SECTION 3.29 <u>Certain Subsidiaries</u>. The Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date are listed on <u>Schedule 1.01(e)</u> to Amendment No. 2. The Excluded Subsidiaries as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date are listed on <u>Schedule 1.01(f)</u> to Amendment No. 2. The Joint Venture Subsidiaries as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date are listed on <u>Schedule 1.01(g)</u> to Amendment No. 2. The Unrestricted Subsidiaries as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date are listed on <u>Schedule 1.01(g)</u> to Amendment No. 2.

SECTION 3.30 <u>Inventory Matters</u>. No Inventory that is included in the Borrowing Base is subject to retention of title (including extended retention of title or broadened extension of title) except as has been disclosed to the Administrative Agent and reflected in the Borrowing Base Certificate. Each Borrowing Base Certificate accurately reports any retention of title (including extended retention of title or broadened extension of title) claims with respect to any inventory included in such Borrowing Base Certificate. No inventory of any Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor is subject to retention of title (including extended retention of title or broadened extension of title) on an oral basis.

SECTION 3.31 <u>Beneficial Ownership Certification</u>. As of the Second Amendment Effective Date, the information included in the Beneficial Ownership Certification, if applicable, is true and correct in all respects.

SECTION 3.32 No Fiscal Unity. No Company is a member of a fiscal unity for VAT, corporate income tax or any other tax purposes, except for a fiscal unity for VAT or corporate income tax purposes consisting solely of Loan Parties.

SECTION 3.33 EEA Financial Institutions. No Loan Party is an EEA Financial Institution.

ARTICLE IV

CONDITIONS TO CREDIT EXTENSIONS

SECTION 4.01 Conditions to Amendment and Restatement. The amendment and restatement of the Existing Credit Agreement pursuant to the Amendment Agreement, and the obligation of each Lender and, if applicable, each Issuing Bank to fund the initial Credit Extension requested to be made by it under this Agreement, shall be subject to the prior or concurrent satisfaction of each of the conditions precedent set forth in this Section 4.01.

- (a) <u>Loan Documents</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received executed counterparts of each of the following, properly executed by a Responsible Officer of each applicable signing Loan Party, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and each of the Lenders:
 - (i) this Agreement,
 - (ii) the Amendment Agreement,
 - (iii) a Borrowing Base Certificate, dated the Closing Date and certifying the Borrowing Base as of August 31, 2014,
- (iv) to the extent applicable, a Note executed by each applicable Borrower in favor of each Lender that has requested a Note prior to the Closing Date;
 - (v) the Perfection Certificates; and

(vi) such amendments to, amendments and restatements of, or confirmations or reaffirmations of, or supplements to, existing Security Documents or other Loan Documents, such additional Security Document, Loan Documents or other filings or actions, in each case as the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent may require in connection with the Transactions.

(b) Corporate Documents. The Administrative Agent shall have received:

- (i) a certificate of the secretary, assistant secretary or managing director (where applicable) of each Loan Party dated the Closing Date, certifying (A) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of each Organizational Document (or its equivalent including the constitutional documents) of such Loan Party certified (to the extent customary in the applicable jurisdiction) as of a recent date by the Secretary of State (or equivalent Governmental Authority) of the jurisdiction of its organization, (B) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of resolutions duly adopted by the Board of Directors and/or shareholders, as applicable, of such Loan Party authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents to which such person is a party and, in the case of Borrowers, the borrowings hereunder, and that such resolutions, or any other document attached thereto, have not been modified, rescinded, amended or superseded and are in full force and effect, (C) as to the incumbency and specimen signature of each officer executing any Loan Document or any other document delivered in connection herewith on behalf of such Loan Party (together with a certificate of another officer as to the incumbency and specimen signature of the secretary, assistant secretary or managing director executing the certificate in this clause (i), and other customary evidence of incumbency) and (D) that the borrowing, guarantee, or granting of Liens with respect to the Loans or any of the other Secured Obligations would not cause any borrowing, guarantee, security or similar limit binding on any Loan Party to be exceeded;
- (ii) a certificate as to the good standing (where applicable, or such other customary functionally equivalent certificates or abstracts) of each Loan Party (in so-called "long-form" if available) as of a recent date, from such Secretary of State (or other applicable Governmental Authority);
- (iii) evidence that the records of the applicable Loan Parties at the United Kingdom Companies House and each other relevant registrar of companies (or equivalent Governmental Authority) in the respective jurisdictions of organization of the Loan Parties are accurate, complete and up to date and that the latest relevant accounts have been duly filed, where applicable;
- (iv) if relevant, evidence that each Irish Guarantor has done all that is necessary to follow the procedures set out in Sub-Sections (2) and (11) of section 60 of the Companies Act 1963 of Ireland in order to enable it to enter into the Loan Documents;
- (v) a copy of the constitutional documents of any Person incorporated in Ireland whose shares are subject to security under any Security Document, together with any resolutions of the shareholders of such Person adopting such changes to the constitutional documents of that Person to remove any restriction on any transfer of shares or partnership

interests (or equivalent) in such Person pursuant to any enforcement of any such Security Document;

- (vi) evidence that each of the Loan Parties are members of the same group of companies consisting of a holding company and its subsidiaries for the purposes of Section 155 of the Companies Act 1963 of Ireland and Section 35 of the Companies Act 1990 of Ireland;
- (vii) up-to date certified copy of the constitutional documents (e.g., for a German GmbH: *Handelsregisterauszug, Gesellschaftsvertrag, Gesellschafterliste*) for each German Loan Party; and
 - (viii) such other documents as the Lenders, the Issuing Banks or the Administrative Agent may reasonably request.
 - (c) Officer's Certificate. The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate, dated the Closing Date and signed by a Responsible Officer of the Canadian Borrower, certifying (i) compliance with the conditions precedent set forth in this Section 4.01 and Section 4.02(b) and (c), (ii) that no Default has occurred and is continuing, and (iii) that each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in ARTICLE III hereof or in any other Loan Document were true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Closing Date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly related to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects as of such earlier date.
 - (d) Opinions of Counsel. The Administrative Agent shall have received, on behalf of itself, the other Agents, the Lenders and the Issuing Banks, (i) a favorable written opinion of Torys LLP, special counsel for the Loan Parties and (ii) a favorable written opinion of each local and foreign counsel of the Loan Parties listed on Schedule 4.01(g), in each case (A) dated the Closing Date, (B) addressed to the Agents, the Issuing Banks and the Lenders and (C) covering such matters relating to the Loan Documents and the Transactions as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request.
 - (e) <u>Solvency Certificate</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a solvency certificate in the form of <u>Exhibit O</u> (or in such other form as is satisfactory to the Administrative Agent to reflect applicable legal requirements), dated the Closing Date and signed by a senior Financial Officer of each Loan Party or the Canadian Borrower.
 - (f) <u>Applicable Law</u>. The Administrative Agent shall be satisfied that Holdings, the Borrowers and their Subsidiaries and the Transactions shall be in full compliance with all material Applicable Law, including Regulations T, U and X of the Board, and shall have received satisfactory evidence of such compliance reasonably requested by them.
 - (g) <u>Consents</u>. All approvals of Governmental Authorities and third parties necessary to consummate the Transactions shall been obtained and shall be in full force and effect.

- (h) <u>Litigation</u>. There shall be no governmental or judicial action, actual or threatened, that has or would have, singly or in the aggregate, a reasonable likelihood of restraining, preventing or imposing burdensome conditions on the Transactions.
- (i) <u>Fees</u>. The Arrangers and Administrative Agent shall have received all Fees and other amounts due and payable on or prior to the Closing Date, including, to the extent invoiced, reimbursement or payment of all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including the reasonable legal fees and expenses of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, special counsel to the Agents, and the reasonable fees and expenses of any local counsel, foreign counsel, appraisers, consultants and other advisors) required to be reimbursed or paid by any Loan Party hereunder or under any other Loan Document.
- (j) <u>Insurance</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a copy of, or a certificate as to coverage under, the property and liability insurance policies required by <u>Section 5.04</u> and the applicable provisions of the Security Documents, each of which shall be endorsed or otherwise amended to include a "standard" lender's loss payable or mortgagee endorsement (as applicable) and shall name the Collateral Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, as additional insured, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.
- (k) <u>USA Patriot Act</u>. The Lenders shall have received, sufficiently in advance of the Closing Date, all documentation and other information that may be required by the Lenders in order to enable compliance with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the Act (including, without limitation, the information described in <u>Section 11.13</u>).
- (l) <u>Minimum Excess Availability</u>. Excess Availability (determined based upon the Borrowing Base as of August 31, 2014, and Revolving Commitments, Loans and L/C Exposure as of the Closing Date) shall be not less than \$200,000,000, all calculated on a pro forma basis to give effect to the Transactions (including the initial Borrowings and issuance of Letters of Credit and assumption of Existing Letters of Credit as of the Closing Date).

Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the execution and delivery of any document or the completion of any task or action is listed on Schedule 5.16, such item shall not be a condition precedent and shall instead be subject to Section 5.16.

- **SECTION 4.02** <u>Conditions to All Credit Extensions</u>. The obligation of each Lender and each Issuing Bank to make any Credit Extension (including the initial Credit Extension, except to the extent otherwise provided in the applicable Increase Joinder or Amendment No. 2) shall be subject to, and to the satisfaction of, each of the conditions precedent set forth below.
 - (a) <u>Notice</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a Borrowing Request as required by <u>Section 2.03</u> (or such notice shall have been deemed given in accordance with <u>Section 2.03</u>) if Loans are being requested or, in the case of the issuance, amendment, extension or renewal of a Letter of Credit, the applicable Issuing Bank and the Administrative Agent shall have received an LC Request as required by <u>Section 2.18</u> or, in

the case of the Borrowing of a Swingline Loan, the Swingline Lender and the Administrative Agent shall have received a Borrowing Request as required by Section 2.17.

- (b) No Default. No Default shall exist, or would result from such proposed Credit Extension or from the application of the proceeds therefrom.
- (c) <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. Each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in <u>ARTICLE III</u> hereof or in any other Loan Document shall be true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language and in the case of the representations and warranties in <u>Section 3.27</u> as they relate to the Borrowers and the Borrowing Base Guarantors, in all respects) on and as of the date of such Credit Extension with the same effect as though made on and as of such date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date.
- (d) No Legal Bar. With respect to each Lender, no order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority shall purport to restrain such Lender from making any Loans to be made by it. No injunction or other restraining order shall have been issued, shall be pending or noticed with respect to any action, suit or proceeding seeking to enjoin or otherwise prevent the consummation of, or to recover any damages or obtain relief as a result of, the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the making of Loans hereunder.

Each of the delivery of a Borrowing Request or an LC Request and the acceptance by any Borrower of the proceeds of such Credit Extension shall constitute a representation and warranty by each Borrower and each other Loan Party that on the date of such Credit Extension (both immediately before and after giving effect to such Credit Extension and the application of the proceeds thereof) the conditions contained in Section 4.02(b) through (d) have been satisfied (which representation and warranty shall be deemed limited to the knowledge of the Loan Parties in the case of the first sentence of Section 4.02(d)). Borrowers shall provide such information (including, if applicable, calculations in reasonable detail of the covenants in Section 6.10) as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request to confirm that the conditions in Section 4.02(b) through (d) have been satisfied.

ARTICLE V

AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

Each Loan Party warrants, covenants and agrees with each Lender that so long as this Agreement shall remain in effect and until Full Payment of the Obligations, unless the Required Lenders shall otherwise consent in writing, each Loan Party will, and will cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to:

SECTION 5.01 <u>Financial Statements, Reports, etc</u>. Furnish to the Administrative Agent (and the Administrative Agent shall make available to the Lenders, on the Platform or otherwise, in accordance with its customary procedures):

(a) Annual Reports. As soon as available and in any event within the earlier of (i) ninety (90) days and (ii) such shorter period as may be required by the Securities and Exchange Commission (including, if applicable, any extension permitted under Rule 12b-25 of the Exchange Act), after the end of each fiscal year (and in any case not less than one time in each calendar year), (i) the consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company as of the end of such fiscal year and related consolidated statements of income, cash flows and stockholders' equity for such fiscal year, in comparative form with such financial statements as of the end of, and for, the preceding fiscal year, and notes thereto, all prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X and accompanied by an opinion of independent public accountants of recognized national standing reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (which opinion shall not be qualified as to scope or contain any going concern qualification, paragraph of emphasis or explanatory statement), stating that such financial statements fairly present, in all material respects, the consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Designated Company as of the dates and for the periods specified in accordance with U.S. GAAP, (ii) a narrative report and management's discussion and analysis, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, of the financial condition and results of operations of the Designated Company for such fiscal year, as compared to amounts for the previous fiscal year (it being understood that the information required by clauses (i) and (ii) of this Section 5.01(a) may be furnished in the form of a Form 10-K (so long as the financial statements, narrative report and management's discussion therein comply with the requirements set forth above)), (iii) consolidating balance sheets, statements of income and cash flows of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries separating out the results by region and (iv) such other consolidating balance sheets, statements of income and cash flows of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries as may be required to be delivered pursuant to the Term Loan Credit Agreement (or any Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness);

(b) Quarterly Reports. As soon as available and in any event within the earlier of (i) forty-five (45) days and (ii) such shorter period as may be required by the Securities and Exchange Commission (including, if applicable, any extension permitted under Rule 12b-25 of the Exchange Act), after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year, (i) the consolidated balance sheet of the Designated Company as of the end of such fiscal quarter and related consolidated statements of income and cash flows for such fiscal quarter and for the then elapsed portion of the fiscal year, in comparative form with the consolidated statements of income and cash flows for the comparable periods in the previous fiscal year, and notes thereto, all prepared in accordance with Regulation S-X under the Securities Act and accompanied by a certificate of a Financial Officer stating that such financial statements fairly present, in all material respects, the consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the Designated Company as of the date and for the periods specified in accordance with U.S. GAAP consistently applied, and on a basis consistent with audited financial statements referred to in clause (a) of this Section, except as otherwise disclosed therein and subject to the absence of footnote disclosures and

to normal year-end audit adjustments, (ii) a narrative report and management's discussion and analysis, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, of the financial condition and results of operations for such fiscal quarter and the then elapsed portion of the fiscal year, as compared to the comparable periods in the previous fiscal year (it being understood that the information required by clauses (i) and (ii) of this Section 5.01(b) may be furnished in the form of a Form 10-Q (so long as the financial statements, management report and management's discussion therein comply with the requirements set forth above)), (iii) consolidating balance sheets, statements of income and cash flows of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries separating out the results by region and (iv) such other consolidating balance sheets, statements of income and cash flows of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries as may be required to be delivered pursuant to the Term Loan Credit Agreement (or any Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness);

- (c) <u>Beneficial Ownership</u>. Upon request by the Administrative Agent, documents showing any change in the information provided in the Beneficial Ownership Certification that would result in a change to the list of beneficial owners identified in parts (c) or (d) of such certification.
- (d) Financial Officer's Certificate. (i) Concurrently with any delivery of financial statements under Section 5.01(a) and (b), a Compliance Certificate (A) certifying that no Default has occurred or, if such a Default has occurred, specifying the nature and extent thereof and any corrective action taken or proposed to be taken with respect thereto, (B) setting forth computations in reasonable detail satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (including a breakdown of such computations on a quarterly basis) demonstrating compliance with the covenant contained in Section 6.10 (including a calculation of Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio, whether or not a Covenant Trigger Event has occurred) and (C) showing a reconciliation of Consolidated EBITDA (Fixed Charge) to the net income set forth on the statement of income, such reconciliation to be on a quarterly basis; and (ii) to the extent any Unrestricted Subsidiaries are in existence during the period covered by such financial statements, consolidating balance sheets, statements of income and cash flows separating out the results of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the Unrestricted Subsidiaries, on the other;
- (e) Officer's Certificate Regarding Organizational Chart and Perfection of Collateral. Concurrently with any delivery of financial statements under Section 5.01(a), a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Administrative Borrower attaching an accurate organizational chart (or confirming that there has been no change in organizational structure) and otherwise setting forth the information required pursuant to the Perfection Certificate Supplement or confirming that there has been no change in such information since the date of the Perfection Certificate or latest Perfection Certificate Supplement;
- (f) <u>Public Reports</u>. Promptly after the same become publicly available, copies of all periodic and other reports, proxy statements and other materials filed by any Loan Party with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any Governmental Authority succeeding to any or all of the functions of said Commission, with any national U.S. or non-U.S. securities regulatory authority or securities exchange or with the National Association

of Securities Dealers, Inc., or distributed to holders of its publicly held Indebtedness or securities pursuant to the terms of the documentation governing such Indebtedness or securities (or any trustee, agent or other representative therefor), as the case may be; provided that documents required to be delivered pursuant to this clause (f) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date (i) on which the Designated Company posts such documents, or provides a link thereto on the Designated Company's website (or other location specified by the Designated Company) on the Internet; or (ii) on which such documents are posted on the Designated Company's behalf on the Platform; provided that: (i) upon written request by the Administrative Agent, the Designated Company shall deliver paper copies of such documents to the Administrative Agent for further distribution to each Lender until a written request to cease delivering paper copies is given by the Administrative Agent and (ii) the Designated Company shall notify (which may be by facsimile or electronic mail) the Administrative Agent of the posting of any such documents and provide to the Administrative Agent by electronic mail electronic versions (i.e., soft copies) of such documents; provided, further, that notwithstanding anything contained herein, in every instance the Designated Company shall be required to provide paper copies or electronic copies through e-mail of the certificates required by clauses (d) and (e) of this Section 5.01 to the Administrative Agent;

- (g) <u>Management Letters</u>. Promptly after the receipt thereof by any Company, a copy of any "management letter", exception report or other similar letter or report received by any such person from its certified public accountants and the management's responses thereto;
- (h) <u>Projections</u>. Within sixty (60) days of the end of each fiscal year, a copy of the annual projections for the Designated Company (including balance sheets, statements of income and sources and uses of cash), for each quarter of the then-current fiscal year prepared in detail on a consolidated basis, with appropriate presentation and discussion of the principal assumptions upon which such forecasts are based, accompanied by the statement of a Financial Officer of the Designated Company to the effect that such assumptions are believed to be reasonable;
- (i) <u>Labor Relations</u>. Promptly after becoming aware of the same, written notice of (a) any labor dispute to which any Loan Party or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is or is expected to become a party, including any strikes, lockouts or other labor disputes relating to any of such person's plants and other facilities, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (b) any Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act or related liability incurred with respect to the closing of any plant or other facility of any such person and (c) any material liability under Applicable Law similar to the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act or otherwise arising out of plant closings;
- (j) <u>Global Pension Report</u>. Promptly upon receipt thereof by any Loan Party, but in any event not less than annually, those sections related to Canadian Pension Plans set forth in a global pension report, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent; provided that this clause (j) shall not apply in any year in which a report is delivered pursuant to <u>Section 5.06(f)</u>.

- (k) Asset Sales. Contemporaneous with or prior to (i) an Asset Sale pursuant to Section 6.06(b) or (s), the Net Cash Proceeds of which (or the Dollar Equivalent thereof) are anticipated to exceed \$120,000,000 or (ii) an Asset Sale, the Net Cash Proceeds of which (or the Dollar Equivalent thereof) are anticipated to exceed \$25,000,000 with respect to any portion of such assets constituting Revolving Credit Priority Collateral, written notice (a) describing such Asset Sale or the nature and material terms and conditions of such transaction and (b) stating the estimated Net Cash Proceeds anticipated to be received by any Loan Party or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (l) <u>Norf GmbH</u>. Promptly upon the execution thereof, a certified copy of any amendment or replacement of the joint venture agreement for Norf GmbH;
- (m) Other Information. Promptly, from time to time, such other information regarding the operations, properties, business affairs and condition (financial or otherwise) of any Company, or compliance with the terms of any Loan Document, or matters regarding the Collateral (beyond the requirements contained in Section 9.03) as the Administrative Agent or any Lender (acting through the Administrative Agent) may reasonably request, including, but not limited to, all documentation and other information that may be required from time to time by the Lenders, the Issuing Banks or the Agents in order to enable compliance with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the Patriot Act and the information described in Section 11.13.
- **SECTION 5.02** <u>Litigation and Other Notices</u>. Furnish to the Administrative Agent written notice of the following promptly (and, in any event, within ten (10) Business Days after acquiring knowledge thereof, or, in the case of an Event of Default under <u>Section 8.01(a)</u>, on the Business Day that a Loan Party acquires knowledge thereof), and the Administrative Agent shall make such written notice available to the Lenders, on the Platform or otherwise, in accordance with its customary procedures:
 - (a) any Default or Event of Default, specifying the nature and extent thereof and the corrective action (if any) taken or proposed to be taken with respect thereto;
 - (b) the filing or commencement of, or any written notice of intention of any person to file or commence, any action, suit, litigation or proceeding, whether at law or in equity by or before any Governmental Authority, (i) against any Borrower or other Company that in the reasonable judgment of the Borrowers could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect if adversely determined or (ii) with respect to any Loan Document;
 - (c) any development that has resulted in, or could reasonably be expected to result in, a Material Adverse Effect;
 - (d) the occurrence of a Casualty Event involving a Dollar Equivalent amount in excess of \$90,000,000 (or in excess of \$37,500,000 of Inventory);
 - (e) any dispute or contest with regard to any Lien that could reasonably be expected to result in forfeiture of Revolving Credit Priority Collateral having a Dollar Equivalent fair market value in excess of \$2,250,000;

- (f) the incurrence of any Lien on Revolving Credit Priority Collateral arising out of or in connection with any Priority Payable for amounts past due and owing by a Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor, or for an accrued amount for which a Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor then has an obligation to remit to a Governmental Authority or other Person pursuant to a requirement of Applicable Law and having a Dollar Equivalent value in excess of \$2,250,000; and
- (g) (i) the incurrence of any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) on the Collateral or (ii) the occurrence of any other event which could reasonably be expected to be material with regard to (x) the Revolving Credit Priority Collateral, taken as a whole, or (y) the Pari Passu Priority Collateral, taken as a whole.

SECTION 5.03 Existence; Businesses and Properties.

- (a) Do or cause to be done all things reasonably necessary to preserve, renew and keep in full force and effect its legal existence, rights and franchises necessary or desirable in the normal conduct of its business, except (i) other than with respect to a Borrower's, Borrowing Base Guarantor's or Receivables Seller's legal existence, to the extent the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or (ii) pursuant to a transaction permitted by Section 6.05 or Section 6.06.
- (b) Do or cause to be done all things reasonably necessary to obtain, maintain, preserve, renew, extend and keep in full force and effect the rights, licenses, permits, privileges, franchises, approvals, authorizations, and Intellectual Property used in or necessary to the conduct of its business, except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; do or cause to be done all things reasonably necessary to preserve its business and the goodwill and business of the customers, advertisers, suppliers and others having business relations with each Loan Party or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; comply with Applicable Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, as such Applicable Law may be modified pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements) (including any and all zoning, building, Environmental Law, ordinance, code or approval or any building permits or any restrictions of record or agreements affecting the Real Property), contractual obligations, and decrees and orders of any Governmental Authority, whether now in effect or hereafter enacted, except where the failure to comply, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect; and at all times maintain, preserve and protect all of its property and keep such property in good repair, working order and condition (other than wear and tear occurring in the ordinary course of business) and from time to time make, or cause to be made, all needful and proper repairs, renewals, additions, improvements and replacements thereto reasonably necessary in order that the business carried on in connection therewith may be properly conducted at all times, except in each case where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Maintain in effect and enforce policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance by Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), each Borrower, its Subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions.

SECTION 5.04 Insurance.

- (a) Generally. Keep its insurable property adequately insured at all times by financially sound and reputable insurers; maintain such other insurance, to such extent and against such risks as is customary with companies in the same or similar businesses operating in the same or similar locations, including insurance with respect to Mortgaged Properties and other properties material to the business of the Companies against such casualties and contingencies and of such types and in such amounts with such deductibles as is customary in the case of similar businesses operating in the same or similar locations, including (i) physical hazard insurance on an "all risk" basis (subject to usual and customary exclusions), (ii) commercial general liability against claims for bodily injury, death or property damage covering any and all insurable claims, (iii) explosion insurance in respect of any boilers, machinery or similar apparatus constituting Collateral, (iv) business interruption insurance and, with respect to Mortgaged Properties located in any jurisdiction requiring such insurance, flood insurance, and (v) worker's compensation insurance and such other insurance as may be required by any requirement of Applicable Law; provided that with respect to physical hazard insurance, neither the Collateral Agent nor the applicable Company shall agree at any time after the occurrence of a Cash Dominion Trigger Event and prior to the subsequent occurrence of a Cash Dominion Recovery Event to the adjustment of any claim thereunder with regard to Inventory having a Dollar Equivalent value in excess of \$20,000,000 without the consent of the other (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed); provided, further, that no consent of any Company shall be required during an Event of Default.
- (b) Requirements of Insurance. All such property and liability insurance maintained by the Loan Parties shall (i) provide that no cancellation, material reduction in amount or material change in coverage thereof shall be effective until at least thirty (30) days after receipt by the Collateral Agent of written notice thereof, (ii) name the Collateral Agent as mortgagee, additional insured or loss payee, as applicable (in the case of property insurance) or additional insured on behalf of the Secured Parties (in the case of liability insurance), and (iii) if reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent, include a breach of warranty clause; provided that the foregoing clauses (i) through (iii) shall not apply to Aleris and its subsidiaries until the date that is 30 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (or such later date agreed by the Collateral Agent in its sole discretion).

(c) [Reserved].

(d) <u>Broker's Report</u>. As soon as practicable and in any event within ninety (90) days after the end of each fiscal year, deliver to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent (i) a report of a reputable insurance broker with respect to the insurance maintained pursuant to clauses (i)-(iv) of <u>Section 5.04(a)</u> in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent (together with such additional reports (provided such reports are readily ascertainable) as the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent may reasonably request), and (ii) such broker's statement that all premiums then due and payable with respect to the coverage maintained pursuant to clauses (i)-(iv) of <u>Section 5.04(a)</u> have been paid and confirming, with respect to any property, physical

hazard or liability insurance maintained by a Loan Party, that the Collateral Agent has been named as mortgagee, loss payee or additional insured, as applicable.

(e) <u>Mortgaged Properties</u>. Each Loan Party shall comply in all material respects with all Insurance Requirements in respect of each Mortgaged Property; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that each Loan Party may, at its own expense and after written notice to the Administrative Agent, (i) contest the applicability or enforceability of any such Insurance Requirements by appropriate legal proceedings, the prosecution of which does not constitute a basis for cancellation or revocation of any insurance coverage required under this <u>Section 5.04</u> or (ii) cause the Insurance Policy containing any such Insurance Requirement to be replaced by a new policy complying with the provisions of this <u>Section 5.04</u>.

SECTION 5.05 Taxes.

- (a) <u>Payment of Taxes</u>. Pay and discharge promptly when due all material Taxes and governmental charges or levies imposed upon it or upon its income or profits or in respect of its property, before the same shall become delinquent or in default, as well as all lawful claims for labor, services, materials and supplies or otherwise that, if unpaid, might give rise to a Lien other than a Permitted Lien upon such properties or any part thereof; <u>provided</u> that such payment and discharge shall not be required with respect to any such Tax, charge, levy or claim so long as (x) the validity or amount thereof shall be contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings timely instituted and diligently conducted and the applicable Company shall have set aside on its books adequate reserves or other appropriate provisions with respect thereto in accordance with U.S. GAAP (or other applicable accounting rules), and (y) such contest operates to suspend collection of the contested obligation, Tax or charge and enforcement of a Lien other than a Permitted Lien.
 - (b) Filing of Tax Returns. Timely file all material Tax Returns required by Applicable Law to be filed by it.

SECTION 5.06 Employee Benefits.

- (a) Comply with the applicable provisions of ERISA and the Code and any Applicable Law applicable to any Foreign Plan or Compensation Plan, except where any non-compliance could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (b) Furnish to the Administrative Agent (x) as soon as possible after, and in any event within five (5) Business Days after any Responsible Officer of any Company or any ERISA Affiliates of any Company knows that, any ERISA Event has occurred, a statement of a Financial Officer of Administrative Borrower setting forth details as to such ERISA Event and the action, if any, that the Companies propose to take with respect thereto, and (y) upon request by the Administrative Agent, copies of such other documents or governmental reports or filings relating to any Plan (or Foreign Plan, or other employee benefit plan sponsored or contributed to by any Company) as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request.
- (c) (i) Ensure that the Novelis U.K. Pension Plan is funded in accordance with the agreed schedule of contributions dated May 16, 2007, and that no action or omission is

taken by any Company in relation to such a pension scheme which has or is reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect; (ii) except for any existing defined benefit pension schemes as specified on Schedule 3.17 to Amendment No. 2 ensure that no Company is or has been at any time an employer (for the purposes of Sections 38 to 51 of the Pensions Act 2004) of an occupational pension scheme which is not a money purchase scheme (both terms as defined in the Pension Schemes Act 1993) or "connected" with or an "associate" of (as those terms are defined in Sections 39 or 43 of the Pensions Act 2004) such an employer; (iii) deliver to the Administrative Agent upon request as those reports are prepared in order to comply with the then current statutory or auditing requirements (as applicable either to the trustees of any relevant schemes), actuarial reports in relation to all pension schemes mentioned in clause (i) above; (iv) promptly notify the Administrative Agent of any material change in the agreed rate of contributions to any pension schemes mentioned in clause (i) above; (v) promptly notify the Administrative Agent of any investigation or proposed investigation by the Pensions Regulator which may lead to the issue of a Financial Support Direction or a Contribution Notice to any member of the Group; and (vi) promptly notify the Administrative Agent if it receives a Financial Support Direction or a Contribution Notice from the Pensions Regulator.

- (d) Ensure that all Foreign Plans (except the Novelis U.K. Pension Plan) and Compensation Plans that are required to be funded are funded and contributed to in accordance with their terms to the extent of Applicable Law, except where any non-compliance could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (e) Administer the Canadian Pension Plans in accordance with the requirements of the applicable pension plan texts and funding agreements governing the Canadian Pension Plans, the Income Tax Act Canada) and applicable federal or provincial pension benefits legislation except for any non-compliance that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (f) Provide the Administrative Agent with copies of all actuarial reports and supplemental cost certificates prepared in connection with any Canadian Defined Benefit Plans and filed with a Governmental Authority promptly after filing at such times as are required by law, and up to once per year if requested by the Agent acting reasonably an actuarial certification based upon the form of certification required to be provided in connection with Section 19(4) and 19(5) of the regulations under the Pension Benefits Act (Ontario) as detailed in Policy T-800-402 of the Financial Services Commission of Ontario provided that: (i) the determination date of the certification shall be as at a month end, (ii) solvency liabilities used for certification purposes shall be based on the liabilities reflected in the most recently filed actuarial valuation extrapolated to the determination date reflecting discount rates and mortality based on the Canadian Institute of Actuaries Standard of Practice and Education Notes, (iii) assets used for certification purposes shall be as provided by the fund custodian as at the determination date not reflecting contributions receivable, and (iv) if a certification has been prepared with a determination date that is within three months of the determination date of the certification requested by the Administrative Agent such prior certification shall be accepted by the Administrative Agent and no additional certification will be required that year for the Canadian Defined Benefit Plan to which the prior certification relates.

- (g) Provide the Administrative Agent (i) any material direction, order, notice or ruling received from any Governmental Authority addressing grounds for the winding up or partial winding up of a Canadian Defined Benefit Plan promptly after receipt, (ii) immediate notice of the occurrence of any Canadian Pension Termination Event, (iii) any correspondence from any Governmental Authority related to the termination or wind up, in whole or in part, of a Canadian Defined Benefit Plan promptly after receipt, (iv) notice of a failure by a Borrower or Guarantor to make contributions to its Canadian Pension Plan as required by the applicable pension benefits standards legislation promptly after a Borrower or Guarantor has knowledge of such failure, and (v) any other documents already in the possession of the Borrowers or the Guarantors related to a Canadian Pension Plan as the Agent may reasonably request.
- (h) Notify the Agent thirty (30) days prior to the effective date of an amendment to a Canadian Defined Benefit Plan that terminates the Canadian Defined Benefit Plan, that would reasonably be expected to result in a Wind Up Triggering Event, or that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

SECTION 5.07 Maintaining Records; Access to Properties and Inspections; Annual Meetings; Field Examinations and Appraisals.

(a) Keep proper books of record and account in which full, true and correct entries in conformity in all material respects with GAAP (or other applicable accounting standards) and Applicable Law of all financial transactions and the assets and business of each Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are made of all dealings and transactions in relation to its business and activities, including, without limitation, proper records of intercompany transactions) with full, true and correct entries reflecting all payments received and paid (including, without limitation, funds received by or for the account of any Loan Party from deposit accounts of the other Companies). Each Company will permit any representatives designated by the Administrative Agent (who may be accompanied by any Agent or Lender) to visit and inspect the financial records and the property of such Company on no more than on two occasions per fiscal year so long as no Event of Default is continuing (at reasonable intervals, during normal business hours and within five Business Days after written notification of the same to Administrative Borrower, except that, during the continuance of an Event of Default, none of such restrictions shall be applicable) and to make extracts from and copies of such financial records, and permit any representatives designated by the Administrative Agent (who may be accompanied by any Agent or Lender) to discuss the affairs, finances, accounts and condition of any Company with the officers and employees thereof and advisors therefor (including independent accountants).

(b) [intentionally omitted.]

(c) The Loan Parties shall cooperate fully with the Collateral Agent and its agents during all Collateral field audits and Inventory Appraisals, which shall be at the expense of Borrowers and shall be conducted (x) annually, (y) after the occurrence of a Reporting Trigger Event, so long as such field audit or Inventory Appraisal has commenced or been scheduled, or the auditors and/or appraisers have been engaged, on or prior to the date that is the later of (i) 90 days after the occurrence of such Reporting Trigger Event and

(ii) the date that a Reporting Recovery Event occurs, if requested by the Collateral Agent, semi-annually, or (z) following the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, more frequently at Collateral Agent's reasonable request.

SECTION 5.08 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. Use the proceeds of the Loans only for the purposes set forth in <u>Section 3.12</u> and request the issuance of Letters of Credit only for the purposes set forth in the definition of Commercial Letter of Credit or Standby Letter of Credit, as the case may be; <u>provided</u> that (x) no part of the proceeds of the Loans or any Letters of Credit will be used to purchase or carry any Margin Stock or to extend credit to others for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any such Margin Stock or for any purpose, in the case of this <u>clause (x)</u>, that violates the provisions of Regulation T, Regulation U or Regulation X.

SECTION 5.09 Compliance with Environmental Laws; Environmental Reports.

- (a) Comply, and cause all lessees and other persons occupying Real Property owned, operated or leased by any Company to comply, in all respects with all Environmental Laws and Environmental Permits applicable to its operations and Real Property; obtain and renew all Environmental Permits applicable to its operations and Real Property; and conduct all Responses, including any emergency Response, required by, and in accordance with, Environmental Laws, in each case, to the extent that the failure to do so could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; provided that no Company shall be required to undertake any Response to the extent that its obligation to do so is being contested in good faith and by proper proceedings and appropriate reserves are being maintained with respect to such circumstances in accordance with U.S. GAAP or other applicable accounting standards.
- (b) If a Default caused by reason of a breach of Section 3.18 or Section 5.09(a) shall have occurred and be continuing for more than thirty (30) days without the Companies commencing activities reasonably likely to cure such Default in accordance with Environmental Laws, at the written request of the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders through the Administrative Agent, provide to the Lenders as soon as reasonably practicable after such request, at the expense of Borrowers, an environmental assessment report regarding the matters which are the subject of such Default, including, where appropriate, soil and/or groundwater sampling, prepared by an environmental consulting firm and, in form and substance, reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent and indicating the presence or absence of Hazardous Materials and the estimated cost of any compliance or Response to address them.

SECTION 5.10 <u>Indenture Permitted Debt</u>. Reserve at all times a portion of the Indenture Permitted Debt equal to the Total Commitment then outstanding for usage for Indebtedness pursuant to the Loan Documents.

SECTION 5.11 Additional Collateral; Additional Guarantors.

(a) Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and this <u>Section 5.11</u>, with respect to (1) any property acquired after the Closing Date by any Loan Party that is intended to be subject to the Lien created by any of the Security Documents but is not so

subject, including in connection with any step of the Permitted Reorganization, any Permitted Reorganization Action, any Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer, and any Person becoming a Specified Aleris Subsidiary, and (2) any property that was Excluded Property but, as of the end of the most recently ended fiscal quarter or in connection with any step of the Permitted Reorganization, any Permitted Reorganization Action, any Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer, and or any Person becoming a Specified Aleris Subsidiary, has ceased to be Excluded Property, promptly (and in any event (*w) in the case of newly acquired property, within thirty (30) days after the acquisition thereof-or, (x) in the case of property that was Excluded Property as a result of the U.S. Hold Separate Order or any U.S. Hold Separate Agreement, within thirty (30) days after the date such property ceases to be Excluded Property, (y) in the case of any other property that was Excluded Property, within thirty (30) days after the end of fiscal quarter in which such property ceases to be Excluded Property; provided that, in the case of clauses (w) through (y), the Administrative Agent may agree to an extension thereof in its sole discretion, or (yz) immediately in connection with the applicable step(s) of the Permitted Reorganization, the applicable Permitted Reorganization Action, the applicable Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer, or any Person becoming a Specified Aleris Subsidiary) (i) execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent such amendments or supplements to the relevant Security Documents or such other documents as the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent shall deem necessary or advisable to grant to the Collateral Agent, for its benefit and for the benefit of the other Secured Parties, a First Priority Lien on such property subject to no Liens other than Permitted Liens, and (ii) take all actions necessary to cause such Lien to be duly perfected to the extent required by such Security Document in accordance with Applicable Law, including the filing of financing statements (or other applicable filings) in such jurisdictions as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent; provided that the actions required by clauses (i) and (ii) above need not be taken if the costs of doing so are excessive in relation to the benefits afforded thereby, as determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion. The Borrowers shall otherwise take such actions and execute and/or deliver to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent such documents as the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent shall reasonably require to confirm the validity, perfection and priority of the Lien of the Security Documents against such after-acquired properties.

(b) Subject to Section 2.20, with respect to any Person that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or a Specified Aleris Subsidiary after the Closing Date (other than (w) Aleris Belgium to the extent that the Belgian Pledge Exclusion Certification has been delivered to the Administrative Agent by the Administrative Borrower in accordance with the definition of Belgian Pledge Certificate, (x) Aleris Italy, (y) an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary and (z) a Securitization Entity), or any Restricted Subsidiary that was an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary but, as of the end of the most recently ended fiscal quarter, has ceased to be an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary or is required to become a Loan Party by operation of the provisions of Section 5.11(d), the definition of Permitted Reorganization, the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions, or the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer, or any property that ceases to be Excluded Property, promptly (and in any event (*X) in the case of property that was Excluded Property as a result of the U.S. Hold Separate Order or any U.S. Hold Separate Agreement, within thirty (30) days

after the date such property ceases to be Excluded Property, (Y) within thirty (30) days after the end of the fiscal quarter in which such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary or ceases to be an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary or is required to become a Loan Party by operation of the provisions of Section 5.11(d), or after such property (other than property described in clause (X) above) ceased to be Excluded Property, provided that the Administrative Agent may agree to an extension of such time period in its sole discretion or ($\forall Z$) immediately upon such Person becoming a Specified Aleris Subsidiary or in connection with the applicable step(s) of the Permitted Reorganization, the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions, or the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer) (i) pledge and deliver to the Collateral Agent the certificates, if any, representing all of the Equity Interests of such Restricted Subsidiary or such Specified Aleris Subsidiary owned by a Loan Party, together with undated stock powers or other appropriate instruments of transfer executed and delivered in blank by a duly authorized officer of the holder(s) of such Equity Interests, and all intercompany notes owing from such Restricted Subsidiary or Specified Aleris Subsidiary to any Loan Party together with instruments of transfer executed and delivered in blank by a duly authorized officer of such Loan Party and (ii) cause any such Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Specified Aleris Subsidiary) that is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary or that is a German Borrower Holding Company or an Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary (other than (x) any Restricted Subsidiary prohibited from being a Guarantor under any requirement of Applicable Law (except as otherwise agreed by any Governmental Authority pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement), including any requirement of Applicable Law relating to financial assistance, maintenance of capital and/or other corporate benefit restrictions and (y) any Restricted Subsidiaries where providing such guarantee would result in (1) materially adverse tax consequences, as determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion (after consultation with its counsel) or (2) costs that are excessive in relation to the benefits afforded thereby, as determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion), and any such Specified Aleris Subsidiary, in each case to the extent not prohibited by Applicable Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, as such requirements of Applicable Law are modified pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement), (A) to execute a Joinder Agreement or such comparable documentation to become a Subsidiary Guarantor (orand, in the case of a(x) Aleris Rolled Products and Aleris Casthouse, a German Borrower, (y) Aleris Switzerland, a Swiss Borrower, and (z) a Subsidiary organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia, asubject to clause (j) below, a U.S. Borrower, and any such Joinder Agreement under this clause (z) executed by Aleris or any U.S. Subsidiary of Aleris shall state whether or not such Person constitutes an Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower) and joinder agreements to the applicable Security Documents (in each case, substantially in the form annexed thereto or in such other form as may be reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) or, in the case of a Foreign Subsidiary, execute such other Security Documents (or joinder agreements) to the extent possible under and compatible with the laws of such Foreign Subsidiary's jurisdiction in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, and (B) to take all actions necessary or advisable in the opinion of the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent to cause the Liens created by the applicable Security Documents to be duly perfected to the extent required by such agreement in accordance with all Applicable Law, including the filing of financing statements (or other applicable filings) in such jurisdictions as may be reasonably

requested by the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (1) clause (i) of this paragraph (b) shall not apply to the Equity Interests of (w) any Company listed on Schedule 5.11(b) to Amendment No. 2 to the extent any requirement of Applicable Law (except as otherwise agreed by any Governmental Authority pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement) continues to prohibit the pledging of its Equity Interests to secure the Secured Obligations and any Company acquired or created after the Closing Date to the extent any requirement of Applicable Law (except as otherwise agreed by any Governmental Authority pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement) prohibits the pledging of its Equity Interests to secure the Secured Obligations, (x) any non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary to the other than each German Borrower Holding Company and each Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary that is a Restricted Subsidiary, but including Aleris German GP Holdco) to the extent that the pledge or perfection of a Lien on such Equity Interests would violate any anti-assignment or negative pledge provisions of any contract to which such non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary is a party or the organizational documents or shareholders' agreement of such non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary (but only to the extent such anti-assignment or negative pledge clause is enforceable under Applicable Law), (y) any Joint Venture Subsidiary, to the extent the terms of any contract to which such Joint Venture Subsidiary is a party or any applicable joint venture, stockholders', partnership, limited liability company or similar agreement (other than any of the foregoing entered into with any Company or any Affiliate of any Company) prohibits or conditions the pledging of its Equity Interests to secure the Secured Obligations and (z) any Restricted Subsidiary (other than a Specified Aleris Subsidiary) to the extent such pledge would result in materially adverse tax consequences, as determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion (after consultation with its counsel) and (2) clause (ii) of this paragraph (b) shall not apply to any Company listed on Schedule 5.11(b) to Amendment No. 2 to the extent any requirement of Applicable Law (except as otherwise agreed by any Governmental Authority pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement) prohibits it from becoming a Loan Party. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 5.11(b), with respect to each Foreign Subsidiary that becomes a party to this Agreement after the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, the obligations of such Foreign Subsidiary under this Agreement, any Guarantee, any Foreign Guarantee, any Security Document, any Joinder Agreement, or any other Loan Document, may be limited (and such agreements may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified to give effect to such limitations without the consent of any Person other than the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent, and such Foreign Subsidiary) in accordance with the Agreed Guarantee and Security Principles on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Designated Company. As of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, each Lender party to Amendment No. 2, which Lenders constitute the Required Lenders, and each Lender that becomes a party to this Agreement after the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, expressly consents to the terms set forth in, and the rights of the Agents to consent to the terms of the amendments, restatements, supplements and modifications described in, the immediately preceding sentence. As a condition to the effectiveness of the joinder of each of Aleris Rolled Products and Aleris Casthouse, to this Agreement as a German Borrower, and the joinder of Aleris Switzerland to this Agreement as a Swiss Borrower, in each case under this Section 5.11(b), the Designated Company shall have delivered an updated Borrowing Base Certificate to the Administrative Agent based on the Borrowing Base Certificates most

recently delivered pursuant to this Agreement, which Borrowing Base Certificate shall also demonstrate the effect of the inclusion of the Eligible Accounts and Eligible Inventory owned by such Person on the Total Borrowing Base and such German Borrower's and such Swiss Borrower's Borrowing Base.

(c) Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, promptly grant to the Collateral Agent, within sixty (60) days of the acquisition thereof or, in the case of property that is Excluded Property as a result of the U.S. Hold Separate Order or any U.S. Hold Separate Agreement, within sixty (60) days after the date such property ceases to be Excluded Property (or such later date agreed by the Administrative Agent) (or immediately in connection with the applicable step(s) of the Permitted Reorganization, any Permitted Reorganization Action, or any Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer), a security interest in and Mortgage on each Real Property located outside of the United States owned in fee by such Loan Party as is acquired by such Loan Party after the Closing Date and that, together with any improvements thereon, individually has a fair market value the Dollar Equivalent of which is at least \$15,000,000 (unless the subject property is already mortgaged to a third party to the extent permitted by Section 6.02 hereof or the costs of doing so are excessive in relation to the benefits afforded thereby, as determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion), as additional security for the Secured Obligations. Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, such Mortgages shall be granted pursuant to documentation reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent and shall constitute valid, perfected and enforceable First Priority Liens subject only to Permitted Liens. Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, the Mortgages or instruments related thereto shall be duly recorded or filed in such manner and in such places as are required by law to establish, perfect, preserve and protect the First Priority Liens in favor of the Collateral Agent required to be granted pursuant to the Mortgages and all taxes, fees and other charges payable in connection therewith shall be paid in full. Such Loan Party shall otherwise take such actions and execute and/or deliver to the Collateral Agent such documents as the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent shall reasonably require to confirm the validity, perfection and priority of the Lien of any existing Mortgage or new Mortgage against such after-acquired Real Property located outside of the United States (including a Title Policy (or title opinion reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent), a Survey (if applicable in the respective jurisdiction), and a local counsel opinion (in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent) in respect of such Mortgage). For purposes of this Section 5.11(c) Real Property located outside of the United States owned by a Company that becomes a Loan Party following the Closing Date in accordance with the terms of this Agreement shall be deemed to have been acquired on the later of (x) the date of acquisition of such Real Property located outside of the United States and (y) the date such Company becomes a Loan Party.

(d) If, at any time and from time to time after the Closing Date, Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties because they are Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries comprise in the aggregate more than 7.5% of the Consolidated Total Assets of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries as of the end of the most recently ended fiscal quarter or more than 7.5% of Consolidated EBITDA of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of the end of the most recently ended fiscal quarter, then the Loan

Parties shall, not later than 45 days after the date by which financial statements for such fiscal quarter are required to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement (or immediately in connection with the applicable step(s) of the Permitted Reorganization, any Permitted Reorganization Action, or any Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer), cause one or more of such Restricted Subsidiaries to become Loan Parties (notwithstanding that such Restricted Subsidiaries are, individually, Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries) such that the foregoing condition ceases to be true. The Administrative Borrower may designate a Subsidiary Guarantor that was not a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company on the Closing Date as an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary subject to the terms of the definition thereof, in which event the Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary shall be released in accordance with Section 7.09 and the Collateral Agent shall release the Collateral pledged by such Person.

- (e) Any Foreign Subsidiary that is a Loan Party that has in the United States at any time (i) a deposit account that is part of the Cash Management System or the Cash Pooling Arrangements or (ii) property (other than Excluded Property) having an aggregate fair market value in excess of \$5,000,000 for any such foreign Loan Party, shall execute a joinder agreement to the U.S. Security Agreement reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.
- (f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this <u>Section 5.11</u> or any provision in any other Loan Document to the contrary, in no event shall this <u>Section 5.11</u> or such Loan Document obligate any Loan Party to (i) grant a Lien to the Collateral Agent on any Excluded Property or (ii) take any perfection steps with respect to any Excluded Property.
- (g) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 5.11 or any provision in any other Loan Document (other than the definitions of Eligible Accounts, Eligible Inventory, Reserves or any other provisions related to Excess Availability or the eligibility of any assets to be included in any Borrowing Base) to the contrary, in no event shall this Section 5.11 or such Loan Document obligate any Loan Party torequire (i) to the extent creation of a security interest in a specific asset (other than a deposit account, a securities account or a commodities account) requires that such asset be described with specificity in the applicable Security Document or filing (including, for example, a list of specific items of Inventory with identification numbers, or descriptions of commercial tort claims), the creation of the Collateral Agent's security interest in such assets, to the extent acquired in a Permitted Acquisition, and (ii) the perfection of the Collateral Agent's security interest in assets acquired in a Permitted Acquisition, in the case of clauses (i) and (ii) shall not be required, until the date that is 60 days after the closing date for such Permitted Acquisition (or such later date as is otherwise permitted pursuant to the other clauses of this Section 5.11 or as otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent); provided that (A) the perfection of a security interest in Collateral with respect to which a Lien may be perfected by (x) the filing of financing statements under the UCC or equivalent filing system in a non-U.S. jurisdiction, or (y) filing short form security agreements or other filings with the applicable Intellectual Property filing office in the applicable jurisdiction, in the case of clauses (x) and (y), shall be required to occur substantially concurrently with any acquired entity becoming a Loan Party and (B) subject to the Intercreditor Agreement, each Loan Party shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to deliver to the Collateral Agent (or, to the extent required

under the Intercreditor Agreement, the Term Loan Collateral Agent) stock certificates (together with stock powers or equivalent instruments of transfer) representing certificated Equity Interests required to be pledged under this Agreement and the Security Documents (without regard to this clause (g)) as soon as practicable upon the closing of such Permitted Acquisition, and in any case no later than the date that is 60 days after the closing date for such Permitted Acquisition (or such later date as is otherwise permitted pursuant to the other clauses of this Section 5.11 or as otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent); provided that, except as otherwise provided in Amendment No. 2, this clause (g) shall not apply to the assets of, or Equity Interests issued by, any Specified Aleris Subsidiary.

- (h) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 5.11 or any provision in any other Loan Document to the contrary, without the consent of any other person, the Administrative Agent and/or Collateral Agent may (or shall, to the extent required by any Loan Document) enter into any amendment or waiver of any Security Document (subject to the consent of the Loan Parties party thereto except as otherwise provided in such Security Document) or enter into any new agreement or instrument, to give effect to the provisions set forth in Section 5.11(f) and (g).
- (i) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, the Administrative Agent shall not accept delivery of any joinder to any Loan Document with respect to any Subsidiary of any Loan Party that is not a Loan Party, if such Subsidiary qualifies as a "legal entity customer" under the Beneficial Ownership Regulation, unless such Subsidiary has delivered a Beneficial Ownership Certification in relation to such Subsidiary and the Administrative Agent has completed its Patriot Act searches, OFAC/PEP searches and customary individual background checks for such Subsidiary, the results of which shall be satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.
- (j) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in any other Loan Document, to the extent that, on or after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, all or any portion of the U.S. Hold Separate Assets are sold, contributed, distributed or otherwise transferred to a Subsidiary of the Designated Company organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia, other than Aleris Rolled Products, Inc., then such Subsidiary may, at the option of the Designated Company, become a Borrower hereunder to the extent that it otherwise complies with the requirements of this Section 5.11, and, to the extent that it becomes a Borrower, it shall constitute an Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower for all purposes under the Loan Documents.

SECTION 5.12 Security Interests; Further Assurances. Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement, promptly, upon the reasonable request of the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent, at Borrowers' expense, execute, acknowledge and deliver, or cause the execution, acknowledgment and delivery of, and thereafter register, file or record, or cause to be registered, filed or recorded, in an appropriate governmental office, any document or instrument supplemental to or confirmatory of the Security Documents or otherwise deemed by the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent reasonably necessary for the continued validity, perfection and priority of the Liens on the Collateral covered thereby subject to no other Liens except Permitted Liens, or use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain any consents or waivers as may be reasonably required in connection therewith. Deliver or cause

to be delivered (using commercially reasonable efforts with respect to delivery of items from Persons who are not in the control of any Loan Party) to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent from time to time such other documentation, consents, authorizations, approvals and orders in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent as the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent shall reasonably deem necessary to perfect or maintain the Liens on the Collateral pursuant to the Security Documents. Upon the exercise by the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent or any Lender of any power, right, privilege or remedy pursuant to any Loan Document that requires any consent, approval, registration, qualification or authorization of any Governmental Authority, execute and deliver all applications, certifications, instruments and other documents and papers that the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent or such Lender may reasonably require in connection therewith. If the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent or the Required Lenders determine that they are required by a requirement of Applicable Law to have appraisals prepared in respect of the Real Property of any Loan Party constituting Collateral (it being understood that Real Property located in the United States shall not constitute, or be required to become, Collateral), Borrowers shall provide to the Administrative Agent appraisals that satisfy the applicable requirements of the Real Estate Appraisal Reform Amendments of FIRREA (or other applicable requirements) and are otherwise in form reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent.

SECTION 5.13 Information Regarding Collateral. Not effect any change (i) in any Loan Party's legal name or in any trade name used to identify it in the conduct of its business or in the ownership of its properties, (ii) in the location of any Loan Party's chief executive office, its principal place of business, any office in which it maintains books or records relating to Revolving Credit Priority Collateral or any other material Collateral owned by it or any office or facility at which such Collateral owned by it is located (including the establishment of any such new office or facility) other than changes in location to a property identified on Schedule 3.24 to Amendment No. 2, another property location previously identified on a Perfection Certificate Supplement or Borrowing Base Certificate or otherwise by notice to the Administrative Agent, as to which the steps required by clause (B) below have been completed or to a Mortgaged Property or a leased property subject to a Landlord Access Agreement (it being agreed that this clause (ii) shall not apply to the location of Inventory of any Loan Party that is not a Borrowing Base Guarantor, Inventory in transit from a supplier or vendor to a permitted location or between permitted locations or Inventory in transit to a customer, nor shall it prohibit any Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor from maintaining Inventory having Dollar Equivalent fair market value not in excess of \$15,000,000 located at locations not identified on Schedule 3.24 to Amendment No. 2 or a Perfection Certificate Supplement or a Borrowing Base Certificate), (iii) in any Loan Party's identity or organizational structure, (iv) in any Loan Party's Federal Taxpayer Identification Number or organizational identification number, if any, or (v) in any Loan Party's jurisdiction of organization (in each case, including by merging with or into any other entity, reorganizing, dissolving, liquidating, reorganizing or organizing in any other jurisdiction), until (A) it shall have given the Collateral Agent and the Administrative Agent not less than ten (10) Business Days' prior written notice (in the form of an Officer's Certificate) of its intention to do so, or such lesser notice period agreed to by the Administrative Agent, clearly describing such change and providing such other information in connection therewith as the Collateral Agent or the

Administrative Agent may reasonably request and (B) it shall have taken all action reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent to maintain the perfection and priority of the security interest of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties in the Collateral, if applicable. Each Loan Party agrees to promptly provide the Administrative Agent, upon request therefor, with certified Organizational Documents reflecting any of the changes described in the preceding sentence. The Borrowers and Borrowing Base Guarantors shall not permit more than \$15,000,000 in the aggregate of their Inventory to be located at any location not listed on Schedule 3.24 to Amendment No. 2 (other than Inventory in transit), as updated from time to time in any Perfection Certificate Supplement or Borrowing Base Certificate. For the purposes of the Regulation and the European Insolvency Regulation, (i) no U.K. Loan Party shall change its centre of main interest (as that term is used in Article 3(1) of the Regulation) from England and Wales. (ii) nor shall Irish Guarantor change its centre of main interest from Ireland or Germany, nor shall Irish Guarantor have an "establishment" (as that term is used in Article 2(h) of the Regulation or Article 2(10) of the European Insolvency Regulation, as applicable) in any jurisdiction other than Ireland or Germany, (iii) nor shall any Swiss Loan Party change its centre of main interest from Switzerland, nor shall any Swiss Loan Party have an "establishment" in any other jurisdiction, (iv) nor shall any German Loan Party change its centre of main interest from Germany, (v) nor shall any Dutch Guarantor change its centre of main interest from the Netherlands, nor shall any Dutch Guarantor have an "establishment" in any other jurisdiction, and (vi) nor shall any French Guarantor change its centre of main interest from France, nor shall any French Guarantor have an "establishment" in any other jurisdiction, (vii) nor shall any Belgian Guarantor change its centre of main interest from Belgium, nor shall any Belgian Guarantor have an "establishment" in any other jurisdiction, and (viii) other than as provided in paragraph (ii) above, no Guarantor (to the extent such Guarantor is subject to the Regulation) shall have a centre of main interest other than as situated in its jurisdiction of incorporation.

SECTION 5.14 <u>Affirmative Covenants with Respect to Leases</u>. With respect to each Lease to which a Loan Party is party as landlord or lessor, the respective Loan Party shall perform all the obligations imposed upon the landlord under such Lease and enforce all of the tenant's obligations thereunder, except where the failure to so perform or enforce could not reasonably be expected to result in a Property Material Adverse Effect.

SECTION 5.15 Ten Non-Bank Regulations and Twenty Non-Bank Regulations.

- (a) Each Swiss Borrower shall ensure that while it is a Borrower:
- (i) the aggregate number of Lenders of all Swiss Borrowers under this Agreement which are not Swiss Qualifying Banks must not exceed ten (10), (as per Ten Non-Bank Regulations); and
- (ii) the aggregate number of creditors (including the Lenders), other than Swiss Qualifying Banks, where applicable, of the Swiss Borrower under all outstanding loans, facilities and/or private placements (including under this Agreement) must not at any time exceed twenty (20) (as per Twenty Non-Bank Regulations), in each case where failure to do so would have, or would reasonably be expected to have, a Material Adverse Effect

(b) each Swiss Borrower will for the purposes of determining the total number of creditors which are Swiss Non-Qualifying Banks for the purposes of the 20 Non-Bank Creditor Rule ensure that at all times at least 10 Lenders that are Swiss Non-Qualifying Banks are permitted as Lenders (the "**Permitted Swiss Non-Qualifying Banks**") (irrespective of whether or not there are, at any time, any such Permitted Swiss Non-Qualifying Bank).

SECTION 5.16 Post-Closing Covenants; Covenants in Respect of Hedging Agreements Following the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date.

- (a) Execute and deliver the documents and complete the tasks and take the other actions set forth on <u>Schedule 5.16</u> of Amendment No. 2, in each case within the time limits specified on such Schedule.
- (b) Promptly following the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, use reasonable efforts to novate all transactions under the Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements, such that, after giving effect to such novation, such transactions shall be subject solely to the terms and conditions of Hedging Agreements (other than Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements) with one or more Companies, the terms of which shall not require a Lien on any assets of any Company to secure the obligations thereunder (other than solely as a result of the designation of any counterparty thereto as a "Secured Hedge Provider" in accordance with the terms of the Term Loan Credit Agreement).
- (c) No later than the date that is 30 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, cease entering into any transactions under the Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements.
- (d) No later than the date that is 180 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, cause all Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements to be terminated, and all transactions thereunder to be terminated, novated or cancelled.
- (e) Promptly upon the termination, novation or cancellation of each transaction under any Specified Aleris Hedging Agreement, (i) cause all Liens on assets of Aleris or any of its Subsidiaries securing the obligations thereunder to be released (other than Liens arising solely as a result of the designation of any counterparty thereto as a "Secured Hedge Provider" in accordance with the terms of the Term Loan Credit Agreement), (ii) deliver to the Administrative Agent all documents and filings required or reasonably requested by any Agent to evidence the release of such Liens, and (iii) cause any collateral held by or on behalf of the counterparty to such transaction to promptly be returned to the applicable Company and be pledged to secure the Secured Obligations to the extent required under the Loan Documents on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent (except, in the case of this clause (iii), to the extent that such collateral is cash that is otherwise applied to settle or net out amounts owing under such Hedging Agreement at the time of such termination, novation or cancellation) (the requirements under this clause (e), collectively, the "Aleris Hedging Collateral Requirements").

(f) No later than the date that is 10 Business Days after the commencement of the Specified Brazilian Expansion, the Designated Company shall deliver to the Administrative Agent written notice of the date that such expansion commenced.

SECTION 5.17 <u>Designation of Subsidiaries</u>. The Designated Company may at any time after the Closing Date designate any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary; provided that (i) immediately before and after such designation, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing, (ii) immediately after giving effect to such designation, the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall, on a Pro Forma Basis, be at least 1.25 to 1.0 (it being understood that, as a condition precedent to the effectiveness of any such designation, the Designated Company shall deliver to the Administrative Agent a certificate of a Responsible Officer setting forth in reasonable detail the calculations demonstrating such compliance), (iii) no Subsidiary may be designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or continue as an Unrestricted Subsidiary if it is a "Restricted Subsidiary" for the purpose of any of the Senior Notes, the Term Loan Credit Agreement, any Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness, any Junior Secured Indebtedness, any Other Secured Indebtedness or any other Indebtedness, as applicable, constituting Material Indebtedness, (iv) no Restricted Subsidiary may be designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary if it was previously designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary, (v) if a Restricted Subsidiary is being designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary hereunder this Section 5.17, the sum of (A) the fair market value of assets of such Subsidiary as of such date of designation (the "Designation Date"), plus (B) the aggregate fair market value of assets of all Unrestricted Subsidiaries designated as Unrestricted Subsidiaries pursuant to this Section 5.17 prior to the Designation Date (in each case measured as of the date of each such Unrestricted Subsidiary's designation as an Unrestricted Subsidiary) shall not exceed \$500,000,000 in the aggregate as of such Designation Date pro forma for such designation, and (vi) no Restricted Subsidiary shall be a Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. The designation of any Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary under this Section 5.17 after the Closing Date shall constitute an Investment by the Designated Company or its applicable Restricted Subsidiary therein at the date of designation in an amount equal to the fair market value of the Designated Company's or such Restricted Subsidiary's (as applicable) investment Investment therein. The designation of any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary shall constitute (i) the incurrence at the time of designation of any Investment, Indebtedness or Liens of such Subsidiary existing at such time and (ii) a return on any Investment by the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in Unrestricted Subsidiaries pursuant to the preceding sentence in an amount equal to the lesser of (x) the fair market value at the date of such designation of the Designated Company's or its Restricted Subsidiary's (as applicable) Investment in such Subsidiary and (y) the amount of Investments made by the Designated Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries in such Unrestricted Subsidiary from and after the date of such Subsidiary was designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no case shall any Borrower or any Receivables Seller be an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

ARTICLE VI

NEGATIVE COVENANTS

Each Loan Party warrants, covenants and agrees with each Lender that, so long as this Agreement shall remain in effect and until Full Payment of the Obligations, unless the Required Lenders (and such other Lenders whose consent may be required under <u>Section 11.02</u>) shall otherwise consent in writing, no Loan Party will, nor will they cause or permit any Restricted Subsidiaries to:

SECTION 6.01 Indebtedness. Incur, create, assume or permit to exist, directly or indirectly, any Indebtedness, except:

- (a) Indebtedness incurred under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including obligations under Bank Product Agreements with Secured Bank Product Providers, but excluding Excluded Bank Product Debt and obligations in respect of Excluded Bank Products);
- (b) (i) Indebtedness outstanding on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date and listed on Schedule 6.01(b) to Amendment No. 2, and Permitted Refinancings thereof, (ii) the Term Loans and all other Indebtedness of Loan Parties under the Term Loan Documents and Permitted Term Loan Facility Refinancings thereof and (iii) Term Loan Incremental Equivalent Indebtedness and Permitted Refinancings thereof;
- (c) Indebtedness of any Company under Hedging Agreements (including Contingent Obligations of any Company with respect to Hedging Agreements of any other Company); <u>provided</u> that if such Hedging Obligations relate to interest rates, (i) such Hedging Agreements relate to payment obligations on Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred by the Loan Documents and (ii) the notional principal amount of such Hedging Agreements at the time incurred does not exceed the principal amount of the Indebtedness to which such Hedging Agreements relate;
- (d) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary owed in respect of Investments made in such Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to <u>Section 6.04(r)</u>, any other Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary permitted by <u>Section 6.04</u>, and any Indebtedness of Holdings and Novelis Europe Holdings Limited (<u>and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals)</u> permitted by <u>Section 6.15</u>;
- (e) Indebtedness of any Securitization Entity under any Qualified Securitization Transaction (i) that is without recourse to any Company (other than such Securitization Entity) or any of their respective assets (other than pursuant to Standard Securitization Undertakings) and (ii) that are negotiated in good faith at arm's length; provided that no Default shall be outstanding, on a Pro Forma Basis, after giving effect thereto, and (A) such transaction is a Permitted German Alternative Financing, (B) such transaction is a Permitted Customer Account Financing, (C) solely to the extent that the Swiss Merger has not occurred, such transaction is a Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing, (D) the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization

Transactions under Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000 or (E) the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under this Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000;

- (f) Indebtedness in respect of Purchase Money Obligations and Capital Lease Obligations, and Permitted Refinancings thereof (other than refinancings funded with intercompany advances); <u>provided</u> that at the time such obligations are incurred, the outstanding amount of Indebtedness incurred under this clause (f) shall not exceed the greater of 7.5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and \$600,000,000;
 - (g) Sale and Leaseback Transactions permitted under Section 6.03;
- (h) Indebtedness in respect of bid, performance or surety bonds or obligations, workers' compensation claims, self-insurance obligations, financing of insurance premiums, and bankers acceptances issued for the account of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary, in each case, incurred in the ordinary course of business (including guarantees or obligations of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary with respect to letters of credit supporting such bid, performance or surety bonds or obligations, workers' compensation claims, self-insurance obligations and bankers acceptances) (in each case other than Indebtedness for borrowed money);
- (i) Contingent Obligations (i) of any Loan Party in respect of Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred by such Loan Party under this Section 6.01, (ii) of any Loan Party in respect of Indebtedness of Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties or are Restricted Grantors in an aggregate amount not exceeding the greater of (x) 1.5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$100,000,000 less all amounts paid with regard to

Contingent Obligations permitted pursuant to <u>Section 6.04(a)</u>, and (iii) of any Company that is not a Loan Party in respect of Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred by such Company under this <u>Section 6.01</u>;

- (j) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument inadvertently (except in the case of daylight overdrafts) drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business; <u>provided</u> that such Indebtedness is extinguished within five (5) Business Days of incurrence;
 - (k) Indebtedness arising in connection with endorsement of instruments for deposit in the ordinary course of business;
- (l) Additional Unsecured Indebtedness, Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness and Junior Secured Indebtedness not otherwise permitted under this Section 6.01; provided, that (i) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom and (ii) such Indebtedness is incurred by a Loan Party, and the persons that are (or are required to be) obligors under such Indebtedness do not consist of any persons other than those persons that are (or are required to be) Loan Parties; provided, further that delivery to the Administrative Agent at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness of an Officer's Certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Administrative Borrower (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) certifying that the Administrative Borrower has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the applicable requirements for such Indebtedness shall be conclusive evidence that such terms and conditions satisfy such requirement unless the Administrative Agent notifies the Administrative Borrower within such five Business Day period that it disagrees with such determination (including a reasonable description of the basis upon which it disagrees);
- (m) Indebtedness consisting of working capital facilities, lines of credit or cash management arrangements for Restricted Subsidiaries and Contingent Obligations of Restricted Subsidiaries in respect thereof; provided that no Default shall be outstanding, on a Pro Forma Basis, after giving effect thereto and (A) such transaction is a Permitted German Alternative Financing, (B) the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction then outstanding under this Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000 or (C) the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a

Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction then outstanding under this Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000;

- (n) Indebtedness in respect of indemnification obligations or obligations in respect of purchase price adjustments or similar obligations incurred or assumed by the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries in connection with (i) an Asset Sale or sale of Equity Interests otherwise permitted under this Agreement and (ii) Permitted Acquisitions or other Investments permitted under Section 6.04;
 - (o) unsecured guaranties in the ordinary course of business of any person of the obligations of suppliers, customers, lessors or licensees;
 - (p) Indebtedness of NKL arising under letters of credit issued in the ordinary course of business;
- (q) (i) Indebtedness of any person existing at the time such person is acquired in connection with a Permitted Acquisition or any other Investment permitted under Section 6.04; provided that (A) such Indebtedness is not incurred in connection with or in contemplation of such Permitted Acquisition or other Investment, (B) such Indebtedness is not secured by property of any Company organized in a Principal Jurisdiction or the proceeds thereof, (C) if such Indebtedness is secured, (I) such Indebtedness becomes Pari Passu Secured Obligations subject to the Intercreditor Agreement, (II) such Liens become Junior Liens subject to the Intercreditor Agreement, or (III) the Liens securing such Indebtedness do not attach to any Collateral or other property of any Loan Party and (D) at the time of such Permitted Acquisition or other Investment, no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, and (ii) Permitted Refinancings of such Indebtedness in an aggregate amount, for all such Indebtedness permitted under this clause (q), not to exceed the greater of \$350,000,000 and 7.5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at any time outstanding;
- (r) Indebtedness in respect of treasury, depositary and cash management services or automated clearinghouse transfer of funds (including the Cash Pooling Arrangements and other pooled account arrangements and netting arrangements and commercial credit card and merchant card services and other bank products or services, but excluding letters of credit and Hedging Obligations) in the ordinary course of business, in each case, arising under the terms of customary agreements with any bank (other than Bank Product Agreements with Secured Bank Product Providers) at which such Restricted

Subsidiary maintains an overdraft, pooled account or other similar facility or arrangement; <u>provided</u> that this <u>clause (r)</u> shall not permit any Excluded Bank Product Debt or any obligations in respect of Excluded Bank Products;

- (s) Permitted Holdings Indebtedness;
- (t) Indebtedness constituting the Senior Notes in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$2,650,000,0003,100,000,000, and Permitted Refinancings thereof (including successive Permitted Refinancings of Indebtedness incurred as a Permitted Refinancing under this clause (t));
 - (u) Permitted Short Term Indebtedness;
 - (v) Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt, and any Permitted Refinancing thereof;
 - (w) Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt and Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt, and any Permitted Refinancings thereof;
- (x) obligations of the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to reimburse or refund deposits posted by customers pursuant to forward sale agreements entered into by the Designated Company or such Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;
- (y) Indebtedness not otherwise permitted under this Section 6.01 in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed the greater of (x) 10% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$500,000,000 at any time outstanding; provided, that such Indebtedness shall be unsecured unless meeting the requirements for Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness, Junior Secured Indebtedness, or Other Secured Indebtedness, in which event such Indebtedness may be incurred as Indebtedness of such type so long as (i) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom and (ii) in the case of Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness or Junior Secured Indebtedness, such Indebtedness is incurred by a Loan Party, and the persons that are (or are required to be) obligors under such Indebtedness do not consist of any persons other than those persons that are (or are required to be) Loan Parties; provided, further that, with respect to incurrence of Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness, Junior Secured Indebtedness, or Other Secured Indebtedness, delivery to the Administrative Agent at least five Business Days prior to the incurrence of such Indebtedness of an Officer's Certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Administrative Borrower (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such Indebtedness or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) certifying that the Administrative Borrower has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the applicable requirements for such Indebtedness shall be conclusive evidence that such terms and conditions satisfy such requirement unless the Administrative Agent notifies the Administrative Borrower within such five Business Day period that it disagrees with such determination (including a reasonable description of the basis upon which it disagrees);

- (z) (i) unsecured Indebtedness in respect of obligations of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary to pay the deferred purchase price of goods or services or progress payments in connection with such goods and services; <u>provided</u> that such obligations are incurred in connection with open accounts extended by suppliers on customary trade terms in the ordinary course of business and not in connection with the borrowing of money or any Hedging Agreements and (ii) unsecured indebtedness in respect of intercompany obligations of the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect of accounts payable incurred in connection with goods sold or services rendered in the ordinary course of business and not in connection with the borrowing of money;
- (aa) Indebtedness representing deferred compensation or similar arrangements to employees, consultants or independent contractors of the Designated Company (or its direct or indirect parent) and its Restricted Subsidiaries incurred in the ordinary course of business or otherwise incurred in connection with the Transactions or any Permitted Acquisition or other Investment permitted under <u>Section 6.04</u>;
- (bb) Indebtedness consisting of promissory notes issued to current or former officers, managers, consultants, directors and employees (or respective spouses, former spouses, successors, executors, administrators, heirs, legatees or distributees) to finance the purchase or redemption of capital stock of the Designated Company or any of its direct or indirect parent companies permitted by <u>Section 6.08(i)</u>;
- (cc) Indebtedness pursuant to industrial revenue bond, direct government loan or similar programs in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed the greater of (x) 3% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$150,000,000 at any time outstanding (or such greater amount as may be permitted from time to time pursuant to the Term Loan Documents and any Permitted Term Loan Facility Refinancing); and
- (dd) Surviving Aleris Debt and Indebtedness of one or more Companies organized under the laws or the People's Republic of China and, in each case, Permitted Refinancings thereof; provided that (i) the obligations in respect of the foregoing shall not be secured by any assets of, and shall not be guaranteed by, any Person, other than the assets of, and guarantees by, one or more Companies organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China that is not a Loan Party, and (ii) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness and undrawn commitments thereunder shall not exceed \$300,000,000 at any time outstanding.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this <u>Section 6.01</u> or <u>Section 6.02</u> (and with effect solely at such times that a provision of comparable effect is included in the Term Loan Documents and any Permitted Term Loan Facility Refinancing, in each case from time to time outstanding), accrual of interest, accretion or amortization of original issue discount and the payment of interest in the form of additional Indebtedness will be deemed not to be an incurrence of Indebtedness for purposes of this covenant.

SECTION 6.02 <u>Liens</u>. Create, incur, assume or permit to exist, directly or indirectly, any Lien on any property now owned or hereafter acquired by it or on any income or revenues or rights in respect of any thereof, except the following (collectively, the "**Permitted Liens**"):

- (a) (i) inchoate Liens for Taxes not yet due and payable or delinquent and (ii) Liens for Taxes which are due and payable and are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been provided on the books of the appropriate Company in accordance with U.S. GAAP;
- (b) Liens in respect of property of any Company imposed by Applicable Law (other than Liens in respect of Canadian Pension Plans), which were incurred in the ordinary course of business and do not secure Indebtedness for borrowed money, such as carriers', warehousemen's, materialmen's, landlords', workmen's, suppliers', repairmen's and mechanics' Liens and other similar Liens arising in the ordinary course of business, and (i) which do not in the aggregate materially detract from the value of the property of the Companies, taken as a whole, and do not materially impair the use thereof in the operation of the business of the Companies, taken as a whole, and (ii) which, if they secure obligations that are then due and unpaid for more than 30 days, are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been provided on the books of the appropriate Company in accordance with U.S. GAAP;
- (c) any Lien in existence on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date and set forth on Schedule 6.02(c) to Amendment No. 2 that does not attach to the Accounts and Inventory of any Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor and any Lien granted as a replacement, renewal or substitution therefor; provided that any such replacement, renewal or substitute Lien (i) does not secure an aggregate amount of Indebtedness, if any, greater than that secured on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date (including undrawn commitments thereunder in effect on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, accrued and unpaid interest thereon and fees and premiums payable in connection with a Permitted Refinancing of the Indebtedness secured by such Lien) and (ii) does not encumber any property other than the property subject thereto on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date (any such Lien, an "Existing Lien");
- (d) easements, rights-of-way, restrictions (including zoning restrictions), reservations (including pursuant to any original grant of any Real Property from the applicable Governmental Authority), covenants, licenses, encroachments, protrusions and other similar charges or encumbrances, and minor title deficiencies or irregularities on or with respect to any Real Property, in each case whether now or hereafter in existence, not (i) securing Indebtedness for borrowed money or (ii) individually or in the aggregate materially interfering with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Companies at such Real Property;
- (e) Liens arising out of judgments, attachments or awards not resulting in an Event of Default that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been provided on the books of the appropriate Company in accordance with U.S. GAAP;
- (f) Liens (other than any Lien imposed by ERISA) (x) imposed by Applicable Law or deposits made in connection therewith in the ordinary course of business in connection with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other types of social security legislation, (y) incurred in the ordinary course of business to secure the

performance of tenders, statutory obligations (other than excise taxes), surety, stay, customs and appeal bonds, statutory bonds, bids, leases, government contracts, trade contracts, performance and return of money bonds and other similar obligations (exclusive of obligations for the payment of borrowed money) or (z) arising by virtue of deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure liability for premiums to insurance carriers; provided that (i) with respect to clauses (x), (y) and (z) of this paragraph (f), such Liens are for amounts not yet due and payable or delinquent or, to the extent such amounts are so due and payable, such amounts are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which adequate reserves have been established on the books of the appropriate Company in accordance with U.S. GAAP, and (ii) to the extent such Liens are not imposed by Applicable Law, such Liens shall in no event encumber any property other than cash and Cash Equivalents and, with respect to clause (y), property relating to the performance of obligations secured by such bonds or instruments;

- (g) (i) Leases, subleases or licenses of the properties of any Company (other than Accounts and Inventory) granted to other persons which do not, individually or in the aggregate, interfere in any material respect with the ordinary conduct of the business of any Company and (ii) interests or title of a lessor, sublessor, licensor or sublicensor or Lien securing a lessor's, sublessor's or sublicensor's interest in any lease or license not prohibited by this Agreement;
- (h) Liens arising out of conditional sale, hire purchase, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for the sale of goods entered into by any Company in the ordinary course of business and which do not attach to Accounts or Inventory that is included in the calculation of the Borrowing Base, except to the extent explicitly permitted by the definition of "Eligible Accounts" or "Eligible Inventory," as applicable;
- (i) Liens securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(f)</u> or <u>Section 6.01(g)</u>; <u>provided</u> that any such Liens do not attach to Accounts or Inventory and attach only to the property being financed pursuant to such Indebtedness and any proceeds of such property and do not encumber any other property of any Company (other than pursuant to customary cross-collateralization provisions with respect to other property of a Company that also secures Indebtedness owed to the same financing party or its Affiliates that is permitted under <u>Section 6.01(f)</u> or <u>Section 6.01(g)</u>);
- (j) (i) Liens that are contractual rights of set-off (A) relating to the establishment of depository relations with banks, (B) relating to pooled deposit or sweep accounts of any Company to permit satisfaction of overdraft or similar obligations and other cash management activities incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Companies or (C) relating to purchase orders and other similar agreements entered into with customers of the Companies in the ordinary course of business, (ii) Liens of a collection bank arising under Section 4-210 of the Uniform Commercial Code on items in the course of collection, (iii) Liens encumbering reasonable customary initial deposits and, to the extent required by applicable law, margin deposits, in each case attaching to commodity trading accounts or other brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business and (iv) Liens in favor of banking institutions, securities intermediaries and clearing agents (including the right of set-off) and which are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry and

not granted in connection with the incurrence of Indebtedness; <u>provided</u> that Liens under this <u>clause (j)</u> shall not secure any Excluded Bank Product Debt or any obligations in respect of Excluded Bank Products;

- (k) (i) Liens granted pursuant to the Loan Documents to secure the Secured Obligations, (ii) pursuant to the Pari Passu Loan Documents to secure the Pari Passu Secured Obligations and any Permitted Refinancings thereof, (iii) Liens securing Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt and Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt, (iv) Liens securing Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness that are pari passu with the Liens securing the Pari Passu Secured Obligations and subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and, to the extent such Liens attach to Revolving Credit Priority Collateral, such Liens shall be junior to the Liens securing the Secured Obligations, (v) Liens securing Junior Secured Indebtedness that are subordinated to the Liens granted under the Security Documents or otherwise securing the Secured Obligations and subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and (vi) Liens securing Other Secured Indebtedness that do not attach to any Collateral or other property of any Loan Party;
- (l) licenses of Intellectual Property granted by any Company in the ordinary course of business and or pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Order, a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement or a Belgian Purchase Document and, in each case, not interfering in any material respect with the ordinary conduct of business of the Companies;
- (m) the filing of UCC or PPSA financing statements (or the equivalent in other jurisdictions) solely as a precautionary measure in connection with operating leases or consignment of goods;
- (n) (x) Liens on property of Excluded Subsidiaries securing Indebtedness of Excluded Subsidiaries permitted by Section 6.01(m), (y) Liens on property of a German Borrower consisting of Revolving Credit Priority Collateral and Hedging Agreements related to the value of such Revolving Credit Priority Collateral securing a Permitted German Alternative Financing incurred by such German Borrower and permitted by Section 6.01(m) and (z) Liens on property of NKL securing Indebtedness permitted by Section 6.01(p);
- (o) Liens securing the refinancing of any Indebtedness secured by any Lien permitted by clauses (c), (i), (k) or (r) of this Section 6.02 or this clause (o) without any change in the assets subject to such Lien and to the extent such refinanced Indebtedness is permitted by Section 6.01:
- (p) to the extent constituting a Lien, the existence of an "equal and ratable" clause in the Senior Note Documents (and any Permitted Refinancings thereof) and other debt securities issued by a Loan Party that are permitted under <u>Section 6.01</u> (but, in each case, not any security interests granted pursuant thereto);
- (q) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods in the ordinary course of business;

- (r) Liens on assets acquired in a Permitted Acquisition or other Acquisitions permitted under Section 6.04 or on property of a person (in each case, other than Accounts or Inventory owned by a Company organized or doing business in a Principal Jurisdiction) existing at the time such person is acquired or merged with or into or amalgamated or consolidated with any Company to the extent permitted hereunder or such assets are acquired (and not created in anticipation or contemplation thereof); provided that (i) such Liens do not extend to property not subject to such Liens at the time of acquisition (other than improvements thereon and proceeds thereof) and are no more favorable to the lienholders than such existing Lien and (ii) (x) such Liens secure obligations in respect of Indebtedness permitted under Section 6.01(dd), so long as such Liens do not extend to any assets of any Person other than the assets of one or more Companies organized under the laws of the People's Republic of China that is not a Loan Party, or (y) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness secured by such Liens does not exceed the greater of (1) 2% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (2) \$200,000,000 at any time outstanding;
- (s) any encumbrance or restriction (including put and call agreements) solely in respect of the Equity Interests of any Joint Venture or Joint Venture Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party, contained in such Joint Venture's or Joint Venture Subsidiary's Organizational Documents or the joint venture agreement or stockholders agreement in respect of such Joint Venture or Joint Venture Subsidiary;
- (t) (A) Liens granted in connection with Indebtedness permitted under <u>Section 6.01(e)</u> that are limited in each case to the Securitization Assets transferred or assigned pursuant to the related Qualified Securitization Transaction and (B) Liens granted in connection with a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to <u>Section 6.06(e)</u> that are limited in each case to precautionary Liens on the Receivables sold, transferred or disposed of pursuant to such transaction, and Liens on the other Factoring Assets with respect thereto;
- (u) Liens not otherwise permitted by this <u>Section 6.02</u> (but excluding however any consensual Lien on any Revolving Credit Priority Collateral other than Revolving Credit Priority Collateral of (i) Excluded Subsidiaries or (ii) any Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction) securing liabilities not in excess of the greater of (x) 2% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$100,000,000 in the aggregate at any time outstanding;
- (v) to the extent constituting Liens, rights under purchase and sale agreements with respect to Equity Interests or other assets permitted to be sold in Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06;
- (w) Liens securing obligations owing to the Loan Parties so long as such obligations and Liens, where owing by or on assets of Loan Parties, are subordinated to the Secured Obligations and to the Secured Parties' Liens on the Collateral in a manner satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;
 - (x) Liens created, arising or securing obligations under the Receivables Purchase Agreements;

- (y) Liens on deposits provided by customers or suppliers in favor of such customers or suppliers securing the obligations of the Designated Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries to refund deposits posted by customers or suppliers pursuant to forward sale agreements entered into by the Designated Company or its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;
- (z) Liens on cash advances in favor of the seller of any property to be acquired in an Investment permitted pursuant to <u>Section 6.04</u> to be applied against the purchase price for such Investment;
- (aa) (i) cash collateral securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(h)</u> and (ii) commencing on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and ending on the date that is 180 days after such date, cash collateral securing obligations under the Specified Aleris Hedging Agreements;
- (bb) Liens in favor of any underwriter, depositary or stock exchange on the Equity Interests in NKL or its direct parents, 4260848 Canada Inc., 4260856 Canada Inc., and 8018227 Canada Inc., and any securities accounts in which such Equity Interests are held in connection with any listing or offering of Equity Interests in NKL, to the extent required by Applicable Law or stock exchange requirements (and not securing Indebtedness);
- (cc) Liens arising under Canadian pension benefits statutes: (i) to the extent that the amount secured by such Liens does not exceed the amount of Priority Payables or Canadian Pension Plan Reserve maintained hereunder in respect of pension related Liens, or permitted to be maintained hereunder; or (ii) that arise in the ordinary course absent any wind up or partial wind up or failure to make a contribution to a Canadian Pension Plan when due, including in respect of employee contributions not yet remitted to a Canadian Pension Plan;
- (dd) Liens securing Indebtedness incurred pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(cc)</u>; <u>provided</u> that any such Liens do not attach to Revolving Credit Priority Collateral;
- (ee) bankers' Liens, rights of setoff and other similar Liens existing solely with respect to cash and Cash Equivalents on deposit in one or more accounts maintained by any Company, in each case granted in the ordinary course of business in favor of the bank or banks with which such accounts are maintained, securing amounts owing to such bank with respect to treasury, depositary and cash management services or automated clearinghouse transfer of funds (including pooled account arrangements and netting arrangements or claims against any clearing agent or custodian with respect thereto); <u>provided</u> that, unless such Liens are non-consensual and arise by operation of law, in no case shall any such Liens secure (either directly or indirectly) the repayment of any other Indebtedness; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that such Liens shall not secure any Excluded Bank Product Debt or any obligations in respect of Excluded Bank Products; and
 - (ff) the pledge of Qualified Capital Stock of any Unrestricted Subsidiary; and

(gg) solely to the extent that the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds are required to be deposited in the Designated Belgian Escrow Account pursuant to the Belgian Purchase Documents, Liens on the Designated Belgian Escrow Account and the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds pursuant to the Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement;

provided, however, that notwithstanding any of the foregoing, no consensual Liens (other than Liens permitted under clauses (s), (v) and (bb) above, in the case of Securities Collateral or Chinese Subsidiary Equity Interests, and clause (h) above (to the extent permitted thereby), in the case of Accounts or Inventory) shall be permitted to exist, directly or indirectly, on any Securities Collateral or any Chinese Subsidiary Equity Interests, or on any Accounts or Inventory of any Borrower, Borrowing Base Guarantor or other Company organized or conducting business in, or having assets located in, a Principal Jurisdiction, other than Liens granted pursuant to the applicable Security Documents and so long as such Lien is also granted pursuant to the applicable Security Documents, the Pari Passu Security Documents, or any agreement, document or instrument pursuant to which any Lien is granted securing any Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness, Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt, Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt or Junior Secured Indebtedness.

Any reference in this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents to a Lien permitted by this Agreement is not intended to subordinate or postpone, and shall not be interpreted as subordinating or postponing, or as an agreement to subordinate or postpone, any Lien created by any of the Loan Documents to any Lien permitted hereunder.

SECTION 6.03 <u>Sale and Leaseback Transactions</u>. Enter into any arrangement, directly or indirectly, with any person whereby it shall sell or transfer any property, real or personal, used or useful in its business, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, and thereafter rent or lease such property or other property which it intends to use for substantially the same purpose or purposes as the property being sold or transferred (a "Sale and Leaseback Transaction") unless (i) the sale of such property is permitted by <u>Section 6.06</u>, (ii) any Liens arising in connection with its use of such property are permitted by <u>Section 6.02</u> and (iii) after giving effect to such Sale and Leaseback Transaction, the aggregate fair market value of all properties covered by Sale and Leaseback Transactions entered into would not exceed (A) in the case of a Sale and Leaseback Transaction constituting Indebtedness incurred pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(cc)</u>, the greater of (x) \$150,000,000 and (y) 3% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets at any time and (B) in the case of all other Sale and Leaseback Transactions, the greater of (x) \$250,000,000 and (y) 5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets..

SECTION 6.04 <u>Investments, Loan and Advances</u>. Directly or indirectly, lend money or credit (by way of guarantee or otherwise) or make advances to, any person, or purchase or acquire any stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other obligations or securities of, or any other ownership interest in, or make any capital contribution to, any other person, or purchase or otherwise acquire (in one transaction or a series of transactions) all or substantially all of the property and assets or business of any other person or assets constituting a business unit, line of business or division of any other person, or purchase or own a futures contract or otherwise become liable for the purchase or sale of currency or other commodities at a future date in the nature of a futures contract (all of the foregoing, collectively, "**Investments**"; it being understood that (x) the amount of any Investment shall be the amount actually invested.

without adjustment for subsequent increases or decreases in the value of such Investment and when determining the amount of an Investment that remains outstanding, the last paragraph of this Section 6.04 shall apply, (y) in the event a Restricted Subsidiary ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of being designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary, the Designated Company will be deemed to have made an Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary as of the date of such designation, as provided in Section 5.17 and (z) in the event a Restricted Subsidiary ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of an Asset Sale or similar transaction, and the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries continue to own Equity Interests in such Restricted Subsidiary, the Designated Company will be deemed, at the time of such transaction and after giving effect thereto, to have made an Investment in such Person equal to the fair market value of the Designated Company's and its Restricted Subsidiaries' Investments in such Person at such time), except that the following shall be permitted:

- (a) Investments consisting of unsecured guaranties by Loan Parties of, or other unsecured Contingent Obligations with respect to, operating payments not constituting Indebtedness for borrowed money incurred by Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Loan Parties or that are Restricted Grantors, in the ordinary course of business, that, to the extent paid by such Loan Party, shall not exceed an aggregate amount equal to the greater of (x) 1.5% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$100,000,000 less the amount of Contingent Obligations by Loan Parties in respect of Companies that are not Loan Parties or that are Restricted Grantors permitted pursuant to Section 6.01(i)(ii);
 - (b) Investments outstanding on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date and identified on Schedule 6.04(b) to Amendment No. 2;
- (c) the Companies may (i) acquire and hold accounts receivable owing to any of them if created or acquired in the ordinary course of business or in connection with a Permitted Acquisition or other Acquisition permitted under Section 6.04, (ii) invest in, acquire and hold cash and Cash Equivalents, (iii) endorse negotiable instruments held for collection in the ordinary course of business or (iv) make lease, utility and other similar deposits in the ordinary course of business;
- (d) Investments of Securitization Assets in Securitization Entities in connection with Qualified Securitization Transactions permitted by Section 6.01(e):
- (e) the Loan Parties and their Restricted Subsidiaries may make loans and advances (including payroll, travel and entertainment related advances) in the ordinary course of business to their respective employees (other than any loans or advances to any director or executive officer (or equivalent thereof) that would be in violation of Section 402 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act) so long as the aggregate principal amount thereof at any time outstanding (determined without regard to any write-downs or write-offs of such loans and advances) shall not exceed (when aggregated with loans and advances outstanding pursuant to clause (h) below) \$15,000,000;
- (f) any Company may enter into Hedging Agreements (including Contingent Obligations of any Company with respect to Hedging Obligations of any other Company) to the extent permitted by <u>Section 6.01(c)</u>;

- (g) Investments made by any Company as a result of consideration received in connection with an Asset Sale made in compliance with <u>Section 6.06</u>; <u>provided</u> that if such Investment or Asset Sale involves a Transferred Aleris Foreign Subsidiary, such transaction shall comply with the requirements set forth in the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer;
- (h) loans and advances to directors, employees and officers of the Loan Parties and their Restricted Subsidiaries for *bona fide* business purposes, in aggregate amount not to exceed (when aggregated with loans and advances outstanding pursuant to clause (e) above) \$15,000,000 at any time outstanding; <u>provided</u> that no loans in violation of Section 402 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act shall be permitted hereunder;
- (i) Investments (i) by any Company in any other Company outstanding on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, (ii) by any Company in any Unrestricted Grantor, (iii) by any Restricted Grantor in any other Restricted Grantor, (iv)(A) by an Unrestricted Grantor in any Restricted Grantor up to the greater of (x) 2% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$100,000,000 in the aggregate at any one time outstanding made in reliance on this clause (i)(iv)(A) and (B) by an Unrestricted Grantor in any Restricted Grantor (or by any Loan Party in any Company that is not a Loan Party) so long as, on a Pro Forma Basis (Leverage) after giving effect to and at the time of such Investment, no Default shall be outstanding and (I) the Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio shall only apply to the extent a minimum Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio test is applicable with respect to such transactions under Section 6.04(i)(iv) of the Term Loan Credit Agreement, or any successor provision, at such time) and (II) Excess Availability is not less than 15% of the lesser of (1) the Total Revolving Commitment and (2) the Total Borrowing Base, and (v) by any Company that is not a Loan Party in any other Company;
- (j) Investments in securities or other obligations received upon foreclosure or pursuant to any plan of reorganization or liquidation or similar arrangement upon the bankruptcy or insolvency of trade creditors or customers or in connection with the settlement of delinquent accounts in the ordinary course of business, and Investments received in good faith in settlement of disputes or litigation;
- (k) Investments in Joint Ventures in which the Loan Parties hold at least 50% of the outstanding Equity Interests or Joint Venture Subsidiaries made with the Net Cash Proceeds of Asset Sales made in accordance with Section 6.06(k);
 - (1) Investments in Norf GmbH in an aggregate amount not to exceed €100,000,000 at any time outstanding;
 - (m) Permitted Acquisitions;
- (n) so long as the Availability Conditions are satisfied at the time of consummation of the Investment and payment of the consideration therefor, Investments not otherwise permitted hereby, including other Investments in any Subsidiary of any Loan Party;

- (o) Mergers, amalgamations and consolidations in compliance with <u>Section 6.05</u>; <u>provided</u> that the Lien on and security interest in such Investment granted or to be granted in favor of the Collateral Agent under the Security Documents shall be maintained or created in accordance with the provisions of <u>Section 5.11</u> or <u>Section 5.12</u>, as applicable;
 - (p) Investments in respect of Cash Pooling Arrangements, subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6.07;
- (q) Investments consisting of guarantees of Indebtedness referred to in clauses (i) (to the extent such guarantee is in effect on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date or permitted as part of a Permitted Refinancing), (ii), (iii) and (iv) of Section 6.01(b) and Contingent Obligations permitted by Section 6.01(c) or (i);
 - (r) other Investments in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$150,000,000 at any time outstanding;
- (s) Investments by any Company in any other Company; <u>provided</u> that such Investment is part of a Series of Cash Neutral Transactions and no Default has occurred and is continuing;
 - (t) Investments consisting of unsecured guaranties permitted pursuant to Section 6.01(o);
 - (u) Investments consisting of Standard Factoring Undertakings in respect of Permitted Factoring Facilities pursuant to Section 6.06(e);
- (v) Investments consisting of (i) unsecured guaranties by Novelis Inc. of NKL's indemnification obligations owing to (x) the Ulsan JV Subsidiary attributable to employment-related claims or claims of former employees of NKL, and (y) the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner for losses of the Ulsan Joint Venture Partner arising from NKL's breach of representations, warranties and covenants applicable to NKL under the Ulsan Sale Agreement; provided that Novelis Inc.'s maximum aggregate liability under the guaranties described in this clause (i) shall not exceed \$157,500,000, and (ii) an unsecured guaranty by Novelis Inc. of NKL's indemnification obligations owing to the Ulsan JV Subsidiary for losses of the Ulsan JV Subsidiary arising from environmental liabilities that relate to actions occurring prior to the closing of the Ulsan Share Sale; provided that Novelis Inc.'s maximum aggregate liability under the guaranty described in this clause (ii) shall not exceed \$157,500,000;
 - (w) Investments in Ulsan JV Subsidiary in an aggregate amount not to exceed ₩125,000,000,000 at any time outstanding;
- (x) to the extent constituting an Investment, (i) the Permitted Reorganization; <u>provided</u> that the terms and conditions set forth in the definition of Permitted Reorganization and, to the extent applicable, the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions shall have been satisfied; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that all such Investments involving a loan or advance, or otherwise in the form of an Intercompany Note, shall be documented as an Intercompany Note and shall be subordinated to the Secured Obligations (to the extent evidencing a

payment obligation of a Loan Party) on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, and shall be pledged as Collateral pursuant to the Security Documents, and (ii) the Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfers; and

- (y) Permitted Fiscal Unity Liability;
- (z) solely to the extent that the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds are required to be deposited in the Designated Belgian Escrow Account pursuant to the Belgian Purchase Documents, Investments of the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds pursuant to the Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement;
- (aa) Investments in the form of licenses of Intellectual Property by Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy, as licensee, from one or more Companies, as licensors; provided that any such license shall cover only Intellectual Property that is required to be licensed by Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy, as licensee, under the Belgian Purchase Documents or as is otherwise required for Aleris Belgium and/or Aleris Italy to operate the Belgian Hold Separate Business in accordance with the Belgian Purchase Documents (including to the extent that the European Commission or any trustee appointed on its behalf determines that such license is necessary to operate such business); and
- (bb) Investments in the form of licenses of Intellectual Property in favor of the Persons operating the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, from one or more Companies, as licensors; provided that any such license shall cover only Intellectual Property that is required to be licensed by such Persons under the U.S. Hold Separate Order or a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement, or as is otherwise required for such Persons to operate the U.S. Hold Separate Business in accordance with the U.S. Hold Separate Order and the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements;

provided that any such Investment in the form of a loan or advance to any Loan Party shall be subordinated to the Secured Obligations on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and, in the case of a loan or advance by a Loan Party, evidenced by an Intercompany Note and pledged by such Loan Party as Collateral pursuant to the Security Documents; and provided, further, that with respect to any Acquisition (regardless of whether a Permitted Acquisition), the Loan Parties shall fulfill the requirements of clauses (i) through (viii) of the definition of "Permitted Acquisition."

An Investment shall be deemed to be outstanding to the extent not returned in the same form as the original Investment to any Company. The outstanding amount of an Investment shall, in the case of a Contingent Obligation that has been terminated, be reduced to the extent no payment is or was made with respect to such Contingent Obligation upon or prior to the termination of such Contingent Obligation; and the outstanding amount of other Investments shall be reduced by the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received with respect to such Investment upon the sale or disposition thereof, or constituting a return of capital with respect thereto or, repayment of the principal amount thereof, in the case of a loan or advance. No property acquired by any Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor in connection with any Investment permitted under this Section 6.04 shall be permitted to be included in the Borrowing Base until the Collateral Agent has received and approved, in the Administrative

Agent's Permitted Discretion, (A) a collateral audit with respect to such property, conducted by an independent appraisal firm reasonably acceptable to Administrative Agent, (B) all UCC or other search results necessary to confirm the Collateral Agent's Lien on all of such property of such Borrowing Base Guarantor, which Lien is a First Priority Lien with regard to any Revolving Credit Priority Collateral, and (C) such customary certificates (including a solvency certificate), resolutions, financial statements, legal opinions, and other documentation as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request (including as required by Sections 5.11 and 5.12).

SECTION 6.05 <u>Mergers, Amalgamations and Consolidations</u>. Wind up, liquidate or dissolve its affairs or enter into any transaction of merger, amalgamation or consolidation (or agree to do any of the foregoing at any future time), except that the following shall be permitted:

- (a) Asset Sales in compliance with Section 6.06;
- (b) Permitted Acquisitions in compliance with Section 6.04;
- (c) (i) any Company may merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any Unrestricted Grantor (provided that (A) in the case of any merger, amalgamation or consolidation under this clause (i) involving Designated Holdco, Designated Holdco is the surviving or resulting person, (B) except as provided in the definition of Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, in the case of any merger, amalgamation or consolidation under this <u>clause (i)</u> involving a Borrower, a Borrower is the surviving or resulting person, and in any other case, an Unrestricted Grantor is the surviving or resulting person; provided that no Borrower under this clause (i) (other than a U.S. Borrower, so long as there always exists at least one U.S. Borrower) shall merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any other Borrower, (C) in the case of any merger, amalgamation or consolidation involving the Canadian Borrower, the surviving or resulting Borrower is organized under the laws of Canada and (D) in the case of any merger or consolidation involving a U.S. Borrower, the surviving Borrower is organized under the laws of the United States (or any state thereof or the District of Columbia)), (ii) any Restricted Grantor may merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any other Restricted Grantor (provided that (A) except as provided in clause (C) below, in the case of any merger, amalgamation or consolidation under this clause (ii) involving a Borrower, a Borrower is the surviving or resulting person, and in any other case, a Subsidiary Guarantor is the surviving or resulting person, (B) except as expressly provided in clause (i) above with respect to U.S. Borrowers and in clause (C) below, no Borrower shall merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any other Borrower, and (C) subject to the last sentence of this Section 6.05, in the case of any merger, amalgamation or consolidation involving Novelis AG and Novelis Switzerland, either Novelis AG or Novelis Switzerland may be the surviving or resulting Person (any transaction under this clause (C), the "Swiss Merger")), (iii) Novelis Aluminium Holding Company and Novelis Deutschland GmbH may merge, provided that (A) Novelis Deutschland GmbH is the surviving or resulting person and (B) if AV Minerals directly owns any Equity Interests in Novelis Aluminium Holding Company immediately prior to giving effect to such merger, then AV Minerals shall be a Loan Party immediately after giving effect to such merger, and Designated Holdco shall not have consummated a Qualified IPO on or prior to the date of

such merger, and (iv) any Company that is not a Loan Party may merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any Restricted Grantor (provided that a Borrower is the surviving or resulting person in the case of any merger, amalgamation or consolidation involving a Borrower, and in any other case, a Subsidiary Guarantor is the surviving or resulting person); provided that, in the case of each of the foregoing clauses (i) through (iv), (1) the surviving or resulting person is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, subject to Section 6.15(a)(i), AV Minerals); provided that following a Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO, the surviving or resulting person is the Canadian Borrower or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Canadian Borrower, (2) the Lien on and security interest in such property granted or to be granted in favor of the Collateral Agent under the Security Documents shall be maintained in full force and effect and perfected and enforceable (to at least the same extent as in effect immediately prior to such transfer) or created in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.11 or Section 5.12, as applicable (for purposes of each step of the Permitted Reorganization, without regard to any time periods provided for in such Sections), (3) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom, and (4) in the case of any such transaction involving a Borrower where such Borrower is not the surviving or resulting person (solely to the extent this clause (c) permits such Borrower not to survive or be the resulting person), the surviving or resulting person shall expressly assume the obligations of such Borrower pursuant to documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, and shall enter into all other Loan Documents and deliver such opinions and certificates as are reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent (this clause (4), the "Specified Borrower Merger Requirements"); provided that in the case of any amalgamation or consolidation involving a Loan Party, at the request of the Administrative Agent, such Loan Party and each other Loan Party shall confirm its respective Secured Obligations and Liens under the Loan Documents in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;

- (d) any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party may merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any other Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party;
 - (e) AV Metals and the Canadian Borrower may consummate the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation;
- (f) any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company (other than the Canadian Borrower, Novelis Acquisitions (and, immediately after giving effect to the merger of Novelis Acquisitions with and into Aleris in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, Aleris), Novelis Corporation and each Receivables Seller) may dissolve, liquidate or wind up its affairs at any time (so long as, (i) in the case of a Borrower, all of its assets are distributed or otherwise transferred to a surviving Borrower organized in the same jurisdiction and (ii) in the case of a Borrowing Base Guarantor organized in the same jurisdiction); provided that such dissolution, liquidation or winding up, as applicable, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; provided, further, that to the extent any such asset so distributed or otherwise transferred to a Borrower or a Borrowing Base Guarantor constitutes (or would constitute, following the pledge thereof) Revolving Credit Priority Collateral that, after giving effect to such distribution or transfer, becomes subject to the re-starting of any fraudulent conveyance,

fraudulent transfer, preference or hardening period, then the Administrative Agent shall be permitted, in its Permitted Discretion, to establish additional Availability Reserves and Reserves with respect to such assets until such new fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, preference or hardening period, as applicable, has expired, without regard to any notice period that would otherwise be applicable thereto pursuant to Section 2.1(d);

(g) (i) any Unrestricted Grantor (other than Holdings, Designated Holdco, the Canadian Borrower, Novelis Acquisitions (and, immediately after giving effect to the merger of Novelis Acquisitions with and into Aleris in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, Aleris), Novelis Corporation-and, each Receivables Seller and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) may dissolve, liquidate or wind-up its affairs (collectively, "Wind-Up"), so long as all of its assets are distributed or otherwise transferred to any other Unrestricted Grantor (and so long as, (A) in the case of a Borrower, all of its assets are distributed or otherwise transferred to a surviving Borrower organized in the same jurisdiction and (B) in the case of a Borrowing Base Guarantor, all of its assets are distributed or otherwise transferred to a surviving Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor organized in the same jurisdiction); and (ii) any Restricted Grantor (other than a Receivables Seller) may Wind-Up so long as all of its assets are distributed or otherwise transferred to any other Restricted Grantor (so long as, (A) in the case of a Borrower, all of its assets are distributed or otherwise transferred to a surviving Borrower organized in the same jurisdiction and (B) in the case of a Borrowing Base Guarantor, all of its assets are distributed or otherwise transferred to a surviving Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor organized in the same jurisdiction); provided that, in each case, (1) the Lien on and security interest in such property granted or to be granted in favor of the Collateral Agent under the Security Documents shall be maintained in full force and effect and perfected and enforceable (to at least the same extent as in effect immediately prior to such transfer) or created in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.11 or Section 5.12, as applicable and (2) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom; provided, further, that to the extent any such asset so distributed or otherwise transferred to a Borrower or a Borrowing Base Guarantor constitutes (or would constitute, following the pledge thereof) Revolving Credit Priority Collateral that, after giving effect to such distribution or transfer, becomes subject to the re-starting of any fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, preference or hardening period, then the Administrative Agent shall be permitted, in its Permitted Discretion, to establish additional Availability Reserves and Reserves with respect to such assets until such new fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, preference or hardening period, as applicable, has expired, without regard to any notice period that would otherwise be applicable thereto pursuant to Section 2.1(d):

<u>provided</u> that for purposes of <u>clauses (f)</u> and (g), the United States, any state thereof and the District of Columbia shall be treated as the same jurisdiction. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, no Person shall be permitted to consummate the Swiss Merger at any time that a Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing exists (which financing, if any, shall be terminated and unwound on terms reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent).

SECTION 6.06 <u>Asset Sales</u>. Effect any Asset Sale except that the following shall be permitted:

- (a) disposition of used, worn out, obsolete or surplus property by any Company in the ordinary course of business and the abandonment or other disposition of Intellectual Property that is, in the reasonable judgment of the Designated Company, no longer economically practicable to maintain or useful in the conduct of the business of the Companies taken as a whole;
- (b) so long as no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom, any other Asset Sale (other than the Equity Interests of (y) any German Borrower Holding Company, Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary, or Wholly Owned Subsidiary, in each case that is a Restricted Subsidiary, unless, after giving effect to any such Asset Sale, such person either ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary or, in the case of an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary, becomes a Joint Venture Subsidiary or (z) a Borrower) for fair market value, with at least 75% of the consideration received for all such Asset Sales or related Asset Sales in which the consideration received exceeds \$50,000,000 payable in cash upon such sale (provided, however, that for the purposes of this clause (b), the following shall be deemed to be cash: (i) any liabilities (as shown on the applicable Borrower's most recent balance sheet provided hereunder or in the footnotes thereto) of the applicable Borrower or applicable Restricted Subsidiary, other than liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the payment in cash of the Obligations, that are assumed by the transferee with respect to the applicable Asset Sale and for which Holdings, such Borrower and all of its Restricted Subsidiaries (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) shall have been validly released by all applicable creditors in writing, (ii) any securities received by the applicable Borrower or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by such Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash (to the extent of the cash received) within 180 days following the closing of the applicable Asset Sale, and (iii) aggregate non-cash consideration received by the applicable Borrower or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary having an aggregate fair market value (determined as of the closing of the applicable Asset Sale for which such non-cash consideration is received) not to exceed \$75,000,000 at any time (net of any non-cash consideration converted into cash)); provided, however, that with respect to any such Asset Sale pursuant to this clause (b), the aggregate consideration received for all such Asset Sales shall not exceed in the aggregate after the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date the sum of (I) \$800,000,000 plus (II) solely in the case of Asset Sales by Companies that are not organized in a Principal Jurisdiction, \$400,000,000 (in the case of this clause (II), solely to the extent that the book value of the Revolving Priority Collateral subject to such Asset Sale does not exceed 25% of the total consideration for such Asset Sale); provided further, however, that, (A) in the case of a sale of Equity Interests of a Borrowing Base Guarantor or Receivables Seller, or (B) in the case of a sale of any U.S. Hold Separate Assets, in the case of clauses (A) and (B) the Administrative Borrower shall deliver an updated Borrowing Base Certificate at the time of, and giving effect to, such sale, and shall make such mandatory prepayments as may be required (including pursuant to Section 2.10(b)(ix) and (xi), as applicable) in connection therewith;
- (c) leases, subleases or licenses of the properties of any Company in the ordinary course of business and which do not, individually or in the aggregate, interfere in any material respect with the ordinary conduct of the business of any Company;

- (d) mergers and consolidations, and liquidations and dissolutions in compliance with Section 6.05;
- (e) sales, transfers and other dispositions of Receivables for the fair market value thereof in connection with a Permitted Factoring Facility; provided that no Default shall be outstanding, on a Pro Forma Basis, after giving effect thereto, and (A) such transaction is a Permitted German Alternative Financing, (B) such transaction is a Permitted Customer Account Financing, (C) solely to the extent that the Swiss Merger has not occurred, such transaction is a Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing, (D) the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to this Section 6.06(e) of a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, and Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000 or (E) the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to this Section 6.06(e) of a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000:
- (f) the sale or disposition of cash and Cash Equivalents in connection with a transaction otherwise permitted under the terms of this Agreement;
- (g) assignments and licenses of Intellectual Property of any Loan Party and its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business and which do not, individually or in the aggregate, interfere in any material respect with the ordinary conduct of the business of any Company;
- (h) Asset Sales (other than the Equity Interests of a Borrower, a Borrowing Base Guarantor or a Receivables Seller; <u>provided</u> that this clause (h) shall not prohibit the Swiss Merger to the extent the requirements in clauses (A) and (B) in the proviso below are

satisfied at the time the Swiss Merger is consummated) (i) by any Unrestricted Grantor to any other Unrestricted Grantor (other than Holdings and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), (ii) by any Restricted Grantor to any other Restricted Grantor, (iii) by any Restricted Grantor to any Unrestricted Grantor (other than Holdings) so long as the consideration paid by the Unrestricted Grantor in such Asset Sale does not exceed the fair market value of the property transferred, (iv) by (x) any Unrestricted Grantor to any Restricted Grantor for fair market value and (y) by any Loan Party to any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party for fair market value provided that the fair market value of such Asset Sales under this clause (iv) does not exceed the greater of (x) 2% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$200,000,000 in the aggregate for all such Asset Sales since the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, (v) by any Company that is not a Loan Party to any Loan Party so long as the consideration paid by the Loan Party in such Asset Sale does not exceed the fair market value of the property transferred, and (vi) by and among Companies that are not Loan Parties; provided that (A) in the case of any transfer from one Loan Party to another Loan Party, any security interests granted to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of any Secured Parties pursuant to the relevant Security Documents in the assets so transferred shall (1) remain in full force and effect and perfected and enforceable (to at least the same extent as in effect immediately prior to such transfer) or (2) be replaced by security interests granted to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the relevant Secured Parties pursuant to the relevant Security Documents, which new security interests shall be in full force and effect and perfected and enforceable (to at least the same extent as in effect immediately prior to such transfer) and (B) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom; provided, further, that (I) any Asset Sale of Equity Interests of a Subsidiary of the Designated Company permitted under this clause (h) (such Subsidiary, the "Transferred Company") from an Unrestricted Grantor to a Restricted Grantor shall be conditioned on (1) the satisfaction of the Transfer Conditions as of the date of such transaction and (2) either the creation or existence of an Interim Holding Company, in each case that (X) is a direct Wholly Owned Subsidiary of such Restricted Grantor and that directly owns 100% of the Equity Interests of such Transferred Company after giving effect to such Asset Sale; provided, that if such Transferred Company is an Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary, the Tulip Foundation may continue to directly or indirectly own Equity Interests in such Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary so long as the Tulip Conditions are satisfied at all times and any other Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary that owns such Transferred Company prior to the occurrence of such transfer may continue to own Equity Interests in such Transferred Company, (Y) has complied with the Joinder Requirements and (Z) shall not be permitted to own, on and after the date of such action, any assets other than the Permitted Holding Company Assets (II) solely with respect to the pledge of Equity Interests in any Interim Holding Company in connection with a transaction permitted under this <u>clause</u> (h) that complies with the requirements of <u>clauses</u> (I)(X) through (I)(Z) above, and so long as the Transfer Conditions are satisfied as of the date of such transaction, the re-starting of any fraudulent conveyance, fraudulent transfer, preference or hardening period with respect to any Security Document or Lien under Applicable Law shall not, in itself, constitute a violation of clause (A) (1) or clause (A)(2) of the second proviso to this clause (h), and (III) so long as the Transfer Conditions are satisfied as of the date of such transaction, any guaranty or pledge limitations under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of (X) an Interim Holding Company with respect to the

enforcement of the pledge of Equity Interests directly held by the Loan Party that owns the Equity Interests of such Interim Holding Company, or (Y) any Restricted Grantor that acquires assets pursuant to this clause (h) with respect to the enforcement of the pledge of such assets acquired by such Restricted Grantor, in the case of clauses (III)(X) and (III)(Y), shall not, in itself, constitute a violation of clause (A)(1) or clause (A)(2) of the second proviso to this clause (h);

- (i) the Companies may consummate Asset Swaps, so long as (i) each such sale is in an arm's-length transaction and the applicable Company receives at least fair market value consideration (as determined in good faith by such Company), (ii) the Collateral Agent shall have a First Priority perfected Lien on the assets acquired pursuant to such Asset Swap at least to the same extent as the assets sold pursuant to such Asset Swap (immediately prior to giving effect thereto) and (iii) the aggregate fair market value of all assets sold pursuant to this clause (i) shall not exceed the greater of (x) 1% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$50,000,000 in the aggregate since the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date; provided that so long as (y) the assets acquired by any Company pursuant to the respective Asset Swap are located in the same country as the assets sold by such Company and (z) such Asset Swap does not involve a transfer of Revolving Credit Priority Collateral from a Loan Party to a Company that is not a Loan Party, the aggregate cap in clause (iii) above will not apply to such Asset Swap;
- (j) sales, transfers and other dispositions of Receivables (whether now existing or arising or acquired in the future) and Related Security to a Securitization Entity in connection with a Qualified Securitization Transaction permitted under Section 6.01(e) and all sales, transfers or other dispositions of Securitization Assets by a Securitization Entity under, and pursuant to, a Qualified Securitization Transaction permitted under Section 6.01(e);
- (k) so long as no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom, the arm's-length sale or disposition for cash of Equity Interests in a Joint Venture Subsidiary for fair market value or the issuance of Equity Interests in a Joint Venture Subsidiary; provided, however, that the aggregate fair market value of all such Equity Interests sold or otherwise disposed of pursuant to this clause (k) following the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date shall not exceed \$300,000,000;
 - (1) issuances of Equity Interests by Joint Venture Subsidiaries and Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries;
- (m) Asset Sales among Companies of promissory notes or Equity Interests or similar instruments issued by a Company; provided that such Asset Sales are part of a Series of Cash Neutral Transactions and no Default has occurred and is continuing;
 - (n) the sale of Receivables made pursuant to a Receivables Purchase Agreement;
 - (o) to the extent constituting an Asset Sale, Investments permitted by <u>Section 6.04(i)</u> and the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation;

- (p) issuances of Qualified Capital Stock (including by way of sales of treasury stock) or any options or warrants to purchase, or securities convertible into, any Qualified Capital Stock (A) for stock splits, stock dividends and additional issuances of Qualified Capital Stock which do not decrease the percentage ownership of the Loan Parties in any class of the Equity Interests of such issuing Company and (B) by Subsidiaries of the Designated Company formed after the Closing Date to the Designated Company or the Subsidiary of the Designated Company which is to own such Qualified Capital Stock; <u>provided</u> that, subject to the Intercreditor Agreement, all Equity Interests issued in accordance with this <u>Section 6.06(p)</u> shall, to the extent required by <u>Section 5.11</u> or any Security Document or if such Equity Interests are issued by any Loan Party (other than (x) <u>prior to the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date</u>, Holdings <u>or (y) on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date</u>, AV <u>Minerals</u>), be delivered to the Collateral Agent;
- (q) Asset Sales of 100% of the Equity Interests of any Chinese Subsidiary of the Designated Company to a Chinese holding company that is a direct Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Designated Company; provided that (i) any security interests granted to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of any Secured Parties pursuant to the relevant Security Documents in the Equity Interests so transferred shall be replaced by security interests granted to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the relevant Secured Parties pursuant to the relevant Security Documents in 100% of the Equity Interests of such holding company Subsidiary (or 65% if held directly by a U.S. Borrower), which new security interests shall be in full force and effect and perfected and enforceable (to at least the same extent as the security interests in such transferred Subsidiary in effect immediately prior to such transfer), (ii) such transaction is permitted pursuant to the Term Loan Documents (and any Permitted Term Loan Facility Refinancings) and (iii) no Default is then continuing or would result therefrom;
- (r) sales, transfers and other dispositions of Inventory by Companies that are not organized in a Principal Jurisdiction (except with respect to a Permitted German Alternative Financing) in order to finance working capital; provided that no Default shall be outstanding, on a Pro Forma Basis, after giving effect thereto and (A) such transaction is a Permitted German Alternative Financing, (B) the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions under Section 6.01(e), plus (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction then outstanding under Section 6.01(m), plus (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to Section 6.06(e) at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Principal Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under this Section 6.06(r) (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000 or (B) the sum of (w) the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Indebtedness of all Securitization Entities that are organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction under all Qualified Securitization Transactions

under <u>Section 6.01(e)</u>, <u>plus</u> (x) the aggregate amount of Indebtedness incurred by a Subsidiary that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction then outstanding under <u>Section 6.01(m)</u>, <u>plus</u> (y) the aggregate book value at the time of determination of the then outstanding Receivables of a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction subject to a Permitted Factoring Facility pursuant to <u>Section 6.06(e)</u> at such time, plus (z) the aggregate consideration received by a Company that is organized in a Non-Loan Party Jurisdiction for Asset Sales permitted under this <u>Section 6.06(r)</u> (net of amounts paid by such Company to repurchase the Inventory subject to such Asset Sales) (but in each case excluding any Permitted German Alternative Financing, any Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing and any Permitted Customer Account Financing), shall not exceed the greater of (x) 15% of Consolidated Net Tangible Assets and (y) \$750,000,000;

(s) so long as the Availability Conditions are satisfied, any other Asset Sale (other than the Equity Interests of (y) any German Borrower Holding Company, Aleris German Non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary, or Wholly Owned Subsidiary, in each case that is a Restricted Subsidiary, unless, after giving effect to any such Asset Sale, such person either ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary or, in the case of an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary, becomes a Joint Venture Subsidiary or (z) a Borrower; provided that this clause (z) shall not apply to any Asset Sale involving 100% of the Equity Interests of an Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower to the extent that, substantially concurrently with the consummation of such transaction, such Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower, has complied with the terms of Section 2.25) for fair market value, with at least 75% of the consideration received for all such Asset Sales payable in cash upon such sale (provided, however, that for the purposes of this clause (s), the following shall be deemed to be cash: (i) any liabilities (as shown on the applicable Borrower's most recent balance sheet provided hereunder or in the footnotes thereto) of the applicable Borrower or applicable Restricted Subsidiary, other than liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the payment in cash of the Obligations, that are assumed by the transferee with respect to the applicable Asset Sale and for which Holdings, such Borrower and all of its Restricted Subsidiaries shall have been validly released by all applicable creditors in writing, (ii) any securities received by the applicable Borrower or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by such Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash (to the extent of the cash received) within 180 days following the closing of the applicable Asset Sale, and (iii) aggregate non-cash consideration received by the applicable Borrower or the applicable Restricted Subsidiary having an aggregate fair market value (determined as of the closing of the applicable Asset Sale for which such non-cash consideration is received) not to exceed \$50,000,000 at any time (net of any non-cash consideration converted into cash)); provided however, that, (A) in the case of a sale of Equity Interests of a Borrowing Base Guarantor or Receivables Seller, or (B) in the case of a sale of any U.S. Hold Separate Assets or any Equity Interests of a Person the assets of which are comprised in whole or in part of U.S. Hold Separate Assets, in the case of clauses (A) and (B), the Administrative Borrower shall deliver an updated Borrowing Base Certificate at the time of, and giving effect to, such sale, and shall make such mandatory prepayments as may be required (including pursuant to Section 2.10(b)(ix) and (xi), as applicable) in connection therewith;

- (t) any sale, lease transfer or other disposition in connection with any industrial revenue bond or similar program that does not result in the recognition of the sale or the asset transfer in accordance with GAAP, or any similar transaction;
 - (u) the Ulsan Share Sale;
 - (v) the NKL Share Repurchase;
 - (w) any Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer, and
- (x) to the extent constituting an Asset Sale, the Permitted Reorganization; <u>provided</u> that the terms and conditions set forth in the definition of Permitted Reorganization and, to the extent applicable, the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions shall have been satisfied; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that all such Asset Sales involving (whether as consideration or otherwise) a loan or advance, or that otherwise involves an Intercompany Note, shall be permitted solely to the extent that such loan or advance is documented as an Intercompany Note, and all Intercompany Notes in connection therewith shall be subordinated to the Secured Obligations on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, and shall be pledged as Collateral pursuant to the Security Documents.

SECTION 6.07 <u>Cash Pooling Arrangements</u>.

Amend, vary or waive any term of the Cash Pooling Arrangements without express written consent of the Administrative Agent, or enter into any new Cash Pooling Arrangements, new pooled account, notional cash pooling or netting agreement with any Affiliate without express written consent of the Administrative Agent. Permit the aggregate amount owed pursuant to the Cash Pooling Arrangements by all Companies who are not Loan Parties (other than any Company (x) that has pledged assets to secure the Secured Obligations on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent and (y) the accounts of which included in such Cash Pooling Arrangements are limited to zero balance disbursement accounts that forward daily all amounts to an account of a Loan Party (subject to customary payments with respect to overdrafts) on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent) minus the aggregate amount on deposit pursuant to the Cash Pooling Arrangements from such Persons to exceed £75,000,000.

SECTION 6.08 <u>Dividends</u>. Declare or pay, directly or indirectly, any Dividends with respect to any Company, except that the following shall be permitted:

(a) (i) Dividends by any Company to any Loan Party that is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Holdings (or the Canadian Borrower or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Canadian Borrower following a Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO), (ii) on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, so long as AV Minerals is a Loan Party and a Qualified IPO has not occurred (other than a Qualified IPO consummated solely with the issuance of Equity Interests by a direct or indirect parent of AV Minerals), Dividends by Holdings to AV Minerals, (iii) Dividends by Holdings (or the Canadian Borrower following a Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO) and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals, so long as, after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals

is a Loan Party and a Qualified IPO has not occurred (other than a Qualified IPO consummated solely with the issuance of Equity Interests by a direct or indirect parent of AV Minerals), payable solely in Qualified Capital Stock—and, (iii) Dividends by Holdings and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, so long as AV Minerals is a Loan Party and a Qualified IPO has not occurred (other than a Qualified IPO consummated solely with the issuance of Equity Interests by a direct or indirect parent of AV Minerals), AV Minerals, payable with the proceeds of Permitted Holdings Indebtedness;, and (v) Dividends by (x) Aleris Casthouse to Aleris Rolled Products or any German Borrower Holding Company, and (y) Aleris Rolled Products to any German Borrower Holding Company, in the case of clauses (x) and (y), to the extent the Person receiving such Dividend continues to be a Loan Party after giving effect to such Dividend;

- (b) (i) Dividends by any Company that is not a Loan Party to any other Company that is not a Loan Party but is a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of Holdings (or the Canadian Borrower or a Wholly Owned Subsidiary of the Canadian Borrower following a Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO) and (ii) cash Dividends by any Company that is not a Loan Party to the holders of its Equity Interests on a pro rata basis;
- (c) (A) to the extent actually used by Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) to pay such franchise taxes, costs and expenses, fees, payments by the Designated Company to or on behalf of Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals or to Holdings for substantially concurrent payment to AV Minerals) in an amount sufficient to pay franchise taxes and other fees solely required to maintain the legal existence of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), (B) payments by the Designated Company to or on behalf of Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) in an amount sufficient to pay out-of-pocket legal, accounting and filing costs and other expenses in the nature of overhead in the ordinary course of business of Holdings; (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), and (C) management, consulting, monitoring and advisory fees and related expenses and termination fees pursuant to a management with one or more Specified Holders relating to the Designated Company (collectively, the "Management Fees"), in the case of clauses (A), (B) and (C) in an aggregate amount not to exceed in any calendar year the greater of (i) \$20,000,000 and (ii) 1.5% of the Designated Company's Consolidated EBITDA (Leverage) in the prior calendar year;
- (d) the Designated Company may pay cash Dividends to the holders of its Equity Interests and, if Holdings is a holder of such Equity Interests, the proceeds thereof may be utilized by Holdings to pay cash Dividends to the holders of its Equity Interests; <u>provided</u> that the Dividends described in this clause (d) shall not be permitted if the Availability Conditions are not satisfied on the date of payment thereof;
 - (e) [reserved];
 - (f) to the extent constituting a Dividend, payments permitted by Section 6.09(d) that do not relate to Equity Interests;

- (g) Dividends by any Company to any other Company that are part of a Series of Cash Neutral Transactions; <u>provided</u> no Default has occurred and is continuing;
- (h) following a Qualified IPO, Dividends paid to Holdings (or, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) (which may pay the proceeds thereof to the holders of its Equity Interests) or, in the case of a Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO, its other equity holders, of up to 6% of the net cash proceeds received by (or contributed to the capital of) the Designated Company in or from such Qualified IPO in any fiscal year; and
- (i) Dividends to repurchase Equity Interests of Holdings (or, (x)) on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco and (y) on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) or any direct or indirect parent entity (or following a Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO, Equity Interests of the Canadian Borrower) from current or former officers, directors or employees of the Designated Company or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent entity (or permitted transferees of such current or former officers, directors or employees); provided, however, that the aggregate amount of such repurchases shall not exceed (i) \$10,000,000 in any calendar year prior to completion of a Qualified IPO, or (ii) \$15,000,000 in any calendar year following completion of a Qualified IPO (with unused amounts in any calendar year being permitted to be carried over for the next two succeeding calendar years up to a maximum of (A) \$20,000,000 in the aggregate in any calendar year following completion of a Qualified IPO).

SECTION 6.09 <u>Transactions with Affiliates</u>. Enter into, directly or indirectly, any transaction or series of related transactions, whether or not in the ordinary course of business, with or for the benefit of any Affiliate of any Company (other than between or among Loan Parties), other than on terms and conditions at least as favorable to such Company as would reasonably be obtained by such Company at that time in a comparable arm's-length transaction with a person other than an Affiliate, except that the following shall be permitted:

- (a) Dividends permitted by Section 6.08;
- (b) Investments permitted by Section 6.04(d), (e), (h), (i), (l), (p) or, (s), (z), (aa), or (bb) and other Investments permitted under Section 6.04 in Restricted Subsidiaries and joint ventures; provided that any such joint venture is not owned by any Affiliate of Holdings except through the ownership of the Companies;
- (c) mergers, amalgamations and consolidations permitted by <u>Section 6.05(c)</u>, (d), (e), (f) or (g), and Asset Sales permitted by <u>Section 6.06(h)(iv)</u> and (v) or (m);
- (d) reasonable and customary director, officer and employee compensation (including bonuses) and other benefits (including retirement, health, stock option and other benefit plans) and indemnification arrangements, in each case approved by the Board of Directors of the Designated Company;
- (e) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, joint venture partners or purchasers or sellers of goods and services, in each case in the ordinary course of business

on terms not materially less favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from a Person that is not an Affiliate of the Designated Company, as determined in good faith by the Designated Company, and otherwise not prohibited by the Loan Documents;

- (f) the existence of, and the performance by any Company of its obligations under the terms of, any limited liability company, limited partnership or other Organizational Document or securityholders agreement (including any registration rights agreement or purchase agreement related thereto) to which it is a party on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date and which has been disclosed in writing to the Administrative Agent as in effect on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date and similar agreements that it may enter into thereafter, to the extent not more adverse to the interests of the Lenders in any material respect, when taken as a whole, than any of such documents and agreements as in effect on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date;
 - (g) the Transactions as contemplated by the Transaction Documents;
- (h) Qualified Securitization Transactions permitted under <u>Section 6.01(e)</u> and transactions in connection therewith on a basis no less favorable to the applicable Company as would be obtained in a comparable arm's length transaction with a person not an Affiliate thereof;
 - (i) cash management netting and pooled account arrangements permitted under <u>Section 6.01(r)</u>;
 - (j) transactions between or among any Companies that are not Loan Parties;
- (k) transactions pursuant to a management agreement with the Specified Holders so long as the aggregate payment of Management Fees thereunder are permitted under <u>Section 6.08(c)</u>;
- (l) transactions between Loan Parties and Companies that are not Loan Parties that are at least as favorable to each such Loan Party as would reasonably be obtained by such Loan Party in a comparable arm's-length transaction with a person other than an Affiliate; and
 - (m) transactions contemplated by a Receivables Purchase Agreement; and
 - (n) transactions required by any requirement of Applicable Law;

provided that notwithstanding any of the foregoing or any other provision of this Agreement, all intercompany loans, advances or other extensions of credit made to or by Companies organized in Switzerland or Germany shall be on fair market terms-; provided, further, that for purposes of determining compliance with this Section 6.09, the transactions contemplated under the Belgian Purchase Documents shall be viewed collectively as a series of related transactions and shall not also be tested individually as separate transactions, and the transactions contemplated under the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements shall be viewed collectively as a series of related transactions and shall not also be tested individually as separate transactions.

SECTION 6.10 Minimum Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio. At any time after the occurrence of a Covenant Trigger Event and prior to the subsequent occurrence of a Covenant Recovery Event, permit the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio, for the most recent Test Period ending upon or immediately prior to such Covenant Trigger Event for which financial statements have been delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b) (or if a Default has occurred under Section 5.01(a) or (b), are required to have been delivered under Section 5.01(a) or (b)), and any Test Period ending thereafter and prior to the subsequent occurrence of a Covenant Recovery Event, to be less than 1.25 to 1.0.

SECTION 6.11 <u>Prepayments of Other Indebtedness; Modifications of Organizational Documents and Other Documents, etc.</u> Directly or indirectly:

- (a) (i) make any voluntary or optional payment of principal on or prepayment on or redemption or acquisition for value of, or complete any mandatory prepayment, redemption or purchase offer in respect of, or otherwise voluntarily or optionally defease or segregate funds with respect to, any Indebtedness incurred under Sections 6.01(1) or (to the extent constituting Junior Secured Indebtedness or Other Secured Indebtedness) (y), Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt and Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Debt or any Indebtedness under the Senior Note Documents or any Subordinated Indebtedness or any Permitted Refinancings of any of such Indebtedness, except any such Indebtedness may be prepaid or redeemed (y) with the proceeds of a Permitted Refinancing or (z) if the Availability Conditions are satisfied at the time thereof;
- (ii) make any payment on or with respect to any Subordinated Indebtedness wholly among Loan Parties in violation of the subordination provisions thereof; or
- (iii) make any payment (whether, voluntary, mandatory, scheduled or otherwise) on or with respect to any Subordinated Indebtedness (including payments of principal and interest thereon), if an Event of Default is continuing or would result therefrom;
 - (b) (i) with respect to any Term Loans under the Term Loan Documents (or any Permitted Term Loan Facility Refinancings of any of such Indebtedness), unless the Availability Conditions are satisfied, make any voluntary or optional payment of principal on or voluntary prepayment on or voluntary acquisition for value of Indebtedness under the Term Loan Documents or the documents related to such Permitted Term Loan Facility Refinancing), (ii) except with respect to Indebtedness incurred under Section 6.01(1) (it being understood that such Indebtedness shall be subject to the terms of clause (a) above), with respect to any Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness (or any Permitted Refinancings of any of such Indebtedness), unless the Availability Conditions are satisfied, make any voluntary or optional payment of principal on or voluntary prepayment on or voluntary acquisition for value of, or otherwise voluntarily or optionally defease or segregate funds with respect to, Indebtedness under the Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness Documents applicable thereto (except pursuant to a Permitted Refinancings of any of such Indebtedness), or (iii) notwithstanding anything to the contrary in clause (a) above (1) unless the Availability Conditions are satisfied or (2) except pursuant to a Permitted Refinancing thereof that otherwise constitutes permitted Indebtedness under Section 6.01, directly or indirectly make

any payment (whether, voluntary, mandatory, scheduled or otherwise) of principal on, or otherwise voluntarily or optionally defease or segregate funds with respect to, Permitted Short Term Indebtedness or any Permitted Refinancing of (x) Permitted Short Term Indebtedness or (y) any Permitted Refinancing of Permitted Short Term Indebtedness, in the case of clauses (x) and (y), that otherwise constitutes permitted Indebtedness under Section 6.01 (such Permitted Refinancing Indebtedness under clauses (x) and (y), the "Permitted Short Term Refinancing Indebtedness");

- (c) amend or modify, or permit the amendment or modification of, any provision of any document governing any Material Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness under the Loan Documents, the Permitted Short Term Loan Documents, or Term Loan Documents (or any Permitted Term Loan Facility Refinancings thereof)) in any manner that, taken as a whole, is adverse in any material respect to the interests of the Lenders:
- (d) amend or modify, or permit the amendment or modification of, any provision of any document governing any Indebtedness under the Term Loan Documents (or any Permitted Term Loan Facility Refinancings thereof) or under the Permitted Short Term Loan Documents if such amendment or modification would (i) cause such Indebtedness to have a final maturity date earlier than the final maturity date of, or have a Weighted Average Life to Maturity shorter than the Weighted Average Life to Maturity of, such Indebtedness immediately prior to such amendment or modification (excluding the effects of nominal amortization in the amount of no greater than one percent per annum and prepayments of Indebtedness), (ii) result in the persons that are (or are required to be) obligors under such Indebtedness to be different from the persons that are (or are required to be) obligors under such Indebtedness are or are required to be or become obligors under the Loan Documents), or (iii) in the case of the Permitted Short Term Loan Documents, cause the aggregate principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of Indebtedness thereunder to be increased, or otherwise amend, modify or permit the amendment or modification of any such documents in any manner that, taken as a whole, is adverse in any material respect to the interests of the Lenders; and provided that prior to the effectiveness of such amendment or modification, a Responsible Officer of the Administrative Borrower shall have delivered an Officer's Certificate to the Administrative Agent (together with a reasonably detailed description of the material terms and conditions of such amendment or modification or drafts of the documentation relating thereto) certifying that the Administrative Borrower has determined in good faith that such terms and conditions satisfy the foregoing requirements;
- (e) terminate, amend or modify any of its Organizational Documents (including (x) by the filing or modification of any certificate of designation and (y) any election to treat any Pledged Securities (as defined in the Security Agreement) as a "security" under Section 8-103 of the UCC other than (subject to the Interceditor Agreement) concurrently with the delivery of certificates representing such Pledged Securities to the Collateral Agent) or any agreement to which it is a party with respect to its Equity Interests (including any stockholders' agreement), or enter into any new agreement with respect to its Equity Interests, other than any such amendments or modifications or such new agreements which are not adverse in any material respect to the interests of the Lenders; or

(f) amend or modify, or grant any consents, waivers or approvals with respect to, or permit the amendment or modification of, or granting of any consents, waivers or approvals with respect to, a Receivables Purchase Agreement, without the consent of the Administrative Agent (not to be unreasonably withheld).

For the avoidance of doubt, any amendment or modification of any document governing any Indebtedness described in $\underline{\text{clause}(c)}$ or $\underline{\text{(d)}}$ above that results in (x) an increase in the rates of interest under such Indebtedness to rates that, in the good faith judgment of the Borrowers, are then-current market rates for such type of Indebtedness, or (y) fees that, in the good faith judgment of the Borrowers, are then-current market fees in connection with any extension of maturity or increase in commitments and/or Indebtedness thereunder that would constitute permitted Indebtedness under Section 6.01 (or any Permitted Refinancing thereof), including any upfront, commitment or arrangement fees in connection therewith, in the case of $\underline{\text{clauses}(x)}$ and $\underline{\text{(y)}}$, shall not be deemed materially adverse to the Lenders, in each case, solely as a result of such increase or the incurrence or payment of any such fee.

SECTION 6.12 Limitation on Certain Restrictions on Restricted Subsidiaries. Directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any encumbrance or restriction on the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company to (a) pay dividends or make any other distributions on its Equity Interests or any other interest or participation in its profits owned by the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company, or pay any Indebtedness owed to the Designated Company or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company, (b) make loans or advances to the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company or (c) transfer any of its properties to the Designated Company or any Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company, except for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of (i) Applicable Law; (ii) this Agreement and the other Loan Documents; (iii) any (cc) or (dd), in each case to the extent, in the good faith judgment of the Designated Company, such restrictions and conditions are on customary market terms for Indebtedness of such type and so long as the Designated Company has determined in good faith that such restrictions would not reasonably be expected to impair in any material respect the ability of the Loan Parties to meet their obligations under the Loan Documents; (iv) customary provisions restricting subletting or assignment of any lease governing a leasehold interest of a Company; (v) customary provisions restricting assignment of any agreement entered into by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company; (vi) any holder of a Lien permitted by Section 6.02 restricting the transfer of the property subject thereto; (vii) customary restrictions and conditions contained in any agreement relating to the sale of any property permitted under Section 6.06 pending the consummation of such sale; (viii) any agreement in effect at the time such Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company, so long as such agreement was not entered into in connection with or in contemplation of such person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary of the Designated Company; (ix) without affecting the Loan Parties' obligations under Section 5.11, customary provisions in partnership agreements, shareholders' agreements, joint venture agreements, limited liability company organizational governance documents and other Organizational Documents, entered into in the ordinary course of business (or in connection with the formation of such partnership, joint venture,

limited liability company or similar person) that (A) restrict the transfer of Equity Interests in such partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar person or (B) the case of any Joint Venture or Joint Venture Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party, provide for other restrictions of the type described in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above, solely with respect to the Equity Interests in, or property held in, such joint venture, and customary provisions in asset sale and stock sale agreements and other similar agreements permitted hereunder that provide for restrictions of the type described in clauses (a), (b) and (c) above, solely with respect to the assets or persons subject to such sale agreements; (x) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by suppliers or landlords under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business; (xi) any instrument governing Indebtedness assumed in connection with any Permitted Acquisition or other Acquisition permitted pursuant to Section 6.04, which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any person, or the properties or assets of any person, other than the person or the properties or assets of the person so acquired; (xii) any encumbrances or restrictions imposed by any amendments or refinancings that are otherwise not prohibited by the Loan Documents of the contracts, instruments or obligations referred to in clauses (iii), (viii) or (xi) above; provided that such amendments or refinancings are no more materially restrictive with respect to such encumbrances and restrictions than those prior to such amendment or refinancing; (xiii) any restrictions on transfer of the Equity Interests in NKL or its direct parents, 4260848 Canada Inc., 4260856 Canada Inc., and 8018227 Canada Inc., imposed by any lock-up or listing agreement, rule or regulation in connection with any listing or offering of Equity Interests in NKL to the extent required by Applicable Law or listing or stock exchange requirements; or (xiv) customary credit event upon merger provisions in Hedging Agreements; or (xy) the Designated Belgian Escrow Agreement to the extent such encumbrances and restrictions apply solely to the Designated Belgian Escrow Account and the Designated Belgian Escrow Funds.

SECTION 6.13 <u>Issuance of Disqualified Capital Stock</u>. Issue any Disqualified Capital Stock except (i) Joint Venture Subsidiaries and Excluded Collateral Subsidiaries may issue Disqualified Capital Stock pursuant to <u>Section 6.06(l)</u> and (ii) issuances of Disqualified Capital Stock under <u>Section 6.04(i)</u> shall be permitted.

SECTION 6.14 <u>Chief Executive Offices</u>. Allow the Chief Executive Office of any Subsidiary of Holdings organized under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia to be located outside of the United States.

SECTION 6.15 Business.

(a) Each of Holdings, Aleris German GP Holdco, and Novelis Europe Holdings Limited (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) shall not engage in any business or activity other than (i) holding the Equity Interests of its Subsidiaries (which, in the case of Aleris German GP Holdco, shall be limited to the general partnership interests of Aleris Deutschland Vier GmbH & Co. KG, and, in the case of AV Minerals and Holdings, shall be limited to (x) in the case of AV Minerals, Holdings (to the extent that AV Minerals is not Holdings), (y) the Designated Company and (yz) solely to the extent that the transaction described in clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions or any of the transactions contemplated in clause (b)(i) (or, after giving effect to either of the foregoing, clause (b)(ii)) of the definition of Permitted Aleris

Foreign Subsidiary Transfers is consummated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, no more than 12.5% of the aggregate amount of Equity Interests issued by Novelis Aluminium Holdings Unlimited plus one additional share of such Equity Interests (or, if such entity has merged, amalgamated or consolidated with and into Novelis Deutschland GmbH with Novelis Deutschland GmbH as the surviving entity pursuant to a transaction permitted under Section 6.05 after the date of such Permitted Reorganization Action or such Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer, issued by Novelis Deutschland GmbH plus one additional share of such Equity Interests)), (ii) making intercompany loans to (w) in the case of Novelis Europe Holdings Limited, pursuant to a transaction permitted under Section 6.04(i), (x) the Canadian Borrower, (y) on and after the Designated Holdco Effective Date, Designated Holdco or (z) any of its Subsidiaries to the extent made pursuant to any transaction consummated in accordance with the definition of Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer. (iii) borrowing intercompany loans from a Company (x) in the case of AV Minerals, pursuant to a transaction permitted under clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions and (y) in the case of Novelis Europe Holdings Limited, pursuant to a transaction permitted under Section 6.01(d) or clause (h) of the definition of Permitted Reorganization Actions, (iv) other activities attributable to or ancillary to its role as a holding company for its Subsidiaries, (v) compliance with its obligations under the Loan Documents, the Term Loan Documents (and any Permitted Refinancings thereof), the Senior Note Documents (and any Permitted Refinancings thereof), the Permitted Short Term Loan Documents, the Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness Documents, Junior Secured Indebtedness, Other Secured Indebtedness and documents relating to Permitted First Priority Refinancing Indebtedness, Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Indebtedness, Permitted Unsecured Refinancing Indebtedness and Indebtedness under Section 6.01(1), and (vi) issuing its Equity Interests pursuant to transactions that (x) do not violate any requirement of Applicable Law or its Organizational Documents, (y) do not result in a Change of Control, and (z) are not otherwise prohibited by this Agreement. On and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, except as otherwise provided in this Agreement (including in the case of a Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO), AV Minerals shall not be released from its Guarantee or any Foreign Guarantee, or otherwise limit its liability in respect of such Guarantee or Foreign Guarantee as compared to the terms in effect on the date that such Guarantee and Foreign Guarantee are entered into (except as required by Applicable Law), in each case without the prior written consent of all Lenders (except a <u>Defaulting Lender to the extent provided in Section 2.14(f)</u>.

- (b) The Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries will not engage (directly or indirectly) in any business other than those businesses in which the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries are engaged on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date as described in the Confidential Information Memorandum (or, in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors, which are substantially related thereto or are reasonable extensions thereof).
- (c) The Designated Company will not permit any Securitization Entity that it directly or indirectly controls to engage in any business or activity other than performing its obligations under the related Qualified Securitization Transaction and will not permit any Securitization Entity that it directly or indirectly controls to hold any assets other than the Securitization Assets.

(d) No Loan Party (to the extent such Loan Party is subject to the Regulation) will have a centre of main interest for the purposes of the Regulation other than as situated in its jurisdiction of incorporation, except as set forth in clause (ii) of Section 3.27.

SECTION 6.16 <u>Limitation on Accounting Changes</u>. Make or permit any change in accounting policies or reporting practices or tax reporting treatment, except changes that are permitted by GAAP or any requirement of Applicable Law and disclosed to the Administrative Agent and changes described in <u>Section 1.04</u>.

SECTION 6.17 Fiscal Year. Change its fiscal year-end to a date other than March 31; provided that, upon at least 30 Business Days' prior written notice to the Administrative Agent (or such shorter period as may be determined by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion), each of Holdings and its Subsidiaries (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) shall be permitted to change its fiscal year-end to December 31 at any time on or after the date that Hindalco changes its fiscal year-end to December 31, in which case the Loan Parties and the Administrative Agent will, and are hereby authorized by the other Agents, the Lenders and the Issuing Banks to, make any adjustments to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents that are reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent or are necessary to reflect such change in fiscal year-end.

SECTION 6.18 Margin Rules. Use the proceeds of any Loans or any drawings under a Letter of Credit, whether directly or indirectly, and whether immediately, incidentally or ultimately, to purchase or carry margin stock (within the meaning of Regulation U) or to extend credit to others for the purpose of purchasing or carrying margin stock or to refund indebtedness originally incurred for such purpose.

SECTION 6.19 No Further Negative Pledge. Enter into or suffer to exist any consensual agreement, instrument, deed or lease which prohibits or limits the ability of any Loan Party to create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of their respective properties or revenues, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, to secure the Secured Obligations, or which requires the grant of any security for an obligation if security is granted to secure the Secured Obligations, except the following: (1) this Agreement and the other Loan Documents; (2) covenants in documents creating Liens permitted by Section 6.02 prohibiting further Liens on the properties encumbered thereby; (3) the Term Loan Documents, (4) the Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness Documents, Permitted Short Term Loan Documents, and documents relating to any Permitted First Priority Refinancing Debt, Permitted Second Priority Refinancing Debt, Junior Secured Indebtedness and Other Secured Indebtedness (so long as such documents permit Liens to secure the Secured Obligations); (5) Standard Factoring Undertakings and Standard Securitization Undertakings in connection with transactions otherwise permitted hereunder and (6) any prohibition or limitation that (a) exists pursuant to Applicable Law, (b) consists of customary restrictions and conditions contained in any agreement relating to the sale of any property permitted under Section 6.06 pending the consummation of such sale, (c) restricts subletting or assignment of any lease governing a leasehold interest of a Loan Party or a Subsidiary, or restricts assignment, pursuant to customary provisions, of any other agreement entered into in the ordinary course of business, (d) is permitted under Section 6.02(s), (e) exists in any agreement or other instrument of a person acquired in an Investment permitted hereunder in existence at the time of such

Investment (but not created in connection therewith or in contemplation thereof), which prohibition or limitation is not applicable to any person, or the properties or assets of any person, other than the person, or the property or assets of the person so acquired; and provided that no such person shall be a Borrowing Base Guarantor, and no properties of any such person shall be included in the Borrowing Base, to the extent such prohibition or limitation is applicable to the Liens under the Security Documents or requires the grant or creation of a Lien on any of the Revolving Credit Priority Collateral, (f) is contained in any joint venture, shareholders agreement, limited liability operating agreement or other Organizational Document governing a Joint Venture or Joint Venture Subsidiary which limits the ability of an owner of an interest in a Joint Venture or Joint Venture Subsidiary from encumbering its ownership interest therein or (g) is imposed by any amendments or refinancings that are otherwise permitted by the Loan Documents of the contracts, instruments or obligations referred to in clause (3), (4) (5) or (6)(e); provided that such amendments and refinancings are no more materially restrictive with respect to such prohibitions and limitations than those prior to such amendment or refinancing. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement or any other Loan Document to the contrary, enter into or suffer to exist any agreement, instrument, deed or lease that creates or purports to create a Lien upon (i) the Equity Interests owned by Aleris Germany in Aleris German GP Holdco, or (ii) the Equity Interests owned by Aleris German GP Holdco in Aleris Deutschland Vier GmbH & Co. KG, unless, in the case of clauses (i) and (ii) a First Priority (subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement) Lien over such Equity Interests has been granted in favor of the Collateral Agent to secure the Secured Obligations.

SECTION 6.20 Compliance with Anti-Money Laundering Laws and Anti-Corruption Law. Each Credit Loan Party, its Restricted Subsidiaries and their respective Related Parties shall: (a) comply in all material respects with all applicable Anti-Money Laundering Laws and Anti-Corruption Laws, and shall maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure compliance with the Anti-Money Laundering Laws and Anti-Corruption Laws, (b) ensure it does not use, directly or indirectly, any part of the proceeds of the Loans or any Letter of Credit in violation of any Anti-Corruption Laws or Anti-Money Laundering Law, and (c) ensure it does not fund any repayment of any Loan or LC Obligation in violation of any Anti-Corruption Laws or Anti-Money Laundering Laws. Each Credit Loan Party shall, upon the request of the Administrative Agent from time to time, provide certification and other reasonably requested evidence of such Credit Loan Party's compliance with this section.

SECTION 6.21 Compliance with Sanctions No CreditLoan Party and none of its Restricted Subsidiaries or, to each CreditLoan Party's knowledge, their respective Related Parties will, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of any Loan or any drawing under any Letter of Credit, or lend, contribute, or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner, or other Person (i) to fund any activities or business of or with a Sanctioned Person in any manner violative of any Sanctions, or (ii) in any manner that would be prohibited by Sanctions or, to the knowledge of any CreditLoan Party, would otherwise cause the Lender to be in breach of any Sanctions. Each CreditLoan Party shall comply with Sanctions and shall maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure compliance with Sanctions.

SECTION 6.22 <u>Bank Products</u>; <u>Bank Product Debt</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, prior to the date that the Intercreditor Agreement is amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified in accordance with the authorization granted by the Lenders in Section 3(a)(v) of Amendment No. 2 and on terms satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent, no Company shall incur Bank Product Debt or obtain or otherwise enter into any agreements in respect of Bank Products (i) that are extended to a Person that owns all or any portion of the Equity Interests of AV Metals or, on or after the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, Novelis Inc., unless Novelis Inc. or any of its Subsidiaries that is a Loan Party is also an obligor jointly and severally liable in respect of all such Bank Products and Bank Product Debt of such Person or (ii) that do not otherwise constitute Bank Products or Bank Product Debt under the Intercreditor Agreement. All Bank Products entered into, and Bank Product Debt incurred, in each case in violation of this <u>Section 6.22</u> shall constitute "Excluded Bank Products" respectively.

SECTION 6.23 <u>Canadian Defined Benefit Plans</u>. Not (i) maintain, sponsor, administer, contribute to or participate in any Canadian Defined Benefit Plan other than the Canadian Defined Benefit Plans identified in <u>Schedule 3.17</u> to Amendment No. 2 or Canadian Defined Benefit Plans acquired pursuant to an acquisition, or (ii) acquire assets or Equity Interest if as a result of the acquisition the Borrowers or Guarantors may have any liability in respect of a Canadian Defined Benefit Plan that has a deficiency on a wind-up basis at the time of acquisition except where such liability would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

ARTICLE VII

GUARANTEE

SECTION 7.01 The Guarantee. The Guarantors hereby jointly and severally guarantee, as a primary obligor and not as a surety to each Secured Party and their respective successors and permitted assigns, the prompt payment in full when due (whether at stated maturity, by required prepayment, declaration, demand, by acceleration or otherwise) of the principal of and interest (including any interest, fees, costs or charges accruing after the commencement of an Insolvency Proceeding, whether or not allowed (or which would have accrued, but for the commencement of such an Insolvency Proceeding)) on the Loans made by the Lenders to, and the Notes held by each Lender of, each Borrower, and all other Secured Obligations from time to time owing to the Secured Parties by any Loan Party under any Loan Document or Bank Product Agreement entered into with a counterparty that is a Secured Party, and the performance of all obligations under any of the foregoing, in each case strictly in accordance with the terms thereof (such obligations being herein collectively called the "Guaranteed Obligations"); provided that, anything to the contrary contained in the foregoing notwithstanding, Guaranteed Obligations shall exclude any Excluded Swap Obligations. In addition to the guarantee contained herein, each Guarantor that is a Foreign Subsidiary, as well as Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals), shall execute a Guarantee governed by the Applicable Law of such Person's jurisdiction of organization (each such Guarantee, a "Foreign Guarantee") and to the extent that the provisions of this ARTICLE VII shall duplicate or conflict with the provisions thereof, the

terms of the Foreign Guarantees shall govern the obligations of such Guarantors. The Guarantors hereby jointly and severally agree that if Borrower(s) or other Guarantor(s) shall fail to pay in full when due (whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) any of the Guaranteed Obligations, the Guarantors will promptly pay the same in cash, without any demand or notice whatsoever as if it was the principal obligor, and that in the case of any extension of time of payment or renewal of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, the same will be promptly paid in full when due (whether at extended maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) in accordance with the terms of such extension or renewal. Without prejudice to the generality of Section 7.01 and Section 7.02, each Guarantor expressly confirms that it intends that this guarantee shall extend from time to time to any (however fundamental and of whatsoever nature and whether or not more onerous) variation, increase, extension or addition of or to any of the Loan Documents and/or any facility or amount made available under any of the Loan Documents for the purposes of or in connection with any of the following: acquisitions of any nature; increasing working capital; enabling investor distributions or Dividends to be made; carrying out restructurings; refinancing existing facilities; refinancing any other indebtedness; making facilities available to new borrowers; any other variation or extension of the purposes for which any such facility or amount might be made available from time to time; and any fees, costs and/or expenses associated with any of the foregoing.

SECTION 7.02 Obligations Unconditional. The obligations of the Guarantors under Section 7.01 shall constitute a guaranty of payment and not of collection and to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Order, as such requirements of Applicable Law are modified as it relates to Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or the other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement), are absolute, irrevocable and unconditional, joint and several, irrespective of the value, genuineness, validity, regularity or enforceability of the Guaranteed Obligations of Borrowers or any other Loan Party under this Agreement, the Notes, if any, or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein or therein, or any substitution, release or exchange of any other guarantee of or security for any of the Guaranteed Obligations, and, irrespective of any other circumstance whatsoever that might otherwise constitute a legal or equitable discharge or defense of a surety or Guarantor (except for payment in full). Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, it is agreed that the occurrence of any one or more of the following shall not alter or impair the liability of the Guarantors hereunder which shall remain absolute, irrevocable and unconditional under any and all circumstances as described above:

- (i) at any time or from time to time, without notice to the Guarantors, the time for any performance of or compliance with any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall be extended, or such performance or compliance shall be waived or the Maturity Date shall be extended with respect to all or a portion of the Guaranteed Obligations;
- (ii) any of the acts mentioned in any of the provisions of this Agreement or the Notes, if any, or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein or therein shall be done or omitted;
- (iii) the maturity of any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall be accelerated, or any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall be amended in any respect, or any right under the Loan Documents or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein or therein shall be

amended or waived in any respect or any other guarantee of any of the Guaranteed Obligations or any security therefor shall be released or exchanged in whole or in part or otherwise dealt with;

- (iv) any Lien or security interest granted to, or in favor of, any Issuing Bank, Lender or Agent as security for any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall fail to be perfected; or
 - (v) the release of any other Guarantor pursuant to Section 7.09.

The Guarantors hereby expressly waive diligence, presentment, demand of payment, protest and all notices whatsoever, and any requirement that any Secured Party exhaust any right, power or remedy or proceed against any Borrower or any other Loan Party under this Agreement or the Notes, if any, or any other agreement or instrument referred to herein or therein, or against any other person under any other guarantee of, or security for, any of the Guaranteed Obligations. The Guarantors waive any and all notice of the creation, renewal, extension, waiver, termination or accrual of any of the Guaranteed Obligations and notice of or proof of reliance by any Secured Party upon this Guarantee or acceptance of this Guarantee, and the Guaranteed Obligations, and any of them, shall conclusively be deemed to have been created, contracted or incurred in reliance upon this Guarantee, and all dealings between Borrowers and the Secured Parties shall likewise be conclusively presumed to have been had or consummated in reliance upon this Guarantee. This Guarantee shall be construed as a continuing, absolute, irrevocable and unconditional guarantee of payment without regard to any right of offset with respect to the Guaranteed Obligations at any time or from time to time held by Secured Parties, and the obligations and liabilities of the Guarantors hereunder shall not be conditioned or contingent upon the pursuit by the Secured Parties or any other person at any time of any right or remedy against any Borrower or any other Loan Party, or against any other person which may be or become liable in respect of all or any part of the Guaranteed Obligations or against any collateral security or guarantee therefor or right of offset with respect thereto. This Guarantee shall remain in full force and effect and be binding in accordance with and to the extent of its terms upon the Guarantors and the successors and assigns thereof, and shall inure to the benefit of the Lenders and the other Secured Parties, and their respective successors and assigns, notwithstanding that from time to time during the term of this Agreement there may be no Guaranteed Obligations outstanding.

SECTION 7.03 Reinstatement. The obligations of the Guarantors under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> shall be automatically reinstated if and to the extent that for any reason any payment by or on behalf of any Borrower or other Loan Party in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations is rescinded or must be otherwise restored by any holder of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, whether as a result of any Insolvency Proceeding or otherwise. The Guarantors jointly and severally agree that they will indemnify each Secured Party on demand for all reasonable costs and expenses (including reasonable fees of counsel) incurred by such Secured Party in connection with such rescission or restoration, including any such costs and expenses incurred in defending against any claim alleging that such payment constituted a preference, fraudulent transfer or similar payment under any Debtor Relief Law, other than any costs or expenses resulting from the bad faith or willful misconduct of such Secured Party.

SECTION 7.04 <u>Subrogation</u>; <u>Subordination</u>. Each Guarantor hereby agrees that until the indefeasible and irrevocable payment and satisfaction in full in cash of all Guaranteed Obligations and the expiration and termination of the Commitments of the Lenders under this Agreement it shall waive any claim and shall not exercise any right or remedy, direct or indirect, arising by reason of any performance by it of its guarantee in <u>Section 7.01</u>, whether by subrogation or otherwise, against any Borrower or any other Guarantor of any of the Guaranteed Obligations or any security for any of the Guaranteed Obligations. Any Indebtedness of any Loan Party permitted pursuant to <u>Section 6.01(d)</u> (or any other loan or advance between Loan Parties) shall be subordinated to such Loan Party's Secured Obligations in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

SECTION 7.05 Remedies. The Guarantors jointly and severally agree that, as between the Guarantors and the Lenders, the obligations of Borrowers under this Agreement and the Notes, if any, may be declared to be forthwith due and payable as provided in Section 8.01 (and shall be deemed to have become automatically due and payable in the circumstances provided in Section 8.01) for purposes of Section 7.01, notwithstanding any stay, injunction or other prohibition preventing such declaration (or such obligations from becoming automatically due and payable) as against Borrowers and that, in the event of such declaration (or such obligations being deemed to have become automatically due and payable), such obligations (whether or not due and payable by Borrowers) shall forthwith become due and payable by the Guarantors for purposes of Section 7.01.

SECTION 7.06 <u>Instrument for the Payment of Money</u>. Each Guarantor hereby acknowledges that the guarantee in this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> constitutes an instrument for the payment of money, and consents and agrees that any Lender or Agent, at its sole option, in the event of a dispute by such Guarantor in the payment of any moneys due hereunder, shall have the right to bring a motion-action under New York CPLR Section 3213.

SECTION 7.07 <u>Continuing Guarantee</u>. The guarantee in this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> is a continuing guarantee of payment, and shall apply to all Guaranteed Obligations whenever arising.

SECTION 7.08 General Limitation on Guarantee Obligations. In any action or proceeding involving any state corporate limited partnership or limited liability company law, or any Debtor Relief Law, if the obligations of any Guarantor under Section 7.01 would otherwise be held or determined to be void, voidable, invalid or unenforceable, or subordinated to the claims of any other creditors, on account of the amount of its liability under Section 7.01, then, notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary, the amount of such liability shall, without any further action by such Guarantor, any Loan Party or any other person, be automatically limited and reduced to the highest amount after giving effect to the rights of contribution established in the Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement that are valid and enforceable and not subordinated to the claims of other creditors as determined in such action or proceeding.

SECTION 7.09 Release of Guarantors. If, in compliance with the terms and provisions of the Loan Documents, (a) Equity Interests of any Subsidiary Guarantor are issued, sold or transferred such that it ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary (a "Transferred Guarantor") to a

person or persons, none of which is a Loan Party or a Subsidiary, (b) a Guarantor is designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary in accordance with the Loan Documents, (c) a Restricted Subsidiary that becomes a Loan Party after the Closing Date is subsequently designated as an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary in accordance with the definition thereof, or (d) a Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO shall occur, then, such Transferred Guarantor (in the case of clause (a)), such Unrestricted Subsidiary (in the case of clause (b)), such Restricted Subsidiary (in the case of clause (c)), or Holdings and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals (in the case of clause (d)), shall (subject to satisfying the conditions set forth in Section 2.24, in the case of Aleris Belgium), upon the consummation of such issuance, sale or transfer or upon such designation as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or Excluded Collateral Subsidiary or upon the completion of the Qualified Canadian Borrower IPO, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (including under Section 11.03 hereof) and any other Loan Documents to which it is a party and its, except with respect to Holdings (and, on and after the Specified AV Minerals Joinder Date, AV Minerals) in the case of clause (d) above, its obligations to pledge and grant any Collateral owned by it pursuant to any Security Document, and the Collateral Agent shall take such actions as are within its powers to effect each release described in this Section 7.09 in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Security Documents and the Intercreditor Agreement; provided that such Guarantor is also released from its obligations, if any, under the Term Loan Documents, the Senior Note Documents, the Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness Documents, any Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness, any Junior Secured Indebtedness, any Other Secured Indebtedness, and other Material Indebtedness guaranteed by such Person on the same terms; provided, further, that if such Guarantor is also a Borrower, such Guarantor shall not be released from any obligations hereunder or under any other Loan Document unless (1) it either (x) repays all Loans and other Obligations of such Borrower owing by it (the "Amounts Owing") or (y) assign the outstanding Amounts Owing from such Borrower to another Borrower in the jurisdiction of organization of such Borrower pursuant to documentation reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, (2) no Default or Event of Default exists at the time of such release, (3) the representations and warranties of each Loan Party in the Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date of the release of such Guarantor (it being understood and agreed that any representation or warranty which by its terms is made as of a specified date shall be required to be true and correct in all material respects only as of such specified date, and any representation or warranty qualified by materiality shall be true and correct in all respects), (4) both immediately before and immediately after giving effect to such release, (x) the Availability Conditions shall have been satisfied, and (y) the Funding Conditions, the LC Conditions and the Swingline Conditions shall have been satisfied, and (5) the Administrative Borrower shall have delivered an updated Borrowing Base Certificate to the Administrative Agent based on the Borrowing Base Certificate most recently delivered pursuant to this Agreement, demonstrating the effect on the Borrowing Base of the removal of the Eligible Accounts and Eligible Inventory owned by the Borrower, and the updated Borrowing Base Certificate shall include an updated list of Borrowers reflecting the removal of such Borrower (clauses (1) through (5), the "Borrower Release Conditions"),

SECTION 7.10 <u>Certain Tax Matters</u>. Notwithstanding the provisions of <u>Sections 2.06(j)</u>, <u>2.15</u>, <u>2.21</u> or <u>2.22</u>, if a Loan Party makes a payment hereunder that is subject to withholding tax in excess of the withholding tax that would have been imposed on payments

made by the Borrower with respect to whose obligation it is making a payment, the Loan Parties shall increase the amount of such payment such that, after deduction and payment of all such withholding taxes (including withholding taxes applicable to additional sums payable under this Section), the payee receives an amount equal to the amount it would have received if no such excess withholding tax had been imposed; provided, that the Agent or Lender provides, as reasonably requested by the relevant Loan Party and as required under Sections 2.15(e), 2.15(g), or 2.15(h), as the case may be, such forms, certificates and documentation that it is legally entitled to furnish and would be required to reduce or eliminate withholding and, with respect to non-U.S. withholding taxes, would not, in the Administrative Agent's or the relevant Lender's reasonable judgment, subject it to any material unreimbursed costs or otherwise be disadvantageous to it in any material respect.

SECTION 7.11 German Guarantor.

- (a) Subject to Section 7.11(b) through Section 7.11(e) below, the Secured Parties shall not enforce the guarantee obligations of a German Guarantor existing in the form of a German limited liability company or limited partnership with a limited liability company as partner (GmbH or GmbH & Co. KG) under this Article VII to the extent (i) such German Guarantor guarantees obligations of one of its shareholders or of an affiliated company (verbundenes Unternehmen) of a shareholder within the meaning of Section 15 of the German Stock Corporation Act (Aktiengesetz) (other than a Subsidiary of that German Guarantor or the German Guarantor itself), and (ii) the enforcement of such guarantee for shareholder obligations would reduce, in violation of Section 30 of the German Limited Liability Companies Act (GmbHG), the net assets (assets minus liabilities minus provisions and liability reserves (Reinvermögen), in each case as calculated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in Germany (Grundsätze ordnungsmäßiger Buchführung) as consistently applied by such German Guarantor in preparing its unconsolidated balance sheets (Jahresabschluss gem. § 42 GmbH Act, §§ 242, 264 HGB) of the German Guarantor (or in the case of a GmbH & Co. KG, its general partner) to an amount that is insufficient to maintain its (or in the case of a GmbH & Co. KG, its general partner) to an amount registered share capital (Stammkapital) (or would increase an existing shortage in its net assets below its registered share capital); provided that for the purpose of determining the relevant registered share capital and the net assets, as the case may be:
- (i) The amount of any increase of registered share capital (*Stammkapital*) of such German Guarantor (or its general partner in the form of a GmbH) implemented after the Existing Credit Agreement Closing Date that is effected without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent shall be deducted from the registered share capital of the German Guarantor (or its general partner in the form of a GmbH);
- (ii) any loans provided to the German Guarantor by a direct or indirect shareholder or an affiliate thereof (other than a Subsidiary of such German Guarantor) shall be disregarded and not accounted for as a liability to the extent that such loans are subordinated pursuant to Section 39(1) no. 1 through no. 5 of the German Insolvency Code (*Insolvenzordnung*) or subordinated in any other way by law or contract;

- (iii) any shareholder loans, other loans and contractual obligations and liabilities incurred by the German Guarantor in violation of the provisions of any of the Loan Documents shall be disregarded and not accounted for as liabilities;
- (iv) any assets that are shown in the balance sheet with a book value that, in the opinion of the Administrative Agent, is significantly lower than their market value and that are not necessary for the business of the German Guarantor (*nicht betriebsnotwendig*) shall be accounted for with their market value; and
- (v) the assets of the German Guarantor will be assessed at liquidation values (*Liquidationswerte*) if, at the time the managing directors prepare the balance sheet in accordance with paragraph (b) below and absent the demand a positive going concern prognosis (*positive Fortbestehensprognose*) cannot be established.
 - (b) The limitations set out in <u>Section 7.11(a)</u> only apply:
- (i) if and to the extent that the managing directors of the German Guarantor (or in the case of a GmbH Co. KG, its general partner) have confirmed in writing to the Administrative Agent within ten Business Days of a demand for payment under this Article VII the amount of the obligations under this Article VII which cannot be paid without causing the net assets of such German Guarantor (or in the case of a GmbH Co. KG, its general partner) to fall below its registered share capital, or increase an existing shortage in net assets below its registered share capital (taking into account the adjustments set out above) and such confirmation is supported by a current balance sheet and other evidence satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and neither the Administrative Agent nor any Lender raises any objections against that confirmation within five Business Days after its receipt; or
- (ii) if, within twenty Business Days after an objection under clause (i) has been raised by the Administrative Agent or a Lender, the Administrative Agent receives a written audit report ("Auditor's Determination") prepared at the expense of the relevant German Guarantor by a firm of auditors of international standing and reputation that is appointed by the German Guarantor and reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, to the extent such report identifies the amount by which the net assets of that German Guarantor (or in the case of a GmbH & Co. KG, its general partner in the form of a GmbH) are necessary to maintain its registered share capital as at the date of the demand under this Article VII (taking into account the adjustments set out above). The Auditor's Determination shall be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applicable in Germany (Grundsätze ordnungsgemäßer Buchführung) as consistently applied by the German Guarantor in the preparation of its most recent annual balance sheet. The Auditor's Determination shall be binding for all Parties except for manifest error.
 - (c) In any event, the Secured Parties shall be entitled to enforce the guarantee up to those amounts that are undisputed between them and the relevant German Guarantor or determined in accordance with Section 7.11(a) and Section 7.11(b). In respect of the exceeding amounts, the Secured Parties shall be entitled to further pursue their claims (if any) and the German Guarantor shall be entitled to provide evidence that the excess amounts are necessary to maintain its registered share capital (calculated as at the date of

demand under this <u>Article VII</u> and taking into account the adjustments set out above). The Secured Parties are entitled to pursue those parts of the guarantee obligations of the German Guarantor that are not enforced by operation of <u>Section 7.11(a)</u> above at any subsequent point in time. This <u>Section 7.11</u> shall apply again as of the time such additional demands are made.

- (d) <u>Section 7.11(a)</u> shall not apply as to the amount of Loans borrowed under this Agreement and passed on (whether by way of shareholder loan or equity contribution) to the respective German Guarantor or any of its Subsidiaries as long as the respective shareholder loan is outstanding or the respective equity contribution has not been dissolved or otherwise repaid.
- (e) Should it become legally permissible for managing directors of a German Guarantor to enter into guarantees in support of obligations of their shareholders without limitations, the limitations set forth in Section 7.11(a) shall no longer apply. Should any such guarantees become subject to legal restrictions that are less stringent than the limitations set forth in Section 7.11(a) above, such less stringent limitations shall apply. Otherwise, Section 7.11(a) shall remain unaffected by changes in Applicable Law.
- (f) The limitations provided for in paragraph (a) above shall not apply where (i) the relevant German Guarantor has a fully valuable (vollwertig) recourse claim (Gegenleistungs- oder Rückgewähranspruch) vis-à-vis the relevant shareholder or (ii) a domination agreement (Beherrschungsvertrag) or a profit and loss pooling agreement (Gewinnabführungsvertrag) is or will be in existence with the relevant German Guarantor (or the relevant general partner), unless Section 30 of the German Limited Liability Companies Act is violated despite of the existence of such agreement.
- **SECTION 7.12** Swiss Guarantors. If and to the extent that (i) the obligations under this ARTICLE VII of any Swiss Guarantor are for the exclusive benefit of any of such Swiss Guarantor's Affiliates (other than such Swiss Guarantor's direct or indirect Subsidiaries) and (ii) complying with the obligations under this ARTICLE VII would constitute a repayment of capital (*restitution des apports*) or the payment of a (constructive) dividend (*distribution de dividende*), the following shall apply:
 - (a) The aggregate obligations under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> of any Swiss Guarantor shall be limited to the maximum amount of such Swiss Guarantor's profits and reserves available for distribution, in each case in accordance with, without limitation, articles 671 para.1 to 3 and 675 para.2 of the Swiss Code of Obligations (the "**Available Amount**") at the time any Swiss Guarantor makes a payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> (provided such limitation is still a legal requirement under Swiss law at that time).
 - (b) Immediately after having been requested to make a payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> (the "Guarantee Payment"), each Swiss Guarantor shall (i) provide the Administrative Agent, within thirty (30) Business Days from being requested to make the Guarantee Payment, with (1) an interim audited balance sheet prepared by the statutory auditors of the applicable Swiss Guarantor, (2) the determination of the Available Amount based on such interim audited balance sheet as computed by the statutory auditors, and (3) a

confirmation from the statutory auditors that the Available Amount is the maximum amount which can be paid by the Swiss Guarantor under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> without breaching the provisions of Swiss corporate law, which are aimed at protecting the share capital and legal reserves, and (ii) upon receipt of the confirmation referred to in the preceding sentence under (3) and after having taken all actions required pursuant to paragraph (d) below, make such Guarantee Payment subject to paragraph (a) above in full (less, if required, any Swiss Withholding Tax pursuant to paragraph (c) below).

- (c) If so required under Swiss law (including double tax treaties to which Switzerland is a party) at the time it is required to make a payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> or the Security Documents, the applicable Swiss Guarantor (1) may deduct the Swiss Withholding Tax at the rate of 35% (or such other rate as may be in force at such time) from any payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> or the Security Documents, (2) may pay the Swiss Withholding Tax to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration, and (3) shall notify and provide evidence to the Administrative Agent that the Swiss Withholding Tax has been paid to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration. To the extent the Guarantee Payment due is less than the Available Amount, the applicable Swiss Guarantor shall be required, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, to make a gross-up, indemnify or otherwise hold harmless the Secured Parties for the deduction of the Swiss Withholding Tax, it being understood that at no time shall the Guarantee Payment (including any gross-up or indemnification payment pursuant to this paragraph (c) and including any Swiss Withholding Tax levied thereon) exceed the Available Amount. The applicable Swiss Guarantor shall use its best efforts to ensure that any person which is, as a result of a payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u>, entitled to a full or partial refund of the Swiss Withholding Tax, shall as soon as possible after the deduction of the Swiss Withholding Tax (i) request a refund of the Swiss Withholding Tax under any Applicable Law (including double tax treaties) and (ii) pay to the Administrative Agent for distribution to the Secured Parties upon receipt any amount so refunded. The Secured Obligations will only be considered as discharged to the extent of the effective payment received by the Secured Parties under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u>. This subsection (c) is without prejudice to the gross-up or indemnification obligations of any Guarantor other that the Swiss Guarantors.
- (d) The Swiss Guarantors shall use reasonable efforts to take and cause to be taken all and any other action, including the passing of any shareholders' resolutions to approve any Guarantee Payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> or the Security Documents, which may be required as a matter of Swiss mandatory law or standard business practice as existing at the time it is required to make a Guarantee Payment under this <u>ARTICLE VII</u> or the Security Documents in order to allow for a prompt payment of the Guarantee Payment or Available Amount, as applicable.
- (e) To the extent (i) a Swiss Loan Party is otherwise, e.g. jointly and severally, liable towards the Lenders for obligations under this Agreement or any other Loan Document of such Swiss Loan Party's Affiliates (other than such Swiss Loan Party's direct or indirect Subsidiaries) which were incurred for the exclusive benefit of such Swiss Loan Party's Affiliates and (ii) complying with such other obligations would constitute a repayment of capital (*restitution des apports*) or the payment of a (constructive) dividend (*distribution de dividende*), then paragraphs (a) to (d) of this Section 7.12 shall be applicable

to such obligations by analogy. For the avoidance of doubt this paragraph is without prejudice to the liability of any Loan Party (other than the Swiss Loan Parties) for any obligations arising under this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

SECTION 7.13 <u>Irish Guarantor</u>. This Guarantee does not apply to any liability to the extent that it would result in this Guarantee constituting unlawful financial assistance within the meaning of, in respect of any Irish Guarantor, Section 82 of the Companies Act 2014 of Ireland.

SECTION 7.14 <u>Brazilian Guarantor</u>. The Brazilian Guarantor waives and shall not exercise any and all rights and privileges granted to guarantors which might otherwise be deemed applicable, including but not limited to the rights and privileges referred to in Articles 827, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838 and 839 of the Brazilian Civil Code and the provisions of Article 794 of the new Brazilian Civil Procedure Code.

SECTION 7.15 French Guarantor.

- (a) The obligations and liabilities of a French Guarantor under the Loan Documents and in particular under <u>Article VII</u> (<u>Guarantee</u>) of this Agreement shall not include any obligation or liability which if incurred would constitute the provision of financial assistance within the meaning of article L. 225-216 of the French Code *de commerce* and/or would constitute a misuse of corporate assets within the meaning of article L. 241-3 or L. 242-6 of the French *Code de commerce* or any other laws or regulations having the same effect, as interpreted by French courts.
- (b) The obligations and liabilities of a French Guarantor under Article VII (Guarantee) of this Agreement for the obligations under the Loan Documents of any other Guarantor which is not a French Subsidiary of such French Guarantor, shall be limited at any time to an amount equal to the aggregate of all amounts borrowed under this Agreement by such other Guarantor as Borrower to the extent directly or indirectly on-lent to the French Guarantor under inter-company loan agreements and outstanding at the date a payment is to be made by such French Guarantor under Article VII (Guarantee) of this Agreement, it being specified that any payment made by a French Guarantor under Article VII (Guarantee) of the Credit Agreement in respect of the obligations of such Guarantor as Borrower shall reduce *pro tanto* the outstanding amount of the inter-company loans due by the French Guarantor under the inter-company loan arrangements referred to above.
- (c) The obligations and liabilities of a French Guarantor under Article VII (Guarantee) of this Agreement for the obligations under the Loan Documents of any Guarantor which is its Subsidiary shall not be limited and shall therefore cover all amounts due by such Guarantor as Borrower and/or as Guarantor, as applicable. However, where such Subsidiary is not incorporated in France, the amounts payable by the French Guarantor under this paragraph (c) in respect of obligations of this Subsidiary as Borrower and/or Guarantor, shall be limited as set out in paragraph (b) above.

SECTION 7.16 Belgian Guarantor.

- (a) No Belgian Guarantor shall be liable for the obligations owed to the Secured Parties by any other Loan Party under any Loan Document, to the extent that such liability would result in such guarantee constituting unlawful financial assistance within the meaning of Article 329 or 629 of the Belgian Companies Code (or any equivalent and applicable provisions in any relevant jurisdiction).
- (b) The obligations and liabilities of a Belgian Guarantor for the obligations, owed from time to time to the Secured Parties, of any other Loan Party (other than its Subsidiaries), under the Loan Documents, and under the Guarantee in particular, shall be limited at any time to the sum of:
 - (i) the higher of:
 - (1) 90 % of the Net Assets (as defined below) of such Belgian Guarantor calculated on the basis of its most recent audited annual financial statements available at the the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date; and
 - (2) 90 % of the Net Assets (as defined below) of such Belgian Guarantor calculated on the basis of its most recent audited annual financial statements available at the date on which a demand is made on such Belgian Guarantor under this Agreement; and
- (ii) the aggregate of all amounts borrowed under this Agreement that were directly or indirectly made available to such Belgian Guarantor (or its direct or indirect Subsidiaries) (regardless of (a) the form thereof, including through the subscription of debt instrument and (b) whether due and payable), and which have not yet been repaid by such Belgian Guarantor (or its direct or indirect Subsidiaries) at the date on which a demand is made on such Belgian Guarantor under this Agreement.

For the purpose of this <u>Section 7.16</u>, "**Net Assets**" (actif net/netto actief) has the meaning given to it in article 320 or 617 of the Belgian Companies Code, and, in the event of a dispute on the amount thereof, a certificate of such amount from the statutory auditors of such Belgian Guarantor (or, if none, or upon request of the Administrative Agent, an independent form of accountants of international reputation) shall be conclusive, save in the case of manifest error.

The result of the calculation as described under <u>clause (b)</u> above shall in relation to any relevant Belgian Guarantor be referred to as the "**Belgian Guaranteed Amount**". Each Belgian Guarantor shall provide the Administrative Agent with a written update on the relevant Belgian Guaranteed Amount upon the request of the Administrative Agent, with such information as the Administrative Agent may reasonably require.

For the avoidance of doubt, no limitation shall apply to the liability of any Belgian Guarantor for any amounts owed by its direct or indirect Subsidiaries under the Loan Documents and the Belgian Guarantor shall be liable for such amounts in full.

ARTICLE VIII

EVENTS OF DEFAULT

SECTION 8.01 Events of Default. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of the following events ("Events of Default"):

- (a) default shall be made in the payment of any principal of any Loan or any Reimbursement Obligation when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the due date thereof or at a date fixed for prepayment (whether voluntary or mandatory) thereof or by acceleration thereof or otherwise;
- (b) default shall be made in the payment of any interest on any Loan or any Fee or any other amount (other than an amount referred to in paragraph (a) above) due under any Loan Document, when and as the same shall become due and payable, and such default shall continue unremedied for a period of three (3) Business Days;
- (c) any representation or warranty made or deemed made in or in connection with any Loan Document or the borrowings or issuances of Letters of Credit hereunder, or which is contained in any certificate furnished by or on behalf of a Loan Party pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document, shall prove to have been false or misleading in any material respect when so made or deemed made;
- (d) default shall be made in the due observance or performance by any Company of any covenant, condition or agreement contained in (i) Section 5.02(a), Section 5.03(a), Section 5.08, Section 5.17, Section 9.01(e), Section 9.02(d), Section 9.02(e), Section 9.03, or ARTICLE VI or (ii) Section 5.04(a) or Section 5.04(b) (provided that in the case of defaults under Sections 5.04(a) or (b) which do not impair in any material respect the insurance coverage maintained on the Collateral or the Companies' assets taken as a whole, then such default will not constitute an Event of Default unless such default has continued unremedied for a period of three (3) Business Days);
- (e) (i) default shall be made in the due observance or performance by any Company of any covenant, condition or agreement contained in Section 5.02 (other than Section 5.02(a)), or ARTICLE IX (other than Section 9.01(d), Section 9.02(d), Section 9.02(e), and Section 9.03), and such default shall continue unremedied or shall not be waived for a period of five (5) Business Days after written notice thereof from the Administrative Agent or any Lender to Administrative Borrower, or (ii) default shall be made in the due observance or performance by any Company of any covenant, condition or agreement contained in any Loan Document (other than those specified in paragraphs (a), (b), (d) or (e) (i) immediately above) and such default shall continue unremedied or shall not be waived for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice thereof from the Administrative Agent or any Lender to Administrative Borrower;
- (f) any Company shall (i) fail to pay any principal or interest, regardless of amount, due in respect of any Indebtedness (other than the Obligations), when and as the same shall become due and payable beyond any applicable grace period, or (ii) fail to observe or perform any other term, covenant, condition or agreement contained in any

agreement or instrument evidencing or governing any such Indebtedness if the effect of any failure referred to in this clause (ii) is to cause, or to permit (in the case of the Senior Notes only, if any notice (a "**Default Notice**") shall be required to commence a grace period or declare the occurrence of an event of default with regard to the Senior Notes before notice of acceleration may be delivered, delivery of such Default Notice shall constitute a Default hereunder (but not an Event of Default) until such time as the Senior Notes may be accelerated, at which point an Event of Default shall occur hereunder) the holder or holders of such Indebtedness or a trustee or other representative on its or their behalf to cause such Indebtedness to become due prior to its stated maturity or become subject to a mandatory offer purchase by the obligor; provided that, other than in the case of the Term Loans, it shall not constitute an Event of Default pursuant to this paragraph (f) unless the aggregate Dollar Equivalent amount of all such Indebtedness referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) exceeds \$100,000,000 at any one time (provided that, in the case of Hedging Obligations, the amount counted for this purpose shall be the net amount payable by all Companies if such Hedging Obligations were terminated at such time); provided, further, that this clause (f)(ii) shall not apply to (y) secured Indebtedness that becomes due as a result of the voluntary sale or transfer of the property or assets securing such Indebtedness, if such sale or transfer is permitted hereunder and under the documents providing for such Indebtedness or (z) Indebtedness that becomes due as a result of a notice of voluntary refinancing, exchange, or conversion thereof that is permitted thereunder, so long as such refinancing, exchange or conversion is consummated, or such notice duly withdrawn, in accordance with the terms of such Indebtedness;

(g) an involuntary proceeding shall be commenced or an involuntary petition shall be filed in a court of competent jurisdiction seeking (i) relief in respect of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary, or of a substantial part of the property of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary, under Title 11 of the U.S. Code, as now constituted or hereafter amended, or any other federal, state, provincial or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, reorganization or other Debtor Relief Law, including any proceeding under applicable corporate law; (ii) the appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, sequestrator, conservator, examiner or similar official for any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary or for a substantial part of the property of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary; or (iii) the winding-up, liquidation or examination of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary; and such proceeding or petition shall continue undismissed for sixty (60) days or an order or decree approving or ordering any of the foregoing shall be entered;

(h) any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary shall (i) voluntarily commence any proceeding or file any petition seeking relief under Title 11 of the United States Code, as now constituted or hereafter amended, or any other federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other Debtor Relief Law; (ii) consent to the institution of, or fail to contest in a timely and appropriate manner, any proceeding or the filing of any petition described in clause (g) above; (iii) apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, sequestrator, conservator, examiner or similar official for any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary or for a substantial part of the property of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary; (iv) file an answer admitting the material allegations of a petition filed against it in any such proceeding; (v) make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; (vi) become unable, admit in writing its insolvency or inability or fail generally to pay its debts

as they become due or, in respect of a German Loan Party, is unable to pay its debts as they fall due (zahlungsunfähig) within the meaning of section 17 of the German Insolvency Code (Insolvenzordnung) or threatened to become unable to pay its debts (drohend zahlungsunfähig) within the meaning of section 18 of the German Insolvency Code or is over-indebted within the meaning of section 19 of the German Insolvency Code; (vii) take any action for the purpose of effecting any of the foregoing; (viii) wind up or liquidate (except in accordance with Section 6.05) or put into examination, or (ix) take any step with a view to a moratorium or a composition or similar arrangement with any creditors of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary, or a moratorium is declared or instituted in respect of the indebtedness of any Loan Party or Material Subsidiary;

- (i) one or more judgments, orders or decrees for the payment of money in an aggregate Dollar Equivalent amount in excess of \$100,000,000, to the extent not covered by insurance or supported by a letter of credit or appeal bonds posted in cash, shall be rendered against any Company or any combination thereof and the same shall remain undischarged, unvacated or unbonded for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days during which execution shall not be effectively stayed, or any action shall be legally taken by a judgment creditor to levy upon properties of any Company to enforce any such judgment;
- (j) one or more ERISA Events or noncompliance with respect to Foreign Plans or Compensation Plans shall have occurred that, when taken together with all other such ERISA Events and noncompliance with respect to Foreign Plans or Compensation Plans that have occurred, could reasonably be expected to result in liability of any Company and its ERISA Affiliates that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect;
- (k) any security interest and Lien purported to be created by any Security Document shall cease to be in full force and effect, or shall cease to give the Collateral Agent (or its co-agent or subagent), for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a valid, perfected First Priority (subject to the Intercreditor Agreement) security interest in and Lien on all of the Collateral thereunder (except as otherwise expressly provided in such Security Document) in favor of the Collateral Agent (or its co-agent or subagent), or shall be asserted by any Borrower or any other Loan Party not to be a valid, perfected, First Priority (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement, the Intercreditor Agreement or such Security Document) security interest in or Lien on the Collateral covered thereby;
- (l) any Loan Document or any material provision thereof shall at any time and for any reason be declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be null and void, or a proceeding shall be commenced by any Loan Party or by any Governmental Authority, seeking to establish the invalidity or unenforceability thereof (exclusive of questions of interpretation of any provision thereof), or any Loan Party shall repudiate or deny any portion of its liability or obligation for the Obligations;
 - (m) there shall have occurred a Change in Control;
- (n) the Intercreditor Agreement or any material provision thereof shall cease to be in full force or effect other than (i) as expressly permitted hereunder or thereunder, (ii) by a consensual termination or modification thereof agreed to by the Agents party thereto, the

Term Loan Administrative Agent, the Term Loan Collateral Agent and all other creditors of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (or any trustee, agent or representative acting on their behalf) that are parties thereto, or (iii) as a result of satisfaction in full of the obligations under the Term Loan Documents, the Additional Senior Secured Indebtedness Documents (if any), the Junior Secured Indebtedness Documents (if any) and any other Material Indebtedness subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement;

- (o) any Company shall be prohibited or otherwise restrained from conducting the business theretofore conducted by it in any manner that has or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect by virtue of any determination, ruling, decision, decree or order of any court or Governmental Authority of competent jurisdiction;
 - (p) a "Termination Event" (as defined therein) has occurred under a Receivables Purchase Agreement;

then, and in every such event (other than an event with respect to any Loan Party described in paragraph (g) or (h) above), and at any time thereafter during the continuance of such event, the Administrative Agent may, and at the request of the Required Lenders shall, by notice to Administrative Borrower, take either or both of the following actions, at the same or different times: (i) terminate forthwith the Commitments and (ii) declare the Loans and Reimbursement Obligations then outstanding to be forthwith due and payable in whole or in part, whereupon the principal of the Loans and Reimbursement Obligations so declared to be due and payable, together with accrued interest thereon and any unpaid accrued Fees and all other Obligations of the Loan Parties accrued hereunder and under any other Loan Document, shall become forthwith due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or any other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by each of the Loan Parties, anything contained herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary notwithstanding; and in any event, with respect to any Loan Party described in paragraph (g) or (h) above, the Commitments shall automatically terminate and the principal of the Loans and Reimbursement Obligations then outstanding, together with accrued interest thereon and any unpaid accrued Fees and all other Obligations of the Loan Parties accrued hereunder and under any other Loan Document, shall automatically become due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or any other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by each of the Loan Parties, anything contained herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary notwithstanding.

SECTION 8.02 Rescission. If at any time after termination of the Commitments or acceleration of the maturity of the Loans, the Loan Parties shall pay all arrears of interest and all payments on account of principal of the Loans and Reimbursement Obligations owing by them that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest on principal and, to the extent permitted by law, on overdue interest, at the rates specified herein) and all Defaults (other than non-payment of principal of and accrued interest on the Loans due and payable solely by virtue of acceleration) shall be remedied or waived pursuant Section 11.02, then upon the written consent of the Required Lenders and written notice to the Administrative Borrower, the termination of the Commitments or the acceleration and their consequences may be rescinded and annulled; but such action shall not affect any subsequent Default or impair any right or remedy consequent thereon. The provisions of the preceding sentence are intended merely to bind the Lenders and the Issuing Banks to a decision that may be made at the

election of the Required Lenders, and such provisions are not intended to benefit any Loan Party and do not give any Loan Party the right to require the Lenders to rescind or annul any acceleration hereunder, even if the conditions set forth herein are met.

SECTION 8.03 <u>Application of Proceeds</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary (but subject to <u>Section 2.14(f)</u> and the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement), during an Event of Default, monies to be applied to the Secured Obligations, whether arising from payments by Loan Parties, realization on Collateral, setoff or otherwise, shall be allocated as follows (including any payments received with respect to adequate protection payments or other distributions relating to the Secured Obligations during the pendency of any reorganization or insolvency proceeding):

- (a) First, to all costs and expenses, including Extraordinary Expenses, owing to any Agent or Receiver;
- (b) Second, to all amounts owing to a Swingline Lender on Swingline Loans;
- (c) Third, to all amounts owing to Issuing Banks on LC Obligations;
- (d) Fourth, to all Secured Obligations constituting fees (other than Secured Bank Product Obligations);
- (e) Fifth, to all Secured Obligations constituting interest (other than Secured Bank Product Obligations);
- (f) Sixth, to cash collateralize all outstanding Letters of Credit in an amount equal to 105% of LC Exposure;
- (g) Seventh, to all Loans; and
- (h) Eighth, to all other Secured Obligations.

Amounts shall be applied to each category of Secured Obligations set forth above until Full Payment thereof and then to the next category. If amounts are insufficient to satisfy a category, they shall be applied on a pro rata basis among the Secured Obligations in the category. Amounts distributed with respect to any Secured Bank Product Obligations shall be the lesser of the maximum Secured Bank Product Obligations last reported to Administrative Agent or the actual Secured Bank Product Obligations as calculated by the methodology reported to Administrative Agent for determining the amount due. No Agent shall have any obligation to calculate the amount to be distributed with respect to any Secured Bank Product Obligations, and Administrative Agent may request a reasonably detailed calculation of such amount from the applicable Secured Party. If a Secured Party fails to deliver such calculation within five days following request by Administrative Agent, Administrative Agent may assume the amount to be distributed is zero. The allocations set forth in this Section are solely to determine the rights and priorities of Administrative Agent and Secured Parties as among themselves, and may be changed by agreement among them without the consent of any Loan Party. This Section is not for the benefit of or enforceable by any Loan Party.

ARTICLE IX

COLLATERAL ACCOUNT; COLLATERAL MONITORING; APPLICATION OF COLLATERAL PROCEEDS

Each Loan Party covenants and agrees with each Lender that so long as this Agreement shall remain in effect and until Full Payment of the Obligations, unless Administrative Agent, or the Required Lenders, shall otherwise consent in writing:

SECTION 9.01 Accounts; Cash Management.

The Loan Parties in the United States, Canada, England and Wales, Switzerland, and Germany (and any other jurisdiction in which a Borrower, Borrowing Base Guarantor or Receivables Seller is located) (the "Borrowing Base Loan Parties") shall maintain a cash management system which is acceptable to the Administrative Agent (the "Cash Management System"), which shall operate as follows:

- (a) All funds held by any Borrowing Base Loan Party (other than funds being collected pursuant to the provisions stated below) shall be deposited in one or more bank accounts or securities investment accounts, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Administrative Agent subject to the terms of the Security Agreement and applicable Control Agreements.
- (b) Each Borrowing Base Loan Party shall establish and maintain, at its sole expense, blocked accounts, charged accounts, or lockboxes and related deposit accounts (in each case, "Blocked Accounts"), which, on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, shall consist of the accounts listed as such on Schedule 9.01(b) to Amendment No. 2 and related lockboxes maintained by the financial institutions listed on such schedule (or another financial institution acceptable to Administrative Agent), with such banks as are acceptable to Administrative Agent into which each Loan Party shall promptly deposit and direct their respective Account Debtors to directly remit all payments on Accounts and all payments constituting proceeds of Inventory or other Collateral (other than proceeds of a Casualty Event or an Asset Sale that do not require a repayment under Loan Documents, and subject to the Intercreditor Agreement) in the identical form in which such payments are made, whether by cash, check or other manner and shall be identified and segregated from all other funds of the Loan Parties (except, with regard to accounts located in Europe, to the extent permitted pursuant to the applicable U.K. Security Agreement, Swiss Security Agreement, or German Security Agreement, or Control Agreements, or with respect to accounts located in any other European country, the applicable Control Agreement or other Security Documents applicable thereto). Each Borrowing Base Loan Party shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to Collateral Agent a Control Agreement duly authorized, executed and delivered by each bank where a Blocked Account for the benefit of any Borrowing Base Loan Party is maintained, and, except as provided in Section 9.01(d), by each bank where any other deposit account of a Borrowing Base Loan Party is from time to time maintained. Each Borrowing Base Loan Party shall further execute and deliver such agreements and documents as Administrative Agent may reasonably require in connection with such Blocked Accounts and such Control Agreements. No Borrowing Base Loan Party shall

establish any deposit accounts after the Closing Date, unless such Loan Party has given the Administrative Agent 30 days' (or such shorter period as may be determined by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion) prior written notice of its intention to establish such new account and has complied in full with the provisions of this Section 9.01(b) with respect to such deposit accounts. Each Borrowing Base Loan Party agrees that from and after the delivery of an Activation Notice (as defined below), all payments made to such Blocked Accounts or other funds received and collected by any Secured Party, whether in respect of the Accounts, as proceeds of Inventory or other Collateral (subject to the Intercreditor Agreement) or otherwise shall be treated as payments to the Secured Parties in respect of the Secured Obligations and therefore shall constitute the property of the Secured Parties to the extent of the then outstanding Secured Obligations and may be applied by the Administrative Agent in accordance with Section 9.01(e).

(c) With respect to the Blocked Accounts of the U.S. Borrowers and such other Borrowing Base Loan Parties as the Administrative Agent shall determine in its sole discretion, the applicable bank maintaining such Blocked Accounts shall agree to forward daily all amounts in each Blocked Account to one Blocked Account designated as a concentration account in the name listed on Schedule 9.01(b) to Amendment No. 2 (the "Concentration Account") at a bank acceptable to the Administrative Agent that shall be designated as the Concentration Account bank for the Loan Parties (the "Concentration Account Bank"), which, on the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, shall consist of the accounts listed as such on Schedule 9.01(b) to Amendment No. 2 maintained by the financial institutions listed on such schedule (or other financial institution acceptable to the Administrative Agent). Each Bank providing a Blocked Account shall agree to follow the instructions of the Collateral Agent with regard to each such Blocked Account, including the Concentration Account, including, from and after the receipt of a notice (an "Activation Notice") from the Collateral Agent (which Activation Notice may (or shall, upon the written instruction of the Required Lenders) be given by Collateral Agent at any time from and after the occurrence of a Cash Dominion Trigger Event and prior to a Cash Dominion Recovery Event) pursuant to the applicable Control Agreement, to follow only the instructions of the Collateral Agent (and not those of any Loan Party) with respect to the Blocked Accounts (including the Concentration Account), including (i) to forward daily all amounts in the Concentration Account to the account designated as the collection account (the "Collection Account"), which shall be under the exclusive dominion and control of the Collateral Agent (it being understood that, prior to the delivery of an Activation Notice, the respective Loan Parties shall also be authorized to issue instructions with regard to funds in the Concentration Account), and (ii) with respect to the Blocked Accounts to forward all amounts in each Blocked Account to the applicable Collection Account or as the Collateral Agent otherwise directs and to commence the process of daily sweeps from such Blocked Account into the Collection Account or otherwise under Section 9.01 or as the Collateral Agent otherwise directs.

(d) Notwithstanding any provision of this <u>Section 9.01</u> to the contrary, (A) Borrowing Base Loan Parties may maintain zero balance disbursement accounts and accounts used solely to fund payroll, payroll taxes or employee benefits in the ordinary course of business, <u>provided</u> that no Borrowing Base Loan Parties shall accumulate or maintain cash in such accounts as of any date of determination in excess of checks

outstanding against such accounts as of that date and amounts necessary to meet minimum balance requirements or Applicable Law-and, (B) Borrowing Base Loan Parties may maintain local cash accounts that are not a part of the Cash Management Systems which individually do not at the end of each day in the applicable jurisdiction contain funds in excess of \$100,000 and, together with all other such local cash accounts, do not exceed \$2,000,000, and (C) the requirements in Section 9.01(a) through (c) as they relate to Blocked Accounts acquired pursuant to a Permitted Acquisition shall be subject to Section 5.11(g).

(e) From and after the delivery of an Activation Notice, unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing (in which event Section 8.03 shall apply) and unless Administrative Agent determines to release such funds to the Borrowers in accordance with this Section 9.01(e), Administrative Agent shall apply all funds of a Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor organized under the laws of the same jurisdiction of such Borrower that are in or are received into a Collection Account or that are otherwise received under this Section 9.01 by the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent (except to the extent constituting Pari Passu Priority Collateral or otherwise not required to be paid pursuant to Section 2.10) on a daily basis to the repayment of (i) first, Fees and reimbursable expenses of the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent then due and payable by such Borrower and such Borrowing Base Guarantors; (ii) second, to interest then due and payable on all Loans to such Borrower, (iii) third, Overadvances to such Borrower, (iv) fourth, the Swingline Loans to such Borrower, (v) fifth, Base Rate Loans to such Borrower, pro rata, (vi) sixth, Eurocurrency Loans and EURIBOR Loans to such Borrower, pro rata, together with all accrued and unpaid interest thereon; provided, however, that payments on such Eurocurrency Loans and EURIBOR Loans with respect to which the application of such payment would result in the payment of the principal prior to the last day of the relevant Interest Period shall be transferred to the Cash Collateral Account to be applied to such Eurocurrency Loans or EURIBOR Loans on the last day of the relevant Interest Period of such Eurocurrency Loan or EURIBOR Loan or to the Obligations owing by such Borrower and Borrowing Base Guarantors as they come due (whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise). After payment in full has been made of the amounts required under subsections (i)-(vi) in the preceding sentence, all funds in a Collection Account or otherwise received under this Section 9.01 (except to the extent not required to be paid hereunder) shall be applied on a daily basis to all amounts described in subsections (i)-(vi) in the preceding sentence owing by any other Loan Parties, in the order set out therein. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentences, after payment in full has been made of the amounts required under subsections (i)-(vi) in the two preceding sentences, upon Administrative Borrower's request and as long as no Default has occurred and is continuing and all other conditions precedent to a Borrowing have been satisfied, any additional funds deposited in a Collection Account or a Cash Collateral Account shall be released to the applicable Borrowing Base Loan Party. In addition, if consented to by the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders, such funds in a Cash Collateral Account may be released to the applicable Borrowing Base Loan Party. Notwithstanding the above, if the Administrative Agent has declared the Loans and/or Reimbursement Obligations then outstanding to be forthwith due and payable in whole or in part pursuant to Section 8.01 or if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Administrative Agent shall apply

all funds received in the Collection Account in accordance with <u>Section 8.03</u>. If this <u>Section 9.01(e)</u> applies, the Administrative Agent will use reasonable efforts to cooperate with the Administrative Borrower in structuring the payments under this <u>Section 9.01(e)</u> in a manner that would minimize withholding taxes imposed on such payments.

- (f) Each Loan Party following delivery of an Activation Notice shall, acting as trustee for Collateral Agent, receive, as the property of Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, any monies, checks, notes, drafts or any other payment relating to and/or proceeds of Accounts, Inventory or other Collateral (subject to the Intercreditor Agreement) which come into their possession or under their control and immediately upon receipt thereof, shall deposit or cause the same to be deposited in the Blocked Accounts, or remit the same or cause the same to be remitted, in kind, to Collateral Agent. In no event shall the same be commingled with any Loan Party's own funds (except, with regard to accounts located in Europe, to the extent permitted pursuant to the applicable U.K. Security Agreement, Swiss Security Agreement, or German Security Agreement, or Control Agreements, or with respect to accounts located in any other European country, the applicable Control Agreement or other Security Documents applicable thereto). Each Loan Party agrees to reimburse Collateral Agent on demand for any amounts owed or paid to any bank at which a Blocked Account is established or any other bank or person involved in the transfer of funds to or from the Blocked Accounts arising out of Collateral Agent's payments to or indemnification of such bank or person.
- (g) With regard to accounts located in Europe, the Collateral Agent may, in its sole discretion, agree pursuant to the Security Documents to vary the cash management procedures set forth herein, including as documented in the applicable U.K. Security Agreement, Swiss Security Agreement, or German Security Agreement, or Control Agreements, or with respect to accounts located in any other European country, the applicable Control Agreement or other Security Documents applicable thereto) and including, subject to Section 6.07, with regard to the Cash Pooling Arrangements. To the extent that any Security Document sets forth cash management that varies from this Section 9.01, the applicable Loan Parties shall comply with such Security Documents, and shall comply with this Section 9.01 to the extent not inconsistent therewith.
- (h) Each Borrowing Base Loan Party, and each other Loan Party that is organized in a Principal Jurisdiction, shall, prior to entering into a Permitted German Alternative Financing, a Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing or a Permitted Customer Account Financing, arrange its cash management system, in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, so as to cause its receipts in respect of Accounts that are subject to such a financing or other transaction (or receipts in respect of Accounts generated from Inventory included in such a financing or other transaction) to be to be segregated from (and not commingled therewith) receipts of its other Accounts.

SECTION 9.02 Administration of Inventory and Accounts.

(a) <u>Records and Reports of Inventory</u>. Each Borrower and Borrowing Base Guarantor shall keep accurate and complete records of its Inventory, including costs and daily withdrawals and additions thereto, and shall submit to Administrative Agent inventory

and reconciliation reports in form reasonably satisfactory to Administrative Agent, upon Administrative Agent's reasonable request. Each Loan Party shall conduct a physical inventory at least once per calendar year (and on a more frequent basis if requested by Administrative Agent during the continuation of an Event of Default) and periodic cycle counts consistent with historical practices, and shall provide to Administrative Agent a report based on each such inventory and count promptly upon completion thereof, together with such supporting information as Administrative Agent may reasonably request. Administrative Agent may participate in and observe each physical count.

- (b) <u>Returns of Inventory</u>. No Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor shall return any Inventory to a supplier, vendor or other Person, whether for cash, credit or otherwise, unless (i) such return is in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practices and undertaken in good faith; (ii) no Default, Event of Default or Overadvance exists or would result therefrom; (iii) Administrative Agent is promptly notified if the aggregate value of all Inventory returned in any month exceeds \$10,000,000; and (iv) during the existence of any Event of Default or at any time after the occurrence of a Cash Dominion Trigger Event and prior to the subsequent occurrence of a Cash Dominion Recovery Event, any payment received by a Loan Party for a return is promptly remitted to Administrative Agent for application to the Secured Obligations.
- (c) <u>Acquisition, Sale and Maintenance of Inventory</u>. The Loan Parties shall use, store and maintain all Inventory with reasonable care and caution, in accordance with applicable standards of any insurance and in conformity with all Applicable Law, and shall make current rent payments (within applicable grace periods provided for in leases) at all locations where any Collateral is located.
- (d) <u>Records and Schedules of Accounts</u>. Each Loan Party shall keep accurate and complete records of its Accounts in all material respects, including all payments and collections thereon, and shall submit to Administrative Agent sales, collection, reconciliation and other reports in form satisfactory to Administrative Agent, on such periodic basis as Administrative Agent may reasonably request.
- (e) <u>Taxes</u>. If an Account of any Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor includes a charge for any Taxes, Administrative Agent is authorized, in its discretion, upon notice to the Administrative Borrower, to pay the amount thereof to the proper Taxing Authority for the account of such Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor and to charge Borrowers therefor; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that neither any Agent nor any Lender shall be liable for any Taxes that may be due from any Loan Party or with respect to any Collateral.
- (f) <u>Account Verification</u>. During a Default or Event of Default, at any time after the occurrence of a Reporting Trigger Event and prior to the subsequent occurrence of a Reporting Recovery Event and in connection with its field examinations, Administrative Agent shall have the right, in the name of Administrative Agent, any designee of Administrative Agent or any Loan Party, to verify the validity, amount or any other matter relating to any Accounts of any Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor (including Accounts purchased pursuant to a Receivables Purchase Agreement) by mail, telephone or otherwise; <u>provided</u> that, in the absence of an Event of Default such verification shall be

limited to telephone calls made by a representative of a Loan Party, upon reasonable prior notice from Administrative Agent, in the presence of a representative of Administrative Agent to an applicable Account Debtor or a Person otherwise obligated on such Accounts, as the case may be. Loan Parties shall cooperate fully with Administrative Agent in an effort to facilitate and promptly conclude any such verification process.

SECTION 9.03 <u>Borrowing Base-Related Reports</u>. The Borrowers shall deliver or cause to be delivered (at the expense of the Borrowers) to the Collateral Agent and the Administrative Agent the following (and the Administrative Agent shall make available to the Lenders, on the Platform or otherwise, in accordance with its customary procedures):

(a) in no event less frequently than twenty (20) days after the end of each month for the month most recently ended (or, if such day is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day), a Borrowing Base Certificate from the Administrative Borrower accompanied by such supporting detail and documentation as shall be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent in its Permitted Discretion (which, during the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Period, shall include the information described in the last paragraph of this Section 9.03); provided that, if during the first month of any fiscal quarter the Total Revolving Exposure does not at any time exceed 25% of the Total Borrowing Base (as reported in the Borrowing Base Certificate most recently delivered pursuant to the terms of this Agreement) and no Default is then continuing, the Administrative Borrower shall not be required to deliver a Borrowing Base Certificate with regard to such month; provided, further, that after the occurrence of a Covenant Trigger Event and until the occurrence of a corresponding Covenant Recovery Event, Administrative Borrower shall deliver an additional weekly roll-forward of Accounts as referenced in paragraph (b)(i) below (both consolidated and segregated by Borrower (or Borrowing Base Guarantor) and region) within five (5) Business Days after the end of each calendar week, and, if requested by the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders, a Borrowing Base Certificate reflecting such updated Account information (prepared weekly) within five (5) Business Days after the end of each calendar week, or, when a Default is continuing, more frequent Borrowing Base Certificates reflecting shorter periods as reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders. Each Borrowing Base Certificate shall reflect all information through the end of the appropriate period for each Borrower and each Borrowing Base Guarantor, both in consolidated form and segregated by Borrower (or Borrowing Base Guarantor) and region. In addition, the Administrative Borrower shall promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days (or, in the case of clause (iii) below, no later than the date on which such Asset Sale is consummated)) after the occurrence thereof provide to the Collateral Agent and the Administrative Agent a revision to the most recently delivered Borrowing Base Certificate, which revised certificate shall report the Borrowing Base as of the last day of the month (or week, after the occurrence of a Covenant Trigger Event and until the occurrence of a corresponding Covenant Recovery Event) covered by such certificate, demonstrating the pro forma effect of the following on the Borrowing Base: (i) any event not in the ordinary course of business (including a casualty event, a sale or other disposition, or any other event resulting in the ineligibility of Accounts or Inventory that are included as Eligible Accounts or Eligible Inventory in the most recently delivered Borrowing Base Certificate) which either (x) causes such Accounts or Inventory in excess of \$37,500,000 included in the Total Borrowing Base no longer to be Eligible Accounts or

Eligible Inventory or (y) causes a Borrower to cease to be a Borrower hereunder, (ii) entry into any Permitted German Alternative Financing, Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing or any Permitted Customer Account Financing or (iii) any Asset Sale all or any portion of which consists of U.S. Hold Separate Assets or any portion of the Belgian Hold Separate Business. After any Restricted Subsidiary organized in Germany or any political subdivision thereof enters into any Permitted German Alternative Financing, all of the Accounts and Inventory of such Company (and each other Company organized in Germany or any political subdivision thereof), including any Accounts of any such Person that were sold pursuant to a Receivables Purchase Agreement prior to such Permitted German Alternative Financing, shall be ineligible for inclusion in the Borrowing Base. In the event that any Restricted Subsidiary enters into a Permitted Customer Account Financing or a Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing, until such time that the Administrative Borrower has delivered an updated Borrowing Base Certificate reflecting such transaction, the Administrative Agent may establish a Reserve with respect to the subject Accounts. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, on the Aleris U.S. Hold Separate Release Date, the Administrative Borrower shall deliver an updated Borrowing Base Certificate to the Administrative Agent based on the Borrowing Base Certificates most recently delivered pursuant to this Agreement, which Borrowing Base Certificate shall solely reflect the reduction to zero and the removal of each U.S. Borrowing Base (Aleris), and the inclusion in the U.S. Borrowing Base of the Eligible Inventory and Eligible Accounts owned by, and the Reserves applicable to, each Individual Aleris U.S. Borrower.

(b) upon request by the Administrative Agent, and in no event less frequently than thirty (30) days after the end of (i) each month, a monthly trial balance showing Accounts outstanding aged from statement date as follows: 1 to 30 days, 31 to 60 days, 61 to 90 days and 91 days or more, accompanied by a comparison to the prior month's trial balance and such supporting detail and documentation as shall be requested by the Administrative Agent in its Permitted Discretion and (ii) each month, a summary of Inventory by location and type (differentiating raw materials, work-in-process, and finished goods) accompanied by such supporting detail and documentation as shall be requested by the Administrative Agent in its Permitted Discretion; provided that, if during the first month of any fiscal quarter the Total Revolving Exposure (excluding LC Exposure in respect of Letters of Credit outstanding as of the Closing Date) does not at any time exceed 25% of the Adjusted Total Revolving Commitment and no Default is then continuing, the Administrative Borrower shall not be required to deliver such monthly trial balance or summary of Inventory with regard to such month;

(c) promptly upon request by the Administrative Agent (which request shall not be made more often than once per fiscal quarter except after the occurrence of a Reporting Trigger Event and prior to the subsequent occurrence of a Reporting Recovery Event), copies of each German Borrower's updated or new supply contracts, purchase orders, invoices, and any related statements of general terms and conditions, in each case with respect to suppliers having an average transactional volume with the Companies in excess of \$10,000,000 per month;

- (d) in no event less frequently than twenty (20) days after the end of each month for the month most recently ended (or, if such day is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day), a report listing German accounts payable by payee, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent; <u>provided</u> that, if during the first month of any fiscal quarter the Total Revolving Exposure (excluding LC Exposure in respect of Letters of Credit outstanding as of the Closing Date) does not at any time exceed 25% of the Adjusted Total Revolving Commitment and no Default is then continuing, the Administrative Borrower shall not be required to deliver such report with regard to such month;
- (e) in no event less frequently than twenty (20) days after the end of each month for the month most recently ended (or, if such day is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day) a report reflecting the ownership of sheet ingot Inventory located and cast at Norf GmbH, <u>provided</u> that after the occurrence of a Reporting Trigger Event and until the occurrence of a corresponding Reporting Recovery Event, Administrative Borrower shall deliver, if requested by the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders, such reports on a more frequent basis; and
- (f) such other reports, statements and reconciliations with respect to the Borrowing Base or Collateral of any or all Loan Parties as the Administrative Agent shall from time to time request in its Permitted Discretion.

The delivery of each certificate and report or any other information delivered pursuant to this <u>Section 9.03</u> shall constitute a representation and warranty by the Borrowers that the statements and information contained therein are true and correct in all material respects on and as of the date referred to therein.

During the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Period, in each Borrowing Base Certificate delivered under this Agreement, and in each certificate otherwise delivered in accordance with the last sentence of this paragraph, the Designated Company shall specify each Aleris Borrower's allocation of the Deemed Borrowing Base Cap (such allocation in effect for each Aleris Borrower from time to time, such Aleris Borrower's "Deemed Borrowing Base Allocation"); provided that the aggregate amount of all Deemed Borrowing Base Allocations of all Aleris Borrowers shall not exceed the Deemed Borrowing Base Cap at any time; provided, further, that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, if any such certificate does not specify a Deemed Borrowing Base Allocation for any Aleris Borrower (or if such Person was not an Aleris Borrower at the time the most recent such certificate was delivered to the Administrative Agent), such Aleris Borrower's Deemed Borrowing Base Allocation shall be zero. During the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Period, on no more than two occasions per calendar month, the Designated Company may deliver a certificate to the Administrative Agent executed by a Financial Officer of the Designated Company, reallocation (which date shall be at least 2 Business Days after the date that such certificate is delivered to the Administrative Agent); provided that (x) such certificate shall attach an updated copy of the Borrowing Base Certificate most recently delivered to the Administrative Agent, which no changes other than to give effect to the new Deemed Borrowing Base

Allocations, and (y) after giving effect to such reallocation, the aggregate amount of all Deemed Borrowing Base Allocations of all Aleris Borrowers shall not exceed the Deemed Borrowing Base Cap.

SECTION 9.04 Rescission of Activation Notice. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 9.01 to the contrary, after Collateral Agent has delivered an Activation Notice and upon delivery of a certificate by a Financial Officer of the Administrative Borrower to the Administrative Agent certifying that a Cash Dominion Recovery Event has occurred with respect to the outstanding Cash Dominion Trigger Event, the Collateral Agent shall rescind the Activation Notice by written notice, as necessary, to the applicable Concentration Account Banks and any such other banks to which Collateral Agent had issued such Activation Notice and following such rescission the Cash Management System shall be operated as if no such Activation Notice had been given.

ARTICLE X

THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT AND THE COLLATERAL AGENT

SECTION 10.01 Appointment, Authority and Duties of Agents.

(a) Appointment and Authority. Each Secured Party appoints and designates Wells Fargo as Administrative Agent and as Collateral Agent under all Loan Documents. Each Agent may, and each Secured Party authorizes each Agent to, enter into all Loan Documents to which such Agent is intended to be a party and accept all Security Documents, for the benefit of Secured Parties. Each Secured Party agrees that any action taken by any Agent or Required Lenders in accordance with the provisions of the Loan Documents, and the exercise by any Agent or Required Lenders of any rights or remedies set forth therein, together with all other powers reasonably incidental thereto, shall be authorized by and binding upon all Secured Parties. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent shall have the sole and exclusive authority to (a) in the case of the Administrative Agent, act as the disbursing and collecting agent for Lenders with respect to all payments and collections arising in connection with the Loan Documents; (b) execute and deliver as Administrative Agent or as Collateral Agent, respectively, each Loan Document, including any intercreditor or subordination agreement, and accept delivery of each Loan Document from any Loan Party or other Person; (c) in the case of the Collateral Agent, act as collateral agent for Secured Parties for purposes of perfecting and administering Liens under the Loan Documents, and for all other purposes stated therein; (d) in the case of the Collateral Agent, manage, supervise or otherwise deal with Collateral; (e) in the case of the Collateral Agent, take any Enforcement Action with respect to the Collateral or otherwise exercise any rights or remedies with respect to any Collateral under the Loan Documents, Applicable Law or otherwise; and (f) take any other Enforcement Action. The duties of each Agent shall be ministerial and administrative in nature, and no Agent shall have a fiduciary relationship with any Secured Party, Participant or other Person, by reason of any Loan Document or any transaction relating thereto. Administrative Agent alone shall be authorized to determine whether any Accounts or Inventory constitute Eligible Accounts or Eligible Inventory, or whether to impose or release any reserve, and to exercise its Permitted Discretion in

connection therewith, which determinations and judgments, if exercised in good faith, shall exonerate Administrative Agent from liability to any Lender or other Person for any error in judgment.

- (b) <u>Duties</u>. No Agent shall have any duties except those expressly set forth in the Loan Documents. The conferral upon any Agent of any right shall not imply a duty on such Agent's part to exercise such right, unless instructed to do so (i) in the case of the Administrative Agent, by Required Lenders in accordance with this Agreement and (ii) in the case of the Collateral Agent, by Administrative Agent in accordance with this Agreement.
- (c) <u>Agent Professionals</u>. Each Agent may perform its duties through agents and employees. Each Agent may consult with and employ Agent Professionals, and shall be entitled to act upon, and shall be fully protected in any action taken in good faith reliance upon, any advice given by an Agent Professional. No Agent shall be responsible for the negligence or misconduct of any agents, employees or Agent Professionals selected by it with reasonable care.
- (d) <u>Instructions of Required Lenders</u>. The rights and remedies conferred upon each Agent under the Loan Documents may be exercised without the necessity of joinder of any other party, unless required by Applicable Law. Each Agent may request instructions from Required Lenders or other Secured Parties with respect to any act (including the failure to act) in connection with any Loan Documents, and may seek assurances to its satisfaction from Secured Parties of their indemnification obligations against all Claims that could be incurred by such Agent in connection with any act. Each Agent shall be entitled to refrain from any act until it has received such instructions or assurances, and no Agent shall incur liability to any Person by reason of so refraining. Instructions of Required Lenders shall be binding upon all Secured Parties, and no Secured Party shall have any right of action whatsoever against any Agent as a result of such Agent acting or refraining from acting in accordance with the instructions of Required Lenders. Notwithstanding the foregoing, instructions by and consent of Secured Parties shall be required in the circumstances described in Section 11.02. In no event shall any Agent be required to take any action that, in its opinion, is contrary to Applicable Law or any Loan Documents or could subject any Agent Indemnitee to personal liability.

SECTION 10.02 <u>Agreements Regarding Collateral and Field Examination Reports</u>.

(a) <u>Lien Releases</u>; <u>Care of Collateral</u>. Secured Parties authorize Collateral Agent to release any Lien with respect to any Collateral (a) upon Full Payment of the Secured Obligations; (b) that is the subject of a sale, lease, license, consignment, transfer or other disposition which Administrative Borrower certifies in writing to Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent is permitted by <u>Section 6.06</u> (<u>provided</u> that no Lien shall be released in any Series of Cash Neutral Transactions or in any Asset Sale to another Loan Party) (and <u>Agentthe Agents</u> may rely conclusively on any such certificate without further inquiry); (c) that does not constitute a material part of the Collateral; (d) if the property subject to such Lien is owned by a Guarantor, upon release of such Guarantor from its obligations under its Guarantee pursuant to <u>Section 7.09</u>; (e) that is the subject of a Lien

which Administrative Borrower certifies in writing to Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent is permitted by Section 6.02(n)(x) or (y) (and Agent may rely conclusively on any such certificate without further inquiry); (f) with the written consent of the Required Lenders or such other number of Lenders whose consent is required under Section 11.02; or (g) to the extent such Lien attaches to property that would otherwise constitute Excluded Property (including property of an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary in connection with the designation of a Loan Party as an Excluded Collateral Subsidiary); provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, (1) Aleris Belgium shall not be released from any obligations hereunder or under any Loan Documents unless it has complied with the requirements set forth in Section 2.24, (2) each Agent's Lien on any Revolving Credit Priority Collateral transferred by any Borrower to AV Metals, Holdings or any of their respective Subsidiaries that is not a Borrower shall not be released pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, any other Loan Document, or otherwise unless the Administrative Agent has received an updated Borrowing Base Certificate reflecting the removal of such Revolving Credit Priority Collateral from the Borrowing Bases, and upon such removal the Funding Conditions shall be satisfied, and (3) if, in connection with such release pursuant to a transaction permitted by this Agreement, a Borrower would either be released from all of its Obligations or the Liens on all Collateral of such Borrower would be released, then such release shall be subject to the satisfaction of the Borrower Release Conditions. Secured Parties authorize Collateral Agent to subordinate or release its Liens to any a Lien permitted hereunder that secures a Purchase Money Obligation or Capital Lease Obligation permitted hereunder. No Agent shall have any obligation to assure that any Collateral exists or is owned by a Loan Party, or is cared for, protected or insured, nor to assure that Collateral Agent's Liens have been properly created, perfected or enforced, or are entitled to any particular priority, nor to exercise any duty of care with respect to any Collateral. As of the Amendment No. 1 Effective Date, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Intercreditor Agreement, and as permitted by Section 2.4(b)(i) of the Intercreditor Agreement, each Secured Party hereby unconditionally (i) (x) terminates each Mortgage in respect of Real Property located in the United States, Quebec, and the Ouro Preto Real Property located in Brazil, and (y) releases (1) the equipment and inventory owned by the Brazilian Guarantor that is located in Ouro Preto Brazil, and (2) the Real Property located in the United States, Quebec, and the Ouro Preto Real Property located in Brazil, in the case of clauses (1) and (2), from securing the Secured Obligations, and agrees that such Real Property and such Brazilian inventory and equipment shall not constitute "Collateral" or "Mortgaged Property" for any purposes hereunder or under any other Loan Document, and (ii) authorizes and directs (x) the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent, as applicable, at the Borrowers' sole cost and expense, promptly upon receipt thereof, to execute and deliver to the Designated Company documents and agreements that release and discharge the Mortgages and Liens encumbering the Real Property located in the United States, Quebec, and the Ouro Preto Real Property located in Brazil, and to otherwise evidence the release and discharge of the equipment and inventory owned by the Brazilian Guarantor that is located in Ouro Preto Brazil, and (y) any Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to record or cause any title company, attorney, or other Person to record such documents and agreements effecting such releases and discharges in the United States, Quebec and Brazilian land title records (or local equivalent) and, in the case of such Brazilian inventory and equipment, any applicable filing offices in Brazil, in each case as determined by such Borrower or such Subsidiary. Each Secured Party

acknowledges as of the Amendment No. 1 Effective Date, that mortgages over Real Property located in the United States in favor of the Term Loan Administrative Agent or the Term Loan Collateral Agent, as the case may be, shall remain in full force and effect, irrespective of the releases described in the immediately preceding sentence, and that no mortgages over Real Property located in the United States shall be entered into to secure the Secured Obligations from and after the Amendment No. 1 Effective Date.

- (b) <u>Possession of Collateral</u>. Each Agent and Secured Party appoints each Lender as agent (for the benefit of Secured Parties) for the purpose of perfecting Liens in any Collateral held or controlled by such Lender, to the extent such Liens are perfected by possession or control. If any Lender obtains possession or control of any Collateral, it shall notify Collateral Agent thereof and, promptly upon Collateral Agent's request, deliver such Collateral to Collateral Agent or otherwise deal with it in accordance with Collateral Agent's instructions.
- (c) <u>Field Examination Reports; Confidentiality; Disclaimers by Lenders and Issuing Banks; Other Reports and Information</u>. By becoming a party to this Agreement, each Lender and each Issuing Bank:
- (i) is deemed to have requested that each Agent furnish such Lender and such Issuing Bank, promptly after it becomes available, a copy of each field audit, field examination, or appraisal report respecting any Loan Party or its Subsidiaries (each, a "**Report**") prepared by or at the request of such Agent, and such Agent shall so furnish each Lender with such Reports;
- (ii) expressly agrees and acknowledges that the Agents do not (i) make any representation or warranty as to the accuracy of any Report, and (ii) shall not be liable for any information contained in any Report;
- (iii) expressly agrees and acknowledges that the Reports are not comprehensive audits or examinations, that each Agent or other party performing any field audit, field examination or appraisal will inspect only specific information regarding the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries and will rely significantly upon the Borrowers and their Subsidiaries' books and records, as well as on representations of Borrowers' personnel;
- (iv) agrees to keep all Reports and other material, non-public information regarding the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries and their operations, assets, and existing and contemplated business plans in a confidential manner in accordance with <u>Section 11.12</u>; and
- (v) without limiting the generality of any other indemnification provision contained in this Agreement, agrees: (i) to hold each Agent and any other Lender or Issuing Bank preparing a Report harmless from any action the indemnifying Lender or Issuing Bank may take or fail to take or any conclusion the indemnifying Lender or Issuing Bank may reach or draw from any Report in connection with any loans or other credit accommodations that the indemnifying Lender or Issuing Bank has made or may make to Borrowers, or the indemnifying Lender's or Issuing Bank's participation in, or the indemnifying Lender's or Issuing Bank's purchase or issuance of, a loan or loans of Borrowers or any Letters of Credit,

and (ii) to pay and protect, and indemnify, defend and hold each Agent, and any such other Lender and Issuing Bank preparing a Report harmless from and against, the claims, actions, proceedings, damages, costs, expenses, and other amounts (including, attorneys' fees and costs) incurred by such Agent and any such other Lender and Issuing Bank preparing a Report as the direct or indirect result of any third parties who might obtain all or part of any Report through the indemnifying Lender or Issuing Bank.

In addition to the foregoing, (x) any Lender or Issuing Bank may from time to time request of each Agent in writing that such Agent provide to such Lender or Issuing Bank a copy of any report or document provided by any Loan Party or its Subsidiaries to such Agent that has not been contemporaneously provided by such Loan Party or such Subsidiary to such Lender or Issuing Bank, and, upon receipt of such request, such Agent promptly shall provide a copy of same to such Lender or Issuing Bank, and (y) to the extent that each Agent is entitled, under any provision of the Loan Documents, to request additional reports or information from any Loan Party or its Subsidiaries, any Lender or Issuing Bank may, from time to time, reasonably request such Agent to exercise such right as specified in such Lender's or such Issuing Bank's notice to such Agent, whereupon such Agent promptly shall request of Borrowers the additional reports or information reasonably specified by such Lender or Issuing Bank, and, upon receipt thereof from such Loan Party or such Subsidiary, such Agent promptly shall provide a copy of same to such Lender or such Issuing Bank.

(d) <u>Dealings with Collateral Agent</u>. Each Secured Party (other than the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent and their respective co-agents and sub-agents) shall deal with the Collateral Agent exclusively through the Administrative Agent and shall not deal directly with the Collateral Agent. The Collateral Agent shall be entitled to act and rely upon the instructions of the Administrative Agent with regard to all matters relating to the Loan Documents and the Collateral.

SECTION 10.03 <u>Reliance by Agents</u>. Each Agent shall be entitled to rely, and shall be fully protected in relying, upon any certification, notice or other communication (including those by telephone, telex, telegram, telecopy or e-mail) believed by it to be genuine and correct and to have been signed, sent or made by the proper Person, and upon the advice and statements of Agent Professionals.

SECTION 10.04 Action Upon Default. No Agent shall be deemed to have knowledge of any Default or Event of Default unless it has received written notice from a Lender or Loan Party specifying the occurrence and nature thereof. If any Lender acquires knowledge of a Default or Event of Default, it shall promptly notify Administrative Agent and the other Lenders thereof in writing. Each Secured Party (other than the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent) agrees that, except as otherwise provided in any Loan Documents or with the written consent of Administrative Agent and Required Lenders, it will not (i) take any Enforcement Action, (ii) accelerate Secured Obligations (other than Secured Bank Product Obligations) or (iii) exercise any right that it might otherwise have under Applicable Law to credit bid at foreclosure sales, UCC sales or other similar dispositions of Collateral or to assert any rights relating to any Collateral. Notwithstanding the foregoing, however, a Secured Party may take action to preserve or enforce its rights against a Loan Party where a deadline or limitation period is applicable that would, absent such action, bar enforcement of Secured

Obligations held by such Secured Party, including the filing of proofs of claim in an Insolvency Proceeding. No Lender shall set off against any account that is subject to a Control Agreement without the prior consent of Administrative Agent.

SECTION 10.05 Indemnification of Agent Indemnitees. EACH LENDER SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS AGENT INDEMNITEES AND ISSUING BANK INDEMNITEES, TO THE EXTENT NOT REIMBURSED BY LOAN PARTIES, IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITS PRO RATA PERCENTAGE, AGAINST ALL CLAIMS THAT MAY BE INCURRED BY OR ASSERTED AGAINST ANY AGENT INDEMNITEE OR ISSUING BANK INDEMNITEE, PROVIDED THAT ANY CLAIM AGAINST AN AGENT INDEMNITEE RELATES TO OR ARISES FROM ITS ACTING AS OR FOR AN AGENT (IN THE CAPACITY AS AN AGENT). In no event shall any Lender have any obligation thereunder to indemnify or hold harmless any Agent Indemnitee with respect to a Claim that is determined in a final, non-appealable judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction to result from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee. In Administrative Agent's discretion, it may reserve for any Claims made against an Agent Indemnitee or Issuing Bank Indemnitee, and may satisfy any judgment, order or settlement relating thereto, from proceeds of Collateral prior to any Agent making any distribution of Collateral proceeds to Secured Parties. If any Agent is sued by any receiver, bankruptcy trustee, debtor-in-possession or other Person for any alleged preference or fraudulent transfer, then any monies paid by such Agent in settlement or satisfaction of such proceeding, together with all interest, costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred in the defense of same, shall be promptly reimbursed to such Agent by each Lender to the extent of its Pro Rata Percentage.

SECTION 10.06 Limitation on Responsibilities of Agents. No Agent shall be liable to any Secured Party for any action taken or omitted to be taken under the Loan Documents, except for losses directly and solely caused by such Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a non-appealable decision). No Agent assumes any responsibility for any failure or delay in performance or any breach by any Loan Party, Lender or other Secured Party of any obligations under the Loan Documents. No Agent makes to Secured Parties any express or implied warranty, representation or guarantee with respect to any Secured Obligations, Collateral, Loan Documents or Loan Party. No Agent Indemnitee shall be responsible to Secured Parties for any recitals, statements, information, representations or warranties contained in any Loan Documents; the execution, validity, genuineness, effectiveness or enforceability of any Loan Documents; the genuineness, enforceability, collectibility, value, sufficiency, location or existence of any Collateral, or the validity, extent, perfection or priority of any Lien therein; the validity, enforceability or collectibility of any Secured Obligations; or the assets, liabilities, financial condition, results of operations, business, creditworthiness or legal status of any Loan Party or Account Debtor. No Agent Indemnitee shall have any obligation to any Secured Party to ascertain or inquire into the existence of any Default or Event of Default, the observance or performance by any Loan Party of any terms of the Loan Documents, or the satisfaction of any conditions precedent contained in any Loan Documents. Neither Administrative Agent nor Collateral Agent shall be liable for any application of amounts made by it in good faith and, if any such application is subsequently determined to have been made in error, the sole recourse of any Secured Party or other Person to which such amount should have been made shall be to recover the amount from

the Person that actually received it (and, if such amount was received by any Secured Party, such Secured Party hereby agrees to return it).

SECTION 10.07 Successor Agents and Co-Agents.

- (a) Resignation; Successor Agent. Subject to the appointment and acceptance of a successor Agent as provided below, any Agent may resign at any time by giving at least 30 days written notice thereof to the other Agent, Lenders and Administrative Borrower. Upon receipt of such notice, Required Lenders shall have the right to appoint a successor Agent which shall be (a) a Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender; or (b) if no Lender or Affiliate of a Lender is willing to accept such position, a commercial bank that is organized under the laws of the United States or any state or district thereof, has a combined capital surplus of at least \$200,000,000 and (provided no Default or Event of Default exists) is reasonably acceptable to Administrative Borrower. If no successor Agent is appointed prior to the effective date of the resignation of an Agent, then such Agent may appoint a successor agent from among Lenders or, if no Lender accepts such role, such Agent may appoint Required Lenders as successor agent. Upon acceptance by a successor Agent of an appointment to serve as an Agent hereunder, or upon appointment of Required Lenders as successor Agent, such successor Agent shall thereupon succeed to and become vested with all the powers and duties of the retiring Agent without further act, and the retiring Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations hereunder in its capacity as such Agent, but shall continue to have the benefits of the indemnification set forth in Sections 10.05 and 11.03. Notwithstanding any Agent's resignation, the provisions of this Section 10.07 shall continue in effect for its benefit with respect to any actions taken or omitted to be taken by it while Agent. Any successor to Wells Fargo by merger or acquisition of stock or this loan shall continue to be Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent hereunder without further act on the part of the parties hereto, unless such successor resigns as provided above.
- (b) <u>Co-Collateral Agent</u>. It is the intent of the parties that there shall be no violation of any Applicable Law denying or restricting the right of financial institutions to transact business in any jurisdiction. If Collateral Agent believes that it may be limited in the exercise of any rights or remedies under the Loan Documents due to any Applicable Law, or for any other reason in its sole discretion, Collateral Agent (or the Lenders) may appoint an additional Person as a co-collateral agent. If Collateral Agent (or the Lenders) so appoints a co-collateral agent, each right and remedy intended to be available to Collateral Agent under the Loan Documents shall also be vested in such separate agent. Every covenant and obligation necessary to the exercise thereof by such agent shall run to and be enforceable by it as well as Collateral Agent. Secured Parties shall execute and deliver such documents as Collateral Agent deems appropriate to vest any rights or remedies in such agent. If any co-collateral agent shall die or dissolve, become incapable of acting, resign or be removed, then all the rights and remedies of such agent, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, shall vest in and be exercised by Collateral Agent until appointment of a new agent. For the avoidance of doubt, French Collateral Agent shall be a co-collateral agent hereunder.

SECTION 10.08 <u>Due Diligence and Non-Reliance</u>. Each Lender acknowledges and agrees that it has, independently and without reliance upon any Agent or any other Lenders,

and based upon such documents, information and analyses as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis of each Loan Party and its own decision to enter into this Agreement and to fund Loans and participate in LC Obligations hereunder. Each Secured Party has made such inquiries as it feels necessary concerning the Loan Documents, Collateral and Loan Parties. Each Secured Party acknowledges and agrees that the other Secured Parties have made no representations or warranties concerning any Loan Party, any Collateral or the legality, validity, sufficiency or enforceability of any Loan Documents or Obligations. Each Secured Party will, independently and without reliance upon any other Secured Party, and based upon such financial statements, documents and information as it deems appropriate at the time, continue to make and rely upon its own credit decisions in making Loans and participating in LC Obligations, and in taking or refraining from any action under any Loan Documents. Except for notices, reports and other information expressly requested by a Lender or expressly required to be delivered to a Lender pursuant to Section 5.01 or Section 5.02, no Agent shall have any duty or responsibility to provide any Secured Party with any notices, reports or certificates furnished to such Agent by any Loan Party or any credit or other information concerning the affairs, financial condition, business or properties of any Loan Party (or any of its Affiliates) which may come into possession of any Agent or its Affiliates.

SECTION 10.09 Remittance of Payments and Collections.

- (a) <u>Remittances Generally</u>. All payments by any Lender to any Agent shall be made by the time and on the day set forth in this Agreement, in immediately available funds. If no time for payment is specified or if payment is due on demand by an Agent and request for payment is made by such Agent by 11:00 a.m., New York time, on a Business Day, payment shall be made by Lender not later than 2:00 p.m., New York time, on such day, and if request is made after 11:00 a.m., New York time, then payment shall be made by 11:00 a.m., New York time, on the next Business Day. Payment by any Agent to any Secured Party shall be made by wire transfer, in the type of funds received by such Agent. Any such payment shall be subject to such Agent's right of offset for any amounts due from such payee under the Loan Documents.
- (b) <u>Failure to Pay</u>. If any Secured Party fails to pay any amount when due by it to any Agent pursuant to the terms hereof, such amount shall bear interest from the due date until paid at the rate determined by such Agent as customary in the banking industry for interbank compensation. In no event shall Borrowers be entitled to receive credit for any interest paid by a Secured Party to any Agent, nor shall any Defaulting Lender be entitled to interest on any amounts held by any Agent pursuant to <u>Section 2.14(f)</u>.
- (c) <u>Recovery of Payments</u>. If any Agent pays any amount to a Secured Party in the expectation that a related payment will be received by such Agent from any Loan Party and such related payment is not received, then such Agent may recover such amount from each Secured Party that received it. If any Agent determines at any time that an amount received under any Loan Document must be returned to any Loan Party or paid to any other Person pursuant to Applicable Law or otherwise, then, notwithstanding any other term of any Loan Document, such Agent shall not be required to distribute such amount to any Lender. If any amounts received and applied by any Agent to any Secured Obligations are later required to be returned by such Agent pursuant to Applicable Law, each Lender shall

pay to such Agent, on demand, such Lender's share (in accordance with its Pro Rata Percentage, where applicable) of the amounts required to be returned.

SECTION 10.10 Agent in its Individual Capacity. As a Lender, Wells Fargo shall have the same rights and remedies under the other Loan Documents as any other Lender, and the terms "Lenders," "Required Lenders" or any similar term shall include Wells Fargo in its capacity as a Lender. Each of Wells Fargo and its Affiliates may accept deposits from, maintain deposits or credit balances for, invest in, lend money to, provide Bank Products to, act as trustee under indentures of, serve as financial or other advisor to, and generally engage in any kind of business with, Loan Parties and their Affiliates, as if Wells Fargo were any other bank, without any duty to account therefor (including any fees or other consideration received in connection therewith) to the other Lenders. In their individual capacity, Wells Fargo and its Affiliates may receive information regarding Loan Parties, their Affiliates and their Account Debtors (including information subject to confidentiality obligations), and each Secured Party agrees that Wells Fargo and its Affiliates shall be under no obligation to provide such information to any Secured Party, if acquired in such individual capacity and not as an Agent hereunder.

SECTION 10.11 <u>Agent Titles</u>. Each Lender, other than Wells Fargo, that is designated (on the cover page of this Agreement or otherwise) by Wells Fargo as an "Agent" or "Arranger" of any type shall not have any right, power, responsibility or duty under any Loan Documents other than those applicable to all Lenders, and shall in no event be deemed to have any fiduciary relationship with any other Lender.

SECTION 10.12 Bank Product Providers. Each Secured Bank Product Provider, by delivery of a notice to Administrative Agent of a Bank Product, agrees to be bound by Section 8.03, ARTICLES VII, X and XI, and the Intercreditor Agreement, and following such agreement, such Secured Bank Product Provider in its capacity as such shall be deemed a third party beneficiary hereof and of the provisions of the other Loan Documents for purposes of any reference in a Loan Document to the parties for whom the Agents are acting. Each Secured Bank Product Provider shall indemnify and hold harmless Agent Indemnitees, to the extent not reimbursed by Loan Parties, against all Claims that may be incurred by or asserted against any Agent Indemnitee in connection with such provider's Secured Bank Product Obligations. Each Agent hereby agrees to act as agent for such Secured Bank Product Providers and, by virtue of entering into a Bank Product Agreement, the applicable Secured Bank Product Provider shall be automatically deemed to have appointed each Agent as its agent and to have accepted the benefits of the Loan Documents. It is understood and agreed that the rights and benefits of each Secured Bank Product Provider under the Loan Documents consist exclusively of such Secured Bank Product Provider's being a beneficiary of the Liens and security interests (and, if applicable, guarantees) granted to the Agents and the right to share in payments and collections out of the Collateral as more fully set forth in this Agreement. In addition, each Secured Bank Product Provider, by virtue of entering into a Bank Product Agreement, shall be automatically deemed to have agreed that each Agent shall have the right, but shall have no obligation, to establish, maintain, relax, or release reserves in respect of the Secured Bank Product Obligations and that if reserves are established there is no obligation on the part of any Agent to determine or insure whether the amount of any such reserve is appropriate or not. In connection with any such distri

be entitled to assume no amounts are due or owing to any Secured Bank Product Provider unless such Secured Bank Product Provider has provided a written certification (setting forth a reasonably detailed calculation) to such Agent as to the amounts that are due and owing to it and such written certification is received by such Agent a reasonable period of time prior to the making of such distribution. Each Agent shall have no obligation to calculate the amount due and payable with respect to any Bank Products or any Bank Product Debt, but may rely upon the written certification of the amount due and payable from the applicable Secured Bank Product Provider. In the absence of an updated certification, each Agent shall be entitled to assume that the amount due and payable to the applicable Secured Bank Product Provider is the amount last certified to such Agent by such Secured Bank Product Provider as being due and payable (less any distributions made to such Secured Bank Product Provider on account thereof). Borrowers may obtain Bank Products from any Secured Bank Product Provider, although Borrowers are not required to do so. Each Borrower acknowledges and agrees that no Secured Bank Product Provider has committed to provide any Bank Products and that the providing of Bank Products by any Secured Bank Product Provider is in the sole and absolute discretion of such Secured Bank Product Provider. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, except as provided in Section 11.02(b)(v), no provider or holder of any Bank Product shall have any voting or approval rights hereunder (or be deemed a Lender) solely by virtue of its status as the provider or holder of such agreements or products or the Secured Obligations owing thereunder, nor shall the consent of any such provider or holder be required (other than in their capacities as Agents, Lenders or Issuing Banks, to the extent applicable) for any matter hereunder or under any of the other Loan Documents, including as to any ma

SECTION 10.13 No Third Party Beneficiaries. This <u>ARTICLE X</u> is an agreement solely among Secured Parties and Agents, and shall survive Full Payment of the Secured Obligations. This <u>ARTICLE X</u> does not confer any rights or benefits upon the Loan Parties or any other Person. As between the Loan Parties and Agents, any action that any Agent may take under any Loan Documents or with respect to any Secured Obligations shall be conclusively presumed to have been authorized and directed by Secured Parties.

SECTION 10.14 Release. Each Lender and each Issuer hereby releases each Agent acting on its behalf pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document from the restrictions of Section 181 of the German Civil Code (*Bürgerliches Gesetzbuch*) (restriction on self-dealing).

SECTION 10.15 <u>Acknowledgment of Security Trust Deed</u>. Each Secured Party acknowledges the terms of the Security Trust Deed and, in particular, the terms, basis and limitation on which the Collateral Agent holds the "Transaction Security" (as defined therein) and specifically agrees and accepts (i) such terms, basis and limitation; (ii) that the Collateral Agent shall, as trustee, have only those duties, obligations and responsibilities expressly specified in the Security Trust Deed; (iii) the limitation and exclusion of the Collateral Agent's liability as set out therein; and (iv) all other provisions of the Security Trust Deed as if it were a party thereto.

SECTION 10.16 ERISA Representation.

- (a) Each Lender (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, to, and (y) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, each Agent, each Arranger, and each of their respective Affiliates, and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of any Borrower or any other Loan Party, that at least one of the following is and will be true:
- (i) such Lender is not using "plan assets" (within the meaning of 29 CFR § 2510.3-101, as modified by Section 3(42) of ERISA) of one or more Benefit Plans in connection with the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments,
- (ii) the transaction exemption set forth in one or more PTEs, such as PTE 84-14 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by independent qualified professional asset managers), PTE 95-60 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company general accounts), PTE 90-1 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company pooled separate accounts), PTE 91-38 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving bank collective investment funds) or PTE 96-23 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by in-house asset managers), is applicable with respect to such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement,
- (iii) (A) such Lender is an investment fund managed by a "Qualified Professional Asset Manager" (within the meaning of Part VI of PTE 84-14), (B) such Qualified Professional Asset Manager made the investment decision on behalf of such Lender to enter into, participate in, administer and perform the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement, (C) the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement satisfies the requirements of subsections (b) through (g) of Part I of PTE 84-14 and (D) to the best knowledge of such Lender, the requirements of subsection (a) of Part I of PTE 84-14 are satisfied with respect to such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement, or
- (iv) such other representation, warranty and covenant as may be agreed in writing between the Administrative Agent, in its sole discretion, and such Lender.
 - (b) In addition, unless sub-clause (i) in the immediately preceding clause (a) is true with respect to a Lender or such Lender has not provided another representation, warranty and covenant as provided in sub-clause (iv) in the immediately preceding clause (a), such Lender further (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, to, and (y) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, each Agent, each Arranger, and each of their respective Affiliates, and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of any Borrower or any other Loan Party, that:
- (i) neither any Agent, any Arranger, nor any of their respective Affiliates is a fiduciary with respect to the assets of such Lender (including in connection with the

reservation or exercise of any rights by any Agent under this Agreement, any Loan Document or any documents related to hereto or thereto),

- (ii) the Person making the investment decision on behalf of such Lender with respect to the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement is independent (within the meaning of 29 CFR § 2510.3-21) and is a bank, an insurance carrier, an investment adviser, a broker-dealer or other person that holds, or has under management or control, total assets of at least \$50,000,000, in each case as described in 29 CFR § 2510.3-21(c)(1)(i)(A)-(E),
- (iii) the Person making the investment decision on behalf of such Lender with respect to the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement is capable of evaluating investment risks independently, both in general and with regard to particular transactions and investment strategies (including in respect of the Secured Obligations),
- (iv) the Person making the investment decision on behalf of such Lender with respect to the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement is a fiduciary under ERISA or the Code, or both, with respect to the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement and is responsible for exercising independent judgment in evaluating the transactions hereunder, and
- (v) no fee or other compensation is being paid directly to any Agent, any Arranger, or any of their respective Affiliates for investment advice (as opposed to other services) in connection with the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments or this Agreement.
 - (c) Each Agent and each Arranger hereby informs the Lenders that each such Person is not undertaking to provide impartial investment advice, or to give advice in a fiduciary capacity, in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, and that such Person has a financial interest in the transactions contemplated hereby in that such Person or an Affiliate thereof (i) may receive interest or other payments with respect to the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement, (ii) may recognize a gain if it extended the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments for an amount less than the amount being paid for an interest in the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments by such Lender or (iii) may receive fees or other payments in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, the Loan Documents or otherwise, including structuring fees, commitment fees, arrangement fees, facility fees, upfront fees, underwriting fees, ticking fees, agency fees, administrative agent or collateral agent fees, utilization fees, minimum usage fees, letter of credit fees, fronting fees, deal-away or alternate transaction fees, amendment fees, processing fees, term out premiums, banker's acceptance fees, breakage or other early termination fees or fees similar to the foregoing.

ARTICLE XI

MISCELLANEOUS

SECTION 11.01 Notices.

- (a) <u>Generally</u>. Except in the case of notices and other communications expressly permitted to be given by telephone (and except as provided in paragraph (b) below), all notices and other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or overnight courier service, mailed by certified or registered mail or sent by telecopier as follows:
 - (i) if to any Loan Party, to Administrative Borrower at:

Novelis Inc.

Two Alliance Center 3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000 Atlanta, GA 30326 Attention: Randal P. Miller Telecopier No.: 404-760-0124

Telecopier No.: 404-760-0124 Email: randy.miller@novelis.com

with a copy to:

Novelis Inc. Two Alliance Center 3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000 Atlanta, GA 30326 Attention: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Telecopier No.: 404-760-0137 Email: <u>les.parrette@novelis.com</u>

and with a copy to:

Torys LLP 1114 Avenue of the Americas, 23rd Floor New York, New York 10036 Attention: Jonathan Wiener Telecopier No.: 212-880-6121

Email: jwiener@torys.com

(ii) if to the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent, to it at:

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association 1100 Abernathy Road, Suite 1600 Atlanta, GA 30328

Attention: Daniel Denton Telecopier No.: 855-277-7303 Phone No.: 770-508-1387

with a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP 155 North Wacker Drive, Suite 3000

Chicago, IL 60606

Attention: Seth E. Jacobson Telecopier No.: (312) 407-8511 Phone No.: (312) 407-0889

and with a copy to (for notices relating to European Borrowers and Borrowings thereby):

Burdale Financial Limited 5th Floor, No.1 Bread Street London, EC4M 9BE

Attention: Tania Saldanha

Telecopier No.: 00 1 845 641 8888 (International); 0845 641 8888 (UK)

Phone No.: +44 (0) 207 664 5673

(iii) if to the U.S. Swingline Lender, to it at:

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association 1100 Abernathy Road, Suite 1600 Atlanta, GA 30328

Attention: Daniel Denton Telecopier No.: 855-277-7303 Phone No.: 770-508-1387

with a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP 155 North Wacker Drive, Suite 3000

Chicago, IL 60606

Attention: Seth E. Jacobson Telecopier No.: (312) 407-8511 Phone No.: (312) 407-0889

(iv) [reserved;]

(v) if to the European Swingline Lender, to it care of:

Wells Fargo Bank, National Association 1100 Abernathy Road, Suite 1600 Atlanta, GA 30328 Attention: Daniel Denton

Telecopier No.: 855-277-7303 Phone No.: 770-508-1387

with a copy to:

Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP 155 North Wacker Drive, Suite 3000 Chicago, IL 60606

Attention: Seth E. Jacobson Telecopier No.: (312) 407-8511 Phone No.: (312) 407-0889

and with a copy to:

Burdale Financial Limited 5th Floor, No.1 Bread Street London, EC4M 9BE

Attention: Tania Saldanha

Telecopier No.: 00 1 845 641 8888 (International); 0845 641 8888 (UK)

Phone No.: +44 (0) 207 664 5673

(vi) if to a Lender (or other Issuing Bank), to it at its address (or telecopier number) set forth in its Administrative Questionnaire.

Notices sent by hand or overnight courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail, shall be deemed to have been given when received; notices sent by telecopier shall be deemed to have been given when sent (except that, if not given during normal business hours for the recipient, shall be deemed to have been given at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient). Notices delivered through electronic communications to the extent provided in paragraph (b) below, shall be effective as provided in said paragraph (b).

(b) <u>Electronic Communications</u>. Notices and other communications to the Lenders and the Issuing Banks hereunder may (subject to <u>Section 11.01(d)</u>) be delivered or furnished by electronic communication (including e-mail and Internet or intranet websites) pursuant to procedures approved by the Administrative Agent; <u>provided</u> that the foregoing shall not apply to notices to any Lender or Issuing Bank pursuant to <u>ARTICLE II</u> if such Lender or Issuing Bank, as applicable, has notified the Administrative Agent that it is incapable of receiving notices under such Article by electronic communication. The Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent or Administrative Borrower may, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by electronic

communications pursuant to procedures approved by it (including as set forth in <u>Section 11.01(d)</u>); <u>provided</u> that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications.

Unless the Administrative Agent otherwise prescribes, (i) notices and other communications sent to an e-mail address shall be deemed received upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgement from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, as available, return e-mail or other written acknowledgement); provided that if such notice or other communication is not sent during the normal business hours of the recipient, such notice or communication shall be deemed to have been sent at the opening of business on the next business day for the recipient, and (ii) notices or communications posted to an Internet or intranet website shall be deemed receipt by the intended recipient at its e-mail address as described in the foregoing clause (i) of notification that such notice or communication is available and identifying the website address therefor.

- (c) <u>Change of Address, Etc.</u> Any party hereto may change its address or telecopier number for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the other parties hereto.
- (d) <u>Posting</u>. Each Loan Party hereby agrees that it will provide to the Administrative Agent all information, documents and other materials that it is obligated to furnish to the Administrative Agent pursuant to this Agreement and any other Loan Document, including all notices, requests, financial statements, financial and other reports, certificates and other information materials, but excluding any such communication that (i) relates to a request for a new, or a conversion of an existing, Borrowing or other extension of credit (including any election of an interest rate or interest period relating thereto), (ii) relates to the payment of any principal or other amount due under this Agreement prior to the scheduled date therefor, (iii) provides notice of any Default under this Agreement or (iv) is required to be delivered to satisfy any condition precedent to the effectiveness of this Agreement and/or any borrowing or other extension of credit hereunder (all such non-excluded communications, collectively, the "Communications"), by transmitting the Communications in an electronic/soft medium in a format reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent at daniel.denton@wellsfargo.com or at such other e-mail address(es) provided to Administrative Borrower from time to time or in such other form, including hard copy delivery thereof, as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably require. Nothing in this Section 11.01(d) shall prejudice the right of the Agents, any Lender or any Loan Party to give any notice or other communication pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document in any other manner specified in this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

To the extent consented to by the Administrative Agent from time to time, Administrative Agent agrees that receipt of the Communications by the Administrative Agent at its e-mail address(es) set forth above shall constitute effective delivery of the Communications to the Administrative Agent for purposes of the Loan Documents; <u>provided</u> that Administrative Borrower shall also deliver to the Administrative Agent an executed original of each Compliance Certificate and an executed copy (which may be by pdf or similar

electronic transmission) of each notice or request of the type described in clauses (i) through (iv) of paragraph (d) above required to be delivered hereunder.

Each Loan Party agrees that Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent may make the Communications available to the Lenders by posting the Communications on Intralinks, SyndTrak or a substantially similar secure electronic transmission system (the "Platform"). THE PLATFORM IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE." THE AGENTS DO NOT WARRANT THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE COMMUNICATIONS, OR THE ADEQUACY OF THE PLATFORM AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM LIABILITY FOR ERRORS OR OMISSIONS IN THE COMMUNICATIONS. NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS OR FREEDOM FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER CODE DEFECTS, IS MADE BY ANY AGENT IN CONNECTION WITH THE COMMUNICATIONS OR THE PLATFORM. In no event shall any Agent or any of its Related Parties have any liability to the Loan Parties, any Lender, any Issuing Bank or any other person for damages of any kind, including direct or indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages, losses or expenses (whether in tort, contract or otherwise) arising out of any Loan Party's or any Agent's transmission of communications through the Internet, except to the extent the liability of such person is found in a final non-appealable judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from such person's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

SECTION 11.02 Waivers; Amendment.

- (a) Generally. No failure or delay by any Agent, any Issuing Bank or any Lender in exercising any right or power hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such right or power, or any abandonment or discontinuance of steps to enforce such a right or power, preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right or power. The rights and remedies of each Agent, the Issuing Banks and the Lenders hereunder and under the other Loan Documents are cumulative and are not exclusive of any rights or remedies that they would otherwise have. No waiver of any provision of any Loan Document or consent to any departure by any Loan Party therefrom shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be permitted by this Section 11.02, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which given. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the making of a Loan or issuance of a Letter of Credit shall not be construed as a waiver of any Default, regardless of whether any Agent, any Lender or any Issuing Bank may have had notice or knowledge of such Default at the time. No notice or demand on any Loan Party in any case shall entitle any Loan Party to any other or further notice or demand in similar or other circumstances.
- (b) <u>Required Consents</u>. Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and to <u>Sections 11.02(c)</u> through (l), <u>Section 2.11</u>, <u>Section 2.23</u> and the definitions of "Permitted Customer Account Financing", "Permitted German Alternative Financing", "Permitted Novelis Switzerland Financing" and "Permitted Holdings Amalgamation", no modification

of any Loan Document, including any extension or amendment of a Loan Document or any waiver of a Default or Event of Default, shall be effective without the prior written agreement of Administrative Agent (or Collateral Agent, in the case of any Security Document) with the consent of Required Lenders, and each Loan Party party to such Loan Document; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that

- (i) no modification shall be effective with respect to any provision in a Loan Document that relates to any rights, duties or discretion of any Agent, without the prior written consent of such Agent;
- (ii) without the prior written consent of such Issuing Bank, no modification shall be effective with respect to any LC Obligations, Section 2.18 or any other provision in a Loan Document that relates to any rights, duties or discretion of an Issuing Bank;
- (iii) without the prior written consent of each affected Lender, no modification shall be effective that would (i) increase the Commitment of such Lender; (ii) reduce the amount or rate of, or waive or delay payment of, any principal, interest or fees payable to such Lender (provided that no amendment entered into pursuant to the terms of Section 2.11 shall constitute a reduction, of the amount or rate of, or a waiver or delay of the payment of, any interest or fees for purposes hereof); (iii) extend the Maturity Date or (iv) extend the expiration date of any Letter of Credit beyond the Letter of Credit Expiration Date (as such term is defined as of the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, it being agreed that any extension of the expiration date of any Letter of Credit beyond the date that is 10 Business Days prior to the Maturity Date shall not constitute an extension for purposes of this clause (iv) if (x) such Letter ifof Credit is cash collateralized by the Designated Company pursuant to Section 2.18(c) and (y) on and after the Maturity Date, such Lender no longer has any obligations under Section 2.18 or otherwise under the Loan Documents in respect of such Letter of Credit that is so extended);
- (iv) without the prior written consent of all Lenders (except a Defaulting Lender to the extent provided in Section 2.14(f)), no modification shall be effective that would (i) alter Section 8.03, 11.02 or the pro rata provisions of Section 2.14(b), or any provision that expressly requires the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender; (ii) except as provided in Section 11.02(h), (i) or (l), amend the definition of Borrowing Base (or any defined term used in such definition) (in each case in a manner that would increase availability), Pro Rata Percentage or Required Lenders; (iii) increase any advance rate; (iv) release all or substantially all of the Collateral, except as currently contemplated by the Loan Documents; (v) except as expressly permitted by the Loan Documents, release any Loan Party from liability for any Obligations, if such Loan Party is not "insolvent" (as such term is defined under the applicable Debtor Relief Laws of the jurisdiction in which such Loan Party is organized or incorporated) at the time of the release, (vi) permit or require mortgages or other security over Real Property located in the United States, or otherwise amend the definitions of Excluded Property or Collateral to include Real Property located in the United States, in each case under this clause (vi) to secure any or all of the Secured Obligations or (vii) except pursuant to the Intercreditor Agreement, release Holdings or all or substantially all of the Subsidiary Guarantors from their Guarantees (except as provided in this Agreement (including, without limitation, Section 7.09)

or as otherwise expressly provided by any such Guarantee), or limit their liability in respect of such Guarantees;

- (v) without the prior written consent of a Secured Bank Product Provider, no modification shall be effective that affects its relative payment priority under <u>Section 8.03</u>; and
- (vi) without the written consent of each relevant Swingline Lender, no modification shall be effective that would change or waive any provision hereof relating to Swingline Loans (including the definition of "European Swingline Commitment")

provided further, that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, each Agent is hereby authorized by each Lender to enter into any amendment to or modification of the Intercreditor Agreement or the Security Documents in connection with the issuance or incurrence of Pari Passu Secured Obligations or Subordinated Lien Secured Obligations, solely to the extent necessary to effect such amendments as may be necessary or appropriate, in the reasonable opinion of such Agent, in connection with any such issuance or incurrence expressly permitted hereunder, so long as such amendment or modification does not adversely affect the rights of any Lender (it being understood that allowing Pari Passu Secured Obligations and Subordinated Lien Secured Obligations to be secured by Collateral on the terms set forth in the Intercreditor Agreement will not be deemed to adversely affect the rights of any Lender).

- (c) Collateral. Without the consent of any other person, the applicable Loan Party or Parties and the Administrative Agent and/or Collateral Agent may (in its or their respective sole discretion, or shall, to the extent required by any Loan Document) enter into any amendment or waiver of any Loan Document, or enter into any new agreement or instrument, to (i) effect the granting, perfection, protection, expansion or enhancement of any security interest in any Collateral or additional property to become Collateral for the benefit of the Secured Parties, (ii) as required by local law to give effect to, or protect any security interest for the benefit of the Secured Parties, in any property or so that the security interests therein comply with Applicable Law, or (iii) to cure any inconsistency with this Agreement (other than, solely in the case of clause (iii), amendments or waivers to provisions in such Security Documents that are required to create or perfect the security interests created thereby or cause such Security Document or security interest to be enforceable).
- (d) <u>Dissenting Lenders</u>. If a Lender fails to give its consent to any amendment, waiver or action for which consent of all Lenders was required and Required Lenders have consented, then, in addition to any other rights and remedies that any Person may have, Administrative Agent may, by notice to such Lender within 120 days after such event, require such Lender to assign all of its rights and obligations under the Loan Documents to Eligible Assignee(s) specified by Administrative Agent, pursuant to appropriate Assignment and Assumption(s) and within 20 days after Administrative Agent's notice. Administrative Agent is irrevocably appointed as attorney-in-fact to execute any such Assignment and Assumption if the Lender fails to execute same. Such Lender shall be entitled to receive, in cash, concurrently with such assignment, all amounts owed to it under the Loan Documents.

including all principal, interest and fees through the date of assignment (including any amount payable pursuant to Section 2.13).

- (e) <u>Holdings Amalgamation and Increased Commitments</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrative Agent and the Borrowers (without the consent of any Lenders) may amend or amend and restate this Agreement and the other Loan Documents if necessary or advisable in connection with or to effectuate (i) the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation and (ii) any increase in Commitments contemplated by <u>Section 2.23</u>.
- (f) <u>Limitations</u>. The agreement of any Loan Party shall not be necessary to the effectiveness of any modification of a Loan Document that deals solely with the rights and duties of any Lender, any Agent and/or any Issuing Bank as among themselves. Only the consent of the parties to the Fee Letter or any agreement relating to a Bank Product shall be required for any modification of such agreement, and any non-Lender that is party to a Bank Product agreement shall have no right to participate in any manner in modification of any other Loan Document. Any waiver or consent granted by Agents or Lenders hereunder shall be effective only if in writing and only for the matter specified.

(g) Loan Modification Offers.

- (i) The Administrative Borrower may, by written notice to the Administrative Agent, make one or more offers (a "Loan Modification Offer") to all Lenders to make no more than one Permitted Amendment (as defined below) pursuant to procedures reasonably specified by the Administrative Agent and reasonably acceptable to the applicable Borrowers. Such notice shall set forth (i) the terms and conditions of the requested Permitted Amendment and (ii) the date on which such Permitted Amendment is requested to become effective (which shall not be less than 10 Business Days nor more than 30 Business Days after the date of such notice) (or such shorter periods as are acceptable to the Administrative Agent). Permitted Amendments shall become effective only with respect to the Loans of Lenders that accept the applicable Loan Modification Offer (such Lenders, the "Accepting Lenders").
- (ii) The Borrowers, each Accepting Lender, each Issuing Bank and each Swingline Lender shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent a loan modification agreement in a form acceptable to the Administrative Agent (a "Loan Modification Agreement") and such other documentation as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably specify to evidence the acceptance of the Permitted Amendment and the terms and conditions thereof. The Administrative Agent shall promptly notify each Lender, each Issuing Bank and each Swingline Lender as to the effectiveness of such Loan Modification Agreement. Each of the parties hereto hereby agrees that, upon the effectiveness of the Loan Modification Agreement, this Agreement shall be deemed amended to the extent (but only to the extent) necessary to reflect the existence and terms of the Permitted Amendment evidenced thereby and only with respect to the Loans and Commitments of the Accepting Lenders (such Commitments, the "Extended Commitments"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Permitted Amendment shall not become effective under this Section 11.02 unless the Administrative Agent, to the extent so reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, shall have received corporate documents, officers' certificates or legal opinions consistent with those delivered on the Closing Date under Section 4.01.

- (iii) "Permitted Amendment" shall mean (A) an extension of the final maturity date of the applicable Commitments of the Accepting Lenders; provided that such extension may not result in having more than two different maturity dates under this Agreement; provided further, that subject to any amendments to Sections 2.17 and 2.18 or otherwise to the extent dealing with Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans which mature or expire after a maturity date when there exist Extended Commitments with a longer maturity date (which may, with the consent of the applicable Swingline Lender or Issuing Bank, provide that participations in Letters of Credit expiring on or after the Maturity Date then in effect shall be re-allocated on the Maturity Date from existing Lenders to Accepting Lenders), all Letters of Credit and Swingline Loans shall be participated in on a pro rata basis by all Lenders with Commitments in accordance with their Pro Rata Percentage and all borrowings under the Commitments and repayments thereunder shall be made on a pro rata basis (except for (1) payments of interest and fees at different rates on Extended Commitments (and related outstandings) and (2) repayments required upon the maturity date of the non-extending Commitments), and (B) any other amendment to a Loan Document required to give effect to the Permitted Amendments described in clause (A) of this Section 11.02(g). This Section 11.02(g) shall supersede any provisions in Section 2.14 or Section 11.02 to the contrary.
 - (h) Certain Borrowing Base Additions. The Administrative Borrower may request that (i) Accounts of one or more Borrowers or Borrowing Base Guarantors that would otherwise not be Eligible Accounts solely because the Account Debtor either (A) maintains its Chief Executive Office in a specific jurisdiction that is not an Applicable Eligible Jurisdiction, or (B) is organized under the laws of a specific jurisdiction that is not an Applicable Eligible Jurisdiction or any state, territory, province or subdivision thereof, be treated as Eligible Accounts, or (ii) Accounts sold in a true sale by a Restricted Subsidiary to a Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor (including pursuant to any Receivables Purchase Agreement entered into after the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, but excluding the Initial German Receivables Purchase Agreement) be able to be treated as Eligible Accounts of such Borrower or Borrowing Base Guarantor (subject to meeting applicable eligibility criteria), and in each case the Lenders hereby agree that the eligibility criteria may be adjusted to treat such Accounts as eligible accounts so long as (i) with regard to Accounts constituting in the aggregate less than 10% of the Total Borrowing Base, the Administrative Agent so agrees in its sole discretion, and (ii) with regard to Accounts constituting in the aggregate 10% or more (but less than 25%) of the Total Borrowing Base, the Required Lenders so agree (provided that such an adjustment with regard to a greater portion of the Total Borrowing Base may be made only with the prior written consent of all Lenders (except a Defaulting Lender as provided in Section 2.14(f)); provided, however, that prior to any such Account being treated as eligible (or, in the case of a German Borrower (other than Novelis Deutschland) or a Swiss Borrower (other than Novelis AG or the Surviving Swiss Borrower), eligible under a Borrowing Base of another German Borrower or Swiss Borrower), (y) the Administrative Borrower shall, at Borrowers' expense, execute, acknowledge and deliver, or cause the execution, acknowledgment and delivery of, and thereafter register, file or record, or cause to be registered, filed or recorded, in an appropriate governmental office, any security agreement, guaranty, or other agreement, document or instrument supplemental to or confirmatory of the Security Documents or other Loan Documents, together with such certificates, legal opinions, and other deliverables as

may be requested by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, and (z) such Account shall meet such additional eligibility criteria and/or be subject to such lower advance rates as the Administrative Agent may establish in its sole discretion, including requiring legal opinions from both the jurisdiction in which the applicable account is originated and the jurisdiction of the account debtor, satisfaction of any requirements to notify account debtors in a manner deemed necessary and desirable, requiring periodic scheduling of accounts subject to pledge or other actions reasonably necessary to identify Accounts subject to a pledge, and a field examination with respect to such Accounts (provided that, if such Accounts are already Eligible Accounts under an existing Borrowing Base, the requirement to obtain a field examination with respect to such Accounts shall be in the sole discretion of the Administrative Agent) (which field examination shall be at the sole expense of the Loan Parties and shall not count against any limitations on reimbursement set forth herein or in any other Loan Document). In addition, the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent may enter into the agreements and documents referred to in the definition of "Eligible Swiss Purchased Accounts" and otherwise effect the arrangements contemplated hereby with regard to such Accounts.

(i) Addition of Novelis Switzerland as a Swiss Borrower. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that Novelis AG and Novelis Switzerland have not merged with and into one another, the Administrative Borrower may request that Novelis Switzerland be able to be treated as an additional Swiss Borrower hereunder, and its Accounts be able to become eligible for inclusion in a Swiss Borrowing Base applicable to Novelis Switzerland (separate from each other Swiss Borrowing Base) without being purchased pursuant to a Receivables Purchase Agreement (and so long as Novelis Switzerland is not a party to any Receivables Purchase Agreement in the capacity of a seller thereunder), and in each case the Lenders hereby agree that, notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrative Agent (and/or the Collateral Agent, as applicable) may amend this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including adjustment of the eligibility criteria to treat such Accounts as eligible accounts) without the consent of any other Lender to effect such request; provided, however, that, to the extent that Novelis AG and Novelis Switzerland have not merged with and into one another, prior to Novelis Switzerland being treated as an additional Swiss Borrower hereunder, or any such Account being treated as eligible under the Swiss Borrowing Base of Novelis Switzerland, (x) the Loan Parties shall, at Borrowers' expense, meet such other conditions precedent and eligibility criteria as may be established by the Administrative Agent in its sole discretion, which may include any item referred to in clauses (y) and (z) of Section 11.02(h), and to the extent requested by any Lender, the condition precedent in Section 6(f) of Amendment No. 2, (y) the Loan Parties shall, at Borrowers' expense, execute, acknowledge and deliver, or cause the execution, acknowledgment and delivery of, and thereafter register, file or record, or cause to be registered, filed or recorded, in an appropriate governmental office, such documentation as the Administrative Agent may request (including any security agreement, guaranty, or other agreement, document or instrument supplemental to or confirmatory of this Agreement, the Security Documents or the other Loan Documents, together with such certificates, legal opinions, and other deliverables) in its sole discretion and (z) such Account shall meet such eligibility criteria and advance rates as the Administrative Agent may establish in its sole discretion, including requiring legal opinions from both the jurisdiction in which the applicable account is

originated and the jurisdiction of the account debtor, satisfaction of any requirements to notify account debtors in a manner deemed necessary and desirable, requiring periodic scheduling of accounts subject to pledge or other actions reasonably necessary to identify Accounts subject to a pledge, and a field examination with respect to such Accounts (which field examination and inventory appraisal shall be at the sole expense of the Loan Parties and shall not count against any limitations on reimbursement set forth herein or in any other Loan Document).

- (j) Intercreditor Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent (without the consent of any Lenders) may, in their sole discretion, amend or amend and restate the Intercreditor Agreement and the other Loan Documents, any such amendment to be acceptable in form and substance to the Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent in their sole discretion, if necessary or advisable in connection with or to effectuate (x) any treatment of intercompany loans for working capital as Revolving Credit Priority Collateral or (y) each step of the Permitted Reorganization or to conform defined terms in the Intercreditor Agreement to defined terms in, and Secured Obligations under, this Agreement. Each Loan Party agrees (i) to cooperate (consistent with the terms of Section 5.12) in the execution of any such amendment to the Intercreditor Agreement to the extent agreed between the Agents, the Term Loan Administrative Agent, the Term Loan Collateral Agent, and the other agents and representatives required to pursuant to Section 11.3 of the Intercreditor Agreement, including in executing any such amendment to the extent execution by any Loan Party is required by such section and (ii) to take such other actions or execute such other documents (consistent with the terms of Section 5.12) as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent or the Collateral Agent in connection with or to effectuate any such amendment to the Intercreditor Agreement.
- (k) <u>Certain Term Loan Definitions</u>. In the event that (i) the definition of "Pro Forma Basis (Leverage)", the definition of "Consolidated EBITDA (Leverage)", the definition of "Consolidated Net Income (Leverage)", the definition of "Consolidated Net Tangible Assets" or the definition of "Specified Transaction", or (ii) solely to the extent applicable to such definitions, any defined terms referenced in any such definition (in each case as contained in the Term Loan Credit Agreement, or in any successor agreement with respect to Term Loan Credit Agreement Refinancing Indebtedness) is amended, the Administrative Borrower shall provide prompt notice to the Administrative Agent of such amendment, and the definitions of each such term contained herein shall be deemed amended, *mutatis mutandis*, to conform to such amended definitions, and each party hereto authorizes the Administrative Agent and the Borrowers (without the consent of any other Person) to amend or amend and restate this Agreement to reflect such amendment.
- (l) <u>Additional Eligibility Criteria in Respect of Certain Aleris Borrowers</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, in connection with the Aleris Acquisition (whether occurring before or after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date), in the case of each Aleris Borrower, except during the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Period, the eligibility on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date of Accounts and Inventory owned by such Aleris Borrower for inclusion in such Aleris Borrower's Borrowing Base shall be subject to such other conditions precedent, eligibility

criteria and Reserves as may be established by the Administrative Agent in its Permitted Discretion (without regard to <u>clauses (a)</u> through (<u>d)</u> of such definition) based on the results of Acceptable Collateral Diligence, and in each case the Lenders, each Issuing Bank, each Swingline Lender, and each Loan Party hereby agrees that this Agreement, including, but not limited to, Reserves, eligibility criteria and advance rates hereunder, may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified by the Administrative Agent to treat such Accounts and Inventory as Eligible Accounts or Eligible Inventory of such Aleris Borrower (or to cause certain Accounts and Inventory of such Aleris Borrower to be ineligible or subject to Reserves or lower advance rates) in the Administrative Agent's Permitted Discretion (without regard to <u>clauses (a)</u> through (<u>d)</u> of such definition) based on the results of such Acceptable Collateral Diligence, and in connection therewith, the Administrative Agent may require legal opinions regarding the creation and perfection of the Collateral Agent's Liens in any relevant Accounts or Inventory, including legal opinions from the jurisdiction in which the Inventory is located, in which the applicable Account is originated, and the jurisdiction of the account debtor, satisfaction of any requirements to notify account debtors in a manner deemed necessary and desirable, and may require periodic scheduling of Accounts and Inventory subject to pledge, or other actions reasonably necessary to identify Accounts and Inventory subject to a pledge. The Administrative Agent shall promptly notify the Administrative Borrower of any conditions precedent, eligibility criteria, changes in advance rates and Reserves established in accordance with this <u>Section 11.02(1)</u>.

SECTION 11.03 Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver.

(a) Costs and Expenses. Borrowers shall reimburse each Agent or Receiver (or, to the extent set forth below, the Lenders) for all Extraordinary Expenses. Borrowers shall also reimburse each Agent for all legal, accounting, appraisal, consulting, and other fees, costs and expenses incurred by it in connection with (a) advising, structuring, drafting, reviewing, administering (including travel, meals, and lodging), syndicating (including reasonable costs and expenses relative to the rating of the Term Loan, CUSIP, DXSyndicateTM, SyndTrak or other communication costs incurred in connection with a syndication of the loan facilities), negotiating and preparing any Loan Documents, and including any of the foregoing in connection with each step of the Permitted Reorganization, the Aleris Acquisition and the Permitted Holdings Amalgamation, and in connection with any amendment, amendment and restatement, modification or waiver of the provisions hereof or of any of the foregoing (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated), including in connection with postclosing searches to confirm that security filings and recordations have been properly made, (b) administration of and actions relating to any Collateral, Loan Documents and transactions contemplated thereby, including any actions taken to perfect or maintain priority of Collateral Agent's Liens on any Collateral, to maintain any insurance required hereunder or to verify Collateral; and (c) subject to the limits of Section 5.07(c), each field examination, inspection, audit, valuation or appraisal with respect to any Loan Party or Collateral, whether prepared by an Agent's personnel or a third party; provided that legal fees shall be limited to (together with allocated costs of internal counsel) the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of one external counsel (plus local counsel in each applicable jurisdiction and one specialty counsel in each reasonably necessary specialty area (including Debtor Relief Laws)) for the Administrative Agent and/or the Collateral Agent, one external counsel (plus

local counsel in each applicable jurisdiction) for the Lenders, and one external counsel (plus local counsel in each applicable jurisdiction) for any Receiver, and one or more additional counsel to Lenders and Agents if one or more conflicts of interest arise. All legal, accounting and consulting fees shall be charged to Borrowers by Agents' professionals at their full hourly rates, regardless of any reduced or alternative fee billing arrangements that Agent, any Lender or any of their Affiliates may have with such professionals with respect to this or any other transaction. If, for any reason (including inaccurate reporting on financial statements or a Compliance Certificate), it is determined that a higher Applicable Margin should have applied to a period than was actually applied, then the proper margin shall be applied retroactively and Borrowers shall immediately pay to Administrative Agent, for the *pro rata* benefit of Lenders, an amount equal to the difference between the amount of interest and fees that would have accrued using the proper margin and the amount actually paid.

(b) Indemnification by Loan Parties. EACH LOAN PARTY SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE INDEMNITEES AGAINST ANY CLAIMS THAT MAY BE INCURRED BY OR ASSERTED AGAINST ANY INDEMNITEE, INCLUDING CLAIMS ARISING FROM THE NEGLIGENCE OF AN INDEMNITEE, IN EACH CASE, WHETHER BROUGHT BY A THIRD PARTY OR BY ANY LOAN PARTY AND REGARDLESS OF WHETHER ANY INDEMNITEE IS A PARTY THERETO. In no event shall any party to a Loan Document have any obligation thereunder to indemnify or hold harmless an Indemnitee with respect to a Claim that is determined in a final, non-appealable judgment by a court of competent jurisdiction to result from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee. WITHOUT LIMITATION OF THE FOREGOING, IT IS THE INTENTION OF THE LOAN PARTIES, AND THE LOAN PARTIES AGREE, THAT THE FOREGOING INDEMNITIES SHALL APPLY TO EACH INDEMNITEE WITH RESPECT TO LOSSES, CLAIMS, DAMAGES, PENALTIES, LIABILITIES AND RELATED EXPENSES (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ALL EXPENSES OF LITIGATION OR PREPARATION THEREFOR), WHICH IN WHOLE OR IN PART ARE CAUSED BY OR ARISE OUT OF THE COMPARATIVE, CONTRIBUTORY OR SOLE NEGLIGENCE OF SUCH (AND/OR ANY OTHER) INDEMNITEE.

(c) <u>Waiver of Consequential Damages</u>, <u>Etc</u>. To the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, no Loan Party shall assert, and each Loan Party hereby waives, any claim against any Indemnitee, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds thereof. No Indemnitee referred to in paragraph (b) above shall be liable for any damages arising from the use by unintended recipients of any information or other materials distributed by it through telecommunications, electronic or other information transmission systems in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

(d) <u>Payments</u>. All amounts due under this Section shall be payable not later than three (3) Business Days after demand therefor accompanied by reasonable particulars of amounts due.

SECTION 11.04 Successors and Assigns.

(a) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Loan Parties, each Agent, the Lenders, the other Secured Parties, and their respective successors and assigns, except that (a) no Loan Party shall have the right to assign its rights or delegate its obligations under any Loan Documents (except as a result of a transaction expressly permitted by <u>Section 6.05(c)</u> or (e)); and (b) any assignment by a Lender must be made in compliance with <u>Section 11.04(c)</u>. Each Agent may treat the Person which made any Loan as the owner thereof for all purposes until such Person makes an assignment in accordance with <u>Section 11.04(c)</u>. Any authorization or consent of a Lender shall be conclusive and binding on any subsequent transferee or assignee of such Lender.

(b) Participations.

(i) <u>Permitted Participants</u>; <u>Effect</u>. Any Lender may, in the ordinary course of its business and in accordance with Applicable Law, at any time sell to a financial institution other than a Defaulting Lender (a "Participant") a participating interest in the rights and obligations of such Lender under any Loan Documents. Despite any sale by a Lender of participating interests to a Participant, such Lender's obligations under the Loan Documents shall remain unchanged, such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for performance of such obligations, such Lender shall remain the holder of its Loans and Commitments for all purposes, all amounts payable by Borrowers shall be determined as if such Lender had not sold such participating interests, and Borrowers and each Agent shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with the Loan Documents. Each Lender shall be solely responsible for notifying its Participants of any matters under the Loan Documents, and each Agent and the other Lenders shall not have any obligation or liability to any such Participant. Subject to the following sentence, each Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 2.06(i), Section 2.12, Section 2.13, Section 2.15, Section 2.16, Section 2.21, and Section 7.10 (subject to the requirements of those Sections) to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to paragraph (c) of this Section (and such Participant shall be deemed to be a Lender for purposes of the definition of Excluded Taxes); provided that a Participant shall not be entitled to such benefits unless (A) such Participant and its respective participation are recorded in the Register in accordance with Section 11.04(d) as if such Participant were a Lender and (B) such Participant complies with Section 2.15 as if such Participant were a Lender. A Participant shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Section 2.06(j), Section 2.12, Section 2.13, Section 2.15, Section 2.16, Section 2.21, and Section 7.10 than the applicable Lender would have been entitled to receive with respect to the participation sold to such Participant, unless the sale of the participation to such Participant is made with Administrative Borrower's prior written consent.

- (ii) <u>Voting Rights</u>. Each Lender shall retain the sole right to approve, without the consent of any Participant, any amendment, waiver or other modification of any Loan Documents other than that which (A) forgives principal, interest or fees, (B) reduces the stated interest rate or fees payable with respect to any Loan or Commitment in which such Participant has an interest, (C) postpones the Maturity Date or any date fixed for any regularly scheduled payment of principal, interest or fees on such Loan or Commitment, (D) except pursuant to the Intercreditor Agreement, as expressly provided in this Agreement or as otherwise provided by any such Guarantee, releases all or substantially all of the Subsidiary Guarantors from their Guarantees or limits the liability of all or substantially all of the Subsidiary Guarantors in respect of such Guarantees, or (E) except pursuant to the Intercreditor Agreement or the express terms hereof, releases all or substantially all of the Collateral.
- (iii) <u>Benefit of Set-Off</u>. Borrowers agree that each Participant shall have a right of set-off in respect of its participating interest to the same extent as if such interest were owing directly to a Lender, and each Lender shall also retain the right of set-off with respect to any participating interests sold by it. By exercising any right of set-off, a Participant agrees to share with Lenders all amounts received through its set-off, in accordance with <u>Section 11.08</u> as if such Participant were a Lender.

(c) Assignments.

(i) Permitted Assignments. A Lender may assign to an Eligible Assignee any of its rights and obligations under the Loan Documents, as long as (a) each assignment is of a constant, and not a varying, percentage of the transferor Lender's rights and obligations under the Loan Documents and, in the case of a partial assignment to a Person other than a Lender, a U.S.-based or Irish-based Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund, is in a minimum principal amount of \$10,000,000 (unless otherwise agreed by Administrative Agent in its discretion) and integral multiples of \$5,000,000 in excess of that amount; (b) except in the case of an assignment in whole of a Lender's rights and obligations, the aggregate amount of the Commitments retained by the transferor Lender is at least \$10,000,000 (unless otherwise agreed by Administrative Agent in its discretion); and (c) the parties to each such assignment shall execute and deliver to Administrative Agent, for its acceptance and recording, an Assignment and Assumption. Nothing herein shall limit the right of a Lender to pledge or assign any rights under the Loan Documents to (i) any Federal Reserve Bank or the United States Treasury as collateral security pursuant to Regulation A of the Board and any Operating Circular issued by such Federal Reserve Bank or any other central banking authority, or (ii) counterparties to swap agreements relating to any Loans; provided, however, that any payment by any Loan Party to the assigning Lender in respect of any Obligations assigned as described in this sentence shall satisfy the Loan Parties' obligations hereunder to the extent of such payment, and no such assignment shall release the assigning Lender from its obligations hereunder. So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and is continuing, no assignment or transfer of all or a portion of rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment or the Loans at the time owing to it) shall be made by a Lender that is a Swiss Qualifying Bank t

- (ii) Effect; Effective Date. Upon delivery to Administrative Agent of an Assignment and Assumption and a processing fee of \$3,500 (unless (A) such assignment is from a Lender to a U.S.-based or Irish-based Affiliate of a Lender or (B) otherwise agreed by Administrative Agent in its discretion), the assignment shall become effective as specified in the notice (subject to acceptance and recording thereof by the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 11.04(d)), if it complies with this Section 11.04. From such effective date, the Eligible Assignee shall for all purposes be a Lender under the Loan Documents, and shall have all rights and obligations of a Lender thereunder. Upon consummation of an assignment, the transferor Lender, Agents and Borrowers shall make appropriate arrangements for issuance of replacement and/or new Notes, as applicable. The transferee Lender shall comply with Section 2.15 and Section 2.21 and deliver, upon request, an administrative questionnaire satisfactory to Administrative Agent.
- (iii) <u>Certain Transfers</u>. In the event of a transfer by novation of all or part of its rights and obligations under this Agreement by a Lender, such Lender expressly reserves the rights, powers, privileges and actions that it enjoys under any Security Documents governed by French law in favor of its Eligible Assignee, in accordance with the provisions of article 1334 *et seq.* of the French *code civil*.
- (iv) <u>Preservation of Belgian Security Agreements</u>. The benefit of the Belgian Security Agreements and all security interests created thereunder shall automatically transfer to any assignee or transferee (by way of novation or otherwise) of part or all of the obligations expressed to be secured by the Belgian Security Agreements. For the purpose of Article 1278 and Article 1281 of the Belgian Civil Code (and, to the extent applicable, any similar provisions of foreign law), the Collateral Agent, the other Secured Parties and each of the other Loan Parties hereby expressly reserve the preservation of the Belgian Security Agreements and all security interests created thereunder in case of assignment, novation, amendment or any other transfer or change of the obligations expressed to be secured by the Belgian Security Agreements (including, without limitation, an extension of the term or an increase of the amount of such obligations or the granting of additional credit) or of any change of any of the parties to this Agreement or any other Loan Document.
 - (d) Register. The Administrative Agent, acting solely for this purpose as an agent of the Borrowers, shall, at all times while the Loans and LC Disbursements (or any of them) are outstanding, maintain at one of its offices a copy of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to it and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, and the Commitments of, and principal amounts of the Loans and LC Disbursements owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "Register"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and the Borrowers, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Banks and the Lenders shall treat each person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding notice to the contrary. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrowers, the Issuing Banks, the Collateral Agent, the Swingline Lender and any Lender (with respect to its own interest only), at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice. The requirements of this Section 11.04(d) are intended to result in any and all Loans and LC Disbursements being in "registered form" for purposes of Section 871, Section 881 and any other applicable

provision of the Code, and shall be interpreted and applied in a manner consistent therewith. Each Lender that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrowers, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each Participant's interest in the Commitments and Loans or other obligations under the Loan Documents (the "Participant Register"); provided that no Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register (including the identity of any Participant or any information relating to a Participant's interest in any commitments, loans, letters of credit or its other obligations under any Loan Document) to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such commitment, loan, letter of credit or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the United States Treasury Regulations. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and such Lender shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. For the avoidance of doubt, the Administrative Agent (in its capacity as Administrative Agent) shall have no responsibility for maintaining a Participant Register.

(e) <u>Electronic Execution of Assignments</u>. The words "execution," "signed," "signature," and words of like import in any Assignment and Assumption shall be deemed to include electronic signatures or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any requirement of Applicable Law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act.

(f) Successors and Assigns.

- (i) Notwithstanding anything in <u>Sections 11.04(a)</u> (e), but only so long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and is continuing, except as permitted by <u>Section 11.04(c)(i)</u>, no assignment or transfer of all or a portion of any Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment or the Loans at the time owing to it, and including assignment by way of security, novation or sub-participations) to a Swiss Non-Qualifying Bank shall be made without the prior written consent of each Swiss Borrower, except that such consent shall be given:
 - (1) if the transferee is an existing Lender; or
- (2) if as a result of a change in Swiss Tax laws, a violation of the Ten Non-Bank Regulations and the Twenty Non-Bank Regulations no longer results in the imposition of Swiss stamp tax and/or Swiss withholding tax.
- (ii) Any Lender that enters into a participation or sub-participation in relation to its Revolving Commitment or Loans in respect thereof shall ensure that, unless an Event of Default shall have occurred and is continuing:

- (1) the terms of such participations or sub-participation agreement prohibit the participant or sub-participant from entering into further sub-participation agreements (in relation to the rights between it and such Lender) and transferring, assigning (including by way of security) or granting any interest over the participant or sub-participation agreement, except in each case to a person who is an existing Lender, but subject to the consent contained above in paragraph (i) of this $\underline{\text{Section } 11.04(\underline{f})}$;
- (2) the identity of the participant or sub-participant is permitted to be disclosed to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration by each Swiss Borrower;
- (3) the participant or sub-participant enters into a unilateral undertaking in favor of each Swiss Borrower to abide by the terms included in the participations or sub-participation agreement to reflect this $\underline{\text{Section } 11.04(\underline{f})}$ and $\underline{\text{Section } 2.21}$; and
- (4) the terms of such participations or sub-participation agreement oblige the participant or sub-participant, in respect of any further sub-participation, assignment, transfer or grant, to include, *mutatis mutandis*, the provisions of this Section, including a requirement that any further sub-participant, assignee or grantee enters into such undertaking and abides by the terms of Section 2.21.
- Notwithstanding the foregoing clauses (1) (4), unless an Event of Default shall have occurred and is continuing, participations or sub-participations in relation to any Lender's Revolving Commitment or Loans in respect thereof are not permitted unless (y) such participant or sub-participant is a Swiss Qualifying Bank or, (z) if and to the extent there are in total not more than 10 Swiss Non-Qualifying Banks (including Lenders, participants and/or sub-participants), each Swiss Borrower consents to such participations or sub-participations under this Section 11.04(f)(ii), whereby such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld and the relevant participations or sub-participations shall be counted against the number of Permitted Swiss Non-Qualifying Banks.
- (iii) For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in subsection (ii) above restricts any Lender, participant or sub-participant from entering into any agreement with another person under which payments are made by reference to this Agreement or to any hereto related participation or sub-participation agreement (including without limitation credit default or total return swaps), <u>provided</u> such agreement is not treated as a subparticipation for the purposes of the Ten Non-Bank Regulations and the Twenty Non-Bank Regulations.

SECTION 11.05 <u>Survival of Agreement</u>. All covenants, agreements, representations and warranties made by the Loan Parties in the Loan Documents and in the certificates or other instruments delivered in connection with or pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be considered to have been relied upon by the other parties hereto and shall survive the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents and the making of any Loans and issuance of any Letters of Credit, regardless of any investigation made by any such other party or on its behalf and notwithstanding that the Agents, any Issuing Bank or any Lender may have had notice or knowledge of any Default or incorrect representation or warranty at the time any credit is extended hereunder, and shall continue in full force and effect as long as the principal

of or any accrued interest on any Loan or any fee or any other amount payable under this Agreement is outstanding and unpaid or any Letter of Credit is outstanding and so long as the Commitments have not expired or terminated. The provisions of Section 2.06(j), Section 2.12, Section 2.14, Section 2.15, Section 2.16, Section 2.18, Section 2.21, Section 7.10, Section 11.03, Section 11.33, ARTICLE X, this Section 11.05, Section 11.09 and Section 11.10 shall survive and remain in full force and effect regardless of the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, the repayment of the Loans, the payment of the Reimbursement Obligations, the expiration or termination of the Letters of Credit and the Commitments or the termination of this Agreement or any provision hereof.

SECTION 11.06 <u>Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness.</u> This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents, any separate letter agreements with respect to fees payable to any Agent or the Arrangers, and any provisions of the Engagement Letter and the Fee Letter that are explicitly stated to survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement (which surviving obligations are hereby assumed by the Borrowers) constitute the entire contract among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof. Except as provided in <u>Section 4.01</u>, this Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed by the Administrative Agent and when the Administrative Agent shall have received counterparts hereof that, when taken together, bear the signatures of each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by telecopier shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement.

SECTION 11.07 Severability. Any provision of this Agreement held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability without affecting the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions hereof; and the invalidity of a particular provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate such provision in any other jurisdiction.

SECTION 11.08 Right of Setoff. Subject to the Intercreditor Agreement, if an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, each Lender, each Issuing Bank, and each of their respective Affiliates is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final, in whatever currency) at any time held and other obligations (in whatever currency) at any time owing by such Lender, such Issuing Bank or any such Affiliate to or for the credit or the account of any Borrower or any other Loan Party against any and all of the obligations of such Borrower or such Loan Party now or hereafter existing under this Agreement or any other Loan Document to such Lender or such Issuing Bank, irrespective of whether or not such Lender or such Issuing Bank shall have made any demand under this Agreement or any other Loan Document and although such obligations of such Borrower or such Loan Party may be contingent or unmatured or are owed to a branch or office of such Lender or such Issuing Bank different from the branch or office holding such deposit or obligated on such indebtedness. The rights of each Lender, each Issuing Bank and their respective Affiliates under this Section are in addition to other rights and remedies

(including other rights of setoff) that such Lender, such Issuing Bank or their respective Affiliates may have. Each Lender and each Issuing Bank agrees to notify the Administrative Borrower and the Administrative Agent promptly after any such setoff and application; <u>provided</u> that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff and application.

SECTION 11.09 GOVERNING LAW; JURISDICTION; CONSENT TO SERVICE OF PROCESS; BRAZILIAN CODE.

- (a) <u>GOVERNING LAW</u>. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AND GOVERNED BY THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAW PRINCIPLES THAT WOULD REQUIRE THE APPLICATION OF THE LAWS OF ANOTHER JURISDICTION.
- (b) <u>Submission to Jurisdiction</u>. Each Loan party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally submits, for itself and its property, to the exclusive jurisdiction of the supreme court of the state of new york sitting in new york county and of the united states district court of the southern district of new york, and any appellate court from any thereof, in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to any loan document, or for recognition or enforcement of any judgment, and each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees that all claims in respect of any such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in such new york state court or, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, in such federal court. Each of the parties hereto agrees that a final judgment in any such action or proceeding shall be conclusive and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by law. Nothing in this agreement or any other loan document shall affect any right that any agent, any issuing bank or any lender may otherwise have to bring any action or proceeding relating to this agreement or any other loan document against any loan party or its properties in the courts of any jurisdiction.
- (c) <u>WAIVER OF VENUE</u>. EACH LOAN PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY OBJECTION WHICH IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT IN ANY COURT REFERRED TO IN <u>SECTION 11.09(B)</u>. EACH FRENCH GUARANTOR AND EACH OTHER FRENCH SUBSIDIARY HEREBY WAIVES THE BENEFIT OF THE PROVISIONS OF ARTICLE 14 OF THE FRENCH *CODE CIVIL*. EACH OF

THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE DEFENSE OF AN INCONVENIENT FORUM TO THE MAINTENANCE OF SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT.

- (d) <u>SERVICE OF PROCESS</u>. EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY LOAN DOCUMENT, IN THE MANNER PROVIDED FOR NOTICES (OTHER THAN TELECOPIER, E-MAIL OR OTHER ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION) IN <u>SECTION 11.01</u>. EACH LOAN PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY DESIGNATES, APPOINTS AND EMPOWERS CSC CORPORATION, 1180 AVE OF THE AMERICAS, SUITE 210, NEW YORK, NEW YORK, 10036 (TELEPHONE NO: 212-299-5600) (TELECOPY NO: 212-299-5656) (ELECTRONIC MAIL ADDRESS: <u>MWIENER@CSCINFO.COM</u>) (THE "PROCESS AGENT"), IN THE CASE OF ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING BROUGHT IN THE UNITED STATES AS ITS DESIGNEE, APPOINTEE AND AGENT TO RECEIVE, ACCEPT AND ACKNOWLEDGE FOR AND ON ITS BEHALF, AND IN RESPECT OF ITS PROPERTY, SERVICE OF ANY AND ALL LEGAL PROCESS, SUMMONS, NOTICES AND DOCUMENTS THAT MAY BE SERVED IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY LOAN DOCUMENT. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY HERETO TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.
- (e) <u>BRAZILIAN CODE</u>. FOR PURPOSES SOLELY OF ARTICLE 9 OF BRAZILIAN DECREE LAW NO. 4,657 DATED SEPTEMBER 4, 1942, AND ARTICLE 78 OF THE BRAZILIAN CIVIL CODE, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY HAVE BEEN CONSTITUTED AND PROPOSED TO THE BRAZILIAN GUARANTOR BY THE LENDERS OUTSIDE BRAZIL.

SECTION 11.10 <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. EACH LOAN PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

SECTION 11.11 <u>Headings</u>. Article and Section headings and the Table of Contents used herein are for convenience of reference only, are not part of this Agreement and shall not affect the construction of, or be taken into consideration in interpreting, this Agreement.

SECTION 11.12 Treatment of Certain Information; Confidentiality. Each Agent, each Lender and each Issuing Bank, each individually (and not jointly or jointly and severally), shall maintain the confidentiality of all Information (as defined below), except that Information may be disclosed (a) to its Affiliates, and to its and their partners, directors, officers, employees, trustees, agents, attorneys, accountants, advisors, auditors, consultants and representatives (provided such Persons are informed of the confidential nature of the Information and instructed to keep it confidential); (b) to the extent requested by any governmental, regulatory or self-regulatory authority purporting to have jurisdiction over it or its Affiliates (including any self-regulatory authority, such as the National Association of Insurance Commissioners); (c) to the extent required by Applicable Law or by any subpoena or other legal process; (d) to any other party hereto; (e) in connection with any action or proceeding, or other exercise of rights or remedies, relating to any Loan Documents or Secured Obligations; (f) subject to an agreement containing provisions substantially the same as this Section, to any actual or potential assignee, Participant or other Person acquiring an interest in any Obligations, including the pledge of any Lender's interest under this Agreement, or any actual or prospective party (or its advisors) to any Bank Product or swap or derivative transaction relating to any Loan Party and its obligations, or any rating agency for the purpose of obtaining a credit rating applicable to any Lender (and such Person may disclose such Information to Persons employed or engaged by them as described in clause (a) above); (g) with the consent of Administrative Borrower or the applicable Loan Party; (h) to the extent such Information (i) becomes publicly available other than as a result of a breach of this Section or (ii) is available to any Agent, any Lender, any Issuing Bank or any of their Affiliates on a nonconfidential basis from a source other than the Loan Parties, (i) in connection with any litigation or other adversary proceeding involving parties hereto which such litigation or adversary proceeding involves claims related to the rights or duties of such parties under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, (j) to insurers, insurance brokers and other credit protection and service providers of any Agent, Issuing Bank, Lender, or any of their respective Affiliates who are under a duty of confidentiality to such Agent, Issuing Bank, Lender or Affiliate, and (k) in connection with, and to the extent reasonably necessary for, the exercise of any secured creditor remedy under this Agreement or under any other Loan Document. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, each Agent and each Lender may disclose information concerning the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to loan syndication and pricing reporting services or in its marketing or promotional materials, with such information to consist of deal terms and other information customarily found in such publications or marketing or promotional materials and may otherwise use the name, logos, and other insignia of any Borrower or the other Loan Parties and the Commitments provided hereunder in any "tombstone" or other advertisements, on its website or in other marketing materials of each Agent and each Lender. As used herein, "Information" means all material, non-public information received from a Loan Party or Subsidiary relating to it or its business that is identified as confidential when delivered. Any Person required to maintain the confidentiality of Information pursuant to this Section shall be deemed to have complied if it exercises the same degree of care that it accords its own

confidential information. Each Agent, each Lender and each Issuing Bank acknowledges that (i) Information may include material non-public information concerning a Loan Party or Subsidiary; (ii) it has developed compliance procedures regarding the use of material non-public information; and (iii) it will handle such material non-public information in accordance with Applicable Law, including federal and state securities laws.

SECTION 11.13 <u>USA PATRIOT Act Notice</u>. Each Lender and each Issuing Bank that is subject to the Act (as hereinafter defined) and each Agent (for itself and not on behalf of any Lender or Issuing Bank) hereby notifies the Borrowers and the other Loan Parties that pursuant to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)) (the "Patriot Act"), it is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies the Borrowers and the other Loan Parties, which information includes the name, address and tax identification number of the Borrowers and the other Loan Parties and other information regarding the Borrowers and the other Loan Parties that will allow such Lender, such Issuing Bank or such Agent, as applicable, to identify the Borrowers and the other Loan Parties in accordance with the Patriot Act. This notice is given in accordance with the requirements of the Patriot Act and is effective as to the Lenders, the Issuing Banks and the Agents.

SECTION 11.14 Interest Rate Limitation. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any Loan Document, the interest paid or agreed to be paid under the Loan Documents shall not exceed the maximum rate of non-usurious interest permitted by Applicable Law (the "Maximum Rate"). If any Agent or any Lender shall receive interest in an amount that exceeds the Maximum Rate, the excess interest shall be applied to the principal of the Obligations or, if it exceeds such unpaid principal, refunded to Borrowers. In determining whether the interest contracted for, charged or received by an Agent or a Lender exceeds the Maximum Rate, such Person may, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law, (a) characterize any payment that is not principal as an expense, fee or premium rather than interest; (b) exclude voluntary prepayments and the effects thereof; and (c) amortize, prorate, allocate and spread in equal or unequal parts the total amount of interest throughout the contemplated term of the Obligations hereunder.

SECTION 11.15 [intentionally omitted].

SECTION 11.16 Obligations Absolute. To the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Order, as such requirements of Applicable Law are modified as it relates to Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or the other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement), all obligations of the Loan Parties hereunder shall be absolute and unconditional irrespective of:

- (a) any Insolvency Proceeding of any Loan Party;
- (b) any lack of validity or enforceability of any Loan Document or any other agreement or instrument relating thereto against any Loan Party;

- (c) any change in the time, manner or place of payment of, or in any other term of, all or any of the Obligations, or any other amendment or waiver of or any consent to any departure from any Loan Document or any other agreement or instrument relating thereto;
- (d) any exchange, release or non-perfection of any other Collateral, or any release or amendment or waiver of or consent to any departure from any guarantee, for all or any of the Obligations;
- (e) any exercise or non-exercise, or any waiver of any right, remedy, power or privilege under or in respect hereof or any Loan Document; or
 - (f) any other circumstances which might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, the Loan Parties.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, each party hereby acknowledges that the provisions of article 1195 of the French *code civil* shall not apply to it with respect to its obligations under the French Security Agreements and that it shall not be entitled to make any claim under article 1195 of the French *code civil*.

SECTION 11.17 <u>Intercreditor Agreement</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, each Lender acknowledges that the Lien and security interest granted to the Collateral Agent pursuant to the Security Documents and the exercise of any right or remedy by such Collateral Agent thereunder are subject to the provisions of the Intercreditor Agreement. In the event of any conflict between the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the Security Documents, the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement shall govern and control.

SECTION 11.18 Judgment Currency.

(a) Each Loan Party's obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents to make payments in the applicable Approved Currency (pursuant to such obligation, the "Obligation Currency") shall not be discharged or satisfied by any tender or recovery pursuant to any judgment expressed in or converted into any currency other than the Obligation Currency, except to the extent that such tender or recovery results in the effective receipt by the Administrative Agent or the respective Lender of the full amount of the Obligation Currency expressed to be payable to the Administrative Agent or such Lender under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents. If, for the purpose of obtaining or enforcing judgment against any Loan Party in any court or in any jurisdiction, it becomes necessary to convert into or from any currency other than the Obligation Currency (such other currency being hereinafter referred to as the "Judgment Currency") an amount due in the Obligation Currency, the conversion shall be made at the Relevant Currency Equivalent, and in the case of other currencies, the rate of exchange (as quoted by the Administrative Agent or if the Administrative Agent does not quote a rate of exchange on such currency, by a known dealer in such currency designated by the Administrative Agent) determined, in each case, as of the Business Day immediately preceding the day on which the judgment is given (such Business Day being hereinafter referred to as the "Judgment Currency Conversion Date").

- (b) If there is a change in the rate of exchange prevailing between the Judgment Currency Conversion Date and the date of actual payment of the amount due, each Borrower covenants and agrees to pay, or cause to be paid, such additional amounts, if any (but in any event not a lesser amount) as may be necessary to ensure that the amount paid in the Judgment Currency, when converted at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date of payment, will produce the amount of the Obligation Currency which could have been purchased with the amount of Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial award at the rate of exchange prevailing on the Judgment Currency Conversion Date.
- (c) For purposes of determining the Relevant Currency Equivalent or any other rate of exchange for this <u>Section 11.18</u>, such amounts shall include any premium and costs payable in connection with the purchase of the Obligation Currency.

SECTION 11.19 Euro.

- (a) If at any time that an Alternate Currency Revolving Loan is outstanding, the relevant Alternate Currency (other than the euro) is fully replaced as the lawful currency of the country that issued such Alternate Currency (the "Issuing Country") by the euro so that all payments are to be made in the Issuing Country in euros and not in the Alternate Currency previously the lawful currency of such country, then such Alternate Currency Revolving Loan shall be automatically converted into a Loan denominated in euros in a principal amount equal to the amount of euros into which the principal amount of such Alternate Currency Revolving Loan would be converted pursuant to law and thereafter no further Loans will be available in such Alternate Currency.
- (b) The Parent Borrower shall, or shall cause the applicable Loan Party from time to time, at the request of any Lender accompanied by reasonably documented particulars thereof, pay to such Lender the amount of any losses, damages, liabilities, claims, reduction in yield, additional expense, increased cost, reduction in any amount payable, reduction in the effective return of its capital, the decrease or delay in the payment of interest or any other return forgone by such Lender or its Affiliates as a result of the tax or currency exchange resulting from the introduction of, changeover to or operation of the euro in any applicable nation or eurocurrency market.

SECTION 11.20 Special Provisions Relating to Currencies Other Than Dollars.

- (a) All funds to be made available to Administrative Agent pursuant to this Agreement in euros, Swiss francs or GBP shall be made available to Administrative Agent in immediately available, freely transferable, cleared funds to such account with such bank in such principal financial center in such Participating Member State (or in London) as Administrative Agent shall from time to time nominate for this purpose.
- (b) In relation to the payment of any amount denominated in euros, Swiss francs or GBP, Administrative Agent shall not be liable to any Loan Party or any of the Lenders for any delay, or the consequences of any delay, in the crediting to any account of any amount required by this Agreement to be paid by Administrative Agent if Administrative Agent shall have taken all relevant and necessary steps to achieve, on the

date required by this Agreement, the payment of such amount in immediately available, freely transferable, cleared funds (in euros, Swiss francs or GBP) to the account with the bank in the principal financial center in the Participating Member State which the Administrative Borrower or, as the case may be, any Lender shall have specified for such purpose. In this Section 11.20(b), "all relevant steps" means all such steps as may be prescribed from time to time by the regulations or operating procedures of such clearing or settlement system as Administrative Agent may from time to time determine for the purpose of clearing or settling payments of euros, Swiss francs or GBP. Furthermore, and without limiting the foregoing, Administrative Agent shall not be liable to any Loan Party or any of the Lenders with respect to the foregoing matters in the absence of its gross negligence or willful misconduct (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final and non-appealable decision or pursuant to a binding arbitration award or as otherwise agreed in writing by the affected parties).

SECTION 11.21 Abstract Acknowledgment of Indebtedness and Joint Creditorship.

- (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, each Loan Party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees and covenants with the Collateral Agent by way of an abstract acknowledgment of indebtedness (*abstraktes Schuldversprechen*) that it owes to the Collateral Agent as creditor in its own right and not as a representative of the other Secured Parties, sums equal to, and in the currency of, each amount payable by such Loan Party to each of the Secured Parties under each of the Loan Documents and Bank Product Agreements relating to any Secured Obligations, as and when that amount falls due for payment under the relevant Secured Debt Agreement or would have fallen due but for any discharge resulting from failure of another Secured Party to take appropriate steps to preserve its entitlement to be paid that amount.
- (b) Each Loan Party undertakes to pay to the Collateral Agent upon first written demand the amount payable by such Loan Party to each of the Secured Parties under each of the Secured Debt Agreements as such amount has become due and payable.
- (c) The Collateral Agent has the independent right to demand and receive full or partial payment of the amounts payable by each Loan Party under this <u>Section 11.21</u>, irrespective of any discharge of such Loan Party's obligation to pay those amounts to the other Secured Parties resulting from failure by them to take appropriate steps to preserve their entitlement to be paid those amounts.
- (d) Any amount due and payable by a Loan Party to the Collateral Agent under this Section 11.21 shall be decreased to the extent that the other Secured Parties have received (and are able to retain) payment in full of the corresponding amount under the other provisions of the Secured Debt Agreements and any amount due and payable by a Loan Party to the other Secured Parties under those provisions shall be decreased to the extent that the Collateral Agent has received (and is able to retain) payment in full of the corresponding amount under this Section 11.21; provided that no Loan Party may consider its obligations towards a Secured Party to be so discharged by virtue of any set-off, counterclaim or similar defense that it may invoke vis-à-vis the Collateral Agent.

- (e) The rights of the Secured Parties (other than the Collateral Agent) to receive payment of amounts payable by each Loan Party under the Secured Debt Agreements are several and are separate and independent from, and without prejudice to, the rights of the Collateral Agent to receive payment under this Section 11.21.
- (f) In addition, but without prejudice to the foregoing, the Collateral Agent shall be the joint creditor (together with the relevant Secured Parties) of all obligations of each Loan Party towards each of the Secured Parties under the Secured Debt Agreements.

SECTION 11.22 Special Appointment of Collateral Agent for German Security.

- (a) (i) Each Secured Party that is or will become party to this Agreement hereby appoints the Collateral Agent as trustee (*Treuhaender*) and administrator for the purpose of holding on trust (*Treuhand*), administering, enforcing and releasing the German Security (as defined below) for the Secured Parties, (ii) the Collateral Agent accepts its appointment as a trustee and administrator of the German Security on the terms and subject to the conditions set out in this Agreement and (iii) the Secured Parties, the Collateral Agent and all other parties to this Agreement agree that, in relation to the German Security, no Secured Party shall exercise any independent power to enforce any German Security or take any other action in relation to the enforcement of the German Security, or make or receive any declarations in relation thereto.
- (b) To the extent possible, the Collateral Agent shall hold and administer any German Security which is security assigned, transferred or pledged under German law to it as a trustee for the benefit of the Secured Parties, where "German Security" shall mean the assets which are the subject of a security document which is governed by German law.
- (c) Each Secured Party hereby authorizes and instructs the Collateral Agent (with the right of sub delegation) to enter into any documents evidencing German Security and to make and accept all declarations and take all actions as it considers necessary or useful in connection with any German Security on behalf of the Secured Parties. The Collateral Agent shall further be entitled to rescind, release, amend and/or execute new and different documents securing the German Security.
- (d) The Secured Parties and the Collateral Agent agree that all rights and claims constituted by the abstract acknowledgment of indebtedness pursuant to Section 11.21 and all proceeds held by the Collateral Agent pursuant to or in connection with such abstract acknowledgment of indebtedness are held by the Collateral Agent with effect from the date of such abstract acknowledgment of indebtedness in trust for the Secured Parties and will be administered in accordance with the Loan Documents and Bank Product Agreements relating to any Secured Obligations. The Secured Parties and the Collateral Agent agree further that the respective Loan Party's obligations under such abstract acknowledgment of indebtedness shall not increase the total amount of the Secured Obligations (as defined in the respective agreement governing German Security) and shall not result in any additional liability of any of the Loan Parties or otherwise prejudice the rights of any of the Loan Parties. Accordingly, payment of the obligations under such abstract acknowledgment of

indebtedness shall, to the same extent, discharge the corresponding Secured Obligations and vice versa.

(e) Each Secured Party hereby ratifies and approves all acts and declarations previously done by the Collateral Agent on such Secured Party's behalf (including, for the avoidance of doubt the declarations made by the Collateral Agent as representative without power of attorney (*Vertreter ohne Vertretungsmacht*) in relation to the creation of any pledge (*Pfandrecht*) on behalf and for the benefit of any Secured Party as future pledgee or otherwise).

SECTION 11.23 Special Appointment of Collateral Agent in Relation to South Korea; Certain Lock-Up or Listing Agreements.

- (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, each Loan Party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes to pay to the Collateral Agent, as creditor in its own right and not as representative of the other Secured Parties, sums equal to and in the currency of each amount payable by such Loan Party to each of the Secured Parties under each of the Loan Documents as and when that amount falls due for payment under the relevant Loan Document or would have fallen due but for any discharge resulting from failure of another Secured Party to take appropriate steps to preserve its entitlement to be paid that amount.
- (b) The Collateral Agent shall have its own independent right to demand payment of the amounts payable by each Loan Party under this Section 11.23, irrespective of any discharge of such Loan Party's obligation to pay those amounts to the Secured Parties resulting from failure by them to take appropriate steps to preserve their entitlement to be paid those amounts.
- (c) Any amount due and payable by a Loan Party to the Collateral Agent under this <u>Section 11.23</u> shall be decreased to the extent that the other Secured Parties have received (and are able to retain) payment in full of the corresponding amount under the other provisions of the Loan Documents and any amount due and payable by a Loan Party to the other Secured Parties under those provisions shall be decreased to the extent that the Collateral Agent has received (and is able to retain) payment in full of the corresponding amount under this <u>Section 11.23</u>.
- (d) Subject to paragraph (c) above, the rights of the Secured Parties (in each case, other than the Collateral Agent) to receive payment of amounts payable by each Loan Party under the Loan Documents are several and are separate and independent from, and without prejudice to, the rights of the Collateral Agent to receive payment under this <u>Section 11.23</u>.
- (e) The Administrative Agent and the Collateral Agent are authorized to enter into consents to any lock-up or listing agreement required by any applicable rule or regulation in connection with any listing or offering of Equity Interests in NKL and may consent to such Equity Interests being held by a depositary or securities intermediary; <u>provided</u>, that the Collateral Agent's Liens in the Equity Interests of NKL or its direct

parents, 4260848 Canada Inc., 4260856 Canada Inc., and 8018227 Canada Inc., are not impaired.

(f) The parties hereto hereby acknowledge and agree that references to the Administrative Agent in <u>Sections 11.23(a)</u> through (d) in the Original Credit Agreement shall for all purposes be interpreted to refer to the Collateral Agent (as defined therein).

SECTION 11.24 Special Appointment of Collateral Agent in Relation to France. For the purpose of any French Security Agreements and all security interest created thereunder before the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date:

- (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, each Loan Party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes insofar as necessary, in advance, to pay to the Collateral Agent, as creditor in its own right and not as representative of the other Secured Parties, sums equal to and in the currency of each amount payable by such Loan Party to each of the Secured Parties under each of the Loan Documents as and when that amount falls due for payment under the relevant Loan Document or would have fallen due but for any discharge resulting from failure of another Secured Party to take appropriate steps to preserve its entitlement to be paid that amount (such payment undertakings, obligations and liabilities which are the result thereof, hereinafter referred to as the "Parallel Debt").
- (b) The Collateral Agent shall have its own independent right to demand payment of the amounts payable by each Loan Party under this Section 11.24, irrespective of any discharge of such Loan Party's obligation to pay those amounts to the other Secured Parties resulting from failure by them to take appropriate steps to preserve their entitlement to be paid those amounts.
- (c) Any amount due and payable by a Loan Party to the Collateral Agent under this <u>Section 11.24</u> shall be decreased to the extent that the other Secured Parties have received (and are able to retain) payment in full of the corresponding amount under the other provisions of the Loan Documents and any amount due and payable by a Loan Party to the other Secured Parties under those provisions shall be decreased to the extent that the Collateral Agent has received (and is able to retain) payment in full of the corresponding amount under this <u>Section 11.24</u>.
- (d) The Collateral Agent shall apply any amounts received in payment of any Parallel Debt in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement governing the application of proceeds in payment of any Secured Obligations.
- (e) The rights of the Secured Parties (other than any Parallel Debt) to receive payment of amounts payable by each Loan Party under the Loan Documents are several and are separate and independent from, and without prejudice to, the rights of the Collateral Agent to receive payment under this <u>Section 11.24</u>.

SECTION 11.25 <u>Swiss Tax Ruling</u>. Any Swiss Borrower granting a security interest over real estate located in Switzerland shall obtain subsequent to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date (but within a reasonable time frame) or, in the case of a Person that becomes a

Swiss Borrower after the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date, subsequent to the date such Person becomes a Swiss Borrower (but within a reasonable time frame) (a) a ruling from the tax authority of the Canton where the relevant Swiss real estate is located confirming that the payment of interests under this Agreement shall not be subject to federal, cantonal, and municipal direct taxes levied at source in Switzerland as per Article 51 § 1 lit. d and Article 94 of the Swiss Federal Direct Tax Act of December 14, 1990 and as per Article 21 § 2 lit. a and Article 35 § 1 lit. e of the Swiss Federal Harmonization Direct Tax Act of December 14, 1990, but only to the extent and limited to the interests paid by the Swiss Borrowers in connection with the Swiss Revolving Loans and which are secured by the relevant Swiss real estate mortgage, and (b) a ruling from the tax authority of the Canton of seat of the relevant Swiss Borrower confirming that the aforesaid direct taxes levied at source may be solely ruled with the Canton where the relevant Swiss real estate is located. The Swiss Borrowers further acknowledge that the gross-up mechanism provided for under Section 2.15 shall apply with respect to any such direct taxes levied at source.

SECTION 11.26 Designation of Collateral Agent under Civil Code of Quebec. Each of the parties hereto (including each Lender, acting for itself and on behalf of each of its Affiliates which are or become Secured Parties from time to time) confirms the appointment and designation of the Collateral Agent (or any successor thereto) as the person holding the power of attorney (fondé de pouvoir) within the meaning of Article 2692 of the Civil Code of Québec for the purposes of the hypothecary security to be granted by the Loan Parties or any one of them under the laws of the Province of Québec (such person now being known as the hypothecary representative) and, in such capacity, the Collateral Agent shall hold the hypothecs granted under the laws of the Province of Québec as such fondé de pouvoir in the exercise of the rights conferred thereunder. The execution by the Collateral Agent in its capacity as fondé de pouvoir prior to the Amendment No. 2 Effective Date of any document creating or evidencing any such hypothecs is hereby ratified and confirmed. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 32 of the Act respecting the special powers of legal persons (Québec), the Collateral Agent may acquire and be the holder of any of the bonds secured by any such hypothec. Each future Secured Party, whether a Lender, an Issuer or a holder of any Secured Obligation, shall be deemed to have ratified and confirmed (for itself and on behalf of each of its Affiliates that are or become Secured Parties from time to time) the appointment of the Collateral Agent as fondé de pouvoir.

SECTION 11.27 <u>Maximum Liability</u>. Subject to <u>Section 7.08</u> and <u>Sections 7.11</u> to <u>7.15</u>, it is the desire and intent of each Loan Party and the Secured Parties that their respective liability shall be enforced against each Loan Party to the fullest extent permissible under the laws and public policies applied in each jurisdiction in which enforcement is sought after giving effect to the rights of contribution established in the Contribution, Intercompany, Contracting and Offset Agreement that are valid and enforceable and not subordinated to the claims of other creditors as determined in such action or proceeding. If, however, and to the extent that, the obligations of any Loan Party under any Loan Document shall be adjudicated to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason (including, without limitation, because of any applicable state or federal law relating to fraudulent conveyances or transfers), then the amount of such Loan Party's obligations under the Loan Documents shall be deemed to be reduced and such Loan Party shall pay the maximum amount of the Secured Obligations which would be permissible under Applicable Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Order, as such

requirements of Applicable Law are modified as it relates to Aleris Rolled Products, Inc. and/or the other U.S. Subsidiaries of Aleris pursuant to a U.S. Hold Separate Agreement).

SECTION 11.28 NO ORAL AGREEMENT. THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS REPRESENT THE FINAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES AND MAY NOT BE CONTRADICTED BY EVIDENCE OF PRIOR, CONTEMPORANEOUS OR SUBSEQUENT ORAL AGREEMENTS BETWEEN THE PARTIES. THERE ARE NO UNWRITTEN AGREEMENTS BETWEEN THE PARTIES.

SECTION 11.29 Performance of Borrowers' Obligations. Each Agent may, in its discretion at any time and from time to time, at Borrowers' expense, pay any amount or do any act required of a Loan Party under any Loan Documents or otherwise lawfully requested by any Agent to (a) enforce any Loan Documents or collect any Secured Obligations; (b) protect, insure, maintain or realize upon any Collateral; or (c) defend or maintain the validity or priority of Collateral Agent's Liens in any Collateral, including any payment of a judgment, insurance premium, warehouse charge, finishing or processing charge, or landlord claim, or any discharge of a Lien. All payments, costs and expenses (including Extraordinary Expenses) of any Agent under this Section shall be reimbursed to such Agent by Borrowers, on demand, with interest from the date incurred to the date of payment thereof at the Default Rate applicable to Base Rate Loans. Any payment made or action taken by any Agent under this Section shall be without prejudice to any right to assert an Event of Default or to exercise any other rights or remedies under the Loan Documents.

SECTION 11.30 <u>Credit Inquiries</u>. Each Loan Party hereby authorizes each Agent and each Lender (but they shall have no obligation) to respond to usual and customary credit inquiries from third parties concerning any Loan Party or Subsidiary.

SECTION 11.31 Relationship with Lenders. The obligations of each Lender hereunder are several, and no Lender shall be responsible for the obligations or Commitments of any other Lender. Amounts payable hereunder to each Lender shall be a separate and independent debt. It shall not be necessary for any Agent or any other Lender to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purposes. Nothing in this Agreement and no action of any Agent, any Lender or any other Secured Party pursuant to the Loan Documents or otherwise shall be deemed to constitute any Agent and any Secured Party to be a partnership, association, joint venture or any other kind of entity, nor to constitute control of any Loan Party.

SECTION 11.32 No Advisory or Fiduciary Responsibility. In connection with all aspects of each transaction contemplated by any Loan Document, each Loan Party acknowledges and agrees that (a)(i) this credit facility and any related arranging or other services by any Agent, any Lender, any of their Affiliates or any arranger are arm's-length commercial transactions between the Loan Parties and such Person; (ii) the Loan Parties have consulted their own legal, accounting, regulatory and tax advisors to the extent they have deemed appropriate; and (iii) the Loan Parties are capable of evaluating and understanding, and do understand and accept, the terms, risks and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents; (b) each Agent, each Lender, their Affiliates and any arranger is and has been acting solely as a principal in connection with this credit facility, is not the financial

advisor, agent or fiduciary for the Loan Parties, any of their Affiliates or any other Person, and has no obligation with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents except as expressly set forth therein; and (c) each Agent, each Lender, their Affiliates and any arranger may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of the Loan Parties and their Affiliates, and have no obligation to disclose any of such interests to the Loan Parties or their Affiliates. Each Loan Party hereby agrees that it will not claim (and, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, waives and releases any such claim) that any Agent, Arranger, Issuing Bank, Lender, Secured Party, or their respective Affiliates has rendered advisory services of any nature or respect or owes any fiduciary duty to such Loan Party in connection with any transaction contemplated hereby or by any other Loan Document.

SECTION 11.33 Marshaling; Payments Set Aside. None of the Agents or the other Secured Parties shall be under any obligation to marshal any assets in favor of any Loan Party or against any Secured Obligations. If any payment by or on behalf of any Borrower is made to any Agent or other Secured Party, or an Agent or other Secured Party exercises a right of setoff, and such payment or the proceeds of such setoff or any part thereof is subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by any Agent or other Secured Party in its discretion) to be repaid to a trustee, receiver or any other Person, then to the extent of such recovery, the Secured Obligation originally intended to be satisfied, and all Liens, rights and remedies relating thereto, shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such setoff had not occurred.

SECTION 11.34 One Obligation. The Loans, LC Obligations and other Secured Obligations shall constitute one general obligation of Borrowers and (unless otherwise expressly provided in any Loan Document) shall be secured by Collateral Agent's Lien upon all Collateral; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that each Agent and each other Secured Party shall be deemed to be a creditor of, and the holder of a separate claim against, each Borrower to the extent of any Secured Obligations jointly or severally owed by such Borrower.

SECTION 11.35 <u>Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEAAffected Financial Institutions</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document or in any other agreement, arrangement or understanding among any such parties, each party hereto acknowledges that any liability of any <u>EEAAffected</u> Financial Institution arising under any Loan Document, to the extent such liability is unsecured, may be subject to the write-down and conversion powers of <u>an EEAthe applicable</u> Resolution Authority and agrees and consents to, and acknowledges and agrees to be bound by:

- (a) the application of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by an EEAthe applicable Resolution Authority to any such liabilities arising hereunder which may be payable to it by any party hereto that is an EEAAffected Financial Institution; and
 - (b) the effects of any Bail-In Action on any such liability, including, if applicable:
 - (i) a reduction in full or in part or cancellation of any such liability;

(ii) a conversion of all, or a portion of, such liability into shares or other instruments of ownership in such EEAAffected Financia
Institution, its parent undertaking, or a bridge institution that may be issued to it or otherwise conferred on it, and that such shares or other
instruments of ownership will be accepted by it in lieu of any rights with respect to any such liability under this Agreement or any other Loa
Document; or

(iii) the variation of the terms of such liability in connection with the exercise of the write-down and conversion powers of any EEAthe applicable Resolution Authority.

SECTION 11.36 <u>Lender Authorizations with respect to the NKL Share Repurchase</u>. The Lenders authorize and direct, in connection with the NKL Share Repurchase, the Collateral Agent to return any share certificates representing Equity Interests in NKL and sign any documentation required to give effect to the NKL Share Repurchase; provided, that after giving effect to the NKL Share Repurchase, certificates representing 100% of the Equity Interests in NKL held by Loan Parties are promptly delivered to the Term Loan Collateral Agent or its counsel along with such other documentation required to pledge such Equity Interests as Collateral.

SECTION 11.37 Special Appointment of Collateral Agent in Relation to Belgium. For the purpose of any Belgian Security Agreements and all security interests created thereunder, each Secured Party:

- (a) appoints the Collateral Agent as its representative in accordance with (i) Article 5 of the Belgian Act of 15 December 2004 on financial collateral arrangements and several tax dispositions in relation to security collateral arrangements and loans of financial instruments; and (ii) Article 3 of Book III, Title XVII of the Belgian Civil Code, which appointment is hereby accepted; and
 - (b) agrees that the Collateral Agent shall not be severally and jointly liable with the Secured Parties.

SECTION 11.38 <u>Belgian Parallel Debt in Relation to the Belgian Security Agreements</u>. For the purpose of any Belgian Security Agreements and all security interests created thereunder:

- (a) in this <u>Section 11.38</u>: "**Belgian Corresponding Debt**" shall mean any amount which a Loan Party owes to a Secured Party under or in connection with the Loan Documents and "**Belgian Parallel Debt**" shall mean any amount which a Loan Party owes to the Collateral Agent under this Section;
- (b) each Loan Party irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes to pay to the Collateral Agent amounts equal to, and in the currency or currencies of, its Belgian Corresponding Debt;
 - (c) the Belgian Parallel Debt of each Loan Party:
 - (i) shall become due and payable at the same time as its Belgian Corresponding Debt;

- (ii) is independent and separate from, and without prejudice to, its Belgian Corresponding Debt;
- (d) for purposes of this <u>Section 11.38</u>, the Collateral Agent:
 - (i) is the independent and separate creditor of each Belgian Parallel Debt;
- (ii) acts in its own name and not as agent, representative or trustee of the Secured Parties and its claims in respect of each Belgian Parallel Debt shall not be held on trust; and
- (iii) shall have the independent and separate right to demand payment of each Belgian Parallel Debt in its own name (including, without limitation, through any suit, execution, enforcement of security, recovery of guarantees and applications for and voting in any kind of insolvency proceeding);
- (e) the Belgian Parallel Debt of a Loan Party shall be (a) decreased to the extent that its Belgian Corresponding Debt has been irrevocably and unconditionally paid or discharged, and (b) increased to the extent to that its Belgian Corresponding Debt has increased, and the Belgian Corresponding Debt of a Loan Party shall be (x) decreased to the extent that its Belgian Parallel Debt has been irrevocably and unconditionally paid or discharged, and (y) increased to the extent that its Belgian Parallel Debt has increased, in each case provided that the Belgian Parallel Debt of a Loan Party shall never exceed its Belgian Corresponding Debt; and
- (f) all amounts received or recovered by the Collateral Agent in connection with this <u>Section 11.38</u>, to the extent permitted by applicable law, shall be applied in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

SECTION 11.39 <u>Dutch Parallel Debt in Relation to the Dutch Security Agreements</u>. For the purpose of any Dutch Security Agreements and all security interests created thereunder:

- (a) In this Section 11.39: "Dutch Corresponding Debt" shall mean all Secured Obligations of a Loan Party but excluding its Dutch Parallel Debt.
- (b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, each Loan Party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes insofar as necessary, in advance, to pay to the Collateral Agent, as creditor in its own right and not as representative of the other Secured Parties, sums equal to and in the currency of each amount payable by such Loan Party to each of the Secured Parties as Dutch Corresponding Debt and when that amount falls due for payment under the relevant Loan Document or would have fallen due but for any discharge resulting from failure of another Secured Party to take appropriate steps to preserve its entitlement to be paid that amount (such payment undertakings, obligations and liabilities which are the result thereof, hereinafter referred to as the "Dutch Parallel Debt").

- (c) The Collateral Agent shall have its own independent right to demand payment of the amounts payable by each Loan Party under this Section 11.39, irrespective of any discharge of such Loan Party's obligation to pay those amounts to the other Secured Parties resulting from failure by them to take appropriate steps to preserve their entitlement to be paid those amounts. For the purpose of this Section 11.39 the Collateral Agent acts in its own name and not as agent, representative or trustee of the Secured Parties and accordingly hold neither its claim resulting from a Dutch Parallel Debt nor any security interests granted by the Security Documents securing a Dutch Parallel Debt on trust.
- (d) Any amount due and payable by a Loan Party to the Collateral Agent under this Section 11.39 shall be increased to the extent the Dutch Corresponding Debt is increase and shall be decreased to the extent that the other Secured Parties have received (and are able to retain) payment in full of the Dutch Corresponding Debt and any part of the Dutch Corresponding Debt payable by a Loan Party shall be decreased to the extent that the Collateral Agent has received (and is able to retain) payment in full of the Dutch Parallel Debt.
- (e) The Collateral Agent shall apply any amounts received in payment of any Dutch Parallel Debt in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement governing the application of proceeds in payment of any Secured Obligations.
- (f) The rights of the Secured Parties (other than any Dutch Parallel Debt) to receive payment of the Dutch Corresponding Debt by each Loan Party are several and are separate and independent from, and without prejudice to, the rights of the Collateral Agent to receive payment under this <u>Section 11.39</u>.
- **SECTION 11.40** <u>Acknowledgement Regarding Any Supported QFCs.</u> To the extent that the Loan Documents provide support, through a guarantee or otherwise, for Hedging Agreements or any other agreement or instrument that is a QFC (such support, "QFC Credit Support" and each such QFC a "Supported QFC"), the parties acknowledge and agree as follows with respect to the resolution power of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (together with the regulations promulgated thereunder, the "U.S. Special Resolution Regimes") in respect of such Supported QFC and QFC Credit Support (with the provisions below applicable notwithstanding that the Loan Documents and any Supported QFC may in fact be stated to be governed by the laws of the State of New York and/or of the United States or any other state of the United States):
 - (a) In the event a Covered Entity that is party to a Supported QFC (each, a "Covered Party") becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer of such Supported QFC and the benefit of such QFC Credit Support (and any interest and obligation in or under such Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support, and any rights in property securing such Supported QFC or such QFC Credit Support) from such Covered Party will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support (and any such interest, obligation and rights in property) were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. In the event a Covered Party or

a BHC Act Affiliate of a Covered Party becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under the Loan Documents that might otherwise apply to such Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support that may be exercised against such Covered Party are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and the Loan Documents were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. Without limitation of the foregoing, it is understood and agreed that rights and remedies of the parties with respect to a Defaulting Lender shall in no event affect the rights of any Covered Party with respect to a Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support.

(b) As used in this Section 11.40, the following terms have the following meanings:

"BHC Act Affiliate" of a party means an "affiliate" (as such term is defined under, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 1841(k)) of such party.

"Covered Entity" means any of the following:

- (i) a "covered entity" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b);
- (ii) a "covered bank" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or
- (iii) a "covered FSI" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b).

"Default Right" has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable.

"QFC" has the meaning assigned to the term "qualified financial contract" in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 5390(c)(8) (D).

Annex II

Section 7 of Amendment No. 2

See attached.

1060319.07-CHISR01A - MSW

Section 7. <u>Conditions Precedent to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date</u>. The closing of the Aleris Acquisition and, so long as the Specified Incremental Commitments shall not have been reduced to zero or terminated by the Companies, the availability (or continued availability, if the Specified Incremental Commitment Availability Date occurs prior to such date) of the Specified Incremental Commitments for Loans and Letters of Credit on and after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date shall be subject to the prior or concurrent satisfaction (or waiver in accordance with the terms of the Amended Credit Agreement) of each of the conditions precedent set forth in this <u>Section 7</u>.

- (a) Amendment Effective Date. The Amendment Effective Date shall have occurred.
- (b) Specified Aleris Subsidiaries. To the extent that there are any changes to the list of Specified Aleris Subsidiaries between the Amendment Effective Date and the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, the Administrative Agent shall have received, (x) in the case of any additions or updates to the names of any Person listed below in this clause (b), at least two weeks prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, or (y) in the case of the removal of any Persons listed below, on or prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, a certificate signed by a Responsible Officer of the Designated Company setting forth an updated list of the Specified Aleris Subsidiaries, which list shall (i) designate entities as "Specified Aleris Subsidiaries" required to become Borrowers on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, and (ii) list any entities that constitute Specified Aleris Subsidiaries solely by virtue of clause (b) of the definition of Specified Aleris Subsidiary. As of the Amendment Effective Date, after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition, the Specified Aleris Subsidiaries shall mean the following Subsidiaries of Aleris (as such list may be supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence): (v)—Aleris International, Inc., Aleris Rolled Products, Inc., UWA Acquisition Co., Name Acquisition Co., Aleris Ohio Management, Inc., InternationalIntl Acquisition Co., Aleris Rolled Products, LLC, Aleris Rolled Products Sales Corporation, IMCO Recycling of Ohio, LLC, Nichols Aluminum Alabama Aluminum—Alabama Aluminum—Alabama Aluminum LLC, Aleris Worldwide, Inc., and Aleris RM, Inc., as U.S. Borrowers, (w) Dutch Aluminum C.V. and Aleris Aluminum Netherlands B.V., as Dutch Guarantors, (x) Aleris Aluminum Duffel BVBA, as Belgian Borrower, (y) Aleris Deutschland Holding GmbH and Aleris Cest House Germany GmbH as German Borrowers, and (z) Aleris Switzerland GmbH, as a Swiss Borrower.
- (c) a Note in respect of the Revolving Loans executed by each Borrower (including the Specified Aleris Subsidiaries that constitute Borrowers) in favor of each Lender that has requested a Note with respect to its Revolving Loans prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date; provided that only a pdf copy of such note shall be required to be delivered to satisfy this clause (c) on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (with originals to be delivered to such Lender promptly following the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date).
 - (d) Borrowing Base Certificate and Corporate Documents. The Administrative Agent shall have received:
- (i) a certificate of the secretary, assistant secretary, managing director (where applicable) or other director (in the case of Holdings) of each Loan Party dated the Aleris

1061055.04-CHISR01A - MSW

Acquisition Closing Date, certifying (1) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of each Organizational Document (or its equivalent including the constitutional documents) of such Loan Party certified (to the extent customary in the applicable jurisdiction) as of a recent date by the Secretary of State (or equivalent Governmental Authority) of the jurisdiction of its organization, (2) that attached thereto is a true and complete copy of resolutions duly adopted by the Board of Directors (or equivalent governing body or Person) and/or shareholders, as applicable, of such Loan Party authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of, *inter alia*, this Amendment, the Amended Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which such Person is a party that are required to be executed in connection herewith, and that such resolutions, or any other document attached thereto, have not been modified, rescinded, amended or superseded and are in full force and effect, (3) as to the incumbency and specimen signature of each officer or authorized signatory executing this Amendment and any Loan Document or any other document delivered in connection herewith on behalf of such Loan Party (together with a certificate of another officer as to the incumbency and specimen signature of the secretary, assistant secretary or managing director executing the certificate in this clause (i), and other customary evidence of incumbency) and (4) that the borrowing or guarantee with respect to the Revolving Loans (including the Specified Incremental Commitments) or any of the other Obligations in connection therewith would not cause any borrowing, guarantee, or similar limit binding on any Loan Party to be exceeded, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;

- (ii) a certificate as to the good standing (where applicable, or such other customary functionally equivalent certificates or abstracts) of each Loan Party (in so-called "long-form" if available) as of a recent date prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, from the Secretary of State in the state or jurisdiction of organization of such Loan Party (or other applicable Governmental Authority), each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;
- (iii) if relevant, evidence that each Irish Guarantor has done all that is necessary to follow the procedures set out in section 82 of the Companies Act 2014 of Ireland in order to enable it to enter into this Amendment and the other Loan Documents to which such Person is a party that are required to be executed in connection herewith;
- (iv) evidence that each of the Loan Parties are members of the same group of companies consisting of a holding company and its subsidiaries for the purposes of Section 7 of the Companies Act 2014 of Ireland and Section 8 of the Companies Act 2014 of Ireland;
- (v) up-to date certified copy of the constitutional documents (e.g., for a German GmbH: *Handelsregisterauszug, Gesellschaftsvertrag, Gesellschafterliste*) for each German Loan Party; and
- (vi) an updated Borrowing Base Certificate, dated the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date based on the Borrowing Base Certificates most recently delivered pursuant to the Credit Agreement, which Borrowing Base Certificate shall also demonstrate the effect of the inclusion of the Eligible Accounts and Eligible Inventory owned by each Aleris Borrower (to the extent included in the Borrowing Base at such time) on the Total Borrowing Base and each other Borrowing Base to which such Aleris Borrower contributes, and such updated Borrowing Base

<u>Certificate shall specify whether the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Period is in effect and, if so, the amount of each Aleris Borrower's Deemed Borrowing Base Allocation, and certifying that the sum of all Deemed Borrowing Base Allocations do not exceed the Deemed Borrowing Base Cap;</u>

- (vii) the Belgian Pledge Certificate, dated as of the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date;
- (viii) the Aleris U.S. Borrower Certificate, dated as of the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date; and
- (vix) such other documents as the Lenders or the Administrative Agent may reasonably request.
- (e) Officers' Certificate. The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate, dated the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and signed by an authorized signatory of the Designated Company, certifying (i) compliance with the conditions precedent set forth in this Section 7 and the accuracy of the representations and warranties contained in Section 9, (ii) that no Default has occurred and is continuing, (iii) that each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth herein, in ARTICLE III of the Amended Credit Agreement, or in any other Loan Document are true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly related to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date, and (iv) and certifying that each of the documents required to be delivered pursuant to clause (j) below have been delivered to the Administrative Agent on or prior to the Amendment Effective Aleris Acquisition Closing Date.
 - (f) Financial Statements. the Administrative Agent shall have received the following financial statements and forecasts:
- (i) the consolidated balance sheets and related statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries (x) as of and for the three most recent fiscal years ended at least 90 days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, audited by and accompanied by the unqualified opinion of PricewaterhouseCoopers, and (y) as of and for each fiscal quarter ended after the end of the most recently ended fiscal year for which financial statements have been provided pursuant to clause (x) above and at least 45 days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (which requirement may be satisfied by providing links to such information on the website of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, so long as such information complies with the requirements of this clause (i));
- (ii) the consolidated balance sheets and related statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows of Aleris and its subsidiaries (x) as of and for the three most

recent fiscal years ended at least 90 days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, audited by and accompanied by the unqualified opinion of an independent certified public accounting firm of nationally recognized standing, and (y) as of and for each fiscal quarter ended after the end of the most recently ended fiscal year for which financial statements have been provided pursuant to clause (x) above and at least 45 days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (which requirement may be satisfied by providing links to such information on the website of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, so long as such information complies with the requirements of this clause (ii));

- (iii) the forecasts of financial performance of the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and Aleris and its Subsidiaries covering the period commencing with the most recent fiscal quarter ended at least 45 days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and ending on the date that is five years after such date, which forecasts shall have been prepared in good faith by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries and based on assumptions believed by the Designated Company and its Restricted Subsidiaries to be reasonable, it being understood that any such forecasts may vary from actual results and such variations could be material; and
- (iv) pro forma financial statements of the Designated Company and its Subsidiaries after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition as of and for the most recent fiscal year of the Designated Company ended at least 90 days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, and as of and for each fiscal quarter of the Designated Company ended after the end of such fiscal year and at least 45 days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date;
- (g) <u>Aleris Indebtedness</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received evidence reasonably satisfactory to it that all Indebtedness of Aleris and its Subsidiaries and other accrued and outstanding obligations in respect thereof (other than Indebtedness permitted under <u>Section 6.01</u>) has been repaid in full, all commitments thereunder have been terminated, and all security interests in connection therewith have been released, or, in the case of each of the foregoing, will be repaid in full, terminated and released, as applicable, substantially concurrently with the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date after giving effect to the application of proceeds thereof.
- (h) Consummation of Aleris Acquisition. On the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, the Aleris Acquisition shall be consummated in all material respects in accordance with the terms described in the Aleris Merger Agreement as in effect on July 26, 2018, without giving effect to any amendments thereto or any consents or waivers that, in any such case, are materially adverse to the Lenders in their capacities as such, without the consent of the Required Lenders (it being understood that (i) any modification, amendment, consent or waiver to the definition of "Material Adverse Effect" in the Aleris Merger Agreement, or which has the effect of modifying, amending or waiving the representation or condition as to the absence of a Material Adverse Effect (as defined in the Aleris Merger Agreement) shall be deemed to be materially adverse to the Lenders, (ii) any decrease in the purchase price payable under the Aleris Merger Agreement shall not be deemed to be materially adverse to the Lenders, so long as such decrease does not exceed 10% of the consideration contemplated to be paid under the Aleris Merger Agreement as of July 26, 2018 and (iii) any increase in the purchase price contemplated to be paid under the

Aleris Merger Agreement shall not be deemed to be materially adverse to the Lenders, so long as such increase is funded by additional common equity contributions to Holdings). For the avoidance of doubt, adjustments to working capital in accordance with the terms of the Aleris Merger Agreement shall not constitute an increase or decrease in purchase price for purposes of this <u>clause (h)</u>.

- (i) <u>Joinder of Aleris and Certain of its Subsidiaries to Loan Documents</u>. Immediately after giving effect to the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition, Aleris, each Specified Aleris Subsidiary and each direct or indirect Subsidiary of Aleris that provides a guarantee of the Term Loan Obligations or the Permitted Short Term Indebtedness on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (subject, in each case, to <u>Section 14</u> below) shall have executed and delivered:
 - (i) Joinder Agreements, and
- (ii) except as permitted by the paragraph immediately following clause (x) below, Section 5.11 of the Amended Credit Agreement (including, but not limited to, Section 5.11(g) thereof) or Section 14 below, shall have executed and delivered (or caused to be executed and delivered), all other Loan Documents, certificates (including perfection certificates for Aleris and its subsidiaries that become Subsidiary Guarantors on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date), opinions and other closing deliverables consistent with the Loan Documents, certificates, opinions and other closing deliverables delivered by the Loan Parties (other than the Aleris and its Subsidiaries) on the Closing Date, the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and the Amendment Effective Date, each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.
- (j) <u>Permitted Short Term Loan Documents</u>; <u>Revolving Credit Term Loan Documents</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received executed copies of:
- (i) If the Permitted Short Term Indebtedness (or any replacement financing therefor to the extent permitted under the Amended Credit Agreement) is funded on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, all Permitted Short Term Loan Documents, certificates and other documents and agreements required to be delivered on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date pursuant to the terms of the credit agreement in respect thereof (or in respect of any replacement financing therefor to the extent permitted under the Amended Credit Agreement), each of which shall be in full force and effect, and all conditions precedent to the funding of the Permitted Short Term Indebtedness shall have been satisfied (or will be satisfied concurrently with the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date); and
- (ii) the Term Loan Documents entered into on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date in connection with the Aleris Incremental Term Loans (as defined in the Term Loan Credit Agreement) (together with all certificates and other documents and agreements required to be delivered on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date pursuant to the terms thereof), the terms of which shall, among other things, permit the Aleris Acquisition, the Permitted Short Term Loan Documents, the terms of this Amendment, the Permitted Reorganization, the Permitted Reorganization Actions, and the Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer (to the extent that such agreement has not been refinanced or otherwise replaced or repaid in full prior to such time), and such Term Loan Documents, shall each be in full force and effect and all conditions

precedent to the effectiveness of the amendments set forth in each of the foregoing shall have been satisfied; <u>provided</u> that, to the extent that the Term Loan Credit Agreement has been refinanced or otherwise replaced to the extent not prohibited by the Loan Documents, such refinanced or replaced Term Loan Credit Agreement (together with all certificates and other documents and agreements required to be delivered on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date pursuant to the terms thereof) shall be delivered to the Administrative Agent and shall be in full force and effect, and all conditions precedent to the effectiveness of the terms thereof shall have been satisfied, and such documents shall, among other things, permit the Aleris Acquisition, the Permitted Short Term Loan Documents, the terms of this Amendment, the Permitted Reorganization, the Permitted Reorganization Actions, and the Permitted Aleris Foreign Subsidiary Transfer.

- (k) <u>Indebtedness and Minority Interests</u>. After giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition and the other transactions contemplated hereby, no Company shall have outstanding any Indebtedness or preferred stock other than Indebtedness permitted under <u>Section 6.01</u>.
- (l) Opinions of Counsel. The Administrative Agent shall have received, on behalf of itself, the Collateral Agent and the Lenders, (i) a favorable written opinion of Torys LLP, special counsel for the Loan Parties, and (ii) a favorable written opinion of each local and foreign counsel of the Loan Parties in jurisdictions to be specified by the Administrative Agent (or, in the case of Loan Documents governed by the laws of, or Persons organized under the laws of, the United Arab Emirates or the Dubai International Financial Centre, foreign counsel of the Agents)where Loan Documents are being executed and delivered on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, in each case (A) dated the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, (B) addressed to the Administrative Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Lenders and (C) covering such matters relating to the Loan Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request, including, but not limited to, capacity of each Loan Party to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under each Loan Document to which it is a party and enforceability of each Loan Document, and (iii) to the extent that a Lender is not authorized to rely on one or more opinions delivered to the Agents and the Lenders in connection with the Credit Agreement prior to the Amendment Effective Date, each such Lender shall have received a reliance letter from counsel in each applicable jurisdiction, which letter shall authorize such Lender to rely on each such opinion, in the case of clauses (i), and (iii) and (iii), each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.
- (m) <u>Solvency Certificate</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a solvency certificate in the form of <u>Exhibit O</u> to the Amended Credit Agreement (or in such other form as is satisfactory to the Administrative Agent to reflect applicable legal requirements), dated the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date and signed by a senior Financial Officer of each Loan Party or of the Designated Company.
- (n) <u>Representations and Warranties.</u> Each of the representations and warranties made by any Loan Party set forth in <u>Section 9</u> hereof, in <u>ARTICLE III</u> of the Amended Credit Agreement or in any other Loan Document are true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) on and as of the Closing Date, except to the extent

such representations and warranties expressly related to an earlier date, in which case such representation and warranty shall have been true and correct in all material respects (or, in the case of any representation or warranty that is qualified as to materiality, "Material Adverse Effect" or similar language, in all respects) as of such earlier date.

- (o) No Default or Event of Default. Before and after giving effect to the consummation of the Aleris Acquisition and the other transactions in connection therewith occurring on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing.
- (p) Requirements of Applicable Law. The Administrative Agent shall be satisfied that Holdings, and Holdings' Subsidiaries and the Aleris Acquisition and other transactions contemplated hereby that are consummated on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date shall be in full compliance with all material Requirements of Lawrequirements of Applicable Law (in the case of the U.S. Hold Separate Assets, as such requirements of Applicable Law may be modified pursuant to the U.S. Hold Separate Agreements), including Regulations T, U and X of the Board, and shall have received satisfactory evidence of such compliance reasonably requested by them.
- (q) <u>Consents</u>. All approvals of Governmental Authorities and third parties necessary to execute and deliver the Loan Documents entered into on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, and to perform all obligations under the Loan Documents and to consummate the Aleris Acquisition and the transactions contemplated hereby shall have been obtained and shall be in full force and effect.
- (r) <u>Litigation</u>. There shall be no governmental or judicial action, actual or threatened, that has or would have, singly or in the aggregate, a reasonable likelihood of restraining, preventing or imposing burdensome conditions on the Aleris Acquisition or the other transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.
- (s) <u>Payment of Fees, Costs and Expenses.</u> The Administrative Agent shall have received all fees required to be paid, and all expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP, special counsel to the Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent, and the reasonable fees and expenses of any local counsel, foreign counsel, appraisers, consultants and other advisors) for which invoices have been presented at least one Business Day prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, on or before the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, in connection with the Aleris Acquisition and the transactions contemplated hereby.

(t) USA Patriot Act; Beneficial Ownership.

(i) The Arrangers, the Agents, the Issuing Banks and the Lenders shall have received, at least five (5) Business Days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, and shall be satisfied with, all OFAC/PEP searches and customary individual background checks for the Borrowers and Guarantors (including Aleris and each Subsidiary of Aleris that is required to become a Borrower or a Guarantor under the Amended Credit Agreement), and all other documentation and other information that may be required by the Arrangers, the Agents, the Issuing Banks and the Lenders in order to enable compliance with applicable "know your

customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including, without limitation, the Patriot Act and the information described in Section 11.13 of the Amended Credit Agreement.

- (ii) At least five days prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, each Loan Party (including Aleris and each Subsidiary of Aleris that is required to become a Borrower or a Guarantor under the Amended Credit Agreement) that qualifies as a "legal entity customer" under the Beneficial Ownership Regulation shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent a Beneficial Ownership Certification in relation to such Person. As of the Amendment Effective Date, the information included in the Beneficial Ownership Certifications delivered to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders by the Loan Parties is true and correct in all respects.
- (u) No Legal Bar. With respect to each Lender, no order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority shall purport to restrain such Lender from making any Loans to be made by it. No injunction or other restraining order shall have been issued, shall be pending or noticed with respect to any action, suit or proceeding seeking to enjoin or otherwise prevent the consummation of, or to recover any damages or obtain relief as a result of, the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the making of Loans hereunder.
- (v) <u>Process Agent</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received evidence of the acceptance by the Process Agent of its appointment as such by each Person acquired by a Loan Party in connection with the Aleris Acquisition and the transactions contemplated hereby, to the extent such Person becomes a Loan Party on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date.
- (w) <u>No Material Adverse Effect</u>. Since March 31, 2018 through the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, there has been no event, change, circumstance or occurrence that, individually or in the aggregate, has had or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect on Holdings and its Subsidiaries, after giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition.
- (x) <u>Borrowing Request</u>. To the extent that any Loans are to be made on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, the Administrative Agent shall have received a Borrowing Request in accordance with Section 4.02 of the Amended Credit Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, in the Amended Credit Agreement or in any other Loan Document, if, after the Loan Parties' use of commercially reasonable efforts to deliver the items required pursuant to Section 7(i)(ii) and Section 7(l) (in the case of opinions, to the extent such opinions solely relate to the documents that the Loan Parties are unable to deliver under Section 7(i)(ii)), one or more Loan Parties is unable to deliver any such items (such items, the "Specified Conditions Precedent") required thereby on or prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, then:

(A) the Administrative Borrower shall deliver to the Administrative Agent a certificate signed by an authorized officer of the Administrative Borrower certifying that it has used commercially reasonable efforts to satisfy the Specified Conditions Precedent, and that it was unable to do so on or prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, which certificate shall be in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and shall include (i) a detailed list of all Specified

Conditions Precedent that the Loan Parties were unable to satisfy, and shall certify that the Loan Parties shall satisfy such items no later than the date that is 60 days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (or such later date agreed by the Administrative Agent), and (ii) a list of all Aleris Borrowers that have satisfied the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Collateral Conditions applicable to such Aleris Borrower on or prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, and certifying that for each listed Aleris Borrower, the Collateral Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, has a valid, perfected First Priority Lien on the Accounts and Inventory of such Aleris Borrower; and

(B) upon the Administrative Agent's receipt and written approval of the certificate described in <u>clause (A)</u> above, the items described in such certificate shall not constitute a condition precedent to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, but shall instead constitute post-closing obligations to be completed within the time period set forth in such certificate;

provided that (1) the perfection of a security interest in Collateral with respect to which a Lien may be perfected by the filing of financing statements under the UCC or equivalent filing system in a non-U.S. jurisdiction, shall be required to occur no later than 2 Business Days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, (2) the perfection of a security interest in Collateral with respect to which a Lien may be perfected by filing short form security agreements or other filings with the applicable Intellectual Property filing office in the applicable jurisdiction, shall be required to occur no later than 5 Business Days after the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, and (3) to the extent that new security documents are not entered into to replace existing security documents in connection with the Aleris Acquisition, on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, each Loan Party shall, if requested by the Administrative Agent, execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent a confirmation or reaffirmation of the Guarantees, Foreign Guarantees and Security Documents to which such Loan Party is a party immediately prior to giving effect to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date.

Each Lender, by becoming a party to the Amended Credit Agreement on the Amendment Effective Date, or thereafter by executing an Assignment and Assumption, expressly consents to the terms of the immediately preceding sentence and directs the Administrative Agent to accept the certificate described in the immediately preceding sentence on or prior to the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date in lieu of satisfying the Specified Conditions Precedent on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, but subject to (i) the sentence immediately below and to the post-closing periods set forth in such letter and (ii) such letter being in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.

For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding anything herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, with respect to each Aleris Borrower, the Aleris Deemed Borrowing Base Collateral Conditions applicable to such Aleris Borrower shall be deemed not to be satisfied at any time that the Collateral Agent, on behalf of the Secured Parties, does not have a valid, perfected First Priority Lien on the Accounts and Inventory, Inventory and, subject to the grace periods set forth

in Section 5.11(g) of the Credit Agreement as it relates to control agreements, bank accounts into which such Accounts are or are required to be deposited, of such Aleris Borrower.

The delivery of a Borrowing Request (if any, in connection with the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date) shall constitute a representation and warranty by the Person delivering such Borrowing Request and each other Loan Party that on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date (both immediately before and after giving effect to each Credit Extension on such date) the conditions contained in this Section 7 have been (or on the Aleris Acquisition Closing Date, will be) satisfied (which representation and warranty shall be deemed limited to the knowledge of the Loan Parties in the case of the first sentence of clause (u) above).



Exhibit 10.25

To: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr.

Re: Separation and Release Agreement

Date: March 18, 2020

This is a Separation and Release Agreement ("Agreement") entered into by and between you ("Employee") and Novelis Inc. ("Novelis") (Employee and Novelis may be referred to collectively as the "Parties"). This Agreement provides the terms of separation of and transition from your employment with Novelis. Accordingly, in consideration of the mutual promises set forth in this Agreement, the adequacy and sufficiency of which the Parties acknowledge, Novelis and Employee agree as follows:

- 1. **Separation Date.** Employee's employment relationship with Novelis is terminated effective March 18, 2020 ("Separation Date").
- 2. **Separation Incentive.** Provided that before April 17, 2020 (the "Severance Payment Date"), Employee timely signs this Agreement, returns the Agreement and does not revoke the Agreement as further set forth in paragraph 4 below, and provided Employee has complied with his obligations as set forth in paragraph 5(e) below, Employee will be entitled to the following benefits (the "Separation Incentive"):
 - (a) On the Severance Payment Date, Employee will be paid a lump sum severance payment in the gross total amount of \$909,000, less required taxes, deductions and withholdings; and
 - (b) On the Severance Payment Date, Employee will be paid a lump sum medical continuation payment in the gross total amount of \$10,250, less required taxes, deductions and withholdings; and
 - (c) As of the Severance Payment Date, Employee's account under the Novelis Defined Contribution Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan will be credited with a lump sum amount equal to \$57,570; and
 - (d) Employee's coverage under the Novelis Group Life Insurance Plan shall continue at no cost to Employee for up to 12 months from the Separation Date at Employee's level of coverage as of the Separation Date; and

Employee Initials: <u>LJP</u>

(e) In or around May 2020, Employee will be eligible for an Annual Incentive Plan bonus for fiscal year 2020, based on the criteria applicable to, and if any is awarded to, similarly situated active employees, less applicable taxes, withholdings or deductions.

The Parties agree and acknowledge that the Separation Incentive set forth in this paragraph 2 provides benefits to which Employee otherwise would not be entitled. The Parties further agree and acknowledge that Employee is not entitled to and shall not receive any 401(k) or other retirement plan contribution or other benefits based on the Separation Incentive. The Parties also agree that Employee is not entitled to and shall not receive any payments or benefits under the Annual Incentive Plan or the Long Term Incentive Plan for fiscal year 2021.

3. Release. As consideration for the Separation Incentive and other benefits of this Agreement, Employee does hereby voluntarily waive, fully release, hold harmless and forever discharge Novelis Inc., its shareholders, predecessors, parents, subsidiaries and affiliated companies, successors and assigns, and the past, present and future officers, directors, employees, representatives, attorneys and agents of the foregoing (the "Released Parties") from (i) any and all claims, charges, complaints, demands, damages, lawsuits, actions or causes of action, known or unknown, and of any kind or description whatsoever, which arose prior to the execution of this Agreement; and (ii) any and all claims arising out of or in any way related to Employee's employment with or separation from Novelis; and (iii) any and all claims under any possible legal, equitable, tort, contract, common law, public policy or statutory theory, arising under any federal, state or local law, rule, ordinance or regulation, including but not limited to the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Civil Rights Act of 1866, the Civil Rights Act of 1991, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, all as amended to the date of this Agreement, and any other legal action against the Released Parties which Employee had, has or may have against the Released Parties, including any claim of which Employee is not aware and those not mentioned in this paragraph 3, as of the date of this Agreement, to the fullest extent permitted by law.

Employee is not waiving any rights that cannot be waived by law, but does forever waive the right to recover any damages should any state or federal agency pursue a claim on Employee's behalf against any or all of the Released Parties relating to any matter whatsoever, as of the date of this Agreement. Employee is not waiving any right to receive indemnification and defense from Novelis for third party claims arising out of the performance of his duties on behalf of Novelis.

4. <u>Acknowledgments.</u> By signing this Agreement and in connection with the release of any and all claims as set forth in paragraph 3 above, Employee and Novelis acknowledge, agree and represent that:

- (a) This Agreement is being executed voluntarily and knowingly by Employee without reliance upon any statements by others or their representatives concerning the nature or extent of any claims or damages or legal liability therefor;
- (b) This Agreement has been written in understandable language, and all provisions are understood by Employee and Novelis;
- (c) No promise or inducement has been offered to Employee, except as set forth in this Agreement;
- (d) Employee has not assigned or transferred any claim that Employee has released under this Agreement;
- (e) The execution of this Agreement shall not constitute an admission by Novelis or any other Released Parties that it has or they have violated any federal, state or local statute, ordinance, rule, regulation or common law, or that Employee has any meritorious claims whatsoever against Novelis or the other Released Parties. On the contrary, Novelis and the other Released Parties deny expressly that they have violated any of Employee's rights or that they have harmed Employee in any way;
- (f) Employee is advised, and has had an opportunity, to consult with an attorney of Employee's choosing prior to executing this Agreement;
- (g) This Agreement provides consideration in addition to anything of value to which Employee already may be entitled;
- (h) Employee has 21 days from the receipt of this Agreement in which to decide whether to enter into this Agreement, sign it and return it to H.R. Shashikant, SVP/CHRO, Novelis Inc., 3560 Lenox Road, Two Alliance Center, Suite 2000, Atlanta, GA 30326;
- (i) Employee has the right to revoke this Agreement during a 7-day period following the execution of this Agreement by delivering a signed letter of revocation to H.R. Shashikant, SVP/CHRO, Novelis Inc., 3560 Lenox Road, Two Alliance Center, Suite 2000, Atlanta, GA 30326. Such a letter must be received no later than the seventh day after the date on which Employee signed the Agreement. This Agreement shall not become effective or enforceable until the 7-day revocation period expires;
- (j) Employee acknowledges, understands and agrees that he has no knowledge of any actions or inactions by any of the Released Parties or by Employee that Employee believes could possibly constitute a basis for a claimed violation of any federal,

Employee Initials: <u>LJP</u>

state, or local law, any common law or any rule promulgated by an administrative body.

- 5. <u>Confidentiality and Restrictions</u>. Employee and Novelis agree as follows:
- a) For a period of twenty-four (24) months after the Separation Date or, if applicable, for as long as Employee and/or Novelis or its affiliates otherwise may be obligated to maintain confidentiality, Employee will not disclose or make use of, directly or indirectly, for himself or others, any Confidential Information Employee obtained during the course of Employee's employment with Novelis, with the exception of using the information in connection with Employee's efforts for Novelis and except that no provision of this Agreement shall prohibit the reporting of possible violations of federal law or regulation to the appropriate governmental agency or making other disclosures that are protected under the whistleblower provisions of federal law or regulation or require prior notice to Novelis; and
- b) For a period of twenty-four (24) months after the Separation Date, Employee, directly or indirectly, for himself or others, shall not: (i) be engaged actively in or by any Subject Business or any Prohibited Business; or (ii) have any financial or other interest including, without limitation, an interest by way of royalty or other compensation arrangement, in or in respect of any Subject Business or any Prohibited Business, excluding the ownership of not more than 5% of the issued shares of any such Subject Business or Prohibited Business, the shares of which are listed on a recognized stock exchange or traded in the over-the-counter market; or (iii) advise, lend money to or guarantee the debts or obligations of any Subject Business or any Prohibited Business; and
- c) For a period of twenty-four (24) months after the Separation Date, Employee shall not, directly or indirectly, in any manner or by any means, approach, solicit, contact or engage in business with (as counsel or otherwise) any customers or suppliers of Novelis or its subsidiaries and affiliated companies who have actively done business with Novelis or its subsidiaries or affiliated companies in the preceding 24 months, or any prospective customer or supplier that Novelis or its subsidiaries or affiliated companies approached, solicited or contacted in the preceding 24 months, or attempt to do any of the foregoing.
- d) For a period of twenty-four (24) months after the Separation Date, Employee shall not, directly or indirectly, in any manner or by any means, induce or solicit, or attempt to induce or solicit, or assist any person to induce or solicit, any employee, contractor or advisor of Novelis or its subsidiaries or affiliated companies, or assist or encourage any employee, contractor or advisor of Novelis or its subsidiaries or affiliated companies, to accept employment or engagement

elsewhere that participates in the Subject Business or is a Prohibited Business or is a customer or supplier of Novelis.

- e) Employee represents, warrants, and covenants that he has returned all Novelis property, including, but not limited to, automobiles, iPhones, iPads, tablets, cell phones, computers, hard copy and electronically stored information/documents (including emails, spreadsheets, etc.), records, notebooks and similar repositories of or containing Confidential Information or Trade Secrets, including copies thereof, then in Employee's possession, whether prepared by Employee or others. Employee further agrees that Novelis shall have the right to verify that all such property and information has been returned. Employee understands that access or use of Novelis's computer network and electronically stored information is for Novelis's benefit only and that any use of Novelis's computer network or removal or use of information for any other purpose is unauthorized and prohibited.
- f) The term "Confidential Information" shall mean and include any information, data and know-how relating to the business of Novelis and its subsidiaries and affiliated companies or third parties that is disclosed to Employee by Novelis or known to Employee as a result of Employee's relationship with Novelis and not generally within the public domain (whether constituting a Trade Secret or not), including without limitation: business and manufacturing operations and methods, including but not limited to administrative procedures and training and operations material; business proposals, both internal and external; product research and development information and technical, chemical or scientific data; sales and/or marketing information, including, but not limited to, strategies, plans, designs and creative ideas; partner, supplier and vendor information, including but not limited to contractual and business relationships; customer and prospective customer information, including but not limited to contractual and business relationships; compilations of information and records, including, but not limited to, memoranda and personnel records and policies; and financial information, including but not limited to historical, current and prospective financial goals, budgets and results concerning or relating to Novelis's business, the Subject Business and/or the customers, employees and affairs of Novelis or its subsidiaries or affiliated companies. The definition of Confidential Information in this Agreement shall not limit any definition of "confidential information" or any equivalent term under any applicable law.
- g) The term "Trade Secrets" means any and all information of Novelis or its subsidiaries or affiliated companies or of third parties in the possession of Novelis or its subsidiaries or affiliated companies that would be considered to be or be recognized as a trade secret under the laws of the State of Georgia, U.S.A.

- h) The term "Subject Business" shall mean and include the production, marketing and sale of aluminum, alumina, and rolled aluminum products, the recycling of aluminum, research and development related to the foregoing, and all activities related to any of the foregoing.
- The term "Prohibited Business" shall mean any individual, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, joint venture, association, or other group, however organized, that competes with Novelis or its subsidiaries or affiliated companies in the Subject Business. Prohibited Businesses include but are not limited to the following entities and each of their affiliates: Alcoa, Inc. (including but not limited to Alcoa Bohai Aluminum Industries Company Limited, and Ma'aden), Aleris International, Inc., Arconic Inc., Constellium N.V., Granges, UACJ / Tri-Arrows Aluminum Inc., Norsk Hydro A.S.A., AMAG, Asia Aluminum Holdings Ltd., Aluminum Corporation of China Limited (including but not limited to Chalco and Chinalco), Binzhou Weiqiao Aluminum Science and Technology Company, Ltd., Braidy Industries, Kaiser Aluminum, Kobe Steel, Ltd., Ma'aden Aluminum, Norsk Hydro ASA, Nanshan Group, Tri-Arrows Aluminum, Inc., UACJ Corporation, Constellium-UACJ, Oman Aluminum Rolling Company, LLC, and CGXN Aluminum Material Co. Ltd. (Southwest Aluminum); however, nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to prohibit Employee from involvement with any aspect of a portion of a Prohibited Business that is not competitive to the Subject Business of Novelis unless any such employment would lead to the inevitable disclosure of Novelis's Confidential Information or Trade Secrets or privileged information. Novelis does not waive and does not authorize employee to waive any legal privileges and rights held by Novelis.
- j) The terms and conditions of this Agreement are strictly confidential and Employee shall not disclose or publicize them to any other person other than attorneys, accountants or his immediate family, any and all of whom will be informed of and agree to be bound by this confidentiality clause, or unless such disclosure shall be required by law, in which case Employee agrees to provide advance notice to Novelis before any such disclosure.
- 6. **Professionalism**. Employee agrees to resign from all positions he may hold with Novelis or any Released Parties as of the Separation Date. Employee agrees to cooperate with any needed ministerial, administrative, regulatory, compliance, pro forma or other business tasks that may arise out of or be needed to consummate Employee's separation from Novelis. Employee agrees to cooperate in good faith and comply with and respond to all reasonable requests from or inquiries by Novelis for assistance and information in connection with any matters or issues relating to or arising out of Employee's working relationship with Novelis, related to Employee's duties with Novelis or as to which Employee may have relevant

knowledge or information. Employee agrees that, if he is requested or subpoenaed to provide information on any matter relating in whole or in part to Novelis or his employment or affiliation with Novelis, Employee will (unless prohibited by law or excused by the last clause of paragraph 5(a) of this Agreement) notify Novelis and also deliver a copy of such request for information or subpoena, if any, within three business days and prior to Employee responding to the request or otherwise providing any non-privileged information. Employee and Novelis agree not to make or issue, or procure any person or entity to make or issue, in any form or forum (including the media, newspaper, magazines, radio, television station, publishing company, websites, chat rooms or on the internet), any statement that is harmful to or disparaging of (i) Novelis, (ii) Employee's relationship with Novelis, (iii) Employee's separation from Novelis, (iv) Employee, or (iv) any Released Parties.

- 7. **Forfeiture**. If Employee sues or otherwise asserts or pursues legal, administrative or other claims against Novelis or any Released Parties in violation of this Agreement or otherwise breaches any provision of this Agreement, Novelis reserves the right to suspend any further payments or provision of benefits and seek reimbursement of past amounts paid under this Agreement to the extent allowed under applicable law.
- 8. **<u>Vacation.</u>** Employee acknowledges being paid \$46,615 via his last payroll payment, which Employee acknowledges as payment for the 20 days of vacation time accrued but unused by Employee in the current calendar year as of the Separation Date.
- 9. <u>Medical, Dental & Vision Benefits</u>. Employee will receive a letter outlining COBRA rights from BSL in the coming weeks but should seek one out if not received. Under COBRA, Employee may continue coverage for a total of 18 months after the Separation Date. To continue Novelis Medical, Dental and Vision coverage for Employee and eligible family members, Employee must complete and return the COBRA election form to BSL and otherwise fulfill all COBRA requirements.
- 10. <u>Health Savings Account</u>. Employee's Health Savings Account, if any, is owned by Employee who will be responsible for the Monthly Service Charge, presently \$3.25, if Employee maintains the account. Regarding tax preferred BenefitWallet Health Savings Account, Employee may either (1) keep the account open to use the checkbook or debit card to pay for Qualified Medical Expenses, or (2) close the account by requesting a distribution of funds or a rollover to a new HSA account by calling BenefitWallet's HSA customer service at 877-472-4200. If Employee opts to close the account, please be aware of any tax consequences that may occur due to taking a Health Savings Account distribution. Employee should consider consulting with a tax advisor in this regard and/or reviewing information on www.irs.gov.
- 11. <u>Business Travel/Accident/Disability Plans</u>. All insurance coverage not otherwise referenced herein, including insurance coverage for business travel accidents, short-term disability and long-term disability, ceases on the Separation Date.

- 12. Long-Term Incentive Plan ("LTIP"). Except as otherwise set forth in this Agreement, Employee's grants under the Long-Term Incentive Plan for each grant year, if any, will be treated as illustrated on Attachment A. Employee will have 90 days following the Separation Date to exercise any vested stock appreciation rights. Employee understands that the value of any vested stock appreciation rights will be determined at the time of exercise, if any, and may differ from the value in the illustration contained on Attachment A.
- 13. Taxes. The Parties acknowledge and agree that all payments under this Agreement shall be subject to all applicable taxes and other withholdings. The Parties further acknowledge and agree that the payments under this Agreement are intended to satisfy the short term deferral exemption under Internal Revenue Code Section 409A and the regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder (collectively, "Section 409A"), and that, to the extent any payment under this Agreement is subject to Section 409A (after considering all applicable exemptions), this Agreement shall be interpreted and operated in accordance with Section 409A, including the six month delayed payment requirement applicable to "specified employees". Notwithstanding the foregoing, neither Novelis nor its advisors make any representations to Employee regarding the tax treatment of any payment or benefits pursuant to this Agreement. Employee acknowledges he has been advised to consult with his own tax advisors.
- 14. **Governing Law; Forum**. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Georgia without regard of its conflicts of law provisions. The federal and state courts in Fulton County, Georgia shall have exclusive jurisdiction of any action arising under or relating to this Agreement, and each of the Parties waives any objection to jurisdiction and venue in such courts or any objection that such courts are inconvenient.
- 15. **Entirety of Agreement**. This Agreement contains the entire agreement among the Parties hereto and supersedes any other agreements. This Agreement may not be modified, except in writing signed by Employee and Novelis.
- 16. Severability. If any term, condition, clause or provision of this Agreement other than paragraph 3, above, shall be determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be void or invalid as a matter of law, or for any other reason, then only that term, condition, clause or provision as is determined to be void or invalid shall be stricken from this Agreement and the remaining portions shall remain in full force and effect in all other respects.

Leslie J. Parrette, Jr. Page 9
Your counter-signature below will reflect your free, voluntary and knowing acknowledgement of and agreement with the terms of this Agreement.
Sincerely,
/s/ H.R. Shashikant
H.R. Shashikant Sr. Vice President Chief Human Resources Officer
ACKNOWLEDGED AND AGREED:
Date:
Employee Initials: <u>LJI</u>

List of Subsidiaries of Novelis Inc.

Name of Entity	Jurisdiction
Novelis Corporation	Texas, United States
Novelis de Mexico, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
Novelis Global Employment Organization, Inc.	Delaware, United States
Novelis South America Holdings	Delaware, United States
Novelis Acquisitions LLC	Delaware, United States
Novelis Holdings Inc.	Delaware, United States
Novelis Services (North America) Inc.	Delaware, United States
Novelis Services (Europe) Inc.	Delaware, United States
Logan Aluminum Inc.	Delaware, United States
Novelis AG	Switzerland
Novelis Switzerland SA	Switzerland
AluInfra Services SA	Switzerland
Novelis Italia SpA	Italy
Novelis Europe Holdings Limited	United Kingdom
Novelis UK Ltd	United Kingdom
Novelis Services Limited	United Kingdom
Novelis Aluminium Holding Unlimited Company	Ireland
Novelis Deutschland GmbH	Germany
Aluminium Norf GmbH	Germany
Novelis Aluminium Beteiligungs GmbH	Germany
Deutsche Aluminium Verpackung Recycling GmbH	Germany
Novelis Sheet Ingot GmbH	Germany
France Aluminium Recyclage SA	France
Novelis Lamines France SAS	France
Novelis PAE SAS	France
4260848 Canada Inc.	Canada
4260856 Canada Inc.	Canada
8018227 Canada Inc.	Canada
Novelis Korea Limited	South Korea
Ulsan Aluminum Ltd.	South Korea
Novelis (China) Aluminum Products Co., Ltd.	China
Novelis (Shanghai) Aluminum Trading Co., Ltd.	China
Novelis Vietnam Company Limited	Vietnam
Novelis MEA Ltd.	Dubai, UAE
Novelis do Brasil Ltda.	Brazil
Brecha Energetica Ltda	Brazil
Novelis (India) Infotech Ltd.	India

Certification

I, Steven Fisher, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Novelis Inc. (Novelis);
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on my most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Steven Fisher

Steven Fisher President and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

Date: May 7, 2020

Certification

I, Devinder Ahuja, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Novelis Inc. (Novelis);
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that
 material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly
 during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Devinder Ahuja

Devinder Ahuja Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

Date: May 7, 2020

Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, the undersigned officer of Novelis Inc. (Novelis), hereby certifies that Novelis' Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended March 31, 2020 (Report) fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and that the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Novelis.

/s/ Steven Fisher

Steven Fisher
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: May 7, 2020

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 and is not being filed as part of this Report.

Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, the undersigned officer of Novelis Inc. (Novelis), hereby certifies that Novelis' Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended March 31, 2020 (Report) fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and that the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Novelis.

/s/ Devinder Ahuja
Devinder Ahuja
Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer)

Date: May 7, 2020

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 and is not being filed as part of this Report.